XEROX MICROFORMS SYSTEMS
University Microfilms
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106
(313) 761-4700

MICROFILMED – 1980

Edmond Tremayne's Exam – 18

THESAURUS GEOGRAPHICUS.

A NEW

Body of Geography:

Or, A Compleat

DESCRIPTION

OF THE

EARTH:

CONTAINING

I. By way of Introduction, The General Doctrine of Geography. Being an Account of the Situation, Figure and Bigneſs of the Earth in reſpect of the reſt of the World, its Diviſion into Land, Water and Air, with ſeveral Remarks upon the Nature and Properties of each. Alſo the Diviſion of the Surface of the Land and Water. Together with the Doctrine of the Sphere, the Uſe of Globes and Maps, *&c.*

II. A Deſcription of all the known Countries of the Earth: An Account of their Situation, Bounds and Extent, Climate, Soil and Production, chief Rivers, Mountains and Seas: Together with the General Hiſtory and Succeſſion of the Princes; and the Religion, Manners and Cuſtoms of the People. Alſo Analytical Tables; whereby is ſhewn at a View, the Diviſion of every Kingdom or State into Provinces and Counties, with their Sub-diviſions into Dioceſſes, Bailywicks *&c.* and the chief Towns ſituated in each.

III. The Principal Cities and moſt conſiderable Towns in the World particularly and exactly Deſcrib'd: Shewing the Magnitude, principal Buildings, Antiquity, State, Condition *&c.* of each Place; as alſo the Situation, with its Diſtance and Bearing from other Towns, for the eaſier finding it in the Map.

IV. MAPS of every Country of *Europe*, and General Ones of *Aſia*, *Africa* and *America*, fairly Engraven on Copper, according to the beſt and lateſt Extant. And alſo particular Draughts of the Chief Fortified Towns of *Europe*.

Collected with great Care from the moſt approv'd Geographers and Modern Travellers and Diſcoveries, by ſeveral Hands.

With an Alphabetical TABLE of the Names of Places.

LONDON:
Printed for *Abel Swall* and *Tim. Child*, at the Sign of the *Unicorn* at the Weſt-end of St. *Paul's*-Church. 1695.

PREFACE.

IT is needless to make a long Discourse of the Excellency of Geography, and its usefulness in all the Arts and Professions to which Men can apply themselves in the World. It is absolutely necessary to all Persons that would understand the Histories of Foreign Nations, or the Relations of Journeys and Voyages thither. For what Notion can a Man have of any History, when he hath no Idea of the Situation or Distances of the Places where the Actions are said to have been done? When he reads that Hannibal past'd out of Spain into Italy with a numerous Army, he can Form no Judgment of the Length of the Way, nor of the Difficulties of it, without the Knowledge of Geography. This Argument is pursued at length in almost all the Treatises which have been written on this Subject; and is so plainly True, that there needs but the reading of a Gazette to prove it.

It is no wonder therefore that this Science was as early studied as any. But the Ancients, who arriv'd to such Perfection in the other Parts of Learning, were very defective in this, as their Writings do sufficiently testifie. They knew Asia so far as the Rivers Indus and Ganges, by means of Alexander's Expedition against Darius, but they knew nothing of China, or the Islands of the Indian Ocean, and very little of Tartary or Scythia, as they call'd it. The Romans, as appears from Cæsar's Commentaries, were altogether ignorant of Muscovy, Sweden, Norway, Poland, Denmark, and the greatest part of Germany. They knew some of the Southern Parts of Britain that lye over against France, but had only dark and confus'd Notions of the rest of it before Cæsar's Expedition hither. They knew the Coast of Africa from Egypt to Hercules Pillars, or the Streight of Gibraltar; but imagin'd that the Southern Parts, were altogether waste and uninhabited, being scorch't and burnt up with heat. Some few of them believ'd that the Land and Water made a Globular Body, but they could not conceive the Antipodes, that there were Men living Diametrically opposite with their feet to theirs. They made Maps of the Countries they had Conquer'd, and it made a principal part of their General's Pageantry when he entred the City in Triumph. We are also told, that there were many Geographical Tables expos'd to Publick View, in the Gallery of Lucullus at Rome; but we know not what ways they took, or what Rules they follow'd in making them. In a word, their knowledge of the Earth reach't as far as their Conquests, but no farther; for their Navigation and Traffick (which hath been the occasion of discovering the remotest Parts of the Earth,) was in a manner confin'd to the Mediterranean: and if they ventur'd out of the Streights Mouth, it was only to Coast the Shores of France and Spain; for, for want of the Mariner's Compass, they durst not venture out of sight of Land.

'Tis to the Discovery of this Virtue of the Loadstone that the Improvement of Navigation, and thereby of Geography, is chiefly owing: without the help of this, America had still been unknown, and many other Parts of the Earth had probably never been visited by Europeans; whereas in these two last Ages every part of it, where extream Cold did not hinder, has been Traded to by Portuguese, Spanish, English and Dutch Merchants.

Geography and Navigation have also been much improv'd by the assistance that Astronomy has receiv'd from the Invention of Telescopes, by means whereof, in this last Age, several Stars and Planets have been observ'd that the Ancients knew nothing of, particularly the Satellites of Jupiter, whose Eclipses shew the Longitude of Places, but could not be observ'd before Telescopes were made: Besides that, these Glasses help us more exactly to observe those very Stars that we see with our naked Eyes, when from their Elevation we would know the Latitude of Places. Now this is of great consequence in Navigation, since the Longitude and Latitude, or Situation of one Place with respect to another, cannot be known any other way.

Thus by the means of Commerce between Nation and Nation, the Observations of Learned and Ingenious Men, together with the Relations of those many Curious Travellers that have survey'd almost all the Earth, this Science of Geography is now arriv'd to a very great Perfection. Many of these Observations and Travels have been made of late years, and tho' they have been publish'd, it has been at several times, in several Languages, and in several Volumes, which no body having before collected together, and digested into a proper Method, the Reader, we hope, will be pleased in finding it done in the following Work; a general Account whereof here follows.

The Design of Geography is not only to Describe the Earth in all its Parts, but to shew whatsoever is worthy to be known or useful in any Part of it. For the simple Division of the Earth into Countries and Provinces, without intermixing Accounts of what is valuable in each, is a very dry and insipid thing: and as it affords little pleasure, it brings scarce any profit; for the Name and Situation of a place is soon forgot when

PREFACE.

when we know nothing remarkable about it: But when a Story is related as acted in that place, when it produces any thing peculiar and proper to its self; such as being the Birth-place of a great Man, the Scene of a long War, or the Habitation of a Rich or Wise People: These fix and imprint it in our Minds; so that once knowing it by such a signal Mark, we can never forget it. Besides, as the Pleasure of the Study is heightned, the Attention of the Mind is Engaged, and an Account of the things that are chiefly remarkable in every place, as we come to it in the Description, opens the Mind and makes it receive the Impression deep, which therefore must be lasting. 'Tis for this Reason that in this Work a short History of every considerable Place is annexed to the Description of it.

Geography *hath Two Parts: One Considers the General or Universal Properties of the Earth, which are common to all its Parts: The Other is the Division of it into Countries and Provinces, and the Description of each particular Place.*

The General Geography *ought to contain,* 1. *An Account of the Situation, Motion, Figure and Bigness of the Parts of the Universe; for by this we know in what part of the Universe the Earth is, or how it is situated in respect of the rest; also what proportion it bears to the other parts in its Magnitude; and lastly, what different Appearances and Effects must happen, such as Day and Night, and the several Seasons of the Year, according to the various Positions or Motions of these Bodies. Without a just apprehension of this, we can never have a right Idea of the Earth.*

2. *A more particular Enquiry into the Figure and Magnitude of the Earth, which we are oblig'd to consider more exactly, because it is the proper Object of this Science. Moreover, with this a Division of the Earth into its parts may be joyn'd, and an account given of what we know concerning the Nature and Properties of Land, Water, and Air. Very many Useful and Entertaining Truths may be said upon this Head.*

3. *Because the most necessary and beneficial Part of* General Geography *treateth of the* Zones, Climates, Meridians, Parallels, Horizons, *&c. which are Terms of Art belonging to the* Doctrine of the Sphere; *that Doctrine, with the use of the Globe, so far as is requisite for solving Geographical Problems, must by all means be explain'd. Nor is it improper to add to this the way of making* Globes *and* Maps. *This is the General Part of* Geography, *and we have given it in the following* Introduction *in the same Order that we have now mention'd. In this Part of it we see the Connexion that* Geography *hath with several other Sciences, such as* Geometry, Trigonometry *and* Astronomy, *and the Principles and Succours that it borroweth from them, especially from* Astronomy; *tho' it looks like a Miracle, that we must use our Knowledge or Observations of the Heavenly Bodies, which are at such an immense distance from us, for attaining any tolerable Understanding of this Earth wherein we live.*

In the other Part, after an Account is given of the Names, Situation, Extent, Soil, Climate, chief Rivers and Mountains of every Country, the General History of it is related, the several Kings that have govern'd it, the most considerable Revolutions it has suffer'd; together with an Account of the Temper, Manners and Customs of the People, with something of their Civil Government. This is done in a Chapter by its self before the particular Description of every Region: Also a Table shewing the Division of every Country is premis'd, wherein the Reader, by seeing it at one view, conceives a better Idea of it than he could do by its being told him in any other manner, which the World hath been made sensible of in the Use of those publish'd by Sanson. *In the Description of the Provinces of every Kingdom or State, an Account is given of their Name, Situation, Limits, Rivers, Soil and Productions, with their History: Also a Table of the Divisions of the Provinces, and the names of the chief Cities and Towns that are situated in them. Then follows a particular Description of these Cities and Towns, wherein, besides an Account of the Principal Buildings, of the Trade and Manufactures, the Foundation, Encrease and Extent of the Cities that have been any ways considerable: A short History is given of all the Sieges, or other remarkable Accidents that have befall'n them; and also their Situation and Distances from the neighbouring places, which will much facilitate the finding them in the Map; where note that the Miles are reckon'd at 60, and the Leagues at 20 to a Degree.*

The Maps are drawn according to those of Sanson, De Wit *and* Vischer; *and tho' the size of them be small, they contain the Names of all the most considerable Places.*

The Draughts of the Fortified Towns will give a better Idea of the Strength of the Places than the best Description in Words could do. They are mostly taken from those publish'd at Paris *by Monsieur* du Fer *the French King's Engineer, for the use of the Duke of* Burgundy, *which are generally esteemed the most exact.*

Concerning the Performance, we can assure the Reader, that no Pains, Care nor Cost has been spared; the Best, Ancient and Modern Authors have been consulted, and the most Authentick Travels publish'd of late years, carefully inspected, in order to make the Work perfect.

The

THE CONTENTS.

Introduction to Geography.

Chap. I. Of the World and its Parts. 1
The System of *Ptolomy*. 2
The System of *Copernicus*. 2
The Distances of the Planets from the Sun. 3
The Proportion of the Bigness of the Planets in respect of each other. 3
Chap. II. Concerning the Figure and Dimensions of the Earth, also of Measures. 4
That the Figure of the Earth is round or globular. 4
The Measure of the Earth, *viz.* its Circuit, Diameter, its Suface and Solidity. 5
A Table of Measures. 5
Of the Atmosphere. 7
Chap. III. Some general Observations concerning the three Parts whereof this Terrestrial Globe is compos'd, *viz.* Land, Water and Air; together with the Division of the Surface of the Land and Water. 8
That the Land is one continuous Substance. 8
That the Shore is always higher then any part of the Sea. 8
That there are Cavities in the Earth down towards the Center. 8
The Division of the Earth. 8
The Parts of *Europe*. 8
The Countries of *Asia*. 8
The Division of *Africa*. 8
The Countries and Illands of *America*. 9
The chief *Peninsula* of the Earth. 9
The principal Mountains. 9
The most noted Capes. 9
Burning Mountains. 10
A Mountain can hold no more Houses then a Plain equal to the bottom of it. 10
The height of the Mountains bears scarce any proportion to the Earth. 10
The Mines found in several Countries. 10
The chief Forests. 11
Deserts. 11
Of the Water. The Division of the Ocean. 11
The principal Gulphs. 11
The most remarkable Streights. 11
Some Properties of the Sea. 11
That the Sea-water is heavier then fresh. 11
Of the general Motion of the Sea from East to West. 11
Of the Flux and Reflux of the Sea. 12
Of Whirl-pools. Of the Concusſion of the Sea. 13
The most noted Lakes. 13
The Names of the principal Rivers. 14
Of the Properties of Rivers. 15
Of the Overflowing of the River *Nile*. 15
Of the Original of Fountains. 16
Subterrannean Passages of several Rivers. 16
Of the extraordinary length of the course of some Rivers. 17
Of the quantity of Water in the Terrestrial Globe. 17
Of the Air. 18
Chap. IV. Of the Circles of the Sphere. 20
Of the Equinoctial Line. 20
Of the Zodiack. 20
The Horizon and Meridian. 21
The Poles of the Æquator. 21
The Colures. 21
The Secondary Circles of the Æquator. 21
The two Tropicks and Polar Circles. 21
The Zones. 22
The Places of the Earth answering to these Circles. 22
The Parallels of the Æquator. 22
A Table of the Climates. 23
Of the *Periaci*, *Antaci*, *Antipodes*, &c. 24
Of the Winds. 24
Of the Angles and Arches of the four principal Circles. 25
Chap. V. Of the Parts of Time. 27
Chap. VI. The Description of Artificial Globes, Celestial and Terrestrial; together with the way that is commonly taken to make them and Maps: 28
Chap. VII. Shews the Use of Globes and Maps. 34

GEOGRAPHY, *or a Particular* DESCRIPTION *of the* EARTH.

A MAP of the WORLD.
A MAP of *EUROPE*, with a General Account of its Situation, Extent, *&c.* 1
EUROPE in PARTICULAR.
ENGLAND in General, a Map of it, its Situation, Form, Soil, Mountains, Illands, Inhabitants, their Original, Temper, Religion and Language. 1,2,3
Sect. II. Of the ancient State of *Britain*. 3,4
Sect. III. The Civil Government of *Britain*, Ancient and Modern. 5
The Succession of our English Monarchs from *Egbert*. 5
The Courts of Judicature. 5
Sect. IV. The Ecclesiastical Government and Division of *England*. 6,7
Sect. V. The Divisions of *England*, Ancient and Modern. 7

Particular Description of the Counties of *England*.

Cornwall. 8
Devonshire. 9
Dorsetshire. 10
Somersetshire. 11

The CONTENTS.

Wiltshire. 12
Hantshire. 13
Barkshire. 14
Surrey. 15
Sussex. 15
Kent. 16
Glocestershire. 18
Oxfordshire. 19
Buckinghamshire. 20
Bedfordshire. 20
Hertfordshire. 21
Middlesex. 21
Essex. 23
Suffolk. 24
Norfolk. 24,25
Cambridgeshire. 25
Huntingtonshire. 26
Northamptonshire. 26
Leicestershire. 27
Rutlandshire. 28
Lincolnshire. 28
Nottinghamshire. 29
Derbyshire. 29
Warwickshire. 30
Worcestershire. 30
Staffordshire. 31
Shropshire. 31
Cheshire. 32
Herefordshire. 33
Yorkshire. 33
Durham. 35
Lancashire. 36
Westmoreland. 37
Cumberland. 37
Northumberland. 38,39

WALES, in General. 43
In Particular, *Radnor* and *Brecknock-shires.* 40
Monmouth, Glamorgan-shires. 41
Caermarthen, Pembroke, and *Cardigan-shires.* 42
Montgomery, Merioneth, and *Caernarvon-shires.* 43
Anglesey Isle, *Denbigh* and *Flintshires.* 43
The *Isle of Man.* 44

SCOTLAND in General, with a Map of it; Limits and Extent, Soil and Product, Air, Temper of the Inhabitants. Division of the Country Ancient and Modern. Courts of Judicature, Degrees of Men. Religion and Ecclesiastical Government. 44,45,46
A particular Description of the most considerable Places in Alphabetical Order. 46,47
Ancient Places that are most remarkable in *Scotland.* 47
Ancient Names and Islands upon this Coast. 47

IRELAND in General. A Map of it, it's Situation, Extent, Soil, Productions, Inhabitants, Religion, Ancient and Modern State, Government, Division, &c. 48
Particular Descriptions of the most considerable Places. 49
Ancient Places of chiefest Note. 49

JERSEY and *GARNSEY.* 50

FRANCE in General. A Map of it, its Situation, Extent, Air, Soil, Productions, Inhabitants, Religion, Language, &c. 51,52
Sect. II. Of the ancient State of *France.* 54
Sect. III. Of the French Kings 56
Sect. IV. Of the Government, Laws, Courts and Officers of Justice, &c. 57
Sect. V. The Arch-Bishopricks, Bishopricks, and Universities of *France.* 59
Sect. VI. Extents of the French Dominions, and the Acquisitions of the present King. 60
The Division of *France* 61

FRANCE in Particular.
Chap. II. *Normandy*; the several Parts and chief Towns Describ'd. 63
Chap. III. *Picardy* Describ'd. 68
Chap. IV. *Champagne.* 72
Chap. V. The Isle of *France.* 76
Chap. VI. *Bretagne.* 83
Chap. VII. The Government of *Orleannois*, containing the Countries of *Orleannois, Blaisois, Beauce, Perche, Maine, Vendomois, Anjou, Poictou, Aunis, Angoumois, Touraine, Berry, Nivernois, Gastinois*, &c. 89
Chap. VIII. *Burgundy*, Comprehending besides the Dutchy, the County of *Burgundy* or *Franche Comte*, together with *Bresse, Bugey, Gex* and *Dombes.* 96
Chap. IX. The Government of *Lyonnois*, comprising the Countries of *Lionnois, Foretz, Beaujolois, Bourbonnois, Auvergne* and *Marche.* 102
Chap. X. *Guienne* and *Gascony*, wherein are contain'd *Guienne proper, Bazadois, Agenois, Quercy, Rovergue, Limousin, Perigort, Santoigne, Armagnac, Gascoigne, Condomois, Sands-Grounds*, Territories of *Labord*, Lower *Navarre*, Viscounty of *Soul, Bearn, Rigorre, Comminge*, and *Conserans.* 105
Chap. XI *Languedoc.* 111
Chap. XII. *Provence.* 117
Chap. XIII. *Dauphine.* 124
Chap. XIV. *Lorraine.* 126

The *NETHERLANDS* in General, Name, Situation, Bounds, Extent, Inhabitants, &c. 129
Of the Ancient State; how the Provinces became United in the House of *Burgundy.* 132
A Map of the Spanish *Netherlands.* 129
The Government and present State. 133

The NETHERLANDS in Particular.
Chap. I. The County of *Artois.* 134
Chap. II. The Earldom of *Flanders.* 135
Chap. III. The Dutchy of *Brabant.* 142
Chap. IV. The Earldom of *Hainault.* 147
Chap. V. The County of *Namur.* 152
Chap. VI. The Country of *Cambresis.* 151
Chap. VII. The Dukedom of *Luxemburg.* 151
Chap. VIII. The Dutchy of *Limburg.* 152
Chap. IX. The Country of *Liege.* 155
Chap. X. A Map of the *United Netherlands*; a short History of the Rise of that Commonwealth. 160
Chap. XI. The Province of *Holland.* 162
Chap. XII. The Islands of *Zeeland.* 169
Chap. XIII. The Province of *Utrecht.* 172
Chap. XIV. *Guelderland* and *Zutphen.* 173
Chap. XV. The Province of *Overissel.* 176
Chap. XVI. The Province of *Friesland.* 177
Chap. XVII. The Province of *Groeningen.* 178

GERMANY in General. A Map of it, its Bounds, Situation, Soil, Air, Product, and chief Rivers. 181
Of the Inhabitants of *Germany.* 191
Religion, Language, Ancient State, &c. 193
A Chronological Table of the Emperours. 193
Of the Power of the Emperour. 195
Of the King of the *Romans.* The Electors and other Princes of *Germany.* 195,196
Of the Imperial and Hanse Cities. 196
Of the Diets of the Empire. 197
The Supream Courts of Judicature. 197
The Arch-Bishopricks, Bishopricks and Universities of *Germany.* 197
The Division of *Germany* into its Ten Circles, with the particular Countries that compose them. 198, 199
Chap. II. Of the Spiritual Electorates, *viz. Cologn.* 200
Triers, 204. *Mentz.* 206
Chap. III. The Circle of *Franconia*, containing the Bishopricks of *Wurtzburg, Bamberg*, and *Aichstat*, the Marquisates of *Culembach* and *Onspach*, the Counties of *Holach, Castel*, &c. the Imperial Cities of *Francfurt, Nuremburg*, &c. Chap. 211.

The CONTENTS.

Chap. V. The Palatinate of the *Rhine.* 213
Sect. 2. The Bishoprick of *Spire* and *Worms*, the Dutchy of *Zweybruggen*, with the other smaller States that make up the rest of the Circle of the Lower *Rhine.* 215
Chap. VI. *Alsatia.* 216
Chap. VII. *Schwaben*, containing the Dutchy of *Wurtemburg*, the Marquisate of *Baden*, the Bishopricks of *Augsburg* and *Constance*, the Abbies of *Kempten, Buchaw* and *Lindaw*, the Principalities of *Fustemberg* and *Hohenzollern*, with the Counties of *Oetting, Papenberin*, &c. 220
Chap. VIII. The Circle of *Bavaria*, comprehending, besides the Estates of that Elector, the Arch-Bishoprick of *Saltzburg*, the Bishopricks of *Ratisbone, Passaw*, and *Freisingben*, and the Dutchy of *Newburg.* 224
Chap. IX. The Circle of *Austria*, containing the Arch-Dutchy of *Austria*, the Dukedoms of *Styria, Corinthia* and *Carniola*, the *Winidschmarck*, the Counties of *Goritia* and *Tyrol*, the Bishoprick of *Brixen, Insprueh*, and the Bishoprick of *Trent.* 226
Chap. IX. The Kingdom of *Bohemia*, with the Dukedom of *Silesia*, and Marquisate of *Moravia.* 233
Chap. X. The Marquisate and Electorate of *Brandenburg*, with *Magdeburg, Halberstadt*, and *Pomerania.* 237
Chap. XI. *Saxony* in General. 241
Sect. II. The Upper *Saxony*, containing the Duchy and Electorate of *Saxony*, the Marquisates of *Misnia* and *Silesia*: the Landgraviate of *Thuringen*, the Principality of *Anhalt*, the Duchies of *Hall, Mersburg, Naumburg* and *Altemburg.* 241
Sect. III. The Lower *Saxony*, comprehending the Dutchies of *Brunswick, Lunenburg, Hanover, Lawenburg, Bremen, Mecklenburg* and *Holstein*, the Principality of *Verden*, and the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim.* 244
Chap. XII. The Circle of *Westphalia*, containing the Dutchy of *Westphalia*, the Bishopricks of *Munster, Osnabrug*, and *Paderborn*, the Dukedoms of *Cleve, Juliers* and *Berg*, the Counties of *East-Frizland, Oldenburg, Bentham, Mark, Diepholt, Schaumburg*, &c. 251

SWISSERLAND, together with the Allies and Subjects in General. 256 *
Switzerland in Particular. 258 *
Chap. II. The Allies of the *Switzers, viz.* the *Grisons*, the *Valteline*, the Bishopricks of *Constantz* and *Basil*, &c. 264 *
Chap. III. The Subjects of the *Switzers* distinguish'd into twelve Corporations. 268 *

SAVOY. A Map of *Savoy* and *Piedmont*; a General and Particular Description of *Savoy*; and a Table of its Dukes. 269 *

ITALY in General: A Map of it, its Name, Figure, Situation and Extent; the Air, Soil, Rivers, Mountains, Lakes, Temper of the Inhabitants, their Language, Religion, &c. 231

ITALY in Particular.
Chap. II. PIEDMONT, with the Dutchy of *Aoste* and Lordship of *Vercel*, the Principality of *Nasseran*, Marquisate of *Ivrea*, County of *Asti*, Marquisates of *Susa* and *Saluces*, the Valleys of the *Waudois*, and the County of *Boglio.* 237
Chap. III. GENOA, with the Neighbouring States. 242
Chap. IV. MONTFERRAT. 244
MILAN. 245
PARMA. 250
MODENA. 251
MANTUA. 253
The State of VENICE. 254
The City of *Venice.* 254
The ECCLESIASTICAL STATE. 259
The City of ROME. 263
A Chronological Table of the Popes. 264
The Seven Kings of *Rome.* 269
A Chronological Table of the Emperours from *Julius Cæsar* to *Augustus.* 271
TOSCANY. 272
The City of *Florence.* 281
LUCCA. 281
NAPLES. 284
A Chronological Table of the Kings of *Naples.* 285
The City of *Naples.* 285
The ISLANDS on the Coasts of *Italy.* 287
SICILY. 295
SARDINIA. 296
CORSICA. 297
Smaller Islands. 298

SPAIN in General: A Map of it. Its Situation, Name, Extent, Air, Soil, Mountains, Rivers, Temper of the People, Ancient History, and a Table of the Kings from the *Visigoths.* 299

SPAIN in Particular.

Biscay. 301
Asturia. 306
Gallicia. 306
Andalusia. 307
Granada. 307
Murcia. 309
Valencia. 310
Catalonia. 311
Arragon. 312
Navarre. 313
Old *Castile.* 313
New *Castile.* 314
Leon. 315
The Islands of *Spain, Majorca, Minorca, Ivica*, and *Fromentaria.* 316

PORTUGAL in General; its Situation and Extent, Climate and Soil; the Temper of the Inhabitants; General History, and a Table of the Kings. 317
A particular Description of the chief Cities. 319,320
321,322

SCANDINAVIA in General, comprehending the Kingdoms of *Denmark, Norway* and *Sweden.* A Map of it. Its Situation, Bounds, Extent, &c. 323

DENMARK with *Holstein, Slesvick* and *Jutland.* A General and Particular Description. 324
A Table of the Kings of *Denmark.* 335

NORWAY, its Situation, Extent, Climate, Soil, State, Division, Description of the chief Cities, and a Table of the Kings. 335

SWEDEN, Name, Situation, Extent, Soil, &c. Present State, Division and Description of the chief Cities. 339
Gothland. 343
Swedish Lapland. 343
Finland. 344
Livonia. 345
The Islands of *Sweden.* 346
A Table of the Succession of the Swedish Kings. 346

POLAND in General: A Map of it, its Name, Situation, Extent, &c. Government and Courts of Judicature. 347
Upper *Poland.* 351
Lower *Poland.* 352
Prussia. 353
Red *Russia.* 355
Lithuania. 357
Samogitia and *Curland.* 357
A Table of the Succession of the Dukes and Kings of *Poland.* 357

MUSCOVIA, or White *RUSSIA* in General: A Map of it; its Name, Extent, Soil, Lakes, Rivers, &c. Of the Inhabitants, their Temper, Religion, Government and Present State. The Division of the Land. 358,359,360

The CONTENTS.

A Description of the chief Cities. 362
A Table of the Successions of the Czars of *Muscovy*. 362

HUNGARY in General: A Map of it, its Situation, Climate, Soil, Rivers, *&c.* 363
A Table of the Kings of *Hungary*. 365
A Particular Description of the chief Cities. 365
TURKEY in *EUROPE*: A Map of it, its Bounds, chief Rivers, Condition of the People. A Table of the Division into Provinces, with the Names of the chief Cities. 373

Particular Descriptions of
Croatia, Sclavonia, Bosnia and *Dalmatia*. 376
Servia and *Bulgaria*. 379
Romania. 381
GREECE. 384
A Description of the chief Cities, with an Abstract of their History. 385
Chiavenza. 394
Belvedere. 395
Zaconia, or *Braccio di Maina*. 395
Saccania, or *Romania minor*. 397

BESSARABIA, together with part of PODOLIA and HUNGARY. 399
Countries that are Tributary to the Turks. 400
The chief Towns in *Transilvania* inhabited by *Hungarians, Walachians, Siculi*, &c. 402
Moldavia. 403
Walachia. 403
The Allies of the TURKS, or Inhabitants of the *Lesser* TARTARY. 406
The Islands depending on TURKY. 407
A Chronological Table of the Christian Emperours of *Constantinople*. 409
A Table of the Succession of the *Ottoman Princes*. 410

ASIA in General, with a Map of it. 411
Chap. I. A Description of TURKY in ASIA. 313
Chap. II. GEORGIA. 419
Chap. III. ARABIA. 420
Chap. IV. PERSIA. 422
Chap. V. TARTARY. 425
Muscovian Tartary. 427
The Principal Cities of the rest of *Tartary*. 428
Chap. VI. CHINA. 428
Principal Cities of *China*. 429
Chap. VII. The Empire of the GREAT MOGUL. 430
Some chief Cities in the Mogul. 431
Chap. VIII. The Peninsula of INDIA within GANGES. 432
Chap. IX. The Peninsula of INDIA beyond GANGES. 434
Chap. X. The ISLANDS of *Asia*. 439
JAPON, *Philippine* Islands, *&c.* 439,440
Islands in the Mediterranean, *Cyprus, Rhodes*, &c. 444

AFRICA in General; a Map of it, its Extent, Situation, Division, *&c.* 447
Chap. II. Of the Country of the Whites. 449
ÆGYPT 449
BARBARY 450
The Kingdom of BARCA. 451
The Kingdom of TRIPOLIS. 451
The Kingdom of TUNIS. 451
The Kingdom of ALGIERS. 453
The Kingdom of FEZ. 454
The Kingdom of MOROCCO. 454
BILEDULGERID or NUMIDIA. 455
ZAARA, or the Desart. 455
Chap. III. The Countries of the Negro's or Blacks. 456
NUBIA. 456
NIGRITIA. 456
GUINEA. 458
Chap. IV. ÆTHIOPIA. 458
Æthiopia Superior, or *Abyssinia*. 458
The Lower *Æthiopia*, containing the Kingdoms of *Laong, Anfigo, Jagos, Cacongo, Goy, Congo, Fungeno, Macoco*, and *Giribumæ, Angola, Benguela*, and *Mataman, Caffera*, the Empires of *Monomotapa* and *Monoemugi*; the Coasts of *Zanguebar, Ajan* and *Abex*, &c. 461. to 469
Chap. V. The principal ISLANDS of *Africa*. 470

AMERICA in General; a Map of it, its Situation, Extent, *&c.* 473
Canada, with NEW ENGLAND, *New York*, &c. 476
VIRGINIA, FLORIDA, and *New Mexico*. 479
A Map of the English Plantations and Islands. 480
MEXICO or NEW SPAIN. 483
The Islands lying about the Northern *America*, *Newfoundland, Jamaica*, St. *Christopher, Nevis*, &c. 484
Bermudas, Barbadoes, &c. 487
TERRA FIRMA. 490
PERU. 490
CHILI. 490
MAGELANICA. 490
Rio de la Plata. 490
BRASIL. 490
Amazons Country. 490
Panama, Porto Bello, Nombre de Dios, &c. 490
New *Granada*. 490
Caribana, &c. 490

The Countries about the NORTH POLE. 497
Estotiland. 497
Iland. 497
Groenland. 497
Nova Zembla. 497
Spitzberg or *Greenland*. 457, &c.
The manner of the Whale Fishing. 504

The Reader is desired to correct these Errors in the *Introduction*. *P.* stands for *page*, *C.* for *column*, and *L* for *line*.

P. 3. c. 1. l. 51. for *round about them*, r. *round about him*. p. 4. c. 1. l. 24. of the 2d Chap. for *into* r. *in two*. p. 13. c. l. over against the 18 line in the end of the Table, for 14½ r. 14 for 15, r. 14½ and 15 below. p. 22. c. 2. l. 11. for *Æquinox* r. *Horizon*. p. 26. c. 2. l. 42. for *concludes* r. *coincides*. p. 30. c. 2. from l. 7. to l. 10. for $\frac{8}{31}$ r. $\frac{1}{4}$. p. 32. c. 1. l. 21. for *bear the same proportion to another as the Countries*, r. *bear the same proportion to one another in their bignes or extent, as the Countries*. p. 32. c. 2. l. 43. for *i, a*, r. *i. a*. l. 62. for C D r. CB. l. 64. for B c. D. l. 71. for a c r. A C. p. 37. c. 1. l. 41. for *wherein* r. *where*. p. 40. c. 2. l. 16. for *until the horary Circle*, r. *until the Index of the horary Circle*. l. 67. for *but though*, r. *but through*. p. 41. c. 1. l. 6. for *according to Latitude*, r. *according to the Latitude*. l. 17. for *which hours noted down*, r. *which hours were already noted down*. In the title of the 2d Theorim l. 5. for *part of your Diurnal Circle*, r. *part of their Diurnal Circle*. c. 2. l. 1. for *distance* r. *distant*. p. 42. c. 1. l. 61. for *fail* r. *failed*. p. 43. c. 1. l. 22. for *affect*, r. *effect*. l. 58. for *was made at he shall*, r. *was made, when he shall*. c. 2. l. 11. for *an Brandeburgh* r. *at Brandeburgh*. l. 17. for *he Longitudes*, r. *the Longitudes*.

AN

AN INTRODUCTION TO GEOGRAPHY.

CHAP. I.

Of the WORLD, and its Parts.

THE World is a Space that is boundless every way, and replenished with great variety of Bodies, which may be distributed into three sorts. 1. The Sun and Stars, that give Light and Heat to the rest. 2. The Ætherial Firmament, wherein the Sun and Stars are set. 3. The Earth, and other gross Bodies like it. The Sun and Stars are conceived to be of a globular or round Form; and if they are not great Globes, or Balls of Flame, they have, at least, a greater resemblance to that, than to any thing else that we can compare them with in the Earth. The Æther surrounds them on all sides. Some of the Ancients conceived it to be a firm and solid thing, like unto Crystal; and that the Sun and Stars were fixed in it, as Nails are in a Wheel: They thought likewise, That this huge Crystalline Mass was divided into so many Orbs, which went round one within another, each with his own Star; but the latter Philosophers are of another Mind: They say, That the Æther is a thin liquid Substance, like to Air, only it is much more fine and pure: They imagine also, That the Sun and Stars float in it, as a Plank does upon the Water. The Earth, the Moon, and the other Planets, are also round, and of a globular shape; but the Substance whereof they consist, and are compos'd, is gross and thick; so that the Light which the Moon and the other Planets giveth us, doth not proceed from the Planet, as the prime and original Cause of it, but it is borrowed from the Sun, and only reflected by the Planet upon us.

It hath always, and very deservedly, been accounted impossible for us to number the Stars; for, besides what we discern with our Eyes, they who use Telescopes discover a great many more, and particularly, That white Path in the Firmament, which is commonly known by the Name of the *Milky-way*, is now found to be full of little Stars, as if they were pent up, and prest together in it.

This innumerable multitude of Stars, may help us in some measure, to imagine the vast extent of the Universe. For though they appear small to us, because of their immense distance, yet, it is very probable, to say no more, That if we were as nigh them as we are to the Sun, they would appear as big as he seems to be. They are not only at a great distance from us, but from one another also; so that, though every Star by it self, is a Body of considerable bulk, yet if they were all added into One, it would not amount to any considerable part of that infinite Space which is full of Æther. For, it is generally agreed, That there are many Millions of Miles betwixt any two Stars: What an incomprehensible Space then is it, wherein an infinite number of immense Bodies may be placed at such a prodigious distance from each other?

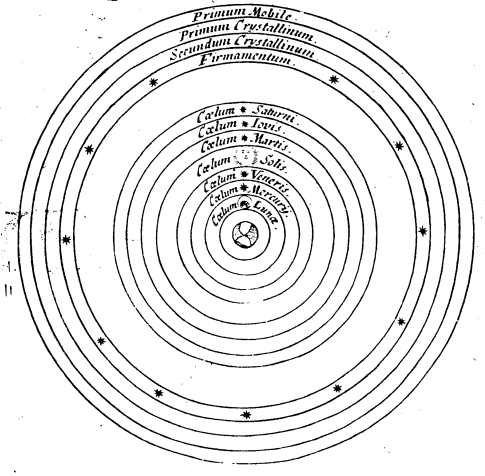
The Earth, the Planets and Comets, which are, as we said, gross and thick Bodies, do also float and move in this Æther; they are encompass'd with it all round, and keep always at a very great distance from each other in it.

Every Body knows, That the Sun, the Moon, and all the Stars seem to move from *East* to *West*, and return to the same Points of the Heaven again, in the space of 24 Hours; and therefore they either do really move so, or we, and the Earth we live upon, are turn'd round in that space; for it's most certain, That if any two things change their distance and situation, one in respect of the other, that one of them hath mov'd.

The Philosophers who have attempted to explain these appearances, are of different Opinions concerning it. *Ptolomy* maintains, That the Earth is placed in the center of the Universe, and that it remains fix'd there, whilest the Moon, the Sun, and the Stars, go round about it every Day. The Moon is distant from the Earth 56 Semidiameters of the Earth; that is, 234304 *English* Miles. For the Semidiameter of the Earth is 4184 *English* Miles, as we shall show in the next Chapter; so that, adding the Diameter of the Earth, *viz.* 8369 *English* Miles, to the double of this distance of the Moon from it, *viz.* 476577 *English* Miles, the Sum is the Diameter of that Circle which *Ptolomy* supposed the Moon to describe every Day, and the Circumference it self is very near 15 hundred thousand Miles, which if it be divided by 24, the Quotient gives 62500 Miles, for the space that the Moon traverseth in an Hour.

The other Planets, *Mercury, Venus*, the *Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn*, and the fix'd Stars, are plac'd at a greater distance from the Earth, and consequently the Circles which they describe by their diurnal course about the Earth, must be proportionally greater, as they are farther from it: So as may be seen in this Figure;

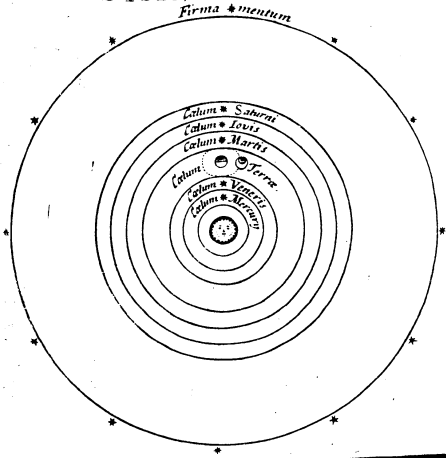
SYSTEMA PTOLOMÆI.



where the Earth being plac'd in the Center, the Moon is nigheſt to it; next to the *Moon* is *Mercury*, then *Venus*; after her the *Sun*; above him is *Mars*, then *Jupiter*, and laſtly, *Saturn*, who is above, or beyond, all the reſt; after him come the fix'd Stars. This is the ſituation of the World according to *Ptolomy*; and it was univerſally receiv'd and approv'd of, 'till about two hundred Years ago, when *Copernicus*, diſliking this Syſtem, by reaſon of that rapid Motion which it ſuppoſes in the Planets, and eſpecially in the fixed Stars, which he thought to be utterly incredible, becauſe they muſt at that rate move many Millions of Miles in one Hour: beſides, it did not ſeem to him to agree exactly with ſeveral Obſervations that he had made of the courſe of the Heavenly Bodies; and therefore he fet himſelf to deviſe another Scheme, which is this:

He places the Sun in the Center of the World, and makes the Earth, as well as the other Planets, take their Tour about him: He ſays *Mercury* is neareſt to the *Sun*, *Venus* next to *Mercury*; the *Earth*, together with the *Moon* (for according to him the *Moon* follows the *Earth*, and is carried along with it, and round about it, in the ſame time, whileſt the *Earth*, and it together, go round the *Sun*) he remov'd into that Heaven where *Ptolomy* had plac'd the *Sun*: next to them is *Mars*; beyond *Mars* is *Jupiter*, with his Secondaries, (for there are four Planets which accompany, and go round about him alſo, as the *Moon* does about the *Earth*;) then next to him comes *Saturn*, with his three Secondaries; and beyond all theſe, are the fix'd Stars, ſo as you ſee it in this Figure.

SYSTEMA COPERNICI



Two

Two different Motions appear to be in the Heavens; 1. That whereby the *Sun*, the *Moon*, and all the Planets ſeem to riſe in the *Eaſt*, and go over our Heads to the *Weſt*, where they ſet, or diſappear from us; this happens every 24 Hours, and for that reaſon is called the *Diurnal Motion of the Planets*. 2. That by which the *Sun*, the *Moon*, and other Planets ſeem to move round from *Weſt* to *Eaſt*, as to the place of their Riſing and Setting. The *Sun*, for inſtance, doth not riſe in the ſame place of the Heavens, or with the ſame fix'd Stars, upon the following Day, as he did upon the preceding, but changeth his place from *Weſt* to the *Eaſt*-wards, and returns to the ſame place about a Year afterwards.

Now *Copernicus* thought that theſe two apparent Motions of the Heavens were better explained by his Suppoſition than by the other; for the Diurnal Motion he ſaid, That if the Earth mov'd round upon her own Axis once in 24 Hours, from *Weſt* to *Eaſt*, it would cauſe, that the *Sun*, *Moon*, and *Stars*, would appear to us to move from *Eaſt* to *Weſt* in the ſame time: And alſo, by ſuppoſing the Earth to compleat her Tour from *Weſt* to *Eaſt*, about the *Sun*, in one Year, the *Sun* ſhall ſeem to move the ſame way at the ſame time, with this only difference, That whileſt the Earth is really moving, from the beginning of *Aries*, or from any fixed Star, the *Sun* in the ſame time ſhall appear to a Perſon looking upon him from the Earth, as if he were moving from the firſt of *Libra*, or the Star directly oppoſite to that from which the Earth moves. For if we ſuppoſe the Earth to move round the *Sun*, in whatever part of her period ſhe be, the *Sun* ſhall appear to us as if he were mixed with, and moving among theſe Stars, which are directly againſt that part of the Earth's courſe where ſhe now is.

Moreover, *Copernicus* thought that his Hypotheſis ſatisfied ſeveral Appearances which the other could not; as, Why the Planets ſeem ſometimes to be going forward, at other times to be ſtanding ſtill, and at other times to be going backwards in their periodical Courſes; that it gave alſo a more conſiſtent account of the Appearances of *Mercury* and *Venus*. All theſe things together, with the ſeeming impoſſibility of ſo rapid a Motion, as *Saturn* and the fix'd Stars muſt have in their diurnal courſe, according to the other Hypotheſis, have gain'd very much credit and reputation to this Syſtem.

Des Cartes, in his Philoſophy, hath endeavour'd to illuſtrate how theſe Motions, which *Copernicus* aſcribes to the Earth, and to the Planets, are perform'd: He ſuppoſeth that the *Sun* continueth fixt in the middle or center of the World; that there is a vaſt Space full of Æther, extending many Millions of Miles round about them; that this Æther hath the ſeveral Planets floating in it at unequal diſtances from the *Sun*; that it hath alſo a rapid circular Motion, from *Weſt* to *Eaſt*, about the *Sun*, by which the Planets are not only carried forward in their periodical courſe, but are likewiſe turn'd round upon their own Axis from *Weſt* to *Eaſt* as they go along. For he imagines that the ſame thing muſt happen in this caſe, as we ſee in a River, which whileſt it rolleth a Stone along with it in its Channel, the Water, for ſome ſpace round about the Stone, runneth in a Circle. And as the general Motion of the Æther about the *Sun*, from *Weſt* to *Eaſt*, carrieth the Planets along the ſame way, ſo likewiſe the circular Motion of the Æther round about every Planet, turns it round upon its own Axis alſo.

Whatever way he taken to explain them, we are certain that there are ſuch Appearances as theſe, *viz.* 1. That the *Sun*, the *Moon* and *Stars*, ſeem to riſe in the *Eaſt*, and aſcend 'till they come to a certain greateſt height; after which they again deſcend, 'till at laſt they diſappear in the *Weſt*; and this is done every day. 2. The *Sun*, and the *Planets*, ſeem to change their place of Riſing and Setting; for the *Sun* riſeth not one day, where it did the laſt; it is at one time very far *North*, and in another part of the Year goeth to the *South*; but he compleats his courſe of Riſing and Setting, and returns to the ſame Points of Heaven which he had left in the ſpace of one Year. 3. The *Sun*, as is conjectur'd, by the motion of the Spots which *Galileo* firſt obſerv'd in him; is turn'd about its own Axis in the ſpace of 27 ½ Days. 4. *Mercury* is carried round the *Sun* in 3 Months, or in 88 Days. 5. *Venus* in 8 Months, or in 225 Days. 6. The *Earth*, together with the *Moon*, in the ſpace of a Year; or the *Sun* (according to *Ptolomy*) moves round the Earth from *Weſt* to *Eaſt* in that time. 7. *Mars* is carried round the *Sun* in two Years, or in one Year 332 Days. 8. *Jupiter*, with his four Secondaries, in 12 Years, or in 11 Years 318 Days. *Laſtly*, *Saturn*, with his three Secondaries, in 29 Years, 183 Days.

The *Sun* goeth about the Earth from *Eaſt* to *Weſt* in one Day, or elſe the Earth turns round her own Axis in that time, and the *Sun* only ſeemeth to do it. The *Moon* is carried about the Earth from *Weſt* to *Eaſt*, in 27 Days, 7 Hours. *Jupiter* goeth round his Axis in 10 Hours, carrying his Secondaries about him the firſt, or that which is next to him, in one Day, 18 ½ Hours; the Second in 3 Days, 13 Hours; the Third in 7 Days, 4 Hours; the Fourth or utmoſt, in 16 Days, 18 Hours. *Saturn* hath 3 Secondaries; that which is next to him is carried round about him in 4 Days, 13 Hours; the middle one in 16 Days, and the utmoſt in 80 Days.

We ſhall here ſubjoin a Table of the ſeveral diſtances of the Planets from the *Sun*, or Center of the World, expreſs'd in ſuch parts as the diſtance betwixt the *Sun* and the Earth may contain 100000 of them, which diſtance is thought to be 1550 Semidiameters of the Earth, or 6485200 *Engliſh* Miles.

The diſtance of the *Sun* from { *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, *Mars*, *Earth*, *Venus*, *Mercury*, } is { 951000, 519650, 152350, 100000, 72400, 38806, } Of theſe Parts.

The diſtance of the *Moon* from the Earth contains 56 Semidiameters of the Earth, or 234304 *Eng.* Miles.

That Secondary of *Jupiter* which is next him, is diſtant thrice the length of *Jupiter*'s Diameter from him. The Second is diſtant the ſenth of 5 Diameters. The Third, 8, and the outmoſt 14.

The Secondaries of *Saturn* obſerve theſe diſtances: The Firſt is ſomewhat leſs than 3 Diameters of *Saturn* from him; the Second is about 8, and the outmoſt is diſtant 24 of his Diameters from him.

The Planets do univerſally obſerve this Rule as to their Motion and Diſtances, *viz.* That the Squares of their periodical Times, or of the times in which they finiſh their Circumvolutions about the *Sun*, are as the Cubes of their Diſtances from him.

The laſt thing that we are to conſider in theſe Bodies is, the proportion of their bigneſs to one another, and we ſhall aſſume the Semidiameter of the Earth, *viz.* 4184 *Engliſh* Miles, as their common meaſure. The Diameter of the *Sun* is eſteemed to contain 111 Diameters of the Earth. The Proportion betwixt it and the Diameters of the other Planets is ſet down in this Table.

The Diameter of the *Sun*, is to the Diameter of { *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, *Mars*, *Earth*, *Venus*, *Mercury*, } as { 37, 11, 166, 111, 84, 168, } is to { 5, 2, 1, 1, 1, 1, }

And therefore the *Sun* is to { *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, *Mars*, *Earth*, *Venus*, *Mercury*, } as { 50653, 1331, 4574296, 1367631, 592704, 4741632, } to { 125, 8, 1, 1, 1, 1, } viz. the Cubes of their Diameters.

The

The Diameter of the Earth is to the Diameter of the Moon, as 7 to 2, very near; and therefore the Earth is to the Moon, as the Cube of its Diameter 7, which is 343, is unto the Cube of the Moon's Diameter 8. Now the Uſe of this Table is to ſhow how many times one of theſe Planets contains another of them. For inſtance, If I would know how much bigger the Earth is than the Moon, I divide the Cube of the Earth's Diameter, 343, by 8, which is the Cube of the Moon's Diameter, and the Quotient 42⅞, ſheweth, that the Earth is almoſt 43 times bigger than the Moon.

All theſe Proportions, if you except that of the *Sun* to the Earth, depend upon certain Obſervations which have been made by the ableſt Aſtronomers, with the fitteſt Inſtruments that could be deviſ'd for that purpoſe. But the Truth is, the diſtance of the Earth from the *Sun*, as well as its bigneſs, in reſpect of the Earth, cannot be exactly determin'd, the Parallax is ſo ſmall.

This exact Calculation of the bigneſs of the Planets depends, as hath been ſaid, upon the Obſervations of Aſtronomers, and theſe are reckoned too nice for ordinary Men; but beſides them, we have other proofs, that the Sun is in groſs, bigger than the Earth, and the Earth greater than the Moon. Theſe Proofs are taken from the Eclipſes, and they are obvious and manifeſt to any Man. For the ſhadow of the Earth covers ſometimes the whole body of the Moon; and yet that ſame ſhadow being in the figure of a Cone, it groweth ſtill leſs and leſs, and ends in a Point; now if the Sun were not bigger than the Earth, its ſhadow would not leſſen; and if the Earth were not bigger than the Moon, the ſhadow of the Earth, in ſuch a part of it, where its Diameter is leſs than the Diameter of the Earth, could never cover the whole body of the Moon.

We ſhall give a particular Account of the magnitude of the Earth in the next Chapter; but we may obſerve this, from what hath been already ſaid, That it is not ſuch a great thing in reſpect of the reſt of the World, as is commonly imagin'd; for if we compare it with the Sun, and the other Planets, the moſt part of them do very far exceed it: But again, If we conſider how many Thouſands of Miles there are betwixt one of theſe Heavenly Bodies and another of them, and ſhould we compare that vaſt Space, not only with the Earth, but with the Sun alſo, and the other Planets added in one, they would then appear to make a very ſmall and inconſiderable part of the whole World; ſo that the Expreſſion of the Poet is very juſt. *Buchan. de Sphæra*, near the end of his Firſt Book.

Terra igitur cum ſit milleſima portio Solis
Pars orbis Sol parva ſit; qui continet Orbis
Solem, Stelligeri exilis ſit portio Cœli.
Stelligero tellus ſi componatur Olympo
Nulla queat numeris ratio comprendere, Tellus
Pars quota ſit vaſti qui continet omnia Mundi.

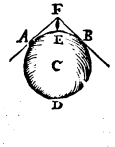
CHAP. II.

Concerning the Figure and Dimenſions of the Earth, alſo of Meaſures.

IT was only affirmed in the laſt Chapter, That the Earth, and all the other Planets, were of a globular ſhape, we ſhall now prove it; for the knowledge of its Figure, will help us to diſcover its dimenſions.

The Opinions of Men in old Times about the Figure of the Earth, were very various and doubtful; ſome thought it to be like a large hollow Veſſel; others, that it was an immenſe Plain, ſupported with Pillars like a four corner'd Table. And this laſt was ſtiffly maintain'd by many of the Fathers, particularly by *Lactantius*, Book 3. Ch. 24. But the true Figure of the Earth is globular and round: This Opinion hath been eſpous'd and defended by the greateſt part of the Philoſophers, and by all the Mathematicians that ever were. We ſhall endeavour to prove it by ſeveral Reaſons.

1. It's a Geometrical Theorem of undoubted certainty, That if a Surface be cut through a certain Point one way, and the Section be the Circumference of a Circle, and if afterwards it be cut croſs-ways through the ſame Point, by a plan Perpendicular to the former, and the Section be again the Circumference of a Circle, the Surface of the Body ſo cut is Spharical. Taking this for granted, let us conceive a Plan paſſing through the Poles, and our Vertex ſo that it may cut the Earth into parts, one of which lies to the *Weſt*, and the other *Eaſt*-wards from it: imagine alſo another plan Perpendicular to the Meridian, and equally diſtant from either Pole; this Plan cuts the Earth alſo into two halfs, one of which is *North*, the other *South* of it. I ſay, the Sections of theſe two Plans are two Circles, and therefore the Body which they cut is a Globe. 1. That the Section by the Meridian is a Circle, is plain from this, That according as you advance or retire in any Line betwixt the two Poles, the Pole comes nigher to, or goeth farther from your Vertex: They who Sail direct *South* or *North*, diſcover new Stars and Conſtellations in the Heavens, which they ſaw not before, and loſe the ſight of others which formerly they had, and this in proportion to the length of their Voyages, *i. e.* the more way they make, ſo much more of the Face of Heaven is chang'd to them. This could never happen if the Earth were a Plain, or the Line deſcribed by their Courſe a right Line; for at that rate they would have ſeen neither more nor leſs, but the very ſame Stars they ſaw at firſt; becauſe they are all very far above the Earth, and if it be a Plain, in whatever part of its Surface we be, there is nothing in one place more than another of it, which can intercept the ſight of them from us. But we may eaſily underſtand how this muſt neceſſarily come ſo to paſs, if we ſuppoſe that the Line which they deſcribe by their Courſe is a



Circle: For if F E be a Man ſtanding upon the round Body c, a, b, d, his ſight is bounded on both ſides by the Tangents F, A, F, B, paſſing from his Eye, and touching the Circle in a, and b; and it is plain, that according as he changeth his ſtation, and cometh nigher either

either to A or B, ſo much as he ſees one way, he loſeth the ſight of as much the other way. Since then, in all the Lines which can be drawn, or in all the Journeys and Voyages which can be made from the *North*-Pole to the *South*, or from the *South* to it, there are perpetual variations of the Heavens, new Stars diſcovered, and the ſight of others loſt, we may conclude theſe Lines to be circular, and therefore all the Sections of the Earth, by Plans paſſing through its Poles, are circular. Now this alone demonſtrates the Figure of the Earth to be globular, without inſiſting upon the Section of the other Plans from *Eaſt* to *Weſt*; becauſe if one Body be cut with infinite Plans, all which paſs through the ſame two Points of the Surface, and if the Section of theſe Plans be circular, the Body it ſelf is a Sphere, or Globe. But,

2. The Sections of the Earth, by the Plan of the Æquator, and the Plans of its Parallels, which are perpendicular to the Plans of the Meridians, are circular likewiſe. For the Sun and the Stars riſe and ſet, ſooner to thoſe parts which are *Eaſt*-wards, than to thoſe which lie to the *Weſt*, and this in proportion to the diſtance of the Places from each other; ſo that if you take two Places, one of which is 15 Degrees farther *Eaſt* than the other, the Sun riſeth and ſetteth an Hour ſooner in that place, which is ſo much more *Eaſt*-ward, than the other is. If you take two Places, one of which is 30 Degrees more *Eaſt*-ward than the other is, the Sun riſeth and ſetteth two Hours ſooner in it, than he doth in the other place. Again, if one of the places be 180 Degrees farther *Eaſt* than the other, in that caſe the Mid-day in the one place, is the Mid-night of the other; or the Sun riſeth and ſetteth 12 Hours ſooner to that place, which is moſt *Eaſterly*, than he does to the other. It were impoſſible if the Earth were a Plain, or any thing elſe but a Globe, that this ſhould be ſo; for the Sun would riſe and ſet as ſoon to *London*, as he does to *Venice* or *Conſtantinople*, if the Earth were a Plain; becauſe the Horizon of all the Parts of a plain Surface, is one and the ſame, and therefore if the Sun be viſible to any one part of ſuch a Surface, he will be ſeen alſo through all the reſt of it at the ſame time; for by his being above one part of it, he is rais'd above all the reſt too; and if he ſink below any part of it, he falls below it all. Since then, the ſuppoſing the Earth to be a Plain, involves this manifeſt Abſurdity in it, That the Day ſhould begin and end in all places of it at the ſame time, we have reaſon to conclude it a Globe; becauſe thereby we can eaſily underſtand, how the Day begins and ends ſooner in one place than it does in another.

But we need not inſiſt on Proofs of this ſort, when the experience of Mankind tells us every day, That it is ſo, by their Sailing round it. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* have already Sail'd ſeveral times about it, ſetting off from *Europe*, and ſteering to the *Weſt* and *South*, 'till they came to the Streights of *Magellan*, and having paſt them, they ſteer'd to the *Weſt* and *North*, and return'd again by the *Eaſt-Indie's* to *Europe*. Thus we have prov'd the Earth to be a Globe.

The meaſure of the Earth, which was the ſecond thing to be done in this Section, contains 3 Parts in it. 1. The length of its Diameter, and of its Circuit. 2. The extent of its Surface. 3. Its Solidity. But any of theſe being once known, the reſt may eaſily be found: For the Diameter of any Circle is to its Circumference, as 7 to 22, *ſere*; or as 100 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 to 314 159 265 358 979 323 846 264 338 327 951. Alſo, the Diameter of a Globe being given, the Surface of it in ſquare Meaſure may be found, by multiplying its Diameter into the Circumference of one of its great Circles, *viz.* ſuch as divide the Globe into two equal Parts, and its ſolidity may be had in cubical Meaſure, by multiplying the Surface into a ſixth part of the Diameter.

But before we proceed to the Solution of this Queſtion about the Earth, it is neceſſary to give a ſhort account of the Meaſures now us'd in the World, and alſo of the Ancient Meaſures, ſo far as we know them, with their Proportions to our own; for it were impoſſible to avoid confuſion, and frequent repetitions in the following Diſcourſe about the Earth, if we did not explain them firſt.

There is not any thing that hath embaraſs'd the knowledge of Hiſtory and Geography more than this, that one Age or Nation hath for the moſt part an indiſtinct apprehenſion of the juſt quantity of the Meaſures which have been us'd in a former Age, or in a different Nation, with reference to their own, and yet they ſerve themſelves of the ſame terms, when for any thing they know, they mean very differently. We meet with the Names of the Ancient Meaſures, which were in uſe amongſt the *Greeks* and *Romans*, in all their Writings, but we know not their exact dimenſion, or what proportion they had to theſe now in uſe among us. Time changes the things themſelves, yet retains the former Names; by which means there is an infinite ambiguity and uncertainty in their ſignification; and this can never be remedied, but by condeſcending upon ſome fix'd and unalterable thing in Nature, which may ſerve as an univerſal Standard to which the Meaſures of all times and places may be reduc'd, and bear a certain Proportion.

The Gentlemen of the Academy for the Sciences at *Paris*, when they had reſolv'd to try what the meaſure of one Degree of a great Circle of the Earth, or the 360*th*. part of the Earth's circuit was, that other Nations and After-ages might know the quantity of it in their own Meaſures; they compared the *Toyſe* of the Grand *Chaſtelet* of *Paris*, which was the meaſure they made uſe of, with an Original taken from Nature it ſelf, *viz.* the length of a Pendulum for Seconds. The way that they did it was this: They had two great Pendulum Clocks, each of whoſe ſingle Vibrations was one Second of Time, conformable to the mean motion of the Sun; by theſe they determin'd the length of a ſingle Pendulum, and found it to be 36 Inches 8⅝ Lines (the Line is $\frac{1}{12}$ of an Inch) of the foreſaid Meaſure of the *Chaſtelet* of *Paris*. They took the double of this for an univerſal *Toyſe*, which hath the ſame proportion to the *Pariſian-Toyſe*, which 881 hath to 864. If thus the length of the Pendulum for Seconds be once found expreſt, according to the uſual Meaſure of every place, by this means may be had the Proportions of the different Meaſures ſo exact, as if the Originals had been compar'd, and for the time to come any change therein would be diſcover'd.

Its true, if this be eſtabliſh'd as an univerſal Standard of Meaſures over all the World, we muſt ſuppoſe that the difference of places cauſeth no ſenſible variation in the length of the Pendulums; and this is not agreed upon: For ſome ſay that they ought to be ſhorter in proportion, as the Æquinoctial is approach'd to; and if this be found to be ſo, the Suppoſition of an Univerſal Meaſure, taken from the length of Pendulums, cannot hold; yet this hinders not, but that in every particular Place and Countrey, their might be a conſtant and invariable Meaſure made from them: And even this would be of great uſe in ſucceeding Ages; for by it Poſterity would know the diſtances now ſpoken of in our Books, as diſtinctly as any Perſon now living. And if ſome thing of this kind had been done by the Ancients, we ſhould not now be at ſuch a loſs as we are to underſtand the proportion betwixt their Meaſures and ours.

A Table of Meaſures.

Suppoſing the *London* Foot to be 1350 Parts.
The *Pavis* Foot is ------- 1440 of the ſame Parts.
The *Rhein*, or *Leyden* Foot 1300
The *Boulogne* Foot ------- 1685
The *Braſe* of *Florence* --- 2580
The old *Roman* Foot, according to the Model which is to be ſeen in the Capitol, is 1306 Parts.
According to *Rixiolm* it is 1334

The length of a Pendulum for Seconds, according to these Measures, is,

	Inches.	1000 parts of an Inch.
Of *London* Measure	39	126
Paris	36	708
Rhinland	37	974
Boulogne	31	352
Florence	20	480
Roman	40	459

As Inches arise from the division of a Foot, so Perches, and Miles, and Leagues, are made from the Multiplication of Feet. An Inch is $\frac{1}{12}$ of a Foot, and is sub-divided into more or fewer Parts, according as the measuring requires more or less exactness.

The Miles and Leagues differ, according to the Statutes or Customs of their divers Countries; 5000 *English* Feet make one of our Miles, 6 *Paris* Feet make a *Toyse*, and 2000 *Toyses* a *Parisian* League; 2853 *Toyses* a *Marine* League; and 2282 *Toyses* is the length of an ordinary League in the Country of *France*.

12 *Rhinland* Feet make a Perch, and 1500 Perches a Mile.

The Geometrical Pace contains 5 *Parisian* Feet.

The Mile of *Scotland* contains 1500 Geometrical Paces.

The League of *Spain* contains 3400 Geometrical Paces.

The League of *Sweedland* contains 5000 Geom. Paces.

The League of *Hungary* contains 6000 Geom. Paces.

One *Geyman* Mile, such as the Geographers give commonly 15 to a Degree, contains 24345 *English* Feet, or $4\frac{869}{1000}$ of *English* Miles.

One *Italick* Mile, such as are 60 in one Degree, contains 6083 of *English* Feet, or $1\frac{1083}{1000}$ of *English* Miles.

The Ancient Measures are estimated to have been thus.

The *Stadium* of the *Greeks* contain'd 600 of their Feet, which are commonly thought to have made 625 *Roman* Feet; for the *Grecian* Foot was a little greater than that of the *Romans*.

The *Alexandrian Stadium* was to that of the *Greeks*, as 144 to 125.

The old *Roman* Mile contain'd 1000 Paces, or 8 of their *Stadia*; their Authors call them *Lapides* also; because that in places near the City of *Rome*, upon all the High-ways, there were Stones, or Pillars, set up at every Mile's end, with the Inscription of a Number, showing how many Miles that Stone was from the City.

The *Orgyia* of the *Greeks* contain'd 6 Foot.

The Cubit was $1\frac{1}{2}$ Foot.

The *Parasange*, which was the old *Persian* Mile, contain'd 30 *Stadia*, or 3000 of their Paces.

The *Schenus*, a Measure of the *Ægyptians*, contain'd 60 *Stadia*, according to *Herodot*.

The old *Arabian* Mile was equal to $7\frac{1}{2}$ *Alexandrian Stadia*.

The *Arabian* League, in old times, is thought to have been the 25*th*. part of a Degree, so that 25 of them made up $73\frac{7}{200}$ *English* Miles.

The Mile which the *Turks* use, is thought equal to the *Italick*; so that 60 of them make a Degree.

100 *Indian* Miles are said to be equal to one Degree.

The Inhabitants of *Cambaia*, and the Kingdom of *Guzara*, use a Measure, 30 of which make a Degree.

The *Chinese* have 3 sorts of Measures for distances, which they call *Li*, *Pu*, and *Vchan*. *Li* is such a distance as a Man's Voice, crying loud, may be heard through in plain Ground, and a still Air, and its thought to be 300 Geometrical Paces, or 1500 Feet. *Pu* contains 10 *Li*, and an *Vchan* contains 10 *Pu*, and this last they reckon to be the measure of one Days Journey.

The square Mile consists of square Feet, and the cubick Mile of solid Feet, as the simple Mile consists of Feet of length.

The square Mile is produc'd by the Multiplication of the simple Mile into it self. And the Cubick, if you multiply the square Mile by the Mile of length.

If we would reduce any of these Measures into another of them, we must first bring the number of the Measure we would reduce to the proportional parts of its own Feet, that are in the fore-going Table, by Multiplication, and divide the Product by the proportional Foot of that Measure we would reduce it to.

Thus we have ended what we had to say concerning Measures, and shall now return to the Question that was propos'd above, concerning the dimensions of the Earth.

Because it would be impossible to measure the compass of the Earth intire, its reduc'd to the measure of one part, from whence the bigness of the whole may be concluded; which reduction is ordinarily to the quantity of one Degree, or of one 360*th*. part of its Circuit.

Ptolomy, and many other of the Ancients, have observ'd, what Space answer'd to one of these Parts or Degrees, and have found it to contain $66\frac{2}{3}$ Miles. After *Ptolomy*, about the 800*th*. Year of our Lord, there was one *Maimon*, King of *Arabia*, or Caliph of *Babylon*; this Man was a great Lover of Learning, he caus'd the Books of *Ptolomy* to be Translated from the *Greek* to the *Arabian* Tongue; and though he knew what *Ptolomy* had done, as to the Measure of the Earth, yet being willing to satisfie himself by his own experience, he brought together several Learned Men, and appointed them to find out the Circuit of the Earth. For doing it they made choice of the Plains of *Mesopotamia*, and having taken the height of the Pole together, they separated into two Troops, the one marching as directly as was possible towards the *North*, and the other towards the *South*, 'till the one found the Pole one Degree more, and the other one Degree less elevated; then meeting again at their first Station, to compare their Observations, they found that the one had computed $56\frac{2}{3}$ Miles, and the other just 56. So that between *Ptolomy*'s Observations and Theirs, there is the difference of 10 Miles in every Degree; and the Circuit of the Earth, according to them, is 20340 Miles.

These *Arabians* reckon'd the 500 *Stadia*, which *Ptolomy* had established as the measure of one Degree, to be equal to $66\frac{2}{3}$ of their Miles, and consequently one of their Miles was equal to $7\frac{1}{2}$ *Stadia*, which if we suppose them to have been the *Alexandrian Stadia*, one Degree, according to their computation, contain'd $61\frac{4}{11}$ of the old *Italick* Miles, which had eight *Grecian Stadia* in each of them.

Amongst the Moderns, *Fernelius* and *Snellius* are the chief, who not contenting themselves with uncertain Traditions, were willing to leave us their particular Observations concerning the bigness of a Degree.

Fernelius says, That leaving *Paris*, he went directly *North*, until by the Meridian Altitudes of the Sun, he found the Pole to be one whole Degree higher than it was at *Paris*. But he has not told us the Name of the Place where he stopp'd; all that he says about it is, that it was 25 Leagues from *Paris*; and that for knowing this distance more precisely, he went in a Coach, and counted all the turns of the Wheels by the way; and having at last estimated how much the turnings and irregularities of the way might increase the length, he judged that a Degree of a great Circle of the Earth, contained 68056 Geometrical Paces, which make 56745 *Toyses*, and 4 *French* Feet.

Snellius took a more certain way; for instead of relating his estimation, he fought out, by Geometrical ways, the Meridional Distances between the Parallels of *Alcmaer*, *Leyden*, and *Berg-op-som*; then according to the differences of the height of the Pole in these places, he concluded that a Degree was 28500 *Rhinland* Perches, which are 55021 *Parisian Toyses*.

Amidst this diversity of Opinions, the Academy of *Paris* thought it was worth the while to try the whole anew,

anew, upon the account of what concerns the difference of Longitudes, but more especially for the use of Navigation.

They consider'd, that because the Earth was not exactly Spherical, but had many Inequalities, Mountains, and Valleys on its Surface, which render'd it not unlike the Peel of an Orange, they consider'd, I say, that though these Inequalities be small, in respect of the Body of the Earth, yet they are so great, in comparison of common Measures, that for obtaining the knowledge of any considerable distance, though much less than that of a Degree, recourse must be had to Geometry, by making a Chain, or succession of Triangles united together, the sides of which are so many great Measures, which passing over the Inequalities of the Surface of the Earth, give us the measure of a distance, which it would be impossible to measure otherwise. To form these Triangles exactly, they put Telescopes for sights to their Instrument; because it was necessary to point at far distant Objects, and that with such preciseness, as not only to be sure of directing at the whole Object, but even at a certain Point of it.

They judged the Space contain'd, between *Sourdon* in *Picardy*, and *Malvoisine* in the confines of the *Gastinois*, would be most proper for their purpose; because these two Places are distant the one from the other about 32 Leagues, and are situated very near under the same Meridian; and besides, they found by divers Journeys made for that purpose, that they might be joyn'd by Triangles with the High-way, betwixt *Ville-juive* and *Juvisy*; which way being paved in a strait Line, without any considerable windings; and being also of a good length, they resolv'd actually to measure it with Pike-staves, and to make it one of the sides of their first Triangle, and consequently, the Basis of all their following Calculations.

Accordingly they did measure it twice, with such exactness, that there was not two Foot difference betwixt their first and second measuring. Its length was 5563 *Toyses*. Upon this Base they made many large Triangles betwixt *Sourdon* and *Malvoisine*, and by resolving them, they measured out the space of 68430 *Toyses*, or very near $87\frac{1}{2}$ *English* Miles. Then they examin'd the position of every part of that Line, in respect of the Meridian, that they might make it due *South* and *North*; and afterward they observ'd the Meridian heights of the fix'd Stars at the two extremities of it. Thus at last they found the length of one Degree of a great Circle of the Earth to be 57060 *Toyses*, according to the Measure of the *Chastelet* of *Paris*, or very near $73\frac{1}{17}$ *English* Miles.

Its certain they perform'd this with much more exactness than any that essay'd it before them; yet *Cassin*, in his Preface to his Astronomical Observations, acknowledgeth, That though the Instrument with which they took the Meridian heights was ten Foot *radius*, it was not impossible but there might be a mistake of five or six Seconds; and because 95 *Toyses* is the Space that answers to six Seconds, upon this account all he could affirm was, That they had taken the measure of one Degree within 100 *Toyses* of its precise length, or 640 *English* Feet.

As to the Calculations of *Ptolomy*, and of the *Arabians*; we do not certainly know the proportion betwixt their Miles and our own, and therefore we know not whether they were right or not, in reckoning so many Miles to a Degree.

Its truly astonishing how *Fernelius* could come so near to the Truth, when he attempted it in so gross a manner; his method was meerly conjectural; and yet *Snellius*, who followed a certain and demonstrative way, was farther out than he. The reason of *Snellius*'s mistake seems to have been, That he measured out too small a Base for his first Triangle, upon which all the rest depended, and he was often forc'd to make Corrections, sometimes of 3, sometimes of 4 Minutes in the same Triangle, by the lameness and imperfection of his Instruments; besides, we know not by what means he observ'd the Elevation of the Pole.

We have now given a short Account of the various attempts which have been made for finding out the Circuit of the Earth, they who desire to see more particularly the way of doing it, may read the Book which the Gentlemen of the *French* Academy have publish'd about it. We shall now subjoin the length of the Earth's Circuit and Diameter, according to their Calculation; also the extent of its Surface, and its Solidity.

The Circuit of the Earth is $26293\frac{1}{4}$ *fere*, of *English* Miles.

The Diameter of the Earth is 8369 *English* Miles.

The Surface of the Earth contains $220048209\frac{1}{4}$ of Square *English* Miles.

The Solidity of the Earth is $30693016053\frac{1}{2}$ *fere* of Cubick *English* Miles.

It's plain, from all the preceding Discourse, that when we affirm this to be the solid content of the Earth, we mean only the Globe compos'd of Land and Water, without including in it the Air, or Atmosphere, which surrounds the Earth. But if we would also know how much the Air is, we must first find its Altitude, which we may learn, by observing the divers Refractions of a Star, in two different Altitudes of it: Now by that means the Altitude of the Air hath been found to be near one thousand part of the Semidiameter of the Earth, that is near four *English* Miles. Having then the Altitude of the Air, you must add the double of it to the Diameter of the Earth, and the Sum is the Diameter of the Earth and Air in one Globe: Multiply your Diameter according to the Rule that was given in the beginning of this Discourse, for finding out the Solidity of any Globe, when the Diameter of it is given, and you shall find this Number, 309271625484, of Cubick Miles, to be the Solid Content of Earth and Air together in one Globe; from which if you subtract the Solidity of the Earth, their remains 2341454949 Cubick Miles, for the solid content of Air.

Its true, this supposeth the Air to be every where of the same height, or that the exteriour Surface of it is globular and round; this we shall easily prove: For we know first, that it is a fluid Body, whose parts easily glide by one another. Secondly, The parts of it gravitate, and press towards the Earth, or towards the Center of the Earth, as well as the Earth and Water do, though not quite so much. From these two the rotundity of its exteriour Surface may be inferred.

For let a b, and e f, be two Pillars of Air, both pressing to c, the Center of the Earth, because the point d, hath a greater weight upon it than h hath, since it hath more Air above, and yet it is no nigher to the Center of the Earth, it will thrust h out of his place, and come into it, and so of the rest, until a sink as low as e, or till all the correspondent parts of the two Pillars, that are equally remov'd from the Center have an equal pressure.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Containing some general Observations concerning the Three Parts of which this Terrestrial Globe is compos'd, viz. *Land, Water and Air, together with the division of the Surface of the Land and Water.*

WE cannot tell what kind of Substance the Earth is toward the Center; all that we know of it below the Surface, is only so far as Men have digged, and that is but a little way; as to what is below, or beyond, we may have some uncertain conjectures, but our knowledge goeth no farther than our Sense and Observation do in this matter. Its probable indeed, that those parts which are at any great distance from the Surface, will make a most hard and impenetrable Body, because they are presst strongly together by the gravity of those Bodies which are without, or above them. In the parts which Men have digg'd, they find these Metals, Gold, Silver, Brass, Copper, Tin, Lead, Iron, Stone, Coal, Clay, Chalk, Salt, *&c.* Besides an infinity of different kinds of Earth.

It is probable that the Land is one continuous Substance, and that no part of it is disjoin'd, or entirely separated from the rest. The Figure of it is not round or globular, but an irregular shape, having many heights and cavities alongst all its Surface. The Sea, or Ocean, restheth, and is contain'd in those Cavities; but they are not equally hollow, some of them are more so, others less, and therefore the Sea is deeper in some places than it is in others: In like manner, the higher parts of the Land, or that which is above the Water, is not equally high, but there are Mountains and Valleys in it. For the small parts of Earth do not separate and glide by one another, as those of a fluid Body do; but they are rough and hooked, so that they take hold of one another, and stick together. And this seems to be the reason why the Surface of the Land is not round, as that of the Water and Air is; for that coherence of the parts of Land hinders them from rolling downwards, unless they went all together; whereas if any part of Water or Air were above all the rest, it would presently separate and divide it self into many lesser parts, each of which would take the neareſt course they could to the lowest place.

From this it appears, that the Shoar is always somewhat higher, or at least not lower than any part of the Sea; for if it were lower that part of the Sea would roll towards it, and over-flow it; because thereby it would approach nigher to the Center, which its gravity inclines it to, and the fluidity of its parts enables them to glide by one another, so that each of them may go down to the lowest place, if there be not a heavier Body betwixt them and it already. In a word, no Reason can be assign'd, why the Water of the Ocean should not flow in upon that of the Rivers, if the Ocean were higher than they; for all the Inundations that have ever happened, have been occasion'd by this only, that the Waters, by some accident, came to be higher than the place which they afterwards over-flowed. Yet we don't deny that some Countries, as *Holland* and *Zealand*, lie lower than the Sea, but then their Shoars are higher than it, or they have huge Ramparts of Earth and Stone to defend and keep it off. But for the most part, Countries grow higher than the Shoar, according to their distance from it; so that in the middle of any considerable Continent, there is a rising from every Quarter. This is plain from the current of Rivers which rise generally in in-land places, and run towards the Sea. Now they would never direct their course towards the Shoar, unless the Fountains and Springs whence they flow, were higher than it; because Water runneth not naturally from a lower to a higher Place, but the contrary way. Moreover, they allow commonly one in 500, of perpendicular height, for the descent and current of Rivers, for without this its suppos'd they would stagnate.

Besides that vast Cavity or Channel for the Sea, there are innumerable Gulphs and Recesses, Whirls, Abysses and Secret Passages within it, in some of which is Salt-water, and in others of them Fresh-water; in others again a fiery and sulphureous Substance. We have many Arguments which prove that there are such Cavities and secret Passages in the Body of the Earth. 1. Rivers have been found in the bottom of deep Mines. 2. There are Whirl-Pools in several Parts of the Sea; and those in all appearance proceed from some Passage that the Water hath downwards by a Subterraneous Canal. 3. Earthquakes seem also to proceed from them. 4. Several Rivers dive under Ground and hide themselves. 5. Salt-water Springs are found in many places, and these no doubt flow from the Sea.

The Surface of the Land is divided into two Parts; *viz.* Dry-land, or that which is above the Water; and Wet-land, or that which is covered with Water. This last is the Channel of the Sea, Rivers, Lakes, *&c.* The other is again divided into four great Continents, or vast Islands, made such by the Sea running in betwixt them; *viz.* 1. The Old World, which contains *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africa*. This Old Continent is bounded upon the *West* by the Atlantick Ocean, upon the North by the Frozen Sea; upon the *East* by the Indian and Pacifick Seas; upon the *South* by the Ethiopick or South Sea.

2. The New World, or *America*, which is divided into Southern and Northern. It hath for its Bounds towards the *North* the *Streights* of *Davis*, on the *East* the *Atlantick* Ocean, on the *South* the *Streights* of *Magellan*, on the *West* the Pacifick Sea.

3. The Continent under the North Pole or *Greenland*.

4. *Magellanica* under the South Pole. But of these two last are known only a little of their Coasts.

Europe contains *Spain*, *Portugal*, *France*, *Italy*, the *Low Countries*, *Germany*, *Switzerland*, *Savoy*, *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Swedeland*, *Muscovy*, *Poland*, *Turky* in *Europe*, viz. *Hungary*, *Greece*, *Sclavonia*, *Dalmatia*, *Transylvania*, *Moldavia*, *Valachia*, *Crim-Tartary*. Its chief Islands are 1. *Great Britain*, containing the Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, 2. *Ireland*, 3. *Island*, 4. *Sicily*, 5. *Sardinia*, 6. *Corsica*, 7. *Majorca*, 8. *Minorca*, 9. *Vuica*, 10. *Candia*, 11. The Islands of the *Archipelago*, 12. The Isles in the *Baltick*, 13. The *Orkney* Isles, 14. The *Æbuds*, or the Isles on the West of *Scotland*.

Asia hath these Parts; 1. *Turkey* in *Asia*, 2. *Georgia*, 3. *Arabia*, 4. *Persia*, 5. *Tartary*, 6. The Empire of *Mogul*, 7. *India* on this side *Ganges*, 8. *India* beyond the *Ganges*, 9. *China*, 10. The *Oriental* Islands, *viz. Japan*, the *Philippin* Islands, the *Molucca* Islands, *Borneo*, *Java*, *Sumatra*, *Ceilon*, the *Maldives*.

Africa comprehends *Egypt*, *Barbary*, *Biledulgerid*, *Sarra*, *Nubia*, *Negroland*, *Guinea*, *Congo*, *Abyssina*, *Zanguebar*, *Monomotapa*, *Cafferia*. Its Islands are *Magadascar*, the Islands of *Cape Verde*, the *Canary* Islands, the *Azores* or *Flandrian* Islands.

America

America contains *Canada*, *New-England*, *Florida*, *New-Mexico*, *New-Spain*, *Peru*, *Brazil*, *Paraguay*, *Chile*. Its principal Islands are *California*, *New-found-land*, *Bermudas*, or the Summer Islands, the *Lucayes*, *Cuba*, *Jamaica*, *Hispaniola*, *Porto Rico*, and the *Caribbee* Islands.

A *Peninsula* is a Portion of Land surrounded with Water, except in one narrow Neck which joyns it to the Continent, and this Neck of Land is called an *Isthmus*.

The chief Peninsula's are, 1. *Chersonesus Aurea*, or *Malacca*, joyning to *India*. 2. *Chersonesus Cimbrica*, or *Jutland*, it is joyned to *Holstein*. 3. *New-France*, on the East-side of Northern *America*. 4. *Jucatan* in the Gulph of *Mexico*. 5. *Corea* upon the East of *Tartary*. 6. *Africa* it self which is joyned to *Asia*, by a small piece of Land interposing betwixt the *Mediterranean* and *Red-Seas*. 7, 8. Northern and Southern *America*, which are united by a narrow Tract of Land at *Panama*. 9. The *Peloponnesus*, or the *Morea*, a part of *Greece*. 10. *Taurica Chersonesus*, or *Crim Tartary*, or *Precop*, in the *Euxin* Sea and Mouth of the Lake *Meotis*.

The chief Isthmus's are these; 1. The Isthmus of *Suez*, betwixt *Egypt* and *Asia*, joyning *Africa* to *Asia*. 2. The Isthmus of *Corinth*, betwixt the *Peloponnesus* and *Greece*. 3. The Isthmus of *Panama*, betwixt Northern and Southern *America*. 4. The Isthmus betwixt *Malacca* and *India*. 5. The Isthmus of *Precop*.

Mountains, Mines, Woods, and Desarts distinguish some Parts of Land from others, and make them more remarkable; and therefore we shall speak a little of these before we proceed to Treat of the Water.

A Mountain is a part of Land rising to a considerable height above that which is round about it. A Promontory is when a Mountain, or rather a Tract of Mountains, run into the Sea for a great way. And that Part which is farthest in the Water is called a *Cape*.

The principal Mountains of the World are

In *Europe*.
- The *Pyrenean* Mountains between *France* and *Spain*.
- The *Appenine* Mountains in *Italy*.
- The *Alps* betwixt *France* and *Italy*.
- The Mountains *Krapak*, or *Carpathii Montes*, betwixt *Poland* and *Turkey* in *Europe*.
- The Mountains *Codagnus*, or of *Ballan*, of old *Hemus*, dividing *Turky* into Northern and Southern.
- The Mountains call'd *Camenpeyas*, or *Hyperboræi*, or *Riphei*, in *Muscovy*.
- The Mountains of *Dovefield* which separate *Sweden* from *Norway*.
- The Mountains of *Auvergne* in *France*.
- The *Grampian* Mountains in *Scotland*.

In *Asia*.
- Mount *Taurus* in *Turkey*.
- Mount *Caucasus* betwixt the *Euxine* and *Caspian* Seas.
- The Mountains of *China* near *Tartary*.
- The Mount *Imaus*, it divides *Tartary* or *Scythia* in two.
- The Gate in the Peninsule of *India*, within the River *Ganges*.

In *Africa*.
- Mount *Atlas* between *Barbary* and *Biledulgerid*.
- The Mountains of the *Moon* in the Confines of *Monomotapa*.

In *America*.
- The Mountains of *Apalache* between *New-France* and *Florida*.
- The Mountains nam'd *Andes Cordilleras*, or *Sierra*, *Nevada* run through all the Western Regions of Southern *America*.

The most famous Capes

Of the Old Continent, are
- Cape *Nort*, situated to the North in *Asia*.
- The Cape of *Good Hope* to the South of *Africa*.
- The Cape of *Liampo* to the East in the Coasts of *China*.
- The Cape *Verd* on the West of *Africa*.
- The *North-Cape* on the Coast of *Norway*.
- The Capes of St. *Vincent* and of *Finisterra* in *Spain*.
- The Cape of *Matapan* in the *Morea*.

In *America*.
- Cape *Charles* to the North of *Canada*.
- Cape *Froward* to the South of *Magellanica*.
- Cape St. *Augustin* to the East of *Brasil*.
- The Cape of *Correntes* to the West of *New-Spain*.

Some Mountains are contain'd in a narrow compass, others extend for a long way, in a continued ridge; of this last sort are those mention'd in the fore-going Table, the most noted of the others are;

1. *El Pico*, a Mountain in *Teneriff*, one of the Canary-Islands; it is thought to be the highest Mountain in the World; the top of it may be seen distinctly enough at Sea, at the distance of 292 *English* Miles; one cannot go up to it, except in the Months of *July* and *August*; for all the rest of the Year it is cover'd with Snow, though Snow never falls, neither in *Teneriff*, nor in any other of the Canary-Islands. The top of it is rais'd considerably above the Clouds; for from Sea it hath been distinctly observed, that the Clouds did encompass the middle of the Mountain, and the top of it appeared a great way above them. Three Days are requisite to ascend to its top, which is not pointed but plain, and in a clear day, when the Air is free of Clouds, all the other Canary-Islands may be seen from it, though some of them are at 200 Miles distance; the perpendicular height of it is said to be one *German* Mile, or five *English* Miles.

2. The *Pic* of St. *George*, in the Island *Pico*, one of the *Azores*; this Mountain is accounted by some to be full as high as the *Pic* of *Teneriff*.

3. *Pelion*, a Mountain of *Macedonia* in *Greece*, was measured by *Dicearchus*, and its perpendicular height was found to be 10 *Stadia*, or $\frac{1}{4}$ of a *German* Mile, that is somewhat less than 2 *English*.

4. *Olympus*, a Mountain of lesser *Asia*, was found by *Xenagoras* to be 10 *Stadia*, and 96 *Grecian* Feet, or $\frac{1}{2}$ of a *German* Mile in height, which is $1\frac{1}{2}$ of an *English* Mile.

5. *Athos*, a Mountain on the Sea-coast of *Macedonia*. *Plutarch* and *Pliny* say, That this Mountain is so high, that when the Sun is in *Cancer*, or in his greatest declination to the *North*, the shadow of the Mountain reacheth to *Lemnos*, an Island of the *Archipelago*, which is 87 Miles distant from it. This is the meaning of that common Verficle "Αθως καλυψει πλευρα Λημνιας βοος, *i. e. Athos* shall cover the sides of the *Lemnian* Cow. For the shadow of the Mountain reacht to the Market-place of *Myrgina*, a Town of that Island, and the Inhabitants set up the Image of a Cow, in brass, in the place where the shadow ended.

6. *Cordillera*, which was in the Table, is a Tract of Mountains running through *Southern America*, from the *Equator* to the *Streights* of *Magellan*, the length of 800 *German* Miles, or 2800 *English*; and the tops of these Mountains are said to be so high, that the very Birds flag and grow weary, before they can get up to them. There is in all that vast Tract only one Passage, and that very difficult too, where Men and Horses may get over, from the *West* to the *East* side of *America*; at least no other hath been yet discovered. Many of them are cover'd with perpetual Snow, many are environed with Clouds, and some of them do rise above the middle Region of the Air.

As the *Spaniards* were travelling over these Mountains, from *Nicaragua* to *Peru*, many of them, and of their Horses, expir'd suddenly upon the top of the Mountain, and stood stiff like Statues, as if they had been frozen to death: the reason of which seem'd to be the want of that kind of Air which our Lungs require for the use of Respiration.

These are the most considerable Mountains in the World for their height, but there are others famous upon other accounts, as the burning Mountains, of which number there is,

1. *Ætna*, a Mountain of *Sicily*, now call'd *Gibel*, burning Flames and Smoke have been always, since the Memory of Man, thrown from the top of it: the Burning is seen more than the distance of 40 *German*, or 200 *English* Miles from *Sicily*. Though it burns continually, it rageth more at some certain times, than it does ordinarily. In the Year 1537, the whole Island of *Sicily* shook and trembled, from the first of *May* to the twelfth; then they heard a vast and horrid noise in the bowels of the Earth, as if it had thunder'd; Houses were over-thrown every where by the tottering of the Land. When this tempest had continued 11 Days, at last the Earth broke in several places, and let out the Flame which destroy'd and burnt every thing that was within 15 Leagues of the Mountain; and a little after, the Cavity in the top of it, threw out for 3 whole Days together, an extraordinary quantity of hot Embers and Ashes, which were scattered not only over all the Island, but much of them was carried over the Sea to *Italy*; and Ships 200 Leagues distant from *Sicily* were said to have suffered losses by them. Within these few Years it quite ruin'd the Town of *Syracuse*, and destroy'd more than 10000 of the People of the Island: its said the compass about the root of it is 50 Miles.

2. *Hecla*, a Mountain of *Island*; it is sometimes as outragious as *Ætna*, and casteth up great burning Stones: the Fires which are shut up within it do often make strange and wonderful sounds, not unlike the cries and howlings of tormented Persons; and upon this account superstitious and credulous People do believe these kinds of Mountains to be Hell, and that the Souls of wicked Men are tormented in them.

3. *Vesavius* in *Campania*, the present Name of it is *Monte di soma*, not far from the City of *Naples*: The sides of it are planted with Vines, which bring forth the old *Falernian*, the best Wine of the World, in great abundance, when the Mountain does not flame; but it does that frequently, as well as *Ætna*. *Dion Cassius* tells us, That in the time of *Vespasian* the burning of this Mountain was so vehement and terrible, that the Ashes, with the sulphurous Smoke which was thrown up from its Bowels, were not only carried the length of *Rome*, by the Wind, but over the *Mediterranean* Sea to *Africk* and *Ægypt*; besides, Birds being stifled by it in the Air, fell down dead; and Fishes perish'd in the neigbouring Waters, which were poison'd and choak'd with the burning Ashes. *Martial*, who liv'd in that time, hath a pretty Epigram upon the sad change of the Mountain; for he had seen it green, and afterwards black and discoloured with the Flames. But when the burning had ceas'd, and Rains had fallen upon the sulphurous embers and ashes which lay on the sides of the Hill, it became wondrous fruitful, and produc'd plenty of excellent Wine.

These are the most celebrated, but there are many others besides, of which we shall only name a few. 1. There is one in the Island *Java*. 2. Another in *Sumatra*; a third in *Japan*; a fourth in *Nicaragua*, a Province of *America*; in *Cordillera*, or the Mountains of *Peru*. There are several of them.

There are some Lands also which burn'd of old, as is conjectur'd from the surface of the Ground, which looks black, and as if it had been scorch'd, but now the burning is quite ceas'd: Of this kind is the Island of St. *Helen*, and several of the *Azores*, in which also the Earth is found to be full of Brimstone, and other Stuff fit for taking fire: For the Fewel of these Fires is certainly that Sulphurous or Bituminous Substance in the Body of the Mountain, and if that should happen in any place to be all spent, the burning must needs cease.

The surface of a Mountain is certainly larger than that of the plain bottom upon which it stands; yet if a City be built upon the Mountain, it will contain no more Houses than a Plain equal in extent to the bottom may do, and not only the Houses of the Plain may be as many as those of the Mountain are, but the distance also betwixt each House, or the Streets of it, would be as large in the one, as they are in the other; because Houses are built perpendicularly always to the Plain on which they stand; and in the bottom of the Hill, there are Plains parallel and equal to the Foundations of the several Houses and Streets of the City that is built upon it. For if it were suppos'd that the Mountain did sink, there would be a correspondent part in the Plain, or in the bottom of the Mountain, for the Foundation of every House, and for the breadth and length of every Street that was upon it. Though a Mountain can bear no more Houses than the Plain upon which it is doth, it may bring forth more Grass and more Corn, for these don't grow, or stand perpendicularly to any one Plan as the other doth.

The height of the Mountains bears scarce any proportion to the Semidiameter of the Earth; so that these Inequalities will make no alteration in the round Figure of this Terrestrial Globe. For the *Pic* of *Teneriff*, which is thought to be the highest, is but one *German* Mile, or at most $1\frac{1}{2}$, or 7 *English* Miles of perpendicular height. Now this is next to nothing, if we compare it with the Semidiameter of the whole Earth, *viz.* 4184 *English* Miles. And when the height of the highest Mountains hath such a small proportion, as that of 1 to 600, or 7 to 4184, if we remember that there are very few Mountains of this height, but the most part of them are scarce one *English* Mile, we may very justly conclude, That they will not hinder the roundness of the Earth, no more than the little inequalities on the Surface of an ordinary Globe, do spoil the roundness of its figure.

A Mine is a place in the Earth, out of which Metals and Minerals, such as Gold, Silver, &c. and other forts of Earth are digged. The most famous Gold and Silver Mines are:

1. Those in *Peru*, which are judg'd to be by far the richest of the World: The *Peruvians* and *Spaniards* were wont to boast, That the very Ground of this Country was Gold and Silver. *Girava*, a *Spanish* Author, saith, That there were Mines near *Quito*, out of which they digged more Gold than Earth. When the *Spaniards* came first to this Country, they saw many Houses in it Plated over with Gold, both within and without: The chief Officers in the *Peruvian* Army had Mail-Coats of solid Silver, and all their other Arms were deckt and adorn'd with it and Gold. Upon this account, when they had conquered the Country, they built here their strongest Forts, and plac'd their greatest Garisons. There is an extraordinary Silver Mine in the Mountain *Potosi*, in which twenty thousand Men are employ'd for digging up the Earth. Its from this that the King of *Spain* receives each Year such a deal of Treasure, to the grief and envy of all his Neighbours.

2. There are also very good Silver Mines in the Islands of *Japan*.

3. There are many Mountains in *Guinea* which produce Gold, but they are at a great distance from the Shore: They do not, however, dig for all the Gold that is found here, they have also other ways of gathering it, from the Sand, and Channel of Rivers, which carries very much along with them.

4. There are several rich Mines of Gold and Silver in *Monomotapa*.

5. *Germany* abounds more with Mines than any other part of *Europe*; some of them afford a little Gold, but many of them give Silver in considerable quantities, others Copper, Iron, Lead.

6. *Swedeland*

6. *Swedeland* hath a very rich Copper-Mine, in a huge Mountain, near one Mile high, which they call *Kopperberg*. From this they dig so much Copper each Year, as pays a Third of the King's Revenue.

7. There are Mines of Salt in *Poland*, within a few Miles of *Cracow*, where great lumps of transparent and white Salt are cut out of the Earth: Also, in *Transylvania*, and in the County of *Tyrol*. All the Mountains of the Island *Ormus*, in the mouth of the *Persian* Gulph, are Rocks of Chrystalline Salt; yea, the whole Island seems to be nothing else; and they build the Walls of their Houses of it.

8. The *West* of *England*, and especially *Cornwal*, abounds with the finest Tin that is in the World.

A Wood is a long space of Land, where Trees and Shrubs grow naturally. Most part of Woods consist of Trees of one kind. In *Africk*, at the *Cape Verde*, there are Woods of Orange Trees. In *Spain* and *Italy*, there are, for the most part, Olives and Myrtles. In *England* Oaks. In *Norway* Firr-Trees. The most famous Woods of old were these two: 1. The *Hercynian*-Foreft, which began in the *Low-Countries*, and ran through all *Germany*, *Poland*, *Muscovy*, *Tartary*. There are great Woods in these Countries to this day, but much is cut down, especially in *Germany*, of that which was standing in *Cæsar*'s time. 2. The *Caledonian*-Foreft in *Scotland*, which extended, as the *Grampian* Mountain did, from *Aberdeen* to *Dumbarton*, about 100 Miles; but much of that Wood is now cut down likewise. The most famous Wood at present, is that of *Norway*, which abounds with tall big Trees; out of it the *Dutch*, the *Dane*, the *Sweed*, the *French*, are provided of Timber to build their Ships of. *Lithuania* is also full of Wood, and it brings in a very great yearly Revenue to the King of *Poland*.

Desarts are great Tracts of a Country, not laboured nor inhabited by Men, because of its barrenness or unwholsomness. Some of these are sandy, as the Deserts of *Lop Calmak*, or *Xamo*, and of *Arabia Deserta* in *Asia*, those of *Lybia* and *Savra* in *Africa*, &c. Others are stony, as the Desart of *Pharan* in *Arabia Petræa*, &c. Some uninhabited Countries, although fruitful, are also call'd Desarts, as those of the *Ukraine* in *Poland*, along the Banks of the River *Boristhenes*.

The Surface of the Water is also divided into several Parts, which are distinguisht by different Names.

The *Sea* or *Ocean* is that general Collection of Waters which encompasseth the Dry-land. The *Gulph* is a part of Sea running betwixt two Lands, which do embrace and almost encompass it. A *Strait* is a narrow Sea shut up betwixt Lands, and affording Passage from one great Sea to another.

The *Ocean* is divided into four great Seas. 1. The *Atlantick*, which lieth between the West of *Europe* and of *Africa*, and the East-side of *America*. This Sea is call'd also *Mar del Nort*. 2. The *Pacifick* Sea, which lieth betwixt the West-side of *America* and *Asia*: it is also call'd *Mar del Zur*. 3. The *Hyperborean* or North Sea, which surrounds the Land that lieth towards the North Pole. 4. The South Sea, which encompasseth *Magellanica*, or the Continent under the South Pole. The *Indian* Ocean is a part of this. The Parts of the Ocean receive denominations from the Countries they wash; so we say the *British*-Sea, the *Indian*-Sea, the *Chinese*-Sea, &c.

The principal Gulphs are these: 1. The *Mediterranean*-Sea, the most famous in the World, which runs in betwixt *Spain* and *Barbary*, from the *Atlantick* Ocean, and extends a long way, from *Cadiz* in *Spain* unto *Syria* in *Asia*, having *Africk* upon one hand, and *Europe* on the other. It maketh also several secondary Gulphs, as the Gulph of *Lions*, the Gulph of *Venice*, or the *Adriatick*-Sea, the *Archipelago*, or the *Ægean*-Sea, the *Euxine*, or *Black*-Sea, &c. It receives different Names from the different Places that it washeth; upon the Coast of *Spain*, it is called the Gulph of *Cartagena*, the Gulph of *Alicant*, the Gulph of *Barcelona*, &c.

2. The *Baltick*-Sea, or the *East*-Sea, as it's commonly call'd. It breaks in from the Ocean, betwixt *Zealand*, an Island of *Denmark*, and *Gotland*, a part of the Continent of *Swedeland*; also betwixt *Zeland* and *Jutland*. It runneth *East*-wards along the Coast of *Germany* to *Koningsberg*, and after winds about *North*-ward to *Finland* and *Lapland*. It hath 3 secondary Gulphs, *viz.* the *Botner*-Sea, the *Finnick*, and the *Livonick*.

3. The *Red*-Sea, or the Gulph of *Arabia*, or Sea of *Mecca*; it runneth in from the *Indian*-Ocean, betwixt *Arabia* and *Africa*.

4. The Gulph of *Persia*; it runs in from the *Indian*-Ocean, betwixt *Arabia* and *Persia*.

5. The Gulph of *Bengal*, between *India* and *Malacca*; this Gulph runneth also from the *Indian*-Ocean, and its course is from the *South North*-wards.

6. The Gulph of *Mexico*, which floweth in from the *Atlantick*-Ocean, betwixt Southern and Northern *America*.

7. *Hodson*'s Bay, which is a Gulph betwixt *New-France* and *Canada*, coming in from the Northern Ocean.

Streights are of 3 sorts; for they either are a narrow Passage betwixt the Ocean and the Ocean, or the Ocean and a Gulph, or betwixt one Gulph and another. Of the first fort are these; 1. The Streight of *Magellan*, which unites the *Atlantick* and *Pacifick*-Seas, betwixt *Chica*, a Province of *Southern-America*, and *Magellanica*. 2. The Streights of *Davis*, which are a Passage from the *North* Sea to the *Pacifick*, between *Greenland*, and the Northern Parts of *America*. 3. The Streight of *Waigats*, betwixt *Samojeda* and *Nova-Zembla*, being a Passage from the *Russian*, or *White*-Sea, to the *Tartarian*-Ocean. Of the second sort are, 1. The Streights of *Gibraltar*, betwixt *Spain* and *Africk*, through which the *Atlantick*-Ocean floweth into the *Mediterranean*-Sea. 2. The *Sound*, betwixt *Zeland*, an Island of *Denmark*, and the Coast of *Schonen*, part of the Continent of *Swedeland*; through this the *Atlantick*-Ocean floweth into the *Baltick*-Sea. 3. The Streight of *Babelmandel*, through which the *Indian*-Ocean floweth into the *Red*-Sea. 4. The Streight of *Ormus*, which joins the *Indian*-Sea, and the Gulph of *Persia*. Of the third fort are, 1. The *Hellespont*, or the Streight of *Gallipoli* and the *Dardanelles*, a narrow Passage from the *Archipelago* to the Sea of *Marmora*: The *Dardanelles* are two Castles, one on the side of *Europe* in *Romania*, the other on the Coast of *Asia*, over against it, suppos'd to be the *Sestos* and *Abydos* of the Ancients. 2. The Streight of *Constantinople*, from the Sea of *Marmora* to the *Black*-Sea. 3. The Streight of *Cassa*, from the *Black*-Sea, to the Lake *Meotis*. Besides these, there are many other Streights made by Islands; such as that betwixt *Dover* and *Calu*, and that other at *Messina*, betwixt *Sicily* and *Italy*: But these which we have mention'd may suffice in this place. We shall next confider some few properties of the Sea.

Its depth is different, according to the different depth of the Channel, as we said above; for in some places it is $\frac{1}{8}$, of a Mile, in others, $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{1}$, and in some few places it hath been found to be one whole *German* Mile. Gulphs are not near so deep as the Ocean, nor are those parts of the Ocean, which are nigh to the Shore, so deep as the middle of it; because the wet Land is hollower in the middle, than it is toward the extremities of it.

The Sea-Water is compos'd of two kinds of Parts, one of which is rough, picquant, and heavy, the other soft, and much lighter. This last evaporates easily, the former not at all. The saltness of the Sea-Water comes from the parts of the first kind; for it is commonly known by experience, That Salt is made by the boiling of Sea-Water, either upon our ordinary Fires, or by the simple heat of the Sun, which exhales the fresh Particles from the Salt ones. This is the way they make their Salt in *France*; they cast up some Ditches on the Shore, to which they let in the Ocean, and the Sun does the rest of the work for them, by exhaling the fresh Particles into Vapours, and leaving the rest hard and dry.

The Sea-Water is observ'd to be fresher nigh the Poles, than it is under the Æquator; these two Reasons may be given for it: 1. The excessive heat of the Sun there, rarefieth

feth more Vapours from the Sea, than are rais'd under the Pole; so that more Salt Particles continue there, and fewer fresh ones in proportion, than under the Poles. 2. As some parts of the dry Land abound with Salt-Rocks and Mines, more than others, so its probable some parts of the wet Land, upon which the Sea floweth, may have more of these than others have. And there is not the least doubt, but those Seas which flow upon Salt Rocks, will taste more of Salt, than those which have another kind of Channel.

The Sea-Water is also heavier than the fresh Water, because it contains many Particles of fixed Salt in it, which is a much grosser and heavier Body than fresh Water is: Also, the Water in one part of the Sea is heavier than it is in another, because there is more of that Salt in one place of it than is in another. Upon this account, if a Ship is deep loaden at Sea, she will sink when brought into the mouth of a River, except some of her burden be first taken out: For, the Water of the River being fresh, is thinner and lighter than that of the Sea; and therefore the same weight will sink deeper in it than it doth in the other; and very many Ships have been lost by this means, in Rivers which had sufficient depth of Water, only by the inadvertence of the Mariners in bringing them from salt Water to fresh, without lessening their Burden. From this it will not follow, that there is no salt Water but what is heavier than fresh; because there is another Salt which they call Volatile, and this is lighter and more spirituous than the parts of fresh Water are, yet being mixt with it, it will make it as Salt as Water can be, and it continues as light as 'twas before, notwithstanding.

The Sea doth not freeze so easily as fresh Water; for the Salt resists and hinders it; and there is a Spirit extracted from Salt, which cannot freeze at all, not with the extremest cold.

Though so many Rivers run into the Sea, it grows no bigger; because, 1. the Water returns to the Fountains of the Rivers by subterraneous Passages; 2. The Sun raiseth every day a great many Vapours from it.

The Sea casts out Terrestrial Bodies to the Shore; because it moving always towards the Shore, must push, and carry the Bodies it meets with, the same way, till it bring them to the Shore also, where its impulse ceasing, the Body lieth still.

There are 3 kinds of Motion observ'd in the Sea; 1. a direct Motion, by which the Water seems to go all one way, or strait forward, to one quarter of the World. 2. A circular Motion, where it turns round about a certain point, and this is call'd a *vortex*, or a Whirl-pool. 3. A Concussion, when the Water shakes and trembles.

Of the first kind is that universal Motion of the Sea, from *East* to *West*, which is observ'd by all who Sail from *India* to *Madagascar*, or from *Africk* to *Brasil*; also from *New-Spain* to *China*: They perceive very plainly, That the Water hath a constant Current from *East* to *West* in all these Seas. The *Atlantick*-Ocean moves towards the Coasts of *America*, and the *Pacifick* from them: this is very discernable of the *Pacifick*-Sea, at the *Cabo des Correntes*, betwixt *Panama* and *Lima*. Yet we are not to think this Motion of the Sea from *East* to *West* is always so direct, but that it may be some-what diverted from it, either to the *South* or *North*, by the Annual, or Trade-Winds, and the obliquity of the Shores; for that, especially along the Coasts, the Water seems to run different ways; nay, not only so, but on this side the Torrid Zone, the *Atlantick*-Sea, *i. e.* that part of it which lieth direct *West* from *Spain*, seems to move *East*-wards, and there is a continual influx of Water from it to the *Mediterranean*, like to the course of a rapid Stream.

Besides this, there is another universal Motion of the Sea, *viz.* the Flux and Re-flux of it, whereby in the space of $12\frac{1}{2}$ Hours, very near, it is observ'd to flow towards most Shores, and retire again from them. In most places the Water flows to the Shore, whilst the Moon is coming from the *East* to the Meridian of the place, and also as she goeth from the *West*, to the Meridian directly underneath, and opposite to the other. It retires from the Shore, whilst the Moon moves from the Meridian below, to the *East*, and also whilst she descends from the Meridian of the place to the *West*.

This Flux and Re-flux of the Sea, is thought to be no proper Motion of it self, but only a modification of that general Current of the Ocean from *East* to *West*: For the course that the Sea moves ought not to be computed from its flowing to the Shore, and following the windings and turnings of it; because, whatever way it goes, its Waves must still roll to the several Shores as they go along. But the general tendency and course of it, both in its Flux and Re-flux, seems to be from *East* to *West*. For, 1. No other Motion is observ'd in these places of the Ocean, within the *Torrid Zone*, which are far distant from any Land, except that from *East* to *West*. 2. In Streights, which lie directly *East* and *West*, and which are united with the Ocean at each end, as in that of *Magellan*, that of *Java*, and of others of the *Indian*-Islands, though the Sea riseth and falleth in these Streights, that is, though there be Flux and De-flux (for that is the proper Name of it, and not Re-flux) yet whilst the Sea is falling, it goes off to the *West*, and does not return by the *East*-end of the Streight at which it enter'd. So that the Flux is only the arrival of a great Wave, or gush of Water (if I may call it so) going *West*-ward, and the Re-flux is occasion'd by this, that much of the Water which came along with the Flux, having gone off to the *West*-ward, and the succeeding Waves not coming in so great abundance for some time after, the Water that filled the Shore naturally runs down to the Channel of the Sea, after that way is once made for it by the removal of what was there before. According to this account, the Flux is a violent and preter-natural Motion of the Sea, proceeding from some external cause; but the Re-flux of it is a natural effect of the gravity of the Water.

The Philosophers have rack'd their Inventions to little purpose for discovering the cause of this Motion in the Sea: the greatest part attribute it to the Moon, though they can give no tolerable account of the way how she should effect it. There is indeed, in all appearance, some connexion betwixt the course of the Moon and it; for in full Moon, and new Moon, this Flux, or Intumescence of the Sea, is greater, and in the time of quarter Moon it is a great deal lesser: Also, at the time of the Vernal and Autumnal Equinoxes, it is greater than in any other time of the Year: Again, its least at the time of the Solstices.

Though this Motion of the Sea is so irregular, that no precise Rule can be set for it, as to all places and times, yet in most places the Afflux continueth 6 Hours, 12 Minutes, and the Re-flux as long. There are, indeed, some few places where the tide takes longer time to flow, than it does to ebb; and others again, in which it takes a longer space to ebb than it did to flow; but both together make always the space of 12 Hours $25\frac{1}{3}$ Minutes: And the double of this being 24 Hours $48\frac{1}{3}$ Minutes, or 25 Hours, very near, it follows, That the Tide happens later every Day by the space of an Hour almost. And the reason of it may perhaps be, because the Moon returns later to the same Meridian, by the space of 50 Minutes: If then the time of High-Water were given at any place upon the Days of Full-Moon, or New-moon, we may know the time of it in the succeeding Days, by adding so many Minutes, *viz.* $48\frac{1}{3}$ to the same Hour of the following Day. For instance, if at any place it be High-Water at Twelve a Clock, in the time of New, or Full-Moon, it will be High-Water there in the following Days, according to this Table.

There is a great diversity of the direct Motions of the Sea to particular places of it; 1. That of a part of the *Atlantick*-Ocean, which moveth always with a violent Stream from Cape *Verde* to the Coast of *Guiney*, or the Bay which they call *Fernando Poo*, from *West* to *East*, contrary to the general Current of the Ocean: This Motion is not over all the Bay, but extends only about the space of 14 Leagues from Land, along the Coast, and the rest of that Sea moveth from *East* to *West*, according to the general Current of the Ocean. However, this Motion along the Coast is so rapid, that when Ships fall into that Current, it carries them from the Coast of *Malaguta* to the *Rio de benin*, which is above 100 Leagues, in 2 Days; nor can they return this way in less than 6 or 7 Weeks, except they get out of it into the Ocean, which is not easie neither in that Gulph, because there is a strong Current also from the Island of St. *Thomas*, to the Island of *Fernando Poo*, *viz.* to the *North-East*; and therefore they will need a brisk Wind from that Quarter, to carry them out against the Current of the Sea. 2. About *Sumatra* the Sea runs from the *South* to the *North*, into the Gulph of *Bengal*. 3. Between *Madagascar* and the Cape of *Good Hope*, it moves from *North-East* to *South-West*, and in some places directly from *North* to *South*, according to the situation of the Shores. 4. The *Pacifick*-Sea, about the Coasts of *Peru*, moves from *South* to *North*; which seems to be occasion'd by the *South*-Winds, which are both strong and constant upon that Shore.

the age of the Moon.	Hour.	Min.
1	XII	48
2	1	37
3	2	27
4	3	16
5	4	5
6	4	55
7	5	44
8	6	34
9	7	23
10	8	12
11	9	1
12	9	51
13	10	40
$14\frac{1}{2}$	11	29 mid.
15	12	nig. mid.
	12	day

There are 3 kinds of *Vortices*, or circular Motions in the Sea: 1. Some of them only carry the Water round. 2. Others of them not only carry the Water about, but they swallow it down also, and such things as are in it, and after some space vomit, or cast them up again. 3. Others take in whatever comes nigh them, but do not refund nor cast up again. There is a famous one of the second sort near *Norway*, which hath 13 Leagues in compass, it swalloweth down the Water, Whales, Ships, and every thing which comes near it, during the space of six Hours, and throws them up again in the like time, with much noise and violence, and a perpetual circumgyration of the Water.

The Concussion of the Sea, which was the last kind of Motion we mention'd, as belonging to it, proceeds in all appearance from the same Cause that Earth-quakes do, *viz.* either from some Cavity in the Earth, under the Sea, where the Land falling in, the Sea does so too, or from some Winds or Vapours, which being inclos'd below, and coming to be rarified by a subterraneous Fire, or some other heat, makes its way upwards, and thereby opens a Passage for the Waters to fall down.

Some think that there are different Regions in the Sea, one above another, which move also contrary ways; this the Divers in the *East-Indies* say they have been sensible of, that the Water, for some space, from the Surface, mov'd one way, and under that, towards the bottom, they felt a Stream going another way; but we cannot affirm this as certain.

The word *Lake* is usually taken for a place of a large extent, deep, and always full of Water, which hath no communication with the Sea, unless it be through some great River.

The most famous Lakes of the Universe are these following.

4 great Lakes, or Seas.
- 1. in the Old Continent.
  - The Lake, or Sea of *Sala* in *Asia*, call'd also the *Hyrcanian*, and *Caspian*-Sea.
  - The Lake of *Zabaca*, or the *Palus Mæotis*.
- 2. in the New Continent.
  - The Lake *Parime*, in *Guiana*.
  - The Lake *des Puans* in *Canada*.

In *Europe*.

The Lake of *Constance* in *Germany*.
The Lake of *Verner*.
The Lake of *Arne*.
The Lake of *Geneva*.
The Lake *Maggiore* in *Italy*.
The Lake of *Ladoga* in *Swedeland*.
The Lake of *Onega* in *Swedeland*.
The Lake of *Balaton* in the Lower *Hungary*.

In *Asia*.

The Lake of *Sodom*, or the *Dead-Sea*, or *Asphalites* in the *Holy Land*.
The Lake of *Burgian* in *Persia*.
The Lake of *Kithay* in *Tartary*.
The Lake of *Chiamay* in *India*, beyond the River *Ganges*.
The Lake of *Cincuihay*, in the Confines of *China*.
The Lake of *Annibi* in *Tartary*.

In *Africa*.

The Lake *Zaire* in the Upper *Æthiopia*.
The Lake of *Zaflan* in the same Country.
The Lake of *Niger* in *Negro-Land*.
The Lake of *Dambea* in *Abyssina*.
The Lake of *Buchiara* in *Ægypt*.

In *America*.

In *North-America*.
- The Lake of *Canada*, or the Gentle-Sea.
- The Lake of *Machoacan*.
- The Lake of *Chapala*.
- The Lake of *Mexico*.
- The Lake of *Nicaragua*.

In *South-America*.
- The Lake of *Maracaibo*, in the Province of *Venerwla*.
- The Lake of *Titicaca* in *Peru*.
- The Lake of *Eupana*, or *de los Xaxaios*.

Lakes are of four kinds; 1. Some neither receive Rivers, nor send out any from them. 2. Some send out Rivers but receive none. 3. Others take in Rivers, and send none out. 4. There are some which both take in, and send out Rivers. Of the first sort is the Lake *Parima*, in *America*, one of the largest in the World, being in length, from *East* to *West*, above 1200 Miles, and in breadth, from *South* to *North*, about 400; yet no Rivers run into it, nor from it: It's probable that it hath Springs, which emit only so much Water as the Sun evapourates from it, and that this preserves and continues it: for the cause of Lakes and Rivers is the same; their only difference is, That in Rivers the Fountain is high, and the Water of it plentiful; whereas in Lakes, the Fountain is low, and in a hollow place, with a rising on all hands, which contains the Water, as 'twere, in a Vessel, and it does not send forth Water in so great abundance as the Spring of a River doth; but there is as much exhausted every Day in Vapours, by the heat, as is supplied by the Fountain. Of the second sort, there are very many small Lakes in *Muscovy*, *Lapland*,

and *Finland*; besides these great ones which we nam'd in the Table, *viz.* 1. The Lake *Chiamay*, out of which four great Rivers flow, which Water the Kingdoms of *Pegu*, *Siam*, &c. Their Names are *Menan*, *Aza*, *Cosmo*, and *Mattava*. 2. The Lake *Cinchihay*, which sends out a great River *North*-wards, that runneth through *China*. 3. The Lake *Titicaca*, which is 80 Leagues in compass; it sends out a great River, which dives under ground, and hides it self in a small Lake to which it runs. 4. *Iroquoe*, a Lake in *Canada*, out of which comes the River of St. *Lawrence*. Though the Fountains of all these Lakes be in a hollow place, they emit more Water than the places can contain, and thereby Rivers flow from them. The Lake *Asphaltites*, or the dead Sea, is of the third sort; it receives the River *Jordan*, but hath no River running out of it. The reason seems to be some spungy Earth near to, or under that Lake, which sucks in the Water, or rather some Passage under ground, which carries off only so much Water as the River brings into the Lake: Of this kind also is the *Caspian*-Sea, (if we may reckon it a Lake, for being of so great extent, it may justly challenge the Name of a Sea) it hath many great Rivers running into it, and none from it: The *Wolga* alone is estimated to pour more Water into that Sea in one Year, than the solid quantity of the whole Earth, *viz.* the Land and Water together amounts to; yet this Sea hath neither any Communication with the Ocean, for it is every where surrounded with Land, nor are there any Rivers going from it, which might discharge themselves into other Lakes: Its Water is Salt, and there can be no doubt but it hath Communication with the Ocean, by some subterraneous Passages, or gaps in its Channel, though we cannot tell in what place they are, else it would certainly have overflow'd the Country long before this time, as being over-charg'd with Water from the Rivers. It hath different Names, according to the Coasts of the Countries that it washeth, *viz.* the Sea of *Tartary*, upon the Coast of *Tartary*, the Sea of *Astracan*, or of *Muscovy*; these are towards the *North*; the Sea of *Zurie*, the Sea of *Bachu*; these two are upon the Coast of *Georgia* on the *West*; the Seas of *Serwan*, *Gilan*, *Taberstan*, on the Coast of *Persia*, toward the *South*; the Sea of *Zagathay*, or of *Jahaista* towards the *East*.

Lastly, these Lakes, which have Rivers both running into, and from them, either send out more Water with the Rivers, than they receive with them, or just as much, or less. If the Rivers coming from them be greater than they were when they enter'd, it's plain there are Springs in the Lake which supply it, besides what it hath from the River, else it would run it self dry. If the Rivers be less when they come out, than they were when they enter'd, the bottom of the Lake is spungy, or it hath secret Passages under ground. If the Rivers be equally big when they enter the Lake, and when they come from it, its a Proof that there is neither Springs in the Lake to increase the Water, nor any secret Shores to carry it off. The greatest part of Lakes are of this sort, or have Rivers running through them; so the *Rhone* runs through the Lake of *Geneva*, and the *Rhine* through the Lake of *Constance*, &c.

A River is a Tract of Water running in a long Channel, from one part of the Earth to another. A Fountain is a place where the Water breaketh out, and springs forth in drops from the Earth. A Cataract is a Precipice in the Channel of a River, from which the Water falleth with a great noise and impetuosity. The most considerable Rivers of the Universe are set down in the following Table.

In *Europe*.

In *Spain*.
- The *Duero*, *Durius*.
- The *Minho*, *Minius*.
- The *Tajo*, *Tagus*.
- The *Guadiana*, *Anas*.
- The *Guadalquivir*, *Betis*.
- The *Ebro*, *Iberus*.

In *France*.
- The *Loire*, *Ligeris*.
- The *Garonne*, *Garumna*.
- The *Rhone*, *Rhodanus*.
- The *Saone*, *Arar*.
- The *Seyne*, *Sequana*.
- The *Marne*, *Matrona*.
- The *Charante*, *Caranthonus*.

In *Italy*.
- The *Arno*, *Arnus*.
- The *Tyber*, *Tiberis*.
- The *Po*, *Padus*, *Eridanus*.

In *Turkey*.
- The *Drino*, *Drinus*.
- The *Orpheo*, *Alpheus*.
- The *Vardari*, *Axius*.
- The *Salampria*, *Peneus*.
- The *Mariza*, *Hebrus*.

In *Germany*.
- The *Danow*, *Danubius*.
- The *Rhine*, *Rhenus*.
- The *Elb*, *Albis*.
- The *Oder*, *Odera*, *Viadrus*.
- The *Weser*, *Visurgis*.

In *Poland*.
- The *Vistula*.
- The *Niemen*, *Chronus*, or *Nimenus*.
- The *Duna*, *Dwina*.
- The *Nieper*, *Borysthenes*.
- The *Niester*, *Tyras*.
- The *Bagg*, or *Vag*, *Vegus*.

In *Muscovy*.
- The *Volga*, *Rha*.
- The *Don*, *Tanais*.
- The *Duina*.
- The *Petzora*.

In *Swedeland*.
- The *Onega*.
- The *Dalecarlo*, and others of the same name; with the 5 Governments in *Lapland*.

In *England*.
- The *Thames*, *Tamisis*.
- The *Severn*, *Sabrina*.
- The *Humber*, *Aum* and *Umber*.
- The *Tine*, *Tina*.
- The *Trent*.

In *Scotland*.
- The *Tay*, *Taus*.
- The *Twede*, *Tweda*.
- The *Nith*, *Nitha*.
- The *Lid*, *Liddalus*.
- The *Spay*, *Spaus*.
- The *Don*.
- The *Dee*, *Deva*, *Dewa*.
- The *Clyde*, *Glotta*.

In *Ireland*.
- The *Shannon*, *Senus*.
- The *Sewer*, *Suirius*.
- The *Broad-Water*.
- The *Borrow*.
- The *Boyne*, *Boina*, *Bovinda*.
- The *Dearn*.
- The *Ean*.

In the *Low-Countries*.
- The *Maes*, or *Meuse*, *Mosa*.
- The *Schelde*, *Scaldis*.
- The *Issel*, *Isala*, *Sala*.
- The *Rhine*, *Rhenus*.

In *Asia*.

In *Turkey*, in *Asia*.
- The *Ali*.
- The *Jordan*, *Jordanes*.
- The *Euphrates*.
- The *Tigil*, *Tigris*.

In *Georgia*.
- The *Faro*, *Phasis*.
- The *Araxes*, or *Araxi*, *Araxes*.
- The *Caibar* in *Arabia*.

In *Persia*.
- The *Tiritiri*, *Mosæus*.
- The *Bandimir*.

In *India*.
- The *Inde*, *Indus*.
- The *Ganga*, *Ganges*.
- The *Mecan*, or *Menan*, *Sobanus*.

In *Tartary*.
- The *Oby*, *Obius*.
- The *Jenisey*, *Jenisea*.
- The *Chesel*, *Jaxartes*.
- The *Guichon*, *Oxus*.
- The *Talo*.
- The *Quentung*.
- The *Saghoa*.
- The *Tartar*, *Orchardus*.

In *China*.
- The *Yellow River*, *Croceus Fluvius*.
- The *Quiang*.
- The *Luky*.
- The *Kiahung*.
- The *Hoang*.
- The *Kinto*.

In *Africa*.

The *Tanfilt*, in *Morocco*.

In *Fez*.
- The *Ommiraby*, *Asama*, *Cusa*, *Rutubis*, *Rusibis*.
- The *Cabu*.

In *Barbary*.
- The *Mulvia*, *Malva*, *Malvana*.
- The *Rio major*, or *Nasabath*.
- The *Sufregnar*.
- The *Magrida*, or *Megreda*, *Bagradas*.

The *Nile*, *Nilus*, in *Egypt*.

In *Biledulgerith*.
- The *Sus*, *Susus*.
- The *Darha*.

The *Ghir*, in *Sarra*.

The *Niger* in 3.
- *Senega*, *Asana*.
- *Gambea*, *Gambia*.
- *Rio Grande*.

} In *Negro-Land*.

In *Abyssina*.
- The *Quilmancy*.
- The *Zaire*, *Zairus*.
- The *Nile* again.

The *Zembera* in 2.
- *Spirito Santo*.
- *Rio des Infantes*.

} In *Lower Æthiopia*.

In *America*.

In *Southern America*.
- The River of the *Amazons*, *Orellana*, *Amazonum Fluvius*.
- The River of *Plata*, or *Paraguay*, *Argentеus seu Paraguaius Fluvius*.

In the main Land.
- The *Orinoque*, *Orenecus*.
- The River of St. *Magdalen*, and St. *Martha*.

In *Tucuman*.
- The *Sedagodero*.
- The *Barboranna*.
- The *Rio Vermejo*, or *Salado*.

Near the Streight of *Magellan*.
- The *Rio de los Camerones*.
- The *Rio* of *Saguadero*,

In *Paraguay*.
- The River of *Paraguay*.
- The River of *Parana*.
- The River of *Oragay*.
- The River *Banco*.
- The River *Vermejo*. These five Rivers discharge themselves into that of *Plata*.

In *Brasil*.
- The *Lamiaro*.
- The *Pinaro*.
- The *Tabourn*.
- The *Slope*.
- The River of St. *Francis*, *Fluvius S. Francisci*.

In the Countrey of the *Amazons*.
- The *Maragnon*, *Maragnonius*.
- The *Amarumair*, *Amarumaia*.

In the Country of the *Amazons*.
- The River *Cusinaves*.
- The River *Cayana*.
- The River *Topasis*.

These five Rivers fall into that of the *Amazons*, and the least of them is above 200 Leagues long.

In *Mexico*, or *New Spain*.
- The River of *Panuco*.
- The River of *Esquitlan*.
- The River of *Mexico*.
- The River of *los Popes*.

In *New Mexico*.
- The *Rio del Norte*.
- The River of *Conchas*.
- The River of *Tecon*.

In *Florida*.
- *Rio Grande*.
- The River of *May*.

In *Canada*, or *New France*.
- The River of St. *Lawrence*.
- The River of S. *Margaret*.
- The *Saguenay*.

We shall now give a short Account of the properties of some of these Rivers.

The Water of Rivers comes either from Springs and Fountains, or from Rain and melted Snow: This last produceth those Currents of Water which we call Torrents; they arise purely from excessive Rains, or melted Snow, and run with great impetuosity from the Mountains to the adjacent Plains, but after some time, *viz.* when the Snow is all dissolv'd, or when the Rains are gone off, they cease to run, and their Bed or Channel becomes drie. Brooks, or Rivulets, are small Currents of Water, arising for the most part from Springs; but their course is not very long, and their bed is strait and shallow. As great Rivers are sometimes swelled and increased by Torrents, so their ordinary stock of Water seems to be compos'd of a Confluence of many Brooks and Rivulets together. For a River of considerable bigness, such as the *Elb*, the *Rhine*, &c. floweth not from any one Fountain, for then it would be as large at the Head, as it is at the Mouth; but from many, each of which sends out his little Brook or Rivulet to a common Channel; and the longer the course of the River is, it receives the more of these into it, and consequently becomes the greater and more considerable. The *Volga*, or *Rha*, takes in more than 200 small Rivers before it reaches the *Caspian*-Sea; and the *Danube* hath as many e'er it get to the *Euxine*.

Torrents run into great Rivers also, and are the apparent cause of Inundations: For there are some Rivers which overflow their Banks, and cover all the Country about, at certain Times and Months of the Year. The River *Nile* is famous for this; it begins to over-flow its Banks upon the seventh day of *June*, and still increaseth for the space of forty days, and it retireth again from the Land, and contracteth it self within its old Channel in the space of forty days more. All the while it is above the Country, the Cities and Towns appear as so many Islands; for they are built upon high and rising Ground, and the greatest height of the River above the Plain, is sixteen Cubits. The Ancients were very uncertain concerning the cause of this yearly Inundation, being ignorant of these Countries where the *Nile* riseth, or through which it passeth, before it come unto *Egypt*. But the *English*, and *Dutch*, and *Portugese*, do now maintain a Traffick with these People, in whose Country the Fountains, or head of *Nile* is, and from them we understand that it riseth from the Lake *Zaire*, which is in the middle, almost between the two Shores of that part of *Africk*; which runs out like a wedge into the *South*-Sea. This Lake is surrounded with the *Mountains of the Moon*, and all the Rains that fall upon them, or any Springs which rise there, run towards it, so that it is like a great Vessel which receives and gathers into it, all the Water of the Country about. Now because *Zaire* is 10 Degrees, or 730 Miles farther *South* than the Equator, and *Egypt* is 30 Degrees *North* from it; it is Winter to the Country about the Lake of *Zaire*, when it is Summer in *Egypt*; that is, when the Sun approaches nigheſt to *Egypt*, as he does in the Month of *June*, he is then

then at the greateſt diſtance from the Lake of *Zaire*. It's true, even at this time, which is their Winter, they have no Snow; but the Rains are then ſo exceſſive and conſtant, almoſt for three Months together, that the Inhabitants, during all that ſpace, ſcarce ever ſee the Sun, and the Mountains are continually cover'd with Clouds. This produceth that vaſt quantity of Water in theſe places, which makes not only the *Nile*, but the *Niger* alſo, and ſeveral other Rivers which riſe in that Country, over-flow their Banks, and drown, in a manner, all the champagne ground which they run through.

Theſe Rains begin about the middle of *March* and *April*, but they are not then ſo vehement, as they come to be afterwards in *May*, *June* and *July*; alſo, in the Months of *Auguſt* and *September*, they grow more moderate and gentle; and about the middle of *September* they ceaſe altogether. Now this time agrees with the Inundation of the ſaid *Nile*, for it begins upon the ſeventh of *June*, as we ſaid before, and ſome time muſt be allowed both for the falling of the Rains, and their running through all *Æthiopia* to *Egypt*, before that. The *Indus* and *Ganges* over-flow *India* likewiſe, in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*; the reaſon is the ſame, *viz.* the exceſſive Rains there during that ſpace. All theſe Inundations fatten and make the Land fruitful, where they happen; for the *Nile*, (and the like may be ſaid of others) brings much Slime and Earth along with him, which he ſpreads and leaves upon the Country, when he retires from it; beſides, the Water it ſelf, being either Rain, or melted Snow, becauſe of its light and ſpirituous Nature, is a great deal better and fitter, than any other, for to ſoften and impregnate the Ground.

Theſe Inundations are effected by Rains, and every one knows that they are produc'd by the Vapours which the Sun draws, or raiſeth from the Sea, and from Lakes; but it is ſomewhat more difficult to give an account whence the Water of Springs and Fountains, which by their Rivulets do alſo feed and nouriſh great Rivers, doth proceed. For if it be ſaid, That it comes from the Sea, through the Earth, How is it poſſible that Water ſhould move from a lower to a higher place, *viz.* from the Sea to the Foot, nay often to the top of a Mountain? And alſo it is thought there would be no freſh Water Springs, if they come all from the Sea. To avoid theſe difficulties, ſome ſay, That this Water proceeds from the Rain and Clouds; that when it falls, it ſinks into the Ground in ſmall Particles or Drops, which afterwards run together into one place, *viz.* the loweſt they can come to, 'till finding the Paſſage any farther downwards, within the Earth, impoſſible, by reaſon of its hardneſs, and an acceſſion of new Drops ſtill following the former, they at length find, or force a Paſſage outwards to the Surface of the Earth, from which they run along in Brooks and Rivers to the Sea. Thus according to them all the Water which is either in Lakes or Rivers, was brought from the Sea in Vapours, by the heat of the Sun, after that diſtill'd again in Showers; after which it gathers firſt into Fountains and Lakes, then into Rivers, which carry it back again to the Sea. There are two things which render this Opinion of Rain-Water, as being the only or total cauſe of Springs improbable. 1. Rain-Water never enters above 10 Foot into the Ground, and Fountains have been found much deeper than this. 2. It ſeems impoſſible that ſo many Vapours ſhould be rais'd, as ſo furniſh Water to all the Rivers of the World, not only in the time of Inundations, but alſo to their ordinary Current, when eſpecially there hath been no Rain, neither at the head, nor in any part belonging to the courſe of a River, for ſeveral Months together; for in that time one would think the former Rains ſhould be exhauſted and ſpent, and according to them, no Supplies can be had, but by new Showers. Though this therefore cannot be admitted, as the only or total cauſe of that Water which floweth from Fountains, it may very well be accounted a partial cauſe of it; and the other may contribute its part too.

For there are many Cavities under Ground, as we ſhow'd in the beginning of this Chapter, into which Water runneth from the Sea; it's true, that Water, if it go in great quantities together, in a Channel or Pipe, it will riſe no higher than the Surface of the Sea; but then there is reaſon to think, that much of the Land which touches and dips in that Sea-Water, is ſpungy, ſo that Drops, or Particles of the Water, entering firſt into theſe parts of Earth, which are next it, they climb and creep from them to others, that are beyond or above them, and from theſe again to others, 'till at laſt they come to the Surface of the Earth, where many of theſe Veins meeting together, they drop and diſtill that Water which we call a Fountain: Juſt ſo as we ſee in a piece of Iron, if one end of it be thruſt into the Fire, the other, which is out of it, ſhall wax hot likewiſe: Or, if a piece of Bread be put into Liquor, that part of it which is above the Surface of the Liquor, ſhall contract a moiſture, as if it had alſo been dipt into it. This account of the paſſage of the Water from the Sea through the Earth to the Fountain, takes off both theſe Difficulties which were propoſed againſt it; *viz.* 1. That it could not aſcend from a lower to a higher place; for though this be true of Water going in a Channel, and of a quantity of it moving in a Pipe, yet it is otherways in the Motion of ſmall Drops and Particles of it through the pores and paſſages of a ſpungy Body, ſo as is plain from the inſtances which were juſt now given, and infinite more which are obvious to every mans obſervation. 2. While the Drops are paſſing through theſe ſmall Pores, they are ſtrain'd and percolated, and the Salt Particles, which are groſſer, are ſqueez'd and ſeparated from the Freſh ones, which becauſe they are thinner and finer, they paſs where the others cannot. And if after all this, any Volatile Salt come along with the freſh Particles, it is ſo little, that it's not perceivable to our taſte.

From this we ſee the reaſon why the Water of Rivers is freſh and lighter then that of the Sea, *viz.* becauſe it is compos'd, partly of the Water that floweth from Springs, and partly of that which falleth from the Clouds and the Particles of groſs Salt, which give that taſte and gravity to the Water of the Sea, are ſeparated from both theſe. But the proportion of their weight is not always the ſame: for the Sea-water is heavier in ſome parts of it than it is in others; and it is ſo with Freſh-water alſo. For the Water of ſome Rivers carries along with it many Particles of Metals and Minerals; others again have Particles of fat and oily Bodies mixt with them, and theſe laſt are lighter than the former. But the proportion of the weight of Sea-water to that of a River, generally ſpeaking, is as 45 to 45, ſo that 45 Ounces of the Water of the Sea, weighs 46 of that of Rivers.

There are Precipices or Cataracts in the Channel of ſeveral Rivers, from which the Water falleth with a prodigious violence and noiſe. Two of theſe are in the Channel of the River *Nile*, where the Water falleth with ſuch noiſe and force, that the People about are ſaid to be rendred deaf by it. The *Rhine* alſo hath one near to *Scaffhauſen*.

Some Rivers dive under ground, and riſe again after ſome ſpace. Of this kind is, 1. The *Niger*, which runneth under the Mountains of *Nubia*, entring on the Eaſt-ſide, and riſing again on the Weſt. 2. The River *Oſco*, or *Alpheus* in *Greece*, which ſinks under ground in *Achaia*, and the old *Grecians* believ'd that it paſſed clear under the Sea, and roſe again in *Sicily*, where it had the name of *Arethuſa*, founding their Opinion upon this, That *Arethuſa* every fifth year, threw out the dung of Beaſts when the *Olympick* Games were ſolemnizing in *Achaia*. 3. The River *Guadiana* in *Spain*, it dives under ground, and when it hath run the ſpace of 30 miles, it riſeth again. *Polybius*, in the Tenth Book of his Hiſtory, giveth a ſtrange Relation of the River *Oxus*: He ſaith that this River, having a conſiderable deſcent in its Channel, runs with extraordinary ſwiftneſs through the Plains of *Bactra*, where coming to a ſteep Rock, its Waters flow with ſuch force forwards, that a paſſage is left dry under the Water betwixt the Rock and the Place where the Waters fall; that here alſo the Waters dive under ground, and riſe again after they have gone a little way. It was in this place where the *Nomades Aſpatiace*, coming out of *Scythia* or *Tartary*, croſſed the River *Oxus* in their way to *Hyrcania*.

Some

Some Rivers are famous for the length of their courſe; others for the breadth of their Channel; others for their ſwiftneſs; others for the peculiar properties of their Water. We ſhall here content our ſelves with a ſhort Deſcription of the Courſe of theſe Rivers, *viz.* the *Nile*, the *Niger*, the *Ganges*, the *Oby*, the *Jeniſcey*, *Orellana*, or the River of the *Amazons*, *Rio de la Plata*, and the River of St. *Lawrence*, which run as far, and are as large, as any in the World.

1. The *Nile*, the *Niger*, and *Ganges*, run in a ſtrait courſe, the reſt have many and great windings. The Fountain of the River *Nile* is thought to be in the Lake of *Zaire*, 10 Degrees of *South* Latitude, or 730 Miles beyond the Æquator; and the Mouth of it, where it enters the *Mediterranean* Sea, is 31 Degrees of *North* Latitude, or 2263 Miles on this ſide of it, Its Courſe is from *South* to *North*; in ſome parts it is very broad, and in other parts exceeding narrow. There are two Cataracts in its Channel. The length of its courſe is about 3000 *Engliſh* Miles.

2. *Niger* riſeth from a Lake of 11 Degrees *North* Latitude, or 803 Miles on this ſide the *Æquator*; however, ſome think that it flows from, or hath ſome communication with the River *Nile*, by a ſubterraneous paſſage; becauſe it over-flows every Year at the ſame time that the River *Nile* doth. One of its Mouths is of the ſame Latitude with its Fountain, *viz.* 11 Degrees; the other is farther from the *Æquator*, *viz.* in the Latitude of 15 Degrees. It runs from *Eaſt* to *Weſt*, and falls at laſt into the *Atlantick*-Ocean: by the way it dives under Ground, and riſeth again. The length of its Courſe is about 2900 Miles, but it will be leſs if you diſcount its principal turnings, and greater if you count them all.

3. *Ganges*; ſome ſay that its Fountain is 43 Degrees *North* Latitude in *Tartaria*; others make it 10 Degrees leſs, or only 33 Degrees Latitude; it runs from *North* to *South*, and goes into the *Indian*-Ocean in the *North* Latitude of 22 Degrees: The length of its Courſe is about 1460 Miles.

4. The *Oby*; this is a very broad and great River in *Tartary*; the Fountain of it is ſaid to be in the 48th. Degree of *North* Latitude, in the Mountains of *Tartary*. It runs into the *North* Sea, in the 69 Degree of Latitude; and the length of its courſe, omitting the windings, is 1533 *Engliſh* Miles. In *Siberia* it ſends out a Branch, which after it hath run ſome ſpace in a crooked Line, returns again to the principal Channel, and thereby it makes an Iſland, in which the *Ruſſians* and *Siberians* have built the City *Jorgoet*.

5. The *Jeniſcey*: This is another River of *Tartary*, diſcovered lately by the *Muſcovites*; it is found to be much larger than the *Oby*, from which it is diſtant the Journey of 10 Weeks *Eaſt*-wards. There is a Tract of Mountains extended along its Bank, on the *Eaſt*-ſide of it, and the *Tingaſi* live on the *Weſt*, for the ſpace of 100 Miles, in the Country on the *Weſt*, for the ſpace of 100 Miles, in the Country on the *Weſt*, for the ſpace of 100 Miles, in the Mountains of *Peru*, than from conſtant Springs, it hath not very much Water in the dry Months of the Year. It runneth into the *Atlantick*-Ocean.

7. The *Rio de la Plata* in *Braſil*, hath alſo his Fountain in the Mountains of *Peru*, and diſcharges it ſelf into the *Atlantick*-Ocean, in the *South* Latitude of 37 Degrees; its breadth there is 20 Leagues. When it over-flows, it forms ſeveral Paſſages or Mouths, by which it enters into the Sea; at other times its Water is not ſo very plentiful. The Inhabitants call it *Paranagnaſu*, *i. e.* a River like a Sea.

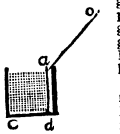
8. The River of St. *Lawrence* in *Canada*; it riſeth from the Lake *Iroquois*, and enters into the *Atlantick* in the *North* Latitude of 50 Degrees. This River is exceeding broad, and the length of its courſe is at leaſt 600 *German* Miles, or 3000 *Engliſh*, very near.

The *Danube*, the *Rhine*, the *Po*, and the *Rhone*, which are the biggeſt and nobleſt Rivers of *Europe*, do all riſe from the *Alps*, and take their courſe different ways to the Sea. The *Danube* riſeth in *Swabia*, and runs above 1500 Miles *Eaſt*-ward, through *Germany* and *Hungary*, to the *Euxine* Sea, which he enters with ſeveral Mouths. He takes in the *Drave* at *Eſſeck*, the *Save* and the *Teyſſe* near *Belgrade* in *Hungary*. The *Rhine* riſeth from the Mountain *Goddard* in the Country of the *Griſons*, runneth *South*-ward to the Lake of *Conſtance*, through which it paſſeth *Weſt*-ward to *Baſle*; from *Baſle* it turns its courſe *North*-ward again, and divides *Germany* from *France*; it takes in ſeveral Rivers as it goes; *viz.* the *Maine* at *Frankfort*, the *Neckar*, *&c.* At length, a little below *Cleve*, it breaks into two great Branches, and that which retains the Name afterward, into many others, till at laſt it is quite loſt betwixt *Utrecht* and *Leyden*. The *Po* runneth *South*-*Eaſt* from the *Alps*; it riſeth in *Piedmont*, and glideth along the Plains of *Lombardy*; it runs into the *Adriatick*-Sea, or the Gulph of *Venice* at many Mouths near *Ferrara*, and receives a great number of leſſer Rivers, both from the *Alps* and *Appenine*, as it goes along. The Courſe of the *Rhone* is ſhorter than any of theſe are, for it runs only a little way *Weſt*-ward, till it paſſes the Lake of *Geneve*, and comes from that to *Lyons*, where it meets with the *Saone*, and they two go together *South*-ward to the *Mediterranean* Sea, into which it empties it ſelf by ſeveral Mouths at *Arles*.

It is very difficult, if not impoſſible, to give the true and exact quantity of the Water in this Terreſtrial Globe; for to do this it were neceſſary that we knew firſt both the exact Dimenſion of its Surface, which is very irregular, and in ſome places under the Poles, altogether unknown. Alſo, the Depth of it is extreamly unequal. Beſides, we do not ſee the ſubterraneous Caverns which are fill'd with Water under the dry Land; becauſe we neither know, nor can know all theſe, we cannot certainly tell what quantity of Water there is in this Terreſtrial Globe; but if we ſuppoſe the Surface of the Water to be half the Surface of the whole Globe, and the depth of it every where the ſame, *viz.* 1 Mile; and that we paſs by that Water which may be in ſubterraneous Caverns; the quantity of the reſt may be found in this manner. Subſtract the ſuppoſed depth of Water, *viz.* one Mile, from the Semidiameter of the Earth, the remainder is alſo the Semidiameter of a Sphere; the Solidity of which Sphere, if it be Subſtracted from that of the whole Earth, the half of the remainder is the quantity of Water that was defir'd: And if you Subſtract this ſame half, or the ſolidity of the Water from that of the whole Earth, there remains the ſolid content of Land. We ſhall now proceed to conſider the Air, and ſo conclude this Chapter.

The Air, or Atmoſphere, is that Space round about this Globe, in which Vapours and Exhalations are rais'd by the heat of the Sun from the Earth: It's uncertain, if any other Body, beſides theſe Vapours, do fill this ſpace; that there are many of them in it, we are well aſſur'd; for we ſee, that when the ſmalleſt Fire or Heat approacheth any Terreſtrial Body, it makes it ſend forth a great many ſmall Particles, which riſe and ſpread themſelves round about. Thus the Sun and Stars, being ſo many Fires, they cannot miſs to raiſe very many Vapours from the Surface of the Earth, and experience confirms it, that they do ſo, for we ſee them frequently riſe. Now it's probable, That the

Æther which is beyond them, is much more fine and pure; and we find, even here, that the Beams of Light, when they paſs from one Medium that is fine and thin, to another that is thicker, or contrariwiſe, they do not go forward in that ſame ſtrait Line through the one Medium, which they went in when they paſſ through the other, but they break off from it to one ſide. For, take a Veſſel, and fix any thing, ſuch as a piece of Money, to the bottom of it; then remove ſo far backwards, 'till the brim, or edge of the Veſſel, do quite hide the ſight of the Money from you; afterwards pour Water into it, and you ſhall then ſee the Money in the bottom of the Veſſel, from the ſame place from which you could not diſcern it before; becauſe the ſides of the Veſſel were in the ſtrait Line, betwixt your Eye and it. The reaſon why you ſee it now, and not before is, becauſe the Ray paſſing through the Air, from the Eye to the Surface of the Water, doth not go ſtrait forward from *a* to *c*, in the ſame Line as it had done from *o* to *a*, but changeth its courſe towards *d*; ſo that the Ray *o*, *a*, *d*, by which we ſee, is not a ſtrait, but a broken Line. The ſame Reaſon makes an Oar which is part in the Water, part out of it, appear to be broken.



What happens in this caſe, in reſpect of Air and Water, the like comes to paſs in reſpect of the Air, and that finer Body of the *Æther*: For when the Ray hath paſt through the *Æther*, and comes to the Surface of the Air, it meets with a Body much thicker than that which it had gone through before, and therefore it muſt break, and turn off from that ſtrait Line in which it advanc'd. By this means it is that we ſee the Sun and the Stars very often before they riſe, and after they ſet, *i. e.* whilſt the Earth is in a ſtrait Line betwixt them and our Eyes: and this is commonly call'd the *Refaction of Light*.

From hence it follows alſo, That if the Air of one place of the Earth is thicker than that of another place, the Sun, the Moon, and the Stars, are farther below the Horizon of the place whoſe Air is thickeſt, when they begin to appear, than they are under that of the other place, when they firſt appear in it.

The Air is naturally heavy; for every thing ought to be call'd ſo, which goeth to the Center of the Earth, when it is not hinder'd. This the Air does; for when the Earth is digg'd up any where, it deſcends into the Cavity that is made. And the reaſon why it goeth upwards at any time is, either, 1. Heat, which rarifies the Air, and makes it ſeek more ſpace to it ſelf; or, 2. when another Vapour that is ſome other part of Air puſheth it upwards.

The Air, when it waxes hot, poſſeſſeth more ſpace than it did before; and the colder it grows, it is contracted into narrower bounds. This is plain in a *Thermometer*, in which we ſee that the Air enclos'd in the Glaſs grows thicker or thinner, that is, it poſſeſſeth leſs or more ſpace, according to the different degrees of cold or heat. Air may be ſo rarified by a vehement Fire, that it ſhall poſſeſs ſeventy times the ſpace which it had before; and on the contrary, it may be ſo condens'd in a Wind-Gun, that it ſhall fill only the ſixtieth part of its ordinary ſpace; but neither does the heat of the Sun produce ſo great a rarefaction in the Air, nor the moſt vehement Froſt ſuch a condenſation in it. Becauſe the Sun hath a greater force, and caſts more heat under the *Æquator*, than under the Poles; he raiſeth more Vapours there, and rarifies, or refines them more, than he does under the Poles: And upon this account ſome have imagin'd, that they mount higher, or that the altitude of the Air is greater under the *Æquator*, than it is under the Poles. And in like manner it ſhould for the ſame reaſon be higher in any particular place of the Earth at Noon, or in the Day-time, than it is at Night. But this rarefaction and condenſation of the particular parts of Air, makes no change either as to the height or figure of the whole Maſs. For the whole Atmoſphere is not rarified or condens'd together; but only ſome parts of it ſucceſſively, which when they are rais'd by the heat, above the reſt, they move preſently, and fall down upon that place where the Air is condens'd, or lower, by reaſon of the cold. So that it ſtill moves from the higher and hotter place, to that where it is cool and condens'd.

The Air is commonly diſtributed into 3 Regions; the firſt is that in which we live; the ſecond, or middle one, is that in which Snow, Hail, Rain, are generated; the third extends from the Region of the Clouds, to the utmoſt Surface of the Atmoſphere.

Theſe parts of the Atmoſphere which are higheſt, are more fine and ſubtle than the parts below; becauſe they muſt be ſo much ſmaller, if they be lighter, or go higher up. But thoſe in the middle Region may be thicker or groſſer than the parts next the Earth; becauſe the Vapours do eaſily condenſate, and run together in that Region, being that the hot or ſmall Particles do leave the groſs, and go up higher, and the Rays reflected from the Earth, loſe much of their force before they aſcend ſo high as that ſecond Region is.

The further any place of the Earth is from being directly under the Sun, or the nigher it is to the Poles, the Region of the Air in which Rain, Snow, Hail, are generated, is proportionally nigher to the Earth. The reaſon of it is, becauſe the Sun-beams fall more obliquely upon the places about the Poles, than upon thoſe about the *Æquator*, and conſequently produce leſs heat; which heat extending a ſhorter way from the Earth under the Poles, than it does directly under the Sun, the groſſer Vapours may more eaſily unite and come together at a leſs diſtance for generating Rain or Snow, than they can do in the other place where there is a greater heat.

From this it appears, That the Surface bounding the firſt Region of Air is Elliptical, or like a Spheroid, which protuberates in the places directly above which the Sun is.

Again, the nearer any part of the Earth is to the Pole, ſo much farther is the beginning of the third Region of Air remov'd from the Surface of it. For the heat of the Sun being leſs vehement toward the Poles, it raiſeth fewer Vapours, and does not rarifie, or make them ſo fine, as they are under the *Æquator*: Therefore many ſubtile Particles do riſe under the *Æquator*, which mount above the ſecond Region, when few do it in the places under the Poles. But it was proved in the end of the laſt Chapter, That the exteriour Surface of the Air is globular, or equally diſtant in all places of the Earth from the Center; and ſince there is more of that thin ſubtile Matter under the Sun, than there is under the Poles, the beginning of it cannot be ſo far diſtant from the Earth under the Sun, as it is under the Poles. From this it follows, That the Surface of the ſecond Region of the Air, which diſtinguiſhes and ſeparates it from the third, is oval, or Spheroidical, protuberating under the Poles.

A moderate Cold does not make the Air clear, but cloudy, becauſe Vapours are rais'd, but not diſcuſs'd, or rarified ſufficiently, by that ſmall heat which ſtill continues. But an exceſſive cold makes the Air clear, ſo as we ſee it in a long Froſt; 1. Becauſe it condenſates and thickens the groſſer Vapours of the Air, and thereby makes them fall to the Ground, by which the remaining Air becomes finer. 2. The Pores of the Earth are cloſe bound up, and therefore new Vapours cannot riſe from it to cloud or thicken it.

The Air hath certain peculiar properties in particular places: In *Egypt* it never Rains, or very ſeldom, and very little: The over-flowing of the *Nile*, and the Morning and Evening Dews, ſupply the want of it; and if at any time it happen to Rain there, it brings Conſumptions, Fevers, and other Diſeaſes along with it. So in the Kingdom of *Peru* they never ſee Rain. But in many places under the *Æquator* it Rains conſtantly one half of the Year, and never at all during the other.

About

About the Iſlands of the *Indian* Ocean, the Air is fragrant and perfum'd, with the odour of ſweet Spices. The Mariners perceive it when they are 5 Leagues diſtant, eſpecially when the Wind blows from the Iſlands to them.

The Sea-Air is heavier, and more offenſive, than that of the Land, to thoſe who are not accuſtomed to it. This difference is plainly perceiv'd by Sea-Men when they draw near to Shore; for they can tell at the diſtance of a League, that they are near Land, purely from the Senſe they have of a difference of the Air in which they now breath, from what they felt at Sea.

I ſhall conclude this Chapter with the Obſervations which *David Frælichius*, an *Hungarian* made, when he viſited the top of one of the higheſt Mountains in *Hungary*; for it may illuſtrate ſome of theſe things which we have ſaid concerning the Air. We ſhall give it in his own Words.

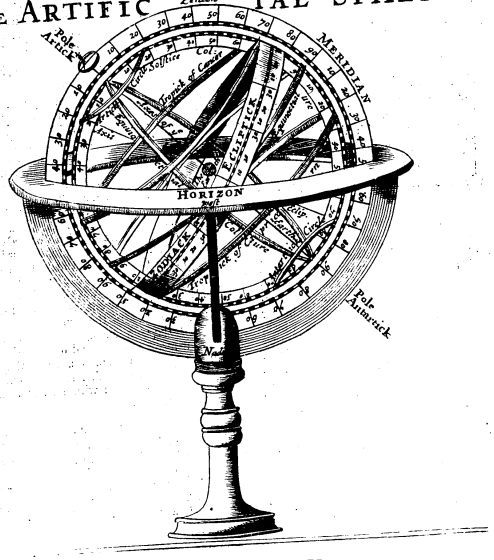
" In the Month of *June*, of the Year 1615, being then " a young Man, prompted by Curioſity to know the " height of the Mountain, call'd, *Schnee Geburg*, one of " the Mountains of *Krapak*, I ſet out with two Compa- " nions. When with great difficulty we had got to the " top of the firſt Mountain, and where we thought our la- " bour ſhould have ended, we found another much higher " above it, which was full of looſe Stones, one of which, " if it happened to be tumbled down, it carried many " more, and much greater with it to the Valley, with a " hideous noiſe, as if the whole Mountain had fallen. " When we had got above it alſo, we found there was yet " another higher than any of the former two, and above " it ſeveral little Rocks, placed one over another. We got " at laſt to the very top of the whole Mountain, with " great danger of our Lives. When I had look'd from " the top of the firſt ſteep Rock to the Valleys, which I " knew were planted with huge Trees, I could ſee nothing " but a dark and deep Air, like the blue Sky in the Fir- " mament; ſo that it ſeem'd to me, if I had fallen from " the Rock, I ſhould have fallen not toward the Earth, but " into Heaven. As I was going up the third Mountain, I " thought my ſelf environ'd with very thick Clouds and " Miſts; but when I had gone on for ſome Hours, and " was now near the top of all, I look'd down to that place " where theſe Clouds had beſet me, and I ſaw a great " many white compacted Clouds moving to and fro in it, " above which I had a free proſpect through the Inter- " ſpaces and Diſtances that were betwixt them, of the " Plains below. Some of theſe Clouds were higher than " others, and many of them ſeem'd to be equally diſtant " from the Earth. From this I inferred; 1. That I had " then paſs'd the beginning of the middle Region of the " Air. 2. That the diſtance of the Clouds from the Earth " is not always the ſame, but leſs or more, according to " the nature of the Vapour. 3. That the neareſt diſtance " of the Clouds from the Earth is not above half a *German* " Mile, or 2 *Eng.* Miles and a half.

" When I had come to the very top, the Air was per- " fectly ſtill and quiet, though I had felt a brisk Wind in " ſeveral parts below; from which I conjectured, That the " top of this Mountain extended to the third Region of the " Air. I fir'd a Gun from it, which at firſt made no grea- " ter noiſe than if I had broke a ſmall Splinter, but in " ſome time after there was a moſt prodigious noiſe, " which increas'd as it went, and fill'd all the lower parts " of the Mountain. In the coming down, when I had " again fir'd the Gun amongſt the Valleys, and the old " Snows, it made a greater and more terrible noiſe by far, " then the biggeſt Cannon do, when they are ſhot off; " and I began to be afraid, leſt the Mountain which was " ſhaken by it, ſhould fall with me: it continued half a " quarter of an Hour.

" The Snow and Hail do fall often on theſe high Moun- " tains in the middle of Summer, when it Rains only in the " Neighbouring Plain; and this I alſo experienced. One " may eaſily diſtinguiſh betwixt the Snow, or Hail, which " hath lain for many Years on theſe Mountains, and that " which has fallen later, for the old changeth its colour " ſomewhat, and the Scurf of it is harder.

CHAP.

THE ARTIFICIAL SPHERE



CHAP. IV.

Of the Circles of the SPHERE.

THE Two Motions of the Planets which we mention'd in the Firſt Chapter, have been the occaſion of inventing the two principal Circles of the Sphere; the Diurnal Motion gave riſe to the *Equinoctial*, and the Proper, or Secondary Motion, to the *Ecliptick*.

For the Diurnal Revolution of the Stars is either perform'd in the Equinoctial Circle, or in ſome Parallel thereof: In like manner their proper Motion either forms the Ecliptick, or a Circle not deviating much on either ſide from it; or, laſtly, one Parallel to the ſame Ecliptick. To underſtand this, we muſt conſider the ſaid Motions ſeparately, and imagine that one of them in the mean time did ceaſe; for if we conſider both Motions jointly, as it were, one compos'd of both, then indeed they will appear not to be Circles, which are thus deſcrib'd, but ſpiral Lines. However, it is worth the while to ſhow how theſe Circles in the Heaven ought to be conceiv'd.

Obſerve therefore, on the Day of the Equinox, that is, on the 10th or 11th of *March*, or 12th of *September*, according to the Old Stile, the Path of the Sun; for in that part of the Heaven is ſituated the *Æquinoctial* Circle, ſo call'd, becauſe on whatſoever Day the Sun paſſeth through it, the Day and Night are equal, in every part of the Earth. This, its true, is only a rough and groſs Deſcription of it, but if we would ſpeak exactly, the courſe of the Sun would delineate the Equinoctial Circle, if his Center, were plac'd in the very beginning of *Aries* or *Libra*, and he deſtitute of all Parallax and proper Motion.

The Zodiack is adorn'd with 12 Afteriſms, or Images; moſt of which reſembling Animals; the Circle it ſelf takes its Name from thence. The Sun goes about this Circle once every Year, and the Moon once in a Month. The Sun never ſwerves from the Ecliptick, but the Moon, and the reſt of the Planets wander up and down, for the ſpace of 8 Degrees, and ſometimes more, on both ſides: upon this account the breadth of the Circle it ſelf, is ſuppoſed to conſiſt of about 16 Degrees. The upper Planets traverſe the ſame Circle, *viz. Saturn* in 30 Years, *Jupiter* in 12, *Mars* in 2, *Venus*, one of the lower, which is alternately *Lucifer* and *Veſperugo*, in 9 Months. *Mercury* lies hid for the moſt part, under the Sun-beams. The fixed Stars follow with a very ſlow Motion, as ſcarcely making one Degree within the ſpace of 70 Years. Therefore now, after the Revolution of many Ages, the Starry Signs have left their former places, and are tranſlated to the following ones; yet becauſe they had heretofore given a Name to the places of the *Zodiack*, in which they then were, theſe places do at this time retain the ſame denomination, although the Afteriſms themſelves have long ago departed from them; nevertheleſs, leſs, leſt Equivocal Terms ſhould beget Ambiguity, it hath been thought fit, that the meer Places or Seats, which are *the Twelve Parts of the Ecliptick*, ſhould bear the Name of *Signa Anaſtra*, or *Signs without Stars*; and that the Conſtellations or Images, conſiſting of Stars, ſhould be called *Signa Stellata*, or *Starry Signs*. Theſe two Circles, *viz.* the Equinoctial and the Ecliptick, are uſually ſtiled immutable, becauſe they are altogether the ſame to all the Inhabitants of the Earth; for *Italy* hath not an Equinoctial or Ecliptick, different from thoſe of *England*, or *America*.

There remain two other Circles, termed Mutable, whereto the Motion of the Stars hath given occaſion, as it hath regard not to the whole Globe of the Earth, but to ſome one Point of its Surface: Theſe are the *Horizon*, and the *Meridian*. For in whatſoever place of the World you live, the Stars riſe and ſet; after they riſe, they aſcend by degrees to a certain higheſt Point, and above it, or higher than it is, they cannot go, but they again deſcend by degrees, 'till they come to ſet. When they are at the higheſt Point, they are ſaid to culminate. Their riſing and ſetting happens on the *Horizon*, as their *Culmination* on the *Meridian*. The *Horizon* is that great Circle, which any Perſon being plac'd in a Plain, or in the midſt of the Sea, determines with his ſight round about, whereby the Heaven ſeems to be joyn'd to the Earth, as it were, with a kind of cloſure. Every one underſtands that this Circle muſt change, accordingly as the Eye of the Beholder gets a different ſituation, on the globular Superficies of the Earth, and that on this account it is called *Mutable*. But that which we have here deſcribed, is the *Senſible Horizon*, as being defined by Senſe, from which the *Rational* differs, for it muſt be conceiv'd in the Mind, to paſs through the Center of the Earth, *viz.* Parallel to the ſenſible, and continued together with the ſame, to the utmoſt part of Heaven; ſo that among the fix'd Stars, where the Earth is conſider'd, only as a Point we may imagine, both Plans as to Senſe to be one and the ſame.

The Meridian is a Circle paſſing through the Vertex, or the Point directly above every Spectator; alſo, through the Sun when it is Mid-day, the Culminating Stars, and the Poles of the World to the Horizon. We do not change this Circle in going directly to the *South* or *North*, but only in paſſing from *Eaſt* to *Weſt*.

Every one of the above-mentioned four Circles, hath two Poles betwixt which, it ſtanding exactly in the middle, divides the Globe into two Hemiſpheres: They alſo mutually cut one another into two Semi-circles, and through the Poles of every one of them, except the Meridian, are deſcrib'd ſecondary Circles, which every where cut the Principals into two parts, at right Angles, *i. e.* ſo as to incline no more to one ſide than another. Foraſmuch then as the whole Doctrine of the Sphere is founded on theſe four Circles, therefore it will be requiſite to examine more accurately, the Adjuncts, or particular Properties of every one of them.

The Poles of the Æquator are the ſame as thoſe of the World, namely, the *Arctick* and *Antarctick*; the former deriving its Name from the neighbouring Conſtellations of the *Arctii*, or *Bears*; and the other ſo termed, as being oppoſite to the *Arctick*: A right Line extended between both Poles, through the Center of the Earth, is uſually called the *Axis*, or *Axle* of the World. The Æquator divides the Sphere into the *Southern* and *Northern* Parts: And the Ecliptick divides it into the *Northern* and *Southern* Signs.

Through the Poles of the Æquator are deſcrib'd its Secondaries, *viz.* the Circles of Declination: Among theſe the *Meridian* is the moſt remarkable, being the chief of the Horary Circles, in regard, that together with 11 other Circles of Declination, it divides the Æquator for every 15 Degrees, in 24 Hours. Moreover, the Meridian, and the reſt of the Horary Circles, are to be conceiv'd unmoveable, ſo long as you remain in the ſame place, whilſt the Sphere, together with the Sun and the Stars, are carried about with the diurnal Motion.

The two *Colures* are Circles which mutually cut one another, at right Angles, in the Poles of the World, *viz.* the *Colure* of the *Æquinoxes*, paſſing through the Interſections of the Æquator and Ecliptick; and that of the *Solſtices* paſſing through the Solſtitial Points, which are the beginnings of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*. Theſe *Colures* are turn'd round with the Diurnal Motion, in every place where either of the Poles is elevated above the Horizon, and they appear as they paſs differently maim'd, from whence they ſeem to have taken their Name.

The *Colure* of the *Solſtices* divides the Ecliptick into the aſcending Signs, which are the places of the Sun whilſt it aſcends towards our Vertex, *viz.* ♈, ♉, ♊, ♋, ♌, ♍. And the deſcending, which are the places of the ſame Luminary, in its deſcent from our Vertex, *viz.* ♎, ♏, ♐, ♑, ♒, ♓. But the ſame Signs which we even now nam'd *aſcending*, are otherwiſe call'd *of the long Aſcents*, by reaſon that when the Sun is in them, he appears a long while above the Horizon; for Example of *London*, ſuppoſe more than 16 Hours, whereas when he, or any Planet is in the other ſix Signs, which before we term'd *deſcending*, but now *of the ſhort Aſcents*, they paſs in a little ſpace of time, *viz.* ſomewhat leſs than 8 Hours. Now theſe Properties are to be underſtood with reſpect to the Inhabitants of the *Northern* Hemiſphere; for they are quite contrary to thoſe of the other Hemiſphere; becauſe the aſcending Signs, or of the *long Aſcents*, to us are the *deſcending*, or of the *ſhort Aſcents*, unto them. But both the *Colures* together divide the *Zodiack* into four equal Parts, or Quarters; that is to ſay, the *Vernal*, whoſe Signs are *Aries*, *Taurus*, *Gemini*; the *Æſtival*, having theſe Signs, *Cancer*, *Leo*, *Virgo*; the *Autumnal*, wherein are *Libra*, *Scorpio*, *Sagitarius*; and the *Hybernal*, which hath theſe other Signs, *Capricornus*, *Aquarius*, *Piſces*.

Now thoſe which in the Celeſtial Globe bear the Name of *Secondaries of the Æquator*, or *Circles of Declination*; in the Terreſtrial, they are *Meridians*, deſcrib'd through the Poles of the Earth, and every tenth Degree of the Æquator. The Followers of *Ptolomy* have chos'n to make the firſt *Meridian* paſs through the moſt *Weſtern* of the *Canary*, or *Fortunate-Iſlands*, named *Ferro*; whilſt others chuſe rather to place it in one of the *Azores*, or *Flandrian-Iſlands*, where the Magnetical Needle doth not decline from the Meridian Line: But ſince the Poles of the Magnet, or Load-Stone, do not conſtantly point at the ſame quarter of the World; therefore it ſeems more expedient to others, That ſome notable and conſtant point in the Earth ſhould be choſen, ſuch as the high Mountain of *Teneriff*, commonly call'd the *Pic*, which may not only be ſeen far and near, but alſo runs up into a very narrow ſharp pointed top; ſo that by reaſon of the breadth of it, Longitudes reckon'd from any Point of the Top, cannot be render'd uncertain, or erroneous, ſo much as in one Minute. The brazen Circle ſupplies the place of the other innumerable Meridians, by rolling, or applying to it, the Point through which you would have the Circle of Declination to be drawn.

After the Secondary Circles of the Æquator, that paſs through its Poles, the Parallels of the ſame Æquator deſerve well to be conſider'd; among which four are more eſpecially remarkable, *viz.* the two *Tropicks* and the two *Polar Circles*. In the mean time it ought to be obſerv'd, that all the leſſer Parallel Circles in general divide the Globe into two unequal parts. The Tropicks take their name from the turning of the *Sun*, for they are two Circles deſcribed by this Luminary on the Solſtitial days, being then at its greateſt diſtance from the Æquator on each

ſide. He deſcribes the Tropick of *Cancer* upon the 11th of *June*, and that of *Capricorn* on the 11th of *December*, according to the *Julian* Calendar.

But the Poles of the *Ecliptick*, being turn'd round with the Diurnal Motion, deſcribe the two Polar Circles, *viz.* the *Arctick* and *Antarctick*.

Now theſe four Circles divide the Earth into five *Zones*, of which the *Torrid* is contain'd between the two Tropicks, and the Inhabitants thereof are nam'd *Amphiſcii*, becauſe they caſt their Meridian Shadow at divers times of the year toward both Poles. From the Tropick of *Cancer* to the *Arctick* Circle, lyes the *North Temperate* Zone, and between the Tropick of *Capricorn* and the *Antarctick* Circle is the *South Temperate Zone*. The Inhabitants of them two are called *Heteroſcii*, becauſe they caſt their Meridian Shadow always, each of them towards that Pole which is next to them. The remaining parts of the Earth, included on either ſide within the Arctick and Antarctick Circles, conſtitute the *two frozen Zones*; and they that dwell in them are called *Periſcii*, becauſe their Shadow is turn'd round about.

The Æquator of the Earth paſſeth through theſe places, *viz.* the Iſland of St. *Thomas* in that great Bay of *Africk*, which is commonly call'd the *Æthiopick Ocean*: through *Æthiopia*, through the *Indian* Ocean, through the middle of *Sumatra*, through the South part of *Molucca* on the Continent, and beſides other Iſlands of the *Indian* Sea, it paſſeth through the *Molucc*, the *Pacifick* Ocean, the Province of *Peru*, through the Lake *Parima* and the *Atlantick* Ocean, unto the Iſland of St. *Thomas*. The Æquator divides the Torrid Zone into two equal parts, ſo that they may juſtly be called two *Torrid Zones*, the one South, and the other North of it.

The *Torrid Zone* contains theſe places; The greateſt part of *Africk*, the *Indian* Ocean, a part of *Arabia*, *Cambaia*, *India*, the Iſlands of the *Indian* Ocean, *Java*, *Ceilon*, &c. *Peru*, *Mexico*, a great part of the *Atlantick* Ocean, the Iſland of St. *Helen*, *Braſil*, *New Guiney*.

The *Tropick* of *Cancer* paſſeth through theſe places, a little beyond the Mountain *Atlas* in the Weſtern ſhore of *Afric*, through the Confines of *Libya*, and other Inland parts of *Africk*, alſo through *Syene* of *Æthiopia*, and after having croſſed the *Red-Sea*, it paſſeth through *Arabia* the Happy, on the *South* ſide of the Mountain *Sinai* and of *Mecca* the Country of *Mahomet*. Then it enters the *Indian* Ocean, touches the outmoſt parts of *Perſia*, and paſſes through *India* and the Extremities of the Kingdom of *China*, till it come to the *Pacifick* Sea, which when it hath paſt, it cuts the Kingdom of *Mexico* below *Caleforma*, an Iſland of *America*; again it enters the *Atlantick* Ocean by the Gulph of *Mexico*, glides along by the ſhore of the Iſland *Cuba*, and returns thence to the Weſtern Coaſt of *Africk*.

The Tropick of *Capricorn* paſſes through very little Land, but the greateſt part of it falls in the Sea, *viz.* it paſſeth through the Promontory of *Africk*, *Madagaſcar*, the *Indian* Ocean, *New Guiney*, the *Pacifick* Ocean, *Peru*, *Braſil*, and the *Atlantick* Ocean.

In the *Temperate Zone* towards the North, lye very many parts of the Earth, and they are all of them almoſt known and inhabited, *viz.* all *Europe*, *Aſia*, (if you except *India*, *Molucca* in the Continent, and the Iſles of the *Indian* Ocean) a great part of Northern *America*, a part of the *Atlantick* and *Pacifick* Seas.

In the *Temperate Zone* towards the South, there is little Land, neither is it all known; however, it contains ſome of *Africk*, where it runs out Southward into the Sea, a part of *Monomotapa*, the *Cape of Good Hope*, a great part of *Magellanica*, ſome of *Braſil*, the *Magellanick Straits*, much of the *Atlantick*, *Indian* and *Pacifick* Seas.

The *Arctick* Polar Circle paſſeth through the middle almoſt of *Iſland*, *Norway*, the *Northern* Ocean, *Lapland*, the *Bay of Ruſſia*, or the *White Sea*, *Samojeda*, *Tartary*, Northern *America*, *Greenland*.

The *Antarctick* Polar Circle paſſeth through *Magellanica*.

In the *Frigid Zone* towards the North, are the half of *Iſland*, the utmoſt parts of *Norway*, of *Lapland*, of *Finmark*, *Samojeda*, *Nova Zembla*, *Greenland*, *Spitsberg*, with ſome parts of *Northern America*.

In the *Frigid Zone* towards the South, whether it be Land or Water is uncertain.

But beſides the four Circles we mentioned, *viz.* the Tropick and Polar Circles, the Æquator hath other Parallels diſtant in ſpace as far as is requiſite to cauſe the longeſt day to increaſe a quarter of an hour under one of them more than under the other; for ſince under the Æquator it ſelf, where both Poles lean on the Horizon, there is a perpetual Æquinox; by reaſon that the Æquinox there cuts equally in two parts the Æquator and both the Tropicks, as alſo all the Diurnal Parallels; ſo that whatſoever Parallel the Sun traverſeth, it ſtays as long a while above the Horizon as below. If you go back from thence towards either Pole, ſo that one of the Poles be elevated, and the other depreſſed, then the Tropick which is higher to the elevated Pole, as to its greater part, will appear above the Horizon; whence it is neceſſary that the Sun, whilſt he remains therein, ſhould ſtay longer above the Horizon than below it, and ſo the Solſtitial Day becomes longer then 12 hours. Therefore I ſay, if in any place of the Earth the exceſs of the Solſtitial or Longeſt Day above 12 hours, be one quarter of an hour, that place is ſituated under the firſt Parallel; and if that exceſs amounts to half an hour, that then the place lyes under the ſecond Parallel, or, which is equivalent, under the extremity or confines of the firſt Climate: For as the Parallels are diſtinguiſh'd by the augmentation of a quarter of an hour, ſo the Climates are by the like increaſe of half an hour. Furthermore, that exceſs of the Solſtitial Day above 12 hours may be continually augmented, by elevating the Pole more and more, until you come to the Polar Circle; for there the Tropick touching the Horizon in one point, appears altogether above the ſame; whence it happens, that the Sun in paſſing through doth not ſet, but glancing on the Horizon with its Center, forms a Day of 24 hours. Now ſuch a Day of 24 hours exceeds an Æquinoctial day by 12 hours; that is to ſay, 24 half hours, or 48 quarters: From whence it follows, that the number of Climates from the Æquinoctial to the Polar Circle, amounts to 24, and that of the Parallels to 48.

But although theſe things are ſo, nevertheleſs the Ancients fixed the firſt Climate, not in that place where the Solſtitial Day conſiſts of 12 hours and an half, as ought to have been done; but omitting (I know not for what reaſon) the firſt Natural Climate, they determin'd the middle Parallel of the firſt Climate to paſs through *Meroe*, an Iſland of the River *Nile*, where the longeſt Day conſiſts of 13 hours; that of the ſecond by *Syene*; a City ſituated under or very near the Tropick of *Cancer*; that of the third through *Alexandria*, the Metropolis of *Egypt*, ſtanding on the mouth of the River *Nile*; that of the fourth through *Rhodes*, an Iſland of the *Mediterranean* Sea, lying over againſt *Cilicia*; that of the fifth through *Rome* and the *Helleſpont*; that of the ſixth through *Pontus*, or *Venice* and *Milan*; and laſtly, that of the ſeventh through the *Boriſthenes*, or the Country of *Podolia* and the leſſer *Tartary*, where the longeſt Day contains 16 hours

Neither did the Ancient Geographers proceed any farther; but the Modern (as it hath been already declar'd) have extended the Climates as far as the Arctick Circle, on the other ſide of which, ſince the Sun doth not Set during ſome days in the Summer ſeaſon, and on that account the Light is no longer encreas'd with the augmentation of half-hours, but with that of whole Weeks and Months, it was judged convenient, that to the above-mentioned 24 Climates other ſix ſhould be added, which are diſtinguiſh'd by a monthly augmentation of Light, and continued even to the very Pole it ſelf. Now as many more Climates may be reckon'd from the Æquator to the Antarctick Pole, ſo there are 60 Climates in all.

Before we leave this matter, it is neceſſary that we give a Table of the Climates, and ſhow what uſes it may ſerve. A Table of Climates ought to have, at the beginning, middle, and end of every Climate, the Elevation of the Pole, or the Latitude of the Parallel marked; likewiſe the length of the longeſt Day, and the diſtance of the Climates one from another.

A

A Table of Climates.

Climates.	Parallels.	The longeſt Days.		The Elevation of the Pole.		The breadth of the Climat.	
	Its beginning.	Hours.	Min.	Deg.	Min.	Deg.	Min.
The Firſt Climate.	Its Middle.	12	00	00			
	The end of the firſt, and the beginning of the ſecond.	12	15	4	14		
		12	30	8	25	8	25
The Second.	The Middle.	12	45	12	30		
	The End.	13	00	16	25	8	
The Third.	The Middle.	13	15	20	15		
	The End.	13	30	23	50	7	25
The Fourth.	The Middle.	13	45	27	40		
	The End.	14	00	30	20	6	30
The Fifth.	The Middle.	14	15	33	40		
	The End.	14	30	36	28	6	8
The Sixth.	The Middle.	14	45	39	02		
	The End.	15	00	41	22	4	54
The Seventh.	The Middle.	15	15	43	32		
	The End.	15	30	45	29	4	7
The Eighth.	The Middle.	15	45	47	20		
	The End.	16	00	49	01	3	32
The Ninth.	The Middle.	16	15	50	33		
	The End.	16	30	51	58	2	57
The Tenth.	The Middle.	16	45	53	17		
	The End.	17	00	54	27	2	29
The Eleventh.	The Middle.	17	15	55	34		
	The End.	17	30	56	37	2	10
The Twelfth.	The Middle.	17	45	57	32		
	The End.	18	00	58	29	1	52
The Thirteenth.	The Middle.	18	15	59	14		
	The End.	18	30	59	58	1	29
The Fourteenth.	The Middle.	18	45	60	40		
	The End.	19	00	61	18	1	20
The Fifteenth.	The Middle.	19	15	61	55		
	The End.	19	30	62	25	1	07
The Sixteenth.	The Middle.	19	45	62	54		
	The End.	20	00	63	22		57
The Seventeenth.	The Middle.	20	15	63	40		
	The End.	20	30	64	6		44
The Eighteenth.	The Middle.	20	45	64	30		
	The End.	21	00	64	49		43
The Ninteenth.	The Middle.	21	15	65	06		
	The End.	21	30	65	21		32
The Twentieth.	The Middle.	21	45	65	35		
	The End.	22	00	65	47		26
The Twenty Firſt.	The Middle.	22	15	65	57		
	The End.	22	30	66	06		19
The Twenty Seco.	The Middle.	22	45	66	14		
	The End.	23	00	66	20		14
The Twenty Third	The Middle.	23	15	66	25		
	The End.	23	30	66	28		8
The Twenty Four.	The Middle.	23	45	66	30		
	The End.	24	00	66	31		3

Climates of the Frigid Zone, *where the longeſt Day increaſeth by Months.*

Months.	1		2		3		4		5	6
Latitude of the Places, or Parallels.	Deg.	Min.	Deg.	Min.	Deg.	Min.	Deg.	Min.	Deg.	Deg.
	67	30	69	30	73	20	78	20	84	90

The

The uſe of this Table is, 1. The Latitude or Elevation of the Pole of any place being given, to find the length of the longeſt day of that place, and the Climate where it lyes. For doing this, you muſt look in the Table for the given Elevation of the Pole, and over againſt it you ſhall find the length of the longeſt day of that Place, and its Climate or Parallel. If you don't find in the Table the very ſame Elevation of the Pole that was given, you muſt take theſe two of the Table which are higheſt to it, one of which exceeds it, and the other is leſs than it, and accordingly as it approaches to the greater or leſſer, the longeſt day of the place comes nearer to that which is over againſt the one or the other of theſe Elevations of the Pole. 2. The length of the longeſt day of any place being given, the Latitude of that Place, its Climate and Parallel may be found in the Table, by looking firſt for the length of the longeſt day, and the Latitude or Elevation of the Pole is over againſt it: But if the length of the longeſt day, cannot be had preciſely in the Table, we muſt take the two that are next, greater and leſs than it, in the Column of the longeſt day, and as the day that was given approaches to the one or the other, ſo does the Latitude or Elevation of the Pole which belongs to it, come nigher to that of the one or the other of theſe two longeſt days.

Beſides the Parallels of the Æquator we have already mention'd, we may conceive infinite others drawn through any Point of Heaven parallel to it. Thus for inſtance, the Circle of *Perpetual Apparition* is parallel to the Æquator, being delineated by any Point of the Celeſtial Sphere, which toucheth the Northern Point of the Horizon, and carried about with the diurnal Motion; within which Circle whatſoever Stars are included, they never ſet, but are always ſeen above the Horizon. Another removed at a like diſtance from the Æquator, and call'd the *Circle of Perpetual Occultation*, contains theſe Stars, which never appear in our Hemiſphere; but the Stars ſituated between both the ſaid Circles, do inceſſantly riſe and ſet.

The Inhabitants of the Earth being compared with reſpect to the Meridians and Parallels, ſome of them are named *Perici*, *viz.* thoſe who live under the ſame Parallel, but oppoſite Meridians; whence they have the ſame Seaſons of the Year, that is, *Spring*, *Summer*, *Autumn*, *Winter*, at the ſame time; becauſe as the Sun approacheth to, or departeth from the Parallel or *Vertical* Point of the one, he approacheth to or departeth from the other alſo; but the Changes of Noon and Midnight are alternate to them, accordingly as the Sun, turn'd round with his diurnal Motion, comes to the Meridian of the one, or that of the other. Others again are ſtyl'd *Antæci*, inhabiting under the ſame Meridian, but oppoſite Parallels; whence Noon and Midnight happen to both at the very ſame moment of time; but the Summer of the one is the Winter of the other; accordingly as the Sun in its annual Courſe advanceth to this or that Parallel. Laſtly, Others bear the name of *Antipodes*, by reaſon that being under oppoſite Meridians, as well as Parallels, they go with their feet diametrically oppoſite; therefore their Summer and Winter, their Noon and Midnight, add, if you pleaſe, the Riſing and Setting of all the Stars are directly contrary to one another.

Thus we have taken a view of the Secondary and Parallel Circles of the Æquator, the Ecliptick, together with its Properties, ought in the next place to be briefly conſidered. The Poles of the Ecliptick are diſtant from thoſe of the Æquator 23½ deg. Through the Poles, and the beginning of the Signs, are drawn certain Circles of Latitude, which are ſix in number, and they divide not only the Zodiack, but alſo the Sphere into 12 parts. However, beſides theſe, innumerable other Circles of Latitude may be ſuppos'd to paſs through every Point of Heaven.

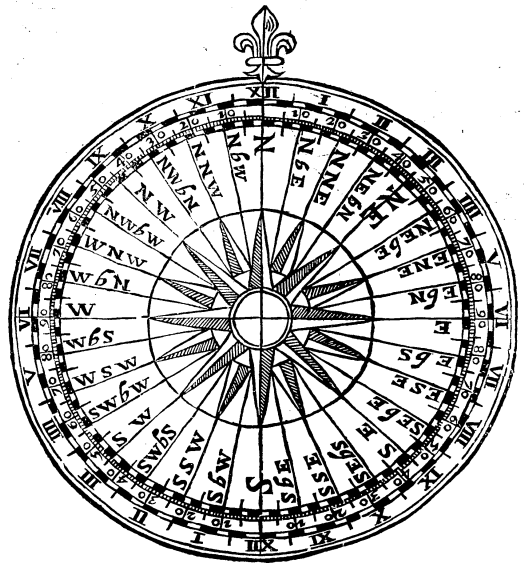
Moreover, the Zodiack is cut into two parts by the Horizon, ſo that ſix Signs always appear above it, and ſix lye hid below it. The Signs of the Zodiack do likewiſe diſtinguiſh the Northern Conſtellations of the Starry Globe from the Southern.

Let us now proceed to the Horizon, whoſe Poles are the *Zenith*, the Point of Heaven directly above us, and the *Nadir* is a Point of the other Hemiſphere directly oppoſite to the Zenith. The Horizon ſeparates the conſpicuous Hemiſphere from that which lyes hid, and its Secondary Circles are the Vertical, call'd *Azimuth* by the *Arabians*, deſcending from the top of ones head through every Point of the Horiſon. The Quadrant of Altitude apply'd to the Zenith, ſupplies the place of all theſe Vertical Circles. The chief of them are the *Meridian* and the Circle of the *ninetieth degree of the Ecliptick*. For as the Meridian paſſes through the Zenith and the Poles of the Æquator, ſo the Circle of the *ninetieth degree* of the Ecliptick paſſeth through the Zenith and the Poles of the Ecliptick. But that *nineteenth degree* of the Ecliptick is counted from the Horizon, and it is the higheſt of all the degrees of the Ecliptick. There is alſo a third Vertical Circle remarkable above the reſt, deſcending through the Cardinal Points of Eaſt and Weſt, where the Interſections of the Æquator and Horizon conſtitute the Poles of the Meridian; but the Poles of this third Vertical Circle, which we are now deſcribing, fall on the other two Cardinal Points, namely thoſe of the South and North, where the Meridian cuts the Horizon into two halfs, one Eaſt the other Weſt.

Moreover, of the ſame Vertical Circle that runs through the Cardinal Points of Eaſt and Weſt, ſix Circles of *Poſition* are, as it were, the Secondaries, paſſing from the Cardinal Points of South and North through every thirtieth degree of the Equator, among which the Horizon and the Meridian are the chiefeſt. The whole Heaven is divided by theſe Circles into the Twelve Houſes; the firſt whereof, being hid under the Eaſtern Horizon, is otherwiſe call'd the Horoſcope, and contains the Stars which are ready to riſe. After this the reſt of the Subterranean Houſes are reckon'd up according to the Succeſſion of the Signs of the Zodiack. The degrees of theſe Signs, which are cut by the Circles of Poſition, determine the beginning and end of the ſeveral Houſes. In the mean while a Circle of Poſition may be imagin'd drawn from the Cardinal Points of South and North through any Point of Heaven. The Horizon likewiſe hath its leſſer Parallel Circles, which are called *Almucantarath*, and are delineated in the Aſtrolab framed to a certain Elevation of the Pole, to ſhow the Altitudes of the Stars above the Horizon.

We have nothing more to add concerning the Meridian, unleſs that it is the Father of the Winds, which is ſo certainly true, that in whatſoever place no Meridian is to be found, neither is there any diſtinction of Winds. Some folks will perhaps ask us, In what place can a Meridian be wanting? We anſwer, Under the Poles where the Sun in its diurnal Courſe is never at all, or very little higher at one time than it is at another, and on that account neither riſeth nor culminates; but all the Verticals alike may be eſteem'd as Meridians. Here therefore, neither Eaſt nor South, nor Weſt nor North, can be any longer diſtinguiſh'd. Indeed if you ſtand in the Frozen Zone, but not under the Pole it ſelf, it may ſo happen (as we have already ſaid) that the Sun may neither Riſe nor Set there during many days, but may nevertheleſs be daily rolled to a lowermoſt and uppermoſt Point of Heaven; whence enſues a clear diſtinction of the Winds or Quarters of the World, which muſt therefore of right be deriv'd from the Meridian Circle. For the two Cardinal Winds or Points call'd the *South* and *North*, lay a foundation for all the reſt, and for that cauſe one of them, *viz.* the *North*, in the Mariners Compaſs, is adorn'd with a *Flower de Luce*, from whence alſo the oppoſite *South* is immediately diſcover'd, and the Meridian Line is conceiv'd to be as it were extended between theſe Points. Now another Line cutting this at right Angles, ſhews the other two Cardinal Points, namely *Eaſt* and *Weſt*, the former of which for diſtinction ſake, is uſually mark'd with a Croſs; but thoſe that lye in the middle betwixt theſe Cardinal Points, partake of the Names of the Points next to them on both ſides, *viz.* *North-Eaſt*, *North-Weſt*, *South-Eaſt*, *South-Weſt*. Every one of theſe eight Winds hath two, *viz.* one on each ſide of it,

it, which retaining the Names of their Principals, acquire alſo a Sirname from the Cardinal to which they incline. For they are thus term'd, *North-by-Weſt*, *North-by-Eaſt*; *North-Eaſt-by-North*, *North-Eaſt-by-Eaſt*, *Eaſt-by-North*, *Eaſt-by-South*, *South-Eaſt-by-Eaſt*, *South-Eaſt-by-South*, *South-by-Eaſt*, *South-by-Weſt*, *South-Weſt-by-South*, *South-Weſt-by-Weſt*, *Weſt-by-ſouth*, *Weſt-by-North*, *North-Weſt-by-Weſt*, *North-Weſt-by-North*. Theſe Collateral Winds are 16 in number, which together with the eight Principal, conſtitute 24. Laſtly, Between the ſame eight Principal, eight others are ſituated exactly in the midſt, which prefix to the names of the middlemoſt Cardinals a fore-name borrowed from the neareſt Cardinal. Theſe names are *North-North-Eaſt*, *Eaſt-North-Eaſt*, *Eaſt-South-Eaſt*, *South-South-Eaſt*, *South-South-Weſt*, *Weſt-South-Weſt*, *Weſt-North-Weſt*, *North-North-Weſt*. Theſe are the 32 Winds, which being continued through



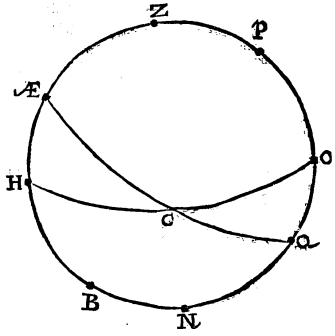
the Terraqueous Globe, conſtitute as many *Rhombs* or *Points of the Compaſs*, whereof that which paſſeth through the South and North is the Meridian; every one of the others cut all the Meridians at equal Angles, and that Rhomb which is drawn through the Eaſt and Weſt, is either the Æquator, or ſome leſſer Circle parallel thereto. The reſt are Oblique or Side-winds, ſeven in every Quarter, to be reckon'd from the Meridian to the Eaſt and Weſt, as you may ſee in the Scheme hereto annexed. But beſides theſe, we muſt remember that an oblique Rhomb may be conceiv'd as paſſing toward any Point of the Horizon.

Thus having explain'd the four principal Circles, together with their Adjuncts and Properties, it remains only that we take an account of the Angles and Arches which ariſe from their concourſe and cutting one another. It hath been already declar'd, That every primary Circle forms right Angles with its Secondaries; thoſe therefore are oblique, which any one Circle makes makes with another that doth not paſs through its Poles; and they may be numbred in order thus; 1. That of the Æquator and the Ecliptick. 2. The Angle of the Æquator and the Horizon (that of the Æquator and the Meridian is a right Angle, becauſe one of theſe Circles paſſeth through the Poles of the other.) 3. The Angle of the Ecliptick and the Horizon. 4. The Angle of the Ecliptick and the Meridian (the Angle of the Horizon and Meridian is a right Angle.) 5. The Angle of the Meridian and a Secondary of the Æquator, or Circle of Declination. 6. The Angle of the Meridian, and a Secondary of the Horizon, or Vertical Circle.

The firſt of theſe which the Æquator and the Ecliptick make in the beginning of *Aries* and *Libra*, always conſiſts of 23 deg. and an half; *viz.* it is as large as is the Arch of the Colure of the Solſtices, deſcrib'd upon the Vernal or Autumnal Interſection, as its Pole, and comprehended between the beginning of *Cancer* and the nineteenth degree of the Æquator. Therefore this Arch ſerves to meaſure the obliquity of the Ecliptick, and the greateſt Declination of the Sun from the Æquator.

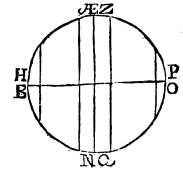
In like manner the Angle which the Æquator forms with the Horizon, is meaſured by an Arch of the Meridian comprehended between the Horizon and the Æquator. This Arch to us who dwell at *London*, is of 38 deg. 28 min. and the complement thereof namely from the Æquator to our Zenith or Vertical Point, is the Latitude of *London* 51 deg. 32 min. to which the Elevation of the Pole is always equal, to be counted likewiſe on the Meridian, from the Cardinal Point of the North to the Arctick

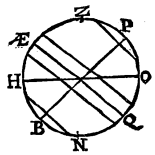
Pole; but that Equality may be demonſtrated thus. Let

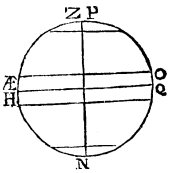


Æ Q be the Æquator, H O the Horizon, Z the Zenith, P the Arctick Pole. The Arch Æ P extended from the Æquator to the Pole includes 90 deg. Z O from the Zenith to the Horizon contains alſo 90 deg. But theſe equal Arches Æ P and Z O have a common Segment Z P, which if it be taken away from both Æ Z the Latitude, and P O the Elevation of the Pole remain equal.

Now if we ſet forward from hence directly toward the South, for the ſpace of 60831/2 of Engliſh feet, or for the ſpace of 1 Engliſh mile and 1583/1760 parts, or 1/2 of a mile almoſt, we ſhall come nigher to the Æquator by one minute, and when we travel 73 Engliſh miles, the ſame way we make one whole deg. in the Heavens. In ſuch ſort, that by how much Z, or our Vertical Point approacheth nearer to the Æquator Æ, by ſo much the Arch Æ H or the Angle of the Æquator and Horizon Æ C H becomes greater, until Z drawing near more and more to Æ, and H at the ſame time retiring back more and more from the ſame Æ, it may ſo happen, that Z at length falls on the very point Æ, that is to ſay, the Æquator may paſs through the Zenith or Pole of the Horizon, and ſo may make a right Angle with this Circle. The Pole P may likewiſe lye on the Horizon in the Point O, and the oppoſite Pole B may be elevated to H, ſo as neither of the Poles may appear above the Horizon. This is the ſituation of a *Right Sphere*, ſo call'd, becauſe the Æquator and all its Parallels ſtand on the Horizon at right Angles, and are cut by it into two equal parts. Whence it muſt needs be, that no Stars lye hid here under the Horizon, but that they all Riſe and ſet in order, within the ſpace of 24 hours; as alſo that they ſpend equal time in moving above the Horizon and below it; and on that account a perpetual Equinox continues in this place. Moreover, by reaſon of the right Aſcent and Deſcent of the Sun, it happens, that within a little ſpace of time, it deſcends very far below the Horizon; and therefore the Twilights there will be very ſhort. But in our Climate, and the like, by reaſon of the Inclination of the Æquator, and the Elevation of the Pole, the Stars aſcend obliquely, and ſome of them never aſcend at all; this renders the Poſition of the Sphere oblique, as is repreſented in the Fig. where the Æquator is cut into two equal parts by the Horizon, as well as in the *right Sphere*, wherefore the Sun continuing it Courſe along that Circle makes the Day equal to the Night. But the farther it departs from the ſame toward the elevated Pole, the Portions of the Diurnal Parallels lying above the Horizon, become ſo much the greater, and ſo the Days muſt exceed the Nights in length with a continual augmentation, as far as the Eſtival Tropick. The contrary happens when the Sun deſcends towards the Hybernal Tropick. Perhaps it may not be amiſs here to note the Difference of the four Seaſons of the Year: For from the Vernal Equinox to the Summer Solſtice, the days are longer than the Nights, and they continually encreaſe. From the Summer Solſtice to the Autumnal Equinox, the Days as yet exceeds the Nights in length, but they decreaſe. From the Autumnal Equinox to the Winter Solſtice, the Days decreaſe more, and are ſtill growing ſhorter than the Nights. Laſtly, From the Winter Solſtice to the Vernal Equinox, the Days continue ſhorter than the Nights, but they are growing longer. The Twilights alſo, by reaſon of the oblique Deſcent of the Sun, laſt a much longer time then they do in a right Sphere. Inſomuch, that in ſome places, during the Summer ſeaſon, they continue for whole Nights, particularly in *Sweden*, where one may read a Book without a Candle, even at the very point of Midnight, becauſe the Sun there glides ſlowly, and not ſo deep under the Horizon as elſewhere. It may alſo happen that the Pole P may be elevated more and more, until it fall in with the Vertical Point Z. Then the Point of the Æquator Æ is depreſſed as far as into H and Q on the contrary is raiſed into O. Thus the Æquator concludes with the Horizon, and all the Parallels of the Æquator are alſo Parallel to the Horizon. This is the Parallel *Poſition* of the Sphere (See the Fig.) by which Poſition, whilſt the Sun continues in the Signs of the Sodiack, which are next the elevated Pole, or betwixt the Æquator and it; becauſe theſe Signs are on that ſide of the Æquator, and conſequently ſituated above the Horizon, the Sun whilſt he is in them forms the longeſt Day of ſix Months by a conſtant Circumvolution. Afterward departing to the Signs which are on the other ſide of the Æquator, or below the Horizon, he doth not appear to the Pole for the entire ſpace of ſix Months. Neverthleſs, if any Inhabitants reſide there, they do not dwell in perpetual Darkneſs during that time; but every Month from the firſt Quarter of the Moon to the laſt, whilſt this Luminary ſhines with the greateſt part of its Orb, they enjoy its Light. Moreover, after the deſcent of the Sun below the Horizon, until it hath arrived at the eighteenth deg. of Declination, in 21 ♏, as alſo after its return to the ninth deg. of ♒, they are ſenſible of the longeſt Twilight. Laſtly, The Refractions in ſo thick an Air, cauſe the Sun to riſe ſome Days ſooner above, and to deſcend ſlower below the Horizon.







Then follows the Angle which the Ecliptick makes with the Horizon, which is meaſured by an Arch paſſing through the nineteith deg. of the Ecliptick and the Horizon. The Pole of that Arch is the riſing Point of the Ecliptick.

The Angle which the Meridian forms at the Pole with any Circle of Declination, hath for its meaſure an Arch of the Equator to be counted from the Meridian to a Circle of Declination paſſing through the given Star, and that Angle or Arch is otherwiſe call'd the *Diſtance of a Star from the Meridian*.

The Angle which the Meridian makes with any Vertical Circle, is meaſur'd by an Arch of the Horizon between the Meridian and that Vertical Circle. When this Vertical Circle paſſeth through a Star, the Arch of the Horizon meaſuring the Angle, is called the Azimuth of that Star; and theſe Circles are called *Azimuthal Circles*. In the Terreſtrial Globe, whenſoever you apply a given place to the Vertical Point, and make a Vertical paſs through any other place, the Angle which is thence formed, is commonly term'd the *Angle of Poſition*. The Arches reckon'd on every Circle have likewiſe their particular denominations. In the Celeſtial Equator we compute the Right Aſcenſion of a Star from the beginning of *Aries*, to a Point where the Circle of Declination paſſing through the given Star, meets with the Æquator. Likewiſe on this Circle of Declination, or the Meridian which ſupplies its place, the Declination of a Star is counted from the Æquator toward the Poles, *viz.* the Northern toward the Arctick, and the Southern toward the Antarctick. But the oblique Aſcenſion or Deſcenſion is an Arch of the Æquator, counted from the beginning of *Aries*, or the Vernal Interſection to a Point, which touches the oblique Horizon when the given Star is riſing or ſetting. Now the Difference of both Aſcenſions, namely, the Right and the Oblique, is call'd the *Aſcenſional Difference*. In like manner the Longitude of Stars is computed in the Ecliptick, from the beginning of *Aries* to a Point where the Circle of Latitude, paſſing through the given Star, meets the Ecliptick. Alſo upon this Circle of Latitude is the Northern or Southern Latitude of a Star reckoned from the Ecliptick. However, the Terreſtrial Longitude and Latitude doth not follow the Ecliptick; but we compute the Longitude in the Terreſtrial Æquator, from the firſt Meridian to a Point at which another Meridian, that paſſeth through the given place, cuts the Æquator. The Northern or Southern Latitude of a place is counted upon the Meridian from the Æquator. The Eaſtern and Weſtern Amplitude is numbred in the Horizon from the Cardinal Point of Eaſt or Weſt, to a Star riſing or ſetting, on both Hemiſpheres, either Northern or Southern. Laſtly, The Altitude of a Star above, or its depreſſion below the Horizon, is taken in a Vertical Circle.

Theſe are the Definitions of the Termes commonly uſed in the Doctrine of the Sphere.

CHAP. V.

Of the Parts of TIME.

THE chief Parts of Time are a Day, an Hour, a Month, a Year. A Day is either *Natural*, or *Artificial*: The *Natural*, call'd Νυχθημερον, by the *Grecians*, is the ſpace of 24 Hours, comprehending the Night as well as the Day. The *Artificial* Day is a ſpace of Time from the riſing of the Sun to his ſetting.

The Civil and Aſtronomical Day differ not from the *Natural*, unleſs in their beginning, according to the cuſtom of a Common-wealth, or the pleaſure of Aſtronomers, by deriving it variouſly from the Sun-riſing, Noon, Sun-ſet, or Mid-night. The *Babylonians* began their Day from the Sun-riſing, (as the Inhabitants of *Norimberg* now do) the *Jews* and *Athenians* from Sun-ſet, according to the preſent practice of the *Italians*, *Auſtrians*, *Bohemians* and *Sileſians*. The *Egyptians* and *Romans* of old, began their Day from Mid-night, (which Cuſtom, as yet, prevails among the *Engliſh*, the *Germans*, the *French*, and other Nations of *Europe*.) The greater part of Aſtronomers begin it from Noon, as *Ptolomy*, the *Alphonſines*, and *Tycho Brahe*; but *Copernicus*, following *Hipparchus*, takes its beginning from Mid-night.

An Hour is either unequal or equal; an unequal Hour is the twelfth part of an *Artificial* Day; and in like manner the twelfth part of the Night. It is otherwiſe call'd Temporary; becauſe in divers Seaſons of the Year it is of a different quantity, accordingly as ſome *Artificial* Days are longer than others; thus the Hour of a Summer-day, exceeds in length, that of a Winter-day. The ſame Hour is alſo termed *Planetary*, by reaſon that it is cuſtomary to give to ſome one of the Seven Planets the name of every Hour. Thus, for Example, the firſt Temporary Hour of *Sunday*, from the Sun-riſing, is attributed to the Sun; the ſecond to *Venus*; the third to *Mercury*, and ſo to the reſt in order, to the *Moon*, *Saturn*, *Jupiter* and *Mars*; whence it happens that the firſt Hour from the Sun-riſing of the next Day, is Dedicated to the *Moon*; and therefore this Luminary giveth a Name to that Day of the Week; the ſame thing being continued in the enſuing Days, to the end of the Week. Theſe unequal Hours were in uſe among the *Jews*, *Grecians* and *Romans*.

An equal Hour is the 24*th*. part of a Natural, or Aſtronomical Day, and ſuch are now us'd almoſt throughout the whole World. One Hour contains 60 prime Minutes, one Minute 60 Seconds; and ſo the Seconds are Sub-divided into Thirds, the Thirds into Fourths, *&c.*

A Month is either *Solar* or *Lunar*: The *Solar* Month is either Aſtronomical, *viz.* that ſpace of Time in which the Sun makes one Sign in the Ecliptick; or Civil, conſiſting one while of 30 Days, at another time of 31, and ſometimes of 28, or 29, according to the Cuſtom of every City or Nation.

The *Lunar* Month is likewiſe either Aſtronomical or Civil; the Aſtronomical *Lunar* Month is either periodical, when the Moon is rolled from a certain Point of the Ecliptick, to the ſame again. Or Synodical, which is the time from its departing from the Sun, 'till it overtakes him again. A periodical Month is compos'd of 27 Days, and almoſt 1/3 of a Day; whereas the Synodical includes 29 Days, and very near an half. For when the Moon hath left the Sun in any Point of the Ecliptick, and is about to return to the ſame, the Sun, in the mean time, advanceth forward, and paſſeth through a whole Sign almoſt; wherefore, above 2 Days muſt of neceſſity be allowed, to the end that the Moon may again over-take the Sun.

The Civil Lunar Months are of two ſorts, *viz.* the Full, and theſe conſiſt of 30 Days; the others are call'd Defective, and they contain only 29 Days: Such as theſe laſt were of old Time us'd by the *Jews*, *Grecians*, and *Romans*, and they are now in uſe among the *Mahometans*.

The Year is alſo either Aſtronomical or Civil, and the former ſort, either Tropical, which is the ſpace of Time the Sun takes to go from one point of the Ecliptick, 'till he return to it again; or, Syderial, which is the time the Sun takes in moving from a certain fix'd Star, 'till he return to the ſame again. And this is ſome-what larger than the Tropical, becauſe the Sun, when it hath left a fix'd Star in a certain Point of the Ecliptick, coming back at the end of its *Annual Courſe* to the ſame Point, doth no longer find the ſaid Star, which in the mean while, through the ſlow Motion of the Eighth Sphere, hath gone forward 51″: So that, ſome Minutes of an Hour are requiſite, un-

til

til the Sun overtake it again. Hence it is that the Æquinoxes do every Year anticipate one another, and with respect to the return of the Sun to the Conſtellations of Zodiack, happen almoſt a whole Month ſooner than heretofore, in the Age of *Hipparchus*; and this is call'd the Preceſſion of the Æquinoxes.

The Civil Year is either *Solar* or *Lunar*, and both ſorts again, either *Moveable* or *Fixed*.

The unfixed, or moveable Solar Year, conſiſts of 365 Days, without taking any Account of the odd Hours, thro' the neglect of which it happens, That every fourth Year, this moveable Year out-ſtrips ours by one Day; and therefore in four times 365 Years, that is, in 1460 Years, the beginning thereof moves throughout every Month and Day of our Year; whence it is neceſſary that the Æquinoxes and Solſtices, ſhould in like manner paſs throughout all the Days of the moveable Year. This ſort of Year was in uſe among the *Egyptians*, whence it is term'd the *Egyptian*, conſiſting of 12 Months, each of which were compos'd of 30 Days, and 5 Days were added at the end of the Year, which were called ἐπαγόμεναι.

The fixed Solar Year is the *Julian*, ſo nam'd from its Author *Julius Cæſar*, and is reckon'd to include 365 Days, and 6 Hours redundant, which over-plus amounts at the end of the fourth Year, to a whole Day. Hence it is that every fourth Year of the *Julian* Account is *Biſſextile*, containing 366 Days. It was call'd *Biſſextile* from a Day interlaced, or put between the 23*d*. and 24*th*. of *February*; for which cauſe it is writ by the *Latines*, *bis ſexto Calendas Martij*. This *Julian* Year is us'd here in *England*, and it may be reputed in a manner fixed; becauſe by the Intercalation of one Day every Fourth, or Leap Year, the Æquinoxes and Solſtices are retain'd in their proper ſeats; at leaſt for the Age of one Man. Thus in the preſent Century, the Vernal Æquinox remains on the 10*th*. Day of *March*, the Autumnal on the 13*th*. of *September*, the Eſtival Solſtice on the 11*th*. of *June*, and the Hybernal on the 11*th*. of *December*. Nevertheleſs, it muſt be acknowledg'd, That the quantity allowed to a Year, by *Cæſar*, is too much; for it exceeds the juſt length of a Year, by 11 Minutes almoſt. Now theſe 11 Minutes, within the ſpace of 131 Years, grow into a whole Day; and therefore in the 1260 Years that have paſs'd between the Council of *Nice*, which inſtituted the Term for the Celebration of the Feſtival of *Eaſter*, and the time of Pope *Gregory* the XIII. who reſtored the ſame Terms that had been remov'd out of their proper place, theſe 11 Minutes amount almoſt to 10 Days. For in the time of the *Nicene* Council, the Vernal Æquinox was fixed on the 21*th*. Day of *March*; but in that of *Gregory*, it was found to have crept inſenſibly to the 11*th*. of the ſame Month. Wherefore when the Pope had determin'd to reſtore the Æquinox to its former ſeat, he took thoſe 10 Days out of the *Julian* Calendar; and, left the Hinges of the Year ſhould ſlip for the future, he ordain'd that every hundred Year of the *Chriſtian* Account of Time, ſhould be common, that is, conſiſting of 365 Days, which, according to the computation of *Julius Cæſar*, ought to be *Biſſextile*, but that every four hundreth Year ſhould remain *Biſſextile*.

The moveable Lunar Year conſiſts of twelve Synodical Months, and this ſort is at preſent us'd by the *Turks*; whence it happens, that their Months move throughout all the Seaſons of the Year, within the ſpace of about 30 Years.

The fixed Lunar Year is that which through the Intercalation every ſecond or third Year of one Month, which is term'd *Embolimæus*, retains the Hinges of the Year from flipping from their proper Months. In the *Metonick* Period of 19 Years, there are ſeven intercalary Months; but this was never taken into civil uſe.

This may ſuffice for the explaining the parts of Time; and we ſhall now proceed to the Uſe of the Spherical Doctrine, and in the following Chapters give the Deſcription and Uſe of both the Globes.

CHAP. VI.

Containing the Deſcription of both Globes, viz. *the Celeſtial and Terreſtrial; together, with the way that is commonly taken to make Them, and Maps.*

OF thoſe things that appertain to the Globes, ſome are common to both, and others peculiar to each: of theſe things that are common to both, ſome are plac'd without the Superficies of the Globe, and others upon it.

Without the Superficies of both Globes are ſeen;

1. Two Poles, about which the Globes are rolled; one of which, near the two ἄρκτοι, or Bears, is call'd the *Arctick*; as alſo the *Northern* and *Septentrional*, from the *Septem Triones*, that is the *Seven Stars* of the greater Wain; the other Pole, oppoſite to this, bears the Name of the *Antarctick*.

2. The brazen Meridian, one ſide whereof only, which is diſtinguiſh'd into Degrees, and paſſeth through the Poles, repreſents the true Meridian. This ſide ought always to be turn'd to the *Eaſt*, as the Arctick Pole to the *North*; and it is divided into four times 90 Degrees, of which twice 90 begin to be counted from that part of the Equinoctial, which appears above the Horizon, toward both Poles; but the other two 90 Deg. begin to be counted from either Pole, and end in the Equinoctial, under the Horizon.

3. The wooden Horizon, the upper part whereof reſembles the true Horizon, and is divided into divers Circles, the innermoſt of which contains the 12 Celeſtial Signs, diſtinguiſh'd by their Names and Characters, and divided each of them, into 30 Degrees. Next to this is adioyned the *Julian* Calendar, and the *Gregorian*, and both of them are divided into Months and Days; in the utmoſt part is to be ſeen the Circle of the Winds, or of the Quarters of the World, as they are now term'd by Mariners.

4. The Quadrant of Altitude, the Limb whereof, which is divided into Degrees, muſt be apply'd to the 90*th*. Degree of the Meridian, by computing on both ſides from the Horizon. In this Quadrant are reckon'd the Degrees from the Horizon, upward to the Vertical Point or Zenith.

5. The Horary Circle, divided into twice 12 Hours, of which the Twelfth for Mid-day points upward, toward the Zenith, and the other Twelfth for Mid-night, toward the Horizon; but both theſe Hours ought to cincide with the Eaſtern ſide of the Meridian, mark'd with Degrees, in ſuch manner that the Pole carrying the Horary Index, may poſſeſs the Center, and the Index it ſelf turn'd about with the Diurnal Motion, may ſhew the Hours before Noon in the Eaſtern Semi-circle, and thoſe after Noon in the Weſtern.

6. The

6. The Mariner's Compaſs, ſet on a Pedeſtal, by which the Globe is adjuſted to the Quarters of the World.

7. The Semi-circle of Poſition, the extremities of which are to be fixed to the Cardinal Points of the *South* and *North*; ſo as the Semi-circle it ſelf may be readily Elevated, from the Horizon towards the Meridian, to any ſituation. Theſe things are to be obſerv'd, without the Superficies of both Globes.

But on the Surface it ſelf, the following Circles are alſo delineated, *viz.*

1. The Equinoctial, divided into 360 Deg. the counting of which is begun from the Vernal Section, or the beginning of *Aries*, and continued round about, until we return to the ſame Point again.

2. The Ecliptick, divided into 12 Signs, and every one of theſe into 30 Deg. But the Names and Orders of the Signs ought to be remembred.

♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍
Sunt Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo.

♎ ♏ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓
Libraque. Scorpius, Arcitenens, Caper, Amphora, Piſces.

The Sun paſſeth through the Ecliptick in his *Annual* Motion, and if a Space of about eight Deg. broad on both ſides, be added to it, the Zodiack is form'd, ſo call'd from 12 Conſtellations, the moſt of which reſemble, as it were, the likeneſs of Animals. Under this broad Circle, the Moon, and the reſt of the Planets, perform their periodical Motions.

The Ecliptick is eaſily diſtinguiſh'd from the Equinoctial; for the Equinoctial, whilſt the Globe is rolling about, always keeps the ſame ſtation, and paſſeth under the ſame Point of the Meridian and Horizon; whereas the Ecliptick changerh its ſituation every Moment, being one while Elevated, at another time depreſs'd; ſometime apply'd to one, ſometime to another Degree of the Meridian, and of the Horizon.

3. The two Tropicks, *viz.* of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*, which bound the Suns Excurſions from the Equinoctial toward the North and South, and incloſe on both ſides the Ecliptick, which is the oblique Path he moves in. Neither would it be improper to term them the *laſt of the Solar Parallels*. For ſince the Sun every day poſſeſſeth one degree or another of the Ecliptick during its Annual Courſe, it happens that that degree being carried about, together with the Sun by the Diurnal Motion, deſcribes a certain Circle Parallel to the Equator, and thus as many Parallels are made as there are days from the ſhorteſt to the longeſt. Although the Sun, not continuing in the ſame degree, but advancing in the ſpace of its Diurnal Revolution to the next, doth not draw a perfect Parallel, but rather a Spiral Line; nevertheleſs, forſmuch as the diſtance of theſe Spiral Lines is very ſmall, eſpecially near the Tropicks; it doth not hinder, but that thoſe reſpective Revolutions, and chiefly the laſt, that is to ſay, the Tropicks themſelves, may be eſteemed as Parallels, and this is ſufficient for conſtant practice, and much more convenient.

4. The two Polar Circles, *viz.* the Arctick, and Antarctick, of which we have already treated. Now theſe things that have been hitherto ſpecified, are common to both Globes; although the Ecliptick, and Semi-circle of Poſition, peoperly belong only to the Celeſtial. However, they are added alſo to the Terreſtrial, that the *Phænomena's* which depend upon the Annual Motion of the Sun; and the Cuſps of the Houſes, whenſoever it is requiſite, may be thereby explain'd.

But thoſe things which are peculiar to each Globe, are 1. Circles; as for inſtance, In the Celeſtial, the two Colures, and Circles of Latitude; in the Terreſtrial, the Meridians, Parallels and Rhombs, or Points of the Compaſs, of which a ſufficient account hath been given in the Chapter about the Doctrine of the Sphere. 2. Repreſentations, particularly in the Terreſtrial Globe of the Earth and Seas, which are the proper ſubject of *Geography*; as alſo, in the Celeſtial, of the fixed Stars and Aſteriſms, or Conſtellations, which are formed of them, being 48 in number; 12 of which poſſeſs the Zodiack, and are diſtinguiſh'd by the ſame Names, as the 12 Parts, or Signs of the Ecliptick, without Stars. There are 21 Conſtellations *North*, from the Zodiack, and they are thus named, *Urſa minor*, *Urſa major*, *Draco*, *Cepheus*, *Arcto-Phylax*, or *Bootes*, *Corona Gnoſſia*, *Hercules in Genibus*, *Lyra*, *Cygnus*, *Caſſiopeia*, *Perſeus*, *Andromeda*, *Triangulum*, *Auriga*, *Pegaſus*, *Equiculus*, *Delphin*, *Sagitta*, *Aquila*, *Serpentarius*, and *Serpens*.

There are 15 Aſteriſms on the South-ſide of the Zodiack, *viz.* *Cetus*, *Eridanus*, *Lepus*, *Orion*, *Canis major*, *Canis minor*, *Navis Argo*, *Hydra*, *Crater*, *Corvus*, *Centaurus*, *Lupus*, *Ara*, *Corona Auſtralis*, *Piſcis Auſtrinus*.

Beſides theſe 48 Conſtellations conſpicuous to us, others are alſo obſerv'd about the *Southern* Pole, to the number of 12; their Names are, *Phœnix*, *Grus*, *Indus*, *Xiphias*, *Pavo*, *Anſer*, *Hydrus*, *Paſſer*, *Apus*, *Triquetrum*, *Muſca*, *Chamæleon*. We have retain'd the *Latine* Names of theſe Conſtellations, and have not done them into *Engliſh*, becauſe they are all of them proper Names, which are the ſame in all Languages; nor can any Perſon think it much harder to diſcover which is *Urſa minor* in the Heavens, as which is the leſſer Bear; for though this laſt is *Engliſh*, and the other *Latine*, yet the *Latine* Name is more generally us'd, for ſignifying that bundle of Stars near the *North*-Pole; and therefore it may more eaſily be underſtood: Beſides, theſe are the Names commonly inſcrib'd with the ſeveral Conſtellations, upon all the Celeſtial Globes; and ſome People would be poſſibly more perplext to find the Conſtellations on the Globe, if there Names were given in *Engliſh*, than if they only hear the ſame Words that are writ upon the Globe it ſelf.

The *Via Lactea*, or the Milky-way, is a broad white Circle, encompaſſing the whole Heaven, and extending it ſelf ſometimes with a double Path, but for the moſt part with a ſingle one. Some of the Ancients imagin'd, That this Circle conſiſted only of a certain Exhalation hanging in the Air; but the obſervations of our Age have diſcovered it to be an innumerable heap of Minute fix'd Stars: However, theſe little Stars, although different in ſituation and magnitude, are not uſually repreſented on the Globe, being only diſcerned by the Teleſcope; and therefore it is not neceſſary to Diſcourſe any longer of them in this place.

After this Deſcription of the Globes, it was thought beſt to give a ſhort account of their Contrivance, and the ways of making them, as alſo of Maps; for thereby their fitneſs to repreſent what they are deſigned for, may be more exactly judg'd of; and the Subject it ſelf is neither unpleaſant, nor improper, or foreign to our undertaking.

The eaſieſt, the beſt, and moſt exact way to make a Terreſtrial Globe, is that whereby the Points of a Globe, repreſenting the ſeveral Places of the Earth, are fix'd and determin'd from the Longitude and Latitude of every particular place, which Longitude and Latitude are ſuppoſed to be known by obſervation; for if theſe be once given, the Place it ſelf which they belong to, ſhall be repreſented by a Point upon the Surface of the Globe, of the ſame Longitude and Latitude. It's true, this method would be too laborious and ſlow in the making of ordinary Globes, and therefore the commonArtificers, who make many of them at once of the ſame bigneſs, do it another way, which though it be neither eaſier nor leſs chargeable, where one Globe is to be made, yet it is much more convenient, and of leſs expence, when they are to make many of the ſame bigneſs. But when a Terreſtrial Globe of an extraordinary bigneſs is to be made of Braſs (ſuch as Princes for the moſt part have) then the ſeveral Points of the Globe muſt be taken according to the Longitude and Latitude of the particular places, which they are ſuppoſed to repreſent. The Dutch *Eaſt-India* Company employ'd Mr. *Bleau* to make ſuch a one, which they preſented to a King of one of the Iſlands of the *Eaſt-Indies*. The Diameter of it was five foot, and almoſt all the remarkable Places of the Earth

were engraven upon its Surface, obſerving the ſame proportion of Longitude and Latitude in the ſituation of the Points, and Carvings on the Surface of the Globe, which the Places themſelves had really on the Surface of the Earth; that is, the Longitude and Latitude of every Point of the Globe's Surface, contain'd juſt as many Parts of the Circumference of the Globe, as the Longitude or Latitude of the Place which it was deſign'd to repreſent, contain'd of the Circuit of the whole Earth. *Frederick* Duke of *Holſtein* had alſo a Terreſtrial Globe made for him the ſame way; upon the concave Surface of it the fixt Stars were painted in their due places, and a moveable Sun being ſet in the Zodiack, he went round every 24 hours by the means of a little Engine contriv'd on purpoſe; and the Cavity of the Globe was ſo great, that one might conveniently ſit within it, and ſee the Stars riſe and ſet, juſt as they appear to do to us in the Heavens. Again, The outward Surface of it repreſented all the Places of the Earth. Thus this Globe was a Celeſtial and Terreſtrial Globe in one. When ſuch large Globes as theſe are to be made, the Places muſt be engraven or painted from the Tables of Longitude and Latitude; nor can the Artificers then uſe their ordinary method of applying ſheets of Paper, printed off from a Copper Plate, which hath ſuch a Figure and part of the Globe's Surface engraven upon it, as the Prints may conveniently joyn, when the ſeveral pieces come to be paſted on upon a Globe. For they ſuppoſe the Surface of the Globe to be divided into twelve equal Parts by the Meridians drawn from Pole to Pole. Then upon a Plain they delineate a Figure like unto this twelfth part of the Globe, incloſed by two Arches of a Circle (which prove afterwards to be Semi-circles of the ſeveral Meridians of the Globe) and each of theſe twelfth Parts of the Globe's Surface is again ſubdivided into leſſer Portions by the Meridians which are conceiv'd to paſs through every degree of the Equator, and the Segments or Arches of the ſeveral Parallels. There is a twelfth Part of the Equator in the middle of this Figure, repreſented by a ſtrait Line, and the Meridians meet at the Poles of it. Afterwards they take any one Meridian for the Firſt, and from it they count the degrees of the Equator; under this firſt Meridian they ſet a mark for that place of the Earth which their Tables of Longitude ſuppoſe it to paſs through, ſo that after they have divided the Æquator into 360 parts, beginning from this firſt Meridian, they may count the degrees of the Longitude of each place upon it, as they do thoſe of the Latitude upon the Meridian, each Semicircle of which is divided for that very end into twice 90 deg. from the Æquator towards each Pole. This being done, the places of the Earth are marked upon the ſeveral parts of theſe Plans, according to their degrees of Longitude and Latitude taken from Tables made by Obſervation. After all this is done upon Paper, they engrave ſo many Copper Plates in like manner, from which they print off as many Copies as they pleaſe; which Prints are afterward paſted on upon a Globe, ſo as all their extremities meet at the Poles; yet for the moſt part theſe reach no further than the Arctick and Antartick Circles, and they make one piece to repreſent the ſpace contain'd within theſe Circles; and the application of this one piece is eaſier than to make the extremities of all theſe twelve Plans joyn and meet exactly at the Poles.

There are two things in this Deſcription which ſeem yet to require a fuller explication. 1. How theſe twelve equal parts of the Globe's Surface (after which they engrave the Copper Plates) are deſcribed upon Paper. 2. How a Plan, ſuch as that Paper is, can be applied to the curve Surface of a Globe.

The firſt may be done thus: Let us take for inſtance the twelfth part of an Hemiſphere from the Æquator to the Pole, and let it be requir'd to deſcribe it upon Paper, ſo as it may afterward be apply'd to that part of the Globe. Firſt from the Diameter of the Globe, you may find how much its greateſt Circumference is, or how much the Æquator is, by the known proportion of a Circle to its Diameter, *viz.* 22 to 7. If then the Diameter of the Globe be two feet; and the length of a foot taken upon Paper be divided into 10 parts, and each of theſe into 10 more, ſo that there be 100 parts in one foot, and 200 in two. Inſtitute this proportion as 7 is to 22, ſo is 200 to $628\frac{4}{7}$ hundredth parts of a foot, or $6\frac{28}{100}$ feet, which laſt number is the length of the Æquator, or of the Globes Circumference. The fourth part of this is $1\frac{57}{100}$ or $1\frac{57}{100}$ foot and the twelfth part of it is $52\frac{8}{21}$ hundredth parts of a foot, or $\frac{1}{2}$ a foot and $\frac{9}{100}$ with $\frac{8}{21}$ of one hundredth part. When you have found this, draw upon Paper a Line to the length of $52\frac{8}{21}$ hundredth parts of a foot; in the middle of this raiſe a Perpendicular, which muſt be $157\frac{1}{2}$ hundredth parts of a foot long. This laſt Line ſhall be a Quadrant of the Meridian, and its Extremity the Pole. Afterwards divide theſe Lines into degrees (now you may have the length of a degree by dividing the whole Circumference 628$\frac{4}{7}$ by 360). Then upon the Pole, as the Center, deſcribe Circles paſſing through the beginning of each tenth deg. of the Perpendicular Line, theſe ſhall be the ſeveral Parallels, if you cut off $\frac{1}{24}$ of the Circumference on each hand of that Perpendicular which you drew. And you may know how much this $\frac{1}{24}$ of the Circumference is in the given Scale of feet from the proportion there is betwixt the Æquator and its Parallels, (which is ſhown in a Table toward the end of the Seventh Chapter.) Certain Points then of every Parallel being thus marked, a Line muſt be drawn through them, and the reſt of the Paper without theſe Points muſt be cut off; for that piece of the Paper that is bounded by them, ſhall anſwer exactly to $\frac{1}{12}$ of the Hemiſphere.

For the ſecond thing, if the Pieces be ſmall, they may eaſily be apply'd, and agree with the Globe, eſpecially if the Paper be wet before, and laid quickly on, and the places were mark'd upon the Paper according to their degrees of Longitude and Latitude before; ſo that when all the Prints are paſted on upon the Globe, the Points repreſenting the ſeveral places ſhall be in proportional Diſtances from one another, as the places themſelves are upon the Surface of the Earth.

Maps are Repreſentations of the Globe, or of the Earth upon a Plan; and becauſe they are of conſtant uſe in all the Books of Geography, I ſhall give a more particular account of the way of making them, and the uſes they are deſign'd for. The thing that is propos'd to be done in the making of a Map, is this: A certain Point of any Plan being given, which is ſuppoſed to repreſent ſuch a particular place of the Earth, to find in the ſame Plan infinite other Points and Lines which may moſt fitly repreſent and expreſs to the Life the ſituation of the other Places and Lines upon the Surface of the Earth compar'd with the given place, and with one another.

Becauſe very few of thoſe who ſtudy Geography underſtand the Rules of Perſpective, and yet without ſome knowledge of that Art, they can neither attain to any knowledge of the Nature and Conſtruction of diſtinct apprehenſion of the Nature and Conſtruction of Geographical Maps, nor form any ſure judgment concerning the Perfections or Defects of the Maps they ſee; therefore we ſhall here explain a few things from that Art, which furniſheth us with the Principles and Rules according to which Maps are made.

The deſign of Perſpective, is to repreſent upon a Plan all ſorts of Objects which may be ſeen or imagin'd, ſo that the parts of this Repreſentation or Picture ſhall be ſituated one in reſpect of another, and appear ſo to us, ſuppoſing the eye of the Beholder in ſuch a determin'd place, as the parts of the Body it ſelf which is repreſented, would appear to the eye, beholding it from the ſame place. This is the deſign of Perſpective; and the way that is taken to attain it is this.

When we would repreſent a Point, a Surface, or a Body of any Figure upon a Plan, (whether we ſee it, or only conceive it in our mind) we firſt ſuppoſe it to be ſeen by the eye, as by one Point fixt in a certain place, from which it beholds it. 2. That there is a pellucid or tranſparent Plan, ſuch as Glaſs or Paper is betwixt the Body and the Eye. 3. That from every Point of the Object, Rays or Lines paſs through that Plan to the Eye. The Points of this

this Plan through which theſe Rays are conceiv'd to paſs to the Eye, is the repreſentation or image of the Object it ſelf, and if they be united into Lines, they ſhall make a figure which ſo far reſembleth it, that whileſt the Eye continueth in that ſituation, looking to this Picture, it ſhall have the ſame impreſſions as if it beheld the Object it ſelf. Let it be requir'd then to repreſent upon a Plan the Surface of the Earth, and all the Places and Circles which are ſuppos'd upon it. For doing this, let us firſt imagine the Eye of the beholder as a Point ſituated in the Air, or in any determined place, without the Object that is to be repreſented. Secondly, That there is a tranſparent Plan extended, betwixt the Earth and the Eye, which is ſuppos'd to be plac'd ſo that a Line let down from the Eye towards the Center of the Earth, may be perpendicular to it. Laſtly, we imagine Lines or Rays to paſs through this Plan to the Eye from every Point, Place, or Circle, that is upon the Surface of the Earth, *viz.* from the Æquator, the Polar Circles, the Tropicks, the Meridians; alſo from Cities, Rivers, Fountains, Lakes, Mountains, *&c.* each of theſe Rays will perforate this tranſparent Table in certain Points. Theſe Points therefore are the Image or Repreſentation of the places of the Earth, and if all the Points of the Table, which are mark'd out by the Rays that come from any one Circle, upon the Surface of the Earth, ſuch as the Æquator, or one of the Tropicks, or one of the Meridians, were joyn'd together in a Line upon the Plan, (whether that Line be ſtrait or crooked) it ſhall repreſent that Circle upon the Plan, and in like manner all the other Rays do chalk and draw other Points and Lines upon the Plan, which repreſent each of them theſe parts of the Earth, from which the Rays were emitted. Thus we ſhall have all the Places and Circles that are upon the Surface of the Earth, repreſented in a Plan.

But becauſe the Earth is round, its whole Surface cannot be conveniently repreſented in one Plan, for the two places that are in different Hemiſpheres, and directly oppoſite the one to the other, would fall upon the ſame point of the Plan; and therefore one half of the Earth's Surface, ought to be repreſented in one Plan, and the other in another. Upon this account let us imagine the whole Body of the Earth to be tranſparent as Chryſtal, and that the Eye of the beholder being plac'd at the Surface of the one Hemiſphere, is to form an Image of the oppoſite Hemiſphere upon a tranſparent Plan, which is ſo ſituated, that a Line paſſing from the Eye, to the Center of the Earth, is perpendicular to it; and this Plan alſo, if we ſuppoſe it to paſs through the Center of the Earth, it ſhall divide it into 2 Hemiſpheres, one of which is to be repreſented, and the Eye of the beholder is ſuppos'd to be placed upon the middle Point of the Convex Surface of the other. So that the Eye is ſuppos'd to ſee through the Body of the Earth, and the places of the oppoſite Hemiſphere are imagin'd to emit Rays, which perforate the tranſparent Plan, that is thus ſet betwixt the Object and the Eye, within the Body of the Earth. All this, I ſay, is ſuppos'd to be done, when one half of the Earth's Surface is to be repreſented on a Plan. And the like muſt be imagin'd when any conſiderable part of the Earth, ſuch as *Europe*, *Aſia*, *Africa*, are to be drawn; but we may then aſſume the Center of the Earth, for the place of the Eye.

From what hath been ſaid, this manner of Perſpective which reprefents the Surface of the Earth in a Plan, may be well enough conceiv'd. There are only two things in it which need a fuller Explication, becauſe all the diverſity of Geographical Maps ariſeth from them.

The firſt is this: We ſaid, That a certain Point behoov'd to be taken for the place of the Eye, ſome-where without the Object that was to be repreſented; but becauſe there is an infinite Space round about every Object, and therefore there are infinite Points in which the Eye may be ſuppos'd to be plac'd whilſt it contemplates the Surface of the Earth, (or of *Europe*, *Aſia*, *&c.*) And yet if Rays be drawn from the ſame parts of the Object to different Points, they ſhall paſs through the ſame tranſparent Plan in very different places, whilſt they go towards one Point from what they paſs through when they go to another. And therefore various Figures, and very unlike to one another, are made of the ſame Object; for according to the different ſituation of the Eye (without the Earth, or without the Object that is to be repreſented) there is a various repreſentation of it upon the Plan or Table; and even tho' there were no Plan nor Table interpos'd betwixt the Eye and it, yet the Object would appear one way, when the Eye of the beholder is directly againſt it, and another way when he looks obliquely upon it. This every Man may perceive, as he views the Frontiſpiece of a Houſe. And the like happens in the repreſentation of the Earth on a Plan; for the Hemiſphere of the Earth ſhall have one Figure or Appearance to the Eye, when it looks upon it from the Pole-Star, and a quite different one if you ſuppoſe it to be plac'd in the Plan of the Æquator: The Pole of the Earth ſhall poſſeſs the middle of the Map, and the Æquator ſhall be a Circle ſurrounding it in the firſt Caſe, whereas the Poles ſhall be at the extremities, and the Æquator a ſtrait Line, paſſing throngh the middle of the Map in the laſt Caſe.

The other thing which I thought needed a further Explication, was, concerning the Cauſe of that diverſity we ſee in Maps of the ſame Object, as to their bigneſs, why ſome of them are larger, and others leſs: For the ſame Surface of the Earth, and all Terreſtrial Bodies, ſuch as Countries, Cities, Houſes, *&c.* may be repreſented in a large, or in a little Map. The reaſon of this is one of theſe two, 1. The farther the Eye is remov'd from the Object, it appears ſo much leſs, and therefore its repreſentation ought to be ſo too. But in this caſe we ſuppoſe the tranſparent Plan, or Glaſs, to continue in the ſame ſituation which it had before the Eye went farther off. For, Secondly, The nigher that the Plan approaches to the Eye, it makes the Object appear leſs, and when it is remov'd from the Eye towards the Object, (though the Eye continue ſtill at the ſame diſtance from the Object) it appears greater.

But how far ſoever the Eye retires from the Object, (the Table or Plan continuing in the ſame place) the Figure ſhall not alter, if it go backwards in the ſame ſtrait Line; that is, if it continue to be in any part of that ſtrait Line produc'd, which paſt betwixt it, and the Center of the Earth, before it remov'd farther off: The Figure of the Earth, in that caſe, does not alter, its bigneſs indeed is diminiſhed, but the likeneſs continues, and all the difference is, that the one Map is larger, the other leſs. Juſt ſo, if the Table be brought nigher to the Eye, or remov'd farther from it, towards the Object, obſerving ſtill a poſition Parallel, to that which it had before, the Projections or Maps of the Object upon the Plan ſhall be ſome of them larger, others leſs, but the ſeveral parts ſhall have a like ſituation, one in reſpect of another, in all of them. But if the Table receive a different Poſition from what it had before, or if the Eye goes off from that ſtrait Line which paſt betwixt it and the middle of the Object, then the Figures, or Repreſentations of the Object, ſhall not be like one another; and, beſides the diverſity of their bigneſs, the places ſhall be ſituated otherways in one Map, than they are in another.

In the projection of all kinds of Bodies, as alſo in that of the Surface of the Earth, they uſe to place the Table or Plan ſo, that it toucheth the Body or Surface which they deſign to repreſent in that Point of it, upon which a Perpendicular Line drawn from the Eye to the Surface falls; and for the making a leſſer or greater Figure, the Eye is ſuppos'd to be more or leſs remov'd from the Object.

Having premis'd theſe things concerning the Projection of the Earth, and the *origine* of Geographical Maps, we ſhall ſhew the way and method they take to make them. But it may firſt be juſtly examin'd, Whether Maps ought at all to be made according to the Laws of Perſpective, or if another way may be taken as convenient and fit, as that is, for repreſenting the ſituation of the ſeveral Parts of the Earth; for if that be well done, it matters not whether the Laws of Perſpective be obſerv'd or not. In anſwer to this we ſay, That though the Maps of ſome ſmall Province may, and often are made another way than by the Rules of

of Perſpective, *viz.* from the Angles of Poſition, or by taking the Diſtances of places from one another, yet there is no method more convenient and proper then that of Perſpective for making a Map of the whole Earth, or of any great part of it; although the true ſituation of places, and their diſtance from each other be not thereby exactly obſerv'd.

For in the making of Maps, a reſpect ought to be had to theſe three things: 1. That all the places of the Map may have ſuch a ſituation and diſtance from the Æquator, its Parallels, and the Meridians, as they have truly in the Earth it ſelf. For unleſs this be done, we cannot know by the Map the Parallel of each particular place, nor conſequently its diſtance from the Æquator, from the Pole, its Zone or Climate, *&c.* and our underſtanding, many properties of Countries, ſuch as their degrees of heat and cold, and the production of various fruits and commodities in them, as well as the different heavenly appearances depends upon our knowledge of thoſe. 2. That the Repreſentations of the ſeveral Countries may bear the ſame proportion to one another, as the Countries themſelves do upon the Surface of the Earth. 3. That each place in the Map may have ſuch a ſituation and diſtance from one another as they have truly in the Earth.

Maps ought to be exact in the firſt of theſe, and for the moſt part they are ſo; becauſe the ſituation of places upon the Map in this reſpect, is taken from Tables of Longitude and Latitude; nor does this claſh with the Rules of Perſpective. But if Maps be made according to the Laws of Perſpective, they cannot exactly fulfil the ſecond thing which was requir'd, *viz.* the proportional bigneſs of Countries; becauſe the remoter parts of the curve Surface of the Earth make a leſſer Image or Repreſentation of themſelves in the Glaſs or Plan interpos'd betwixt them and the Eye, then thoſe parts of it do which lye directly underneath the Eye. Yet this difference becomes ſo little, that it is unperceivable, when the Eye is conceiv'd to be remov'd at an infinite diſtance from the Earth. As to the third thing, to wit, the Diſtance of Places from each other; this cannot be had in any Map of the whole Earth, or of any very great part of it, ſuch as thoſe of *Europe*, *Aſia*, &c. though Maps of ſmall Countries may perform it pretty well.

We muſt remember, that in all Univerſal Maps whatſoever, the middle Point of the Map repreſents the place that is ſuppos'd in the projection of it, to be directly under the Spectator's Eye; ſo that we muſt conceive the Eye directly above that place, and that it vieweth all the others round about from it. This is true likewiſe in many particular Maps, though not in all.

Different Maps, or Repreſentations of the Earth, may be made, as we hinted above, according to the different ſituation of the Eye, in reſpect of it; but we ſhall only ſhow the method that is commonly taken to make them, ſuppoſing the Eye to be in the Plan of the Æquator; becauſe this ſort of Maps are fitter to repreſent the Surface of the Earth, and are alſo more frequently made then any other.

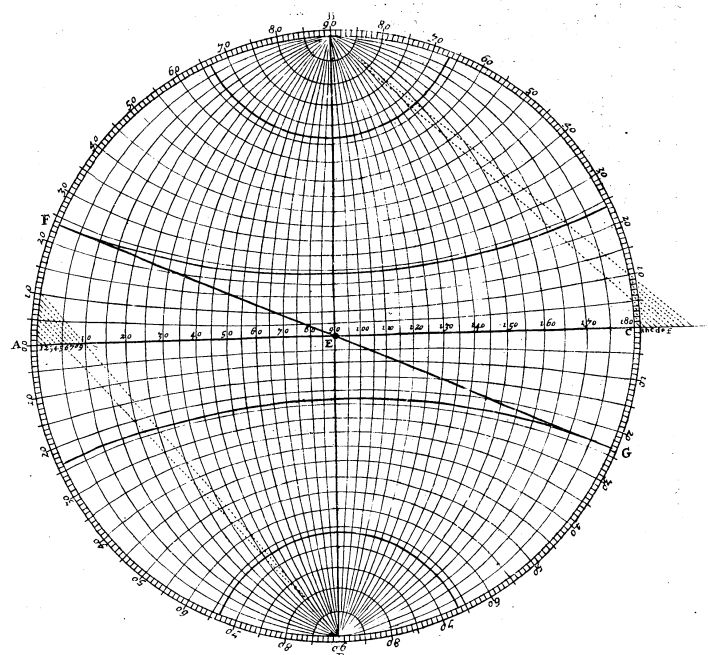
Let us conceive then the Surface of the Earth divided into two Hemiſpheres by the firſt Meridian; theſe two Hemiſpheres are to be repreſented in two Plans or Maps. The Eye is ſuppos'd to be plac'd in that Point of the Æquator which is every way 90 deg. diſtant from the firſt Meridian. The Plan of this firſt Meridian is the Table upon which the Repreſentation is to be drawn, and that Hemiſphere of the Earths Surface, which is below this tranſparent Table in reſpect of the Eye, is to be repreſented upon it. All this being ſuppos'd, a ſtrait Line paſſing through the middle of the Map, at an equal diſtance from each Pole, ſhall repreſent the Semicircle of the Æquator; and another ſtrait Line cutting the Æquator at right Angles, ſhall repreſent that Meridian which is 90 deg. diſtant from the firſt. But all the other Meridians, the Ecliptick, and all the Parallels of the Æquator, are repreſented by Arches of Circles. The reaſon of repreſenting theſe by portions of Circles, is to be had from the Conick Sections; and is to nice too be explain'd in this place.

The way of deſcribing it on Paper is this; Take a Point E for the Center, upon this deſcribe a Circle a b c d, large or little, according as you deſign your Map ſhould be. This Circle repreſents the firſt Meridian, and that which is over againſt it: for if you draw the Diameter E D, it ſhall divide the Circle A B C D into two halfs, one of which B a d, repreſents the firſt Meridian, and the other B c d, the oppoſite one, or that of 180 deg. Longitude, the Diameter E D repreſents the Meridian that is 90 deg. diſtant from the firſt; and its Point B is one Pole, *viz.* the Northern, and D the South-Pole; but the Diameter A C, which is Perpendicular to E D, repreſents the Æquator. Divide the Quadrants A B, B c, C D, D a, each of them into 90 deg. or 90 equal parts. Then to find the Arches of the other Meridians and Parallels do thus; firſt, the Line of the Æquator A C muſt be divided into 180 deg. becauſe this Line repreſents only one half of the Æquator. To divide it, draw ſtrait Lines from the Point D to every deg. or equal part of the Semicircle a b c, or lay a Ruler at the Point D, and at every deg. of a b c ſucceſſively: This Ruler, or the ſtrait Lines deſcrib'd by it, ſhall cut the Line of the Æquator into 180 parts, which ſhall repreſent the degrees of Longitude; and therefore the number 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, &c. ought to be writ over them, beginning from the firſt Meridian D A B. Arches of Circles are to be deſcrib'd paſſing through each of theſe Points and the two Poles, which Circles ſhall repreſent the ſeveral Meridians. The Centers of all theſe Circles are ſomewhere in the Line A C; and you may find them thus by the firſt Propoſition of the Third Book of *Euclid*. Biſect the Lines B 1, B 2, B 3, &c. by Perpendiculars; the Points of the Line a c, protracted if need be, upon which theſe Perpendiculars do fall, are the Centers of the ſeveral Circles. But the Center of the Circles, B 91 D, B 92 D, &c. are in E A, protracted if need be. There is yet another way eaſier and fitter for practice than this is, *viz.* from B. draw ſtrait Lines through every degree of the Quadrants E A, B C, to A C protracted, which ſhall fall upon the Points a b c d e f, &c. ſo 1, 2, ſhall be the Diameter of that Meridian which is to paſs through 1, and 2 b, the Diameter of that which paſſeth through 2, and ſo of the reſt; biſect theſe Lines then, and you ſhall have the Center of the Meridians which are to be deſcribed.

For drawing the Arches of the Parallels, the Meridian D B muſt be divided into degrees juſt as the Æquator was, *viz.* by drawing blank Lines from C to every degree of the Semicircle D a B. It may alſo be done with greater eaſe, by transferring the ſame parts from E A to E B, *viz.* having open'd your Compaſſes to the Diſtance that is from A to 20 or 30 upon the Æquator, keep them in the ſame extent till you mark upon B E the like Diſtance from B towards E, this ſhall give you the Point of B E, where the Arch of the Parallel of 70 or 60 degrees is to cut the Meridian of 90. The Line E B being thus divided into parts, we muſt draw Arches of Circles through each of theſe parts and their correſpondent degrees in the Quadrants A B, C D. And the like muſt be done on the other ſide of the Æquator towards B. Thus we may have the Parallels, the Tropicks and Polar Circles, as we had the Meridians before.

For the moſt part they project the Ecliptick, ſo that its Interſection with the Æquator falls upon the Point a, where the firſt Meridian cuts the Æquator; and in that caſe its Projection is an Arch of a Circle. Two of the Points through which this Circle paſſeth, are a c, where it cuts the Æquator and the third Point, through which it paſſeth, is that in which the Meridian of 90 degrees cuts the Tropicks of *Cancer* and of *Capricorn*.

To



To inſcribe places in the Map, you muſt excerpt their Longitude and Latitude from Tables made by obſervation, and the Point where the Parallel of the places Latitude cuts the Meridian of its Longitude, is the Point of the Map repreſenting that place, and the name of the places ſhould be writ over it. And ſo of the reſt, till the Map be finiſht.

The Advantages of this ſort of Maps are theſe two. 1. They repreſent moſt conveniently the Hemiſphere betwixt the two Poles. 2. They give the Latitude and Longitude of each place, its Diſtance from the Æquator and from the Poles, the very ſame almoſt which the places themſelves have upon the Surface of the Earth.

Its defects are, 1. That the degrees of the Æquator are unequal, being greater the nigher they come to the firſt Meridian D a b, or its oppoſite B c d, and leſs towards the middle; and upon this account alſo Countries which are really equal in extent on the Earth it ſelf, are repreſented as unequal; for the Countries about E are made leſs, and theſe about A and C, and alſo thoſe which are near the Poles B, D, are made greater than they ought to be in a juſt proportion. 2. The ſituation of one place in reſpect of another, cannot well be had from theſe Maps, nor the Diſtance of any two places from each other.

What hath been ſaid may ſuffice, concerning the Conſtruction of Univerſal Maps; we ſhall alſo ſhow the way of making particular ones, and conclude this Chapter.

The parts of the Earth which we would repreſent on a Map, are either ſmall or great. *Europe*, *Aſia*, *Africa* and *America* muſt be delineated the ſame way as we take for Univerſal Maps. *Africa* and *America*, becauſe the Æquator paſſeth through them, are beſt repreſented by ſuppoſing the Eye of the Spectator plac'd in that Point of the Plan of the Æquator, which is directly above the middle of the Country, or which is equally remov'd from the two Meridians that bound it. But for *Europe* and *Aſia*, it is more convenient to place the Eye in a Point of the Plan of the Meridian that paſſeth through the middle of theſe two parts of the World, which Point ſhould be at an equal diſtance from the place that hath the greateſt Latitude, and that which hath the leaſt. The moſt convenient way to repreſent the Frigid Zones, is by placing the Eye at the Pole.

Firſt then, a ſtrait Line muſt be drawn to repreſent the Meridian of the place, above which we ſuppoſe the Eye of the Spectator is directly fixt; this you muſt divide into degrees, the ſame way as was ſhown above; afterwards from the Tables of Latitude you muſt take the Latitude of the two Parallels which bound and limit the Country that is to be repreſented, the one towards the South, the other to the North. The Latitude of theſe two Parallel Lines muſt be marked upon the Meridian, and two ſtrait Lines paſſing through the degrees which were marked, being drawn Perpendicular to the Meridian, ſhall

repreſent them. Laſtly, The remaining Parallels and Meridians are to be drawn through each degree of theſe already ſet down, and the places are then to be inſcribed. Thus the Map is compleated.

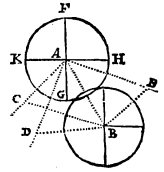
But Artificers uſe another method in the making of Maps, when the Countries are not quite ſo large as in the Maps of *Britain*, *France*, or *Spain*, &c. In theſe they draw firſt a Line along the ſide of the Map, which repreſents the Parallel that bounds the Country towards the Æquator. This Line is divided into ſo many equal parts, as the Country on that hand, *viz.* towards the Æquator, hath degrees of Longitude. Then from the middle of this Line is a Perpendicular raiſed, which muſt alſo be divided into ſo many parts as there are degrees of Latitude, betwixt that part of the Country which is nigheſt the Æquator, and that which is next the Pole: At the end of this laſt Line draw another Perpendicular to it, or Parallel with the firſt. This muſt alſo be divided into as many degrees of Longitude as the firſt had, and they may be made equal to what they were in the firſt Line, if their Latitudes are at no great diſtance from the Æquator, or from each other. But if one of them is very far diſtant from the Æquator, and the other much nigher to it, the parts or degrees of that Parallel which is furtheſt off, muſt not be taken equal to theſe of the other, but they ought to be leſs in proportion, as the one Parallel is nigher the Pole than the other. And this proportion of the Æquator, and its Parallels, may be had from the Table which is ſet down in the end of the next Chapter.

After that parts are thus taken in the uppermoſt and lowermoſt Lines to repreſent the degrees of Longitude, ſtrait Lines ought to be drawn through the beginning and end of theſe parts or degrees, which have the ſame number or denomination. Theſe ſtrait Lines ſhall repreſent the Meridians. Again, The remaining Parallels are Lines drawn through the ſeveral degrees of that Meridian in the middle of the Map, and their correſpondent ones, or theſe of the ſame number and name, in the ſide Lines. Laſtly, The places are to be inſcribed at theſe Points, where the Meridian of Longitude, and the Parallel of the Latitude of each place meets. So ſhall the Map of the Country be perfected.

There is yet another way that is commonly taken to make Maps of ſmall Provinces, which gives the ſituation of places and their diſtances, much more exactly than the preceding. It conſiſts in this, that we find by Mathematical Inſtruments the Angles of the Poſition of one place in reſpect of others, which we afterwards deſcribe upon Paper. For inſtance; Let there be five places, ſuch as A, B, C, D, E, whoſe ſituation and diſtance is to be repreſented. Firſt take A, or ſuch a one as you may ſee either all the others, or moſt of them conveniently from it; placing the Inſtrument at A, obſerve the Angles of its Poſition in reſpect of the reſt, or the Angles intercepted betwixt the Meridian of the place where you ſtand, and the Lines which paſs from you to each of the other places B, C, D, E.

We may take any Point of the Paper or Plan upon which we would repreſent theſe places, to ſignifie the place A. Upon it, as the Center, deſcribe a Circle, and drawing two Diameters, the one Perpendicular to the other, you may aſſume one of them F A G for the Meridian of the place A, and the other H A K ſhall point to the Eaſt and Weſt; let H then be Eaſt, and K the Weſt, F the North, G the South. Let the Angle of Poſition of B to A be obſerv'd to be 30 degrees from the South to the Eaſtward, we muſt take off ſo many degrees in the Quadrant G H, and draw a Line from A through that degree. This ſhall repreſent the Quarter of the World in which B lieth in reſpect of A. The ſame way are the Quarters of the other places C, D, E, to be noted down after they are once obſerv'd. Afterwards you muſt remove with your Inſtrument from A to any of the other places B, C, D, or E, but you muſt know the diſtance betwixt A and the place you chooſe to go to. Then from E, if that be the place you have gone to, obſerve with your Inſtrument the ſituation or quarter of the other places in reſpect of it, as you did before in reſpect of the Meridian of A.

When all this is done, a Scale of Miles, larger or leſs, according as you deſign your Map ſhould be, ought to be ſet down in the corner of the Map. The Line that was drawn from A towards B, muſt be produced ſo far, that it may contain juſt ſo many parts of the Scale as there were Miles betwixt A and B; and B is to be plac'd preciſely at the end of that Line ſo far produc'd. Again, at B draw a Line Parallel to the Meridian of A, this ſhall repreſent the Meridian of B. Moreover, deſcribe a Circle upon B as the Center, and draw Lines from it, making ſuch Angles with the Meridian of B, as the places C, D, E, had been obſerv'd to do. Theſe when produc'd ſhall cut ſomewhere the Lines which had been drawn from A; and the Town or place muſt be mark'd down where the Interſection of the Lines falleth. And you are to do the ſame how many places ſoever there are.



CHAP. VII.

Shewing the Uſe of Globes and Maps.

Problem I. *To find out the Longitude and Latitude of a given Place in the Terreſtrial Globe.*

TURN the given place to the brazen Meridian, (meaning ſtill its Eaſtern ſide, marked with Numbers, and divided into Degrees) and that Degree of the Æquator which ſhall be then found under the Meridian, with whatſoever number it is noted, is the Longitude ſought for; then you muſt compute in the brazen Meridian from the Æquator, as far as the given Place, the Degrees of Latitude, which will be *Northern*, if the given Place lye North-ward from the Æquator, or *Southern*, if it lye to the South-ward.

Problem II. *The Longitude and Latitude being given, to find the Place in the Terreſtrial Globe to which they belong.*

Seek for the Degree of the given Longitude in the Æquator, and apply it to the brazen Meridian; then count from the Æquator on the Meridian, the Degrees of the given Latitude, toward the Arctick, or Antarctick Pole, according as the Latitude it ſelf is either *Northern* or *Southern*, and the Point whereon the Reckoning ends, is the Place ſought for.

Problem III. *How to fit both the Globes to a given Latitude, or Elevation of the Pole; alſo to apply the Quadrant of Altitude to the Vertical Point; laſtly, to adjuſt the Globes, with the help of the Mariners Compaſs, to the four Quarters of the World.*

If the given Latitude of the Place be *Northern*, let the Arctick Pole be Elevated above the Horizon; if *Southern*, the Antarctick. Then from the Pole thus Elevated toward the Horizon, count the Degrees of the given Elevation of the Pole in the Meridian, and joyn the Point where the Numeration ends, to the Horizon; ſo the Globe will be adapted to the given Elevation of the Pole. Afterward, from the Æquator, reckon upwards the Degrees of the given Latitude (which is always equal to the Elevation of the Pole) and the Point in which the counting ends, will be the Vertical or Zenith of the given Place. Therefore fix the Quadrant of Altitude, with its little Skrew, to this Point of the Meridian, ſo that the edge of it which is divided into Degrees, may anſwer to the ſaid Point. Laſtly, the Mariner's Compaſs being ſet on the Pedeſtal of the Globe, the Magnetick Needle will direct the Eye of the Operator towards the Cardinal Points of *South* and *North*; and with his hand he may turn about the wooden Horizon, until the brazen Meridian become Parallel to the Needle, and the Southern part of the wooden Horizon may look toward the real *South* of the place; by that means the other Quarters of the Globe will be conformable to thoſe of the World. Moreover, care muſt be taken that the Plan on which the Globe ſtands, be Parallel to the Horizon, that ſo the wooden Horizon may agree with the true Horizon of the place.

Problem IV. *To find the Degree or Place which the Sun holds in the Ecliptick, upon a given Day, with the help of the Calendar, and annexed Circle of Signs.*

Seek for the given Month and Day in the wooden Horizon (obſerving always the difference between the *Julian* and *Gregorian* Calendars,) then over againſt the Day, that you have found, in the innermoſt Circle, which is that of the Signs, you will find the Degree and Sign, in which the Sun is that Day; afterward, in the Ecliptick, which is delineated on the Surface of the Globe, firſt ſeek for the Sign even now diſcovered, and in that Sign the degree of the Sun. Though this method be good enough for common uſe, becauſe it gives the place of the Sun in the Ecliptick pretty near, yet it is not perfectly exact and juſt; for the Sun finiſheth his Period through the Ecliptick once a Year, or in 365 Days, 6 Hours. Now the Ecliptick being divided into 360 Parts or Degrees, its plain there is not a Degree for each Day, but only 59 Minutes, 8 Seconds. Whereas a Degree is commonly aſſum'd for one Day, eſpecially when the number of the given Day is not great, and much exactneſs is not deſir'd. But when we would know the preciſe place of the Sun, we muſt ſeek it either in an Ephemeris, or by Calculation and Tables.

Problem V. *To find out the right Aſcenſion and Declination of the Sun, or of any given Star, and thence to fit the Horary Index to the Twelfth Hour.*

Apply the Degree of the Ecliptick, in which you have found the Sun to be by the preceding Problem, to the Meridian, and note the Degree of the Equinoctial, which lies under the Meridian, for that is the right Aſcenſion of the Sun. Then compute on the Meridian, from the Equinoctial to the place of the Sun in the Ecliptick, and the number of Degrees ſo found, is the Declination of the Sun, either Northern or Southern, accordingly as the Sun hath departed from the Equinoctial toward the Artick, or Antarctick Pole. But whilſt the place of the Sun is under the Meridian, ſet the Horary Index to the Twelfth Hour at Noon. After the ſame manner you may apply the place of any fixed Star to the Meridian, and the culminating degree of the Equinoctial will be the right Aſcenſion of the Star; but the diſtance between the ſame fixed Star, and the Equinoctial, is its Northern or Southern Declination.

Problem VI. *How to obſerve the Meridian Altitude of the Sun, or of a given fixed Star, with a Quadrant, or other like Inſtrument.*

When the Sun is enter'd into the Meridian (which you may know by obſerving when he hath the leaſt or ſhorteſt ſhadow) lift up one ſide of your Quadrant, *viz.* that which is furniſh'd with ſights, ſo that the Sun-beam may fall thro' the little hole of the ſight that is neareſt the Center, into the hole of the other ſight, and the Perpendicular, or Plumb-Line, which ought to play freely all the while, will cut a degree on the Limb of the Quadrant, which you muſt note down; for the Arch contain'd betwixt the ſide of the Quadrant, which hath no ſights, and the Plumb-Line, or that Degree which it cuts, is the ſought-for Altitude of the Sun. But the ſpace from the ſide of the Quadrant, furniſh'd with ſights to the Plumb-Line, is the diſtance of the Sun from the Vertical Point. The Altitude of the fixed Stars is taken after the ſame manner, with this only difference, That the beam of a Star not being ſo lucid and dazling as that of the Sun, it may, and muſt be receiv'd thro' both ſights by the Eye.

Problem VII. *The Declination and Meridian Altitude of the Sun, or of any fixed Star being given, to find the Latitude of the Place, or the Elevation of the Pole.*

Subſtract the Altitude of the Culminating Star from 90 Degrees, and their remains its diſtance from the Vertical Point. Then in caſe the Star appears above the Equinoctial, add to its diſtance from the Vertical Point its Declination: But if the Culminating Star is below the Equinoctial, ſubſtract its Declination out of its diſtance from the Vertical Point, and the ſum or difference is the ſought for Latitude of the place to which the Elevation of the Pole is always equal.

Problem VIII. *The right Aſcenſion of the Sun, and that of a fixed Star being given, to find the time of the Culmination of the ſame fixed Star.*

Subſtract the right Aſcenſion of the Sun from the right Aſcenſion of the fix'd Star (adding to this laſt, when it is leſs than the former, 360 Degrees) ſo the difference will be an Arch of the Equator, which hath paſs'd from Noon-tide to the time of the Culminating of the Star. You may turn this Arch into Time, by dividing the Degrees of it by 15, and the Quotient will give the Hours. Then multiplying the Degrees remaining, after the Diviſion by 4, and the Product gives you Minutes of time. But if there be Minutes adhering to the Degrees, they muſt be in like manner divided by 15, and the Quotient will ſtill produce Minutes of Time. Again, if you multiply the Minutes left, after the Diviſion, by 4, you will have the Seconds of Time. Thus the whole Time, conſiſting of Hours, Minutes, and Seconds, computed from Noon-tide, ſhows the very Moment of the Culmination.

Problem IX. *The Place of the Sun, or of any fixed Star being given, to find its oblique Aſcenſion and Deſcenſion; alſo its ortive and occaſive Amplitude.*

Bring the given place of the Sun or Star to the Eaſtern Horizon, and mark well the Degree of the Equator, that aſcends together with it; for that Degree is call'd the oblique Aſcenſion of the Sun or Star. Then an Arch of the Horizon from the Cardinal-Point of the *Eaſt*, which is the Interſection of the Æquator and Horizon, to the place of the Sun, or fix'd Star, is the Ortive Amplitude of the ſaid Star. But if the ſame place of the Sun or Star be brought to the Weſtern Horizon, the Degree of the Æquator deſcending together with it, will be the oblique Deſcenſion of the Sun or Star. And an Arch of the Horizon from the Cardinal Point of the *Weſt*, *i. e.* the other Interſection of the Æquator and Horizon, to the ſetting Star, is the occaſive Amplitude of the Sun or Star.

Problem

Problem X. *The right and oblique Aſcenſions of the Sun, and of any fixed Star being given, to find out their half ſtay, or continuance above or below the Horizon; alſo, the length of the Day and of the Night, together with the Hours of the riſing and ſetting of the Sun.*

Subſtract the right Aſcenſion of the given Star from the oblique, or the oblique from the right, according as either of them is greater or leſſer; and that which remains is the *Aſcenſional difference*. This you may turn into Time, by the method which was uſed in the *8th. Problem*: Then if the Star declines toward the Elevated Pole, you muſt add this Time, into which the Aſcenſional difference was converted, to ſix Hours; but if the ſaid Star declines toward the depreſſed Pole, you muſt Subtract it from ſix Hours, and the Sum gives you the half of that time the Star ſtays above the Horizon in the firſt caſe; and the difference, or remainder, is the half of the time it ſtays above the Horizon in the ſecond caſe. Alſo, the complement of either of theſe to Twelve Hours, is the half of the time the Star continues below the Horizon. If the half of the time of the Sun's continuance above the Horizon be reckon'd from Noon-tide, it gives the Hour of Sun-ſet; and half the time that the ſame Luminary continues below the Horizon, being computed from Mid-night, gives the Hour of Sun-riſing. Moreover, double half the Time the Sun ſtays above the Horizon, and you have the length of the Day; double his half continuance below the Horizon, and its the length of the Night. But if you adjuſt the Horary Index to the *12th.* Hour, when the place of the Sun is under the Meridian, and then bring the ſaid place of the Sun to the Eaſtern Horizon; the Index will ſhew the Hour of Sun-riſing: again, when the ſame place of the Sun is applied to the *Weſtern* Horizon, the Index will point at the hour of Sun-ſet.

Problem XI. *The time of the Culmination of a Star, and half the time it continues above the Horizon being given, to find the hour of the Riſing and Setting of the ſame Star.*

If from the time of Culminating found out by the 8th Problem, you ſubtract half the time of the Stars continuance above the Horizon, you will have the hour of the riſing of the Star; and by adding to the ſame time of the Stars Culmination its half ſtay above the Horizon, you have the hour of its ſetting, to be computed on both ſides from Noon-tide. And if you apply the horary Index to the 12th hour of Noon-tide, when the place of the Sun culminates, and then bring the given Star to the Eaſtern or Weſtern Horizon, the Index will ſhew the hour of the riſing and ſetting of the Star.

Problem XII. *To find the degree of the Ecliptick, which riſeth or ſetteth with a given Star, and from thence to diſcover the Coſmical and Acronycal riſing and ſetting of a Star.*

A Star is ſaid to riſe Coſmically when it riſeth with the Sun, or with the degree of the Ecliptick in which the Sun then is. The Coſmical ſetting of a Star, is when it ſetteth in the Morning, or goeth down under the Weſt Horizon at ſuch time as the Sun is riſing in the Eaſt.

A Star is ſaid to riſe Acronically when it riſeth in the Eaſt-Horizon, as the Sun ſetteth or goeth down in the Weſt.

The Acronical Setting is when a Star goeth down, or ſetteth under the Weſt-Horizon with the Sun.

Bring the given Star to the Eaſtern or Weſtern Horizon, and note the degree of the Ecliptick that riſeth or ſets together with it. Then in the Wooden Horizon ſeek for that Sign and Degree which you had obſerv'd to riſe or ſet with the Star, and over againſt the degree riſing together with it, you will find either in the *Julian* or *Gregorian Calendar*, the day of the Coſmical riſing of the Star. And if in the ſame Wooden Horizon you ſeek the degree directly oppoſite to that which roſe with the Star, you will find in the Calendar over againſt it, the Month and Day of the Coſmical Setting of that Star. And over againſt the degree of the Ecliptick that ſetteth with the Star, you will find the day of its Acronical ſetting. Laſtly, the degree of the Ecliptick, oppoſite to that which ſets with the Star, hath over againſt it in the Calendar the day of its Acronical riſing.

Problem XIII. *The Latitude of a place, and the Degree of the Ecliptick, which riſeth or ſets together with a Star being given, to find its Heliacal riſing and ſetting.*

The Heliacal riſing of a Star is when it comes to be at ſo great a diſtance from the Sun, that it is now conſpicuous, whereas before it was hid under the Sun-beams. The Heliacal ſetting of a Star is when it hath approacht ſo near the Sun that his Beams hide it, and hinder it from being ſeen.

Bring the given Star to the Eaſtern Horizon, and turn about the Quadrant of Altitude on the Weſtern Quartern, until the 12th Degree of it, (if the Star be of the firſt Magnitude) meet with the Ecliptick, then mark this Degree of the Ecliptick which the Quadrant cuts; for, when the Star riſeth, that Point of the Ecliptick is 12 Degrees above the Weſtern Horizon, and therefore at the very ſame moment the oppoſite Degree of the Ecliptick is depreſs'd 12 Degrees below the Eaſtern Horizon; and if you ſeek for this Degree in the Wooden Horizon, you will find over againſt it the Day of the Heliacal riſing of the Star, *viz.* in which it begins to get up out of the Sun-beams. But in caſe that Star is of the ſecond Magnitude, it would be expedient to obſerve the Degree of the Ecliptick, which is depreſs'd 13 degrees below the Horizon; for a Star of the third Magnitude, the depreſſion of the 14th Degree is requiſite, and ſo of the reſt ſucceſſively. On the other hand, if you would know the Heliacal ſetting of a Star, you muſt bring the Star it ſelf to the Weſtern Horizon, and turn about the Quadrant of Altitude on the Eaſtern Quarter, until the twelfth or thirteenth Degree of it, according as the Star may be of the firſt or ſecond Magnitude, meets with the Ecliptick, then you muſt note carefully the Degree of the Ecliptick which the Quadrant cuts, for the Degree oppoſite thereto is depreſs'd as far below the Weſtern Horizon, as this is elevated above the Eaſtern; afterwards look in the Wooden Horizon, for this degree of the Ecliptick, and you will ſee over againſt it, the Day of the Heliacal ſetting of the Star.

Theſe two Problems we have inſerted for the ſake of ſome Paſſages of the ancient Poets, where they ſpeak of theſe Riſings and Settings, and expreſs time by them.

Problem XIV. *The Latitude of any place, and the place of the Sun being given, to find the beginning and end of the Morning and Evening Twilight.*

Problem XIV. Having adjuſted the Globe to the Latitude of the given place by *Prob.* III. and ſet the Horary Index at the 12th hour, when the place of the Sun is in the Meridian; then having brought the degree of the Ecliptick, which is oppoſite to the place of the Sun, to the Weſtern Quarter, turn the Globe with one hand, and with the other bring about the Quadrant of Altitude, until the Degree oppoſite to the Sun meet with the 18th degree of the Quadrant, and the Index will point at the hour of the beginning of Morning Twilight. But if you bring the Degree oppoſite to the Sun to the Eaſtern Quarter, and there cauſe it to meet with the 18th Degree of the Quadrant, the Index will ſhew the hour wherein the Evening Twilight ends.

Problem XV. *The Latitude of the place, and the place of the Sun being given, if beſides one of theſe three things be given, viz. the Hour of the Day or Night, the Altitude and the Azimuth of the Sun or Star, to find out the other two.*

Adjuſt the Globe to the Latitude of the given place, at the ſame time applying the place of the Sun to the Meridian, and the Index to the 12th hour. Then if the hour be given ſet the Index, by turning the Globe, to the given hour, and having fix'd the Globe in that ſituation, bring the Quadrant to the place of the Sun or Star; and on the edge of the Quadrant you will have the ſought for Altitude: But at the foot of the Quadrant is the Azimuth of the Sun or Star to be counted from the Interſection of the Meridian and Horizon, either Southern or Northern, to the very foot of the Quadrant. Again, If the Altitude be given, you muſt roll the Globe with one hand, and turn about the Quadrant with the other, until the place of the Sun or Star meet with the given Degree of Altitude in the Quadrant;

Quadrant; then the Index will ſhew the Hour, and the foot of the Quadrant the Azimuth. Laſtly, The Azimuth being given, join the foot of the Quadrant with the given Azimuth, and turn about the Globe until the place of the Sun or Star arrive at the ſide of the Quadrant mark'd with Degrees: Then the Sun or Star will ſhew its Altitude in the Quadrant, and the Index the hour.

Problem XVI. *To find out the Diſtance and Angle of Poſition of two given places in the Terreſtrial Globe.*

Let us call for diſtinctions ſake one of the given places the *firſt*, and the other the *ſecond*. Having then found out the Latitude of the firſt place by *Prob.* I. adjuſt the Globe to the Latitude, and turn the firſt place to the Meridian. Afterward, having fixed the Globe in that ſituation, and the Quadrant of Altitude to the Vertical Point (where the firſt place ſhall be then found) apply the Quadrant to the ſecond place. Then you may reckon the Degrees of Diſtance from the Vertical Point, or from the firſt place to the ſecond place; as alſo the Angle of Poſition on the Horizon between the Meridian and the foot of the Quadrant.

Problem XVII. *The time and the place being given, to erect a Scheme of the Heavens.*

Having adjuſted the Celeſtial Globe (or for want thereof the Terreſtrial) to the Latitude of the given place, bring the place of the Sun, already found from the given time, to the Meridian, and the Index to the twelfth hour; then turn about the Globe until the Index Point at the given hour: or if you intend to do it more accurately, to the right Aſcenſion of the Sun found out by *Prob.* V. add as many Degrees as anſwer to the Hours and Minutes that have paſs'd ſince Noontide, by computing 15 degrees for every hour, and one degree for four horary minutes, caſting away, if neceſſity require, 360 degrees. This gives you the right Aſcenſion of the Degree of the Equinoctial culminating at the given moment of time, and ſo to be plac'd under the Meridian. Then fix the Semicircle of Poſition on the Cardinal Points of South and North: afterward from the culminating Degree of the Æquator, reckon 30 deg. towards the Eaſt, make the Semicircle of Poſition paſs thro' this 30th degree, and obſerve wherein it cuts the Ecliptick, for this is called the Eleventh Houſe, which you may ſet down in Paper. Again, ſet the Semicircle of Poſition on the 60th degree of the Equinoctial from the culminating Point, and mark the degree of the Interſection of the Ecliptick, ſo you ſhall have the Cuſp of the *Twelfth Houſe*, to be noted likewiſe on Paper. Afterwards, having turn'd the Semicircle of Poſition to the Weſtern quarter, compute 30 degrees from the culminating Point of the Æquator toward the Weſt, and through the Point of the Æquator, where the numbering ends, draw the Semicircle of Poſition, which in the place where it cuts the Ecliptick, ſhews the Cuſp of the *Ninth Houſe*. Laſtly, the Semicircle of Poſition, drawn through the 60 degree of the Æquator from the Meridian, ſhews in the Ecliptick the extremity of the *Eight Houſe*. Moreover, the Meridian it ſelf cuts the Ecliptick in the Cuſp of the *Tenth Houſe*, and the Eaſtern Horiſon in its Point of Interſection with the Ecliptick, ſhows the Cuſp of the *Firſt Houſe*, which is call'd the Aſcendant and Horoſcope. In like manner the Weſtern Horizon cuts the Ecliptick in the Cuſp of the *Seventh Houſe*, which as it is Diametrically oppoſite to the firſt, ſo is the ſecond oppoſite to the eighth, the third to the ninth, the fourth to the tenth, the fifth to the eleventh, and the ſixth to the twelfth.

Problem XVIII. *To find by the Globe where the Antæci, Periæci, and Antipodes of any given place are.*

Bring the place to the braſs Meridian, and beginning at the Æquator, count on the other ſide of it ſo many degrees of the Meridian as are intercepted betwixt the Æquator and the given Place. The Point where your numbering ends is the place of the Antæci.

Again, Set the Index to the *Fig.* XII. of the Horary Circle, and conſider what Point of the Meridian is directly over the given place, and alſo that which is over its Antæci. Then turn the Globe about, till the Index Point at the *Fig.* XII. oppoſite to that where it was firſt ſet. The place of the Globe that hath come to the ſame Point of the Meridian, under which the given place was before, is the place of its Periæci, and the place of the Antipodes is now under the other Point of the Meridian, *viz.* that where the Antæci were at firſt.

We have thought fit here to inſert a more particular account of the Properties of the Antæci, Periæci, and Antipodes, compar'd with one another, then was given in the fourth *Chapter*, where theſe words were defin'd, the Antæci, who live under the ſame Meridian, but oppoſite Parallels, have.

1. Noon and midnight together, and count their hours the ſame way, ſo that when it is eight or nine a Clock in one of the places, it's the ſame hour in the other alſo. In ſaying this however, we ſuppoſe that both divide their time into equal hours.

2. Their Seaſons of the Year are contrary; ſo the Spring of the one is the Harveſt of the other; the Summer of the one the Winter of the other.

3. The Days of the one are equal in length to the Nights of the other. And the Nights of this place to the Days of that in the ſame time.

4. As the Days of the one increaſe to the longeſt, the Days of the other decreaſe to the ſhorteſt; for they have the oppoſite Days of the Calender equal. So the 10th of *April* hath neither more nor fewer hours in the one place, then the 10th of *October* hath in the other.

5. In the time of the Equinoxes the Sun riſeth and ſetteth to them both at the ſame moment, but in the reſt of the Year he riſeth ſooner, and ſetteth later to the one then to the other. Moreover, in every hour and moment of theſe two days of the Equinox, *viz.* the 11th of *March* and 13th of *September*, the Sun hath an equal Altitude above the Horizons of both places; but in the other days of the Year, he riſeth higher above the Horizon of the one then of the other.

6. If the Inhabitants of theſe two places look with with their faces to each other, or both toward the Æquator; the Sun and all the Stars ſhall ſeem to riſe on the right and to ſet on the left *hand* of the one, when they riſe on the left, and ſet on the right of the other.

7. Each hath a different Pole elevated above the Horizon; but the Elevation is equal in both places.

8. The Stars that never ſet in the one place, do never appear in the other.

The Periæci, or they who dwell under the ſame Parallel, but oppoſite Meridians, have

1. Every Day and Night of the Year equal; not that following Days or Nights are ſtill equal in length to the preceding of the ſame place; for that is true only of places lying under the Equinoctial, but the Day of the People who live under one Meridian, is equal to that ſame Day in the place under the oppoſite Meridian, and as the Days or Nights of the one increaſe or decreaſe, theſe of the other do it alſo. Moreover, all the Stars ſtay an equal time above both their Horizons: The Stars that never riſe to the one, do not appear to the other; and theſe which never ſet to the one, do conſtantly ſhine upon the other. The Sun and the Stars riſe and ſet to both in the ſame quarter of the World, and in an equal ſpace of time they riſe alike high above, and deſcend equally below their Horizons. The ſame Pole is alike elevated, and the other equally depreſſed to both. If they turn their face to the Equator, or to the ſame Pole, the Stars ſhall riſe and ſet on the ſame ſide of the one as of the other. They have the Seaſons of the Year, *viz.* the Spring, Summer, Harveſt, and Winter together.

2. They count the Hours the ſame way, *i.e.* give them the ſame names; for when it is 9 or 12 a Clock in the one place, it's 9 or twelve in the other alſo; but they are directly oppoſite, for the one is 12 at Noon, the other 12 at Night; and therefore whilſt the Inhabitants of the one do count 1, 2, 3, 4 hours, &c. from Midnight the other compute 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. from Mid-day.

3. In the time of the Equinoxes, *viz.* on the 11th of *March* and 13th of *September*, as the Sun sets in the one place, he riseth in the other; so the Day of the one is the Night of the other: But in that half of the Year, during which the Sun passeth through the Semicircle of the Ecliptick that lyes betwixt them and the Æquator, *viz.* in the Spring and Summer, he riseth in the one place before he quite sets in the other, and hereby they have part of Day together; for the Sun hath not entirely descended below the Horizon of the one, when he appears above that of the other. Again, in the other half of the Year, *viz.* in Harvest and Winter, during which the Sun is in the remoter Semicircle of the Ecliptick beyond the Æquator, he sets below the Horizon of the one, some time before he appear to the other; and for this reason they have no part of Day, but only some of the Night, common to both; however, that common part is always the beginning of Night in the one, and the end of it in the other.

4. In like manner they both see these Stars which decline from the Æquator towards their elevated Pole, through the space of some hours or minutes together; for they appear to the one, whilst they they are not altogether set in the other place; and this they do so much longer or shorter while, according as the Star declines more or less from the Æquator towards the elevated Pole. On the contrary, they never see these Stars together and at the same time, which decline towards the depressed Pole; but some space intervenes betwixt their setting to the one, and rising to the other, which is greater or less, according as the Star declines from the Æquator. And these Stars which continue always above the Horizon of their Antæci, never appear to them.

5. A place lying West from one of them, is East from the other.

The Antipodes, or those who live under opposite Parallels and Meridians.

1. The Sun and the Stars rise to one of them at the same time that they set to the other, through all the days of the Year; for they have the same Horizon, though they live on different sides of it. On this account all the Day of the one is perpetually the Night of the other.

2. They have the opposite Days and Nights of the Year equal; so that the longest Day or Night in the one place is the shortest in the other.

3. They have contrary Seasons of the Year together, or at the same time, but the same Season in opposite times of the Year; *viz.* Winter of the one is the Summer of the other, and the Spring of the one the Harvest of the other.

4. The North Pole is equally elevated above the Horizon of the one, as the South Pole is above that of the other; they are equally distant from the Æquator, but on different sides of it.

5. They give the same names to their hours, and count them together, but they are really opposite; for the Mid-day of the one, is the Mid-night of the other.

6. The Stars which appear continually above the Horizon of the one, are never seen in the other. Also these which continue long above the Horizon of the one, stay but a little time in the other.

7. If they both turn their face to the Æquator, the Sun and Stars will rise on the right hand of the one, and on the left hand of the other.

All these are perfectly manifest by looking on a Globe.

Problem XIX. *The Sun is only once a Year Vertical at Mid-day to those places of the Earth which lye directly in the Tropicks: but he is twice a Year Vertical to every part of the Torrid Zone, viz. on those two days which are equally distant from the longest; and he is never Vertical to any place which lyes out of the Torrid Zone, or beyond the Tropicks.* For when the Sun is in the first Degree of *Cancer*, which happens upon the 11th of *June*, he describes by his Motion upon that Day, the Circle in the Heavens, which we call the *Tropick of Cancer*; but the Tropick of *Cancer* upon the Earth is just so many degrees distant from the Æquator of the Earth, as that same Tropick in the Heavens is distant from the Æquator there, and therefore the Tropick upon the Earth lyes directly under that of the Heavens. Wherefore the Sun will be Vertical that Day to these parts of the Earth which are in the Tropick of *Cancer*. Upon the 10th of *December*, or thereabouts, when the Sun hath enter'd *Capricorn*, the like will happen to these places which lye in the Tropick of *Capricorn*. And this falls out only once a Year to each Tropick, because the Sun describes the Tropicks of the Heaven only once a Year, *viz.* upon these two days. Again, That the Sun is twice every Year Vertical to every place lying in the Torrid Zone. Let the place you have condescended on, be applied to the Meridian, as also a little pointed Chalk, then turn the Globe round that the Chalk may draw the Parallel of the place which will cut the Ecliptick in two Points equally distant from the first Degree of *Cancer*, or the first Degree of *Capricorn*. When the Sun is in these two Points of the Ecliptick, (which he is upon two different days, one as he is going towards the first of *Cancer*, and the other as he returns from it) he will be Vertical to the given place, and to all the rest that have the same Latitude, or are under the same Parallel. For the Parallel which the Sun describeth on these days, will be directly above the Parallel of that place described by the Chalk. And therefore upon these two days the Sun shall be Vertical to that place at Noon; neither is he Vertical to it upon any other day, because he declines from the Vertex of it, either to the South or North; and its Plain from his Diurnal Motion, that he can be Vertical to no place but at Mid-day. Again, That the Sun is never Vertical to places which lye without the Torrid Zone and the Tropicks, appears from this, That no Parallel of the Sun is directly over the Parallels of these places: And therefore the Sun is never Vertical to any place in the Temperate or Frigid Zones.

Problem XX. *To find the two Days of the Year in which the Sun is Vertical to any place of the Torrid Zone.*

Let the given place be applied to the brass Meridian, and observe the Degree of Latitude which is directly above it, or mark it with Chalk. Then turn the Globe round till first one, and then another Point of the Ecliptick come under the same Degree of the Meridian. Note these two Points of the Ecliptick, for upon the days when the Sun is in them, he will be Vertical to the given place. Therefore find out the Days of the Year when the Sun is in these Points of the Ecliptick, which may be done thus; Look for the same Degrees of the Ecliptick upon the Wooden Horizon, and you will see the two Days of the Year when the Sun is in them, directly over against them, both in the *Julian* and *Gregorian Calendars*.

This Problem may also be resolv'd by an Universal Map; for if through the given place a strait Line be drawn Parallel to the Æquator, or a Circular one describ'd on the Pole as its Center, when the Parallels of the Æquator in the Map are curve Lines; that Line will cut the Ecliptick in two Points; the Days in which the Sun is in these Points are these which were desir'd.

But if you would solve this Problem without either Globe or Map, you must know the Latitude of the place. Having that, look to the Table of the Suns Declination from the Æquator, and observe the Days on which the Sun is just so far declin'd from it, as the Latitude of the place is. These, in which the Sun is so, will be the days which the Problem requires.

Note, Upon these two Days the very Center of the Sun is directly above the place, though for several Days before and after them, he seems still to be over it; because some part of the rest of his Body, which is very large, may be over it, or near by it when his Center hath past it, or is not yet come at it.

Problem XXI. *To find what Days the Sun shall constantly shine upon any place of the Frigid Zone, and what days he shall not appear; also the first and last of these Days.*

To do this first on the Globe: Let the given place be brought about to the Meridian, and the Pole elevated according to its Latitude; then turn the Globe round, and mark the two Points of the Ecliptick which fall in directly with the Horizon, upon each side of the Globe, and neither mount above it, nor descend below it. Of these two Degrees that which is betwixt the first of *Aries*, and the first of *Cancer*, will shew the first Day, upon which the Sun shall not set to the given place. And the other Point or Degree betwixt the first of *Cancer*, and the first of *Libra*, will show the last Day of his shining on it. Upon these two Days the Sun glides along the Horizon, and is properly neither above nor below it, which must be understood concerning the Center of the Sun; for the Body of it appears above notwithstanding. But all the time betwixt these two Days he shines constantly upon the place. Or you may do it thus: Reckon up so many Degrees from each side of the Æquator, upon the Meridian, as the place is distant from the Pole, and mark where they end. Then turn the Globe round, and consider what Points of the Ecliptick pass under these Degrees of the Meridian which you had mark'd; for these two which are near the beginning of *Cancer*, and the Arch contain'd betwixt them shows the Days that the Sun shines constantly above the Horizon of the given place. The other Arch contain'd betwixt two Points, near the beginning of *Capricorn*, show the Days the Sun is absent from that place. All this is to be understood of a place in the North Frigid Zone.

Upon Maps do it thus: Let the Distance of the given place from the Pole, or the Complement of its Latitude, be counted from the Æquator towards both Poles, upon the Line along the side of the Map; at the end of your the Line along the side of the Map, and rising to the other, which is greater or less, according as the Star declines from the Æquator. And these Stars which continue always above the Horizon of their Antæci, never appear to them.

5. A place lying West from one of them, is East from the other.

The Antipodes, or those who live under opposite Parallels and Meridians.

1. The Sun and the Stars rise to one of them at the same time that they set to the other, through all the days of the Year; for they have the same Horizon, though they live on different sides of it. On this account all the Day of the one is perpetually the Night of the other.

2. They have the opposite Days and Nights of the Year equal; so that the longest Day or Night in the one place is the shortest in the other.

3. They have contrary Seasons of the Year together, or at the same time, but the same Season in opposite times of the Year; *viz.* Winter of the one is the Summer of the other, and the Spring of the one the Harvest of the other.

4. The North Pole is equally elevated above the Horizon of the one, as the South Pole is above that of the other; they are equally distant from the Æquator, but on different sides of it.

5. They give the same names to their hours, and count them together, but they are really opposite; for the Mid-day of the one, is the Mid-night of the other.

6. The Stars which appear continually above the Horizon of the one, are never seen in the other. Also these which continue long above the Horizon of the one, stay but a little time in the other.

7. If they both turn their face to the Æquator, the Sun and Stars will rise on the right hand of the one, and on the left hand of the other.

All these are perfectly manifest by looking on a Globe.

Problem XIX. *The Sun is only once a Year Vertical at Mid-day to those places of the Earth which lye directly in the Tropicks: but he is twice a Year Vertical to every part of the Torrid Zone, viz. on those two days which are equally distant from the longest; and he is never Vertical to any place which lyes out of the Torrid Zone, or beyond the Tropicks.* For when the Sun is in the first Degree of *Cancer*, which happens upon the 11th of *June*, he describes by his Motion upon that Day, the Circle in the Heavens, which we call the *Tropick of Cancer*; but the Tropick of *Cancer* upon the Earth is just so many degrees distant from the Æquator of the Earth, as that same Tropick in the Heavens is distant from the Æquator there, and therefore the Tropick upon the Earth lyes directly under that of the Heavens. Wherefore the Sun will be Vertical that Day to these parts of the Earth which are in the Tropick of *Cancer*. Upon the 10th of *December*, or thereabouts, when the Sun hath enter'd *Capricorn*, the like will happen to these places which lye in the Tropick of *Capricorn*. And this falls out only once a Year to each Tropick, because the Sun describes the Tropicks of the Heaven only once a Year, *viz.* upon these two days. Again, That the Sun is twice every Year Vertical to every place lying in the Torrid Zone. Let the place you have condescended on, be applied to the Meridian, as also a little pointed Chalk, then turn the Globe round that the Chalk may draw the Parallel of the place which will cut the Ecliptick in two Points equally distant from the first Degree of *Cancer*, or the first Degree of *Capricorn*. When the Sun is in these two Points of the Ecliptick, (which he is upon two different days, one as he is going towards the first of *Cancer*, and the other as he returns from it) he will be Vertical to the given place, and to all the rest that have the same Latitude, or are under the same Parallel. For the Parallel which the Sun describeth on these days, will be directly above the Parallel of that place described by the Chalk. And therefore upon these two days the Sun shall be Vertical to that place at Noon; neither is he Vertical to it upon any other day, because he declines from the Vertex of it, either to the South or North; and its Plain from his Diurnal Motion, that he can be Vertical to no place but at Mid-day. Again, That the Sun is never Vertical to places which lye without the Torrid Zone and the Tropicks, appears from this, That no Parallel of the Sun is directly over the Parallels of these places: And therefore the Sun is never Vertical to any place in the Temperate or Frigid Zones.

Problem XX. *To find the two Days of the Year in which the Sun is Vertical to any place of the Torrid Zone.*

Let the given place be applied to the brass Meridian, and observe the Degree of Latitude which is directly above it, or mark it with Chalk. Then turn the Globe round till first one, and then another Point of the Ecliptick come under the same Degree of the Meridian. Note these two Points of the Ecliptick, for upon the days when the Sun is in them, he will be Vertical to the given place. Therefore find out the Days of the Year when the Sun is in these Points of the Ecliptick, which may be done thus; Look for the same Degrees of the Ecliptick upon the Wooden Horizon, and you will see the two Days of the Year when the Sun is in them, directly over against them, both in the *Julian* and *Gregorian Calendars*.

This Problem may also be resolv'd by an Universal Map; for if through the given place a strait Line be drawn Parallel to the Æquator, or a Circular one describ'd on the Pole as its Center, when the Parallels of the Æquator in the Map are curve Lines; that Line will cut the Ecliptick in two Points; the Days in which the Sun is in these Points are these which were desir'd.

But if you would solve this Problem without either Globe or Map, you must know the Latitude of the place. Having that, look to the Table of the Suns Declination from the Æquator, and observe the Days on which the Sun is just so far declin'd from it, as the Latitude of the place is. These, in which the Sun is so, will be the days which the Problem requires.

Note, Upon these two Days the very Center of the Sun is directly above the place, though for several Days before and after them, he seems still to be over it; because some part of the rest of his Body, which is very large, may be over it, or near by it when his Center hath past it, or is not yet come at it.

Problem XXI. *To find what Days the Sun shall constantly shine upon any place of the Frigid Zone, and what days he shall not appear; also the first and last of these Days.*

To do this first on the Globe: Let the given place be brought about to the Meridian, and the Pole elevated according to its Latitude; then turn the Globe round, and mark the two Points of the Ecliptick which fall in directly with the Horizon, upon each side of the Globe, and neither mount above it, nor descend below it. Of these two Degrees that which is betwixt the first of *Aries*, and the first of *Cancer*, will shew the first Day, upon which the Sun shall not set to the given place. And the other Point or Degree betwixt the first of *Cancer*, and the first of *Libra*, will show the last Day of his shining on it. Upon these two Days the Sun glides along the Horizon, and is properly neither above nor below it, which must be understood concerning the Center of the Sun; for the Body of it appears above notwithstanding. But all the time betwixt these two Days he shines constantly upon the place. Or you may do it thus: Reckon up so many Degrees from each side of the Æquator, upon the Meridian, as the place is distant from the Pole, and mark where they end. Then turn the Globe round, and consider what Points of the Ecliptick pass under these Degrees of the Meridian which you had mark'd; for these two which are near the beginning of *Cancer*, and the Arch contain'd betwixt them shows the Days that the Sun shines constantly above the Horizon of the given place. The other Arch contain'd betwixt two Points, near the beginning of *Capricorn*, show the Days the Sun is absent from that place. All this is to be understood of a place in the North Frigid Zone.

Upon Maps do it thus: Let the Distance of the given place from the Pole, or the Complement of its Latitude, be counted from the Æquator towards both Poles, upon the Line along the side of the Map; at the end of your the Line along the side of the Map, and rising to the other, which is greater or less, according as the Star declines from the Æquator. And these Stars which continue always above the Horizon of their Antæci, never appear to them.

ly with the Horizon, upon each side of the Globe, and neither mount above it, nor descend below it. Of these two Degrees that which is betwixt the first of *Aries*, and the first of *Cancer*, will shew the first Day, upon which the Sun shall not set to the given place. And the other Point or Degree betwixt the first of *Cancer*, and the first of *Libra*, will show the last Day of his shining on it. Upon these two Days the Sun glides along the Horizon, and is properly neither above nor below it, which must be understood concerning the Center of the Sun; for the Body of it appears above notwithstanding. But all the time betwixt these two Days he shines constantly upon the place. Or you may do it thus: Reckon up so many Degrees from each side of the Æquator, upon the Meridian, as the place is distant from the Pole, and mark where they end. Then turn the Globe round, and consider what Points of the Ecliptick pass under these Degrees of the Meridian which you had mark'd; for these two which are near the beginning of *Cancer*, and the Arch contain'd betwixt them shows the Days that the Sun shines constantly above the Horizon of the given place. The other Arch contain'd betwixt two Points, near the beginning of *Capricorn*, show the Days the Sun is absent from that place. All this is to be understood of a place in the North Frigid Zone.

Upon Maps do it thus: Let the Distance of the given place from the Pole, or the Complement of its Latitude, be counted from the Æquator towards both Poles, upon the Line along the side of the Map; at the end of your the Line along the side of the Map, and rising to the other, which is greater or less, according as the Star declines from the Æquator. And these Stars which continue always above the Horizon of their Antæci, never appear to them.

5. A place lying West from one of them, is East from the other.

The Antipodes, or those who live under opposite Parallels and Meridians.

1. The Sun and the Stars rise to one of them at the same time that they set to the other, through all the days of the Year; for they have the same Horizon, though they live on different sides of it. On this account all the Day of the one is perpetually the Night of the other.

2. They have the opposite Days and Nights of the Year equal; so that the longest Day or Night in the one place is the shortest in the other.

3. They have contrary Seasons of the Year together, or at the same time, but the same Season in opposite times of the Year; *viz.* Winter of the one is the Summer of the other, and the Spring of the one the Harvest of the other.

4. The North Pole is equally elevated above the Horizon of the one, as the South Pole is above that of the other; they are equally distant from the Æquator, but on different sides of it.

5. They give the same names to their hours, and count them together, but they are really opposite; for the Mid-day of the one, is the Mid-night of the other.

6. The Stars which appear continually above the Horizon of the one, are never seen in the other. Also these which continue long above the Horizon of the one, stay but a little time in the other.

7. If they both turn their face to the Æquator, the Sun and Stars will rise on the right hand of the one, and on the left hand of the other.

All these are perfectly manifest by looking on a Globe.

Problem XIX. *The Sun is only once a Year Vertical at Mid-day to those places of the Earth which lye directly in the Tropicks: but he is twice a Year Vertical to every part of the Torrid Zone, viz. on those two days which are equally distant from the longest; and he is never Vertical to any place which lyes out of the Torrid Zone, or beyond the Tropicks.* For when the Sun is in the first Degree of *Cancer*, which happens upon the 11th of *June*, he describes by his Motion upon that Day, the Circle in the Heavens, which we call the *Tropick of Cancer*; but the Tropick of *Cancer* upon the Earth is just so many degrees distant from the Æquator of the Earth, as that same Tropick in the Heavens is distant from the Æquator there, and therefore the Tropick upon the Earth lyes directly under that of the Heavens. Wherefore the Sun will be Vertical that Day to these parts of the Earth which are in the Tropick of *Cancer*. Upon the 10th of *December*, or thereabouts, when the Sun hath enter'd *Capricorn*, the like will happen to these places which lye in the Tropick of *Capricorn*. And this falls out only once a Year to each Tropick, because the Sun describes the Tropicks of the Heaven only once a Year, *viz.* upon these two days. Again, That the Sun is twice every Year Vertical to every place lying in the Torrid Zone. Let the place you have condescended on, be applied to the Meridian, as also a little pointed Chalk, then turn the Globe round that the Chalk may draw the Parallel of the place which will cut the Ecliptick in two Points equally distant from the first Degree of *Cancer*, or the first Degree of *Capricorn*. When the Sun is in these two Points of the Ecliptick, (which he is upon two different days, one as he is going towards the first of *Cancer*, and the other as he returns from it) he will be Vertical to the given place, and to all the rest that have the same Latitude, or are under the same Parallel. For the Parallel which the Sun describeth on these days, will be directly above the Parallel of that place described by the Chalk. And therefore upon these two days the Sun shall be Vertical to that place at Noon; neither is he Vertical to it upon any other day, because he declines from the Vertex of it, either to the South or North; and its Plain from his Diurnal Motion, that he can be Vertical to no place but at Mid-day. Again, That the Sun is never Vertical to places which lye without the Torrid Zone and the Tropicks, appears from this, That no Parallel of the Sun is directly over the Parallels of these places: And therefore the Sun is never Vertical to any place in the Temperate or Frigid Zones.

Problem XX. *To find the two Days of the Year in which the Sun is Vertical to any place of the Torrid Zone.*

Let the given place be applied to the brass Meridian, and observe the Degree of Latitude which is directly above it, or mark it with Chalk. Then turn the Globe round till first one, and then another Point of the Ecliptick come under the same Degree of the Meridian. Note these two Points of the Ecliptick, for upon the days when the Sun is in them, he will be Vertical to the given place. Therefore find out the Days of the Year when the Sun is in these Points of the Ecliptick, which may be done thus; Look for the same Degrees of the Ecliptick upon the Wooden Horizon, and you will see the two Days of the Year when the Sun is in them, directly over against them, both in the *Julian* and *Gregorian Calendars*.

This Problem may also be resolv'd by an Universal Map; for if through the given place a strait Line be drawn Parallel to the Æquator, or a Circular one describ'd on the Pole as its Center, when the Parallels of the Æquator in the Map are curve Lines; that Line will cut the Ecliptick in two Points; the Days in which the Sun is in these Points are these which were desir'd.

But if you would solve this Problem without either Globe or Map, you must know the Latitude of the place. Having that, look to the Table of the Suns Declination from the Æquator, and observe the Days on which the Sun is just so far declin'd from it, as the Latitude of the place is. These, in which the Sun is so, will be the days which the Problem requires.

Note, Upon these two Days the very Center of the Sun is directly above the place, though for several Days before and after them, he seems still to be over it; because some part of the rest of his Body, which is very large, may be over it, or near by it when his Center hath past it, or is not yet come at it.

Problem XXI. *To find what Days the Sun shall constantly shine upon any place of the Frigid Zone, and what days he shall not appear; also the first and last of these Days.*

To do this first on the Globe: Let the given place be brought about to the Meridian, and the Pole elevated according to its Latitude; then turn the Globe round, and mark the two Points of the Ecliptick which fall in direct

length of the Sun's stay upon the longest Day of a place, of 20 deg. Latitude, which may also be known in Hours by the Index and Horary Circle.

Do the same with the places whose Latitude is 30, 40, 50, 60 deg. &c. afterwards compare the Arches of the Tropick, or the Hours of the Sun's stay for that day, above the Horizons of these places, and it will plainly appear, That the length of the longest Day increases more in places remote from the Æquator, than in these which are nigher to it: And therefore in the Table of Climates, which we gave above, you may observe, that though the longest Day increaseth equally in them all, by the space of half an Hour; yet their breadth still lessens, as they retire from the Æquator, or as they approach to the Pole: So the breadth of the first Climate is 8 Deg. 25 Min. That of the second only 8 Deg. That of the 9th. 2 Deg. 57 Min. And that of the 10th, 2 Deg. 29 Min.

Problem XXV. *A certain number of Hours, not exceeding 24, being given, to find these places in the Globe, where the longest Day of the Year consists of so many Hours.*

Bring the first Degree of *Cancer* to the Meridian, (for it is always the place of the Sun upon the longest Day, of all places *North* from the Æquator,) and the Index to the Figure XII of the Horary Circle, then turn the Globe round, 'till the Index point at the last of these Hours which the longest Day contains, and observe the Point of the Tropick which is then in the Meridian; after this, bring about the first degree of *Cancer* to the East-Horizon, and move the Meridian up and down, by raising or depressing the Pole, 'till the point of the Tropick which you had formerly marked, coincide with the Western Horizon of the Globe, the first degree of *Cancer* still continuing in the Eastern. Lastly, count the Degrees of the Elevation of the Pole; for it is the same with the Northern Latitude of the Parallel, whose longest day contains so many hours as were given. For Parallels, or Places, *South* from the Æquator, we must take the first degree of *Capricorn* for the place of the Sun. By this we may find the Latitude of all the horary Climates since the longest day is given in each of them: We may also find the Latitude of the Monthly Climates by the following Problem.

Problem XXVI. *A certain number of Days, not exceeding 182, being given, to find the Latitude of these Places, or that Parallel on the Globe, where the Sun shines constantly during that time.*

Divide the number of Days into two halves, and count so many degrees in the Ecliptick, from the first Degree of *Cancer*, (you may count on either hand of it,) as half the number of Days hath Unites in it; mark the degree of the Ecliptick, where the counting ends. If the number of Days is greater than 30, the number of Degrees must be taken less than it by one. Then bring the Point of the Ecliptick, which you had marked to the Meridian, and count the degrees intercepted betwixt it, and the Pole; for the Sum of them is the Elevation of the Pole, or the Latitude of these Places where the Sun shines constantly during that space. This is to be understood of places lying North from the Æquator; for these of the same Latitude South from it, want the Sun all that time.

To prove the Solution, you may raise the Pole according to the found out Latitude, and it will plainly appear that the degrees of the Ecliptick, which were marked or numbered out about the first of *Cancer*, do not set below the Horizon. Wherefore, the *Sun* whilst he is in these points of the Ecliptick, will not set; but its certain he is in them the days that were given; and therefore, he must shine constantly during these days upon the places of that Latitude.

Problem XXVII. *The hour of the day in any place according to our way of counting, from Mid-night or Mid-day, being given to find what hour it is from Sun-rising, i.e. the hour which the Babylonians of old, and the People of* Norimberg *at present do use.*

Raise the Pole according to the Latitude of the place, and when from the given day you have found the *Sun's* place in the Ecliptick, roll it to the Meridian, and the Index to the 12th. hour. Turn the Globe about till the Index point at the given hour. Then fix the Globe, so that it may continue in the same Situation whilst you bring back the Index to the *Fig.* XII. When this is done, turn the Globe about from *West* to *East*, till the *Sun's* place come to the Eastern Horizon; and count the hours in the horary Circle from the 12th. Eastward, till you come to the Index. These are the hours of that place from *Sun*-rising.

Problem XXVIII. *The Babylonick hour, or the hour from Sun-rising, being given to find what hour it is in our way of counting from Mid-night or Mid-day.*

Raise the Pole according to the Latitude of the Place; mark the *Sun's* place in the Ecliptick, and bring it to the Eastern Horizen, and the Index to the 12th. hour. Then turn the Globe towards the *West*, until the horary Circle point at the given hour from Sun-rising. Afterwards fix the Globe in that Situation, whilst you bring back the Index to the *Fig.* XII; and move the Globe backwards, until the *Sun's* place in the Ecliptick return to the same Semicircle of the Brass Meridian which it came last from. Then count the hour from the *Fig.* XII. of the horary Circle to the point of the Index, toward the same quarter that the Globe mov'd to. The hour which the Index points at, is that which was desired, *viz.* the hour from Mid-day or Mid-night, which according to our way of numbring, answereth to the hour from Sun-rising which was given.

Problem XXIX. *The hour of the day, according to our way of reckoning, it being given to find the Italick hour, or the hour from Sun-set:*

For in many parts of *Italy*, they reckon their day from the Sun-set of the former day to the Sun-set of the following. Raise the Pole according to the Latitude of the place: *Note*, The *Sun's* place in the Ecliptick upon the given day, and bring it to the Meridian, and the Index to the 12th. hour of Noon (which points always upwards towards the Zenith). Turn about the Globe till the Index point at the given hour, then fix the Globe in that Situation and at the same time bring the Index back to the 12th. hour: Afterward turn the Globe about Eastwards till the *Sun's* place be seen in the Western Horizon: Count the hours from 12. to the Index towards the same quarter, *viz.* Eastwards as the Globe mov'd. These are the hours from Sun-set.

Problem XXX. *The hours from Sun-set being given to find what hour it is from Mid-day or Midnight.*

Raise the Pole according to the Latitude of the given place; observe the *Sun's* place in the Ecliptick, and bring it to the Western Horizon, and the Index to the 12th. hour. Turn the Globe to the *West*, till the Index shew the given Italick hour, then the Globe continuing fixt, bring the Index back to the *Fig.* XII. afterwards roll the Globe backward till the *Sun's* place return to that Semicircle of the Meridian which it came from immediately before: So the hours contain'd betwixt 12. and the Index, counting from *West* to *East*, are the hours from Mid-day or Mid-night, according to our way of counting them.

Problem XXXI. *An hour of a certain day from Mid-day, or Mid-night, being given to find what hour that is, according to the ancient way the* Jewes *and other Nations then used in numbring their hours.* The *Jewes* of old (as appears from what our Saviour saith of the Lord of the *Vine-yard*, who hired Work-men to Labour in it) and also several *other* Nations till *Astronomy* came to be improv'd; divided each day from the rising to the setting of the *Sun* into 12 hours, and the night into as many. Hours of this sort are unequal, as we observ'd in the 3 *Chap.* for the days and the nights are not of one equal and fixt length; but though one half of the Year they grow longer, and in the other half they grow shorter, in every place except under the *Æquator*; thereby it comes to pass that these hours are sometimes longer, and at other times shorter, for as they increase by the lengthning of the day, so they become less when it shortens. But in places nigh the *Æquator*, their is little or no difference betwixt any one day of the Year and another; and therefore tho the Inhabitants of the *Torrid Zone* might use that sort of hours, yet they are not so convenient for the People of *Europe*, or any who live at a great distance from the *Æquator*.

To Solve the *Prob.* raise the Pole according to Latitude of the given place; find the *Sun's* place in the Ecliptick, upon the given day, and bring it to the Eastern Horizon, and set the Index to the 12. *Fig.* of the horary Circle, then turn the Globe about till the *Sun's* place come to the Western Horizon; the Index will point the hours, conform to the length of the given day. *Note* down these hours, afterwards you must find out by the 27th. or 29th. *Prob.* what hour from Sun-rising (or from Sun-setting, if the given hour be after Sun-set) corresponds to the given hour: Then institute this proportion, as the hours of the length of the whole day or night (which hours you Noted down) are to 12 hours, so are the hours from Sun-rising (or from Sun-setting, if it be an hour of the night which was given) to the number of unequal or judaical hours.

Problem XXXII. *To reduce a given unequal hour to an equal one, or such an hour as the* Jews *used being given to find what hour it is according to our way of counting hours, upon any determined day.*

Raise the Pole according to the Latitude of the given place, and when from the given day, you have found the *Sun's* place in the Ecliptick; bring it to the Eastern Horizon, and the Index to the 12th. hour: Then turn the Globe about to the *West*, till the Sun's place come to the Western Horizon: Thus you may know the length of that day in equal hours by the motion of the Index on the horary Circle. Write down the number of equal hours, which you find the given day to contain; afterwards bring the Sun's place to the Meridian, and the Index to the 12th. hour; then roll the Globe about till the Sun's place come to the Eastern Horizon, the Index will shew the hour of Sun-rising: After Institute this proportion, as 12 is to the number of the given unequal hour, so the length of the whole day formerly found to another number, which if it be added to the hour of Sun-rising, it gives us the hour from Mid-night, according to our way of counting: If the number of these hours be more than 12, Substract 12 from it, and the remainder is the hours from Mid-day.

The hours of the *Jews* which were mentioned in our Saviours Discourses, cannot be exactly reduc'd to equal hours, such as we use, because the day of the Year is not expressed; so the third hour mentioned in the Gospel, may be the eighth, the ninth, the tenth hour with us. Again, the eleventh hour which he speaks of, may be our seventh hour, or sixth, or fifth, according as we take the day of the Year, to have been about the Summer or Winter Solstice, or near the Equinox: But, because mention is made of the excessive heat, its probable that it was a day in the middle of Summer, or nigh to the Summer Solstice.

Theorem II. *The Sun, all the Stars, and every conceivable point of Heaven, moveth from the Meridian of any part of the Earth, the space of 15 deg. each hour, and in one Minute or $\frac{1}{60}$ of an hour, they move 15 min. of a degree; and therefore in four minutes they move one deg. or $\frac{1}{360}$ part of their diurnal Circle.*

For an hour is nothing else but the twenty fourth part of that time, in which the Sun moveth from the Meridian of any particular place of the Earth to the *West*, and returns by the *East* to the same Meridian again. Now that motion of the Sun being Circular, is supposed to be divided into 360 parts or degrees, as other Circles are; and if you divide 360 by 24, you shall find that 15 deg. correspond to one hour; therefore the Sun moves 15 deg. each hour from the Meridian of any particular place. All the Stars do likewise move from any one Meridian to the same again, in the same space of time as the Sun doth; wherefore they also move 15 deg. or the 24th part of their Circle in an hour, and one deg. or $\frac{1}{24}$ part of their Circle in 4 minutes of an hour.

Take any two places then Situated under Meridians distant 15 deg. from one another, of these two places, that which is toward the *East*, shall count its hours sooner by one than the other doth; for instance, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 1, when the other at the same time counteth 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. If the Meridians of the two places be 30 deg. distant from each other; the more Eastern place shall count 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 1. when the other counteth 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, and so forward; if they be distant 45 deg. the place which is so much farther *East*, shall in the counting of its hours anticipate, that of the other place by three, and if they be 60 deg. distant, the one shall anticipate the other by 4 hours; and therefore the same Eclipse or Conjunction of Planets, which the Inhabitants of a place toward the *West*, see at 8, 9, 10, 11, or 12 hours, &c. the Inhabitants of a place whose Meridian is 15 deg. further *East*, shall see it at 9, 10, 11, 12, 1, &c. but if the Meridian of this place be 30, 45, or 60 deg. further *East*, the Inhabitants shall count their hours as if they saw the same Eclipse 2, 3, 4, hours sooner than the People of the Western place do, tho' they see it in both places at the same time, yet they give different names to that time according to their different computations from the beginning of their day.

On the other hand, if there be two places, one of which counteth the hour 9, 10, 11, 12, &c. in the same time that the other counteth 10, 11, 12, 1, &c. or if the Inhabitants of these places see the same Eclipse at the 9th. hour in the one place, and the 10th. hour of the other, their Meridians shall be distant 15 deg. one from the other; if the one place anticipate the other by two hours, their Meridians are distant 30 deg. from each other, if by three hours, they are distant 45 deg. if four hours, 60 deg. and so forward. Whence it appears, that if we have the hour of two places in the same moment of time given us, we may find the Longitude of the one place from that of the other, or how much more *East* the one is than the other.

Note, What hath been said in this proposition concerning the *Sun* and *Moon*, that they move 15 deg. or $\frac{1}{24}$ of their diurnal Circle every hour from any Meridian just as the fixt Stars, and the other points of Heaven do; this if we take it strictly, is not altogether true; for the *Sun* returns later to the Meridian than the fixt Stars, or any particular point of the Equator doth, by reason that the *Sun* continues not fixt in one point of the Ecliptick, but is always moving from one part of it to another, towards the *East*, whilst in the same time he is moving Westward in his diurnal course; and therefore when a Star or any certain point of the Equator which went off from such a Meridian, together with the *Sun*, have return'd upon the next day to the same again; the *Sun* is not yet come at it, but they have reacht it 3 or 4 minutes of an hour before him: And thence it comes to pass, that these Stars which at a certain time of the Year Rise and Set together with the *Sun*, and seem to go along with him, are at a great distance from him in other parts of it; because every day after that Conjunction and Vicinity of theirs, the Stars go quicker about, and reach the same Meridian sooner than he, by the space of some minutes, which encrease in a succession of many days, so that the Star gets to the Meridian before the *Sun*, by the space of two, three, four, five, six hours, and therefore in one hour or $\frac{1}{24}$ of the *Sun's* diurnal motion; there passeth more than 15 deg. or $\frac{1}{24}$ of the Equator, and of its parallels under any Meridian. But since this diversity which ariseth from the *Sun's* annual Course, is so small, that in an hour it scarcely addeth ten seconds to an arch of 15 deg. in the Equator, on this account we over-look it in the comparison of Meridians. And places which differ by one hour in their way of counting, the same time are said to have Meridians 15 deg. distant from one another, these which differ two hours, have their Meridians distant 30 deg. and so forth.

Theorem III. *They who set out from any place of the Earth, and Sail Eastwards, when they have gone round the whole Circuit of the Earth, and return to the place from which they set out, they number in the same space of time a day more than the Inhabitants of their Country do; so that if it be the first of*

January *in their Country when they return to it, it shall be the* second day *of* January *in their computation; if it be* Saturday *to those who stay'd at home, it shall be* Sunday *to them who went abroad; and if they go twice, thrice, four times about the Earth, sailing always from West to East, they shall have and count so many more days, then they who stay'd still all that time in the same place.*

On the other hand, they who Sail round about the Earth, steering always Westward, when they return to the place which they had set out from, they find, that during their Voyage, they have not had so many days in the Inhabitants of the place, but one day fewer than they; so that if it is the first of January *to the People of the place, it shall be only the 31st of* December *to the folks of the Ship; if it be* Sunday *to the one, it shall be* Saturday *to the other. And if they shall Sail about the Earth the same way, viz. still going Westward, twice, thrice, four times, they shall count so many days fewer than the constant Inhabitants of the place they set out from do.*

Some Ages ago the Seamen were mightily astonisht at this, for when by steering their Course Westward from *Europe*, they had come about to the *Eastern Isles*, they met there with other *Europeans*, who had steer'd their Course Eastwards, and by comparing, they found that their Computations of Time differ'd by one day, so they accus'd one another of having been either negligent in marking it, or of having slept a day. But the repeated Experience of the same thing, did at length convince them of the truth of it, and prompted inquisitive men to search the reason of so surprizing an effect. It's easie to explain it, if we have a true and right apprehension of the Diurnal Motion of the *Sun*, of the Meridians of the different places of the Earth, and if withal we fix or determine the beginning of the day. For it follows from the Diurnal Motion of the *Sun* (and not from his Annual Motion, as some have thought) which may be conceiv'd to begin at any Circle, but it's more convenient to begin it from the Meridian at Noon, so that a day is the time from the Noon of this to the Noon of the following day, or from the *Sun's* leaving the Semicircle of any Meridian, till he return to the same again.

Because then they who Sail to the East come unto places where the Sun riseth and setteth sooner, and where consequently it is Noon sooner then in the place they came from, from thence, I say, it comes to pass that when they see the *Sun* in the Meridian of that place which they have arrived to, they begin to reckon their new day, whereas the same day continues as yet in the place from which they came; because the *Sun* is not yet come to their Meridian; so that the Folks of the Ship have already begun to count the second day of *January* for instance, when the People they set out from, have not yet done with the first of that Month. This Anticipation of Time increaseth every day whilst the Ship continueth her Voyage Eastward, so that when she hath come to a Semicircle of the Meridian, directly opposite to that which passeth through the place the Ship loos'd from, the day of the place where the Ship is now supposed to be, anticipates that of the place she set out from, by the space of 12 hours: for it shall be Mid-day to the one, when it's only the Mid-night of the preceding day to the other. And when they have advanc'd to a Meridian 15 deg. beyond that, they shall have Noon 13 hours sooner then it is in the place they first sail from; and when they have come to a Meridian yet 15 degrees further, they shall have Noon there sooner by 14 hours than it is in the first Place; and so onwards as they come to Meridians, or Places removed one from the other by 15 degrees, they shall have Noon, or the beginning of their Day sooner by 15, 16, 17 hours, &c. then it is in the place they came from; and when at length they return to it, they shall indeed find that it is Mid-day there, if it be so with themselves; but it is such a one, as if all the Noons of that place, from the time of their departure to their return, be counted and compar'd with the number of Noons which the Folks of the Ship had, they shall find that the last Noon of the place doth correspond to the Noon of the preceding Day with them. And that therefore they have had in the same space of time one Day more than the Folks who stay'd at home; but every one of their Days is somewhat shorter then the day of the place

It happens quite contrariwise to them, who set out from any place, steering always Westward, till they have Sail'd about the Earth, and return to the same place again: For the further they go from it, the Sun is so much later in coming to their Meridian, and therefore their day shall not be fully ended when the People of that place which they left have begun a new one. Now during all the time of their Voyage, this late approach of the *Sun* to the Meridian of the Ship still increaseth, so that when it hath return'd to the place, the People there find they have had a day more then the Seamen; but every one of the days of the Ship are somewhat longer then the day of the place.

Corollary I. If two set out from any place of the Earth at the same time, and the one go Westward, the other Eastward, when they have Sail'd round the Earth, and return'd to the same place again, he who steer'd his Course Eastward shall have two days more then he who went Westward: And if they Sail round the Earth twice, he who went Eastward shall have four days more; if thrice, he shall have six days more, and so onwards. Yet the time of both is the same; but the days of the one are shorter, and these of the other longer.

Corollary II. The same will happen if they meet one another in any part of the Earth. For when *Ferdinand Magellan*, steering his Course Westward, had found that Streight which hath since retain'd his name, and through it had pass'd to the *East-Indies*, the Seamen, who met there with other *Europeans* who had come thither by the ordinary way, *viz.* steering Eastwards, about *Africa*, found that their Calendars differ'd by a whole day. The same was afterward observ'd by others when they met at the *East-Indies*, in their Sailing round the Earth.

Corollary III. This is also the reason why a different way of counting the days is observ'd in two places very nigh each other, *viz.* in the *Philippin Islands*, and *Macao* a Maritime Town of *China*, belonging to the *Portuguese*. For though they lye under the same Meridian, yet in *Macao* the days of the Calendar are computed sooner by one day then in the *Philippin Islands*; so that it is *Sunday* in *Macao* when it's only *Saturday* in the *Philippin Islands*, and being Roman Catholicks in both places, they are busie eating Flesh in *Macao*, when *Lent* is not yet ended in the *Philippin Islands*. The reason of this difference is, that the *Portuguese* who live in *Macao*, came thither from *Europe* steering their Course Eastward; whereas the *Spaniards* in the *Philippin Islands*, set out from *Europe* Westward to *America*, and from thence they came through the *Pacifick Sea* to these Islands. And therefore from the preceding *Corollary* it follows, that since they set out from the same place different ways, and met there, that the days of the *Portuguese* should anticipate these of the *Spaniards* by one day.

Problem XXXV. *To find the Meridian Line, or the Line of due* South, North, *in any given place of the Earth.*

There are several ways of doing it. 1. The Magnetick Needle is commonly used for this purpose; for one end of it turning always to the *North*, and the other to the *South*, the Meridian Line coincides with the length or extent of the Needle. But because in most places of the Earth the Needle declines from the direct *North* and *South*, sometimes more sometimes less, this way of finding it is not universal nor exact. Yet it does well enough in common use, where much acuracy is not requisite: Besides, if the Declination of the Needle in that place hath been known by the Observations of others (as it is for the most part in any remarkable place) the Meridian may be found very exactly this way. For draw first a Line, such as the Needle shews to be the Meridian, and take the middle point of the Line, or of the Needle, and upon it as the Center describe a Circle. Then count so many degrees of this Circle as the Declination of the Needle is in that place, beginning from the point of the Needle, and counting towards the *West*, if the Needle declines towards the *East* and *Eastward*, if the Needle inclines to the *West*, then draw a Line from the Center of the Circle to that Point where your counting ends, this shall be the true Meridian of the place.

2. It

2. It may be done thus: Describe a Circle upon a Plan, and fix a Style at the Center of it, observe the length of the shadow any time before Noon, and take notice when the Shadow comes to be of the same length after Noon; if the Arch of the Circle intercepted betwixt these two Points where the Shadow cuts it, be bisected by a Line from the Center, that Line is the Meridian.

Problem XXXIV. *To find the Longitude of any place of the Earth, or its Distance from a certain given Meridian: that is, how much a place, in which we now are, lieth East or West from another place.*

This is that famous Problem, the Solution of which the Mariners have long desir'd; for if they could have it in a way as easie and certain as that of the Latitude, they would want nothing to render Navigation compleat, and liable almost to no mistakes. The greatest Men of this and of the last Age, have rack'd their Wits and their Inventions to find it, and the *English*, the *Dutch*, the *French* have proffer'd Fifty thousand Crowns each of them to the Man who should first discover it; but none hath yet been so lucky as to carry the Prize; though they have contriv'd and propos'd several ways and methods to effect it: And some, possest with two much fondness for their own Productions, have demanded the Reward that was promis'd to the first Inventor, imagining that they had got it. But upon tryal it was found that their Solutions labour'd with one defect or another; so that either they were lame and could not exactly satisfie, or they were so nice, so difficult and subject to mistakes in their use, that they were impracticable in the hands of common Seamen.

They all agree in this, That without the Observation of the Appearances of the Planets it cannot be done, as the Latitude cannot be had but by observing the Sun or the Stars; nor will every appearance of the Heavenly Bodies do it, but it must be one that is quick, and where the variations of it are sensible every minute almost; that so these who are in different places, seeing the same appearance, may compare the time that it is seen in the one place, with that at which it is seen in the other; and by resolving the difference of the hour and minutes of the places into degrees, they may know how much the one place lyeth East or West from the other. There are methods of taking it from the Moon's entrance into the Ecliptick every fortnight, the appulse of the Moon to any of the fixed Stars, to be observ'd at all times but about the New Moon; the Conjunctions, Oppositions, and Eclipses of *Jupiters* four Satellities which move swiftly about the Body of *Jupiter*, and have no considerable Parallax. But these methods are difficult, and subject to mistakes and inconveniences. And for all the rest of the Planets but the *Moon*, they are so slow in their Motions, that the quickest of them seems to us to continue an half hour together in the same Point; and this renders their appearances unserviceable to take a Longitude by. *Saturn* for instance, in the space of one hour advances only five Seconds in the Ecliptick; so that though we may have from an *Ephemeris* the hour and minute of the place where the *Ephemeris* was made, at which he shall be in that Point of his Orbit which cuts the Ecliptick, yet because he moves so slow, he will seem to continue for several hours together in the same place; and therefore we cannot by our Observations discover the exact moment and hour he enters into the Ecliptick: For it might have been in any part of that time during which he seems to continue in the same place. The way therefore that is generally used for finding the Longitudes of places, is by observing the beginnings, the middle, and the end of the Eclipses of the *Sun* and *Moon*, especially the *Moon*. It's done by observing upon the place propos'd, the exact moment that they appear to happen there, and comparing it with the time that the same appearance, whether the beginning, middle, or end of the Eclipse, was observ'd to happen elsewhere. For the difference of the time that the same appearance happen'd in one place sooner or later than it did in the other, allowing 15 degrees to an hour, and 15 minutes of a degree for a minute of an hour, resolves the difference that there is in the Longitudes of those two places: As because the same Eclipse was observ'd at *London* at twelve a Clock, which began not in *Brandenburgh* till one, therefore there is 15 degrees difference in the Longitudes of *Brandenburgh* and *London*; or *Brandenburgh* lyeth so much farther East; for the excess of Longitude belongs to that place where the appearance last happen'd. But if it is observ'd that the appearance happen'd in both places at the same moment, the Longitudes and Meridians of the one and the other are the same also.

It's certain also, That if we could make a Clock or Watch that were so exact and regular in its motions, that we might depend upon it for shewing us the hour that now is in the place which we set out from, there are many ways by which we might find the hour of the place where we now are at the same time; and if we have these two we may find from their difference of time, the difference of the Longitude of the two places, as well and as justly as if the same Heavenly Appearance had been observ'd in both places. But there are so many Chances and Casualties which may change the Motions of these Machines, and either accelerate or stop them, that no stress can be laid upon them almost in a business of this nature.

Problem XXXV. *Having the Longitude and Latitude of two places, to find their Distance from one another.*

1. If the two places have the same Longitude, and if they both lye on the same side of the Equator, that is, if their Latitude are of the same kind, *viz.* either both Northern or Southern; substract the lesser Latitude out of the greater, and convert the degrees of their difference into miles, allowing 73 miles for one degree, and a sixtieth part of that for every minute.

2. If the places have the same Longitude, but the Latitude of the one is Northern, that of the other Southern; you must then add their Latitudes together, and convert their sum from degrees into miles, as before.

3. If the difference of the Longitudes is 180 degrees, and the Latitudes of the places be of different denominations, the one North and the other South; Take the difference of the Latitudes, and substract it from 180 deg. the Remainder is the distance of the two places in degrees, which you may turn into miles the same way as before.

4. If both places are in the Æquator, the difference of their Longitude is their distance in degrees.

5. But if they lye on either side of the Æquator amongst the Parallels, which are lesser in their Circumferences then the Æquator, by every remove that they make from it towards the Poles. Multiply the degrees of the Parallel in which the two places lye, that are intercepted betwixt the Longitudes of the one and the other, by the miles in the Table following. Where suppoing Parallels to be drawn through every degree of Latitude betwixt the Æquator and the Pole, it is calculated how many mile (Italick) and minutes of miles answer to a degree in each Parallel. We have made choice of these Italick Miles in the following Table, because of the roundness of the Number, and the readiness of Computation by it, 60 of them answering to one degree of a great Circle.

Latitude

Latitude.	Miles.	Minutes.
Æquator.	60	00
Parallel. 1	59	56
2	59	54
3	59	52
4	59	50
5	59	46
6	59	40
7	59	37
8	59	24
9	59	10
10	59	00
11	58	52
12	58	40
13	58	28
14	58	12
15	58	00
16	57	40
17	57	20
18	57	4
19	56	44
20	56	24
21	56	00
22	55	36
23	55	12
24	54	48
25	54	24
26	54	00
27	53	28
28	53	00
29	52	28
30	51	56
31	51	24
32	50	52
33	50	20
34	49	44
35	49	8
36	48	32
37	47	56
38	47	16
39	46	36
40	46	00
41	45	16
42	44	36
43	43	52
44	43	8
45	42	24
46	41	40
47	41	00
48	40	8
49	39	20
50	38	32
51	37	44
52	37	00
53	36	08
54	35	26
55	34	24
56	33	32
57	32	40
58	31	48
59	31	00
60	30	00
61	29	04
62	28	08
63	27	12
64	26	16
65	25	20
66	24	24
67	23	28
68	22	32
69	21	32
70	20	32
71	19	32
72	18	32
73	17	32
74	16	32
75	15	32
76	14	32
77	13	32
78	12	32
79	11	28
80	10	24
81	9	20
82	8	20
83	7	20
84	6	12
85	5	12
86	4	12
87	3	12
88	2	4
89	1	4
90	0	0

Having found the Distance betwixt the two Places in these Italick Miles, you may convert it into Englifh by reducing them to the Proportional Parts that were given in the Table of Measures in the Second Chapter.

6. If the two places differ both in Longitude and Latitude, the Solution is more difficult, nor can the distance in this case be had exactly, but by calculating or resolving *a Spherical Triangle; two sides of which are given,* viz. *the Distance of the Places from the Pole (or the Complements of their different Latitudes) and the Angle contain'd betwixt them, which is measur'd by, or equal to the difference of their Longitudes.* And the third side to be found is the Distance of the two Places.

We show'd in the *16th Problem* the way of finding the Distance betwixt any two Places by the Globe; but it cannot be de done well in an Universal Map, or in these that are made according to the Laws of Perspective, only where Maps are made of small Countries by the last method mention'd in the 6th Chapt. it may be had very exactly, for they have a Scale of Miles commonly annext, and if you extend your Compass from the one place to the other, and afterwards apply it to this Scale, you will find so many Parts of the Scale representing Miles intercepted betwixt the Points of the Compass, as there are Miles really betwixt the two Places.

We think these Problems sufficient to show the use of the Globes, at least so far as concerns our purpose.

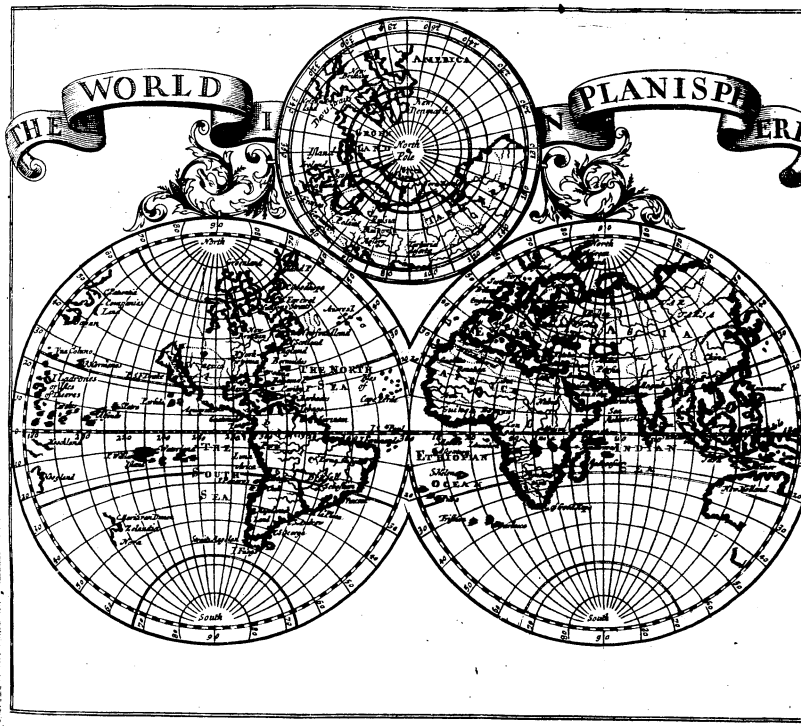
GEOGRAPHY:

OR, A

Particular Description

Of all the Known Parts of the

EARTH.



EUROPE.

OF the Name of *Europe* the Ancients tell many fabulous Stories, and make it deriv'd from a certain Daughter of *Agenor* King of *Phœnicia*, nam'd *Europa*, whom *Jupiter* falling in Love with, metamorphiz'd himself into a Bull, and swam with her on his Back to the Iland *Creet* or *Candy*. But a little to palliate this fable, the Poetical Part is taken away by others, and the Story told, That one *Asterius* a *Cretan* Captain, making War with the *Phœnicians*, carried away this charming Princess, and sail'd with her in a Ship call'd *The Bull* to *Creet*, where he married her, and had Issue *Minos* and *Rhadamanthus*, whom the Poets make two of the Judges of Hell. This Rape is by Historians judged to have happen'd about the Year of the World 2660. in the time of *Gideon* Judge of *Israel*.

But whether this Lady, or any other particular Person, or whether the small Province of *Thrace*, call'd *Europa*, gave Name to this part of the World, we must conclude with *Herodotus*, is utterly unknown. But whencesoever the Name was deriv'd, it was call'd *Europa* by the *Romans*, and at this time *l'Europa* by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *l'Europe* by the *French*, and *Europe* by the *English*; but by the *Turks*, *Rumeli* or *Alfrank*, *Frankoba* by the *Georgians*, and *Frankistan* by the rest of the People of *Asia*.

It is bounded on the North by the *Frozen Ocean*; on the South by the *Mediterranean Sea*, which divides it from *Africa*; on the East by *Asia*, from which it is parted by the *Archipelago*, the *Euxine* or *Black Sea*, and the *Palus Mœotis*, or Sea of *Zabacha*, and thence by a Line drawn from the River *Tanais* or *Don*, to the River *Oby* in *Muscovy*; and on the West it is bounded by the *Atlantick Ocean*.

Europe is seated between the 34th and 72 Degree of Latitude,

titude, and between the 7th and 100th Degree of Longitude, reckoning the first Meridian to pass through the Island of *Teneriffe*; and contains in breadth from the *North Cape* to *Cape Metapan* in the *Morea*, about 2000 Miles: and in length from *Cape St. Vincent* in the West, to the Mouth of the River *Obi* in the East about 3600 Miles.

Altho' *Europe* be the least of the four Parts of the World, it is however more considerable than any of them; being much to be prefer'd for the Mildness of the Air, the Fertility of the Soil throughout, the many Navigable Rivers, the great plenty of Corn, Cattel, Wine and Oyl, and all things necessary, not only for Sustenance, but even for the Luxury of Human Life; but especially for the Beauty, Strength, Courage, Ingenuity and Wisdom of its Inhabitants; the Excellency of their Governments, the Equity of their Laws, the Freedom of their Subjects, and, which surpasses all, the Sanctity of their Religion.

Europe was Peopled after the Flood, as is generally believ'd, by the Posterity of *Japhet*, who came from the lesser *Asia* over the *Hellespont* into *Greece*. Tho' others say, that those of *Shem* passing by Land betwixt the *Caspian Sea* and the *Palus Mœotis*, went thro' *Tartary* and *Scythia* into *Scandia*, and thence afterwards into *France*, *Germany*, &c. Whether of these two Opinions be most to be credited, we know not: But be that as it will, *Europe* hath for many Ages been exceeding Populous, and her Inhabitants Illustrious for their Courage, Wisdom and Vertue; by which they Conquer'd the greatest part of *Asia* and *Africa*, and made those Parts subject to the two Empires *of Greece* and *Rome*. And in these latter Ages, almost one half of the Earth that was formerly unknown, hath been discover'd by *Europeans*, and possessed by the Colonies they have sent thither.

The CHRISTIAN RELIGION is profest throughout all *Europe*, except that Part of it possessed by the Turks. But by reason of the Innovations made by the Church of *Rome*, the Western Church is divided; *Italy*, *Spain*, *France*, part of *Germany*, and the *Netherlands*, with *Poland*, still following the Doctrine of the Church of *Rome*, whereas *England*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, *Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Norway*, great part of *Germany*, the *United Provinces*, *Switzerland*, &c. have embraced the Reformation, and profess the Protestant Religion. And in *Muscovy*, some parts of *Poland*, in *Walachia*, *Moldavia*, *Podolia*, *Volhinia* and *Greece*, the Doctrine of the Eastern or Greek Church is follow'd.

For Learning and Arts the *Europeans* have been most renown'd: all the Scholastick Sciences they have brought to a much greater Perfection than either *Asiaticks* or *Africans* ever did: and the Invention and Improvement of many useful and ingenious Arts, particularly Navigation, is wholly owing to the Genius and Industry of the Inhabitants of this part of the World.

The Languages of *Europe* are many, but are all deriv'd from these five Original ones, *viz.* The *Greek*, *Latin*, *Teutonick* or *Dutch*, *Gothick* and *Sclavonick*; different Dialects whereof, with accidental Additions, being the Languages of all the considerable Parts of *Europe*, except *Tartary* and *Turky*.

The Governments of *Europe* are mostly Monarchical, but exceedingly more easie and gentle than those of *Asia* and *Africa*.

In *Europe* are these Sovereign Princes and States, *viz.*
The Emperour of *Germany*.
The Emperour or Czar of *Muscovy*.
The Grand Seigneur or Emperour of the *Turks*.
The King of *Great Britain*.
The King of *Spain*.
The King of *France*.
The King of *Portugal*.
The King of *Sweden*.
The King of *Denmark*.
The King of *Poland*.
The King of *Hungary*.
The Pope.

Six Republicks, *viz.* 1. The State of *Venice*; 2. The States General of the *United Netherlands*; 3. The Cantons of *Switzerland*; 4. The *Grisons*; 5. The Republick of *Genoa*. And 6. The Republick of *Lucca*.

There are besides these, no less than 300 Subaltern Soveraign Princes in *Germany*, *Italy*, &c. who tho' they are Tributaries or Feoffees to the Emperour, or some other Superiour Prince, have Supream Authority in their own Estates: Of these there are both Spiritual and Temporal.

Of the Spiritual the most considerable are,
The Grand Master of *Malta*.
The Grand Master of the *Teutonick* Order in *Germany*.
The Three Spiritual Electors of the Empire, *viz.* The Archbishops of *Mentz*, *Triers* and *Cologn*.
The Archbishop of *Saltzburg*, and 22 Bishops in *Germany*.

The Grand Prior of *Malta*, who is also call'd, The Grand Prior of *Germany*.
Several Abbots, whereof the Abbot of *Fulda* in *Germany* hath the largest Territory.
Several Provosties of the Church, whereof the most considerable is that of *Berchtelsgaden*.

Of the Temporal Princes there are
Five Electors of the Empire; *viz.* The Duke of *Bavaria*, the Duke of *Saxony*, the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, the Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, and the Duke of *Hanover*.
An Arch-Duke of *Austria*.
A Great Duke of *Tuscany*.

Many Dukes; the most considerable whereof are
The Dukes of *Savoy*, *Mantua*, *Modena*, *Parma*, &c. in *Italy*.
The Dukes of *Wurtemburg*, *Lunenburg*, *Mecklenburg*, *Holstein*, *Lawenburg*, *Weimar*, &c. in *Germany*. And
The Duke of *Curland* in *Poland*.

Several Marquisses, *viz.*
Of *Baden*, *Durlach*, *Ohnspach* and *Culembach* in *Germany*.
Several in *Italy*, whose Estates are of small Extent.

The *Landgraves* of *Hesse Darmstat*.

Several Princes, whereof the most considerable are
The Princes of *Orange*, *Anhalt*, *Dombes*, *Monaco*, *Solfarin* and *Castiglione*.

Divers Counts, the principal whereof are
The Counts *Nassaw*, *Furstenberg*, *East-Friseland*, *Hohenzollezen*, *Arenberg*, &c.

Besides these, there are
The Cham of *Tartary*.
The Waiwoods of *Transilvania*, *Walachia*, *Moldavia*, and the *Ukraine*.
And the small Republicks of *Geneva* and *Ragusa*.

The Division of *Europe* into its different Regions is already set down in the *Introduction*, and will be seen more particularly in the following Description of them.

BRIT-

BRITAIN.

BRITAIN, Britannia, *in general.*

BRITAIN, an Island large, populous and fruitful, is, in Longitude, about 15 Degrees and 50 Scruples; and in Latitude, in the North-part 50 Degrees, 40 Scruples; but in the South about 50 Degrees and 10 Scruples. Among the Ancients it was look'd upon to be so considerable, that in their Writings they call'd it *Insula magna*; and *Cæsar* went yet higher, boasting, That he had found another World. By the best estimate that can be taken, 'tis computed at about 1836 miles in compass, *viz.* from *Cathnes* to the *Lands-end*, 912. from the *Lands-end* to the *Kentish-foreland*,

titude, and between the 7th and 100th Degree of Longitude, reckoning the first Meridian to pass through the Island of *Tenériffe*; and contains in breadth from the *North Cape* to *Cape Metapan* in the *Morea*, about 2000 Miles: and in length from *Cape St. Vincent* in the West, to the Mouth of the River *Oby* in the East about 3600 Miles.

Altho' *Europe* be the least of the four Parts of the World, it is however more considerable than any of them; being much to be prefer'd for the Mildness of the Air, the Fertility of the Soil throughout, the many Navigable Rivers, the great plenty of Corn, Cattel, Wine and Oyl, and all things necessary, not only for Sustenance, but even for the Luxury of Human Life; but especially for the Beauty, Strength, Courage, Ingenuity and Wisdom of its Inhabitants; the Excellency of their Governments, the Equity of their Laws, the Freedom of their Subjects, and, which surpasses all, the Sanctity of their Religion.

Europe was Peopled after the Flood, as is generally believ'd, by the Posterity of *Japhet*, who came from the lesser *Asia* over the *Hellespont* into *Greece*. Tho' others say, that those of *Shem* passing by Land betwixt the *Caspian Sea* and the *Palus Mœotis*, went thro' *Tartary* and *Scythia* into *Scandia*, and thence afterwards into *France*, *Germany*, &c. Whether of these two Opinions be most to be credited, we know not: But be that as it will, *Europe* hath for many Ages been exceeding Populous, and her Inhabitants Illustrious for their Courage, Wisdom and Vertue; by which they Conquer'd the greatest part of *Asia* and *Africa*, and made those Parts subject to the two Empires of *Greece* and *Rome*. And in these latter Ages, almost one half of the Earth that was formerly unknown, hath been discover'd by *Europeans*, and possessed by the Colonies they have sent thither.

The CHRISTIAN RELIGION is profest throughout all *Europe*, except that Part of it possessed by the Turks. But by reason of the Innovations made by the Church of *Rome*, the Western Church is divided; *Italy*, *Spain*, *France*, part of *Germany*, and the *Netherlands*, with *Poland*, still following the Doctrine of the Church of *Rome*, whereas *England*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, *Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Norway*, great part of *Germany*, the *United Provinces*, *Switzerland*, &c. have embraced the Reformation, and profess the Protestant Religion. And in *Muscovy*, some parts of *Poland*, in *Walachia*, *Moldavia*, *Podolia*, *Volhinia* and *Greece*, the Doctrine of the Eastern or Greek Church is follow'd.

For Learning and Arts the *Europeans* have been most renown'd: all the Scholastick Sciences they have brought to a much greater Perfection than either *Asiaticks* or *Africans* ever did: and the Invention and Improvement of many useful and ingenious Arts, particularly Navigation, is wholly owing to the Genius and Industry of the Inhabitants of this part of the World.

The Languages of *Europe* are many, but are all deriv'd from these six Original ones, *viz.* The *Greek*, *Latin*, *Teutonick* or *Old German*, *Gothick* and *Sclavonick*; different Dialects whereof, with accidental Additions, being the Languages of all the considerable Parts of *Europe*, except *Tartary* and *Turkey*.

The Governments of *Europe* are mostly Monarchical, but exceedingly more easie and gentle than those of *Asia* and *Africa*.

In *Europe* are these Sovereign Princes and States, *viz.*
The Emperour of *Germany*.
The Emperour or Czar of *Muscovy*.
The Grand Seigneur or Emperour of the *Turks*.
The King of *Great Britain*.
The King of *Spain*.
The King of *France*.
The King of *Portugal*.
The King of *Sweden*.
The King of *Denmark*.
The King of *Poland*.
The King of *Hungary*.
The Pope.

Six Republicks, *viz.* 1. The State of *Venice*; 2. The States General of the *United Netherlands*; 3. The Cantons of *Switzerland*; 4. The *Grisons*; 5. The Republick of *Genoa*. And 6. The Republick of *Lucca*.

There are besides these, no less than 300 Subaltern Soveraign Princes in *Germany*, *Italy*, &c. who tho' they are Tributaries or Feoffees to the Emperour, or some other Superiour Prince, have Supream Authority in their own Estates: Of these there are both Spiritual and Temporal.

Of the Spiritual the most considerable are,
The Grand Master of *Malta*.
The Grand Master of the *Teutonick* Order in *Germany*.
The Three Spiritual Electors of the Empire, *viz.* The Archbishops of *Mentz*, *Triers* and *Cologn*.
The Archbishop of *Saltzburg*, and 22 Bishops in *Germany*.

The Grand Prior of *Malta*, who is also call'd, The Grand Prior of *Germany*.

Several Abbots, whereof the Abbot of *Fulda* in *Germany* hath the largest Territory.

Several Provosties of the Church, whereof the most considerable is that of *Berchtelsgaden*.

Of the Temporal Princes there are
Five Electors of the Empire; *viz.* The Duke of *Bavaria*, the Duke of *Saxony*, the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, the Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, and the Duke of *Hanover*.
An Arch-Duke of *Austria*.
A Great Duke of *Tuscany*.

Many Dukes; the most considerable whereof are
The Dukes of *Savoy*, *Mantua*, *Modena*, *Parma*, &c. in *Italy*.
The Dukes of *Wurtemburg*, *Lunenburg*, *Mecklenburg*, *Holstein*, *Lawenburg*, *Weimar*, &c. in *Germany*. And
The Duke of *Curland* in *Poland*.

Several Marquisses, *viz.*
Of *Baden*, *Durlach*, *Ohnspach* and *Culembach* in *Germany*.
Several in *Italy*, whose Estates are of small Extent.

The *Landgraves* of *Hesse Darmstat*.

Several Princes, whereof the most considerable are
The Princes of *Orange*, *Anhalt*, *Dombes*, *Monaco*, *Solfarin* and *Castiglione*.

Divers Counts, the principal whereof are
The Counts *Nassaw*, *Furstenberg*, *East-Friseland*, *Hohenzollezen*, *Arenberg*, &c.

Besides these, there are
The Cham of *Tartary*.
The Waiwoods of *Transilvania*, *Walachia*, *Moldavia*, and the *Ukraine*.
And the small Republicks of *Geneva* and *Ragusa*.

The Division of *Europe* into its different Regions is already set down in the *Introduction*, and will be seen more particularly in the following Description of them.

BRIT-

BRITAIN.

BRITAIN, Britannia, *in general.*

BRITAIN, an Island large, populous and fruitful, is, in Longitude, about 15 Degrees and 50 Scruples; and in Latitude, in the North-part 50 Degrees, 40 Scruples; but in the South about 50 Degrees and 10 Scruples. Among the Ancients it was look'd upon to be so considerable, that in their Writings they call'd it *Insula magna*; and *Cæsar* went yet higher, boasting, That he had found another World. By the best estimate that can be taken, 'tis computed at about 1836 miles in compass, *viz.* from *Cathness* to the *Lands-end*, 912. from the *Lands-end* to the *Kentishe-foreland*,

A

foreland, 320. and from thence all along the Eastern-coast to *Cathnes*, about 704. The Ancients differ very much in their accounts of this matter, but their Authority is not much to be heeded: For few of those Writers knew the Island, and those that did, had not yet such a near acquaintance with it, as to take its Dimensions with a tolerable exactness.

The FORM of it is Triangular, the *Lands-end*, the *Kenesse-foreland* and *Cathnes*, shooting out into so many Promontories, and making the three Corners. It's Bound, the Sea, has several Names, adapted to the several Shores: On the North, 'tis call'd the *Northern-sea*; on the West, the *Irisse-sea*; on the South, the *Channel*; and, on the East, the *German-Ocean*. This advantage of the Sea surrounding it, as 'tis a Security against Enemies, so also against the violent Colds to which the Climate would be otherwise expos'd: It supplies us both with Peace and Health. For the Tides and constant Motions of the Sea send us in a softning sort of Vapour which qualifies the natural sharpness of the Air, even to that degree, that in some parts of *France* and *Italy* they feel more o' the Winter than we do in *England*.

The SOIL does, in a great measure, owe its Fertility to the same cause; the Vapours not only softning the Air, and by that means nourishing every thing that grows, but also furnishing us with easie Showers in their proper Seasons. Insomuch, that our Forefathers had a fancy, that this must needs be the *Fortunate Islands*, so much talk'd of by the Ancients; as having of all others the best Claim to those agreeable Pleasures and Delights, with which they furnish'd that happy place. I know not whether it was not more the Courage and Vigour (observ'd to be in these Westerly Inhabitants) than any natural Cause, which gave rise to that Opinion, That the farther West, the Constitutions were more firm and the Courage greater.

That part of the Island which lies towards the Western Ocean, is mountainous, as in *Cornwall*, *Wales*, and also a great many parts of *Scotland*; but the inner Tracts are generally a plain, champain Country, abounding with Corn and Pasture. The most remarkable MOUNTAIN, is that continu'd Ridge which runs from South to North, dividing, as it were, the whole Island into the *East* and *West* parts, and is by Writers call'd the English *Apennine*.

The ISLANDS lie round it in great numbers; some single, as the *Isle of Wight*, the *Isle of Man*, &c. others as it were in Clusters, as the *Cassiterides*, the *Orcades*, and other little Slips that are scatter'd all along the Coast of *Scotland*. It has on all sides very convenient Harbours, and is accommodated with navigable Rivers in abundance, which convey the Riches of the Sea and of Foreign Nations into the very heart of the Kingdom. Of all the rest, these three are by far the most considerable; the *Thames*, the *Severn*, and the *Humber*, which carry along with them into the Sea vast numbers of lesser Rivers. Their course, with the Towns and Cities they touch upon, are better represented in the Map, than they would be by an enumeration of Particulars.

The INHABITANTS of the several Parts, are of a different original. These of *Cornwall* and *Wales* are in a great measure the Posterity of the ancient *Britains*, who, upon the Invasions first of the *Picts* and then of the *Saxons*, betook themselves to those mountainous corners and out-skirts, and have ever since maintain'd both themselves and their Language too, against the mixture of Foreigners. Of late years indeed, the *Cornish* are come over to the *English* modes and ways of Living, and have begun to lay aside their ancient Tongue; which cannot perhaps be more plausibly attributed to any one thing, than the great number of Representatives they return to Parliament; for whom 'tis natural to carry back with them the Humours and Inclinations of the Court, and, at their return, to settle themselves in a method of Living agreeable to the Entertainments they meet with in their time of Attendance.* But the *Welch* have no such entercourse with the polite parts of the Kingdom; and so keep on in the old Channel, both as to Customs, Language, and other Circumstances of Life. The *Scots* are originally *Irish*, but not without a mixture of *Picts*, who (tho' they were subdu'd by the former, and fell under their Government) could not yet be entirely cut off, any more than the Conquer'd usually are in other Kingdoms. *Bede* and our other Historians are very clear and positive in the matter, That the West-parts of *Scotland* were Peopl'd from *Ireland*; and the *Irish*, which is their Language, puts it beyond all dispute: But the exact time when this should happen, is a point the Learned still quarrel about, while the Natives are concern'd for their own Antiquity, and their Neighbours do not love to see them run up their Original too high. As for the rest of the Island, tho' the *Britains* were for many hundred years in full possession, and after that the *Romans* made a considerable figure among us; yet we cannot well imagine there's much of the Blood of either Nation among us at this day. The *Britains* indeed may with some reason value themselves upon their descent from the *Romans*, with whom, in such a vast compass of time, they could not but have frequent Inter-marriages, and so incorporate themselves as it were into one People. This they may insist upon, and by such a step be carried to the *Trojans*, (whom they are so fond of) with more reason and less vanity. But whoever considers, how the Foreign Wars under the later Emperors clear'd this Island of the *Romans*, and how the prevailing power of the *Saxons* swept off the miserable *Britains*, will have but a mean opinion of our Title to a Descent from either. 'Tis true, we have more of the *Roman* Language to shew than the *Britains*, but we had it at second hand only from the *Normans*; whereas, the Remains they produce have been deriv'd to them from Age to Age, ever since their mutual Correspondence with that People. So that the *Saxons* are as far as we can go with any tolerable probability; and they, along with the *Danes* (who for many years over-ran the whole Kingdom) and the *Normans* (who conquer'd it) are the great Ingredients of our Inhabitants at this day.

And as we are a mixture of the *Northern* Nations and of the *French* or *Norman*; so we seem to retain something of the HUMOUR and TEMPER of both, keeping a mean between the two. The *French-man* is brisk, gay and airy; the *Hollander* and *French-man* is unactive, heavy and unweildy; the *English-man* has neither so much of the first Qualities as to carry him to Levity; nor of the second, as make him fairly chargeable with Dulness. His Fancy does not out-run his Judgment, nor his Judgment drown his Fancy. This difference is very remarkable in two particulars, *War* and *Learning*. In the first, what more notorious than the Slowness of the *German*, the quickness of the *French*, and the steel'd Courage and Conduct of the *English*? In the second, nothing is more apparent, than the heavy Bulks of Lectures, and Comments, and Common-places, that the first have given us; the little Whimsies and pert Essays that we have

have had from the second; and the solid Argument and substantial Matter which the last have sent into the World. The *French*, 'tis true, have done great Honour to Learning, under the protection of a Prince; who has establish'd a more lasting Name, by his eminent Patronage to that, than by the progress of his Arms. But they have this advantage, that their Language has settl'd it self in most parts of *Europe*, and conveys the utmost extent of their Learning, as far as it reaches. Could but our *English* Tongue propagate it self into as many Corners of the World, or would the great Men among us make themselves Masters of the *Roman* Style, and so pen their Discourses in a Language universally known, our Books would undoubtedly make their own way: They would carry Instruction abroad, and bring Reputation to our own Kingdom. Our Divinity, particularly, as it is grave and substantial, so it is much courted and admired by Foreigners; insomuch, that of late years we have had great numbers of *Germans*, *Swedes*, *Danes*, and other Nations, who have travell'd into *England* upon no other design, but to inform themselves in our methods of Preaching, and by learning the Language to be capable of receiving profit by our Writings.

The State of RELIGION, so far as we have any light from History, is in short thus. When *Julius Cæsar* came over, his short stay and small correspondence with the Natives gave him little opportunity of informing himself in their Affairs. But when he observes, that such of the *Gauls* as desired to be instructed in the Rites and Discipline of the *Druids*, came over into *Britain* for that purpose, 'tis plain that this was the Religion of the place. Nor need we build only upon that hint, after he has told us how at that time 'twas a current Opinion, that the Discipline of the *Druids* came originally out of *Britain*, and was thence transplanted into *Gaul*. This was their Religion, till the plantation of Christianity, for which their old Persuasion (which taught 'em to believe *One God*, and the *Immortality of the Soul*) may seem in some measure to have made way. How early it was introduc'd, is a point which has been very much disputed among the Learned. Some will have it, that *Joseph of Arimathea* sail'd from *Gaul*, and preach'd Christianity among them: But that, in several particulars, looks but too like a piece of Monkish Forgery. The general Tradition is, that, at King *Lucius*'s request, Pope *Eluterius* sent over *Eluanus* and *Meduanus* to preach Christ; an Opinion which is handl'd at large by Archbishop *Usher* and Dr. *Stillingfleet*. The latter of these, is enclin'd to have Christianity very early in this Island, proving it to have been planted by no less Hand than that of S. *Paul*. The Reasons alledg'd by the particular Patrons of these Conjectures, are too many and too large for this place: The Authors themselves have deliver'd 'em at large. Upon the invasion of the *Saxons*, Christianity was confin'd to that poor corner which was the shelter of the *Britains*, and nothing but Paganism prevail'd amongst that warlike Crew; till Pope *Gregory* sent over *Austin* the Monk, who, by his indefatigable Industry laid such a foundation for Christianity, that his Successors gain'd ground apace, and in some years propagated it over the whole Nation. Such was the pious Zeal of those times, that Religion quickly receiv'd encouragement from all Hands, and Kings and Princes honour'd it with *Religious Houses* and *Churches* in great numbers. Thus it went on without Interruption, till the *Danes* broke in upon them; who, from an innate barbarity and hatred to Religion, as well as a thirst after the Wealth and Riches of those holy Places, spar'd none of them that lay in their way, but burnt and plunder'd whatever they came near. Upon an accommodation with that People, it reviv'd and grew mightily; so that *England*, for number of *Religious Houses*, was perhaps as considerable as any part of *Europe*. Till King *Henry* VIII. by Act of Parliament had them dissolv'd, when (quitting his subjection to the See of *Rome*) he made a Reformation of the Corruptions that had crept in among us, and establisht the *Protestant Religion*.

The first LANGUAGE in this Nation, was *British*, which (as the People and Religion) was driven off by the Conquerors, and succeeded by that of the *Saxons*. By the *Danish* Invasions, a mixture of that Tongue crept in among us; but did not cause any considerable alterations, especially as to the Fundamentals, wherein they agree pretty much. But the *Norman* Conqueror, so soon as he was settl'd in his new Territories, quickly discourag'd both; and succeeded so well in his endeavours to establish the *Norman*, that before the end of *Henry* II. (what by contractions of the Old and interpolations of the New) we find the true native *Saxon* quite moulded into another form. For how should it be otherwise? Their publick Pleadings were in *French*, *French* was the Language of the Court, and Children were to learn no other Tongue. Thus, by degrees, (partly by reason of a fondness we have always entertain'd for *French* Fopperies, and partly by reason of a harshness that has been still fancy'd to run through our own Language) our Ancestors have endeavour'd to supply and refine it from the *French*, and every Age has been bringing in new Words, new Phrases, and new Dialects. So that now it makes a very great figure in our common Conversation and Writings; tho' we may still safely affirm, That the most full and significative Words in use among us, are the remains of the old native Stock. And as it has been an unaccountable Levity in our Ancestors, to affect Foreign Commodities when they had more substantial Wares at home; so would it become their Posterity to look back into the Ruins of their original Language, and try whether they cannot meet with Expressions of a stronger meaning, than that loose and verbal Harangue of our Neighbours, agreeable indeed to the Humour of an effeminate Nation, but by no means suited to the masculine Genius of the *English*. This way of restoring our old Words has been of late practis'd, with good success, by a very eminent Author.

SECT. II.

Of the ancient State of BRITAIN.

The name *Britannia* and *Insulæ Britannicæ* were of a large extent among the Ancients, and us'd sometimes to signifie all the Islands lying in this Western part of the World. But to restrain them to the more limited acceptation: *Britain* (as I observ'd before) was so little known to *Julius Cæsar*, that, as one says, He rather *shew'd* it to the *Romans* than subjected it to the Empire. So that his accounts of it are short and lame, rather taken from *report* than any certain knowledge he could have of their Affairs. He tells us, That all the Sea-coasts over against *Gaul* were peopl'd from that Country, but that the inner parts were *Aborigines*, or sprung out o' the Ground; which is a fair Confession that he knew nothing o'

the matter. Had he drawn the In-landers from the same Original as he did the Sea-coasts, he had light upon that by Conjecture which after-Ages have found reason to advance into an establish'd Opinion. The *British* Language is so much of a piece with the old *Gaulish* (as near as we can judge by the broken remains that are left us of this latter;) the Customs of both Nations were so alike; and 'tis likewise so very natural to imagin, that after the propagation of Mankind, in their progress Westward and their quest after new Countries, out of *Gaul* they should come over into *Britain*, lying within Sight; that an impartial Judge cannot stick in this point. Let it suffice here barely to have recited the common Heads from which the Arguments for this Opinion are fetched; especially since the great Oracle of our Nation, Mr. *Camden*, has prov'd every Particular with such a strength of Reason and Judgment as puts the matter beyond Dispute. I know the *Britains* are very proud of their original from the *Trojans*, and would fain have *Brutus* to have left his Name to the whole Island; but the same Author has considered their pretences to that Title so exactly, and convinc'd them so fully of their Mistake, that if any thing could, nothing need be added to what he has left us. *Claudius* was the next Man that came among us, who by his own Conduct and that of *Aulus Plautius*, made his way into the more inward parts of the Island, by the defeat of the *Britains*. After these, *Vespasian*, *Publius Ostorius*, and *Paulinus Suetonius*, prov'd very troublesom to the Inhabitants, who all the while omitted no opportunities of returning their kindness, by surprizing the Roman Legions, entring into Confederacies against their new Governors, and more than once breaking out into actual Rebellion. But it was *Agricola*, who under *Vespasian*, *Titus* and *Domitian*, gave the finishing stroke to the Conquest of *Britain*; not by the same methods which his Predecessors had us'd, Hardships and Severities, but by the more gentle ties of an obliging Humour. 'Tis true, he was almost continually engaging one Party or other of them, for eight years together; but unless his good Temper had seconded this success of his Arms, though he might quell them for the present, yet he had left them in an entire hatred to their Roman Lords, and a full resolution to take up Arms upon the first opportunity. By which means, the Supplies necessary to defend the Garisons, would have cost the *Romans* more than all the Revenue of the Island was worth. But he observ'd, he had a stubborn morose People to deal with; a Nation that was inur'd to all kinds of Hardship: and therefore instead of Threatnings (which could not work upon them) he betook himself to artificial Insinuations, and began to encourage the *Roman* Customs and Modes of living. This soften'd them by degrees and melted them down into Idleness and Luxury; so that in a short time, he had par'd off that aversion to the *Romans*, and happy was the Man that could imitate them most.

To the *Romans* succeeded the *SAXONS*, who came over upon this occasion. In the Reign of *Valentinian* the Younger, the necessities of the Empire abroad, had oblig'd the *Romans* not only to recall most of their own Forces out of *Britain*, but also to deprive the Island of her own native Strength by their frequent Levies. The *Scots* and *Picts* (two Warlike People) laid hold of this opportunity of plundring the Frontiers, and making in-roads into the Territories of the *Britains*, who by this time were quite dis-spirited by Slavery, and had suffer'd their own native Courage to dwindle into Ease and Cowardise. In this condition, all the refuge they had, was to fly to the *Romans*, who had neither left them Forces to protect them, nor (which is worse) a manly Spirit to stand upon their own Guard. The *Romans* were too warmly engag'd nearer home, to relieve them; upon which they send the same request to the *Saxons*, who had fully convinc'd them of their Courage, by their frequent Piracies upon our Coasts, even while the *Romans* continu'd among us. So that we find under the later Emperors, the *Comes Litoris Saxonici*, or *Count of the Saxon Shore*, to have been a standing Officer, whose business it was to guard the Sea-coasts against their In-roads and Depredations. Upon this application, they come over, repel the Enemy, and are mightily pleas'd with their new Quarters, especially being a little straitn'd at home. In short, they begin to lay hold of all occasions for a Quarrel with the *Britains*, pretend they had not stood to their Terms; and carry on their Designs so successfully, that they never desisted till they had Banish'd the old Inhabitants, and made themselves Masters of the greatest part of the Island.

The *DANES* about the year 800, though they had not so fair a pretence of coming over, yet by main force edg'd themselves in among the *Saxons*, and us'd them much at the same rate as that People had done the *Britains*. They Robb'd and Plunder'd, till they had forc'd them to a Composition, and had Lands assign'd them in such and such parts of the Kingdom. Nor would they be content with this; but made frequent Incursions into their Neighbours Territories, which occasion'd the raising of that sort of Tax call'd *Danegelt*, a Bribe to keep them from overrunning the Kingdom. But neither did this do. Their Insolence was such, that the *English* could not long bear it; so, entring into a secret Plot, they made a general havock of them in one single Night, putting them all to the Sword. At this, *Sueno*, King of the *Danes*, was highly enrag'd, and to revenge the Injury, Invaded *England* with a strong Army, and possessed himself of the Crown; which was enjoy'd only by four Kings of that Race, and then return'd to the *Saxons*.

Scarce had the *Saxons* recover'd their ancient Rights and Government, but they fell into a worse Confusion, upon the Death of *Edward* the Confessor. He was an easie Prince, and rather enclin'd to attend the duties of Religion than the secular affairs of his Kingdom. Leaving no issue behind him, the title to the Crown came to be contested by two very powerful Parties, who yet had neither of 'em any right to it; for *Edgar Atheling* was the only Man then living of the *Saxon* Line. But *Harold* Earl *Godwin's* Son, took advantage of his tender years, and possessed himself of the Throne. *William* D. of *Normandy*, afterwards stiled the Conqueror, took these proceedings very hainously, imagining, that by his relation to that Family, by virtue of the Confessor's Promise when he was Banish'd into *Normandy*, and also *Harold's* obligation to see it discharg'd, he had fairer pretentions than any other. Whereupon he landed with a powerful Army, Conquer'd the *English* in a set Battle, (wherein *Harold* was Slain) and immediately took possession of the Government.

SECT. IV.

The Civil Government of BRITAIN.

Of the Administration of the ancient *Britains*, we have these two general Heads left us by *Julius Cæsar*, That in times of Peace, the *Druids* had the conduct of all Civil Affairs; and in times of War they chose some one of remarkable Courage to be General of their Forces, upon that Expedition. The *Romans* Govern'd it by their *Proprætors* and other Sub-ordinate Officers, who were to act according to Instructions from *Rome*, and had some Legions ready for their defence upon any emergent occasion. But the *Saxons* as they gain'd Ground, settl'd so many distinct Kingdoms; which upon their entire Conquest, amounted to Seven, and have been since stil'd the *Saxon Heptarchy*. The names of them, with their Extent and Jurisdiction, are as follows:

The Saxon Heptarchy.

- 1. *The Kingdom of* Kent *contain'd* — *The County of* — Kent
- 2. *The Kingdom of the* South-Saxons *contain'd* — *The Counties of* — Sussex, Surrey.
- 3. *The Kingdom of the* East-Angles *contain'd* — *The Counties of* — Norfolk, Suffolk, Cambridge, *with the Isle of* Ely.
- 4. *The Kingdom of the* West-Saxons *contain'd* — *The Counties of* — Cornwall, Devon, Dorset, Somerset, Wilts, Hants, Berks.
- 5. *The Kingdom of* Northumberland *contain'd* — *The Counties of* — Lancaster, York, Durham, Cumberland, Westmoreland, Northumberland *and* Scotland *to the* Fryth *of* Edenburg.
- 6. *The Kingdom of the* East-Saxons *contain'd* — *The Counties of* — Essex, Middlesex, *and part of* Hertfordshire.
- 7. *The Kingdom of* Mercia *contain'd* — *The Counties of* — Glocester, Hereford, Worcester, Warwick, Leicester, Rutland, Northampton, Lincoln, Huntingdon, Bedford, Buckingham, Oxford, Stafford, Derby, Shropshire, Nottingham, Chester, *and the other part of* Hertfordshire.

But though these were distinct Kingdoms, yet still there was a face of Monarchy in the Nation; and the Prince that was most Powerful of the Seven, generally Lorded it over the rest, as if they had been only so many Tributary Kings. For they were continually at War one with another, and the Conqueror always taking the Dominions of the Enemy into his own Kingdom, they all came at last into that of the *West-Saxons*, under King *Egbert*; who by a publick Edict, order'd the whole Kingdom to be stil'd *Engla-land*, which we have now contracted into *England*. One of his Successors, presently upon this, took the Title of *King of Great Britain*, and another that of *Monarch of all Albion*.

The Succession of our English Monarchs from Egbert, *is thus:*

Came to the Crown.

Egbert	800
S. *Ethelwolf*	837
Ethelbald,	857
Ethelbert,	858
Ethelred,	863
Alfred,	873
Edward the Elder,	900
Athelstan,	925
Edmund	940
Eldred	946
Edwin,	955
Edgar,	959
S. *Edward*, Martyr,	975
Ethelred,	978
Edmund Ironside,	1016

The Danish Race.

Canutus,	1017
Harold,	1037
Hardicnute,	1041

The Saxons Re-possess'd.

S. *Edward*,	1045
Harold,	1066

The *Normans*.

William the Conqueror,	1066
William Rufus,	1087
Henry I.	1100
Stephen,	1135

The *Saxon* Line Restor'd.

Henry II.	1154
Richard I.	1189
John,	1199
Henry III.	1216
Edward I.	1272
Edward II.	1307
Edward III.	1326
Richard II.	1377

The Line of *Lancaster*.

Henry IV.	1399
Henry V.	1412
Henry VI.	1422

The Line of *York*.

Edward IV.	1460
Edward V.	1483
Richard III.	1483

The Families United.

Henry VII.	1485
Henry VIII.	1509
Edward VI.	1546
Q. *Mary*	1553
Q. *Elizabeth*,	1558

Union of the Kingdoms.

James I.	1603
Charles I.	1625
Charles II.	1648
James II.	1685
WILLIAM III. and *MARY* II.	1689

The King is Supreme in all Causes, both *Eccleſiaſtical* and *Civil*; having the ſame Power, in Matters relating to the Church, that the Pope had, before this Iſland diſown'd his Juriſdiction under *Henry* VIII. But yet he cannot enact Laws ſingly and by himſelf, but muſt have the Concurrence of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal and of the Commons aſſembled in *Parliament*, before any thing can paſs into a Law. The Parliament does not meet but upon the more weighty Affairs of the Kingdom, and are both call'd and diſſolv'd at the King's Pleaſure, who is ſuppos'd to be Judge of the Exigencies of the Nation. This is the ſupreme Court, wherein Cauſes are finally determin'd, and from which there lies no Appeal; whereas, Appeals are made to this from the other Courts.

The chief Courts are, 1. The *King's-Bench*, ſo call'd, becauſe the King us'd to ſit there in Perſon; but now adminiſters Juſtice by a *Lord Chief Juſtice*, and three more Judges, or as many as he ſhall think fit. 2. The *Common Pleas* (from determining *Pleas* between Subject and Subject) conſiſts of a *Lord Chief Juſtice of the Common Pleas*, and three other Judges to aſſiſt him. 3. The *Exchequer* (from a Table at which they ſat;) where all Matters belonging to the King's Revenue are determin'd by the great Officers and Judges belonging to it, *viz.* The *Lord Treaſurer*, the *Chancellor* of the *Exchequer*, the *Chief Baron*, and four other *Barons*. 4. The *Chancery*, (ſo call'd from ſitting within the Rails or *Cancels*;) inſtituted to moderate the Rigour of the Law, which by reaſon of an infinite number of unforeſeen Circumſtances that attend a great many Cauſes, is too often Oppreſſion and Injuſtice. Hither, therefore, they make their Appeals, who think themſelves injur'd by the Letter of the Law: And if it appears that they have *Equity* on their Side, the Judgments given upon ſtrict Law are revers'd, and the Parties reliev'd. In this Court is the *Lord Chancellor*, or *Lord Keeper of the Great Seal*, and twelve *Maſters of Chancery*, as Aſſeſſors, the chief whereof is the *Keeper of the Rolls*. 5. The *Court of Admiralty*, where Sentence is given in Marine Affairs, by the *Admiral of England*, a Judge, two Clerks, *&c.* 6. The *Court of Requeſts* (from the Petitions receiv'd there) managed by the *Lord Privy Seal*, the *Maſters of the Requeſts*, a Clerk and two or three Attorneys.

The Court of *Wards* and *Liveries* (from taking Cognisance of the Cauſes of *Minor's*) and the Court of *Star-Chamber* (which was chiefly to reſtrain the Exorbitances of Great Men, and puniſh Miſdemeanors, *&c.*) are both aboliſh'd.

Beſides theſe Courts, the King, for the Eaſe of the Subject, ſends down two Judges into each County; the one of *Life and Death*, and the other of *Niſi Prius*, who are to determine Cauſes without putting the Parties to the Trouble and Expence of giving Attendance at the Superior Courts; except where the Caſe is weighty and difficult, and then it is referr'd to a Tryal at *Weſtminſter*: And as theſe *Circuits* were contriv'd for the Eaſe of the Nation in general; ſo for the Peace and good Government of each particular County, the King has his *Lord Lieutenants*, whoſe Care it is that the State ſuffer no Damage. Each County alſo has it's *Sheriff*, who is to get up the Publick Revenues, to attend the Judges, to take care that ſuch as are condemn'd be duely executed, *&c.* And ſeveral *Juſtices of the Peace*, who may Commit for *Felonies*, *Treſpaſſes* and other Miſdemeanours.

Before the Conqueſt, we find that *England*, according to its ſeveral Branches, was govern'd by three ſorts of *LAWS*, the *Weſt-Saxenlage*, the *Danelage* and the *Merchenlage*. For as the Authority, which the firſt and laſt of theſe three bore in the Heptarchy, was ſufficient to eſtabliſh their own Laws in their neighbouring Countries; ſo the Power to which the *Danes* arriv'd, did effectually engage ſuch Places as they over-ran moſt, in the Uſe of their Cuſtoms and ways of Living. But upon *William* the Conqueror's coming in, theſe Laws were in a great meaſure laid aſide. At firſt, he intended to have brought in the *Norman* Uſages, and to have eſtabliſh'd them here entire; till he found the Humor of the *Engliſh* very much ſet upon their own Laws, and ſo was induced, from a prudent Regard to his own Safety, only to Reform, Alter, Add, *&c.* but ſo, that the old Body was his Foundation. Tho' in his whole management of Affairs, he omitted no Opportunities either of Force or Inſinuation, to diſcourage the eſtabliſh'd Cuſtoms, and to wean them from the Affection they had to the Uſages of their Fore-fathers. Thus, he won upon them by degrees, till he had confirm'd himſelf in his New Conqueſts, and in an abſolute Power, or ſomething that look'd very like it; eſpecially, if we take an Eſtimate from his Arbitrary Proceedings towards the *Engliſh*, rather than from his fair Words, Contracts and Promiſes; which Conquerors, when they find them inconſiſtent with their Deſigns, ſeldom want either Inclination or Pretences to break and caſt off. But the ſucceeding Kings (whether for want of Policy, or Courage, or both) found it hard to maintain themſelves in that abſolute manner of Government, and to complete what their Predeceſſor had begun. For the People began to inſiſt upon their Liberties (whether juſtly or unjuſtly, I ſhall not determine; 'tis a Controverſie has coſt Pains and Paper enough already) omitted no Advantages of Wars abroad or Diſturbances at home, whereby they might gain Ground and extort new Privileges. More eſpecially, in the Reigns of King *John* and *Henry* III. they broke into open Wars, for the Redreſs of Grievances; and brought them to ſuch Straits, that they were glad to come off by ſubmitting to the Regulations inſiſted upon, and by admitting the Nobility and Gentry into a nearer Share of the Government. Whereupon, the Great Charter, call'd *Magna Charta*, was granted, and *Statutes* began to be made according to the Neceſſities of the Kingdom; by which, and the *Common Law*, or the common Uſages of the Nation, our Law-Courts proceed at this Day, in their Judgments and Decrees.

SECT. IV.

The Eccleſiaſtical Government.

The *Church of England* is govern'd by two *Archbiſhops* and twenty five *Biſhops*. The Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* is Primate of *all England*; the Archbiſhop of *York* is Primate of *England*, but not of *all England*: A Controverſie which caus'd a great many hot Diſputes and Quarrels, but was at laſt determin'd in favour of *Canterbury*, againſt all the Pleas and Arguments brought by the other for Independencie and Freedom. The Archbiſhopricks and Biſhopricks, with their Extent and Juriſdiction, will beſt appear from the following Scheme.

Within

		Contains
Within the Province of Canterbury, *which hath Part of* Kent *for its own peculiar Dioceſs, are,*	Rocheſter	*The other Part of* Kent.
	London	Eſſex, Middleſex, *and Part of* Hertfordſhire.
	Chicheſter	Suſſex.
	Wincheſter	Hampſhire, Surrey *and* Iſle of Wight, *with* Gernſey *and* Jerſey.
	Saliſbury	Wiltſhire *and* Berkſhire.
	Exeter	Devonſhire *and* Cornwall.
	Bathe *and* Wells	Somerſetſhire.
	Gloceſter	Gloceſterſhire.
	Worceſter	Worceſterſhire, *and Part of* Warwickſhire.
	Hereford	Herefordſhire *and Part of* Shropſhire.
	Lichfield *and* Coventry.	Staffordſhire, Derbyſhire, *and the other Part of* Warwickſhire, *with Part of* Shropſhire.
	Lincoln	Lincolnſhire, Leiceſterſhire, Huntingdonſhire, Bedfordſhire, Buckinghamſhire, *and the other Part of* Hertfordſhire.
	Ely	Cambridgeſhire *and the* Iſle of Ely.
	Norwich	Norfolk *and* Suffolk.
	Oxford	Oxfordſhire.
	Peterburrow	Northamptonſhire *and* Rutlandſhire.
	Briſtol	Dorſetſhire.
	To theſe add Four in Wales, *S.* Davids, Landaff, Banchor *and S.* Aſaph.	

Within the Provinces of York, *which hath* Yorkſhire *and* Nottinghamſhire *for its peculiar Dioceſs, are,*	Cheſter	Cheſhire, Richmondſhire, Lancaſhire, *Part of* Cumberland, *and of* Weſtmerland, Flintſhire *and* Denbighſhire.
	Durham	*The* Biſhoprick of Durham *and* Northumberland.
	Carliſle	*Part of* Cumberland *and of* Weſtmorland.
	Sodor	*The* Iſle of Man.

As to the Precedency of theſe, the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* is firſt, *York* ſecond, *London* third, *Durham* fourth, *Wincheſter* fifth; and the reſt according to order of Conſecration.

As in the Civil Government, the *Parliament* is the Supreme Court, ſo is a *Synod* in the Eccleſiaſtical; call'd among us a Convocation: Wherein Matters of *Doctrine* and *Diſcipline* are from time to time ſtated and determin'd, and by the King and Parliament paſs'd into Laws.

The chief Courts of the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* are,

1. The Court of *Arches*, where the Dean of the *Arches* ſits as Judge.

2. The Court of *Audience*, where all Complaints, *&c.* are received.

3. The *Prerogative*-Court, where the Buſineſs of *Wills* is handl'd.

4. The Court of *Faculties*, where the Rigour of the Canon-Law is moderated.

5. The Court of *Peculiars*, wherein is lodg'd a Juriſdiction over Pariſhes exempt from the Biſhop of the Dioceſs.

Beſides, every Biſhop holds his Court within his own Dioceſs, and takes Cognizance of *Excommunications*, *Cenſures*, and other things relating to the Church.

SECT. V.

The Diviſions of England.

The moſt remarkable Diviſions of *England*, are theſe three. 1. That of the *Romans* into *Britannia prima*, *ſecunda*, *Maxima Cæſarienſis*, *Valentia*, *Flavia Cæſarienſis*. The Bounds of theſe ſeveral Branches are very uncertain, and can only be gathered from Conjecture. *Britannia prima* ſeems to have been the South Part of *Britain*. *Secunda* probably was *Wales*. *Maxima Cæſarienſis* and *Valentia* ſeem to have been thoſe Countries that lay upon the Frontiers of *Scotland*. And *Flavia Cæſarienſis* was likely enough the Heart of *England*.

2. That of the *Saxons*, into ſeven Kingdoms; whereof we have given an Account, under *Sect.* 3. concerning the *Civil Government*.

3. That of King *Alfred*, into *Hundreds* (call'd in ſome Parts of *England*, *Wapentakes*) and *Counties*.

Beſides theſe, the *Romans* branch'd it into ſo many ſeveral People, the Names whereof are generally of a Britiſh Original, relating either to the Figure of the Place, the Nature of the Soil, or the Diſpoſition of the Inhabitants. This Diviſion cannot be more conveniently repreſented, than in a Table along with the Counties of *England*, as they ſtand at this Day, and fall within the Bounds of the ſeveral *People*.

Danmonii
Cornwall,
Devonſhire.
Durotriges.
Dorſetſhire.
Belgæ,
Somerſetſhire,
Wiltſhire,
Hamſhire,
Iſle of Wight.
Atrebates,
Barkſhire.
Regni,
Surrey,
Suſſex.
Cantium.
Kent.
Dobuni.
Gloceſterſhire,
Oxfordſhire.
Catieuchlani.
Buckinghamſhire,
Bedfordſhire,
Hertfordſhire.
Trinobantes.
Middleſex,
Eſſex.
Iceni.
Suffolk,
Norfolk,
Cambridgeſhire,
Huntingdonſhire.
Coritani.
Northamptonſhire,
Leiceſterſhire,
Rutlandſhire,
Lincolnſhire,
Nottinghamſhire,
Derbyſhire.
Cornavii.
Warwickſhire,
Worceſterſhire,
Staffordſhire,
Shropſhire,
Cheſhire.
Silures.
Herefordſhire,
Radnorſhire,
Brecknockſhire,
Monmouthſhire,
Glamorganſhire.
Dimetæ.
Caermardhinſhire,
Penbrokſhire,
Cardiganſhire.
Ordevices.
Montgomeryſhire,
Meirionydhſhire,
Caernarvonſhire,
Angleſey, *Mona.*
Denbighſhire,
Flintſhire.
Brigantes.
Yorkſhire, Weſt-riding,
Eaſt-riding,
North-riding,
Richmondſhire,
Biſhoprick of Durham,
Lancaſhire,
Weſtmorland,
Cumberland.
Ottadini.
Northumberland.

CORN-

CORNWALL.

THE County of *CORNWALL* has its Name from leſſening by degrees into a ſort of *Horn*: which very exactly anſwers the Nature and Form of that Tract; as may be ſeen either by the General or particular Maps. As it lies out from the reſt of the Kingdom, ſo had it formerly it's Laws and Uſages diſtinct from *England*. But 'tis by degrees reconcil'd not only to the ſame Laws, but even to the ſame Language. Now, few or none among them know any thing of the old *Corniſh*; having a great Fondneſs for the *Engliſh* Tongue and Modes of Living.

Their greateſt Commodity is *Tin*; which has given occaſion to an Opinion that the *Phœnicians* traded thither, and left Name not only to the County in General, but to a great many Particular Places in it. But whatever Advantage might be reap'd from the *Mines* anciently (which probably was very conſiderable;) 'tis certain that the Earls of *Cornwall* have been prodigiouſly enrich'd by the Revenues ariſing from them. Nor could it be well otherwiſe; all *Europe* fetching their Supplies, at leaſt the greateſt ſhare of them, from theſe Parts. Which vaſt In-comes have induc'd the Earls to grant them large Privileges; to procure them ſuch Charters from Time to Time as might tend to the Improvement of their Trade or Convenience of Management, and to erect Courts and conſtitute Officers, in a Method agreeable to the Nature of the Employment, and the Humor of the People.

'Tis obſervable, That through the whole County, abundance of Towns are ſcatter'd, which have their Names from *Iriſh Saints*, who had come over into theſe Parts; and on account of their Piety and Religious Courſe of Life had a wonderful Veneration paid them. And after their Deaths, the particular Places wherein they had ſpent their Time in Devotions and Retirement, were conſecrated to their Names, and had ſignal Pieces of reſpect paid them by their Neighbours.

The moſt Remarkable Places are, *Falmouth*, *Lawnſton*, *Truro*, *Wadebridge*, *Fawey*, *Saltaſh*, *S. Columbs*.

Falmouth, a Town of a very conſiderable Trade, which the Convenience of the Harbour brings to it. 'Tis a Port very Large, and withal Safe, by reaſon of the Creeks on all Sides, which protect it againſt the Violence of Winds and Storms. The two Forts, one on each Side, *viz. S. Maudit's* and *Pendinas*, render it a Place of yet greater Strength and Security.

Lawnſton, on the Eaſt-Side of the County (call'd in *Domeſday Lawnſtaveton*, from a College there dedicated to *S. Stephen*) is two Towns, now grown into one, and is become ſo conſiderable that the Aſſizes are always held in it.

Truro, a Mayor-Town, ſuppoſ'd to be ſo call'd from it's three Streets; but eſpecially conſiderable in thoſe Parts for the more than ordinary concern that it has in the *Stannaries*.

Wadebridge, about 5 miles from *Padſtow*, is remarkable for a Bridge of ſeventeen Arches, the largeſt by much in the whole Country.

Fawey, a Haven on the South-Side of the County, remarkable for Sea-Fights; and has in Memory of them, for its Arms, a Compound of thoſe of the *Cinque-Ports*.

Saltaſh, on the Weſt-Side of the River *Tamar*, a Town conveniently ſeated for Trade, well ſtor'd with Merchants, and endow'd with good Priviledges.

S. Columbs, not far from the *Iriſh-Sea*, tho' a Place of no great Trade or Reſort, is made famous by its Relation to *S. Columba*, a very pious Woman, from whom it had the Name.

Ancient Places.

Voluba ſeems to have left its Name in our preſent *Falmouth*, before-mention'd.

Belerium can be no other than the *Land's-End*; call'd alſo by *Ptolemy* Ἀκρωτήριον or *Antiveſtæum*.

Cenionis oſtium, cannot any where be plac'd more probably than at that large Port, the Conveniency whereof we have deſcrib'd under *Falmouth*.

Ocrinum (probably ſo call'd from *Ocbr*, an Edge) ſeems to be that Promontory, call'd at this Day, the *Lizard*.

Uzella ſeems to have left ſome Remains of its Name in the preſent *Leſtuthiel*, which was a Place of good Note and Trade, till the Sands ſtopping up the River, hindred Ships from coming up to it.

Tamara is the River which parts this County from *Devonſhire*; and likewiſe a Town upon it, now call'd *Tamerton*.

Things Remarkable.

Biſcaw-woune (near *S. Buriens*) a Place ſo call'd, where are nineteen Stones ſet in a Circle, which by ſome are imagin'd to have been erected in Memory of a Victory. But if we compare them with others of the ſame Nature, in other Parts of the Kingdom; to imagine them Funeral Monuments, will perhaps be a more plauſible Conjecture.

Main-An-ber (near *Penſans*) a ſtone of a prodigious Bigneſs, which yet was ſo plac'd that one might move it with a Finger. In the late Civil Wars it was thrown down.

Other-half-ſtone (not far from *S. Neot's*) an Inſcription, with large barbarous Letters, the Reading whereof implies it to have been a Funeral Monument. See *Camden's Brit.* Engl. p. 9.

Wring-cheeſe; near this Place, is a large Stone like a *Cheeſe*, and ſo plac'd between ſome others, that it ſeems to be *preſs'd* by them.

Hurlers, at a little diſtance, is a ſquare Set of Stones, ſo call'd from an Opinion advanc'd by the common People, that they are ſo many Men chang'd into Stones for *hurling* the Ball, on *Sunday*; an Exerciſe for which they have been exceeding famous. But we need not acquieſce in their fooliſh Fancies, ſince it appears plainly enough, that theſe (as well as many others in this County) were funeral Monuments; from a *Croſs* diſcover'd upon one of them, by a very ingenious Gentleman.

DEV-

DEVONSHIRE.

AS *Devonshire* in the Time of the *Romans* was included under the same common Name, *Danmonii*, with its Neighbour *Cornwall*; so in after-Ages did it share in several Privileges and Advantages. Particularly in those of the *Tin-mines*, which it had in great abundance; as the four Stannary-Courts, and the Officers belonging to them do plainly evince. Nay, by the best Computations which can be drawn from the Registers and Publick Papers belonging to each County, it appears that this afforded a greater Plenty than *Cornwall*. And that not only of Tin, but also of Silver; Mines whereof were discover'd about *Comb-Martin*, in the Time of *Edward* I. and did great Service to King *Edward* III. towards carrying on the *French* Wars.

The Soil of it self is but Lean and Poor; but they improve it strangely, by a sort of Sea-Sand, which they sprinkle upon it: And where that is scarce, they make use of Marle, Lime, and burnt Turf.

The more considerable Towns are,
- *Tavestock*,
- *Plimouth*,
- *Totnesse*,
- *Torbay*,
- *Tiverton*,
- *Exeter*,
- *Bernstaple*,
- *Topesham*,
- *Okehampton*.

Tavestock, adjoyning to *Cornwall*, is not at present remarkable for either Wealth or Buildings; but receives all its Glory from the old Abbey, and the Laudable Custom of reading *Saxon Lectures*, in order to keep up the Knowledge of our old Mother-Tongue.

Plimouth, a flourishing Town, occasion'd by the Convenience of its Harbour, for the Reception of great Ships. Which the Government observing, has pitch'd upon it as the most convenient Place in those Parts, for the Building of Ships, and has accommodated it with a *Dry-Dock*, capable of a First-Rate-Ship, a Bason before it of above two hundred Foot square, and Houses for Officers, Stores, *&c.* in proportion. They had a Mayor granted them by *Henry* VI. who governs the four *Wards*, into which the Town is divided; whereas before, they were govern'd by four distinct *Captains* (for so they term'd them) and their inferior Officers. The Place is eminent for the Birth of Sir *Francis Drake*.

Totnesse, upon the River *Dert*, was formerly a Town of great note, and accordingly had very considerable Privileges granted it by the Kings of *England*. The Condition of it at present, will not bear the Character which it formerly had.

Torbay, upon the Eastern Coast, has been very remarkable and much talk'd of for the Landing of the Prince of *Orange*, now King *William* III. on *Nov.* 5th 1688.

Tiverton, upon the *Ex*, is remarkable for a good Free-School, and for its Woollen-Trade, which very much enriches the Inhabitants.

EXETER, the most considerable Place in all these Parts, stands upon a gentle Hill, and is encompass'd with a Ditch and very strong Walls. That the *Romans* knew it, is plain from the Itinerary of *Antoninus*, which begins here. The *Saxons* came then into the entire Possession of it, when *Athelstan* turn'd out the *Britains*, who had not 'till that Time solely enjoy'd it, but had the Liberty of Living in common with the *Saxons*. As the Kings of *England* have endow'd it with many Privileges, so has it suffer'd very much from Sieges: Notwithstanding all which, it might however have been more considerable than it is at this day, if the *Wears* of *Topesham* did not hinder Ships of Burden from coming up to the City, as they formerly did. On the East-Side stands the Cathedral, built by King *Athelstan*, and by *Edward* III. honoured with the Title of an Episcopal See.

Berstaple, on the *Irish*-Sea, is a neat Town, govern'd by a Mayor, two Aldermen, and a Common-Council of twenty four. 'Tis a Place of good Trade, so that the greatest part of the Inhabitants are Merchants; and is pretty eminent for a Bridge, built by one *Stamford*, a Citizen of *London*.

Topesham, a Town near *Exeter*, had its Rise from the Misfortune of that Place: For upon the Obstructions of the River *Ex*, made by *Edward Courtney*, Earl of *Devonshire*, upon a Displeasure conceiv'd against the Citizens; this began to be a Place of Resort, where the Vessels landed, and from whence the Lading was carry'd by Land to *Exeter*. But in the Time of King *Charles* II. such effectual Endeavours were made towards the removing of these *Damms*, that now they carry Lighters of the greatest Burthen up to the City-Key.

Okehampton, so call'd from the River *Ock*, upon which it stands, is a considerable Market-Town, incorporated by King *James* I.

Ancient Places.

Isca, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is so plainly convey'd to us in the present *Ex*, call'd by the *Britains Isc*; that there's no place of doubt, but this is the same River.

Isca Danmoniorum, is our *Exeter*.

Moridunum, tho' it has left nothing of the Name, seems yet to have its Meaning preserv'd in a Sea-Coast-Town, call'd at this Day *Seton*: For *Mor* is *Mare*, and *Dunum* a Town.

Herculis Promontorium is easily discover'd by the present Name *Herty-point*; of which no tolerable Reason can be given, unless we allow it to be a Corruption from that old Name.

Things Remarkable.

Lay-well, is a Well near *Tor-bay*, which in the compass of an Hour Ebbs and Flows several Times; bubling up now and then like a boiling Pot. The neighbouring People look upon it to be Medicinal in some sort of Fevers.

At *Withicombe*, in a Storm of Thunder and Lightning (14 *Car.* I.) a Ball of Fire came into the Church, whilst they were at Divine Service, which kill'd three Persons, and wounded sixty two; and besides, did Damage to the value of 300*l.* and upwards.

And at *Crews-Morthard*, in the same County, a like Storm happen'd, which melted the Bells, Lead and Glass; and was so violent, that it rent the Steeple: This was in the Year 1689.

The *Organ* in the Cathedral of *Exeter* is accounted the greateſt in *England*; the largeſt Pipe being 15 Inches Diameter.

At *North-Taunton*, there is a Pit of ten Foot deep, out of which there ſometimes ſprings up a little Brook, that continues for many Days together.

The Common People tell you, That it preſages ſome Publick Calamity; but whether the particular Times, at which it has been obſerved to riſe, will juſtifie that Interpretation, I know not.

DORSETSHIRE.

THO' the County of *Dorſet* lies much upon the Sea, yet have they not thoſe Advantages from Navigation, or ſuch Convenience of Harbours, as other Counties that have leſs Sea-Coaſt. Which poſſibly may be owing, in ſome meaſure, to the fruitfulneſs of their Soil, which both employs the Inhabitants, and ſupplies them with all Neceſſaries of Life; whilſt Parts that are more barren ſend the Natives to Sea, both to ſpend their Time and provide a Maintenance.

The more conſiderable Towns are, *Lyme*, *Dorcheſter*, *Shirburn*, *Shaftesbury*, *Blanford*, *Winburn*.

Lyme, a Place of good Trade and well-ſtock'd with Merchants, lies upon the Sea-Coaſt, near the Borders of *Devonſhire*. Navigation is that which has raiſed it from a very mean Condition; for the Convenience whereof they have built a very remarkable *Peer*, which requires a great Sum of Mony yearly to maintain it. This Advantage ſupplies it with Wealth at home; but that which has given it a name abroad, was the Landing of the Duke of *Monmouth*, upon which occaſion we frequently meet with it in the Hiſtories of thoſe Times.

Dorcheſter, the Place from which the whole County had its Name, muſt, for that Reaſon, have been formerly of much more note than it is at preſent. Its Decay probably is owing to the Revolutions of Wars; for that it has been a Place of Action, we learn both from our Hiſtories and the Remains of Antiquity they ſtill meet with. Of late Years it ſeems to have recover'd it ſelf; being thought fit to have the Privilege of a Mayor and Aldermen beſtow'd upon it by King *Charles* I.

Shirburn, upon the Edge of *Somerſetſhire*, derives its ancient Glory from being an Epiſcopal See; and its preſent from Populouſneſs, and their Improvement of the Woolen Manufacture.

Shaftesbury ſeems to have been of conſiderable Note in the Times of the *Saxons*; in whoſe Hiſtories we find it frequently mention'd. That it was built by King *Alfred*, appears from a Stone dug up out of the old Ruins; the Reading whereof *Malmsbury* has convey'd to us. It grew ſo conſiderably, that about *Edward* the Confeſſor's Time it had no leſs than 104 Houſes.

Blandford (upon the *Stour*) a pretty Market-Town, which owes its Beauty to a Fire that happen'd in it, and burnt it down; after which it was neatly rebuilt.

Winburne, upon the ſame River, is ſeated at the Foot of a Hill; being pretty large and populous. In the more early times it was famous upon the account of Religion, and the Nunnery there; but afterwards for being a Seat of War in the *Daniſh* Commotions.

In this County, we muſt alſo obſerve *Portland*, an Iſland of about ſeven Miles Circumference, guarded with a continued Ridge of Rocks running round it. The Inhabitants are not many; but the Soil affords good ſtore of Corn and Paſture.

And on the Eaſt-ſide of the County, *Purbeck*, which is of a contrary Nature, being moſtly Heath and Wood; but well ſtock'd with Fallow-Deer.

Ancient Names.

Durnovaria, mention'd by *Antoninus* in thoſe Parts, can be no other than the preſent *Dorcheſter*, whether we reſpect the Name, the Diſtances, or the Remains of *Roman* Antiquity, which they trace out.

Vindogladia alſo diſcovers it ſelf in the preſent Name of *Winburn*; the firſt Syllable whereof is manifeſtly a Relique of the old Denomination: And the ſecond (which implies a *River*) does very well anſwer the *Gladia*, deriv'd from the *Britiſh Cleddiau*, Swords; by which Expreſſion they ſometimes denoted their *Rivers*.

Things Remarkable.

In the Iſle of *Portland*, Wood is ſo very ſcarce that their common Fuel is Cow-Dung dried hard by the Heat of the Sun; which being ſo order'd makes a clear Fire, without any offenſive ſmell.

Maiden-caſtle, near *Dorcheſter*, is a moſt ſtately Piece of Antiquity, and appears from the Form, Contrivance, and other Circumſtances, to have been a Work of the *Romans*.

White-Hart-foreſt, on the Borders of *Somerſetſhire*, has its Name from a *White-hart*, kill'd by a Gentleman of this Country, againſt the expreſs Order of King *Henry* III. For which Fact, there is yearly paid into the Exchequer a pecuniary Mulct, call'd *White-hart-Silver*.

It was a pleaſant Humor, and a very lucky Diſcovery, that happen'd ſome Years ago near *Winford-Eagle*. Digging a *Barrow* or *Tumulus*, the Workmen came to an *Oven* (with an Urn in it) and one of them putting forward his Hand, in hopes of ſome farther Diſcoveries, found it too hot for him to hold it long there. 'Tis probably owing to ſome *Mineral*; the ſame natural Heat being commonly diſcover'd by the Miners.

SOM-

SOMERSETSHIRE.

THE County of *Somerſet* is not ſo well accommodated with Harbours, as might be expected from a Tract of Ground that lies ſo much to the Sea. In ſome Parts it is exceeding Marſhy; but in others affords plenty of good Corn and Paſture.

The more conſiderable Towns are, *BRISTOW*, *BATHE*, *WELLS*, *Bridgwater*, *Somerton*, *Taunton*.

BRISTOW is parted by the River *Avon*, which divides this County, for ſome miles together, from *Glocesterſhire*. It's Wealth and Glory cannot be of any great Antiquity, becauſe we find very little or no mention of it in the early Times of the *Saxons*. No, nor in the *Daniſh* Plunders neither; which few Places eſcap'd, that had Riches enough to expoſe them to the Depredations of that People. But after the Conveniency of the Place for Trade with moſt Parts of *Europe*, was obſerv'd and underſtood; then the Inhabitants ſeem to have flock'd thither, and by their good Succeſs and Commerce to have improv'd it to that degree of Wealth and Beauty, it may juſtly glory of at this Day. Their Buildings are fair, the Inhabitants numerous, and their Churches and publick Edifices very beautiful. To theſe Advantages, a new Honour was added by King *Henry* VIII. who made it a Biſhop's See, upon the Suppreſſion of the Monaſteries, and gave it for its Dioceſs the City of *Briſtow* (a County incorporate by it ſelf) and the County of *Dorſet*, formerly belonging to *Salisbury*.

BATHE ſtands upon the ſame River, and has the ſame Dignity of a Biſhop's See; but in other reſpects falls far ſhort of *Briſtow*. It lies low, in the middle of a Range of Hills, wherewith it is very much fortified. This natural Strength of the Place was, no doubt, the reaſon of all that Buſtle and Noiſe which the *Saxons* and *Britains* made about it, in their Engagements in thoſe Parts. It's Name and Reputation have both the ſame Original; the *hot Springs*, I mean, ariſing there, which many Ages have known, but none have experienc'd ſo *Medicinal* as the preſent. Great numbers of the Nobility and Gentry flock thither in Summer-time, and the Phyſicians begin to frequent them more than ever: Which concourſe from all Parts, makes it a little ſtrange that the City ſhould not increaſe more in Wealth and Buildings. As it affords Remedies to the *Sick*, ſo does it give a great Diverſion to the Antiquaries, by ſhewing a vaſt number of ancient Monuments and Inſcriptions, ſet up in the Walls. That it enjoys the Title of a Biſhop's See, was occaſioned by *Joannes de Villula*, Biſhop of *Wells*, removing his Seat thither, about the Year of our Lord 1088. Whereupon, to compoſe a Quarrel which had riſen between the Monks of *Bathe* and Canons of *Wells* about the Right of Election; it was agreed among other things, That the Biſhop ſhould take his Title from both Places; tho' by others 'tis affirm'd that for ſome Years after, he was only call'd Biſhop of *Bathe*.

WELLS, ſo call'd from the *Wells* and Springs in it, is ſituated at the Bottom of *Mendip-Hills*. It was made a Biſhop's See by *Edward* the Elder, about the Year 905. and the Biſhop kept his Reſidence in it, till *John de Villula*, the Sixteenth Biſhop, having purchas'd the Town of *Bathe* of King *Henry* I. transferr'd it thither. The Place is populous, and very beautiful, whether you reſpect the Publick or private Buildings.

Bridgewater (corruptly ſo call'd from *Burgh-Walter*, as appears by the ancient Records) lies upon the River *Parret*, and is a large and well-peopled Town.

Somerton, as inconſiderable as it is at preſent, was once the chief Town in this County; as may be reaſonably inferr'd from its giving Name to the whole; and from the frequent mention of it in our ancient Hiſtories.

Taunton, a Town ſeated upon the River *Thone*, which gives it the Name, is very neat and beautiful in it ſelf; but render'd much more agreeable by the delicate Proſpect it gives us of green Meadows, and numbers of pretty Villages all round.

Ancient Places.

Uxella, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is an Aeſtuary on the Weſt Side of this County, occaſion'd by the concourſe of two large Rivers, emptying themſelves into the Sea about the *Stert-point*.

Iſchalis, appears from the Coins and other Marks of Antiquity, that are dug up at *Ivelchester* (a Town upon the River *Ivel*) to have been ſeated at that Place.

Aquæ Solis, by the Courſe of the Itinerary, and the Import of the Word, can be no other than our *Bathe*; eſpecially, if we add to theſe Evidences, the Monuments mention'd to be found, in the Deſcription of that Place.

Things Remarkable.

Ochie-hole, a remarkable Cave in *Mendip-hills*, of a vaſt length; wherein they diſcover ſeveral Wells and Springs.

The *Serpent-Stones* are common at *Cainſham* near *Briſtow*.

Abundance of *Diamonds* are about the Rocks near *Briſtow*; being lodg'd very artificially in a hollow ſort of Flint.

A Monument of large Stones, not unlike that of *Stone-henge* in *Wiltſhire*, is at *Stanton-drew* in this County; but being interrupted with Buildings and Incloſures, it is not ſo much taken notice of as it might otherwiſe deſerve.

Cheddar-Cheeſes (ſo call'd from the Place near *Wells*, where they are made) are ſo large as ſometimes to require more than one Man to ſet them upon the Table.

The *Elvers* at *Briſtow* is a Diſh perhaps not to be met with elſwhere: 'Tis a ſort of Eel, which at a certain Time of the Year, ſwims upon the Surface of the Water in great Numbers. Theſe they skim up in ſmall Nets, and by a peculiar way of Dreſſing, bake into little Cakes; and ſo fry, and ſerve them up.

Amongſt the Rarities of this County, *Glaſſenbury* may juſtly be reckon'd; which by the Remains of Religion and its venerable aſpect, affords abundance of Pleaſure to a curious Admirer of Antiquities.

WILTSHIRE.

AS the County of *Wiles* was for many hundreds of Years almoſt a conſtant Scene of Action in the Wars between the *Saxons* and *Britains*, and afterwards between the ſeveral Saxon Kings; ſo does it afford greater remains of Antiquity than perhaps any County in *England* can pretend to. 'Tis divided into North and South; and agreeable to this Diviſion, is of a different Soil and Aſpect. The firſt abounds with little Hills, which are render'd very entertaining by the ſmall Rivers gliding between; and naturally produces much Wood. The latter is a Champain Fruitful Country.

Places of greateſt Note, are *Salisbury*, *Malmsbury*, *Deviſes*, *Marlburrow*, *Wilton*.

Salisbury is two-fold, the *Old* and *New*. *Old Sarum* was ſeated upon a high Hill (as moſt of our ancient Towns here in *Britain* are obſerv'd to have been) being a place chiefly intended for Strength, and a defence againſt the Enemy. But what was a ſecurity againſt Foreigners, prov'd a plague to the Inhabitants; who found the inſolencies of the Gariſon-Soldiers to be ſuch, that they ſeem'd Intolerable. To remedy this Evil, and to accommodate themſelves with the convenience of Water, (the want whereof had been a heavy grievance in their old Quarters) they began to remove into the lower Grounds in the time of *Richard* I. where they laid the Foundations of *New Sarum*. And immediately *Richard Poor*, the Biſhop, began a moſt ſtately Cathedral Church, which at this day has deſervedly a name among the moſt conſiderable Structures of this Iſland. The Biſhop's See was remov'd to *Salisbury*, upon the uniting of *Sherborn* and *Wilton* into one, by *Hermannus*, about the year 1056. But though that may be of advantage to the place, and ſet it ſomewhat forward into its growing condition, yet it could never have arriv'd to that Degree of Wealth, Populouſneſs and Splendor, if the Weſtern-road had not been turn'd that way, by the Authority of ſome who were nearly concern'd for its Proſperity. Their want of Water was amply ſupplied by their remove from the higher Grounds; for now every Street has its little Rivulet running through it.

Malmsbury, though at preſent a handſom Town and well maintain'd by the Cloathing-Trade, was yet formerly much more conſiderable on account of its Monaſtery. For *Maildulphus* an Iriſh-Scot leading here an Hermit's Life, left behind him a Scholar *(Aldhelmus)* a very eminent Man, who built a ſtately Monaſtery; whereupon the place was call'd *Mealdelmesbyrig*, and by contraction *Malmsbury*; which Name ſeems to be a compound of *Maildulphus* and *Aldhelmus*, the Maſter and the Scholar.

Deviſes, anciently very famous for a ſtrong Caſtle, the Government whereof has been thought an Honorable Poſt by Perſons of the beſt Quality. But now, that is quite Demoliſh'd; and the advantage of Peace hath given it what is much more valuable, a good Trade, a thriving People, and plenty of every thing. It is Govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, *&c.* and hath in it two great Pariſhes.

Marlburrow, upon the River *Kennet*, runs along the ſide of a Hill: It was formerly eminent for its Caſtle, and is mention'd in our Law-books and Courts of Juſtice, upon account of the Statute made here for the ſuppreſſion of Riots, in 32 *Henry* III. call'd to this day *Statutum de Marlburrow*. The Keep of the old Caſtle is figur'd into a Mount of curious contrivance, by his Grace the Duke of *Somerſet*, the Owner of it.

Wilton does not require a mention upon account of any Figure it makes at this day, but may juſtly call for that reſpect, as being once the chief Town in the whole County. And it might have grown as well as its Neighbours, had it been allow'd the advantage of the Weſtern-road, which at firſt it enjoy'd. But when that was turn'd through *Salisbury*, the riſe of one was the ruin of the other; and this Place has ever ſince been dwindling by degrees into that low condition we ſee it in at preſent.

Ancient Places.

Cunetio may very probably be ſettl'd at *Marlburrow*, the Caſtle there appearing from Roman Coins to be of Roman Antiquity.

Sorbiodunum is agree'd upon by all Authors to be *Old Sarum*. However they may quarrel about the original of the Name, they are unanimous in their opinion of its Situation.

Verlucio, keeps ſomething of its name in the preſent *Werminſter*, (a Town lying upon the little River *Dever-ril*;) for by changing the (*v*) into (*w*) which without any ſtraining may be done, and adding the Saxon Termination *mynſter*, we have the Name compleat.

Things Remarkable.

Wansdike, or *Wodensdike*, (ſo call'd from the Saxon God *Woden*) is a wonderful Ditch, running acroſs the middle of this Shire from Eaſt to Weſt. Whenever it was caſt up, the deſign ſeems to have been a Boundary or Fence, either to diſtinguiſh Territories, or to be a guard againſt the Enemies in this Frontier Country.

Stone-henge is a Monument ſo remarkable, that it has engag'd many a Learned Pen in conjectures about its Founder's deſign and Antiquity. The Opinions contain'd in three or four ſeparate Books written upon that Subject, are drawn up, and the whole matter Stated in the new Edition of *Camden's Britannia*, page 108, whither I refer the Reader.

The *Barrows* upon *Salisbury* Plain, lying ſcatter'd here and there, afford good entertainment to a curious Traveller; and the rather, becauſe they are of ſeveral Forms and Figures, which perhaps in other places is not ſo common.

HAM-

HAMSHIRE.

OF all the Counties which border upon the Sea, there are few or none that have the advantage of ſo many Creeks and Havens, as *Hamſhire*. By which means the South part is abundantly ſupplied with all the conveniencies the Sea affords. Through the whole, they have good ſtore of Corn, and plenty of Wood in all Parts; but what they are moſt remarkable for, is their *Bacon*, which is reputed the beſt in the Kingdom, and accordingly is ſold into all parts.

Towns more conſiderable, are *Winchester*, *Southampton*, *Portſmouth*, *Baſingſtoke*, *Andover*, *Chriſt-Church*.

Winchester, whether we conſider its ancient or preſent condition, may deſervedly lay claim to the firſt Place. For as it was of good Note in the times of the *Romans*, ſo under the *Saxon* Government was it the Seat of the *Weſt-Saxon* Kings. But that which has chiefly ſecur'd its flouriſhing condition, is the Biſhop's See, ſettl'd there very early by *Kinegils* the *Saxon*; and (which is more) never remov'd from its firſt Foundation, as moſt of its Neighbours have been, to the great damage of the places from which they were drawn. This favourable concurrence of Circumſtances was encreas'd by *Edward* III. when he ſettl'd here the Staple for Cloath and Wool. The Cathedral hath been from time to time enlarg'd and put under the protection of ſeveral Tutelar Saints. But its greateſt Glory, is the College built here by *William* of *Wickham*, Biſhop of this See; which ſupplies both Church and State with great numbers of Learned Men. The Royal Palace began by King *Charles* II, is very ſtately and magnificent; and the Hoſpital built by Biſhop *Morley* for 10 Miniſters Widows, is a work of great Charity and Goodneſs.

Southampton within theſe hundred years was a rich, populous, beautiful Place; but now by the loſs of its Trade, all this Finery is gone, the Buildings decay'd, the Town poor, and the Inhabitants thin. It ought not however to be omitted amongſt the conſiderable places of theſe parts, both upon account of its former Eminency, and alſo for the Figure it ſtill bears in our Naval Affairs.

Portſmouth, after it was by Queen *Elizabeth* compleatly Fortified with new Works, became a place of great Note and Reſort, in times of War eſpecially: but in times of Peace, the Trade it has will hardly maintain it in the ſame Grandeur. And as the Place is of great importance to the Nation by its Strength, and Works of the beſt Contrivance; ſo is it of great conſequence to our Fleets, being furniſh'd of late years with Docks and all other neceſſaries for building and repairing Ships of the higheſt Rates.

Baſingſtoke is a well frequented Market, upon the High-road.

Andover is a Corporation pretty large and populous.

Ancient Places.

Regnum can be no other than the preſent *Ringwood*, (lying upon the River *Avon*) which may ſeem by a very fair Interpretation to ſignifie *the Wood of the Regni*.

Alauni Oſtium, is probably that Mouth out of which the *Stour* and *Avon* empty themſelves jointly.

Triſantonis Oſtium is agree'd upon all hands to be the Harbour of *Southampton*, beginning at *Calſhot-Caſtle*.

Clauſentum, by the diſtances from the two Stations on each ſide, as it ſtands in the Itinerary, muſt of neceſſity be that Old Town which ſtood formerly near the preſent *Southampton*, and was call'd by the ſame name.

Brage, by the courſe of the *Itinerary*, is probably a little Country Village that lyes between *Salisbury* and *Winchester*, the two Stations on each hand, and is call'd at this day *Broughton*.

Venta Belgarum, is undoubtedly *Winchester*, to which it has probably given the firſt Syllable of that name.

Segontiaci, mention'd by *Caſar*, by all the Circumſtances muſt have been thoſe People who liv'd about the Northern limits of this County, about the Hundred of *Holeſhot*.

Vindonum we call at this day *Silceſter*; though by the *Britains* it was call'd *Caer Segonte*, as being the chief City of the *Segontiaci*, juſt now mention'd.

Things Remarkable.

Arthur's Round-Table at *Winchester* is much talk'd of and admir'd as a Relick of King *Arthur's*. But that Fancy is to be reckon'd among thoſe many ridiculous Errors which have been convey'd to the ignorant country People by Ballads and Romances, and have got ſuch footing that 'tis hard to undeceive them. This Table is probably as old as the *Tornaments*: and 'tis a good Conjecture, that it was deſign'd to prevent all quarrels about Precedency among the Combatants.

Silceſter, which we obſerv'd but now to be the *Vindonum* of the Ancients, ſhews vaſt remains of its Antiquity and once Flouriſhing condition. The thinneſs of the Corn where the Walls and Streets have run, with other Obſervations to be made upon the place, afford very good entertainment to a curious Traveller.

The Iſle of WIGHT.

South of *Hamſhire* lyes the *Iſle of Wight*, about 20 miles long, and 12 over where broadeſt. The North is moſtly taken up with Paſturage. Meadows and Wood; but the South bears abundance of Corn. As to Eccleſiaſtical Government, it is under the Juriſdiction of the Biſhop of *Winchester*; but as to Civil, under *Hamſhire*. The Inhabitants are a Stout ſort of People, having been all along inur'd to frequent Skirmiſhes, by lying expos'd to the firſt attacks of the invading Enemy.

Caresbrook, a Caſtle in the middle of the Iſle, of very great Antiquity. Of late years the Impriſonment of King *Charles* I. has made it very Remarkable.

Yarmouth and *Cows*, both lying over againſt *Hamſhire*, are their two Havens of greateſt Safety and Importance.

The *Needles*, the *Shingles*, the *Mixon*, and other Shelves round it, are a good ſecurity to the Place againſt an Enemy, but very troubleſom to the Seamen.

BARK.

BARKSHIRE.

THE County of *BERKS* lying out in length from South-east to North-west, as it is accommodated all over with very convenient Rivers, so has it the advantage of the *Thames* running along one side of it. Which being navigable, is of great profit not only to the particular Towns seated upon it; but also to the whole County, the narrowness whereof gives the Inhabitants an opportunity of conveying Goods by Water, without any great inconvenience or expence of Land-carriage. This I take to be the great enricher of the County: For tho' in several parts, especially in the middle, and where it borders upon *Wiltshire*, they have good store of Corn; yet this, without the assistance of the River, could not turn to near the same account.

Towns of note, *Abingdon*. *Windsor*. *Reading*. *Wallingford*. *Newbury*. *Hungerford*. *Maidenhead*.

Abingdon carries in its very name the character of Religion, being so call'd from the famous *Abbey* that was built there by *Cissa* the West-*Saxon*. Some modern Authors are inclin'd to think this the old *Clovesho*, so famous in our ancient Histories for the solemn Meetings and great Councils before the Conquest. And the situation indeed of the place makes it convenient enough for holding such general Assemblies, being almost at an equal distance from the several Parties concern'd. But whether this Honour belongs to it or not; 'tis certain, the Abbey grew to be so eminent and considerable, that here (as in many other places throughout *England*) it lay a good Foundation for a handsom Town; which encreas'd strangely, after that *Henry* V. had contriv'd the high Road through it. *Malt* is its greatest Trade, and the *Market-house* its greatest Ornament.

Windsor stands in the North-west corner of this County, upon a high Hill; from whence there is a delicate Prospect of Woods and Fields all round. This advantage of situation, with its convenient distance from *London*, has induc'd several of the Kings of *England* to take a more particular delight in it, both on account of its Strength and Pleasure. The Palace is a most noble Structure, adorn'd with a delightful *Terrace-walk* by Queen *Elizabeth*, but beautify'd chiefly and brought to perfection by King *Charles* II. who, at vast expence, adorn'd it with most curious Paintings, S. *George*'s Chappel and the noble Order of the *Garter*, instituted there by King *Edward* III. are Honours wherein the place may justly glory; the greatest Princes in *Europe* having esteem'd it a high favour to be admitted into that Society. And it was an honour to this Castle, to be the Prison of the King of *France* and the King of *Scots*, at the same time, under that powerful Prince *Edward* III. As for the Town: *Old Windsor* is very much gone to decay, upon the rise of the *new* one, which lies to the West of the Castle, and (as it were) under it. The growth of the Town is in a great measure owing to the *Court*, which the pleasure our Princes have taken in it, has drawn hither. And accordingly, 'tis easie to observe, what difference there is between its present condition, now 'tis almost forsaken by the *Court*; and its state in the Reign of *Charles* II. by whose inclination to the variety of Diversions it affords, the Town flourish'd very much beyond its Neighbours.

Reading is conveniently seated upon the River *Kenet*, at a small distance from its emptying it self into the *Thames*. It was before the Conquest very eminent for a strong Castle; which lasted no longer than the time of *Henry* II. by whom it was pull'd down, for fear it should afford Refuge and Protection to King *Stephen*'s Party. About an hundred years ago, *Cloath* was its greatest Trade and Employment; but the advantage of the situation upon the River has in a great measure drawn the Inhabitants from that Business, and turn'd them to the *Malt-trade*, by which the Wealth of the Town is very much improv'd, The Streets and Buildings are very neat and handsom; and sometimes the Assizes are held here.

Wallingford, upon the River of *Thames*, was also famous for its Castle, which was exceeding strong and attempted more than once by King *Stephen*, in the civil Wars between him and *Henry* II. That which made *Abingdon* chiefly flourish, was the cause of this Town's decay, *viz.* the change of the High-Road. But yet for all that, the *Malt-Trade* does not only support it, but of late years has also encreas'd its Wealth, Buildings, and number of Inhabitants.

Newbury carries its rise and original in the very name, which implies a relation to some *old Burgh* near it; and that was *Speene*, at a little distance from this *new* Town. Tho' the name destroys all its pretensions to *Antiquity*, yet it bears a considerable figure in our *modern* Histories, upon account of the Engagements here between the King and Parliament, in the late Civil Wars. The *Cloath-Trade* and the convenience of the River, have improv'd it into a handsom, pretty Town.

Hungerford, upon the edge of *Wiltshire*, has been all along more considerable, upon account of the Title it has for many Ages given to a very eminent Family, than for either Wealth or Neatness. All the Country round, it has a particular reputation for the best Trouts.

Maidenhead, considering what time it has had for improvement, is grown into a handsom Town. For its first encrease was occasion'd by building a Wooden Bridge over the *Thames*; which, before that, us'd to be Ferry'd, at the expence and trouble of the Traveller. But the new Bridge, as it made the Road this way much more easie and convenient, so did it induce the Inhabitants to build Inns and provide all Accommodations for the Entertainment of Strangers.

Ancient Places.

Galleva was undoubtedly our *Wallingford*, as appears both from the course of the *Itinerary*, the remains of the old Name in our present, and the ancient grandeur and largeness of the Town.

Spinæ is now an inconsiderable Village, about a mile from *Newbury*; which carries the old name in its present *Speene*, and has also left the remains of it in a part of *Newbury*, still call'd *Spinham-Lands*.

Bibroci, also, a People in those Parts, may seem to have left something of the name in the present *Bray* near *Maidenhead*.

SURREY.

SURREY.

THE County of *Surrey*, (as we call it at this day) lyes all along upon the South-side of the River of *Thames*; from which Position, it has the Name. For, what our Age has contracted into *Surrey*, was call'd by our Fore-fathers *Suthrige*. That part of the Country which borders upon the *Thames*, is so adorn'd with a mixture of Woods, Meadows, and fair Buildings, that nothing can be more Entertaining: The other parts are Fruitful enough, though not so Pleasant.

More considerable Towns, are, *Southwark*, *Guildford*, *Kingston*, *Richmond*, *Lambeth*.

Southwark, (so call'd from its Southerly Situation, with respect to *London*) by its near intercourse with that noble City, has improv'd it self into a flourishing condition, not only beyond all other Places in this County, but equal to most of our Cities in *England*. Before the building of the Bridge, their Commerce was maintain'd only by Ferrying; but upon erecting a Wooden-bridge, it seem'd to be a sort of Suburbs to *London*; and lastly, by the stately Stone-bridge of 19 Arches, (upon which the Buildings are continu'd like a Street) one would think it a part of the City. Accordingly, in the Reign of *Edward* VI. it was annext to *London*; and by virtue thereof the Inhabitants had a power granted them to use all such Laws within their Burrough, as the Citizens did within their City.

Guilford (for so it is commonly pronounc'd, though written *Guldford* and *Guildford*) is seated upon the River *Wye*, and is a populous Market-Town: I know not whether we may attribute its growth, in some measure at least, to the Benefaction of Sir *Richard Weston*; by whose Industry, principally, the River upon which it stands, was made Navigable. 'Tis certain that all this part of the Country is very much engag'd to the first Contrivers, since they receive such considerable advantage from it.

Kingston upon *Thames*, has its name from the Solemn Coronation of three Saxon Kings, *Athelstan*, *Edwin*, and *Ethelred*, in the Danish Wars. 'Tis a Market-Town, not very large indeed, but populous enough, and of good resort.

Richmond, hard by, has been particularly pitch'd upon by several of our Kings, for their Diversion and Pleasure, whenever the Affairs of the Nation would give them leave to retire out of the noise and Tumult of the City. And his present Majesty is so great an admirer of the Place, as to prefer it before the rest of his Royal Seats near the City, in his intervals from publick Business.

Lambeth, over against *Westminster*, upon the River of *Thames*, has all its Reputation from the Palace of the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, which is very large and stately. It has belong'd to them successively, ever since Arch-bishop *Baldwin* got a Manour in this Place by exchange with the Bishop of *Rochester*, about the year 1183.

We meet with none of the old Stations in this County; the *Noviomagus*, (which Mr. *Camden* places at *Woodcot*) being more conveniently settl'd in *Kent*.

Things Remarkable.

The *Mole* (a considerable River) in two several places goes under Ground for some space; particularly, for 2 miles together, near *Whitehill*; from whence the place is call'd the *Swallow*.

At *Albury*, the *Hypogæum*, or *Perforation*, made through a mighty Hill, and design'd for a Coach-passage, is very Remarkable and Surprizing.

Epsom-Wells have been in so great request of late years for their Mineral-waters, as to cause a considerable increase of Buildings, for the entertainment of Gentlemen resorting thither, for their Health or Pleasure.

A *Skeleton* of 9 Foot 3 Inches long, taken up in the Church-yard of *Wotton*, and distinctly measur'd, may justly be reckon'd among the Remarkables of this County.

SUSSEX.

Sussex, (or as it is more truly written, *South-sex*) derives its name from the ancient Inhabitants, the *South-Saxons*, who had that denomination with respect to the *East-Saxons*. The Downs take up the Sea-coast; the middle consists of Meadows, Pastures and Cornfields; and the more Northerly part of it abounds with Wood. The Iron-works turn to very good account; as did formerly the *Glass-houses*; but now the latter are quite laid aside.

More considerable Towns are, *Chichester*, *Arundel*, *Lewes*, *Rye*.

Chichester, in its Saxon name *Cissanceaster*, discovers its first Founder, *viz.* *Cissa*, Son of *Ælla*, who settl'd the Kingdom of the *South-Saxons*. Notwithstanding which Antiquity, we do not find that it flourish'd very much till the Conqueror's time, when the Bishop's See was remov'd from *Selsey* to this Place; where it still continues in a good condition. The City had undoubtedly been much more Wealthy, Large and Populous, if the conveniency of the Harbour had seconded the advantage of the Bishop's See. But the Haven is of it self not very commodious; and is also at too great a distance.

Arundel, owes it name and Reputation more to the Castle and its Earls, than either the populousness of the Town, or wealth of the Inhabitants. The Castle was a place of great strength, and of considerable moment in our Wars; and the Earls, Persons of great Worth and Honour. But though the condition

of

of the place will not anſwer either the figure it makes in our Hiſtories, or the reputation it has in the opinion of Strangers; 'tis however a Market-Town, and ſends two Burgeſſes to Parliament.

Lewes, at a little diſtance from the Sea, is ſeated upon a riſing ground, and is a Town of good Note: Tho' anciently it ſeems to have been more conſiderable. For when King *Athelſtan* ſettl'd *Mints* in the more eminent Towns of the Kingdom, he pitch'd upon this place for one, and gave it two *Minters*.

Rye, upon the Sea Coaſt, joyning to the County of *Kent*, owes it's riſe to the decay of it's Neighbour *Winchelſea*. For the Sea, in thoſe parts, does as it were diſpoſe of it's wealth among the Coaſters, according to the ſeveral ages. So that by its breaking in one while and retiring another, they enjoy the advantage of it in their turns. *Rye* has flouriſh'd by its kindneſs theſe many ages, in Buildings, Navigation, and Fiſhing; whilſt a great many of its Neighbours are ready to ſtarve, and are daily drawing on towards ruine.

Ancient Places.

Portus Adurni (the place where the *Exploratores* kept watch againſt the Saxon Pirats under the later Emperours) muſt be upon this Coaſt. And we cannot pitch upon any part with greater probability, than *Ederingeon*, a Little Village, which ſeems ſtill to retain ſomething of the old name; and beſides, is a very convenient place for Landing. Which indeed in our preſent ſearch, is a circumſtance of great moment; ſince thoſe *Guards* upon the Sea-Coaſt, were ſet to hinder the Pirats from Landing; and by conſequence muſt have been fixt where the ſhore was moſt convenient for that purpoſe.

Things Remarkable.

It was a pleaſant humour of *John de Camois* Lord of *Broodwater* in this County, in *Edward* the Firſt's time; to make over his own Wife to Sr. *William Painell*, by Will, in the ſame manner as Men bequeathe their Goods and Chattels.

The *Arch* with the Inſcription, at *Lewes*, in the little demoliſh'd Church near the Caſtle, is well worth the ſight of a curious Traveller, if there be any thing left of that ancient Building. But if Time has deſtroy'd it, the beſt information we can have, is from Mr. *Camden's* draught, which he has given us in the *Britannia*, under his Deſcription of this place.

KENT.

AMongſt the Counties of *England*, no one can pretend to lead us ſo far back into its Antiquities, as this of *Kent*. In all Revolutions, this has had the firſt ſhare: The *Romans* made their firſt Attempts upon it; and *Julius Cæſar* has left us a pretty diſtinct account, in what condition he found them at that Time. Their Succeſſors, the *Saxons*, after Depredations, Piracies, and at laſt open Violence, eſtabliſh'd their firſt Kingdom in this Corner, about the Year 456. The *Norman* too (if we may believe a Tradition, which is not grounded upon much Evidence from Hiſtory) had it particularly in his Eye; and had us'd it as he did the reſt of the Kingdom, but that they obtained the Continuance of their Ancient Cuſtoms and Uſages, by a notable Stratagem.

Nor could it well be otherwiſe: For as their Situation expoſes them to the immediate Attempts of Foreigners; ſo do the Riches and Fruitfulneſs of their Country invite them to a ſettlement there, before any other Part. The Soil is exceeding rich; ſo that they abound with excellent Corn-Fields, Meadows, and Paſtures. They have *Apples* alſo, and *Cherries* in great abundance; which turn to better account here than in moſt other Places, by reaſon of their nearneſs to *London*, whither they ſell them by whole-ſale. Beſides this Fruitfulneſs of the Soil, which furniſhes them with moſt Neceſſaries; they are ſupply'd with what conveniences our foreign Trade brings in, by their Harbours and noble Rivers.

More Remarkable Places are, *Canterbury*, *Rocheſter*, *Dover*, *Greenwich*, *Deptford*, *Maidſton*, *Romney*, *Chatham*.

Canterbury, upon the River *Steur*, as it is the principal City in thoſe parts, ſo is it the *Metropolis* of the whole Kingdom. For upon the converſion of the Saxons to the Chriſtian Faith, *Ethelbert* King of *Kent* gave this place to *Auſtin* the *Monk*; who was made Arch-biſhop of the *Engliſh*, and ſo fixt his See here. And here it has continu'd ever ſince; ſave that for a little while it was remov'd to *London* (the chief City of the Kingdom;) but in honour and memory of St. *Auſtin*, it was return'd to *Canterbury*. The Church that is moſt eminent, is *Chriſt-Church*; for St. *Auſtin's* (built below the City for a burying-place for the Kings of *Kent* and the Arch-biſhops, when it was not lawful to bury in Cities) is laid in its own ruines; by which one may perceive what a ſtately Fabrick it has once been. The City is populous and wealthy; having in it abundance of *Walloons* and *French*; the firſt ſettl'd here in the time of Queen *Elizabeth*, and brought along with them the Art of Weaving Silk; the ſecond came over of late years, upon the perſecution of *Lewis* the XIV.

Rocheſter is the other City of this County, being made an Epiſcopal See by the ſame *Ethelbert* that gave *Canterbury* to St. *Auſtin*, upon his converſion to the Chriſtian Faith. The ſituation of it, is low, and the bounds narrow, but the Suburbs make it pretty large. Anciently, it was of great note for its Caſtle, which the nature of the place render'd exceeding ſtrong: So that when *Odo* held it againſt *William Ruſus*, nothing could bring him to a ſurrender but want of proviſions. The noble Stone-bridge (through which the *Medway* runs with a moſt hideous noiſe) was built, upon *Simon Monteſort's* cutting down the Wooden one, in his attempts upon this place.

Dover, next theſe two, makes the greateſt figure in our Hiſtories; not for its extent or riches, but the convenient paſſage it affords into *France*. It has alſo a Caſtle of great ſtrength; and was anciently accounted of ſo much importance, as to be commonly called the *Key of England*, without which, it was impoſſible for Foreigners to make their way, with any advantage, into this Nation. Upon this account, *William* the Conqueror took particular care to have it well fortified and guarded; diſtributing vaſt quantities of Land to his Soldiers, purely for that Service. The *Peer* was built by *Henry* VIII. and repaird by Queen *Elizabeth* at vaſt expence, after the Sea had begun to break in upon it.

Greenwich,

Greenwich, lying upon the *Thames*, is remarkable for its *Royal* Seat, built by *Humfrey* Duke of *Gloceſter*, and enlarged by King *Henry* VII. and is a place much talk'd of in our Hiſtories for giving Birth to that moſt excellent Princeſs, *Queen Elizabeth*.

Deptford is at a little diſtance, and draws its reputation from the noble *Dock* and other accommodations for building and repairing of Ships; whereby it is of great uſe and importance to the Royal Navy of *England*.

Maidſton, (ſo call'd from the *Medway* upon which it lyes) is a pleaſant populous Town, and ſeems to have been formerly of greater eminence than it's Neighbours, as being the *Shire-town*, where the Aſſizes are generally held. Unleſs, poſſibly, the convenience of its ſituation, almoſt in the middle of the County, may have been the principal means of procuring that piece of honour.

Romney, lying near the Sea-Coaſt to the South-Eaſt, was formerly very conſiderable both for it's Harbour, and the Sea-Services done by the Inhabitants to the Crown. But when the Ocean overflow'd theſe parts, in the Reign of *Edward* I. and remov'd the paſſage of the River another way, it began to forſake the Town, and by conſequence to rob it by degrees of it's former glory.

Chatham, near *Rocheſter*, is eminent for the ſtation of the Navy-Royal; and has been much more ſo ſince the improvements of *Docks*, *Launches*, *Store-houſes*, *&c.* made by King *Charles* II. and King *James* II. 'Tis alſo remarkable for it Fund of Naval Charity, for the ſupport of Perſons wounded in the Sea-Service; eſtabliſht in the Year 1588. under the Title of *The Cheſt at* Chatham.

Ancient Places.

Vagniacæ, by the courſe of the Itinerary, muſt be *Maidſtone*; eſpecially if *Noviomagus*, the next Station on one Hand, may be fix'd at *Hollowood-hill*, and not at *Woodcot* in *Surrey* (as Mr. *Camden* imagins.)

Durobrovis is agreed on all Hands to be *Rocheſter*.

Regulbium, mention'd by the *Notitia*, has left the expreſs Remains of its Name in our preſent *Reculver*; which alſo demonſtrates its Antiquity by the *Roman* Coins diſcover'd thereabouts.

Durovernum is beyond all diſpure to be ſettl'd at *Canterbury*.

Durolenum ſeems to fall in (as to the ſound) with *Lenham*; which yet is too far out of the Road, and has nothing to ſupport it, beſides the bare ſimilitude of Names. *Bapchild* lies directly in the way, and does not want either Antiquity or a due diſtance to anſwer the Itinerary; which has induc'd a modern Author to remove the Station thither.

Cantium Promontorium, is the *Kentiſh-foreland*.

Dubris, by the preſent name and the circumſtances of the place, can be no other than *Dover*.

Anderida, mention'd by the *Notitia*, has been by ſome fix'd at *Newenden*, by others at *Haſtings* or *Pemſey* in *Suſſex*. Indeed the names mention'd in that Book, wanting the aſſiſtance of the *Diſtances*, are very hard to find out; having no other Directions, but barely their ſituation upon the Sea-coaſts; which we infer from the uſe of them, *viz.* to be a Guard againſt the Invaſion of Pyrats.

Lemanis is, by Mr. *Camden*, plac'd at *Stutfall-caſtle* near *Hithe*; but by Mr. *Somner* at *Romney*.

Noviomagus, by the diſtances in the Itinerary, muſt be brought much nearer *Maidſtone* than *Woodcot* in *Surrey* is, where Mr. *Camden* fixt it. The diſcovery of a large *Roman* Camp upon the River *Ravensbourn* (which empties it ſelf into the *Thames* near *Greenwich*) makes it probable enough that the old *Noviomagus* ought not to be ſought in any other place.

Rhutupiæ, is the ſame as our *Richborrow*; which daily ſhews the Marks of its Antiquity, *viz.* *Roman* Coins of Gold and Silver.

To theſe we may add the Iſland, which *Solinus* (according to different Copies,) calls *Thanatos* and *Athanatos*, from whence the preſent name of *Thanet* is deriv'd. 'Tis made by a diviſion of the Waters of the River *Stour*, near its entrance into the Sea, and is about 8 miles long and 4 broad. The Soil is a white Chalk, which produces Hay and Corn in great abundance.

Totiatis Inſula is probably *Sheppey*.

Things remarkable.

The vaſt Pits near *Feverſham*, narrow at the top but within very large, are thought to be ſome of thoſe out of which the *Britains* us'd to dig *Chalk* to manure their Grounds. Which ſeems a more probable Opinion, than that the *Saxons* ſhould contrive them, in imitation of their *German* Anceſtors, for a ſort of Granary wherein to protect their Corn and Goods againſt the violence of Cold and plunders of an Enemy.

Below *Greenwich*, there is great plenty of *Scurvy-graſs*.

Bromley-Hoſpital, built by the right Reverend Father in God Dr. *John Warner*, for the maintenance of 20 poor Miniſters-Widows, is a moſt noble Foundation, and may very well ſerve for a Pattern to Perſons who are diſpos'd to ſettle ſuch Charities in other Places.

The *Royal Obſervatory* at *Greenwich*, furniſht with all ſorts of Inſtruments for *Aſtronomical* Obſervations, and a *Dry Well* for diſcovery of the Stars in the day-time, is very curious.

Tunbridge Wells have of late years been found ſo uſeful for carrying off ſeveral Diſtempers, that the great reſort of Gentry has caus'd the building of a good number of Houſes near the place; and of a Chapel, wherein Prayers are read twice a day during the Seaſon.

Gavel-kind is a Cuſtom peculiar to this County; whereby all Lands are divided equally among the Males; and in default of them, among the Females. They would derive this and other Privileges from their Compoſition with *William* the Conqueror; which Opinion is yet ſtiffly oppos'd by their Learned Country-man Mr. *Somner*, in his excellent Treatiſe upon that Subject.

The *Cinque-Ports* are a Conſtitution not to be met with in other places, being 5 Ports under the Conſtable of *Dover*-caſtle, eſtabliſht by *William* the Conqueror for the better ſecurity of this Coaſt. The Ports are *Haſtings*, *Dover*, *Hith*, *Romney* and *Sandwich*; which, upon account of their Sea-ſervices, enjoy ſeveral Immunities; their Governor is ſtyl'd *Lord Warden of the Cinque-Ports*.

GLOCESTERSHIRE.

THE County of *GLOCESTER*, according to its several parts, has a different Soil and Appearance. In the East, 'tis hilly; in the West, woody; and in the middle, a sweet fruitful Vale. The middle parts are much indebted to the *Severn*, which runs along for forty miles together, bringing in Necessaries from abroad, and conveying the native Commodities into foreign Parts. The Western Tract was one continu'd Wood, thick and unpassable; but the discovery of the Veins of Iron (which requires vast quantities of Wood to support them) has made it much thinner.

The more remarkable Towns are, *Glocester*, *Tewkesbury*, *Cirencester*, *Camden*, *Winchcomb*.

GLOCESTER, the principal place in this County, is a Town well-built, beautify'd with many fair Churches, and exceeding well provided with Hospitals for the maintenance of their Poor. The *Severn*, along which it is stretch'd, secures it on one side, and it has Walls to defend it on others. About the time of *William* the Conqueror, *forging of Iron* seems to have been the Business of the Town; since *Domes-day* tells us, That the Tribute requir'd of them, was a certain quantity of *Iron-bars*. It has had its misfortunes both from *Wars* and *Fire*, but still rose again and flourisht, till at length King *Henry* VIII. made it an Episcopal See; which at this day is its greatest Glory.

Tewkesbury, seated at the meeting of the *Severn*, the *Avon*, and another little River, is a large beautiful Town, the great Business whereof is *Woollen-cloth*. In the Histories of our Nation 'tis mention'd upon account of the Battel between the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, wherein the latter Party was almost entirely defeated.

Cirencester, call'd commonly at this day *Ciciter*, was of good note both under the *Romans* and *Saxons*. Its eminence among the first is discover'd by ancient *Coins*, *Pavements* and *Inscriptions*; and the frequent mention of it in the *Saxon* Histories make it probable that it bore some considerable Figure among the latter. Add to this, the extent of the Town, which has formerly been two miles round; but now not above a fourth part of that compass is inhabited. They have also had 3 Parish-Churches, of which only one is left, very fair indeed and large.

Camden, in the North part of the County on the edge of *Worcestershire*, is a good Market-town, famous especially for the *Stockin-trade*. The South-Isle of this Church is adorn'd with several most noble and curious Monuments of Marble.

Ancient Places.

Abone appears by its situation upon *Severn*, its distance from the next Station, and most of all from the present name, to be that which we call at this day *Aventon*.

Trajectus, where they Ferry'd over the *Severn*, was probably at *Oldbury*; which both carries Antiquity in its name, and is situate over against *Abone*.

Corinium, mention'd by *Ptolomy*, was our *Cirencester*.

Glevum is agreed by all to be the present City of *Glocester*.

Things Remarkable.

The *Whispering-place*, in the Cathedral of *Glocester*, is a Curiosity much talk'd of and admir'd by Travellers. 'Tis a Wall built so in an Arch of the the Church, that if you whisper never so low at one end, another that lays his Ear to the other end shall hear each distinct Syllable. Which yet the more knowing Inhabitants affirm to be purely accidental, and not the effect of any curious contrivance.

Stones like *Cockles* and *Oysters* are found about the Head of the River *Avon*, or the Hills near *Alderley*.

In some parts of the County, they had formerly a Custom very unaccountable, That the Lands of condemn'd Persons should be forfeited to the King only for a year and a day, and after that return to the next Heirs; but 'tis now quite abolisht.

OXFORDSHIRE.

THE County of *OXFORD* is accommodated with three large Rivers, which answer the Necessities of its several parts. The *Thames* supplies the South and West, the *Tame* the East, and the *Cherwell* the middle. The two last empty themselves into the first, and are carried with it in one Chanel into the Ocean. The bottoms of this Shire abound with Meadows and Corn-ground; the Hills are well stor'd with Wood; but were much more so before the civil Wars between the King and Parliament.

The more considerable Places, are *Oxford*, *Woodstock*, *Banbury*, *Dorchester*, *Henley*.

OXFORD, as it gives its name to the whole County, so is it upon several accounts very eminent: The Air is sweet and healthful, the Prospect on all hands very pleasant; the private Buildings are neat, and the publick sumptuous. But that which gives it a Reputation, not only above its Neighbours, but above all other places in the Kingdom, is, One of the most noble Universities in the whole World. The Constitution whereof is so regular, the Discipline so strict, the Endowments so plentiful and convenient for Studies; and, in a word, every thing so agreeable to the education of Youth, that we need not wonder it should daily send abroad such numbers of learned Men, for the Service of Church and State. Of what Antiquity it is, I shall not pretend to determin: Whole Volumes have been writ upon that Subject already. Let us thank Providence, that 'tis in such a flourishing condition at present, and leave the nice Disquisition of what it has been, to others. The following Scheme will afford the best view of its State and Increase, in the several Ages.

Colleges.	Founders.	King's Reigns.
University,	King *Alfred*.	*Alfred*.
Baliol,	Sir *John Baliol*.	*Henry* III.
Merton,	*Walter Merton*.	*Edward* I.
Oriel,	*Edward* II.	*Edward* II.
Exeter,	*Walter Stapledon*.	*Edward* II.
Queens,	*Robert Eglesfield*.	*Edward* III.
New-College,	*Wm.* of *Wickham*.	*Edward* III.
Lincoln,	*Richard Fleming*.	*Henry* VI
All Souls,	*Henry Chichley*.	*Henry* VI.
Magdalen,	*William Wainfleet*	*Henry* VI.
Brazen-nose,	*William Smith*.	*Henry* VIII.
Corpus Christi,	*Richard Fox*.	*Henry* VIII.
Christ-Church,	*Henry* VIII.	*Henry* VIII.
Trinity,	Sir *Thomas Pope*.	Queen *Mary*.
S. John's,	Sir *Thomas White*.	Queen *Mary*.
Jesus	Queen *Elizabeth*.	Qu. *Elizabeth*.
Wadham,	*Nicholas* and *Dorothy*	*Wadham. James* I.
Pembroke,	*Thomas Tisdal*.	

All these are well endow'd with Fellowships, Scholarships, *&c.* The Halls (where Gentlemen live upon their own Expences) are Seven,

Glocester, S. *Edmund*, *Magdalen*, *Hart*, *Alban*, S. *Mary*, *New-Inn*.

The Disturbances which these Seminaries of Learning have met with, have come partly from Abroad; but have been chiefly occasion'd by the Insolencies of the Towns-men. The *Danes*, who were a rude unpolish'd People, enemies to Learning, Religion, and every thing that was Honourable, sack'd and burn'd this place among others, in their Ravages through the Kingdon. And about the Reign of King *John*, (at which time 'tis said there were three Thousand Students, who lodg'd up and down in the Town,) the Scholars were heavily pester'd with the rude carriage of the Citizens, and retir'd in great numbers to *Reading*, *Cambridge*, *Salisbury*, and other places: But about *Henry* the Third's Reign, and so downward, (as pious Persons built *Colleges* and *Halls* for the entertainment of Students) they began to be less dependent upon the Town; especially being supported with good Revenues, as well as accommodated with convenient Lodgings.

The chief of its publick Buildings are,

1. The *Schools*, a noble stately Pile of Building, wherein Exercise for the several Degrees are performed, the publick Lectures read, *&c.*

2. The Library, built by Sir *Thomas Bodley*, and commonly call'd the *Bodleian* Library; famous throughout *Europe* for its prodigious Stock of Books, both Printed and Manuscript.

3. The *Theater*, a Magnificent Work, and of admirable Contrivance; built by the Right Reverend Father in God, *Gilbert Sheldon*, Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*.

4. The *Museum*, commonly call'd *Ashmole's Museum*, is a neat Building; the lower part whereof is a Chymical Elaboratory; and the upper, a Repository of Natural and Artificial Rarities.

Woodstock, distant from *Oxford* about 6 miles to the North, by its name implies a situation in a *woody* part of the Country; and accordingly its greatest Reputation has been the *Park*, along with a Royal Seat built there by King *Henry* I. who probably was induc'd to pitch upon this place for the convenience of Hunting; a Diversion much us'd and admir'd by our Fore-fathers. At present the Town is not very populous, nor the Trade considerable.

Banbury, on the edge of *Northampton-shire*, is a pretty large Town; and is principally known upon account of its excellent Cheese.

Dorchester lyes upon the River *Tame*, at the other end of the County; and is a place of great Antiquity and Dignity: For, as it seems to have flourish'd under the *Romans*, so had it the honour of an Episcopal See under the *Saxons*; till in *William* the Conqueror's Reign, that was Translated to *Lincoln*. The removal of the See, and the turning of the High-road another way, have left scarce any Image of its former Grandeur.

Henley stands in the utmost Limits of this County, Southward; and is a Town of good Wealth and Buildings. The growth of it has probably been owing to its situation on the River of *Thames*; and partly also to the Passage over the same River by a Wooden-bridge, which drew Travellers that way.

Ancient Places.

Ancalites, a People mention'd by *Cæsar*, seem to have liv'd in these Parts; and 'tis probable, by the Circumstances, that they were seated about the South-corner of the County; and that *Henley* was their chief Town; especially if it may be allow'd so much Antiquity, as some are willing to grant it.

Things Remarkable.

Rolle-rich-stones, in the Western part of this County, are a number of huge Stones plac'd in Circle, which some have thought to be Monuments of a Victory; others, a Burying-place; and again, others, a place for the Coronation of the Danish Kings. *See* Plot's *Oxford-shire*, p. 342.

The *Labyrinth* made by King *Henry* II. at *Woodstock*, for his Fair *Rosamund*, is much talk'd of; tho now nothing is to be seen of it.

Astrop-Wells near *Banbury*, have been much resorted to of late years by the Nobility and Gentry.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.

THE County of *Buckingham* (ſo call'd probably from great numbers of *Bucks* in this Woody Country) is for many miles together extended from North to South. The *Chiltern* is one part of the County; which is a contimu'd Ridge of Hills; and below them, lyes the other Branch, call'd the *Vale*, being a pleaſant champain Country, conſiſting of Meadows, Paſtures and Corn-grounds.

The more conſiderable Towns are, *Buckingham*, *Ailsbury*, *Wickham*, *Stony-Stratford*.

Buckingham gives name to the whole County, and is at preſent a Town of good Note; though anciently it was not very conſiderable, if we may go by the computation of *Hides* and *Burgeſſes* in Domeſday. I know not whether the ſtrength of the place, may not be the reaſon why it made ſo conſiderable a Figure, when the Houſes were few, and the Inhabitants thin. 'Tis certain, the Caſtle (now quite gone) was built a good while before the Conqueſt; and Nature too has in ſome meaſure contributed towards its Safety, by ſurrounding it on all ſides but the North, with the River *Ouſe*; which muſt needs make it a valuable Refuge in thoſe troubleſome and warlike Times.

Ailsbury was alſo a place of Note, in the beginning of the *Saxons*; being taken from the *Britains* about the year 572. At preſent it is a large and populous Market-Town, pleaſantly ſeated in the midſt of Meadows and Paſtures, wherein are fed prodigious numbers of Sheep.

Wickham, in the Road between *Oxford* and *London*, is a large populous Corporation, well-built, and of good Trade. It has a throng Corn-market; and the Woods all round bring in conſiderable Revenues yearly, by ſupplies ſent to the neighbouring Counties; ſome of which are hard enough put to it for Fuel.

Stony-Stratford, in the North part of the Shire, takes its name from the Stony-Ford that led over the River, at that Place. 'Tis a good large Town, in the middle whereof ſtands the Croſs, erected by King *Edward* I. to the Memory of Queen *Eleanor*.

Ancient Places.

Pontes, by the courſe of the Itinerary, muſt be ſomewhere about *Colebrook*; for if that Guide were wanting, the condition of the place would naturally point this out in our ſearch after the old name: For, where ſhould we ſearch for it, but at a diviſion of the River into four Channels; over each of which there is a Bridge, within a very little ſpace one from another?

Lactodorum does not diſcover it ſelf by the ſame evidence, but yet ſeems plainly enough to be *Stony-Stratford*, both upon account of its Situation upon the Military-way, and alſo from the import of the name in the Britiſh, which by thoſe who are skill'd in the Language, is affirm'd to ſignifie the ſame thing as our preſent Appellation.

Things Remarkable.

At *Borſtal* they ſtill preſerve the *Horn*, by the Livery whereof that Eſtate was convey'd to *Nigel de Borſtal* in the time of one of the *Williams*.

Pen, and the Towns upon that Ridge, are obſerv'd to be the higheſt Ground in all theſe parts; there being a ſenſible Aſcent thither all along from *London*, and as ſenſible a Deſcent when you are paſt it.

BEDFORDSHIRE.

THE County of *Bedford* in the South part is Barren; in the middle, Woody, and in the North, Fruitful. As the Soil diſtinguiſhes it into theſe three Parts, ſo has Nature divided it into other two, by the Channel of the River *Ouſe*, which is the principal River of the County, and runs through it.

Towns more remarkable are, *Bedford*, *Dunſtable*.

Bedford, the principal Town of the County, tho it can hardly pretend to Roman Antiquity, was yet of very good repute among the *Saxons*; and was one of thoſe which ſuffer'd from the *Daniſh* Depredations. But its greateſt Miſeries were occaſion'd by the Caſtle, built there after the Conqueſt, which was a certain refuge to one Party or the other in all the Civil Wars that follow'd. The Town is parted by the River *Ouſe*, and join'd by a Stone-bridge: The South-ſide has two Churches, and the North, three. The Site of the old Caſtle is now a ſpacious *Bowling-green*, whither the Neighbouring Gentry reſort for their Recreation.

Dunſtable, ſo call'd from its high ſituation, ſtands upon the end (as it were) of the *Chiltern*, upon a dry chalky Soil. This quality of the Soil puts them to ſome inconvenience for Water; with which notwithſtanding they are ſupplied tolerably well with four publick Ponds, one in each Street. It is pretty populous, and well furniſh'd with Inns, having the advantage of lying upon the Northern-road, from *London*. The Croſs in the middle of the Town was erected by *Edward*, to the Memory of his Queen, *Eleanor*.

Ancient Names.

Salinæ muſt in all probability be the place now call'd *Cheſterfield*, near *Temesford*; by the courſe of the Itinerary, the *Roman* Mony, with other marks of Antiquity, diſcover'd there.

Magiouinium, need be ſought at no other place than *Dunſtable*, which ſtands upon a Roman-way, and has the evidence of Roman Mony to aſſert its Antiquity.

Things Remarkable.

At *Harewood*, the River was obſerv'd to ſtand in the year 1399; and again in 1648; which have been look'd upon as Prognoſticks; the firſt of the Civil Wars that enſu'd, the ſecond of the Death of *Charles* I.

Fuller's-Earth is dug up in great abundance about *Woburn*.

A Woman in *Dunſtable*, had nineteen Children at five Births; 5 at two ſeveral ones; and three together at 3 more.

HERT-

HERTFORDSHIRE.

THE County of *Hertford* ſeems to owe its flouriſhing Condition more to its ſituation than Soil: For the many Thorow-fairs to and from *London*, have mightily Enrich'd the particular Towns, by the advantage of entertaining Travellers; and its nearneſs to the City, (together with the Healthfulneſs of the Air) has induc'd great numbers of the Nobility and Gentry to purchaſe and build in thoſe Parts.

The more remarkable Towns are, *S. Albans*, *Hertford*, *Ware*, *Hatfield*, *Royſton*, *Stortford*.

S. Albans, (the old *Verulamium* of the *Romans*, and the *Warling-cheſter* of the *Saxons*) was of ſuch conſiderable Note under the *Romans*, as to be a *Municipium*; but in the famous Inſurrection of Queen *Boodicia*, was entirely laid Waſte by the *Britains*: However it recover'd it ſelf, and afterwards had the honour of being the Birth-place of S. *Alban* (the Proto-martyr of *Britain*, in the time of *Dioclesian*;) a Perſon ſo eminent for Piety and Goodneſs, that the Town afterwards took his Name, as the greateſt Honour it could do it ſelf. For when *Offa* had built a large and ſplendid Monaſtery, Dedicated to the Memory of S. *Alban*, the Town preſently flouriſh'd, and was particularly ambitious of a Relation to that Saint. From time to time there have been diſcover'd vaſt remains of Roman Antiquity, in the place where the old *Verulamium* ſtood, now turn'd into a Cornfield. The Church of the Monaſtery is ſtill ſtanding, and is a moſt noble Pile of Building. At preſent, 'tis a large flouriſhing Town, having the advantage of being a Thorow-fair, on the Northern-road from *London*.

Hertford, (ſo call'd, as if one ſhould ſay a *Ford of Harts*; for their Arms is a *Hart couchant in the Water*) is a Town rather noted for giving name to the whole County, than any riches or beauty of its own. The Aſſizes indeed are ſtill kept here, a mark of its ancient Proſperity; but the Place is neither Populous nor of any tolerable Trade.

Ware, (ſo nam'd from the *Wear* in the River *Lea*) is a populous thriving Place, owing its riſe to the decay of *Hertford*: For about King *John*'s time, the High-road was turn'd this way; and ever ſince *Ware* has been encreaſing, and the other dwindling away by little and little.

Hatfield is more remarkable for the ſtately Seat of the Earl of *Salisbury*, than any thing the Town it ſelf can boaſt of beſide.

Royſton, or *Royſe's Town* (on the North-ſide of the County) is ſo call'd from a certain Lady nam'd *Royſia*, who erected a Croſs in this place. The Town (ever ſince *Richard* I. granted it the privilege of a Market) has been ſtill growing; and deals eſpecially in Malt and Corn.

Stortford, upon the little River *Stort*, is of late years grown into a conſiderable Market-Town, and is very well furniſh'd with good Inns.

Ancient Places.

Verulamium has been by all Men and all Ages, ſo undoubtedly ſettl'd at S. *Albans*, that it is even at this day known by the name of *Verulam* in ſeveral of our Writings; and commonly enough in Converſation.

Durocobrivæ, upon account of the beginning and end, muſt be ſought ſomewhere upon a River, *dur* ſignifying Water, and *briva* a Paſſage. The courſe of the Road directs us to look for it below *Flamſted*, where the ancient High-way croſſes the Water.

Things Remarkable.

The little Brook *Womer* near *Redborn*, is by the Inhabitants thought to portend Dearth or troubleſome Times, when it breaks out. The Font at S. *Albans*, wherein the Children of the Kings of *Scotland* us'd to be Baptiz'd, was a moſt noble Monument, plac'd here by Sir *Rich. Lea*, Maſter of the Pioneers; but it is, ſince taken away, as it ſeems, in the late Civil Wars.

MIDDLESEX.

THE County of *Middleſex*, or *Middle-Saxons*, (ſo call'd from its ſituation between the Eaſt and South *Saxons*) is of no large extent, but is furniſh'd with great numbers of fair Buildings and ſweet Seats, for the retirement of the Nobility and Gentry.

Places moſt conſiderable are, *London*, Cap. *Weſtminſter*, *Uxbridge*, *Hamton-Court*, *Fulham*, *Chelſey*, *Hamſted*.

LONDON, (the Metropolis of our Nation) as it is one of the moſt flouriſhing Cities in the whole World, ſo is it of ſuch Antiquity, that the moſt ancient Records and Memorials, can give us no account of its Original. Under the *Britains*, it was a conſiderable place; and *Ammianus Marcellinus*, even in his time, calls it an ancient City. Its Glory appears more diſtinctly under the *Romans*, who (probably out of a jealouſie of its Greatneſs) would not grant it the privilege of a *Municipium*; Governing it by a ſort of Commiſſioners ſent yearly from *Rome*. But though they would not allow it too much Power and Authority, they own'd its Glory and Eminence, by giving it the honourable name of *Auguſta*. Alſo, when *Conſtantine* had confirm'd Chriſtianity; upon the removal of the *Flamin*, a Biſhop's See was ſettl'd here. At the beginning of the *Saxon* Government, it had its ſhare of the Miſfortunes with which this Warlike People oppreſs'd the whole Nation; but bore up however againſt the Storm, till the Converſion of that People to Chriſtianity. Then *Æthelbert* King of *Kent*, built a Church dedicated to S. *Paul*, which Poſterity by degrees improv'd into a moſt ſtately Fabrick. This, along with the greateſt part of the City, was Conſum'd in that moſt dreadful Fire which happen'd in the year 1666; and put all things into ſuch confuſion, that the ancient State of this noble City, muſt have been in a great meaſure hid-

den

den from Posterity, had not the industrious and learned Mr. *John Stow*, reſcu'd it from Oblivion by his excellent *Survey*. To him I refer the Reader for matters of Antiquity; and ſhall content my ſelf with a ſhort deſcription of the ſeveral Buildings, and other Curioſities, which it boaſts of at this day. Premiſing thus much in general; that within theſe Hundred years, and eſpecially ſince the above-mention'd Fire, the City has grown ſo ſtrangely both in publick and private Buildings; has alſo ſtretched it ſelf out ſo far on all ſides, that by a Draught of an hundred years old; nay, of one taken immediately before 1666, compar'd with its preſent extent and beauty, one could not imagin it to be the ſame City.

I. The *Tower*, at the Eaſt-end of the City, is a large ſtately Fabrick, fortified with Walls and a broad Ditch; where the Arms and other Warlike Preparations are laid up, as in a common Store.

II. *Greſham-College*, ſo call'd from Sir *Thomas Greſham* the Founder, was inſtituted for the improvement of Arts and Sciences; and accordingly there are genteel Salaries ſettl'd for the ſeveral Profeſſors of *Divinity*, *Law*, *Phyſick*, *Aſtronomy*, *Geometry* and *Muſick*.

III. The *Royal Exchange* was built by the ſame Sir *Thomas Greſham*, and a moſt noble Ornament to the City, as well as a ſingular convenience toth' Merchants.

IV. *Guild-hall*, (or the *Senate-houſe*) a moſt beautiful Building.

V. *Paul's Church*, as we obſerv'd before, was conſum'd in the dreadful Fire of 1666; but is now riſing again with new Beauty and Majeſty. A magnificent Building it is, if we look upon its Extent and Strength; and if upon the Contrivance, a moſt curious Fabrick. The Quire is well-nigh finiſh'd, and in a ſhort time will be fit for the celebration of Divine Service.

VI. *Chriſt-Church-Hoſpital* was Founded by King *Edward* VI. for the Maintainance of Orphans; one Thouſand whereof are ſuppos'd to be annually provided for by this Charity. After they have gone through the ſeveral Schools, they are bound out Apprentices, at 15 years of Age; or ſent to one of the Univerſities, where they are maintain'd for 7 years.

VII. *Charter-houſe* (ſo call'd from the *Carthuſian* Monks) was erected into an Hoſpital by *Thomas Sutton* Eſq; by the name of *The Hoſpital of King James*, endowing it with Revenues ſufficient for the Maintenance of 80 poor Brothers or Penſioners, who are to be either poor decay'd Gentlemen, or Merchants, or Superannuated Soldiers, 40 poor Scholars, who are either put to Trades, or ſent to the Univerſity; with a *Maſter*, *Preacher*, *Phyſician*, and other *Officers*.

VIII. The *Inns of Court* are chiefly Four, The *Inner-Temple*, the *Middle-Temple*, *Grays-Inn* and *Lincolns-Inn*; beſides ſeveral others of leſs Note. Here great numbers of young Gentlemen are educated in the ſtudy of the Laws, and qualified either for publick Pleadings, or for the ſervice of the Kingdom in any other Capacity, that requires a more than ordinary knowledge of our Cuſtoms and Conſtitution.

Beſides thoſe Ornaments we have mention'd, the *Churches* are ſpacious and beautiful; the publick *Halls* of the ſeveral Companies large and ſtately; the *Squares* uniform and pleaſant, and the private Buildings and Shops exceeding convenient. A late ingenious Author hath made it probable from the number of Burials and Houſes in *London*, *Paris*, and *Rouen*; that the firſt of theſe is altogether as big and populous as both the other two.

WESTMINSTER, as it is a City diſtinct from *London*, with ſeparate Magiſtrates and Privileges, ſo was it formerly at leaſt a Mile diſtant from it, till by degrees the Suburbs of the former joyn'd the latter, and made them both together look like one entire City. It ſeems to owe its riſe to the Church, which *Sibert* King of the Eaſt-Saxons built there to the honour of S. *Peter*; and which together with its Weſterly ſituation from *London*, caus'd its name to be chang'd from *Thorney*, into the preſent one of *Weſtminſter*. *Edward* the Confeſſor built it anew, and endow'd it largely: His Fabrick was afterwards demoliſh'd by *Henry* III. who erected a new one very ſtately and magnificent; to which *Henry* VII. added a Chappel, commonly call'd *King Henry* VIIth's *Chappel*, for the burial of himſelf and Children. It was by Q. *Elizabeth* converted into a Collegiate Church, conſiſting of a Dean, twelve Prebendaries, &c. The greateſt Curioſities it affords are the Tombs and Monuments of our Princes, and of the more eminent Nobility, with ſeveral Perſons famous for Learning and other Excellencies in their reſpective Ages.

Near the *Abbey* is *Weſtminſter-hall*, a ſpacious Room, wherein (and in the places round it) Juſtice is publickly adminiſtred in the ſeveral Courts, mention'd in the Introduction. Nor ought the School to be omitted, ſince it is ſo ſerviceable to Church and State, in furniſhing both with Perſons every way qualified for the diſcharge of their ſeveral Stations.

White-hall is conveniently ſeated between S. *James's* Park and the *Thames*, and is the Reſidence of our Kings. It was the Houſe of Cardinal *Wolſey*, and converted into a Royal Palace by King *Henry* VIII.

Uxbridge, upon the edge of the County, is a pretty large Town, ſtretch'd out on each ſide a long Street; lying upon the Road, it reaps great advantage by the entertainment of Travellers, and is well ſtor'd with Inns. 'Tis mention'd in our Hiſtories, particularly upon account of the Treaty held there, in the Reign of *Charles* I.

Hamton-Court, is a Royal Seat, lying pleaſantly upon the River *Thames*, and accommodated with moſt excellent Proſpects all round. Cardinal *Wolſey* begun it, and King *Henry* VIII. finiſh'd it: But their Structure though very large and magnificent for that Age, is far excell'd by the Additions made to it by his preſent Majeſty; and that whether we compare the Buildings themſelves, or the Gardens, and other contrivances about it.

Fulham is only remarkable for the reſidence of the Biſhops of *London*, who have here their Palace for a retirement out of the City.

Cheſſey, ſituated pleaſantly upon the *Thames*, is noted only for its noble Hoſpital, built for the maintenance of lame and decay'd Soldiers. It was begun by King *Charles* II. carried on by King *James*, and finiſh'd by his preſent Majeſty; a Building as in it ſelf very Magnificent, ſo accommodated with all manner of Officers convenient for the deſign, and alſo with pleaſant Walks and Gardens.

Hamſted, at a little diſtance from *London* to the North-weſt, is remarkable for the goodneſs of the Air, which has caus'd its enlargement in Buildings of late Years.

Ancient Places.

Sullonia-ce is *Breck'ey-hill* upon the edge of this County, as appears both from the diſtances and remains of Antiquity, (*Coins*, *Urns*, *Bricks*, &c.) that have been diſcover'd there.

Londinum, *London*, call'd alſo *Auguſta*, a Title of Preheminence among the Romans.

The *Green-houſes* at *Hamton-Court*, with *Stoves* under them, to preſerve foreign Plants in gradual Heats, ſuitable to the Climes whereof they are Natives, is an admirable Contrivance.

ESSEX.

ESSEX.

Eſſex is ſo call'd from the *Eaſt-Saxons* who inhabited it, and had that name from their ſituation, with relation to the *South-Saxons*. As 'tis on one ſide accommodated with the Sea, ſo is it in all parts furniſh'd with good Rivers, which do not only water it, but convey likewiſe all Neceſſaries from abroad, and give them an opportunity of ſending out ſuch Commodities as they can ſpare for the uſe of foreign Parts.

Towns more remarkable, are *Colcheſter*, *Chemsford*, *Harwich*, *Maldon*.

Colcheſter, ſeated on the brow of a Hill and extended from Eaſt to Weſt, flouriſh'd in the times of the *Romans* under the name of *Colonia*, from whence poſſibly the preſent *Colcheſter* (or as the *Saxons* call'd it *Colneceaſter*) has its original. Next to this their Antiquity; the Inhabitants glory that *Helena*, Mother to *Conſtantine the Great*, was born in this place. At preſent 'tis large and populous, containing a great many Pariſhes.

Chemsford or *Chelmesford*, has a convenient ſituation, juſt at the meeting of two Rivers. The place ſeems to have been of no great note, till the Biſhop of *London*, in *Henry* I.'s time, turn'd the high Road through it, which before lay through *Writtle*. At preſent, the Aſſizes are held in it.

Harwich is more famous upon account of its Harbour, than either the Riches or Building of the Town. The convenience of Paſſage from hence to *Holland*, is the occaſion why 'tis ſo much talk'd of, and ſo well known.

Maldon, tho' of it ſelf large and well-inhabited, (being one Street reaching a mile in length) is yet of greater eminence by reaſon of its Antiquity, and the conſiderable Figure that it made among our Forefathers. *Claudius Ceſar*, in his attempt upon *Britain*, ſtorm'd this place, and left a ſtrong Garriſon to hold and defend it. But when the Inſolence of the Soldiers came to ſuch a height, that the poor *Britains* could no longer bear the Indignities and Oppreſſions; theſe (under the conduct of *Boadicia*) form'd themſelves into a Confederacy, burnt this Colony, and put all the Inhabitants to the Sword. Under the *Saxons* we hear little or nothing of it; tho' in the Conqueror's time, it ſeems to have been in a tolerable condition, *Domeſday* reckoning 180 Houſes.

Ancient Places.

Durolitum, by the courſe of the Itinerary, the ſound of the preſent name, and the remains of Antiquity diſcover'd thereabouts, cannot well be any other than *Leyton*, about 6 miles from *London*.

Convennos Inſula, has the plain Remains of the old name left it in the Iſland *Canvey*, about 5 miles in length, which feeds great numbers of Sheep.

Ceſaromagus is *Dunmow*, written anciently *Dunmage* and *Dunmawg*, the laſt Syllable whereof is a plain Relick of the old *magus*; and as for the firſt (*Dun*) every one knows how common that is in the ancient names of places. All the Objection is, That it lies a little out of the Road, which the Itinerary ſeems to take in that *Journey*; but any one who obſerves what wheelings and windings the Itinerary takes in other parts of *England*, will hardly ſtick upon that exception.

Canonium, is *Writtle* through which the high way paſs'd before *Henry* I.'s time: And, beſides, 'twas a place of note among the *Saxons*, and after the Conqueſt; which agrees well with that obſervation. That the *Saxons* ſettl'd in the deſerted Stations of the *Romans*.

Orhona, a Garriſon under the Count of the *Saxon* Shore, ſeems to have been at *Ithanceſter*, mention'd by our Hiſtories, and ſeated about the utmoſt point of *Dengy*-hundred.

Camalodunum, from the preſent name, the courſe of the Itinerary, and the conſent of all judicious Writers, muſt be concluded to have been at *Maldon*, which we deſcrib'd before.

Ad Anſam ſeems to be *Witham*; for the Road lies through it, the diſtances anſwer, and it ſtill ſhews an old Camp.

Colonia is by all agreed to be *Colcheſter*.

Idumani fl. oſtium, is Black-water-bay, *ydu* in *Britiſh* ſignifying *black*.

Things Remarkable.

The Caverns near *Tilbury*, in a chalky Soil, have given occaſion to ſome Conjectures; tho' perhaps no one does ſo well agree either with the nature of the Ground or the cuſtom of the *Britains*, as the opinion, That they were intended by that People for Supplies of *Chalk* to manure their Lands.

Weſtfleet-Oyſters, are got in great abundance upon this Coaſt, and ſo call'd from a *Wall* (built to ſecure the Inhabitants againſt Inundations) along which they lie.

It was a pleaſant Cuſtom which they had in the Priory of *Dunmow*, That whoever did not repent of his Marriage in a year and a day, upon Oath made thereof before the Prior and Convent, ſhould have a Gammon of Bacon deliver'd him.

SUFFOLK.

THE County of *Suffolk*, contracted from *Suthfolk* (for ſo it was written among the *Saxons*) is ſo call'd from its ſituation with reſpect to *Norfolk* or *North-folk*. The Soil is, in moſt parts, very fruitful; aſſiſted by a ſort of *Marle* mixt with Clay.

Towns more remarkable, are *Bury*, *Ipſwich*, *New-market*, *Clare*.

Bury (ſo call'd by contraction for S. *Edmunds-bury*) ſeems

ſeems to ow its original and growth, in a great meaſure, to the Tranſlation of the Body of S. *Edmund* to this place; an excellent Prince, who was barbarouſly murder'd by the *Danes*. And even the Daniſh Cruelties, which were the ruin of moſt other places, did a conſiderable ſervice to this Town; King *Canutus*, out of a deſire to make amends for the Injuries done it by his Father *Sueno*, taking a particular liking to it, and endowing it with many Privileges. The Popes alſo, out of a regard to the ſanctity of S. *Edmund*, granted it large Immunities. So that the Monaſtery and Town grew apace in Wealth and Reputation, till the general Diſſolution by King *Henry* VIII. And now, tho' the firſt is deſtroy'd, the ſecond is ſtill in a flouriſhing condition.

Ipſwich, is a place mention'd in our Hiſtories about the latter end of the *Saxons*; by whom it was call'd *Gypeſwic*. The advantage of a Harbour has made it conſiderable; and, accordingly, that of late years having not been ſo commodious as formerly, the Town it ſelf has gone a little to decay. For about an hundred years ago, they had 14 Churches; which are ſo far from being encreas'd, that at this day there remain only 12. Their number of Ships alſo is conſiderably diminiſh'd of late years; which muſt be an Argument that their Trade is not ſo good as it has been.

New-market, upon the edge of *Cambridge-ſhire*, by the very name betrays its want of Antiquity. That it is of note at preſent, is not owing either to Manufactures or any particular Commodities; but partly to its ſituation upon the Road, and partly to its convenience for Hunting and Horſe-races: By which Entertainments the Court is pretty often drawn thither; and accordingly, there is a Houſe built for his Majeſty.

Clare, upon the River *Stour*, is very often mention'd in our Engliſh Hiſtories, on account of the Earls to whom it has given Title, and who, in their ſeveral Ages, have been Men of great Worth and Eminence.

Ancient Places.

Villa Fauſtini ſeems to belong to S. *Edmunds-bury*, by the courſe of the Itinerary.

Combretonium diſcovers it ſelf in the preſent *Bretenham*, upon the River *Breton*; the Termination *Ham* being an addition purely *Saxon*.

Extenſio or Ἔξοχὴ, a Promontory, ſhooting it ſelf a long way into the Sea; which we, at this day, call *Eaſton-neſs*.

Gaſſionium, is *Burgh*-caſtle upon the Coaſt of *Norfolk*, near *Yarmouth*.

Things Remarkable.

That vaſt Ditch which runs along *New-market-heath*, is a Work ſo prodigious, that the common People cannot conceive it made by any but the *Devil*; and upon that fancy have call'd it *Devils-dike*. Whereas, 'tis plain, that it was contriv'd as a common Fence and Bound between the two Kingdoms in the *Saxon* Heptarchy.

It was a factious ſort of Tenure, by which *Hemingſton* in this County was holden, *viz.* upon condition, That every *Chriſtmas*-day the Lord of it *ſhould dance, make a noiſe with his Cheeks puff'd out, and let a Fart*, in the preſence of the King.

Upon the Sea-coaſt, near *Aldburrow*, the Inhabitants valu'd themſelves upon a ſignal favour of Providence; which, in a time of great Dearth, ſent 'em a Crop of *Peaſe* among the hard Rocks, in the beginning of Autumn. But the more judicious find no occaſion for the Miracle; but think it may be very well ſolv'd, by imagining the Sea might caſt in ſome Pulſe left in it by Shipwrack, and ſo cauſe that unuſual growth.

NORFOLK.

THE County of *Norfolk* is ſo call'd with reſpect to *Suffolk*, as if one ſhould ſay, *the northern People*, or *the northern* branch of the Eaſt-Angles. Of all the Shires in *England*, this is obſerv'd to be moſt populous for the compaſs, and to be thickeſt ſet with Towns and Villages. They are generally rich and live handſomly, which perhaps may be one reaſon why they have been ſo much given to the ſtudy of the Laws; ſo that even your ordinary ſort are not altogether unacquainted with the little Niceties of Courts and Pleadings. Riches breed Quarrels, and Quarrels Law-ſuits, and thoſe drive the Parties engag'd to the Examination of their Cauſe; which would never be thought of nor ſtarted, if they were as hard put to it for the common Neceſſaries of Life, as they are in many other places.

The more remarkable Places, are { *Norwich*, *Yarmouth*, *Lynne*, *Walſingham*.

Norwich, is as much as one ſhould ſay a *Caſtle* or *Fort to the North*, with relation to *Caſtor*, about four miles South from it, out of the Ruins whereof *Norwich* ſeems to have riſen. For that it is much more modern, appears from hence, that we do not find it mention'd before the latter end of the *Saxon* times; whereas *Caſtor* was, no doubt, the ancient *Venta*. It is ſeated upon the ſide of a Hill from North to South, about a mile and a half, or two miles in length: The Inhabitants are wealthy, the City populous, and the Buildings (both publick and private) very neat and beautiful. It has 11 Gates, and is ſurrounded with Walls, except where 'tis defended by the River, *viz.* on the Eaſt. *Domeſday* tells us, it had not leſs than 1320 Burgeſſes; and altho' it ſuffer'd very much by the Inſurrection of *Ralph* Earl of the Eaſt-Angles againſt *William* the Conqueror, yet was that damage abundantly repair'd, when the Epiſcopal See was remov'd hither from *Thetford*. The great number of *Netherlanders*, who came over, upon the Tyranny of the Duke of *Alva*, and ſettl'd here, ſeem alſo to have been a mighty advantage to the City, by ſettling the Manufacture of *Worſted Stuffs*.

Yarmouth, on the mouth of the River *Yare*, ſeems to have riſen out of the Ruins of old *Gariannum*, as *Norwich* did out of thoſe of *Caſtor* or *Venta*. It is not of ſo much note, as one would expect from the advantage of the Sea, and the convenience of the Harbor. The reaſon is, becauſe the violence of the Wind upon this Coaſt, is ſuch, that they have much ado to keep the Haven ſo open and free from heaps of Sand, as to maintain a tolerable Trade. At preſent, their great Buſineſs, is the *Herring-trade*. They have but one Church, very large and ſtately, with a high, lofty Spire.

Lynne,

Lynne, about the entrance of the *Ouſe* into the Ocean, next to *Norwich*, is the beſt Town in thoſe parts, having grown in Wealth, Buildings and number of Merchants, by the convenience of a very ſafe and advantagious Harbour. The Soil too, all about it, contributes to its greatneſs; for 'tis fat and luſcious, and very fruitful. The very name implies a *moiſt, fenny* ſituation; *Hyn* ſignifying ſo much in the old *Britiſh*.

Walſingham was one of the moſt famous Places in theſe parts, till the Diſſolution of Monaſteries by King *Henry* VIII. for then, its Monaſtery (from whence ſprung all its Glory, Reputation and Riches,) was plunder'd and demoliſh'd. Before, rich Jewels, Gold and Silver, were heap'd in with ſo much profuſeneſs, according to the ſuperſtition of thoſe times, that it was the great admiration of Strangers and Travellers.

Ancient Places.

Sitomagus ſeems to be *Thetford*, which was formerly a place of great note, till the Biſhop's See was remov'd to *Norwich*, and then it fell to decay.

Garienis oſtium diſcovers it ſelf by the preſent name of the River *Yare*, and of the Town at the mouth, *Yarmouth*.

Venta Icenorum, the capital City of the *Iceni*, was at *Caſtor* 3 miles South of *Norwich*; now faln to decay, but known to be a place of Antiquity by the old Walls, and the diſcovery of *Roman* Coins.

Metaris æſtuarium, mention'd by *Ptolomy*, is ſuppos'd to be the *Waſhes*, near *Lynne*.

Iciani, by the name ſhould ſeem to be *Ic-bo-rough*.

Brannodunum is plainly *Brancaſter* near *Walſingham*.

Things Remarkable.

Carleton in this County was held by a pleaſant Tenour, *That* 100 *Herrings bak'd in* 24 *Pies ſhould be preſented to the King, in what part of* England *ſoever he was, when they firſt came into ſeaſon*. The cuſtom is ſtill obſerv'd, and the *Herrings* duly convey'd to the King by the Lord of the Manor.

Herrings are obſerv'd to be more plentiful upon this Coaſt, than any other part of *England*; which brings, in great advantage to the Inhabitants.

S. *Bennet's*, an Iſland, is ſo looſe and unfix'd, that it ſeems to be kept from ſwimming away, only by the Roots of Trees.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE.

THE County of *Cambridge*, according to different parts, is of a different Soil. The South is fertil, well-till'd and bears abundance of Barley; whereof they make vaſt quantities of *Malt*. The North is more wet and ſpungy, and ſo fitter for Corn than Paſture; not only upon account of its looſe ſoftneſs, but by reaſon alſo of the frequent overflowings in thoſe parts.

The principal Towns are, { *Cambridge*, *Ely*.

Cambridge ſeems to be the Daughter of the old *Camboritum*, and poſſibly may have borrow'd the firſt Syllable of her name from the Mother. The Univerſity is her greateſt Glory, which for many hundred years has furniſh'd Church and State with Perſons of Learning, Piety and Prudence. When it was firſt inſtituted; let others determine: Thus much is certain, that like *Oxford*, at firſt it afforded the Scholars no publick reception or place of Studies, but oblig'd them to take up with ſuch Lodgings in the Town as they could get. By degrees, the inconvenience of this method was obſerv'd, not only from the mean Accommodation they met with, but alſo from the frequent Commotions caus'd by the Inſolence of the Towns-men. Whereupon, pious and charitable Perſons began to erect *Inns* and *Hoſtels* for the reception of Scholars, in order to give them an opportunity of retirement, and an indepence upon the Town. But ſtill'd they liv'd upon their own Eſtates, enjoying only the convenience of Lodgings, without any manner of Endowments; till, in the Reign of *Edward* I. they began to build Colleges, not only for the Reception, but alſo for the maintenance of certain numbers of Scholars, according to the Revenues aſſign'd to that purpoſe. The order and time of their Foundation, with their reſpective Founders, are as follow.

Colleges and Halls.	*Founders.*	*Year.*
Peter-houſe,	*Hugh Balſham.*	1284.
Clare-hall,	*Richard Badew.*	1340.
Bennet *or* Corpus Chriſti,	Society of Friers in *Corpus Chriſti*,	1346.
Pembroke-hall,	Lady *Mary S. Paul*, Count. of *Pembroke.*	1347.
Trinity-hall,	*William Bateman.*	1353.
Gonvil *and* Caius,	*Edmund Gonvil.*	1348.
Afterwards finiſh'd by *John Caius.*		
King's College,	*Henry* VII.	1441.
Queen's College,	Q. *Margaret* of *Anjou.*	1448.
Katherine-hall,	*Robert Woodlark.*	1459.
Jeſus College,	*John Alcocke.*	1497.
Chriſt College, *and* S. John's,	*Margaret* Counteſs of *Richmond.*	*circ.* 1506.
Magdalen College,	*Thomas Audley.*	1542.
Trinity College,	*Henry* VIII.	1546.
Emanuel,	Sir *Walter Mildmay.*	
Sidney-Suſſex,	*Frances Sidney.*	

This Univerſity, as well as its Siſter *Oxford*, has its publick *Schools* and *Library*; but falls far ſhort of them in ſtateline's of Buildings, number of Books, and other Ornaments. The Structures moſt remarkable in *Cambridge*, are, 1. *King's-College-Chappel*, which for contrivance and largeneſs, is look'd upon to be one of the fineſt in the World. 2. *Trinity-College-Library*, begun under the government of the famous Dr. *Barrow*, and now entirely finiſh'd; for beauty and deſign (conſidering alſo the bigneſs of it) perhaps it cannot be match'd in the 3 Kingdoms.

Ely is ſeated in the chief of thoſe ſpungy Iſlands, wherewith this northern part of the County abounds, Whether it had the name from *Eels*, I ſhall not diſpute: 'Tis certain, the ſoftneſs of the Soil and the watry ſituation do both make the Conjecture more plauſible, than *Polydore Virgil*'s fancy about the

Greek ἐλώδης signifying a *marsh*. For what have we to do here with a Greek original? The place owes its rise to Religion; for *Ethelreda* Wife to *Egfrid* King of *Northumberland*, founded here a Nunnery, which afterwards, by the patronage of Kings and Noblemen, grew up to an incredible degree of Wealth and Revenues. Insomuch, that in *Henry* I.'s time it was advanc'd to the dignity of a Bishop's See, and had *Cambridgeshire* assign'd it for its Diocese, which before belong'd to *Lincoln*. Notwithstanding these Advantages, the City cannot boast of any great beauty, either in publick or private Buildings; for its fenny situation, making the Air thick and gross, has render'd it no very desirable place of Residence. The Cathedral, indeed, is a spacious and beautiful Building.

Ancient Places.

Camboritum, situated upon the River *Cam*, and implying as much as *a Ford over* it, is the old *Grantcester* of the *Saxons*, out of the Ruins whereof the present *Cambridge* seems to have risen.

Things Remarkable.

The vast *Ditches* thrown up by the *East-Angles* in several parts of this County, to prevent the Incursions of the *Mercians*, are such as few other places can shew.

Sturbridge-fair, so call'd from the River *Sture* upon which it is kept every year in *September*, is very famous for resort of People and variety of Wares.

HUNTINGDONSHIRE.

THE County of *Huntingdon* seems to have that name from the convenience of *Hunting*, an opinion that is back'd by the ancient condition of this Shire, which is said to have been almost one entire Forest till the Reign of *Henry* II. At present, it is a very good Corn-Country; and the East-parts, which are fenny and very fat, afford excellent Pasture.

The more remarkable Towns are, *Huntingdon*, *Goodmanchester*, *Kimbolton*, *S. Ives*.

Huntingdon, the chief Town of the Shire, is seated upon the River *Ouse*. Formerly, it was much more considerable, than at present it is; as appears from its fifteen Churches, being reduc'd to two. The cause of this decay seems to be the obstruction mention'd by *Speed* to have been made in the River which before was navigable to this Town, to the great profit of the Inhabitants.

Goodmanchester, call'd formerly *Gormonchester*, stands over against *Huntingdon*, on the other side of the River. It has improv'd it self chiefly by *Agriculture*, wherein the Inhabitants are very industrious; and they boast, that at one time they have entertain'd the King in his progress, with a noble Show of nineteore Plows. And, in this their Employment, they have been so successful, that in the Reign of King *James* I. the Town was made a Corporation.

Kimbolton, a pretty fair Town, seated in a bottom, is the Ornament of the East-part of this County.

S. Ives, upon the River *Ouse*, is call'd by a late Writer, *a fair, large and ancient Town*: But within these 3 or 4 years it was a great part of it burnt down; and so, possibly, may hardly merit that character at present.

Ancient Places.

Durobrivæ, i. e. *the passage of the River* (viz. *Nen*) must be *Dornford*, formerly call'd *Dorm-ceaster* and *Caer-Dorm*; whether we respect the course of the Itinerary, the discovery of ancient Coins, or the marks of an old City.

Durosiponte, by the import of the Word, must have been some place upon the *Ouse*; the name signifying *a Bridge over the* Ouse. *Gormonchester* bids faireſt for it; which, as an Evidence of its Antiquity, throws up old *Roman* Mony: And, besides, that more modern name was only given it, when King *Alfred* bestow'd these parts upon *Gorman* the *Dane*.

Things Remarkable.

It has been observ'd of this County, that the Families have gone strangely to decay; and that even an hundred years ago, there were few Sir-names of any note, which could be drawn down beyond the Reign of *Henry* VIII. The cause is uncertain; unless we should impute it to the great quantity of Abby-lands that were in this Shire; which, upon the Dissolution, fell into Lay-hands, and perhaps would no more stick by them here, than they have done by their owners in other places.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

THE County of *Northampton* is a plain, level Country, abounding with Pasturage and Cornfields. The number of Churches is an argument of its populousness; for they are so thick set, that from some places you may see no less than 30 Steeples at a time. For Houses also of the Nobility and Gentry, it may vie with any County in *England*, of an equal bigness.

The more remarkable Towns are, *Northampton*, *Peterburrow*, *Dantrey*.

Northampton, seated at the meeting of two Rivers, seems to be of no great Antiquity, since we hear little of it in our Histories, till after the Conquest But in the Commotions rais'd by the rebellious Barons, it was made the Seat of War: And sometimes, the Kings of *England* have held their Parliaments at it; induc'd by the convenience of its situation, almost in the Heart of the Kingdom. The Buildings of it were very handsome, and the Town it self pretty large; having within the Walls 7 Parish-Churches, and in the Suburbs, two. But in our Age, a most dreadful Fire laid it in Ashes; by which the Inhabitants must have been ruin'd, and the Town it self have been buried in Oblivion, had not the liberal Contributions of the Kingdom reliev'd the one, and repair'd the other. So that now, the first are wealthy much beyond their Neighbours; and the second need give place to no Town in *England* for *neatness*, *beauty* and *situation*.

Peterburrow, seated upon the River *Nen*, is so call'd from a Monastery begun there by *Peada* first Christian King of the *Mercians*, and dedicated to *S. Peter*. It suffer'd much from the *Danes*, who destroy'd the Monastery and Monks together; so that it lay desolate for above an hundred years. Then *Ethelwold*, Bishop of *Winchester*, rebuilt it, and restor'd the Monks; who liv'd in great abundance till the dissolution by King *Henry* VIII. The same King erected it into a Bishop's See, giving this County and *Rutlandshire* for its Dioceſs. The Cathedral is a most noble Fabrick; but was much more so before the civil Wars, when it was defac'd, and depriv'd of many considerable Ornaments.

Dantrey is a good Market-town, well stor'd with Inns. Some have imagin'd, the name came from a relation it might have to the *Danes*; and, that the large Fortification near it, was the work of that People. But the form of it, which is four-square, and the Coins of the Emperors, do sufficiently assert it to the *Romans*.

Ancient Places.

Tripontium, is probably to be fixt at *Torcester* in this County; which by the ancient Coins they dig up, is undoubtedly a place of great Antiquity.

Bannavenna is certainly *Weedon on the Street*, upon the River *Nen*; not only because it is a place of Antiquity, but also because the distances on both sides exactly answer, and a military way goes directly along by it.

Things Remarkable

Burghley-house, upon the *Welland*, was a most noble Structure even an hundred years ago; but now, is mightily improv'd by the present Earl of *Exeter*: So that for the stateliness of Rooms, Pictures, Paintings, Carvings, Gardens, Walks, Terrasses, and all other things which furnish out a compleat Seat, it may vie with the best in *England*. Few Travellers of Curiosity, that go this way, are willing to lose the opportunity of such a goodly Sight.

Near *Lilburn*, upon the edge of *Warwickshire*, upon digging a *Burrow* in hopes of meeting with hidden Treasures, they found nothing but *Coals*: From whence some have concluded it to have been rais'd for a Boundary, building upon the Authority of S. *Austin* and other ancient Writers, who mention that custom.

Within the Demesnes of *Boughton* in this County, is a petrifying Well; from whence a Skull all over Stone (both within and without) was brought to, and preserv'd in *Sidney-College* in *Cambridge*.

LEICESTERSHIRE.

THE County of *Leicester* is a Champain, abounding with Corn; but very few parts of it afford any Wood. The old *Roman*-way, call'd *Watling-street*, runs along the West-side of it.

The more considerable Places are, *Leicester*, *Melton-Mowbray*, *Ashby de la Zouch*.

Leicester, standing upon the River *Soar*, is a place of great Antiquity; for when the *Mercian* Kingdom was divided into Dioceſses, a Bishop's See was settl'd here; which is a great sign of its eminence at that time. But tho' that was quickly remov'd, we find that in the Conqueror's time it was in a very good condition, and continu'd so till the Reign of *Henry* II. under whom it was grievously harrass'd upon account of the Rebellion of *Robert Bossu* Earl of *Leicester*. At present, it is a beautiful Town, pleasantly situated, and adorn'd with handsom Churches.

Melton Mowbray, so call'd from the *Mowbrays* formerly Lords of it, is a good Market-town, and the most considerable for Cattle of any in that part of *England*. There is little in the Town worth our notice, besides the large and handsom Church.

Ashby de la Zouch, so call'd probably from the *de la Zouches* Lords thereof, is a very pleasant Town, belonging now to the Earls of *Huntingdon*.

Ancient Places.

Bennones must be about *Cleybrook*, both because the ancient Ways cross here (as *Antoninus* has hinted) and also because of the ancient Coins, and Foundations of Buildings that have been discover'd. *Bensford-bridge*, not far off, may seem to have something in it of the old *Bennones*.

Ratæ has the same evidence to assert it to *Leicester*, where several pieces of Antiquity have been found; and an old Trench call'd *Rawdikes* may possibly have some remains of the old name.

Verometum must be sett'd upon *Burrow-hill*, where are the visible marks of an old Fortification; tho' now it is turn'd into arable Ground.

Things Remarkable.

The *Lazers* or *Lepers* had an Hospital in this County, at *Burton-Lazers*; which is thought to have been built about the beginning of the *Normans*, when the *Leprosie* over-spread *England*.

'Tis a remarkable Epitaph, that is in the Church of S. *Martins*, in *Leicester*; whereby we learn that one Mr. *Heyrick* (who dy'd *Apr.* 1589. aged 76.) liv'd in one House with *Mary* his Wife full 52 years, and in all that time never bury'd Man, Woman nor Child, tho' they were sometimes 26 in Family.

RUTLANDSHIRE.

Rutlandshire is the leaſt of all the Counties in *England*; and, before the Conqueſt, ſeems to have been part of *Northamptonſhire*. For till long after the coming in of the *Normans*, we do not find it nam'd as a diſtinct County. 'Tis of a form almoſt circular; the Soil is rich, and the ſituation pleaſant.

Towns more remarkable, are { *Uppingham*, *Okeham*.

Uppingham, in the South-part of the Shire, is a well-frequented Market-town, and has a handſom School.

Okeham (ſituated pleaſantly in the middle of the Vale of *Catmore*, and ſo call'd from *Oaks*) belong'd formerly to the *Ferrars*, and is at preſent a Market-town of good note.

Ancient Places.

Margidunum, by its Termination, ſeems to point out to us ſome *Hill* in theſe parts, where we are to look for it. *Market-Overton* has certainly the beſt right; which, as it is ſeated upon a high Ground, and anſwers the diſtances exactly enough, ſo does it caſt up abundance of Coins in teſtimony of its Antiquity; and ſhews ſtore of *Marle*, to anſwer the *Marga* in the beginning of the old name.

Things Remarkable.

At *Okeham*, was born a Dwarf who was ſcarce 18 inches high, when a year old, and when 30, only about 3 foot and 9 inches. When the Court came progreſs that way, he was ſerv'd up in a cold Pye at the Duke of *Buckingham*'s Table.

'Tis an odd cuſtom at the ſame Town, That the firſt time any Baron of the Realm comes through it, he ſhall give a Horſe-ſhooe to nail upon the Caſtle-gate: And in caſe he refuſes, the Bayliff has power to ſtop his Coach, and take one off his Horſe's Foot.

LINCOLNSHIRE.

THE County of *Lincoln* is very large, and is branch'd into three parts, under three ſeveral names, *Holland*, *Keſteven* and *Lindſey*. The firſt is a ſoft, marſhy Ground, abounding with Rivers and Fens; the ſecond is much better Peopl'd, has a more wholſome Air, and a Soil more fruitful; the third juts out into the Ocean with a large Front, and is bigger than either of the other two.

The more conſiderable Towns, are { *Lincoln*, *Stamford*, *Beſton*, *Grantham*.

Lincoln (probably ſo call'd from its watry ſituation, *Lhin* in *Britiſh* implying ſo much) is the chief Town of this County both in Antiquity and Dignity. For it was fortify'd by the *Britains*; and *Vortimer* himſelf was bury'd in it. Notwithſtanding the Calamities which the *Danes* brought upon it, it ſtill kept up its Head; and, at the Conqueſt, was in a thriving condition, as we learn from *Domeſday*. About which time, the Biſhop's See was transferr'd thither from *Dorcheſter*; upon a publick Order, that no Biſhops ſhould have their Seats in obſcure Villages. The Dioceſs was exceeding large; and notwithſtanding *Ely* was taken out of it by *Henry* II. and *Peterburrow* and *Oxford* by *Henry* VIII. it is ſtill by much the greateſt in *England*. The Cathedral, as it now ſtands, is a moſt ſtately Pile, and of excellent Workmanſhip; to which perfection it was brought by ſeveral Hands. 'Tis ſaid, there were once 50 Churches in it; but now not above 18. So much has Time ſpoil'd it of its ancient Grandeur.

Stamford, upon the River *Welland*, is ſo call'd from the *ſtony ford* that was in that place. Before the Conqueſt, it flouriſh'd very much; and in the time of *Edward* III. upon a Conteſt between the *Northern* and *Southern* Students in *Oxford*, a great number of them retir'd hither, and ſettl'd an Univerſity. But upon an accommodation, they went back again, and a publick Act was paſs'd, That no *Oxford*-man ſhould ever profeſs at *Stamford*. In the civil Wars between the Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*, it was deſtroy'd with Fire and Sword, and could never after perfectly recover it ſelf; tho' at preſent it contains ſome ſeven Parithes.

Beſton or *Botolph's Town*, at the mouth of the *Witham*, is built on both ſides that River, and join'd with a wooden Bridge. In *Edward* I.'s time, it was ranſack'd and burnt down by a wicked Gang, which could never be diſcover'd: Only, their Ring-leader confeſſed the Fact, and was hang'd. But it recover'd it ſelf; eſpecially by the Staple of *Wool* being ſettl'd here, which very much enrich'd it. The Inhabitants at preſent deal moſtly in Merchandiſe and Grazing; and with ſo good ſucceſs, that the Town is populous and well-built, and the Market much frequented. Their Church is a beautiful Building, the high Steeple whereof is a good Guide to Mariners.

Grantham is a good Market-town; and is much talk'd of upon account of its exceeding high Steeple.

Ancient Places.

Gauſennæ may be conveniently enough ſettl'd at *Brig-caſterton* near *Stamford*, where the River *Gwaſh* or *Waſh* croſſes the high-way; which poſſibly may be ſome remain of the old *Gauſennæ*.

Ad Pontem is plainly *Paunton*, near the head of the River *Witham*; which may be inferr'd not only from the ſimilitude of Names, but alſo from the diſtances and marks of Antiquity, diſcover'd in that place.

Crococalana, tho' it wants the analogy of names to claim a place at *Ancaſter*, is yet ſufficiently demonſtrated to belong to it, both by the diſtances from the Stations on each ſide, its ſituation upon the high Way, and the Coins, Vaults, &c. that have been diſcover'd there.

Lindum

Lindum is on all hands agreed to be *Lincoln*.

Things Remarkable.

About *Belvoir-caſtle*, they find the *Aſtroites* or *Starſtone*, reſembling little *Stars* with five Rays.

In *Stamford* they have the cuſtom, which *Littleton* calls *Burrough-Engliſh*; whereby the youngeſt Sons inherit ſuch Lands as their Fathers die poſſeſſ'd of.

Between *Stamford* and *Lincoln*, they have many *Spaws* or *Chalybiate*-ſprings: Thoſe which are moſt uſed, are *Bourne* and *Walcot*, near *Folkingham*.

At *Wragby*, 8 miles Eaſt of *Lincoln*, a Woman brought forth a Child with two Heads, *An.* 1676. which liv'd ſome hours.

At *Saſſelby*, near the Sea-coaſt, one Mr. *John Watſon* was Miniſter 74 years; in which time he bury'd the Inhabitants three times over, ſave 3 or 4 Perſons. He dy'd *Aug.* 1693. aged 102.

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

THE County of *Nottingham* is exceeding well-water'd by the River *Trent*, and thoſe leſſer ones that run into it. The Weſt-part of it is all taken up with the ſpacious Foreſt of *Shirwood*.

The Towns more conſiderable, are { *Nottingham*, *Southwell*, *Newark*, *Mansfield*.

Nottingham, the chief Town of the County, is very pleaſantly ſituated; having on one ſide ſweet Meadows; on the other, Hills of an eaſie aſcent. The Town is very beautiful, being adorn'd with a delicate Market-place, neat Churches, and convenient private Buildings. But that which has made it moſt famous in all Ages, is its ſtrong Caſtle; built by *Peverel* baſe Son to *William* the Conqueror. In the beginning of the civil Wars, *Charles* I. ſet up his Royal Standard here in the year, 1642. but a little after, it came into the Hands of the Parliament, and that War being over, it was order'd to be pull'd down. The Duke of *Newcaſtle* hath ſince erected a ſplendid Fabrick in the place, begun in the year, 1674.

Southwell is famous at this day for its Collegiate Church of Prebendaries, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*. Here, the Archbiſhops of *York* have a Palace, and 3 Parks.

Newark is a pretty Town lying upon the *Trent*; ſo call'd as if one ſhould ſay *a new Work*, from the *new* Caſtle built there by *Alexander* Biſhop of *Lincoln*. Our modern Hiſtories mention it pretty much upon account of its being a Gariſon for King *Charles* I. which held out to the very laſt.

Mansfield is the chief Town in the Foreſt of *Sherwood*, and is a plentiful and flouriſhing Market.

Ancient Places.

Agelocum or *Segelocum* is probably at *Littleburrow* upon *Trent*, both becauſe the old Way goes along by it; and alſo becauſe within the marks of an ancient Wall in the neighbouring-Field, the Country-people meet with *Roman* Coins, which they call *Swine-penies*.

Things Remarkable.

Mortimer's hole, and that Vault wherein *David* II. King of *Scotland* was kept Priſoner, are Rarities wherewith they entertain Strangers in the Caſtle of *Nottingham*.

At *Workenſop*, they have *Liquorice* in great abundance.

DERBYSHIRE.

THE County of *Derby*, towards the South-part is hardly ſix miles broad; but in the North, is thirty. The Eaſt and South are well till'd and fruitful enough; but the Weſt, commonly call'd the *Peak of Derby*, is nothing but Rocks and Mountains: Which yet makes amends for its Barrenneſs, by the abundance of *Lead*, *Iron*, &c. which they dig in thoſe parts.

The principal Town of this Shire, is

Derby, ſo call'd from being a ſhelter for *Deer*, which implies, that this was formerly a *woody* Tract. It was pretty famous in the times of the *Saxons*; but at the Conqueſt was very much impair'd: Whether by the *Daniſh* Tyranny, I know not; only thus much is certain, That the *Danes* made it a Harbour and Retreat in their Depredations, till they were driven out of it by the victorious Lady *Ethelfleda*. At preſent, it is a handſom Town and pretty large, having a reputation for admirable good ALE above its Neighbours. The Trade of the place is a ſort of Retail, *viz.* buying Corn in order to make advantage of it by Sale to the High-land Countries.

The *Peak* (as was obſerv'd) is a craggy, mountainous Country, yet is not altogether uſeleſs; for the Hills feed great numbers of Sheep, and it affords alſo a mixture of *Vales* pleaſant enough. Under Ground they meet with, 1. *Lead*, 2. *Antimony*, 3. *Millſtones*, 4. the *Fluor*, a Stone like Cryſtal.

Remarkable Things.

Buxton-wells, in the *Peak* of *Derby*, have a good reputation among the Naturaliſts; and are ſaid to have a Vertue very Soveraign in many Diſtempers.

The Devil's Arſe in Peak, is a ſpacious Hole, with a great many corners, like ſo many apartments.

Elden-hole is remarkable for its deepneſs: Mr. *Cotton* plumb'd it to the depth of 800 fathom, but could find no bottom; at leaſt, that he could certainly know to be ſo.

Near *Pooles-hole*, is a little Brook, conſiſting of both hot and cold Waters, which are unmixt, and yet ſo near that you may put the Finger and Thumb, one in hot and the other in cold, both at the ſame time.

WAR-

WARWICKSHIRE

THE County of *Warwick* is divided into two parts, the *Feldon*, and the *Woodland*; that on the South-side, and this on the North-side of *Avon*. By this division 'tis certain, that as one was a *Champain*, so the other was a *woody* Country: The first afforded all the Pasture and Corn-grounds, and the second was of little use, besides Fuel. But the Ironworks in the Counties round, have so consum'd the Wood, that they have long since made way for the Plough; and at present, what by Marle, and other good Contrivances, all this part produces abundance of Corn: So that the *Feldon* is turn'd, in a great measure, into Pasturage.

The chief Towns, are { *Warwick*, *Coventry*, *Bremicham*, *Stratford* upon *Avon*.

Warwick, the principal Town of this Shire, tho' it seems to have been eminent even in the time of the *Romans*, does yet owe its rise, in a great measure to the noble Lady *Ethelfleda*, who rais'd it out of Ashes. And indeed, we cannot wonder why it should be particularly pitch'd upon, in those warlike times, for a Retreat and Sanctuary, since Nature her self seems to have made it for that purpose. The Hill on which it stands, is one entire Rock of free Stone; and the four ways leading into the Town were cut through it. The Castle is exceeding strong, and was of great consequence in times of War; but now 'tis a noble and delightful Seat. On the South of the Town, is a Prospect of a sweet, fruitful Champain; on the North, of Groves and Parks. The two publick Ornaments, are the *County-hall* and the *Market-house*. This was the condition of the place, till of late; when a most dreadful Fire, enforc'd by a very strong Wind, laid the best part of the Town in ashes: But 'tis hop'd, the Contributions of the Kingdom will be so liberal, the in a few years we shall see it rise out of its Ruins with a fresh Beauty.

Coventry, so call'd from a *Convent* there, had formerly the honour of a Bishop's See; which, within a few years, was remov'd back to *Lichfield*; but upon this Condition, That the Bishop should take his Title from both places. They own *Leofrick* Earl of *Mercia* and *Godiva* his Wife, for their greatest Benefactors. The growth and increase of the Town seems to be owing, in a great measure, to the Manufacture of *Clothing* and *Caps*, for which they were once very eminent; tho' now they are almost laid aside. That which they value themselves upon, is a stately Cross, built by Sir *William Hollies* Lord Mayor of *London*, for Beauty and Workmanship not to be match'd in *England*. The Walls (which were very strong) were demolish't at the Restoration, by order of King *Charles* II.

Bremicham, is a very populous Town, abounding with handsom Buildings: It seems to be of a late date, and to have risen chiefly by the *Iron-works*, which are the great Business of the place.

Stratford upon *Avon* is a pretty Market-town; and has a fine Stone-bridge over the *Avon*, consisting of 14 Arches.

Ancient Places.

Præsidium, mention'd by the *Notitia*, is in all probability the Town of *Warwick*; than which no situation can be more proper for a *Garison*.

Manduessedum must be fought for upon *Watling-street*, and there we meet with *Mancester*; which as it carries in it some Remains of the old Name, so does it shew its Antiquity by a Fort, which they call *Oldbury*.

Things Remarkable.

On the side of *Edge-hill*, is the shape of a *Horse* cut in the Ground; and the Trenches that form it, are kept open by a Freehold in the Neighbourhood, who hold Lands by that Service.

About *Shugbury*, they often meet with the *Astroites*; which being put into Vinegar, keep themselves in motion, as appears by Experiment.

In memory of *Godiva* their great Patroness, the Inhabitants of *Coventry* have a yearly *Cavilcade* or solemn Procession, with a naked Figure, representing her riding naked on Horse-back through the City. The occasion is this: *Godiva* (as Tradition says) redeem'd the Town from very heavy Taxes, laid upon them by her Husband *Leofrick*; these he would upon no Terms remit, unless she would consent to ride through the Town naked; which she did, and cover'd her Body with her long dishevel'd Hair.

WORCESTERSHIRE.

THE County of *Worcester* is very happy both in its *Air* and *Soil*; and is excellently water'd by the River *Severn*, which runs through the very midst of it. The South-part has also the advantage of the *Avon*, running out of *Warwickshire* into the *Severn*.

The more remarkable Towns, are { *Worcester*, *Kedderminster*, *Evesham*, *Droitwich*.

Worcester, the chief place in this County, seems to have had its original from the convenience of its situation upon the *Severn*. For that River being the Boundary between the *Britains* and *Saxons*, the frequent Incursions of the former oblig'd the latter to fence and guard it with the utmost diligence. And to go yet higher; it might probably enough be one of those Garisons which the *Romans* built to keep in awe the *Britains* in those parts, and to secure themseves against Plots and Insurrections. In the year, 680. it was made an Episcopal See, and the Church was fill'd with marry'd *Presbyters*; till *Dunstan* turn'd them out and plac'd Monks in their room. But those too

too were at last ejected by King *Henry* VIII. who plac'd there a *Dean* and *Prebendaries*. The City it self is large, populous and wealthy, dealing much in the *Cloath-trade*. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor and six Aldermen, who are Justices of the Peace and elected out of the 24 capital Citizens.

Kedderminster, at a little distance from the *Severn*, is not remarkable for any Antiquity it can claim; but is, however, a handsom Town, adorn'd with a beautiful Church, and has a Market very well frequented.

Evesham, upon the River *Avon*, was very famous among our Fore-fathers, upon account of the Monastery built there by *Egwin*, about the year, 700. The Town is seated upon a gentle ascent, and is neat enough; receiving not only great Advantages, but the pleasure also of an open, free Prospect, from the spacious and fruitful *Vale of Evesham*, which produces Corn in great abundance.

Droitwich, upon the River *Salwarp*, has got both its Reputation and Riches by the *Brine-pits*, and the purest kind of Salt which they make. They had a Charter granted them by King *James* I. and the Burrough is govern'd by two Bailiffs and a certain number of Burgesses.

Ancient Places.

Branonium, call'd also *Branogenium*, is undoubtedly the City of *Worcester*, call'd by the *Britains* at this day *Caer Urangen*.

Things Remarkable.

The *Brine-pits* at *Droitwich* afford great quantities of fine white Salt; and would yield much more, but that the Proprietors are careful, for their own Interest, not to over-stock the Markets.

The River *Severn*, about *Holt* and the neighbouring Parts, breeds prodigious numbers of *River-Lampreys*.

Washbourn under *Bredon-hills*, with some other Villages, are entirely sever'd from the main Body of the County.

STAFFORDSHIRE.

THE County of *Stafford*, as to the Figure, is broad in the middle, but narrow towards each end: As to the Soil, 'tis mountainous, and not very fruitful towards the North; but in the middle and South-parts, is very fertil and pleasant.

The chief Towns are, { *Stafford*, *Lichfield*.

Stafford, upon the River *Sow*, requires our mention, more upon account of its giving name to the whole County, than any Beauty, Riches or Populousness of its own. Nor was it very considerable, about the Conquest; for we find by *Domesday*, That the King had in this place only 18 Burgesses. The Barons of *Stafford*, owners of *Stafford*-castle, were exceeding favourable to it, got it erected into a Burrough in the Reign of King *John*, and procur'd for it very large Privileges and Liberties.

Lichfield, upon the River *Trent*, is a very ancient Town, and seems to have had that name from the *dead Bodies* of those Christians who are said to have been put to death here, in the time of *Diocletian*. *Ofwy* King of *Northumberland* fettl'd a Bishop's See in this place, as early as the year, 606. which also afterwards had its Archbishop for some time; but that lasted not long. The situation of it is low; and the City is handsom and pretty large. Its greatest Ornaments, are, the *Cathedral*, the *Bishop*'s Palace, and the Houses of the *Prebendaries*; which make a noble Show. 'Tis divided into two parts by a sort of Lough; which yet have communication by two Causeys. It was first made a Corporation by King *Edward* VI. who granted to it *Bailiffs* and *Burgesses*.

Ancient Places.

Elocetum will best suit with the course and order of the Itinerary, if it be fettl'd at *Wall*, about a mile South of *Lichfield*. For the Remains of old *Walls* and Buildings, plainly shew it to be a place of Antiquity; which being gain'd, the agreement of the Distances are a sufficient Argument to prefer this place before any other.

Pennocrucium should seem, at first sight, to be *Penkridge*, upon the River *Penk*; and the Distances, as well as Sound, would favour such a Conjecture well enough. But there is one Objection against it, That it lies a considerable way from the *Old Road*, and so cannot well be suppos'd to be one of their Stations, which seldom or never were remov'd from the *Way*. *Stretton*, a little lower, carries Antiquity in its very name (as much as if one should say *the Street-town*) suits the Distances very well, and has the advantage of lying upon the Road, from which it takes the name.

Things Remarkable.

Below the confluence of the River *Tame* and the *Trent*, northward, there is great store of *Alabaster*.

The 3 Stones, erected Spire-wise in the Churchyard at *Checley*, with the little Images cut upon two of them, upon what account soever they might be set up, are very remarkable.

SHROPSHIRE.

Shropshire (as a Frontier-Country between the Welch and English) has more Castles built in it, than any other County in *England*. Insomuch, that a late Author observes, That it seems to be parted from *Wales* with a continu'd Wall of Castles: And, 'tis said by another, That no less than 32 Castles have been built within this Shire, besides the fortify'd Towns. The Soil of it is fruitful, and the Country pleasant.

The chief Towns are, { *Shrewsbury*, *Ludlow*.

Shrewsbury, the chief Town of the County, tho' it cannot pretend to *Roman* Antiquity, did yet rise out of the Ruins of an old, neighbouring City, *Uricondum*; and was of very good note among the *Saxons*. So that, about the Conquest, we find 252 Citizens reckon'd

reckon'd in it; and *Roger de Montgomery*, who had it beſtow'd upon him by the Conqueror, improv'd it conſiderably with Building; and fortify'd it with a ſtrong Caſtle. And indeed, the natural ſituation of the Town is encouragement enough to pitch upon it particularly for a place of Strength and Sanctuary. The *Severn* had in a great meaſure done the work to their Hands, having almoſt encompaſs'd it, and made it look like a *Peninſula*. At preſent, 'tis well-built, well-inhabited and well-traded. For, ſtanding in the Confines of *England* and *Wales*, it is (as it were) the common Mart of both Nations. Of the publick Buildings, the moſt noted is the *School*, which is a ſtately StoneFabrick, erected and endow'd by Q. *Elizabeth*, for one Maſter and three under-Maſters. It has likewiſe a curious Library, which together with the School and Houſes for the School-maſters, make it look like a College.

Ludlow, at the meeting of the Rivers *Teond* and *Corue*, ows its original to the Caſtle built in the place by *Roger de Montgomery*; which he enclos'd with a Wall. The Town is beautiful and in a thriving condition, notwithſtanding all the Misfortunes it has undergone, in the turns of War, by being a Frontier between *England* and *Wales*. For which King *Henry* VIII. made it amends very amply, when he ſettl'd there the *Council of the Marches*, conſiſting of a Lord Preſident, ſo many Counſellors and other Officers; which does not only add to its Reputation, but alſo is of conſiderable conſequence to it in point of Intereſt.

Ancient Places.

Rutunium diſcovers it ſelf very diſtinctly in the preſent name of *Routon*, in the Weſt-part of this County, not far from the *Severn*; which Analogy of Names is of ſo much the more force, becauſe the Diſtances agree very well on both ſides.

Uxonium is call'd at this day *Wroxeter* (at ſome diſtance from *Shrewsbury*); and the ancient Fortifications and Buildings of the *Romans* (the Remains whereof are viſible) are nam'd *The old Works of* Wroxeter.

Things Remarkable.

Where the Rivers *Clume* and *Temd* meet, ariſes the famous *Caer-Caradock*, a large Hill, which was the Scene of that Action between *Oſtorius* the *Roman*, and *Caractacus* the *Britain*; whereof *Tacitus* has given us a very diſtinct Account.

The *Sweating-ſickneſs* in the year 1551. which over-ran the whole Kingdom, was obſerv'd to begin in *Shrewsbury*.

'Tis a pretty Device, the Fiſhermen in thoſe parts have invented, *viz.* a little *Coracle* (as they call it) of an Oval Form, made of ſplit Sally-twigs, and next the Water cover'd with an Horſe's hide. In this, one Man ſeats himſelf; rows with one Hand very ſwiftly, and with the other can manage his Net, Angle or other Fiſhing-tackle.

CHESHIRE.

THE County of *Cheſter* is a fruitful Country, and very well water'd. It boaſts moſt of its *Palatine Juriſdiction*, by virtue whereof its Earl was ſtil'd *Comes Palatinus*, and all the Inhabitants held of him as in chief; and were under a Sovereign Allegiance to him, as to the King. He held alſo his Parliaments, where even the *Barons* were oblig'd to give their Attendance. But when this unlimited Power (which had been granted about the Conqueſt) came to break in by degrees upon the Regal Authority it ſelf, and was juſtly ſuſpected by our Kings. *Henry* VIII. reſtrain'd their Sovereignty, and made them dependent upon the Crown. Notwithſtanding which, all Pleas of *Lands* and *Tenements*, &c. ought to be judicially determin'd within this Shire; no Crime but Treaſon forcing an Inhabitant of this County to a Trial elſewhere.

The more conſiderable Places are, { *Cheſter*, *Nantwich*.

Cheſter, call'd from its *weſterly* ſituation *Weſt-Cheſter*, was (under *Agricola* Lieutenant of *Britain*) the Seat of the Legion call'd *Viceſima Victrix*, ſettl'd there to curb the Incurſions of the *Ordovices*. And accordingly, the diſcovery of *Roman* Coins, Inſcriptions, &c. are a ſufficient mark, not only of its Antiquity, but likewiſe of the Eminent Character it bore in thoſe times. A little after the Conqueſt, it was made a Biſhop's See, by *Peter* Biſhop of *Lichfield*; but did not enjoy that Dignity long. In all the Diſturbances between the *Engliſh* and *Welch*, this City has conſtantly had its ſhare; being immediately expos'd to their Fury when-ever they met with any favourable proſpect of an Incurſion. Perhaps, it might be in conſideration of their good Services, that King *Henry* VII. was mov'd to incorporate the Town into a diſtinct County. But his Succeſſor King *Henry* VIII. did it the greateſt Honour, when, upon the expulſion of the Monks, he erected it into a Biſhop's See; a Dignity that it had wanted for many hundred years. The City it ſelf is of a ſquare Form, the Buildings whereof are very neat; and the chief Street is adorn'd with Piazza's on each ſide. It has eleven Pariſh-Churches. The Sea is not ſo kind as it has been formerly; having withdrawn it ſelf, and depriv'd the City of the advantage of an Harbour.

Nantwich, lying upon the River *Weever*, is a Town very well-built, with a handſom Church. It ſeems to owe its Growth to the *Brine-pits*, which afford them the *whiteſt* Salt, in great abundance. Upon which account, 'tis call'd by the Welch *Hellath-wen*, that is, *White-ſalt-wich*.

Ancient Places.

Deva, is on all Hands agreed, to be the City of *Cheſter*.

Bonium ſeems to have left ſomething of its name in the ancient *Banchor*, a Monaſtery of great eminence among our Fore-fathers, lying upon the River *Dee*; and the Diſtances, with other Circumſtances, do moreover aſſert it to the ſame place.

Cangi, a People of the *Britains*, are ſettl'd in theſe parts, upon the Authority of an old Inſcription, dug up near this Coaſt.

Condatum ſeems to be *Congleton* in this County by the ſound; but the Diſtances and Courſe of the Itinerary do not ſo well hit with the Conjecture. An old Inſcription dug up at *Presbrig* in the Biſhoprick of *Durham*, would encline us to carry it thither, by its mention of this ancient place.

Things

Things Remarkable.

The County is remarkable for making excellent *Cheeſe*, which it ſends thorow the whole Kingdom.

In the Heaths and Bottoms, through which the *Wever* paſſes in the South-part of the Shire, they dig up Trees under Ground; a thing indeed not peculiar to the County, but remarkable enough.

In this County, they make abundance of Salt.

HEREFORDSHIRE.

THE County of *Hereford* is water'd by the pleaſant Rivers *Wye*, *Lug* and *Munow*, which empty themſelves in one Chanel into the *Severn*. Being a ſort of Frontier in the Wars between the *Engliſh* and *Welch*, it has had greater numbers of Forts and Caſtles, than moſt other Counties. Tho' it abounds with good Corn and Paſture-grounds, yet is it moſt eminent at this day for its vaſt quantities of Fruit, of which they make ſo much *Cyder*, as does not only ſupply their own Families, but furniſh *London* and other parts of *England*. Their *Red-ſtreak* (ſo call'd from the *Apple*) is highly valu'd in all parts.

The chief Town

Hereford, ſo call'd as if one ſhould ſay *The ford of the Army*, is encompaſs'd with Rivers on all ſides, but to the Eaſt. 'Tis Daughter to a place of Antiquity at about three miles diſtance, call'd by the *Romans Ariconium*, at this day *Kenchester*. But our *Hereford* ſeems not to have riſen before the *Saxon* Heptarchy was at its height; nor to owe its Growth to any other cauſe than the Martyrdom or *Ethelbert* King of the *Eaſt-Angles*, villanouſly murther'd by *Quindreda* Wife to King *Offa*, while he courted her own Daughter. Whereupon, he was taken into the Catalogue of Martyrs, and had a Church built to his memory in this place; which was not only ſoon after erected into a Biſhop's See, but had ſignal Reſpects ſhew'd it by the Weſt-*Saxon* and *Mercian* Kings. The City is pretty large: Before the Civil Wars, it had ſix Churches; but now it has only four.

Ancient Places.

Bleſium, by the Diſtances, can be no other than *Old Foari* (upon the *Munow*) call'd by the Britains *Caſtlehean*, a name implying *Strength* and *Antiquity*.

Aricomium muſt be *Kenchester*, near *Hereford*; which aſſerts its claim to Antiquity by the old *Walls*, *Chequer-works*, *Bricks*, *Coins*, &c. obſerv'd and diſcover'd about it.

Things Remarkable.

A *Well*, below *Richard's-caſtle*, is full of ſmall Fiſh-bones or Frog-bones; and notwithſtanding it be ſometimes empty'd, a freſh Supply always ſucceeds: Whereupon, 'tis call'd *Bone-Well*.

Marcley-hill, near the confluence of *Lug* and *Wye*, was in the year 1575. remov'd by an Earthquake to a higher place.

In a common Meadow call'd the *Wergins*, between *Sutton* and *Hereford*, two large Stones ſet on end were remov'd to about twelvefcore Paces diſtance, no Body knew how: This hapn'd about the year, 1652.

YORKSHIRE.

THE County of *York* is, by much, the largeſt in all *England*, being divided into three Branches; each of which is as large, or indeed larger than any ordinary County. The Diviſions are term'd *Ridings*; a name corrupted from the old Saxon *Thrithing*, which conſiſted of ſeveral *Hundreds* or *Wapentakes*. They are, according to the ſeveral Quarters, call'd *Weſt-Riding*, *Eaſt-Riding* and *North-Riding*, to which we may add *Richmondſhire*. We will conſider each of theſe under their ſeveral Heads; but the *Weſt-Riding* being the moſt flouriſhing part and abounding moſt with beautiful Towns, requires the firſt place.

WEST-RIDING.

Weſt-Riding is for ſome time bounded by the River *Ouſe*, by *Lancaſhire*, and the Southern-limits of the County in general.

The more conſiderable Towns, are { *York*, *Leeds*, *Rippon*, } { *Halifax*, *Wakefield*, *Pontefract*. }

YORK, the Metropolis of this County, and an Archiepiſcopal See, ſtands upon the River *Ure* or *Ouſe*, which runs quite through it from North to South. At what time preciſely it was built, we have no evidence: Thus much is certain, That it was the Reſidence of the *Sixth Legion* call'd *Victrix*, that *Severus* had his Court here, that *Conſtantius* the Emperor dy'd in this place, and was immediately ſucceeded by his Son *Conſtantine* the *Great*, who receiv'd the laſt Breath of his dying Father. We need no further Evidence of its Glory under the *Romans*. Upon the ſettlement of the *Saxons*, it was erected into a Metropolitan See by Pope *Honorius*; and has continu'd ſo ever ſince. It ſuffer'd very much in the Daniſh Ravages; but recover'd it ſelf, when the *Norman* Government was eſtabliſh'd, and the Diſturbances of that Revolution were blown over. The City is large, pleaſant and adorn'd with beautiful Buildings both publick and private. The Bridge over the *Foſs* or *Ditch* is ſo throng'd with Buildings, that you would take it for one continu'd Street. The publick Structures of greateſt note, are, 1. The *Minſter*, or Cathedral Church, built in the Reign of *Edward* I. 'Tis a moſt ſtately Pile, and particularly remarkable for the fine Carvings in the Quire. 2. The *Chapter-houſe*, for its ſmall Pillars and the contrivance of the whole Fabrick, is one of the neateſt Buildings in *England*.

Leeds, upon the River *Are*, is of good Antiquity; and the very name implies that it has been all along a *populous*, thriving Town; for 'tis deriv'd from the Saxon *Leod*, *gens*, *populus*. It has grown ſtrangely

by the advantage of the *Cloath-trade* especially; and was by King *Charles* II. honour'd with a Mayor, 12 Aldermen and 24 Assistants.

Ripon, situated between the *Ure* and the *Skell*, was of good note even in the Infancy of the English Church, upon account of the Monastry built there by *Wilfrid* Archbishop of *York*. The Town has grown mightily by the Woollen Manufacture, which they have now pretty much laid aside. The Church is a neat and stately Fabrick, with three Spire-Steeples; and was built by Contributions.

Halifax, upon the River *Calder*, is suppos'd to be nam'd from a certain holy Virgin, who had her Head cut off by a lustful Villain, with whose impure Desires she would not, by any means, comply. Her Head was hung up on a Tree; and was reputed so sacred, as to be frequently visited in Pilgrimage. Whereupon, the little Village of *Horton* came by degrees to be a large and noted Town, and took its name from that which had rais'd its Reputation, *viz.* the *sacred Hair* of the Virgin's head: For so much *Halifax* implies. Notwithstanding the Soil hereabouts is very barren, the Inhabitants by their Industry in the Cloath-trade are grown exceeding rich. The Parish is vastly large, having in it twelve Chapels under the Mother-Church of *Halifax*, two whereof are Parochial.

Wakefield, upon the River *Calder*, is a large Town, neatly built, has a well-frequented Market, and has grown mainly by the Cloathing-trade.

Pontfract, so call'd from a *broken Bridge*, is a Town well-built and admirably situated. It had a most noble large Castle, seated upon a high Hill, which is now demolish'd.

Ancient Places.

Danum, mention'd by *Antoninus* and the *Notitia*, is undoubtedly *Doncaster*, call'd by *Ninius Caer-Daun*.

Cambodunum belongs to the little Village *Almondbury*, six miles from *Halifax*; as appears both by the Distances on each hand, and the Ruins of an old *Roman* Work, with a triple Fortification, still plainly visible.

Legcolium cannot be more conveniently seated than at *Castleford*, near the Confluence of *Calder* and *Are*; where they meet with great numbers of Coins, which they call *Saracens Heads*.

Olicana appears to be *Ilkeley*, from the affinity of the two names, the remains of Antiquity found about it, and its situation in respect of *York*.

Calcaria, tho' commonly term'd at *Tadcaster*, and that upon very plausible Reasons, ought nevertheless to be remov'd to its Neighbour *New-ton-kime*, where the ancient High-road runs along, crossing the River at *S. Helensford*, and where they meet with great store of *Roman* Coins, and other marks of Antiquity.

Isurium is sufficiently asserted to *Aldburrow* near *Burrow-bridge*, both by its nearness to the River *Ure*, the great number of Coins they dig up, and its due distance from the City of *York*, answering the computation of *Antoninus*.

Eboracum is by all agreed to be the City of *York*, the eminence whereof in the time of the *Romans*, we have already taken notice of.

Things Remarkable.

Halifax-law is eminent: By it, they behead any one that's found stealing within such a *Liberty*, without staying for a legal and ordinary Process.

S. Wilfrid's Needle at *Rippon* was mighty famous. In the Church, they had a little close passage into a Vault, whereby they pretended to try the Chastity of Women: If they were Chast, they past with ease; if not, they were stop'd and holden, without any visible Impediment.

The *Devil's bolts*, near *Burrow-bridge*, are three huge Stones, set on end in the form of Pyramids: Which have their name from a foolish fancy of the Vulgar, that they were pitch'd there by the *Devil*; but are by the Learned (according to different Conjectures) look'd upon to be either Monuments of some Victory, or *British* Deities.

In the *Levels* or *Marches*, they dig up great quantities of *Firr* and some *Oak*.

EAST-RIDING.

The Bounds of the *East-Riding* are thus: The North and West-sides are limited by the River *Derwent*; the South, by the mouth of *Humber*; and the North, by the *German* Ocean. In some parts 'tis pretty fruitful, tho' in every respect it falls much short of the *West-Riding*; the middle of it being nothing but Mountains, which they call *York-wolds*.

The chief Towns are, { *Beverley*, *Hull*.

Beverley began to be a Town of note, after *John de Beverley* Archbishop of *York*, a Person of great Piety, retir'd hither, and ended his days in it. For King *Athelstan* having a singular Veneration for him, for his sake endow'd the Town with several Immunities; and others of our Kings have been exceeding kind to it upon the same account. So that now (notwithstanding its nearness to *Hull*, which one would think should very much prejudice it) it is above a mile in length; and is adorn'd with two beautiful Churches. The *Minster* is a very fair Structure. The chief Trade of the place, is *Malt*, *Oat-meal* and *Tann'd-leather*.

Hull, or *Kingston* upon *Hull*, is so call'd from the River upon which it stands, and King *Edward* I. its Founder. By the convenience of their Harbour, the advantage of their *Iseland-Fish-trade*, and the particular Favours of their great Patron *Michael de la Pole*, the Town is so grown both in Wealth, Buildings, Populousness and Commerce, that it infinitely exceeds all its Neighbours. They have 2 *Churches*, an *Exchange* for Merchants, and a *Trinity-house* for the Relief of Seamen and their Wives; besides other Buildings, which are very ornamental and of great use in the management of their Trade, and the administration of their Government. As to the Strength of the place, they have a strong *Citadel* begun in the year 1681. But their situation is the best Bulwark against the Enemy: For by advantage of the Leval all about, they can let in the Flood, and lay all under-water for 5 miles round.

Ancient Places.

Derventio must be seated some-where upon the River *Derwent*: *Auldby* is the likest place, both upon account of its name, which implies an *old Dwelling*; and also by reason of the Remains of Antiquity still visible about it.

Abus can be no other Æstuary than the *Humber*, which is a very spacious one, and receives a great many considerable Rivers.

Delgovitia is probably *Wigton*, upon the little River *Foulness*; *Degwe* in British signifying a Statue or Image of a Heathen God, and it appearing that not far from hence there stood an *Idol-temple*. *Ocel-*

Ocellum Promontorium, is *Spurnhead*; where *Kelnsey* seems to be a Remain of the old *Ocellum*.

Praetorium discovers it self by the present name *Patrington*, and by its distance from *Delgovitia*.

Sinus Salutaris is that Bay near *Bridlington*; in the turn whereof is *Sureby*, which exactly answers the name, as 'tis translated into Latin, from the Greek Εὐλίμενον.

Things Remarkable.

The *Vipseys* or *Gipseys* (for so they are call'd at present) about *Flamborough*, are a sort of little Springs which jet out of the Ground, and spout up Water to a great heighth. They never come, but after great Rains, and lasting wet Weather. See *Camden's Britannia*, English, *pag.* 748.

NORTH-RIDING.

The *North-Riding* is (as it were) the Frontier of the other two; extending in a narrow Tract from East to West, for 60 miles together, and bounded on one side with the River *Derwent* and the *Ouse*, on the other by the *Tees*.

The chief Town is

Gisburgh, four miles from the mouth of the *Tees*, formerly famous for the Abbey there; which, by the Ruins, seems to have been equal to some of the best *Cathedrals* in *England*. Its Eminence appears, in that it was the common Burial-place for the Nobility in these parts. The pleasant Situation, the goodness of the Air, the neatness of the Inhabitants, and other Advantages, make the place very agreeable and delightful.

Ancient Places.

Dunus Sinus discovers it self by a little Village seated upon it and call'd *Dunesley*, hard by *Whitby*.

Things Remarkable.

About *Whitby*, they find the *Serpent-stones*; which the credulous, common People imagine to be *Serpents*, turn'd into *Stones* by the Prayers of *S. Hilda*.

Upon the same Shore, they find the *Black-Amber* or *Geate*, which grows within the chink or cliff of a Rock.

The *Seales* (or *Sea-veales*, call'd also *Sea-calves*) sleep upon the Rocks near *Huntcliff* in great Droves, and there Sun themselves.

RICHMONDSHIRE.

This part of the County lying to the North-west, is almost all Rocks and Mountains, which yet in some places afford good Pasture; and under-Ground, great store of *Lead*, *Coal*, &c.

The chief Town is

Richmond, upon the River *Swale*, so call'd as if one should say a *rich Mount*; which name it had given it by *Alan* the first Earl, immediately after the Conquest; who fortify'd it with Walls and a very strong Castle. It has three Gates; and taking in the Suburbs is pretty large and populous; but within the Walls it is but narrow.

Ancient Places.

Bracchium is to be fought for at the confluence of *Baint* and *Ure*; where, at a place call'd *Burgh*, are the Remains of an old Fortification, and where an Inscription was discover'd making express mention of this name.

Caturactonium (so call'd from a *Cataract* in the River *Swale*) does plainly discover it self in our present *Cattarick*.

Lavatrae, by the course of the ancient High-way and the Distances in *Antoninus*, must be about *Bowes*, on the edge of *Stanemore*; which has had its Antiquity attested by ancient Inscriptions.

Things Remarkable.

Upon the Confines of *Lancashire*, where the Mountains are rough, wild and steep, there are little Rivulets hurry along so deep in the Ground that it creates an Horror in one, to look down to them: Those they call *Hell-becks*, upon account of their gastlinesse and depth.

Sir *Christopher Medcalf*, a Gentleman of these parts, when Sheriff of the County, is said to have been attended with 300 Knights, all of his own Family and Name, and all in the same Habit, when he receiv'd the Judges, and conducted them to *York*.

DURHAM.

Durham (commonly call'd the *Bishoprick of* Durham, from the absolute Power which the Bishops hereof us'd to exercise in this County) is nam'd by our ancient Writers, the *Patrimony of S.* Cuthbert. This Saint, who liv'd here in the Infancy of the *Saxon* Church, was so much respected by our Kings and Nobility for his exemplary Virtue and Piety, that they thought they could never sufficiently express their respect to his Memory, nor heap *Lands*, *Privileges* and *Immunities* enough upon his darling Church. Insomuch, that at length, it was made a County-*Palatine*; and accordingly the Bishops have their Royalties, being both *Spiritual* and *Temporal* Lords.

The more considerable Towns are, { *Durham*, *Bernard-castle*, *Stockton*.

Durham, in Saxon *Dun-holm*, from its high situation, owes its original to the miseries and misfortunes of the Monks of *Lindisfarne*, in the time of the *Danes*. For being by that barbarous People disturb'd in their own Seats, they were forced to seek Protection for themselves, and a shelter for the Relicks of *S. Cuthbert*, in the most convenient place they should meet with. Here they fix'd; and when that dreadful Storm was blown over, and Religion reviv'd, they flourish'd in great Pomp and Reputation. In *William* the Conqueror's time the place was made a Seat of War, by a set of Men in those parts, who could not bear the violation of their ancient Rights and Liberties. The Town is defended by the River, on all sides but the North; and besides, is wall'd round. The Cathedral is a noble Pile of Building, and the Church is exceeding rich.

Bernard-castle, upon the River *Tees*, was so call'd from *Bernard Baliol* (Grandfather to *John Baliol* King of *Scots*,) its Founder. 'Tis a good Town; and is eminent in those Northern parts, for the best *Wheat-bread*.

Stockton, about 3 miles below *Yarum* (a considerable Market-town) about 30 years ago, had no

Houſes but of Clay, and thatch'd. Now, 'tis well built, is a Corporation, and drives a very great Trade in *Lead* and *Butter*.

Ancient Places.

Tueſis, or Τύεσις in *Ptolemy*, is plainly the River *Tees*.

Vedra, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, does likewiſe belong to this County, and is undoubtedly the River *Were*, call'd by *Bede*, *Wiruu*.

Vinovium in *Antoninus*, in *Ptolemy*, *Binovium*, ſeems by the very name to ſettle it ſelf at *Binchester*, near the River *Were*; where appear large Ruins of Walls, and Coins, with other marks of Antiquity, are dug up.

Condercum ſeems to be *Cheſter on the Street*, near the River *Were*; eſpecially, if the *Saxon* name of the place be *Concester*: All the Objection is, That the *Notitia* ſettles this Station *ad Lineam Valli*, ſo that *Cheſter on the Street* is perhaps too far remov'd from the Wall to lay claim to this piece of Antiquity. An Altar found at *Benwell* in *Northumberland* ſeems to give it to that place, againſt which there is not the ſame Objection.

Things Remarkable.

The Pits call'd *Hell-kettles* near *Darlington*, are much admir'd both by Travellers and the Inhabitants. There are 3 of them, full of Water to the brim; poſſibly by a communication with the *Tees* only, the Water in them is ſaid to be of a different kind from that in the River. They look much like old-wrought Coal-pits that are drown'd.

LANCASHIRE.

THE County of *Lancaſter*, call'd by the northern People *Loncaſter*, where it is level yeilds good ſtore of *Barley* and *Wheat*; and in the Valleys, *Oats*. The *Moſſes*, tho' as to their produce they are of no real value, are yet of conſiderable advantage both by the Fuel above-Ground, and the old Trees under-Ground. Its greateſt Glory is, that 'tis a County-*Palatine*, as well as its neighbour *Cheſhire*.

The more conſiderable Towns are, { *Lancaſter*, *Manchester*, *Wiggin*. *Leverpoole*.

Lancaſter, (ſo call'd from the River *Lone* upon which it ſtands) gives name to the whole County, and was, accordingly, the moſt flouriſhing Town in it. But now 'tis much out-grown by *Manchester*, having no advantage of Trade, or any other Employment beſides that of Agriculture; to which indeed the nature and ſituation of the place may ſeem in ſome meaſure to have determin'd the Inhabitants. For the Grounds about it are very fit for Cultivation, and 'tis ſeated in an open free Tract.

Manchester, at the Confluence of the *Irk* and *Irwell*, is the moſt populous and thriving Town in this County. The Inhabitants may be eſtimated from the number of Communicants; who in the Town and Pariſh round it made no leſs than 20000, ſixty years ago; ſince which time the Inhabitants have encreas'd proportionably to their incredible growth in Trade. They are moſt famous for the *Fuſtian*-Manufacture, commonly known by the name of *Manchester-Cottons*; tho' they deal alſo in many other Manufactures, all which are call'd by one general name, *Manchester-Wares*. They have more publick Buildings than are commonly to be met with in our Country-towns. 1. The *Collegiate Church* is a very ſtately Edifice, the Quire whereof is particularly remarkable for its curious carv'd Work. 2. The *College* (conſiſting of a *Warden*, 4 *Fellows*, 2 *Chaplains*, 4 *Singing-men* and 4 *Choriſters*) is a noble Foundation. 3. The *Hoſpital* for the maintenance of 60 poor Boys, is much of the ſame Government and Conſtitution with that of *Chriſt-Church* in *London*. 4. The *Library* is furniſh'd already with Books, to almoſt the number of 4000, and will daily encreaſe by an annual Salary of 116 *l. per Ann.* ſett'd upon it for that purpoſe, and for the maintenance of a Librarian. 5. The *School* has three Maſters, who have very genteel Salaries.

Wiggin, near the riſe of the River *Dugleſs*, is a handſom, plentiful Town, having the honour of a Mayor and Burgeſſes.

Leverpoole (near the entrance of the River *Merſey* into the Sea) tho' it can boaſt of no great Antiquity, is yet a place both of Name and Wealth. The firſt it derives from the convenience of a paſſage from hence over into *Ireland*, which of late years has been much us'd by reaſon of the Commotions in that Kingdom. The ſecond is owing to its Trade with the *Weſt-Indies*, and the Manufactures round it: By the advantage whereof the Buildings and Inhabitants are more than doubly increas'd, and the Cuſtoms augmented eight or ten-fold, within theſe 28 years laſt paſt. Of late, they have built a Town-houſe, plac'd upon Pillars; and under it, the *Exchange*.

Ancient Places.

Mancunium, is *Manchester*, which may ſeem to have taken part of its name from the *Roman* one.

Bellisama muſt be an Æſtuary hereabouts: The latter Syllable of the name of *Ribell* would induce us to pitch upon the mouth of that River before any other.

Ribodunum (if we may change *Ptolemy's Rigodunum*, into that) need not be ſought in any other place but *Ribble-cheſter*, which produces a variety of *Roman* Remains; and however inconſiderable at preſent, gave riſe to *Preſton*, a handſom, large and populous Town.

Bremetonacum cannot probably be more conveniently ſeated than at *Overburrow* (at the confluence of *Lac* and *Lone*) which, tho' it has no remains of the old name, does yet carry Antiquity in the latter part of its preſent one, and has the Tradition of the Inhabitants on its ſide (who tell you of a ſpacious City that was formerly there) and the Evidence of Roman *Coins*, *Inſcriptions*, &c.

Longovicum is plainly *Lancaſter*, call'd by the Inhabitants and the northern part, *Loncaſter*; beſides which Analogy of Names, they meet now, and then with Coins of the *Roman* Emperors.

Things Remarkable.

Lancaſhire-Oxen are famous throughout *England*, for huge, bulky Bodies and large Horns.

Winwick, near the River *Merſey*, is reckon'd one of the beſt Parſonages in the Kingdom.

At

At *Hey* in this County, we ſee ſuch a Plantation of *Fir-trees* (by the induſtry and contrivance of its preſent Owner *Thomas Brotherton*, Eſq;) as perhaps can hardly be met with elſewhere.

Lathom-ſpaw in this County, tho' not much frequented (by reaſon of the want of ſuitable Accommodation) has done very conſiderable Cures.

Burning-well, near *Wiggin*, if a Candle be put to it, will preſently take Fire and *burn* like Brandy; and in a calm quiet Seaſon will continue for a whole day together, even to that degree, that by the heat of it they can boil Eggs, Meat, &c.

WESTMORLAND.

THE County of *Weſtmorland* is ſo call'd from its *weſterly* ſituation; lying *Weſt* of that great ridge of Mountains which divides theſe northern Counties. The out-skirts of it on moſt ſides are hilly and mountainous, which feed great Flocks of Sheep, and have a mixture of fruitful *Vales*; but the heart of it is an open, champain Country, which affords pretty good ſtore of *Corn* and *Wood*.

The more conſiderable Towns are, { *Apleby*, *Kendal*.

Apleby claims the firſt place, both upon account of its Antiquity; and alſo becauſe 'tis the County-town, where the yearly Aſſizes are held. Otherwiſe, 'tis neither rich nor beautiful; only the ſituation indeed makes it very agreeable, having the advantage of pleaſant Fields round it, and being waſh'd by the River *Eden*.

Kendal, call'd alſo *Kirby Kendal*, has its name from the River *Can*, and implies as much *as a Dale or Valley upon that River*. This is much beyond *Apleby*, whether we reſpect the Trade, Buildings, Number or Wealth of the Inhabitants. It has two good Streets, which croſs each other, and is enrich'd by the Induſtry of the Towns-men and the Woollen Manufacture, for which they are very eminent, and drive a Trade with it throughout *England*.

Ancient Places.

Amboglana, if we follow the Analogy of Names, cannot be plac'd more conveniently than at *Ambleſide*, upon *Windermere-water*; which may be done with ſo much the leſs ſcruple, becauſe it ſhews the Ruins of an old City, and other marks of Antiquity.

Ituna is undoubtedly the noble River of *Eden*, which marches through this County, towards the Sea.

Verteræ muſt be *Brough under Stanemore*, for ſeveral Reaſons: The Name imports Antiquity; then, it ſtands upon a *Roman* High-way; and laſtly, the Diſtances from *Levatræ* and *Brovonacum* agree very exactly.

Aballaba is ſo viſible in our preſent *Apelby*, and ſo well anſwers that ſituation, that there is no room for diſpute.

Gallatum is probably *Whelp-caſtle*, near *Kirby-Thore*, where are the Ruins of an old Town, and very conſiderable Remains of Antiquity.

Setantiorum Lacus may well enough be *Windermere*, upon the edge of *Lancaſhire*; one of the largeſt Lakes in the Kingdom.

Things Remarkable.

King Arthur's *round Table*, in the North of this County, is much talk'd of by the Inhabitants and others: But we need go no farther for its original than the Ages wherein *Tilting* was in vogue; this being a round Entrenchment with a plain piece of Ground in the middle, and very convenient for that purpoſe.

Gold-ſike, in the Pariſh of *Orton*, is a little Spring which continually caſts up ſmall thin pieces, of a ſubſtance ſhining and reſembling Gold.

In *Windermere-water* there is great ſtore of the Fiſh call'd *Charre*, which is not to be met with'al in the South, and only in very few places of the North. They are bak'd in Pots, and ſo ſent up to *London*, and other parts, where they are an acceptable Preſent.

CUMBERLAND.

THE County of *Cumberland* is the fartheſt of our Engliſh Counties to the North-weſt, and borders upon *Scotland*. Whether it fetch the name from the old *Britains*, call'd *Cambri* & *Cumbri*; or, (as a modern Author imagins) from our *Cumber*, the Shire being *encumber'd* with Lakes and Mountains, and made very difficult to Travellers, I ſhall not determine. The former Conjecture has this advantage, that ſome of the *Britains* poſted themſelves for a long time in theſe parts, when the *Saxon* Conqueror drove them to the out-skirts of the Iſland, and made them ſeek for ſhelter among Hills and Mountains. The remains of Britiſh names hereabouts concur to the eſtabliſhment of the ſame Opinion.

More conſiderable Towns are, { *Carliſle*, *Penrith*.

Carliſle is very happy in its ſituation, ſtanding between the Rivers of *Eden*, *Peteril* and the *Caude*; which, as they make it very agreeable, and furniſh it with great plenty of Fiſh, ſo do they add conſiderably to its Strength; a circumſtance that in theſe *bordering Countries* is very valuable. For before the union of the two Crowns, the Scots were continually making Incurſions upon the Frontiers; which put the Government under a neceſſity of building Caſtles, Towers and fortify'd places, for the defence of it ſelf and of the Subject. The City is wall'd round, has a *Caſtle*, and a *Citadel* built by King *Henry* VIII. Its ſituation upon the *Wall*, with the marks of Antiquity dug up about it, put it beyond diſpute, that it was a place of ſome note among the *Romans*. The *Danes* utterly deſtroy'd it, and it lay in deſolation for about two hundred years; till *William Rufus* took it into his protection, built here a Caſtle, and planted it

it with a new Colony of Husbandmen, to till the Ground round it. It has had of late, Earls of considerable note; but owes its greatest honour to the Bishop's See, establish'd in it by King *Henry* I. The Cathedral stands almost in the middle of the City; but the Bishop's Seat is some few miles distant from the City, at *Rose-castle*.

Penrith is a Market-town upon the South-border of the County, of good note in these parts. The Town is well enough built, and the Inhabitants are pretty wealthy; having the advantage of standing almost in the middle between 2 Counties. In the Town, they have a handsom *Church*; and at a little distance, an old *Castle*.

Ancient Places.

Morbium seems to have left its name in the present *Moresby*, upon the Western Coast; where they find great remains of *Roman* Antiquity.

Arbeia also may seem to point out its old situation by the name of a Town at the head of the River *Elen*, now call'd *Yerby*.

Volantium, if it is not allow'd a place at *Elenburrow*, at the mouth of the River *Elne*; must remain unsettl'd, till some more lucky discovery fix it in its true place. 'Tis certain, here are all the signs of Antiquity that can be wish'd; great store of *Altars*, *Statues*, *Inscriptions*, &c. and (which is of most moment) one of the second sort, with this Writing on the back-side, *Volantii vivas*.

Moricambi, signifying in British a *crooked Sea*, cannot be settl'd at any *winding*, more agreeable to the name, than that near *Holme Cultram*, upon this Coast.

Castra Exploratorum, if we respect the Distances on each hand, will fall in well enough with the present *Old Carlisle*, at the head of the little River *Wize*; a place (by reason of its high situation) fit for the discovery of an Enemy; and where they find such plenty of *Roman* Remains, as put it beyond all dispute that it was of considerable importance under that People.

Blatum-Bulgium discovers its ancient situation by the present name *Bul-nefs*; where are Tracks of Streets and old pieces of Wall.

Petriana seems to be *Old Perith* near the Town of that name) where a broken Altar was dug up, implying that the *Ala Petriana* quarter'd there.

Congavata is possibly the place we now call *Rose-castle*, the Seat of the Bishop of *Carlisle*.

Luguvallum is agreed upon by all to be the present *Carlisle*, and seems to owe the latter part of the name to its situation upon the *Picts-wall*.

Æsica must be sought for somewhere upon the River *Esk*. *Netherby* bids faireft for it, proving its claim by the vast Ruins of an old City; how inconsiderable soever it may be at present.

Bremenium should seem to be *Brampton* in *Gilleland*.

Things Remarkable.

Pearls are found in great abundance in the little River *Irt*, being call'd *Muscle-Pearls*. Some Gentlemen have lately procur'd a Patent for the *Pearl-fishing* in this River.

The Font at *Bridekirk*, with a fair Runick Inscription, is a Curiosity that has been long since taken notice of by Antiquaries, but must be clear'd and illustrated by that learned Gentleman Mr. *Nicolson*, in his Antiquities of the Kingdom of *Northumberland*.

The Circle of Stones call'd *Long-Megg and her Daughters* (at *Little Salkeld*) have had several Conjectures spent upon them; but will be fully illustrated by the same worthy Gentleman.

The *Picts-wall*, so much talk'd of in our Histories and among the common People, begins at *Bulness* upon the Irish-Sea, so runs by *Carlisle*; and afterwards passing the Rivers of *Cambec*, *Irthing* and *Poltros*, enters *Northumberland*. It was built in the latter end of the *Romans*, to prevent the Incursions of the *Scots* and *Picts*; who (upon calling over the *Roman*-forces to assist in foreign Wars) took all opportunities of making Excursions into the Territories of the poor *Britains*. At convenient Distances they had Towers and Garisons, that the Enemy should not surprize them, and that they might be in a condition to get together upon the first Motion and Alarm.

NORTHUMBERLAND.

NOrthumberland was formerly us'd in a much greater latitude and extent, than at present it is; for it denoted all those Counties, which (according to the import and meaning of the Word) laid beyond, or on the *North-side* of the River *Humber*. Before the Union of the two Kingdoms, this County was almost continually a Seat of War, and the Inhabitants were daily exercised with the Skirmishes of the neighbouring *Scots*. This, as it made them a warlike, stout sort of People, so did it fill the Shire with little Forts and Castles, which private Men built for their own defence. In those times, they were rude and unpolish'd, coming pretty near the manners and behaviour of the bordering *Scots*; but since, they have taken to the English modes of Living, and are as decent and regular as any of their Neighbours.

The more considerable Towns are, *New-castle*, *Berwick*, *Hexam*.

New-castle is seated conveniently upon the River *Tine*, which makes a secure Harbour, and carries up Vessels of Burthen. 'Tis of good Antiquity, tho' the name imports it to be only of a modern date; but that it got, when *Robert*, Son to *William* the Conqueror, built a *New*-castle at it. It is surrounded with good strong Walls, which were begun by a wealthy Citizen, in the Reign of *Edward* I. The growth of it is owing to the Trade it drives upon the Coasts of *Germany*, and the plenty of *Sea-coal* with which it furnishes *London*, and a good part of *England*; especially, so much as lies upon that Coast. By *Henry* VI. it was made a *County Incorporate*; and since that time, has improv'd so considerably in Wealth and Trade, that 'tis now the great *Emporium* of the North-part of *England*, and of a good share of *Scotland*. *S. Nicholas* is the Mother-Church; besides which, there are six other *Churches* or *Chapels*.

Berwick, seated at the mouth of the River *Tweed*, is the farthest Town in this Kingdom; and standing between *England* and *Scotland*, has ever born the first Assaults,

Assaults, upon the breaking out of War between the two Nations. By which means it was a sort of continual Garison, one while in the Hands of the *English*, and then again in the possession of the *Scots*; till it was reduc'd to the obedience of *Edward* IV. and partly by the Union, partly by its great Strength, has ever since continu'd in subjection to our Kings. About a hundred years ago, it was reputed the strongest place in the whole Kingdom; but as the apprehensions of danger from that Quarter have for many years ceas'd, and so put a stop to the Improvements which would otherwise have been made upon it; so Enemies from other parts have oblig'd us to spend more Pains and Industry upon *Hull*, *Portsmouth*, *Plimouth*, &c. which at present much out-do it in Strength and Fortifications.

Hexam was a place of mighty note among the *Saxons*; and is much talk'd of in our Histories. For here, *Egfrid* settl'd a Bishop's See; which might have continu'd longer (to the honour and interest of the place) if the *Danes* had not given them such violent Disturbances, as put the Monks under a necessity of removing, and seeing out for new Quarters. The Church, which stands still entire (except the West-end) is a very stately Fabrick.

Ancient Places.

Magna, mention'd by the *Notitia*, is probably *Chester in the Wall*; not only because it stands upon the *Picts-wall* and takes its name from thence, but also because it has shewn us some Altars and Inscriptions, as Evidences of its Antiquity.

Hunnum, tho' it has left no Remains of its name in any place in these parts, yet the Wing which resided at it, call'd by the *Notitia*, *Sabiniania*, may seem to have given some ground to the present *Seavenshoale*, upon the Wall.

Gallana discovers it self in the present *Walwick*, which probably had this denomination from the old name.

Habitancum should seem to be *Risingham* upon the River *Rhead*, where are many Remains of Antiquity, and an Inscription was dug up which made express mention of the old name.

Cilurnum may very conveniently be plac'd at *Silcester* near the *Wall*; which may seem to owe the first Syllable of its name to it.

Axelodunum is so manifest in our present *Hexam*, that the latter seems only to be a contraction of the former; especially, if we consider the various meltings and mouldings of this name under the *Saxons*. Add to this, that the termination *Dunum* does very well suit with the high situation of this place.

Protolitia seems to be our *Prudhow-castle*, upon the River *Tine*.

Pons Ælii can be no other, than that which at this day we call *Pont-Eland*, upon the River *Pont*.

Borcovicus does still preserve the Remains of its name in *Borwick*, which seems to be a Compound of a *Roman* Initial and a *Saxon* Termination.

Vindolana, where the fourth Cohort of the *Galli* kept Garison, may very well be settl'd at *Old-Winchester*.

Gabrosentum is *Gateshead*, a sort of Suburbs to *New-castle*, where the *Wall* pass'd.

Vindobala, as the *Notitia*; or, as *Antoninus* terms it, *Vindomora*, seems to imply as much as the *Wall's end*; and then we need not be at a loss for its situation, since we meet with a Village in these parts of the very same name.

Glanoventa (signifying as much as *the bank of the River* Went) must be plac'd somewhere upon the River call'd at this day *Wentsbeck*; tho' the Distances seem to hit well enough with *Caer-vorran*, near which, there is a place still call'd *Glen-wels*.

Alaunus, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, discovers it self plainly in the present name *Alne*.

Tunnocellum is plainly *Tinmouth*, call'd formerly *Tunnacester*, from the old *Roman* name.

Segedunum needs no clearer Guide to its situation, than the affinity it has with our present *Seghill*, upon the Sea-coast near *Tinmouth*.

Alone may fairly enough be settl'd at *Old-town*; not only because that place carries Antiquity in the name, but also from its situation upon the River *Alon*, and the proper Distances from the Stations on each Hand.

Corstopitum, is evidently *Corbridge*; and probably the same with *Ptolemy's Curia Ottadinorum*.

Things Remarkable.

At *Chillingham-castle*, 'tis said a live Toad was found in the middle of a Stone at the sawing of it. One part of the Stone is now a Chimney-piece in the Castle, with a hollow in the middle; and the other also has the like mark, and is put to the same use at *Horton-castle*.

The Improvement in Tillage at *Rock* by *John Salkeld*, Esq; and in Gardening and Fruitery at *Faldon*, by *Samuel Salkeld*, Gentleman; are Fineries hardly to be met with in these parts: The latter is the more remarkable, because of an Opinion which has prevail'd in the World, That the coldness of the Climate in these Northern parts, will not allow any Fruit to come to its proper perfection and ripeness.

Not far from *New-castle*, there are some Coal-pits on fire, which have burnt for several years: The Flames are visible enough by night, and the burning may be trac'd on the day-time by Brimstone, which lies on the Surface of the Ground.

WALES.

WALES.

THAT the Inhabitants of *WALES* are the the Off-spring of the ancient *Britains*, who were poſſeſs'd of the greateſt part of this Iſland before the coming over of the *Saxons*, we have ſhewn in the general *Account* of the ſeveral Inhabitants. The *Severn* was their Boundary on this ſide, for a long time; till the prevailing power of the *Saxons*, and of the Kings of *England* after the Conqueſt, oblig'd them to retire further Weſtward, and to ſeek ſhelter among the Mountains. Notwithſtanding which, they ſtill enjoy'd their own Laws, liv'd under their own Princes, and maintain'd their own Liberties againſt all the Deſigns and Attempts of the Engliſh. Till at laſt, in the year 1282. *Llewellin ap Gryffith*, Prince of *Wales*, loſt both his Life and Principality to King *Edward* I. who yet did not think himſelf ſafe, notwithſtanding his Victory ſeem'd entire and abſolute. For he obſerv'd the humour of the *Welch* to be bitterly ſet againſt any foreign Prince or Governor, and was very hard put to it to ſettle himſelf in the ſecure poſſeſſion of his new Conqueſts, till he enter'd upon this lucky Expedient. His Queen was then big with Child; ſo he ſent for her immediately to come to *Carnarvon*, and when ſhe was deliver'd of a Son, he ſummon'd a Meeting of the *Welch* Lords, and proffer'd them the young Child (a Native of their own) for their *Lord* and *Governour*. To him they readily ſwore Obedience; and ſince that time, the eldeſt Sons of the Kings of *England* have commonly been created *Princes of* Wales.

As to the preſent condition of this Principality; it is divided into *South-Wales* and *North-Wales*; from the ſituation of the ſeveral Branches. The Counties of *Hereford* and *Monmouth* (which formerly belong'd to it) are now lopp'd off, and reckon'd among thoſe of *England*. The former of theſe we have already ſurvey'd: The latter (as being diſjointed in a manner by the Æſtuary of *Severn*) we ſhall reſerve to its proper place, in the Survey of theſe parts. Paſſing therefore by *Herefordſhire*, the next County to the North-weſt, is

RADNORSHIRE.

THE County of *Radnor*, on the Eaſt and South-parts, is well cultivated and fruitful enough: The reſt of it, tho' well water'd, is ſo very rugged and uneven, that the Plow can have no Employment there.

The chief Town is

Radnor, from whence the whole County take its name. *Old Radnor* (call'd from its high ſituation *Penecraig*) was laid in Aſhes by *Rhys ap Gruffydh* in the Reign of King *John*. The new Town is well-built, for thoſe parts; and was formerly defended with Walls and a Caſtle. It might have been much more conſiderable, had it eſcap'd the fury of the Rebellious *Owen Glyndwr*, who burnt it down. But a more immediate cauſe of its decay, ſeems to be the Encouragement that was afforded to its Neighbour *Preſteen* (about 2 miles off) by *Martin* Lord Biſhop of S. *Davids*; by whoſe favour it grew up to a conſiderable Market, and muſt by conſequence draw off the Trade and Reſort from *Radnor*.

The ancient Place in this County is

Magi, mention'd by *Antoninus*; which poſſibly we may ſooneſt find about the place we have been juſt now deſcribing. I mean, *Old Radnor*, call'd by the Britains *Maeſyved hen*; for the middle-Age Writers call the Inhabitants of thoſe parts *Mageſetæ*, as much as if one ſhould ſay the *Seat of the* Magi; and the Diſtances on both ſides will hit well enough.

The Thing moſt Remarkable, is

Offa's-dike, a mighty Work of it ſelf, and much talkt of by our Hiſtorians. The name, it has from the Contriver of it, King *Offa*, who had it caſt up as a Boundary between the *Engliſh* and *Welch*, and a Protection for the former againſt the Invaſions of the latter. It runs through *Herefordſhire*, ſo over a part of *Shropſhire* into *Montgomeryſhire*; then again into *Shropſhire*, and ſo through *Denbighſhire* into *Flintſhire*; and ends a little below *Holywell*, where that Water empties it ſelf into the *Dee*.

BRECKNOCKSHIRE.

THE County of *Brecknock*, on the South of *Radnorſhire*, is of great extent, but very mountainous; tho' the pleaſant and fruitful Vales (whereof they have a good number) make amends for this unſightly appearance.

The chief Town is

Brecknock, upon the River *Uſk*; which as it gives name to the whole County, ſo is it ſituated almoſt in the middle of it. The *Roman* Coins, which they diſcover hereabouts, are a Teſtimony, that it has been of ſome note among that People. I know not whether the Town began to flouriſh when *Bernard Newmarch* (who conquer'd this Country) built a ſtately Caſtle at it; which was afterwards repair'd by the *Breoſes* and *Bohuns*. 'Tis certain, King *Henry* VIII. added much both to the honour and advantage of the place, when he conſtituted here a Collegiate-Church of 14 *Prebendaries*.

There are no *Ancient Places* that can probably be fix'd in this County; nor any *Remarkables* which properly fall under our Deſign.

MON-

MONMOUTHSHIRE.

THE County of *Monmouth*, among other Advantages is abundantly ſupply'd with Water; being bounded (as it were) on all ſides with Rivers, and parted in the middle by the noble River of *Uſk*. The Eaſt-part abounds with Paſtures and Woods; the Weſtern-parts are a little Mountainous, but yet fruitful enough.

The chief Towns are, { *Monmouth*, *Chepſtow*.

Monmouth (ſituated between the Rivers *Mynwy* and *Wye*) is the chief Town of this County, and has been a place of note ever ſince the Conqueſt. For the Caſtle flouriſh'd in the time of the Conqueror, and ſeems to have been of great account in the civil Wars which hapn'd afterwards in this Kingdom. Inſomuch, that the Town may ſeem in ſome meaſure to owe its growth to it; King *Henry* III. granting it large Privileges, after he had depriv'd *John* Baron of *Monmouth* of his Inheritance, either for eſpouſing himſelf the Intereſt of the Barons, or becauſe his Heirs had clos'd with the Earl of *Bretagne*. It glories in the Birth of two Perſons, very much talk'd of in our Hiſtories; one for his martial Atchievments, the other for his Learning and Knowledge in Antiquities. For here King *Henry* V. the Glory of *England* and Terror of *France*, had his firſt Breath; and here alſo was born the noted *Jeffrey* (call'd from hence *de Monmouth*) Author of the famous Britiſh Hiſtory. The latter I am the rather inclin'd to reckon an Ornament to the place of his Nativity, becauſe the *Britains* ſeem to value themſelves and their Nation upon the Original he has given them, and are inclin'd to give more credit to his Relations, than their Neighbours are willing to allow them.

Chepſtow, near the mouth of the River *Wye*, is of a pure *Saxon* original; which alſo intimates that it was a place of *Trade* and *Commerce* when that name was given it. The old *Venta Siluram* is about four miles from it; and ſome affirm, That it aroſe out of the Ruins of that ancient City: How truly, I know not. 'Tis at preſent, a Town of good note, ſecur'd by Walls of a conſiderable compaſs.

Ancient Places.

Venta Silurum, was the chief City of this People, and a large one it was for thoſe times; the Ruins ſhewing about a mile in compaſs. As the Remains of Antiquity point out the place, ſo is the memory of it preſerv'd in the preſent name of *Caer-went*, not far from *Chepſtow*.

Gobannium is ſeated at the confluence of the River *Wysk* and *Gavenni*; from which confluence 'tis at this day call'd *Aber-Gavenni*.

Iſca is plainly the River *Uſk*; and the Station call'd by *Antoninus*, *Iſca* and *Legio ſecunda* is undoubtedly *Kaer Lheion*, call'd alſo by the Britains *Kaer Lheon ar wysk*, intimating as much as *The City of the Legion upon the River* Uſk; from the *Legio ſecunda Auguſta* which quarter'd there.

Burrium is plac'd by *Antoninus* 12 miles from *Gobannium*: 'Tis call'd at this day *Brynbiga* for *Buvenbegi* (where the River *Byrdhin* falls into the *Uſk*) which name ſeems to retain ſomething of the more ancient Denomination.

The Things moſt Remarkable in this County, are

The *Chequer'd Pavements*, which were diſcover'd about the ancient *Venta Silurum* or *Kaer-Went* in the year 1689. Upon taking them up, the Cement was diſſolv'd; ſo that nothing but the cubical Stones of which they were compos'd, do now remain. The Stones, whereof theſe Pavements are made, are of ſeveral Colours; and by the Artifice of the Workman are form'd into ſeveral ſhapes of *Men*, *Beaſts*, *Cups*, &c. or whatever elſe he pleas'd.

GLAMORGANSHIRE.

Glamorganſhire is by ſome ſuppos'd to take that name from a certain Prince call'd *Morgan*; which is a Conjecture probable enough, conſidering how common the name is in this Country. But if we reſpect the ſituation of the County, we muſt rather fetch it from its relation to the *Sea*, or the *Æſtuary* of *Severn*, upon which it is ſtretch'd out towards the South; for *mor* in their Language ſignifies *the Sea*.

The chief Towns are, { *Landaffe*, *Caerdiffe*.

Landaffe is ſeated in a bottom upon the River *Taf*, from which and the Church there it takes the name: For *Lhan* in Britiſh ſignifies a *Church*. From this it derives its greateſt Ornament and Reputation; being erected into a Biſhop's See as early as the ſuppreſſion of the *Pelagian* Hereſy by *Germanus* and *Lupus*, the two Gallick Biſhops.

Caerdiffe, conſidering it lies nearer the mouth of the ſame River, has greater advantage by the Harbour; and is a pretty neat Town.

Ancient Places.

Ratoſtibius is a corruption of the Britiſh *Traeth Tav*, which ſignifying *the ſandy frith of the River* Tav, we need not give our ſelves any further trouble in enquiring after the poſition of this ancient place.

Bovium is *Bowerton*, three miles from *Cowbridge*, a Market-town.

Nidum alſo points its ſituation by the preſent name. *Neath*, a Town of good note.

Leucarum is *Loghor*.

The Thing moſt Remarkable in this County, is

Caerphyli-caſtle, the nobleſt Ruins of ancient Architecture that we have in this whole Iſland; being larger than any Caſtle in *England*, except only *Windſor*. This ſeems to have been the *Bullæum Silurum*; which being turn'd into Britiſh, is *Caer-Wul*, and that muſt be expreſs'd like *Caer-Fyl* or *Caer-Vyli*.

CAERMARTHENSHIRE.

THE County of *Caermarthen*, in Britiſh *Kaer-Vyrdhin*, bears good ſtore of Corn, and abounds pretty much with Cattel: Beſides which Advantage of the Soil, it yeilds in ſeveral places good plenty of Corn.

The chief Place is

Caermarthen, ſeated pleſantly upon the River *Towy*, amongſt Woods and Meadows, whither Ships of ſmall Burden are carry'd up. But the Sea has been a little unkind to it; having well-nigh ſtopp'd up the mouth of the River with a ridge of Sand. This Town has the honour of being the Birth-place of the famous *Merlin*, the Britiſh Prophet, ſo much talk'd of in ancient Story.

Ancient Places.

Tobius is manifeſtly the River *Towy*, which croſſes this County from North to South, and empties it ſelf into the Ocean a little below *Kidweli*.

Maridunum is very plainly *Caermarthen*, juſt now deſcrib'd; eſpecially, if we take the Britiſh name of the place, *Caer-mardkin*.

PENBROKESHIRE.

THE County of *Penbroke* (encompaſs'd with the Sea, except on the North and Eaſt-ſides) is fertil enough in Corn; which is improv'd by the plenty of *Marle* and other fattening Materials they make uſe of, to enrich the Ground. They are likewiſe well ſtock'd with Cattel, and have good ſtore of Coal for Fuel.

The chief Towns are, { *Penbroke*, *S. David's*, } { *Haverford-weſt*, *Tenbigh*.

Penbroke (tranſlated by *Giraldus*, *The Cape, or Sea-Promontory*) is ſeated in the Eaſtern-bay of *Milford-haven*. *Arnulph de Montgomery* built a Caſtle here in the time of *Henry* I. At preſent, 'tis a Corporation, and receives great Advantages from the Sea.

S. David's (ſeated in the utmoſt Promontory to the Weſtward) has its name from *Dewi* or *David*, a very religious Biſhop, who tranſlated the Archiepiſcopal See from *Caer-Leon* to this place. This Honour it enjoy'd for a long time; till the Plague raging in thoſe parts, the Dignity was tranſlated to *Dol* in *Little Britain*, and never reſtor'd. Its nearneſs to the Sea has expos'd it very much to Pyrates; from whoſe barbarous Cruelties it has been a great Sufferer. So that, at preſent, 'tis but an inconſiderable City; ſhewing no Buildings of note, beſides the Cathedral, the Biſhop's Palace, and the Houſes belonging to the ſeveral Members of the Church.

Haverford-weſt, is a Town of very good account and reſort; being handſomly built and well-peopl'd, The unevenes of the Ground upon which it ſtands is a great Enemy to the beauty and uniformity of the Streets. 'Tis however a Corporation, and a County of it ſelf.

Tenbigh, on the South-coaſt, is a handſom Town and well fortify'd with ſtrong Walls. 'Tis much noted for its plenty of Fiſh, and is accordingly call'd in Britiſh *Dinbech y Pyskod*: It is alſo a Corporation.

The ancient Place on this Coaſt, is

Oſtopitavum Promontorium, which is that neck of Land, where *S. David's* ſtands, call'd in Engliſh *S. David's Land*.

Things Remarkable.

Milford-haven, for largeneſs and ſecurity, is perhaps out-done by no Harbour in *Europe*. For it has 16 Creeks, 5 Bays and 13 Roads.

In that little Tract, lying beyond *Milford-haven*, the *Flemings* were ſettl'd in the Reign of *Henry* I. WhoſePoſterity to this day are manifeſtly diſtinguiſh'd from their Neighbour-*Welch*, in Language and Cuſtoms, in both which they come ſo near the Engliſh, that the Tract it ſelf is call'd *Little* England *beyond* Wales.

CARDIGANSHIRE.

THE County of *Cardigan*, on the Weſt and South-ſides, is an even champain Country; but on the North and Eaſt is taken up with a continu'd ridge of Mountains, which yet afford good Paſture for Cattel, and have in the Valleys underneath ſeveral large *Lakes*.

The chief Towns are, { *Cardigan*, *Aber-yſtwyth*.

Cardigan (ſeated near the mouth of the River *Teivi*, and therefore call'd by the Britains *Aber-Teivi*) is the chief Town in this County, from whence the whole is denominated. It was fortify'd by *Gilbert* Son of *Richard Clare*; but being afterwards treaſonably ſurrender'd, was laid waſte by *Rhys ap Gryffydh*.

Aber-yſtwyth is ſeated at the mouth of the River *Yſtwyth*; from which poſition it has the name. The ſame *Gilbert Clare* who fortify'd *Cardigan*, did alſo wall this Town; which by Mr. *Camden* is call'd the moſt populous Town in the whole County. Whether the condition of it be chang'd ſince his time, I know not.

Ancient Places.

Tuerobius, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, can be no other than the River *Teivi*; the old name ſeeming to have been moulded from the Britiſh *Dwr Teivi*, which is as much as *the Water of* Teivi.

Stuccia is another River in thoſe parts, to which *Yſtwyth* ſeems to lay the beſt claim.

Lovantium or *Lovantinum* may probably be *Lhannia* in the Pariſh of *Lhan Dhewi Brevi*; where they meet with Inſcriptions, Coins and other indubitable marks of Antiquity.

The moſt remarkable Thing in this County, is

The noble *Lead-Mine* diſcover'd in the year, 1690. in the Grounds of Sir *Carbury Pryſe*, Baronet. 'Tis ſaid, the Ore was ſo nigh the Surface of the Earth, that the Moſs and Graſs did but juſt cover it in ſome places.

MONTGOMERYSHIRE.

THE County of *Montgomery* is a mountainous Tract; notwithſtanding which, by reaſon of an agreeable mixture of fruitful Vales, it affords both good Paſture and arable Lands. *Giraldus* has told us, That 'twas formerly very eminent for Horſes, ſtately and exceeding ſwift.

The Towns more conſiderable are, { *Montgomery*, *Lhan Vyllyn*.

Montgomery is the chief Town of the County, ſo call'd from *Roger Montgomery* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, to whom it belong'd. In the ſame manner as the Welch call it *Tre' Valdwin* from that *Baldwin* (Lieutenant of the Marches in the Conqueror's time,) who built it. In the year 1095. it was deſtroy'd by the Welch, but rebuilt by *Henry* III. to whom they owe ſeveral *Liberties* and *Immunities*.

Lhan Vyllyn is a Market-town of conſiderable note, incorporated in the time of *Edward* II. It is at preſent govern'd by 2 Bailiffs, to whom King *Charles* II. (among other Privileges) granted the Honour and Authority of *Juſtices of Peace* within the Corporation, during the time of their Office, which laſts for one year.

Ancient Places.

Maglona ſeems to have ſome Remains in the preſent *Machynlleth*, at the utmoſt Limit of this County Weſtward.

Mediolanum is, by Dr. *Powel* and a late judicious Author, ſuppos'd to be *Meirod* (about a mile below *Mathraval*) where ſeveral remarkable Monuments have been diſcover'd.

MEIRIONYDSHIRE.

MEirionydſhire, in Latin *Mervinia*, is ſo violently beat upon by the Sea, that ſome imagine part of it to have been waſh'd away by the Violence of the Waves. 'Tis the moſt mountainous Country in all *Wales*; which is the reaſon why the Inhabitants apply themſelves wholly to Grazing, and live upon Butter, Cheeſe, &c. And indeed, 'tis an incredible number of Sheep, &c. that graze upon the Mountains in theſe parts. This figure of the Country, and their way of Living, may poſſibly be the reaſon why they have ſo few Towns, and none of any great note; unleſs we may reckon

Dol Gelhen, a ſmall Market-town, and

Bala, the chief Market of the Mountaineers in the Eaſt-part of the County.

Things Remarkable.

Kader-Idris is one of the higheſt Mountains in all *Britain*; and as an Argument of it affords a variety of *Alpine* Plants.

Near the Caſtle of *Harlech*, was dug up (*An.* 1692.) a golden *Torques*; being a wreath'd *bar* of Gold, or elſe 3 or 4 Rods jointly twiſted, about 4 foot long. 'Tis now in the Hands of Sir *Roger Maſtyn*, Baronet.

In this Country, they have been very much troubled of late with an unaccountable ſort of *Exhalation*, which has ſir'd ſeveral Ricks of Hay, and has poyſon'd the Graſs to that degree as to cauſe a mortality among moſt ſorts of Cattle. A full deſcription is given of it in Mr. *Camden's Britannia*, Engliſh, pag. 659, 660, &c.

CAERNARVONSHIRE.

THE County of *Caernarvon*, in the maritime parts, is pretty fruitful and well-inhabited; but more inward, is ſo encumber'd with vaſt Mountains and diſmal Rocks, that theſe (if any) may very well claim the name of the *Britiſh Alps*.

The chief Towns are, { *Caernarvon*, *Bangor*, *Conwy*.

Caernarvon, waſh'd by the Sea on the North and Weſt-ſides, tho' it gives name to the whole County, is yet of no higher Antiquity than the times of K. *Edward* I. For this Prince they own for their Founder; and value themſelves very highly upon giving Birth to his Son *Edward* II. call'd from thence *Edward of Caernarvon*, who was the firſt Prince of *Wales* of Engliſh Extraction. The Buildings are decent enough, and the Inhabitants civil and courteous.

Bangor, 7 miles from *Caernarvon*, was formerly a place ſo large and conſiderable, as to merit the name of *Bangor vawr*: But 'tis now only a ſmall Town, and derives all its Reputation from the Biſhop's See, the Cathedral whereof is not very fine, having been burnt down by that profligate Rebel *Owen Glendor*.

Aber-Conwy, i. e. the mouth of the River *Conwy*, was built out of the Ruins of the ancient *Conovium* by King *Edward* II. and by its advantagious ſituation and other conveniences, is grown into a handſom Town.

Ancient Places.

Canganum is the Promontory of *Lhyn* (running out to

to the South-west) which would tempt one to imagine that *Langanum*, as some of *Ptolemy*'s Copies have it, is the true Reading.

Segontium is the Mother of the present *Caernarvon*, and seems to have first taken its name from the River *Seiont*, which runs that way into the Sea.

Conovius, is undoubtedly the River *Conwy*; as *Conovium* (which had that name from the River) is *Aber-Conwy*.

Diftum is suppos'd to be the ancient City *Diganwy*, which took that name from the River *Conwy*; but was consum'd by Lightning many Ages since.

Things Remarkable.

Snowdon-hills are the highest ridge of that range of Mountains which takes up the inner parts of this County. The name it has from *Snow*, which you commonly see here about the latter end of *June*, but not the year round, as some Authors have suggested.

Pen-maen-mawr, is a perpendicular Rock, through which the Road lies, not without great difficulty and terror to Travellers. For on one side, you would think the Rocks ready to crush you; on the other the Sea and the Precipice down to it, are so frightful and dangerous withal, that a false Step is of very ill consequence, and to come off safe requires some care.

ANGLESEY.

THE Isle of *Anglesey* is separated from the Continent of *Britain* by the narrow Frith of *Meneu*, being about 24 miles in breadth, and in length some few more. By the Ancients it was call'd *Mona*, the Seat of the *Druids*; and was first attempted by *Suetonius Paulinus*, but conquer'd by *Julius Agricola*; as we learn at large from *Tacitus*. Many Ages after, the English conquer'd it; whereupon it was call'd *Anglesey*, i. e. the *Isle of the Englifh*, or *the Englifh Island*.

The chief Town in it is

Beaumaris, built on the East-side; which (among other Towns in these parts) owns King *Edward* I. for its Founder. It is grown into a place of good Note and Wealth.

DANBIGHSHIRE.

THE County of *Denbigh*, according to the several parts, has a different Soil: In the West 'tis somewhat barren; in the middle, an exceeding fruitful Vale; and in the East, not quite so fertil; tho' much better towards the River *Dee*.

The chief Town is

Denbigh, which is remov'd from the place of its first Foundation. For it was seated upon a steep Rock; from whence the Inhabitants (either because the declivity of the place was inconvenient, or else for want of a due supply of Water) began in after-Ages to remove to the bottom of the Hill; where a handsom large Town is sprung up by degrees.

The ancient Town in this County, is

Leonis caftrum (possibly from the *Legio Vicesima Victrix*) call'd, as is suppos'd at this day, by the more modern name of *Holt*, upon the River *Dee*.

FLINTSHIRE.

Flintfhire is so call'd from *Flint-caftle*, which was begun by *Henry* II. and finish'd by *Edward* I. The Form of the County is oblong, and but small. It consists of a mixture of gentle Hills and Plains, which produce Corn in great abundance.

The chief Town is

S. Asaph (at the confluence of the *Cluid* and *Elwy*) so call'd from the Patron of the place, a holy and devout Person. It owes its reputation to *Religion*; having neither Neatness nor Wealth to recommend it. For about the year 560. *Kentigern* Bishop of *Glascow* fix'd here a Bishop's Seat; and a Monastery consisting of 663 Monks. The Bishop of the Diocess has under his jurisdiction, about 128 Parishes.

The ancient Place in this County, is

Kaer, which Mr. *Camden* has plac'd in the Confines of *Flintfhire* and *Denbighfhire*, at a place call'd to this day *Bod-Vari*.

Things Remarkable.

Holy-well, near *Baftingwerk*, derives its sanctity from the Memory of S. *Winifrid*, a Christian Virgin: A fabulous Story, which Dr. *Powel* thinks is owing to the Forgery of the Monks of *Baftingwerk*, who would probably magnify the Vertues of it for their own advantage. A little Brook runs out of the *Well* with such a violent course, as to be able, immediately almost, to turn a Mill.

In the Parish of *Mold*, upon the sinking new Coal-pits, they have met with Leaves of *Plants* so exactly delineated in a sort of black Slat, that 'tis almost impossible for any Artist to represent them so compleatly, unless he take the Impression from the Life in some fine Paste or Clay. The Figure and Descriptions of them, are exhibited at large in the new Edition of *Camden*'s *Britannia*.

The

The ISLE of MAN.

BEtween *Britain* and *Ireland*, there is stretch'd out a considerable Island from North to South, about 30 *Italian* miles in length; but, where widest, not above 15 in breadth. The several ancient Writers have given it several names: By *Cæfar* 'tis call'd *Mona*; by *Ptolemy*, *Monoeda*; by *Pliny*, *Monabia*: And the same variety appears in such of our modern Authors, as make mention of it. It was first inhabited by the *Britains*, and then by the *Scots*. Many years after, the *Norwegians* got possession of it, and held it for a long time: Till at last, after several Revolutions, it fell into the Hands of the English about the latter end of *Edward* I. or the beginning of *Edward* II. and has ever since continu'd under their Jurisdiction. It has had several Lords, such generally, as had the deepest Interest in our Princes: Till the Grant hereof, together with the Patronage of the Bishoprick, was made to Sir *John Stanley* and his Heirs by King *Henry* IV. in which Family it has ever since remain'd.

The *Soil* is very fruitful, and produces such store of *Barly*, *Wheat*, *Rye* and *Oats*, as does not only furnish the necessary uses of the Island, but likewise gives leave for the Exportation of good quantities. According to the distinction of North and South it is different: In the first, 'tis healthy and gravelly; in the second, they have good Meadow and Pasture-Ground. The *Air* is very wholsome (the Plague having never been known to be in the Island) so that the Inhabitants ordinarily live till fourscore. The People are call'd *Manks-men*, and their Language *Manks*. The common People live in little Huts, and are very abstemious in their Diet. The Gentry are but few; those they have, are very civil and courteous, and live in Houses of the English fashion.

The Execution of *Justice* is manag'd with all the speed and easiness imaginable. 'Tis true, their *Sheeding-Courts* (the same with our *Terms*) meet but twice a year; but they have a Court of *Chancery* (wherein the Governor is sole Judge) which he may hold once every Week, if there be occasion. Every Man pleads his own Cause, without *Lawyers*, *Proctors* or *Attornies*; and they are dispatch'd (whether they be matters *Spiritual* or *Temporal*) without the expence of one Farthing.

The great *Officers* of the Island, are 1. the Governour, who under the Lord, has the entire Command of the Island. 2. The two *Deemsters*, who are their Judges in matters Civil and Criminal. 3. The *Comptroller*, who calls the Receiver General to an Account. And, 4. The *Receiver General*, who receives all the Rents (due to the Lord) from the inferiour *Collectors*.

Their way of *Trading*, is pretty peculiar. They chuse 4 Merchants to buy all their foreign Commodities, for the use of the whole Island; and these are sworn to the true and faithful discharge of their Trust. Whatsoever Bargain they make with the Vessels that come in, the Island is bounden stand to; and the Inhabitants, in Exchange, bring in their native Commodities, *Wool*, *Hides*, *Tallow*, &c. in lieu whereof they are to have a proportionable share of the imported Wares. They had no *Money* before the late Civil Wars; when several of the loyal Party flying thither, supply'd the Island so abundantly, that the Tenant was able to pay his Rent to *Caesar*, which he us'd to do in *Sheep*, *Hogs*, &c.

As to the *Ecclesiastical State*: The Bishoprick is under the jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *York*. The Bishop has no voice in the House of Lords; but in the Lower House of *Convocation* is allow'd to sit upermost. The Clergy are generally Natives, and have a very good Allowance. The Parishes are 17; every Church whereof bears the Name of some Saint or other, to whom it was formerly dedicated.

The principal Towns are, *Castle-town*, *Duglas*, *Peel*.

Castle-town, so call'd from a *Castle* and Garison there, is seated on the North-side of the Island; and is call'd otherwise, *Russin*. Here, within a little Isle, was erected a Bishop's See, which had formerly jurisdiction over the *Hebrides*, but is now limited to the Isle of *Man*. This is the Metropolis of the whole Island.

Duglas has the best Harbour, and is most frequented by the foreign Traders, who bring over their Bay-Salt, and carry back *Leather*, *Wool* and *Salt-beef*. The Houses both here and at *Castle-town*, are very uniform; and (which is of no great standing in this Island) three Stories high: They are cover'd also with Tiles instead of Thatch.

Peel is very eminent for its Castle, being the second Fortress in the whole Island, and the common Prison for all Offenders. 'Tis strongly fortify'd both by the Sea, and also by Walls and Ramparts.

SCOTLAND.

SCOTLAND.

HAving survey'd the Kingdom of *England* and Principality of *Wales*, we come next to *Scotland*; which, as it is a Branch of the same Continent, so is it united under the same Head and Governour, and makes up a part of the Title of *King of Great* Britain. Concerning the ancient *Inhabitants* and some other Heads relating to this Kingdom, we have treated in the *General Account of* England; and shall not here repeat them. Let it be sufficient to observe, That the two Kingdoms were united into one Monarchy in the Person of King *James*, the *first* of *England*, and *sixth* of *Scotland*: By

By which the English have been freed ever since from those Incursions and Plunderings, wherewith that Nation was us'd continually to harrass and torment them.

All that part of the Continent which lies beyond the Counties of *Cumberland* and *Northumberland*, belongs to *Scotland*; with great numbers of Islands on all the other sides, which are bounded by the Ocean. On the West it hath the Irish Sea, on the North the *Deucaledonian*, and on the East the *German* Ocean. 'Tis in length about 250 miles, and 150 miles broad. In the most Southerly part 'tis 54 deg. 54 min. in *Latitude*, and in *Longitude* 15 deg. 40 min. but in the most Northerly, 'tis 58 deg. 32 (or 30 min.) in *Latitude*, and 17 deg. 50 min. in *Longitude*. The longest day is about 18 hours and 2 minutes, and the shortest night 5 hours and 45 minutes.

The SOIL, take it in general, comes far short of *England* in fruitfulness, being much more fit for Pasture than Corn: Nor, but in some of the In-land Country, they have good store of Grain; wherewith they Trade to *Spain*, *Holland* and *Norway*. The Skirts of the Country abound with Timber; which is of a vast bigness, especially *Firr-trees*.

The AIR is very temperate, and not half so cold as might be imagin'd in so Northerly a Clime. Which (as in *England*) is owing to the warm Vapours and Breezes that come continually off the Sea; and likewise purify the Air, and keep it in such constant Motion, as generally frees them from all *Epidemick* Distempers. The nature of the Country is hilly and mountainous; the Plains being but very few, and those too but small. They have abundance of *Cows* and *Sheep*, tho they are but little; for which defect, the fine taste of their *Flesh* makes amends.

Learning flourishes among them in 4 Universities, *S. Andrews*, *Glasgow*, *Aberdeen* and *Edenburrow*, wherein are Professors of most of the Liberal Arts, and those maintain'd with competent Salaries.

Christianity seems to have been planted here very early; especially, if those words of *Tertullian*, *Britannorum inaccessa Romanis loca, Christo vero subdita*, may be allow'd to hint to these parts, as in all probability they do.

SCOTLAND, according to difference of *Soil*, *Customs*, *Humours*; as also of the Fancies and Imaginations of Men, has several *Divisions*.

1. The most eminent of them, is into the *Highlanders* and *Low-landers*: The first are rude, barbarous and unciviliz'd, using the *Irish* Language; the second are civil and courteous, and use the Language and Customs of the English.

2. Into the *Scots* and *Picts*; this is the more ancient Division: The *Scots* had all the Western-Isles and the Skirts of the Country Westward; the *Picts* were possess'd of all that lay upon the *German* Ocean.

3. Tis divided by the *Mons Grampius* or *Grantzbain-hills*, which run from West to East.

4. The Rivers divide it into three Peninsula's; one to the South, one in the middle, and one to the North. For the Rivers on each side run so far into the Country, as to be hindred from meeting by a small *Isthmus* only; and if that were remov'd, it would make the main Land of *Scotland*, three Islands.

5. The *Romans* branch'd it into several People, according to the following Scheme.

Gadeni,	Teisidale, Merch, Lauden.	
Selgovæ,	Annandale, Nidisdale.	
Novantes,	Galloway, Carrict, Kyle, Cunningham, Glotta.	
Damnii,	Cluydesdale, Lennox, Sterling.	
Caledonii,	Fife, Strathern, Argile, Cantire, Lorn, Braidalbin, Perth-shire, Angus, Mernis, Marr, Buquhan, Murray, Loghabre, Rosse, Sutherland, Cathnes, Strath-navern.	

The Roman Wall.

6. 'Tis divided into so many *Counties*, which are again sub-divided into *Sheriffdoms*, *Stewarties* and *Bailieries*, for the more easy Administration of Civil Government.

The *Counties* or *Shires*, with their particular Extent, are as follows:

The Shire of	*Edenburgh*	Midlothian.
	Mers	Mers and Lauderdale.
	Peebles	Tweedale.
	Selkirk	Etterick and Forrest.
	Roxburh	Teviotdale, Liddisdale, Eskdale, and Eusdale.
	Dumfries	Nithisdale and Annandale.
	Wigton	The West-part of Galloway.
	Aire	Kyle, Carrict and Cunningham.
	Renfrew	The Barony of Renfrew.
	Lanerick	Cledsale.
	Dumbritton	Lennox.
	Bute	The Isles of Bute and Arran.
	Innerara	Argile, Lorn, Kintyre; most part of the west Isles, as Ila, Jura, Mul, Wyst, Terif, Coll, Lismore.
	Perth	Menteith, Strathern, Balwhidder, Glenurghay, Stormont, Athol, Gource, Glenshee, Strattardill, Braid Albin, Raynock.
	Striveling	Much of the Ground that lyeth close upon both sides of Forth.
	Linlithgow	West-Lothian.
	Kinros	That part of Fife lying between Lochleven and the Ochill hills.
	Clackmannan	A small part of *Fife* lying on the River of Forth towards Striveling.
	Couper	The rest of Fife to the East of Lochleven.
	Forfar	Agnus with its Pertinents, *Glen-Ila*, *Glen-Esk*, *Glenprossin*.
	Kinkardin	The Mernis.
	Aberdeen	Mar with its Pertinents, as Birs, Glen-Tanner, Glen-Muick, Strath dee, Strathdon

Contains

The Shire of	*Bamff*	don, Brae of Mar and Cromar, and moſt part of Buchan, Fourmartin, Garrock, and Strath-Bogie-Land.
	Elgin	A ſmall part of Buchan, Strathdovern, Boyn, Einzie, Strath Awin and Balvenie.
	Nairn	The Eaſt part of Murray.
	Inverneſs	The Weſt part of Murray.
	Cromartie	Badenoch, Lochabir, and the South-part of Roſs.
	Tayn	A ſmall part of Roſs, lying on the South-ſide of Cromartie-Frith.
	Dornoch	The reſt of Roſs, with the Iſles of *Sky*, *Lewis*, and *Herris*.
	Wike	Sutherland and Strathnavern.
Contains		Cathneſs.

Their publick COURTS for the adminiſtration of Juſtice, are,

1. The *Parliament*, which is the ſupreme Court, and has the ſame Authority as ours has in *England*. They have 32 Perſons (elected out of the ſeveral Orders) whom they call *Lords of the Articles*; and who ſeem to be much the ſame thing, as to their Office, with our *Committees* in *England*, appointed by the whole Houſe to conſider of Matters under Debate: Only theirs are fix'd and certain in all Matters, and are choſen at the beginning of their Meeting; ours are appointed *pro re natâ*, upon any emergent occaſion; and when that's over, have nothing to do in other Matters, without a particular appointment.

2. The *College of Juſtice*, or the *Seſſion*; wherein the particular Officers appointed for that purpoſe (conſiſting of the *Clergy* and *Laity*) adminiſter Juſtice (according to the Rules of *Equity*, and not the Rigour of the *Law*) from the 1ſt of *November* to the 15th of *March*, and from *Trinity-Sunday* to the 1ſt of *Auguſt*, every day except *Sunday*.

3. The *Sheriff's Court* in every County; where the Sheriff or his Deputy decides Controverſies among the Inhabitants, relating to matters of an inferior concernment.

4. The *Commiſſariat*, wherein are pleaded Actions relating to *Wills*, *Tythes*, and other Eccleſiaſtical Affairs.

5. In *Criminal Cauſes*, the King's Chief Juſtice holds his Courts generally at *Edenburrow*; beſides which, *Juſtices* are ſometimes appointed by the King's Commiſſion for the Examination of particular Cauſes.

The ſeveral *Orders* or *Degrees*, are

1. The *King*; to whom the Conſtitution allows much the ſame Power and Authority, as ours here in *England*.

2. The *Prince of* Scotland, the King's eldeſt Son: The reſt of the King's Children are ſtil'd ſimply *Princes*.

3. *Dukes* (who were brought into *Scotland* about the year 400.) *Marquiſſes*, *Earls*, *Vicounts* and *Barons*, as we have in *England*.

4. Their *Knights* alſo are the ſame; only, proclaim'd and created with much more Solemnity.

5. *Lairds*, which were anciently ſuch only as held Lands of the King in *Capite*.

6. *Gentlemen*. 7. *Citizens*, *Merchants*, &c.

The RELIGION of the Kingdom by Law eſtabliſh'd, is that which is contain'd in the Confeſſion of Faith authoriz'd in the firſt Parliament of King *James* VI. For the more convenient Regulation of Church-affairs, they have 2 *Archbiſhopricks*; under which are contain'd 12 *Biſhopricks*, according to the following Scheme.

The Archbiſhoprick of *S. Andrews*, under which are,	*Edenburgh*, *Dunkel*, *Aberdeen*, *Murray*, *Dumblane*,	*Brechen*, *Roſs*, *Cathneſs*, *Orkney*.
The Archbiſhoprick of *Glaſco*, under which are,	*Galloway*, *Liſmore*, *The Iſles*.	

The Bounds and Extent of the ſeveral *Dioceſſes*, are as follows:

Dioceſs of	*S. Andrews*	Part of Perthſhire, and part of Angus and Mernes.
	Glaſgow	The Shires of Dunbarton, Renfrew, Air, Lanerick, part of the Shires of Roxburgh, Dumfreis, Peebles and Selkirk.
	Edinburgh	The Shires of Edinburgh, Linlithgow, part of Striveling-ſhire, Berwickſhire, the Conſtabularie of *Hadington* and Bailery of *Lauderdale*.
	Dunkeld	The moſt part of *Perthſhire*, part of Angus, and part of Weſt-Lothian.
	Aberdeen	Moſt part of Bamf-ſhire, and part of Mernis.
	Murray	The Shires of Elgin, Nairn, and part of Inverneſs and Bamf-ſhire.
	Brichin	Part of Angus and Mernis.
	Dumblane	Part of Perth and Striveling-ſhires.
	Roſs	The Shire of Tain, Cromertie, and the greateſt part of Inverneſs-ſhire.
	Cathneſs	Cathneſs and Sutherland.
	Orkney	All the Northern Iſles of Orkney and Zetland.
	Galloway	The Shire of Wigton, the Stewartrie of Kircudbright, the Regality of Glentrurie, and part of Dumfries-ſhire.
	Argile	Argile, Lorn, Kintyre, and Lochaber, with ſome of the Weſt Iſles.
	The Iſles	Moſt of the Weſt Iſles.

Beſides theſe, for the more cloſe Inſpection into the Affairs of the Church, they had a certain number of *Preſbyteries*, viz.

Dunce.	*Dumfreis.*	*Kilmore.*	*Turref.*
Chernſide.	*Penpont.*	*Sky.*	*Fordyce.*
Kelſo.	*Lochmabane.*	*S. Andrews.*	*Ellon.*
Erſilton.	*Middebie.*	*Kirkaldy.*	*Strathbogie.*
Jedburgh.	*Wigton.*	*Comper.*	*Abernethie.*
Melroſs.	*Kircudbright.*	*Dumfermelin.*	*Elgin.*
Dumbar.	*Stranraver.*	*Meegle.*	*Forres.*
Hadington.	*Aire. Irwing.*	*Dundee.*	*Aberlower.*
Dalkeith.	*Paſelay.*	*Arbroth.*	*Chanrie.*
Edinburgh.	*Dumbarton.*	*Forfar.*	*Tayn.*
Peebles.	*Glaſgow.*	*Brichen.*	*Dingwell.*
Linlithgow.	*Hamilton.*	*Mernis.*	*Dornoch.*
Perth.	*Lanerick.*	*Aberdeen.*	*Week.*
Dunkeld.	*Biggar.*	*Kinkardin.*	*Thurſo.*
Auchterarder.	*Dunmme.*	*Alford.*	*Kirkwal.*
Striveling.	*Kintoch.*	*Gareoch.*	*Scaloway.*
Dumblane.	*Inerary.*	*Deir.*	*Colmkill.*

Under

Under this Conſtitution, they had

1. A *Seſſion* in every Pariſh (conſiſting of the worthieſt Perſons therein) which took cognizance of ſome Scandals.

2. A *Preſbyterie*, wherein Caſes too intricate for the Seſſion were try'd; and particularly ſuch as enter'd into *Orders* were ſolemnly examin'd. This conſiſted of a number of *Miniſters*, between twelve and twenty.

3. The *Provincial Synod*, who met twice every year.

4. The *Convocation*; which was the ſupreme.

And now *Preſbyterie* is introduc'd, they retain the ſame *Courts* and *Governments*; with ſome difference only in the exerciſe and manner of Proceeding.

Having thus far given a ſhort Account of the *Soil* and *Air*, the *Degrees*, *Diviſions* and *Government* of *Scotland*; we are, next, to take a particular Survey of this Kingdom. Which might have been done moſt conveniently by running through the ſeveral *Counties*, and obſerving the ſame method as we have done in *England*; but that the Towns here are very thin in many places, and ſome *Counties* afford none of any conſiderable note. I know not how to give a view of the Kingdom more diſtinct, and more agreeable to our Deſign, than by drawing up a Liſt of the moſt eminent *Cities* and *Towns*, and of the *Ancient Places*, in an Alphabetical Order.

The moſt conſiderable Places are,	*Aberdeen*,	*Dundee*,	*Hamilton*,
	Aire,	*Dunfreys*,	*Inverneſs*,
	Alloa,	*Dunkel*,	*Linlithgow*,
	S. Andrews,	*Duns*,	*Paſlay*,
	Bamfe,	*Edenburrow*,	*Peebles*,
	Brechin,	*Glaſcow*,	*Perth*,
	Chanonry,	*Greenock*,	*Selkirk*.
	Dumblane,		

ABERDEEN, in the County of *Marr*, has its name from the River *Done*, upon the mouth whereof it ſtands; *Aber* in Britiſh ſignifying a *mouth*, or place where a River empties it ſelf. There are 2 Towns of the name, the *Old* and *New*. *Old Aberdeen* is the Seat of the Biſhop, having a large and ſtately Cathedral, commonly call'd *S. Machar's*. 'Tis, beſides, adorn'd with *King's College* (ſo call'd from King *James* IV. who aſſum'd the Patronage) wherein is a *Principal*, with the ſeveral Profeſſors of *Divinity*, *Civil Law*, *Phyſick*, *Philoſophy*, and the *Languages*. In the Church before-mention'd, there is a moſt ſtately Monument erected to the memory of Biſhop *Elphingſton*, a great Benefactor to the place. Hard by the Church, they have a Library well furniſh'd with good Books.

About a mile from hence is *New Aberdeen*, built upon 3 Hills; but the greateſt part of it upon the higheſt, to which there is an eaſie aſcent from the Plain. 'Tis, by much, the moſt conſiderable place in the North of *Scotland*; whether we reſpect the Largeneſs, Trade or Beauty of the Buildings, both publick and private. Of the firſt ſort, the chief is its *College*, built by *George Keith* Earl Marſhal, in the year, 1693. and from him call'd the *Marſhallian Academy*. But ſince his time, the City of *Aberdeen* hath adorn'd and beautify'd it with ſeveral additional Buildings. They have a Principal, four Profeſſors of *Philoſophy*, one of *Divinity*, and one of *Mathematicks*. Add to this, the *School*, which has a Head-maſter and 3 Uſhers; the *Muſick-School*, for the more polite Education of the Gentry; S. *Nicholas*-Church, built of free Stone, and cover'd with Lead; an *Almſhouſe*, and three *Hoſpitals*. Nor muſt we forget the *Library*, which was founded at the charge of the City, and is ſupply'd with excellent *Books* from the Benefactions of ſeveral learned Perſons; and alſo well furniſh'd with Mathematical *Inſtruments*. The private *Buildings* are very beautiful, commonly four Stories high or more; behind which ſtand their *Gardens* and *Orchards*; ſo that the City at a diſtance looks like a Wood.

Aire, in *Kyle*, upon a River of the ſame name, is the chief Market-town in the Weſt of *Scotland*. 'Tis ſituated in a ſandy Plain; yet is furniſh'd with pleaſant fertil Fields, which afford a Proſpect very diverting. It has the honour of being the Sheriff's Seat, and contains within its juriſdiction thirty two miles. The more ancient name was S. *John's-town*; but that is now quite laid aſide.

Alloa, ſtanding in the Shire of *Clacknanan*, is a pretty little Town, and very pleaſant. It has a Haven, tho' but ſmall. The greateſt Ornament it boaſts of is the Caſtle, the chief Reſidence of the Earl of *Marr*. This (with its Neighbour *Clacknanan*) ſeated upon a riſing Ground, and adorn'd with a ſtately Caſtle) receives great profit from the adjoining Coal-pits; which, together with the *Salt*, furniſh out a foreign Trade.

S. ANDREWS, above *Fif-neſs* in the Peninſula of *Fife*, is ſeated conveniently for a delicate Proſpect into the Sea. It ſeems, the ancient name of it, was *Regimund*; that is, *Regulus*'s Mount: The preſent name was given it in honour to S. *Andrew*, (whoſe Bones are ſaid to have been brought out of *Peloponneſus* to this place, by *Regulus* a Monk, in the year, 368.) It is adorn'd with an *Archbiſhop's* See, who is ſtil'd Primate of *all Scotland*; with the *New Church*, wherein is a ſtately Monument of Archbiſhop *Sharp's*; and with 3 *Colleges*. 1. S. *Saviour*, which has a Library well furniſh'd. 2. S. *Leonard's*, wherein are ſeveral Profeſſors, and a good Library. 3. *New College*, which, beſides its two Profeſſors of Divinity, has a Profeſſor of *Mathematicks*, with an *Obſervatory*, and Mathematical Inſtruments.

Bamfe is the chief Burgh in the Shire of *Bamfe*, and is a Burgh-royal, wherein the Sheriff holds his Courts. 'Tis ſeated in a very fertil Tract, and receives great advantages from the *Salmon-fiſhing*.

Brechin, upon the River *Eſk*, lies in the Shire of *Angus*, and is a Market-town very conſiderable for Oxen, Sheep, Horſes and Salmon. The Ruins of the Biſhop's Palace and the Canon's Houſes, are an evidence of its ancient magnificence. Here is a ſtately Bridge over the River *Eſk*.

Chanonry (at *Neſs*-mouth in *Roſs*) has its name from a rich College of *Canons*, that were there. They had a large Cathedral Church, part whereof ſtill remains. Its greateſt Ornament, at preſent, is a magnificent Houſe of the Earl of *Seaforth's*, who has conſiderable Revenues in this Country.

Dumblane (ſeated upon the Bank of the River *Allan* on the Stewartrie of *Strathern*) is a pleaſant Town, but not large. It ſtill ſhews the Ruins of the Biſhop and Canon's Houſes; and part of the Church (a Fabrick of admirable Workmanſhip) remains entire. Their great Benefactor was *Robert Leighton* Biſhop of the place; a Perſon of ſtrict Life and Converſation. At his death, he left all his Books to the uſe of the Dioceſs of *Dumblane*, with a certain Sum of Money for the erecting of a *Library*; and his Siſter's Son ſettl'd an annual Salary upon the *Library-Keeper*.

Dundee (so call'd probably from its situation upon the River *Tay*) stands in the Shire of *Angus*, in a pleasant Plain; and is beautify'd with very good Buildings, both publick and private. They have 2 Churches; and the *Constable* hereof, by a peculiar Privilege, is Standard-bearer to the Kings of *Scotland*. The Inhabitants are generally rich, by the great Profits which arise from the Harbour; and by their Trade with Strangers, which is very considerable. There is a large *Hospital*, wherein such as fall to decay by Misfortunes and Losses, are provided for.

Dunfrise, in the Tract call'd *Nidisdale*, lays near the mouth of *Neth*, between two Hills; and is a very flourishing Town. The Streets are large, and the Church and Castle very stately. The Tide flows up to the Town, and makes a Harbour; and for the convenience of Trade, they have an *Exchange* for the Merchants. Here is a fine Bridge over the River, of nine Arches.

Dunkel, at the foot of the *Grantsbain*-hills in the Shire of *Perth*, is conveniently situated in the midst of pleasant Woods, and upon the River *Tay*. It is the chief Market-town of the *High-lands*; to the Ornaments whereof, the Buildings erected of late by the Marquess of *Athol*, have added very considerably. It still shews the Ruins of a *Cathedral Church*.

Duns (in *Mers* or *March*, towards the *German* Ocean) stands upon a rising Ground in the middle of the Shire. 'Tis a Burrow and Barony, and has every *Wednesday* a throng Market of Sheep, Horses and Cows. But that which makes it most talk'd of, is, its being urg'd for the birth-place of *Duns Scotus*, by such as are willing to believe him a *Scotch man*.

EDENBURROW, the Metropolis of this Kingdom, built upon an ascent; the Buildings gradually descending from the top to the bottom of the Hill. The original of it seems to have been the erecting of a *Fort* or *Castle* (than which no place could be more convenient for the purpose) under the protection whereof, the Neighbours might be possibly encourag'd to fix. At present, 'tis a large beautiful City, a full Scotch-mile in length, and half a one in breadth. Two Streets run along the whole length of the Town; the *High-street* is built, of late, of hewn Stone; since an Act of the Town-Council pass'd, whereby it is not lawful to build any more of Timber either in City or Suburbs, upon account of the many dreadful Fires that have hapn'd. The City has six *Gates*, the principal whereof lays to the East, and is adorn'd with Towers on both sides. They are supply'd with Water, from one of the best Springs in the Kingdom; which is about 3 miles distant, and is brought in Leaden-pipes to the several *Fountains*. This convenience was projected and carried on at the Expence of the City, about 20 years ago. Their principal publick Buildings, are

1. The *Palace* (whereof his Grace the Duke of *Hamilton* is hereditary Keeper) bounded on all sides with lovely Gardens. It has four Courts: The *Outer*, which is as big as all the rest, has four principal Entries: The *Inner* has Piazza's all round, of hewn Stone. The *Long Gallery* is very entertaining; shewing the Pictures of all the Kings of *Scotland*, from *Fergus* I.

2. The *College* of King *James* VI. founded in the year, 1580. is a large Building, divided into three Courts. They have their *publick Schools*, and a *common Hall*; with a well-stor'd *Library*, under which is the King's Printing-house. The Professors and Students are very well accommodated with Lodgings.

3. The *Parliament-house* stands in a large Court, which is enclos'd on one side with the *Exchanges*, and with a Set of very stately Buildings. There is a House (perhaps the highest in the World) which mounts seven Stories above the Parliament-Court; for from the bottom to the top, one Stair-case ascends 14 Stories high.

4. The *Cathedral*, dedicated to S. *Giles*, is built of hewn Stone, and is so large, as to be divided into 3 Churches, each whereof has its Parish.

5. *Herior*'s Hospital, so call'd from its Founder *George Heriot*, Jeweller to King *James* VI. is more like a *Palace* than an *Hospital*. All round the Houses are pleasant Gardens, adorn'd with large *Walks* and *Greens*. Here, the Children of the poorer Citizens have their Education, till they be fit for the publick Schools and Colleges.

Glascow is situated upon the East-bank of the River *Clyde*; and is, next *Edenburrow*, the principal City in the Kingdom; whether we consider the Buildings, Trade or Wealth of the Inhabitants. It is, in a manner, four-square; the four principal Streets crossing each other in the very middle. The principal publick Buildings, are

1. The *Cathedral* (in the upper part of it) the Pillars and Towers whereof are said to shew a very exact and curious piece of Architecture. 'Tis, indeed, two Churches; one whereof stands over the other.

2. The *Archbishop's Castle*, surrounded with a Wall of hewn Stone.

3. The *College*, parted by an exceeding high Wall from the rest of the Town.

4. The *Tolbooth* (a stately Building of hewn Stone) which stands at the crossing of the Streets.

Greenock, in the Barony of *Ranfrew*, is a well-built Town, the most eminent upon all that Coast. 'Tis the chief Seat of the *Herring-fishing*; and the Royal Company of Fishers have built a publick House at it, for the better convenience of Trade.

Himildon (in *Clydsdale*) is the Residence of the Dutchess of *Hamilton*, and the great Ornament of that part of the Kingdom. The Court is on all sides adorn'd with very noble Buildings, has a magnificent Avenue, and a Frontespiece of very excellent Workmanship. The Park is 6 or 7 miles round, through which the Brook *Aven* has its course.

Innernes, the Head-town of the Sheriffdom of that name, is the Sheriff's Seat, where he keeps his Court. The convenience of its situation upon the River *Ness*, gives it a free and easie Commerce with the Neighbours. It has a Castle very pleasantly seated upon a Hill, which affords a noble Prospect into the Fields and Town. They have lately built a Bridge over the *Ness* of hewn Stone, and of 7 Arches.

Linlithgow, in the Shire of *Linlithgow*, is a Royal Burrough, which glories chiefly in its Palace, built almost in the form of an Amphitheatre. In the midst of the Court there is a Fountain, adorn'd with several curious Statues, the Water whereof rises to a good height. The Town is well built, and has a stately *Town-house*, with a Harbour at *Blackneesse*.

Paslay, in the Barony of *Ranfrew*, is the most considerable in these parts for ancient grandeur and magnificence. It was formerly a famous Monastery, founded by *Alexander* II. High-steward of *Scotland*. The Abbey and Church, with fine Gardens and Orchards, are all enclos'd with a Stone-wall, about a mile in circuit.

Peebles, the Head-burgh of the Shire of that name, has a very pleasant situation, standing in a Plain on the side of the River. It has a noble Church, and a stately Bridge of 5 Arches over the *Tweed*.

Perth, in the Shire of that name, is call'd S. *John's Town*, a modern name, taken from a Church founded there in honour of S. *John*. Mr. *Camden* tells us, 'tis so divided, that almost every Street is inhabited by a several Trade apart. 'Tis pleasantly seated between 2 Greens, and the River *Tay* at every Tide, brings up Commodities from the Sea, in light Vessels.

Selkirk, in *Teisdale*, is a Burgh-royal, has the advantage of a weekly Market and several Fairs, is the head Burgh of the Shire, and the Seat of the Sheriff and Commissary-Courts.

Ancient Places in the Kingdom of SCOTLAND.

Alauna seems to have some Remarks preserv'd in the River *Alon*, in the Sheriffdom of *Sterling*.

Abravanus (for *Aber-ruanus*) is the mouth of the *Rian* in *Galloway*.

Alectum seems to be the present *Dundee*, in the Shire of *Angus*.

Banatia, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is very probable *Bean*-castle (in *Murray*) which may be inferr'd both from the analogy of names, and the discovery of an engrav'd marble Vessel, full of *Roman* Coins, in the year, 1460.

Berubium, a Promontory, is thought to be *Ordhead* in *Strathnavern*.

Bodotria (for so *Tacitus* calls it, but *Ptolemy Boderia*) is agreed on all hands to be *Edenburrow-frith*.

Caledonia is all the part of *Britain*, which lies Northward beyond *Graham's-dike*, or the *Wall* built by *Antoninus Pius*.

Cantæ, were a People who inhabited the parts about *Ross*.

Catini, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, (and sometimes written *Carini*) seems by the sound and other circumstances, to be *Cathness*.

Castra Alata is agreed upon by all to be *Edenburrow*.

Celnius, a River, now *Killian* in *Ross*, upon the Eastern Ocean.

Cerones, a People who dwelt anciently where now *Assenshire* lies.

Corbantorigum seems to be *Caer-Laverock*, anciently a very strong Fort in *Nidisdale*.

Corda, a Town that anciently stood upon the Lake *Logh-eure*, out of which the River *Nid* arises.

Coria Damniorum seems to be *Camelot*; where are some remains of an ancient City. It stands between the *Duni Pacis* and the Temple of the God *Terminus*, in the Sheriffdom of *Sterling*.

Cornabii, a People who dwelt in the utmost Coast of all *Britain* towards the North, where now is *Strath-navern*. 'Tis probable they had that name from the River *Nabeus*, which *Ptolemy* places likewise in these parts.

Diva (mention'd by *Ptolemy*) is the River *Dee* in the County of *Mernes*.

Epidiorum Promontorium (a name possibly taken from the Islands *Ebudæ* over against it) is call'd at this day *Can-tyre*, i. e. the *Lands-head*.

Glotta is an Island mention'd by *Antoninus* in the Firth of the River *Glotta* or *Clyde*; 'tis call'd at this day *Arran*, from a Castle of the same name.

Grampius is a continu'd range of Hills, reaching as far as *Murray*; mention'd by *Tacitus* in his description of *Agricola*'s Attempts upon those parts.

Horesti seems to imply no more than the *Highlanders* in general.

Ila is a River in *Cathness*, possibly the same which they now call *Wisse*.

Lelanonius, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is the River *Levin*, which gives name to the Country of *Lennox*, call'd in Latin *Levinia*.

Leucopibia seems by the sense to be determin'd to *Bede's Candida Casa* and our *Whitern* in *Galloway*; especially, if we may imagine that *Ptolemy* wrote it Λευκ' ιδια, instead of which the Transcribers, by a blunder, have made it *Leucopibia*. The easiness of the mistake will readily be own'd by such as have opportunity of making their Observations upon the intolerable slips of ignorant Librarians.

Lindum is still manifest in our *Lenlithgue*, describ'd among the more eminent Places.

Littus altum seems to be *Tarbarth* in the County of *Ross*, where the River rises to a great heighth; enclos'd on one side with the River *Killian*, on the other with the Haven *Cromer*.

Longus, a River, retains manifest footsteps of the old name in our present *Lough-Longas*, in the County of *Ross*, which empties it self into the Western Ocean.

Loxa, by *Ptolemy*, is still evident in our present *Losse*, in *Murray*.

Nabeus seems to be somewhere in the Country of *Strath-navern*, which the ancient *Cornabii* formerly inhabited; a People, that seem to have been originally call'd from the River.

Nodius (mention'd by *Ptolemy*, and written in some Copies *Nobius*) is evidently the River *Nid*; from which *Nidisdale* takes the name.

Novantum Chersonesus is well known at this day by the name of *Mull of* Galloway.

Orcas (call'd also *Tarvedrum* and *Tarvisium*) is at this day nam'd *Howburn*; a Promontory over against the Isles of the *Orcades*.

Randovara seems to be no other than *Ranfrew*, which gives name to the Barony of *Ramfrew*, and is the principal Town in it.

Rerigonium is both a Creek and Town, mention'd by *Ptolemy*. *Bargeny* in the County of *Carrick* should be some direction to the old name; especially, considering that an ancient Copy of *Ptolemy* reads it *Beregonium*.

Vacomagi, a People that liv'd about *Murray*.

Varavis sinus is that Bay upon which *Murray* lies; whether that County have any remains of the old name, I dare not determine.

Victoria perhaps is *Bede's Caer-Guidi*, and our *Inchkeith*-Island in *Lothien*.

Vidogara was, in *Ptolemy*'s time, a place of good note in the Country of *Kyle*. There is *Aire*, at present a Town pretty considerable, which possibly may have the best title to it.

Virvedrum is look'd upon to be the farthest Promontory in all *Britain*: We call it at this day *Ducans-bay*, and by contraction *Dunsby*.

Upon the Coast of *Scotland* there lie dispers'd here and there great numbers of Islands; some of them of considerable note and extent, but the greatest part very narrow and of little importance. The *Western-Isles*, so call'd from their westerly situation, are supposed by those that have travell'd them, to be in number 300 or more. They belong to the Crown of *Scotland*; but the Inhabitants speak the Irish Language, and retain the Customs and Modes us'd by the ancient *Scots*, as the *Highlanders* in the Continent do.

Another cluster of Isles upon this Coast is call'd *Orkney*, consisting of 26 Islands that are inhabited; and of some more (which they name *Holms*) used only for Pasturage. Here, the length of the longest day, is 18 hours and some odd minutes. A parti-

cular account of these Islands (with the Customs of the Inhabitants, the Produce of the Country, and other material Heads) is publish'd in the new Edition of *Camden's Britannia*, pag. 1073, &c.

Ancient Names of Islands *upon this Coast.*

Dumna, possibly *Fair-Isle*, wherein they call the chief Town *Dum*, a Remain perhaps of the old name.

Epidium should seem by the name not to be far from the Promontory of the *Epidii*: The situation of *Ila*, a pretty large Island, agrees very well to that description.

Hebudes, call'd by a modern Author *Hebrides*, are the *Western-Isles* before mention'd.

Hebuda is two-fold, *Eastern* and *Western*. The first is thought to be *Skie*, which lies out in a great length; and the second, *Lewes*, a very craggy and mountainous Island.

Maleos, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is manifestly the Isle of *Mul*.

Ocetis may be plac'd among the Islands of *Orkney*, in that we now call *Hetby*.

Orcades are the Isles of *Orkney*, just now describ'd.

Pomona (call'd by *Solinus*, *Pomona Diutina*) is *Mainland*, the chief of the Isles of *Orkney*, and the Bishop's See.

Recine, call'd by *Antoninus*, *Riduna*, possibly instead of *Ricluna*; for there is one of the Western-Isles call'd at this day *Rxcline*, which seems to be the very place; and the change of (c l) into (d) is very easie, and might be made by a Copyest, otherwise accurate enough.

Thule is a place mightily celebrated among the old Writers, and made use of to express the most remote parts of the habitable World; such, at least, as were then known. Sir *Robert Sibalds* has proy'd it to be the North-east part of *Scotland*; to whose Dissertation (publish'd in the new Edition of *Camden's Britannia*, pag. 1089, &c.) I refer the Reader, for the particular Reasons.

IRELAND.

LEaving the Continent, we come to a large Isle on the West-side of *Britain*, call'd by *Ptolemy Britannia Parva*, and by other ancient Writers *Jerna*, *Juverna*, *Iris*, &c. but by the Inhabitants *Erin*, and by the English *IRELAND*. The length of it, according to the best computations, is about 300 miles, but the breadth scarce 120. The *Irish Sea* bounds it on the East, the *Deucaledonian* on the North, the *Western* Ocean on the West, and the *Vergivian* on the South.

The SOIL is very moist and wet, abounding with Bogs and Lakes: Which quality is much lessen'd by the encrease of Inhabitants, who have (with great Industry) drain'd the *Low-lands* and *Marshes*. This abundance of Water and Moisture, makes them very inclinable to *Fluxes*, *Rheums*, and such like Distempers, against which they find their *Uskebah* the best Remedy. It *dries* more, but *enflames* less, than our English Brandy. And as the *Husbandry* of the Inhabitants is seen in these *Drains*; so is it also discover'd by the destruction they have made of the *Woods*, which abounded in this Country. Insomuch, that now they have great plenty of Corn.

Who the first INHABITANTS were, cannot be learnt from *Records*; but must only be trac'd by conjecture and probability. Things at such a distance can receive no light, but what they have by these helps; unless we suffer our selves to be drawn by more modern Writers, into a Set of extravagant and foolish Fancies. In short then, That they were *Britains*, we are encourag'd to believe, 1. Because the ancient Writers, some of them, call it *Britannia parva*, and *Insula Britannorum*. 2. *Tacitus* has told us, That in his time, their Customs were much the same with the *Britains*: And *Strabo* calls them expressly *Britains*. 3. At the first plantation of the World, 'tis very natural to imagine that this Island was Peopl'd from *Britain*, from whence the passage into it is short and easie. 4. A great many Words, in the Irish Language, appear to be of British Extraction.

That it was ever conquer'd by the *Romans*, is an Opinion which some have endeavour'd to establish upon little hints they have met with in the old Authors, that seem to look that way. But after all, there's no just reason to believe it: Nor can we imagine, but the Panegyrists would have run out largely upon such a Conquest, if the *Romans* had ever got footing in the Island. Towards the decay of the *Roman* Empire, the *Scots* (a People that are thought to have come out of *Scythia* into this Island) began to make a mighty figure in these parts; so that the whole Country from them, was call'd *Scotia*. Some of the *Saxon* Kings, and the *Norwegians* also, were very troublesome to them, but could not bring them under an absolute subjection. Nor were they conquer'd, before *Henry* II. King of *England* invaded them with a powerful Army (in the year 1172.) brought the States of the Island to an entire submission, and bestow'd the Sovereignty upon his Son *John*. But for all this the Kings of *England* were only *Lords of* Ireland; until the more ample Title of *King* was bestow'd upon *Henry* VIII. by the States, in Parliament assembl'd.

They are said to have receiv'd CHRISTIANITY very early. What progress had been made in it before the time of S. *Patrick*, we have no certain account: Probably, not very much. But that *Saint* (who was a Disciple of S. *German*) carry'd the Work on with so much success and resolution, as to convert the greatest part of the Island; which gain'd him the character of *The Irish Apostle*, and mighty commendations from all the Irish Writers. In the next Age, their reputation was so advanc'd upon the account of *Religion*, that it was term'd *Sanctorum Patria*; and sent out great numbers of pious and devout Men into other parts of the World. Nor was Religion their only Character; their *Learning* too is much celebrated by Authors both ancient and modern, who tell us, That the *Saxons* (particularly) very commonly sent over their Children hither, for a liberal Education.

Thus much of its *Ancient* Condition. At present, the Inhabitants are in a great measure brought over to the Customs and Fashions of the English: Except in some parts, where they live at a loose, unciviliz'd rate; and are therefore term'd *Wild-Irish*.

They are govern'd by a *Vice-Roy* (sent over by the King of *England*) stil'd Lord *Deputy* or Lord *Lieutenant*; whose Jurisdiction and Authority is very large and ample. As for their *Orders* or *Degrees*, *Ireland* has the very same, that we have here in *England*: Their Courts of Justice too, and manners of Proceeding, differ very little. The *Parliament* is call'd and dissolv'd, at the pleasure of the King of *England*. They have their 4 *Terms*; their *Chancery* also, *King's-Bench*, *Common-Pleas* and *Exchequer*; with their Judges of Assize, and Justices of the Peace in each County.

Ireland is divided into five parts, arising from the number of its Governors heretofore. These, with their extent, will best be understood by the following Scheme.

1. MUN-

1. *MUNSTER* contains the Counties of { *Kerry*, *Cork*, *Waterford*, *Limerick*, *Tiperary*.

2. *LEINSTER* contains the Counties of { *Kilkenny*, *Caterlough*, *Queens-County*, *Kings-County*, *Kildare*, *Weisford*, *Dublin*.

3. *CONNAGHT* contains the Counties of { *Twomund*, *Galloway*, *Maio*, *Slego*, *Letrim*, *Roscomon*.

4. *ULSTER* contains the Counties of { *Louth*, *Cavon*, *Farmanagh*, *Monaghan*, *Armagh*, *Down*, *Antrim*, *Colran*, *Tir-Oen*, *Tit-Connel*.

5. *MEATH* contains the Counties of { *East-Meath*, *West-Meath*, *Longford*.

The CHURCH is govern'd by 4 Archbishops; *Armagh*, Primate of all *Ireland*; *Dublin*, *Cassil*, *Tuam*. The particular extent of the *Bishopricks* has been so alter'd and chang'd from time to time, that I had rather omit the List, than run the hazard of giving a false Catalogue. In the Survey of the Kingdom, we will use the method observ'd in *Scotland*; which (for the Reasons laid down, in the beginning of that Kingdom) is here also most convenient and easie.

The more considerable Towns are,	*Armagh*,	*Down*,	*Limerick*,
	Atlone,	*DUBLIN*,	*Lifmor*,
	Carickfergus,	*Galway*,	*London-derry*,
	Caſſil,	*Kildare*,	*Waterford*,
	Clare,	*Kilkenny*,	*Weisford*,
	Cork,	*Kinſale*,	*Teghal*.

Armagh, in the County of *Armagh*, near the River *Kalin*, seems to be the same which *Bede* calls *Dearmach*; where (as the same Author adds) *S. Patrick built a very fine City*; only, he subjoins a Romantick circumstance, *That he followd the Model which the Angels had drawn for him.* But whoever was the Founder, 'tis certain, That in the year, 1142. it was made an Archbishop's See, when Cardinal *Papirio* was sent over into *Ireland* to revive the decaying discipline of the Church. Nor is it only an Archbishoprick, but the *Metropolis* of the whole Kingdom; the Archbishop hereof being stil'd *Primate of all* Ireland. The City was reduc'd under the power of the English by *John de Curcy*; but was afterwards utterly destroy'd by *John O Neal*; so that now nothing remains but a few Cottages, and the Ruins of the ancient Buildings.

Athlone, in the County of *Roscommon*, is a place of good Strength, and has a fair Stone-bridge over the River. 'Tis pretty much talk'd of in our Accounts of the late Wars in this Kingdom.

Carickfergus, in the Country of *Antrim*, is the most considerable Town upon all the Coast; having a very commodious Haven. In the late Wars in *Ireland*, it was much talk'd of.

Caſſil, upon the River *Swire* in the County of *Tipperary*, is only eminent for being an Archbishop's See, establish'd there by Pope *Eugenius* III.

Clare is a Market-town (in the County of that name) standing upon a Creek of the River *Shannon*.

Cork, the Metropolis of the County of that name, is encompass'd with the River on which it stands, and is of an oval form. It has the honour of being an Episcopal See, and is now mostly inhabited by the English; who by their diligence and industry have improv'd to that degree, both in Estates, Trade and Buildings, as to exceed all the Cities in *Ireland*, except only *Dublin*.

Down (the principal City in the County of *Down*) is of very great Antiquity; being mention'd almoſt under the same name *(Dunum)* in *Ptolemy*. 'Tis at present a Bishop's See; and the Inhabitants would claim a farther Honour, by making it the Burial-place of the great *S. Patrick*. But *Armagh* in *Ireland*, *Glaſſenbury* in *England*, and *Glaſcow* in *Scotland*, do envy them that Happiness, and endeavour to assert that Esteem to themselves upon several Authorities, which seem to countenance the several Opinions.

DUBLIN, the chief City in *Ireland*, has a very pleasant situation, by reason of Hills to the South, Plains to the West, the Sea to the East, and the River *Liffy* to the North. The River here makes a *safe* Harbour; but the heaps of Sand thrown into its Mouth, by the violence of the Winds or else the ebbing and flowing of the Sea, hinders Ships of any great Burthen from coming up, but at high Water. The City is well Wall'd and neatly built: Within these hundred years, it is doubly increas'd in its Buildings, Ornaments, &c. Formerly, it was govern'd by a *Provoſt*; but King *Henry* IV. granted them a Mayor and 2 Bailiffs: And the two latter were chang'd into Sheriffs by *Edward* VI. Its publick Buildings of greatest note, are,

1. The *College* (which is situated in the same place on which the Monastery of *All-hallows* stood) dedicated to the *Holy Trinity*, and endow'd with the Privileges of an University by Queen *Elizabeth*. In *Edward* II.'s time, there was a Foundation laid here for an University, by the Institution of publick Lectures; but the Disturbances which follow'd, broke that Design.

2. The *Archbiſhop's Palace*, in the Suburbs of *S. Patrick*, with a stately Church dedicated to *S. Patrick*; eminent without for its high Steeple, and within for its Pavements and arch'd Roof. This consists of a *Dean*, a *Chanter*, a *Chancellor*, a *Treaſurer*, 2 *Arch-deacons* and 22 *Prebendaries*.

3. The *King's Caſtle*, well fortify'd with Ditches and Towers, and furnish'd with a good Arsenal.

4. *Christ's Church*, in the heart of the City; carry'd on and finish'd by *Lawrence* Archbishop of *Dublin*, and others.

5. The *Town-hall*, built of square Stone, and call'd *Toleſtale*.

Gallway (the chief place in the County of that name) is a neat Town built of Stone. The convenience of a Harbour has made it well stor'd with Merchants; who, by the advantage of a full Trade both by Sea and Land, are very wealthy.

Kildare has the honour of giving name to the County wherein it stands; but yet *Naas* is the Shire-Town. Its greatest honour is the Bishop's See, stil'd in ancient Writings *Epiſcopatus Darienſis*.

Kilkenny (the chief place in the County, and the best In-land Town in the Kingdom) is fair-built and very plentiful, standing upon the River *Newe*. 'Tis divided into the *Engliſh-town* and the *Iriſh-town*. The *Engliſh-town* is the newer, said to be built by *Randulph* III. Earl of *Cheſter*. The *Iriſh-town* is like a Suburbs to the other; but yet has the honour of S. *Canic's*

S. *Canic's* Church, who gave name to the City, which implies as much as the *Cell of S.* Canic; a Person very eminent in this Country for an extraordinary piety and strictness of Life. The Bishop of *Oſſory* has his Seat in this City.

Kinſale stands at the mouth of the River *Bandon*, in a fruitful Soil; and receives its greatest interest and reputation from the commodious Harbor it enjoys.

Limerick (the head City in the County) is encompass'd by the divided Chanel of the famous River *Shanon*. 'Tis parted into the *Upper* and *Lower*: In the first stands the Cathedral and Castle; the second is guarded with a Wall and Castle. It is a Bishop's See, and a place strongly fortify'd both by Art and Nature; as we may easily guess from the long defence it made, when besieg'd by his present Majesty, in the late Irish Wars. This is the great Emporium of the whole Province of *Munſter*.

Lifmor (upon the River *Broodwater* in the County of *Waterford*) has a considerable name in the Histories and Records of *Ireland*, upon account of the Bishop's See. But the Revenues thereof being almost quite alienated and lost, it came afterwards to be annex'd to the See of *Waterford*.

London-derry, formerly call'd *Derry*, is now annex'd to the County of that name; and is famous in our modern Histories and publick Papers, for resisting two memorable Sieges, one in the year, 1649. the other in the year, 1689.

Waterford, the chief City in the County of that name, can neither recommend it self by a good Air nor fruitful Soil. Notwithstanding which, by the convenience of the Harbour, it was look'd upon for Wealth and Populousness to be the second City in *Ireland*; till *Cork* (as we observ'd before) grew up, and over-topp'd it. Upon account of its eminent Loyalty to the English, our Kings have granted it several Privileges: But in the Rebellion of 1641. it lost its old character of *Fidelity*, by the tamperings of the Popish Clergy, fert'd there probably to carry on that bloody Design.

Weisford, the chief Town of the County, seems to be a place of some Antiquity; tho' that name be modern, and given it by the *Germans* who fert'd themselves here. The Town is remarkable, for being the first in this whole Island that surrender'd to the English, and that receiv'd a Colony of that Nation. Which is the cause why all the neighbouring parts do so much abound with English Inhabitants.

Youghall, near the entrance of the River *Broodwater* into the Sea, stands in the County of *Cork*, being of an oblong form, and wall'd round. The Town is divided into *Upper* and *Lower*. The convenience of the Harbour, with the fruitfulness of the Country round, have made it a place of considerable Resort.

Ancient Places in the Kingdom of IRELAND.

Argita is a Lake in these parts; perhaps that which empties it self at *Swilly* in the County of *Tirconnel*.

Auſeba, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is a River about *Lough-Corbes*, in the County of *Gallway*.

Auteri, a People in these parts, seem to have formerly inhabited that Tract where the County of *Gallway* is at present: *Aterith* may well enough be suppos'd to retain something of the old name.

Blani were a People, who (along with the *Brigantes-Menapii* and *Cauci*) inhabited the Province of *Leinſter*.

Boreum Promontorium, now S. *Helen's Head* in *Tirconnel*-County.

Bovinda is the River *Boyne*, well known by reason of the late Wars.

Brigantes or *Birgantes* have their name from the River *Brigus* (for so *Ptolemy* calls our *Barrow*, and inhabited *Kilkenny*, *Oſſory* and *Caterlogh*, which are all water'd by the *Barrow*.

Cauci seem by the circumstances to have inhabited the County of *Wicklow*; now full of English Inhabitants, and by them improv'd to that degree, as to make a figure among the best Shires in this Kingdom.

Concani, a People in those parts, inhabited the South-part of *Conaght*, viz. *Clare*, *Gallway*, the Territory of *Clan-Richard*, with the Barony of *Athenith*. 'Tis possible, our present *Conaght* may have something of the name of this People; especially, if a more suitable Original cannot be found out.

Coriondi, a People who dwelt about the County of *Cork*; to which perhaps it may have left a tincture of the name.

Darni (along with the *Voluntii*, *Robogdii* and *Erdini*) peopl'd the Province of *Ulſter*.

Dauroña, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, and by *Giraldus* call'd *Lawarus*, is probably the River which runs along by *Cork*.

Dunum is undoubtedly *Down*; an account whereof we have given in the description of the *Towns*.

Duris seems to be the River which runs by *Trailey* through the County of *Kerry*.

Eblana is agreed upon all hands to be the City of *Dublin*.

Eblani were a People in those parts.

Erdini inhabited part of the Province of *Ulſter*, along with the *Voluntii* and others.

Hieron Promontorium may very probably be that neck of Land which shoots out in the County of *Weisford*; where *Banna*, a Town's name, implies the same thing as *Hieron*, namely, *sacred* or *holy*.

Iberni (call'd in some Copies *Uterini*) seem to have inhabited part of the County of *Desmond*, along with the *Vilabri*.

Jernis is a River, fert'd by *Ptolemy* under the Promontory *Notium*, as emptying it self there into the Sea. *Maire* (which runs under *Drumkeran*) bids the fairest for it.

Ictimum is a Promontory call'd at this day S. *John's Foreland* in the County of *Down*.

Lebeni, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, seems to be the Castle *Kil-laire*, in the County of *Meth*; a name possibly deriv'd from *Ptolemy's* old one.

Libnius keeps something of its name to this day in the River *Liffy*, which runs by *Dublin*.

Legia is the Lake *Legh-Foyle*, in the County of *Tir-Connel*.

Luceni, a People who formerly inhabited West-*Munſter*, along with the *Vetabri* and the *Uterini*.

Mocolicum is now *Male*, upon the River *Shanon*, in the County of *Longford*.

Menapii, mention'd in *Ptolemy*, inhabited the County of *Weisford*; the chief City whereof, of the same name, seems to be the old *Menapia*.

Modona is a River in these parts, at the mouth whereof stood the ancient *Menapia*. If the latter be *Weisford*, the former must on course be the River *Slane*.

Nagnatæ is plac'd by *Ptolemy* some where about the present County of *Slego*; the very spot is not yet discover'd, nor any remains of the old name.

Nagnatæ must have their Seat in the same Tract, whereof *Nagnata* may seem to have been the capital City.

Notium

Notium is our *Miſſen-head* (a Promontory in the County of *Deſmond*) under which he tells us the old River *Fernus* empties it ſelf into the Sea.

Ovoca ſeems to be that River which empties it ſelf into the Sea, below *Wicklow* or *Arcklow*.

Ravius is the River *Trelis*, the northern Bound of the County of *Slego*.

Rheba is ſtill preſerv'd entire in the old *Rheban*, (near the River *Barrow* in *Queen's-County*) at preſent an inconſiderable place.

Regia may ſeem to have been ſeated about *Patrick's Purgatory*, in the County of *Tirconnel*; becauſe the place, in the Life of S. *Patrick*, is call'd *Regli*.

Rigia has ſome Relicks of the old name, in the Lake we call *Lough-Regith*, in the County of *Longford*: Which is of more moment, becauſe the ſituation agrees very well with the account left us of it by *Ptolemy*.

Rhobogdii inhabited all the northern Shore of *Ireland*, about *Tirconnel*, &c. *Robogh* ſtill preſerves the manifeſt marks of the old name.

Robogdium Promontorium muſt alſo have been in thoſe parts.

Senus (call'd alſo *Sena*, *Sacana* and *Flumen Senenſe*) is the noble River of *Shanon*.

Velabri (ſo call'd from the *Friths* and *Æſtuaries* among which they dwelt; for ſo much *Aber* implies) inhabited part of the County of *Deſmond*.

Vidua a River in *Tir-connel*, now *Crodagh*.

Vinderius is the Bay of *Knockfergus* in the County of *Antrim*.

Vodia, a People, who with the *Coriondi*, inhabited the Counties of *Cork*, *Tipperary*, *Limerick* and *Waterford*. The Territories *Idou* and *Idouth* ſeem to have ſomething of the old name.

Vennicnium Promont. now *Ram's head* in *Tir-connel*.

Volunty, along with the *Darni*, *Robogdii* and *Erdini*, inhabited the Province of *Ulſter*.

JERSEY and GARNSEY.

BEſides the Kingdom of *Ireland*, and the other Iſlands which lie round the Continent of *Britain* (the moſt conſiderable whereof are deſcrib'd in the Counties upon which they border) there are two more, which could not be conveniently drawn into the Body of the Survey, by reaſon of their diſtance from the Continent. And yet they are of ſo great importance to the Crown of *England*, that in a Deſcription of the three Kingdoms, it would be a groſs error wholly to omit them. Theſe are *Jerſey* and *Garnſey*.

JERSEY is that which *Antoninus* mentions under the name of *Cæſarea*, about 30 miles in compaſs, and defended with Rocks and Quick-ſands. The middle parts are mountainous, but the Valleys are delicately water'd with pleaſant Brooks, and planted with Fruit-trees; *Apple-trees* more eſpecially. The Villages are thick-ſet, and make 12 *Pariſhes*; out of which 12 *Jurors* are choſen by their reſpective *Pariſhioners* to aſſiſt the *Bailiff* (who is appointed by the Governour to adminiſter *Juſtice*) in the management of *Cauſes* and *Actions*, both Civil and Capital. They have no *Phyſicians*, nor any Diſtempers but Fevers; which always come at a certain time of the year. Inſtead of Fewel, they uſe a Sea-weed, which they name *Uraic*; and the Sea now and then furniſhes them with a good prize of combuſtible matter. S. *Hilary's* on the South-ſide of the Iſland, is their chief Town, both on account of its Trade, and the *Court of Juſtice* ſettl'd in it. The name, it has from *Hilary* (Biſhop of *Poictiers*) ſuppos'd to have been bury'd here, in his baniſhment.

GARNSEY (20 miles to the North-weſt) is by *Antoninus* call'd *Sarnia*; inferior to the other upon ſome accounts: For it contains only 10 Pariſhes, and is not ſo fruitful: But 'tis better fortify'd, being encompaſs'd with a continu'd ridge of ſteep Rocks. This whole Iſland is Encloſure; but the Inhabitants do not follow Agriculture ſo cloſely, as their Neighbours of *Jerſey*. S. *Peter's*, a Town conſiſting of a long narrow Street, and ſeated upon a Bay in form of a Half-Moon, is their capital Place, whether we reſpect Trade or Strength. For it is well-ſtor'd with Merchants; and has the Mouth of the Haven defended by a Caſtle on each ſide. The Governor of the Iſland keeps his reſidence here, and a Gariſon for the defence of the place.

The Government of theſe Iſlands, is much the ſame in both; the Cuſtoms of *Normandy* obtaining in moſt caſes. Their *Drink* is generally *Cyder*, by reaſon of the abundance of *Aples*; and *Fiſh* they have in great plenty. Their Language is the *French*; and tho' they are generally of the ſame Extraction, yet they care not much to own their Original, but had rather make out a Relation to the *Engliſh*.

FRANCE.

FRANCE.

CHAP I.

FRANCE, Gallia, *in General*,

THE Country of *France* is very advantagiouſly ſituated, in the midſt of the Northern temperate Zone, and extended from the 42d degree of Latitude to the 51ſt degree; and from the 11th degree of Longitude, to the 26th degree, reckoning from *Teneriffe* with the old Maps, but according to *Sanſon*, from the 15th degree to the 29th degree of Longitude: So that it includes the ſpace of 214 French Leagues or

535 Englifh Miles, from the *Pyrenean Mountains* in the South, to *Calis* in the North. And from the Point of *Conquet* in *Bretaign* in the Weft, to *Alfatia* in the Eaft, about 202 Leagues or 505 Miles. On the North eaft it is contiguous with the *Spanifh Netherlands*, and parted from *England* by the *Britifh Chanel*: On the Eaft it is bounded by *Germany*, *Switzerland*, *Savoy* and *Piedmont*, from the laft of which it is feparated by the *Alps*; on the South by the *Mediterranean-Sea* and the *Pyrenean Mountains*, which divide it from *Spain*; and on the Weft by the *Ocean*.

The AIR is very temperate, and not fubject to the great Colds of *Germany*, *Sweden* and *Mofcovy*, nor to the exceffive Heats of *Spain* and *Italy*; but it is more or leffs hot or cold, according to the different fituation of the feveral Provinces.

The SOIL is every where fertil, and produces, befides abundance of Corn and divers forts of Fruits, a vaft quantity of Wine and abundance of Flax; and in *Provence* and *Languedoc*, Oil. The Paftures and Meadows feed great Herds of Cattle, and the Foreffs, which are fpacious enough, but not fo large as thofe of *Germany*, contain much variety of Game. Some Mines of Iron, Lead, Tin, Coperas, &c. are found in *France*, but of thefe not many nor very confiderable. Great quantity of Salt is made in the Ifle of *Rhee*, about *Rochfort*, and other parts of *France*, which yields the King a great Revenue.

The moft noted MOUNTAINS here, befides the *Pyrenean* and the *Alps*, are thofe of *Cevennes*, *Auvergne*, *Mont-Jure* or *S. Claude* towards *Switferland*, and *Mont-Vogeffe*, or *des-Fauccilles* in the Diocefs of *Langres*.

The Chief ISLANDS are, I. In the *Mediterranean-Sea*, thofe of *Hieres*, *S. Margaret*, *S. Honoratus* or of *Lerins*, &c. II. In the *Ocean*, *Oleron* and *Ree* on the Coafts of *Saintonge* and *Aunis*; *Noir-Monftrier*, *de Dieu*, *Bell-Ifle*, *Oueffant*, &c. off of *Bretaigne*; and *Alderney* near the Shoar of *Normandy*.

Its chiefeft PORTS, in the *Ocean*, are *Calis*, *Ambleteufe*, *S. Valery*, *Diepe*, *Havre de Grace*, *S. Malo*, *Breft*, *Rochel*, *Rochefort*, *Bourdeaux*, *Bayonne*, &c. And in the *Mediterranean*, *Marfeilles* and *Toulon*.

The principal RIVERS of *France* are, 1. The *Seine*, which rifes in *Burgundy* near *Dijon*, paffes through *Champaign*, the *Ifle of France* and *Normandy*, watering by the way *Troyes*, *Paris* and *Roan*, and receiving in its Courfe the *Yonne*, the *Oyfe*, and feveral fmaller Rivers, empties it felf into the Sea at *Havre de Grace*, and makes a very good Haven, whence this Town hath its Name. 2. The *Loyre* is the largeft River in *France*, and fprings in *Languedoc*, in the Mountains call'd *les Sevenins*, paffes by *Nevers*, *Orleans*, *Tours*, *Angers* and *Nantes*, receiving by the way the *Aller*, the *Cher*, the *Indre*, the *Vienne*, the *Sarte*, the *Ardre* and many others, and falls into the Sea about 40 Miles below *Nantes*, and over-againft *Bell-Ifle*. 3. The *Garonne* rifes in the *Pyrenean Mountains*, runs to *Thoulouſe*, thence flows weftward to *Bourdeaux*, a little below which the *Dourdonne* joins it, and both together make it a very wide Haven, which is emptied into the *Ocean* near the Iſland of *Oleron*. 4. The *Rhoſne* hath its ſource in the *Alps*, paffes through the Lake of *Geneva*, flows to *Lyons*, where it receives the *Saone*, at *Valence* the *Iſere* falls into it, as does the *Durance* at *Avignon*, and quickly after empties it ſelf into the *Mediterranean-Sea* in ſix Chanels. Befides theſe there is a great number of ſmaller Rivers, which are mentioned in the following Deſcription of the Country.

The particular COMMODITIES of *France*, which they ſend abroad into Foreign Countries, are, Wine, Brandy, Canvas, and other Linnen, Paper, Salt, wrought Silks, Druggets and other Stuffs; ſeveral wrought Goods, as Gloves, Lace, &c.

The PEOPLE of *France* are a mixture of the Poſterity of the ancient *Gauls*, *Romans*, *Franks*, *Viſigoths* and *Burgundians*, but chiefly of the *Gauls*, whom, though the *Romans* and *Franks* ſucceſſively ſubdued, they did not however expel, thoſe ſtill remaining, the body of the People, tho' theſe obtain'd the Government of them.

Of the TEMPER of the *Gauls*, *Cæſar* ſays, They were quick-witted, but raſh and unſteady; and their Succeſſors the *French* are of the ſame nature. They have generally quick and ready Apprehenſions, but too often run away with a ſuperficial Knowledge of things, without having Patience to dive to the bottom: But thô this be their general Character, there have been abundance of Particulars that muſt be excepted: *France* having produc'd very learned and induſtrious Men, in all Arts and Sciences, eſpecially in our Age; wherein, beſides the vaſt Improvement they have made of the Art of War, all the parts of Learning have been induſtriouſly ſtudied and improved by the ingenious *Virtuoſi* of *France*; and even a * Woman of that Nation hath been found an excellent Critick in Philological Learning. They abound in Complements, and are really very civil, eſpecially to Strangers; and have a natural freedom in their Converſation, which would be very agreeable if it were not overacted and mix'd with Levity. Both Men and Women are full of Talk, and as familiar at firſt ſight, as if they had been long acquainted. In their Habit they are ſomthing phantaſtical, but have generally an Air of Gentility; eſpecially the Women, who are well-ſhaped and fair enough, except in the Southern Provinces, where they have very ſwarthy Complexions. The *French* are much addicted to Ligitiouſneſs; more Law-ſuits are tried there, than in any Nation in the World, nay ſome ſay than in all *Europe* beſides; which encourages all ſorts of People to breed up their Children to the Law; and if a Father can raiſe Money enough to purchaſe his Son an Office, he thinks him well ſettled: By which means here are ſwarms of Advocats, Procurers, Regiſters, Notaries, and other Men of Law. The Gentry ſcorn Trade, ſo that the younger Brothers always apply themſelves to the Gown or the Sword, which makes the French King's Armies ſo large and well ſtockt with Officers. In War they have been always eſteem'd furious in attacking, but quick in retreating, not to be brought on a ſecond time, if they obtain'd not their end at the firſt Onſet. *Sicut primus impetus eis major quam virorum eſt, ita ſequens minus quam fœminarum*, ſays *L. Florus* of them.

But thô this may ſtill be part of their Character, yet, what by ſtrict Dicipline and careful Inſtruction, their Soldiers will now endure the Fatigues of a Camp and a Siege as well as any in *Europe*, and in Battles too, they have behaved themſelves very bravely.

*Madam *Dacier*, the Daughter of *Tanaq. Faber*, who publiſhed an excellent Edition of *Callymachus* the greek Poet, with a Latin Verſion and critical Notes; alſo *Aurelius Victor*, *Eutropius*, and *L. Florus*, with Interpretations and Notes, for the uſe of the *Dauphin*; beſides which ſhe hath tranſlated *Terence*, three Comedies of *Plautus*, and two of *Ariſtophanes* into French, with critical Notes; and hath alſo perfect'd her Huſbands Tranſlation of *Horace*, with admirable Skill and Ingenuity.

The

The Religion of the *Gauls* was Paganiſm in its higheſt degree, even to the offering of human Sacrifices (ſaith *Solinus*) but as they became more civiliz'd this barbarity was laid aſide; however, they ſtill remained ſuperſtitious Idolaters, till the CHRISTIAN RELIGION was planted among them, by ſome of St. *Peter's* Diſciples. St. *Denis*, the *Areopagite*, is pretended to have been the Apoſtle of *Paris*, and many ridiculous Miracles are related of him in their Legends; particularly, that after he was beheaded his Body roſe, took up his Head and walk'd with it a Mile: Which is as true, as that this *Denis* was ever there*. However, it is certain, that Chriſtianity was received here very early, and that the learned and pious Father St. *Irenæus* came hither in the middle of the ſecond Century, and ſucceeded *Pontbinus* (who was martyr'd *An. Dom.* 178.) in the Biſhoprick of *Lyons*. But the Franks being Pagans, when they came it was ſuppreſs'd, till *Clovis* the fifth King being converted, by the perſuaſion of his Wife *Crotilda*, and the inſtruction of St. *Vaaſt*, and St. *Remigeus* the firſt Biſhop of *Rheims*, it was again reſtored.

But in the ſucceeding Ages of Ignorance and Superſtition, the Errors that crept into the Church in moſt parts of Chriſtendom, prevail'd here alſo; and though the Gallican Church was never ſo ſervilely ſubject to the Court of *Rome* as thoſe of other Nations, yet the pernicious Doctrines were as generally received here as any where. Wherefore when the Reformation was ſet on foot, great numbers of the People of *France* were convinc'd of the falſhood of that Religion, and *Calvin's* Doctrine was readily receiv'd upon the preaching of *Zuinglius*. And ſo numerous did the Proteſtants or Hugenots (as they were called by the Romaniſts) grow, that even ſo early as the year 1560. there are ſaid to have been 1250 of their Churches in *France*. But they were always perſecuted by the Romiſh party, and even maſſacred in moſt barbarous manner ſeveral times; particularly at *Paris* on Saint *Bartholomew's* day, in the year 1572. where in the middle of the night, more than 10000 of them were murder'd at once, and in other Cities three times as many; though a Peace was juſt concluded, and for aſſurance the King of *Navarre*, the head of the Proteſtant-party, was that day married to the French King's Siſter. King *Henry* IV. granted them Liberty of Conſcience by an Edict made at *Nants*, and confirm'd and regiſter'd in the Parliament of *Paris*: By which means they again grew very powerful, and no leſs than 300 wall'd Towns were inhabited almoſt only by them, of which *Rochel* was the chief. But *Lewis* XIII. deprived them of them all, even *Rochel* it ſelf, after a long and famous Siege. By which their Strength being broken, and the Heads of the Party being brought over, or otherwiſe reduc'd, the preſent King, *Lewis* XIV. reſolved utterly to ſuppreſs them, which he began by the Revocation of the Edict of *Nants* in the year, 1685. notwithſtanding it had been ſo firmly ratified, and made a ſtanding Law of the Kingdom; and afterwards cauſed the Proteſtants to be moſt cruelly perſecuted by his Soldiers, which continued for two or three years; at the end of which, all thoſe that could not be brought to renounce their Religion, were baniſhed the Kingdom, after they had been long impriſoned, and deprived of all their Goods and Eſtates. So that at this time, the Romiſh Religion is only allowed in *France*.

The ancient LANGUAGE of the Gauls was the ſame with that of our ancient Britains, as the learned Mr. *Camden* has proved at large; but when the *Romans* conquer'd it they introduced the Latin, and by means of the long time they were Maſters of the Country, eſtabliſh'd it ſo effectually, that the old Gauliſh was quite loſt; afterwards the Franks, being Germans, introduced their own Language, which was us'd at Court for ſome Ages; but the German being a more harſh indocile Tongue, and the Latin the contrary, this prevail'd above that; ſo that though the preſent French Tongue be compos'd of the German and Gothick, as well as of the Latin, the laſt has much the greater ſhare.

It is voluble and elegant, and admir'd for its ſweetneſs; it is true, by means of the liberty they take in the pronunciation (leaving out harſh Terminations and Conſonants, it is pliant enough, but not ſo ſweet as the Italian. The Royal Academy at *Paris* have of late years much improv'd and refin'd it, however it is not yet copious nor at all heroick; ſo that though in their Tranſlations they have expreſs'd the ſenſe of ſome ancient Authors aptly enough in Proſe, none of their Ingenious have been able to produce Heroick Poems like thoſe in Engliſh.

But notwithſtanding that this Tongue hath nothing of ſignal Majeſty or Manlineſs in it, and ſeems rather fit for the Converſation of Women than of Princes and Statelmen, yet what by the greatneſs of the preſent King, and their obſtinacy in uſing their own Language in the Buſineſſes other Nations have had occaſion to tranſact with them, together with the ſplendor of the Prince's Court which hath invited Strangers to viſit it, the French Tongue is at preſent us'd in many Courts of *Europe*, and the moſt generally underſtood of any modern one in Chriſtendom.

SECT. II.

Of the antient State of France.

THE want of Literature in the earlier Ages of the World, hath made it extreamly difficult to diſcover the origine of Nations; that of *France* is as obſcure as any. The beſt that can be learnt is, That it was Peopled after the Flood, by the Poſterity of *Gomar* the eldeſt Son of *Noah*: Theſe growing numerous, compoſed many Nations, to whom the *Greeks* and *Romans* gave the General name of *Galli*; for what reaſon, as it is uncertain, ſo it is not very material; however, under that Name they were known in the time of *Tarquinius Priſcus* the fifth King of *Rome*, and Poſſeſſed a Country of very large extent, comprihing not only all the preſent *France*, but part of *Italy* alſo, as far as the River *Rubicon* or *Piſatello*, which falls into the Adriatick Sea between *Ravenna* and *Rimini*; and all that part of *Germany* and *Belgium*, that lies within the River *Rhine*, the Diviſion whereof, according to the Roman accounts, was thus, *viz.*

I. *GALLIA CISALPINA* or *Citerior*, with reſpect to the *Romans*, afterwards called *LONGOBARDIA* or *LOMBARDY* from the *Bardi*, a certain *Gauliſh* People, and the *Langons*, ſo named

*Dr. *Cave* in his Life of that *Denis* hath ſufficiently proved that he was never in *France*, *Lives Fath.* vol. 1. p. 71. as he has alſo their own Country-men, *Launoy*, *Sirmondus* and *du Pin*. V. *du Pin's Hiſt. Eccleſ. Writ.* vol. 1. p. 31. of the Engl. Edit.

by the reason of their long Javelins, of whom XXII Kings reigned in this Country, from *Albuinus* or *Aldeinus* their first Prince, *A.C.* 568. to *Desiderius*, whom *Charlemaigne* defeated, *A. D.* 773. It was extended from the River *Rubicon* as far as the *Alps*.

II. *GALLIA TRANSALPINA*, or *Ulterior*, which contained all the present *France*, and that part of *Germany* and *Belgium* westward of the *Rhine*.

The *Gauls* in general were a very vigorous and warlike People, those of the *Cis-Alpina* fought and defeated a large Army of *Romans*, march'd up to the City, took and sack'd it*, laid Siege to the Capitol, and had well nigh taken it: For having observed on one side of the Castle a place of more easie access than the rest, in the dead of Night some of them climb'd up the Rock there, and got to the top with that Silence, that they escaped the Centinels and the Dogs; but disturbed certain Geese that were in the Capitol, which by gagling and clapping their Wings, alarm'd the Soldiers; who presently running to their Arms, drove them back, and by that lucky Accident recovered the *Roman* State, then reduc'd to its last gasp. At length the Siege was raised by *Camillus* the Dictator, and in time the *Gauls* were driven out of the *Roman* Provinces: But left so dreadful a Name behind them, that *Cicero* confesses, the *Romans* were more afraid of them than any other Nation of the World. And *Sallust* says, It was not Honour but Life that was to be disputed with a *Gaul*. The *Romans* durst not attempt the Conquest of them, till they had subdued almost all the rest of the then known World. At length, *Anno U. C.* 628. *Fulvius Flaccus* the Consul made War upon them, and five years after *Fabius Maximus* reduced the *Narbonnensis* into a *Roman* Province. About 70 years after this, *Julius Cæsar* undertook the Conquest of *Gaul*, which, after a very bloody War he effected, and totally subjected the whole Country to the Power of *Rome*, *A.M.* 3900. *U.C.* 703. *ante* Christ. 48. *Cæsar* at his Arrival found the whole Country divided into three parts, whereof the *Celtæ* or *Galli* possessed the best and largest, being all the Country that is bounded by the *Garonne* on the South, the Ocean on the West, the *Loire* and the *Rhine* on the East, and by the *Seine* and *Marne* on the North; From the Confines of the *Gallia Celtica* to the *British* Sea, and along the lower part of the *Rhine* quite to the *German* Ocean was inhabited by the *Belgæ*; The other part, being all from the River *Garonne* to the *Pyrenean* Mountains, quite cross from the Ocean in the West to the *Mediterranean* in the East, belonged to the *Aquitains*. Of these the *Celtæ* were the most civilize'd, because of their Neighbourhood and converse with the *Romans*, and the *Belgæ* the most warlike, by reason of the little converse they had with other Nations, and the frequent Wars that the Germans made upon them. These great Nations were again subdivided into a multitude of smaller, whereof *Cæsar* mentions no less than LXIV. that had different Appellations from the chief City, as the *Rhemi* of *Rheims*, the *Suessones* of *Soissons*, *Bellovaci* of *Beauvais*, *Sessui* of *Seez*, &c. But by him it was divided into these four great parts, *viz.* 1. *Narbonnensis*, so called from the City *Narbon* containing *Languedoc*, *Provence*, *Dauphine*, and some part of *Savoy*; called also *Braccata*, from a certain Habit worn by the People. 2. *Aquitanica*, so named from the City of *Aquæ-angustæ*, now *d'Acqs* in *Guienne*, comprehending the Provinces of *Gascogn*, *Guienne*, *Quercu. Xaintoigne*, *Poitou*, *Perigort*, *Limosin*, *Auvergne*, *Bourbonnois*, and *Berry*, extending from the *Pyrenees* to the River *Loire*. 3. *Celtica*, call'd so from the valiant Nation of the *Celtæ*, and *Comata* from the long Hair worn by them, and also *Lugdunensis* from the City *Lyons*, extending from the *Loire* to the *British* Sea, and comprehending the Province of *Lyonnois*, the Dukedom of *Burgundy*, *Nivernois*, &c. part of *Champaigne*, the Isle of *France*, the Provinces of *Normandy*, *Bretaigne*, *Maine*, *Perche*, *Beauce*, *Anjou*, and *Touraine*. 4. *Belgica*, named from the *Belgæ* a potent Nation, comprised all the Eastern part of *Gaul*, viz. *Picardy*, the rest of *Champaigne*, the *Netherlands*, and so much of *Germany* and *Belgium*, as lyeth on this side the *Rhine*, with the County of *Burgundy* or *Franche Comte*.

* A.M. 3562. U. C. 565.

Afterwards the Emperor *Constantine* the Great, divided it into seventeen Provinces or Governments; six of which were Consular, and Eleven under certain Presidents sent by the Emperor, who resided in these Cities, *viz.*

1. *Narbonnensis* prima.	*Narbonne* in *Languedoc*.
2. ——— secunda.	*Aix* in *Provence*.
3. *Viennensis*.	*Vienne* in *Dauphine*.
4. *Alpes*, *Graiæ* and *Peninæ*.	*Monstriers en Tarentaise* in *Savoy*.
5. *Alpes Maritimæ*.	*Ambrun* in *Dauphine*.
6. *Lugdunensis* prima.	*Lyons*.
7. ——— secunda.	*Roan* in *Normandy*.
8. ——— tertia.	*Tours*.
9. ——— quarta.	*Sens* in *Champaigne*.
10. *Sequania*.	*Besançon* in *Franc. Comte*.
11. *Aquitanica* prima.	*Bourges* in *Berry*.
12. ——— secunda.	*Bourdeaux* in *Guienne*.
13. *Novempopulania*.	*Aux* in *Gascoigne*.
14. *Germania* prima.	*Mentz*.
15. ——— secunda.	*Colen*.
16. *Belgica* prima.	*Triers*.
17. ——— secunda.	*Rheims*.

He also placed Counts in the Cities, and Dukes in the Frontier-Towns to administer Justice according to the *Roman* Laws; and *A. D.* 330. dividing the Office of *Præfectus Prætorio*, or Lieutenant-General of the Empire, among four Persons; appointed one of them to reside among the *Gauls*; and under him, three Vicars, who were dispersed in *Britain*, *France*, and *Spain*.

Not not long after the death of *Constantine*, the *Goths* got footing in *Gaul*, the *Narbonnensis* being granted to them by the Emperour *Honorius* upon their quitting *Italy*; and afterwards, for Service done the Empire, *Aquitain* also was given them. And the *Burgundians*, a great and populous Nation on the *Rhine*, (at first called in by *Stilico* Lieutenant of the same *Honorius*, to defend the Borders against the *Franks*) possessed themselves of all the South-east parts and both the *Burgundies*, from them so called.

This was the State of *Gaul*, when the *Franks* or *French* entred it.

The *FRANKS* were a warlike people of *Germany*, who possessed all the Country that lies between the *Rhine* and the *Weser*, and from the *German* Ocean in the North to the River *Mayne* in the South; and consisted of the Nations of *Sicambri*, *Bructeri*, *Salij*, *Chersci*, &c.

They also conquered the Country beyond the *Mayne*, and making the banks of that River their chief Seat, gave the name of *Francovia* to the Country now call'd so.

The

The *Sicambri*, from whom some deduce the original of the *French*, are said to be of *Scythian* Extraction, and have come down into *Germany* A. M. 3519. *ante* J. Chr. 429. in a very great Body, under their Captain *Marcomir*, and settled themselves in those parts now called *East-Friesland*, *Guelderland*, and *Holland*. They were a rough unciviliz'd People, and often invaded and plundered their Neighbours. *A. M.* 3925. their King named *Francus*, was called by the *Saxons* to their assistance against the *Goths*, where he so signaliz'd himself by his Valour, that, as some Authors report, the Nation had from him the Name of *Franci*; but this seems improbable, since neither *Strabo*, *Ptolemy*, *Pliny*, *Cæsar*, *Tacitus*, or any ancient Author have mentioned them under that Name: From whence it is concluded, That they had it not till long after, that they took it up to denote the *Freedom* they enjoy'd from the *Roman* Yoak, which the Neighbouring Nations were subject to.

The first notice of them in History under this Denomination, is in the Reigns of *Valerian* and *Gallienus*, about *A. D.* 260, after which they are frequently mentioned on account of the Pillage they made in *Gaul*, &c. *Constantine* the Great took their Kings *Asdaric* and *Rhadagaise* Prisoners, and exposed them to wild Beasts, for having violated their Faith in warring against him.

About *A. D.* 412 the *Armorici*, who inhabited the Maritime Provinces of *Gaul*, as *Flanders*, *Picardy*, *Normandy* and *Bretaign* revolted from the *Romans*, to whom the *Franks* joyned, and by that means possessed themselves of part of the *German* and *Belgick* Provinces of *Gaul*, which the *Romans* were forced to grant them. Soon after this it was, that *Pharamond* was chosen their King; he Reigned ten Years and had his Seat in *Gaul*, but about the time of his death the *Romans* beat the *Franks* out of *Gaul* again, and took from them the Lands they had given them, which *Clodion* the Successor of *Pharamond* endeavour'd to regain, but was beaten back. *Merovæus* succeeded *Clodion*, in whose time *Attila* King of the *Huns* invaded *Gaul* with a vast Army, and having plundered several other Cities, besieged *Orleans*; for the relief whereof *Merovæus* joyned his Forces with those of *Aetius* the *Roman* General, and *Theodorick* King of the *Visigoths*, who all together set upon *Attila*, and in Battle killed 200000 of his Men (as Historians report) and drove him out of *Gaul*. *Aetius*, who was the great support of the *Roman* Power in *Gaul*, was soon after Massacred by *Valentinian*, and he himself kill'd by *Maximus*. This put the *Roman* affairs in such disorder, that *Merovæus* had time to extend his Conquests, which he did over all *Picardy*, *Normandy*, and part of the Isle of *France*; and *Childerick* his Son took *Paris*, *Orleans*, and several other Cities, and established the *French* Monarchy. *Clovis* his Successor freed the *French* wholly from the *Roman* Power, and gave the name of *France* to all the Country that reaches from the *Rhine* to the *Loire*, After the death of *Clovis*, the Dominions of the *Franks* was divided into 2 parts, *viz. Austrich*. or the Eastern part called *Austrasia* and *Westerrich*, or the Western part call'd *Neustria*: The former containing all the old *France*, and the Country beyond the *Maine* which they had conquer'd, together with *Reims*, *Chalons*, *Cambray* and *Laon*; which was from that time a separate Kingdom, the Seat whereof was *Mets* in *Lorrain*. The latter contained all the Country that lies between the *Meuse* and the *Loire*, which was again divided into three Kingdoms, *viz.* 1. Of *France* at *Paris*, 1. of *Orleans*, and 3. of *Soissons*: And afterwards, when the French had subdued the *Visigoths* and *Burgundians*; two other Kingdoms were erected, *viz.* of *Aquitain* and *Burgundy*. These were several times united and divided, as the Royal Family happen'd to be more or less numerous. But the Title of Kings of *France*, the Historians have given to those only who have ruled in *Paris*; who are these mentioned in the following Table.

SECT III.

Of the French Kings.

OF these Monarchs there are reckon'd three Races: The first is called *Merovingian* from *Merovee*, who puting aside the Children of *Clodion*, caus'd himself to be chosen King; and fix'd the Regal Seat in *Gaul*, as hath been already shewn. This Race continued during the Reigns of XXI Kings, and ended in *Childerick* III. who being a weak Man, was surnamed the Witless, and was degraded by the Assembly of the Estates; *Pepin*, the Son of *Charles Martel*, Maire of the Palace, being advanced in his stead, who began the second Race, call'd the *Carlian* or *Carlovinian*.

The *Maire of the Palace* was an Office of great Dignity and Power; he was at first chosen by the Nobility and confirmed by the King; and was entrusted with the Management of all Affairs of State: Their Power was very great, which by reason of the Weakness and Supineness of the Kings they encreased as they pleased; so that at last it became hereditary. Of these, *Pepin* and his Son *Charles*, surnamed *Martel*, were in a manner Kings themselves during the Reigns of *Dagobert* II. *Chilperick*, *Clotaire* and *Thierry*, and after the Death of the last, *Charles* made himself chief Governour, with the Title of *Maire and Duke of the French*, in which he was succeeded by his Sons *Carloman* and *Pepin*, during an Interregnum of 6 or 7 years; and after the Expulsion of *Childerick*, *Pepin* obtained the Royal Dignity, as hath been already said. To *Pepin* succeeded his Son *Charles*, called *le Maigne* or the *Great*; An *Epithet* the Noble Actions he perform'd, very worthily deserv'd: For it was he that conquer'd the Barbarous Inhabitants of the most Northern parts of *Germany*, and establish'd Christianity and Civil Government among them, after he had overcome *Wittikind* the last King of the *Saxons*, whereof we shall have occasion to speak more particularly in our description of *Germany*. He also conquer'd the *Boii* or *Bavarians*, became King of *Germany*, and in the Pope's Quarrel carried his Arms into *Italy* against *Desiderius* King of *Lombardy*, who attempted to diminish the Papal Power and make himself King of all *Italy*; him *Charles* defeated, seized his Kingdom, and was crown'd King of *Lombardy*. He also conquer'd the *Saxons* in *Spain*; And the *Huns*, *Danes*, *Normans*, &c. that infested his own Countries: And finally, he was by the *Romans* chosen Emperor, to which he was Crowned on *Christmas-day*, *A. D.* 800. thereby erecting anew the Western Empire, and making himself the greatest Prince of the Universe. But this mighty Monarchy was in a little time reduced to its former Limits; for his Son *Lewis the Godly* parted his Estates among his four Sons, and erected the Kingdoms of *Italy*, *Aquitain*, *Bavaria* and *Rhætia*; and tho' some of his Posterity succeeded in the Empire, yet his Family degenerating, they not only lost that Title, but *Charles* surnamed the *Simple*, the great Grandson of *Lewis the Godly*, was for some time kept out of the Throne of *France* also, by *Lewis* and

and *Carloman*, his Baſtard-Brothers, and after them by *Carolus Craſſus* Emperor, and *Eudes* Earl of *Anjou*; and though he obtained it at laſt, he was much diſturb'd and forc'd to relign it to *Rodolph* of *Burgundy*, who having enjoyed it two years, after his Death the Son of *Charles the Simple* was reſtored. But his Son and Grandſon were diſturb'd by *Hugh Capet*, Earl of *Paris* and *Anjou*, and Maire of the Palace, deſcended from the *Eudes* abovemention'd, who after the death of *Lewis the Sloathful*, got to be choſen King by the Aſſembly of the Eſtates at *Noyon* in the Month of *May*, *A. D.* 987. And began the third or *Capetine* Race of the Kings of *France*,

A Chronological Table of the Succeſſion of the Kings of France, *according to* Mezeray.

The Firſt or Morovignian *Race.*

	Began to Reign.	*A. D.*	Reigned Years
1	*Pharomond*	418	10
2	*Clodion* the Hairy	428	20
3	*Meronee*	448	11
4	*Childerick* I.	458	23
5	*Clovis* I.	481	30
6	*Childebert* I.	511	47
7	*Clotaire* I.	558	3
8	*Cherebert*	561	9
9	*Chilperic* I.	570	13
10	*Clotaire* II.	584	45
11	*Dagobert* I.	629	16
		Whereof 6 with his Father.	
12	*Clovis* II.	638	18
13	*Clotaire* III.	655	14
14	*Childerick* II.	670 in Auſtria & Neuſtr.	18
15	*Thierry* I.	674	17
16	*Clovis* III.	691	4
17	*Childebert* II.	695	17
18	*Dagobert* II. the Juſt	711	5
19	*Chilperick* II.	716	5
	Clotaire, ſet up by *Ch. Martel*	721	1
20	*Thierry* II.	722	17
	An Interregnum of 6 or 7 years		
21	*Childerick* III. the Witleſs.	743	8

She Second or Carlovignian *Race.*

22	*Pepin*, the ſhort	751	17
23	*Charlemaign*, or *Ch.* the Great	768	46
24	*Lewis* I. the pious	814	27
25	*Charles* II. the Bald	840	37
26	*Lewis* II. the Stammerer,	877	19 Months
27	*Lewis* III. & *Carloman*	879	2 & 4
22	*Charles* III. the Groſs	884	3
29	*Eudes*, Crowned King	888	5
30	*Charles* IV. the Simple	893	29
	Robert Crowned King	922	1
31	*Rodolph* Crowned King	923	13
32	*Lewis* IV. Tranſinarine	936	18
33	*Lothaire*	954	32
34	*Lewis* V. the Sloathful	986	16 Months

The Third or Capetine *Race.*

35	*Hugh Capet*	987	9
36	*Robert*, the Devout	996	45
		whereof 9 with his Father.	

Hugh the Great, Crowned, but died before his Father.

	Began to Reign.	*A. D.*	Reigned years.
37	*Henry* I.	1033	28
38	*Philip* I.	1060	48
39	*Lewis* VI. the Groſs	1108	29
	Philip Crowned, but died before his Father		
40	*Lewis* VII the Young	1137	43
41	*Philip* II. the Auguſt	1180	43
42	*Lewis* VIII. the Lyon	1223	3
43	*S. Lewis* IX.	1226	44
44	*Philip* III. the Hardy	1270	15
45	*Philip* IV. the Fair	1285	29
46	*Lewis* X. Hutin	1314	18 Months
	Regency.		
	John died at 8 days old.		
47	*Philip* V. the Young	1317	5
48	*Charles* IV, the Fair	1322	6
	After whoſe death *Edward* III. King of *England* claimed the Crown of *France*, as next Heir; however it was given to		
49	*Philip* VI. of *Valois*,	1328	22
50	*John* the Good	1350	13
	He was taken Priſoner by the *Black* Prince Son to *Edward* III.		
51	*Charles* V. the Wiſe	1364	16
52	*Charles* VI. well belov'd	1380	42
53	*Charles* VII. Victorious	1422	39
54	*Lewis* XI.	1461	22
55	*Charles* VIII. Courteous	1483	15
56	*Lewis* XII. the Juſt	1498	17
57	*Francis* I. the Great	1515	32
58	*Henry* II.	1547	13
59	*Francis* II.	1559	1 5 Mon.
60	*Charles* IX.	1560	13
61	*Henry* III.	1574	15
62	*Henry* IV. of *Bourbon*, King of *Navarre*.	1589	21
63	*Lewis* XIII.	1610	33
64	*Lewis* XIV.	1643	now reigning.

The preſent King was born *Sept.* 5th 1638. ſucceeded his Father in the Throne, *May* 14th 1643 and was Crowned at *Reims*, *June* 7th 1654 he married *Mary* of *Auſtria* Daughter to *Philip* iv. King of *Spain*, *June* 9th 1660, by whom he hath Iſſue, the *DAUPHIN*, born *Nov.* 1ſt. 1661, who married *Mary* Siſter to the preſent Elector of *Bavaria*, on the 28th of *Jan.* 1680, and by her hath Iſſue three Sons; *viz.* the Duke of *BURGUNDY*, born *Aug.* 6th 1682. The Duke of *ANJOU*, born *Dec.* 9th 1683. And the Duke of *BERRY*, born *Auguſt* 31 1686.

SECT. IV.

Of the Government, Laws, Courts and Officers of Juſtice and Taxes.

GAul, as we have ſaid, was anciently divided into many Nations, each of which was govern'd by a different King; whoſe Power was limited by Laws agreed between him and the People in a grand Council. But though theſe Nations were ſeparate Governments, they all maintained a general Alliance, and upon extraordinary Occaſions a general Council of the Chiefs of each Nation was Conven'd; as wefind there

Cæſar de Bel. Gal. Lib 1. was to chooſe Deputies to congratulate *Cæſar* upon his Victory over the *Helvetians*, and to crave his aſſiſtance againſt *Arioviſtus* King of the *Germans*.

And like the *Gauls*, the *French* alſo at the beginning of

of that Monarchy, eſtabliſhed a grand Council for making Laws. called the Aſſembly of the Eſtates; which was compoſed of Deputies ſent from the Nobility, Clergy, the chief Cities of every Province, and from the Common People. Theſe being aſſembled before the King, the Peoples Grievances were heard, the Neceſſities of the Kingdom conſidered, and Laws were made for Impoſing Taxes, Redreſſing Grievances, and what elſe was needful for the Publick Good: And the Laws there made obliged the King, as well as the People. The firſt Aſſembly of this Council, mentioned in Hiſtory, was *A. D.* 422. at *Saliſſon* or *Seltz* in *Alſatia*, *which was called* (ſays *du Tillet*) *to Interpret and Reform the Cuſtoms of* France *not yet written*, and and in this Council ('tis ſaid) the famous *Salique Law* was made. Mention is made of many times that *Childebert* aſſembled the Eſtates. *Charlemaigne* called them twenty times, *To receive the Annual Gifts, and confirm the Priviledges of the Nobility*, ſays a late *French* Author of good Learning; by which it ſhould ſeem that they had the ſame Power that our *Engliſh* Parliament hath. It is at leaſt certain, that in thoſe days this Aſſembly had great Authority: *Davila* ſays it was an ancient Queſtion, whether the Eſtates or the King were ſuperior. But at length their Power was much reſtrained, and latterly they were not aſſembled in many years together. *Lewis* XIII. convoked the Aſſembly of the Eſtates to *Sens. Sept.* 10. 1614. thence adjourned them to *Paris*, where the Seſſions began on the 27th of *October*, and on the 23d of *February*, 1615, the Reſult of their Deliberations being written down, were preſented to the King, but whether paſſed into Laws or no I am not inform'd, the Hiſtorian leaving it there. Since that time they have never met; and the only Legiſlative Power in *France* at preſent is in the King, whoſe Edicts (with a *Soit, car tel eſt notre plaiſir*; *So be it, for ſuch is our Pleaſure*) being regiſtred in the Parliament of *Paris* (which too is compoſed of Perſons that are at his Devotion) have the full Force of Laws.

The Ancient Civil Law is uſed in *France*, beſides which there are ancient particular Laws and Cuſtoms, and the Edicts of the Kings.

The *Salique Law* and that of *Appenages* are eſteemed Fundamental and unrevocable: The firſt confines the Succeſſion to the Crown in the Males, excluding the Females, and the Iſſue of them: What more it contained is not known. Many Conjectures have been made of the reaſon of this Name *Salique*; ſome derive it from the *Salii*, one of the Nations of the *Franks*; others from the River *Sala*, on the Banks whereof it is pretended to be made, *&c.* But that which ſeems to be much the moſt Natural and Probable is the Judgment of a moſt ingenious Antiquary of our own Nation, who derives it from the Word *SAHL* or *ZAL*, as it is now written, which in the *High Dutch* (the Language of the *Franks*) ſignifies a Hall or Court, ſo that it is the Law *Salique*, *q. d.* the Court-Law, or the Law of the Court, by which the King and the Royal Family were aſſur'd of their Honour and Prerogative. That of *Appenage* was made by *Charles* the Great, and is to hinder the King's younger Sons from having any part of the Knigdom with their Elder Brother; before which *France* was frequently parcelled out into ſeveral Kingdoms.

For maintaining the Publick Peace, and the better Adminiſtration of Juſtice, the King appoints one of the prime of the Nobility Governor in every one of the Twelve Governments, and under him Lieutenants and Governours of Towns; whoſe Offices are the ſame with the ancient Dukes and Counts, firſt eſtabliſhed by the *Romans*, *viz.* to keep in Obedience the Provinces and Places given them in Cuſtody, to maintain them in Peace and Tranquility, to have Power and command over their Armies, to defend them againſt Enemies and Seditious Attempts, to keep the Places well fortified and provided with what is needful, and to aſſiſt the Execution of Juſtice.

The Adminiſtration of Juſtice, both Civil and Criminal belongs to the Parliaments. Anciently the Kings adminiſtred Juſtice themſelves, but it being troubleſome to them, this Court was eſtabliſh'd by King *Pepin*, *Anno. Dom.* 757. compoſed of certain Noblemen, whom the King appointed to hear the Complaints, and do Juſtice to his Subjects. At firſt it was held where the King reſided, and follow'd him in his Journeys: But for the Convenience of the People, *Philip* the Fair made it ſedentary, and gave a part of his Palace at *Paris* to be the firſt Seat of the Parliament; and becauſe of the multiplicity of Buſineſs, and the large Extent of the Country, ſucceeding Kings erected new ones in ſeveral Parts of the Kingdom, ſo that at preſent there are Fifteen Parliaments in *France* and its Conqueſts, *viz.*

1	At *Paris*.	9	At *Pau*.
2	*Toulouſe*.	10	*Metz*.
3	*Roan*.	11	*Beſancon*.
4	*Grenoble*.	12	*Tournay*.
5	*Bourdeaux*.	13	Of *Rouſſillon* at *Perpignan*.
6	*Dijon*.		
7	*Aix*.	14	*Arras*.
8	*Rennes*, now at *Vannes*.	15	Of *Alſace* at *Brifac*.

Theſe Parliaments are compoſed of certain Preſidents, Counſellors, Advocates, *&c.* and divided into ſeveral Chambers, according to the reſpective Buſineſſes. That of *Paris* is called the Court of Peers, becauſe the Dukes and Peers of *France*, and ſeveral great Officers of State are ſworn before it, and are there tryed, when accuſed of any Crime. It is divided into Ten Chambers, *viz.*

The *Grand Chamber*, which tries great Cauſes, and judges Noblemen.

The *Tournelle* (ſo called, becauſe the Counſellors of the Grand Chamber attend in it by turns) *Civile*, judges of Civil Cauſes to the Value of 1000 Livres or 50 Livres *per Annum*.

The *Tournelle Criminelle*, which judges all Appeals of Criminal Matters for the Subordinate Courts, not made by Noblemen.

Five *Chambers of Inqueſt*. Wherein the Depoſitions of Witneſſes are written down, and Cauſes judged thereupon, in the nature of our Bill and Anſwer in *Chancery* and *Exchequer*.

Two *Chambers* of *Requeſt*. which judge the Cauſes of thoſe that are priviledged.

For the Service of theſe Chambers, there are one Chief Preſident, and ſeven Preſidents *au Mortier* (ſo called from a Cap they wear in form like a Mortar) who are all Perſons of Quality: Twenty nine Counſellors Clerks, among which the Archbiſhop of *Paris*, and the Abbot of *S. Denis* have place; One hundred eighty and five Counſellors, Laicks; Fourteen Preſidents of the Inqueſt and Requeſt; Two Advocates General; one Procurer General, and Twenty Subſtitutes to him; Three Regiſters; with Greiffers, Notaries, Uſhers, *&c.* and Four hundred Procureurs or Attorneys.

Beſides the Parliaments, there are two other ſorts of Supreme Courts in *France*, which are the *Chambers of Accounts*, and the *Courts of Aides*.

The

The Chambers of Accounts are Twelve in Number, and held at these Cities, *viz.* 1. *Paris*, 2. *Roan*, 3. *Dijon*, 4. *Nantes*, 5. *Montpelier*, 6. *Grenoble*, 7. *Aix*, 8. *Pau*, 9. *Blois*, 10. *Lisle*, 11. *Aire*, and 12. *Dole*. This Court administers the Oath of Fidelity to the Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots, &c. They Examine the Accounts of the Treasury, receive the Homage and Vassalage due from the Royal Feifs, &c. and Register the Treaties of Peace, and all other Contracts, Grants, and Gifts of the King whatsoever.

The Courts of Aides are Eight, and held at these Cities, *viz.* 1. *Paris*, 2. *Montpelier*, 3. *Roan*, 4. *Clermont Mont-ferrand*, 5. *Bourdeaux*, 6. *Aix*, 7. *Grenoble*, and 8. of *Burgundy* at *Dijon*. This Court judges without Appeal all Causes relating to the *Tailles*, *Aides*, *Gabies*, and all other the Kings Revenues.

Under these Supreme Courts there are other for smaller Matters establish'd in all the Cities, and considerable Towns in the Kingdom, *viz.*

Presidial. A Court compos'd of several Judges, who Try Civil Causes (and Appeals from Subaltern Justices in Villages) of Matters of smaller Importance. Each Prendial is divided under two Chiefs; The first Judges dennitively, and without Appeal, to to the Sum of 250 Livres, or 10 Livres *per Annum*; The second to the Sum of 500 Livres, or 20 Livres *per Annum*.

Generalities. Which are the Treasurers General of *France*; Of these there are Twenty three, conveniently disposed in several parts of the Kingdom: Each Generality is compos'd of Twenty three Persons, who have the Care of Assessing the Taxes, and Receiving the Kings Revenue, in their respective Districts, which for their ease are divided into several Parts, call'd Elections. When the King, in his Council, hath determined what extraordinary Sum must be levied upon the Subjects that Year, the Resolution is sent to the Generalities, who compute the Proportion of it that each of their Districts must raise: And then send their Orders to every Election, to raise so much as their Proportion amounts to, upon the Parishes within their respective Elections; and the Money being Collected, is return'd with the accounts to the Generalities, who remit it to the Exchequer. The same Method is us'd in levying the *Tailles*, and all Money raised for the King.

This is a Court also for judging Matters relating to the Crown-Lands and the Kings Revenue. They have the inspection of all Publick Works, and give out Orders concerning the building and repairing the Royal Houses (except *Versailles* and the *Louvre*) publick Bridges, Causeys, &c. They are Surveyors General of the High-ways, and Judge of the Nuisances without Appeal. All Letters of Ennobling, Legitimation and Donation from the King must be registred in their Office. The Places that these Generalities are held in, will be seen in the following Description of the Country.

The *Election* is a subordinate Court to the Generality. It is compos'd of several Persons who compute the proportion that every Parish in their Division must raise of the Sum demanded by the Generality, and send out their Orders to the Parishes accordingly, where the Inhabitants chuse one, who proportions it exactly among them, and collects it. This Court judges small Causes relating to the Imposts and Taxes.

For administring Justice and punishing Criminals, there are certain Officers or Magistrates in every considerable Town (who are commonly Lawyers) appointed by the King; they have different Titles, being in some places called *Bailiffs*, in others *Provosts*, and in others *Seneschals*, but their Power and Duty is much the same. The Pursuing and Seizing of Criminals belongs to them: They have Power also to punish them, as the Law directs, which they did formerly definitively, but since so many Parliaments have been instituted, Appeals are admitted to the Parliament from their Sentence. The District over which they have the Care is called a *Bailliage*, *Provosté* or *Seneschaussee*.

There are also in some Places Officers call'd *Intendants*; these are Men of the Law, whom the King sends into the Provinces or Generalities to give orders in extraordinary Affairs. There are *Intendants de la Justice*, *Police* and *Finance*. They are also called Commissaries of *Paris* for executing the Kings Orders in such or such a Generality.

There are a multitude of other Courts and Officers in *France*, too many to describe here; what is said is enough to give the Reader a general Idea of the Government, and to explain the Terms of Generality, Election, &c. which often occur in the ensuing Description of the Kingdom.

The TAXES paid by the Common People of *France* are very large. Those that are constant, besides the extraordinary ones in time of War, are of six sorts, *viz.* 1. *Tailles*, a Sum paid yearly by every Houlholder, according to his Substance and Family; granted by the Three Estates. 2. *Taillons*, paid by the same Persons as the Taille, and amounts to about one third of that; This was first imposed by *Henry* II. 1549. 3. *Subsistance-money*, a Duty imposed by this present King for the Subsistance of the Soldiers in Winter, for which the Subject is excused from Lodging them: It is paid in the same manner as the other two. These Taxes are paid by the Third Estate only, the Nobility and Clergy being exempt. 4. The Customs upon Merchandize Imported and Exported. 5. The *Gabell*, or Excise upon Salt, which is very high, and the People forc'd to take a certain quantity yearly, proportionate to their Family, and pay the Duty whether they can consume it or no. 6. Smaller Excises, Farms and other Demesns of the Crown, to the number of 26; all which raise a vast Sum.

The whole Revenue of the King of *France* in time of Peace hath been computed to amount to more than 150 Millions of Livres, or 11 Millions and 375 thousand Pounds Sterling *per Annum*.

The Accounts in *France* are kept in *Crowns*, *Livres*, *Solz* and *Deniers*. 12 *Deniers* make a *Sol* or *Sou*, 20 *Solz* a *Livre* or *Florin*, 3 *Livres* or 60 *Solz* make a *Crown*. A French Crown is of equal Value with Four Shillings and six Pence English; an English Crown yields in *France* 65 Solz; a Pound Sterling yields 13 Livres, and an English Guinea Piece of Gold 14 Livres. The other Monies of *France* are a *Double*, which is two Deniers; a *Liard*, the fourth part of a Sol, Pieces of 3½ and 5 Solz, the quarter and the half *Crown*, the *two Livre* piece. And of Gold, the *Crown*, value 5 Livres 14 Solz, *Lys de Or*, value 7 Livres 10 Solz, the *half Louis*, the *whole Louis d'Or*, value 11 Livres, *double Louis*, &c.

SECT.

SECT. V.

The Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, and Universities of France.

FOr the Government of the Church, *France* is divided into 18 Archbishopricks, and 109 Bishopricks, *viz.*

I. Archbishop of *Lyons*, Count and Primate of *France*, hath Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Autun*, 2 *Langres*, 3 *Macon*, and 4 *Chalon*.

II. The Archbishop of *Sens*, Primate of *France* and *Germany*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Troies*, 2 *Auxerre*, and 3 *Nevers*.

III. The Archbishop of *Paris*, Duke and Peer; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Chartres*, 2 *Orleans*, and 3 *Meux*.

IV. The Archbishop of *Reims*, Duke and Peer, Legat of the Holy See; Suffragans, The Bishops of 1 *Soisons*, 2 *Laon*, 3 *Chalons*, 4 *Noyon*, 5 *Beauvais*, 6 *Amiens*, 7 *Senlis*, and 8 *Boulogne*.

V. The Archbishop of *Rouen*, Primate of *Normandy*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Bayeux*, 2 *Evreux*, 3 *Auranches*, 4 *Seez*, 5 *Lisieux*, 6 *Coutances*.

VI. The Archbishop of *Tours*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Mans*, 2 *Angers*, 3 *Rennes*, 4 *Nantes*, 5 *Cournuaille*, or *Quimper*, 6 *Vannes*, 7 *St. Malo*, 8 *S. Brieu*, 9 *Treguier*, 10 *S. Pol de Leon*, 11 *Dol*.

VII. The Archbishop of *Bourges*: Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Clermont*, 2 *Limoges*, 3 *S. Flour*, 4 *le Puy*, 5 *Tulle*.

VIII. The Archbishop of *Alby*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Castres*, 2 *Mende*, 3 *Rodez*, 4 *Caors*, 5 *Valors*.

IX. The Archbishop of *Bourdeux*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Poictiers*, 2 *Sainctes*, 3 *Angouesme*, 4 *Perigueux*, 5 *Agen*, 6 *Condom*, 7 *Sarlat*, 8 *Rochelle*, 9 *Lucon*.

X. The Archbishop of *Auch*; Suffragans; the Bishops of 1 *Acqs*, 2 *Aire*, 3 *Bazas*, 4 *Bayonne*, 5 *Comminges*, *Linges*, 6 *Conserans*, 7 *Lectoure*, 8 *Mesear*, 9 *Oleron*, 10 *Tarbes*.

XI. The Archbishop of *Toulouse*; Suffragans; the Bishops of 1 *Pamieres*, 2 *Mirepoix*, 3 *Montauban*, 4 *Lavaur*, 5 *S. Papoul*, 6 *Lombez*, 7 *Rieux*.

XII. The Archbishop of *Narbonne*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Carcassone*, 2 *Alet*, 3 *Beziers*, 4 *Agde*, 5 *Lodeve*, 6 *Montpellier*, 7 *Nismes*, 8 *Uzetz*, 9 *S. Pons*, and 10 *Perpignan*.

XIII. The Archbishop of *Arles*, Prince of *Salon*, and *Mont-dragon*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Marseilles*, 2 *Orange*, 3 *S. Paul de trois Chateaux*, 4 & *Toulon*.

XIV. The Archbishop of *Aix* in *Provence*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Apt*, 2 *Riez*, 3 *Frejus*, 4 *Gap*, 5 *Sisteron*.

XV. The Archbishop of *Vienne* in *Dauphine*, Count and Primate; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Valence*, 2 *Die*, 3 *Grenoble*, 4 *Viviers*; as also the Bishop of *Geneva*, and the Bishop of *Maurienne* in *Savoy*.

XVI. The Archbishop of *Bezancon*; Suffragans, the Bishop of *Belley* in *Bergey*, together with the Bishops of *Basil* and *Lausanne* in *Switzerland*.

XVII. The Archbishop of *Ambrun*: Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Digne*, 2 *Glandeve*, 3 *Vence*, 4 *Senez*, 5 *Grace*, and the Bishop of *Nice* in *Savoy*.

XVIII. The Archbishop of *Cambray* in *French-Flanders*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Arras*, 2 *Tournay* & *S. Omar*, 4 *Namur*.

In the *French Conquests* are five other Bishops, who are Suffragans to Archbishops of other Nations, *viz.*

The Bishop of *Strasburg* to the Archbishop of *Mentz*.

The Bishops of *Mets*, *Toul* and *Verdun*, to the Archbishop of *Spires*, and the Bishop of *Helene* in *Roussillon*, to the Archbishop of *Tarragone* in *Spain*.

These Prelates enjoy very large Revenues and have under their Care above Thirty thousand Parishes, and a vast number of Monasteries, which are all very richly endowed.

For the Propagation of Learning, there are Twenty one Universities established in *France*, *viz.*

At *Paris*
Toulouze in *Languedoc*.
Bourdeaux in *Guienne*.
Poitiers in *Poictu*.
Orleans.
Bourges in *Berry*.
Anjers in *Anjou*.
Caen in *Normandy*.
Montpellier in *Langued*.
Cahors in *Quercy*.
Nantes in *Bretaigne*.
Reims in *Champaigne*.
Valence in *Dauphine*.
Aix in *Provence*.
At *Avignon* in the County of *Avignon*.
Pont a Mausson in *Lorraine*.
Perpignan in *Roussillon*.
Douay in *Flanders*.
Dole in the County of *Burgundy*.
Friburg in *Frisgau*.
Orange in that Principality.
Arles, an Academy.

SECT. VI.

Of the Extents of the French Dominions, *and the Acquisitions of the present King.*

GReat part of the present Dominions of this Monarchy, were formerly divided among many Princes. *Normandy*, *Aquitain* and *Anjou*, were for some time subject to the Kings of *England*. *Bretaigne* was subject to its own Dukes, till *A. D.* 1484. The Dukes of *Burgundy* were powerful Princes for many Ages, and Lords of great part of the Netherlands, besides the *Burgundies*, till *A. D.* 1476, *Charles* the Warlike, being kill'd in Battle by the *Swizzers*, *Lewis* XI. Seized the Dutchy of *Burgundy*: But that Family enjoyed the Earldom till the present King took it from the King of *Spain*, *A. D* 1668. but being obliged to restore it at the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, he re-took it. *A.* 1674, and both the *Burgundies* are now reckoned part of *France*.

Many little Principalities and Lordships were made Hereditary to certain Families, by *Hugh Capet*, which in time fell again to the Crown, as will be seen in the ensuing Description; And when the present King came to the Crown, he was in a manner the only Sovereign, very few of those Princes then remaining, and those that were, in time he found means to deprive of their Royalties, and render himself absolute, and sole Monarch of *France*.

Besides which, he hath Encroached upon his Neighbours on every side, and hath by Purchase and Craft, more than generous Fighting, made himself Master of the Province of *Artois*, great part of the Provinces of *Flanders*, *Hainault* and *Luxemburgh*, all the Duchies of *Lorrain* and *Bar*, and the other Dominions of that Prince, *Alsatia*, the County of *Burgundy* abovementioned, &c.

But the Reader may be better informed herein by the following account of the Treatics of the *Pyrenees*, *Aix la Chapelle* and *Nimeguen*, *viz.*

By the Peace concluded in the Iſland of *Pheaſants*, near the *Pyrenean* Mountains, *A. D.* 1659, theſe Towns were granted to the French King, *viz.* In *Artois*, *Arras*, *Heſden*, *Bapaume*, *Bethune*, *Lilers*, *Lens*, County of St. *Pol*, *Teroüane*, and all the Bailiwicks and Caſtleries of *Artois*, except St. *Omer*, *Aire*, and their Dependencies; alſo *Renty*, if in the dependance of *Aire*, elſe not. In *Flanders*; *Graveline*, *Pas*, Fort St. *Philip*, with the Sluce, *Hannuin*, *Bourburg*, St. *Venant*. In *Hainault*; *Landrecy* and *Queſnoy*, with all their Bailiwicks and dependencies, *Marienburg* and *Philipville*, in Exchange for *la Baſſee* and St. *Winoxberg*, *Avenne*. In *Luxemburg*; *Thionville*, *Montmidy*, and *Damvilliers*, the Provoſtſhips of *Ivoy*, *Chavancy*, *Marville*, *Rocroy le Chatelet*, and *Linchamps*: So much of the Counties of *Rouſſillon*, *Conflent* and *Cardana*, as lye on this ſide the *Pyrenean*; all the reſt of thoſe Counties, together with the Principality of *Catalonia*, being reſtored to the *Spaniard*. The upper and lower *Alſatia*; *Suntgau*, the County of *Ferette* and *Briſac*, with its Dependencies, were alſo granted to the French.

The Duke of *Lorrain* by this Treaty was reſtored to his Dominions, except *Mionize*. But the French King prevail'd upon him to make a Donation of them to him at his Death; by the pretence whereof, when that Duke died, *A.* 1675, the French entred upon them, and kept out his Nephew, the late Duke of *Lorrain*. Afterwards at the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, at the inſtance of the Emperor, the Duchy of *Lorrain* was offer'd to be reſtored to him, but with condition, that the French King ſtill keep the City of *Nancy* and its Juriſdiction, and alſo have four Roads croſs his Country, of half a League in breadth from *Nancy*, *viz.* Into *Alſace*; to *Veſoul* in the *Franche Comte*, to *Metz*, and to St. *Dizier* in *Champaigne*, together with the Sovereignty of all the Boroughs and Villages which lye in the ſaid Roads of half a League's breadth; as alſo the Provoſtſhip of *Longui*, and its Dependencies, for which he was to exchange another Provoſtſhip of like value; by which means the French retain'd half *Lorrain*, beſides all the Duchy of *Barr*, the County of *Clermont*, and other Dominions of that Prince. But theſe Conditions were look'd upon by the young Duke as too hard, eſpecially ſince the French King had promis'd him his whole Country; ſo that after much time in endeavouring to obtain better Terms, the Peace was concluded without including him; and the French ſtill poſſeſs the whole Country.

By the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*, or *Aken*, in the Duchy of *Juliers* in *Germany*, *A. D.* 1668. It was agreed,

That the French King ſhould enjoy the Fortreſs of *Charleroy*, the Towns of *Binch*, *Aeth*, *Douay*, *Tournay*, *Oudenard*, *Liſle*, *Armentiers*, *Courtray*, *Bergues* and *Furnes*, and the whole extent of their Territories, with the entire Sovereignty thereof.

By the Peace concluded at *Nimeguen* with the King of *Spain*, *A.* 1678. the *Franche Comte*, or County of *Burgundy*, with all the Towns and Places thereon depending, was granted to the French King; as alſo the Towns of *Valenciennes* and *Bouchain*, with their dependencies; the Town and County of *Cambray*, *Air*, St. *Omer*, *Menin*, *Conde* and *Ypres*, and their dependencies. *Warwick* and *Warneton* on the *Lys*. *Poperinghen*, *Bailleul*, *Mont Caſſel*, *Bavay* and *Maubeuge*, with their dependencies. And alſo the Town of *Dinant*.

And by the ſame Treaty the French reſtored theſe Towns, *viz.*

Charleroy, *Ghent*, *Oudenard*, *Courtray*, *Binch*, *Aeth*, St. *Ghiſlain*, *Lewe*, *Limburg*, and its Duchy; the Country of *Waes*, and all the dependencies of every of them in the Netherlands; and *Puicerday* in *Cerdaigne*, on the Frontiers of *Catalonia*, to the Spaniards. And to the Dutch, *Maeſtricht*.

And by the Treaty with the Emperor at the ſame place, *A.* 1679.

The Town and Citadel of *Friburg* in *Briſgaw*, with the Villages of *Lehn*, *Mathauſen* and *Kirkzare*, and their Liberties, as alſo a Paſſage from *Briſac* to *Friburg*, were granted to the French; and in return, *Philipſburg* was reſtored to the Biſhop of *Spire*.

Soon after this Peace, *viz.* *A.* 1680. the French took *Strasburg*, which they ſtill hold, together with the greateſt part of its Biſhoprick.

And *A.* 1684. they took the City of *Luxemburg*, and a great part of that Duchy.

And now once more hath this Monarch for his Glory, kindled the flame of War in *Europe*, which he began by the Siege of *Philipſburg* in the Month of *September*, 1688, and took it on the firſt of *November* following. Since when his Armies have moſt barbarouſly Ravag'd and deſtroyed the *Palatinate*, took and deſtroy'd the Cities of *Hidelberg*, *Spires*, and *Wormes*. And in the Netherlands they have taken the Cities of *Mons* and *Nauſur*, and the Fortreſs of *Charleroy*: And in *Savoy*, *Niſſa*, *Suſa*, *Montmellian*, and *Villa Franca*.

But the Grandeur of this haughty Monarch ſeems to be now paſt its Meridian, for many of the Princes of *Europe* Headed by his Sacred Majeſty of *Great Britain*, are in Arms againſt him, by which (as they have hitherto bridled and ſtopped the furious courſe his Armies have been uſed to) it is not to be doubted but they will be able to bring him down, and force him to reſtore what he hath by Violence and Fraud Raviſh'd from his Neighbours.

The French have alſo Dominions in *America*; as *Canada* or *New-France*, upon the Continent; alſo *Colonies*, in *New-found-land*, *Martinico*, St. *Chriſtophers*, and other Iſlands, &c.

The

The Diviſion of France.

THis Kingdom is divided into Twelve Governments, Four of which lye to the North, Four in the middle, and Four to the South, *viz.*

To the North, NORMANDY, PICARDY, the ISLE of FRANCE and CHAMPAIGNE. In the Middle BRETAIGNE, ORLEANNOIS, BURGUNDY and LYONNOIS. To the South, GUIENNE, LANGUEDOC, DAUPHINE and PROVENCE.

The Sub-diviſions whereof are as follows, *viz.*

- *Normandy* is divided into 7 Dioceſſes.
  - *Dioceſs of* Rouen *in* 4 *Counties*
    - Vexin-Normand
    - Rouanois
    - Caux
    - Bray.
  - *Dioceſs of*
    - Liſieux
    - Bayeux
    - Coutance
    - Auranches.
- *Picardy* into nine Countries.
  - *Dioceſs of* Seez
  - *Dioceſs* Euvreux
  - Amienois
  - Ponthieu
  - Vimeux
  - Boulonnois
  - Santerre
  - Vermandois
  - Tiarache
  - Pays re-conquis
- The *Iſle of France* into 10.
  - Iſle of France, *Properly ſo called.*
  - Brie Francoiſe
  - Hurepois
  - Gatinois
  - Myntois
  - Vexin Francois
  - Beauvaiſis
  - Valois
  - Soiſſonois
  - Laonnois
- *Champaigne* into 8 Countries.
  - Champaigne proper
  - Remois
  - Perthois
  - Rethelois
  - Vallage
  - Baſſigni
  - Senonois
  - Brie Charpenoiſe
- *Bretagne* into 2 parts.
  - The *Upper* into 5 biſhopricks.
    - Rennes
    - Nantes
    - St. Malo
    - Dol
    - Brieux
  - The *Lower* into 4.
    - Treguier
    - S. Paul de Leon
    - Quimper *corentim*
    - Vannes.
  - The Iſlands of
    - Oueſſant
    - Belle Iſle.
- *Orleanois* in to 14 Countries.
  - Orlegnois proper
  - La Beauce
  - Le Blaiſois
  - Le Perche
  - Le Maine
  - Anjou
  - Poictou
  - The Country of *Aunis*
  - Angoumois
  - Touraine
  - Gatinois
  - Berri
  - Nivernois
  - The Iſlands
- *Burgundy* into 2.
  - The *Dutchy* into 13 Countries.
    - Dijonnois
    - Autunois
    - Chalonnois
    - Mountainouns C.
    - Auxois
    - Auxerrois
    - Charolois
    - Briennois
    - Macannois
    - Breſſe
    - Bugey
    - Baillage of *Gex*
    - Princip. of *Dombes*
    - *Baillage of* Milieu
    - Amont
    - Aval.
  - The *County* into 3.
- *Lionois* into 6. Countries.
  - Lionois Proper
  - Forets
  - Beaujolois
  - Bourbonnois
  - Auvergne
  - La Marche
- *Guienne* into 18.
  - Guienne proper
  - Bazadois
  - Agenois
  - Condomois
  - Xaintongue
  - Perigord
  - Limoſin
  - Quercy
  - Rovergne
  - Gaſcogne propet, or Armagnac
  - Chalоſſe
  - The Landes
  - Terre de Labour
  - The lower Navarre
  - Bearn
  - Bigorre
  - Comminge
  - Conſerans
- *Languedoc* into 11.
  - Toulouſan
  - Albigeois
  - Lauragais
  - *County of* Foix
  - Rouſſillon
  - Quater of Narbonne
  - Beſiers
  - Nimes
  - *Cevennes* in 3.
    - Vivarets
    - Givauden
    - Velay
- *Dauphine* into 9.
  - Greſivaudan
  - Diois
  - Baronies
  - Gapencois
  - Ambrunois
  - Brianconnois
  - Vinnois
  - Valentinois
  - Tricaſtin
- *Provence* into 13 *Dioceſſes* 1 *Principality*, 1 *County* & 4 *Iſlands*.
  - *Dioceſs of* Aix
  - Riez
  - Senez
  - Digne
  - Arles
  - Marſeille
  - Toulon
  - Frejus
  - Grace
  - Vence
  - Glandeve
  - Ciſteron
  - Apt
  - *County of* Venaiſſin
  - *Principality of* Orange
- *Iſlands*
  - Of *Martegue* in 4.
    - Martegue prop.
    - Pomegue
    - Paulet
    - Paſſon
  - *Stecades* into 5.
    - Ribaudon
    - Ribaudas
    - Titan
    - Porqueyroles
    - Portecros
  - *Levin* into 2.
    - *S.* Margaret
    - *S.* Honorat.
  - Chateau Dif.

CHAP. II.

NORMANDY, Normania.

THIS Province was under the *Romans*, part of the *Lugdunenſis* in *Gallia Celtica*; and when reduc'd by the French, was part of their Kingdom called *Neuſtria*; to which alſo *Picardy*, *Champaigne*, and part of the *Belgium* belonged. But this part was raviſhed from them by ſome of thoſe Northern People, that for many years infeſted all the Coaſts hereabouts, and in the Reign of *Charles the Simple*, forced him to grant it to them: after which it was called *NORMANDY*, and Govern'd by its own Dukes deſcending from *Rollo*, who were powerful Princes, and often maintained Wars with the Kings of *France*. Of theſe *William*, ſirnamed the Baſtard, invaded *England*, upon a right he pretended to, that Crown after the death of *Edward* the Confeſſor; and by his Valour defeated *Harold* who had Uſurped the Crown; and by his prudent management obtained the Government, and Reigned Twenty years King of *England*. Afterwards this Province was part of the Engliſh Dominions for ſeveral Ages, the Hiſtory whereof is too long for this place. At preſent it is one of the moſt Important Governments of *France*, affording a large Revenue to the Prince by reaſon of its ſituation on the Sea-coaſts, and the fruitfulneſs of its Soil.

It is bounded on the North and Weſt by the Britiſh Chanel, on the Eaſt by the Iſle of *France*, and on the South by *Perce* and *Maine*, being extended from Eaſt to Weſt for the ſpace of about 160 Miles, *viz.* from *Aumale* to the Coaſts of *Coutantin*; and about 70 Miles from South to North. The Country abounds in good Paſtures, and is extreamly fertile in Corn and Flax and divers ſorts of Fruits, affording great quantities of Canvaſs, Cyder, and Beer, but little Wine. There are alſo Mines of Iron, together with ſome of Copper, and other Metals. Moreover, a conſiderable Traffick is eſtabliſhed in theſe parts, for Corn, Timber, Coal, Hay, Cattle, and Herbs proper for Dying, as Madder, Woad, *&c.* Within the Territories of this Government are contained 100 Towns, 150 large Burghs, and 120 Foreſts; as alſo, one Archbiſhoprick, 16 Suffragan Biſhopricks, one Univerſity, and one Court of Parliament. It is water'd with 12 principal Rivers, *viz.* the *Seine*, *Eure*, *Breſle*, *Touque*, *Dive*, *Orne*, *Vire*, *Selune*, *See*. *Soule*, *Ouve*, and *Eu*.

Normandy is uſually divided into the Upper and Lower, the former comprehending four Bailliages, *viz.* thoſe of *Rouen*, *Eureux*, *Caux*, and *Giſors*. And the lower three, namely, thoſe of *Caen*, *Alenſon*, and *Coutance*. But we ſhall diſtinguiſh this Province into the ſeven Dioceſſes, which are of *Rouen*, *Lyſieux*, *Bayeux*, *Coutance*, *Auranches*, *Seez*, and *Eureux*. The four firſt are ſituated on the Coaſts of the Engliſh Chanel, in paſſing from Eaſt to Weſt; the three other lie to the South of theſe, and are ſeen in returning from Weſt to Eaſt; according to the order of the enſuing Table.

The Dioceſs of *Rouen* Archbiſhoprick divided into four Countries, *viz.* thoſe of
- *Vexin Normand* on the Banks of the *Seine*, which contains,
  - *Rouen* Cap.
  - *Giſors*,
  - *Pont de l'Arche*.
- *Roumois*.
- *Caux*.
- *Bray*.

The Dioceſs of *Lyſieux*, Biſh.
Bayeux, B.
Coutance, B.
Auranche, B.
Seez, B.
Eureux, B.

ROUEN or *ROAN*, *Rotomagus* aut *Rothomagus*, the Metropolis of the Province, and Seat of an Archbiſhop, as alſo of a Court of Parliament, is ſeated on the North-ſide of the River *Seine*, in a Valley environ'd with Hills and covered with Woods. It is a very conſiderable City, both on the account of the Wealth of its Inhabitants and its Largeneſs, being extended for the ſpace of ſeven Miles in compaſs. The Eaſtern-ſide is water'd with divers Rivulets, which paſſing through the Towh cleanſe the Streets, and after having turn'd a great number of Water-Mills fall into the *Seine*: Over that River was erected a moſt ſtately Stone-bridge conſiſting of 13 Arches, but it is now ruined, and another of Boats of very artificial Structure, built near it, reaching 270 Paces in length; it riſes with the Tide and is paved like a Street. The City is defended with an old Caſtle on the *Seine*, but that which ſtood on the adjacent Hill of St. *Catherine*, is now utterly ruin'd. It hath alſo good Walls (in which are 16 Gates) large Ditches, Bulwarks, and Rampiers; It is inlarged with ſix very fair Suburbs, and hath in it 13 Market-places, 136 Fountains and 35 Pariſh-Churches, and adorn'd with many noble Piles of Building; and, among others, the Cathedral Church, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, the Quire whereof is lined round about with Copper: It hath three Towers of a vaſt height, particularly that of *Reuve*, and that of the Pyramid; the Spire of which Steeple only (being made of Wood and covered with gilt Lead) hath 200 Steps, and the whole Edifice above 600. The great Bell in it, called *George d'Amboiſe*, is 13 foot high, and weighs 40000 pounds: On the great Gate is a Triumphal Arch in Honour of King *Henry* IV. with Emblems of his Conqueſt over the Holy League: The Body of the Church is ſupported by 21 Pillars, in which, and in the Chapel, are to be ſeen the magnificent Tombs of Cardinal *d'Amboiſe*, and of the ancient Dukes and Archbiſhops; as alſo, the Monument of *John* Duke of *Bedford*, who was Regent of *France* under our King *Henry* VI. The other remarkable Buildings are, the Convent of the Cordeliers, the Church of the Jeſuits, the old Palace or Caſtle, the Church and Abby of St. *Ouen*, and the Palace of the Parliament, which are very beautiful Structures. Alſo, the Archbiſhop's Palace, called *Gaillon*, is a fair Building, adorn'd with fine Paintings, and pleaſant Gardens.

Rouen hath ſuffered many Calamities and Revolutions, it hath been almoſt entirely burnt at 13 or 14 ſeveral times; was taken by the *Normans*, A.C. 841. the Engliſh made themſelves Maſters thereof in 1418. and in 1449. it was ſurrender'd to the French King *Charles* VII. Afterwards it was ſtorm'd and taken by the French Proteſtants, and retaken and pilliged under *Charles* IX. *Anno.* 1562. *Anthony* of *Bourbon*, King

King of *Navarre*, received a mortal Wound before it, but his Son *Henry* IV. took it in 1594. King *William* I. ſirnamed the Conqueror died here. It is diſtant 28 Miles from *Eureux*, to the North; 34 from *Diepe* to the South; near 40 from *Beauvois* to the Weſt; 55 from *Amiens* to the South-weſt, 64 from *Paris* to the North-weſt, and 52 from *Havre de Grace*.

Pont de L'arche, *Pons Arcos*, or *Pons Arcuenſis*, is a ſtrong place ſeated a little below the confluence of the Rivers *Seine* and the *Eure*, and 10 Miles above *Rouen* to the South toward *Eureux*. It is ſtrengthened with a Caſtle, and hath a fair Stone-bridge over the *Seine* built by King *Charles* the Bald. This was the firſt Town that ſurrender'd it ſelf to *Henry* IV. after his Acceſſion to the Crown, in 1589. It is a place of Importance, and hath a particular Governor.

Giſors, *Giſirium*, *Caſortium*, aut *Caſoratium*, ſtands on the Banks of the River *Epte*, which divides *Normandy* from *Picardy*, and is fenced with a Fort now half ruin'd; it is the capital of a Bailiage, and is diſtant 40 Miles from *Paris* to the North-weſt, 28 from *Rouen*, 17 from *Mante* to the North, and 13 from *Beauvais* to the South-weſt.

In the Territory of *ROUMOIS* are ſituated ſome ſmall Towns and Villages, particularly *Quillebeuf*, at the Mouth of the River *Seine*, and 30 Miles from *Rouen* to the Weſt, and *Montfort*; but neither of theſe places are very conſiderable.

The Country of *Canx*, lies to the North part of the *Vexin Normand*, taking up the Northern and Weſtern parts of *Normandy* on the North ſide of the *Seine*, and including a Bailliage of Parliament, together with theſe principal Towns, *viz.*

Diepe. Capital.
Havre de Grace.
Caudebec.
St. Valery.
Eu.
Aumale.

DIEPE, *Deppa*, and *Depa*, is a noted Sea-port Town on the Shore of the Britiſh Sea, at the diſtance of 35 Miles from *Rouen* to the North, and 52 from *Havre de Grace* to the Eaſt. It is ſeated at the foot of the Mountains, and at the Mouth of the River *Arques*, which falling into the Sea makes the Haven; it is fortified with Bulwarks to the Sea, with a Fortreſs at the Suburb called *Pollet*, and a Caſtle; which, together with the craggy Mountains that lie on the South make it a place of good ſtrength; and as ſuch it was choſen by King *Henry* IV. for his Head Quarters when he was oppoſed by the League at his Acceſſion to the Crown. The Town is reaſonably large and well built, and is Inhabited by Sea-faring Men, who are reckon'd very expert in Maritime Affairs: Mechanicks, that make curious Works in Ivory, and Merchants, who make conſiderable Traffick to foreign Parts, eſpecially *Newfoundland* in *America*. Its Inhabitants were moſtly Proteſtants till the late Perſecutions. The Haven is narrow but very long, and will receive Ships of great Burthen; but, by reaſon of its ſtraitneſs, is of difficult acceſs. This Town hath been often taken and retaken in the Wars between the French and Engliſh. And in the laſt year 1694. was almoſt totally deſtroyed by the Bombs that were ſhot into it from the Engliſh Fleet commanded by the Lord *Berkeley*.

HAVRE de GRACE, *Portus Gratiæ*, is a ſtrong Sea-port Town at the Mouth of the *Seine* between *Honfleur* and *Feſcamp*, 50 Miles below *Rouen* to the Weſt, 40 from *Caen* to the Eaſt, and 20 from *Liſieux* to the North. It is a pleaſant and well-built Town, and a place of good Trade, ſeveral Merchants inhabiting here that Trade to *Newfoundland* and other places. *Francis* I. and *Henry* II. fortified this Town to defend it from the Incurſions of the Engliſh; to which *Lewis* XIII. added a Citadel, which is flanked with four Royal Baſtions. In the Reign of *Charles* IX. it was ſeized by the Proteſtants, and by them delivered over to Queen *Elizabeth* in 1562. for the Aſſiſtance ſhe gave them. But the next year it was vigorouſly beſieged by the French, and as couragiouſly defended by the Engliſh under the Earl of *Warwick*; but by reaſon of a Peſtilence in the Town, they were forced to ſurrender on the 17th of *July* 1563. and return home. This Town alſo was almoſt wholly deſtroyed by the Fire of the Engliſh Bombs the ſame year, 1694.

Harfleur, a ſmall Sea-port Town, ſtands at the mouth of the *Seine*, five Miles from *Havre de Grace* to the Eaſt. It was once a conſiderable Port, but *Havre de Grace* being found more convenient, this is now neglected.

Caudebec, *Caledebecum*, is ſeated near the Bar or Mouth of the *Seine*, where that River meets the Sea-water, 24 Miles below *Rouen* toward *Havre de Grace*. It is remarkable on the account of its divers ſorts of Manufactures, eſpecially Hats, which bear the name of the place, and are much eſteem'd in *England* and elſewhere.

EU, *Auga* ſeu *Augum* & *Euſium*, is ſeated in the midſt of pleaſant Meadows, and on the banks of the River *Brele* which ſeparates *Normandy* from *Picardy*, between *Diepe* and S. *Valery*, at the diſtance of one League from the Sea, 10 Miles from *Diepe* to the Eaſt, and 20 from *Abbeville* to the Weſt. It is adorned with a ſtately Caſtle, an Abbey and a College of Jeſuits; it gives Title to a Count and Peer of *France*, which hath been enjoy'd by ſeveral illuſtrious Families.

S. *Valery*, *Fanum ſancti Valeri*, ſtands on the Coaſts of the Britiſh Sea, between *Soreville* and *Veulettes*, 35 Miles from *Rouen* to the North, and 16 from *Diepe* to the Weſt.

Aumale, *Albamala*, called *Albemarle* by the Engliſh, ſtands near the Spring-head of the River *Ruſſine* in the Lower *Normandy*, and enjoys the Titles of a County and Dutchy: It is diſtant 36 Miles from *Rouen* to the N. E. 20 from *Abbeville* to the South, and 23 from *Beauvais* to the North.

Near *Caudebec* ſtands the Village *Yvetot*, which hath the Title of a Principality, and as ſome ſay, formerly a Kingdom. *Longueville* 10 Miles South from *Diepe*, and *Eſtouteville* 15 Miles from *Longueville* give the Titles of Dukes to two Peers of *France*, but otherwiſe not conſiderable.

The County of *BRAY* is extended on the right ſide of the River *Seine*, and contains theſe Towns, *viz.*

Gournay, Cap.
Fleri.
La Ferte, &c.

GOURNAY, *Gornacum*, is a ſmall Town on the River *Epte*, diſtant 12 Miles from *Giſors*, and three from *Neuf-Marche* to the North.

The Dioceſs of *LYSIEUX* lies between thoſe of *Rouen*, *Eureux*, and *Seez*, and the Ocean.

Liſieux, Biſh. Cap.
Honfleur,
Pont-l'Eveque.
Bernay, &c.

LYSIEUX, *Lexovium*, aut *Noviomagus Lexoviorum*, a fair and large City, being the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Rouen*, is ſituated in a very beautiful Country in the Upper *Normandy*, and on the Banks of the River *Lizon*, at the diſtance of 15 Miles from the Coaſts of the Britiſh Chanel to the South, 46 from *Rouen* to the Weſt, and 35 from

Caen

Caen to the East. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to St. *Peter*. This See is of ancient Foundation, for *Lotharius* Bishop of *Lyfieux* is found among the Bishops that assisted at the first Council of *Orleans*, held *A. D.* 511 as did also *Theobald* at the Third Council of *Orleans*, in *A. D.* 538.

Honfleur, *Honflorium*, stands on the Coasts of the British Sea, at the Mouth of the River *Seine*, over-against *Harfleur*, from whence it is distant 8 miles to the South, as also 8 from *Havre de Grace*.

Pont L'eveque, *Pons Episcopi*, is Watered by the small River of *Lezon*, 8 miles below *Lyfieux* to the North, toward *Havre de Grace*, and 5 from the Sea. This Town is more especially famous for a sort of excellent Cheese made in it.

Berna, *Bernascum*, is built on the side of the Rivulet of *Carentonne*, almost in the midst, between *Evreux* to the East, and *Lifieux* to the West, at the distance of 25 miles from both these Towns, and 26 from *Caudebec* to the South.

The Diocess of *BAYEUX*, lyes between the Ocean and those of *Coutance*, *Sees* and *Lifieux*, including these chief Towns, *viz.*

Bayeux Bish. Cap. { *Vire.* *Caen.* { *Torigni*, &c.

BAYEUX Baiocæ, *Baiocum* and *Baiocenſis Urbs*, olim *Biducaſſel*, *Biducaſſum* and *Juliolona*, is Seated on the River *Aure*, which a little below is swallow'd up under Ground. It is distant 17 miles from *Caen* to the West, 35 from *Coutance* to the N. E. and but 5 from the Shore of the *Britiſh* Sea to the South. It is a very ancient City dignified with the Title of a County, Bailiage, and Episcopal See; and its Bishop presides in the General Assemblies of the Clergy of the Province, during the Ablence of the Archbishop of *Rouen*. The Cathedral Church Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, is extreamly Magnificent, and Beautiful with two high Spire-Steeples, besides a stately Tower. The City is divided into the Upper, and the Lower or the Suburbs of St. *John*; whereto are joyned those of St, *George* and St. *Patrick*. It hath been often Pillag'd and Ruin'd in the X. and XI. Centuries, by the Incursions of the *Normans*, and other barbarous Nations.

CAEN, *Cadomis*, aut *Cadomum*, is a large and well built City in the lower *Normandy*, having received its Name (according to the Opinion of some Authors) from *Caius Cæsar*, as the Latin word *Cadomus*, *a Cai Domus* seems to import, in regard this Emperor resided here for some time, whilst he made preparations to pass into *England*. It is situated on the River *Orne*, and divided by its streams into the upper and lower Towns, between which there is a Communication, by the means of the Bridges of St. *James* and St. *Peter*, on the latter whereof is erected a stately Town-House, adorn'd with four large Towers. The upper Town is fenced with a Castle built on a Rock, very well fortified; the lower altogether incompassed with Water. It is a place of good Trade, Boats of good burden being able to come up from the Sea to the Bridge of St. *James*, King *Charles* VII. Founded an University here, *A. D.* 1430, or 1431 which is become Famous; also a Mint-Office about the same time. An Academy of Ingenious Men hath been Establish'd about twenty five years ago. It is believed, that the second Council which *Maurice* Archbishop of *Rouen* Celebrated, *A. D.* 1063, was held at *Caen*, in the Prefence of *William*, Surnamed the Conquerour, King of *England*, and Duke of *Normandy*, who was interr'd in the Abby of St. *Stephen* in this City, which he had founded. This City is distant 74 Miles from *Roan* to the West, 30 from *Lifieux*, and 15 from *Bayeux* to the East.

Vire, *Vira*, is a very neat Town, Founded on the Banks of a small River of the same Name, about 33 Miles from *Caen* to the South-West, somewhat less from *Coutance* to the East, and as many from the Coast of the *Britiſh* Sea to the South.

Torigny, *Toriniacum*, *Tauriniacum*, is a small Town near the same River of *Vire*, being distant 15 Miles from that Town to the North, and 33 from *Coutance* to the East.

The Diocess of *COUTANCE* lies in the lower *Normandy*, between *Bayeux*, *Auranches*, and the Western Ocean. The Principal Towns whereof are these, *viz.*

Coutance Bish. Cap. { *Barfleur.* *S. Lo.* { *Cherbourg.* *Granville.* { *Valogne.* *Carentain.*

COUTANCE, or *Constance*, *Caſtra Conſtantia*, aut *Cæſedæ*, the Metropolis of the Country called from thence *Le Contantin*, is a Bailiage, a Presidial, and the See of a Bishop Suffragan to *Roan*, Seated on the River *Burd*, at the distance of 7 miles from the Sea over against the Isle *Jersey* to the East; 52 miles from *Caen* to the West, and 22 from *Auranches* to the North. The Aqueducts found in the Adjacent Territories of this City are a sufficient mark of its Antiquity; and the pleasant Meadows watered with a great number of Brooks, with which it is encompassed, render its Situation very delightful. It is pretty large and Populous, and adorn'd with many stately Edifices, particularly the Cathedral Church, theChurches of St.*Peter* and of St. *Nicholas*, divers Monasteries, a Colledge Founded by *John Michael*, a Canon of this Diocess, *&c.* King *Lewis* XI. caused the Walls of *Coutance* to be demolish'd, because the Inhabitants had declared in favour of Prince *Charles* his Brother; and under the same Reign it was exposed to the Incursions of the *Bretons*. It suffered much likewise during the *Englisſh* Wars, and was taken by the French Protestants, *A. D.* 1562.

Granville, *Grandivilla*, aut *Magnavilla*, a good Seaport, stands partly on a Rock, partly in a plain, on the Coasts of the British Chanel, 17 miles S. from from the Island of *Jersey*; as also 16 from *Coutance* to the South, 16 from *Auranches* to N. W, and 13 from *Mont St. Michael* to the North.

Carentan, *Carentonium* is built in a Marshy Ground on the side of the River *Ouve*, where it receives the *Carentan* or *Carente*, being distant 25 miles from *Bayeux*, to the W. 20 from *Coutance* to the S. and only 3 from the Sea; insomuch that Vessels of the largest size arrive there at high Tides. It hath large Suburbs, a strong Castle, and firm Walls, and environed with Ditches full of Water. This Town bears the Title of a County, and hath been subject to divers revolutions in the preceeding Age.

Cherburg, *Caroburgus*, aut *Cæſaris Burgus*, is seated on the Sea-coasts between the Cape *La Hogue* and *Harfleur*, and hath a very Capacious Harbour, at the distance of 32 miles from *Coutance* to the N. and 24 from *Carentan* to the N. W. In this place was formerly made admirable Glass, which for clearness and beauty even excels that of *Venice*; but the Work-houses have been lately remov'd for certain reasons of State, to *Auxerre* in *Burgundy*, and these Glasses are polish'd in the *Fauxbourg* St. *Antoine* at *Paris*. The Town of *Cherburgh* was the last of the Province

Province that remained to the *Englisſh*, and fell into the Hands of the *French* under *Charles* VII. in 1453 It is very strong by reason of its Situation, (the Sea flowing almost round it every Tide,) and its Fortifications lately erected.

Valognes, *Valonia*, olim *Alaune*, is a small Town on the River *Ovne*, in the Country of *Coutantin*, being distant 10 miles from the Coasts of the British Sea, 14 from *Cherbourg* to the East, and 30 from *Coutance* to the North.

Barfleur, a small Town on the Sea-shoar, 10 miles from *Valognes* to the North. It was formerly the Landing-place of our Kings that were Masters of that Province. And hath of late been made known by a very signal Victory the English Fleet, commanded by Admiral *Russel*, obtained over that of *France*, Commanded by *Tourville*, *May* 1692.

LA HOGUE, a small Sea-Town on the North-west point of *Normandy*, thence called *Cape la Hogue*, which hath been made notable to Posterity by the bravery of the English Seamen, who after the above mentioned Victory in 1692, did attack and burn the French Admiral, call'd the *Royal Sun*, (a very Glorious and large Ship) and twelve more of their best and largest Men of War; which had been run aground here to avoid the English Fleet, and the Canon carried a shoar and planted upon the platforms for their defence; notwithstanding which, the English under Sir *Ralph Delaval*, did in their Boats burn them all as aboveſaid. This Cape is about 15 miles North from *Cherbourg*.

The Diocels of *AURANCHES* lyes between those of *Coutance*, *Bayeux* and *Seez*, in the most Western and Southern parts of the lower *Normandy*. Its most remarkable Towns are these.

Auranches Bish. Cap { *Mortain.* *Mont St. Michael.* { *Pont Orſon.*

AURANCHES, *Abrincæ*, olim *Legedia* and *Ingena Abrincatuorum*, stands upon a Hill on the side of the River *See*, which a little below falls into the Sea, being distant 22 miles from *Coutance* to the South, 37 from St. *Malo* to the East, and 47 from *Bayeux* to the S. W. It is a place of very great Antiquity, and (as it is supposed) was inhabited by the *Ambiliates*, a People mentioned by *Cæſar* in his Commentaries. Its extent is not very large, but it is however a Bailiwick and Vicounty, and hath in it besides the Cathedral, several Parish-Churches and Monasteries. It is well Fortified with a strong Castle and other Bulwarks. *Theodia* and *Albert*, Cardinals and Legates of the See of *Rome*, held a Council or Assembly in this City, by the special Order of Pope *Alexander* III. to take information concerning the Murderes of *Thomas a Becket*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*; and *Henry* II. King of *England* was thereupon oblig'd to clear himself by an Oath from the Accusations laid to his charge. The Bishoprick was erected by *Clovis* the Great,

Mont St. Michael, *Mons Sancti Michaelis in Periculo Maris*, is a large Town, together with a famous Abby, defended by a strong Castle, built at the foot of a Rock, which was heretofore a Mountain encompassed with Forests, with the Seat of certain Hermits. This Rock stands in the midst of a large sandy Shoar, or Strand, which is cover'd with the Sea-water at high tide. There goes a Fabulous Story, that St. *Michael* the Arch-Angel appeared *A. D.* 708 to *Albert* Bishop of *Auranche*, admonishing him to cause a Church to be erected on the top of this Rock, and Consecrated to his Name, whose Orders were soon put in execution by the Reverend Prelate, and *Augustin* Bishop of the same Diocess in the beginning of the VIII. Century, constituted Canons to Officiate therein; afterward, *viz.* in 966 *Richard* I. Duke of *Normandy*, founded an Abby of the *Benedictine* Order; and his Son *Richard* the II. Surnamed the Undaunted, finished the Church in 1026. This place is famous for the frequent resort of Pilgrims, and on the account of the great quantities of Salt extracted out of the Sands that are impregnated with Sea-water.

Mortain, *Moritanium*, is seated near the River *Ardee*, on the Frontiers of the Province of *Maine*, being about 7 miles distant from thence, and 14 from *Vire* to the South. This Town is the seat of a Bailiff, and enjoys the title of a County or Earldom, which *Henry* I. King of *England* and Duke of *Normandy*, granted to his Nephew *Stephen* of *Blois*, who obtain'd also that of *Bolen*, by his Marriage with *Maud* the Daughter of *Eustace* Earl of *Bolen*, and was afterwards King of *England*.

Pont-Orſon, *Pons Orſonis*, Stands on the Frontiers of *Bretaigne*, near the mouth of the River *Couesnon*, which a little below discharges it self into the Sea, almost in the mid-way between *Auranches* to the East and *Dol* to the West, at the distance of about 15 miles from both, and 6 from *Mount St. Michael*.

The Diocels of *SEES* is extended between those of *Auranches*, *Bayeux* and *Lifieux*; toward the Southern part of *Normandy*, and contains these principal Towns, *viz.*

Seez Bish. Cap. { *Falaize.* *Alenſon.* { *Argentan.*

SEEZ, *Sagium*, olim *Seſſui* and *Vagoricum Seſſuorum*, is seated on the River *Orne*, near its Source, and but an ordinary built City, although dignified with the title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Roan*, which (as some Authors say) was translated hither from *Oximum* or *Hi-smes*, an adjacent Town of great Antiquity. *Seez* is distant 64 miles from *Roan* to the S. W. 37 from *Lifieux* to the S. 70 from *Auranches* to the E. and 12 from the Frontiers of *Mayne*.

Alencon, *Alencomium*, aut *Alentia*, is pleasantly seated on the River *Sarte*, in a fruitful plain between the Forests of *Escours* and *Perseigne*, at the distance of 13 miles from *Seez* to the S. and 66 from *Auranches* to the E. It is a very fair and large City, having long since enjoyed the title of an Earldom, which was erected into a Duchy by *Charles* VI. 1414. and hath been often conferr'd on the Royal Progeny of *France*. In the principal Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, are to be seen the Tombs of the Dukes of *Alenſon*, and not far from thence a stately Bridge erected over the *Sarte*, where it intermixeth its Waters with those of the *Briane*, which forms a small Island in the Town, whereon stands the Convent of St. *Claire*. This City hath been often taken by different Parties, and suffered much damage during theCivil Wars of *France*.

Falaiſe, *Falesia*, aut *Falesa*, a small Town of the Lower *Normandy*, took its Name from the Rocks that environ it, and is situated on the little River *Anne*, at the distance of 18 miles from *Caen* to the South, and 34 from *Seez* to the North-West. The first Dukes of *Normandy* chose it for their Palace in the time of Peace, and Fortresses during the Wars. Here is a strong Castle built upon a Rock. It was the last place which the English subdued in this Province,

and

and was by them exceedingly well fortified; and the laſt in like manner that ſurrendred to *Charles* VII. in 1430. The Suburbs called *La Guibray*, are famous for the Fairs that have been held there in the month of *Auguſt*, ever ſince the Reign of *William* the Conqueror. The Town is encompaſſed with large Motes and two Ponds, one of which can never be dried up; and not far from thence ſtands Mount *Ariens*, whence Birds of Prey are often taken, and ſometimes Eagles.

Argentan, *Argentomum*, *Argentanum*, *Argentomacum*, aut *Argentomagum*, is a very neat Town on the River *Orne*, diſtant about 10 miles from *Falaiſe* to the S. E. 12 from *Seez* to N. W. and 20 from *Alenſon* to the North.

The Dioceſs of *EVREUX* lies between thoſe of *Seez*, *Rouen*, and *Liſieux*, towards the Southern and Weſtern parts of *Normandy*. The moſt conſiderable Towns whereof are theſe, *viz.*

Evreux, Biſh. Cap. } { *Bugles*,
Beaumont le Roger, } { *Vernon*.
Bretueil,

EVREUX, *Ebroicum*, olim *Ebrocæ*, and *Mediolanum*, *Eburoviſum*, is ſeated in a very fertil Plain in the upper *Normandy*, and on the ſide of the Rivulet *Iton*, which a little below falls into the *Eure*, being diſtant 30 miles from *Roan* to the S. 48 from *Seez* to the E. and 54 from *Paris* to the W. It is a very ancient City; and an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Rouen*, hath been long ſince eſtabliſh'd therein; beſides a Bailliage and a Court called Preſidial. It contains a great number of Churches and Monaſteries, more eſpecially the Cathedral, adorned with 12 large Towers, and the Abbies of St. *Thurin* and St. *Saviour*. This City hath been formerly ſubject to the Juriſdiction of its own Counts or Earls, Princes of the Royal Blood, and other Potent Lords, from whom were deſcended *Walter* and *Robert D'Evreux*, Earls of *Eſſex* in *England*, &c.

Beaumont Le Roger, *Bellomontium Rogerii*, ſtands on a riſing-ground, 15 miles from *Evreux* to the Weſt towards *Liſieux*, and is water'd by the River *Rille*. This Town bears the Title of a County or Earldom, and hath been Govern'd by very Noble Lords, of whom Earl *Roger* gave his name to it, and caus'd it to be enlarged and beautified with a great many fair buildings; ſince when it hath been well Fortified.

Bretueil, *Bretolium* and *Britolium*, is extended along the Banks of the River *Iton*, about 12 miles from *Evreux* to the South-weſt. *Henry* II. King of *England*, and Duke of *Normandy*, gave this Town to *Robert de Monfort*; and his Siſter *Amicia* ſold it to the French King *Philip* the Auguſt, A. D. 1210. Afterward it devolv'd as an Inheritance on *Charles* King of *Navarre*, who exchang'd it for ſome other Poſſeſſions with *Charles* VII. in 1416.

Vernon, *Vernonium*, and *Verno*, is water'd by the River *Seyne*, over which is erected a Stone-bridge now half demoliſh'd; diſtant 26 miles from *Roan* to the South, and 16 from *Evreux* to the North-eaſt.

For the Government of this Province the King appoints a Governor or Commander in general, who is at preſent the Duke *de Monteauzier*, and under him, two Lieutenant-Generals; beſides which, he hath a Lieutenant in every one of the ſeven Bailiwicks, and particular Governors in all the chief Towns, *viz.* In *Roan*, *Pont de l'Arche*, *Diep* and the Fort of *Pollet*, *Roan*, *Pont de l'Arche*, *Diep* and the Fort of *Pollet*, *Fecan*, *Honfleur*, *Pont-Eveque*, *Caen*, *Cherbourg*, *Carentan* and the Bridge *Pouvre*, *Coutance*, *Granville*, *Mont St. Michael*, *Falaiſe*, *Argentan*, *Alencon*, *Havre de Grace*, *Montiervillers* and *Honfleur*.

A Chronological TABLE, *ſhewing the Succeſſion of the Dukes of* Normandy.

		Began their Reigns, *A. D.*	reig. Y's.
1	ROllo, called alſo *Robert* I.	912	5
2	*William*, Surnamed *Longſword*.	917	26
3	*Richard* I. the Old or void of Fear.	943	53 or 56
4	*Richard* II. the *Undaunted*.	996	about 30
5	*Richard* III.	1026	2
6	*Robert* II.	1028	7
7	*William* the Conqueror, K. of *Engl.*	1035	52
8	*Robert* III.	1087	20
9	*William* II. *Rufus*, King of *England*, Slain in	1100	
10	*Henry* I. King of *England*.	1507	28
11	*Stephen* King of *England*.	1135	
	Maud of *England*, died in	1167	
	Geoffry V. Earl of *Anjou*, the Huſband of *Maud*.		
12	*Henry* II. King of *England*.	1154	38
	Henry the younger, Surnamed *Courtmantle*.	1161	
	Died before his Father.	1183	
13	*Richard* I. Sur-named *Cœur de Lyon*.	1189	10
14	*John* King of *England*, who was Diſpoſſeſſed of *Normandy* by *Philip* II. King of *France*, in	1202	
	And died in	1216	

After this, *Normandy* was United to the Crown of *France*, and the Title of it was given to

15	*John* of *Valois*, afterwards King of *France*, who held it from	1332	23

And to

16	*Charles* V. of *France* in the Life of his Father.	1355	

But theſe enjoy'd the Title only, for it was not alienated till it was regained by the *Engliſh* under our Valiant King *Henry* V. *A. D.* 1420, which was 218 years after it was Seized by the *French*; but the *Engliſh* held it not long, for by reaſon of our unhappy Diviſions at home in the unfortunate Reign of *Henry* VI. this Province was again taken by the French, 30 years after we had regain'd it.

Afterwards the Title of Duke of *Normandy*, was given to

17	*Charles*, Son of *Charles* VII. and Brother to *Lewis* XI. in *Anno*	1464	

But he parted with it quickly after for that of *Guienne*; and ever ſince it hath been no other than a Province of *France*.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

PICARDY, *Picardia*.

PICARDY, was part of the ancient *Gallia Belgica*, and Inhabited by *Sueſſiones*, &c. But the Original of its preſent Name although Modern, is difficult to find out; there is little reaſon to believe that it was deriv'd from certain *Picards* of *Bohemia*, who were declared Hereticks; nor from a *Greek* word, the ſignification whereof is conformable to the haſty and pettiſh Humour of the Inhabitants.

This Province is the moſt Northern of all *France*, and is extended along the Banks of the Britiſh Channel from *Calis* in a narrow tract of Land to the River *Brele*, which ſeparates it from *Normandy*; from thence being much wider, it goes directly Weſt for near 110 miles, where it is bounded by the Northern part of *Champaign*. Its whole length may be reckon'd 140 miles, for from *Calais* to *Abbeville* is about 54 miles, and from thence to the borders of *Champaign* is about 90 miles, but then the breadth is not anſwerable, for in the broadeſt part it is not above 35 miles, and in the *Bolonnois* not above 15 miles broad. On the South it is bounded by the *Iſle* of *France*, and on the North by *Artois* and *Hayenault*.

Picardy is eſteem'd one of the moſt conſiderable Provinces of the Kingdom, and is remarkable on account of the moſt ancient Nobility of the Realm, who derive their Original from thence, beſides a great number of valiant Soldiers and experienc'd Commanders; the People are very Generous, Courteous, Civil and Courageous, yet ſomewhat too much enclined to Anger and Voluptuouſneſs. The Soil is extreamly fertil in Corn and divers ſorts of Fruits, which hath given occaſion to a ſaying among the French, that *Picardy* is the Granary and Magazine of *Paris*; but this Country affords very little Wine. Its principal River is the *Oiſe*, which receives into its Channel the Streams of the *Serre*, the *Somme*, the *Authie* and the *Canche*. The two former of theſe flow toward the Eaſt, and the three others towards the Weſt, until they diſcharge themſelves into the Britiſh Channel, near the Territories of *Calais*. It is obſerved, that the Waters of the *Somme* never freez nor diminiſh, as do thoſe of the other neighbouring Rivers.

For the adminiſtration of Juſtice, here are many Bailiages, Preſidials, and other Courts of Judicature that depend on the Juriſdiction of the Parliament of *Paris*. The Towns are Govern'd by Mayors and Sheriffs; beſides the General Governor, there are 18 particular ones. The Biſhopricks in *Picardy* are Four, which are ſubject to the Metropolitan See of *Rheims*. This Province was never alienated from the Demeſns of the Crown, and is uſually divided into three Parts, *viz.* The *Upper-Picardy*, the *Middle*, and the *Lower*, according to the following Table.

Picardy is divided into 3 Parts.

The *Upper* on the *Oiſe* in 3.	The Dutchy of *Tierache*.	These two laſt are annexed to the Iſle of *France*.
	Laonnois	
	Soiſſonnois	
The *Middle* on the *Somme*, in 3.	*Vermandois*.	
	The Country of *Sauterre*, or *Sangters*.	
	Amienois.	
The *Lower* on the Sea-coaſts, in 3.	*Ponthieu*.	
	Boulonnois,	
	The recover'd Countries.	

The Dutchy of *TIERACHE*, *Tieraceia*, is the moſt Eaſtern part of *Picardy*, and lies between *Hainault*, *Champaign*, *Vermandois* and *Laonnois*, and includes within its Precincts, theſe remarkable Towns, *viz.*

Guiſe, Capital, } { *La Capelle*.
La Fere, } { *Ribermont*,
Vervins, } { *Moncornet*,
Marle, } { *Aubenton*.

Guiſe, *Guiſia* and *Guiſium Caſtrum*, is ſituated on the River *Oiſe*, towards the Confines of *Hainault*, it is well Fortified with a Caſtle and other ſtrong Ramparts, and was ſtrong enough to oppoſe the *Spaniards*, who beſieged it in the year 1650. It is diſtant 80 miles from *Paris*, 20 from *Laon* to the North, 48 from *Amient* to the Eaſt, and 25 from *Cambray* to the South-eaſt. This Town at firſt bore the Title of an Earldom only, enjoyed by the younger Houſe of *Lorrain*; till *A.* 1528, *Claude* the younger Son of *Rene*, Duke of *Lorrain*, was created Duke of *Guiſe*, by *Francis* I. whoſe Grandſon, *Henry* D. of *Guiſe*, made himſelf Head of the Holy League, which under the pretence of Religion and extirpation of Hereſie, as they call'd Proteſtancy, fomented Sedition, and at length took up Arms and maintained a Rebellion againſt *Henry* III. and *Henry* IV. making *France* a Scene of War and bloodſhed for many years; till at laſt *Henry* IV. by his Victorious Arms, brought them to ſubmiſſion, and reſtored the Peace of his Country.

Fere, *Fara*, is ſituated alſo on the *Oiſe*, near the borders of the *Iſle* of *France*, at the diſtance of 20 miles from *Guiſe* to the South, and 15 from *Laon* to the Weſt. It is a ſtrong place ſeated in a marſhy Ground, and defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, which ſtands between the two Suburbs of St. *Firmin* and the *Virgin Mary*, and deep Trenches full of Water, which renders the place almoſt Inacceſſible; by which means it hath been able to reſiſt divers Sieges. However the *Spaniards* made themſelves Maſters of it during the Civil Wars of *France* in the end of the XVI Century. But *Henry* IV. regain'd it in the month of *May*, 1597.

Vervins, *Vervinetum*, ſtands on the banks of the Rivulet *Serre*, in the midſt between *Capelle* to the North, and *Marle* to the South, at the diſtance of 8 miles from both theſe Towns; as many from the Frontiers of *Champagne* to the Weſt, and 15 miles from *Guiſe* to the Eaſt. This Town is more eſpecially famous for a Treaty of Peace concluded therein between *Henry* IV. King of *France*, and *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, on the 2d day of *May*, 1598.

La Capelle, is a Fortreſs near the Confines of *Haynault*, and is diſtant about three miles from the *Oiſe*, 15 miles from *Landrecies* to the South-eaſt, and 15 from *Guiſe* to the North-eaſt. It was built in the laſt Age, on purpoſe to reſtrain the Incurſions of the *Flemings*, and hath been often taken and re-taken by the contending Parties.

The Countries of *Laonnois* and *Soiſſonnois*, being taken from *Picardy*, and made part of the Iſle of *France*, an account ſhall be given of them in the Deſcription of that Province.

The Country of *VERMANDOIS*, *Ager Veromanduenſis*, lies between that of *Tierache* to the Eaſt, *Santerre* to the Weſt, *Cambreſis* to the North, and the Iſle of *France* to the South, containing theſe chief Towns, *viz.*

St. Quentin, Cap. } *Beaurevoir*, *Ham*, } *Bohain*.
La Caſtelet,

St. *QUINTIN*, *Quintinopolis*, aut *Fanum Quintini*, is ſeated on the riſing Ground, near the Source of the *Somme*, having the River on one ſide, and a ſteep Valley on the other, 15 miles from *Guiſe* to the Weſt, 15 from *Peronne* to the Eaſt, 15 from *La Fere* to the North, and 20 from *Cambray* to the South. It ſprang up out of the Ruins of *Auguſta Veromanduorum*, or *Vermand*, a ſmall Village near it, and is now a conſiderable City, being very Populous, and hath divers ſorts of Manufactures, eſpecially Linnen Cloth, made in it. The Collegiate Church of St. *Quentin*, is a noble pile of Building; there are alſo other fair and well-built Churches, and a great number of Monaſteries. This Town being beſieged by the *Spaniards*, in 1557, the Conſtable *Montmorancy* came to its Relief, and fought a fatal Battle with the *Spaniards*, wherein the Conſtable was taken Priſoner together with the Dukes of *Montpenſier* and *Longueville*, the Marſhal *de St. Andre*, 10 Knights of the Order, and 300 Gentlemen; beſides 600 Gentlemen and 3000 private Soldiers killed. Upon which the City was taken, but reſtored two years after at the Peace concluded at *Chateau-Cambreſis*, a Town near the Frontiers of *Haynault*.

Ham, *Hamum*, is ſituated in a Plain, having the River on one ſide of it, and a Marſh on the other, and ſtands almoſt in the midſt between *Peronne* to the North, and *Noyon* to the South, 12 miles from St. *Quentin* to the Weſt. Here is a Citadel which was built by order of *Lewes* of *Luxemburg*, or Conſtable *de St. Paul*, *A. D.* 1470. This Town was taken by the *Spaniards* in 1595, after the Battle of St. *Quentin*; but the French took it again by Storm, and put the whole Gariſon to the Sword.

SANTERRE, or *Sangers*, *Ager Sanctericnſis*, aut *Sanguiterſa*, is extended between *Amienois* on the Weſt, and *Vermandois* on the Eaſt. The moſt conſiderable Towns of this Country are theſe, *Viz.*

Peronne, Cap. } *Neſle*, *Mont-Didier*, } *Breteuil*, *Roie*, } *Chaunel*, *Moreuil*, } *St. Juſt*.

PERONNE, *Perona*, ſeated on the River *Somme*, is a very ſtrong Hold, and one of the Keys of the Kingdom of *France*: The *Spaniards* have often endeavour'd to ſurprize it, but the Marſhes that encompaſs it, and the Ramparts that defend it rendring it exceeding ſtrong, they have always been repulſed. It is diſtant 24 miles from *Amiens* to the Eaſt, 20 from *Cambray* to the South; as many from *Arras* to the South, and 75 from *Paris* to the North. *Charles* IV. King of *France*, Sur-named the *Simple*, died therein on the 7th day of *October*, *A. C.* 926.

MONT-DIDIER, *Mons Deſiderii*, aut *Mondidorium*, is a large Town, built on an Hill, in the midſt between *Amiens* and *Compeigne*, at the diſtance of 20 miles from both; 24 miles from *Peronne* to the South-eaſt, and 20 from *Noyon* to the Weſt. It ſtands upon a ſmall River which falls into the *Aurenge*, that falls into the *Somme* at *Amiens*. It is a ſtrong Town, and has often reſiſted the *Spaniards*.

Neſle, *Nigella*, is water'd with the Brook *Ignon*, which falls into the *Somme*. It ſtands 15 miles from *Montdidier* to the North-eaſt, 7 miles from *Ham* to the Weſt, and almoſt in the midſt between *Noyon* to the South, and *Peronne* to the North. It is a ſmall Town that bears the Title of one of the moſt ancient Marquiſates of the Kingdom. *Charles* the *Warlike*, D. of *Burgundy*, took this Place by Storm, *A. D.* 1472, when it ſuffered all ſorts of Outrages, by reaſon that the Inhabitants had killed a Herald at Arms, who had been ſent to Summon it, and two of his men, during a Truce which had been granted to them; inſomuch that the Altars were not able to protect the miſerable People that fled for Refuge into the Churches; and they that eſcaped the fury of the Soldiers, were either Hang'd, or had their Hands cut off.

Chaunes, *Calviacum*, ſituated in the midway between *Amiens* and *St. Quintin*, and 7 from *Peronne* to the South-weſt. is a ſmall Town, nevertheleſs dignified with the Title of a Dutchy, *&c.*

AMIENOIS, *Ager Ambianenſis*, lies between *Artois* to the North, *Sangters* to the Eaſt, *Beauvaiſis* to the South, and the Country of *Caux* to the Weſt. The Towns of chiefeſt note are theſe, *viz.*

Amiens, Biſh. } *Dourlans*, Cap. } *Pequigne*, *Corvie*, } *Conti*.

AMIENS, *Ambienum* alias *Amviani*, and *Samarebrina*, the Metropolis of *Picardy*, and the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Arch-biſhop of *Rheims*, is ſituated on the River *Somme*, forming a Triangle with *Paris* and *Roan*, being diſtant 66 miles from *Paris*, and 55 from *Roan*, as alſo 30 from *Arras* to the South, toward *Paris*; 24 from *Peronne* to the Weſt, and 22 from *Abbeville* to the South-eaſt. It is a place of very great Antiquity, the Inhabitants whereof heretofore fought moſt reſolutely againſt *Julius Cæſar*, and even took up Arms againſt thoſe of *Rheims*, only becauſe they had too eaſily yielded to the Conqueror. Afterward *Cæſar* erected a Magazine for his Army, and cauſed a general Aſſembly of the *Gauliſh* People to be conven'd therein. The Emperor *Antoninus Pius* enlarg'd it, as alſo did his Son *Marcus Aurelius*. The Emperors *Conſtantin*, *Conſtans*, *Julian*, *Valentinian*, *Valens* *Gratian* and *Theodoſius*, chuſe *Amiens* for their Royal Seat in *Gaul*. However, it ſuffer'd much damage by the Incurſions of the *Alans*, *Vandals* and *Normans*, A. C. 925. and was almoſt intirely burnt, but ſoon after re-built. The City affords a very pleaſant proſpect, by reaſon of the largeneſs of the Streets, the beauty of the Houſes, and the extent of the publick places, of which there are two, where ſeven fair Streets meet; the Ramparts have two rows of Trees planted on them, which form a delightful Walk. The River *Somme* enters into the City in three different Channels through as many Bridges, and after having water'd ſeveral parts of the City, they are united at the other end of the Town, near S. *Michael's* bridge. The Cathedral Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, is one of the faireſt and beſt adorn'd in *France*: The Pillars, Quire, Chappels, Tombs and Paintings are admirable, and more eſpecially the Gate flanked with two high Towers, on which are placed 10000 Statues; ſeveral Reliks are ſhewn here. King *Philip* VI. of *Valois* firſt cauſed the City of *Amiens* to be fortified, but the Bulwarks were not ſufficiently brought to perfection, until the time of *Lewis* XI, who much improved them; and *Henry* IV. built a ſtrong Citadel after he had retaken it from the *Spaniards*, who had ſeized it by a Stratagem in *Anno* 1597. Queen *Iſabel* of *Bavaria* eſtabliſh'd a Parliament therein. At preſent it has a Baiſliwick, Preſidial and Generality, and the Biſhop, Viſdame and Bailly, are, after the King, the three chief Lords.

Corbie, *Corbia*, is likewiſe ſeated on the River *Somme*, which there intermixeth its Waters with thoſe of the *Ancre*, 7 miles above *Amiens* to the Eaſt, and 20 from *Peronne* to the Weſt. It is a ſtrong place, but was however ſurpriz'd by the Spaniards in 1636. and was recovered by the French within a little while after. This Town grew up out of an Abbey which *S. Bathilde* Queen of *France*, the Wife of *Clovis* II. founded, together with her Son *Clotaire* III. *A. C.* 660. It is called *Old Corbie*, to diſtinguiſh it from *Corbie* or *Corwey*, a ſmall Town of *Weſtphalia* in *Germany*.

Doulens, *Dulendium*, is a very ſtrong Town divided into the Upper and Lower, and Water'd by the River *Authie*, on the frontiers of *Artois*, being diſtant 20 miles from *Arras* to the Weſt, and 18 from *Amiens* to the North. It heretofore appertain'd to the Counts or Earls of *Ponthieu*, but was annexed to the Crown, *A. D.* 1589.

Conty, *Contiacum*, is a ſmall Burgh on the Rivulet of *Cede*, about 10 miles from *Amiens* to the South: It is dignified with the Title of a Principality, which hath given name to a branch of the illuſtrious Houſe of *Bourbon*. It was at firſt ſubject to the Dominion of its own Lords, afterward transferr'd to the family of *Mailli*, and at length devolved on that of the Prince of *Bourbon*.

The County and Earldom of *PONTHIEU*, *Comitatus Pontiencis*, was in time paſt an Inheritance of the younger Sons of *France*, and is extended along the banks of the River *Somme*, which renders the Ground every where marſhy. The principal Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Abbeville, Cap. } *Rue*, *S. Riquier*, } *Montreuil*, *Pont de Remi*, } *Creſſy*, *Le Croiſoi*, }

ABBEVILLE, *Abbatis Villa*, or *Abbevilla*, is ſeated on the River *Somme* at the diſtance of 83 miles from *Paris* to the North, near 40 from *Bullen*, 25 from *Amiens*, and 15 from the Coaſts of the *Britiſh* Sea to the Eaſt. It is ſuppoſed to have been founded by *S. Riquier* or ſome of the Abbots his Succeſſors, and that *Hugh* Duke of *France* built the Caſtle. However, it is at preſent the capital City of the County of *Ponthieu*, and one of the ſtrongeſt and moſt important places of the Kingdom; it hath always enjoyed certain peculiar Privileges. Here is a preſidial Court, a Canonſhip, 12 Parithes, and many Religious Houſes, among which that of *S. Wfran* is moſt conſiderable. This City hath produced many great Men, and in this Age it hath given the World thoſe Learned Geographers, *Nicholas Sanſon*, *William Sanſon* his Son, *Peter Duval* and *Philippus Briettus* a Jeſuit, who died *A. D.* 1669.

S. Riquier, *Centula*, nunc *S. Richarius* took its name from a certain Saint who was a Native of this place; it is near the River *Cardon*, and is diſtant 5 miles from *Abbeville* to the Eaſt, toward *Doulens*.

Monſtreuil, *Monſterolium* aut *Monaſteriolum*, ſtands on an Hill, the foot whereof is waſhed by the River *Canche* about 6 miles from *Eſtapies*, 8 from the Coaſts of the Britiſh Sea, (from whence Boats of good Burthen come up to the Town,) 24 from *Abbeville* to the North, and 16 from *Bolen* to the South. Its name is deriv'd from two ancient Abbeys of the *Benedictin* Order, *viz.* one called S. *Saviour*, for Monks, and the other S. *Auſtreberte*, for Nuns. The Town is diſtinguiſh'd into the Lower, built along the banks of the River, and the Upper, which is ſeparated from the former by a Wall. It is the ſeat of a *Bailly*, and was united to the Crown with the County of *Ponthieu*; and is defended by ſtrong Works and a good Citadel.

Creſſy, *Creſſiacum*, is a ſmall Town or Burgh on the River *Authie* on the Frontiers of *Artois*, and the Bailliage of *Abbeville*, from whence it is diſtant 12 miles to the South, and as many from *Hedden* to the North. It was heretofore only a Village, and is more eſpecially famous on the account of the memorable Battle fought between the *Engliſh* and *French* in the time of *Philip* of *Valois* on the 26th day of *Auguſt*. 1346. when the former, under the conduct of their valiant King *Edward* III. and his heroick Son called the black Prince, defeated their Enemies with a very great ſlaughter, and obtain'd a moſt ſignal Victory; for above 80 Standards were taken, 30000 of the French Infantry, and 1200 Horſe were ſlain in the Field, where alſo *John* King of *Bohemia*, *Charles* Count of *Alenſon* the *French* Kings Brother, and *Lewis* Count of *Flanders* loſt their lives, together with 12 other illuſtrious Counts and Earls, and even the whole flower of the Nobleſs of *France*. There is alſo another Town of *Creſſy* in the ſame Province of *Picardy* on the River *Somme* in the County of *Tierache*, 8 miles from *Laon* to the North and as many from *Fere* to the Eaſt, beſides a third in *Champaigne*, within three leagues of *Meaux*, called *Crecy* or *Creſſy* in *Brie*, *&c.*

BOULONNOIS. *Comitatus Bolonnienſis*, is extended between *Artois*, the County of *Ponthieu*, the recovered Country, and the ſtrait of *Calis*, including theſe principal Towns, *&c.* viz.

Bolon, Cap. Biſh. } *Eſtaples*. *Mont-Hulin*. } *Ambleteuſe*.

BOULOGNE or *BOLEN*, *Bolonia*, is situated on the Sea shore at the distance of 20 miles from the Town of *Calis* to the South, 10 leagues from the neareſt Coaſts of *England*, 15 miles from *Monſtrevil*, and 36 from *Abbeville* to the North. It is divided into the upper and lower Town, the former being well fortified with a ſtrong Citadel, and adorned with divers publick Places and Fountains, as alſo a Palace wherein Juſtice is uſually adminiſtred; a Cathedral Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, a Parochial Church of *S. Joſeph*, an Abbey of *S. Vilemar*, and ſome other Monaſteries. The lower Town is not inhabited by ſo many Perſons of Quality as the other, but is larger and more conſiderable for its Traffick, and extends along the Port of the mouth at the River *Liane*. The Harbour is not very commodious; in it formerly ſtood a Watch-Tower, called *La Tour de Ordre*, and by the Engliſh, *The Old Man*, ſaid to be built by *Julius Cæſar*, and repair'd by the Emperour *Charles the Great*; but being neglected, is now fallen down. The Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Rheims*, was eſtabliſhed here by Pope *Paul* IV. after the deſtruction of *Therouane*. This City, together with the adjacent Territories, was formerly ſubject to the dominion of its own Counts of great Reputation, from whom were deſcended *Godfrey* of *Bouillon*, and his Brother *Baldwin*, Kings of *Jeruſalem*, but it was united to the Crown of *France* by King *Philip* II. the *Auguſt*, *A. D.* 1209. *Bolen* was taken by *Henry* VIII. King of *England*, in 1544. and afterward reſtor'd to the French King, *Henry* II. according to a Treaty of Peace concluded between thoſe two Princes in the beginning of the year 1550.

Mont-Hulin, *Mons-Hulini*, is a Fortreſs ſtanding on a Hill near the River *Liane*; it has a Cittadel which was built againſt the *Spaniards*, and is diſtant 9 Miles from *Bolen* to the Eaſt.

Eſtaples, *Stapulæ*, a large Burgh, is fenced with an old Caſtle, and ſtands near the Sea a little above the mouth of the River *Canche*, 6 miles from *Monſtreuil*, and 14 from *Bolen* to the South.

Ambleteuſe, *Ambleteſa*, is a Village having a ſmall Port on the coaſts of the Britiſh Channel heretofore called *Amſtat*; it is diſtant only 7 miles from *Bolen* to the North, and about 12 from *Calis* to the South.

The RECOVER'D COUNTRIES, *Recuperata Ditio*, is a ſmall Tract not above 15 miles over, and lies to the North of *Bolen*, and contain theſe Towns, *viz.*

Calis Cap. } { *Ardres*, Principality.
Guiſnes. }

CALAIS or *CALIS*, *Caletum*, is ſeated in a marſhy Plain on the Coaſts of the Britiſh narrow Sea, called from thence the ſtrait of *Calis*, at the diſtance of 9 miles from *Gravelin*, and the confines of *Flanders* to the Weſt, 18 from *Bolen* to the North, and about 8 leagues from *Dover*, and the neareſt ſhore of *England* to the South-weſt. It is reported, That *Baldwin* IV. ſirnamed the Bearded Count of *Flanders*, firſt built the Port, and that *Philip* Count of *Bolen* caus'd the Town to be encompaſs'd with Walls, which before was only a ſimple Burgh. However, it is at preſent a conſiderable Mart and a place of ſtrength, its Fortifications conſiſting of 9 royal Baſtions, beſides thoſe of the Citadel, and many other Out-works, all lined with Stone; being alſo encompaſs'd with a very large and deep Ditch, into which falls the River *Hames*, as well as a great number of other Brooks, after having paſs'd through the adjacent Fenns. There is only one paſſage to the Town over a Cauſey, commonly called the bridge of *Nieullay*, and none can enter without the permiſſion of the Gariſon of *Richeban* into the Port, which is divided into two parts; one whereof is named *Cap de Grey*, the other is larger and ſhut up within two Moles built of Stone. The Town is extended in form of a Triangle, with a Caſtle: The moſt remarkable things in it are two ſtately Towers; the Altar of the Grand Church is all of wrought Marble, and its Dome extreamly magnificent. In the Marches are to be ſeen floating Iſlands and Sluces, by which the Country may be overflow'd within a little ſpace of time. *Edward* III. King of *England*, took the Town of *Calis* from the French, *A.D.* 1347. but they at length recovered it under the conduct of the Duke of *Guiſe* in 1558. after the Engliſh had poſſeſs'd it above 210 years. Afterward *Albert* Archduke of *Auſtria* and Vice-roy of the Low-Countries made himſelf Maſter of it in 1596. and it was reſtored two years after to the French King *Henry* IV. by the Articles of the Peace of *Vervins*.

Guines, *Guiſnæ*, is a ſmall Town, yet the chief of a County of the ſame name, formerly ſubject to its own Earls, who are celebrated in Hiſtory: It is ſeated in a marſhy Ground, and is diſtant 6 miles from the Sea, as many from *Calis* to the South, and ſomewhat leſs from *Ardres*.

Ardres, *Ardra* and *Arda*, is a well fortified Town, and bears the Title of a Principality, altho' of a very ſmall extent; it ſtands on the frontiers of *Artois*, about 8 miles from *Calis* to the South, ſomewhat more from *Gravelin*, and 14 from *S. Omer* to the North-weſt. A famous Interview was celebrated near this place, between *Henry* VIII. King of *England*, and *Francis* I. King of *France*, in the Month of *June*, *A. D.* 1520. for the ratifying of a Treaty of Peace. The Attendants of theſe two Princes were moſt richly cloath'd, and their Court appeared ſo ſplendid, that it was termed the Camp of Cloth of Gold. Cardinal *Albert* of *Auſtria* took *Ardres* in 1596. but was oblig'd to reſign it to the French within a little while after.

The Governor-General of *Picardy* is at preſent the Prince *d'Elbeuf*, who is alſo Governor of *Artois*, and under him are three Lieutenant-Generals. There are alſo particular Governors in theſe Towns, *viz.* *Amiens*, *Abbeville*, *Boulogn* and the *Boulonnois*, the Town and Caſtle of *Calais*, with the Fort *Nieullay* and the recover'd Country, *Dourlans*, *S. Valery* upon the *Somme*, *Guiſe*, *S. Quinton*, the Bailiage of *Vermandois*, *la Ferre*, *Peronne* and *Roye*, *Montdidier*; the Town and Cittadel of *Ham*, and the Town and Cittadel of *Montreuil*.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

CHAMPAGNE, *Campania.*

CHAMPAGNE, is one of the twelve principal Governments of *France*, and the Province that beſt furniſheth the Granaries and Cellars of *Paris*. It is ſo called (ſays *Gregory* of *Tours*) from the ſpacious and pleaſant Plains which are found therein, more eſpecially near *Rheims* and *Chalons*. This name is Modern, and the firſt that hath made mention thereof, is the Author of the continuation of the Chronicle of the Count *Marcellinus*, who is followed by the ſaid *Gregory* of *Tours*, and other Writers. The Country of *Champiagne* and *Brie*, according to the diviſion of *Julius Cæſar*, lies partly in *Celtick* and partly in *Belgick Gaul*, being ſituated between the 47 degree, 20 Minutes, and the 50 degree of Latitude, and extends from *Raviers* in *Senonnois* in the South, to *Rocroy* in *Rhetelois* in the North, about 150 miles. From Weſt to South-eaſt; that is to ſay, from *Creſſy* in *Brie* near *Meaux*, as far as *Bourbon les Bains*, near the head of the River *Meuſe*, about 120 miles; but in ſome places its breadth is not above 60 miles from Eaſt to Weſt. It is bounded on the North by *Picardy*, *Heynault* and *Luxemburg*; on the South by *Burgundy*; on the Eaſt by *Lorrain*, and on the Weſt by the Iſle of *France*.

This Province was heretofore famous for the grandeur of its Counts or Earls, who poſſeſs'd it as abſolute Sovereigns, and were ſo potent that they maintained fierce Wars againſt the Kings of *France* and *Burgundy*: They were alſo ſo Illuſtrious by reaſon of their noble Deſcent, that thoſe Princes have not diſdain'd to make Leagues with them, and even to contract Marriages with their Family. In the diviſion of Inheritances among the Sons of *Clovis* I. and *Clotaire* I. *Champaigne*, conſtituted a part of the Kingdom of *Mets* in *Auſtraſia*: and in the time of *Segebert* King of *Mets*, *A. C.* 570. there was a certain Duke of theſe Territories, named *Lupus*, who ſhewed much fidelity in preſerving the States of the young King *Childebert*, againſt *Urſon* and *Berfroy*; *Guintrio* or *Vintrio*, whom *Brunehaut* caus'd to be Aſſaſſinated, was afterwards Duke. But this Title denoted then only a kind of Government, and not a perpetual Dignity. The firſt Hereditary Count was *Robert* of *Vermandois*, who made himſelf Maſter of the City of *Troyes* in 953 and left the poſſeſſion thereof to his Brother *Herbert*. But in the year 1284, the whole Province was inſeparably united to the Crown of *France*; which Act was confirmed by the Treaty of *Laon*, in 1317. and by another ratified on the 14 day of *May*. *A. D.* 1335. Moreover, King *John* annexed the Counties of *Champagne* and *Brie*, to the demeſns of the Crown in 1361.

Among the principal Rivers are reckon'd the *Seine*, which receives into its Channel the Waters of the *Yony* and the *Aubre*; the *Marne*, the *Aiſne* and the *Veſle*, beſides a great number of other ſmall Rivulets that are very full of Fiſh. The River *Meuſe* or *Maes* hath its ſource in this Province, but it quickly runs out of it into the County of *Barr*, which it croſſeth from South to North, and then returns into this Province and paſſes by *Sedan* and *Charleville*, from whence it runs through the County of *Namur*, Biſhoprick of *Liege*, and Dutchy of *Guelderland* into *Holland*, where it falls into the Sea near the *Brie*.

The Soil although white and chalky, brings forth many ſorts of Grains in abundance, particularly Rye. The vaſt Plains are extreamly fertil in Corn and excellent Grapes, and yield good Paſture for Cattle. On the Northern ſide are alſo large Foreſts, affording variety of Game, together with Mines of Iron and other Metals.

But for a more particular deſcription of this Province we will divide it into eight Parts, according to the method of moſt modern Geographers.

Champagne in 8 Parts.
- *Champagne*, prop. — *Troyes* Biſh.
- *Remois*. — *Rheims* Arch-biſh.
- *Perthois*. — St. *Dizier*.
- *Rhetelois*. — *Rhetel*.
- *Velage*. — *Joinville*.
- *Baſſigny*. — *Langres*.
- *Senonnois*. — *Sens*.
- *La Brie Champenoiſe*. — *Provins*.

In the Diſtrict of *CHAMPAGNE*, properly ſo called, are comprehended theſe moſt remarkable Towns, *viz.*

Troyes, Biſhop, Cap. — *Chalons*, Biſh.
Pont ſur Seine. — *Epernay*.
Meri. — *Ai*.
Romeru, or *Rameru*. — *Dormans*, &c.
Plancy.

TROYES, *Treca*, olim *Auguſto-bona* and *Tricaſſis*, is ſeated on the River *Seine*, at the diſtance of 80 miles from *Paris* to the South-eaſt, 64 from *Rheims* to the South, 70 from *Dijon* to the North-weſt, and 65 from the ſource of the *Meuſe* to the Weſt. It is a City of very great Antiquity, and is reckon'd among the moſt conſiderable of the Kingdom for Trade, which conſiſts chiefly in Linnen Cloth. It hath been long ſince dignified with the Title of an Epiſcopal See, the Juriſdiction whereof is extended over 510 Pariſhes and depends on the Metropolitan of *Sens*. Nine or ten of its Prelates have have been Canoniz'd for Saints; of theſe St. *Amatre* was the firſt, and *S. Lupus* the eight, who hindered *Attila* from ruining the City; which was nevertheleſs afterward done by the *Normans*. But Count *Robert* cauſed it to be Re-built, and it is at preſent a fair well built City, and adorned with a fine Palace; the Cathedral Dedicated to *S. Peter*, is a very ſtately Structure, in which 40 Canons Officiate. There are alſo two Collegiate and ten Parochial Churches, beſides the Abby of *S. Lupus*, a Colledge of the Fathers of the Oratory, and many other Religious Houſes. The City is defended with ſtrong Walls, and the Inhabitants are reckoned Couragious and are train'd up in Arms. Here is a fine Palace, and a Bailiage and Preſidial.

Pont

Pont-Sur Seine, *Pons ad Sequanem*, a small Town so called from its Situation and Bridge over the River *Seine*. It ſtands 22 miles from *Troyes* to the North-Weſt, and 57 from *Paris*. *Ramerii*, *Ramericum*, ſtands on the Banks of the *Aube* almoſt in the midſt between *Troyes* and *Vitry la Francois*. *Planci* is in like manner watered by the ſame River, and ſtands 15 miles Weſt from *Ramerii*.

Chalons, *Catalaunum*, is ſeated on a moſt pleaſant Plain on the River *Marne*, over which here are many Bridges, diſtant 50 miles from *Troyes* to the North, 26 from *Reims* to the South-Eaſt, and 100 miles from *Paris* to the Eaſt. It is a very ancient, large and well Fortified City, and was eſteemed one of the Principal of *Gallia Belgica* in the time of *Julian* the Apoſtate. It is encompaſſed with firm Walls and deep Ditches full of Water. The whole City is divided into three Parts, *viz.* The City it ſelf; the Iſland formed in it by the River *Marne* and the Burrough. The Houſes appear very white, being built of Chalky Stone, and the Streets are large, the publick Places are fair and ſpacious, more eſpecially thoſe in which ſtand the Town-houſe and Collegiate Church, conſecrated to the Virgin *Mary*. This City is the Seat of a Biſhop Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Rheims*. The Cathedral Church is Dedicated to St. *Stephen*, and is remarkable on the account of its Biſhops, Chapter, and its Tower extreamly high and large. There are alſo 12 Parochial Churches, and 3 Abbeys, together with many other Convents. A conſiderable Traffick is maintained here, particularly in Linnens, Cloath and Corn; the richeſt Merchandizes are kept in the Suburbs of *Marne*, from whence they are with much convenience tranſported to *Paris*. The City of *Chalons* was ſometime governed by its own Counts, until they reſigned their Right to the Biſhops, who are dignified with the Title of Counts and Peers of *France*. It is Recorded in Hiſtory, that *Merouee* King of the *French*, *Theodoricus* King of the *Goths*, and *Aetius* the *Roman* General, *A. C.* 453. defeated the Forces of *Attila* King of the *Huns*, cutting off above 180000 Men in the adjacent Plains of this City, called *Campi Catalaunici*, although others affirm that this memorable Battel was fought in *Campis Seculaunicis*, that is to ſay, at *Sologne* near *Orleans*. This City hath a Seat of Juſtice and a Generality.

Epernay, *Epernacum* is diſtant 16 miles from *Chalons-ſur-Marne*, to the W. as well as *Ay*; the former of theſe Towns ſtanding on the South ſide of the River, and the other on the N. over-againſt one another.

Dormans, *Dormanum* ſtands likewiſe on the Banks of the *Marne*, 19 miles from *Epernay*, and 35 from *Chalons* to the W. This Town hath impreſſed its Name to the Noble Family of *Dormans*. &c.

REMOIS, *Ager Remenſis*, lies between *Chalonois*, *Soiſſonnois*, *Rocroiſois*, &c. The Principal Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Rheims, Archb. Cap. } { *Mouſon*, &c.
Fimes, } {

RHEIMS, *Remi*, olim *Durocortorum* and *Remorum Caput*, is ſituated in the midſt of a Plain, where the River *Veſle* waſheth part of its Walls, which are extended in compaſs above an Hour's Journey, and encloſe a great number of ſpacious Courts, large Streets well-built Houſes, and magnificent Churches; more eſpecially the Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, which is a moſt rare piece of Building, the Gate thereof being eſteem'd the moſt ſtately throughout the whole Kingdom on the account of its admirable Architecture, Images and other curious Ornaments. In this Church the Kings of *France* are uſually Crown'd, and anointed by the Archbiſhop of *Reims*, with a ſacred Oil preſerv'd in a ſmall Veſſel commonly call'd *La Sainte Ampoule*, or *the Holy Bottle*, which (as they ſay) was ſent from Heaven at the Inauguration of *Clovis* I. and is kept for that uſe in the Abby of S. *Remi*. In the ſame City are eſtabliſh'd, beſides a Metropolitan See, a Preſidial Court, another of the Bailliage, and an Univerſity founded by *Charles of Lorrain* Cardinal of *Guiſe* with the permiſſion of King *Henry* II. The Archbiſhops of *Rheims* are ſtiled the firſt Dukes and Peers of *France*; twelve or thirteen of theſe Prelates have been canonized for Saints; and beſides ſeveral that have attained the Dignity of Cardinals, four of them have been Popes, *viz. Sylveſter* II. *Urban* II. *Adrian* IV. *Adrian* V. ſix Princes have poſſeſs'd the See, and among others two of *France*, *viz. Arnold* the Son of King *Lotharius*, and *Henry* the Son of *Lewis* the Groſs, beſides four others of the Royal Blood. Here are to be ſeen ſome Monuments of Antiquity, as a Fort of *Julius Ceſar's*, *&c.* but particularly one that was but lately diſcover'd (in 1677.) which is a Roman Triumphal Arch that is quite entire; it is compos'd of three Arches, adorned with many Figures and Trophies; it is ſuppoſed to have been formerly the North Gate of the Town, and called *Porta Martis*. The City of *Rheims* is diſtant 74 miles from *Paris* to the North-Eaſt; 66 from *Troyes* to the North; 24 from *Chalons* to the North-Weſt; and 54 from *Verdune* to the Weſt.

Fimes, *Fime*, *Fiſme*, is a Burgh on the River *Veſle* in the confines of the *Iſle of France* 15 miles from *Rheims* to the Weſt. It is more eſpecially remarkable on the account of two Councils held there in the Church of S. *Maire* the Martyr *Finibus apud Sanctam Mairam*, and for a certain Stone fixed not far from thence, which ſerves as a Boundary between the Biſhopricks of *Rheims*, *Laon* and *Soiſſons*.

PERTHOIS, *Ager Perthenſis*, is extended on the Frontiers of *Lorraine* between the Rivers *Marne* and *Ornay*, and contains theſe conſiderable Towns, *viz.*

S. Dizier, Cap. } { *Vitry le Francois*,
Sermaiſe, } { *Harzicourt*.

S. Dizier, *Eſnium Sancti Deſiderii* aut *Deſideriopolis* ſtands on the Banks of the *Marne* 30 miles above *Chalons*, near the Frontiers of the County of *Bar*, 14 miles from *Vitry le Francois* to the E. and 15 from *Joinville* to the N. It was taken by the Emperor *Charles* V. *A. D.* 1544. after a very notable Siege, and reſtored to the *French* at the Peace concluded at *Creſſie*.

Vitry le Francois, *Victoriacum Francicum* took its Name from King *Francis* I. the Founder thereof, who cauſed it to be built in the room of a Neighbouring Town that was burnt, which is at preſent called *Vitry le Bruſſe*. It is ſeated on the Confluence of the *Murbe* and the *Orne*, being diſtant 18 miles from *Chalons* to the S. E.

RETELOIS, *Rhetelenſis Ager*, is the Northern Part of the Province of *Champagne*, and includes theſe Towns of chiefeſt Note, *viz.*

Rhetel, Cap. } { *Rocroi*,
Mezieres, } { *Sedan*, &c.
Charleville, } {

RETEL, *Reicilium* aut *Reiteſte* is ſituated near the River *Aiſne*, 24 miles from *Rheims* to the North; 27 from *Sedan* to the S. W. and as many from *Rocroi*

to the S. in the adjacent Territories of this Town, which bear the Title of a Dutchy. The *French* obtained a great Victory over the *Spaniſh* Troops, and thoſe of the Prince of *Conde* commanded by the Marſhal *de Turenne*, *A. D.* 1650.

Mazieres, or *Maſieres*, *Maderiacum* aut *Maceriæ* is a ſtrong Town, and ſtands in a Peninſule made by the River *Meuſe*, partly on a riſing Ground and partly in the Valley, the Citadel being fortified with a double Rampart. It is a place of great importance, being a Paſſage from *Luxemburgh* into *France*. It is diſtant 23 miles from *Rhetel* to the North, 15 below *Sedan* to the Weſt, as many from *Rocroy*; not above 7 from the Confines of the Dutchy of *Luxemburgh*, and 46 from *Rheims* to the N. E.

Charleville, *Carolopolis* is in like manner ſeated on the *Meuſe* juſt over againſt *Mazieres*, and was heretofore only a Burrough call'd *Arches*, where *Charles de Gonzagua* Duke of *Nevers* and *Mantua* cauſed a very pleaſant Town to be built, *A. D.* 1609, and imparted his Name thereto. It hath been ſince regularly fortified, and on the other ſide of the River is erected the ſtrong Fortreſs of *Mont-Olympe*, where is to be ſeen the Ruins of an old Caſtle, ſuppoſed to have been a Temple of the Pagans.

Rocroy, *Rupes Regia* is a very ſtrong Hold near the Forreſt of *Ardenne* on the Frontiers of *Hainault*, being diſtant 30 miles from *Retel* to the N. 45 from *Mezieres* and *Charleville* to the N. W. about as many from *Marienburgh* to the S. and 15 from *Philipville*. The French Forces under the Conduct of the Duke of *Anguien* gained a Battle over the Spaniards, and defeated their General Don *Franciſco de Melo* near this Town on the 19th day of *March*, *A. D.* 1643.

Sedan, *Sedanum* ſtands on the Eaſt ſide of the River *Meuſe*, near the Frontiers of *Luxemburgh*, at the diſtance of 15 miles from *Charleville* to the Eaſt, 28 from *Retel* to the North-Eaſt, and 8 from *Bouillon* to the South. This Town was formerly ſubject to the Archbiſhop of *Rheims*; by whom it was afterwards granted to the King inſtead of *Cormecy*. In proceſs of Time the *Braquemonts* and *Marcans* became Lords thereof, and at length it devolved on the Princes of the Family of *La Tour*: But in the Year 1642 it was united to the Crown by a Compact made with Prince *Frederic-Maurice de la Tour d'Auvergne*, Duke of *Bouillon* and Lord of *Sedan*. It is a ſtrong Place, being defended with a good Caſtle and Walls, *&c.* It was chiefly inhabited by Proteſtants, who had a famous Univerſity here before the late Perſecutions.

The County of *VALAGE* lies between thoſe of *Perthois*, *Baſſigni Senonnois*, and contains theſe principal Towns, *viz.*

Joinville, Cap. } { *Bar ſur-Aube*.
Brienne, } { *Clervaux*, Abb. *&c.*
Vignory, } {

Joinville, *Jovis Villa*, *Joanvilla*, aut *Jouville*, is a ſmall Town, but dignified with the Title of a Principality, ſeated on the River *Marne* at the diſtance of 30 miles to the North from *Chaumont*, 15 from *S. Dizier* to the South, and 43 from *Chalons* to the South-Eaſt. This Principality was erected by King *Henry* II. *A. D.* 1552. in favour of *Francis* of *Lorrain* Duke of *Guiſe*, to ſerve as an Inheritance for the younger Sons of that Noble Family, and hath been the Burial-place of divers of theſe Dukes. But that which hath made this City moſt noted, is, that the Holy League, which made ſo much Diſturbance in *France*, was revived and concluded on here in the Year 1584 by the Duke of *Guiſe* and his Adherents.

Brienne, *Caſtrum Brienvilum* is a Town of a ſmall compaſs, nevertheleſs honoured with the Title of a County, and ſtands on the Banks of the *Aube*, 25 miles from *Joinville* to the W. and 21 from *Troyes* between *Bar-ſur-Aube* and *Planci*. It was in time paſt one of the Seven Peerages that were eſtabliſh'd by the ancient Counts of *Champagne*, and the Place where the Peers uſually held their Aſſemblies.

Bar-Sur-Aube, *Barium ad Albulam* aut *Albam* is ſo called from its Situation on the River *Aube* at the foot of an Hill in a very pleaſant Country about 30 miles from *Troyes* to the Eaſt, and 15 from *Chaumont* to the Weſt. It is a well-built Town, and famous for its good Wines. It was for ſome time poſſeſs'd by certain particular Counts, but was at laſt reunited to the Crown at the ſame time with the reſt of *Champagne*.

Clervaux, or *Clairvaux*, *Claravallis* is an Abbey of the *Ciſtercian* Order, famous for the Converſation of S. *Bernard*, by whom (as they ſay) it was Founded, through the pious Liberality of *Thibaut* or *Theobald* III. Count of *Campagne*, *A. D.* 1115. It is built in a Valley before call'd, *The Vale of Wormwood*, 14 miles from the Frontiers of *Burgundy*, and 5 from *Bar-ſur-Cube* to the S. in the midſt between *Chaumont* to the E. and *Ber-ſur-Seine* to the W.

BASSIGNI, *Baſſiniacus Ager* lies between the Spring-heads of the *Marne*, and the *Meuſe* on the ſide of *Lorraine*, containing theſe moſt conſiderable Towns, *viz.*

Langres, Bith. Cap. } { *Luſi*,
Chaumont, } { *Nogent-le-Roy*.

LANGRES, *Lingones* aut *Andomatunum* is very advantagiously Situated on a Hill near the Spring-head of the River *Marne*, at the diſtance of 20 miles from the Confines of *Burgundy*; 50 from *Troyes* to the S. E. about 45 from *Beſançon* to the N.W. and 34 from *Dijon* towards *Chaumont*. It is a very ancient, large and well Fortified City, and the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Lyon*. It was ruined by the *Vandals* in the beginning of the 4th Century, but afterward rebuilt and reſtor'd to its former Grandeur. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to S. *Mammes* the Martyr. The Biſhops of *Langres*, who take place among the ſix Eccleſiaſtical Peers of *France*, bear the Title of Dukes, Marqueſſes and Barons, as being both Spiritual and Temporal Lords of theſe Territories, wherein they conſtitute Bailiffs, Judges and other Officers of Juſtice. Five or Six Rivers have their Source in the adjacent Country, which on that account is ſuppoſed to be the higheſt Ground of the whole Kingdom of *France*.

Chaumont, *Calvomontium* and *Calvus Mons*, ſtands on a Hill near the *Marne* between *Thoinville* and *Langres*, from whence it is diſtant 20 miles, and 15 from *Bar-ſur-Aube* to the E. This large Town, which had been before only a Burrough, was lately enlarged, and firſt encompaſſed with Walls *A. D.* 1500. It was govern'd by its own Lords, until it was annex'd to the Juriſdiction of the County of *Champagne*.

SENONNOIS, *Senonenſis Ager*, lies on the Southern and Weſtern ſides of *Picardy*, between *Champagne* properly ſo called, *Brie* and *Gaſtinois*. This Country is extended for the ſpace of 16 Leagues in length, and 8 in breadth, and includes theſe principal Towns, *viz.*

Sens, Archb. Cap. } { *S. Floren in*,
Pont-ſur-Yone, } { *Tonnere*,
Joigni, } { *Chablis*.

SENS, Senones aut *Agendicum Senonum* is seated in a verdant Plain on the confluence of the *Seine* and the *Yonne*, over which it hath a Stone-bridge; and is distant 53 miles from *Paris* to the South, 28 from *Auxerre* to the North, and 30 from *Troyes* to the Weſt. It is a very fair City, and without doubt one of the moſt ancient throughout the whole Kingdom of *France*. For the *Galli Senonenſes*, heretofore extended their Conqueſts very far into *Italy* and *Greece*, took *Rome*, and (as it is generally believ'd) founded *Sienna Senigaglia*, and ſome other Towns, which as yet bear their Name. Theſe Territories, during the Second Race of the French Monarch's, were ſubject to the Juriſdiction of certain particular Counts, until King *Robert* made himſelf Maſter of *Sens, A.D.* 1005. This City is large and well-built, and water'd with a great number of Brooks, which run through all its Parts, and ſerve for the convenience of the Inhabitants. It is the See of an Archbiſhop, who was formerly Metropolitan of *Paris*, *Orleans* and four other Dioceſſes, but ſince *Paris* hath been erected into an Archbiſhoprick, he hath only *Troyes*, *Auxerre*, and *Nevers* for his Suffragans. The Cathedral Church of *S. Stephen* is admired for its ſtately Front, adorned with divers Figures and two lofty Towers; as alſo on the account of its large Body, ſmall Chapels, ancient Tombs, and the coſtly Baſis of the High Altar, where is to be ſeen a Table of Gold enrich'd with many curious Stones, repreſenting in Baſs-relief the Images of the four Evangeliſts and *S. Stephen*. The whole Dioceſs comprehends above 900 Parochial Churches, and 25 Abbies, five of theſe being included within the City or Suburbs. Divers Councils have been celebrated here, the firſt of which was convened by Archbiſhop *Sevin, A.C.* 980.

Pont-ſur-Yonne, Pons ad Icaunum aut *Pons Syriacus*, ſtands on the Frontiers of *Champagne*, and the Banks of the River *Yonne*, about eight miles from *Sens* to the North toward *Paris*; as likewiſe doth *Joigni Jogniacum* aut *Juniacum*, a ſmall Town at the diſtance of 15 miles from *Sens* to the South, and as many from *Auxerre* to the North.

Tonnerre, Tornodorum and *Ternodorum ad Hermontionem*, is a conſiderable Town bearing the Title of a County, and built on the ſide of the River *Armanſon* in the Confines of *Champagne* and *Burgundy*, about 35 miles from *Sens* to the South-eaſt, and 17 from *Auxerre* to the Eaſt, towards *Chaſtillon ſur Seine*.

Chabli, Cabliacum, ſtands between *Tonnerre* to the Eaſt, and *Auxerre* to the Weſt. It is a ſmall Town, but remarkable on the account of the excellent Wines that are made therein, and for the bloody Battle which was fought in the adjacent Plain between the Sons of the Emperor *Lewis* the Debonaire, *A.C.* 841.

The County of *BRIE* is divided into two Parts, and made part of two Provinces of the *Iſle of France* and *Champaigne*. *BRIE CHAMPENOISE, Brigienſis Saltus*, aut *Bria*, lies between the Rivers *Seine* and *Marne*, abounds in Paſture, and is very fruitful in Corn, Fruits, &c. The moſt conſiderable Towns in it are theſe, *viz.*

Meaux, Biſh. Cap. *Provins* *Chaſteau Thierry* } *Colomiers* *Sezanne* *Montereau-Yonne*, &c.

MEUX, Melda, Patinum Meldorum, the Capital City of *Brie* and the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Paris*, is ſituated on the *Marne*, at the diſtance of 25 miles from *Paris* to the Eaſt; 50 from *Rheims* to the South-weſt, 60 from *Chalons* to the Weſt, and 50 from *Sens* to the North. It is divided by the River into two parts, *viz.* one called the Town and the other the Market, and ſurrounded with three Suburbs. The Cathedral is dedicated to St. *Stephen*, and the Dioceſs contains 410 Pariſhes. There is alſo a Collegiate Church bearing the Name of St. *Sainctin* firſt Biſhop of *Meaux*; and ſome others that are Parochial, and beſides the Abby of St. *Faron* appertaining to the Benedictine Monks of the Congregation of St. *Maur*, a great number of Monaſteries. This City was for ſometime ſubject to its own Lord, but at length united to the Crown of *France*: It ſuffered very much in the year 1358. *John* King of *France*, being at that time the Priſoner of our King *Edward* III. The Dauphine had poſſeſs'd himſelf of this Place, but in his abſence the Citizens had plotted with theſe of *Paris* to take it from him, but were not able to effect it, for though they let in the Pariſians into the Town, the Garriſon kept the Market and overcame them, cut them to pieces and fir'd and piliag'd the City. It was afterwards taken by the Forces of our valiant King *Henry* V. after a Siege of three Months. This was the firſt City of *France* wherein the Proteſtants preach'd againſt the Errors of the Church of *Rome*, for which many of them ſuffer'd Martyrdom. In the Civil War, the Proteſtants got the Poſſeſſion of this Place, but it was taken from them by Surprize by *Claude Gouffier* Duke of *Rouanez* for King *Charles* IX. It is now a well-built, flouriſhing and populous City, and is the Seat of a Baily and an Election.

Provins, Provinum aut *Privinum* ſtands on the foot of an Hill and the Banks of the Rivulet *Voyſe*, being diſtant 12 miles from the *Seine* to the North; 25 from *Meaux* to the South; 36 from *Troyes* to North-Weſt, and 38 from *Paris* to the South-Eaſt. This ſmall Town is famous for an excellent ſort of Roſes which grow in the adjacent Fields, and bear the ſame Name.

Chateau-Thierry, Caſtrum Theodoricum, is a very fair Town with a Caſtle, enjoying the Title of a Dutchy, and ſeated on the South-ſide of the *Marne*, about 20 miles from *Meaux* to the Eaſt; 30 from *Reims* to the South-weſt; 40 from *Chalons* to the Weſt, and 45 from *Paris* to the Eaſt.

Colomiers, Colomeriæ aut *Columbaria*, is adorned with the Palace of *Longueville*, and water'd with the little River of *Morin*, 12 miles from *Meaux* to the South, toward *Provins*, and 30 from *Paris* to the Eaſt.

Montereau-Faut-Yonne, Monaſteriolum ad Icaunam, Monaſteriolum S. Martini in Fauxibus Icaunæ, aut etiam Mons Regalis, takes its Name from a place where the Waters of the *Yonne* fall and are ſwallowed up in the Chanel of the *Sienne*. Thus it is founded on the confluence of theſe two Rivers, and defended with an Old Caſtle, being diſtant 16 miles from *Provins* to the South-weſt, 17 from *Sens* to the North-weſt, and 40 from *Paris* to the South-Eaſt. The Town it ſelf properly belongs to the Juriſdiction of *Gaſtinois*, and the Suburbs on the other ſide of the River to that of *Brie*. It was heretofore a Royal Seat, and is beautified with a fair Stone-bridge, on which *John* Duke of *Burgundy* was ſlain, on the 10th Day of *September, A.D.* 1419.

The Governor-General of the Province of *Champaign*, at preſent is the Duke of *Luxemburg*; under whom are four Lieutenant-Generals and two Bailiffs, all Noblemen. And in theſe following Towns there are particular Governors, *viz. Troyes, Chalons, Langres, Chaumont, Retel, Chateau-Portien, Rozoy, Mezieres, Charleville, Sedan, S. Menehould, S. Diſier, Vitri, Bar-ſur-Aube, Epernay, Fiſmes*, and *Brie-Comte-Robert*.

A Chronological Table ſhewing the Succeſſion of the Counts of Champagne *and* Brie.

	Succeeded *A.C.*	govern. Years
1 *Robert*	958	
2 *Herbert*		died in 993
3 *Stephen* I.	993	26
4 *Eudes* I. le Champenois	1019	18
5 *Thibauld* or *Theobald*	1037	
6 *Stephen* II. ſirnam'd *Henry*		
7 *Theobald* II.	1101	51
8 *Henry* I. the Rich	1152	28
9 *Henry* II. the Younger	1180	17
10 *Theobald* III.	1197	4
11 *Theobald* IV. King of *Navarre*	1201	53
12 *Theobald* V. the young	1254	16
13 *Henry* III.	1270	4
14 *Joanna* Queen of *Navarre*	1274	

This laſt Princeſs was ſtyl'd Counteſs Palatine of *Brie* and *Champagne*, and Married to the French King *Philip* IV. ſirnam'd the Fair, *A. C.* 1284.

CHAP. V.

THE ISLE OF FRANCE, *Inſula Franciæ.*

THE Government of the *Iſle of France*, though it be one of the leaſt of extent, is however the moſt conſiderable of the whole Kingdom, on account of its fertility and pleaſant ſituation, the great number of ſtately Palaces, and the Capital City which ſtands therein; but more eſpecially by being honoured with the preſence of the King in his ſplendid Palaces of *Verſailles* and the *Louvre*, *S. Germains*, *Fountainbleau*, and *S. Cloude*; all which are ſeated within the Limits of this Government. The *Iſle of France*, properly ſo called, lies between the Rivers *Seine*, *Marne*, *Oiſe*, and *Aiſne*; for which reaſon the Name of an Iſland hath been given it. But to make it a Government, ſome Parts of the Neighbouring Provinces have been added to it; ſo that at preſent it is bounded on the Eaſt by *Champagne*, on the Weſt by *Normandy*, on the North by *Picardy*, and on the South by *Beauſſe*; extending it ſelf between the 48th Degree, and the 49th Degree, 46 Minutes of Latitude; and includes from Weſt to Eaſt, that is to ſay, from *Dreux* to *Lieſſe*, near 120 miles, and from North to South, *viz.* from *Noyon* as far as *Tourtenay* in *Gatinois* 100 miles.

The Soil is very fertile in excellent Wheat, Grapes, and other Fruits: There are alſo divers verdant Plains and ſpacious Foreſts, affording abundance of all ſorts of Games. The principal Rivers are the *Seine*, the *Marne*, and the *Oiſe*. The laſt of theſe is enlarged with the Waters of the *Aiſne*, that paſſeth to *Soiſſons*, and thoſe of *Terrain*, which conveys its Streams along the Walls of *Beauvais*, &c. This Government is uſually divided into 10 ſmall Countries, nine of which are taken out of the Provinces of *Champagne*, *Beauſſe*, *Normandy*, and *Picardy*.

The Iſle of France into 10 ſmall Countries { *The Iſle of France*, prop. *Paris*, Archb. cap. / *Brie Francoiſe* *Lagni* / *Hurepois* *Melun* / *Gaſtinois* in part *Nemours* / *Monois* *Mimc* / *Vexin Francois* *Pontoiſe* / *Beauvaiſis* *Beauvais*, B. / *Valois* *Creſpy* / *Soiſſonnoi* *Soiſſons*, Biſh. / *Laonnois* *Laon*, Biſh.

In the *ISLE OF FRANCE*, properly ſo called, are contain'd theſe principal Cities and Towns, *viz.* { *Paris*, Archbiſh. Capital of the whole Kingdom. / The moſt remarkable Places of the adjacent Country. / *S. Denis* / *Montmorency.*

PARIS, Pariſii, aut *Lutetia Pariſiorum*, ſo called from *Lutum* Dirt, becauſe of its ſituation in a marſhy Soil, and *Pariſii* the ancient Inhabitants of the Neighbouring Country. To omit the ſeveral fabulous Accounts of its Origine, it is certain that it is very ancient: *Julius Cæſar* mentions it in his Commentaries; and *Euſebius* ſays, It was older than *Rome*. The Iſland in the *Seine* called *la Cite*, now the middle of *Paris* was the firſt City, built in that place by the *Pariſii* (as ſome ſay) to avoid the Ravage of War and Peſtilence that raged among them.

It is the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom of *France*, and at preſent one of the largeſt, moſt populous and flouriſhing Cities of *Europe*. The River *Seine* which paſſeth through it from Eaſt to Weſt, is broad but not deep enough to bring up Ships of Burden, whereof none come higher than *Roan*, and from whence the Goods are brought hither in Lighters; Its ſtream is divided by two or three Iſlands, whereof that call'd *la Cité* above-mentioned is the chief, and is the Center, round which the additions from time to time have been made of that great number of Houſes and Palaces whereof *Paris* now conſiſts. On the North-ſide lies that part called *la Ville* the Town; and on the South the Univerſity with the *Fauxbourg* or Suburbs of *S. Germaine*, and *S. Marcel*. The Houſes of *Paris* are moſtly built of Stone and Brick, very high and fill'd with People, every Floor often containing a Family, eſpecially in the Old City, where the Streets are narrow, but thoſe later built are ſpacious and great, eſpecially *les Rues Richelieu*, and *S. Martin*, which are very long, ſtrait, and broad.

The whole City, Univerſity, and Suburbs of *Paris*, make an Oval of three Engliſh Miles long, and two and a half broad, and conſequently take up five and an half ſquare miles of Ground. Concerning the number of Houſes and Inhabitants herein contained, French-men talk very largely; but this matter having

ving been Judiciously handled by the Ingenious Sir *William Petty*, his computation will be the beſt account we can give the Reader, which is as follows; He ſays, The number of Houſes are, 23223, together with 32 Palaces, and 38 Colleges, in which do live 81280 Families, and allowing to each Family 6 Perſons, the number will be 487680. To prove this account, he argues from the number of Burials in *Paris*, which according to a reaſonable medium, are, 19887 *per Annum*, whereof 3506 in the *Hotel-Dieu* unneceſſarily, which being deducted, the number of Burials of the Inhabitants, is *communibus annis*, 16381, and then allowing one of thirty to die Yearly, the number of Souls in *Paris* will be 491430. The medium of theſe two accounts is 488055. Whereas in *London* the ſame Author proves the number of Inhabitants to be 695718, and the number of Houſes 105315. and that *London* contains above 100 thouſand Inhabitants more than *Paris* and *Roan* together. But to proceed,

The places in *Paris* that moſt deſerve a Stranger's Notice, are the *Louvre*, the *Tuilleries*, the Church of *Notre-Dame*, the Univerſity, the *Old-Palace*, the *Town-Houſe*, the *Place-Royal*, the *Baſtille*, *Pont-neuf*, many ſtately Palaces of the Nobility, the *Hotel-Dieu*, and other Hoſpitals.

The King's Palace, nam'd the *Louvre*, is a noble and ſtately pile of Building; It is one large Square with a Court in the middle: the Fronts of [illegible] adorn'd with Pillars and Carvings. It was firſt built by King *Philip* the Auguſt, [illegible] King in to be Refuſe of large extent by [illegible] in the year 1364. *Francis* I. began the Southern Wall and the South Porch, which he beautified in Imitation, and built two Stories over it; he alſo added an order of *Corinthian* Architecture to the inner Front, and adorn'd it with a noble Cornice and curious Carvings. King *Henry* IV. built a Gallery along by the ſide of the River quite to the *Tuilleries*, which is very long, and eſteem'd the fineſt in *Europe*; Under it is the Royal Printing-houſe and the Lodgings of many curious Artiſts in Painting, Carving, Graving &c. who have Penſions from the King. *Lewis* XIII. finiſhed the Front to the Weſt, and built a large Pavillon, in form of a Dome, in the middle, over the Gate, which is ſupported by two Ranks of very large Pillars of the *Ionick* Order; and alſo adorned the Architrave of the Front to the Court with fine Sculptures. The preſent King hath beſtow'd great coſt upon the Eaſt-Front, in the middle whereof is the chief Gate of the Palace. Here are forty Columns of the Corinthian Order *detached*, which ſuſtain a large Terras, that is to be rail'd with a ſtately Baluſtre. The Building is not finiſhed, nor the Lodgings furniſhed, no body dwelling in it but ſome few Officers, except the French Academy, who have a Hall here to hold their Aſſemblies in. Behind the *Louvre* is a large piece of Ground deſign'd for a Garden, but the King never coming here, ſome Perſons have been permitted to build upon it, ſo that at preſent it is full of Houſes, which are to be all pull'd down when the Building is finiſhed, and the King fancies to Reſide here.

Behind the *Louvre* at ſome diſtance, ſtands the Palace called *les Tuilleries*, built by Queen *Catherine de Medicis*, *A. D.* 1564, and much improved by the preſent King. It is one range of Building with a Pavilion at each end, and a Dome in the middle; before it is a handſome large ſpace which is divided into three Courts; and behind are exceeding pleaſant Gardens, the Walks whereof are every Evening fill'd with People of Faſhion that come hither to take the Air. When the King lies at *Paris*, which is very ſeldom, he Lodges in the *Tuilleries*. Theſe two Palaces are ſeated in the weſt part of the Town by the River ſide; the Garden of the *Tuilleries* reaching quite beyond the Houſes, and is open to the Fields.

The Cathedral Church of *Notre-Dame* or the Virgin *Mary*, ſtands near the middle of the City in the Iſland which thence hath its Name; it is a Majeſtick Venerable building of the *Gothick* order of Architecture. The Foundation was laid *A. D.* 522. by King *Childerick*; and the building was afterwards much beautified and enlarged by King *Robert* and his Succeſſors, till *Philip* the Auguſt finiſh'd it as it now appears. It is in the the form of a Croix, having a ſmall Spire in the middle, and at the weſt-end two large ſquare Towers of 389 ſteps high, flat at top, with Baluſtres round, which make the Front very ſpacious and noble. Over the three Weſt Gates is a row of Niches, in which ſtand the Statues of 28 Kings of *France*, Predeceſſors to *Philip*. The length of this Church is accounted 66 Fathoms, its breadth 24, and its height 17 Fathoms. The Roof is ſupported by 120 great Pillars and the whole Building adorn'd with the Ornaments uſual to this order of Architecture, beſides ſeveral Statues, curious Paintings, rich Tapeſtries, ſilver Candleſticks &c. that make the inſide appear very Glorious. The Prelate of this See was formerly Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Sens*, till *A.* 1622. when *Lewis* XIII. by permiſſion of the Pope, erected it into an Archbiſhoprick; and the preſent King hath added to it the Title of Duke and Peer (*A.* 1674.) in your of the preſent Archbiſhop.

The Univerſity of *Paris* was firſt Founded (as 'tis ſaid) by *Charlemaign*, *A. D.* 791, at the deſire of *Alcuinus* an Engliſhman, his Tutor, who was made the firſt Profeſſor. It is ſituate on the South-ſide of the River, and hath been much encreaſed by *Lewis* VII. *Philip* the Auguſt, and ſeveral other Perſons of lower Rank, particularly *Robert Sorbon*, who (in the time of St. *Lewis*, *A.D.* 1252.) Founded the College called by his Name, which being decay'd, was Rebuilt by Cardinal *Richelieu*, and made a very beautiful Place. It is eſteem'd the ſtricteſt College in *Europe*, the Degree of Doctor in it being only given to thoſe who hold the *Sorbonique* Act, which is to anſwer all Diſputants from Sun-riſe to Sun-ſet. The title of *Sorbon* Doctor is of great Repute. The College of *Navarre* founded by *Jane* Queen of *Navar*, is alſo a very noble Building; and that of the four Nations, founded by Cardinal *Mazarine*, is very handſome, ſpacious, and well adorned. The Buildings of the other Colleges, near 30 in number, are not very ſtately. The Profeſſors have ſettled Revenues, but the Colleges are not Endowed, except with Privileges and Collation to ſeveral Benefices.

It will not be amiſs to mention here the Academies for Arts, eſtabliſhed in *Paris* by the favour and encouragement of the preſent King and his Predeceſſors. And Firſt, The *Academie Francoiſe*, is a Society of Ingenious Men, the moſt Polite and curious Criticks of the Nation; firſt began in the Year 1620, by *Meſſires Godeau*, *Gombaud*, *Chapelain*, *Conrard*, and ſeveral more, who agreed to meet Weekly at one of their Lodgings for Converſation; theſe being encouraged by Cardinal *Richelieu*, ſet themſelves at work to correct and polith the French Tongue, and in 1635 the Academy was Eſtabliſhed by the King's Edict, and hath been much Honour'd by the preſent King, who hath given them a Chamber in the *Louvre* to hold their Aſſemblies in. Theſe ingenious Perſons have very much improv'd the French Language, and ſeveral Members of the Society have publiſhed Books that have been very acceptable to the Learned World.

The number of them at preſent is 40. They give yearly two golden Medals to the beſt Performers in Eloquence and Poetry.

The *Royal Academy of Sciences*, was Eſtabliſhed by Monſieur *Colbert*, *A.D.* 1666, and is compoſed of the beſt Philoſophers and Mathematicians in the Nation, for whoſe uſe the King built the *Royal Obſervatory* in the *Fauxbourg St. Jacques*, where they daily make Experiments, and labour in new Diſcoveries for the improvement of Knowledge.

The Royal Academy for *Painting* and *Sculpture*, was Eſtabliſhed by *Lewis* XIII. and that for Architecture, by the preſent King in the Year 1671.

But to paſs on to the other remarkable Things in *Paris*. The Palace is the place where the Court of Parliament is held. It was at firſt the King's Palace, but was made the Seat of this Court by King *Philip the Fair*. The Hall is Arched with Stone, and ſupported by Pillars: In it are many Shops for Tradeſmen, and beyond it are ſeveral Chambers for the reſpective Courts.

The *Hotel de Ville*, or Guild-Hall, is a fair Structure; the old one being decayed, this was begun to be built *A. D.* 1533, but by reaſon of the Civil War, was not finiſhed till 1610. It is built of Stone, the Front reaſonably handſom, but ſomewhat Gothick; in the middle over the Door there is a Spire, and two Pavillions at the ends; within-ſide is a ſpacious Hall and ſeveral Chambers.

The *Palais Cardinal*, or Palace Royal, as it is now called, is a handſom Building, compoſed of two ſquare Courts and fine Gardens; the Apartments in it are beautiful and convenient. This Palace was built by Cardinal *Richlieu*, and at his Death bequeathed to the King: The Duke of *Orleans* dwells in it, altho' he hath another very ſtately one that bears his Name, which was built by the Widow of *Henry* IV.

The *Place Royal*, is a noble large Square, ſurrounded with Piazza's and very fine Houſes.

Paris lying on both ſides the Water, there is need of many Bridges, of which here are nine of Stone and two of Timber; that named *Pont-neuf*, or the New Bridge, is the moſt conſiderable, being the fineſt built and the longeſt; it is all of Stone, begun to be built in 1578, and finiſhed in 1604, by King *Henry* IV. whoſe Statue on Horſeback of curious Workmanſhip ſtands in the middle.

Pont au Change was built of Stone in 1629, and hath two rows of Houſes on it; this being near the Palace, hath the moſt Paſſengers of any. *Pont-Mary* hath Houſes on it alſo. The other Bridges are leſs conſiderable.

The *Hotel-Dieu* is a large Hoſpital for poor ſick People, whereof here are commonly no leſs than 4000, who are ſerved by the Nuns of St. *Auguſtin*: The building is old and not very fine, but the Revenues are very great. There are many other Hoſpitals; but that which makes the greateſt Figure, and is moſt talk'd of, is,

The *Invalides*, built by this King for the reception and maintenance of old Crippled and Diſabled Soldiers. It is a very noble Building, exactly ſquare, with fine Courts in the middle. It ſtands in the Weſt end of the *Fauxburg* St. *Germains*.

The *Baſtile* is a Caſtle built in the Year 1360, for defence of the City, but at preſent ſerves for a Priſon for State Criminals. It ſtands at the Eaſt end of the Town, in the *Fauxburg* St. *Antoine*. There are alſo two ſmaller Caſtles, which were anciently Fortreſſes, and without doubt ſtood at the limits of the Town, but are now in the middle of it, and ſerve to hold the Proveſt's and other Courts in.

The Suburbs of *Paris* are large and well built; that of St. *Germain* hath been taken into the City, and enjoys the ſame Privileges.

For the Civil Government *Paris* hath a Magiſtrate call'd the *Prevot des Marchands*, not unlike our Lord Mayor, and 4 Eſchevins or Aldermen, 26 Counſellors, 10 Serjeants and under Officers; and is divided into 16 Wards. And for adminiſtring Juſtice, there is a Provoſt, 3 Lieutenants, and the Judge and Conſul of Merchants.

In the City and Suburbs are 10 Collegiate and 44 Parochial Churches, 4 principal Abbeys, beſides many other Religious Houſes, 30 Hoſpitals, great number of publick Fountains, and 17 Gates.

This City hath undergone the Fate of moſt Great Ones; *viz.* Hath been two or three times Beſieged, twice Burn'd, and once much Damaged by an Inundation of the *Seine*. Our King *Henry* V. took it, was Crown'd here, and kept his Court at the *Louvre* in great State and Splendor, *A. D.* 1422. In the Civil War *Paris* took part with the *Leaguers*, and was therefore Beſieged in the Year 1589. by King *Henry* III. who there loſt his Life, being Murthered by *Jacques Clement* a Friar. The next Year it was block'd up by *Henry* IV. and reduc'd to extream Miſery, and to that want of Victuals, that the People made Bread of dead Mens Bones; yet would they not yield, but held out till the Dukes of *Parma* and *Mayenne* came to their Relief, and forced the King to raiſe the Siege.

Paris is Situate in the Latitude of 48 Degrees 50 Minutes, and Longitude of 20 Degrees 15 Minutes, reckoning from *Teneriffe*; but, according to *Sanſon*, 23 Degrees, 30 Minutes; and is diſtant 130 Engliſh miles from *Calais* to the South, 60 from *Roan* to the S. E. 300 from *Breſt* to the E. 220 from *Lyons* to the N. W. 130 from *Verdun* on the River *Meuſe*, and 230 from *Strasburg* on the *Rhine* to the W. 180 from *Triers*, 155 from *Luxemburg*, and 140 from *Namur* to the S. W.

The moſt remarkable Place in the Neighbourhood is the *Bois de Vincennes* Situated at the very Gates of *Paris*, where the Citizens often walk to take the Air, and divert themſelves with divers kinds of Sports and Exerciſes.

VERSAILLES is a ſmall, but neat Burrough, Situate upon a riſing Ground in the midſt of a Champain Country, fit for Hunting, and abounding with Game, at the diſtance of about 12 miles from *Paris* to the W. *Lewis* XIII. built a ſmall Caſtle here, to ſerve for a Hunting-Seat; but the preſent King fancying the Place, in the Year 1661 began to enlarge it, by the addition of ſeveral new Buildings, which he hath encreaſed from time to time, and hath been at prodigious Expence in adorning it and making the greateſt Variety of Water-Works, and moſt delightful Gardens, that probably are any where to be ſeen. This beautiful Palace deſerves a more particular Deſcription than we have room to make: What follows will be ſufficient to give the Reader a general Idea of it.

The Paſſage to it is through four long Rows of tall Elm-trees, which make three Alleys; the middle one of twenty Fathoms, and the ſide ones of ten Fathoms wide; at the end of theſe, on each ſide, fronting the Houſe, are the Stables, which for Symmetry and Convenience are thought the fineſt in *Europe*; in them are kept near five hundred Horſes of the King's. Between this and the Court is a large void Space, from whence is a fair View of the whole, all the three Courts being open to the Front, and only divided by Iron

Balluſtres. The firſt Court is named the *Place-Royal*; it is very ſpacious, being Eighty Fathoms ſquare: In the Front is only a low Wall and Iron Balluſtres, which are carried out in a half Moon, and on the Wings are a very handſom Range of Buildings, which are the Lodgings of ſome of the Nobility that attend the Court. From hence you paſs through one large Gate (very finely adorn'd with Trophies in Iron-work gilt) in the middle of a large and high Balluſtre of Iron, gilt, into the firſt or great Court of the Palace, which conſiſts alſo of two Wings of Building, on each ſide of a large Court, but ſo much ſmaller than the Place-Royal, as that that does not hinder the full ſight of this; in the middle is a very large Fountain: The Buildings are of Brick and Stone, very ſtately, and adorn'd with very fine Carvings, and Pillars of the Corinthian Order, which ſupport Balconies at the top, that go quite round each Wing; on the Balluſtre whereof ſtand ſeveral Statues of Stone, repreſenting the Four Elements; theſe are the Lodgings of the Officers of the Houſhold: Behind them are ſquare Courts and other Buildings for Offices. Next is the ſecond or ſmaller Court of the Palace, which is alſo open to the Front; the Ground is raiſed three ſteps, and paved with black and white Marble: This Court is ſtill ſmaller than the former, for the ſame Reaſon; and here the Sight is terminated by the Building at the end of the Court, which with the two Wings make the Royal Apartment. Theſe Buildings are very magnificent, without ſide as well as within: The Entrance is by three Doors of Iron, richly wrought and gilt: In the Wings are two very noble Stair-Caſes that lead to the Lodgings, in which appear all the Pomp and Beauty that the moſt curious Sculptures and Paintings by the greateſt Maſters of the Age, together with exceſſive rich Furniture, can make: Behind this, and fronting the Garden, is a noble Range of Building, adorned with Statues and Carvings, and a Piazza of one hundred Yards in length. The Gardens are extream delightful, and ſurpaſs all other for pleaſant Walks and great number of Fountains, in which the Water is diverſified a thouſand ways, through a multitude of Marble and Copper Statues, that repreſent abundance of curious Devices, as the Triumphal Arch, the Water Mountain, the Theatre, the Pyramid, the Baſin of *Ceres*, the Baſin of *Flora*, the Baſin of *Apollo*, the Baſin of *Saturn*, the Baſins of the Crown, Mermaid, Dragon, the Water-Bower, the Watter-Alley, many of the Fables of *Aſop* repreſented by Figures, which ſpout Water; together with abundance more too long to mention. Beſides theſe Fountains here is a very large Canal, in which Yachts and Gallies ſail and row to and again: On one ſide of the Canal ſtands a fine Summer-houſe called *Trianon*, and on the other ſide is the Menagerie, where are kept all the Outlandiſh Beaſts of greateſt Rarity. Every part of this Houſe and Garden is perfectly beautiful, and gives Satisfaction to the moſt curious Spectators.

S. Germain en Laye, is a very fair Town pleaſantly ſeated on an Hill near the River *Seine*, and the Wood of *Laye* at the diſtance of 15 Miles from *Paris* to the Weſt, and 4 from *Poiſſy*. It is adorn'd with two ſtately Palaces, the Old and the New, in which the French Kings have often reſided: The Gardens and Waterworks were formerly much celebrated, but ſince thoſe of *Verſailles* have been made, they are leſs regarded. In this Palace were born *Henry* II. *A. D.* 1513. *Charles* IX. in 1550. and *Lewis* XIV. on the 5th Day of *September*, 1638. A Peace was concluded here between the ſaid *Lewis* XIV. the King of *Sweden* and the Elector of *Brandenburgh* on the 29th day of *June*, 1679.

About a League from *S. Germain*, toward *Paris*, ſtands *The Wood of Treaſon*, *le Bois de la Trahiſon*, ſo called from a Plot there contrived by one *Ganelon*, againſt the Houſe of *Ardennes*, the Peers of *France*, and the chief Generals of the Emperor *Charlemagne*, which was afterward put in Execution at the Battle of *Roncevaux* near the *Pyrenean* Mountains. This Wood is divided by a large Road or High-way. There are alſo divers other conſiderable Towns not far from *Paris* particularly thoſe of *Ruel*, *S. Maur S. Cloud*, where the King hath another Palace, *Meudon*, *Vanvres*, *Conflans*, *Goneſſe*, *Montmarte*, &c. beſides.

S. Denis, *Fanum Sancti Dionyſii*, a ſmall Town water'd with the Streams of a Rivulet, called *La Croe*, which a little below falls into the *Seine*, and adorn'd with a moſt famous Abbey, founded by King *Dagobert* I. as alſo a ſtately Church, which the ſame Prince erected, *A. C.* 636. in honnour of *S. Denis*, the Patron or Tutelar Saint of *France*, whoſe Body was interred therein. But this Church being in time fallen to decay, Abbot *Sugger* cauſed it to be rebuilt in a larger Form, as it now appears, within the ſpace of three Years and three Months, under the Reign of *Lewis* VII. as it is Recorded in the Acts of the ſaid *Sugger*. It was finiſhed *A. D.* 1144. and hath been ſince very remarkable for its Treaſure, and the ſumptuous Tombs of the French Monarchs. The Town was formerly of larger extent than at preſent. It is a little way diſtant from the *Seine* to the Eaſt, and 8 miles from *Paris* to the North.

Montmorency, *Montmorenciacum* aut *Mons Morentiacus*, a ſmall Town diſtant about 12 Miles from *Paris* to the North Weſt, ſtands on an Hill, and hath imparted its Name to a very pleaſant and fruitful Valley; as alſo to an illuſtrious Family that Founded the Church of *S. Martin*. Indeed *Montmorency* is the principal Barony of the Realm, and the firſt Territory dignified with this Title, which was heretofore conferred only on Princes, and whereon (as they ſay) above 600 Mannors in Fee ſometime depended. Afterward King *Henry* II. erected it into a Dutchy, *A.D.* 1551. in Favour of *Anne de Montmorency* Conſtable of *France*; and when this Family was extinct, *Lewis* XIII. beſtowed the ſame Title on *Henry* of *Bourbon*, Prince of *Conde*, in 1633. This Town was burnt by the Engliſh in 1338.

BRIE FRANCOIS, *Bria Francica*, lies between the Rivers *Seine* and *Marne*; it is a very fertile Country in Corn, Fruits, *&c.* The Principal Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Lagny.
Brie Comte Robert.
} *Roſoy.*
} *Ville-Neuve St. George.*

LAGNY, *Latiniacum*, is a large Town ſituated on the River *Marne*, over which it hath a fair Stone-bridge 17 Miles from *Paris* to the Eaſt, 4 from *Gournay ſur Marne*, and 12 from *Meaux* to the South-Weſt. It enjoys the Title of a County; in it is a Famous Monaſtery of *Benedictin* Monks Founded by *S. Furſi* or *Fourſi*, a Scotch Gentleman, in the Eighth Century. This Town was ruin'd by the *Normans* in the Ninth Century, but *Herbert* of *Vermandois* repair'd it, cauſed the Church to be rebuilt, and was buried therein, *A. C.* 993. Many other noble Men were likewiſe Benefactors to the ſame Abbey, and *Ives*, Legate of the See of *Rome*, held a Council in it, *A. D.* 1142.

Brie-

Brie-Comte-Robert, *Bria-Comitis-Robert*, is a Town of ſmall extent, built near the Brook *Yerre*, in a very Fruitful Country, 15 Miles from *Paris* to the South-Eaſt, wherein is eſtabliſhed a Court of Judicature depending on the *Caſtelet* of *Paris*. It is alſo ſuppoſed to have been the Place of Nativity of Pope *Martin* IV.

Roſoy, *Roſetum*, is ſeated upon the ſame Rivulets *Yerre* above *Brie-Comte-Robert*, 20 Miles from *Meaux* to the South, and ſomewhat more from *Paris* to the South-Eaſt.

Ville-Neuve S. George, *Villa-Nova Sancti Georgii*, is a ſmall Burgh ſtanding near the River *Seine*, 10 Miles from *Paris* to the South, and about 8 from *Corbeil*.

HUREPOIS, *Hurepoſium*, conſtitutes part of the Proveſtſhip and Vicounty of *Paris*, beginning at the *Seine* under the little Bridge, and extending it ſelf along the ſide of the River to *Corbeil*, between *Beauſſe* to the Weſt, *Brie* to the Eaſt, and *Gatinois* to the South. The chief Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Melun, Cap.
Corbeil,
} *La Ferte-Aleis*,
} *Fontaine-bleau*, &c.

MELUN, *Meloduunum*, a very fair, large and populous Town, is ſeated on the *Seine*, at the diſtance of 8 Miles from *Corbeil*, 33 from *Sens* to the North-Weſt, and 25 from *Paris* to the South. It is built on an Iſland, and on both ſides of the River, after the manner of *Paris*, which gave occaſion to the Proverb, *Apres Paris Melun*. It is without doubt a Place of much Antiquity, and was conſiderable in the time of *Julius Ceſar*, as is declared by him in his Commentaries. It is well Fortified with a Caſtle, encompaſſed with large Suburbs, and adorned with a great number of beautiful Churches, particularly the Collegiate dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, the Parochial of *S. Stephen*, *S. Aſpar*, and *S. Ambroſe*, beſides the Abbey of *S. Peter* and divers other Monaſteries. Moreover it bears the Title of a County, and hath given its Name to an Illuſtrious Family, from whence have ſprung many Prelates and Officers of the Crown. The *Normans* ſacked this Town, *A. C.* 845. the Engliſh Forces took it after a Siege of 4 or five Months in 1420. and it ſuffered much damage during the Civil Wars of *France* in the XVI Century, but hath ſince recovered its former Splendor.

Corbeil, *Corbolium*, aut *Corvolium*, olim *Joſedum*, ſtands alſo on the Banks of the *Seine*, which receives into its Channel the Waters of the *Juine*, or River of *Etampes*, being diſtant 7 Miles from *Melun*, 15 from *Fontaine-bleau* to the North, and as many from *Paris* to the South. It was heretofore a Roman Colony, and took its Name from *Corvulo* Governor of the *Gauls*. It was governed by its own Counts ſince the X and XI Centuries, of whom one named *Aimoin* founded the Church of *S. Spire*, and eſtabliſhed therein a College of 12 Canons in memory of the 12 Apoſtles; but hath been united to the Crown ever ſince the time of *Lewis* the Groſs, and hath ſtill the Title of a County: Here is a fair Stone-bride of nine Arches over the *Seine*.

Fontaine-bleau, *Fons Bellaqueus*, ſeu *Fons Aquæ Pulchræ*, is a very fair Town diſtant about 3 Miles from the *Seine*, 18 from *Melun*, and 30 from *Paris* to the South: Near this place is ſituated the Foreſt of *Bieure*, containing 26000 Acres of Ground, together with many Herds of Deer and all ſorts of Game; in the midſt of which large Wood of high Trees ſtands the Royal Palace of *Fontain-bleau*, taking its Name from the great number of Springs, of clear Water and Fountains that appear on all ſides. A Caſtle was firſt erected here by King *Lewis* VII. *A. D.* 1169. but *Francis* I. began to beautifie it with divers ſorts of Ornaments, more eſpecially a curious Library which was afterwards tranſported to *Paris*, and his Succeſſors continuing in the ſame deſign, have ſince rendered it one of the moſt magnificent Seats of *Europe*. About 3 Leagues from *Fontaine-bleau*, is another ſtately Manſion-Houſe or Palace known by the Name of *Henry*, which is remarkable for a large Canal of Spring-water incloſed with Walls on both ſides, a large Walk ſhaded with Trees, that ſeem to be joined together in an admirable Arbour, *&c.*

The Territory of *GATINOIS*, *Viſtinium*, lies to the South of *Hurepoix* bordering on *Beauſſe*. It derives its Name from the Rocks and Sands which the Inhabitants of the Country call *Gaſtines*: Part of this Province belongs to the Government of the *Orleannois*; that part that belongs to this Government of the Iſle of *France*, contains theſe principal Towns, *viz.*

Nemours, Cap.
Dourdan,
Courtenay,
} *Moret*,
} *Montleri*,
} *Montargis*.

NEMOURS, *Nemoſium*, aut *Nemoracium*, is Situated in a Plain on the River *Loing*, and defended with an old Caſtle, being diſtant 10 Miles from *Fontaine-bleau*, 15 from *Montargis*, and 40 from *Paris* to the South. The moſt conſiderable publick Edifices, are, the Priory of *S. John*, and the Abbey of *Noſtre Dame de la Joye*, poſſeſſed by Nuns of the *Ciſtercian* Order. This Town was heretofore ſubject to the Juriſdiction of certain particular Lords, and afterward to that of its Counts; until, at length, *Charles* VI. cauſed it to be incloſed with Walls, and erected the adjacent Territory into a Dutchy, *A. D.* 1404.

Dourdan, *Durdanum* aut *Dardincum*, is a ſmall Town ſeated on the Frontiers of *Beauſſe* on the River *Orge*, 26 Miles from *Paris* toward *Orleans*, and 28 from *Nemours* to the North-Weſt. It at firſt was part of the Poſſeſſions of *Hugh Capet*, but hath been ſince often pawn'd and ſold, and at laſt bought by *Lewis* XIII. It was alſo very much infeſted during the Civil Wars, and taken by the Proteſtants in the Years 1562 and 1567.

Courtenay, *Curtiniacum* and *Corteniacum*, ſtands on an Hill on the Banks of the Rivulet *Clairy*, between *Sens* to the Eaſt, and *Montargis* to the Weſt, about 56 Miles from *Paris* to the South. This Town, tho of very ſmall compaſs, hath nevertheleſs imparted its Name to divers Princes, whoſe Actions are celebrated in the the French Hiſtory, and of whom ſome have been Emperors of *Conſtantinople*.

Montargis, *Montargium*, aut *Mons Argi*, is a very fair Town built at the Foot of a Hill, watered with the River *Loing*, and fenced with an old Caſtle, which was Re-built by *Charles* V. being diſtant 25 Leagues from *Paris* to the South towards *Nevers*, and 18 from *Orleans* to the Eaſt. It is annexed to the Demeſns of the Crown, and bears the Titles of a Baliage, Election and Proveſtſhip. It was Built in the Year 1522, and afterward Rebuilt and enlarged.

MANTOIS, *Meduntanus Ager*, is extended from St. *Germain* to the Frontiers of *Normandy*, along the ſides of the River *Seine*, and includes within its Territories theſe conſiderable Towns, *viz.*

Mante, Cap.
Poiſſy,
Montfort l'Amaury,
} *Meulan*,
} *St. Germain en Laye*.

MANTE,

MANTE, Medunta, is seated on the South side of the River *Seine*, which is there cover'd with a Stone Bridge, near the Frontiers of *Normandy*; from whence it is distant only 6 miles, and also 25 from *Evreux* to the East, and 30 below *Paris* to the North-West. In this Town died King *Phillip* the II. Surnamed the *August*, on the 14th day of *July*, *A. D.* 1223.

Poissy, Pisciacum, is a small Town situated near the Confluence of the *Oise* and the *Seine*, at the distance of 15 miles from *Paris* to the North-east, toward *Rouen*. It is famous for the Nativity of *Lewis* IX. King of *France*, who was born there *A. D.* 1215, and on the account of a Conference held between the Roman Catholicks and Protestants, under *Charles* IX. Here are establish'd divers Religious Houses, and among others a Convent of Nuns of the *Dominican* Order, founded by *Phillip* the Fair, &c.

Montfort L'Amaury, Montfortium Amalrici, took the name of *Amaury* from that of its Lords, and stands on an Hill, the foot whereof is watered with the streams of a little River; 27 miles from *Paris* to the West toward *Druex*, and 15 from *Mante* to the South. King *Robert* caus'd a Castle to be erected here, which is now half ruin'd, and enclos'd the Town with Walls.

VEXIN-FRANCOIS, Veximum, aut *Velcassinum Francisium*, is extended between the Rivers *Oise* and *Depte*, including these Towns, within its Jurisdiction.

Pontoise Cap. { *Chaumont*
Magny. {

PONTOISE, Pontisara, seu *Pons ad Oesiam*, is situated on a Hill and the Banks of the *Oise*, between *L'Isle Adam* and the confluence of this River, with that of the *Seine*, 20 miles from *Paris* to the North-west towards *Rouen*. It is a place of considerable importance, and adorned with a fair Stone Bridge over the *Oise*, from whence its name is derived.

Magny, Magniacum, stands on the confines of *Normandy*, in the midst between *Paris* and *Rouen*, at an equal distance of 34 miles from both these Citys.

Chaumont, Calvomontium, aut *Calvus Mons*, is a small Town between *Beauvais* to the South and *Mante* to the North, being distant 12 miles from the first, and 20 from the last, and 16 from *Pontoise* to the North.

BEAUVOISIS, Bellovacensis Ager, lies between the River *Oise* and the Frontiers of *Normandy*, to the North of *Vexin Francois*, containing these Towns, *viz.*

Beauvais Bish. Cap. { *Gerberoy.*
Clermont. { *Merlou.*

BEAUVAIS, Bellovacum, aut *Cæsaromagus*, is seated on the River *Therin*, at the distance of 43 miles from *Paris* to the North, as many from *Rouen* to the East, 30 from *Compeign*, and 15 from the Borders of *Picardy*. It is a large and well fortified City and Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Rheims*, the Bishop whereof is one of the twelve Ecclesiastical Peers of the Realm. It is Honourably mentioned by *Cæsar*, who says that the People of this Territory were very powerful and withstood him the longest. This is called the Maiden City having been always faithful and not suffer'd it self to be taken. Our English Forces attempted to surprize it, *A. D.* 1433, but did not effect it. Nor did *Charles* the Warlike, Duke of *Burgundy*, prove more successful when he besieged it in 1472, being forced to raise the Siege 26 days after his Trenches were Open'd. However, violent Commotions often arose in this City on the account of Religion, during the Civil Wars of *France* in the last Age. It is a place of good Trade, which consists in Stuffs, Cloaths, Earthen Ware, &c. The Bishop was formerly sole Temporal as well as Spiritual Lord of the City and adjacent Country; but since 1539, a Bailiwick and Presidial have been establish'd here. However the Bishop hath still great Power, and is Temporal Lord of the Borough *Gerberoy*, and rich in great endowments.

Clermont, Cleromontium, or *Clermont en Beauvoisis*, for Distinction, is built on a rising ground and the sides of the River *Breches*, 16 miles from *Beauvais* to the East, 14 from *Compeigne* to the West, and 10 from *Senlis* to the North. It hath been dignified with the Title of a County ever since the time of *Robert* of *France*, Son of St. *Lewis* and Count of *Clermont*, from whom the Royal House of *Bourbon* is deriv'd,

Gerberoy, Gerberedum, stands on the Frontiers of *Picardy*, 8 miles from *Beauvais* to the North-West. In the Reign of our *Henry* VI. *A. D.* 1435. the English lost a Battle near this Town. *Merlou* is a Borough seated on the River *Terain*, or *Therin*, 4 or 5 miles from *Clermont*.

The Duchy of *VALOIS, Valesium*, extends it self in the Isle of *France*, between *Beauvoisis, Soissonnois* and *Leonnois* containing within its Limits these principal Citys and Towns, *viz.*

Crespy. Cap. { *La ferte Milon.*
Senlis Bish. { *Pont Sainte Maixance.*
Compeigne. { *Villers Cotterets*, &c.

CRESPY, Crepiacum, aut *Crispeium*, formerly a very considerable City, now a Town of a small compass, nevertheless the chief of the Country of *Valois*, and hath in it a Provostship and Castellany; it is distant 32 miles from *Paris* to the North-east, 15 from *Meaux* to the North, and 12 from *Compeign* to the South. In this Town a memorable Treaty of Peace was concluded between the Emperor *Charles* V. and King *Francis* I. on the 18 day of *September*, *A. D.* 1544. The ancient Counts of *Valois* had the Title of Counts of *Crespi* also, and used to reside here in a Castle said to be built by King *Dagobert*, which is now almost Ruin'd.

Senlis, Sylvanectum, is situated in a very pleasant place on the Brook *Nonnette*, near the Forest of *Rets*, which gives occasion to its Latin Name, 25 miles from *Paris* to the North, 16 from *Compeigne* to the South, 5 from the River *Oise*, and 25 from *Beauvais* to the South-east. It is a considerable City, being the Capital of the County, or Bailiage of *Senlis*, and the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Rheims*. St. *Proculus* Converted the Inhabitants to the Christian Religion, and was the first Bishop of this Dioceſs. The Cathedral is Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*; here are also 7 Parochial and two Collegiate Churches. The City of *Senlis* was Besieged by the Leaguers in 1679 but they were beaten thence, and a signal Battle fought on that occasion between the Duke of *Longueville*, who Commanded the King's Forces, and the Duke of *Aumale*, one of the Principal Heads of the League, wherein the latter lost 1500 Men.

Compeigne, Compendium, stands on the Banks of the River *Oise*, which a little above falls into the *Aisne*, and near the Forest of *Guise*, at the distance of 15 miles from *Senlis*, 40 from *Paris* to the North, 16 from

from *Noyon*, 20 from *Soissons* to the West, 30 from *Beauvais* to the East. It had a stately Castle, which was the seat of several of the Kings of *France*; of these *Charles* II. Surnamed the *Bald*, Emperor, founded a famous Monastery, and repaired and beautified the whole Town, and call'd it *Carolopolis*. It is still a considerable Town, and a Place of good Trade, several Manufactures being made in it. The famous Maid of *Orleans*, *Joan of Arcke*, was taken Prisoner here by the English, when they besieged it in 1430.

Forte-Milon, Firmitas Milonis, is water'd by the Rivulet *Ourc*, or *Ourcque*, and stands between *Meaux* *Soissons* and *Senlis*, 35 miles from *Paris* to the North-east, and 40 from *Rheims* to the West. It was so called, as it were the Force or Fortress of Count *Milon*, who built it under the Reign of *Lewis* the Gross; afterwards it was possessed by *Hugh* the Great, the Son of King *Henry* I. Count of *Vermondois*, *Valois*, &c. who founded the Priory of *Vaugis*. It is a good Town, and hath large Suburbs and a strong Castle. It was very much impair'd during the Civil Wars in the end of the XVI Century. A Provostship and Castleany is establish'd here, from whence Appeals lye to the Presidial Court of *Senlis*.

SOISSONOIS, Suessionensis Ager, lyes between *Valois* and *Laonnois*, and hath these chief Towns, *viz.*

Soissons Bish. Cap. { *Vely*, &c.
Braine. {

SOISSONS, Suessiones, five *Suessiones* & *Augusta Suessionum*, is a very fair, large and well fortified City, seated on the River *Aisne*, at the distance of about 16 miles from the Frontiers of *Picardy* and *Champagne*, 24 from *Reims* to the West, 22 from *Compeigne* to the East, 30 from *Meaux* to the North, and 50 from *Paris* to the North-east. In the time of the first Race of the French Kings, it was the Capital City of a Kingdom of the same Name; afterward it bore the title of a County, and was annexed to the Government of *Picardy* as well as *Laon*, although they now depend on that of the Isle of *France*. It is at present the seat of a presidial Court, and a Generality, as also the See of a Bishop, who is the first Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Reims*, and in his absence hath a right to Crown the Kings of *France*. The Country hereabours is very fruitful in Corn.

Braine, Brennacum, aut *Brana*, is a small Town and Abby on the River *Vesle*, between *Fimes* to the East, and *Soissons* to the West, about 10 miles from each, and 5 from the River *Aisne* to the South.

Velly stands on the *Aisne* 10 miles above *Soissons*, a small Town and not considerable.

LAONNOIS. Laudunensis Ager is extended between part of *Champagne*, *Picardy*, *Beauvoises* and *Soissonois*, including these principal Cities, Towns, &c. *viz.*

Laon Bish. Cap. { *Noyon* Bish.
Crecy. { *Chauni.*
Liesse. { *Premontre*, &c.

LAON. Laudunum, aut *Lugdunum Clavatum*, is a large well fortified City, and an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Rheims*; this Bishop is one of the ancient Ecclesiastical Peers of the Realm, enjoys the title of a Duke, and hath a right to carry the Sacred Vial *la St. Ampoule*, at the Coronation of the Kings of *France*. It was at first only a Castle built at the top of an high Hill, and called *Laudunum*, from a Name commonly attributed by the *Gauls* to all places of such Situation, but in time grew to be a pretty good Town, which King *Clovis* the Great enlarged and made a City, and St. *Remigius* or *Remi* of *Reims* erected the Bishoprick and founded a Cathedral Church, on which at present depend 84 Canons, of which four are Dignitaries. This City is distant 30 miles from *Paris* to the North-east, 18 from *Soissons*, 35 from *Compeign* to the East, and 30 from *Rheims* to the North west.

Liesse, Laetitia, is a small Town on the Frontiers of *Picardy* and *Champagne*, about 8 miles from *Laon*, to the East. It is chiefly famous on the account of the Pilgrims that frequently resort hither from divers parts to pay their Devotions in a Church Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*; where even the Kings of *France* have used to pay their Devotions as soon as they came to the Crown without which they believed they had not the Power to cure the King's Evil.

Noyon, Noviodunum Neviomagus, aut *Noviomum*, is situated on the Rivulet *Verse*, which a little below falls into the *Oise*, at the distance of 20 miles from *Soissons* to the North-west, 25 from *Laon* to the West, and 55 from *Paris* to the North. The Archbishoprick of *Vermandois* was translated hither *A. C.* 320 when *Augusta Veromanduorum*, or St. *Quintin*, the Metropolis of that Diocese, was ruin'd by the Barbarians. *Noyon* is a well-built City adorned with fair Buildings and Magnificent Churches, the chief of which is the Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, besides a great number of Fountains, and four Suburbs. This Bishop and Jurisdiction over all *Flanders* before *Tournay* was erected into a See. He is still Count and Peer of *France*. It may not be amiss to Note that the famous *John Calvin* was born here, *A.* 1509.

Chauny, Calniacum, stands on the Banks of the River *Oise*, about 6 miles from *Noyon* to the East, and somewhat less from *La Fere* to the South. It is a Royal Town and a Castleany, although of a small compass. It was annexed to the Crown by *Charles* V. *A. D.* 1378.

Premontre, Premonstratum, is a Village distant 8 miles from *Laon* to the West, about 16 from *Noyon* to the East, and 15 from *Soissons* to the North. It took its Name from a Famous Abby of *Canons Regular* of St. *Augustin*, Founded there by St. *Norbert*, sometime Archbishop of *Magdeburg*.

The *Isle of France*, with the *Soissonnois*, *Laonnois*, *Beauvaisis*, &c. hath for Governor General, the Duke *D'Estrees*; of the City, Vicounty and Provostship of *Paris*, the Duke *di Grevet*, besides which there is a Grand Provost of *Paris* and the *Isle of France*, properly so called; 4 Lieutenant-Generals in *Beauvaisis*, and *Vexin Francois*, a Baily of *Valois*, about 20 Governors of the King's Houses, and particular Governors of *Beauvais*, *Compeign*, *Marle*, *Laon*, *Noyon*, and *Soissons*, *Villers*, *Senlis*, *Crespi*, *en Valois*, &c.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

BRETAGNE, *Armonica*, aut *Britannia Minor*.

THE Province of *Bretagne*, or the leſſer *Britain*, apparently took its modern Name from thoſe People of *Great Britain* who, having eſcaped the fury of the *Saxons*, arriv'd on theſe Coaſts, where they were courteouſly entertained by the Inhabitants, and incorporated with them into one Body. They ſtill retain a different Language from the reſt of *France*. This Country was heretofore called *Armorica*, i. e. *ad Mare ſita*, from its ſituation on the Sea-ſhoar, and afterward *Lydaw*, in the Britiſh Tongue in the ſame ſenſe; as alſo *Letavia* in Latin, by the Engliſh Writers of the middle Age. It is bounded on the Eaſt by the Provinces of *Anjou*, *Maine* and part of *Normandy*, advancing it ſelf in form of a Peniſle to the Weſt into the Ocean, with which it is encompaſſed on the three other ſides. Its utmoſt extent from Eaſt to Weſt, conſiſts of about 170 Engliſh miles; that is to ſay, from *Vitrey* to the point of *Conquet*, and about 100 miles from North to South, *viz.* From St. *Malo* to the Borders of *Poictou*, but in other places it is not above 70 miles broad. It is ſituated between the 47th Degree, and almoſt the 49th of Latitude.

Julius Cæſar firſt made himſelf Maſter of this Province, and it remained under the dominion of the *Romans* until *Maximus* having cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed Emperor in *England*, *A.C.* 382, granted to one of his Lieutenant-Generals named *Conan Meridiac*, the title of King of *Armorica* or *Bretagne*, which Soveraignty continued until the time of *Clouis* and *Childperick*, who oblig'd theſe Princes to be content with the ſtile of Counts. But they often Revolted, until *Dagobert* II. rendred them Tributary; and *Charlemagne* entirely ſubdued them *A.C.* 787. However they took up Armes againſt *Lewis* the *Debonnaire* and *Charles* the *Bald*, and their laſt King *Solomon* was ſlain in Battle. Afterwards the Country was Govern'd by divers Princes until the Year 1213 at which time *Aix*, the Heireſs of *Bretagne*, Married *Peter* of *Dreux Maucler*, whoſe Succeſſors to the number of Ten retained the Poſſeſſion thereof under the title of a Dutchy, until *A. D.* 1491, when *Ann* of *Bretagne* the only Daughter of *Francis* II. the laſt Duke was eſpouſed to King *Charles* VIII. and afterward to *Lewis* XII. who inſeparably united this Dutchy to the Crown of *France*, *A. D.* 1491.

The Soil of this Province yields Paſture, Hemp, Wood, Minerals, ſome Corn but no Wine; and about *Nantes* great quantity of Salt is made. The Meadows feed abundance of Cattle, eſpecially Horſes, of which a very good race are bred here. Hemp and Flax grows in great plenty, ſo that abundance of Canvas and Linnen is made here. The Foreſts are many and large, and contain great variety of Game. Between *Chateau-Briant* and *Martignes*, are found Mines of Iron and Lead, and in other places ſome of Copper and Tin. This Province is happy in good Havens, having more good Sea-Ports than any other part of *France*, and many Iſlands all round it. The Inhabitants are good Fiſhermen, which they are encouraged to by the great variety of delicate Fiſh, daily taken on their Coaſts; particularly Salmons, Herrings, Sardines, and a certain Fiſh of a moſt delicious taſte, called Imperador, or Emperor at *Marſeille*, and *Gracieux Seigneur* or *Gracious Lord* in *Bretagne*; beſides Tunnies, Porpeſſes, Dolphins, Sturgeon, and ſome others, appropriated to the Royal Fiſhery. Travelers admire the Jewels of Amber at *Belle-Iſle*, the Aqueducts at *Dol*, the Vaults between *Rieux* and *Redon*, the Subterranean Torrent in the Foreſt of St. *Aubin du Cormier*, the ſingular Properties of the River *Ardre*, and the Lake of *Grand-lieu* near *Nantes*, from whence are taken many Toad-ſtones and Serpent-Tongues of extraordinary Vertue,

The moſt conſiderable Rivers of *Bretagne* are the *Loire*, the *Vilaine*, *Rance*, *Blavet*, *Aufeu*, *Trieux*, *Laitta*, *Oder*, *Arguenon* and *Couesnon*.

Bretagne Divided into its Principal Parts.

The Upper towards the East in 5 *viz.*	*The Biſhoprick of* Rennes, *Chief Town*, *Rennes.*	
	The Biſhoprick of Nantes, *Chief Town* *ſame Name.*	
	The Biſhoprick of St. Malo.	*Idem.*
	The Biſhoprick of Dol.	*Idem.*
	The Biſhoprick of St. Brieux.	*Idem.*
The Lower toward the Weſt in 4 *viz.*	*The Biſhoprick of* Treguier.	*Idem.*
	The Biſhoprick of St. Paul. De Leon.	*Idem.*
	The Biſh. of Quimpercorentin.	*Idem.*
	The Biſhoprick of Vannes.	*Idem.*

The Biſhoprick or Dioceſs of *RENNES*, *Epiſcopatus Rhedonenſis*, is ſituated on the Frontiers of *Normandy*, and the Province of *Maine*, and bounded on the North by the Biſhoprick of *Dol*. The chief Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Rennes Biſh. Cap. { *Fougueres.* *Vitrey.* { *Antraim*, &c.

RENNES, *Rhedones* ant *Conducte Rhedonum*, ſtands on the River *Vilaine*, which here receives the *Lille*, and divides the Town into two parts, and at the diſtance of 54 miles from *Nantes* to the North, 40 from St. *Malo* to the South, and 30 from the Borders of the Province of *Maine* to the Weſt. It is the Capital of *Bretagne*, and was heretofore the place of Reſidence of the Counts or Earls of *Bretagne*, and hath been for ſome time the Seat of the Parliament of the whole Province, which was Eſtabliſh'd there by King *Henry* II. It is an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Tours*. The Dioceſs contains 450 Parishes, beſides two notable Abbys, *viz.* Of St. *Magdalen* and St. *George*, built within the Walls of the City, a College of *Jeſuits*, and divers other Houſes for Religious Perſons. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to St. *Peter*, beſides which there are ſeveral Parochial Churches. The Palace where the Parliament Sit, is a fair Building. The Clock of it is admired, as being one of the largeſt in *France*. This City is pleaſantly ſeated in a fruitful Country, being environed with Paſtures and Foreſts, and hath a good Trade by means of the River.

Vitrey,

Vitrey, *Vitræum*, *Vitriacum*, and *Victoriacum*, is a fair Walled Town, bearing the Title of a Barony, and ſtands alſo on the Banks of the *Vilaine*, 24 Miles above *Rennes* to the Eaſt, and not above 5 from the Borders of *Maine*. The Proteſtants had formerly a conſiderable Church here.

Fougeres, *Fiticeriæ*, is ſeated on the River *Couesnon*, near the Frontiers of *Normandy* and *Maine*, 15 Miles from *Vitrey* to the North, and near 30 from *Rennes* to the South; 5 from *Vitrey*, and as many from *Rennes* to the North. This Town hath given its Name to a Noble Family, and is noted for the fine Glaſs made in it. *Raouel de Fougers*, Fortified it and Built the Caſtle.

The Biſhoprick of *NANTES*, *Epiſcopatus Namnetenſis*, lies to the South of *Rennes*, between the Frontiers of *Anjou* and *Poitou*, and the River *Vilaine*. The moſt conſiderable Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Nantes, Biſh. Cap. *Ancenis.* *Chateau-Briant*, *Guerande*, { *Machecou*, *Cliſſon*, *La Roche-Bernard*, &c.

NANTES, *Namnetes*, aut *Condivincum*, the Capital City of a County of the ſame Name, is ſeated on the Northern Bank of the River *Loire*, near the confluence of the River *Ardre*, about 30 Miles from the Sea to the Eaſt. 40 from *Angers* to the Weſt, and 55 from *Rennes* to the South. It was the Seat of the later Dukes of *Bretagne*, and gave the Title of a Count to their eldeſt Sons. It is at preſent a handſome large City, well Fortified, and hath a ſtrong Caſtle flanked with Towers and Half-Moons. It is the See of a Biſhop, who is Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Tours*, and is a Councellor in the Parliament of *Rennes*. Here is a Univerſity, a Preſidial, Generality and Chamber of Accounts. The Publick Buildings are the Cathedral Dedicated to St. *Peter*, a fair ancient Structure, beautified with two high Towers; in it are to be ſeen the Tombs of ſeveral Dukes of *Bretagne*; the Collegiate Church of the Virgin *Mary*, and ſome Parochial ones; divers Monaſteries; the Town-Houſe built after the Modern Architecture; the Palace of the Chamber of Accounts; that of the Preſidial Court, with a beautiful Tower and Clock; and a ſtately Hoſpital. This City is a great Mart for Trade; vaſt quantities of all ſorts of Merchandizes are brought in by the River *Loire*, which flows up to its Walls, and brings up very large Boats, and Ships of ſmall Burden: And from hence by the ſame Rivers Foreign Goods are ſent to *Anjou*, *Blois*, *Orleans*, &c. and Native Commodities brought down; an excellent ſort of Brandy is Exported hence to Foreign Countries. By reaſon of this convenience of Traffick, the City has from time to time been largely encreaſed, and there are now four Suburbs round it, which are well filled with Inhabitants. A famous Edict in Favour of the Proteſtants was made here by King *Henry* IV. *A. D.* 1598, which was Regiſtred in the Parliament of *Paris*, and Confirmed and Sworn to by his Succeſſor *Lewis* XIII. Notwithſtanding which the preſent King hath Repealed it in the Year 1685. and ſeverely Perſecuted the Proteſtants.

Ancenis, *Ancenisſum*, and *Andenesium*, was heretofore the chief Town of the *Ammites*, ſtands likewiſe near the banks of *Loire*, and is diſtant 25 Miles from *Angers* to the Weſt, and 18 from *Nantes* to the North-Eaſt. It was formerly defended with a Caſtle Built by *Aremburg*, the Wife of a *Breton* Count, named *Guerec*, &c.

Chateau-Briant, *Caſtrum Brientii*, is a ſmall Town Fenced with an old Caſtle on the Frontiers of *Anjou*, about 30 Miles from *Nantes* to the North.

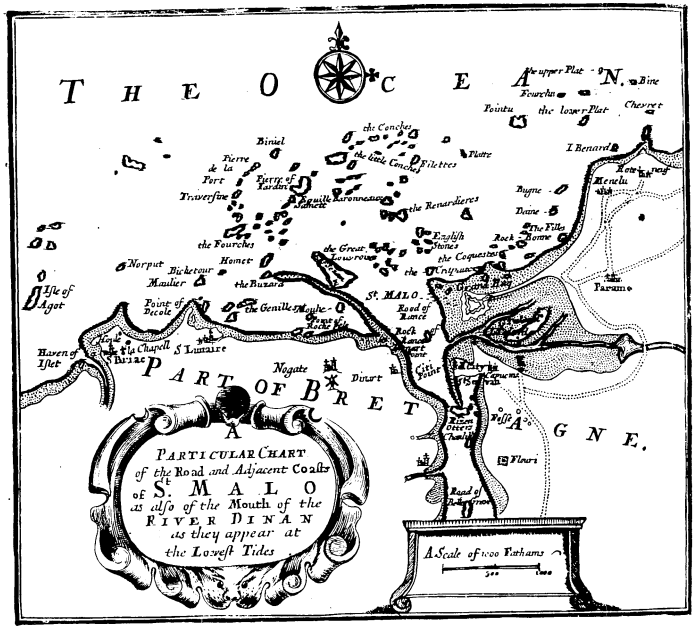
Guerande, *Guerada*, aut *Aula Quiriaca*, is between the Mouths of the *Vilaine* and the *Loire*, 38 Miles below *Nantes* to the Weſt, and is remarkable on account of the adjacent Salt-pits, near the Port of *Croiſil*.

Machecou, *Machicolium*, is the chief Town of a ſmall County, commonly called the Duchy of *Retz*, and ſeated on the South ſide of the *Loire*, about 10 Miles from it, 20 from *Nantes* to the South-Weſt, 4 from the Frontiers of *Poitou*, and about 5 from the Coaſts of the Ocean.

The Biſhoprick or Dioceſs of St. *MALO*, *Epiſcopatus Maclovienſis*, is ſituated on the Northern Part of the Province, near that of *Dol*, and includes theſe remarkable Towns, *viz.*

St. *Malo*, Biſhoprick. *Dinant*, { *Focelin*, *Montfort*, &c.

St. *MALO*, *Maclovium*, or *Macloviopolis*, one of the chief Towns and Ports of the upper *Bretagne*, is ſeated on the Northern Coaſt, and built on a Rock in the Sea, call'd the Iſland of St. *Aaron*, and joined to the Continent by the means of a long Cauſey, of not above 30 Fathoms broad, the entrance whereof is defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, flanked with large Towers, and the Town ſurrounded with Walls, deep Ditches, and a ſufficient Garriſon; beſides which to the Sea it is ſecured by a ſhoal of Sand that encompaſſes it, and ſeveral Rocks and ſmall Iſlands, that make a Haven of difficult Acceſs, inſomuch, that it is reputed one of the Keys of *France*. It is conſiderable for its Traffick and Strength, and the Skill of its Inhabitants in Maritime Affairs, by which means great numbers of Privateers are in time of War from hence fitted out, and much diſturb the Trade of theſe Seas. It was Founded on the Ruins of the ancient *Alet*, or *Guid-Aleth*. and derives its Name from that of its firſt Biſhop *Maclovius*, or *Macutus*, and is diſtant 10 Miles from *Dol* to the North-Weſt, 36 from *Rennes*, and 90 from *Nantes* to the North, and 200 Miles Weſt from *Paris*. St. *Malo* was at firſt only an Abbey, until the Biſhoprick of *Quidalet* was tranſlated thither in the Year 1172. but it hath ever ſince retained the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Tours*. The Cathedral Dedicated to St. *Vincent*, is one of the moſt ancient of all *France*. *Jean de la Grille*, removed the Epiſcopal See hither, *A. D.* 1650. Beſides the Cathedral, there are many fair Monaſteries, and ſome other publick Buildings of good Note.



Dinant, *Dinantium*, ſtands on the Banks of the River *Rance*, about 15 Miles from St. *Malo* to the South. This Town in time paſt hath been well Fortified, and hath conferr'd the Title of an Earl on the younger Sons of the Duke of *Bretagne*.

Jocelin, is a ſmall Town on the ſide of the River *Oniſte*, or *Auſt*, near 40 Miles from *Rennes* to the Weſt, and as many from St. *Brieux* to the South.

Montfort, a ſmall Town on the River *Melin*, which falls into the *Vilaine*, ſtands 10 Miles from *Rennes* to the Weſt.

The Dioceſs of *DOL*, *Epiſcopatus Dolenſis*, is of ſmall Extent, and adjoins to that of St. *Malo*; it lies in the North-Eaſt Angle of *Bretagne*, and bounded by the Frontiers of *Normandy* and the Ocean.

The City of *Dol*, *Dola*, and *Dolenſis Urbs*, is ſeated in a Marſhy Plain, at the diſtance only of 6 Miles from the Coaſts of the Britiſh Sea to the South, 10 from St. *Malo* to the South-Eaſt, and 30 from *Rennes*. It takes up a very little ſpace of Ground in compaſs, but is defended with a ſtrong Fort. The Cathedral Church bears the Name of St. *Sanſon*, who was the firſt Biſhop of this Dioceſs; and ſome of his Succeſſors have aſſum'd to themſelves the Title of Metropolitans of the Province, which Preeminence nevertheleſs after a long Tryal at Law, was at length granted to the Archbiſhop of *Tours*.

The Biſhoprick or Dioceſs of St. *BRIEUX*, *Briacenſis Epiſcopatus*, lies between thoſe of St. *Malo*, *Treguier* and *Vannes*, containing theſe Principal Towns, *viz.*

St. *Brieux*, Biſh. Cap. } *Jagon.*
Ponticux. } *Lambale*, &c.
Quintin.

St. *BRIEUX*, *Briocum*, aut *Fanum Sancti Brioci*, is ſituated on the Gulph of *Hilion*, between the Rivers of *Trieu* and *Arguenon*, being diſtant 25 Miles from *Treguier* to the Eaſt, 36 from St. *Malo* to the Weſt, and 55 from *Rennes*. It is well Fortified, and hath a convenient Habour on the Coaſts of the Britiſh Sea. This City takes its Name from St. *Brieux*, one of its Prelates. The Epiſcopal See was firſt Founded by *Neomene* Duke of *Bretagne*, in the time of King *Charles* II. ſirnamed the *Bald*, *A. C.* 144, and its Biſhop is Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Tours*.

Pontrieux, is a good Town, ſeated on the River *Trieu*, from which it takes its Name, at the diſtance of about 10 Miles from the Britiſh Sea, and 20 from St. *Brieux* to the Weſt.

Quintin, *Quintinum*, is a ſmall Town, and ſtands about 10 Miles from S. *Brieux* to the South.

Lambale, *Lambalium*, was heretofore the Chief Town of the *Arabilitates*, an ancient People mention'd by *Cæſar* (according to the Opinion of *la Vigenere* and others) and ſometime appertained to the Juriſdiction of the Houſe of *Cliſſon*; it is diſtant only 10 or

or 12 Miles from the Britiſh Sea, 12 from S. *Brieux* to the Eaſt, and 45 from *Rennes* to the North-Weſt. This Place is more eſpecially Famous on the account of the adjacent Paſtures, wherein are fed many Herds of Cattle, and for its conſiderable Trade in Parchment, &c.

The Biſhoprick of *TREGUIER*, *Epiſcopatus Trecorienſis*, extends it ſelf on the Northern Coaſts of this Province, between S. *Brieux* and S. *Pol de Leon*, including theſe chief Towns, *viz.*

Treguier, Biſh. Cap. } *Lannian*,
Morlaix, } *Garleſquin.*
Guingamp, }

TREGUIER or *LANTRIGUET*, *Trecora* aut *Trecorium*, olim *Vorganium*, is a very ancient City on the Northern Coaſts of *Bretagne*, and hath been often expoſed to the Incurſions of the *Saxons*, *Danes* and *Normans*. The Biſhop is both Spiritual and Temporal Lord thereof, and aſſumes the Title of a Count. The Cathedral Church bears the Name of S. *Tudgal*, who was the firſt Prelate of this City. It hath a ſafe Harbour on the Coaſts of the *Britiſh Sea*, and is diſtant 25 Miles from S. *Brieux* to the Weſt, 23 from S. *Pol de Leon* to the Eaſt, and 80 from *Rennes* to the North-Weſt.

Morlaix, *Morlæum* aut *Mons Relaxus*, ſituate on the ſide of a Hill, between two Valleys, near the Sea-Coaſts, on a River of the ſame Name, which a little below falls into a Bay called *le Toreau*: It is a very large, well-built, and populous wall'd Town; the River is deep, and receives Veſſels of 100 Tuns, which come up into the Town; by the Convenience whereof it is a Place of good Trade, which conſiſts in Flax, Canvaſs, Paper (made here in great quantity) Linnen-Cloth and other Commodities that are exported hence to *England*, *Holland*, and other Parts. This hath ſo encreaſed the number of the Inhabitants, that two Suburbs have been added to the Town, which are named *Venice* and S. *Matthew*. Here are many beautiful Buildings, among which the Palace called *l'Hopital* is one of the ſtatelieſt in the Province, and magnificent Churches, whereof that of the Virgin *Mary* is the moſt noted. On the top of the Hill ſtands the remainder of an old Caſtle, now almoſt ruin'd. *Morlaix* is diſtant 30 Miles from *Treguier*, to the South-Weſt, 40 from *Brieux* to the Weſt, and 12 from S. *Pol de Leon* to the South-Eaſt.

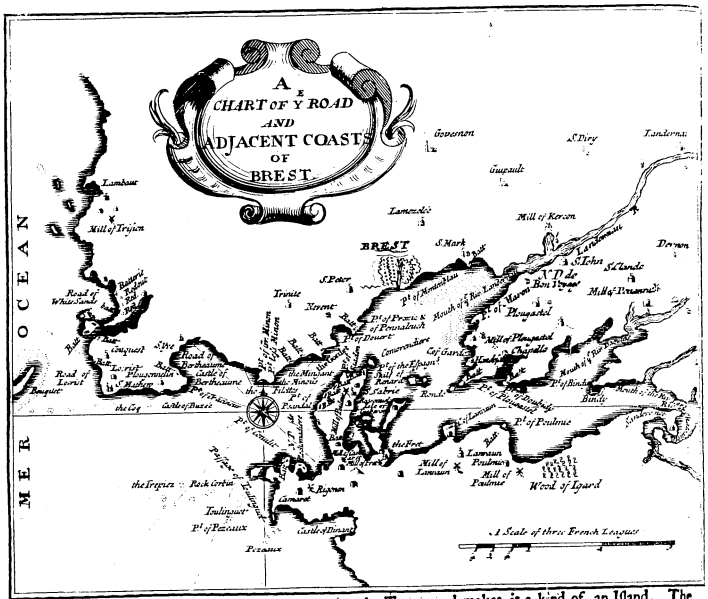
The Biſhoprick or Dioceſs of S. *POL DE LEON*, *Epiſcopatus S. Pauli Leonini*, is bounded on the North and Weſt by the Ocean; on the South by the Biſhoprick of *Quimper-Corentin*, and on the Eaſt by that of *Treguier*. The Principal Towns are theſe, *viz.*

S. Pol de Leon, Biſh. Cap. } *Breſt*, *Portal*,
Leſneven, } The Iſle of *Oueſſant*, or *Uſhant*,
Lanacreau, } &c.

S. PAUL, or *POL DE LEON*, or *LEONDOUL*, *Leona* & *Fanum Sancti Pauli Leonini*, aut etiam *Stavioeanus Portus*, & *Civitas Oſiſmiorum*, was a conſiderable Town even in the Time of *Julius Cæſar*, who in his Commentaries makes mention of *Oſiſmii*, whoſe Capital City (according to *Ptolemy*) was *Vorganicum*, which is called *Vorgium* in the *Roman* Itinerary, and *Oſiſmii* in the *Notitia Imperii*; it hath been ruined long ſince, and of its ancient Dioceſs have been formed theſe three of S. *Pol de Leon*, S. *Brieux* and *Treguier*. This City is ſituated on the Sea-Coaſts between *Lantrigue* or *Treguier* and *Breſt*, and is diſtant about 32 Miles from each, and 100 from *Rennes* to the Weſt. It hath a ſafe Harbour, and is defended with a Fortreſs, wherein ſome of the Dukes of *Bretagne* have formerly reſided. It is alſo at preſent an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Tours*, and the Capital City of a ſmall Territory called *Leonnois*; it hath been poſſeſſed by its own proper Princes, until about the Year 1253, when *John* I. Duke of *Bretagne*, purchaſed this Principality. Its firſt Biſhop was named *Paul*, who died *Anno* 600, was Canonized, and from him the City had its Name. The Chapter is compoſed of a Chanter, 3 Archdeacons, 16 Canons, 7 Prebendaries ſtyled Vicars, &c. The Inhabitants ſpeak the *Low Britiſh* Language more purely and elegantly than the other of the ſame Country.

Landerneau, ſtands on the Banks of the little River *Elorne*, which falls into the Bay of *Breſt*; and is diſtant 24 Miles from S. *Pol de Leon* to the South-Weſt. It is noted for the Richneſs of the Soil of its Neighbouring Country.

Breſt, *Brivates Portus*, olim *Geſcribate* & *Geſdivatæ*, is a Famous Sea-Port-Town, ſeated on the North ſide of a large commodious Bay or Harbour, which opens to the Ocean in the moſt extream Weſtern part of the Continent of *France*. The Entrance of this Harbour called the *Goulet*, is exceeding difficult, by reaſon of certain Rocks, known by the Names of *Minons*, *Filets* and *Mingant*, that lie under Water at high Tide, and is therefore the more ſecure Retreat for the French King's Ships of War, for which this is the only Port he has on this Side the *Mediterranean*. Wherefore this Town is one of the Grand Magazines of the Admiralty of *France*; *Toulon* in the *Mediterranean* being the other; and in this Harbour the greateſt number of the French Navy, as in that the Ships of greateſt Burthen, Winter, and are fitted out. The Naval Stores and Proviſions for 70 Sail of Men of War are laid up in this Town, and Ships of 80 and 90 Guns are built here, which makes *Breſt* a populous and rich Place. It is well Fortified after the Modern manner, with ſtrong Walls, and a Caſtle well ſuſtained with Outworks and Batteries. It is diſtant 35 Miles from S. *Pol de Leon* to the South-Weſt, and 15 from the Promontory of *Conquet*.



Conquet, is a ſmall Sea-Town, ſituate near the Southern Cape of the Bay of *Breſt*, not conſiderable, and only mention'd becauſe it gives name to the Road between it and the Iſlands of *Belinguier*, *Moline*s, &c.

The Iſland of *OUESSANT* or *USHANT*, *Uxentis*, *Uxantis*, & *Uxentiſſena*, called *Axantos* by *Pliny*, and *Uxantiſſena* by *Antonius*, lies at the diſtance of 30 Miles Weſtward from *Breſt*, and is not above 20 Miles in compaſs; nevertheleſs it hath obtained the Title of a Marquiſate. It is Fortified with a Caſtle, and contains ſome rich Towns of Note.

The Biſhoprick of *QUIMPER-CORENTIN*, *Epiſcopatus Coriſopitanus*, is bounded on the N. by that of S. *Pol de Leon*, on the W. and S. by the Ocean, and by the Dioceſs of *Vannes* to the E. and takes up the S.W. Corner of the *Lower Bretagne*, and contains theſe remarkable Towns, *viz.*

Quemper-Corentin, B. Cap. } *Douvarenes*, *Chatee-Lin*, *Guirene*, &c.
Concorneau, } *Quimperlay*, }

QUIMPER-CORENTIN, *Coriſopitum*, olim *Curioſotitum*, is the Metropolis of a ſmall Territory in the lower *Bretagne*, named *Cornouaille* from the County of *Cornwall* in *England*, whence the City it ſelf is alſo ſometimes, thô improperly, call'd *Cornoualle*. Its ancient Name is *Kemper* or *Quimper*, whereto *Corentin* was added from that of its firſt Biſhop, who is ſuppoſed to have been ordain'd by S. *Martin* of *Tours*, its Epiſcopal See being as yet ſubject to that Metropolitan. This City was heretofore poſſeſſed by its own Counts or Earls; it is of a large Extent, well built, and very conſiderable for its Traffick, and ſituated on the *Oder*, into which a ſmall River falls, that ſurrounds the Town, and makes it a kind of an Iſland. The *Oder* is ſo deep, that Barks of a large ſize are convey'd at high Tide to the Port, at the confluence of the two Rivers, where ſtands the Suburbs term'd, *The Duke's-Land*, inhabited by many rich Merchants. The Cathedral is a ſtately Edifice, and of much Antiquity, adorned with two large Towers: The Chapter conſiſts of a Dean, 2 Archdeacons, a Treaſurer, a Theologal or Prebendary, and 12 other Canons. There are alſo divers other Churches, and Monaſteries, and the Biſhop's Palace, which is a very magnificent Pile of Building. This City ſtands about 12 Miles from the Southern Shoar of *Bretagne*, and 30 from *Breſt*, and from *Rennes* about 120 Miles to the Eaſt.

Concarneau, *Conquerneau* or *Concorneum*, is a well Fortified Town and Caſtle on the Sea-coaſt, lying between *Blavet* and *Penmark*, 15 Miles from *Quimper Corentin* to the South-Eaſt.

Quimperlay, *Quimperlæum*, is a reaſonable good Town ſeated at the Confluence of the two little Rivers, *Iſotta* and *Laitta*, about 8 Miles from the Sea-coaſts, and 30 from *Quimper Corentin*.

Douarnenes, a ſmall Town about 10 Miles N. E. from *Quimper Corentin*, gives name to a large Bay, adjoining to that of *Breſt*.

The Biſhoprick or Dioceſs of *VANNES*, *Epiſcopatus Venetienſis*, is bounded on the S. by the Ocean, on the E. by the Dioceſs of *Nantes*, on the N. by that of S. *Bricux*, and on the W. by that of *Quimper Corentin*. The chief Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Vannes, Biſh. Cap } *Auray*, *Maleſtroit*, &c. and *Bell-Iſle*.
Port Louis or *Blavet*, }
Hannebon, }

VANNES,

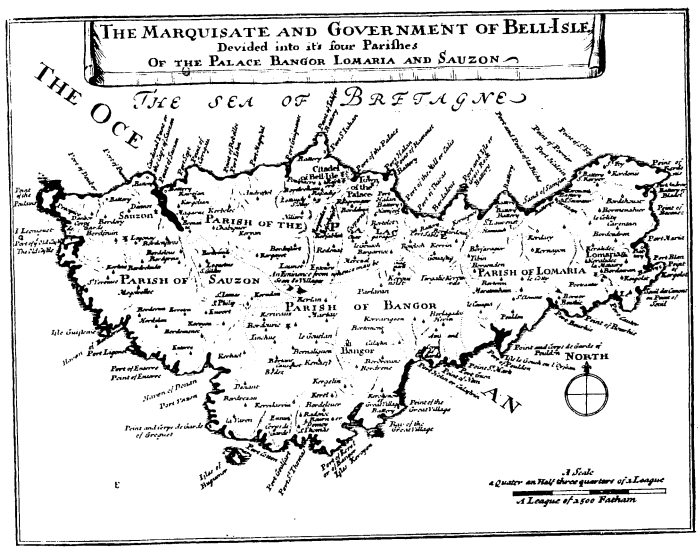
VANNES or *VENNES*, *Venetiæ* aut. *Dariorigum Venetorum*, the Capital City of the *Lower Bretagne*, ſtands on an incommodious Bay, being fill'd with little Iſlands, into which the Sea flows through a Canal named *Montalbon*, and is diſtant 55 Miles from *Rennes* to the S. W. ſomewhat leſs from *Nantes* to the Weſt, and 60 from *Quimper Corentin* to the Eaſt. It is defended with an old Caſtle call'd *l'Hermire*, which was formerly a Palace of the Dukes of *Bretagne*. The Cathedral dedicated to St. *Peter*, hath a conſiderable Chapter, and divers other fair Churches contribute much to render it a ſplendid City, but the Fury of the Civil Wars hath diminiſh'd part of its ancient Luſtre.

Port Louis or *Blavet*, *Portus Ludovici* at *Blavetum*, is a ſmall but well Fortified Town on the Mouth of the River *Blavet*, that takes its riſe near the Burgh or Village of *Grace* in the Dioceſs of S. *Brieux*, and diſchargeth it ſelf into the Sea at the Port of *Blavet*; which is a capacious and ſafe Harbour, and diſtant 26 Miles from *Vannes* to the W. and near 40 from *Quimper Corentin* to the E.

Hannebon, *Hannebontum*, ſtands on the Banks of the ſame River *Blavet*, about 8 Miles from *Blavet* to the North, and 26 from *Vannes* to the Weſt.

Bell-Iſle, *Calonеſus*, a conſiderable Iſland on the Southern Coaſts of the Province of *Britagne*, lies at the diſtance of about 3 or 4 Leagues from the Continent of *France*, and is almoſt encompaſſed with ſmall Iſles or Rocks. Its extent from W. to E. is about 10 Miles, and its greateſt breadth about 5 Miles. It hath a fair Haven and ſome ſtrong Forts over-againſt *Vannes* and *Auray*. The whole Iſland is at preſent divided into 4 Parishes, and thô of a ſmall compaſs, yet affords much good Paſture-Ground, for Cattle. It is alſo remarkable for its Salt-Pits, and on the account of the frequent Paſſage of Veſſels along the adjacent Coaſts, but eſpecially becauſe it is the uſual Rendezvous of the French Fleet, when they put to Sea. *Bell-Iſle* was heretofore poſſeſs'd by the Monks of the Abby of S. *Croix* of *Quimper*, till King *Charles* IX. erected it into a Marquiſate, and beſtowed it on the Count of *Retz*, *A.D.* 1573. The Abby hath been alſo endow'd for ſome time with ſo plentiful a Revenue, that it was eſteem'd a competent Preferment for *Antony* of *Bourbon*, Baſe Brother to King *Henry* IV. to be created Lord Abbot thereof. The principal Place bearing the Name of the Town, is adorn'd with a very ſtately Citadel or Caſtle, called the *Palace*, and ſo well fenced of late with Ramparts and other Works, according to the modern Method of Fortification, that it ſeems to be almoſt impregnable.

The Governor General of *Bretagne* at preſent is the Duke *de Chaunes*; under whom are two Lieutenants-General, whereof one hath the Inſpection of all the Province except the County of *Nantes*, under whom are two Lieutenants. The other hath the care of that Country only. There are alſo particular Governors in theſe Places, *viz. Nantes*, *Vannes*, *S. Malo*, *Dinant*, *Vitre*, *Breſt*, *Quimper*, *Blavet* and *Bell-Iſle*.



CHAP. VII.

L'ORLEANOIS, *or the County of* Orleans, Aurelatensis Ager.

ORLEANOIS is one of the most fruitful and pleasant Countries of *France*, and its Jurisdiction is one of the largest extent, as comprehending Fourteen or Fifteen small Provinces, every one of which hath its particular Governor. This Government takes its name from *Orleans*, its chief City, but Appeals lie from thence to the Parliament of *Paris*.

It is extended from East to West, that is to say, from the Castle of *Chinon* in *Nivernois* as far as the Coasts of the Ocean, the space of about 270 miles; and 190 miles from South to North, *viz.* from *Moulrun* in *Angoumois* to *Nonancourt* in Normandy; It is bounded on the North by the Isle of *France* and *Normandy*; on the East by *Champaigne* and *Burgundy*; on the South by *Xaintongue*, *Perigort*, *la Marche* and *Bourbonnois*; and on the West by *Bretagne* and the Sea: and it lies from South to North between the 45th degree 40 Minutes, and the 48th degree 50 Minutes of Latitude; as also from West to East, between the 14th degree 40 Minutes, to the 21 degree 40 Minutes of Longitude, which ought to be understood of its greatest length and breadth.

The Soil is extreamly rich, plentifully bringing forth Corn, Fruits, Wine and every thing necessary for the support of Human Life, abounding likewise in Verdant Meadows, Pastures and Woods. The great Foreſt of *Orleans* is especially remarkable, it containing 70000 Acres of Land, and double that in the time of *Francis* I. The principal Rivers are the *Loire*, into which the *Indre*, the *Cher*, and the *Vienne*, enlarged with the Streams of the *Creuse*, discharge themselves between *Montereau* and *Langeſt* in *Touraine*: The *Mayne* in like manner, being joyn'd to the *Sartes* a little above *Angers* falls into the same River *Loire* about a League below that City. The *Aller* also falls into the *Loire* a little below *Nevers*. Lastly, the *Charante* takes its rise in *Angoumois*, passeth through *Xaintonge*, and runs into the Sea over against the Island of *Oleron*.

Orleans in general divided into Fifteen Countries or Provinces, *viz.*

1. *Orleanois*, properly so call'd, chief City. — *Orleans.*
2. *Blaſois.* — *Blois.*
3. *Beauſe*, proper. — *Chartres.*
4. *Perche.* — *Nugent le Rotrou.*
5. *Maine.* — *Mans.*
6. *Vendomois.* — *Vendome.*
7. *Anjou.* — *Angers.*
8. *Poictou.* — *Poitiers.*
9. *Aunis.* — *Rochel.*
10. *Angoumois.* — *Angoulesme.*
11. *Touraine.* — *Tours.*
12. *Berry.* — *Bourges.*
13. *Nivernois.* — *Nevers.*
14. Part of *Gabinois.* — *Montargis.*
15. The Islands of *Oleron*, *Ree* and *Oye*, *Nermonſtier* and *Armor.*

ORLEANOIS, properly so call'd, *Aurelianenſis, Ager*, lies between *Berry Gabinois*, *Beauce* and *Blaſſois*. The most considerable Towns of this Country are these, *viz.*

Orleans, Bish. Cap. — *Sully.*
Beaugency. — *Gergeau.*
La Ferte Seneterre, or *S. Aubin.* — *Pluviers*, &c.

ORLEANS, *Aurelia*, *Aurelianenſis Urbs*, olim *Genabum*, is one of the principal Cities of *France*; it is situate on the River *Loire*, on the side of a Hill, and in form of a Bow. It's a very ancient City, and by some said to have been built by the *Druids*; or according to others by the Emperor *Marcus Aurelius*, *A. D.* 163. who gave it the name. The buildings are fair and beautiful, thô old: The Fortifications are a Terras and a strong Wall, with 40 Towers on it. From the middle of the City there is a bridge over the *Loire* built of Stone upon 16 Arches, which leads into one of the Suburbs. On this bridge stands a Statue of the Virgin *Mary*, and on her right, at some distance another of King *Charles* VII. and on her left one of the famous Virago's *Joan d'Arc*, all three of Copper. This City was the capital of a separate Kingdom, in the first Ages of the French Monarchy: At present it bears the Title of a Dutchy, which is appropriated to the second Sons of the Kings of *France*. It is also the See of a Bishop, who is Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Paris*, and adorn'd with a famous Universty, founded by King *Philip the Fair* The Cathedral is a venerable and sumptuous building; its Chapter consists of 59 Canons and 12 Dignitaries: Besides the Cathedral here are 4 Collegiate and 22 Parochial Churches. A Generality is establish'd here (to which 12 Elections, containing 1148 Parishes relort) and also a Bailiage and Presidial. The Country round it is very fruitful and pleasant, and the River furnishes them with the Commodities of Foreign Nations from *Nantes*, as well as the Product of their own from the more Southern Provinces. *Orleans* hath sustain'd divers Sieges; *Attila* King of the *Huns* invested it *A. D.* 450. but it was reliev'd and the *Huns* totally routed by *Aetius* the Roman General, assisted by *Merovaeus* the French King and *Theodorick* the Goth. In the Year 1423. our English Forces under the command of *Thomas Mauncute* Earl of *Salisbury*, besieged this City, and reduc'd it to great distress, but a certain Maid of 18 years old, call'd *Joan of Arc*, came to the King of *France*, and pretending her self sent from God, put on Man's Habit and Armour, and having got into *Orleans*, did so animate the besieg'd, that by their frequent Sallies, in which *Joan* was always the formost, they forc'd the English to raise the Siege, having lost the Earl of *Salisbury*, the Lord *Molines*, the Lord *Poynings* and many Soldiers. This Woman was for some time the Director of the French Armies, in which she had great Success, till at length being taken by the English, she was burnt for a Witch. In the civil War the Protestants made themselves Masters of this City; and being besieged by the Duke of *Guise*, he was treacherously slain by *John Poltrot*, *Feb.* 14th 1563. and a Month after a Peace was concluded and the City Surrendred: But in 1567. the Protestants again seiz'd it, and for a long time it was their Head Quarters. *Orleans* is seated, as hath been said, upon the River *Loire*, and is distant near 70 miles from *Paris* to the South, 160 from *Nantes* to the East, 220 from *Bourdeaux* to the North-East, 190 from *Lyons* to the North-west, 130 from the Head of the River *Meuse* to the West, 60 from *Tours*, and 30 from *Blois* to the East, 55 from *Bourges* to the North, and 70 from *Sens* to the West.

Sully, *Sulliacum*, *& La Ferte-Seneterre* or *S. Aubin*, are two Towns of good Note, both bearing the Title of

of Dutchies; the former is seated on the *Loire*, 28 miles above *Orleans* to the East, and the other 10 miles from the same City to the South.

Gergeau, or *Gargeau*, *Gergotium*, stands in like manner on the banks of the *Loire*, 10 miles above *Orleans* to the East. Our English Forces gain'd this Town from the French, *A. D.* 1420. but *John* II. Duke of *Alenſon*, retook it by Storm in the Year ensuing,

BLASOIS, *Blaſenſis Ager*, is extended between *Berry*, *Orleanois* proper, whereof it is a part, *Beauſſe*, *Perche*, *Vandomois* and *Touraine*, The chief Towns of this Country are.

Blois, Capital. — *Mer.*
Chateau Dun. — *Remorentin.*

BLOIS, *Blaſe*, & *Blaſenſe Caſtrum*, the Chief Town of a Territory of the same name, is seated on the side of an Hill near the South banks or the River *Loire*, over which is built a fair Stone Bridge, at the distance of 30 miles from *Orleans* to the West, and as many from *Tours*. It is honoured with the Title of a County and beautified with a most magnificent Castle, not long since repair'd by *Gaston* Duke of *Orleans*, which (by reason of the pleasantness of the place, and wholsomness of the Air) hath often afforded a Royal Seat to the Kings of *France*, and wherein one of them, *viz. Lewis* XII. was born on the 27th day of *June*, *A. D.* 1461. Besides that, it hath heretofore afforded Nurture to many young Princes of the Royal Family; not to mention that the first Counts of *Blois* were descended from *Hugh Caper*. Moreover the spacious Park and adjacent Garden are much admir'd by Travellers; it may perhaps not be amiss to observe that divers Queens of *France* have died at *Blois*, particularly *Ann* the Wife of *Charles* VIII. and *Lewis* XII. *A. D.* 1514. *Maude* the Wife of *Francis* I. in 1524. and *Catharine* of *Medicis* the Wife of *Henry* II. in 1589. In the Year 1562. this City being possessed by the Protestants, was taken and sackt by the Kings Forces under the Duke of *Guiſe*. In 1576, the Assembly of the Estates of the Kingdom were convoked hither by King *Henry* III. to accomodate the Differences between the Hugenots and the Papists, but broke up in a little time without effecting it. Again, in the Year 1588 they met here upon occasion of the great Disorder the Kingdom was brought into by the Holy League, and the Duke of *Guiſe*, the Head of it was here slain in the Castle by the Kings command.

Chateau Dun, *Caſtellodunum*, called corruptly *Chaudun*, is a neat well built Town on the *Loire*, and the Capital of the small Country of *Dunois*. It hath an old Castle, and is distant 25 miles from *Blois* to the North, and 20 from *Vendome* to the East; it is seated upon a small River, which rises about 20 miles from hence, and bears the name of the *Loire* also, and falls into the great Stream at *Angers*.

Remorentin or *Romorentin*, *Remorentinum*, *Romorentinum*, & *Rivus Morentini*, is a good Town, seated upon a little River, that a little below falls into the *Cher*, and is distant 25 miles from *Blois* to the South-east. Those Geographers that call this part the *Lower Orleanois*, make this Town the Capital of another Division named *Sologne*.

BEAUSSE or *BEAUCE*, *Beſſia*, lies between the Isle of *France*, *Perche*, *Blaſois* and *Orleanois*; and its most remarkable Towns are,

Chartres, Bish. Cap. — *Gaillardon.*
Nogent le Roy. — *Bonneval.*
Dreux. — *Eſperon.*

CHARTRES, *Carnutum*, *Camutes*, aut *Autricum*, the Metropolis of the Province of *Beauſſe*, and of the Territory of *Chartrain* is situated on a Hill, and on the Banks of the River *Eure*, 45 miles from *Paris* to the South-west, and as many from *Orleans* to the North. It is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Paris*. This City and its Territories were sometimes subject to its own Counts, but united to the Crown, in 1528. And *Francis* I. erected it into a Dutchy, in favour of *Madam Renee* of *France*, Dutchess of *Ferrara*. It is an ancient City, but fair and well built; the Streets are but narrow, but the publick Places are spacious, and the Houses neat; the Churches are magnificent, especially the Cathedral, which is remarkable for its beautiful Quire, Church under Ground and two very fine Steples; the Chapter is compos'd of 72 Canons, and 17 Dignitaries, within the Dioces are contain'd 30 Abbies, 257 Priories, and above 1300 Parishes. *Rollo* Duke of *Normandy* Besieg'd the City of *Chartres*, A. D. 911, and in 1019. it was almost entirely consum'd by Fire. In 1563. the French Protestants in vain besieg'd it. It adher'd to the League Party, and stood out against *Henry* IV. who at length took it, and caus'd himself to be Crown'd therein, *A. D.* 1591.

Nogent-le-Roy, *Nonigentum*, *seu Nogentum Regium*, stands on the banks of the River *Eure*, where it first begins to be Navigable, 12 miles from *Chartres* to the North, and 8 from *Dreux* to the South. This Town about five Ages ago, was named *Nogent l'Erembert*, *Nonigentum Erembertium*, according to the report of the French Historiagrapher *Du Chesne*, and is remarkable for the Death of King *Philip* of *Valois*, which happen'd there on the 22d day of *April*, *A. D.* 1350.

Dreux, *Drocum*, the chief Town of a County of the same name, is seated on the River, at the foot of a Hill, on which is erected a Castle, formerly well Fortified, but now half ruin'd. It is a very ancient Town, and said to be built by *Druis* a King of the *Gauls*. It is distant about 20 miles from *Chartres* to the North, and 40 from *Paris* to the West. *Robert* the Son of *Lewis* the *Gross*, obtain'd the Country of *Dreux*, in 1137. and from him are Descended the Counts of this Name, as also a branch of the Family of the Dukes of *Bretagne*. This place is famous for a bloody Battle fought near it, between the French Roman Catholicks and Protestants, *A. D.* 1652.

PERCHE, *Perticus*, is bounded on the North, by *Normandy*, on the West by *Maine*, on the South by *Vendomois*, and on the East by *Beauſſe*. It is usually divided into the Upper, or the County and the Lower, or *Perche Gouet*, from the name of one of its ancient Lords. Its chief Towns are,

Nogent-le-Rotrou, Capital. — *Timerais*, D.
Mortagne — *La Picardiere.*
Au on &c.

NOGENT LE ROTROU, *Nonigentum Rotrudum*, olim *Novidunum seu Novodunum*, is situated on the River *Huiſne*, almost in the midst between *Chartres* to the East, and *Mans* to the West, about 35 miles from each. It is the principal Town of the upper *Perche*, and generally esteem'd the fairest throughout the whole Kingdom of *France*, and is very much enrich'd by divers sorts of Manufactures, particularly of Silks, Linnen-cloath and Leather. The Earl of *Salisbury* took this Place during the Wars betwixt the English and the French in the XVth Century, and caus'd many of the Inhabitants to be Harg'd; but the French King *Charles* VII recover'd it, A. D. 1449.

Mortaigne, Moritania, ſtands on a Hill and a Brook, which begins to form the River *Huigne*, or *Huiſne*, about 8 miles from the Frontiers of *Normandy*, and 40 from *Chartres* to the Weſt. It is a very pleaſant Town, and adorned with divers fair Churches, a Caſtle, &c.

Timerais, Timenſis Pagus, is a Town on the Confines of *Normandy*, 30 miles from *Nogent*, bearing the title of a Principality.

Maine, Ager Mediomatus, hath *Normandy* for its Northern Bounds, *Perche, Vendomois*, and *Beauſſe* on the Eaſt, *Britaigne* on the Weſt, and part of *Touraine* and *Anjou* on the South. It is uſually divided into the Upper and Lower, and contains theſe chief Towns, *viz.*

Mans, Biſh. Capital. *M yenne*, D. *Laval.* — *La Ferte Bernard. Sable. Beaumont-le-Vicomte. Chateau-du-Loire*, &c.

MANS, Cenomanum, olim *Vindinum*, is ſituate on the Confluence of the *Sarte* and the *Huiſne*, about 60 miles from *Chartres* to the Eaſt, 25 from the confines of *Normandy* to the South, and 40 from *Tours* to the North. It is a very ancient City, but hath been much more conſiderable than it is at preſent: For *Aimoin* aſſures us, that under *Charlemaigne* it was one of the moſt Flouriſhing of *Gallia Belgica*; ſince which time, the Incurſions of the *Normans*, the Wars of the *Engliſh*, and the frequent Conflagrations it hath ſuffer'd, have ſo far defac'd its Beauty, that it hath often chang'd its Form. However, a Preſidial Court is held therein, and it is as yet the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Tours*. The Cathedral Church was at firſt Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, afterward to *S. Gervace*, and at length to *S. Julian*, who was the firſt Biſhop of this Dioceſs.

Mayenne, Madiana, is pleaſantly ſeated on a River of the ſame name, 15 miles from the Frontiers of *Normandy*, and 35 from *Mans* to the North-weſt. This Town formerly bore the title of a Marquiſate, and was afterwards erected into a Dutchy, and given to the Family of *Guiſe*.

Laval, or *Laval-Guion, Lavallium* aut *Vallis Guidonis*, is ſituated on the River *Mayenne*, about 16 miles below *Mayenne*, and 15 from the Confines of *Anjou* to the North. It appertains to the Noble Family of *Trimouille*, and is chiefly remarkable for its Manufacture of Linnen cloath.

La Ferte-Bernard. Firmitas Bernardi, is a large Town, built on the ſide of the River *Huiſne*, near the Frontiers of *Perche*. It is diſtant 25 miles from *Mans* to the Eaſt. A Court of Juſtice is held therein at certain times.

The Dutchy of *ANJOU, Ducatus Andegavenſis*, borders on *Maine* to the North, *Britaigne* to the Weſt, *Poitou* to the South, and *Touraine* to the Eaſt, including about 30 Leagues in length, and 20 in breadth. It affords vaſt quantities of excellent Wine, and Quarries of Slate, with which all the Houſes are cover'd, and is water'd with 36 Rivers, the chief of which are the *Loire*, the *Sarte*, the *Loir*, the *Mayenne*, the *Dive*, the *Vienne*, the *Tonar*, the *Larion*, the *Evre*, and the *Guinate*, beſides ſo great a number of Lakes, Ponds, Brooks, and Springs, that ſome Perſons are of opinion, that the name of *Anjou* is deriv'd from *Aiguade*, ſignifying Water. This Province was given by *Charles* the *Bald* to *Robert* of *Saxony*, *A. D.* 870, with the title of Earl of *Anjou*, whoſe Son *Eudes* was King of *France*, and his Great Grandſon *Hugh Caper*, began the third Race of thoſe Monarchs. *Hugh* the Great, Father of *Hugh Caper*, gave it to *Geoffry Gryſogonelle*, *A. D.* 926. whoſe Grandſon added to it the Province of *Touraine* by Conqueſt, and his Deſcendant *Foulk* III. obtained that of *Maine* alſo by Marriage, *A. D.* 1083. Which *Foulk* was Father to *Geoffry* the Husband of *Maud*, Daughter to our King *Henry* I. who contended with *Stephen* for the Crown of *England*, which her Son *Henry* II. enjoy'd, and added to it theſe Eſtates, which continued part of the Demeſns of the Engliſh Crown till the time of King *John*, when *Philip Auguſtus*, the French King ſeiz'd it, *A. D.* 1202. And it is now an Appenage of the ſecond Son of *France*. It is uſually divided into the Upper and Lower. *Angiers*, being the Capital of the former, and *Saumur* of the latter. The chief Towns are,

Angers, Biſh. Capital. *Saumur. La Fleche. La Lude.* — *Briſſac. Cruon. Chateau-Gontier. Pont de Ce. Beaufort*, &c.

ANGERS, Andegavum, olim *Juliomagus*, is ſeated very pleaſantly and in a good Air, at the Confluence of the River *Maine*, *Sarte*, and the upper ſtream of the *Loire*, being diſtant only one League from the great Stream of the *Loire* to the North, 20 miles from *Saumur* to the Weſt, as many from *Nantes* to the Eaſt, and 55 from *Mans* to the South-weſt. The greater part of the Town, properly called the City, is built on the ſide of a pleaſant Hill, on which ſtands the Caſtle, built on a Rock, flanked with 18 large round Towers and an Half-moon, and encompaſſed with a broad-flat-bottom'd Ditch, cut out of the ſame Rock on the ſide of the River, from whence all neceſſary Proviſions are drawn up with Engines. The City is large, well-built and Populous, and hath a good Trade, which conſiſts chiefly in White-wines, whereof the beſt in *France* are made in this Province. The Cathedral Dedicated to *St. Maurice*, is a beautiful Building, and remarkable for its three high Steeples over the Gate, its Body ſupported without Pillars, and its exceeding rich Treaſure. There are alſo 15 other Parochial Churches, three Abbies, *viz.* Thoſe of *St. Albin*, *St. Nicholas*, *St. Sergius*, and a great number of Monaſteries, Seminaries, &c. The Epiſcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Tours*. The Civil Government of the City is adminiſtred by the Mayor, and 24 Echivens or Aldermen. The Univerſity here was founded by *Lewis* II. Duke of *Anjou*, *A. D.* 1388, and is now in flouriſhing ſtate, and contains divers Colleges, of which that of the *Port de Fer* and the Oratory are moſt Noted.

Saumur, Salmurum, aut *Salmurium*, olim *Tunecum*, is ſeated on the River *Loire*, over which it hath a long Stone-bridge, at the diſtance of 20 miles from *Anjou* to the Eaſt, 50 from *Mans* to the South, and 35 from *Tours* to the Eaſt. The ſituation of the place is very delightful, and on that account very much admir'd by Strangers, The Town is adorned with a ſtately Caſtle well Fortified; the Church of *Ardilliers*, wherein the Fathers of the Oratory officiate and have a College, is the moſt notable in the Town. Here was formerly a Famous Proteſtant Academy, well fill'd with Students, not only of Natives, but alſo young Gentlemen out of *England*, *Germany*, and *Sweden*; but ſince the Perſecution this hath been Deſtroy'd.

La Fleche, Flexia, ſtands on the Banks of the upper ſtream of the *Loire* in the Upper *Anjou*, near the Confines of *Maine*, being diſtant 30 miles from *Saumur*

mur to the North, 28 from *Anjou* to the North-Eaſt, and about 30 from *Mans* to the South. In this Town is a magnificent College of Jeſuits, founded in the year 1603. by King *Henry* IV. containing three Courts, and as many Rows of Apartments, capable of entertaining a Prince. Here is alſo a Caſtle, in the Chapel whereof is interr'd the Heart of King *Henry* IV.

Briſſac, Briſſacum, is ſeated in a fertile Country near the Bridge of *Ce* over the *Loire*, about 12 miles from *Angers* to the South. It is a Town of ſmall compaſs, nevertheleſs dignified with the title of a Dutchy, erected in favour of *Charles de Coſſy* Marſhal of *France*. It is alſo adorned with a fair Caſtle, a ſpacious Park, a Pond extending it ſelf from thence almoſt for the ſpace of a League in length, &c.

VENDOMOIS, Vindocinenſis Ager, lyes between *Perche* on the North, *Maine* on the Weſt, *Touraine* on the South, and *Blaiſois* on the Eaſt. It is a very ſmall Province, not above 20 miles in Extent, and contains not many Towns, the chief are,

Vendoſme Capital. *Montoire.*

VENDOME, Vindocinum, is ſituate on the River *Loire*, 25 miles from *Chateau-Dun* to the South-weſt, 30 from *Nogent le Rotrou* to the South, 20 from *Blois* to the North, and 20 from *Orleans* to the Weſt. It is defended with an Old Caſtle, and bears the title of a Dutchy, whereof *Charles* of *Bourbon*, Grand-Father to *Henry* IV. was the firſt Duke. A College of the Fathers of the Oratory, and ſome other Religious Houſes, are Founded here.

Montoire, ſtands alſo on the *Loire*, about 12 miles below *Vendoſme*, and is a good Town, but not of ſignal Note.

POICTOU, Pictavenſis Provincia, is bounded on the Eaſt by *Berry, Limoſin*, and *Touraine*; on the North by *Anjou* and *Bretagne*, on the Weſt by the Ocean, and on the South by *Angoumois* and *Xaintonge*. It is uſually divided into the Upper, to the Eaſt, and the Lower to the Weſt, and is a very fruitful Country, ſupplied alſo with plenty of Fiſh from the Neighbouring Sea, and Veniſon from the Inland Foreſts. It is alſo beſet with many fair Towns and Villages, the chief of which are theſe, *viz.*

Poitiers, Biſh. Cap. *Luſon*, Biſh. *Chatelerault. Maillezais. Luſignan. Loudun. Fontenay. Mirabeau.* — *Richelieu. Niort. Rochechouart. Fontevraut. Thouar. Parthaney.* St. *Maixent*, &c.

POITIERS, Pictavum, olim *Lemanum*, one of the moſt ancient and largeſt Cities of the Kingdom, but not proportionably Opulent, there being Cornfields and Meadows within the Walls. It is ſeated on a riſing Ground, between the River *Clain*, which falls into the *Vienne*, and another Rivulet that ſprings out of a large Pond, and is joyned to the former at the Eaſtern end of the Town, near the Gate of *S. Lazarus*, where ſtands an old Caſtle, together with ſome remains of an Amphitheatre, and other Roman Monuments. It is an Epiſcopal See, dependant on the Metropolitan of *Bourdeaux*. Beſides the Cathedral, ſuppos'd to be Founded by *St. Martial*, and Dedicated to *St. Peter*, there are 24 Parochial Churches, five Abbies, and a great number of other Monaſteries. Here is alſo a Univerſity, Founded by King *Charles* VII. *A.D.* 1431. *Poitiers* is a Seneſchalcy ſubordinate to the Parliament of *Paris*, beſides which Court, here is alſo a Preſidial and a Generality. The Civil Government is adminiſtred by a Mayor, 12 Eſchevins or Aldermen, and 12 ſworn Counſellors: The Mayor bears the title of a Captain and Governor of *Poitiers*, and the Privilege of Nobilty and many other Honours and Advantages are granted by the French Kings, to the Perſon that enjoys this Dignity. The City of *Poitiers* is diſtant 28 miles from the River *Loire* to the South, 100 from *Orleans* to the South-weſt, 65 from *Angers* to the South-eaſt, 90 from the Sea-coaſt to the Eaſt, 70 from *Saintes* to the North-eaſt, and about 100 from *Bourges* to the Weſt.

Lucon, or *Luſſon, Luciona*, is a City of a very ſmall Compaſs, and deſtitute of Walls, ſituated in a Marſhy Ground, near the Confines of the Country of *Aunis*, at the diſtance of about ſix miles from the Ocean, 20 from *Maillerais*, and 70 from *Poitiers* to the Weſt. Pope *John* XXII. eſtabliſhed its Epiſcopal See, changing an Abbey of the *Benedictine* Order into a Cathedral, *A. D.* 1317. One *Lucius* is reported to have founded the Abby and given name to the City.

Maillezais, Malleacum, is a ſmall City or Town, built on an Iſland form'd amidſt the Marſhes, by the Rivers *Savre* and *Autiſe*, being diſtant 30 miles from *Rochel* to the North-eaſt, and 50 from *Poitiers* to the South-weſt. It was heretofore the uſual Place of Reſidence of the Counts of *Boitou* and Dukes of *Guienne*, but at preſent is not much Inhabited by reaſon of the unwholſomneſs of the Air. The Abby of *Maillezais* was alſo erected into an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Bourdeaux*, by Pope *John* XXII. in the year, 1317. but *Innocent* X. cauſed it to be ſuppreſs'd, *A.D.* 1649. and tranſlated it to *Rochel*.

Luſignan, Luſignanum, ſtands on the Banks of the *Vonne*, near 20 miles from *Poitiers* to the South-weſt, on the Road to *Rochel* and *Bourdeaux*. This Town is more eſpecially famous for the Valour of its Illuſtrious Lords, who were Kings of *Cyprus*, *Jeruſalem*, and *Armenia*. The Caſtle of *Luſignan*, ſometime eſteem'd as Impregnable, was Suprized by M. *Troligni*, for the French Proteſtants, *A. D.* 1569. But the Prince of *Montpenſier* retook it, after a Siege of Eight Months, in 1574, and diſmantled its Fortifications.

Chatelerault, a good Town on the River *Vienne*, about 20 miles from *Poitiers* to the North, and on the Road to *Blois* and *Paris*, hath the title of a Dukedom, ſometime poſſeſs'd by the *Hamiltons* of *Scotland*, at preſent by Mademoiſelle *Montpenſier* the King's Aunt.

Richelieu, Richeleum, aut *Ricolocus*, formerly a ſmall Village; but this being the place of Birth of that great Miniſter of State Cardinal *Richelieu*, he Rebuilt it and adorned it with a ſtately Palace and an Academy, and obtain'd it to be erected into a Dukedom and Peerage. It is ſeated on a little Rivulet that falls into the *Vienne*, and is diſtant 16 miles from *Chateleraule* to the Weſt, and 28 from *Poitiirs* to the North.

Loudun, is a conſiderable wall'd Town, and gives name to the Country about it: It hath a Caſtle, which with the Town, hath a particular Governor. Here is a Nunnery of *Urſeillines*, famous not many years ago, for the Impoſture the Nuns were guilty of, in pretending themſelves Bewitch'd by the Curate of the Pariſh, whom they barbarouſly cauſed to be Executed. This Town ſtands about 10 miles from *Richelieu* to the Weſt, and 20 from *Saumur* to the South-Eaſt.

The small Country of *AUNIS, Alnensis, Alnetensis* aut *Alnensis Tractus*, lies to the South of *Poitou*, and to the East of *Saintonge* proper, whereof it is a part, being also bounded on the West by the Ocean, and the Islands of *Re* and *Oleron*: Its principal Towns are these, *viz.*

Rochel, Bish. Cap. } { *Brouage*, *Rochefort*, *Marans*, } { *Chatelaillon*, &c.

ROCHEL, Rupella, olim *Portus Santonum* hath been always a very considerable Port and Mart-town; it is distant only two Leagues from the Island of *Re*, 4 from that of *Oleron*, 10 miles from the Confines of *Poictou* to the South, about 30 from *Saintes* to the North-West, and 70 from *Poitiers* to the West. This City, being the chief Seat of the Protestants, suffered much during the Civil Wars of *France*, and was often valiantly defended, and long possessed by that Party, until at length *Lewis* XIII. after a long and famous Siege made himself Master of it in the year 1628, chiefly by the means of an admirable Rampart or Bank of Earth, which Cardinal *Richelieu* caus'd to be raised against it on the side of the Ocean: After it was taken, the King caus'd the Walls and Fortifications to be demolish'd, except only two Towers, which defend the Port. Afterward, in 1649, the Episcopal See of *Maillezais* was removed thither; the Island of *Re*, together with many other neighbouring Places, to the number of about 100 Towns and Villages, being taken from the Diocese of *Saintonge* and added to this, as appears by the Consistorial Decree made on that occasion.

Rochefort, Rupifortium, hath a convenient Harbour at the Mouth of the River *Charante*, capable of receiving Men of War: It was at first only a small Village, but for the sake of its Port hath of late been wall'd round and fortified with strong Bastions and Ramparts, and some of the smaller of the King's Ships of War being laid up here, a Magazine is kept well stored with all sorts of Ammunition for their Service, and an Hospital built for infirm Seamen. This Town is distant about 5 miles from the Seacoasts, and 15 from *Rochel* to the South.

Brouage, Brogium, formerly call'd *Jacquez Ville, Jacobipolis* is a small Town and Port, very well fortified, and seated in a Marsh, near the Saltworks, being distant almost 3 Leagues from the Mouth of the *Charante* to the South, 8 from *Rochel*, 4 from *Royan*, and 8 from *Saintes* to the West.

ANGOUMOIS, Engolismensis Provincia, is bounded on the West by *Saintonge*, on the South by *Perigort*, on the East by *Limosin* and *La Marche*, and on the North by *Poitou*, being extended for the space of 50 miles in length, and about 35 in breadth; The chief Towns in it are,

Angouleme, Bish. C. } { *Bonteville*, *Cognac*, *Rochefoucaut*, *Jarnac*, } { *Rufec*, *Chateau-Neuf*, &c.

ANGOULEME, Engolisma, aut *Incolisma* olim *Ratiastum*, is seated on the top of a Hill, near the River of *Charante*, about 30 miles from *Poictiers* to the S. 30 from *Saintes* to the E. and 40 from *Limoges* to the W. It is a very ancient City, adorn'd with the Titles of a Dutchy and Seneschalcy, and hath a Presidial and Election. It is also an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Bourdeaux*; and is well fortified, with a strong Castle and other Bulwarks, so that it is accessible only on one side. In the adjacent Fields is to be seen a Spring, from whence issueth a Torrent of Waters, as it were a River, &c.

Rochefoucaut, Rupes Fucaldi & *Rupe-Fucaldum*, is a small Town and Castle on the Rivulet of *Tardovere*, about 15 miles from *Angouleme* to the N. E. It bears the Title of a Dutchy, and hath imparted its Name to one of the most ancient and noble Families of *France*, from whence have sprung divers Branches, &c.

Jarnac, Jarnacum & *Jarniacum*, stands on the Banks of the *Charante*, almost in the midst between *Angouleme* to the E. and *Saintes* to the W. This little Town is famous for a memorable Battle fought between the Duke of *Anjou*, afterward King *Henry* III. and the Prince of *Conde*, on the 15th of *May* 1569, wherein the latter was slain.

Touraine, Turonia lies between *Blaisois* and *Anjou* to the N. and W. *Poictou* and *la Marche* to the S. and *Berry* to the E. It bears the Title of a Dutchy, and it's extent is about 60 miles from N. to S. and 50 from E. to W. The fertility of its Soil, especially in Fruit, makes it be call'd the Garden of *France*. Many Rivers pass through it, as the *Loyre*, the *Cher*, the *Indre*, the *Vienne*, &c. The most remarkable Towns of this Province are,

Tours, Archb. Cap. } { *Loches*, *Amboise*, } { *Chinon*, &c.

TOURS, Turones, Turo & *Turonica Urbs*, olim *Cæsarodunum*, is situate in a fruitful Country on the S. side of the River *Loire*, over which it hath a very beautiful long Stone-Bridge, at a little distance from the North side of the *Cher*. It is a large well built City, and the See of an Archbishop. The Publick Places, Streets and Houses are fair, and the Cathedral dedicated to S. *Gratian* its first Prelate, deserves well to be viewed by Travellers: The Church of S. *Martin*, together with some other Parochial ones, are stately Piles of Building. This City is a Place of very good Trade, and therefore rich and populous, the Silks manufactur'd here being sent into many foreign Parts. A Generality and Presidial Courts are esablished here. It is seated, as hath been said, on the River *Loire*, and is distant 30 miles from *Vendôme* to the S. 50 from *Poitiers* to the N. 45 from *Angers* to the E. 30 from *Blois*, and 60 from *Orleans* to the S. W.

Amboise, Ambacia, Ambasia & *Ambacienſis Vicus*, is seated also on the *Loire*, at the distance of 15 miles E. from *Tours*, and 30 from *Blois* to the S. W. This Town is likewise adorn'd with a fair Bridge over the *Loire*, and a large Castle built on a Hill, where the *French* Monarchs have often retir'd, and in which King *Charles* VIII. was born in the year 1470, and died in 1498.

Loches, Lechia and *Locia*, stands on the River *Indre*, about 20 miles from *Amboise* to the S. and 25 from *Tours* to the S. E. It is a good Town, and hath a Castle, wherein King *Charles* VII. usually resided. *Lewis* XI. added divers Apartments to it, and caus'd a Tower to be built, wherein for a long while he kept the Cardinal *de Balve* Prisoner; and in the same Place *Lewis* XII. confin'd *Lewis Sforza*, who died there, and was buried in the Church of the Virgin *Mary*. A Royal Court depending on the Presidial of *Tours* is held here. The Territory adjacent was the Patrimony of the first Dukes of *Anjou*.

Chinon, Caino & *Chinonium*, formerly a Village, is at present a neat Town seated on the River *Vienne*, and hath a Castle built on the top of a Hill, about 30 miles from *Tours* to the S. W. and 20 from *Saumur* to the E. Here is a Collegiate Church, dedicated to S. *Mesme*, the Canons whereof are immediately subject to the Pope. The French King, *Charles* VII. retir'd to this Town, when our Kings *Henry* V. and VI. had

had possession of *Paris*; and it was here that *Joan d'Arc*, commonly call'd *the Maid of* Orleans, already mentioned, addressed her self to that King. Our King *Henry* II. died here *A. D.* 1189. And if it be worth mentioning, *Francis Rabelais* was born here.

BERRY, Bituricensis Provincia, bears the Title of a Dutchy, and is a Province of larger extent than those we have last mention'd, being 90 miles from N. to S. and 70 from E. to W. It is bounded on the W. by *Touraine*, on the N. by *Blaisois*, *Orleanois* and *Gastinois*, on the E. by the River *Loire*, and on the S. by *La Marche*. The River *Cher* passes through it, the *Indre* hath its Source in it, as have also many other smaller ones. The Soil is exceeding fertil, and the Inhabitants are noted Artists in making a certain sort of thick Cloth, which is thence call'd *Drap de Berry*. Its ancient People, the *Bituriges*, were famous heretofore for their Conquests, and obstinate Resistance of the Romans. This Province was for some Ages subject to its own Count, but being bought and united to the Crown by King *Philip*, it hath often since been an Appenage of the Sons of *France*, as it is at present to the third Son of the *Dauphine*. The most remarkable Towns here are,

Bourges, Archb. Cap. } { *S. Aignan*, *Chateau-Roux*, *Issoudun*, *Le Blanc*, *Argenton*, } { *Dun le Roi*, *Sancerre*, *Henrichmont*, *Valencay*, &c.

BOURGES, Biturix, Bituriges & *Biturica*, olim *Avaricum Biturigum*, is situated about the middle of *France*, on the Rivers of *Auron* and *Eure* or *Yevre*, at the distance of 80 miles from *Tours* to the E. 60 from *Orleans* to the S. 30 from *Nevers* to the W. and 50 from the Borders of *la Marche* to the N. It is a large City, dignified with the Titles of a Metropolitan See and Patriarchate, besides a famous University, a Bailliage, a Presidial Court, a Generality, &c. It is also a place of great Antiquity, for it is reputed to have been already founded in the XLVII Olympiad, and A. *U. C.* 164. about 590 years before the Nativity of Jesus Christ. *Titus Livius* assures us, that under the Reign of *Tarquinius Priscus* King of the *Romans*, the Monarchy of the *Celtæ* was fix'd in this Metropolis of *Berry*, whereof *Ambigatus* was then the Soveraign. *Julius Cæsar* made himself Master of it, *A. U. C.* 702. 52 years before the Christian Æra, and of 40000 Inhabitants scarcely saved 800, the rest being put to the Sword. It was afterward the Capital City of the *Aquitania Prima*, under *Augustus*. The *Visigoths* pillag'd it in the Fifth Century, and they were subdu'd by King *Clovis*; then it fell into the Possession of *Clodomir*, and at length of *Gontran* King of *Orleans*: *Chilperic* took it *A. C.* 583. and caused it to be almost entirely burnt: But it hath been since re-establish'd at several times, more especially under *Charlemagne*, and it is now a well-built and flourishing City. It was possess'd by its own Counts till the time of *Philip* King of *France*, to whom Count *Herpin* sold it, with the rest of the County.

Chateau-Roux, Castrum Rufum aut *Castrum Radulphi*, is a considerable Town, bearing the Title of a Dutchy, on the River *Indre*, about 30 miles from *Bourges* to the S. W. Its Castle was built by one *Raoul*, whence it is call'd *Chateau-Raoul*, and corruptly *Chateau-Roux*. Here are a Collegiate and four Parochial Churches, also a Park, appertaining to Monsieur the Prince. It is a Place of good Trade, many sorts of Manufactures being made in it.

Issoudun, Exolodunum, Exolidunum, Exsolduxum, & alias *Ernodurus*, is water'd by the Rivulet of *Theot* or *Thee*, and seated in the mid-way between *Bourges* and *Chateau-Roux*. It is fortified with a strong Castle, firm Walls and deep Ditches; and is remarkable for its Traffick in Woull and Kid's-leather Gloves. It is adorn'd with divers magnificent Structures, particularly the Royal Palace, the Court of Justice, the Church of S. *Stephen*, the Convent of *Benedictines*, &c. This Town was one of the twenty burnt by *Cæsar* in one day.

Argenton, Argantomagum & *Argentomagum*, stands on the Confines of the Province of *la Marche* and the Banks of the *Creuse*, 40 miles from *Bourges* to the S. W. This Town hath for its Defence a fair Castle, flank'd with 10 Towers, one whereof was built by the Emperor *Heraclius*, and on which is carv'd the Figure of an Ox with this Device of *Cæsar*; *Veni, Vidi, Vici*: The rest are less considerable.

NIVERNOIS, Ager Nivernensis, is extended along the Banks of the *Loire* between *Burgundy*, *Bourbonnois* and *Berry*, for the space of about 50 miles from N. to S. and 35 from E. to W. including these principal Towns, *viz.*

Nevers, Bish. Cap. } { *Donzi*, *La Charite*, *Clamecy*, *S. Pierre le Moutier*, *Vizelay*, &c. *Decise*, } {

NEVERS, Nivernum, Nivernium & *Nivernæ* olim *Noviomagul Vadicassium*, is situated on the *Loire* near its confluence with the *Allier*, and the Rivulet of *Nievre*, almost in the midst between *Paris*, to the N. and *Lyon*, to the S. about 120 miles from both, as also 30 from *Bourges* to the E. 30 from the confines of *Gastinois* to the S. 25 from *Bourbon* to the N. 30 from the confines of *Burgundy* to the W. It was heretofore the Capital City of the *Vadicasses*, and *Julius Cæsar* thought fit to make choice of it for a Magazine for his Army. It bore the Title of a County under the first Race of the *French* Monarchs, and was erected into a Dutchy by *Charles* VII. in the year 1457. It is also the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Sens*, and the Seat of a Chamber of Accounts, together with a Bailliage under the Jurisdiction of the Presidial Court of *S. Pierre le Moutier*. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to S. *Cyres*. There are also 11 Parochial Churches, divers Religious Houses, and a stately Stone-Bridge of 20 Arches, over the River *Loire*. *Nevers* is also famous on account of the great quantities of Glass, white Iron, and fine Earthen Ware there made. In this City died *John Cossonir* King of *Poland*, on the 16th day of *December*, A. D. 1672.

La Charite, Charitas, took its Name from the great Liberality which the Monks of *Cluny* exercised in time past towards poor People and Pilgrims; it is seated on the side of an Hill near the *Loire*, over which River here is a fair Stone-Bridge, 15 miles below *Nevers* to the N. and 25 from *Bourges* to the E. It is adorn'd with a large Market-place, divers Churches, and a very rich Priory of the *Cluniack* Order. This Town suffer'd much damage during the *English* Wars in *France*, and more in that of the *French* Protestants, by whom it was often taken and retaken in the year 1562, 1563, &c.

Decise, Decetia, is a small Town on the same River *Loire*, which, with the Rivulet *Airon*, that falls into it at the East end of the Town, form a sort of an Island. Here is a good Castle belonging to the Duke of *Nevers*, and a fair Bridge over the River. This Town is distant 20 miles from *Nevers* to the South-

East, and appertains to the Poſſeſſions of the Duke of *Nevers*.

GASTINOIS, Vaſtinium, & *Vaſtinienſis Pagus*, lies between *Nivernois*, *Berry*, *Orleanois*, *Beauce*, *Iſle of France*, *Champagne* and *Burgundy*. It hath its Name from the Rocks and Sandy Places in it, which the Inhabitants call *Gaſtines*. The extent of this Province is near 60 miles from N. to S. and 45 from E. to W. in which theſe Towns are of moſt note.

Montargis, Cap. } { *Gien*,
Eſtampes, } { *Chateau Renard*, &c.
S. Farfeau, }

MONTARGIS, *Montargium* aut *Mons Argi*, is a neat Town, pleaſantly ſituated at the Foot of a Hill, and the Banks of the River *Loing*, at the diſtance of 55 miles from *Paris* to the S. and 40 from *Orleans* to the E. It is fenced with an old Caſtle, that *Charles* V. caus'd to be repair'd, and which was beſieged by the Engliſh Forces, *A. D.* 1426. The Town was burnt in 1528, and after rebuilt with greater magnificence.

Eſtampes, Stampæ, ſtands on the ſide of the *Ivine*, commonly call'd from thence the River *Etampes*, in a very fruitful Country, near the Confines of the *Iſle of France*, 30 miles from *Paris* to the S. as many from *Chartres* to the Eaſt, and about 25 from *Montargis* to the N. W. It is beautified with a Collegiate Church and divers Monaſteries, and enjoys the Title of a Dutchy, as appertaining to the ancient Demeſns of the Crown. King *Robert* founded a Caſtle here; and the Town was formerly fortified, but diſmantled by King *Henry* IV. *A. D.* 1589.

Gien, Genabum, is a ſmall Town on the *Loire*, over which River it hath a Stone-Bridge below the Canal of *Briare*. It ſtands 35 miles above *Orleans* to the E. and 28 from *Montargis* to the S.

The Principal ISLANDS that lie over-againſt *Orleannois* in general, more eſpecially the County of *Aunis*, are theſe, *viz.*

Oleron, } { *Nermoutier*,
Re or *Oye*, } { *Armot*, &c.
Iſle-dieu, }

OLERON, Uliarius, is an Iſland ſituated on the Coaſt of the Province of *Saintonge*, over-againſt the mouth of the River *Charante*, about 4 Leagues from thence to the W. It is extended from N. to S. for the ſpace of 15 miles, but is not above 4 or 5 miles in breadth, and between 30 and 40 in compaſs. The Soil is very fruitful, and produces good Corn; abundance of Rabbets are caught here.

On the Southern part of the Iſland is erected a very ſtrong Fortreſs, call'd *the Caſtle of Oleron*, which is diſtant a League and an half from the mouth of the River *Seure* to the W. 3 from the Iſle of *Re* to the S. and 6 from the City of *Rochel* to the S. W.

The Iſland of *RE, Rea*, olim *Reacus*, lies before the Coaſts of the Country of *Aunis*, only 2 Leagues from thence, and 3 from *Rochel* to the W. containing many Towns or Burghs; the chief of which are thoſe of *S. Martin* and *Oye*, call'd the *Iſle*, by reaſon of a Chanel, over which one muſt paſs to enter into it. The moſt conſiderable Fort is that of *la Parec*, containing 4 Baſtions, with Half-Moons and other Outworks, which have been improved and increaſed ſince this War began. Here is a high Tower, on which Lights are kept a-nights for the Direction of Ships. The Cannon of this Fort commands the Land over-againſt it, as well as the Sea all round it. This Iſland affords great quantities of Wine and Salt, eſpecially the latter, for the making whereof this is the chief place in the whole Kingdom.

ISLE-DIEU, Inſula Dei, lies over-againſt the Town of *S. Giles*, in the Province of *Poitou*, about 3 Leagues from the Coaſts of that Province.

The Iſland of *NERMOUTIER* lies over-againſt *S. Urbain* in *Poitou*, and is diſtant two large Leagues from the Continent: On it is founded a rich Convent, *&c.*

Though the *Orleannois* be call'd one of the Governments of *France*, yet it is divided among nine Governors General, independent of one another, *viz.* I. The *Orleannois* proper, *Blaiſois*, *Beauce* and *Vendomois*; the preſent Governor whereof is the Marbuis *d'Alluy*, under whom are 3 Lieutenant Generals: The ſame Marquis is alſo particular Governor of the City of *Orleans*. II. *Poitou* hath for Governor General the Marquis *de la Vieuville*, and two Lieutenant Generals, and two Seneſchals, beſides particular Governors in *Poitiers*, *Loudun* and *Niort*. III. *Anjou*, whereof the Count *d'Armagnac* is Governor General, and under him are one Lieutenant General, one Seneſchal, and particular Governors in *Angers* and *Pont de Ce*. IV. The *Saumurois*, with its Dependances, *Richelieu*, and *Marabeau* is another Government, at preſent under the Count *de Cominges*, who hath one Lieutenant General. V. *Touraine* alſo hath a Governor General, who is the Marquis *de Dangean*, a Lieutenant General, two Bailiffs, and particular Governours of *Tours* and *Amboiſe*. VI. The Country of *Aunis*, *Rochelle*, *Brouage* in *Saintoigne*, the Iſles of *Re*, *Oleron*, &c. have a Governor General, the Count *de Gace Matignon*, a Lieutenant General, a Seneſchal, and particular Governors of *Rochel* and *Brouage*. VII. The Provinces of *Maine* and *Perche* have another Governor General, who is the Marquis *de Fervaques*, a Lieutenant General and a Seneſchal. VIII. The Prince *de Soubiſe* is Governor General of *Berry*, under whom are a Lieutenant General and a Seneſchal. And laſtly, the *Nivernois* is a Governor under the Duke of *Nevers*, with a Lieutenant General.

CHAP. VIII.

LA BOURGOGNE, *or* BURGUNDY, *Burgundia.*

UNder the Name of *BURGUNDY* is comprehended, at preſent, the *Lower* or *Dutchy* of *Burgundy*, the *Upper*, or *County* of *Burgundy*, *Breſſe*, *Bugey*, the County of *Gex*, and the Principality of *Dombes*, which are bounded on the North by *Champaigne* and *Lorraine*, on the South by *Lyonnois* and *Dauphine*, on the Eaſt by Mount *Jura* to the *Rhoſne*, and on the Weſt by *Nivernois* and *Bourbonnois*.

Bur-

Burgundy in General divided into theſe Parts, *viz.*

The *Lower Burgundy*, or Dutchy in 9 ſmall Provinces:

1.	*Dijonois*, Chief Town	*Dijon*, Cap.
2.	*Autunois*,	*Autun*, Biſh.
3.	*Chalonnois*,	*Chalons*, Biſh.
4.	*Auxois*,	*Semur*,
5.	*Auxerrois*,	*Auxerre*, Biſh.
6.	*Charolois*,	*Charoles*,
7.	*Brionnois*,	*Semur*,
8.	*Maconnois*,	*Maſon*, Biſh.
9.	*The mountainous Country*,	*Chatillon*,

The County of *Burgundy* in 3 Bailiages, *viz.*

1.	*The Middle Bailiage, or of* Dole.	*Bezanſon*, Archb. Cap.
2.	*The Bailiage of* Amont,	*Veſoul*,
3.	*The Bailiage of* Aval	*Poligny*.
	Breſſe,	*Bourg*,
	Bugey,	*Belley*, Biſh.
	The County of *Gex*,	*Gex*,
	The Principality of *Dombes*.	*Trevoux*.

The DUCHY of *Burgundy* is bounded on the Eaſt by the County of *Burgundy*, on the North by *Champaigne*, on the Weſt by *Bourbonnois* and *Nivernois*, and on the South by *Dauphine* and *Lionnois*. Its largeſt extent from South to North conſiſts of about 110 Engliſh miles, that is to ſay, from below *Macon* as far as *Chateau Vilain* in *Champagne*; and of 90 miles from Eaſt to Weſt, *viz.* from beyond *Auxonne* to the Frontiers of *Gatinois*, lying between the 46th and 48th degree of Latitude, *&c.* This Province is very conſiderable on the account of its Largeneſs, Situation, and Fertility, being commonly call'd, The Magazine of Corn, Wine, Hay, Wood, *&c.* affording alſo many Iron-Mines and Springs of Mineral Waters. And, indeed, it contributes very much to the ſubſiſtence of the City of *Paris*, and almoſt entirely maintains that of *Lyon*. It is water'd with a great number of Rivers; the *Seine* takes its riſe here near a Village named *Sainte Seine*; the *Sone* paſſeth through the Eaſtern part, and receives into its Chanel the ſtreams of the *Dehune* augmented with thoſe of the *Burſure*, the *Ouche*, and the *Tille*, beſides divers other leſſer Rivulets and Brooks. On the Weſtern the *Loire* ſeparates *Burgundy* from *Bourbonnois*, and receives into it the *Reconce*, the *Brevince*, the *Arroux*, &c. The *Yonne* is there joyn'd to the *Couſin* or *Avalon*, the *Sezin* or *Serin*, and the *Armenſon*, into which flow the *Brenne*, the *Oſcrain* and the *Oze*, all which Rivers have their Source in this Province.

The County of *DIJONNOIS, Ager, Divionenſis*, contains theſe more remarkable Towns, *viz.*

Dijon, Cap. } { *S. Jean-de-Laune*.
Beaune. } { *Citteaux*, Abb. *&c.*
Auſonne. }

DIJON, Divio & *Divionum*, is ſeated on the Rivers *Ouche*, and *Suzon* in the Dioceſs of *Langres*, from which City it is diſtant 32 miles to the South, 85 from *Sens*, and 140 from *Paris* to the South-Eaſt, 105 from *Lyons* to the North, 80 from *Nevers* to the Eaſt, 45 from *Bezançon*, and 15 from the *Saone* to the Weſt. This Town is ſuppos'd to have been firſt founded about *A.C.* 220. It is of a large extent and well-built; the Walls are ſtrong and ſurrounded with Towers and Baſtions, and the Caſtle flanked with four large Towers and two Ravelins. The moſt conſiderable publick Buildings are, the Church of the *Carthuſians* adorn'd with magnificent Tombs of the Dukes, the Hall of Juſtice, the Royal Palace, and the Town-houſe, beſides 16 other Churches, two Abbeys and five Hoſpitals. The States of the Country are uſually aſſembled here every three years. Beſides the Court of Parliament held in this Town, here are a Chamber of Accounts, and a Preſidial Court.

Beaune, Belna & *Belnum*, is ſeated on the ſmall River *Bourgeoſe* and other Brooks that run through the Town at the diſtance of 10 miles from the River *Saone* to the Weſt, 20 from *Dijon* to the South, and 13 from *Chalon* to the North, and lies on the Road betwixt theſe two Towns. The Antiquities of this place prove it to have been a *Roman* Work. It is well built, the Seat of a Bailiage, and the Capital of a ſmall Territory, thence call'd the Country of *Beaune*, which is very fruitful, eſpecially in an excellent ſort of Wine.

S. Jean de Laune, Fanum S. Joannis Laudonenſis, aut *Laudona*, is a ſmall Town on the *Saone* near the Abbey of *Ciſtercians*, 15 miles from *Dijon* to the South Eaſt. It was formerly fortified, and is famous for repulſing the Efforts of the Imperial Army commanded by the formidable *Galas*. *Charles* Duke of *Lorrain*, the Marquis of *Grana*, and other Illuſtrious Generals, *A.D.* 1636.

Citeau, Ciſtercium aut *Ciſtertium*, is diſtant about ſix miles from *S. Jean de Laune* to the Weſt, and 12 from *Dijon* to the South. 'Tis believ'd that this Village took its name from the great number of Ciſterns which were dug there under Ground, and hath acquir'd much reputation by its Abbey of *Ciſtercian* Monks, which Order was firſt inſtituted here; and this Abbey built, *A.D.* 1098. by *Robert* Abbot of *Moleſme*, aſſiſted by *Otho* I. Duke of *Burgundy*, *Walter* Biſhop of *Chalons*, and *Hugh* Biſhop of *Lyons*. It is a Branch of the Benedictine, and hath its name from this Town. The Months quickly grew numerous, and the Order ſo powerful, that for a long time it had a great ſhare in the Government of *Europe*, and hath produced four Popes, ſeveral Cardinals and Biſhops, and a great number of Writers. The Abbot of this Houſe is a Counſellor of the Parliament of *Burgundy*, and General of the whole Order, whereof are ſaid to be near 3000 Convents and Nunneries in the World.

AUTUNOIS, Auguſtdenenſis Tractus, lies on the Frontiers of *Nivernois*, and includes theſe two principal Places, *viz. Autun*, Biſh. Cap. and *Bourbon-Lancy*.

AUTUN, Auguſtodunum olim *Bibracte*, is ſituated on the River *Arroune* in the midſt between *Lyon* to the South, and *Sens* to the North, 40 miles from *Dijon* to the South-Weſt, and 50 from *Nevers* to the Eaſt. It is one of the moſt ancient Cities of the Kingdom, being ſaid to have been founded by *Simotheus* I. King of the *Gauls*. It was famous in the time of the *Romans*, and the Capital of the Republick of the *Ædui* or *Hadui*, which comprehended part of the Duchy of *Burgundy*, the Countries of *Breſſe*, *Lionnois*, *Beaujolois*, *Dombes*, *Nivernois*, &c. The Ruins found here of the Temple of *Janus*, now called *Le Janvine* or *Jenetoye*, the *Marchaux* or *Campus Martius*, *Mont-Dru* or the Seat of the *Druides*, and *Mont-Jou* or the Hill of *Jupiter*, beſides a great number of Statues, Columns, Pyramids, Aqueducts, Triumphal Arches, *&c.* do alſo ſufficiently evince its ancient Grandeur. This City is divided into two parts *viz.* the Upper Town cover'd by Mount *Cenis* at the foot whereof ſtands a Caſtle, and the Lower, call'd *Marchaux*, which is water'd by the River *Arroux*, diſcharging it ſelf into the *Leire*, and affording abundance of good Fiſh. It is an Epiſcopal See dependant on the Metropolitan of *Lyon*, and the whole Dioceſs, divided into 24 Arch-Prieſtſhoods or principal Cures, contains about 600 Pariſhes. The Cathedral dedicated to St. *Lazarus*, is a noble and venerable Structure; beſides which, here are many other Churches, divers Abbeys and

and Convents, particularly those of S. *Martia*, S. *Andoche*, and S. *John*. This City is also the Seat of a Bailiage.

Bourbon-Lancy, *Borbonium Anselmium*, is a very well built Town and Castle with a Bailiage, standing on the descent of one of those pleasant and fruitful Hills that surround its Territory, and is distant but two miles from the River *Loire*, which separates the Diocess of *Autun* from the Territories of *Bourbonnois*, and 25 from *Autun* to the South West. It is a fair Town; the Castle is old, but the Walls are strong and surrounded with a Trench cut out of a Rock, insomuch that it could not be taken during the whole Civil Wars of *France*. The Mineral Waters of *Bourbon* were much commended even in the time of the *Romans*, and have been no less esteem'd since the Reign of *Henry* III. who preferr'd them before all the others of his Kingdom.

CHALONNOIS, *Cabillonensis Ager*, is extended along the Banks of the *Saone* in the midst of the Province, and hath these chief Towns, *viz.*

Chalons, Bish. Cap. } { *Belle-garde.*
Verdun. } {

CHALONS, *Cabillonum*, is seated on the River *Soane*, at the distance of 20 miles from the frontiers of the County of *Burgundy* to the West, 25 from *Autun* to the East, 40 from *Dijon* and 65 from *Lyon* to the North. It is a very spacious City, with the Title of a County and Bailiage, and of great Antiquity, as appears from divers Statues, Vessels and Inscriptions found therein; not to mention the remains of an Amphitheatre, and of many publick Edifices. The *Romans* were wont to keep Store-houses of Corn for their Army at *Chalons*; afterward the Emperors constituted it the general place of Rendezvous of their Forces, and the Kings of *Burgundy* took no less delight in its situation. However, it was ruin'd by *Attila*, and repaired within a little while after. The Suburbs of S. *Laurence* are shut up within two Bridges, *viz.* one of Stone, and the other of Timber, on an Island made by the *Saone*; and the Citadel is flanked with four Royal Bastions, whereto some new Fortifications have been lately added. The City it self is divided into the Old and the New, the latter enclosing the other, which consists only of three large Streets, where is to be seen the Palace of the Bailiage, that of the Prince, the Cathedral of S. *Vincent*, and the Town-House, besides the Parochial Churches of S. *George*, S. *Lawrence*, and S. *Mary*, the Commandery of S. *Antony*, a Stately College of Jesuits, &c. *Chalons* is an Episcopal See, subject to the Metropolitan of *Lyon*. This City was taken by the French Protestants, *A. D.* 1562.

Verdun, *Virdunum* & *Verodunum* is a small Town near the confluence of the *Doux* and the *Saone*, about 12 miles from *Chalons* to the North East. There is another Town of this Name in *Lorrain*, the Capital of a Bailiage.

Belle-garde, *Bellogvardia* stands on the left side Banks of the *Saone*, five Leagues from *Chalons* to the North East, and was formerly called *Seure*, but the Name was changed when King *Lewis* XIII. erected it into a Duchy in favour of *Roger de S. Lari*, *A.D.* 1620. It was also well fortified for some time, but its Bulwarks are now dismantled.

The MOUNTAINOUS COUNTRY, *Tractus Montanus*, lies to the North of *Burgundy* and the Spring-head of the *Seine*; its chief Towns are these,

Chatillon sur Seine, Cap. } { *Bar-sur-Seine.* *Aisei-le-duc* &c.

Chatillon sur Seine, *Castelio ad Sequanam*, is a fair Town and Abbey extended very far in length along the banks of the *Seine*, about 40 miles from *Dijon* to the North, and 30 from *Langres* to the West. It is divided by the River into two parts, one whereof is call'd *The Burgh*, and the other *Chaumont*. Here are to be seen the ruins of an old Castle; as also not far from hence a large Spring, the Waters of which turn many Mills, and are very serviceable to the Inhabitants for the making of divers sorts of Manufactures. This is the Seat of the Baily of this Country.

Bar-sur-Seine, *Barium super Sequanam*, takes its Name in like manner from its situation on the *Seine*, near the Confines of *Champagne*, about 18 miles from *Chatillon* to the North, and 15 from *Troys* to the South. It is a little Town well built, and stands in the midst of a fruitful Country.

AUXOIS, *Alexiensis Tractus*, borders on the Frontiers of *Nivernois*, and includes these principal Towns, *viz.*

Seymeur, Cap. } { *Arnay-le-Duc*, &c.
Avalon. } {

SEMEUR, *Semurium*, is a small Town on a Rivulet which discharges it self into that of *Armançon*, being distant 30 miles from *Autun* to the North, and 35 from *Auxerre* to the South East.

Avalon, *Avello*, is seated in a Plain on the River *Cousin*, 30 miles from *Auxerre* to the South, and about 40 from *Autun*. It is a small City, and hath a Castle, and is the Seat of the Bailiage. *Robert* King of *France* took this Town by Famine after a Siege of three Months. *A.D.* 1003.

Arnay-le-duc. *Arnæum ducimum*, is a very pleasant Town near the Spring-head of the River *Arroux*, and one of the Seats of the Baily of *Auxois*, being distant 35 miles from *Avallon* to the South East, and 20 from *Challon* to the North west.

AUXERROIS, *Antissiodorensis Ager*, lies between *Champagne*, *Gatinois*, *Auxois*, and *Nivernois* The Places of chiefest Note being these, *viz.*

Auxerre, Bish. Cap. } { *Seignelay.* *Coutange.* } { *Crevant*, &c.

AUXERRE, *Antissiodorum*, is seated on the side of a Hill in a fruitful Country, and on the banks of the River *Tonne*, where it begins to be navigable, at the distance of 70 miles from *Paris* to the South, 30 from *Sens*, and 20 from *Avallon* to the North-west. It is a very ancient City, 'tis said *Julian* the Apostate refreshed his Army here for some time. *A. C.* 451, it was ruin'd by *Attila*, and King *Robert* took it from *Landri* Count of *Nevers*, in 1005. Afterward it became subject to certain particular Counts, and at length was united to the Crown of *France*. It hath been long since erected into an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Sens*, and its Cathedral bearing the Name of St. *Stephen*, is a very magnificent Structure, having a faire Quire, an exceeding high Tower, and a Chapter compos'd of 59 Canons, a Dean, a Chanter, a Grand Archdeacon, a Penitentiary, and 4 Arch-Priests. Here are also other fair Churches, a stone Bridge over the River, divers publick Fountains and large publick Places. It is dignified with the title of a County, Bailiage, and hath a Presidial and Election from the South east parts. It stands upon the great Road to *Paris*, and is therefore much frequented by Travellers.

The County of *CHAROLOIS*, *Carolensis Comitatus*, is situated to the South of that of *Burgundy*, between *Bourbonnois* and *Maconnois*. Its principal Towns are,

Charoles Cap. } { *Toulon.* *Paroi-le-Monial.* } { *Mont S. Vincent*, &c.

CHAROLES, *Carolia*, is seated on the Rivulet of *Reconse*, 30 miles from *Autun* to the South, 12 from the River *Loire* to the E. and 20 from *Mascon* to the W. It is a very fair Town, beautified with a Collegiate Church and some Monasteries.

Toulon, or *Toulon sur Arroux*, *Tudonium ad Arrosium*, is a small Town through which run the Streams of the River *Arroux*, seated almost in the midway between *Autun* and *Charoles*, and 25 from *Challon* to the W.

BRIENNOIS, *Briennensis Tractus*, lies between *Charolois* and *Maconois*, near the Frontiers of *Beaujolois*, and doth not contain within its bounds any Place of good Note, excepting *Anoy-le-Duc & Semeur*, *Semurium*, which stands on a Hill scarcely one League from the River *Loire* to the E. and on the Confines of *Beaujolois*.

MASCONNOIS, *Matisconensis Tractus*, borders on the Southern part of the Duchy of *Burgundy* toward *Bresse*, being about 30 Miles long and 24 broad. The chief Towns are these, *viz.*

Mascon, Bish. Cap. } { *Clugny*, Abb.
Tornus, Abb. } {

MASCON, *Matisco* aut *Matiscona*, is situated on the side of a little Hill on the Bank of the *Saon*, and near the Confines of the Province of *Bresse*, almost in the midst between *Lyon* to the S. and *Chalons* to the N. at the distance of about 30 Miles from each. It is a place of much Antiquity, an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Lyon*; also a Bailliage and an Election. Here is a Stately Bridge over the River *Saon*, which leads to the Suburbs of S. *Lawrence*, where are two strong Towers. The Cathedral is dedicated to S. *Vincent*, besides which here is a Collegiate Church, the Canons whereof are all of noble Extraction, the Parochial Church of S. *Stephen*, many Religious Houses and a College of Jesuits. This City was often ruin'd by the Incursions of the *Huns*, *Burgundians* and *Franks*, but hath been often repair'd by the munificence of divers Kings of *France*.

Tornus, or *Taurnus*, *Tinurtium* & *Trenorchium*, is a large Town built on the Banks of the *Saon*, about 15 Miles from *Mascon* to the N. and 18 from *Chalons* to the S. *Albinus Cæsar* was overcome by the Emperor *Severus* near this Place; at present it is chiefly remarkable for its Famous Abbey.

Cluny or *Clugny*, is a Village Founded on a small River called *Grosne*, 16 Miles from *Mascon* to the N. W. and 15 from *Charoles* to the E. It hath in like manner imparted its Name to the renowned Abbey of *Cluniack* Monks, which is the chief of the whole Order, and was instituted according to the Rule of S. *Benedict*, *A. C.* 910. by *Bernon* Abbot of *Gigniac*, by the Favour of *William* I. Duke of *Aquitaine* and Count of *Auvergne*.

BRESSE, *Sebusianus Ager*, lies S. E. from *Burgundy*, and is bounded on the E. *Burgundy* and *Beaujolois*, on the W. by the River *Dain*, which divides it from *Bugey*, on the N. by *Challonois*, and on the S. by *Lionnois* and *Dauphine*, and is in extent from N. to S. about 40 Miles, and from E. to W. 30 Miles. It is a Fruitful Country, but by reason of some Lakes of standing Water in it, not very wholesom in some Parts. It is divided into the Upper, being the Parts about *Bourg*; and the Lower, lying towards the *Lionnois*. The chief Towns are,

Bourg, Cap. } { from *Bourg.*
Montluel, a small Town on the S. borders of the Province. } { *Pont des Vaux*, near the *Saon*, and 15 Miles from *Coligny* to the West, &c.
Coligny, 15 Miles North } {

BOURG, *Burgus*, aut *Forum Sebusianorum*, is situated in a Marshy Ground on the Rivulet of *Reissouse*, at the distance of 15 Miles from *Mascon* to the E. and 30 from *Lyon* to the N. being environ'd on the E. by *Mount St. Claude* and the Hills of *Vignoble*, and on the W. by a spacious Plain extended as far as the River *Saon*. This Town, together with the whole Province, hath been subject to the Dominion of the French Kings ever since the Year 1601. whereas before it belonged to the Duke of *Savoy*, who had built a strong Citadel in it in the Year 1569. which was demolished in 1611. However, it is as yet govern'd as it were in form of a Republick, the Administration of all Civil Affairs being committed to the care of two *Syndicks* or Sheriffs. Pope *Leo* X. erected an Episcopal Sea at *Bourg*, *A.D.* 1515. which was suppressed in the Year ensuing. It was also established in 1521. but Pope *Paul* III. thought fit to establish it again by his Bull publish'd in 1534. This Town hath a Bailiage, a Court of Election, and a Presidial.

BUGEY, *Beugesia*, *Beugia*, *Bugia*, lies between *Savoy* to the E. and *Bresse* to the W. from whence it is separated by the River *Dein*, including these chief Towns, *viz.*

Belley, Bish. Cap. } { *Seissel.* *Lanieu.* } { *S. Rambert*, &c.

BELLAY, *Bellicum*, stands upon a Hill about 2 Miles from the River *Rhone*, 36 from *Bourg* to the S. E. and 40 from *Grenoble* to the N. It is a City of but small compass, nevertheless dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Besançon*. It was ruined by Fire in the Year 1385, but *Amedes* VIII. Duke of *Savoy*, caused it to be rebuilt and enclosed with Walls. The Chapter of the Cathedral Church of St. *John Baptist*, which had been before regular under the Rule of S. *Augustin*, was secularized in 1579. It is composed of 19 Canons and 4 Dignitaries, *viz.* the Dean, the Arch-Priest, the Almoner and the Chanter. But the Bishop is both Spiritual and Temporal Lord of the City, which was resign'd, together with the adjacent Territories, by the *Savoyards* to the *French*, *A.D.* 1601.

Seissel, *Sessellum* & *Sissium*, is a large Town where a Bridge of Boats is laid over the River *Rhone*, which divides it into two Parts, and now begins to be navigable. It stands on the Foot of the Hills, and the very Frontiers of *Savoy*, being distant 20 Miles from *Belley* to the North, and 15 from *Annecy* in *Savoy* to the West.

The Bailiage of *GEG*, *Gega* aut *Gasum*, is a small Territory, that lies between the County of *Burgundy* to the North, and the City of *Geneva* to the South; the County of *Vaud* in *Switzerland* to the East, and *Bugey* to the West. But it doth not comprehend any very considerable place, except the Town of *Gex*, *Gesium*, the Capital and Seat of the Bailiff, which was also granted by the Duke of *Savoy* to the *French* King, by the Peace concluded at *Lyons*, *A. D.* 1601.

The Principality of *DOMBES*, *Dumbensis Principatus*, is a small, but very pleasant Country, lying South-West of *Bresse*, along the Banks of the *Saon*, between *Masconnois* and *Lyonnois*, and contains 11 Castellanies, whereof that of *Trevoux* is the chief; the others are, *Beauregard*, *Montmerle*, *Tussey*, *Lani*, *Chatamon*,

Lamon, Chateler, S. Trivier, Velleneuve, Ambrica & Ligmien.

Trevoux, Trivoltium, a small Town, but the Capital of this Principality and a Bailiage, is seated at the Foot of a Hill on the Banks of the River *Saone*, 10. Miles above *Lyon* to the North, and near 30 from *Maſcon*.

The County of *BURGUNDY*, or the *UPPER BURGUNDY*, alſo call'd the *FRANCHE COMPTE*, is the Country of the ancient *Sequani*, and part of the ancient *Burgundia Cujurana*. It is bounded on the E. by *Switzerland*, on the S. by *Breſſe*, *Bugey*, and the Bailiage of *Gex*, on the N. by *Lorraine*, and on the W. by the Duchy of *Burgundy* and part of *Champagne*; and is extended from the 46th Deg. 10 Min. to the 48th Deg. including the Space of about 110 Miles; and from the 23d Deg. 15 Min. to the 25th Deg. 10 Min. of Longitude, which amounts to 72 Miles, from the Frontiers of the Biſhoprick of *Baſil* as far as beyond *Gray*. This Province affords abundance of Corn, Wine, Timber and Cattel, eſpecially Horſes. There are alſo a great number of Salt-pits, and many Quarries of black Marble, Jaſpar of divers colours, and very fair Alabaſter, together with ſome Mines of Iron. The principal Rivers are, the *Soane*, the *Doux*, the *Longnon* and the *Louve*, which are full of ſeveral ſorts of Fiſh. Moreover, the Wines of *Arbois*, *Poligny* and *Veſoul*, are eſteemed beyond thoſe of the other Provinces of *France*.

This County was quietly poſſeſſed by the Kings of *Spain*, and Heirs of the Family of *Burgundy*, till the time of this preſent King of *France*, who, in the Year 1668. by his Army made himſelf Maſter of it, but was obliged to ſurrender it the ſame Year by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*: Notwithſtanding which, he again invaded and took it in the Year 1674. and forced the *Spaniards* to grant it to him in the following Peace of *Nimeguen*, as we have already elſewhere ſhewn; It is divided into three Parts, *viz.*

The Bailiage of *VESOUL*, or *AMONT*; or the Upper Bailiage of the County of *Burgundy*, is extended toward the Northern Part of this Province, and comprehends theſe moſt conſiderable Towns, *viz.*

Veſoul, Cap. *Gray*. *Beaume les Nonnes*. *Luxueil*. *Rey*. } *Juſſey*. *Cramarey*. *Rugemont*. *Lure*, Abb. *Mont-beliard* County.

VESOUL, *Veſulum*, is ſituated on a ſmall River that runs into the *Saone*, at the diſtance of 28 Miles from *Beſancon* to the N. 20 from the Borders of *Lorraine* to the S. and 30 from *Mont-beliard* to the W. This Town of late hath been often taken and reſtored, but was at length reſign'd to the French King by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, *A. D.* 1678.

Gray, *Graium*, *Greium* & *Graiacum*, ſtands on the Banks of the *Saone*, 30 Miles from *Veſoul* to the S. W. and 20 from *Dole* to the N. It is a fair Town, tho of ſmall extent, and formerly well Fortified with a Caſtle. &c. but it was taken by the *French*, *A. D.* 1668. and alſo in 1674, and not long after all its Bulwarks, together with the Fort, were intirely demoliſhed.

Lure, *Ludera*, *Lurenſis Monaſt.* a ſmall Town and famous Monaſtery, whoſe Abbot was Lord of the Town, is ſeated on the River *Lougnon*, 18 Miles from *Veſoul* to the E.

Mont-beliard, *Mons-belligardus*, gives Name to a County on the N. E. of the *Franche Compte*, and bounded on the N. with *Lorraine*, and on the E. by *Suntgaw*: It was formerly part of *Germany*, and belong'd to the Dukes of *Wirtemberg*, but hath been made part of *France* by the preſent King. The Town is ſeated at the Foot of a Rock, on the top whereof ſtands the Caſtle, which was the Seat of a Count of the Family of *Wirtemberg*: It had, beſides, a ſtrong Citadel, now deſtroy'd. It is but a ſmall Place, having not above two or three Streets; and is water'd by the ſmall River *Hall* or *Alaine*, which a little below falls into the *Doux*. This Town is diſtant 40 Miles from *Beſancon* to the N. E and 33 from *Baſil* to the W. and not far from the Foot of *Vauge*.

The middle Bailiage, or that of *DOLE*, *Dolenſis Tractus*, lies in the midſt of this Province, from the Frontiers of the Duchy of *Burgundy* to thoſe of *Switzerland*, containing in its Limits theſe principal Towns, *viz.*

Beſancon, Arch. Cap. *Dole*, *Ornans*, *Quingey*, } *Vercell*, *Loye*, *Rochefort*, &c.

BESANCON, *Veſontio*, *Veſontium* and *Biſuntio*, is a very ancient City, and the Capital of *Franche Compte*, the Sea of an Archbiſhop, the Seat of the Parliament, and a conſiderable Univerſity. It is ſeated on the River *Doux*, which almoſt encompaſſes it; and is defended with a good Citadel lately Built. This City was formerly Imperial and Free, under the Protection of the Count of *Burgundy*, but exempted in the Year 1651, and given to the *Spaniards*, from whom it was taken by the *French*, and by the Treaty of *Nimeguen* granted to them with the reſt of the County. It is diſtant 30 Miles from *Veſoul* to the South, 54 from *Dijon* to the Eaſt, 30 from the Frontiers of *Suiſſerland* to the Weſt, and 60 from *Geneva* to the North.

Dole, *Dola*, is in like manner ſeated on the *Doux*, in a Pleaſant and Fertile Country, about 30 Miles from *Beſancon* to the W. and as many from *Dijon* to the E. It was heretofore the Capital of the Province, but *Beſancon* now enjoys that Privilege. *Philip* the *Good*, Duke of *Burgundy*, Founded a Univerſity here in the Year 1426, which the Ducheſs *Margaret* augmented in 1484, and it is now in flouriſhing State. Here is a Chamber of Accounts and a Bailiage. This City was heretofore well Fortified, but the preſent *French* King made himſelf Maſter of it in the Month of *February*, 1668, and Diſmantled it before he reſtored it to the *Spaniards*, as he was forced to do by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*; by which means he the eaſier retook it in 1674, and hath ever ſince poſſeſſed it. The other Towns contain nothing very conſiderable.

The Bailiage of *POLIGNY*, *Polichnienſis Tractus*, or of *AVAL*, or of the Lower Bailiage of the County of *Burgundy*, is ſituated between *Suiſſerland* on the Eaſt, *Breſſe* on the South, the Duchy of *Burgundy* on the Weſt, and the middle Bailiage, or that of *Dole*, on the North, compriſing within its Juriſdiction the following Towns, *viz.*

Poligny, Capital. *Leon de Saumier*, *Salins*, *Arlay*, *Chatel-Chalon*, *S. Claude*, Abb. *Blaterans*, *Orgelet*, *Champignole*, } *Arbois*, *Pontarlier*, *Noſeroy*, *Jougne*, *Arauxun*, *Montau*. *Sorlin*, *Mommorat*, *Rufey*, &c.

POLIGNY, *Polichmium*, *Polonium*, and *Polniacum*, is built near a ſmall River that runs into the *Doux*, and was formerly well Fortified, and more conſiderable than at preſent. Its Suburbs are large, encompaſs'd with Gardens, Hills and Foreſts, and the Wines made here are highly eſteem'd. It is diſtant 20 Miles from *Dole* to the S. E. 30 from *Beſancon*, as many from the Frontiers of *Swiſſerland*, and 35 from *Geneva* to the N. W.

Salins, *Salinæ*, and *Salienſe Caſtrum*, is pleaſantly ſeated in a Valley between two Mountains, on the Rivulet of *Furieu*, at the diſtance of 12 Miles from *Poligny* to the N. E. 20 from *Beſancon* to the S. taking its Name from an admirable Spring of Salt-waters, whereof are made vaſt quantities of pure white Salt, that afford a large Revenue to the Prince. This Town is extended very far in length, and well Fortified, its Walls being flanked with high Towers, beſides two Caſtles that defend it on all ſides, and the Citadel on the top of a ſteep Rock, rendring it almoſt Impregnable. The Wall, or Store-houſe, commonly call'd *La Grand Saulnerie*, (wherein the Salt is boiled and preſerved, and the Officers employed in this Operation have their Lodgings) is a ſtately Building.

S. Claude, *Fanum S. Claudii*, is in like manner a ſtrong Hold on the Frontiers of *Bugey*, and the Country of *Gex*, about 3 Leagues from the River *Rhone*, and 5 from *Geneva* to the Weſt. It was formerly called *St. Oyen de Joux*, *Fanum Sancti Eugendi*; and is now chiefly remarkable for its Famous Monaſtery, in which is preſerv'd the Body of St. *Claude*, Archbiſhop of *Beſancon*, in the VII Century, whoſe Name is communicated to this Town and part of Mount *Jura* in the adjacent Territory.

On the Eaſt ſide of the *Franche Comte*, ſtands the ridge of Mountains, call'd *Mont-Jura*, which extends from near *Baſil* on the *Rhine* in the N. quite as far as the River *Rhone* and the Province of *Bugey*, being the whole length of this Country, and divides it from *Switzerland*; but in ſeveral Places they bear different Names: At the South end it divides into two Branches, whereof one extends to the *Rhine*, about 12 or 15 Miles below *Geneva*, and is called the *Creds*; the other divides the *Franche Comte* from *Bougey*, and is named *Mnt St. Claude* from a little Town near it: About the ſource of the River *Doux*, it is called *Mont de Joux*; in the Neighbourhood of *Baſil*, *Pierrepont* and *Burgberg*, and a little more Southward, *Schaffmus*, and by the *Swiſſers Leerberg*.

This Government is divided between two Governours-General, whereof one hath the Duchy of *Burgundy*, *Breſſe*, *Bugey*, *Valromey* and *Gex*, under his Care; and the other the County of *Burgundy*, or *Franche Comte*. Of the Duchy of *Burgundy*, &c. the Prince of *Conde* is the Governor-General, and the Count *d'Armagnac* Hereditary Grand Seneſchal; and under them are five Lieutenants Generals, twelve Bailiffs, and thirteen Governors of Places, *viz.* of *Dijon*, *Auxone*, *Chalon*, *Bellegarde*, *Taland*, *Semeur* in *Auxois*, the Bridge of *Maſcon*, *Autun*, *Beaune*, *Bourbon*, *Lancy*, *Avalon* and *Chatillon*.

In the County of *Burgundy*, the Duke *de Duras* is Governor-General, and under him one Lieutenant-General, and eleven Governors of Places in theſe Towns, *viz.* *Beſancon*, the Citadel of *Beſancon*; alſo the Fort of St. *Stephen*, and the Fort *Griſon*, in the ſame City have different Governors; *Dole*, *Salins*, the two Forts of St. *Andrew*, and *Belim*, the Caſtle of *Joug* and Town of *Pontarbier*, the Caſtle of *Blamont*, and the Caſtle of *Montbeliard*.

The Burgundians, who gave Name to this Country, were once a very Powerful Nation, poſſeſſing not only this Duchy and County of *Burgundy*, but alſo *Auſtria*, *Switzerland*, *Wallisland* and *Savoy*, and afterwards *Dauphine*, *Lionois* and *Nivernois* alſo; which great Tract of Country was divided by the *Romans* into *Burgundy Trans*, and *Cis Jurana*, with reſpect to Mount *Jura*. They were originally a Tribe of the *Vandals*, and came from the Parts about *Mecklenburg* and *Pomerania*, and like the reſt of thoſe Northern Nations, a rough uncivilized People, living in Tents clap'd up for their preſent Occaſions, which in their Language were called *Burgos*, and thence the Men *Burgundiones*: Thus ſaith *Agathias* and other Hiſtorians. But *Iſidore* derives their Name from *Ogmius*, under which Name they Worſhipped *Hercules*: But this, as all Etymologies, is very uncertain; the former ſeems much the more Natural, and is therefore generally follow'd. About the beginning of the Fifth Century they received Chriſtianity, and began to Inhabit the Towns along the Banks of the *Rhine*, and by their valiant reſiſtance of the *Huns*, obtained great Reputation, and for that reaſon were called into *Gaul* by *Stilico* the Roman General to aſſiſt him againſt the *Franks*, &c. And for their Service had the two *Burgundies* aſſigned them; to which they afterwards added *Lyonois*, *Nivernois* and *Dauphine*, and erected a Kingdom, which continued for 120 Years in an uninterrupted Succeſſion; at the end of which, *Childebert* and *Clotaire*, the French Kings of *Paris* and *Soiſſons*, defeated and ſlew *Gundomar* the laſt Burgundian King, by which that Kingdom being broken, the Eaſtern Parts were ſeiz'd by others, and the Weſtern made Parts of the French Kingdoms, and remained ſo for ſome Ages, till at length *Lewis* the *Godly*, Son of *Charles the Great*, in the Partition that he made of the Kingdom *Charlemaign* left him (already mentioned) erected *Burgundy* again into a Kingdom; the chief Seat whereof being *Arles*, it was ſometimes called the Kingdom of *Arles*. In this ſtate it continued for near 200 Years, till the Death of *Rodolph* III. 1032, who leaving no Iſſue, bequeathed his Eſtate to *Conrad* the Emperor who had Married his Siſter, or Niece, as others ſay: After which it was again divided among ſeveral Princes; this now called the Duchy of *Burgundy*, the Anceſtors of *Hugh Capet* enjoy'd, and by his Son King *Robert* it was annexed to the Crown; but by his Succeſſor *Henry* I. given in appenage to his Brother *Robert*, whoſe Poſterity continued Dukes of *Burgundy* till 1361, when *Eudes* IV. leaving only one Son, who died young, the Duchy was claimed by *John* King of *France*, *Charles* King of *Navarre*, and *Edward* Count of *Barr*, all three Deſcended from the Siſters of *Eudes*; of theſe *John* got the better, and gave it to his younger Son *Philip* who by Marriage obtained alſo the Counties of *Burgundy* and *Flanders*, and his Succeſſors added almoſt all the Netherlands; inſomuch, that *Philip* the *Good* and *Charles the Warlike*, the two laſt Kings of *Burgundy*, were as powerful Princes as any in *Europe*: But the latter being killed in his Wars againſt the *Swiſſers*, *A.* 1476. and leaving no Male Iſſue, *Lewis* XI. ſeized the Duchy as an Eſcheat to the Crown; and it hath ever ſince been retained by the Kings of *France*; but the County of *Burgundy* with the other Eſtates of that Prince deſcended to *Mary*, Daughter of *Charles*, who Marrying *Maximilian* of *Auſtria*, afterwards Emperor, brought the Netherlands into that Family, and *Philip*, the Son of *Mary* and *Maximilian*, Married *Joan*, Queen of *Caſtile*, and Begat *Charles* V. who was Emperor of *Germany*, King of *Spain* and the *Indies*, Duke of *Burgundy*, and Lord of the Netherlands; as will be ſeen more particularly in our account of *Belgium*.

CHAP. IX.

The Government of LYONNOIS, *Lugdunenſis Provincia.*

THE Government call'd *LYONNOIS*, comprehends the ancient *Gallia Celtica*, or at leaſt the greateſt part thereof, being bounded on the North by *Berry*, *Nivernois* and *Burgundy*; on the South by the Mountains of *Cevennes*, and the Country of *Rouergue*; on the Eaſt by *Breſſe* and *Dauphine*, and on the Weſt by *Quercy*, *Limouſin*, *Angoumois* and *Poictou*. It lies between the 44 Degree, 26 Minutes, and the 46 Degree, 46 Minutes Lat. in its greateſt breadth from South to North, conſiſting of about 140 Engliſh Miles, that is to ſay, from the Frontiers of *Rouvergue* to *Dun-le-Roy*, on the Frontiers of *Berry*; as alſo between the 18th Degree, and 22d Degree, 50 Min. of Longitude. And in its greateſt length from W. to E. includes the ſpace of 180 Miles, *viz.* From beyond the Town of *Availle* on the River *Vienne*, near the Confines of *Poictou*, as far as *Lyon*. The Soil here is not ſo Fertile as in other Parts, by reaſon of the many Mountains that riſe up in ſome of its Parts. The principal Rivers are the *Loire*, the *Rhone*, the *Sone* and the *Allier*.

In this Government are compriz'd ſix different Countries, *viz.*	*Lionnois*, Proper	*Lyon*, Archbiſh.
	Forets,	*Montbriſon*.
	Beaujolois,	*Beaujeu*.
	Bourbonnois,	*Moulins*.
	Auvergne,	*Clermont*.
	Marche,	*Guerct*.

LIONNOIS, properly ſo call'd, *Lugdunenſis Ager*, is of but ſmall extent. It lies along the Banks of the River *Rhone* and *Saone*, and is from North to South about 45 Miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt not above 12 or 15 Miles, and is bounded by *Dauphine*; from whence it is ſeparated by the *Rhone* and *Breſſe*, and *Beaujolois* on the North, *Forets* on the Weſt, and *Vivaretz* on the South. The Country round about *Lyon*, produces more Grapes than Corn, and the reſt is Fertile enough in both, and yields excellent Fruits. Its moſt conſiderable Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Lyon, Archbiſh.	}	*Coindrieu*,
Neuville,	}	*Anſe*, &c.
S. Chaumont,	}	

LYONS, *Lugdunum*, is large, populous and flouriſhing, and next *Paris* may be reckon'd the richeſt, largeſt, and moſt trading City of all *France*, except *Roan* be preferred, which ſhe claims; however it be, *Lyons* is very conſiderable on account of its great Traffick, which its convenient Situation on the Rivers *Rhone* and *Saone*, and on the Road to *Italy* doth much aſſiſt. It is the Sea of an Archbiſhop, who hath the Title of Primate of *Gaul*; alſo a Generality, Election, Seneſchalcy, Preſidial, and a particular Court for Merchants, call'd the Tribunal of Commerce, and hath alſo a Famous Univerſity, and an Exchange or Courſe of Money. The Origine of this City is much diſputed; ſome Authors report it to have been built by one *Lugdus* a King of the *Celtæ*: *Strabo* makes *Momor* a Gauliſh Prince its Founder, which is alſo diſputed by others; and concerning its Name, there is the ſame difference, ſome deducing it from *Rugdus* abovementioned, and the old Gauliſh Word *Dunum*, a Mountain or riſing Ground, ſuch a one being near it; others from an old Gauliſh Word, intimating a Hill of Crows, from a lucky Omen of theſe Birds at its Foundation. There are many others too long and trivial to mention here. It is ſeated at the Foot of the Mountains on the Frontiers of the Provinces of *Breſſe* and *Dauphine*, being ſeparated from the latter only by the River *Rhone*, which paſſing by the City, hath a long Stone-Bridge over it, and a little below receives the *Soane*, over which in like manner are three fair Bridges. The Town is divided into two Parts, the Greater whereof lying between the *Rhone* and the *Soane*, is the Quarter of St. *Nizier*, and the Leſſer that of St. *John*. Theſe two Quarters are ſub-divided into 32 Wards, or Precincts, call'd *Penonages*, and every one of them hath its particular chief Sub-ordinate Officers. The City is likewiſe ſurrounded with very large Suburbs, and fenc'd with an old Caſtle built on an adjacent Rock, named *Pierre-Scize*, and it is adorn'd with many ſtately Edifices, among which the Guild-Hall or Town-houſe is chiefly conſpicuous, and eſteem'd as a Maſter-piece of Architecture. Here are likewiſe to be ſeen the Remains of ſome ancient *Roman* Works, particularly of an Amphitheatre, divers Aqueducts, publick Baths, *&c.*

The City of *Lyons* having been burnt by Lightning in the time of *Nero*, *A. C.* 59. was Re-built by the liberality of that Emperor, according to *Tacitus*; which Conflagration is alſo mention'd by *Seneca*, in one of his Epiſtles to *Lucilius*. Afterwards *Severus* pillag'd and burnt it in 198, in Revenge, becauſe the Inhabitants had entertained *Albinus* his Enemy. It alſo ſuffered often by the Incurſions of the *Germans*, *Goths* and *Saracens*. The Emperor *Claudius* was Born in this City; and the Emperor *Gratian* ſlain in it by *Andragathus*, *A. D.* 383. And two General Councils were Aſſembled here in the Years 1245 and 1274. *Lyons* is diſtant 120 miles from *Paris* to the S. E. 160 from the Banks of the *Mediterranean* Sea to the N. 250 from *Bourdeaux* to the E. 70 from *Geneva* to the S. W. 110 from *Nevers* to the S. E. 105 from *Dijon* to the S. and 40 from the Frontiers of *Savoy* to the W.

FORETZ, *Forenſis Provincia*, is uſually divided into two Parts, *viz.* the Upper and Lower, bounded on the E. by *Lyonnois* and *Beaujolois*, on the N. by *Burgundy* and *Bourbonnois*, on the S. by *Valley* and *Vivarets*, and on the W. by the Mountains of *Auvergne*, comprehending theſe principal Towns, *viz.*

Montbriſon, Cap.	}	*Feurs*.
St. *Etienne*.	}	*S. Germain Laval*.
Rouanne.	}	*S. Garmier*, &c.

MONTBRISON, *Montbriſonium*, & *Mont-Bruſonis*, is ſituated on the Rivulet of *Vezize*, at the diſtance of 6 miles from the River *Loire*, and 30 from *Lyons* to the W. 30 from the Borders of *Bourgogne* to the S. and 20 from the Borders of *Velay*. It was at firſt only a Caſtle, but encreated to a Town and incloſed with Walls, *A. D.* 1428. It is adorn'd with a Collegiate Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, divers Monaſteries, a Court of Election and a Provoſtſhip.

St. *Eti-*

St. *Etienne*, or *St. Steven de Furens*, *Furnanium* aut *Fanum Sancti Stephani*, is ſeated on the foot of a Hill, on the Banks of the Brook *Furens*, about two Leagues from the River *Loire* to the E. and 20 from *Montbriſon* to the S. E. The adjacent Country affords good ſtore of Pit-coal, and the Waters of the Brook *Furens* are very proper for the tempering of Iron and Steel, which advantage hath induced the Inhabitants to make vaſt quantities of ſmall Iron-ware, maintaining a very great Trade in theſe ſorts of Merchandizes, which are tranſported by them almoſt into all the Countries of *Europe*. The Town of *St. Stephen* ſuffer'd much damage during the Civil Wars, and was twice taken by the Proteſtant Party, *viz.* In 1563, and 1570.

Roanne, or *Rouanne*, *Rhodumna*, is a large Town, but deſtitute of Walls, and Founded on the Banks of the River *Loire*, where it begins to be capable of admitting ſmall Boats at the diſtance of 20 miles from *Montbriſon* to the S. The adjacent Country is call'd from thence *Roannois*, and was erected into a Dutchy by King *Charles* IX. The Town it ſelf being beautified with a fair College of *Jeſuits*, and divers other Monaſteries.

Feurs, *Forum Seguſianorum*, the chief Town of the Upper *Forets*, from whence the whole Country takes its name, ſtands on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Loire*, near its Confluence with the *Lignon*, 25 miles from *St. Stephen* to the S. as many from *Roan* to the North, and 20 from *Lyon* to the W.

BAUJOLOIS, *Baujovienſis*, *Bellojovienſis*, aut *Bellojocenſis Tractus*, is extended from E. to W. from beyond the River *Sone* to the *Loire*, having *Lyonnois* on the S. the Principality of *Dombes*, and part of *Maſconois* on the E. *Charolois* on the N. and *Forets* on the W. This Country affords abundance of Corn, Wine and Flax, and hath theſe conſiderable Towns, *viz.*

Beaujeu,	}	*Belle-Ville*, &c.
Ville Franche, Cap.	}	

BEAUJEU, *Bajovium*, *Ballojovium* and *Bellijocum*, is a ſmall Town, together with a Caſtle, on the Rivulet *Ardieve*, which hath imparted its name to the Territory of *Beaujolois*, and the Lords of the ancient and Illuſtrious Family of *Beaujeu* 3 being diſtant 25 miles from *Lyon* to the N. and 5 or 6 from the River *Sone*. Over the Gate of the principal Church of this Burgh is to be ſeen a very old piece of Workmanſhip in Baſſo-Relievo, repreſenting a Roman Sacrifice of a Hog, a Sheep and an Ox.

VILLE-FRANCHE, *Francopolis* aut *Villa Franca*, is water'd by the Brook *Morgon*, which a little below falls into the *Sone*, and ſtands upon the Road in the Mid-way between *Lyon* and *Beaujeu*, 20 miles from *Maſcon* to the S. It is at preſent the chief Town of *Beaujolois*, and remarkable for its Collegiate Church, Academy, Court of Election, Bailliage, and Granary of Salt.

BOURBONNOIS, *Borbonenſis Provincia*, is divided into the Upper and Lower, and bounded on the E. by the River *Loire*, which ſeparates it from the Dutchy of *Burgundy*, on the W. by *Berry*, on the S. by *Auvergne* and *Forets*, and on the N. by *Nivernois*, and part of *Berry*. It is extended from W. to E. for the ſpace of about 70 miles, and 45 from S. to N. The ancient Inhabitants of *Bourbonnois*, who were a part of the *Boii*, ſent many Colonies into *Germany* and *Italy*, under *Ambigatus* Prince of the *Bituriges*, and often maintain'd furious Wars againſt the *Romans*. This Province hath alſo acquir'd Reputation by its Lords, Barons, Counts and Dukes, from whom the preſent King of *France* is Deſcended. The moſt remarkable Towns of *Bourbonnois* are theſe, *viz.*

Moulins, Cap.	}	*Monluſſon*,
Bourbon l'Archambaut,	}	*Varennes*,
	}	*Vichy*,
Souvigny,	}	*S. Geran*.
S. Amand,	}	*Gannet*.

MOULINS, *Moulins*, is ſeated near the River *Allier*, in a large fruitful Plain, at the diſtance of 140 miles from *Paris*, and 20 from *Nevers* to the S. about 50 from *Clermont* to the N. and 70 from *Challon* to the W. It is a Town of very large extent, and was formerly the uſual place of Reſidence of the Princes of *Bourbon*, who built the Caſtle, which hath often been the Royal Seat of the French Kings. This Town is alſo famous on the account of the ſingular Vertue of the Medicinal Waters, and the Inhabitants for their skill in making divers ſorts of Knives, *&c.* *Moulins* is uſually divided into 4 Quarters, *viz.* The Old Town, the New, the Suburbs of the *Carmelites*, and thoſe of the *Allier*. The moſt remarkable Buildings are the Collegiate Church and two Parochial ones, beſides thoſe of the Suburbs, together with divers Monaſteries, a Generality and Preſidial Courts, and another of Election, and a College of Jeſuits. Among the Religious Houſes, the chief is that of the *Carthuſians*, and the Church belonging to the Nuns of the *Viſitation*, wherein ſtands the Sumptuous Tomb of *Henry* II. Duke of *Montmorency*, Marſhal of *France*, *&c.*

Bourbon l'Archambaud, *Borbonium Archimbaldi*, and *Boia*, is a ſmall Town, which nevertheleſs hath given name to the whole Province of *Bourbonnois*, and is diſtant about 12 miles from *Moulins*.

AUVERGNE, *Aluernia*, bearing the Title of a County, is bounded on the Eaſt by *Forets*, on the Weſt by the Upper *Limouſin*, *Quercy* and *Marche*, on the North by *Bourbonnois*, and on the South by *Cevennes* and *Rouergue*; its utmoſt extent from South to N. conſiſting of about 80 miles, and 60 from W. to E. It is divided into the Upper and Lower Countries, the former to the S. being very Mountainous, among which one called the Mount of *Cantal*, is exceeding high, and the other to the N. extreamly Fruitful, eſpecially in the Quarter of *Limagne*. This Province was formerly ſubject to its own Counts, but united to the Crown of *France*, *A. D.* 1204, by King *Philip* the Auguſt, to ſuppreſs the Rebellion of the laſt Count named *Guy*. The principal Towns are enumerated in the following Table.

In the Lower,

Clermont, B.C.	}	*Iſſoire*,
Rion,	}	*Montferand*,
Thiers,	}	*Brioude*, &c.

In the Upper,

St. Flour,	}	*Murat*, Viſcounty, *&c.*
Aurillac,	}	

CLERMONT, *Claromons*. *Clarus-Mons*, *Claromontium*, and formerly *Arvernum*, *Arverna*, and *Auguſtonemetum*, and by ſome affirm'd to be the ancient *Gergovia*; is a large well-built City, with the Title of a County, and the Metropolis of the whole Province, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Bourges*; alſo the Seat of a Court of *Aides*

and a Presidial. It is situate upon a little Hill near the Mountain call'd the *Puy de Domme*, and is Water'd by the Rivulet *Tiretaine*, which riseth in the Mountain, and falls into the *Allier*; and is distant 50 miles from *Bourbon l'Archambaud* to the South, and 75 from *Lyons* to the West.

Riom, *Ricomagum* & *Riomum*, is seated on a rising ground about 7 or 8 miles from *Clermont* to the N. and is a fair well-built Town, the Churches being magnificent, the Houses beautiful and the Monasteries fair, and adorn'd with Fountains and pleasant Walks, insomuch that this Town is term'd, *The Garden of Limagne*. It is the Capital of the Dutchy of *Auvergne*, on which depend all the Fiefs and mean Fiefs of the Province, having been erected in favour of *John* Duke of *Berry*, the Son of King *John*, A. D. 1360.

Thiers or *Thiern*, *Thigernum* & *Thiernum*, is a small Town, built on a Hill near the Brook *Durolle*, in the Frontiers of the Province of *Forets*, 20 miles from *Clermont* to the East, toward *Lyon*. The Inhabitants maintain a considerable Traffick in Knives, Sizzers, and other small Wares of the like Nature.

The other Towns are less considerable.

MARCHE, *Marchia*, the most Western Country of the Government of *Lyonnois*, is so call'd, as being a Passage or thorow-fare into the neighbouring Provinces. It is bounded on the North by *Berry*, on the South by *Limousin*, on the East by *Auvergne*, and on the West by *Poictou*. It is divided into two parts, *viz.* the *Upper*, having *Gueret* for its chief Town, and depending on the Generality of *Moulins*: And the *Lower*, which hath *Dorat*, and resorts to the Generality of *Limoges*. The Lords of *Luzignen* were formerly Counts of *Marche* and *Angouleme*; but these two Counties were annexed to the Crown of *France* by King *Philip* the Fair; afterward it served as an Inheritance to the younger Sons of the Royal Family, and at length, after many Revolutions, was reunited to the Crown, in 1531. The principal Towns of this large Province are these.

In the *Upper-Marche*,

Gueret, Cap. } { *Dunaisse*,
Felevin, } { *Genovillac*,
Farnege, } { *Granmont*, Ab.
Ambusson, }

In the *Lower*,

Dorat, Cap. } { *S. Junien*,
Belac, } { *Confoulans*,
Maignac, } { *Lessac*, &c.

GUERET, *Gueretum*, *Garactum* & *Varactum*, is the Capital Town of the Province of *Marche*, situated near the Spring-head of the River *Gartemp*, hath a Seneschalcy and a Presidial, and is distant about 50 miles from *Clermont* to the West, 40 from *Limoges* to the East, and 65 from *Bourges* to the South.

Aubusson stands on the Frontiers of *Auvergne*, 20 miles from *Gueret* to the South-East. It is a very populous Town, and remarkable for its Manufacture of Tapistry. The large Towers of an old demolish'd Castle sufficiently shew the Grandeur of the former Lords of this Place, of whom was descended *Peter d'Aubusson*, the famous Grand Master of *Rhodes*.

Dorat, *Oratorium*, a small Town, nevertheless the Chief of the *Lower Marche*, stands on the small River *Seve*, which falls into the *Garempe*, and is distant about 40 miles from *Gueret* to the West, not above 5 or 6 from the Frontiers of *Poitou*, and 25 from *Limoges* to the North.

Belac, *Belacum* is seated on the Brook *Virem* in the *Lower Marche*, about two Leagues from *Dorat*, and hath a Court of *Election* under the Generality of *Limoges*, &c.

The rest of the Towns are not considerable enough to deserve a particular Description.

The *Lionnois*, *Forez* and *Beaujolois* hath a Governnour General, who is at present the Duke *de Villeroy*, a Lieutenant General, a Baily and Seneschal of *Lyons*, a Baily of *S. Stephen* in *Forez*, and another of *Beaujolois*. The *Bourbonnois* hath a Governour General and a Lieutenant General. *Auvergne* hath also a Governour General, two Lieutenants General, and two Seneschals of *Rion* and *Clermont*; and *Marche* hath another Governour, a Lieutenant and two Seneschals of *Gueret* and *Dorat*.

CHAP. X.

GUIENNE, Aquitania *aut* Aremorica.

THE Government of *GUIENNE*, which is dignified with the Title of a Dutchy, was heretofore call'd the Kingdom of *Aquitaine*, *ab Aqua*; that is to say, from the great number of Springs of hot Water found therein, and was then of larger extent than at present: That part of it which lies on the North side of the *Garonne* is termed *Guienne*, and the other on the farther side of the same River to the South, bears the Name of *Gascony*.

The whole Country in general is bounded on the North by *Poitou*, *Angoumois* and *Marche*; on the East by *Auvergne* and *Languedoc*, on the South by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, that separate it from *Spain*, and on the West by the Ocean; lying between the 42d Degree 25 Minutes, and 46th Degree of Latitude; as also between the 14th Degree 20 Minutes, and the 20th Degree and 50 Minutes of Longitude: Which extent comprehends the space of 230 English miles from South to North; that is to say, from *Vic de Sos* on the *Pyrenean* Mountains to that of *S. Jean de Angely* on the Borders of *Poitou*, and about 250 miles from West to East, *viz.* from *S. Jean de Luz*, beyond *Bayonne* as far as beyond *S. Genier* in *Rovergne*, near *Gevaudan*.

The

The Air is gentle and every where very healthful, and the Soil fertile in Corn, Grapes and other Fruits, excepting in the Sandy Grounds on the Sea-coasts and the *Pyrenean* Mountains, where there are only Heaths and some Pastures. This Province is water'd with a great many considerable Rivers, *viz.* the *Garonne* or *Gironde*, the *Lot*, the *Dardogne*, the *Adour*, the *Charente*, &c. But the *Garonne* more especially facilitates the Traffick of the Inhabitants, which consists in Corn, Wine, Oil, Prunes, Wool, &c.

Aquitain, in the Roman Division of *Gaul*, by *Augustus*, was divided into the *Prima* and *Secunda*, and comprized all the Country between the *Loire* and the *Pyrenees*: Which was by *Valentinian* III. given to the *Goths*, as we have eltewhere already said: These were in time conquer'd by the French, and *Aquitain* made a part of their Kingdom, till *Lewis* the Godly made it a distinct one, and gave it to his Son *Pepin*; but *Charles the Bald* dispossess'd the Sons of *Pepin*, and bestow'd it on *Armulph* of *Burgundy*, *A.* 844. whose Nephew, *William* Earl of *Auvergne*, that succeeded him, bequeathed his Estates to *Ebles* III. Earl of *Poictou*, from whom descended *Eleanor* Wife of our King *Henry* II. in whose Right he succeeded in the Dutchy of *Aquitain*, and his Sons *Richard* and *John* successively enjoy'd it after him; but in the time of the latter it was seiz'd by the French King *Lewis* VIII. *A.* 1202. which causing great Wars between the two Nations, it was at length agreed between *Henry* III. King of *England*, and *Lewis* IX. King of *France*, That the English should quietly possess *Guienne*, bounded on the North by the River *Charante*, and on the South by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and quit *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Touraine* and *Maine*, which they before possessed. And from this Time our Kings were styled only Dukes of *Guienne*; which Dignity and Country they enjoyed till the time of *Henry* VI. in whose unfortunate Reign the English lost all their Possessions in *France*; Since when all *Aquitain* hath been part of the Kingdom of *France*.

Guienne and Gascoigne at present divided into 18 Provinces, *viz.*	*Guienne*, Proper.	*Bourdeaux*, Arch. C
	Bazadois.	*Bazas*, Bish.
	Agenois.	*Agen*, Bish.
	Quercy.	*Cahors*, Bish.
	Rovergne.	*Rhodes*, Bish.
	Limousin.	*Limoges*, Bish.
	Perigord.	*Perigueux*, Bish.
	Saintoigne.	*Saintes.*
	Armagnac.	*Auch*, Archb. Cap.
	Gascoigne or *Chalosse.*	*Aire*, Bish.
	Condomois.	*Condom*, Bish.
	Sandy Grounds.	*d'Acqs*, Bish.
	Territories of *Labord.*	Bayonne, Bish.
	Lower *Navarre.*	*S. Palais.*
	Vicounty of *Soul.*	*Maulcon.*
	Bearn.	*Pau.*
	Bigorre.	*Torbe*, Bish.
	Comminge.	*S. Bertrand.*
	Conserans.	*S. Lizier*, Bish.

GUIENNE properly so call'd, or *BOURDELOIS*, *Burdigalensis Ager*, is bounded on the West by the Ocean, on the South by *Gascony* and *Bazadois*, on the East by *Agenois*, and on the North by *Saintonge*. This Country is fruitful in Grapes, whereof excellent Wine is made and Transported from *Bourdeaux* into Foreign Parts. The Towns of chief Note are these, *viz.*

Bourdeaux, Archbish. Cap. } { *Losparre.*
Liburne. } { *Cadillac*, &c.
Blaye. }

BOURDEAUX, *Burdigala*, is situated in a very fertile and well-manur'd Country on the Banks of the River *Garonne*, at the distance of about 40 miles from the Coasts of the Ocean to the East, 60 from *Saintes* to the South, 110 from *Limges* to the South-west, and as many from *Thoulouse* to the North-west. It is the Metropolis of the whole Government of *Guienne*, and indeed one of the most ancient and fairest Cities of *France*, and a place of great Traffick being resorted to by Merchants from divers parts of *Europe*. Its Haven is very capacious and Safe, and is call'd *le Port de la Lune*, or the *Port of the Moon*, from its form, being like a Crescent; into which the Tide flows very high, and brings Ships of great Burthen up to the Key. The City it self in form resembles a Bow, (whereof the River *Garonne* is the String) and is well built, the Palace, Town-house, Fair Markets, Publick Fountains, the Key and the Cathedral dedicated to *S. Andrew* are well worth a Stranger's View; as also the Castle, lately well Fortified, and call'd *le Chateau Trompette*. About 18 miles below the City stands a stately Watch-Tower, call'd *la Tour Cordouan*, built by *Lewis de Foix*, a famous Ingineer. This City is the See of an Archbishop, the Seat of a Parliament, a Court of Aides, Generality, Senatchalcy, an Exchange and a Mint. Also a most flourishing University, which King *Charles* VII. restor'd to its former Lustre, and Pope *Eugenius* IV. granted great Privileges to, which were augmented by *Lewis* XI. *Richard* II. King of *England* was born here, *A. D.* 1367.

Liburne, *Liburnia*, is a small Town, built near the Confluence of the River *Dordogne* and *Ile*, almost over against *Fronsac*, about 20 miles from *Bourdeaux* to the East, toward *Perigueux*.

Blaye, *Blavia*, *Blavium* or *Blavutum*, stands on the Frontiers of the Province of *Saintonge*, on the North side of the Haven of *Bourdeaux*, where the *Gironne* intermixeth it Waters with those of the *Dardogne*, and changeth its own name into that of *Gironde*, 10 Leagues from the mouth of the same River *Gironde*, 20 miles from *Bourdeaux* to the North, and 30 from *Saintes*. All Vessels that pass up to *Bourdeaux* are obliged to leave their Guns in this Town. The adjacent Territory is call'd *le Blaiguez*.

BAZADOIS, *Vasatensis Ager*, lies between *Guienne* proper on the North and West, the *Landes* or *Sandy Grounds* on the South, and *Agenois* on the East. It is a Country very fertile in Corn, Wine and Fruits, and comprehends these chief Towns, *viz.*

Bazas, Bish. Cap. } { *Nerac.*
La Reole. } { *Mont de Marson*, &c.
Gastelgtloux. }

BAZAS, *Vasatum* & *Vasatium*, olim *Cossium* aut *Cassio*, is a small City, seated in a Woody and Sandy Country, on a kind of Rock, the foot of which is wash'd by the Brook of *Lavasane*, about 10 miles from the *Garonne* to the South, 30 from *Bourdeaux* to the South-east, and 35 from *Condon* to the North-west. It is an Episcopal See, depending on the Metropolitan of *Auch*, and the Cathedral Church is dedicated to *S. John* the Baptist.

AGENOIS, *Aginensis Ager*, borders on *Armagnac* to the South, *Quercy* to the East, *Perigord* to the North, and *Bazadois* to the West. It is the most fruitful Country of all *Guienne*, and furnishes several Provinces with Corn, Wine and Oil; in it are these Towns, *viz.*

Agen, Bish. Cap. } { *Aiguillon.*
Ville Neuve. } { *S. Foye*, &c.

AGEN,

AGEN, Aginum, Agenum aut *Aginum*, was heretofore the Capital City of the *Nitiobriges*, who were its Founders. It is a very large and populous City, an Epifcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Bourdeaux*; and hath a Seneſchalcy and a Preſidial: And is ſituated near the River *Garonne*, where it receives the *Gers*, 60 miles from *Bourdeaux* to the South-eaſt, 50 from *Thouloufe* to the North-weſt, and 40 from *Bazas* to the Eaſt. This City had the Honour to be the Birth-place of that Prodigy of Learning, *Joſeph Scaliger*.

QUERCY Cadurcenſis Tractus, is bounded on the South by *Languedoc*, on the Eaſt by *Rouergne* and *Auvergne*, on the North by *Limouſin*, and on the Weſt by *Perigord* and *Agenois*. Its utmoſt extent, from South to North, conſiſts of about 90 miles, and 50 from Weſt to Eaſt. It is divided into the Upper and Lower; the former call'd *Cauſſe*, are the Valleys on the ſide of the River *Lot*. And the Lower or *low Towns* lye round about that of *Aveiron*. This Province was united to the Crown of *France* in the beginning of the Reign of *Philip* the Hardy, A. 1306. and contains the enſuing conſiderable Towns, *viz.*

Cahors, Biſh. Cap. — *Montaubon*, *Gourdon*, *Lauſerte*, *Moiſſac*, *Sotillac*, *Frigeac*, *Cadenac*, &c.

CAHORS, Cadurcum, olim *Divina Cadurcorum* is built on a ſteep Rock, on which formerly ſtood a Citadel, and encompaſs'd in form of a Peniſle by the River *Lot*, over which it hath three Stone Bridges; and is diſtant 40 miles from *Agen* to the Eaſt, 30 from *Limoges* to the South, and 60 from *Thouloufe* to the North. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan to the Metropolitan of *Alby*, a Seneſchalcy and Election. The Inhabitants make diverſe Manufactures, with which they maintain a reaſonable good Commerce, by means of the River. The Cathedral bears the Name of *S. Stephen*. and was conſecrated by *S. Martial*. Here are alſo many other Churches and Monaſteries, together with a Colledge, erected *A. D.* 1605.

Montauban, Mons Albanus, is a good City, well built, all of Brick, the See of a Biſhop, and the Seat of an Election, 30 miles from *Cahors* to the South, on the Road to *Thouloufe*: It is divided into the Old and New City, and hath a Suburb on the other ſide of the River, which is joyned to the Town by a fair Stone-Bridge, rebuilt in the Year 1667. by the care of M. *Colbert*, as appears by the Inſcription upon it.

Figeac, Figeacum, is a ſmall City, and hath alſo an Election. It is ſituate on the River *Sale*, 30 miles from *Cahors* to the Eaſt, and near the borders of *Auvergne*.

ROUERGUE, Rutenenſis Provincia, is bounded on the Eaſt by *Cevennes*, on the North by *Auvergne*, on the Weſt by *Quercy*, and on the South by *Languedoc*, being divided into three Parts, *viz.* the County, and the Upper and Lower *Marche*. It is extended from South to North for the ſpace of 80 miles, and about the ſame from Weſt to Eaſt. Its principal Cities and Towns are,

Rhodez, Biſhop, Cap. — *Ville Franche*, *Vetres*, Biſh. — *S. Antonin*, *Milhau*, *S. Juſt*, &c.

RHODEZ or *RODES, Ruteni, Rutena & Segodunum Rutenorum*, is ſituated near the River *Averion*, at the diſtance of of 55 Miles from *Cahors*, 40 from *Alby* to the North, 50 from *S. Flour* to the South, and about as many from the Mountains of *Cevennes*. It is a very ancient large and well fortified City, with the Title of a County, Seneſchalcy, and an Epiſcopal See, ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Bourges*. The Cathedral is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*. There are alſo many other Churches and Monaſteries, beſides a ſtately College of Jeſuits. This City was ſome time ſubject to its own Counts, who kept their Court in that part nam'd the *Burgh*, whilſt the Biſhops poſſeſſed the other under the name of the City. Afterwards it eſcheated to the Houſe of *Armagnac*, and at length was annexed to the Demeans of the Crown by King *Henry* IV. The Adjacent Country abounds in Mines of Copper, Azure and Arſenic: And not far from hence is the Mountains of *Canſac*, which burns when it Rains; as alſo a Cavern call'd *Tindoul*, which is 60 Paces wide and 200 deep, &c.

Vabres, Vabræ, is a ſmall City, water'd with the Streams of the Rivulet *Dourdan*, at the Foot of the Mountains, being diſtant about 15 Miles from the Confines of *Languedoc*, and 25 Miles from *Rhodez* to the South. It was heretofore only an Abbey of *Benedictin* Monks in the Dioceſs of *Rhodez*, until Pope *John* XXII erected it into an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Bourges*, A. D. 1317.

Milnau or *Millaud, Milleldum* aut *Amillhanum*, the principal Town of the Upper Marche of *Rouergne*, ſtands on the Banks of the *Tarn* near the Frontiers of *Languedoc*, 20 Miles from *Rhodez* to the South-Eaſt. It was formerly a ſtrong hold, but its Fortifications were diſmantled in 1629.

Ville Franche, Villa Franca & *Francopolis*, is a large well built Town on the River *Aveiron*, and the chief of the Lower *Marche*, being diſtant 20 Miles from *Rhodez* to the Weſt, and as many from *Cahors* to the Eaſt. It hath a Seneſchalcy and a Preſidial.

LIMOSIN, Limovicenſis Provincia, is bounded on the Eaſt by *Auvergne*, on the North by *Marche*, on the Weſt by part of *Poitou*, *Angoumois* and *Perigord*, and on the South by *Quercy*, extending it ſelf from South-Eaſt to North-weſt, for the ſpace of about 65 Miles, and 50 from Weſt to Eaſt. The whole Country is generally cold, and not very fruitful, ſcarcely affording any good Wine; however here grows ſome Wheat, much Rice, Barley and Cheſnuts, of which laſt the Inhabitants often make Bread. The Principal Cities and Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Limoges, Biſh. Cap. — *Turenne*. *Tulle*, Biſhop. — *Uſerche*, &c. *Brive*.

LIMOGES, Lemovicum, ſeu *Auguſtoritum Lemovicum*, is ſeated partly on the Top of a Hill and partly in a Valley, on the ſide of the River *Vienne*, at the diſtance of 120 Miles from *Orleans* to the South, 60 from *Poictiers* to the South-Eaſt, 90 from *Cahors* to the North, 85 from *Clermont* to the Weſt, and 110 from *Burdeaux* to the North-Eaſt. It is a City of large extent, encompaſſed with ſtrong Walls and deep Ditches, having been founded (as ſome Authors avouch) by a certain *Gentiliſh* Prince, who communicated his Name to it: *Julius Ceſar* mentions it as a very populous Place, in his Time; and it is at preſent dignified with the See of a Primate, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Bourges*. The Cathedral bears the Name of *S. Stephen* and *S. Martial* was its firſt Biſhop. There are alſo three conſiderable Abbies, *viz.* thoſe of *S. Martial*, *S. Auguſtin*, and *S. Martin*, together with divers other Convents for Religious Perſons of both Sexes. a Preſidial Court, a Generality and Seneſchalcy. The City of *Limoges* was formerly ſubject to the Dominion of its own hereditary Vicounts, who were likewiſe Lords of the whole Province of *Limoſin*; but it hath been taken at ſeveral times by the *Goths*, *French* and *Engliſh*, the Conſtable *de Gueſchin* diſpoſſeſſed the latter in the Year 1371. but *Edward* the Black Prince of *Wales* retook it ſoon after by Storm.

Tulle, Tutelæ, aut *Turella*, is water'd by the Rivers *Coreſe* and the *Soulane*, about 37 Miles from *Limoges* to the South, and 55 from *Cahors* to the North. It was at firſt only a Town and Abbey of *Benedictine* Monks of S. *Martin*, which Pope *John* XXII. turned into a Cathedral, *A. D.* 1318. *Arnold de S. Aſtier* having been its laſt Abbot and firſt Biſhop. Theſe Prelates are Viſcounts, and Lords of the City, wherein is alſo eſtabliſhed a Preſidial Court, another of Election, &c.

PERIGORD, Petricoricenſis Provincia, lies between part of *Quercy* and *Limoſin* on the Eaſt, *Angoumois* on the North, part of *Xaintonge* and *Guienne* Proper on the Weſt, and *Agenois*, together with Part of *Quercy* on the South: Its utmoſt extent, from South to North conſiſting of about 55 miles, and from Weſt to Eaſt 65 miles. This Province is divided into the Upper and Lower Parts, the former whereof, called the *Woite*, by reaſon of the Mountains that are extended along the Banks of the *Dardogne* and *Verzere*: And the other, on the River *Ille*, is term'd the *Black*, on the account of its Woods. The moſt conſiderable Cities and Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Periguex, Biſh. Cap. — *Bergerac*, *Sarlat*, Biſh. — *Rochechalais*, *Beaumont*, *Montignac*, &c.

PERIGUEUX, Petrocorium, olim *Petrocorii* & *Veſana*, the Metropolis of the Upper *Perigord*, is ſeated on the River *Ille*, and diſtant 65 miles from *Bourdeaux* to the South Eaſt, 45 from *Tulle* to the Weſt, and 40 from *Limoges* to the South. This City is very Ancient, and hath been often laid waſte by the Inroads of the barbarous Nations; and near its Walls King *Pepin*, ſirnamed the *Short*, gained a ſignal Victory over *Gaiffer* Duke of *Aquitaine*, *A. C.* 768. Its ancient Grandeur is evident from the Ruins of a Temple of the Goddeſs *Venus*, and of an Amphitheatre, together with divers Inſcriptions, and other magnificent Monuments of venerable Antiquity, that are found here. It is a See of a Biſhop, and the Seat of the Seneſchal of the Province.

SARLAT, Sarlatum, the Capital City of the Lower *Perigord*, is ſituated, as it were, in an Iſland, between the Rivers *Dordagne* and *Vezere*, near the Confines of *Quercy*, 30 miles from *Perigueux* to the South Eaſt, and as many from *Cahors* to the North, it formerly belonged to the Dioceſs of *Perigueux*, but is now it ſelf an Epiſcopal See, erected out of an Abby by Pope *John* XXII. in the Year 1317. It is alſo a Place of conſiderable Strength, and ſuſtain'd two Sieges during the Civil Wars.

SAINTONGE or *XAINTONGE, Santonia*, hath *Angoumois* and *Perigord* on the Eaſt, the Country of *Aunis* and *Poictou* on the North, the Ocean on the Weſt, and *Guienne* Proper on the South; comprehending from Weſt to Eaſt the Space of about 80 Miles, and from South to North about 50 Miles: It is a fruitful Country, and yields Corn, Wine, Saffron, and Salt, whereof very good is made here. The Towns of chiefeſt note in this Province are,

Saintes, Biſh. Cap. — *Brouage*, *Pons*, — *Barbaſieux*, *S. Jean d'Angeli*, — *Aubeterre*, &c.

SAINTES or *XAINTES, Santones*, aut *Mediolanum Santonum*, is ſituated on the River *Charante*, at the diſtance of 60 Miles from *Bourdeaux* to the North, 30 from *Rochel* to the South Eaſt, 35 from *Angouleſme* to the Weſt. It is a large City, but ridevery where well built. It is an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Bourdeaux*. The Cathedral is dedicated to S. *Peter*. Here are yet to be ſeen divers Aqueducts, an Amphitheatre, a Triumphal Arch over the Bridge of the *Charante*, a great number of Inſcriptions, and other Monuments of the Antient Romans.

S. Jean d'Angely, Fanum Sancti Joannis Angeriaci, Angeriacum aut *Engeriacum*, is a fair Town on the River *Boutenne*, about 5 or ſix Miles from the Frontiers of *Poitou* to the South, and 15 from *Saintes* to the North. It was ſome time Fortified by the French Proteſtants, but when *Lewis* XIII. took it he demoliſh'd its Fortifications.

The Provinces of GASCOIGNE.

ARMAGNAC, Armeniacenſis Comitatus, is a County in *Gaſcony*, lying between *Languedoc* to the Eaſt, *Condomois* to the North, *Gaſcoigne* and *Bigorre* to the Weſt, and *Comminge* to the South. It is uſually divided into Upper and Lower, and comprehends the enſuing Principal Towns, *viz.*

Auch, Archb. Cap. — *Naugaro*, *Leytoure*, Biſh. — *Mirande*, *Vic d'Armagnac*, — *Verdun*, *Suſe*, — *La Baſtide*. *Fegun*,

AUCH or *AUX, Auſcbii, Auguſta Auſciorum*, is ſeated on the River *Gers*, in a very fruitful Country, about 55 miles from *Bazas* to the South Eaſt, 20 from *Condom*, and 35 from *Agen* to the South, and 40 from *Toloufe* to the Weſt. This City is the See of an Archbiſhop, and the Cathedral one of the richeſt and moſt magnificent of the Kingdom, its Chapter conſiſting of 15 Dignitaries and 20 Canons, of whom five being Secular, are the Count of *Armagnac*, and the four Barons of *Montaut*, *Pardillan*, *Monteſquion*, and *Ile*. Moreover the Archbiſhop enjoys half the Lordſhip of the City, which is alſo adorn'd with many other Churches and Monaſteries.

Mirande, Miranda, is a ſmall Town, and only conſiderable becauſe it is the Capital of a County, call'd *Aſtarac*, or *Eſtrac*, which takes up the Southern part of the Province of *Armagnac*. The Town ſtands on the River *Boiſe*, at the diſtance of 10 Miles from *Auch* to the South Weſt. It was firſt Founded under the Reign of King *Philip* the Fair, A.D.1289.

CHALOSSE, Caloſſia, or *GASCONY* properly ſo called is extended between *Armagnac* on the Eaſt, *Bazadois* on the North, the *Landes* or *Sands* *Grounds* on the Weſt, and *Bearn* on the South. This Country although of no very large compaſs is ſubdivided into many Territories, *viz.* thoſe of *Turſon*, *Marſen*, *Gavardan*, *Nebouſen*, &c. The moſt conſiderable Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Aire, Biſh. Cap. — *Meugr.n*. *S. Sever*, — *Arſac*. *Gabaret*.

AIRE, Adura, Atura, Aturum, & *Aturis* olim *Vico-Julia* & *Aruſatum*, is ſeated on the Banks of the River *Adour*, 45 miles from *Auch* to the Weſt, 60 from *Bourdeaux* to the South, and 70 from *Bayonne* to the Eaſt.

The

The Kings of the *Viſigothi* were wont to keep their Courts in this City; and on the Bank of the River are ſtill to be ſeen the Ruins of the Palace of *Alaric*: Since which, the City of *Aire* hath been often ruin'd by the *Saracens*, *Normans*, and other Nations, and ſuffer'd much damage during the late Civil Wars of *France*. It is an Epiſcopal See ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Auch*, and the Civil Government depends on the Courts of Judicature of *Bazas*, from whence Appeals lie to the Parliament of *Bourdeaux*. The moſt remarkable publick Buildings are, the Abbey of S. *Quiterne*, and the Cathedral of the Virgin *Mary*. Two Arch-deaconries appertain to the Chapter, and the whole Dioceſs is divided into ſix Arch-Prieſthoods.

S. Sever, *Fanum S. Severi*, aut *Severopolis*, is a conſiderable Town built at the foot of the Hills on the Banks of the River *Adour*, about 20 miles below *Aire*.

CONDOMIS, *Condomenſis Ager*, is a ſmall Territory lying between *Armagnac* and *Agenois* on the Eaſt, *Bazadois* on the North, the ſandy Grounds and *Chalyſſe* on the Weſt, and *Armagnac* on the South: Its chief Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Condom, Biſh. Cap. *Caumont.* *Mont-Real.* — *Mont de Marſan.* *Demazen*, &c.

CONDOM, *Condomium* & *Condomus*, is ſituated on the River *Blaiſe*, and diſtant 40 miles from *Aire* to the Eaſt, 20 from *Auch* to the North, 40 from *Bazas* to the South Eaſt, and 15 from *Agen* to the South. It is but a ſmall City, however an Epiſcopal See, erected in the year, 1327. by Pope *John* XII. who gave to it the Revenue of an Abbey of the *Benedictine* Order, which is now the Cathedral Church. *Reimond Goulard*. the laſt Abbot of this Abbey, was the firſt Biſhop of *Condom*, and the Canons ſeculariz'd in 1549. Here are alſo many other Churches and Monaſteries. This City was taken by *Sebriel de Montmirency*, chief of the Proteſtant Party, A. D. 1569.

Mont de Marſan, *Mons Martiani*, ſtands on the banks of the River *Midou*, 46 miles from *Condom* to the Weſt, and 15 from *Aire* to the North toward *Bourdeaux*. It is the chief Town of a Territory of the ſame name, and was built by *Peter* Count of *Bigomme*, A.D. 1141.

The *LANDES* or *LANNES*, *Landarum Tractus* aut *Landæ Burdigalenſis*, is a ſandy and barren Country, extended between *Labour* on the South, *Marſan* on the Eaſt, *Guienne* on the North, and the Ocean on the Weſt, being divided into the *Greater Landes* between *Bourdeaux* and *Bayonne*, and the *Leſſer* between *Bazas* and *Mont-Marſan*; its principal Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Dax, Biſh. Cap. *Tartas.* — *Albret*, &c.

DAX or *D'ACQS*, *Aquæ Agnſtæ* aut *Tarbellicæ*, is ſituated on the *Adour* 40 miles below *Aire*, and 25 above *Bayonne*, about 60 miles South from *Bourdeaux*. It is a fair well-built City, and drives a good Trade by means of the River, (which falls into the Ocean but 30 miles below it) and its neighbourhood to *Spain*. It hath a Caſtle for its defence, which is flank'd with many large round Towers, wherein a ſufficient Gariſon is maintained. It is alſo famous for its Baths of hot Water, that were much eſteemed even in the time of the *Romans*. On which account it acquir'd the name of *Aquæ*, from whence alſo proceeded that of the whole Province of *Aquitaine*. This City is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Auch*; and a Seneſchalcy.

Tartas is a neat Town on the River *Medoure*, about 15 miles from *Dax* to the Eaſt.

Albret, *Lebretum* ſeu *Lebreti Vicus* & *Abbretum*, is built in the midſt of a Foreſt of the ſame name, 40 miles from *Dax* to the North Eaſt, 30 from *Bourdeaux* to the South, and 25 from *Bazas* to the Weſt. The Town and adjacent Country which it gives name to, was dignified with the Title of a Duchy by *Henry* II. King of *France*. From the noble Family of *Albret* were deſcended two Kings of *Navarre*.

The Country of *LA BOURD* or *BASQUE*, borders on the Frontiers of *Spain*, being bounded on the Eaſt by *Bearne*, on the North by the *Landes*, on the Weſt by the Ocean, and on the South by the *Perenean* Mountains. The places of chief Note are,

Bayonne, Biſh. Cap. — *S. Jean de Luz.* *Bidache*, &c.

Bayonne, *Lapurdum*, aut *Bayona*, is a large, rich and well Fortified City, at the mouth of the River *Adour*, near its confluence with the *Nive*; 15 miles from the Confines of *Spain* to the South, 25 from *d'Acqs* to the South Weſt, 100 from *Bourdeaux*, and 390 from *Paris*. Some Authors are of Opinion, That it was the *Ajuæ Tarbellicæ* of the *Romans*; but it is certain, That its ancient name was *Lapurdum*, on which account its Epiſcopal See (which depends on the Metropolitan of *Auch*) was ſtiled, *Epiſcopatus Lapurdenſis*, or of *Labourd*, until about the year, 1150. when it began to be call'd *Bayonnenſis* of *Bayonne*. Alſo the whole Territory lying between *S. Sebaſtian* and *Fontarabia*, was part of the Vicounty of *Bayonne*, and poſſeſſed by the Vicount, *A.D.*1177. according to the Report of *Roger Hoveden* and *Peter de Marca*, who alſo, with others, affirm, That the Country belong'd to the Dioceſs of *Bayonne* until the time of *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, who firſt obtain'd for it a Vicar-General during the Civil Wars of *France*, notwithſtanding the Remonſtrance of its proper Dioceſan the Biſhop of *Bayonne*. The City of *Bayonne* is one of the Keys of the Kingdom of *France* on the ſide of *Spain*, and hath a very capacious ſafe and deep Harbour (a great number of Veſſels paſſing even into the midſt of the Town) and a ſtrong Caſtle with a good Gariſon. The Cathedral bearing the names of the Virgin *Mary* and S. *Leo*, is ſurrounded with many other Churches, and divers Monaſteries. Not far from this City ſtands a high Mountain, from the top whereof one may take a proſpect of the three Kingdoms of *France*, *Spain*, and *Navarre*, &c.

S. Jean de Luz, or *Loizuine*, *Fanum S. Joannis Lucii* & *Luſſium*, is ſeated on the mouth of the Rivulet *Urdaburis*, not above 10 miles from the Frontiers of *Spain*, and *Fontarabia* to the Eaſt. Near this Town, in an Iſland made by the River *Bidaſſon*, which parts *France* and *Spain*, call'd, *The Iſle of Conference*, were celebrated the Matrimonial Solemnities between the preſent French King *Lewis* XIV. and *Maria Thereſia* of *Auſtria*, Infanta of *Spain*, *A. D.*1660.

The *Lower NAVARRE*, *Navarra Inferior*, is joyn'd to the Country of *Labourd* on the Weſt, and that of *Bearne* on the Eaſt, and the *Pyrenees* on the S. It is a Mountainous and barren Country, and except Fruit which is delicate here, and ſome Paſturage, produces but little. In it are theſe Towns, *S. Palais* Cap. *S. Jean de Pied de Port*, &c.

S. PALAIS, *Fanum Sancti Palatii*, ſituated in the Territory of *Mixe* on the little River of *Riduſe*, 40 miles South Eaſt from *Bayonne*, 8 from the Confines

Confines of *Bearn* to the Weſt, and about 20 from the *Pyrenean* Mountains to the North. In this Town were held the Sovereign Courts of Juſtice and Chancery for the whole Country, before it was united to the Parliament of *Pau*, A. D. 1620.

S. Jean de Pied de Port, *Fanum S. Joannis Pedeportenſis*, olim *Imum Pyreneum*, is a well fortified Town built amidſt the Mountains on the banks of the River *Nive* at the diſtance ſcarcely of 3 miles from the confines of the Upper *Navarre* and the *Pyrenean* Mountains, 20 from *S. Palais* to the South-Weſt, and 30 from *Bayonne* to the South-eaſt.

The Vicounty of *SOULE* is a ſmall Territory extended along the ſide of the River *Gave de Suſon* between *Bearn* to the Eaſt, and the Lower *Navarre* on the Weſt. It comprehends 50 Pariſhes and only one conſiderable Town, *viz.* That of *Mauleon de Soule*, which gave Birth to that Learned Prelate *Henricus Spondanus*, or *Henry Sponde* Biſhop of *Pamiers*, &c.

BEARN, *Benarnia*, ſituated at the foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, is bounded on the Eaſt by the County of *Bigorne*, on the North by *Gaſcogne*, on the Weſt by the Provoſtſhip of *Acqs*, the *Lower Navarre* and the Vicounty of *Soule*, and on the South by the Mountains of *Arragon* and *Ronſal*. Its utmoſt extent from South to North conſiſts of about 50 miles; and about the ſame from Weſt to Eaſt. This Province is dignified with the Title of a Principality, and was at firſt poſſeſſed by its own Princes. Afterward it became Subject to the Dominion of the Kings of *Navarre*, and was at length annexed to the Demeans of the Crown under *Henry* IV. A. D. 1620. The moſt conſiderable Cities and Towns of the Country of *Bearn* are theſe, *viz.*

Pau Cap. *Oleron*, Biſh. *L'Eſcar* Biſh. *Ortez*. *Navarreins*. — *Morlas*. *Sauveterre*. *Pontac*. *Laubege*. *Salies*.

PAU, *Palum*, is ſeated on the *Gave* of *Pau*, 30 miles from *Aire* to the South, as many from the frontiers of *Spain*, 40 from *S. Palais*, and 60 from *Bayonne* to the Eaſt. It is a large Town, and the Seat of one of the Parliaments of *France*, and hath a Caſtle for its defence, wherein on the 13th day of *December*, 1557. was born *Henry* IV. ſirnamed the Great King of *France* and *Navarre*.

Oleron, *Oloronenſis Urbs*, *Elorona* & *Iluro*, ſtands on the foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, 65 miles South-weſt from *Auch*, 12 from *Pau* to the Weſt, 20 from the Frontiers of *Navarre* and about as many from thoſe of *Aragon* to the North. This City is the See of a Biſhop ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Auch*. It was formerly deſtroy'd by the *Normans*, and rebuilt by Count *Centullus*, *A. D.* 1080. The *Gave* a River, ſeparates it from the Suburbs of S. *Mary*, in which ſtands the Cathedral Church and ſome other fair buildings. The Proteſtants made themſelves Maſters thereof in the Civil War time, and *Gerard le Roux* or *Rouſſel*, was inſtall'd Biſhop, by *Margaret* Queen of *Navarre*.

Leſcar or *Laſcar Laſcuris* aut *Leſcar*, derives its Name (ſays *Peter de Marca*) from the winding reaches of the Brooks (called in the *Baſque* Language *Laſcourres*) with which it is water'd: It is diſtant 4 or 5 miles from *Pau* to the Eaſt, and 12 from *Oleron* to the North, and is alſo an Epiſcopal See. This City was founded *A. D.* 1000, by the care of the Duke of *Gaſcony* on the Ruins of the ancient *Benearnum*, which had been utterly raz'd by the *Normans* in 845. In the Cathedral Church of the Virgin *Mary* were the Tombs of the Kings of *Navarre*, but they were demoliſhed by the fury of the Civil Wars.

The County of *BIGORRE*, *Bigomenſis Comitatus*, is bounded on the Weſt by *Bearn*, on the Eaſt by *Cominges* and *Conſerans*, on the North by *Armaignac*, and on the South by the *Pyrenean* Mountains. Its extent from South to North includes about 40 or 50 miles, and from Weſt to Eaſt about 20 or 25. This Province is divided into three parts, *viz.* the Mountains, the Plain and the Territory of *Ruſtan*. The Mountains is ſaid to have Mines of Copper, *&c.* but they are not open. *Eneco Ariſta* poſſeſſed this Country *A. C.* 828 before the Kingdom of *Navarre* was founded, and after many Revolutions King *Henry* IV. caus'd it to be united to the Crown of *France* by Virtue of his Edict publiſhed in the Month of *Octob*, *A. D.* 1607. The Principal Towns, *&c.* of it are theſe, *viz.*

Tarbe, Biſh. Cap. *Vic de Bigorre.* *Lourdes.* *Benac.* *Bardge*, famous for its Waters. — *Baigneres.* *Campen.* *Rabaſten.* *Parabere.* *Antin* Marq. *&c.*

TARBE or *TARBES*, *Tarba*, is ſeated on the Banks of the River *Adoux* in a fertile Country, at the diſtance of 30 miles from *Auch* to the South-weſt, and 25 from *Pau* to the Eaſt. It is a well-built City, but hath only one Street, together with a Caſtle call'd *Bigorne*, whence (*de Marca* ſays) the whole Province hath its name. The See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Auch*, hath been long ſince eſtabliſhed here: as alſo, a Seneſchal Court. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*.

COMLINGE, *Convenenſis Ager*, lies between *Languedoc* on the Eaſt, *Armagnac* on the North, the County of *Bigorre* on the Weſt, and *Conſerans* on the South. This Country was poſſeſſed by certain particular Counts, until it eſcheated to the Crown of *France*: It is reaſonable fruitful in Wine, Fruits and Paſturage. And is divided into the *Upper* or *Cominges*, and the *Lower* or *Lombes*. Wherein are contained theſe Towns of chiefeſt note, *viz.*

Bertrand de Cominge, Biſh. Cap. — *Lombes*, Biſh. *Muret.*

S. *BERTRAND DE COMINGE*, *Convena* aut *Lugdunum Convenarum*, & *Lugdunum Aquitanicæ*, is ſituated on a Hill near the Banks of the River *Garonne* and the Confines of *Conſerans*, 16 miles from *Aque Convenarum* or *Bugneres*, according to the Itinerary of *Antoninus*, 50 miles from *Touloufe* to the South-weſt, 40 from *Auch* to the South, and 30 from *Tarbe* to the South-eaſt. The ancient City of *Convene* was raz'd by the French, *A. C.* 584. and another built out of its Ruins in 1100 by S. *Bertrand*: from whom its modern Name is deriv'd. It is an Epiſcopal See ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Auch*, and its Royal Court of Juſtice depends on the Parliament of *Toulouſe*. The Biſhop hath a Seat in the Aſſembly of the States of *Languedoc*.

Lombes, *Lombaria* & *Lombarium*, is a ſmall City on the Rivulet of *Save*, diſtant 30 miles from S. *Bertrand* to the South; 20 from *Auch* to the South-eaſt, 25 from *Toulouſe* to the South-weſt. Its Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Toulouſe*, was erected out

of an ancient Abbey of *Auguſtin* Monks, *A. D.* 1317. by Pope *John* XXII. who nominated one *Arnold Roger* of *Cominges* to be the firſt Biſhop of this Dioceſs.

CONSERANS or *COSERANS*, is a County lying to the South of *Cominges* proper, between *Languedoc* and the *Pyrenean* Mountains. It was firſt poſſeſſed (as it is generally believed) by *Arnold* of *Spain*, under the Title of a County, then paſs'd into the Family of the Counts of *Caverſſone*, and from thence was tranſlated to the Houſe of *Navarre*, &c.

S. *Lizier* of *Conſerans*, *Conſcrani*, aut *Fanum S. Licerii*, the Capital of *Conſerans*, is a ſmall City ſeated on the River *Salur*, which about 10 miles from hence falls into the *Garonne*, and is diſtant 30 Miles from *Toulouſe* to the South-Weſt, 46 from *Auch* to the South-Eaſt, and 18 from S. *Bertrand* to the Eaſt. It is the See of a Biſhop, and hath a Royal Court of Juſtice dependant on the Parliament of *Toulouſe*. The City is divided into two Parts, *viz.* The City and the Town; the former, properly called *Coſerans*, is adorned with a Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, and in the other, named S. *Lizier*, ſtands another Cathedral.

The *PYRENEAN* Mountains, which ſerve as a Boundary between the two Kingdoms of *Spain* and *France*, begin near the Town of S. *Jean de Luz* on the Ocean, and continue Eaſtward quite croſs the *Iſthmus* that joins *Spain* to the Continent of *Europe*, as far as *Perpignan* on the Mediterranean; the higheſt of them is that named *Mont-Carrigo*, between *Rouſſilion* and *Catalonia* towards the County of *Conflent*, on which Snow lies unmelted the greateſt part of the Year.

Guienne hath a Governour-General, who is the Count *de Toulouſe*, a Commandant, the Marſhal *de Lorge*, two Lieutenant-Generals, a Seneſchal, and 12 particular Governours of Places. *Saintogne* and *Angoumois* have a Governour-General, a Lieutenant-General, two Seneſchals, and three particular Governours of Places. *Limoſin* hath a Governour-General, a Lieutenant-General, and a Seneſchal. *Perigord* hath a Seneſchal: And *Quercy* a Seneſchal and Lieutenant-General.

CHAP. XI.

LANGUEDOC, *Occivania*, aut *Volcarum Regio*.

THE Province of *LANGUEDOC*, including the Countries of *Cevennes* and *Rouſſillion*, is bounded on the Eaſt by the River *Rhone*, which divides it from *Provence* and *Dauphine*, on the North by *Lyonnois*, *Auvergne*, *Rouergue* and *Quercy*; on the Weſt by *Armagnac* and *Cominges*; and on the South by the Mediterranean Sea and the Pyrenean Mountains. It is ſituated between the 41 Deg. 50 Min. and the 44 Deg. 54 Min. of Latitude; and between the 18 Deg. 5 Min. and the 22 Deg. 40 Min. of Longitude. Its extent from South to North is about 120 miles, and from Weſt to Eaſt, *viz.* from *Rieux* to *Ville-Neuf-les-Avignon*, 180 miles. In the *Roman* Diviſion of *Gaul*, *Languedoc* went by the Name of the *Gallia Narbonenſis*, and in the declining of the Empire it was poſſeſſed by the *Goths*, who here Founded the Kingdom of the *Viſigoths*, which hath been entirely extinct ever ſince the time of *Charles Martel*.

This Province is eſteem'd the moſt Pleaſant and Fruitful of any throughout the whole Kingdom of *France*, the Air being very Temperate and Healthful, and the Soil bringing forth abundance of Corn and excellent Fruits; its chief Commodities are Wine, Oil, Hony, Wax, Saffron, Silk and Salt. The Upper *Languedoc* affords good Paſture to many Herds of Oxen and Cows. Some Mines of rich Metals and Minerals are found here, and Quarries of Marble and Alabaſter. Moreover, all ſorts of Fiſhes are caught in the Rivers and on the Sea-coaſts, and there are divers Springs of Mineral Waters very efficacious in curing Diſeaſes.

But the Country of *Cevennes* hath not the ſame advantages, as being Mountainous, not ſo much cultivated and leſs delightful in many places. However, it affords Millet, Cheſnuts, and ſome other Fruits. The principal Rivers are the *Rhone*, the *Garonne*, the *Tarn*, the *Viſtre*, the *Vidaule*, the *Barange*, the *Eraut*, the *Salazon*, the *Berre*, the *Pallas*, the *Agout*, and the *Aude*, intermixing its Waters with thoſe of the *Freſquel*, which is joined by a Canal with the leſſer *Lez*, that runs into the *Garonne*. This is that Famous Canal of *Languedoc*, which hath been lately cut with ſo vaſt Expence, to make a Communication between the two Seas, *viz.* the Ocean and Mediterranean, and not yet altogether brought to Perfection. This Country, which hath been Subject to a great number of Dukes, Vicounts, and divers other Lords, after many Revolutions was united to the Crown by King *John*, together with the Duchies of *Normandy* and *Burgundy*, *A. D.* 1361.

The States of *Languedoc* are very conſiderable, and their Aſſemblies are held every three Years by the three Orders, *viz.* The Clergy, the Nobles, and the third Eſtate; the Firſt of theſe is compoſed of three Archbiſhops; the Second of twenty two Barons taken out of every Dioceſs; and the Third of twenty two Conſuls of the Capital Cities of every Dioceſs, &c. The whole Province of *Languedoc* is uſually divided into the Upper to the Weſt, and the Lower to the Eaſt, as it more plainly appears from the following Table.

The Upper in 5 Parts, *viz.*	*Toulouſan*, *Toulouſe*, Archbiſh. Capital.	
	Albigeois, *Alby*, Archbiſh.	
	Leucegay, *Caſtelnau dary*.	
	The County of *Foix*.	*Foix*.
	Rouſſillon, *Perpignan*, Biſh.	
The Lower in 4 Parts, *viz.*	The Quarter of *Narbonne*. Archbiſh.	*Narbonne*,
	The Quarter of *Beſiers*.	*Beſiers*, Biſh.
	The Quarter of *Nimes*.	*Nimes*, Biſh.
	Cevennes in 3. *Gevaudan*.	*Mende*, Biſh.
	Vivarais.	*Vivieres*.
	Velay.	*Puy*, Biſh.

TOULOUSAN, *Toloſanus Ager*, takes up the more Weſtern part of the Upper *Languedoc*, along the Banks

Banks of the River *Garonne*, lying between *Gaſcon* on the Weſt, *Albigeois* on the North, the Territory of *Auray* on the Eaſt, and the Country of *Foix* on the South. It comprehends theſe principal Cities and Towns *viz.*

Toloſe Arch-Biſh. Cap.	*Griſoles*.
Lavaur Biſh.	*Buſet*
Caſtle Sarraſin.	*Cerminge*.
Villemur.	

TOULOUSE, *THOULOUSE*, or *TOLOSE Toloſa*, is ſeated on the River *Garonne*, over which it hath a ſtately ſtone-Bridge, commonly call'd *Pont-neuf*. It is diſtant 330 miles from *Paris*, 140 from *Limoges*, and 55 from *Cahors* to the South, 60 from the *Pyrenees* to the North, 150 from *Bayon*, and 40 from *Auch* to the Eaſt, 170 from the River *Rhoſne*, and 190 from the *Mediterranean* to the Weſt. It was heretofore the Seat of the ancient *Tectoſages*, (who gain'd ſo many Conqueſts in *Aſia* and *Greece*) and then a Roman Colony: In proceſs of time it became the Metropolis of the *Viſigoths*, afterward of *Aquitain*, and at length of one of the moſt conſiderable Provinces, or Governments of *France*. Its Epiſcopal See which before depended on the Juriſdiction of the Arch-biſhop of *Narbonne*, was erected into a Metropolitan by Pope *John* XXII. *A. D.* 1317. *Toloſe* is famous for its Traffick, and ſince a Communication hath been made between the Weſtern Ocean and the Mediterranean, may juſtly be ſtil'd the Mart of both Seas. The City is divided into Eight Parts call'd *Capitolaves*, to which a leſſer Quarter nam'd the *Burgh*, on the other ſide of the *Garonne*, was added in the Year 1346. The Magnificent Cathedral of St. *Stephen*, is built on a ſpacious Groundplat, adorn'd with a Fountain, over which is erected an Obelisk wrought with curious Workmanſhip. Another Church Dedicated to St. *Sernin* or *Saturnin*, the firſt Biſhop of *Toloſe*, is remarkable for its Treaſury of Relicks, as alſo is that of the *Jacobins* for the Shrine of *Thomas Aquinas*. Moreover here are alſo to be ſeen many Monuments of Antiquity, particularly a Capitol and an Amphitheatre, together with divers Aqueducts, old Temples, &c.

The Univerſity of *Toloſe*, is reputed to be the Second of the Kingdom, and conſiſts of ſeveral Colleges, among which that of *Foix* is the moſt Illuſtrious; and indeed this Place hath been long ſince the Seat of the Muſes, on which account it is called *Palladia*, or the City of *Pallas*, by *Martial*, *Auſonius*, and *Sidonius Appollinaris*. The Town-Houſe is a ſtately Pile of Building, and hath acquir'd the name of the *Capitol*; neither perhaps will it be improper to mention the Mills of the *Baſade* and Caſſle, every one of which hath 16 or 17 Mill-ſtones for the grinding of Corn, and a great number of Engines for the currying of Leather. A Soveraign Court of Parliament was began here in the time of King *Philip* the Fair, and eſtablihed by *Charles* VII. Here is alſo a Seneſchalcy and Generality. The City of *Toloſe* after divers Revolutions, remained long in the hands of its own Counts, un il *Philip* the Hardy ſeiz'd on it, together with the whole County, *A. D.* 1271; and King *John* reunited it to the Crown in 1361.

About this City lye thoſe ſpacious pleaſant Fields, call'd by ancient Writers, *Campi Catalaunici*, in which that famous Battle was fought by *Aetius* the Roman General, aſſiſted by the *Franks*, *Burgundians* and *Goths*, againſt *Attilla* King of the *Huns*, whom they utterly Defeated, and kill'd near 200 Thouſand or the 500 Thouſand ('tis ſaid) he brought into the Field. Others place the *Campi Catalaunici* about *Chalons*, in *Champaigne*, tho with leſs reaſon, this place agreeing beſt with the accounts given of them by the Ancients.

Lavaur, *L'Avour*, or *La Vaur*, *Vaurum*, aut *Vaurium*, ſtands on the Banks of the River *Agour* in the Upper *Languedoc*, and on the very confines of *Albigeois*, at the diſtance of 15 miles from *Toloſe* to the Eaſt. *Iſarne* Biſhop of *Toloſe*, gave the Town of *Lavaur*, in the year 1098, to *Florardy* Abbot of St. *Pons de Thomieres*, on condition that he ſhould Found a Priory in it; where afterward in 1318, Pope *John* XXII. eſtabliſhed an Epiſcopal See.

ALBIGEOIS, *Albigienſis Tractus*, lyes between the Dioceſs of *Toloſe*, *Vabres*, *Lavaur* and *Rhodez*, being the Country of the ancient *Helviſeri*, mentioned by *Cæſar*. It is divided into two almoſt equal Parts by the River *Tarn*, and comprehends theſe chief Cities and Towns, *viz.*

Alby, Arch. Biſh Capital.	*Rabaſteins*.
	Giroſſens.
Caſtres, Biſh.	*Valens*.
Realmont.	*Cordes*.
Gaillac.	*Florentin*, &c.

ALBI, *Albiga*, is ſituated on the River *Tern*, in a very fertile Country, about 35 miles from *Toloſe* to the North-eaſt and 30 from *Ville Franche* in *Rouergue* to the South. It was formerly a Biſhop's See, under the Metropolitan of *Bourges*, but Pope *Innocent* XI. erected it into an Archbiſhoprick, A. D. 1678 The Prelate of this City is alſo its Temporal Lord, and the King only maintains a Magiſtrate there, call'd the *Viguier* for holding the Royal Courts of Judicature. The Cathedral of St. *Cizile* hath one of the faireſt Quires of *France*.

Caſtres Caſtrum, aut *Caſtrum Albienſium*, is a fair City on the River *Argent*, diſtant 20 miles from *Alby* to the South, and 40 from *Toloſe*. Its Epiſcopal See was Founded by Pope *John* XXII. A. D. 1317, under the Metropolitan of *Bourges*. but it hath depended on that of *Alby* ever ſince the year 1678.

The Inhabitants of this Country have been famous in Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory, by the name of *Albigenſes*, for their early diſſention from the errors of the Church of *Rome*. They were a Branch of the *Waldenſes*, who proceeded from *Peter Waldo* a rich Merchant of *Lyons* a very Pious and Charitable Man, who touched with the ſudden death of a Friend at a Feaſt, ſet himſelf ſeriouſly to contemplate upon Eternity, and ſtudy the Holy Scripture, which led him to the diſcovery of the Errors of the Roman Church: And being exceeding Charitable in relieving the wants of the Poor, and doing other good Offices that lay in his Power, obtain'd great Reſpect, and Attention when he argued againſt the Supremacy of the Pope, Adoration of Images, Invocation of Saints, &c. His Followers grew numerous, and were call'd in Deriſion by the Papiſts *The poor Men of Lyons*, and afterwards *Waldenſes*, from this *Waldo*. The firſt mention of them in Hiſtory is about the middle of the twelfth Century, when they began to be Perſecuted by the Papiſts, and were forced to fly into *Piedmont*, where they incorporated with the *Vaudi*, (who were ancient Chriſtians that had never been ſubject to the

Pope's Authority) and were afterwards indifferently call'd *Vaudois* and *Waldenſis*. Another part of them retiring into *Languedoc*, ſettled in this Province of *Albigeois*, and encreaſed exceedingly. At firſt the Popes endeavoured to convert them by Preaching; to which purpoſe the Dominican order of Monks was Inſtituted about the beginning of the thirteenth Century: But theſe not prevailing, and the *Albigenſes* being grown ſtrong by the Patronage of the Counts of *Toulouſe*, whom they Converted, the Pope raiſed a Cruſade againſt them, ſtirred up the Dukes of *Auſtria* againſt the *Waldenſes*, and made our *Simon Mountfort* Earl of *Leiceſter*, Captain againſt the *Albigenſes*, A. C. 1213, who with the Popes Legate, the Duke of *Burgundy*, and a great Army which was raiſed for (as they call'd it) this *Holy War*, were too ſtrong for thoſe poor People, took and plundered their Cities, and Barbarouſly tormented and murdered their Perſons, which cauſ'd them to fly into *Provence* and other Parts, and in time ſettled themſelves at *Merindol*, *Chalriers*, and thereabouts; where in the year 1545, they were moſt barbarouſly Maſſacred and cruelly tormented by the French Papiſts. Thoſe that eſcaped, ſent to *Zuinglius* for Teachers, and incorporated with the Calviniſts, who altogether in time grew very numerous and powerful, as we have already ſhewed in the account of the Religion of *France*.

LAURAGAIS. *Lauragais* and *Lauriacenſis Ager*, taking its Name from the Town of *Laureac*, is extended between the Banks of the Rivers *Ariege* and *Agene*. It is divided into two parts, *viz.* The Upper and Lower, and comprehends theſe principal Cities and Towns *viz.*

Caſtelnaudary, Capital.	}	*Ville-Pinte.* *Laureac*, *Fanjeaux*.
S. *Papoul*, Biſh.	}	*Ville-Franche.*
Avignonet.		

CASTLENAUDARY, *Caſtellum Ariavenum*, *ſeu Caſtolacium Auriacum*, and *Caſtellum Novum Arri*, ſtands on a Hill on the Upper *Lauragais*, 20 miles from *Caſtres* to the South, and 30 from *Toloſe* to the South-eaſt: A Seneſchalchy Court and Preſidial, have been held in this Town ever ſince the Year 1553. It is a place of good Trade by the many Manufactures, eſpecially Woollen Cloths that are made in it. The Marſhal *de Schomberg* gain'd a memorable Battle not far from hence, over the Duke *Orleans*, in which the Count *de Moret* was Slain, and the Duke of *Montmorency* Wounded and taken Priſoner, *A. D.* 1632.

S. *Papoul*, *Fanum S. Papuli*, aut *Papulopolis*, is a ſmall City on the foot of Mount *Noire*, near the Rivulets of *Rotoure* and *Lampi* being ſcarcely diſtant one League from *Caſtlenaudary*, and 15 from *Carcaſſone* to the North weſt. A certain Monaſtery was built here about the end of the VIIth Century, which Convent Pope *John* XXII. changed into a Cathedral Church, alloting 43 Parihes for its Dioceſs, *A. D.* 1317.

The County of *FOIX*, *Fuxienſis Comitatus*, in the Upper *Languedoc*, is bounded on the South by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and *Rouſſillon*, on the Weſt by *Gaſcony*, on the South by *Toulouſin* and *Lauragais*, and on the Eaſt by *Narbonne*. It contains 16 Caſtellanies or ſmall Governments, and a great number of conſiderable Towns. It was ſubject to its own Counts, whom Deſcended *Henry* IV. King of *France*, and ſo it was added to the Crown. The principal Towns are,

Foix.	}	*Savardun.*
Mirepoix, Biſh.	}	*Maz d'Azil.*
Pamiez, Biſh.	}	*Mallellegonde.*
Rieux, Biſh.	}	*Hauterene.*
Aegs.	}	*Lezat.*
Mazeres.	}	*Le Puech*, &c.
Taraſcon.	}	

FOIX, *Fuxium*, a ſmall Town or Hamlet, formerly well fortified, hath given its name to the whole County, and to an Illuſtrious Family; it is ſituated on the Brook *Ariege*, and the Foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, from which it is Diſtant 15 miles to the North, and 40 from *Toloſe* to the South, and is chiefly remarkable for its Abby, Aſſembly of the States, Seneſchalchy, Treaſury-Office for the Receipt of the King's Revenue, *&c.*

Mirepoix, *Mirapiscum ſeu Mirapiſcæ*, is watered by the River *Lers*, and ſtands 10 miles from *Foix* to the Eaſt. This City once belonged to the Dioceſs of *Toloſe*, but was erected into an Epiſcopal See under that Metropolitan by Pope *John* XXII. *A. D.* 1318.

Pamiez, or *Pamiers*, *Pamie*, aut *Apamiæ*, ſtands on the ſide of the River *Ariege*, and is defended by the Caſtle of *Fredelet*, whence the City it ſelf was formerly call'd *Fredelas*, and is diſtant 12 miles from *Foix* to the North, and 30 from *Toloſe*, Pope *Boniface* VIII. chang'd the Abby Church Dedicated to *S. Antonin*, into a Cathedral, in the year 1296. And its Epiſcopal See hath been poſſeſſed by divers Illuſtrious Prelates, particularly *S. Lewis* of *Marſeille*, a Pope named *Benedict* XII. four Cardinals, the Learned *Henricus Spondanus*, and others.

Rieux, *Rivi*, and *Rivene*, is a City of ſmall extent, and ſtands on the River *Garonne*, near the Confines of *Gaſcony* and *Conſerans*, 25 miles from *Toloſe* to the South, and 30 from *Foix* to the North-weſt. Its Epiſcopal See depending on the Juriſdiction of the Archbiſhop of *Toloſe*, was likewiſe eſtabliſhed by Pope *John* XXII. *A. D.* 1318; and the Cathedral Church is Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*. The Abby of *Feuillant*, is in this Dioceſs; where are alſo thoſe of *Lezat*, *Calez*, *Savanques*, &c.

The County of *ROUSILLON*, *Roſcionenſis Comitatus*, and *CONFLENT* is bounded on the North by *Languedoc*, properly ſo call'd on the Weſt by *Catalonia*, on the South by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and on the Eaſt by the *Mediterranean* Sea; its utmoſt extent from Weſt to Eaſt conſiſting of about 70 miles, and 35 from South to North. This County formerly appertain'd to the *Spaniards*, but the French King *Lewis* XIII. took it from them, and it was granted to him by the *Pyrenean* Treaty, A. D. 1659. The moſt conſiderable Rivers are the *Tet*, the *Tech*, and the *Egly*; and the principal Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Perpignan, Biſh. Cap.	}	*Rivelter.*
Elne, formerly Biſh.	}	*Stagel.*
Salces.	}	*Voto.*
Collioure.	}	*Bride.*
Ville Franche de Conflant.	}	*Prat de Molt.* *Mont-Louis.*
Selio.	}	Fort, *&c.*

PERPIGNAN, *Perpinianum*, and *Papirianum*, is ſituated on the River *Ter*, and defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, at the diſtance of 3 Leagues from the Coaſt of the Mediterranean Sea to the Weſt, and 30 miles from *Narbonne* to the South. It was built in the Year, 1680. by Count *Iſnard*, out of the Ruins of old *Rouſſillon*, as yet to be ſeen about half a League from thence, and at firſt belong'd to the Kings of *Spain*, till the French found means to make themſelves Maſters of it, in 1642. ever ſince which time it hath remain'd in their Poſſeſſion. This City is adorn'd with an Univerſity, founded by *Peter* King of *Aragon*, was dignified with the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Narbonne*, *A.D.* 1604. and hath a very ſtrong Citadel for its Defence.

Elne, *Helena*, olim *Illiberis*, ſtands on a Hill near the Banks of the River *Tech*, at the diſtance only of one League from the Gulph of *Lion* in the Mediterranean, 10 Miles from *Perpignan*, and as many from *Collioure*. It was an Epiſcopal See, but that was Tranſlated to *Perpignan*, by Pope *Clement* VIII. *A. D.* 1604. The Town of *Elne* was ſubject to the King of *Spain*, till 1640. at which time it fell into the hands of the French: A little below it are ſtill to be ſeen the ruins of a Caſtle, wherein *Conſtans* the Son of the Emperor *Conſtantine* was ſlain, during the Commotions raiſed by the Tyrant *Magnentius*.

Ville-Franche de Conflent, *villa Franca Conflaventum*, the chief Town of the Territory call'd *Conflent*, which lies among the Mountains Eaſtward from *Rouſſillon*, is ſeated at the foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, about 25 miles from *Perpignan* to the Weſt.

The Quarter of *NARBONNE*, *Narbonenſis Tractus*, lies between *Lauragais* and the County of *Foix*, on the Weſt, *Rouſſillon* on the South, the See and the Quarter of *Beſiers* on the Eaſt, and *Toulouſin* on the North. The principal Cities and Towns of this County are theſe, *viz.*

Narbonne, Archb. Cap.	}	*Limoux.*
Carcaſſonne, Biſh.	}	*L'Encate.*
Alet, Biſh.	}	*Luſignan.*
St. Pons de Tormiers, Biſh.	}	*Capaſtang*, &c.

NARBONNE, *Narbo*, *Narbon*, and *Decumanorum Colonia*, is commodiouſly ſeated in a low Country on an Arm of the River *Aude*, commonly call'd *la Robine*, which was cut by the *Romans*, and ſerves to convey Barks laden with Merchandizes from the Mediterranean Sea, from whence it is diſtant but 2 Leagues. It is a large well Fortified City, and one of the moſt ancient of the Kingdom, for the *Romans* eſtabliſh'd their Colonies therein, as the capital of one of their Diviſions of *Gaul*, which from this City was call'd *Galia Narbonenſis*; and it was the uſual place of Reſidence of their Pro-conſuls, who adorned it with a Capitol, and an Amphitheatre, together with divers Baths, Aqueducts, Municipal Schools, and granted great Priviledges to the City, inſomuch that the Inhabitants in gratitude for theſe favours erected an Altar in Honour of *Auguſtus*, as appears from an Inſcription found here in the XVIth Century. The City of *Narbonne* hath been long ſince the See of an Arbhbiſhop, ever ſince the time of *Conſtantine* the Great, if we may give credit to ſome Writers, who alſo averred, that the Pro-conſul *Paulus Sergius*, whom S. *Paul* had converted, was its firſt Apoſtle and Prelate. The Archbiſhop is Preſident of the States of *Languedoc*. The Cathedral bears the name of *S. Juſtus* and *S. Paſtor*, and is remarkable for its admirable Organs and curious Paintings, wherein are repreſented the raiſing of *Lazarus* from Dead, the laſt Judgment, *&c.* There are alſo 3 other Parochial Churches, the chief of which is the Collegiate Church of *S. Paul*, a College of the Fathers of the Doctrine, and divers Monaſteries for Religious Perſons of both Sexes. This City belong'd to its own Dukes and Lords, till *Gaſton de Foix* exchang'd it with *Lewis* XIIth King of *France*, for other Lands, in the year 1507. It is diſtant 80 miles from *Toulouſe* to the Eaſt, 35 from *Perpignan* to the North, 100 from the River *Elyſus* to the Weſt, and about 80 from *Rodez* in *Rouergue* to the South.

Carcaſſonne, *Carcaſſo*, *Carcaſſo* and *Carcaſſum*, is ſituated on the *Aude*, in the midſt between *Perpignan* and *Thoulouſe*, 20 miles from *Alet* to the South, and 30 from *Narbonne* to the Weſt. It is the Capital City of the Territory call'd from thence *Carcaſſez*, or the Country of *Carcaſſonne*, and is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Narbonne*. It is divided into three Parts, the Upper Town, the Lower where the Burgh formerly ſtood, and the Caſtle-Precinct, and is more eſpecially noted for its Woolen Manufactures, *&c.*

Alet, *Aleth* aut *Electa*, ſtands in like manner on the Banks of the River *Aude*, at the foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, 20 miles from *Carcaſſonne* to the North, 20 from *Mirepoix* to the Eaſt, and 25 from *Perpignan* to the North weſt. This City together with the adjacent Country, was at firſt included within the Diocels of *Narbonne*, but was erected into an Epiſcopal See by Pope *John* XXII.

S. Pons de Tomieres, *Fanum S. Pontii Tomeriarum*, *Tomeriæ*, and *Pontipolis*, was at firſt only an Abby of the *Benedictine* Order, founded *A. C.* 936. by *Raimond* Count of *Thoulouſe*, in Honour of *S. Pons*, Biſhop of *Cimele*, or *Nice*, and Martyr; afterward it grew up into a Town, and Pope *John* XII. eſtabliſhed an Epiſcopal See there, in 1318. but the Monks were not Secularized until *A.* 1625. The Biſhop is Lord of this ſmall City, which ſtands amidſt the Mountains in the Lower *Languedoc*, about 25 miles from *Narbonne* to the North, as many from *Caſtres* to the Eaſt, and 25 from *Alby* to the North-weſt.

The Quarter of *BESIERS*, *Bliterenſis Tractus*, is extended between that of *Narbonne* on the Weſt, *Rouergue* on the North, the Quarter of *Nimes* on the Eaſt, and the Sea on the South, comprehending theſe chief Cities and Towns, *viz.*

Beſiers. Biſh. Cap.	}	*Clermont.*
Agde, Biſh.	}	*Montagnate.*
Lodeve, Biſh.	}	*Port S. Louis*, &c.
Peſenas.	}	

BESIERS or *BEZIERS*, *Biterra*, *Blitera* aut *Biterrenſis Civitas*, is a very ancient City, ſeated upon a Hill, the Avenues whereof are of difficult acceſs, near the ſmall River *Orb*, which a little below falls into the *Mediterranean*. It was a confiderable Place in the time of the *Romans*, who built there two Temples, in honour of *Julius* and *Auguſtus*; It was in a very flouriſhing ſtate in the Fourth Century, when the *Goths* took and ruin'd it: And when afterwards it had recover'd it ſelf, the *Saracens* pillag'd it about the Year 736. And to prevent its being again a Seat for thoſe Infidels, *Charles Martel* quite deſtroy'd it. However, in time it was again rebuilt, and became flouriſhing

rishing and populous as it is, It was formerly a County under the Dukes of *Septimania*, but at length united to the Crown of *France*. This City is the See of a Bishop, hath still the Title of a Vicounty, Bailiage and Presidial, and is distant 2 Leagues from the Coast of the *Mediterranean*, 15 miles from *Narbon* to the North-east, and 45 from *Montpelier* to the West.

Agde, *Agatha*, stands on the Bay of *Lyons*, a little above the Mouth of the River *Erant*, distant one League from the little Island *Brescon* to the North, 15 miles from *Narbonne* to the East, 12 from *Beziers*, and about 40 from *Montpelier*. This City is remarkable for its Trade, the beauty of its buildings, and is an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Narbonne*.

Lodeve, *Luteva* & *Lutava Cæstrum*, is built at the foot of the Mountains of *Cevennes*, on the Frontiers of *Rouergue*, near the Rivulet of *Lergue* and *Salandre*, which fall into the *Erant*, and is distant about 30 Miles from *Agde* and *Beziers* to the North, 60 from *Nismes* to the West, and 16 from *Uzes*. It was dignified with an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Narbonne* by the favour of Pope *John* XXII. And the Bishop is its Spiritual and Temporal Lord, having a right to determine all Causes, Criminal and Civil, except High-Treason, and assumes the Title of Count of *Montbrun*, which is an adjacent Castle: 800 Gentlemen formerly held Tenures in Fee of these Prelates, and the Bishoprick on that account was Styled *the Noble*. This City was expos'd to great Calamities during the Wars of the *Goths* and *Albigeois*; the French Protestants surprizd it in the Year 1573. and it was retaken by the Duke of *Montmorency*, A. D. 1583.

Pegenas, *Piscenæ*, is a fair near Town, seated on a Hill, on the River *Peyne*, near the *Erant*, 12 or 14 Miles North from *Agde*, and 20 South from *Lodeve*; in which the States of the Province commonly assemble.

The Quarter of *NIMES*, *Nemausensis Tractus*, lies between that of *Beziers* on the West, the *Mediterranean* Sea on the South, *Provence* on the East, and *Cevennes* on the North; and contains the ensuing considerable Cities and Towns, *viz.*

Nimes, Bish. Cap. } *Belle-Garde.*
Montpelier, Bish. } *S. Laurens*, Abb.
Beaucaire. } *Montferrand.*
Alais. } *Lunel.*
Aigues-Mortes. } *Sommieres*, &c.
S. Gilles.

NIMES, *Nemausus*, is most pleasantly seated, near the Spring-head of the River *Vistre*, as being surrounded on one side with Hills, on which grows abundance of Vines, and all sorts of Fruit-Trees, and on the other with a spacious fertile Plain. But it is more especially famous for its Antiquity, whereof as yet remain many illustrious Monuments: The chief of those is an Amphitheatre, built of Free-stone, of an extraordinary length and breadth, the out-side being adorn'd with Columns and their Cornishes, on which are to be seen the *Roman* Eagles, and the Figures of *Romulus* and *Remus* sucking a Wolf, besides the Temple of *Diana*, without the Town; an admirable Spring, expanding in form of a Pond, and mentioned by *Ausonius* &c. And in this City was plac'd a Colony, which the Emperor *Augustus* brought out of *Egypt*, after the Conquest of that Province, as appeareth from divers ancient Medals. Neither is its present Grandeur less considerable, for it is the Seat of a Bishoprick, subject to the Metropolitan Dioceſs of *Narbonne*; of a Seneschals Jurisdiction, call'd of *Beaucaire* and *Nimes*; of a Presidial Court; and of a flourishing Univerity. And is also a Place of very good Trade, which consists chiefly in Woollen Stuffs made here. The City of *Nismes* was possessed by the Goths until the time of *Charles Martel*; and by the Protestants during the Civil Wars of *France*: It is distant not above 10 miles from the River *Rhosne* to the East, 30 from *Montpelier* to the North-East, and 35 from the *Mediterranean* to the North.

Montpellier, *Mons-Pessulanus*, *Mont Pissulus* & *Mons Luellarum*, the Capitol City of the Lower *Languedoc*, the largest and most flourishing of all the Province except *Thoulouse*, is pleasantly seated on the Top of a Hill, near the Rivulet of *Lez*, at the distance scarcely of one League from the Pool of *Maguelonne*, 2 from the Coasts of the *Mediterranean* Sea, and 60 miles from *Narbonne* to the East. The Episcopal See of *Maguelonne*, depending on the Metropolitan of *Narbonne*, was translated hither under the Popedom of *Paul* III. in the Year 1536. An Universty for the Study of Physick, one of the most famous throughout *Europe*, was founded here (as they say) by the Disciples of *Averroes* and *Avicenna*. *A. D.* 1196. and re-established in 1220. Besides a Law Academy, a Colledge of Jesuits, a Court of Aides, a Chamber of Aides, a Chamber of Accounts, a Generality and a Chamber of the Treasures of *France*, a Seneschals Court, a Presidial, a Chamber of the lesser Seal, and a Royal Court of ordinary Justice. This City is also adorn'd with divers stately Edifices, *viz.* The Hall of Justice or Session-house, the Churches of *S. Peter* and the Virgin *Mary*; and a strong Citadel, flanked with four Royal Bastions: The King's Physick Garden, without the Town, and other Curiosities, that deserve well to be view'd by Travellers. The Inhabitants are employed in making of Treacle, Verdegrease, white Wax, Silk, and other sorts of Manufactures. *James* III. the Son of *Sanchez*, King of *Majorca*, sold the City of *Montpellier* to King *Philip* of *Valois*, *A. D.* 1349. for the Sum of 26000 Crowns of Gold. The *French* Protestants made themselves Masters of it in 1561. but *Lewis* XIII. took it from them after a vigorous Defence on the 20th Day of *October*, A. D. 1622.

GEVAUDAN or *GIVAUDAN*, *Gabalensis*, *Ager*, hath *Vivarais* and *Velay* for its Eastern bounds; the Dioceſses of *Nimes* and *Uzez* on the South, *Rouergue* on the West, and the upper *Auvergne* on the North. This Country hath been some time possessed by certain particular Counts, & is very fruitful, although encompassed with Mountains. The Towns of chiefest note are these.

Mende, Bish. Cap. } *Baigno's.*
Marvejon. } *La Canverge.*
Florac. } *Roudon*, &c.

MENDE, *Mimatum*, seu *Mimate Gebalorum*, is situated in a Valley, surrounded with the Mountains of *Cevennes*, near the Source of the River *Lot*, 70 miles North from *Montpellier*, 20 from the Borders of *Auvergne*, and 50 from the River *Rhone*. Some Authors make this the ancient *Anderitum* or *Gabalum*; but the Village *Javoux*, 4 Leagues hence, seems rather to have been that, and that this grew out of its ruins, having been at first only a Village or Hamlet. It is now a good City, the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Arles*. The Bishop hath the Title of a Count, possesseth the Lordship of the Mannor together with the King, having also enjoy'd in time past a Privilege of Coining Money. This City is beautified with divers fair Churches, a stately Episcopal Palace, &c.

VIVARAIS, *Vivariensis Provincia*, was the Country of the ancient *Helvii*, and is now part of that of *Cevennes*, lying between *Languedoc* proper on the South, *Givaudan* on the West, *Forets* and *Velay* on the North, and the River *Rhone* on the East. It is extended from North to South, the space of about 60 miles, and from East to West about 40 miles, being divided into two Parts, *viz.* The Upper and Lower, and comprehending these Principal Cities and Towns, *viz.*

Viviers, Bish. Cap. } *Uzes*, Bish.
Tournon. } *Pont S. Esprit.*
Annonay. } *Ville-neuve-lez Avignon*
Aubenas. } *Ville-neuve de Berg.*
Privas. } *Seriere.*
Joyeuse. } *le Bourg*, &c.
L'argentiere.

VIVIERS, *Vivarium* seu *Vivarium*, is seated on a Hill and the Banks of the River *Rhone*, over-against the Province of *Dauphine*, about 60 miles North from *Montpellier*, and 55 miles South from *Lyons*. It was at first only a Village, and in process of time grew up into a large City, out of the Ruins of *Abs* or *Abba Helviorum*, which was destroy'd by *Crocus* King of the *Germans*; and that Episcopal See was remov'd thither about A. C. 430. The Bishop is styled Count of *Viviers* and Prince of *Donsere*, *Chateau-Neuf*, &c.

Uzes, *Ucetia*, is the capitol City of a Country, thence so called, and dignified with the Title of a Dutchy, and an Episcopal See, depending on the Metropolitan of *Narbonne*. It is distant 12 miles from *Nimes* to the North, 30 from *Viviers* to the South, and 20 from *Avignon* to the West. On the Road between this City and that of *Nimes* is to be seen the stately Bridge of *Guard*, built over the River *Gardon* between two Mountains, that are thereby joyned together; and indeed its Structure is admirable, as consisting in three Stories of Arches one above another, the last of which was an Aqueduct.

Pont S. Esprit, a small City with a good Castle, and a Stone-Bridge over the *Rhone*, is seated on the borders of the *Vivarais*, and at the confluence of the *Ardesche* with the *Rhone*, 20 miles from *Uzez* to the North, and 15 from *Viviers* to the South.

VELAY, *Velaunia*, lies between *Vivarais* on the East, *Forets* on the North, *Auvergne* on the West, and and *Givaudan* on the South. It is divided into five parts by the Mountains of *Mezeres*, *Perttuis* and *Meigal*, all cover'd with Woods, and comprehends these Towns, *viz.*

Puy, Bish. Cap. } *S. Paulhan.*
Mont-Falcon. } *Solignac.*
S. Didier. } *Alegre*, &c.

PUY, or *PUYEN VELAY*, *Podium*, olim *Vellaunorum Urbs* & *Anicium*, stands on a Mountain, near the Rivers *Loire* and *Borne*, at the distance of 2 Leagues from the ancient Town of *Ruesium*, now the Village of *S. Paulhan*, out of the Ruins whereof it took its rise, also 50 miles from *Viviers* to the North-west, 60 from *Lyons* to the South-west, and not above 10 from the borders of *Auvergne*. It is a fair, large, well-built City, and an Episcopal See, which depends immediately on that of *Rome*, not being subject to the Jurisdiction of any Metropolitan. The Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, is an Antient and Noble Pile of Building, but more especially famous for the concourse of Pilgrims and other devout Persons, frequently resorting thereto. Here are also divers Parochial Churches and a great number of Monasteries. The Bishop is Count of *Velay*, and formerly had a Privilege to Coin Money: He administers Justice together with the Kings Seneschal, who hath his Seat here.

Languedoc hath for its Governour General, the Duke *du Main*, Prince of *Dombes*; and the Duke of *Noailles* Commander in chief for the King, who hath a Lieutenant General. Here are also 3 Lieutenant Generals, 1 for the Upper *Languedoc*, who resides at *Thoulouse*. 2. For the Lower, residing at *Montpellier*: And 3. for *Vivarois* at *Pont S. Esprit*. There are also the Seneschal of *Nimes*, the Seneschal and Governour of *Thoulouis* and *Albigeois*, the Seneschal of the Country of *Foix*, *Carcassonne*, *Beziers* and *Limoux*. A Governor of the Country of *Foix*, 3 Bailiffs of *Velay*, *Givaudan* and *Vivarais*: and particular Governours in *Montpellier*, *Nimes*, *Pont S. Esprit*, *Narbonne*, *Carcassone*, Fort of *Brescon*, *Egde*, *du Puy*, &c. And in *Roussilion* the Duke *Noailles* is Governor General. There is also a Lieutenant General and particular Governors in *Perpignan*, and six other Places on the Frontiers.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

PROVENCE, *Provincia.*

THIS Province, which bears the Title of a County, is bounded on the East by *Piedmont*, and the River *Var*; on the South by the Mediterranean Sea, on the West by the River *Rhone*, that separates it from *Languedoc*, and on the North by *Dauphine*, being extended between the 42 Degree 30 Minutes, and the 44 Degree 6 Minutes of Latitude, as also between the 22 Degree 30 Minutes, and the 25 Degree 40 Minutes of Longitude, which space comprehends 100 Englifh Miles from South to North, that is to fay, from the Cape of *Cenchiech* almoft as far as *Talard* in *Dauphine*, and from Weft to Eaft, *viz.* From the River *Rhone* to the River *Var*, 130 Miles.

PROVENCE was the firft part of *Gaul* that the *Romans* got Footing in, and was therefore called the Province of the *Romans*. In the Divifion by *Auguftus*, this was the *Gallia Narbonnenfis fecunda*. It was afterwards poffefs'd by the *Goths*: And under the *French* it was part of the Kingdom of *Arles* or *Burgundy*. Afterwards cut off from that, and govern'd by its own Counts for about 400 Years, till the Year 1481, when *Charles* the laft Earl of *Provence* bequeathed it to *Lewis* XI. King of *France*.

The Air is fomewhat cold in the Upper *Provence*, by reafon of the Mountains, but the Country affords Corn, Wine, Almonds, Apples, Pears, and Fifh, as alfo very good Paflure for Cattle, *&c.* In the Lower *Provence*, along the Sea-Coafts, it is hot, and hath little Winter, except when the North Winds blow. The Soil here is very Fertile, and produces abundance of Corn, Grapes, Olives, Figs, Oranges, Limons, Citrons, Pomegranates, Apricocks, Plums, Almonds, Apples, Pears, *&c.* Divers forts of excellent Fifh are taken out of the Sea, efpecially Tunnies. The principal Rivers of thefe Territories are the *Rhone*, the *Durance*, the *Verdon*, the *Hubay*, the *Vrgens*, the *Var*, the *Arc*, *&c.* The moft conficerable Gulphs are thofe of *Marfeille*, *Hyeres*, *Grimaut* and *Lerins*, between the *Crau* and the *Durance*; befides a great number of Lakes and Ponds.

Provence is ufually divided into the Upper, Middle and Lower; however, its feveral Parts may be better diftinguifh'd by the Dioceffes, as they are placed in the enfuing Table.

Provence divided into 18 Parts or Dioceffes, *viz.*

The Dioceſs of *Aix*,	*Aix*, Archb. Cap.
Riez,	*Riez*, Biſh.
Senez,	*Senez*, Biſh.
Digne,	*Digne*, Biſh.
Arles,	*Arles*, Archbiſh.
Marſeille,	*Marſeille*, Biſh.
Toulon,	*Toulon*, Biſh.
Frejus,	*Frejus*, Biſh.
Grace,	*Grace*, Biſh.
Vence,	*Vence*, Biſh.
Glandeve,	*Glandeve*, Biſh.
Siſteron,	*Siſteron*, Biſh.
Apt,	*Apt*, Biſh.
County of *Venaiſſin*,	*Avignon*, Archb. Cap.
Principality of *Orange*,	*Orange*.

The Iſlands of *Marteguc*, *Stecades*, *Lerins*, *Chateau-d'If*, in 4, *viz.* — *Martegue*, *Ribaudon*, *S. Margaret*, *Chiteau-d'If*.

The Dioceſs of *AIX*, *Aquenſis Diœceſis*, is extended along the Banks of the River *Durance*, and includes theſe chief Towns, *&c. viz.*

Aix, Archbiſh. Cap., *S. Maximin*, *Brignole*, *Barjols*, — *Peyrols*, *S. Paul*, *Alenſon*, &c.

AIX, *Aquæ-ſextiæ*, the Metropolis of *Provence*, is ſeated in a Plain at the Foot of the Hill of *S. Eutropius*, and near the Rivulet of *Arc*, 20 miles from *Marſeille* to the North, 50 from the Confines of *Dauphine* to the South, 80 from *Monpellier*, and about 40 from *Arles* to the Eaſt, and 90 from *Nice* to the Weſt. It is a large, well built and very ancient City, as deriving its Name from the Bagnios that were erected by *Caius Sextus*, who brought hither a Roman Colony. It was formerly the uſual Place of Reſidence of the Counts of *Province*, and at preſent the See of an Archbiſhop, being alſo honoured with a Parliament, a Chamber of Accounts, a Court of Aids, a Generalty, a Treaſury-Chamber, the principal Seat of the Grand Seneſchal of *Provence*, and that of the ordinary Judge, and another Magiſtrate appointed by the King, called the *Viguier*. This City was heretofore ſacked by the *Lombards*, and afterwards by the *Saracens*; but it hath been ſince well repaired and much enlarged, ſo that it may be juſtly eſteemed as one of the Nobleſt of the Kingdom. The Cathedral bears the Name of *S. Saviour*, and is adorn'd with a high Tower, built in Form of a Hexagon: The *Baptiſtery* is an admirable Structure, being adorn'd with Pillars ſtanding round about the Fonts, which ſupport a Dome over them. The Chapel of *Noſtre Dame de Grace* is extreamly rich. Here are alſo two Parochial Churches, *viz.* of *S. Magdalen* and the *Holy Ghoſt*, ſeveral Monaſteries, a College of Jeſuits, *&c.*

The Dioceſs of *RIEZ*, *Reienſis Epiſcopatus*, lies toward the Spring-head of the River *Verdun*, and comprehends theſe Principal Towns, *viz.*

Riez, Biſh. Cap., *Valenſole*, *Oreſon*, — *La Palu*, *Montpeſat*, &c.

RIEZ, *Reii*, *Reii Apollinari & Regium*, is ſituated in a Fruitful Country on the Rivulet of *Auvertre*, about 35 miles from *Aix* to the South-Eaſt, 45 from *Toulon* to the North, and as many from the Frontiers of *Dauphine* to the South. It is a ſmall City, but well built, and hath been very conſiderable in the Time of the *Romans*, as appears from divers Inſcriptions and other Monuments of Antiquity found here. The Biſhop is alſo Temporal Lord of the Mannor and and Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Aix*.

The Dioceſs of *SENEZ*, *Sanicienſis Diœceſis*, lies along the Banks of the *Verdun*, and contains theſe Towns, *viz.* *Senez*,

Senez, Biſh. Cap., *Caſtelane*, *Baremme*, — *Colmars*, *Mervoiles*, &c.

SENEZ, *Sanitium* aut *Senecium*, is a City below the Mountains, of a very ſmall compaſs, not much inhabited, and now almoſt reduc'd to a Village, nevertheleſs it retains the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Ambrun*, although its Biſhop generally reſides at *Caſtelane*, a fair Town on the Rivet *Verdun*, from whence it is diſtant 10 miles to the N. 20 from *Riez* to the N. E. and about 40 from *Ambrun* to the S. The Cathedral Church bears the Name of the Aſſumption of the Virgin *Mary*; and the Chapter, which had been formerly of the *Auguſtine* Order, was ſecularized by Pope *Innocent* X. *A. D.* 1647.

Colmars, *Colmartium*, five *Collis Martii*, ſtands on the Banks of the *Verdun*, near the *Alps* and the Confines of the County of *Nice*, and 20 miles from *Digne*. It is a well Fortified Town, but ſuſtain'd much Damage by a great Fire, which happen'd therein, *A. D.* 1672.

In the Dioceſs of *Digne*, *Dinienſis Diœceſis*, which is likewiſe bounded by the River *Verdun*, are contained theſe Towns, *viz.*

Digne, Biſh. Cap., *Mirabel*, *Bruſquet*, — *Collobrieux*, *Verdaches*, *S. Seine*, &c.

DIGNE, *Dinia*, is ſeated at the Foot of the Mountains in the Upper *Provence*, on the River *Bleone*, which there receives a Brook of hot Waters, at the diſtance of 15 miles from *Senez* to the N. and 25 from the Frontiers of *Dauphine* to the S. It was heretofore the Capital City of the *Sentii*, and is at preſent the Seat of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Ambrun*. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, and the Chapter was ſometime Regular of the *Auguſtine* Order.

The Dioceſs or Archbiſhoprick of *ARLES*, *Arelatenſis Diœceſis*, is extended along the Sea-coaſts, and the Banks of the River *Rhone*, comprehending theſe chief Towns, *viz.*

Arles, Archb. Cap., *Salon*, — *Les Beaux*, *Berre*, &c.

ARLES, *Arelate* & *Arelatum*, is ſituated on the Eaſtern Bank of the River *Rhone*, over which it hath a Bridge of Timber, 40 miles from *Aix* to the Weſt, and as many from *Montpellier*, and in the mid-way between *Avignon* to the South and the Mediterranean Sea. The *Romans* eſtabliſh'd their Sixth Colony in this City, and cauſed the General Aſſemblies of the Six neighbouring Provinces to be held annually here. Many Marks of its ancient Grandeur have been diſcover'd, as the Remains of an Amphitheatre, ſeveral Statues and Tombs, but eſpecially a *Roman* Obelisk of Oriental Granate Stone (a piece much admired by the Curious.) It is 52 Foot high and 7 Foot Diameter at the Baſe, and yet but one Stone. It hath been erected not many Years ſince, and makes a very agreeable ſhew to Travellers. This was the Capital of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, and is at preſent a very fair and large City, dignified with a Metropolitan See, and a Royal Academy for Languages lately eſtabliſhed. The Emperors at ſeveral times granted great Privileges to it; which though it hath been deprived of by its Princes, yet ſtill hath a Territory of 30 Miles extent, depending on it; which is the Iſlands made by the three Branches of the *Rhone*, call'd *Camargue*, and the *Crau* or *Campi Lapidei* of *Strabo* and *Pliny*, which is a large Country covered with Stones, and reaches from the *Rhone* to the *Mer de Martigne*, a ſmall Bay between that and *Marſeilles*.

Salon or *Salon de Crau*, *Salona* aut *Salum*, is the chief Town of the *Crau* abovementioned, and is ſituated 25 Miles from *Arles* to the Eaſt, about 20 from *Aix* to the Weſt, and 5 or 6 from the Bay of *Martigues* to the North. This Town is adorn'd with an old Caſtle, a Collegiate Church and divers Monaſteries, and was the Place of the Nativity of the Famous *Michael Noſtradamus*, who alſo died there in the year 1566.

The Dioceſs of *MARSEILLE*, *Maſſilienſis Diœceſis*, lies along the Sea-coaſts, and hath theſe conſiderable Towns, *&c. viz.*

Marſeille, Biſh. Cap., *Aubagne*, *Sainte Beaume*, *La Ciotat*, — *Oriol*, *Caſſis*, *Olioles*, &c.

MARSEILLE, *Maſſilia*, is ſeated on a little Hill, and hath a very capacious and ſafe Harbour on the Coaſts of the Mediterranean Sea, at the diſtance of 20 miles from *Aix* to the South, and 40 from *Arles* to the South-Eaſt. This City was built (as it is ſuppos'd) by the *Phenicians*, and flouriſh'd in the time of *Julius Cæſar*, when it was govern'd in Form of a Republick, and had a Famous Academy much frequented by the young Gentlemen of *France*, and even of *Rome* it ſelf. The Inhabitants acquir'd much Reputation in former Times on the account of their Learning and Courteouſneſs (according to the Teſtimony of *Cicero*) but now they excel chiefly in the knowledge of Maritime Affairs; for many of the Capital Gallies of *France* ride at Anchor in the Haven of *Marſeille*, and it is the uſual place of Rendezvous of their Levantine Ships. The Port, which is defended on one ſide by a Fortreſs and the Abbey of *S. Victor*, is flanked on the other with a Wall above 1300 Paces long, its Mouth being ſhut up with a Chain lying at a certain diſtance on three different Pillars of Stone, leaving a ſpace open for the paſſage only of one large Veſſel. The City it ſelf at preſent enjoys great Privileges, and is one of the largeſt, faireſt and moſt populous of the Kingdom, more eſpecially ſince it hath been enlarg'd by the Order of the preſent *French* King *Lewis* XIV. ſo that its Citadels, new Streets, publick Places, ſtately Edifices, magnificent Churches, Monaſteries, Colleges, Seminaries, Hoſpitals, Courts of Judicature, Haven, Arſenel, Gallies, *&c.* are well worth a Stranger's particular Obſervation.

The Epiſcopal See of *Marſeille*, formerly ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Vienne*, now depends on that of *Arles*. The Inhabitants heretofore often maintain'd Wars againſt the *Gauls*, *Ligurians*, *Carthaginians*, and divers other Nations, but their City was taken by *Julius Cæſar*, afterward became a prey to the *Goths* and other barbarous People, and was likewiſe ſurpriz'd by *Alfonſus* King of *Arragon*, in the year 1423. However, having been afterwards well repair'd, it reſiſted the Forces of *Charles* of *Bourbon*, in 1524, and thoſe of the Emperor *Charles* V. in 1536. It was for ſome time ſubject to the Juriſdiction of certain particular Viſcounts, as alſo to that of the Counts of *Provence*, *Anno* 1243. and at length was united to the Crown of *France*, together with the whole Country, in 1481.

Aubagne, *Aubanca*, is a fair Town, wherein the Aſſemblies of the States of the Province are often convened.

vened. It is distant only 10 miles from *Marseille* to the East, and 15 from *Aix* to the South.

The Diocess of *TOULON*, *Telonensis Diœcesis*, is likewise extended along the Coasts of the Mediterranean Sea, and includes within its bounds these considerable Towns, *&c. viz.*

Toulon, Bish. Cap. — *Sifours*, *Hyeres*, *Bormes*, *Lanary*, — *Pierre-Fuec*, &c.

TOULON, *Telo*, aut *Telo Martius*, *Tolonium* & *Telemium*, is situated in a plain Fruitful Country, and on a Bay which makes a very safe, large and commodious Harbour on the Coasts of the Mediterranean Sea, at the distance of 30 miles East from *Marseille* by Land, 75 miles from *Nice* to the West, 90 from the Borders of *Dauphine* to the South, and 400 miles from *Paris*. It is a very fair, strong and well-built City, being adorn'd with many stately Churches, Monasteries, and other publick Edifices. King *Henry* IV. fortified it with strong Walls, and built two large Moles, each whereof is 700 Paces long, enclosing almost the whole Port; near them is also erected an Arsenal furnished with all sorts of Naval Stores, whence the largest Ships of the Royal Fleet of *France* are usually fitted out. And for their Security the Fortifications have been much encreased by the present King.

Hieres, *Hierrum*, *Areæ* & *Olbia*, is a small Town on the Coasts, about 10 miles from *Toulon* to the East, and over against the Islands *Stechades*, to which it hath given their modern Name, on which account only this Town is mentioned, being not otherwise considerable.

The Diocess of *FREJUS*, *Foro-Julienſis Diœceſis*, lies to the East of that of *Toulon*, and contains these chief Towns, *&c. viz.*

Frejus, Bish. Cap. — *Aulps*, *S. Tropez*, *Caillon*, &c. *Draguiguan*,

FREJUS, *Foro-Julium* aut *Forum Julii*, is seated in a Valley amidst the Marshes near the mouth of the River *Argens*, and distant only half a League from the Sea-coasts, 40 miles from *Toulon* to the North-East, and 60 from *Aix* to the East. This City was heretofore very considerable, and there yet remain therein divers Monuments of Antiquity. It hath also at present a capacious Harbour, and is dignified with an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Aix*.

S. Tropez, *Fanum S. Tropetii*, is a small but strong Town on the Gulph of *Grimaut*, and hath in like manner a large Haven 5 Leagues from *Frejus* to the S. and 35 miles from *Toulon* to the E.

The Diocess of *GRASSE*, *Graſſentis Diœceſis*, is situated on the Coasts to the North-East of that of *Frejus*, comprehending these Towns, *&c. viz.*

Grasse, Bish. Cap. — *Canes*, *Antibes*, — *Le Bart*, &c.

GRASSE, *Graſſa*, is a very populous and rich City seated on a Hill 2 Leagues from the Sea, 20 Miles from *Frejus* to the North, and 20 from *Nice* to the East. The Episcopal See of *Antibes* under the Metropolitan of *Ambrun*, was removed hither by Pope *Innocent* IV. *A. D.* 1250. by the reason of the unwholsomness of the Air of that Place, and the Incursions of Pyrates. Besides the Cathedral, there are divers other Churches, and a great number of Monasteries, *&c.*

Antibes, *Antipolis* seu *Antipolis Julia Auguſta*, was formerly the Seat of a Prelate, and is at present well Fortified with a Castle, and hath a convenient Harbour, about 3 Leagues from *Nice* to the West, and 20 miles from *Frejus* to the North-East.

The Diocess of *VENCE*, *Venſienſis Diœceſis*, lies to the North-East of that of *Grasse*, and hath these Towns, *&c. viz.*

Vence, Bish. Cap. — *S. Laurence*, *S. Paul*, — *Le Bec*, &c.

VENCE, *Vincium*, *Vintium*, *Venſienſis Urbs* & *Vencium*, is situated on the maritime Alps at the distance of 5 or 6 miles from the River *Var*, about 12 miles from *Grasse* to the N. E. and as many from *Nice* to the N. W. This City is of a small compass, although very ancient, as having been a *Roman* Colony: and its Episcopal See depending on the Metropolitan of *Ambrun*, was formerly united to that of *Grasse*. but hath been lately separated from it. The Cathedral is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, and S. *Eusebius* was its first Prelate. Moreover, the Civil Jurisdiction of the City and Lordship of the Mannor, is divided between the Bishop and the Baron of *Vence*, *viz.*

The Diocess of *GLANDEVE*, *Glandatenſis Diœceſis*, is extended along the Banks of the River *Var*, and comprehends these principal Towns, *&c. viz.*

Glandeve, Bish. Cap. — *Annot*. *Entrevaux*, *Lupene*. *Guilleumes*,

GLANDEVE, *Glandata*, *Glandate* & *Glanateve Capillatorum*, was built near the Banks of the *Var*, and formerly bore the Title of a County, as also of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Ambrun*; but at present there remains only a Fortress erected on a Hill, the City it self being ruined: For about 800 years ago, the continual overflowing of the River obliged the Inhabitants to settle elsewhere, more especially at the Town of *Entrevaux*, where the Bishop now resides. This City hath imparted its name to the Family of the *Glandeves*, one of the most illustrious of *Provence*, which in the X. Century re-established the Bishoprick, after it had been abolished by the *Saracens*.

Entrevaux, *Intervallium* & *Intervalles*, is seated on the River *Var*, at the Foot of the Mountains, on the very Limits of the Dutchy of *Savoy* and County of *Nice*, at the distance only of one mile from the Ruins of the City of *Glandeve*, 16 from *Vence* to the N. W. and 30 from *Digne* to the E.

The Diocess of *SISTERON*, *Segustereniſis Diœceſis*, lies to the North, and contains these Towns, *viz.*

Sisteron, Bish. Cap. — *Manosque*, *Forcalquier*, County, — *Brelhane*, &c.

SISTERON, *Segustero*, *Segesterorum Urbs* & *Sistarica*, is watered by the River *Durance*, which there receives the Brook *Buech*, and stands near the Borders of *Dauphine*, 50 miles North from *Aix*, and 40 North-west from *Glandeve*. It was heretofore dignified with a Title of a County, and is as yet a large well built City, and the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Metropolitan of *Aix*. A Seneschal's Court hath been established in this City ever since the year, 1635.

Forcalquier, *Forcalquerium* olim *Forum Neronis*, the chief Town of a County of the same Name stands on a Hill,

a Hill, and the side of the Rivulet *Laye*, in the midst between *Sisteron* to the N. E. and *Apt* to the S. W. about 2 Leagues from the River *Durance*.

Manosque, *Manusca*, is a small but fair Town on the River *Durance*, subject to the Jurisdiction of the Knights of *Malta*, and distant 20 miles from *Rex* to the W. 25 from *Aix* to the N. and about 12 from *Forcalquier* to the S.

The Diocess of *APT*, *Aptenſis Diœceſis*, is situated on the Frontiers of the County of *Venaiſſio*, and includes in its bounds these Towns,

Apt, Bish. Cap. — *S. Sevarnin*, *Saut*, — *Simiane*.

APT, *Apta*, seu *Apta Julia Vulgantium*, is a small City situate on the River *Coulon* near the Mountains, at the distance of 25 miles from *Aix* to the N. as many from *Avignon* to the E. and 40 from *Sisteron* to the S. W. This City has been heretofore one of the largest and most illustrious of the *Celtæ*, and was the Capital of the *Vulgentes* in the time of the *Romans*. It was likewise enlarged by *Julius Cæsar*, who made it a Colony, and caused it to bear his own Name. The most ancient Prelate of this Diocess was S. *Auspicius* Martio, and the Bishop at present is the first Suffragan to the Metropolitan of *Aix*, and stiled Prince of *Apt*, and his Predecessors have had a Privilege to coin Money. In the Cathedral of S. *Anne*, and the Church of the *Cordeliers*, are preserved a great number of Relicks.

The County of *VENAISSIN*, *Vindaſcinus* aut *Vindauſcenſis Comitatus*, is bounded on the E. by *Provence*, on the N. by *Dauphine*, on the S. by the River *Durance*, and on the W. by the River *Rhone*, which divides it from *Languedoc*, being extended from S. to N. for the space of about 35 miles, and 30 from W. to E. This Country took its Name (as it is believed) from *Venesque*, formerly its Capital City, and was granted by *Joanna* Queen of *Naples* and Countess of *Provence*, to Pope *Clement* VI. *A. D.* 1348. ever since which time it hath been possessed by his Successors, together with the adjacent City of *Avignon*, comprehending an Archbishop, 3 Bishopricks, 4 Baronies, and 78 Towns and Villages; the chief whereof are these, *viz.*

Avignon, Arch. Cap. — *L'Ile*. *Carpentras*, Bish. — *Pont de Sorgue*, *Cavaillon*, Bish. — *Vencluſe*, *Vaiſon*, Bish. — *Fontaine*, *Miolans*, — *Boulenes*.

AVIGNON, *Avenio*, is situated on the River *Rhone*, over which stands a Stone-bridge now half ruin'd, at the distance of 25 miles from S. *Esprit* to the South, 20 from *Arles* to the North, and 45 from *Aix* to the Nor-West. It is a large and flourishing City, a Place of good Trade, which consists chiefly in Silks manufactur'd here, erected into a Metropolitan See under the Pontificate of *Sixtus* V. in the year 1475. having been before subject to that of *Arles*. It is also adorn'd with an University, and a Mint-house for the coining of Mony with the Arms of the Popes, of whom seven have successively resided for the space of 70 years; that is to say, from *A. D.* 1307, to 1377. *viz. Clement* V. *John* XXII. *Clement* VI. *Urban* V. and *Gregory* XI. who, through the Persuation of S. *Catharine* of *Sienna*, brought back the Papal See to *Rome*. Here are divers stately Palaces, and magnificent publick Buildings. The Walls are strong, the Churches stately, and the Avenues of the City very pleasant. The Canons of the Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, wear Scarlet Robes, and the Chaplains others of Violet Colour. As for the Civil Government of *Avignon*, it is administred by Consuls and their Assisters, who is as it were Chief Justice of the City. The *Viguier*, an Officer like the Provost of the Merchants of *Paris*, judges Causes that do not exceed the value of four Ducats of Gold without Appeal. In greater Causes Appeals lie to the Vice-Legate, who commits the Affair to the Court of the *Rota*, where there are five Auditors; and from thence an Appeal lies to *Rome*.

Carpentras, *Carpentoracte*, is watered by the River *Russe*, and seated in a very Fertile Country about 12 miles from *Avignon* to the N. E. as many from *Vaiſon* to the S. and somewhat more from *Orange*. It is an Episcopal See subject to *Avignon*. It grew up out of the Ruins of *Vindauſca* or *Venaſque*, and is now the Capital City of the County of *Venaiſſin* in its room. It is enclosed with strong Walls, and stands on the Foot of Mount *Ventoux*, which riseth up from thence 4 Leagues in height. In this City is established a Court of Justice, a Treasury-Office, *&c.*

Cavaillon, *Cabellio* aut *Caballio*, is a City of a small compass now seated in a Plain near the River *Durance*, although it was Founded before on an adjacent Hill, where its Ruins are as yet to be seen. The Prelate of *Cavaillon* is Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Avignon*, from whence it is distant 12 miles to the S. E. and 15 from *Aix* to the N. W.

Vaiſon, *Vaſio*, *Vaſſon* & *Vaſſionenſis Urbs*, is built on the side of a Hill on the Banks of the River *Louveſe*, at the distance of 12 miles from *Carpentras* to the N. as many from *Orange* to the E. and 24 from *Avignon* to the N. E. This City was heretofore more confiderable than at present, and hath been after ruined by the *Goths*, *Vandals* and *Saracens*. The Church of the Virgin *Mary*, reported to have been formerly the Cathedral, stands without the City on the Plain, and the other within the Walls, hath a Chapter of Canons, among whom are 4 Dignitaries. The Episcopal See of *Vaiſon* is subject to the Metropolitan of *Avignon*.

The Principality of *ORANGE*, *Arauſicanus Principatus*, is enclosed within the Country of *Venaiſſin* on the E. and the River *Rhone* to the W. being extended for the space of 20 miles in length. This small Territory of right appertains to the Illustrious House of *Naſſaw*, but hath been unjustly Usurped by the present French King, *Lewis* XIV. on the Pretensions of the Family of *Langueville*. It comprehends the Capital City of *Orange*, together with about 15 other Towns and Villages, the chief of which are these, *viz.*

Orange, Bish. Cap. — *Jonquieres*, *Couriezon*, — *Bigendus*,

ORANGE, *Auraſio*, is situated near the Rivulet of *Aiguel* and *Maine*, distant 3 or 4 miles from the River *Rhone* to the East, 12 from S. *Esprit* to the South, and 15 from *Avignon* to the North. It is called *Colonia Secundanorum* by *Pliny*, in regard that the *Triumviri*, caused the second *Roman* Legion to be brought hither. This City hath been much larger in time past than at present, as having suffer'd great damage through the Inroads of divers Barbarous Nations: Of which former Grandeur, there are evident marks in the Remains of a *Cirque*, very artificially Built, an Amphitheatre and a Triumphant Arch almost entire, which *Caius Marius* and *Luſta-*

tius Catulus had erected after the Victory obtained of the *Cimbrians* and *Teutones*, befides part of a large Tower, which fome fuppofe to have been a Temple of *Diana*, and divers other remarkable Monuments of Antiquity. The Fortreſs which *Maurice* of *Naſſaw* Prince of *Orange* made ſo regular in the year 1622, ſtood on a Hill, and render'd this Place one of the ſtrongeſt Holds of *Europe*; but it was Ras'd together with the other Fortifications, in 1660. The City of *Orange* is the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Arles*, and is alſo adorned with a Univerſity, which *Raymond* V. Founded, *A. D.* 1365. and a Parliament Eſtabliſhed by *William* of *Aralon*, 1470; but the French King ſuppreſs'd the latter in 1687, and chang'd it into a *Viguirie*, under the Juriſdiction of the Parliament of *Aix*.

The Principality of *Orange* was convey'd by Marriage to *John de Chalons* of the Illuſtrious Family of *Burgundy*, who in the year 1475, became abſolute Prince of *Orange*, and was Succeeded in it by *William*, *John*, and *Philibert* his Deſcendants, the laſt of whom left an only Siſter, Married to *Henry* Earl of *Naſſaw*, *A.* 1515, and had Iſſue *Rene* of *Naſſaw*, who was Adopted by *Philibert*, and Succeeded him in this Eſtate, from whom is Deſcended his preſent Majeſty of *Great Britain*.

The Iſland of *MARTEGUES*, or *Martigues*, *Maritima Colonia*, is dignified with the title of a Principality, and call'd by ſome the *Venice* of *France*. It is divided into three Parts, *viz. Jonquiers*, *L'Iſle*, and *Torrieres*, having a capacious and ſafe Harbour at the Mouth of the Gulph, named the Bay of *Martigues*, the Town being ſituated on the Lake of *Berre*, from whence divers deep Chanels have been cut to make a Communication with the Sea, at the diſtance of a large quarter of a League. Barks of the largeſt ſize paſs through theſe Ditches, to the great advantage of Merchants; and the Towns are joyn'd together by Bridges. The Inhabitants are very expert in Sailing on the Mediterranean, and admirable Fiſher-men, for they take vaſt quantities of all ſorts Fiſhes in certain Huts made for that purpoſe of Reeds or Searuſhes, and tearmed *Bourdigous*. This Town hath been poſſeſſed by different Lords, eſpecially the Viſcounts of *Marſeille*, and Counts of *Provence*; but at length *Frances* of *Lorrain*, Dutcheſs of *Mercœux*, *Eſtampes*, and *Pontbieore*, as alſo Princeſs of *Martigues*, brought it to the Houſe of *Vendome*, by her Marriage with *Cæſar*, Duke of *Vendome*, the Natural Son of King *Henry* IV. *&c.*

The Iſlands of *STOCHAES*, or of *HYERES*, are ſo called as lying over againſt the Town of this name, between the Gulph of *Grimeur* to the E. and *Thoulon* to the W. Among theſe there are three principal, *viz. The Iſland of Levant*, or of *Titan*, in Latin *Hypæa*, toward the Eaſt; that of *Portcros* in the midſt; and that of *Portqueroles* to the Weſt: Near to the former are alſo ſituated two other ſmall Iſlands, *viz. Ribaudon* and *Ribaudas*, by the Ancients called *Stirium* and *Phenice*, on the Coaſts between the Promontory or Cape of *Hyeres* to the North, and the Iſle of *Porcros* to the South, beſides thoſe of *Tele de Can. Langouſtier*, &c. In the time of *Caſſianus*, theſe Iſlands were inhabited only by Monks; and there were ſome of the *Ciſtercian* Order under the Popedom of *Innocent* III.

The Iſlands of *LERINS*, *Inſulæ Lerinenſes*, are two in number, and lye over againſt *Cannes*, near *Antibes*: The former, call'd in Latin *Lero*, and commonly St. *Margaret*, from a Chapel dedicated to this Saint, is three quarters of a league long, and one broad, being defended with five Forts and a Citadel, lately Fortified. The other of S. *Honoratus Lorina*, aut *Planatia*, is diſtant about two leagues of *Antibes* to the South, and five from *Frejus* to the Eaſt, taking its name from that Saint, who Founded a Famous Monaſtery therein, *A.C.* 375. and was afterward ordained Archbiſhop of *Arles*. This Solitary Place hath been for many Ages the Seminary of the Prelates of *Provence*, and the neighbouring Churches, having brought forth 12 Archbiſhops, as many Biſhops, 10 Abbots, four Monks reckon'd among the Confeſſors, and 105 Martyrs, together with a great number of other Illuſtrious Perſonages. The *Spaniards* Surpriz'd theſe Iſlands in the month of *September*, *A.D.* 1635, and cut down the Foreſt of Pine-Trees, that afforded a delectable Shade during the exceſſive heat of the Sun, and ſtood in rows, at the end whereof were built certain Oratories in honour of Abbots and Monks, who had been Canonized for Saints. But thoſe *Spaniſh* Forces were entirely expell'd from thence in the Month of *May*, *A.D.* 1637.

CHATEAU-D'IF, *Caſtrum Iphium*, is a ſmall Iſland, rather Rock, encompaſſed on all ſides with the Sea, and defended by a ſtrong Fortreſs, diſtant about a quarter of a league from *Marſeilles*, where the very large Veſſels ride at Anchor that cannot Sail into the Port for want of a ſufficient depth of Water at its entrance. There are alſo ſome other Iſlands at the mouth of the River *Rhone*, but nothing very conſiderable is to be found in them.

The Governor General of *Provence* is at preſent the Duke of *Vendoſme*; here is alſo one Lieutenant-General, three Grand Seneſchals, of *Aix*, *Marſeille*, and of *Arles*; and particular Governments in *Thoulon*, *Marſeilles*, in the Iſlands of *Chateau-d'if*, &c. In the Iſlands of St. *Margaret*, and *Honoratus*; in *Antibe*, &c.

CHAP. XIII.

DAUPHINE, *Delphinatus.*

THIS Province is one of the twelve principal Governments of *France*, and bounded on the North by *Breſſe* and *Savoy*, on the Eaſt by *Piemont* and the *Alps*, on the South by *Provence*, and on the Weſt by the *Rhone*, which ſeparates it from *Languedoc* and *Lyonnois*. It is ſituated between the 43d. deg. 50 min' and the 45 deg. 46 min. of Latitude; as alſo between the 22 deg. 40 min. and the 26 deg. of Longitude, comprehending from South to North, about 100 miles; that is to ſay, from beyond *Bris* in the Baronies, as far as *Lanieu* in *Breſſe*, and 130 from Weſt to Eaſt *viz.* from *Valence* to *Pignerol*.

Dauphine,

Dauphine was Conquer'd by the Romans, under whom it was at firſt part of *Narbonenſis*, and afterwards upon the Diviſion of *Gaul* by *Conſtantine*, it compoſed the *Viennenſis*. In the declenſion of the Roman Empire the *Burgundians* got Poſſeſſion of it, who were again beaten out by the French, and by them it was made part of the Kingdom of *Arles*; and at length became ſubject to the Emperors of *Germany*; but during the Differences between the Pope and the Emperor *Henry* IV. it was Uſurped by *Guigne* the Fat, Earl of *Griſonaudan*, *A.*1100, whoſe Succeſſor gave it the name of *Dauphine*, either as ſome ſay, from the name of his Wife, or as others, from the *Dolphin* born in his Arms. In this Family the Sovereignty of this Province continued till the time of *Imbert*, or *Humbert* II. Count Dauphin of *Viennois*, who having loſt one Son in the Battle of *Crecy*, and unfortunately let fall his youngeſt out of a Window, whereof he died; perceiving alſo that *Amedeo* Count of *Savoy*, his irreconcileable Enemy, inſulted over his Calamity, ſold his Country to *Philip* of *Valois*, King of *France*, for the Sum of 100000 Florins of Gold, on condition that the eldeſt Son of the French Monarchs ſhould bear the name of the *Dauphine*, and that his Arms ſhould be quarter'd with thoſe of *Dauphine*; which Contract was ratified at *Bois de Vincennes*, near *Paris*, on the 23d day of *April*, *A. D.* 1343. and *Charles* V. the Grandſon of the ſaid *Philip* was firſt ſtiled the *Dauphin*, in 1350, and the ſame Cuſtom hath been ever ſince obſerved, and *Dauphine* continued part of the Kingdom of *France*.

Tho' this Province be full of Mountains and Hills, it is nevertheleſs very fruitful in Wheat Rye, Oats, and Barley, affording alſo good Paſtuers for the feeding of all ſorts of Cattle, and the Foreſts yield good ſtore of Game, as Stags, Fallow-Deer, Roe-Bucks, wild Boars, wild Goats, and Hares, together with Partridges, Pheaſants, Heathcocks, Plovers, *&c.* Some Mines of Iron, Lead, and other Metals are found here. In this Province are to be ſeen three notable Abbies, being the chief of ſo many different Orders, namely that of S. *Antony*, that of S. *Ruf*, and the great Charter-houſe, as alſo four Wonders, *viz.* The inacceſſible Mountain, the Tower without Poiſon, the Pit of *Saſſenage*, which foreſhews the Plenty or Dearth of the Year, by a quantity of Water found therein at certain times; and the Fountain or Quick-Spring near *Grenoble*, that appears covered with Flames and boyling up in great Bubbles, yet never hot: There is alſo a certain Hole or Cavern near *Nions*, from whence riſeth up a Wind, which can ſcarcely be felt by thoſe Perſons that come near it, and yet blows violently when one ſtands at the diſtance of 20 or 30 paces. The principal Rivers of *Dauphine*, are the *Iſere*, which receives the *Drac* below *Grenoble*; the *Durance* that takes its riſe and runs into *Provence*; the *Drore*, the Stream whereof is extreamly rapid and dangerous; the *Buech*, the *Romance*, the *Dia*, &c. The whole Province is uſually divided into the Upper to the Eaſt, and the lower to the Weſt, which are again ſubdivided according to the following Table.

Dauphin divided into 2 Parts	The Uppers in ſix.	*Graiſivaudan.*	*Grenoble*, Biſh. Cap.
		Dions.	*Die*, Biſh. Capital.
		The *Baronies.*	*Buis.*
		Gapencois.	*Gap*, Biſh.
		Ambrunois.	*Ambrun*, Arch-biſh.
		Briançonnois.	*Briançon.*
	The Lower in 3.	*Viennois.*	*Vienne*, A. B. Cap.
		Valentinois.	*Valence*, Biſh.
		Tricaſtin.	S. *Paul Trois. Chateau*, B.

GRAISIVAUDAN, *Gratianopolitanus Ager*, is a Valley which was heretofore Inhabited by the *Tricollores*, and lies between the Rivers of *Iſere* and *Drac*, being alſo bounded on the North by *Savoy*, properly ſo called, on the Eaſt by the Valley of *Maurienne* and *Briançonnois*, on the South by *Gapencois*, and on the Weſt by *Diois* and *Vennois*. The places of Note, are theſe, *viz.*

Grenoble, Biſh. Cap.	}	{ *Lesdiguiers*, Duchy.
Mens.	}	{ *La Chaſtrouſe.*
	}	{ *Vizille*, &c.

GRENOBLE, *Gratianopolis*, olim *Acuſio* and *Cular*, is ſituated on the Confluence of the *Iſere* and *Drac*, and at the foot of the Mountains, being diſtant 40 miles from *Vienne* to the Eaſt, 55 from *Lyons* to the South-Eaſt, about 80 from *Geneva* to the South, 110 from *Aix* to the North, and 100 from *Turin* to the Weſt. *Maximian* who was ſent into *France* by *Dioclefian*, Fortified this Place; and being afterward enlarged by the Emperor *Gratian*, it took the name of *Gratianopolis*, which in time melted into that of *Grenoble*. It is a large well-built City, and adorn'd with divers fair Churches. The Epiſcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Vienne*, and its moſt ancient Biſhop was S. *Dominus*, who aſſiſted in the Council of *Aquitain*, *AC.*381. His Succeſſors at preſent aſſume the Title of Princes of *Grenoble*, by reaſon of the Donations which the Lords of the Country have made to them at ſeveral times. King *Lewis* XI. being as yet only Dauphin of *Viennois*, erected the Dolphinal Council of this Province into a Parliament, in the year 1453, and *Francis Potier* was its firſt Preſident. Moreover an Univerſity was formerly eſtabliſhed at *Grenoble*, and at preſent beſides the Parliament above-mentioned, here is a Chamber of Accompts, a Treaſury Office, a Court of Generality, and a Bailiage. The Grand Charter-houſe, chief of the *Carthuſian* Order, ſtands three Leagues from this City, on one ſide; and the boyling Spring is at the like diſtance on the other.

DIOIS, *Dienſis Ager*, lies between *Graiſivaudan* on the North, *Valentinois* on the Weſt, *Provence* on the South, and *Gapencois* on the Eaſt, including theſe Towns, *viz.*

Die, Biſh. Cap.	}	{ *Saillans*, &c.
Creſt.	}	{

DIE, *Dia*, *Dea Vocontiorum*, aut *Dea Auguſta* of the Ancients, is ſeated on the foot of the Mountains and the Banks of the Rivulet *Drome*, at the diſtance of 30 miles from *Grenoble* to the South, 26 from *Valence* to the Eaſt, and 50 from *Gap* to the Weſt. It was formerly a conſiderable City with the title of an Earldom, and had five fine Churches, and a good Citadel, but through the Wars of the *Lombards* formerly, and the Civil Wars lately, they have been almoſt deſtroy'd; however it is ſtill the See of a Biſhop.

The BARONIES of *Baronie*, lie on the Frontiers of *Provence*, and comprehend theſe principal Towns, *viz.*

Le Buis, Cap.	}	{ *Merindol.*
Nions.	}	{ *Piles*, &c.

BUIS, or *BUYS*, *Buxium*, is a ſmall Town ſtanding upon the River *Louveze*, on the Frontiers of *Provence*, 30 miles from *Die* to the South.

Nions,

Nions, *Neomagus*, ſtands on the Frontiers of *Provence* and the ſide of the River *Eygues*, about 28 miles from *Dye* to the South, five or ſix from the Frontiers of *Provence*, and 20 from the River *Rhone* to the Eaſt. It had a Caſtle, but it is deſtroy'd, and the Town is not very conſiderable.

GAPENCOIS, *Vapinceníis Tractus*, is extended toward the River *Iſere*, between *Greſivaudan* on the North, *Dioís* on the Weſt, and *Provence* on the Eaſt and South, comprehending theſe Towns,

VIZ. *Gap*, Biſh. Cap. *Arpres*. *Ventavon*, &c.

GAP, *Vapincum*, *Vapingum*, & *Vapinquum*, is a large City and well Fortified with a ſtrong Citadel, beſides the Fort of *Puymore*, erected very near it on a riſing Ground, ſcarcely two Leagues from the River *Iſere*, 35 miles from *Dye*, and 65 from the *Rhone* to the Eaſt, not above 10 from the Frontiers of *Provence*, and 45 from *Grenoble* to the South-Eaſt. Its Epiſcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Aix*. The Cathedral Church is Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*; and the chief of its Chapter is the Dean, beſides an Arch-Deacon. 10 Canons, &c. the Biſhop aſſumes the title of a Count, and bears in his Coat of Arms a Sword and Croſs in Pail. The City of *Gap* hath been often Taken and Recovered by the Roman Catholick and Proteſtant Parties during the Civil Wars of *France*, but the former gain'd the advantage, *A.D.* 1561.

AMBRUNOIS, *Ebrodunenſis Tractus*, is bounded on the North by *Briancomois*, on the Weſt by *Gapencois*, on the Eaſt by *Piemont*, and on the South by part of *Piemont* and *Provence*, comprehending theſe Towns, *viz.*

Ambrun, Archbiſh. Cap. } *Seine*. *Guilleſtre*, &c.

AMBRUN, or *EMBRUN*, *Ebrodunum*, & *Eborudunum*, is ſeated on a ſteep Rock in the Confines of *Province*, near the River *Durance* and the Mountains, 15 miles from *Gap* to the Eaſt, 20 from *Briancon*, and 30 from the Frontiers of *Savoy* to the Weſt, 55 from *Grenoble*, and 110 from *Lyons* to the South-Eaſt. It is a City of ſmall compaſs, nevertheleſs well Fortified and honour'd with the title of a Metropolitan See and a Bailiage, the Archbiſhop ſharing its Juriſdiction together with the King. The Judges of the Bailiage are Alternative. This City was honour'd with great Privileges by the Romans; for ſome time ſubject to the Counts of *Forcalquier*, and hath ſince ſuſtained many Revolutions. The Proteſtants took it in 1583. and found vaſt Wealth there. And in this War, *viz.* *A.* 1692, the Duke of *Savoy* beſieged, and in 10 days took it. But quitted it ſoon after.

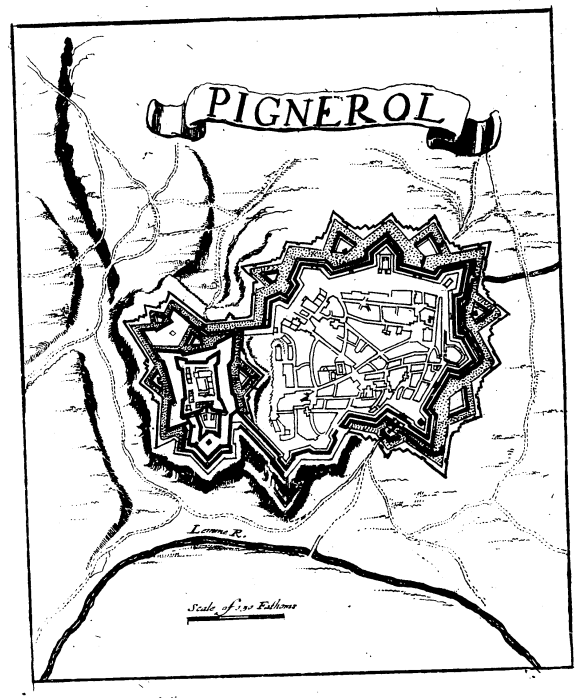
BRIANCONNOIS, *Brigantius Ager*, near the Spring-head of the River *Durance*, between *Piedmont* on the Eaſt, the Valley of *Maurienne* in *Savoy* on the North, *Graiſivaudan* on the Weſt, and *Ambrunois* on the South. Its moſt remarkable Towns are theſe,

VIZ. *Briancon*, Capital. *Exilles*. *Pignerol*. *Perouſe*. *Chateau Dauphine*.

BRIANCON, *Brigantium*, is remarkable for its ſituation on the higheſt Ground (as it is ſuppoſed) of *Europe*, being the ſide of a ſteep Rock, on which ſtands a Caſtle, near the *Alps*, almoſt in the midſt between *Suſa*, a Town of *Piedmont*, and *Ambrun*, at the diſtance of eight leagues from the former, and ſeven from the other. It gives name to this Country, and is the ſeat of a Bailiage. A little below this City two Brooks intermix their Waters, one of which ſprings out of Mount *Genevre*, and is called *Dure*; the other deſcends from the Valley of *Menetrier* and *Chantemerle*, bearing the name of the *Ance*. Theſe two Rivulets are the Sources of the River *Durance*, and form its Name. About two Leagues from this Town there is a Paſſage cut through the middle of a Rock, which as it was a ſtupenduous Labour, gives occaſion to many Conjectures concerning the performance of it. Some impute it to *Julius*, others to *Hannibal*, &c.

PIGNEROL, *Pinarolium*, ſtands on the foot of the *Alps*, and the very borders of *Dauphine*, but in the Principality of *Piedmont*, and is Fortified with a very conſiderable Caſtle, commanding the adjacent Valleys, being diſtant 40 miles from *Briancon* to the Eaſt, 12 from *Turin* to the South-weſt, and 25 from *Suſa* to the South. This Town was formerly ſubject to the Dominion of the Dukes of *Savoy*, and ſerv'd as an Inheritance for the younger Sons of that Illuſtrious Family, until it was taken by the French under the Conduct of *Armand John du Pleſſis*, Cardinal of *Richelieu*, in the year 1630. Afterward Duke *Victor Amedeo* ſold it, together with the Fort and Valley of *Pruſa*, as alſo 10 or 12 other Towns and Villages, to *Lewis* XIII. for the Sum of 494000 Crowns, and the City and Territory of *Alba* in the Duchy of *Montferrat*, which the French reſign'd to him; which agreement was made by a private Treaty, and concluded at *Chiaſco*, on the 31ſt day of *March*, *A. D.* 1631. The Citadel of *Pignerol*, near which runs the River *Cluſo* or *Chiſo*, is built on a Rock, and by its ſituation and the Works the French have built ſince they have had it, is become one of the ſtrongeſt Holds in *Europe*.

Perouſe,



Perouſe, *Peruſa*, is Water'd with the Streams of the Rivulet *Cluſo*, and defended by a Fortreſs, about 3 miles from *Pignerol* to the North. This Town hath impoſ'd its Name on the adjacent Valley, and formerly belong'd to the Duke of *Savoy*, but was granted to the French by the Treaty above-mentioned.

Chateau-Dauphin, *Caſtrum Delphini*, is a Town built at the foot of the *Alps*, on the very Confines of *Piedmont*, almoſt in the midſt between *Ambrun* to the W. and *Saluces* to the E. It formerly bore the name of *Euſebio*, *Fanum S. Euſebii*, and conſtituted a part of the Marquiſate of *Saluces*, but was granted to the French Kings, *A. D.* 1375.

VIENNOIS, *Viennenſis Tractus*, is the North-weſt part of *Dauphine*, and lying between the Rivers *Rhone* and *Iſere*, was anciently call'd the Iſland of the *Allobroges*; it is bounded on the Eaſt by *Greſivaudan*, on the South by *Valentinois*, on the Weſt by *Bugey*. This County was ſometime Govern'd by its own Princes, under the name of *Dauphins* of *Viennois*, but came to the Crown of *France* with the reſt of *Dauphine*. The chief Towns are,

Vienne, Archb. C. } *La Tour du Pin*, *Pugignan*, *La Vulpillere*, *Cremiau*, *Bourgoin*, *Saforin*, &c.
S. Valier, *Romans*, *S. Antoine*, *Beaurepaire*, *Tulins*.

VIENNE, *Vienna* aut *Vienna Allobrogum*, is ſituated at the Foot of a Mountain, on the River *Rhone*, which there receives the *Gere*, at the diſtance of 40 miles from *Grenoble* to the Weſt, 20 from *Lyon* to the South, and 35 from *Valence* to the North. It hath been a very large and famous City, but at preſent is not above the fourth Part of its former extent, and both its ancient Fortreſſes, nam'd *Pipet* and *Baſtees*, are now deſtroy'd. It was founded (as is generally believ'd) by the *Allobroges*, and afterward became a Colony of the *Romans*, who adorn'd it with a Palace, an Amphitheatre, and divers other magnificent

ficent Works, the Ruins whereof are ſtill to be ſeen. After the Decay of their Empire, this City was the Capital of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, and the uſual Place of Reſidence of thoſe Princes; and ſince hath been ſubject to many Maſters, and ſuffer'd much by the Wars. However, it is the See of an Archbiſhop, who hath the Title of the Grand Primate of the Primates of *France*, and (as they ſay) *S. Crescens*, the Diſciple of *S. Paul*, was its firſt Prelate. The Cathedral of *S. Maurice* is a ſtately Pile of Building, as alſo are ſome other Churches and publick Edifices. The Inhabitants are very expert in making divers ſorts of Manufactures, particularly Plates of Iron, Steel, Paper, &c. by means of certain Mills and Engines upon the River *Gere*.

VALENTINOIS, *Valentinenſis Ager*, lies between *Vienne* on the North, the River *Rhone* on the Weſt, *Tricaſtin* on the South, and *Diois* on the Eaſt. This Country at preſent bears the Title of a Dutchy, and was granted, together with *Diois*, to *Charles* VII. then only *Dauphin* of *France* by *Lewis* of *Poitou*, its laſt Count or Earl, on the 22d day of *June*, A. D. 1419. The Principal Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Valence, Biſh. C. { *Chaveuil*, *S. Marcellin*, *Montelimar*, { *Etoile*, *Livron*, &c.

VALENCE, *Valentia*, is ſeated on the River *Rhone*, a little below its confluence with the *Iſere*, over-againſt the Province of *Vivarais*, about 30 miles from *Vienne* to the S. 60 from *Avignon* to the N. 25 from *Die* to the W. and 40 from *Grenoble* to the S. W. It is a Place of great antiquity, having been ſome time a *Roman* Colony; and is at preſent a fair, reaſonable large and well-built City, divided into the City and Town, defended by a ſtrong Citadel, and dignified with the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Vienne*, and hath a Preſidial Court. The Cathedral Church now having *S. Apollinarius*, one of its Prelates, for its Patron, was at firſt dedicated to *S. Stephen*: The Chapter conſiſts of a Dean, a Provoſt, an Archdeacon, a Prebend and nine Canons, and the Biſhop bears the Title of a Count. There is alſo another Collegiate Church, and the Abby of *S. Ruf* the chief of that Order, together with a great number of other Monaſteries and Convents; beſides a famous Univerſity, in which are 4 Profeſſors of the Civil and Canon Law: It was firſt founded by King *Lewis* XI. *A. D.* 1452. and afterward that of *Grenoble* was incorporated into it under the Reign of *Charles* IX.

Montelimar, *Æmarorum Mons*, *Mons Ademari*, ſeu *Montilium Adomari*, a Town formerly well fortified, and ſuſtained divers Sieges during the Civil War; ſtands on a Hill, at the diſtance of half a League from the River *Rhone*, 25 miles from *Valence*.

TRICASTIN, *Tricaſtinus Ager*, is extended between *Valentinois* on the North, and the County of *Avignon* on the South, comprehending theſe Places of chief Note, *viz.*

S. Paul-Trois-Chateaux, Biſh. Cap. { *Pierrelate*, *Donzere*, *Grignan*, &c.
Suſe,

S. PAUL-TROIS-CHATEAUX, *Auguſta Tricaſtinorum* & *Fanum S. Pauli Tricaſtinorum*, olim *Senomagus*, aut *Neomagus*, the Capital City of the ſmall Territory of *Tricaſtin*, took its modern Name from *S. Paul*, one of its Prelates, and is ſituated on a riſing Ground in the Confines of *Provence*, ſcarcely one League from the River *Rhone*, 12 miles from *Montelimar* to the South, and as many from *Orange* to the North. Its Epiſcopal See was formerly ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Vienne*, but now depends on that of *Arles*, and the Biſhop is alſo ſtyled a Count, ſharing the Civil Juriſdiction with the King; ſo that their reſpective Judges keep their Courts alternately in the Bailiages. The Proteſtant Party made themſelves Maſters of this City during the Civil Wars, and retain'd it in their Power near 50 years.

Dauphine hath a Governour General, at preſent the Duke *de Feuillade*, a Lieutenant General, a Seneſchal, and a Commandant in the Province, three Bailiffs, and particular Governors in *Grenoble*, *Vienne*, *Ambrun*, *Valence*, *Montelimar*, the Caſtle of *Briancon*, *Pignerol*, &c.

CHAP. XIV.

LORRAINE, *Lotheringia.*

BEſides the 12 Principal Provinces or Governments of *France* already deſcribed, there are other Provinces and Towns lying on the Frontiers of *Italy*, *Germany* and *Flanders*, made ſubject to, and reckon'd part of this Kingdom; an account whereof is given in the Deſcription of every particular Country, where they are ſituated, excepting *Lorraine*, which although it be not compriz'd within the aforeſaid 12 large Governments, nevertheleſs conſtitutes a portion of that Country which is properly call'd *France*.

The Dutchy of *LORRAINE* and *BAR* is bounded on the N. by *Luxemburg* and the *Palatinate*, on the E. by *Alſatia*, on the S. by the County of *Burgundy*, and on the W. by *Champagne*, being extended from the 48th Degree to the 49th Degree 50 Minutes of Latitude, and from the 23d Degree 30 Minutes to the 25th Degree 50 Minutes of Longitude; extending from N. to S. 110 miles, and about the ſame from E. to W. The whole Country is at preſent entirely poſſeſſed by the *French* King, and divided into three principal Parts, according to the enſuing Table.

Lorraine divided into 3 Parts, *viz.*
- The Dutchy of *Lorraine*, properly ſo called, in 3 Bailiages, *viz.*
  - The Bailiage of *Nancy*, Chief Town. *idem.*
  - The Bail. of *Vange*, *Mirecour*,
  - The Bailiage of *Vaudrevange*, Idem.
- The Dutchy of *Bar-le-Duc*.
- Three Biſhopricks not properly within *Lorraine*.
  - Biſhoprick of *Metz*,
  - Biſhoprick of *Toul*,
  - Biſhoprick of *Verdun*.

The

The Bailiage of *NANCY*, *Balliviatus Nanceii*, lies in the midſt of the Province of *Lorraine*, and comprehends theſe conſiderable Towns, *&c. viz.*

Nancy, Cap. { *Blanc-Mont*, *S. Nicolas*, { *Eſtival*, *Vaudemont*, { *Marſel*, *Vezelice*, { *Mayenvic*, *S. Diey*, { *Sales*, *Luneville*, { *Saremburg*, *Gerbervillers*, { *Phaltzburg*, &c.

NANCY, *Nanceium*, the Capital City of *Lorraine*, is ſituated in the midſt of a Plain, at the diſtance of 100 paces from the River *Meurte*, 155 miles directly E. from *Paris*, and 20 from the River *Meuſe*, 50 from the Borders of *Alſace*, and 65 from *Strasburgh* to the W. 30 from *Metz* to the S. and 50 from the Confines of *Franche Comte* to the S. It is divided into the Upper or Old Town, wherein ſtands the Duke's Palace and Magazine, and the Lower and New Town, which is of larger extent, and contains many very fine Buildings, taken into the City in 1587, having been before only a Suburbs. It is alſo adorned with divers Churches and Monaſteries, a College of Jeſuits and 3 Gates. A Chamber of Accounts and Seneſchal's Court are held here. This Town, or rather this City, hath been often taken, and ſuſtained many Sieges, for *Charles* the laſt Duke of *Burgundy*, took it, *A. D.* 1475, from *Rene* Duke of *Lorraine* 5 who regained it the next year: At which *Charles* being enraged, immediately beſieged it, but loſt both his Life and the Battle on the 5th day of *January* following. *Nancy* was extreamly well fortified in 1587, during the Civil Wars: Nevertheleſs *Lewis* XIII. made himſelf Maſter of it in 1633, and its Fortifications were deſtroyed by the preſent *French* King in 1661: But they have been ſince repaired with great advantage.

S. Nicolas, *Fanum S. Nicolai*, is a Burrough very pleaſantly ſeated on the River *Meurte*, two Leagues above *Nancy* to the S. and famous for the Concourſe of People reſorting thither to pay their Devotions at the Shrine of *S. Nicolas*, ſometime Biſhop of *Myra* in *Lycia*, who vigorouſly oppos'd the Errors of *Arius*, and aſſiſted in the General Council of *Nice*, A. C. 325.

Vaudemont, *Vadanus Mons* & *Valdemontium*, ſtands on a Hill between the River *Meuſe* and *Moſelle*, 20 miles from *Nancy* to the S. and about as many from *Toul* to the S. E. It is a ſmall Town, nevertheleſs dignified with the Title of a Principality, and fenced with a ſtrong Caſtle, *&c.*

Marſal, *Marſalium*, is a ſmall but well fortified Town, built on the Banks of the Brook *Selle*, amidſt the Marſhes, at the diſtance of about 20 miles from *Nancy* to the Eaſt.

The Bailiage of *VAUGE*, *Balliviatus Vogeſi* aut *Vaſagi*, is extended on the South ſide of the Province of *Lorraine*, and comprehends theſe Principal Towns, *viz.*

Mirecourt, Cap. { *Bruyeres*, *Neufchatel*, { *Dompaire*, *Eſpinal*, { *Plombieres*, *Remiremont*, { *Fontenay*, *Charmes*, { *Darney*, &c.

MIRECOURT, *Mirecurtium*, the Chief Town of the Bailiage, although of a ſmall compaſs, is ſituated near Mount *Vauge*, from whence the Bailiage hath its Name, on the Rivulet of *Maiden*, which falls into the *Moſelle* at *Chaligny*: It is diſtant 25 miles from *Nancy* to the S. about as many from *Toul*, and 15 from the Confines of *Champagne* to the E.

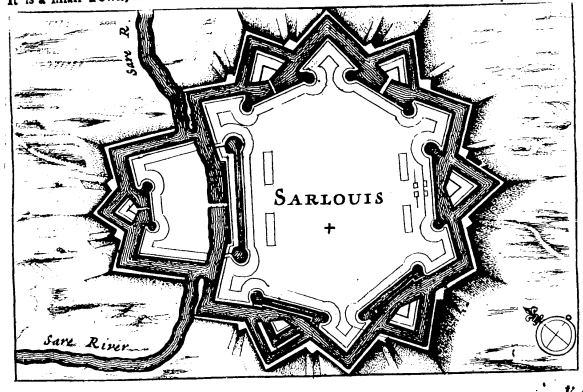
Remiremont, *Romaricus Mons*, *Romarici Mons*, & *Romaricum Caſtrum*, olim *Avendi Caſtrum*, is ſituated on the River *Moſelle*, at the Foot of Mount *Vauge*, and is remarkable on the account of a famous Abby of Nuns there. It is diſtant only one League from the Frontiers of the *Franche-Comte*, and 30 from *Mirecourt* to the S. E.

Fontenay or *Voutenay*, *Fonteneum*, a ſmall Village, ſeated on the Frontiers of the *Franche-Comte*, about 25 miles S. from *Mirecourt*; famous on account of a fierce Battle fought near it, with a very great Slaughter on all ſides, between the Emperor *Lotharius*, *Lewis* King of *Germany*, and *Charles* the Bald, King of *France*, all three Brothers, *A. C.* 841.

The Bailiage of *VAUDREVANGE*, *Balliviatus Valderſingæ*, takes up the N. E. part of *Lorraine*, and contains theſe Places of chief note, *viz.*

Sare-Louis, { *Dieuſe*, *Vaudrevange*, { *Saralbe*, *Sirk*, { *Putlange*, &c.

SARE-LOUIS, *Saravum Ludovici*, is a very ſtrong Fortreſs, lately built on the River *Sare*, about 2 or 3 miles above *Vandrevange*, and ſo called in honour of the preſent *French* King *Lewis* XIV. who built it, and eſtabliſhed therein a Preſidial Court of a large Juriſdiction. It is diſtant 12 Leagues from *Triers*, 4 from *Sarbruck*, and 7 from *Homburg*, &c.



VAUDREVANGE, *Velderfinga*, the Chief Town of the Bailiage of the ſame Name, is likewiſe ſeated on the *Sare*, 30 miles from *Mets* to the E. as many from *Thionville*, and ſomewhat more from *Deux-Ponts*. It was almoſt ruin'd during the laſt *German* War, but hath been ſince well repaired.

Sirk or *Sirques*, *Sirca* & *Sericum*, is watered with the Streams of the River *Moſelle*, and defended by a ſtrong Fort, built near it on a Hill, and the very Borders of the Dutchy of *Luxemburg*, about 20 miles from *Mets* to the N. 15 from *Triers*, and as many from *Luxemburg* to the E. This Town hath been in the Poſſeſſion of the *French* King ever ſince the year 1643.

The Dutchy of *BAR* or *BARRAIS*, *Barentii Ducatus*, is extended on both ſides the River *Meuſe*, from the Country of *Burgundy* to the Dutchy of *Luxemburg*, between the 3 Biſhopricks, the Bailiage of *Nancy* and of *Vague* on the E. and the Province of *Champagne* on the W. This Country is divided into 6 Bailiages; the 3 firſt of which depending on the King are commonly call'd *La Mouvance*; and the other 3 are in the Juriſdiction of the Parliament of *Barrois*, and are termed *La Non-mouvance*.

The Bailiage of *Bar-le-duc*,	The Bailiage of S. *Michel*, or *Miche*.
The Bailiage of *Grand-Recours*.	The Bailiage of *Pont-a-Mouſſon*.
The Bailiage of *Buſſigne* or *de-la-Mothe*.	The Bailiage of *Argonne*, or *Clermont*, &c.

BAR-LE-DUC, *Barroducum*, is built on a riſing Ground, near the Banks of the River *Ornain*, and hath a ſtrong Caſtle for its Defence, at the diſtance of about 40 miles from *Nancy* to the W. and 5 or 6 from the Borders of *Champagne*: This Town, being the Capital of the Dutchy of *Bar*, is fair and well built, and was formerly ſubject to the Juriſdiction of the Dukes of *Lorraine*, &c.

S. Michel, *Fanum S. Michaelis*, is advantageouſly ſituated on the E. ſide of the River *Meuſe*, almoſt in the midſt between *Toul* to the S. and *Verdun* to the N. and 20 miles from *Bar-le-duc* to the E. It hath been for ſome time a very conſiderable Town, and is at preſent the Seat of the Parliament of *Barrois*. It was taken by *Lewis* XIII. in the month of *June*, *A. D.* 1632. and afterward reſigned to the Duke of *Lorrain* by the Treaty of *Livurdin*, nevertheleſs the ſame *French* King made himſelf Maſter of it a ſecond time in 1633, when the Inhabitants revolted againſt his Gariſon, but were at length conſtrain'd to ſurrender on diſcretion.

Pont-a-Mouſſon, *Muſſipontum*, is ſeated on both ſides of the River *Moſelle*, near the Ruins of the Caſtle of *Mouſſon*, from whence it took its Name, at the diſtance of 17 or 18 miles from *Nancy* to the N. toward *Mets*, and almoſt as many from S. *Michael* to the E. It is a very fair Town, but deſtitute of Walls, dignified with the Title of a Marquiſate, and adorn'd with two Abbies, divers ſtately Churches; and a Univerſity founded in the year 1573, by *Charles* Cardinal of *Lorraine*, who gave it to the Jeſuits for the Teaching of Divinity, Philoſophy, and the Learned Languages: Afterward the Duke of *Lorraine* eſtabliſh'd therein certain Profeſſors of Law and Phyſick, and Pope *Gregory* XIII. added a Seminary for the *Scotch* Nation.

The *THREE BISHOPRICKS*, *Tres Epiſcopatus*, form, as it were, an equilateral Triangle in the Northern and Weſtern part of *Lorraine*: The moſt conſiderable Places of this Country are theſe, *viz.*

Mets, Biſh.	*Liverdun*,
Nomeny,	*Verdun*, Biſh.
Vic,	*Tilly*, County, &c.
Toul,	

METS, *Metce* & *Metenſis Urbs*, olim *Divodurum* & *Mediomatrices*, is remarkable for its advantageous ſituation on the confluence of the Rivers *Seille* and *Moſelle*, in a very fruitful Country, at the diſtance of 30 miles from *Nancy* to the N. 20 from *Thionville* to the S. 30 from *Verdun* to the E. 90 miles W. from the River *Rhine*, and 150 E. from *Paris*. It was heretofore the Metropolis of the ancient People named *Mediomatrices*, as alſo afterward of the Kingdom of *Auſtraſia*, under the firſt Race of the *French* Monarchs; and is at preſent the Capital City of the Country of *Meſſin*, dignified with an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Trier*. The Biſhop is ſtyled Prince of the Empire, and the Cathedral, dedicated to S. *Stephen*, is an ancient and noble Pile of Building, wherein are to be ſeen many Curioſities, particularly a Font, made of one entire piece of Porphyry, 10 foot long. The whole Dioceſs is divided into 4 Archdeaconries, comprehending 623 Pariſhes, whereof 16 are included within the Walls of *Mets*. There are alſo 7 Abbies for Nuns, divers other Religious Houſes, a College of Jeſuits, &c. This City hath been for a long time Imperial and Free, until it was taken in 1552 by the Conſtable of *Montmorency*, General under the *French* King *Henry* II. who cauſed it to be fortified with a Citadel and other Bulwarks; by which it was made ſo ſtrong, that the Emperor *Charles* V. having inveſted it in the ſame year, was compell'd to raiſe the Siege. This City is the Seat of a Bailiage, and of a Court of Parliament, eſtabliſhed here by *Lewis* XIII.

TOUL, *Tullum*, aut *Tullum Leucorum*, is ſeated on the River *Moſelle*, in a fertile Soil, as are all the Towns of this Province, at the diſtance of 30 miles from *Mets* to to the S. 12 from *Nancy* to the Weſt, and 27 from *Bar-le-duc* to the E. It was conſtituted an Imperial and Free City by the Emperor *Henry* I. but fell into the Poſſeſſion of the French Kings, *A. D.* 1552. It is the Capital of the Country of the ſame Name, the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Triers*, and the Seat of a Bailiwick: Its Dioceſs is very large, and contains a great number of Abbies, &c.

VERDUN, *Verodunum* & *Virodunum*, is a very ancient City, and one of the largeſt of *Lorraine*, is ſeated upon the River *Meuſe*, which there dividing its Stream, forms divers ſmall Iſlands, which do not a little contribute to its Advantage: It is fortified with a Citadel and other regular Works, and honour'd with an Epiſcopal See, depending on the Metropolitan of *Triers*. The Cathedral Church, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, hath a conſiderable Chapter, from whence have proceeded divers illuſtrious Prelats, who are uſually ſtiled Counts of *Verdun*, and Princes of the Sacred Empire. This City hath been formerly Imperial and Free, but was taken by the *French*, together with ſome others, under *Henry* II. *A. D.* 1552, and is at preſent the Capital of a Bailiage.

Lorraine and *Barr* have for Governor General the Marſhal *de Lorge*, who, this preſent year 1694, ſucceeded the Marſhal *de Bruſſlers*, removed to the *French-Flanders*, upon the Death of the Marſhal *Humiers*. Here is alſo a Lieutenant General, and particular Governors of 9 Towns and Caſtles.

THE

THE Low Countries: Or, Netherlands.

Of the NETHERLANDS *in general.*

THE ancient Name of theſe Countries was *Belgium*, whether from an old Dutch word *Balgen* to Fight, or from the City *Belgium*, which ſome ſay was *Bavay* in *Hainault*, others *Beauvais* in *Picardy*, is left undecided, ſeveral Writers pleading hard for both. It was alſo reckon'd part of *Germany*, and call'd *Inferior*, for the ſame reaſon as now *Low Countries* and *Netherlands*, *viz.* from their low ſituation;

situation: And indeed so very low are the Maritime Provinces, that the Grounds are in many places even lower than the Surface of the neighbouring Sea, which the Inhabitants confine and secure their Lands from, by strong Banks, made with great Labour and Ingenuity, and maintained at as great Expence. They were also called *Flanders*, because that Province formerly was the Great Mart of *Europe*, and resorted to by all Nations for Traffick; and therefore because all these Provinces were subject to the same Lord, the particular name of this chief One, was, by Strangers, made to intimate the Whole; and for the same reason, since the Erection of the Republick of the Confederate Provinces, *Holland* being the principal of them, its name serves to denote, in general, the Countries of the Confederate States.

Its ancient Bounds were very large, for not only all the present *Netherlands*, but the parts of *France* next them, as *Picardy*, *Champaign*, &c. and (according to some Authors) *Lorrain*, *Berg*, *Juliers*, *Cleeve*, together with the Bishopricks of *Mentz*, *Colen*, and *Triers*, were all included in the general name of *Belgium*. The present Limits are the British Ocean on the North, the same Ocean and *Picardy* on the West, the rest of *Picardy* with *Champaign* and *Lorrain* on the South, and the Bishoprick of *Triers*, the Duchies of *Juliers* and *Cleeve*, the Bishoprick of *Munster* and the County of *Embden* or *East-Friezeland* on the East: The whole Country, according to *Guicciardine*, is one Thousand Italian miles in Circumference.

It is situated between the 49 Deg. 20. Min. and the 53 Deg. 30 Min. of Latitude, and between the 20 Deg. and 24 Deg. 30 Min. of Longitude.

The chief RIVERS are these, 1. The *Rhine*, which rises in the Country of the *Grisons*, and after it hath passed through *Germany*, entereth into these Countries at *Schenkenschans* on the Borders of *Gelderland*, at which place it is divided into two Chanels, whereof that which retains its name, runs by *Arnhem* and *Wageninge* in *Guelderland*, and *Rheenen* in *Utrecht* to *Duesser de Wyck*, where it meets and mixes with the *Leck*, a small Chanel only that runs toward *Utrecht* bearing the name of the *Rhine*, which passing on from *Utrecht* runs by *Worden* and *Leyden*, not far from which last place it is lost in the Sandhills, the mouth by which it formerly run into the Sea, having been choak'd up. 2. The *Leck*, which receives the Waters of the *Rhine* at *Duesser de Wyck*, runs by *Culenborch*, *Vianen*, *Schoonhoven*, and at the Village *Crimpen* falls into the *Meruwe*, which falls into the *Maes* not far above *Rotterdam*. 3. The *Waal*, which is the other Branch of the *Rhine*, beginning at *Schenkenschans*, flows by *Nimmeguen*, *Tiel*, and *Bommel*, to *Worcum*, where it is joyn'd with the *Maes*, and passing by *Gorcum* receives the *Lingestard* takes the name of *Meruwe*, otherwise called the new *Maes*, which passing by *Dort* receives the *Leck* above-mentioned, and the smaller *Issel*, and flows in a broad Stream to *Rotterdam*, where it loses all other names and is called the *Maes*. 4. The *Maes*, called also *Mose* and *Meuse*, rises in Mount *Vogesus* in *Burgundy*, and passing by *Verdun* and *Charleville* flows to *Namur*, where it receives the *Sambre*; thence passes by *Liege*, *Maestricht*, *Venlo*, and *Grave*, to *Worcum*, where with the *Waal* as above-said, and both together run to *Dort*, where the Stream is divided and makes an Island; but are again united a little below *Flaerdingen*, and falls into the Ocean at the *Briel*. 5. The *Schelde*, called in French *l'Escaut*, hath its source in *Picardy* and runs by *Cambray*, *Valenciennes* and *Oudenarde*, to *Ghent*, whence turning Eastward it passes by *Oudenarde*, and at *Rupelmonde* receives the *Demer*, besides many other smaller Rivers in its passage, and then flows Northward to *Antwerp*, where it makes a very capacious Harbour; and a few leagues below divides its self into two large Branches, one whereof call'd the *Wester Scheld* or the *Hont*, passes betwixt *Flanders* and *Zealand*, and falls into the Sea at *Vustking*; the other is called *Oester Scheld*, and runs out of the main Stream at *Santvliet*, passing by *Bergen op Zoom*, and between *Tolen* and *South Beveland*, and thence by the Shoar of the Island *Schouwen* falls into the Sea with a violent Current. 6. The *Issel*, from whence the Province lying beyond it is called *Overissel*, springs in *Westphalia*, and running through *Munster* passes to *Doesburgh*, where it is exceedingly augmented by a Chanel cut from the *Rhine*, by the order of *Drusus Nero*, and thence in a great Stream flows by *Deventer* to *Campen*, parting the Provinces of *Gelderland* and *Overissel*, and falls into the *Zuyder* Sea.

There is another small River nam'd the *Issel*, which comes out of the *Leck* near *Vianen*, and running towards *Rotterdam* falls into the *Maes*. Many other Rivers water these Countries, as the *Sambre*, *Lys*, *Aa*, *Demer*, *Scarp*, *Nethe*, *Dele*, *Simme*, *Dendre*, *Roer*, &c. the course whereof the Reader will discover in the following description of the Country.

There can be very little said of the MOUNTAINS of these Countries, for except some few rising Grounds in those parts lying towards *Germany*, there is no Hill to be seen: On the contrary, all those Provinces towards the Sea lie so very low, that large parts of them have been many times overflow'd by the Eruptions of the Sea, notwithstanding the strong Banks that the Inhabitants maintain almost all along the Coasts of *Groningben*, *Friesland*, *North Holland*, *Zealand*, &c.

These Countries were formerly very desolate, and for want of Cultivating, the Grounds were either turn'd to Marshes or over-run with FOREST; of which last that of *Ardenne* is mentioned by *Cesar* as the largest in *Belgium*, and was indeed of vast Extent; for according to *Cluverius*, it reached from *Coblentz* in the Bishoprick of *Trier*, as far as the farthest Borders of *Artois*, which is 220 miles; and in breadth, to the Sea-shore and the River *Waal*, near 150 miles. There are still large Remains of it on the Borders of *Luxemburgh*, and in the Bishoprick of *Liege*, as also about *Mentz*, *Triers*, *Worms*, &c. Many other large Forests are found here, as the Forests and Woods of *Soigny* are found here, as the Forests and Woods of *Soigny* are found here, as the Forests and Woods of *Soigny*

berake themſelves to the moſt defenſible places of the Foreſt of *Ardenne*, and the Countries on the Banks of the *Moſelle*, where they founded the two great Earldoms from thence denominated. That of *Moſelle* belongs to *Germany*, and therefore ſhall not be treated on here: This of *Ardenne* comprehended part of *Flanders* and *Brabant*, all *Hainault*, *Namur*, *Limburg* and *Luxemburg*, together with the Dukedom of *Bouillon*, formerly a very large Country, containing the Biſhoprick of *Liege*, &c. Theſe large Eſtates continu'd peaceably under the Earls of *Ardenne* for ſome time, till being grown powerful and great, they became the Envy of their Neighbours, and were therefore ſet upon by *Dagobert* King of *Metz*, and Son to *Clotair* II. King of *France*, who in Battle overcame and ſlew *Brunulph* Earl of *Ardenne*, and ſeized his Country, giving only *Hainault* to *Albert* his Son: *Dagobert* ſucceeding his Father in the Kingdom of *France*, *A.* 628. gave away part of this Country; but the groſs of it ſtill bore the Title, and remain'd for a long time a very conſiderable Eſtate.

About 940. *Luxemburg* and *Limburg* were parted off, and given to two of the younger Sons of *Ricuine* Earl of *Ardenne*; and about 980 *Namur* was erected into an Earldom. The reſt was afterwards carried into the Houſe of *Lorrain* by a Marriage, and remained there for a long time. Thus we have ſhewn the Origine of the Earldoms of *Hainault* and *Namur*, and the Dutchies of *Luxemburg* and *Limburg*.

Part of *Brabant*, as we have ſaid, was included in the Earldom of *Ardenne*; the other part being that toward the Sea, was very much infeſted, and even almoſt depopulated by the Depredations of the *Danes* and *Normans*; wherefore, to guard the Coaſt and protect the Inhabitants, a certain Officer was appointed, call'd Lord Warden of the Marches; which Title they continu'd, till *Otilo* Nephew of *Aldiagerius*, King of the *Boiarians*, having ſhewn great Courage againſt thoſe Pirates, was honour'd with the Title of Lord Marquis of *Antwerp*, whoſe Deſcendant *Anſegiſus*, was Mayor of the Palace in *France*, and made Duke of *Brabant*, and his great Grandſon *Pepin* obtaining the Crown of *France*, this Dutchy was made a Province of that Kingdom, and afterwards a Member of the Kingdom of *Lorrain*. About 980, the Cities and Territories of *Bruſſels*, *Lovaine*, *Antwerp* and *Nivelle*, were taken out of it and made a new Eſtate, with the Title of *The Marquiſate of the Holy Empire*, by the Emperor *Otho* II. and beſtowed upon his Aunt, whoſe Granddaughter *Gerburg* ſucceeding her, convey'd it by Marriage to *Lambert* Son of *Reyner* Earl of *Hainault*, who had the Title of Earl of *Lovain*, and was ſucceeded in it by his Family, of whom *Godfrey* VII. Earl of *Lovain*, Conquer'd the reſt of the Country, and was created Duke of *Brabant*.

Flanders was a wild, waſte Country, the Sea-coaſts infeſted by the Daniſh Pirates, and the other parts but meanly Cultivated, till it was Conquer'd by the French Kings, who ſoon after the Eſtabliſhment of the Monarchy, appointed a certain Officer with the Title of *Foreſter of Flanders*, to repreſs the Robbers that infeſted the woody Parts and Sea-Coaſts, and by Government and Protection civilize the People and encourage them to Induſtry. This Office continued for ſeveral Deſcents, and was at length changed into the Title of a Count or Earl, about the year 864, by *Charles* the Bald, Emperor and King of *France*, in favour of *Baldwin* the ſeventh Foreſter, who had Married his Siſter.

Artois was included in the Earldom of *Flanders* till 1234. when *Robert* the Grandſon of *Philip Auguſtus*, King of *France*, and Husband to *Iſabel* Daughter to *Baldwin* VIII. Earl of *Flanders*, was made Earl of it.

Guelderland was part of the French Kingdom of *Auſtraſia*, and with that became part of the Empire of *Germany*; and, as ſaid, was govern'd by certain Guardians or Protectors, (firſt inſtituted in the Reign of *Charles the Bald*, of whom *Otho* of *Naſſaw* was the firſt free Prince, and created Earl by the Emperor *Henry* V. *A. D.* 1079. whoſe Deſcendant *Reinold* II. was in 1339. made Duke of *Guelderland*.

Zutphen was a ſeparate Earldom for many years, till united to *Guelderland* by the Marriage of *Sophia*, Daughter of *Wickman* the laſt Earl, to *Otho* of *Naſſaw* above-mention'd.

Holland and *Zeeland*, a rude unpeopl'd Country, being much diſturb'd by the *Norman* Pyracies, was firſt made an Earldom by the Emperor *Lewis* II. about the year 863, and given to *Thierry*, in whoſe Line the Succeſſion continu'd till the Death of *John* about the year 1300, who leaving no Iſſue, was ſucceeded by *John* of *Avefnes* Earl of *Hainault*, Son of *Alcide*, the Daughter of *Florence* IV. Earl of *Holland*.

Friezland is but part of the Country of the ancient *Friſii*, ſome part of *Utrecht* and *Overyſel*, as well as *Eaſt-Friezland* in *Germany*, being Inhabited by thoſe People, who were Govern'd by their own Kings, till the Emperor *Charlemaign* Conquer'd them and this part; now one of theſe Provinces became part of the Dutchy of *Guelderland*, and afterwards a diſtinct Barony.

Overyſſel and *Groningben*, was part of the Epiſcopal See of *Utrecht*, firſt Founded by *Dagobert* King of *France*, in favour of *Willibald* an Engliſh-man, the Converter of theſe parts to Chriſtianity, whoſe Succeſſors were Temporal as well as Spiritual Lords, for 900 years, and were very powerful Princes, but often attack'd by the Earls of *Holland* and Dukes of *Guelderland*, which laſt got from them the Lordſhip of *Groningben*; and in the end ſo diſtreſſed *Henry* Biſhop of *Utrecht*, that by reaſon of that and civil Diſſentions, he choſe to ſurrender his Temporalities to the Emperor *Charles* V. *A. D.* 1527, who divided it into the two Provinces of *Utrecht* and *Overyſſel*.

How theſe Provinces became United in the Houſe of Burgundy, *will be ſeen by this Table.*

ARTOIS, *Robert* II. Earl, left Iſſue one Daughter named *Maud*, who was Married to

FEANDERS, *Lewis de Malaine* Earl, Married
HAINAULT, *John de Avefnes*, Earl, Married *Alcide*, Heireſs of the Earl of *Holland*.
HOLLAND, *Jaqueline*, Daughter and Heireſs of *William* VI. Earl of *Hainault*, *Holland* and *Zeeland*, ſurrendred her Eſtates to *Philip* the Good.

LI M-

The Family of Burgundy.

Ortheline Earl of *Burgundy*, who in that Right ſucceeded in the Earldom, *A.* 1362.
Margaret the Heireſs of *Burgundy* and *Artois*, 1361.
Margaret Daughter of *Lewis de la Malthie*, Earl of *Flanders*, *Artois* and *Burgundy*, Married to
Philip the Hardy, Son of *John* King of *France*, made alſo Duke of *Burgundy*, *A.* 1363.
John without Fear, his Son, *A.* 1474.

Anthony

LIMBURG, *Adolph* Heir to *Henry* laſt Duke, ſold it to *Henry* Duke of *Brabant*, A. 1293.
BRABANT, The Marquiſate of the Empire or Territory of *Antwerp* and the Lordſhip of *Machlin*, together with the Dutchy of *Limburg* being fallen into this Houſe; upon the death of *Philip* II. without Iſſue, deſcended to *Philip* the Good, 1430.
LUXEMBURG, *Elizabeth* the Niece of *Sigiſmund* the laſt Duke, having no Iſſue, ſold this Dutchy to *Philip* the Good.
NAMUR. *John* VI. ſold it to *Philip* the Good, who was alſo next Heir to *Theoderick*, Succeſſor to *John*, who died without Iſſue, about 1430.
GUELDERLAND, with ZUTPHEN and GRONINGEN, *Arnold* the Duke, being inhumanly treated by his Son, ſold his Eſtates to *Charles* the Warlike; notwithſtanding which, his Son *Adolph* got poſſeſſion of them after the death of *Charles* the Warlike, *A.* 1473, and left them to his Son *Charles*, who maintain'd long War with the Duke of *Burgundy* to defend his Right, but was at length forced to ſurrender it to *Charles* V. to be enjoy'd by him after his deceaſe, which happen'd 1538. and *Charles* accordingly ſucceeded.
UTRECHT with OVERYSEL, *Henry* of *Bavaria* being diſtreſſed through War with the Duke of *Guelderland* and Rebellion of his own Subjects, ſurrender'd his Temporalities to *Charles* V. *A.* 1527. which was confirm'd by the Pope and the Eſtates of the Country.

Anthony the Proud, his Son, *A.* 1404. alſo made Duke of *Brabant* by his Mother.
Philip the Good, their Brother, ſucceeded *John* in 1419. and *Anthony* 1430. and was, in his time, Duke and Earl of *Burgundy*, Duke of *Brabant*, *Limburg* and *Luxemburg*, Marquis of the Holy Empire, and Earl of *Flanders*, *Haynault*, *Holland*, *Zeeland*, *Artois* and *Namur*.
Charles the Warlike his Son, ſucceeded *Anno* 1467. and added the Dutchy of *Guelderland* and *Zutphen*. He was killed in War againſt the *Switzers*, 1475. leaving Iſſue
Mary Heir to *Charles*, married *Maximilian* of *Auſtria*, Son of the Emperor *Frederick* III. and afterwards Emperor himſelf, ſucceeded *Anno* 1482. by
Philip their Son, who married *Joan* the Daughter and Heir of *Ferdinand* and *Iſabel* King and Queen, and firſt Monarchs of all *Spain*.
Charles the Son of *Philip* and *Joan* ſucceeded in the Eſtates of *Burgundy* in the Right of his Father, *A.* 1506. to which he added *Overyſel* and *Utrecht*; and in the Kingdom of *Spain* in the Right of his Mother, *A.* 1516. and was alſo elected Emperor, being the 5th of that Name, *A. D.* 1519.
Charles V. made theſe Countries a Circle of the Empire, and reſigned them, with the Kingdom of *Spain*, A. 1558. to his Son
Philip, IV of *Burgundy* and II of *Spain*, in whoſe time happen'd the defection of the ſeven Provinces, whereof an Account ſhall be given when we come to ſpeak of thoſe Eſtates.
1599. *Philip* III. ſurrender'd theſe Countries to his Daughter
Iſabella Clara Eugenia, married to *Albert* Arch-duke of *Auſtria*, after whoſe death, *A.* 1621. ſucceeded
Philip IV. King of *Spain*; whoſe Succeſſors will be ſeen in our Deſcription of *Spain*.

3

The Preſent State of the Spaniſh Netherlands.

The ſupream Lord, as hath been ſaid, is the King of *Spain*, who governs them by a Subſtitute with the Title of *Governour General of the Netherlands*, at preſent enjoy'd by the Elector of *Bavaria*, which, by reaſon of his Relation to that Crown, his Son being preſumptive Heir to it (whereof ſee an Account in the deſcription of *Bavaria*) was in the year, 1692. made Hereditary to him.

The Governour General is aſſiſted by three Councils, *viz.*

The Council of State; wherein the moſt weighty Affairs, as Peace and War, Leagues and Alliances, treating with Foreign Ambaſſadors, &c. are tranſacted.

The Privy Council; which judges Matters of Right brought before it by Appeal from the other Courts of Judicature; make Laws and Edicts, determine the Bounds of Provinces, the Right of Lordſhip, &c. And

The Council of *Finances*; which hath the Care and Management of the Royal Revenues and all Taxes, and ſupervifing the Accounts of the Receivers. To this Council alſo belongs the Care of the Fortifications, the adjuſting and proportioning the Charge of a War, &c.

But the levying Mony and enacting of new Laws belong to the *Convention of the Eſtates*, which is compoſ'd of the Nobility, principal Clergy and Deputies of the Chief Cities; who, being called by the Governor General aſſemble at *Bruſſels*, not in one Body but by Provinces (the ſeveral Provinces retaining ſtill moſt of the particular Privileges they anciently enjoy'd) where the Prince's deſires are propoſed to them, in an obliging and endearing manner (the *Spaniard* having by fatal Experience found his Error in treating theſe People with ſeverity) and if they appear unwilling to Grant what he Demands, the moſt winning Arguments, with all the power of Rhetorick, are uſed in his Behalf; which is the more neceſſary, becauſe every City hath a negative Voice, and the diſſenting but of one of them ſpoils the Law.

The ſettl'd Revenue of the Crown conſiſts in Cuſtoms and Impoſts, which by reaſon of the great Loſs of Trade and the Encroachments of the King of *France* upon the Country, do not, by much, anſwer the Charge of the Government; but the King is oblig'd to ſend continual Supplies from *Spain*.

For maintaining the Peace and taking care of the Armies, &c. there is a Governour in every Province appointed by the King, with ſubjection to the Governour General.

And for adminiſtring of Juſtice, each Province hath a Provoſt or Bailiff; and over all there is a Grand Provoſt, who hath great Power in Criminal Matters.

The Biſhopricks of the *Netherlands*, beſides thoſe already mention'd under the Archbiſhoprick of *Cambray* in the Account of *France*, are only theſe, *viz.*

The Archbiſhoprick of *Machlin*, with the
Biſhopricks of *Antwerp*, *Gaunt*, *Bruges*, *Ypres*, *Ruremond* and *Bois le Duc*.

And formerly, the Bishoprick of *Utrecht*, with the Bishopricks of *Haerlem*, *Derventer*, *Groningen*, *Leuardin* and *Middleburg*; which being subject to the States General, have been suppressed.

The Universities in the Spanish Netherlands.
Louvain.

In the United Netherlands.

Leyden,	Groeningen,
Utrechr.	Harderwick.
Francker,	

The Accounts in *Flanders* are kept in Pounds, Schellings and Groots; 12 Groots make a Schelling, 20 Schelling a Pound *Flemish*.

The common Coins are the Negenmannek, which is the eighth part of a Stuyver. An Oortke, the fourth part of a Stuyver.

The Stuyver; the Schelling 6 Stuyvers; the Guilder 20 Stuyvers.

The Patacoon is two Guilders, and the half Patacoon one Guilder.

The Silver-Crown 2 Guilders and 10 Stuyvers; the Rix-Dollar something more.

The Ducatoon 3 Guilders or something more.

The Ten Spanish Provinces *are*,

The Dutchy of *Brabant*,	*Brussels*, Cap.
The Dutchy of *Luxemburg*,	*Luxemburgo*.
The County of *Artois*,	*Arras*. Bish.
The County of *Flanders*,	*Gaunt*, Bish.
The County of *Hainault*,	*Mons*.
The Country of *Cambresis*,	*Cambray*. Arch.
The Marquisate of the *S. Empire*,	*Antwerp*, Bish.
The Lordship of *Malines*,	*Malines*, Arch.
The County of *Namur*,	*Namur*, Bish.
The Dutchy of *Limburg*,	*Limburg*.
To which may be added,	The Country of *Liege*.

The King of *France* hath at several times conquered a great part of these Provinces, which by several Treaties of Peace have been granted to him, whereof we have already given an account in speaking of the Dominions of that King; in the general Account of *France*.

CHAP. I.

The County or Province of ARTOIS, *Artesia, Arthesia,* or *Adartesia.*

THE Province of *Artois* is bounded on the North by that of *Flanders*, on the South by *Picardy*, on the East by the Territories of *Cambresis*, and on the West by those of *Boulen*, extending it self from North-west to South-east about 60 miles, and 23 from East to West. This is the Country of those ancient People call'd *Atrebates* by *Cæsar*, and is at present entirely subject to the French: Within its Limits are 870 Towns and 9 Castellanies, together with a great number of rich Abbeys and Monasteries. It bringeth forth much Corn, abounds in Pastures, and is watered with divers Rivers; the chief whereof are the *Lys*, the *Scarp* and the *Aa*. *Artois* was at first subdued by the *Romans*, and then by the French, under the second Race of whose Monarchs it obtained certain particular Governours or Earls, who in processe of time render'd themselves proprietary Lords thereof; until, at length, after divers Revolutions, the French made an absolute Conquest of this Province, to whom it was granted by the 35 Article of the *Pyrenean* Treaty of Peace, *A. D.* 1659.

The most considerable Towns, Villages, &c. are these, *viz.*	*Arras*, Bish.	*Aire*, Pr.
	S. Omer, Bish.	*Therouanne*, ruin'd.
	Bapaume.	*Lens*.
	Hesdin,	*Avesne le Comte*.
	Berlume,	*S. Paul*.
	S. Venant.	*Mont S. Eloy*, Ab.

ARRAS, *Atrebatum* aut *Nemetocenna*, & *Nemetacum*, is situated on the River *Scarpe*, at the distance of 30 miles from *Amiens* to the N. and 30 from *Tournay* to the S. W. 47 from *Dunkirk* to the S. and 18 from *Cambray* to the W. It is a very ancient and large City, defended by a strong Castle, and very good Bulwarks, Trenches and other Fortifications. It is divided into two Parts, called the *City* and the *Town*, separated formerly by a Wall. The former is the smaller, but best built; in it stands the Cathedral (a beautiful Building, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*) wherein are kept some famous Relicks, particularly a Candle prerended to be dropt down from Heaven, and some Manna showred down on S. *Jerome*. The Town hath fair broad Streets, a spacious Market-place and stately Churches; and is inhabited by wealthy Traders and Artificers, who make *Sayes* and *Tapestry Hangings*, especially the latter, which Art was invented here, and therefore take their Name from this City. *Arras* is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Metropolitan of *Cambray*, who is accounted Lord of the City, as the Secular Prince is of the Town. It was taken by the French Troops under the Command of the Marshals *de Chaune*, *Chatillon* and *de Meilleraye*, on the 11th day of *August*, A. D. 1640. and hath ever since remain'd in their Possession. The *Spaniards*, to regain so important a Place, laid Siege to it, but were repulsed with great Loss, on the 25th day of *Aug.* A. 1654.

S. Omer, *Fanum S. Audomari*, an *Audomaropolis*, stands on the River *Aa*, in the Country of the ancient *Morini*, and is also an Episcopal See; the Bishop whereof hath been a Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Cambray* ever since the year, 1559. when it succeeded the demolish'd City of *Terouanne* in the Dignity, from the Ruins of which it is distant 3 Leagues to the North, 20 miles from *Boulen* to the East, 20 from *Dunkirk* to the South, and 32 from *Ipres* to the North-west. *S. Omer*, Bishop of *Terouanne*, founded a Monastery here, *A. C.* 660. whither People resorting, Buildings round it were erected, which in time increased to a good Town: And *A. C.* 820. *Tongres*, Abbot of *S. Bertin* began to inclose it with Walls, which were afterward finish'd by *Baldwin* II. surnam'd the Bald, Earl of *Flanders*, in 902. Not far from hence is to be seen a large Lake, in which there are divers floating Islands, which are remov'd by Poles and Cords, and inhabited by certain Families that never depart out of these Islands, and refuse to contract Alliance with any but those of their own Tribe; In one of these Islands stands a Monastery of the Or-

and der of S. *Bernard*, and a Church. *S. Omers* is large and the People rich, by means of their Trade. An *English* Seminary of Jesuits is establish'd here; from whence our Nation hath been incited with Disturbers of the publick Peace. This City is fortified both by Nature and Art, as being environ'd on one Side with the River and Marshes, and on the other with an Hill or rising Ground, defended by a strong Castle, divers Bastions and very deep Trenches: However, the Duke of *Orleans* made himself Master thereof, after having defeated the *Spanish* Forces at the Battle of *Cassal*, on the 23d Day of *April*, A. D. 1677. And it was yielded up to the *French* King by the Peace concluded at *Nimeguen* in the Year ensuing.

Aire or *Arien*, *Aira*, is situate on the River *Lys*, 10 miles from *S. Omer* to the South-East, and about 24 from *Arras* to the North-West; and is a very strong well fortified Town, having, besides the Walls, Bastions, Half-Moons Horn-Works, Redoubts, Counterscarps and Ditches, a Morass which environs it on three sides, and on the side that is accessible, a Fortress call'd Fort *S. James*, which hath 5 Bastions, 2 Half-Moons, and a deep Trench. But notwithstanding its Strength, this Town was taken by the French in 1641. and quickly after retaken by the *Spaniards*: And in the year 1676 the French again took it, and have ever since possessed it.

In the midway between *S. Omer* and *Aire*, are the Ruins of the once considerable City of *Terouanne*, which was famous on account of the Siege thereof by our King *Henry* VIII. in Person, in the year, 1513. at which the Emperor *Maximilian* assisted, and wore the English Badge (*S. George's* Cross) as a Soldier under King *Henry*. At this Siege the French attempting to put Provisions into the Town, were beaten by the English with great Slaughter, and by reason of the haste wherewith the French fled away was call'd the *Battle of Spurs*; intimating, That there were the chief Weapons they used: Quickly after the City was taken, but dismantled and quitted. Which the French afterwards repairing, it was again taken by the Emperor *Charles* V. and utterly demolish'd, in the year 1553. and is at present a small Village only.

Berlume, *Berlumia*, a fortified Town, and the Capital of a County, stands on the River *Briette*, 12 miles from *Aire* to the East: An excellent sort of Cheese is made here, and sold into all the Neighbouring Countries. It is a Place of Trade, and hath two annual Fairs.

Bapaume, *Bapalma*, another small fortified Town, stands near the Confines of *Picardy* and *Cambray*, about 15 miles from *Arras* to the South-east.

Hesdin, on the River *Canche*, being incommodiously seated for Defence, was demolish'd by the Emperor *Charles*, and *Hisdin-Fort* built a little above upon the same River *Canche*, where the *Ternois* falls into it; which was well fortified, and made one of the strongest Towns in these Countries: But was, however, taken by the French in 1639. It is situated near the Confines of *Picardy*, 20 miles South from *Aire*, and about 10 West from *S. Paul*.

S. Paul, *Peliniacensis Pagus*, a small Town, the Capital of a County, formerly subject to its own Lords, is seated near the Head of the small River *Ternois*, about 10 miles from *Hesdin Fort* to the East, 15 from *Arras* to the West, and as many from *Aire* to the South.

CHAP. II.

The County or Earldom of FLANDERS, *properly so called,* or Vlaenderen *in* Flemish, *Comitatus Flandriæ.*

THIS is the first and most considerable County or Earldom of the *Low Countries*, and takes its Name from *Flandrina* the Wife of *Liderick* II. Prince of *Buc*, and Grand Forester of *Flanders*, who govern'd it according to the Orders of the Emperors *Charlemagne* and *Louis* the Debonnaire. Others derive it from that of *Baldwin*, the Nephew of *Clodion* King of *France* who, having married *Belfinda*, the Daughter of *Godderus* King of the *Ruthenians*, expelled the *Romans* out of *Gallia Belgica*. This Province is bounded on the North by the *German* Ocean, and the Mouth of the River *Scheld*, call'd the *Hont*, by which it is separated from *Zeeland*; on the South by *Artois* and *Hainault*, on the East by part of *Hainault* and *Brabant*, and on the West by the Ocean and part of *Artois*. It is extended from North to South for the space of about 60 miles, and 72 from East to West, which must be understood of its largest Dimensions. It is a very fruitful Country, especially that part towards the Sea, which is excellent Pasturage for the great number of Horse bought up in the neighbouring Countries and fed here. The rest of the Country affords store of Corn and Fruit. Within its Bounds are comprehended 28 or 30 walled Towns: Many others, very remarkable, and 1154 Villages, besides 48 Abbies and a vast number of Priories, Colleges and Monasteries; insomuch that the Spanish Noblemen, who accompanied *Philip* II. when he took a Progress into these Regions, declar'd, That *Flanders* was only one continued City. Here are included 5 Vicounties, which are *Gaunt*, *Ypres*, *Furnes*, *Winoxberg* and *Haerlebeck*; 3 Principalities, namely those of *Steenhuysen*, *Gaure* and *Espiney*; 5 Ports, formerly very considerable, *viz.* *Gravveling*, *Dunkirk*, *Newport*, *Ostend* and *Sluce*; and 32 Castellanies. The whole Province is commonly divided into 3 Parts: 1. *Flanders Flemish*, where the Vulgar Language of the Country is spoken, and is stretched forth from the Northern Sea to the River *Lys*: 2. *Gallican*, where the French Tongue is chiefly predominant, lying to the South of the *Flemish*, and to the North of *Cambresis*, having the *Scheld* to the East and the *Lys* to the West. 3. *Imperial Flanders*, situated between the *Scheld* to the *Dender*, comprehending the County of *Alost*, together with a few Offices or Districts, which were heretofore possessed by the Emperor. There is also another Division of the same Territories, *viz.* into *Flanders Teutonick*, *Walloon*, *Imperial* and *Dutch*: The first of these is extended between the Sea and the River *Lys*: The second betwixt the *Lys* and the *Scheld*: The third between the two others: And the fourth to the North of the two former. But at present

present the County of *Flanders* is divided, with respect only to the Soveraign Princes who are possessors thereof; so that it is usually distinguish'd into the *French*, *Spanish* and *Dutch* Quarters, according to the ensuing Table.

French Flanders, wherein are comprized these Towns, &c.	*Lisle*, Cap.		*Armentiers*
	Ypres, Bish.		*la Basse*
	Tournay, Bish.		*l' Ecluse*
	Dunkirk, Port.		*S. Amand*
	Gravelin,		*Lannoy*
	Berg S. Vinoc		*Warneston*
	Courtray		*Comines*
	Douay		*Warwick*
	Furnes		*Menin*
	Mont-Cassel		*Estayre*
	Orchiers		*Peperingue*
	Bailleul		*Bourbourg*
	Roulers		*Mardyck*
Spanish Flanders, in which are these Towns, &c.	*Gaunt*, Bish. Cap.		*Ninove*
	Bruges, Bish.		*Damme*
	Ostend, Port.		*Dixmuyde*
	Newport, Port.		*Deynse*
	Oudenard		*Gramont*
	Alost		*Rupelmond*
Dutch Flanders	*Sluys*, Port.		*Sas van Gand*
	Ostburg		*Cassandrea*
	Hulst		*Philippine*
	Axel		*Terneuse*
	Ardenburg		*Middleburg*
	Biervliet		*Bomhouse*
	Ysendick		*Doel*

FRENCH FLANDERS.

L'ISLE or *RYSSEL* *Insula* & *Lilia*, so call'd by reason of its situation amidst divers Marshes, which have been drained by the Industry of the Inhabitants, is seated on the River *Deulle*, at the distance of 25 miles from *Arras* to the South, 30 from *Newport* to the South-west, 12 from *Tournay* to the West, 16 from *Douay* to the North, and 12 from the Confines of *Artois*. *Baldwin* IV. call'd the Bearded, Earl of *Flanders*, founded this City, *A. D.* 1007, and his Successor, *Baldwin* V. surnam'd of *Lisle*, caused it to be encompass'd with Walls. It hath been often taken and sack'd during the Wars of the *Low Countries*, but is at present extreamly well Fortified according to the modern Method, and hath a Citadel flanked with 5 Royal Bastions, besides many Half-moons and other Out-works raised for its Defence; the Ditches are also double and filled with the Waters of the *Deulle*. It is a large City and very considerable on account of its Trade, which consists chiefly in Silk Manufactures, and for the conveniency of transporting their Goods, a Canal is cut to the River *Lys*; and it is the usual place of Residence of the Governor of French *Flanders*. It was taken by the Army of the present French King, *Lewis* XIV. in the Year 1667. and hath ever since remain'd in his Possession, having been resign'd to him by the Peace of *Aix la Chappelle*, A. D. 1668.

Tournay or *Dornick*, *Tornacum*, the Capital City of a small Country in *Gallican Flanders*, call'd *Tournaisis*, is seated in the midst of pleasant and fruitful Meadows, on the Banks of the *Scheld*, at the distance of 30 miles from *Cambray* to the North, 30 from *Gaunt* to the South, and 11 from *Lisle* to the East, lying almost in the midst between *Douay* and *Oudenard*, as also between *Valenciennes* and *Courtray*. It is a very considerable City, being large, well-built, a place of good Trade, and very populous. It is divided into 10 Parishes, the Churches whereof are stately, and the Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, magnificent. The Buildings in general are very handsom; and here are reckon'd 72 Companies of Traders. It is an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Cambray*, and is well Fortified with Walls, Ditches and regular Out-works, besides the Castle which was built by our King *Henry* VIII. by whom this City was taken; but restored to the French upon Conditions, *A. D.* 1518. Afterward the Emperor *Charles* V. dispossess'd them in 1521. But the present French King regain'd it from the *Spaniards* in 1667; and it was granted to him by the Treaty of *Aix la Chappelle*.

Ipres, or *Ypres*, *Ipra*, hath its name from the small River *Yperlee*, on which it stands, at the distance of 23 miles from *Lisle* to the Northwest, and is a rich well-traded City, the Capital of a Territory of large extent, call'd the Castellany of *Ipres*, which is a very fertil Country. The Trade consists in Says, wrought Silks, &c. Several Fairs are held here, especially one in Lent, which is very profitable to the Inhabitants. The Buildings are fair and good, but the Fronts of the Houses are of Timber. The publick Buildings are the Cathedral dedicated to S. *Martin*, several other Churches, many Convents, a large Hall or Repository for the Wool, and the Market-place very spacious and handsom. This City is an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *Malines*, is honour'd with the Title of a Vicountry, and is reckon'd the third of the four that constitute the third Estate of *Flanders*. It was taken by the French in 1678. and yielded to them at the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

Courtray, or *Cortryck*, *Corteriacum*, *Cortracum*, is a very good well-traded Town, seated on the River *Lys*, 14 miles North from *Lisle*, and as many East from *Ypres*. The Inhabitants are excellent Artists in Diapering of Linnen: It was several times taken by the *French* and *Spaniards* before 1667. when the *French* finally took it, and had it granted to them at the Treaty of *Aix la Chappelle*. It hath a strong Citadel and other Fortifications, which have been much improv'd by the French, and is at present a place of great Importance.

Menene is a small Town upon the *Lys* also, about 5 or 6 above *Courtray*, with a Ditch and other Fortifications to resist a sudden Surprize.

Armentiers stands also upon the *Lys*, 12 miles above *Menene*, and 8 from *Lisle* to the West: It is a Town of good Trade and considerable Strength; notwithstanding which, it hath been often taken and re-taken, and is at present in the hands of the French, having been granted to them at the Treaty of *Aix la Chappelle*.

Warwyck, *Warneton*, and *Commene*, the Birth-place of the famous *Philip de Comines*, are all three seated upon the *Lys*, between *Menene* and *Armentiers*, and all subject to the French.

Orchies an ancient tho' small Town, is situated 12 miles South-east from *Lisle*, 10 from *Tournay* to the South-west, and as many from *Douay* to the North-east, and water'd with a small Rivulet, which 5 miles below falls into the *Scarpe*.

S. *Amand*, formerly a place of good Strength, but now dismantl'd by the *French*, is seated on the River *Scarpe*, 7 or 8 miles from *Orchies* to the East, and 10 from *Tournay* to the South. It is noted for a famous Abby in it, dedicated to the Saint that gives name to the Town, and formerly for a fine Forest adjoining of the same name also, which was cut down in 1676, by order of the French King.

Douay, *Duacum*, is seated also on the *Scarpe*, on the Frontiers of *Artois*, 16 miles from S. *Amand* to the East, and as many from *Lille* to South. It is a very considerable Town, on account of its large Extent, Trade and Strength. Its chief Trade is in making and vending Worsted Camlets, which are brought by all the neighbouring People, especially at the Annual Fair in *September*. Here is a famous Seminary for English Roman Catholicks, first Founded in 1569 by *Philip* II. Afterwards removed to *Rheims* in *France*, but stayed there only 20 years, in which time they Publish'd an English Version of the Bible. The *French* Took this Town in 1667, and have ever since possess'd it. It is well Fortified, and hath, a Fort upon the *Scarpe* a Canon-shot below the Town which is situated among Marshes, and by Sluces can drown the Country all round.

These are all the places of any Note in the East part of French *Flanders*. The most considerable of the West part are, *Winoxberg*, *Cassel*, *Furnes Gravelin*, *Mardyke* and *Dunkirk*.

Winoxbergen, or *Berg Saint Winox*, *Bergæ*, or *Mons Sancti Winoci*, is seated about 18 miles West from *Ypres*, and 14 East from *Graveling*, as also 8 or 9 from *Dunkirk* to the South; it is the Capital of a Castellany, or large Territory, which is very Fruitful and feeds great Herds of Cattle. The Town hath its name from a Monastery erected on a Hill, in Honour of S. *Winox* an English-man. Woollen Cloth is made here, but its Trade was formerly much more considerable than at present.

Cassel, or *Mont Cassel*, *Castellum*, and *Castellum Morinorum* stands upon the top of a high Hill, at the distance of 10 or 11 miles South from *Winoxberg*, and 15 West from *Ypres*: It is an ancient Town, and hath a considerable Jurisdiction, Sub-ordinate to that of *Ypres*. It was formerly a place of good Strength, but having been several times Taken and almost Ruin'd, it is now not considerable. The French took it in 1677, and have ever since held it. Near this place in the year 1677. was fought a very bloody Battle, between the Dutch Army commanded by the Prince of *Orange*, and the French, commanded by the Duke of *Orleans*, wherein the latter obtained the Victory.

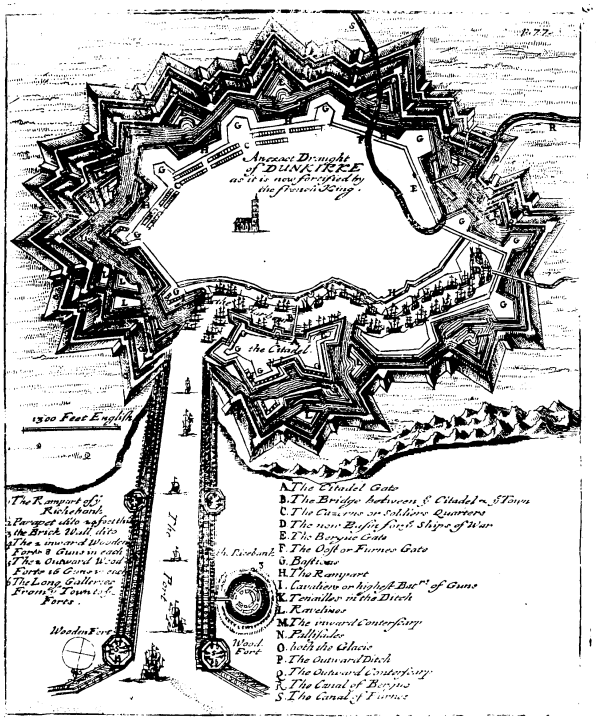
Furnes, or *Vuerne*, *Furna*, is a neat pleasant Town, seated within two Leagues of the Sea, at the distance of about 10 miles from *Dunkirk* to the East, and 5 from *Newport* to the West, 20 from *Cassel* to the North, and about 10 from *Winoxberg* to the South-east. This Town hath a Territory call'd an *Ambacht* belonging to it, which is exceeding Fertil. It is dignified with the Title of a Vicounty, and is a place of Trade, which consists in Linnen Manufactures, &c. It was taken by the *French* in 1667, and granted to them by the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*, and since better Fortified, in the year 1692. Our English Forces took it, but the next Winter the French re-gain'd it.

Gravelling, or *Crayeline*, *Gravelinga* and *Gravellina*, is one of the Sea-ports of *Flanders*, and seated at the mouth of the River *Aa*, which parts *France* from *Flanders*, in the mid-way between *Calais* and *Dunkirk*, 16 miles North-west from *Cassel*, and 12 West from *Winoxberg*. This being a Frontier of *Flanders* from *France*, was Fortified by *Charles* V. in 1528, and is at present very strong, as well by reason of its situation among low Grounds and Dikes, as by the strong and regular Out-works built all round it. It is but a small Town, ill Built, and thinly Inhabited, and at present subject to the *French*, being taken by them in 1658, and yielded up at the *Pyrenean* Treaty.

Between *Graveling* and *Dunkirk*, about 4 miles from the latter stands what is left of the Fort of *Mardyke*, formerly a very strong place, but in the year 1645 dismantled, and in 1652 quite Destroyed; so that there remains now only a small woodden Fort, with some few Guns on it.

Dunkirk, *Dunquerca*, is situated on the Shoar of the *German* Ocean, at the distance only of 20 miles from *Calais*, and 12 from *Graveling* to the East, 15 from *New-port*, and 28 from *Ostend* to the West, 35 from *Tournay* to the North-east, 34 from *Bruges* to the North-west. It takes its name from the Sand-Hills, call'd in Flemish *Duynen*, that are ranged along the Sea-coasts, and on which a large Church term'd Kirk by those People, is erected; the high Tower thereof appearing very far off to the Mariners as they sail on the *Downs*. It is a good large Town well-built, with neat large Streets, and very Populous: It is one of the five Ports of *Flanders*, and was therefore a place of good Trade in the flourishing time of this Country: Afterwards in the War-time it became a retreat of Pirats and Robbers, who infested the Seas, and very much disturbed Trade. The Emperor *Charles* V. first Fortified it, which the French Demolish'd when they Took and Sack'd the Town in 1558. The Spaniards Re-took it 1581, and here a great part of the Fleet design'd to Invade *England* in 1588. was Equipp'd by the Prince of *Parma*, but by the Vigilance of the Dutch Fleet which lay before the Harbour, were kept in and could not join the rest of their Fleet; which much facilitated their Overthrow. It was afterwards taken and re-taken by the French and Spaniard, before 1658, when it was finally Taken by the joint Forces of *England* and *France*, and put into the hands of the English, in whose Possession it remain'd till 1662, when it was deliver'd to the French by (*Charles* II. upon certain conditions to us unknown) who have ever since held it, and have very much improv'd it, by enlarging the Town, and Building exceeding strong Fortifications, &c. wherein they have bestowed prodigious Expence, having besides the building strong Walls and Ravelins, Half-moons and Counter-scarps, and a Citadel regularly Fortified: I say, besides these, the French King hath dug a large Basin within the Town, capable of receiving 150 Ships of Burden, and cut a Canal through the Splinter-lands out into the Sea, which is secur'd by a Mole or Gallery on each side, that are carried out into the Sea a mile in length, on which are Forts with Cannon planted on them, and on one side a strong Fort, call'd the Ree-bank, well secur'd with an hundred Pieces of Cannon that command the Port; a Work of vast Labour, Art and Expence, by which he intended to make it a Port for his Ships of War, but was disappointed of his design, for the Sands do so choak up the Harbour, notwithstanding the Mole, that with all the advantage of the highest Tides, they cannot bring in a Ship of 70 Guns, without Unlading her.

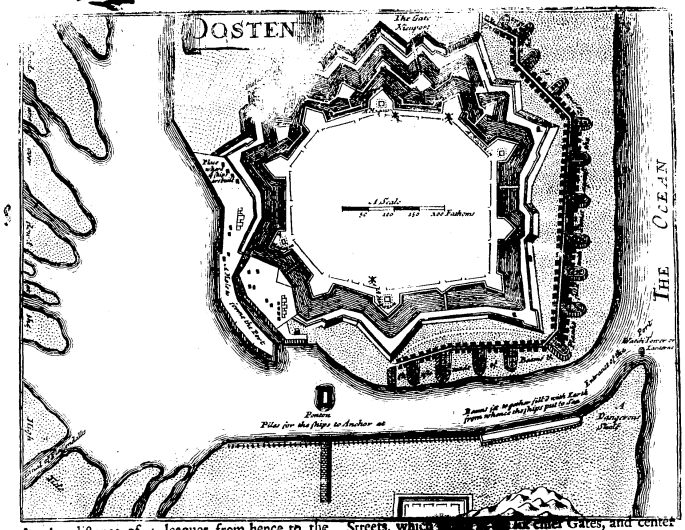
Spanish



Spanish FLANDERS.

GAUNT or *GHENT*, *Gande*, *Gandavum*, is water'd with divers Rivers and Chanels, which divide the Town and the adjacent Country into many Islands, being seated almost at an equal distance of 30 miles North from *Tournay*, East from *Ostend*, South from *Middleburg*, and West from *Malines*, as also 26 from *Antwerp*, and 28 from *Brussels*: It is the Capital City of the Province of *Flanders*, and one of the largest Cities of *Europe*, being 9 or 10 miles in compass, but then Corn-fields and Meadows are included within the Walls. It was built (as it is reported) by *Julius Cæsar*, in a place extreamly advantagious for Traffick, on the account of its Situation at the confluence of four large Rivers, *viz.* of the *Scheld*, which flows hither from the *Province of Hainault*, the *Lys*, which runs from that of *Artois*, the *Lien*, which proceeds from the Port of *Sluce*, and the *Moere*, which took its rise near the four Offices, call'd *Ambactes*. Within the precincts of *Gaunt* are included 26 small Isles, form'd by the Waters of the Canals and Rivers, and as many large Bridges, under which pass Barks of good Burden, and a great number of smaller Bridges. The Churches, which are seven in number, are fair and well-built; the Cathedral especially is very stately, and has a Tower of 400 Steps high. The Castle or Prince's Palace, is said to contain 300 Chambers, in one of which the Emperor *Charles* V. was Born. The other publick Buildings are, the Town-house, a high Tower call'd *Belfort*, (in which hangs a great Bell, call'd *Roland*, that weighs 11000 pound weight, many Monasteries and several Hospitals. The private Houses are fair and well-built, and the Streets clean and neat. This City hath a good Trade in Cloaths, Stuffs and wrought Silks made here in great quantities. It is much reforted to from the neighbouring Places on account of the Provincial Council of *Flanders*, which was eſtabliſh'd by *John* Duke of *Burgundy*, A. D. 1409, and ſtill held in this City. It is also ad Episcopal Sea subject to the Metropolitan of *Mecklin*, and is fortified with a Citadel built in 1540, by the Emperor *Charles* V. a Counterscarp, deep Ditches, Ramparts, and many other Out-works. However, the French King *Lewis* XIV. took it after a Siege of 9 days, on the 9th. of *March*, 1678, but was oblig'd to restore it to the Spaniards at the Peace of *Nimeguen*.

At



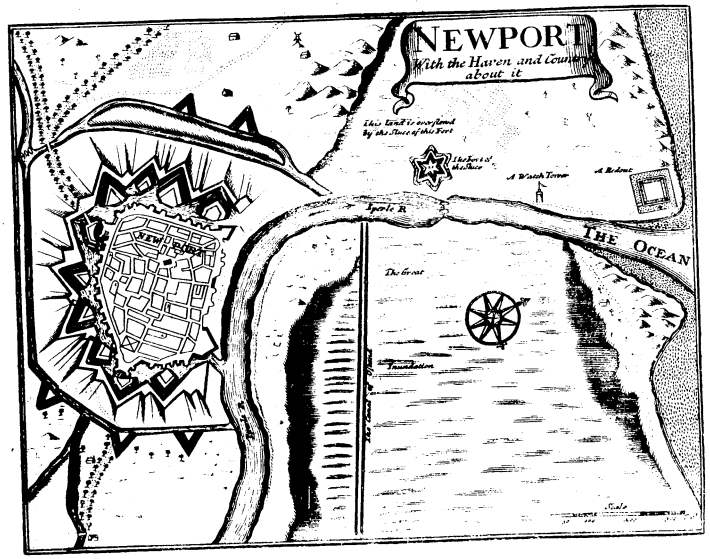
At the distance of 4 leagues from hence to the North ſtands a ſtrong Fortreſs, call'd by the Inhabitants, *Ysas van Ghendt*. It was erected by the *Spaniards*, and taken by the *Hollanders*, A. D. 1644. by whom it hath been ſtrongly fortified, and made almoſt impregnable. Between *Gaunt* and *Bruges* there is a Canal which was cut at great Expence by the Marquis *Spinola*, when he was Governour of the *Netherlands*, for conveying Goods and Paſſengers to and from each City; and is call'd by the Inhabitants *De nieuwen Vaert*, and by Strangers *The Canal of Bruges*.

BRUGES, *Brugæ*, ſo call'd from the multitude of its Bridges, is ſeated on the Canal of *Reye*, which is here divided into many navigable Rivulets, running through divers quarters of the Town, and afterward re-uniting in the ſame Canal that paſſeth as far as *Sluce*. But becauſe that Port is in the Hands of the *Hollanders*, about 40 years ago the Inhabitants made another, which flows to *Oſtend*, and is ſo deep that Ships of two or three hundred Tuns are brought up to *Bruges*, which thereby maintains a very good Traffick, but ſmall in compariſon of what it hath been: For, before the Wars in *Flanders*, it was the greateſt Mart in *Europe*; Merchants from all Parts reſided here, and had Magazines for the Goods of every Country, which were here Barter'd and Sold; of theſe Merchants there were no leſs than 17 Companies, all which remov'd to *Antwerp* about the year, 1500. by reaſon of the Wars and Diſturbances hereabouts, except the Engliſh, who, upon the loſs of *Calis*, remov'd the Staple for Wool hither in 1558. where it remain'd for a long time to the great Advantage of the Town. *Bruges* is eſteem'd the ſecond City of *Flanders*; it is large, well-built, and reaſonably populous: The Form of it is round, and the Circumference about 4 miles; there are ſix principal Streets, which [illegible] the other Gates, and center at the Market-place. The publick Buildings are ſumptuous, the Houſes neat, and the Streets ſtrait and large. Their Trade conſiſts in Spaniſh Wool, and the Manufactures of the Town, Fuſtians and other Stuffs, Cloth, Tapiſtry, &c. This City is an Epiſcopal See, under the Archbiſhop of *Malines*: The Cathedral is dedicated to S. *Donat*, beſides which there are ſeven Pariſh, and two Collegiate Churches, three principal Abbies, and a great number of Religious Houſes. The other publick Buildings are, the Caſtle, the Town-houſe, and the Water-houſe of very ingenious Structure. *Bruges* ſtands in the North part of *Flanders*, at the diſtance of 10 miles from the Sea, ſomewhat more from *Oſtend* to the Eaſt, and as many from *Sluce* to the South-weſt, as alſo 20 from *Gaunt* to the North-eaſt.

Ooſtende is a ſmall Town, and one of the five Ports of *Flanders*; it is ſituate about 10 miles Weſt from *Bruges*, 9 from *Newport* to the North, and at the mouth of the ſmall River *Guele*, in the midſt of a mooriſh Ground, and divers Channels and Dikes: It was at firſt only a ſmall Village, but by reaſon of its convenient ſituation, it was wall'd round and fortified; by the Strength whereof and the advantagious Situation, the *Hollanders*, with the aſſiſtance of an Engliſh Garriſon, ſuſtain'd a Siege three Years and three Months, *viz.* from the 5th day of *July*, A. D. 1601, to the 22d of *September*, 1604. when it was taken by *Ambroſio Spinola*, and ſurrender'd to *Albert* Arch-Duke of *Auſtria*. The *Spaniards* loſt 78124 Soldiers of their Army, and in counting the Officers, together with thoſe that were ſlain in the Town, the number ſlain in this Siege is ſuppos'd to amount to 15000 Men. Since when, it hath been poſſeſt by the *Spaniard*, and is at preſent exactly and regularly fortified, and one of the ſtrongeſt Places in the *Netherlands*. The

Houſes are well built, handſom and uniform, and the Streets clean and neat. The Haven is ſafe, large, well defended by Forts, and deep enough to receive Ships of great Burden.

Newport, Novus Portus, heretofore call'd *Sandhoſt*, that is to ſay, the Head of the Sands, hath in like manner a ſafe Harbour, altho' ſcarcely capable, even at the high Tides, of receiving Veſſels of any great Burden: It is ſeated near the Mouth of the River *Yperlee*, which falling into the Sea, makes a long and ſecure Haven, at the diſtance of 15 miles from *Dunkirk* to the Eaſt, 9 from *Oſtend* to the Weſt, 18 from *Ypres* to the North, and 38 from *Gaunt* to the Weſt. It is a place of good Strength, being well fortified with Walls and ſeveral Forts. The Buildings are neat, but low and of Timber: The Inhabitants are maintained by Fiſhing. From hence the Engliſh Pacquet Boat goes weekly to *Dover*. This Town being inveſted by the *Hollanders* in the year, 1600. under the Command of *Maurice* Prince of *Orange*, aſſiſted by ſome Engliſh Troops commanded by Sir *Francis Vere*, the Arch-duke *Albert* of *Auſtria*, then Governour of the *Netherlands*, came to its Relief with a great Army; whence enſued a notable Battle, fought on the adjoining Sand-hills, wherein Prince *Maurice* obtained a very ſignal Victory, and the Arch-duke was oblig'd to eſcape by Flight: In which Action the Engliſh bore the greateſt part.



Oudenard, Aldenarda, is ſeated on the River *Scheld*, which divides it into two parts: It is a place of good Wealth by means of the Trade, eſpecially in its own Manufactures, Tapeſtry and Fine Linnen. It is the Capital of a Caſtellany, which contains 33 Villages, and a place of good Strength, being fortified with a Caſtle call'd *Pamele*, join'd to the Town by a Bridge over the River, ſtrong Walls and regular Outworks but is commanded by a high Hill on the ſide towards *Aloſt*, which takes away from its otherwiſe advantagious ſituation. In 1484. this Town was taken by Stratagem by *Philip* of *Cleeves* Lord of *Ravenſtein*; ſurpriz'd by *Blommart* in 1567. beſieg'd and taken by the Prince of *Parma* in 1582. and by the French in 1658. but being reſtored to the *Spaniards* by the *Pyrenean* Treaty, they again took it in 1667. and had it yielded to them at the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*: But they were oblig'd to reſtore it by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, and hath ever ſince been in the Hands of the *Spaniard*. It ſtands 13 miles from *Ghent* to the South, 17 from *Tournay* to the North, and 14 from *Courtray* to the Eaſt.

Aloſt or *Aelſt* is ſeated on the River *Dender* near the Confines of *Hainault*, 13 miles from *Ghent* to the South-eaſt, as many from *Oudenard* to the Eaſt, and makes almoſt an exact Triangle, with thoſe 2 places. It is reckon'd the Capital of Imperial *Flanders*, and of a County formerly ſubject to its own Lords. It was taken by the *Spaniards* in 1576. and by the Duke of *Anjou* in 1582. after which, it came into the Hands of the Engliſh, who ſold it to the Duke of *Parma*. In 1667. the French took it, and deſtroy'd its Fortifications before they reſtor'd it.

The Territories of this Town are large, being beſides the County of *Aloſt*, the County of *Wies* and the four Offices of *Hulſe*, *Axtel*, *Boucheut* and *Aſſenede*, which comprehend above 150 Villages and four Cities.

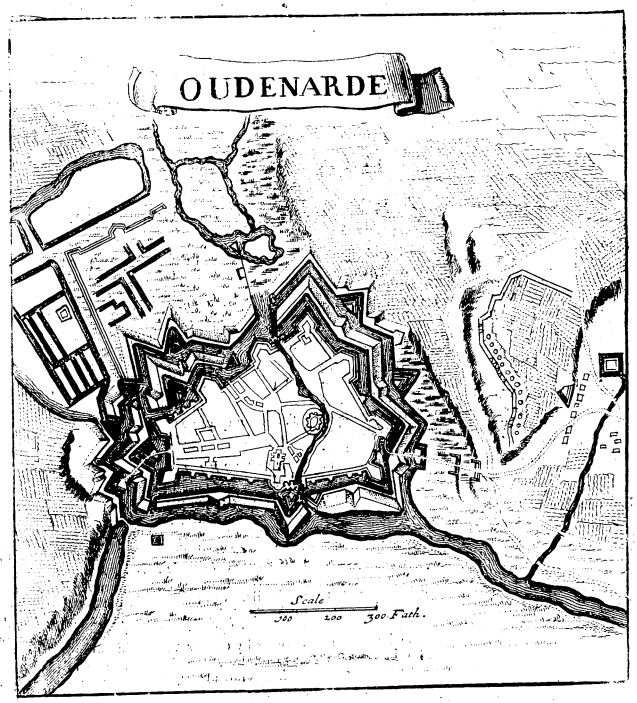
Dendermond, ſeated on the River *Dender*, where it falls into the *Scheldt* (whence the Town hath its name) 6 or 7 miles North from *Aloſt*, and 12 Eaſt from *Ghent*, is a good Town, and conſiderable for its Manufacture of Fuſtians and other Stuffs. It is fortified, and was ſtrong enough to reſiſt the Aſſaults of the French in 1667.

Ninove is ſeated in the Territory of *Aloſt*, at the diſtance of about 8 miles from it to the South, and 12 from *Oudenard* to the Eaſt. It is a ſmall Town, and not conſiderable.

Deynſe is ſeated on the *Lys*, 8 miles from *Ghent* to the South-weſt, and 12 from *Oudenard* to the South; it is but a ſmall Town, however the Capital of a ſmall Territory in the Caſtellany of *Courtray*, and ſubject to the *Spaniard*: As is alſo

Harlebec near *Courtray*, a ſmall Town, and the Capital of another ſmall Territory.

Dixmude or *Dixmuyde*, is ſeated on the River *Yperlee*, 20 miles North-weſt from *Courtray*, and 10 South-eaſt from *Newport*; it is a place of ſome Trade, and hath an Annual Fair in *July*. It is but ſmall and not very well fortified. Our Engliſh Forces took poſſeſſion of it in 1692. but the French took it ſoon after, and have ſince quitted it.



DUTCH FLANDERS.

SLUYS or *SLUCE*, *Sluys*, *Clauſula*, another of the Ports of *Flanders*, is ſeated in the North part of this Province, about 9 or 10 miles beyond *Bruges*, 16 from *Middleburg* in *Zeeland* to the South, 18 from *Oſtend* to the North-eaſt, and 20 from *Gaunt* to the Weſt: It belongs to the States of *Holland*, and is one of their ſtrongeſt Frontiers. It hath the largeſt Haven of all the five, being capable of receiving 500 Ships of Burthen at a time, and was once a place of great Trade and Wealth. This Town having been firſt as *Bruges* and *Antwerp* were, the chief Mart of theſe Countries at preſent, it is but poor, and thinly inhabited, but extreamly well fortified, and hath a good Garriſon.

Oſtburg and *Ydendrick*, ſmall Towns near *Sluys*, are both guarded by ſmall Forts.

Philippine is a pretty ſtrong Fort, ſeated about 15 miles Eaſt from *Sluys*, and 5 or 6 North from the *Sas van Gaunt*.

Axel, the Capital of one of the four Offices, is ſeated about 6 miles Eaſt from *Philippine*, and 12 North from *Ghent*. It was ſurpriz'd by Prince *Maurice*, aſſiſted by our Sir *Philip Sydney*, in 1586. and is a place of good Strength.

Hulſt, the Capital of another of the Offices, ſtands about 6 miles Eaſt from *Axel*, and in the midſt of the Country of *Waes*. It is a place of good Trade, and tolerably well fortified.

Theſe Towns, together with the *Hont* or *Weſter*, *Schelde*, and an Arm of the Sea, make a ſecure Frontier to *Zeeland*.

CHAP. III.

The Dutchy of BRABANT, Brabantia.

THIS Country lies in form of an Iſland encompaſſed round about with Rivers, having the *Maes* to the Eaſt and North, the *Demer* to the South, and the *Scheld* to the Weſt, together with the Ocean on the ſide of *Breda* and *Bergen op Zoom*; that is to ſay, it is bounded on the North by *Holland*, and part of the Dutchy of *Guelderland*; on the Eaſt by part of the ſame Dutchy, and the Biſhoprick of *Liege*; on the South by *Hainault* and the County of *Namur*; and on the Weſt by *Flanders* and part of *Zeeland*. Its extent from South to North conſiſts of about 70 miles; from Weſt to Eaſt, in its broadeſt part, near as many. The Air is exceeding temperate, and the Soil no leſs fruitful; beſides the Rivers *Scheld*, *Maes*, *Dile*, *Demer*, *Aa*, *Iſcher*, *Domel*, the greater and leſſer *Nephre*, and the *Mert* wherewith it is water'd; many Lakes, Marſhes and Pools are found in its Territories; 26 walled and fortified Towns are alſo comprehended therein, not to mention a great number of others of leſſer conſequence. In *Brabant* are compriz'd the Marquiſate of the Holy Empire, the Capital City whereof is *Antwerp*, the Lordſhip of *Malines*, the Dutchy of *Arſchot*, the Marquiſate of *Bergues*, the Earldom of *Oſtreten*, the State of *Maeſtricht*, formerly of *Liege*, and 19 Baronies. In fine, the whole Province may be thus divided into four parts, *viz.*

1. *Spaniſh Brabant*, properly ſo call'd, in which are included theſe principal Cities and Towns.	*Bruxells*, Cap.	*Arendonck.*
	Louvain.	*Scerpenheuvel.*
	Arſchot.	*Moll.*
	Nivelle.	*Walheim.*
	Tillemont.	*Waure.*
	Gembloux.	*Genap.*
	Lire.	*Vuernen.*
	Dieſt.	*Aſſche.*
	Vilvorde.	*Cantecroy.*
	Herentals.	*Perwys.*
	Judoigne.	*Sombreff.*
	Sichem.	*Tilly.*
	Leuwe.	*Revez.*
	Landen.	*Heverlee.*
	Hannuye.	*Gnesbeck.*
	Santvliet.	*Lew.*
	Hochſtraet.	*Geſta Virompe.*
	Turnhout.	*Lummen.*

2. The Marquiſate of the Holy Empire. *Antwerp.*

3. The Lordſhip of *Malines*, in which are, *Malines*, Archbiſh. *Heiſt.*

4. *Dutch Brabant*, in which are,	*Boſs-le-Duc*, Cap.	*Lillo.*
	Breda.	*Meghem.*
	Bergen-op Zoom	*Steenbergen.*
	Grave.	*Sevenbergen.*
	Ravenſtein.	*Cuyck.*
	Maeſtricht.	*Oiſchot.*
	Helmont.	*Oſterwick.*
	S. Otier.	*Eerſel.*
	Eydenhoven.	*Oudenbos.*
		Roſendal.

The County of *Horne*, *Horne*, *Wiert.*

BRUSSELLS or *BRUXELLS*, is the Capital City not only of *Brabant* but of all the *Spaniſh Netherlands*; the place of Reſidence of the Dukes of *Burgundy* anciently, and now of the Governor of the *Spaniſh Netherlands*. It is the richeſt and moſt populous City of theſe Countries, and tho' not ſo large as *Gaunt* and *Louvain*, is however much more conſiderable. It is ſituated in a moſt pleaſant Country on the Banks of the ſmall River *Sinne*, which is join'd to the *Scheld* by a Channel ſix leagues in length, cut with great Labour and the Expence of 500 thouſand Crowns by *Charles* V. and his Son *Philip*, and finiſh'd in 1560. by which the Commerce of the Inhabitants with ſeveral places, eſpecially *Antwerp*, was much advanc'd.

This City in general is very well built, the Streets large, handſom and convenient, and ſecured by double Walls of Brick, and a Ditch quite round the Town. The publick Buildings are, the Palace, which is ſeated upon a Hill in the upper Town and is a magnificent and ſtately Structure, and ſo large that ſeveral Crown'd Heads were at one time Lodged and Entertain'd in it, *viz.* *Charles* V. and his Son *Philip* King of *Spain*, *Maximilian* King of *Bohemia* and his Queen, the Queens of *France* and *Hungary*, and an *African* King. Adjoining to this Palace is a pleaſant Park, well ſtor'd with Deers, alſo fine Gardens, Water-works, Grotto's and pleaſant Walks. The Senate-houſe, a noble Building with a high Tower, whereon ſtands a large Statue of S. *Michael* in Braſs, and the Church of S. *Gudula*, which hath 2 Towers of five hundred Steps high. Several other of the Buildings of *Bruſſels* deſerve particular Deſcriptions, eſpecially the Gallery which repeats an Eccho 15 times, the magnificent Palaces of divers Noble Men, the Royal Stable which holds 120 Horſes, together with the Hoſpitals and Religious Houſes; but for theſe the Reader muſt conſult *Blaeu*, *Guicciardin*, &c. The private Citizens Houſes are very fine, and are particularly pleaſant by means of the Gardens they are almoſt all furniſhed with, which they are extravagantly curious in Cultivating, Flowers being exceſſively priz'd here. The whole City is divided into the Upper and Lower, whereof the latter is the more pleaſant, and adorn'd with artificial Fountains and Canals, with many fair Bridges. The Reſidence of the Court, and the pleaſantneſs of the place, makes almoſt all the Gentry of theſe Countries dwell here, which very much encreaſes the Trade of the Town. Here alſo is kept the Court of Chancery for *Brabant*, the Aſſembly of the States of theſe Provinces, and the Treaſury for War. *Bruſſels* is diſtant 64 miles from *Newport* and 28 from *Ghent* to the Eaſt, 55 from the River *Maes* to the Weſt, 25 miles from *Antwerp* to the South, and as many from the River *Sambre* to the North. A little way from *Bruſſels* to the S. begins the pleaſant Wood of *Soignies*, which extends very far.

Niville, about 12 or 14 miles South from *Bruſſels*, is a good wall'd Town and formerly well fortified, and enjoys great Privileges: Great quantities of very fine Linnen Cloth is made here; the Church of S. *Gertrude* is a fair Building, and the Convent of 42 Nuns, all of noble Extraction, is conſiderable.

Vilvoerden, ſeated upon the River *Sinne* about 6 miles North from *Bruſſels*, is a wall'd Town, and by its ſituation reaſonably ſtrong: Here is an old Caſtle, wherein formerly Priſoners of Quality were kept, and alſo the Records of greateſt concern belonging to the Dutchy of *Brabant*.

Senef, a ſmall Village, 2 miles South of *Nivelle* and near the Borders of *Hainault*, not at all conſiderable, but for a memorable Battle fought there in the month of *Auguſt*, 1674. between the Confederate Forces commanded by the Prince of *Orange*, his preſent Majeſty of *Great Britain*, and the *French* commanded by the Prince of *Conde*.

LOUVAIN or *LOEVEN*, *Louvanium*, is a City of a very large Extent, its Walls being 6 miles in compaſs, but include many Meadows, Corn-fields, Vine-yards and Gardens, beſides the Houſes of the Inhabitants. It is ſeated in a pleaſant Country, upon the Banks of the River *Dyle*, at the diſtance of 15 miles from *Bruſſels* to the Eaſt, and 15 from *Mechlin*, forming a Triangle with thoſe two Cities; as alſo 26 miles South from *Antwerp*, and 24 North from *Namur*. The private Buildings here are but ordinary. The publick ones are, The Stadt-houſe or Guild-hall, which is a very handſom, ſtately Pile. The Caſtle, which is ſeated on a high Hill, in the midſt of Vineyards and Gardens, and in a very wholſome Air, which together with the noble Proſpect it affords, make it a moſt pleaſant Seat, and therefore heretofore frequently made the place of Reſidence of the Dukes and their Children, and particularly the Emperor *Charles* V. was brought up here. Theſe, as alſo the Churches, Religious Houſes and Hoſpitals, are worth a Stranger's View. But that which *Louvain* is chiefly noted for, is the Univerſity, which was founded, as ſome ſay, in the year, 926. but not confirm'd till 1425. when *John* IV. Duke of *Brabant* endowed it. At preſent it is in a very flouriſhing State, and *Golnitz* ſays, exceeds *Colen* for number of Students and neatneſs of Building: It hath 45 Colleges and a vaſt number of Students, over whom the Rector is chief Governor, and hath great Honour and Reſpect paid him, even by the higheſt Magiſtrate of the Town. In this City are 11 Market-houſes, 4 publick Fountains, 12 principal Streets, and above 100 ſmall ones. The Walls are ſtrongly built, being rais'd from the bottom of the Ditch, and upon 'em are ſeveral Towers, whereof one is very fine, and was built by the Citizens in 1364. who deſign'd ſix more, but by reaſon of the great Expence were deterr'd; wherefore this hath got the name of *Verloen Koſt*, or Loſt Expence. The Weaving Trade was formerly very great in this City, inſomuch, that about the year, 1530. there are ſaid to have been 4000 Weaver's Shops, and in each 30 or 40 Men at Work. And of the exceeding populouſneſs of this place, *Lipſius* gives us a notable Inſtance, *viz.* 'That when the Bell rung 'at 11 a Clock at Noon for the Workmen to leave 'off, the Women in great haſte ſnatch'd their Child-'ren out of the Streets, leſt they ſhould be bore down 'by the great Crowd. But at preſent the Trade is not very conſiderable, ſome Manufactures of Linnens and Stuffs is the chief of it; which, together with the Entertaintment of the Students, afford the Inhabitants a good Support.

Aerſchot, ſeated on the River *Demer*, 10 miles North from *Louvain*, is a good large wall'd Town, dignified with the Title of a Dukedom by the Emperor *Charles* V. and hath a ſmall Territory depending on it.

Sichem ſtands about 4 miles from *Aerſchot* to the Eaſt: It is a ſmall wall'd Town, but not very ſtrong; however, made a notable Reſiſtance when attack'd by the Prince of *Parma* in the time of the Low Country War.

Dieſt or *Dieſtheim*, is a large neat Town and of good Trade for ſeveral Manufactures, eſpecially of Cloth, ſtands on the River *Demer*, 3 miles from *Sichem* to the Eaſt. It giveth the Title of a Barony to the Prince of *Orange*, and hath a large Territory its dependant. It is alſo wall'd and reaſonably ſtrong. As is alſo

Halem, ſeated on the River *Velpe*, hardly 3 miles Eaſt from *Dieſt*, which tho' a ſmall Town enjoys large Privileges granted to it at ſeveral times.

Leue, ſtands about 6 miles South from *Halem* upon the River *Geet*; is a ſmall Town, but being near the Borders of *Liege* it is well fortified: It enjoys great Privileges, and the Inhabitants make great profit by a ſort of Beer they brew, which is eſteem'd and much bought by the neighbouring Towns. Here is a great Priory of the Order of S. *Auſtin*, whoſe Prior is one of the Noblemen of the Province.

Tienen or *Tilmont*, is ſeated on the River *Geet*, 6 miles Weſt from *Leue*, and 8 Eaſt from *Louvain*, and was formerly a very large and well-traded City enjoying great Dignity and Privileges; but having ſuffer'd much by Wars, was much decay'd before the French deſtroy'd it in 1675. ſo that at preſent it is not very conſiderable.

Landen, though ſmall, is reckoned among the ancienteſt Towns of the Province; it is diſtant about 3 miles from *Tienen* to the Eaſt, and as many from *Leue* to the South. Near this Town a Battle was fought on the 29th of *July*, 1693. between the Confederate Forces under the Command of his Majeſty of *Great Britain*, and the *French* commanded by the Mareſhal *de Luxemburgh*.

Hannuye, a ſmall wall'd Town, the Capital of a *Mayorie* or ſmall Jurisdiction, is ſeated in a pleaſant, and rich Country, 5 miles South from *Landen*.

Judoigne or *Geldenake*, a wall'd Town, larger than *Hannuye*, and the Capital of a *Mayorie* alſo, ſtands upon the River *Geet*, in a very pleaſant Country, 7 miles Weſt from *Hannuye*, and about 14 South-eaſt from *Louvain*, and hath an old Caſtle, wherein ſome of the *Brabantine* Princes have been nurs'd.

Gembloux or *Giblou*, is a good wall'd Town, the Capital of a County, and ſeated on a ſteep Hill, environ'd with Precipices, near the ſmall River *Lorn*, which

which 6 miles below falls into the *Sambre*, and is distant 20 miles from *Hannuye* to the East, and 15 from *Nivelle* to the West. Here is a famous Monastery of Benedictines, whose Abbot is Lord of the Town. Near this place was fought a notable Battle, in the year 1578, between the King of *Spain*'s Army and that of the States General, wherein the former obtain'd a very advantageous Victory.

ANTWERP, Antwerpia, Andoverpum, in *Flemish Antwerpen*, in *High-Dutch Antort*, in *French Anvers*, is advantagiously situated on the Banks of the *Schelde*, at the distance of about 60 miles from the Ocean, 26 from *Bruxels* to the North, 26 from *Gaunt* to the East, and about 30 from *Flackeren*, one of the Islands of *Zeeland* to the South. Its Name (to omit the Fabulous Stories of some Authors) is derived from *Werve* a Bank or Wharf, as seated *aen het Werve*, on the Bank of the River. It is the Capital of the Marquisate of the *Holy Empire*, the Sea of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Mechlin*, and a very large, rich and well fortified City, enclosing within its compass 200 Streets, 22 publick Places, a great number of fair Houses, and many stately Churches; among these the Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, is more especially remarkable. It is in length above 500 foot, and 240 in breadth; within this noble Fabrick are contain'd 66 Chappels, enrich'd with Marble Columns and Statues, all different and, adorn'd with most curious Paintings, as is also the Body of the Church, into which the Entry is through three large Doors of Marble gilt. The Steeple is made very beautiful by its curious Carvings: In it hang 6 or 8 very large Bells, the biggest whereof hath the name of *Charles*, from the Emperor; these, together with near 30 more, make the most melodious Chimes in the World. The Tower is reckon'd 425 foot high, besides the Cross at top, of 16 more. The Jesuits Church is extreamly magnificent, being paved with Marble, and the Roofs, (which are curiously painted) supported with 56 Pillars of the same Stone, and the Walls all lined with rich Stone, so that nothing is to be seen in the in-side but Marble, Jasper, Porphery and Gold, or excellent Paintings, drawn by by the accurate Hand of the famous *Rubens*. In this City are also remarkable, the Stadthuyse or Senate-house, which having been destroy'd by Fire, was magnificently rebuilt about the year 1576. and hath 4 several rows of Apartments: The House of the *Oosterlings*, or Merchants of the *Baltick* Sea. The Exchange, which is a noble Building, 180 foot long and 140 broad, with covered Walks all round; the Roof whereof is supported by 43 Marble-pillars: And the Citadel or Castle, which is a very strong and regular Fortification, built by the Duke *d' Alva*, in 1567. It is a Pentagon, or hath five Bastions, together with Ravelins and other Out-works, and is reckon'd among the best Fortifications of *Europe*.

The River *Schelde* being found a convenient Haven, was much resorted to by Merchant-ships from all Nations; and therefore upon the Disturbances and Wars in *Flanders*, the Trade of *Bruges* and other places thereabouts removed to *Antwerp*, which increased to that degree, that in its most flourishing State (about the years 1556, to 68) there were often seen to lye in the River 2500 Ships together, and 3 or 400 Vessels have frequently come up in one Tide; also 200 Waggons came in every day, laden with Passengers from the neighbouring Countries, and near 1000 every Week with *Germans, French* and other Foreigners; and 10000 Country Carts were continually employed in carrying Goods to and from the City. By this means the number of the Houses and Inhabitants grew exceeding great: *Guicciardin* tells us, That *Antwerp* contain'd 13500 Houses, and the number of the People was reckon'd no less than 200000. But this Grandeur quickly declin'd, and is now extreamly diminish'd, for the Wars reaching this place also; *Antwerp* was Sack'd, and 700 of its Inhabitants kill'd by the mutinous *Spaniards* in the year 1576. and afterwards taken by the Prince of *Parma*, after a remarkable Siege of no less than 12 Months durance. These Calamities, together with the growing power of the *United Netherlands*, who by the possession of *Zeeland*, were able to stop the Passage of the *Schelde*, and oblige the Ships to come into their Ports, did quite break the Trade of *Antwerp*; which removing to *London* and *Amsterdam*, hath left this City empty of Inhabitants; and though it be still as populous and rich as many others in the *Netherlands*, it is by no means comparable to what it has been. The Houses are all of Brick and uniform, and the Streets large and neat, many particular Houses very stately, and the publick Buildings magnificent. The City is built in form of a Bow on the east side of of the *Schelde*, which is near 400 yards broad, and 22 foot deep at the lowest Tide, so that Vessels of the greatest Burden can come up and unlade upon the Keyes, which lay al-a-long before 8 of the 13 Gates. From the River there are 8 Canals that run through the Town, which are deep enough for Vessels of good Burden to come up; and over these Canals there are 74 Bridges. In fine, *Antwerp* is so beautiful a place, that being compar'd to *Florence*, it hath had the Preference by those that have seen both.

About 10 miles from *Antwerp* to the North, and as many from *Bergen op zoom*, stands the strong Fortress of *Sautvliet*.

MECHLIN, or *Malines, Mechlinia* seated on the River *Dile*, is the Metropolis of the Lordship of the same name, reckon'd one of the XVII Provinces, though of but small extent, being not above 3 Leagues from West to East, and one and an half from South to North. It is the Seat of an Archbishop, whom Pope *Paul* IV. establish'd there, *A. D.* 1559, and dignified with the Title of a *Primate* of the *Low Countries*. The Grand Royal Council instituted by *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* in 1473, is held here, as is also the Sovereign Court of all the *Spanish Netherlands*, establish'd in the year 1503. The City stands in the midst of the Province of *Brabant*, between *Antwerp*; *Bruxels* and *Louvain*, almost at the equal distance of 13 miles from each of them. It was formerly subject to the Dominion of its proper Lords until the year 1336, when it became Free. Afterward it fell into the possession of the House of *Burgundy*, and at length escheated to that of *Austria*, in 1477. The Inhabitants were freed from paying Taxes, for the signal Services they performed to *Charles* the Hardy, Earl of *Flanders*, at the Siege of *Nuis* on the *Rhine*. It is a large City and very well built, and is even so neat as to have obtained the Epithete of *Fair*. It is also a strong Place, having besides the Fortifications, a natural Security by the flatness of the Country round about, which by that means is easily laid under Water. The Trade of this Town is pretty considerable, consisting in Linnen, Lace, Tanning, Casting great Guns, *&c.* The Tide flows up beyond the Town, by which means Boats come up from *Antwerp*, and the Commodities of this City are Exported. Weavers were formerly very numerous here, but upon a Riot by them committed, were deprived of their Privileges, by which the Trade decayed.

The

The Cathedral Church of S. *Rumbald* is a beautiful Building, and hath a very high Tower; besides which, here are 7 other Churches belonging to the 7 Parishes that the City is divided into. The Mostery of the *Franciscans* is a curious and stately Building; and the Nunnery of S. *Clara* is very fine. A Magazine is kept here that was formerly exceeding well furnish'd. Some particular Companies of the Traders of this City enjoy grat Privileges, especially the Tanners, who are very numerous. Other things of *Mechlin* may deserve a Traveller's Observation, whereof we cannot spare room for a particular Description.

Lire, Liere, is a neat and pleasant Town, seated on the River *Nethe*, 7 or 8 miles from *Mechlin* to the North, and 10 from *Antwerp* to the South-east; it is a good large place and strongly fortified. The Collegiate Church of S. *Gummanis*, is a magnificent Building, and the Market-place is remarkable for its largeness and the curious Buildings that surround the Religious Houses, especially that of the *Carthusians*, are very fine. This Town is Inhabited by People of Quality, and rich Merchants retired from Business.

Herentals stands 10 miles East from *Lire* on the River *Nethe* also; it is a wall'd Town, and the Capital of a Mayerie.

Dutch BRABANT.

BOIS-LE-DUC, or *BOLDUC, Boscum Ducis*, aut *Sylva Ducis*, call'd by the Inhabitants, S. *Hertogenbusch*, and by abbreviation, the *Bosch*, is the Capital City of the Dutch *Brabant*, and the Seat of its supreme Court of Justice, standing on the Banks of the River *Dromele*, which having there received into its Chanel the Waters of the *Aade*, and then those of the *Dieze* falls into the *Mues* about 2 Leagues from thence, at the very Place where the Island of *Bomel* is form'd. It is distant only 5 miles from the River *Maes*, or *Mose*, as also from the Confines of *Holland* and *Gueldersland*, near 30 miles from *Antwerp* to the North-east, 54 miles from *Mastricht* to the North, about 20 from the River *Rhine*, and 20 from the *Greve* to the East. The Name thereof was taken from a certain Wood, where the Dukes of *Brabant* were wont heretofore to divert themselves by Hunting; which being cut down by Duke *Henry* to facilitate the March of his Army against the *Guelderlanders*, in the year 1172. this City was built in its place by Duke *Geffry*, and wall'd round by *Henry* his Son, in 1196. Pope *Paul* IV. erected an Episcopal See, and *Franciscus Sonnius* was the first Bishop; but when *Bois-le-duc* was taken by the *Hollanders* in 1629. these Prelates were oblig'd to remove their Station to *Goldorp*. It is a good large Town and well Fortified, having strong Walls, wherein are 7 large Bastions, a deep Ditch, with Ravelins, Counterscarp and other excellent Fortifications, and is seated upon a Hill amidst Marshes, which are easily laid under Water, and thereby the Town made Inaccessible, but by artificial Causeys, which too are all commanded by Forts, so that 'tis in a manner Impregnable. This being an important Frontire, the *Hollanders* take care always to keep a good Garison in it. It is a place of pretty good Trade for its Manufactures of Woollen and Linnen Cloath, Knives, and other Steel-ware, *&c.* The Church of S. *John* which was the Cathedral, is a sumptuous Building. The Market-place, seated at the meeting of 10 Streets, the chief of the Town, is surrounded with very good Buildings: several Canals run through the Town, which bring in Vessels of good Burthen; over these are 51 Stone-Bridges, besides others of Wood. In the defection of the *Netherlanders*, the *Bosch* took part with the Confederates, and in 1579, embrac'd the Union of *Utrecht*, but was afterwards Taken by the Prince of *Parma*, and remained under the Spaniard till 1629, when the Prince of *Orange* Re-took it, after a very difficult Siege. In 1672 it was invetted by the French, but they marched off the next Month without Taking it.

BREDA, Breda stands in a marshy Ground, which is often overflow'd on the side of the River *Merch*, in *Dutch Brabant*, at the distance of 18 miles from *Antwerp* to the North, 8 South from *Gertruydenburg*, 24 from *Bois-le-duc* to the West, and 22 from *Bergen-op-zoom* to the East. It is considerably large, populous and well-built, and is one of the strongest Places of the *Low Countries*. It is dignified with the Title of a Barony, comprehending 17 Villages under its Jurisdiction, which in the year 1212 belonged to *Geffry* Lord of *Bergues*, but descended to the House of *Nassaw*, in 1404, by the Marriage of *Mary*, the Daughter and Heir of *Philip* Lord of *Leck* and Baron of *Breda*, with *Egbert* Earl of *Nassaw*, in whose Descendants it hath ever since continued, except in the time that the Spaniards were Masters of it, *viz.* from 1581, when it was Surpriz'd by the help of the Roman Catholicks in the Town, to the year 1590, when it was re-gain'd by a notable Stratagem, for a Boat seemingly laden with Turf for Fuel, but indeed with Armed Men, passed into the Castle undiscover'd, and forced the Garison to surrender. And again, from 1625, when the Marquess *Spinola* took it, after a long Siege and Blockade, till 1637, when *Frederick* Prince of *Orange* recover'd it. The Soil of the adjacent Country is very fertile in Corn, Pasture and Copies. An Academy for Education of Youth is held here under 4 Professors, establish'd by Prince *Frederick* abovemention'd. The Prince of *Orange* hath a Palace and Castle in the Town, where a Treaty was held, and a Peace concluded between his late Majesty King *Charles* II. and the States General, *A. D.* 1667.

Bergen-op-zoom, Berga ad Zomam, aut *Berezioma*; by *Guicciardin* said to have its name from the little River running by it, which he names *Zoom*, which *Blaeu* contradicts, and says, the River hath no such name, except from the Town; and that the Town is name, except from the Hill on which it stands, and call'd *Bergen* from the Hill on which it stands, and call'd *Bergen* from the Hill on which it stands, and *op-zoom, on the Soam*, because seated on the edge of the Province. It is conveniently situated between *Brabant, Flanders, Holland* and *Zealand*, within half a League of a branch of the *Oester Schelde*, 18 miles from *Antwerp* to the North, 20 from *Breda* to the West, and as many from *Middleburg* to the East. It had the Title of a Marquisate given by the Emperor *Charles* V. and was formerly a place of good Trade, 'til eclips'd by *Antwerp*: For the convenience of its Trade a Canal was cut through to the *Hont*, or *Wester Schelde*. The Country about it is very low and marshy, by which the Town is much secured as well as by very strong and well contriv'd Fortifications, which the Dutch have built round it, with Forts upon the Channel, and other convenient places. The Buildings are fair, the Church of S. *Lambert* and the Marquess's Palace especially. Here are 3 spacious Market-places and a large Hospital for the Sick, which was formerly a Nunnery. This Town was subject to its own Lords, from 1212, till 1567, when it was delivered into the hands of the *Hollanders*; from whom the Prince of *Parma* endeavour'd to recover it in 1593. But they defended themselves so courageously

that

that he was forced to raise the Siege. Again, in 1622 *Spinola* Besieg'd it, but had no better Fortune; for after 70 or 80 days furiously attacking it, he was glad to leave it, upon the approach of the Dutch Forces under Prince *Maurice*.

Grave, *Gravia*, termed *Graeff* by the Inhabitants, is situated on the South-side of the *Maes*, the Waters whereof fill the large Trenches that environ the Bulwarks, in a Plain on the Frontiers of *Guelderland*, at the distance of 18 miles from *Boldue* to the East, 7 from *Nimeguen* to the South, and about 50 from *Maestricht* to the North. It is a small Town, but very neat and pleasant, and esteem'd the strongest and easiest to be defended of any in the *Netherlands*. It is the Capital of the small Earldom of *Cuyck*, which belongs to the Prince of *Orange*, as doth the Town it self. The Country about it is Meadow, and affords Pasture to a good Body of Horse that are always kept here: The Town is exceeding well fortified with Ravelins, Counterscarp, Palisado, and a very strong Horn-work, and besides, secured by the River on one side, and a Morass on another. It was taken in 1586 by the Prince of *Parma*, and recover'd in 1602 by Prince *Maurice*. In 1672 the *French* took it, and upon their being forced to quit *Holland*, had made this their grand Magazine, and therefore defended it for a long time, when it was Besieg'd by the Prince of *Orange*, his present Majesty, to whom, however, they were obliged to Surrender it, with all the Artillery and Ammunition, on the 28th of *September*, 1674.

These four Towns make a very strong Frontier on this side to the Dominions of the States General.

Ravestein, a neat but not large Town, is seated on the River *Maes*, about 5 or 6 miles below the *Grave*, and 16 North-east from the *Bosch*; it is defended by a strong Castle, and hath a Jurisdiction of 4 miles broad, and extended about 12 miles South from the *Maes*, towards

Helmont, the Capital of the Country call'd *Peelland*: It is a good walled Town, seated on the little River *Aa*, that falls into the *Maes* a little beyond the *Bosch*, and is distant 17 miles from the *Grave* to the South.

Eindhoven, a good wall'd Town also, and the Capital of the Country call'd *Kempen Land*, stands upon the River *Dommel*, 10 miles West from *Helmont*, and 14 South from the *Bosch*.

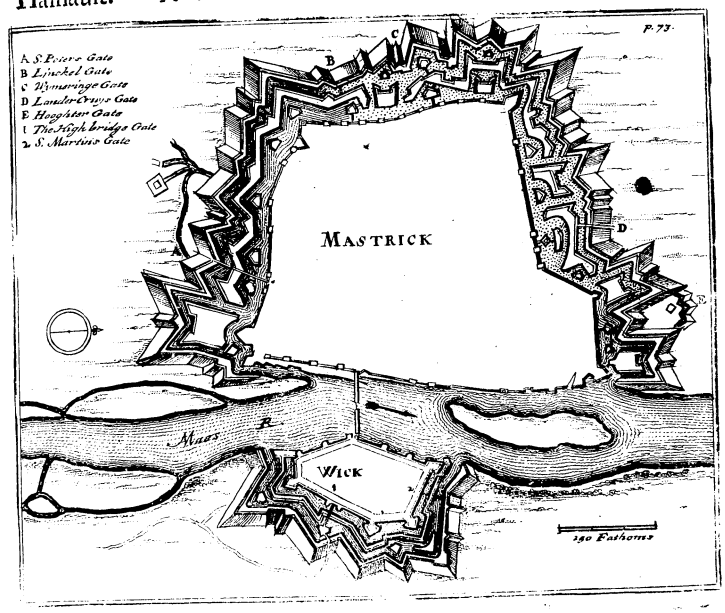
Maestricht, tho' seated in the middle almost of the Bishoprick of *Liege*, is reckon'd part of this Province of *Brabant*, because formerly that Duke had one part, as the Bishop of *Liege* had the other part of the Jurisdiction of it; but since 1633. it hath belonged to the States General. It stands on the River *Maes*, at a place where was always a Ferry or Passage, which the word *Trecht* in *Dutch* signifies; it is call'd in Latin, *Trajectum ad Mosam & Trajectus inferior*, to distinguish it from *Utrecht*. It stands on the West-side of the River, but hath a fair Suburb nam'd the *Wick*, on the other side, which is join'd to the City by a beautiful Stone-bridge of 9 Arches. The old Buildings are but ordinary, but those built since the *Hollanders* have had the Town, are of Brick and very fair, particularly the Stadt-house; the Streets are large, and Houses cover'd with Slate. Here are three *Dutch* Churches, and one for the *English* and *French*; that of S. *Servatius* was formerly a Collegiate, and had the honour to have the Duke of *Brabant* always one of its Canons: It was also a Cathedral, built in honour of that Saint, who planted the Christian Faith here, was the first Bishop, and died *A. C.* 395. from whom a Succession of 20 Bishops ruled in this City; but upon the Martyrdom of S. *Lambert*, the See was translated to *Liege* in the year 713. The City is large, being reckon'd 4 English miles in circuit, but not very populous. It is very strongly fortified, having besides a good Wall and Trench, many Out-works of modern Form, well contriv'd to oppose the Advantages Besiegers may have by the nature of the Earth, convenient for Mines and Trenches, and by a Hill a little distant, that would command the Town if the Bastion to the South-east were not built very high. At the top of that Hill stands an old Castle, and in the Bowels of it is a Quarry of Stone, of which vast quantities are transported to other Countries. This City descended with *Brabant* to the King of *Spain*, but in the War-time taking part with the States; it was Besieged by the Prince of *Parma* in 1579. and though they made a very vigorous defence, were forced to submit, and continued under the *Spaniard* till 1633. when the Prince of *Orange* besieged and took it; and in the succeeding Peace of *Munster*, it was yielded to the *Hollanders*. In 1672, the *French* besieged and took it: They sat down before it on the 11th of *June*, the King of *France* himself, with the Dukes of *Orleans* and *Monmouth*, commanding the large Army that attacked it with great Fury, till the end of that Month; at which time the Burghers mutinying, and the Garison being much weakned, the Governor was forced to Capitulate, and on the 22d. of *July* the Town was surrendred, and continued under the *French* till by the Peace of *Nimeguen* it was restored to the States General, who still possess it.

On the South-east of *Dutch Brabant* lyes the County of *Horn*, which is a Territory of about 20 miles extent, bounded on the East by the River *Maes*, on the North-west by *Peel-land* in *Brabant*, and on the South-west by the Bishoprick of *Liege*: It was formerly subject to its own Earls of the Family of *Montmorency*, of whom *Philip* and *Florent* were eminent for their Zeal, in opposing the Tyranny of the Duke *d' Alva*, and assisting the Prince of *Orange* in asserting the Liberty of their Country; but had both the misfortune to lose their Lives, by the practices of *d'Alva*.

Horn, that gives Name to the County, is a small Town with a Castle, seated near the *Maes*, 24 miles South-east from *Helmont*, 25 North from *Maestricht*, and 4 or 5 West from *Ruremond*.

Weert, the Chief Town, stands 12 miles West from *Horn*, 16 South from *Helmont*, and 25 North from *Maestricht*.

CHAP.



CHAP. IV.

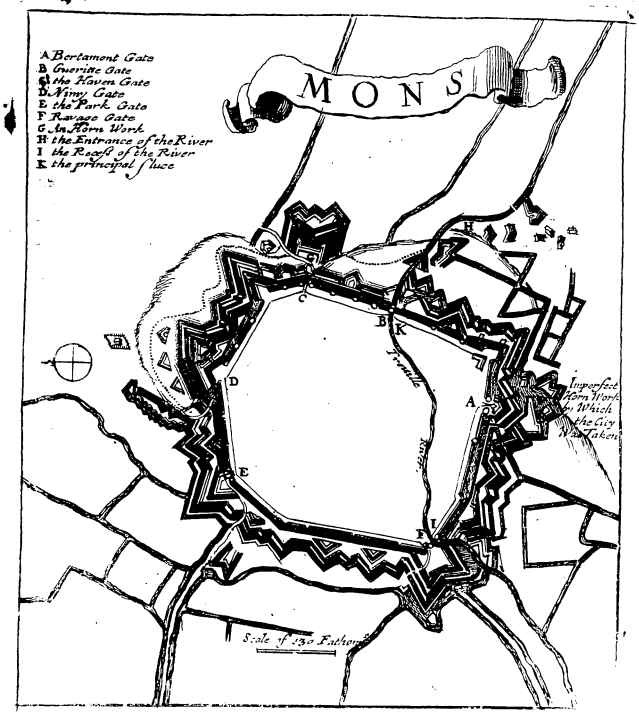
The County or Earldom of HAINAULT, *Hannonia.*

THis Province derives its name from the River *Haine*, which passeth through the midst of it, called also *Haingow* and *Hengew* by the *Germans*, and is bounded on the North by *Brabant*, and part of *Flanders*, on the South by *Cambresis*, *Picardy* and *Champagne*, on the East by part of *Brabant* and the County of *Namur*, and on the West by the River *Schelde*, that separacts it from *Artois* and part of *Flanders*. It is extended from North to South about 50 miles, and about the same from East to West. The Air is exceeding temperate and healthful, and the Soil fertile and water'd with the *Schelde*, *Sambre*, *Haine*, *Dender*, and divers other Rivers. Here are also found many Lakes and Ponds; Woods, some Mines of Iron and Lead, and Quarries of Marble and Touchstone.

Within this Province are compriſed 24 Wall'd Towns, 950 Burroughs or Villages, and several Castles; also 3 Principalities, 10 Earldoms, 12 Peerages, 22 Baronies, and 26 Abbies, not to mention divers hereditary Offices appertaining to that Prince's Court, *viz.* Those of a Marshal, Seneschal, grand Hunter, Chamberlain, &c. The French at present possess the greater part of *Hainault*, and the rest remains under the Dominion of the *Spaniards*, as it is represented in the ensuing Table.

Appertaining to the *French*.	*Valenciennes*, *Bauchain*, *Conde*, *Bavay*, *Maubeuge*, *Mons*, Capit.	*le Quesnoy*, *Avesnes*, *Landrecy*, *Philipville*, *Marienburg*.
To the *Spaniards*.	*Aeth*, *Brain le Comte*, *S. Ghillain*, *Enguien*, *Binche*,	*Halle*, *Lessines*, *Reeles*, *Soigny*, *Beaumont*, &c.

MONS, *Montel*, and *Montes Hannoniæ*, the Capital City of *Hainault*, call'd *Bergben* in *Flemish*, is seated on an Hill of easie Ascent, near the Banks of the River *Trull*, and a little below falls into that of the *Haine*, almost in the midst between *Namur* to the East, and *Doway* to the West, at the distance of 35 miles from both, as also 16 from *Valenciennes* to the North-east, 26 from *Bruxels* to the South-west, and 20 from *Tournay* to the South-east. It is a large City and well fortified, with a Stone-Wall, firm Ramparts, 3 large Trenches and an old Castle. The



Buildings are beautiful, the Streets large, and the Market-place spacious: The publick Edifices are also very magnificent, and among others the Palace wherein is convened the general Council of the Province, and Religious Houses, of which the College of Canoneſſes, Founded by S. *Gualtrude* Princeſs of *Lorrain*, is more eſpecially remarkable; the whole Society conſiſts only of Ladies of great Quality and high Birth, who are obliged to aſſiſt at Maſs in the Morning, cloathed in the Habit of Nuns, but have liberty to wear all manner of ſumptuous Apparel in the Afternoon, and even to ſpend the reſt of the day in Dancing, Singing, and other Exerciſes of a free Converſation: And are alſo permitted to abandon the Abby, or to marry whenſoever they pleaſe. The Earls of *Hainault* had formerly the Title of Earls of *Mons*, and with the poſſeſſion of the County receiv'd the Inveſtiture of the Dignity of an Abbot, and other Perquiſites holden in Fee of the Church, from the hands of the Lady Abbeſs of the ſaid College. *Mons* is a place of good Trade for divers Commodities, eſpecially Woollen Stuffs, whereof they make great quantities. It was ſurpriz'd in 1572, by Count *Lewis* of *Naſſaw* by a Stratagem, for 12 Soldiers in Habit of Merchants, obtaining leave to have the Gates opened for them earlier than ordinary. Kill'd the Porter, and let in the Count with the Soldiers. It brought for that purpoſe, who took poſſeſſion of the Town without Oppoſition: But the ſame year the Duke *d' Alva* Beſieg'd and recover'd it; from which time it quietly remain'd under the *Spaniard*, till 1678. that the *French* inveſted and had much diſtreſſed it; when the Prince of *Orange* his preſent Majeſty, came to its Relief, and gain'd a ſignal Victory over the D. of *Luxemburg*, upon which the Peace was immediately concluded. In this preſent War, *viz.* the 5th. of *April* 1691, the *French* took this Town, and are ſtill Maſters of it.

Valenciennes, *Valenciane*, aut *Valencene*, is ſituated on the Confines of the Country of *Oſtrevant*, on the River *Scheld*, which there receives the *Rouel* that divides it into two parts, and by ſeveral Channels paſſes through moſt of its Streets; diſtant 15 miles from *Tournay* to the South, and lying alſo in the middle between *Mons* to the South-weſt, and *Cambray* to the North-eaſt. It was Founded (as is generally believ'd) by the Roman Emperor *Valentinian*, and is at preſent a very large, fair and rich Town, ſtrongly Fortified. The Church of our Lady is an ancient

ancient but ſtately Building, having Pillars of Marble and Porphyry to ſupport its Arches of Stone. The Church of S. *Peter* is very curiouſly Carved, as is alſo the Front of the Town-houſe adjoining. The Hoſpital for the maintaining and educating of poor Orphans, is well endow'd. Over the *Scheld* are built 10 Bridges, on which ſtand many fair and large Houſes. The Trade of the Town conſiſts in Linnen-Cloth, Mohairs and Tabbies, to which is now added the Staple for French Wines. It was Beſieged by the French King in the year, 1677. and taken by Storm; but upon the Inhabitants agreeing to pay 400 thouſand Crowns for the building of a Citadel, it eſcaped being Sacked. It was granted to the French at the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, and hath been ever ſince poſſeſſed by them.

Bouchain, a ſmall but ſtrong Town, ſeated on the River *Scheld*, 10 miles above *Valenciennes*, and near as many from *Cambray* to the North: It is of ſervice for the Communication of thoſe two Places in time of War, and therefore Beſieg'd by the French in 1676. to whom it was ſurrender'd after one Aſſault, tho' an Army was marching to its Relief.

Queſnoy, tho' a ſmall Town, hath a good Trade for its Manufacture of Linnens and Stuffs, and is reaſonably well fortified. It ſtands about 15 miles from *Bouchain* to the Eaſt.

Landrecy is a very ſtrong Town, ſeated on the *Sambre*, near the Borders of *Cambray*, and not above 6 miles from the Frontiers of *Picardy*, about 10 from *Queſnoy*, and 20 from *Valenciennes* to the North-weſt. It was formerly ſubject to the Duke of *Ariſchot*, under whom it held out againſt a long and furious Siege by the Emperor *Charles* V. in 1543. and the year following was ſurrender'd to him, together with *Aveſnes*, a ſmall Town 8 or 9 miles Eaſt from *Landrecy*. All theſe three were taken by the French, and granted to them by the *Pyrenean* Peace in 1659.

Mabeuge ſtands upon the *Sambre*, in the mid-way between *Aveſnes* and *Mons*, about 12 miles from each, and is a place of good Trade for Woollen Cloth.

Bavay, call'd *Bavay Wallon*, to diſtinguiſh it from *Bavais* in *Picardy*, ſtands 8 miles Weſt from *Mabeuge*, and 6 North-eaſt from *Queſnoy*. It is thought by ſome to have been formerly a great City, nam'd *Belgium*, from whence the Country had its Name, but is at preſent but a ſmall Place. Theſe were both granted to the French by the *Nimeguen* Treaty.

Conde, or *Condet*, a ſmall Town with a Caſtle, ſtands upon the *Schelde*, about 15 miles North-weſt from *Bavay*.

Marienburg, founded by *Mary* of *Auſtria* Queen of *Hungary*, and Governeſs of the *Low Countries*, in 1542. and fortified with a very ſtrong Wall and good Out-works. ſtands on the Borders of the Biſhoprick of *Liege*, about 6 miles from the River *Maes* to the Weſt, 10 from the Frontiers of *Picardy* to the North, and 30 from *Landrecies* to the Eaſt.

Philipville ſtands about 4 miles North from *Marienburg*, and is reckon'd part of the Province of *Hainault*. It was built ſoon after *Marienburg*, and nam'd from *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, who fortified it with five Royal Baſtions, and other ſtrong Works, theſe two making a Frontier againſt *France* on that ſide; but they have been both taken by that King, and granted to him by the *Pyrenean* Treaty.

Spaniſh HAINAULT.

AETH, a ſmall Town ſeated on the River *Dender*, 14 miles North from *Mons*, as many South from *Oudenard*, and about 20 South-weſt from *Bruſſels*, is a place of good Trade for Linnen, and by reaſon of its ſituation near the Borders of theſe three Provinces of *Hainault*, *Flanders* and *Brabant*, hath been at ſevetal times well Fortified, eſpecially by the French, after they had taken it in 1667; for being granted to them by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, *Vauban* was ſet to work, and great Coſt was beſtow'd in ſtrengthning this moſt advanc'd Frontier; but they were oblig'd to reſtore it at the Peace of *Nimeguen*, and it ſtill remains ſubject to the King of *Spain*.

Leſſen, or *Leſſines*, is a ſmall Wall'd Town ſeated alſo on the *Dendre*, about 4 miles North from *Aeth*.

Enghien, or *Anguien*, ſtands about 4 miles Weſt from *Aeth*, and hath had the Title of a Dutchy.

Halle is ſeated on the very Borders of this Province, within 8 miles of *Bruſſels*, and near 20 from *Mons* to the North. It ſtands in a very pleaſant Country, and is water'd by the River *Sienne*. It is not large nor very well built, and is chiefly noted for the famous Chappel of the Virgin *Mary*, whoſe Statue in it is cover'd with Gold, and is much reſorted to by multitudes of Votaries, who annually make rich Offerings to it. It is Wall'd, but not being ſtrong enough to endure a Siege, was quitted to the French in *April*, 1690. but ſince they left it, it hath been made ſtronger, and well Gariſon'd for the ſecurity of *Bruſſels*.

Braine le Comte, on the Frontiers of *Brabant*, about 8 miles South from *Halle*.

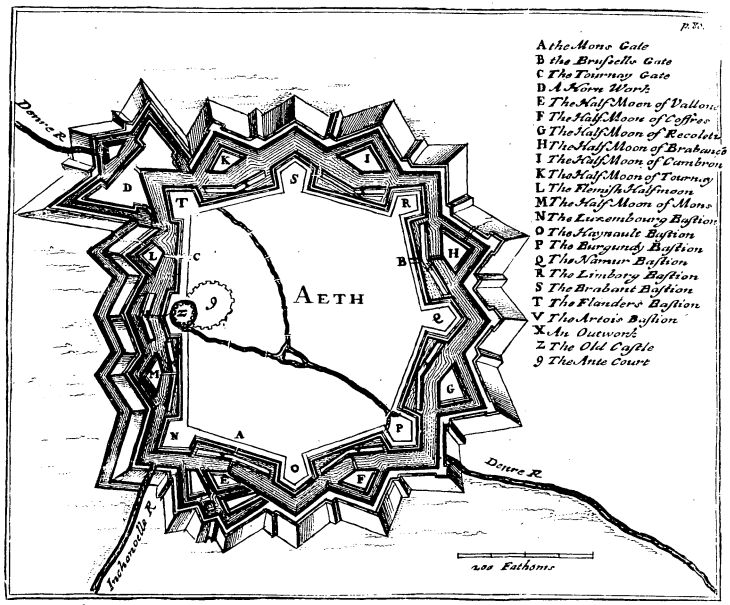
Soigny about 3 or 4 miles South-weſt from it; and *Roeles*, or *Reux*, 4 miles from *Soigny* to the South, are all three Wall'd Towns.

On the Borders of *Hainault*, and Frontiers of *Brabant*, about 3 miles North-eaſt from *Soigny*, as many South-weſt from *Halle*, and about the like diſtance from *Enghien* to the Eaſt, ſtands the Village of *Steenkirk*, upon the Rivulet *Senneque*; a ſmall place and not at all conſiderable, but for a Battle fought near it on the 24th of *July*, 1692. between the *Confederates* and the *French*.

Binche, ſtands upon a little Branch of the *Haine*, 7 or 8 miles South-eaſt from *Mons*; it was formerly a populous Place, and made a Seat of Pleaſure by *Mary* Queen of *Hungary*, when the was Governeſs of theſe Countries, who had a fine Palace here; but it hath ſuffer'd much by the Wars, particularly in 1544. it was burnt by the French: And ſince that the French took it; but finding they muſt part with it, demoliſh'd the Fortifications before they ſurrender'd it, according to the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, in 1668.

S. Ghiſlain ſtands about 8 miles Weſt from *Mons*, it is alſo a wall'd Town, but not remarkably ſtrong. As is alſo

Beaumont, which ſtands 12 miles South from *Binche*, and 10 Eaſt from *Mabeuge*. It is a pleaſant Town ſeated upon a Hill, as its name implies, and was anciently an Earldom belonging to the ſecond Son of the Earl of *Hainault*. It was taken by the French, and granted to them by the Truce in 1684. as was alſo *Chimay* 14 miles South from it.



CHAP. V.

The Country of CAMBRESIS, *Cameracenſis Ager.*

THIS ſmall Country is bounded on the North and East by the Province of *Hainault*, on the Weſt by that of *Artois*, and on the South by *Picardy*, including about 18 miles from North to South, and 25 from East to Weſt, and is extreamly fertil. Here was concluded a Treaty of Peace at *Chateau-Cambreſis*, in the year 1559. between *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, and *Henry* II. King of *France*, which was very diſadvantagious to the later, 198 conſiderable places being reſign'd up for S. *Quentin*, *Ham* and *Chatelet*; however the preſent French King *Lewis* XIV. hath found means to get Poſſeſſion of the whole Country as well as of *Cambray* its Capital City, which were granted to him by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

The chief Towns are theſe, *viz.* { *Cambray*, Arch-biſh. and Cap. / *Chateau Cambreſis*. / *Crevecaur*.

CAMBRAY, *Cameracum*, is ſeated on the River *Scheld*, on the Confines of *Artois*, at the diſtance of 15 miles from *Douay* to the South, 20 from *Arras* to the East, as many from *Perone* to the North, 16 from *Valenciennes*, and 60 from *Bruſſels* to the South. It was heretofore an Epiſcopal See ſubject to the Archbiſhop of *Rheims*, but at length erected into a Metropolitan by Pope *Paul* IV. *A. D.* 1559. It was alſo ſome time an Imperial and Free City under the protection of the Count of *Aloſt*; but being afterward ſeiz'd by the Emperor *Charles* V. and fortified with two Citadels, it fell into the hands of the *Spaniard*, and was united to the Earldom of *Hainault*. At length it was ſtorm'd by the Forces of the preſent French King, on the 18th day of *April*, 1667. and ſurrender'd to him be the Articles of the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, in the year enſuing.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

The Dutchy of LUXEMBURG, *Luxemburgenſis Ducatus.*

THIS Province is ſeated in the Lower *Germany*, and is bounded on the North by part of the Biſhoprick of *Liege* and the Dutchy of *Limburg*, on the South by *Loraine*, on the East by the River *Moſelle* and the Archbiſhoprick of *Triers*, and on the Weſt by the River *Maeſe*, that parts it from *Champaigne* and *Namur*. Its utmoſt extent from South to North conſiſts of about 70 miles, and from East to Weſt, 60 miles. It is by Geographers divided into two Parts, whereof that to the North call'd *Famenne*, is a fertil Soil, yielding ſtore of Corn and ſome Wine; the other towards *France* and the *Maes*, call'd *Arduenne*, is Woddy and leſs Fruitful, but abounds with Veniſon and Game of all ſorts. Here are alſo ſome Mountains, in which are found Mines of Iron. The chief Rivers are the *Moſelle*, *Elſe*, *Semoy*, and the *Ourte*. In the extent of this Dutchy are contain'd 20 large Wall'd Towns, and about 1200 Villages. The ancient Earls and Dukes of *Luxemburg*, were Princes of great Honour and Intereſt; of theſe *Henry* II. obtained the Imperial Dignity, in 1308. *John* his Son enjoy'd the Crown of *Bohemia*; *Charles* the Son of *John* and *Wenceſlaus* the Son of *Charles*, were ſucceſſively Emperors: And finally *Sigiſmund* was Emperor, King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, as well as Duke of *Luxemburg*, about the year 1400. *Elizabeth* the Niece and Succeſſor of *Sigiſmund*, having no Iſſue, ſold this Dutchy to *Philip* the Good, Duke of *Burgundy*, and ſo it came to the King of *Spain*, from whom all the Southern part of it hath been wreſted by the King of *France*. This Province is obſerved to have more Gentry and Nobility than any of the reſt of theſe Countries. The chief Cities and Towns in it are,

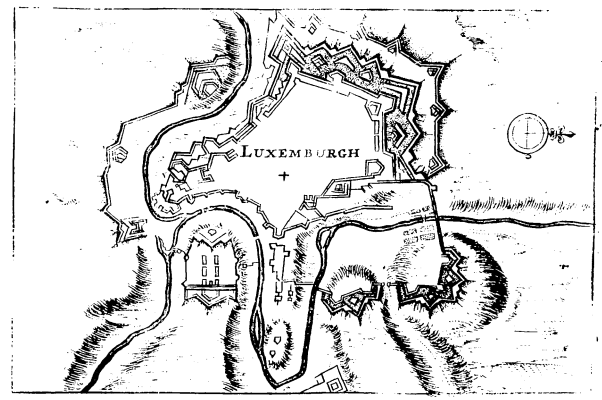
Belonging to *France*.

Luxemburg, Cap.	*Yvoix.*	*Rode Macheren.*
Thionville.	*La Ferte.*	*Konings Macheren.*
Montmedy.	*Aſtenay.*	*Sirick.*
Damvillers.	*Marville.*	*Maſieres.*

Belonging to *Spain*.

Durby.	*Viande.*	*Neufchatel.*
La Roche en Ardenne.	*Eichternach.*	*Virton.*
S. Vit.	*Baſtoigne.*	

LUXEMBURG, *Luciburgum*, aut *Luxemburgum*, is ſeated partly on a Rocky Hill, which is almoſt ſurrounded by the little River *Alſiez*, or *Elſe*, and partly on a Plain at the bottom of the Hill, at the diſtance of 45 miles from the River *Maes* to the Eaſt, 12 from the *Moſelle* to the Weſt, 70 South-eaſt from *Namur*, 62 South from *Liege*, 22 Weſt from *Triers*, and about 16 or 17 from the Frontiers of *Lorrain*. It is the old Town that ſtands in the Plain, which being commanded by the Hill, cauſed the building the new Town there, in which the Buildings are reaſonably fair, and many of the Houſes of Stone. It is a very ſtrong Place; for on one ſide the Hill its very ſteep and ſurrounded by the River, which is a good Defence; and on the other it is Fortified with ſtrong Baſtions, Counter-guards, Half-moons, Ravelins and Ditches, beſides two cover'd Ways and ſeveral Redoubts. Notwithſtanding which, the *French* took it the 4th of *June*, 1684. after a Siege of 26 days, and had it granted to them together with its Dependences, in the ſucceeding Truce concluded the ſame Year.



Theonville or *Diedenhoven*, *Theonvilla*, aut *Theonisvilla*, ſtands on the Weſtern Bank of the River *Moſelle*, 15 miles South from *Luxemburg*; it is a good Town, and of old well fortified by the Emperor *Charles* the Great; but the *French* having taken it in 1558. when it was reſtored to the *Spaniards*, they added to its Fortifications ſix Bulwarks, four large Horn-works and other Strengths: However, the *French* found means to take it again, and had it granted to them by the *Pyrenean* Treaty; as was alſo *Montmedy*.

Montmedy, a good ſtrong fortified Town, ſeated on a Hill near the River *Cher*, 34 miles from *Theonville* to the Weſt, and about 10 from the River *Mues* to the Eaſt.

Damvillers, which ſtands 12 miles South from *Montmedy*, and though a Town of good Strength, was ſeveral times Taken by the French, *viz.* in 1542, 1552 and 1637. and granted to them by the *Pyrenean* Treaty; but afterwards by that of *Aix la Chapelle*, it was diſmantled.

Arlon, is ſeated on the River *Semoy*, 13 miles from *Luxemburg* to the Eaſt. It was a neat and handſome Town, but hath ſuffer'd much in the Wars.

Neufchaſtel, or the New Caſtle, ſtanding about 14 miles from *Arlon* to the E. was formerly a place of great Strength and Beauty, but now not ſo conſiderable.

Baſtoigne, ſtands 20 miles North from *Arlon*, and was heretofore a vaſt Market for Corn and Cattle.

Echternach ſtands near the Frontiers of *Treves*, and 25 miles Eaſt from *Arlon*. It is a ſmall Town and not very conſiderable.

Vianden is ſeated upon the ſmall River *Our*, 14 miles from *Echternach* to the North-weſt. It is an ancient Earldom belonging to the Illuſtrious Family of *Orange*.

S. Vit, 18 miles North from *Vianden*, is a neat handſome Town, giving Title to an Earldom, and enjoying a Juriſdiction over ſeveral Villages.

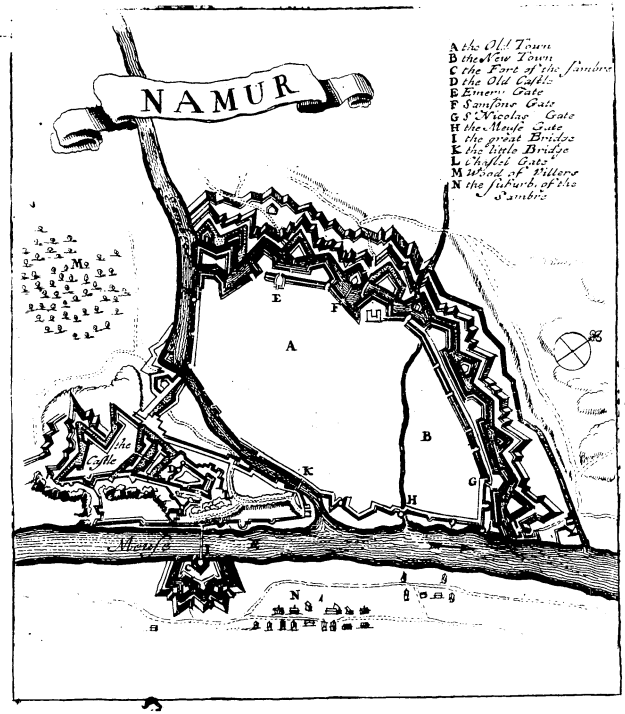
Roche en Ardenne, is ſeated on the River *Ourt*, 26 miles from *S. Vit* to the Weſt, and 12 from *Baſtoigne* to the North. It is a pretty little Town with the Title of an Earldom alſo, and hath a Territory of ſeveral miles extent.

Durbuy is another ſmall Town, ſeated on the ſame River *Ourt*, 10 miles North from *Roche*, and likewiſe hath the Title of an Earldom.

CHAP. VII.

The Earldom of NAMUR, *Namurenſis Comitatus.*

THIS County is bounded on the North by *Brabant*, on the Weſt by *Hainault*, on the South by part of *Hainault* and of *Luxemburg*, and on the Eaſt by part of *Luxemburg* and the Biſhoprick of *Liege*. It is extended from Weſt to Eaſt for the ſpace of about 30 miles, and from North to South about 24 miles. There are found in it divers Mines of Iron and Lead, alſo many Quarries of Marble, and a ſort



of Stone call'd *Houle*, that ſerves for Fuel. In this Province are reckon'd up 6 or 7 conſiderable Towns, together with 180 Burghs or Villages, and ſome fair Abbies, *viz.*

Belonging to the *French*.

Namur, Bith. Cap.	*Bouvines.*	*Florennes.*
Charlemont.	*Walcourt.*	*Charleroy.*

Belonging to the *Spaniards*.

Tille-chateau.	*Bonef*, Ab.	*Mal-Roy.*

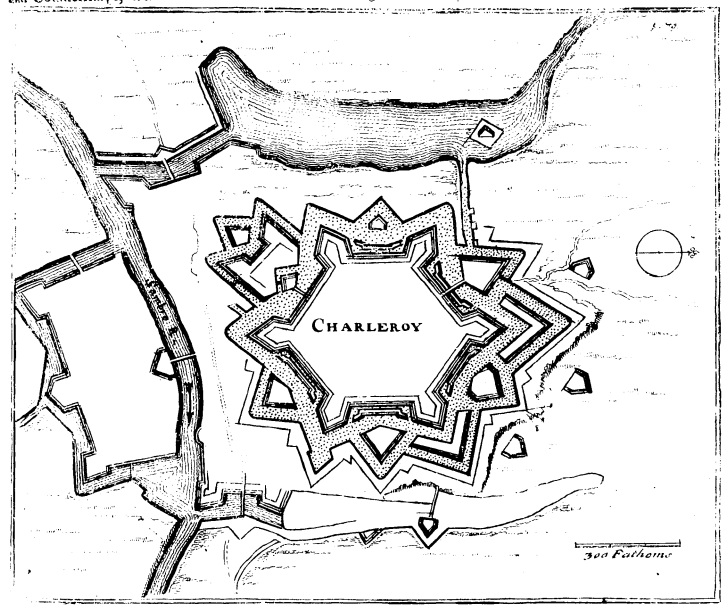
NAMUR, *Namurcum*, the Capital City of the Province of the ſame name, is ſeated at the confluence of the *Sambre* and the *Mues*, between 2 ſmall Hills, at the diſtance of 24 miles from *Louvain* to the South, 30 from *Bruxels* to the South-eaſt, 30 above *Liege* to the Weſt, 18 from *Huy*, and 35 from *Mons* to the Eaſt. Pope *Paul* IV. eſtabliſh'd therein an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Cambray*, and the Church of S. *Albin*, was erected into a Cathedral in the year 1569. The Town is beautified with many other ſtately Churches, Monaſteries and publick Edifices built of Stone. The greateſt part of the City lies on the North ſide the *Sambre*, and therein ſtands the Town-houſe, the Market-place and ſeveral Churches, but the chief Parochial Church ſtands on the other ſide, as doth the Caſtle: A fair Stone Bridge over the *Sambre* joins theſe 2 parts, and from the latter is a Bridge alſo of Stone over the *Mues*. The Fortifications are very ſtrong, having beſides the Wall and Ditches, Ravelins and Counterſcarps, well built and contriv'd according to the modern manner; notwithſtanding which the French took it on the 3d of *July*, 1692.

Bouvines or *Bovignes*, *Bovine*, *Bovinia*cum aut *Bovinium*, is ſituated on the Weſt-ſide of the *Mues* below *Dinant*, and 10 miles beyond *Namur* to the South. This little Town was encompaſſed with Walls in the year 1173. by the Order of *Henry*, firnam'd the Blind, Earl of *Namur*, being a Paſs between *Luxemburg* and *Namur*; it ſuffer'd much by the Wars at ſeveral times, and was finally taken by the French in 1676. without making the leaſt Reſiſtance.

Charlemont, *Carolomontium*, ſtands on the top of an high Hill, the foot whereof is water'd by the River *Mues*, being diſtant 18 miles from *Namur* to the South. It is a ſtrong place, and was fortified with divers regular Works, *A. D.* 1555. by the Emperor *Charles* V. to whom it was granted by a certain Biſhop of *Liege*, and united to the Earldom of *Namur*.

Walcourt or *Valencourt*, ſtanding 20 miles South-weſt from *Namur*, is a ſmall Town, and not conſiderable, except for the Battle fought near it in the year, 1689. between the French and Confederate Armies.

Charleroy, *Carolo-Regium*, a ſtrong Fortreſs, is ſeated on an Hill near the *Sambre* on the Frontiers of *Hainault*, almoſt in the midſt between *Namur* and *Mons*, at the diſtance of 14 miles from the firſt, and 20 from the latter; as alſo 24 from *Bruxels* to the South. The Town was built *A. D.* 1666. near a ſmall Village named *Charnoy*, by the Marquiſs of *Caſtel-Rodrigo*



on purpose to hinder the Inrodes of the French Garrisons betwixt the *Sambre* and the *Maes*, and was call'd *Charleroy* in honour of *Charles* II. the present King of *Spain*: However, it was taken by them in the Year ensuing, and resign'd to their King *Lewis* XIV. by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, on the 2d day of *May*, 1688. after which they employ'd great Diligence and Cost in repairing the Fortifications and adding new ones, whereby they made it exceeding strong, but were however oblig'd to restore it to the King of *Spain* at the Conclusion of the Peace of *Nimeguen*; but now again since this War they besieg'd it with a very numerous Army, and after 27 days Resistance the Garrison was fain to surrender on the 1st of *October*, 1693.

CHAP. VIII.

The Dutchy of LIMBURG, Limburgensis Ducatus.

THIS Dutchy hath that of *Juliers* for its Bounds on the North and East, the Bishoprick of *Liege* on the West, and a small part of *Luxemburg* on the South. It is extended from South to North for the space of 30 miles, and about 25 from West to East. The Country brings forth good store of Wheat and Barly, and other Corn, also very good Pasture and several Medicinal Herbs. Here are also many Mines of Iron and Lead, and Pits of Coal.

The chief Towns are these, viz. *Limburg*, Cap. *Dalem*, appertaining to the *Hollanders*. *Rolduc*. *Frenquemont* or *Valkenberg*.

LIMBURG, *Limburgum*, is advantagiously situated on the Frontiers of the Bishoprick of *Liege*, near the Banks of the River *Wiseo*, being distant 20 miles from *Liege* to the East, 20 from *Maestricht*, about 43 from the River *Rhine* to the West, and as many from the *Moselle* to the North. It is but a small Town, having only one Street, and that but ordinary built: but is considerable on account of its situation on the edge of a high Rock, which together with the Wall, Trenches and other Fortifications made it exceeding strong. It was taken by the *Hollanders* in the year 1633. but the *Spaniards* recover'd it within a little while after; and in 1675. was besieged by the French, whom the Garrison very couragiously resisted, but were forced however to yield and surrender to them, who dismantled it before they restored it at the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

Dalem, *Dalemum*, is a small Town with a Castle, water'd by a Rivulet that dischargeth it self into the *Maes*, and is distant 10 miles from *Liege* to the North-east, and 15 from *Limburg* to the North-west. It formerly enjoy'd the Title of an Earldom under its proper Counts or Earls, and had very large Territories within its Jurisdiction. But *Henry* II. Duke of *Brabant* surpriz'd this Town, and united it to his Dominions. Afterward it depended on the Dutchy of *Limburg*, and at present is possess'd by the *Hollanders*, altho' the French took it from them in the year 1672. and ruin'd the Castle, together with the other Fortifications, before they could be made to abandon the place.

Rolduc or *'s Hertogen rade*, is seated on the Borders of the Dutchy of *Juliers*, about 12 miles East from *Valkenberg*. It is a neat, little Town, and hath an old Castle for its defence.

Valkenberg, call'd by the French *Enquemont*, is a large and neat Town belonging to the Dutch, seated on the River *Gaule* at the distance of 10 miles from *Dalem* to the North, as many from *Maestricht* to the East; it was well fortified, and had a strong Castle before the French took it in 1672. who reduced to its Works and made it much stronger: however, the Dutch took it soon after, and have since demolish'd the Fortifications.

CHAP. IX.

The Bishoprick of LIEGE, Leodiensis Ditio.

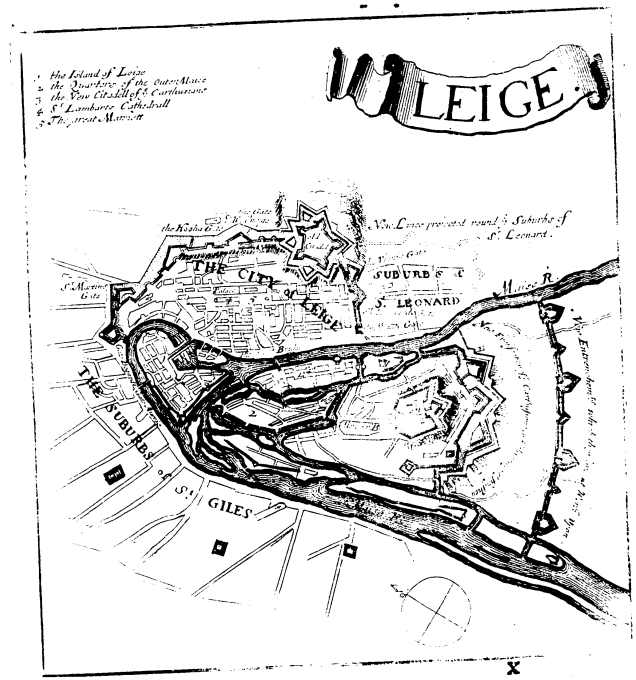
THO' the Diocess of *Liege* be part of the Empire, and of the Circle of *Westphalia*; yet because of its situation in the midst of some of those Provinces, that are always reckon'd part of the *Netherlands*, some Geographers have plac'd its Description here, whose Example we shall follow.

This Country is bounded on the North by *Brabant*, on the West by part of *Brabant* and the County of *Namur*, on the South by the Dutchy of *Luxemburg*, and on the East by those of *Limburg* and *Juliers*. Its Extent from South to North consists of about 70 miles, from West to East 25 miles, but in some parts it stretches out in a narrow Tract near 60 miles. The Air is temperate and healthful, and the Soil fertil, bringing forth abundance of Grains, Fruits, Cattel and Venison. It also affords divers Mines of Iron and Lead, together with Quarries of Marble; but more especially great quantities of Brimstone and Vitriol. The Bishop is Lord of all these Territories, and a Prince of the Empire, bearing also the Title of Duke of *Bouillon*, Marquess of *Franchimont*, and Earl of *Loos* and *Hasbain*, which are particular Lordships in the Country of *Liege*. In the Bishoprick of *Liege* are comprized 53 Baronies, a great number of Abbies, 24 walled Towns, and above 15 Villages. The most considerable places are these,

viz. *Liege*, Bish. Cap. *Dinant*. *Bouillon*. *Spa*. *Franchimont*, *Bonkholm*. *S. Trudon*. *Bilsen*. *Hasselt*. *Maesseck*, &c.

LIEGE,

LIEGE, *Leodium* aut *Leodicum*, call'd *Luyck* by the Inhabitants, and *Luttyck* by the *Germans*, is seated on the West-side of the *Maes* in a pleasant Valley water'd with the Rivers *Vese*, *Ute* and *Amblaar*, that discharge themselves into the *Maes*, a little before it enters into the Town, at the distance of 48 miles East from *Bruges*, 65 from *Colen* to the West, and 12 from *Maestricht* to the South. It is an Imperial and Free City under the Protection of its proper Bishop, whose See was first establish'd at *Tongres*, then translated to *Maestricht*, and at last remov'd hither about the year 713. by S. *Hubert* the Successor of S. *Lambert* Martyr, before which it was a small Village only, but afterwards encreased daily, and in 1007. Bishop *Notger* caused it to be Wall'd, and at present it is a large and beautiful City; the Streets are spacious and well built, the River *Maes* runs through the Town in two Arms, and many smaller Streams, which, together with the *Legie* and the three Rivulets of *Ute*, *Vese* and *Amblaar* (that take their Rise in the Foreft of *Ardenne* and fall into the *Maes* here) Water almoft every Street, and have many ftately Bridges over them. The publick Buildings are very magnificent, the chief whereof are the Bishop's Palace and 8 Collegiate Churches, together with a great number of Abbies and other Religious Houses, besides the Cathedral Church dedicated to S. *Lambert* which is famous for its Chapter, as being one of the most renowned in *Christendom*, consisting of Princes, Cardinals and Persons of the highest Quality; neither is any one admitted therein, unless he be defended of a noble Family, or hath merited this favour on the Account of his profound Learning. In S. *William's* Convent without the Gate, lies buried the famous English Traveller Sir *John Mandevil*. Here is an University, formerly exceeding famous, for the Persons of great Quality Studens in it. Many King's Sons, besides Dukes and Lords, were frequently found here; nay, in 1131. there were no less than 23 Kings Sons resident in this Univerfity at one time, as *Meibomius* relates. This City is fortified with a Citadel, Bulwarks and several Outworks, as may be seen by this Draught of them, and is judged to be about four miles in compass. Besides the Churches above-mention'd, there are many others even to the number of an hundred in all; which, as also the Convents, are all so ftately and well built, that this City is judg'd to outvie any in *Germany*. Among the Religious Houses there is a College of English Jesuits. In the year 1648. *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* took and sack'd



this City, and put the Inhabitants to the Sword, of whom, 'tis said, no less than 100 thousand were destroy'd by him. The French surpriz'd it in 1675. and demolish'd the Citadel, which hath been since repair'd, and new Fortifications added, especially this last year, 1693. upon Apprehensions of the French Designs against them.

Tongres, Tungri, aut *Aduatica Tungrorum,* a very ancient Town, is built on the Banks of the little River *Jecker,* 10 miles from *Liege* to the North-west, and as many from *Maestricht* to the West. It was anciently, even so early as the time of the *Romans,* a very considerable City, of whose Temples and other Buildings there still remain some Monuments. S. *Maternus,* who is said to have been S. *Peter's* Disciple, planted Christianity here, and erected an Episcopal See. After which it grew so large, that when *Attila* the *Hun* sack'd it, he destroy'd an hundred Churches. Of later days it hath not been so very Eminent, for its See was translated to *Maestricht,* and thence to *Liege,* as hath been already said, whereby it declin'd, and is at present a good Town only. The French took possession of it in 1672. but quitted it when they had taken *Maestricht.*

Huy or *Hoey, Huum, Huyum* aut *Huyonium,* was heretofore a famous and potent City call'd *Benefatium,* but being afterward often ruin'd by the Incursions of the *Barbarians,* it lost both its Lordship and Name. It stands in the District of *Condroez,* at the distance of 15 miles from *Liege* to the South-west towards *Namur* on the East-side of the *Maes,* where the Brook *Huy,* from whence it takes its denomination, runs into this River, that divides the Town into two parts, and over which is erected a fair Stone-bridge now half demolish'd. It is defended with a very strong Castle, which was founded on a high Hill by *Eberard* Cardinal of *March* and Bishop of *Liege.* The Country adjoining was, for some time, govern'd by certain particular Earls, until they resign'd their Right to the Bishop of *Liege.* There are many Iron Mines in the Neighbourhood, whence the Inhabitants of *Huy* have their chief Imployment. The Town was taken by the French Forces, *A. D.* 1675. and its Fortifications were destroyed in the ensuing Year; but it being afterward restor'd to the Bishop of *Liege,* he caus'd the Works to be repair'd with much diligence, and render'd it a place of tolerable Strength. However, the French took it last year, but the Confederates recover'd it in this Campaign, 1694.

Dinant, Dinantium, Dinandium aut *Dionantum,* is seated on the East-side of the *Maes* in the Confines of the County of *Namur;* from the Capital City whereof it is distant 12 miles to the South, as also 7 from *Charlemont* to the North, half a league from *Bouvines,* and 36 miles from *Liege* to the South-west. This Town is fortified with a strong Castle built on a Rock, cut almost on all sides, but hath been often taken and regain'd during the Wars. The French made themselves Masters of it in 1675. and ras'd the Citadel, but have since rebuilt it, and as yet maintain a Garrison in the place.

Bouillon or *Bulloigne,* is seated on the River *Semoy,* 30 miles South from *Dinant,* not above 8 or 10 from the Borders of *Champaign,* and about 16 East from the River *Maes;* it is well guarded with a strong Castle, and with its small Territory adjoining gives the Title of Duke to the Bishop of *Liege,* which was also claim'd and assum'd by the Barons of *Sedan.* Of this place was that famous *Godfrey* Duke, who was so celebrated through all Nations for his Courage and Bravery in the Conquest of *Jerusalem,* whereof he was the first Christian King.

Franchimont, formerly a considerable City before *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* destroy'd it; at present it is a good large Village only, and stands on the River *Theu* 16 miles from *Liege* and 8 S. W. from *Limburg.* This Town, with the adjacent Territory, gives the Title of a Marquiss to the Bishop of *Liege.*

About 5 or 6 miles South from *Franchimont,* in a Valley encompass'd with Hills and high Mountains, stands the little wall'd Town named

Spa or *Spaw,* much resorted to for the famous Medicinal Waters that spring in and near the Town. Of these there are four several Springs; the strongest is that call'd *Geronster,* which rises in a Wood on the South-side of the Town, two other call'd *Sauvenir* and *Tonelet* rise on the other side the Town; but the chiefest of all is that nam'd *Pohunt,* which springs in the Town, and is beautified with a handsom Stone-work over it, built by the Bishop of *Liege* who is Lord of the Town. From this last Fountain vast quantities of the Water is yearly sent out to all parts of *Europe,* besides what is drunk here. These Springs have procur'd the Town a general Protection, so that in the hottest Wars it has always escaped untouch'd.

Borch-loen or *Loots,* the chief Town of the Land of *Loon,* formerly govern'd by its own Lords, who had the Title of Counts of *Dioistein,* is seated 12 miles from *Liege* to the North-west; in it stands a famous Collegiate Church dedicated to S. *Adalpius.*

S. Truyen, nam'd from a Monastry of *Benedictines,* dedicated to S. *Trudo,* call'd also by corruption S. *Tron* and *Centron,* is a good wall'd Town, distant 5 miles from *Borch-loen* to the West, and about 3 from *Landen* and *Leewe* in *Brabant.*

Bilsen, a small Town, near which stands a Nunnery of Ladies of Quality, who do not vow perpetual Chastity, but are allow'd to leave their Cells and marry; it is 6 miles distant from *Maestricht* to the West.

Hasselt, a well built and populous Town, is seated on the River *Demer* 8 miles from *Bilsen,* wherein the Bishop of *Liege* hath a noble Palace.

Maeseyeck, stands on the *Maes,* 16 miles North from *Maestricht.*

Of

Of the United Netherlands.

CHAP. X.

OF the Situation, Soil, Rivers, ancient State and History of these Provinces to the Time of their Subjection to the King of *Spain,* an Account hath been already given in speaking of the *Netherlands* in general: What remains, is to give the Reader some Idea of the Rise and Establishment of this Republick, known by the Name of *The States General of the United Netherlands,* before we proceed

to the Description of the Country. In order to which it is neceſſary to begin with the firſt occaſions of their Defection from *Spain*, which were as follow.

The People of theſe Countries enjoyed large Privileges under the ancient Princes, who were content always to maintain 'em to them, becauſe the ſmallneſs of their reſpective Dominions, made their greateſt Strengths conſiſt in the Affections of their Subjects: But when, afterwards, all theſe Provinces became ſubject to one Prince, who had alſo large Dominions elſewhere, the People were treated with leſs indulgence. *Charles* V. was the firſt of theſe, who, as he was King of *Spain*, and Emperor of *Germany*, as well as Duke of *Burgundy*, had different Intereſts from his Predeceſſors, and being engaged in a War with *France*, brought foreign Forces from his other Dominions into the *Netherlands*, notwithſtanding the Laws to the contrary; but being a Native of this Country, of a gentle and generous Nature, reſiding long in it, and uſing the Native Nobility in the Government, he was generally belov'd, and his Actions gave no diſguſt.

But his Son *Philip* being born in *Spain*, was of the Humour of that Nation, very Auſtere, and had alſo ſo much Affection for his Country-men, that he conferr'd upon them all the Offices of Honour and Authority in theſe Countries, to the great diſpleaſure of the Flemiſh Nobility; and himſelf alſo reſided in *Spain*, governing theſe States by a Deputy; continu'd the Foreign Forces on foot though the War were at an end; which moſt of all diſquieted the People, and declar'd himſelf very zealous for the Romiſh Religion; and therefore the Edicts againſt *Luther* that had been made in his Father's time, but by the Indulgence of *Charles*, had not been executed here, *Philip* revives, and commands to be ſtrictly executed; which was very grievous here, becauſe the number of the Proteſtant Party was large.

In the yea 1559, the Dutcheſs of *Parma* the King's Siſter, was made Governeſs of the *Netherlands*; ſhe was a Perſon of great Wiſdom and Goodneſs, butthe chief Miniſter Cardinal *Grandvill*, whom the King appointed to aſſiſt her, was of an intolerable pread and cruel Nature, and though of an obſcure man Birth, ſo inſolent to the Nobiiity, that what witl that, and his cruel proſecution of the Inquiſition, which was now ſet on foot for the ſuppreſſion of Proteſtancy, he became univerſally odious, and the Nobility refus'd to aſſiſt at the Councils while he at at the Head in them: Wherefore the good Dutcheſs prevail'd upon the King to remove him, and moderate the Edicts about Religion.

But the Inquiſition was ſoon after reviv'd, and notwithſtanding the Dutcheſs's good Offices, the King commands all Hereticks to be put to Death, and many wer Executed accordingly; which created Horror arl Rage in the minds of the People, and cauſed then to break out into open Mutinies, to oppoſe theExecutions, and releaſe the Priſoners that were conemned for Religion. Alſo ſeveral of that Nobility confederated together againſt the Inquiſition, and a great number headed by the Lord of *Bredevode*, boldy Petition'd the Governeſs for aboliſhing it: To which the gave a calm Anſwer, and, repreſenting the Matter kindly to the King, prevail'd upon him to grant their requeſt; but the favour being long delay'd, the People were diſſatisfied, and at length broke out into Rebellion, and committed many outragious Actions; but were ſoon pacified by the Dutcheſs, and the publick Peace once more reſtor'd. But the King was ſtill reſolv'd to ſuppreſs this Hereſie (as he call'd it) and puniſh theſe mutinous Subjects; and therefore ſent his Favourite the Duke of *Alva*, in the year 1567, into the *Netherlands*, with an Army of 10000 *Spaniſh* and *Italian* Soldiers, to aſſiſt the Dutcheſs in the execution of his Commands: Upon whoſe arrival, the People were in general ſo diſcontented, that great numbers of the richer ſort retir'd out of the Provinces; and the Dutcheſs foreſeeing the Evils that were approaching, deſir'd leave of the King to reſign the Government; which was ſoon granted, and that Charge, with greater power than uſual, conferr'd on the Duke of *Alva*: Who immediately ſet himſelf to work to quell the Diſorders, but by a different method than what had been uſed by the prudent Dutcheſs; for whereas ſhe by mildneſs had pacified the People and brought them to Reaſon, he reſolv'd by Rigor to force them to ſubmit: And firſt of all, without regard to the Laws of the Land, he erected a new Court of Judicature, for Trying thoſe that had been concerned in the late Inſurrections, and many were condemned and executed thereupon. The Inquiſition was ſet to work anew, and executed with greater Rigor than before: And many other things tranſacted that were contrary to the Liberties of the People, the Privileges of the Towns, and the known Laws of the Country; which though the Nobility and People were exceedingly incenſed at, the Governor was not at all concern'd, but reſolv'd to purſue his own Methods, and break the Strength of the diſcontented Party; which he though he could not effectually do without cutting off their Heads; the chief whereof were the Prince of *Orange*, Count *Egmont* and Count *Horn*.

The Prince of *Orange* was a Perſon of great Intereſt, by the large Poſſeſſions he was Maſter of; and by reaſon of his great Wiſdom and Goodneſs, was belov'd by all, as he had particularly been by the Emperor *Charles* V. who made him Governor of *Holland*.

Count *Egmont* was a great Soldier, and had enjoyed the higheſt places of Honour and Truſt in *Flanders*, and was alſo exceedingly belov'd by the People, as was likewiſe Count *Horn*, who had a large Eſtate in *Brabant*.

Theſe three the Duke of *Alva* was reſolv'd take off, and accordingly the two latter were ſeized and impriſoned, and after ſome Months time Tryed and Executed for being acceſſary to the late Inſurrection, though they had been highly inſtrumental in ſuppreſſing it; but the Prince of *Orange* having in time retir'd into *Germany*, ſaved his Life, though with the loſs of his Eſtate, for that was ſeized as forfeited to the King. Theſe Arbitrary and cruel Proceedings of *Alva* enraged the People to the higheſt degree, and made them reſolve Revenge; and in order to it great numbers flock to the Prince of *Orange* as their Head, who with them and ſuch other Forces as he could raiſe, invaded the Provinces. But the *Spaniſh* Army was too powerful, ſo that the Prince was forced to return without effecting any thing. And *Alva* glorying in his good Fortune, raſhly cauſed his own Statue to be erected, with two Figures, repreſenting the Eſtates of the *Low Countries*, under his Feet; And demanded of the States Larger Supplies for the Army, than they could grant: Who petition the King thereupon, but without Redreſs; and perſiſting in their refuſal, *d' Alva* publiſhes an

Edict without their Conſent, for Levying the Mony he demanded, and upon the People's refuſing to pay it, cauſed the Soldiers to take it by force, and commanded thoſe to be hanged upon the Sign-poſts that had refuſed to pay; but was interrupted in his career by the arrival of News from *Holland*, That the *Briel* was ſeized by the *Gueſes*: Theſe were the Proteſtants, to whom the Papiſts had given that Name in Contempt, and who to avoid the Rigor of the Inquiſition and *d'Alva*'s Government, had fled, ſome into the Woods and Faſtneſſes, and others to Sea, where they lived upon Spoil, *&c.* Theſe being grown ſtrong by the additions of ſome of the remains of the Prince of *Orange*'s Army, landed in *Holland* and ſeized the *Briel*; which was follow'd by the Revolt of moſt of the Towns of *Holland* and *Zealand*; and the Prince of *Orange* coming ſoon after out of *Germany* with new Forces, became ſo formidable, that the King found it abſolutely neceſſary to remove the Duke of *Alva*, whoſe violent proceedings had raiſed ſuch a Spirit of Hatred, not only of him, but of the whole *Spaniſh* Intereſt, that without very prudent and cautious management, there was little hopes of ever bringing theſe Provinces to Obedience. After *d'Alva*'s departure, *Requiſenes* had the Government for a little time, but he dying, the Adminiſtration fell of courſe to the Council, till a new Governor came. *Don John* of *Auſtria* was appointed to ſucceed; but before he could arrive, the People grew Mutineus, and obliged the Council to aſſemble the States: Who being met at *Ghent* in the year 1576. agreed upon the Act, call'd *The Pacification of Ghent*; the ſubſtance whereof was, That all Foreign Soldiers be expell'd, the ancient Forms of Government reſtor'd, and matters of Religion referr'd to the States of each Province: But the Foreigners refus'd to depart, and were therefore declared Rebels; in revenge whereof they plunder'd ſeveral Towns, particularly *Antwerp*. And when *Don John* arrived, the Eſtates refuſed to admit him till he had confirmed the Pacification of *Ghent*; but he ſhortly after renounced it, and ſeiſing the Caſtle of *Namur*, gave new occaſions for a Breach: And immediately both Parties prepared for war. The Provinces call the Prince of *Orange* to *Bruſſels*, and make him Protector of *Brabant*, and the *Spaniards* draw their Armies together in *Namur* and *Luxemburg*; but *Don John* dying ſuddenly, and a new Party being riſen among the Confederates, little was done till the Union of *Utrecht*.

The UNION of *UTRECHT*, from which the Original of this Common-wealth muſt be dated, was a firm Alliance agree'd upon in the year 1579, by the Seven Northern Provinces of the *Netherlands*, and Signed at the City of *Utrecht*: By which they unite'd themſelves, ſo as never to be divided, reſerving however to each Province, all its former Rights, Laws and Cuſtoms. All the Provinces bound themſelves to aſſiſt one another againſt all Enemies whatſoever, to carry on all Wars, and maintain all Frontier Towns at their united Expence; and by a joint Council of the Repreſentatives of all the Provinces, tranſact all Affairs relating to the Union.

But this new-erected State found it ſelf too weak to reſiſt the valiant Duke of *Parma*, the Succeſſor of *Don John*, who tho' when he came to the Government had only the Provinces of *Namur* and *Luxemburg*, free from the Confederacy, yet by his own Conduct and Valour, and the Strength of the Army he got together, was powerful enough in a little time to redtice the Confederates to ſuch extream diſtreſs, that in the Term of *Poor and Diſtreſſed States*, they implored the aſſiſtance of our Queen *Elizabeth*, offering her the Sovereignty of their State, if ſhe would afford them Protection: The Queen refuſed the Dominion, but ſent them Mony and Soldiers, in the year 1585, upon the Security of the *Briel*, *Fluſſing* and *Rammekins*, which they put into her Hands. And in 1587, ſent over more Forces under the Earl of *Leiceſter*, whom the States ſwore Obedience to, and admitted as their Governor: But his Government laſted not long, for ſome differences ariſing between him and the States, the Queen recall'd him, but continu'd her former Aſſiſtance to the *Dutch*, who after *Leiceſter*'s departure, choſe Prince *Maurice*, (Son to the late Prince *William* of *Orange*, who was Aſſaſſinated at *Delph* by a *Spaniard*) for their Governor, who proved one of the greateſt Captains of the Age, in wiſe Conduct, admiral Diſcipline, and excellent manner of Fortifying; which, with the diverſion that Queen *Elizabeth* gave the *Spaniards* in her famous War with them, did ſo reſtore the Affairs of this State, that the valiant Duke of *Parma* dying, King *Philip* found it neceſſary to think of Peace, which the States were very little follicitous of; for not only were their Forces under Prince *Maurice* ſucceſsful enough, but their Subjects had found the way to the *Eaſt-Indies*, and began to ſupplant the *Portugues* and make *Holland* the European Staple for the Commodities of thoſe Countries; and were powerful enough at Sea to threaten the *Spaniſh* Plate Fleets and *Weſt-Indian* Dominions; ſo that while the *Spaniard*, by the management of the Arch-duke *Albert*, now Governor of the *Netherlands*, carried on the War at great Expence, in hopes of making the States ask a Peace, he found that the underhand Overtures he made them were but coldly receiv'd, and that they refuſed to grant a Ceſſation of Arms, or to be treated with upon any other Terms than as a FREE STATE, which he was at laſt forced to comply with: And,

In the yer 1609, a Truce was concluded for 12 Years, by which the Provinces were declared Free; both Parties allowed the full enjoyment of all that they then Poſſeſſed, and free Commerce eſtabliſhed betwixt them.

And thus this War of 48 years continuance, ended with the total Alienation of 7 Provinces from the *Spaniſh* Dominions, and the Erection of a State, which though it roſe from ſach poor beginning, and ſtruggl'd with the moſt Potent Prince of *Europe*, has grown to be one of the moſt Powerful, Rich, Well-planted and Populous of *Europe*.

Of the Government of the United Netherlands *in general, and of* Holland *in particular.*

THE Supream Authority is the Aſſembly of the Repreſentatives of the Seven Provinces, call'd, *The Aſſembly of the States General*; which conſiſts of ſeven Voices, one for each Province, to whom belongs the power of making War or Peace, receiving and diſpatching of Ambaſſadors, tking care of Frontier Towns, and aſſigning the ſums to be Levied for the Defence and Service of the Union. Aſſiſtant to theſe there are the Council of State, and the Council of the Admiralty. The firſt is compoſed of 12 Perſons, (whereof *Guelderland* ſends two, *Holland* 3, *Zealand* 2, *Utrecht* 2, *Friezland* 1, *Overiſſel*, and *Groningben* 1) who previouſly deliberate the Matters to be

brought

brought before the States General, Form the ſtate of Expence for the ſucceeding year, and propoſe the ways of Levying it, *&c.* Aſſiſtant to this Council is the Chamber of Accounts, compoſed of two Deputies from each Province, who Audit the publick Accounts and diſpoſe the Finances. The Council of the Admiralty, when the States order the fitting out a Fleet, have the care of it, and the ordering of all Marine Affairs; Sub-ordinate to which are the five Colleges in *Holland*, *Zeeland* and *Friezland*, who execute the Orders they receive from this Council.

The Reſolutions of the States General, when they concern Peace or War, Foreign Alliances, or raiſing Mony, are never made but by the Agreement of every Province; nor muſt the Provinces conclude without the Agreement of every City; ſo that when ſuch a matter comes before the States, they ſeparate, each Member returning to his reſpective Province, where in the aſſembly of every Provincial State the Matter is propos'd, with which the Deputies return to their Principals the Cities, for their conſent, which makes the Reſolutions very tedious and liable to interruption, by the Intereſt an oppoſite Party may make in any one of the Cities, which hath ſometimes happen'd, particularly in the caſe of the Relief of *Luxemburg*, when the City of *Amſterdam* Diſſenting, hinder'd the raiſing the 16000 Men propos'd to ſave that Place, which was for want of this Relief, taken by the *French* in 1684.

By which the Reader will ſee, that though the States General repreſent the Sovereignty, the Power is diffus'd, and reſts indeed in the ſeveral Cities that ſend Deputies to the States of the Province; for every Province is a diſtinct State, as are alſo all the Cities, in matters that concern themſelves only. As a Specimen of the whole, we ſhall inſtance the City of *Amſterdam*, and the Province of *Holland*.

The Sovereignty of *Amſterdam* is lodged in the Council or Senate, which is compos'd of 36 Perſons, who ſerve for Life, and upon the death of one the reſt chuſe another of the Burghers to ſupply his Place. This Council chuſes the Magiſtrates and Officers, and the Deputy, which repreſents the City in the Provincial State; (ſo that the People have no ſhare in Elections) and alſo make Laws for the Government of the City, and Levy the Taxes for the publick Service of the City in particular, and its *Quota* for the Union in General: By its Magiſtrates (which are Burgomaſters equal to our Lord Mayor, Schepens or Judges, and Schout or Sheriff) the City executes an independent Government, judges all Cauſes Civil and Criminal, and inflicts puniſhments even to Death, without the cognizance of any other Power whatſoever. The like Authority is found in all the Cities, but with ſome little variation, not needful here to be mention'd.

The Provincial State of *Holland* is compos'd of the Deputies of the Nobility and the Cities, which make Nineteen Voices, whereof the Nobles have One, and theſe Cities, *viz. Dort*, *Harlem*, *Delft*, *Leyden*, *Amſterdam*, *Gouda*, *Rotterdam*, *Gorcum*, *Scheidam*, *Schoenhoven*, *Briel*, *Alemaer*, *Horn*, *Enchuyſen*, *Edam*, *Monickdam*, *Medenblick* and *Purmeren*, one a piece, which make the other 18 Voices; which, as we have already ſaid, muſt all concur in the making of any new Alliance, declaring War and making Peace, *&c.* Theſe Aſſemble at the *Hague*, as do alſo the States General and the Council of State.

The States of the other Provinces are much the ſame, only that the Nobility in ſome of them being more Numerous, have a greater ſhare; and in *Utrecht* the Deputies of the Clergy have Seſſion; and in *Friezland* and *Groninhen*, beſides the Towns, the Lands divided into Bailiages, ſend Deputies to the States.

The Prince of *Orange* is the Perſon that repreſents the Dignity of this State, by his ſpiendid Court, publick Guards, *&c.* He is Captain General and Lord High Admiral, and thereby diſpoſes of all Military Commands. He is Statholder of five of the ſeven Provinces; (for Prince *Caſſimer* of *Naſſaw*, is Statholder of *Friezland* and *Groninghen*) and hath the Nomination of Magiſtrates of the Cities out of a double number preſented to him: He pardons the penalties of Crimes, and hath Seſſion in the Council of State; and though he doth not ſit in the Aſſembly of States General, yet do they not reſolve any important Matter without his Advice. He hath alſo great influence in ſeveral of the Provincial States, by the large portion of Lands he is Owner of, whereby he hath many Voices in Electing the Deputies of the Nobles. He is exceeding Rich, as well by the vaſt Perſonal Eſtate deſcended to him from [illegible] Anceſtors, among which are many Sovereign Principalities and Lordſhips, as by the large Revenues belonging to his ſeveral Charges and Commands. All which are at preſent poſſeſs'd by his moſt Excellent Majeſty *William* King of *Great Britain* &c. Whoſe Anceſtors that have enjoyed the ſame Dignity in this State, are theſe, *viz.*

I. *William* of *Naſſaw*, Prince of *Orange*, who was Governor of *Holland* and *Zeeland*, under *Charles* V. and *Philip* II. and by his excellent Wiſdom, Goodneſs and Courage, acquir'd the greateſt Eſteem and Authority imaginable among the People, and was therefore the Perſon to whom they applied themſelves for Relief from the oppreſſions of the Duke of *Alva*, &c. As we have already ſhewn. He was Aſſaſſinated at *Delft* in *Holland* by a *Spaniſh* Soldier, in the year 1584.

II. *Maurice* of *Naſſaw*, Prince of *Orange*, and Son of *William*, by whoſe wiſe Conduct the Confederacy, (which he found Poor and Diſtreſſed) was raiſed to a very powerful State, and acknowledged Free by the King of *Spain*. He died *A. D.* 1625, and was Succeeded by his half-Brother

III. *Henry Frederick*, a Prince of great Valour, Prudence and Fortune: He died in the year 1647.

IV. *William* his Son Succeeded, who Married the Princeſs *Mary*, eldeſt Daughter to King *Charles* I. of *England*, and died *A.* 1650, without Iſſue Born, leaving his Princeſs then with Child of his preſent Majeſty, which gave the *Loveſteyn* Faction an opportunity to endeavour to ſuppreſs the Authority and Office of *Statholder*, and which they did keep vacant till 1674, when the People having ſuffer'd a thouſand Miſeries by the hands of the barbarous *French*, forced the Magiſtrates to retract that Inſtrument they had Sworn to, and fondly call'd a *Perpetual Edict*, whereby the Office of *Statholder* was to be for ever ſuppreſs'd: I ſay, the People impatient of the Evils they indur'd for want of a Valiant Captain to Head their Armies, oblig'd the Magiſtrates to reſtore the Prince to the Dignity of his Anceſtors.

V. *William Henry* of *Naſſaw*, Prince of *Orange*, Son to *William* and *Mary* abovementioned, was Born *November* 6, 1650, eight days after his Father's Death; lived Privately till the year 1674, when he was

was reſtored to the Stadtholderſhip of *Holland*, *Zealand*, *Guelderland* and *Zutphen*, *Utrecht* and *Overyſſel*, which by the States of each of thoſe Provinces was confirmed to him and his Heirs for ever. In 1677, he Married *Mary* our Late Queen of Bleſſed Memory; and in 1688, Succeeded in the Throne of *England*, and is at preſent King of *Great Britain*, *France* and *Ireland*.

The Seven United Provinces are,	Chief Cities.
GUELDERLAND, with ZUTPHEN.	*Arnhem*, *Zutphen*.
HOLLAND.	*Amſterdam*, *Middleburg*.
ZEALAND,	*Middleburg*,
UTRECHT.	*Utrecht*,
FRIEZLAND.	*Franeker*,
OVERYSSEL.	*Deventer*,
GRONINGEN.	*Groninghen*.

CHAP. XI.

The Province of HOLLAND *and Weſt* FRIEZLAND, *Hollandia & Weſtfriſia.*

THE firſt Inhabitants of this Province of *Holland*, were the *Batavi*, a Branch of the Nation of the *Catti*, a People of *Germany*; but how far their Territory extended, is Diſputed. It is ſaid in general in ancient Authors, that *Batavia* was included between the *Maes* and the *Rhine*; but whether it be to be underſtood of the old Channel of the *Rhine* which paſſes by *Utrecht* and *Leyden*, or the Channel of *Druſus*, which turn'd a great part of that River into the *Iſſel*, is the queſtion in Diſpute. If the latter, not only this Province, but thoſe of *Utrecht* and *Gelderland*, muſt have belonged to them. But however it be, all Parties grant, that at leaſt all the South part of *Holland*, as far as *Leyden*, together with the *Betuwe*, (now part of *Geldre*) *Nimeguen* the chief City thereof being by ſome ſaid to have been their Metropolis, was the Seat of the ancient and famous Nation of the *Batavians*, ſo often mention'd by *Tacitus* and other ancient Writers. As for the Northern part there is good reaſon to believe that it was formerly contiguous with *Friezland*, or at leaſt Inhabited by that Nation.

The modern name of *Holland* was undoubtedly given it by the *Danes*, who very much infeſting theſe Coaſts with their Pyracies in the IXth. Century; had this Province with the Iſlands lying South of it, given them by *Lotharius* the third Son of *Lewis* the Godly, (to whoſe ſhare this part of the Empire of his Grand-father *Charlemaigne* was allotted) and by them named *Zealand* and *Holland*, from the two parts of their own Country ſo denominated. 'Tis true, ſome Etymologiſts will have it, that the name of *Holland* was given it *q. d. Hollow-land*, from the lowneſs of the Country: But ſince the Story of the *Danes* planting themſelves here is Un-diſputed, the former account is much the more rational.

The original of its Earldom is already mention'd in the general account before the deſcription of the *Spaniſh* Netherlands, together with its falling into the Family of *Burgundy*, and by Succeſſion to the King of *Spain*; and of its Revolt from him we have been juſt ſpeaking; as alſo of its preſent State.

The preſent Bounds of this Province (including Weſt *Friezland*, or North *Holland*, which in all publick Acts is mention'd apart) are the *German* Ocean on the Weſt, the *Zuyderzee* on the North, the ſame Sea with the Province of *Utrecht* and the *Betuwe* on the Eaſt, and *Brabant* and *Zealand* on the South. It is ſeated between the 51ſt. deg. 40 min. and 53d. deg. of Latitude, and 83d. deg. 10 min. 24th. deg. 20 min. Long. containing in its utmoſt extent from North to South, 80 Engliſh miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt about 25, but in ſome places above 40. The Soil is low and marſhy; but by the Induſtry of the Inhabitants in draining out the Water by their artificial Channels, it is made to yield very good Paſture and ſome Corn; but chiefly the former, for Food to their vaſt Herds of Kine, from which they receive the almoſt ſole product of the Country, Butter and Cheeſe. The Air is thick and moiſt by the Fogs ariſing out of the vaſt number of Channels and Lakes all over the Country, which make the Inhabitants in many parts of it very ſubject to Agues, which would be yet much worſe if it were not purg'd by the Eaſterly Winds, which coming over the long dry Continent of *Germany*, purifie the Air, and cauſe ſharp Froſts during the Months of *January* and *February*, by which the Earth is dried, and the Vermin which the moiſtneſs of the Land produces in great quantities, Deſtroyed. The whole Province is divided into two great Parts, North and South, which are again Subdivided thus, *viz.*

NORTH, containing
- North *Holland* ſtrictly taken, divided into
  - Weſt *Friezland*, the chief Towns where of are, *Horn*, *Enchuyſen*, *Medenblick*. The Iſland *Texel*, *Vlie*, and *Schelling*.
  - Waterland. *Edam*, *Munickdam*, *Purmerent*.
  - Kennemerland. *Alcmar*, *Harlem*, *Beverwyck*.
- Amſtelland. *Amſterdam*, Capital.
- Goyland. *Naerden*, *Muyden*, *Weſep*.
- Rhynland. *Leyden*, *Woerden*, *Oudewater*.
- Delfland. *Delft*, The *Hague*, *Honſlaerdyck*, *Maesland Sluys*, *Vlardingen*, *Delfs Haven*.
- Schieland. *Rotterdam*, *Gouda*.

SOUTH

SOUTH, containing

- The Bailiwick of *Dort*, &c.
  - *Dordrecht*,
  - *Guertrueyden-burg*,
  - *Willemſtadt*,
  - *Klundert*,
  - *Heuſden*,
  - *Crevecœur*,
  - *Leweſteyn*,
  - *Gorcum*,
  - *Worcum*,
  - *Schoonhoven*,
  - *Nieupoot*,
  - *Vianen*,
  - *Yſelſtein*,
  - *Montfort*.
- The Land of *Voorn*. *Briel*.
- The Iſlands of
  - *Goree*, *Overflackee*. — *Goree*. *Somerdyke*.

AMSTERDAM, *Amſtelodamum*, the chief City not only of *Holland*, but of all the United *Netherlands*, is ſeated on a ſmall River named *Amſtel*, that runs through the Town and falls into an Arm of the Sea, call'd the *Y*, (and by abbreviation of the Dutch Article *Het*, '*t*Y) which makes a large Haven, wherein continually lye vaſt numbers of Merchants Ships. The City is diſtant about 40 miles from *Rotterdam* to the North, 20 from *Horn*, and 30 from *Medenblick* to the South, 10 from *Harlem*, and 15 from the Sea-ſhoar to the Eaſt, and about 25 from *Utrecht* to the North-weſt. It is but of modern Structure, being not mention'd in Hiſtory before the year, 1259. nor then, but as a ſmall Fiſher-town only. *Dewit* hath publiſh'd Maps of its ſeveral Conditions, whereof the firſt in 1332, ſhews it a ſmall Town on the Eaſt-ſide only of *Amſtel*, with one Street in the middle, and 5 or 6 croſs ones, which before 1400 was encreas'd to as much more on the other ſide the River; by 1482 it was again encreas'd on both ſides and ſurrounded with ſtrong Walls; in 1585 being grown populous, and beginning to be the chief Seat of Trade of this new erected State, it was much enlarged, as it was again in 1612: And again a fifth time in the year 1656. a very large ſpace of Ground (great part of which is not yet built) was taken in and the Walls built anew of Brick, and the Gates of Stone, with a large Ditch all round; which new Addition hath made it a large Semi-circle, deriv'd from the River *Y*. It is an exceeding populous, rich and well-traded City, very well built and very neatly kept; the Streets are very large with Canals of Water in them, over which are a very great number of Stone-bridges. The Houſes are all built of Brick or Stone, in good repair, and very beautiful, eſpecially thoſe in the neweſt part of the Town, where the Streets call'd the *Heer*, *Koninges* and *Keyſers Grachten*, or Lords, Kings and Emperors Channels, are fill'd with magnificent Houſes, many of them of Free-ſtone, adorn'd with Columns and Chapters according to the Corinthian Architecture. The principal publick Buildings are the Old, the New, the Weſtern and the Southern Churches, the *Stadthuyſe*, the Exchange, the Hoſpitals, the Magazine of the Navy, that of the *Eaſt-India* Company's Shipping, and the Sluces: All which we cannot omit giving as particular a deſcription of as our room will admit. The old Church is a Majeſtick Building of Stone according to the Gothick Order, with a fair Steeple of great height; the Church was begun to be built in 1360, but the Steeple not finiſhed till 1566. The New Church, ſo call'd in diſtinction from the former, was founded about the year, 1414. but being burnt in 1645. was repair'd, and is at preſent a handſom Structure; a Tower was deſigned to it of exceeding Heighth, and a Foundation laid accordingly upon 6334 Piles driven into the Ground for that purpoſe, which was not however found ſtrong enough, for the Building is not carried up above 30 or 40 foot: In the painted Windows of this Church is repreſented the Liberality of this City to the Emperor *Maximilian*, in preſenting him with a large ſum of Mony when he needed it, and his Generoſity in beſtowing an Imperial Crown for a Creſt to its Arms. In this Church is to be ſeen the ſumptuous Monument of Admiral *de Ruyter*, who was kill'd at *Meſſina*; a Schreen before the Chancel of caſt Braſs, which being kept bright looks very beautifully; and an Organ ſupported by rich Marble Pillars, of extraordinary Workmanſhip for its number of Pipes and melodious imitation of Human Voices. The Weſtern Church is a handſom Pile, and hath a beautiful Tower with a large Imperial Crown of Copper on the top of it, which is reckon'd 260 foot from the Ground. The South Church hath alſo a handſom Steeple of 237 foot high. The other Churches are leſs remarkable. The *Stadthuyſe* or *Guild-hall*, is a very magnificent Structure, all of Free-ſtone, adorn'd with Pillaſters, Chapters, Cornithes and Carvings, according to the Corinthian Architecture; it is a ſquare Building of 282 foot broad, 235 foot deep, and 116 foot high, of which height the Ground-rooms, which are the Offices belonging to the Bank, and the Priſons with ſome ſmaller Offices take up about 20 foot, and the firſt and ſecond Stories about 30 foot each, and over the middle of the Front, (which is ſomewhat more advanced than the reſt of the Work) above the Corniſh, riſes a Bevel, the Face whereof is of Marble very curiouſly Carved, and on the top and each ſide of it ſtand three very large Statues of Braſs, and juſt behind a handſom Tower, (being a Pavillion ſupported with Pillars) wherein hang a great number of Bells that compoſe very muſical Chimes: The back Face hath alſo another Bevel with Carvings, on the top whereof ſtands a very large brazen Statue of *Atlas*, with a Globe of Copper on his Back. Within the Houſe, the Gallery, and Door-caſes of the Offices, are adorn'd with ingenious Carvings in Marble, and the Chambers with Marble Floors and curious Paintings on the Ceilings and Chimney-pieces: In this Houſe the Senate of the City hold their Aſſemblies, the Burgomaſters meet, Cauſes as well Criminal as Civil are Try'd, the great Bank is kept, and in general all publick Buſineſſes tranſacted. This Building was begun in the year 1648, but not finiſhed in many years; indeednot yet entirely, for the Cielings of the Gallery are deſign'd to be painted, and the Walls faced with Marble. The Exchange is a handſome Structure of Brick, with Pillars of Stone all along the Walks, built after the model of our old Royal Exchange, and is at leaſt as Large. The Hoſpitals here are many and large; above 3000 poor Children are conſtantly maintain'd with Lodging Diet and Cloaths, taught to Read and Write at the publick Charge, in the *Almoeſeniers-huys*, *Weeys-huys*, and *Diaconi-huys*, three large Hoſpitals, ſo call'd; beſides which, there is a large Houſe, wherein above 300 decrepit old Women are lodg'd and fed; theſe are all of modern Foundation, and maintained partly by the voluntary Charities collected by the Deacons, and partly by certain little Taxes, ſuch as Penny upon every Perſon that paſſes through the Gate after Candle-light, half the Mony received at the Play-houſe, &c. and the reſt ſupplied out of the publick

publick Revenue: But another Hoſpital call'd the old Man's Houſe, wherein 150 old Men and Women are maintained, was formerly a Monaſtery, the Rents whereof are aſſign'd for its Support: In this Houſe a poor Traveller may have Lodging and Diet for three days *gratis*. Here is alſo an Hoſpital for the Sick, another for Madmen, another for Fools, and a Peſt-houſe.

The Magazine is a handſom large Building of Brick, ſtanding on the Water-ſide, in the North-eaſt part of the Town; it is three Angles of a Square, in the middle whereof is a Yard for building Ships of War, the Front is 220, and the Wings 200 foot long. In the ſeveral Chambers of it are laid up the Rigging of the Men of War belonging to this City, with ſtores of Cordage, Arms, &c. all kept in very good order: This Magazine was built in 1655. Not far Eaſtward from hence is another ſtately Magazine belonging to the *Eaſt-India* Company; it is one range of Brick Building, behind which is a large Yard with Docks for building Ships, and Shops of Anchor-Smiths, and all other Artiſts belonging to Ship-building, particularly a very large Rope-yard: This Houſe ſerves to lay up their Stores of Shipping, and alſo for Ware-houſes for thoſe Goods that they have not room for in their other Ware-houſes; which with their Houſe ſtands in the middle of the City.

The *Sluces* are Works of prodigious Expence and Art, and worth a Travellers notice. Formerly the City was frequently damaged by the overflowing of the Water, which upon the blowing of a North-eaſt Wind was driven out of the *Zuyder Zee* and *Y* with that violence into the Canals in the Streets, that the Water overflowing, not only run into their Cellars, but even roſe to the firſt Floor of thoſe Houſes that ſtood in the lower parts of the Town; to prevent which, the Magiſtrates not many years ſince, cauſed theſe Sluces to be made at the mouth of every one of the four Channels that open to the *Y*: Theſe are ſtrong ſolid Brick-works of 10 or 12 foot thick, rais'd from the bottom of the River to the Surface of the Ground, and built croſs the Channels, leaving only convenient places for the paſſage of Ships, which are again ſhut up with very Strong Flood-gates, able at all times to reſiſt the force of the Water, and ſecure the Inhabitants from its injuring them. Here are other publick Buildings worth a Stranger's View, ſuch as the Raſp-houſe, where Rogues are Impriſon'd and kept to hard Labour, as raſping Brazil wood, &c. for 3, 4, 7, 10 years, or their whole Lives, according to the heinouſneſs of the Crime; the Spin-houſe, where Whores are kept in like manner to Spinning, &c. the Eaſt and Weſt-*India* Company's Houſes, the Jews Synagogue, a noble Building indeed; the beautiful Stone-bridge croſs the *Amſtel*, where it enters the Town, and the Walls all round the Town which are exceeding neat and well built with Brick, and ſecure the City from a Surprize, as the marſhineſs of the Soil all round does from a formal Siege: The Gates which are 5 in number, are all built of Stone, and in the Bridge from each of them over the Ditch are 2 Draw-bridges and a Watch-houſe wherein, as well as in the Gates, continual Watch is kept by Soldiers maintain'd for that purpoſe, beſides every night a company of the Train Bands of the City. And for their ſecurity from the Water-ſide, there are two rows of Pails all along before the Town, with narrow Gaps only at convenient places, for the paſſage of Ships, which are every night ſhut up by a Boom laid croſs and lock'd. The Wealth and Trade of this City is exceeding great, the number of Shipping lying before the Pails in the Winter-time, when their Eaſt-land and other Fleets are in, is not to be computed, their Maſts ſeeming like a great Foreſt, ſo thick they ſtand. The Ground here is Sand, which the Water here ſoaks through, and not only hinders from making the Cellars deep, but alſo obliges the Builders to drive a great number of Piles into the Ground, before they can lay the Foundations of the Houſes. Here is no freſh Water but what they ſave in Citterns when it Rains; for though the *Amſtell* be good Water, the *Y* is a branch of the Sea, and mixing with it makes it brackiſh for ſeveral miles above the Town.

The Supream Authority in the City is lodg'd in the Senate, which conſiſts of 36 Perſons choſen originally by the People, but at preſent by themſelves, and continue for Life. Theſe chuſe the four *Burgomaſters*, who are the chief Magiſtrates; and the nine *Schepens* who are the Judges of Civil and Criminal Cauſes; and the *Scout* or Sheriff, who hath the care of bringing Criminals to Juſtice, and executing the Law. But it is neceſſary to note, That the Senate have not the abſolute choice of the *Schepens*, for they return a double number to the *Stadtholder*, who chuſe thoſe of them he pleaſes. The Burgomaſters keep the Keys of the Treaſury of the City, and of the great Bank lodged here and kept in the Cellars under the Stadthuys, which without doubt is a vaſt Maſs of Treaſure, but whether ſo great as its Credit, is not to be known, ſince none are permitted to ſee it; nor hath there ever been but once an occaſion to try its Strength, viz. in 1673. when the French having overrun their Country, ſome People diſtruſted the ſafety of their Mony, and call'd it out of the Bank, which the Treaſurers readily paying, gave ſatisfaction to the reſt, and it hath ſtill remain'd there, tho transfer'd every day from one to another by Bills and Accounts, without ever telling the Mony or any one deſiring to ſee it. The compaſs of *Amſterdam* within the Walls, is reckon'd about 6 miles, but a large part of it is yet unbuilt; the number of Houſes is about 25, or as ſome affirm 28000. The number of Inhabitants may be gueſs'd at by the Burials, which in the year 1685, 6245. according to the publick Account ſet up in the Stadthuyſe. *Amſterdam* is ſeated in the Latitude of 52 deg. 25 min. Longit. 24. 2.

HARLEM, *Harlemum*, ſtands about 10 miles Weſt from *Amſterdam*, not above 6 Eaſt from the Sea, about 20 North from *Leyden*, and as many South from *Alemer*; it is a large, populous and pleaſant City; the Buildings are all of Brick, near, convenient, and in good repair, the Streets large and even, and in ſome of them are Canals as at *Amſterdam*. It is a place of good Trade, which conſiſts in Thread and Tape, Linnen-Cloath and wrought Silks made here; alſo Bleaching of Linnen, for which the Water is ſo fit, that moſt of the Inhabitants of *Amſterdam* and other neighbouring places, bring their Linnen here to be waſh'd, being curious in its whiteneſs. This City was made a Biſhop's See in 1559. but that Dignity was ſoon after ſuppreſs'd. The Cathedral was Dedicated to S. *Bavo*, but is now only call'd the great Church; it is a ſtrong, ſpacious and beautiful Building. The *Stadthuys* is a handſom Structure, as is the Shambles or Fleſh-market. The Walls are ſtrong and the Ditch broad, but the Town is commanded by the Neighbouring Sand-hills. The Art of PRINTING is ſaid to have been invented here by one *Lawrence Coſter*, who walking in the neighbouring Wood for his diverſion, fell to whitling little Sticks he took up, and at length form'd a Letter upon one of 'em, which preſſing upon his Hand firſt, and

and afterwards with Ink upon Paper found it made a legible Impreſſion; which accidental hint, being an ingenious Man, he improv'd, and had brought the Art to ſome perfection, when a Roguiſh Servant that he imploy'd in it, ſtole his Implements and run away to *Mentz*, where he ſet up for the Inventor. They of *Mentz* deny this, and affirm, That a Citizen of theirs, *John Fauſt* by name, was the ſole Inventor. The *Harlemers* have many great and learned Men of their ſide in this Diſpute; however, the firſt printed Books extant having been publiſh'd at *Mentz*, carries over many to the other Party: But whereſoever it was Invented, this ingenious Art appeared firſt in the World about the year 1430 or 1440. The *Harlemers* brag alſo of great Exploits done by their Townſmen who went to the Holy War with *Godfrey* of *Bolloigne*, particularly the cutting of the Chains that ſhut up the Haven of the City *Damiata* in *Ægypt*, which (according to the Tradition among them) was perform'd by great Saws faſten'd to the Keels of their Ships, in memory whereof the Boys yearly carry little Ships about the Streets; to which purpoſe they ſay alſo are the three Ships that hang up in the great Church. The Siege of this City by the *Spaniards* in the year 1573, was very remarkable, for it continued 7 Months, during which time the Aſſaults were as violent, and the reſiſtance as obſtinate as has been known, and the Defendants were reduc'd to ſuch a neceſſity, that they eat Graſs, Leather, and ſuch vile things for their Subſiſtence. They ſtill ſhew a mark in the great Church where a great Canon Bullet lodg'd.

Juſt without the Walls there is a pleaſant Wood wherein the Citizens divert themſelves; and a little to the Southward, a great Lake call'd the *Harlem Meer*, which begins near *Amſterdam*, and reaches almoſt as far as *Leyden*. From the ſmall River *Sparen* which runs through the Town, a Channel was cut in the year 1657 to *Leyden*, whereby the Paſſage between theſe Cities hath been much facilitated.

LEYDEN, *Lugdunum Batavorum*, alſo *Leyda*, is eſteem'd the pleaſanteſt City in *Holland* at leaſt; the Buildings being beautiful, the Streets large, the Channels commodious, but chiefly the rows of fine tall Trees in every Street, render them exceedingly agreeable; but then for want of a good Current of Water, the Canals are apt to ſtink in Summer. This is an ancient City, and tho formerly but ſmall, hath by ſeveral Enlargements been made to exceed any in *Holland*, except *Amſterdam* and *Rotterdam*. The principal publick Buildings are, the Church of S. *Peter*, a handſom Pile, and had formerly a very high Tower, but it fell down in the year 1512; The Churches of S. *Pancratius* and S. *Mary*; and the new Church, of circular form and very beautiful; the Hoſpitals of S. *Katherine* and S. *Elizabeth*, as alſo thoſe of S. *James* and S. *Barbara*, for the Entertainment of decrepid aged and ſick People, which are well endow'd and carefully kept. Here is alſo a large Hoſpital for the maintenance of poor Orphans, whereof there are reckon'd to be no leſs than 700 in it. The Town-houſe is a noble large Structure. The Burg, a notable piece of Antiquity, ſaid to have been built by the *Romans*, for the Defence of the Town, but ſtands now in the middle of it, and an Ornament only; it is a ſtrong Fortification built of Stone in a round form, very high, the Aſcent to it being of 50 Steps, and the Wall about it 21 foot high. In the year 1575, the Prince and States founded an Univerſity here, which is become the moſt famous of theſe Countries. The Schools is an ancient Building, handſome enough, but not exceeding beautiful; adjoining to it is the Phyſick-Garden, which is well ſtor'd with rare Plants; near the Garden ſtands a Gallery in which are kept many Curioſities of Nature; alſo in the Theatre of Anatomy are to be ſeen many ſuch Rarities, beſides Skeletons and Diſſections. The Profeſſors have annual Stipends, and make a good profit by their Pupils; but the Students have no Endowments, except ſome Privileges. They are very numerous, and are a great advantage to the Town; beſides which, here is a large Trade maintained by the making of Woollen-Cloaths. The ſmall branch of the *Rhine*, which retains its name, paſſes through this City, and is the chief Channel in it. *Leyden* was Beſieg'd by the *Spaniards* in 1574, and very well defended by the Citizens for five Months, at the end of which it was reliev'd. It is fortified with good Walls beſides Ramparts, Bulwarks and large Ditches, and ſtands at the diſtance of 16 miles from *Harlem* to the South, 22 from *Amſterdam* to the South-weſt, 15 from *Rotterdam* to the North, and 27 from *Utrecht* to the Weſt.

The *HAGUE*, call'd in Dutch, *'s Gravenhague*, (that is, *The Grove of the Earl*) in Latin *Hagæ Comitis*, is ſeated about 8 or 9 miles from *Leyden* to the South-weſt, about 6 from *Delft* to the North-eaſt, 18 from *Rotterdam* to the North-weſt, and not above 2 miles from the little Sea-Town *Scheveling*. It glories in being the principal Village of *Europe*, for it is not wall'd, tho otherwiſe in all reſpects a City, being govern'd by its own Magiſtrates, and enjoying all the other Privileges, except ſending Deputies to the States, as any City in *Holland* does. It is the Seat of the Princes and the Aſſemblies of the States General, of the Provincial States of *Holland*, and of the Council of State; as alſo of the ſupreme Courts of Judicature; and is in general the place where all the publick Affairs of the Common-wealth are tranſacted; where all the Foreign Miniſters receive their Audience, and commonly reſide: All which cauſes a continual Concourſe of People from all Parts, and very much enriches the Town, which is a neat built place: The Streets are large and adorn'd with Trees; the Houſes are all of Brick and very handſom; thoſe that ſtand near the Court, and in that part of the Town toward the Wood, are very ſtately, and Inhabited by Perſons of Quality. The Palace, containing the Prince's Lodgings, the Chambers of the States General and Provincial, Council of State, *&c.* is a handſom Building, making two Angles of a Square, in the middle whereof ſtands a fair large Hall, not unlike that of *Weſtminſter* in form, and in reſpect to the Shops in it all round, as alſo for the Standards taken from the Enemies, hanging up in it, but far ſhort of it in largeneſs, being ſcarce ſo big as the *Guild-hall* of *London*. Adjoining to the Court ſtands a very noble Houſe of Stone, built by Prince *Maurice* of *Naſſaw*, and bears his Name: The whole Court is Moated round, and Guards continually kept at every Gate: On the North-ſide is a large ſquare Pond call'd the *Vivet*, and on the Weſt the Court opens to a large Plain, that is ſurrounded with fine Houſes. The Town is large and very populous. The great Church is a ſtately old Building. That of a round Figure, without any Pillars, is a neat beautiful Structure, and not of many years ſtanding: The Town-houſe is built of Stone, but old and not very remarkable.

The Situation of this Town is very pleaſant; for on the one ſide lye lovely Meadows; and on the other a large and pleaſant Wood, in the middle whereof ſtands a Houſe of Pleaſure of the Prince's, having

having behind it very beautiful Gardens, and in it, beſides the ſtately Lodgings, a very large dancing Room, with a high Roof, riſing into a Cupola, and at the Top of it a Lanthorn, in which is a Gallery for Muſick: The Walls and Cielings all round, adorned with Paintings of the beſt Matters, repreſenting the Actions of *Henry Frederick* (the Father of his preſent Majeſty) by whoſe Widow this Houſe was built. On the North-ſide of the Town lies a Walk, payed all the way with Bricks, and ſhaded by Lime-Trees, planted on each ſide, for 2 miles in length, which leads to the little Village *Schieveling*; from whence his late Majeſty King *Charles* took Shipping to his Glorious and Happy Reſtauration.

About 12 or 14 miles South from the *Hague* ſtands *Haunſtaerdyke*, where is a ſtately Palace of the Prince's, adorn'd with very fine Gardens; to which he often retired, when the Affairs of the State did not require his preſence at the *Hague*.

DELFT, *Delphi* aut *Delfium*, is pleaſantly ſeated among Meadows, at the diſtance of 5 or 6 miles from the *Hague* to the South-eaſt, and about 8 from *Rotterdam* to the North-weſt, and is a very neat and well-built City, the Streets large and even, with Canals and Trees, as have moſt of the Cities of *Holland*: It is a ſilent Town, and inhabited by wealthy Merchants, that have retired from Buſineſs. The Trade of the Place is chiefly for a ſort of Earthen Ware, in imitation of *China*: They had formerly a great Trade in Brewing, as alſo in Weaving Cloth, but that is removed. This City being one of the Chambers of the *Eaſt-India Company*, the fine Goods of thoſe Countries, eſpecially Porcellane or China Earthen Ware, is a main Trade of the Inhabitants. The Old and the New Churches are large and fair Buildings; in the latter is to be ſeen a noble Monument, erected to the Memory of *William* I. Prince of *Orange*, who was barbarouſly aſſaſſinated in this City. The Stadthouſe is a handſom Building. Here is kept the Arſenal of the State, which undoubtedly is well ſtor'd with all War-like Neceſſaries: The Magazine of Powder belonging to it, accidentally blew up in 1654, and deſtroy'd a great part of the Town; beſides which, it had been almoſt totally conſumed by Fire in 1536, ſo that the preſent Buildings are but of late Structure: It is a good large City, wall'd and moated, and well inhabited.

ROTTERDAM, *Roterodamum*, may be reckon'd the ſecond City of *Holland* for Trade, tho' it be but the ſeventh in the Convention of the States: It is ſeated on the North-ſide of the River *Maes* (which is there very broad, and makes a good Haven) at the diſtance of about 7 Leagues from the Sea, and 5 from the *Bril* to the Eaſt, 8 miles from *Delft* to the South-eaſt, about 40 from *Amſterdam* to the South, near as many from *Utrecht* to the South-weſt, and about 15 from *Dort* to the Weſt. It is a large, exceeding Populous and well-traded City: The convenience of the Haven is very extraordinary, for by the Canals that run through the Streets, Ships of great Burden can come in and unlade at the Merchants Doors; which, with certain Privileges they enjoy here, hath made it very much encreaſe, even within 20 or 30 years paſt. The number of Engliſh Ships that uſe this City is much greater than thoſe that come to *Amſterdam*, this Port being exceedingly more convenient for them than that: An Exchange is held here, where every day the Merchants meet; the Structure of it is but ordinary and doth not deſerve a Deſcription; but the great Church, dedicated to S. *Lawrence*, is a ſtately Building, and hath a high Tower, wherein hang very melodious Chimes; the Stadthouſe is a fair Structure of Stone, and the great Stone-bridge in the Market-place is very ſpacious and neat; on it ſtands a ſtately Statue of Braſs, of the famous *Defid. Eraſmus*, a Native of this City, and near the great Church is ſtill to be ſeen the Houſe wherein he was born, with his Picture, and an Inſcription in *Latin*, *Spaniſh* and *Dutch*, over the Door, intimating ſo much. The Houſes here are of Brick, but ſeem older than thoſe of the other Towns we have named; the Streets are alſo broad and well paved, but by reaſon of the multiplicity of Buſineſs (for every Canal is full of Ships) cannot be ſo neatly kept as at *Amſterdam* (where the Ships lye without the Town) and other places where leſs Buſineſs is tranſacted.

The *Bril* is a neat City, well built, reaſonably populous, and of ſome Trade; it is ſeated on an Iſland, nam'd *The Land of Voorn*, and hath a convenient Haven at the Mouth of the *Maes*, about 5 leagues below *Rotterdam*, and 20 leagues from *Harwich* in *England*, whence the Pacquet-boat uſes to come weekly hither, but the Port of *Helvoet* being found more convenient, they come not hither now. The Buildings here likewiſe are of Brick, and tho' old are very neat, and the Streets large and handſom, eſpecially the great one: The great Church is of Stone, and hath a Tower which ſerves for a direction to Sailers. The Walls are ſtrong, and made very pleaſant by Rows of Trees planted on them. This was one of the Cautionary Towns pawn'd to Queen *Elizabeth*, for the Aſſiſtance ſhe gave the *Dutch* againſt *Spain*, and was kept by an *Engliſh* Garriſon till King *James* I. reſtor'd it, 30 years after.

Helvoet Sluce, is a ſmall Sea-Town, with a very convenient Haven, ſeated on the South-ſide of the ſame Iſland, and not above 3 miles diſtant from the *Bril*. The Town is not at all conſiderable, except for the weekly Arrival of the *Engliſh* Pacquet-boat, and that his preſent Majeſty ſet Sail from hence, to his happy Expedition into *England*, in the year, 1688.

Not above a League Southward of *the Land of Voorn*, lies the ſmall Iſland *Goree*, ſo nam'd from *good* and *Reed*, which ſignifie a *good Haven for Ships*; its chief Town, of the ſame Name, was formerly a place of great Trade, but is now not at all conſiderable.

Eaſtward from *Goree* lies the Iſland of *Overflackee*, or *Overvlackee*, which is of much larger extent than that of *Goree*, being about 15 miles long and 5 miles broad; and hath on it many Villages and good Towns, the chief of which is named *Sommersdyck*.

DORT, or *Dordrecht*, *Dordrechta*, is a very ancient City, and the firſt in Dignity of thoſe that compoſe the States of *Holland*; alſo the Capital of a ſmall Country round it, call'd the *Bailiwick of Dort*, and by ſome *South Holland*, is ſeated upon the River *Meruwe* (which, as we have ſaid, falls into the *Maes*) at the diſtance of 15 or 16 miles from *Rotterdam* to the South-eaſt, about 20 from *Breda* to the North, and 25 from *Amſterdam* to the South. It is ſtrongly ſituated, being an Iſland between the *Meruwe* and *Maes* on the North, and a large Lake call'd the *Bies-Bos* on the South and Eaſt. The City is large and populous, the Houſes of Brick and very high, and the Streets broad and very neat: The chief Church hath a high Steeple, from whence that of *Breda* may be ſeen. Our Engliſh Merchants enjoy great Privileges

here, as being our Staple for Cloth: This City is alſo the Staple for *Rheniſh* Wines, whereof the Merchants here have very great Stocks; as alſo of Corn, Wood and other Commodities, brought down the *Rhine* and the *Maes*. *Dort* boaſts of being a Maiden Town, and never taken by an Enemy, tho' often beſieg'd, particularly by the Duke of *Brabant*, in 1304. whom they repulſed and forced to return home. It hath long enjoyed the Privilege of coining Mony. This City is alſo noted for the famous Synod held in it, in the year 1619. for Reconciling the Points of Religion then in Debate between the *Arminians* and *Calviniſts*: The Room wherein it was held is ſtill ſhewn, with the Seats in it, as they then ſtood.

This Bailiwick of *Dort* was made an Iſland, in the Year, 1421. when a violent Tempeit drove the Waters up the *Maes* and the *Meruwe*, with that Violence that it overflow'd the Banks, and ſwallowed a great Tract of Land that lay between *Dort* and *Brabant*, with ſeventy two Villages and one hundred thouſand Perſons.

Geertruydenberg, ſo named from a certain Saint *Gertrude*, who died in 664. is a very ſtrong fortified Town, on the Frontiers of *Holland* towards *Brabant*, eſteemed of that Conſequence formerly, that the Earls of *Holland* uſed to be bound by Oath to keep it, as the Dukes of *Brabant* were to recover it, ſince the Year, 1213. that the former took it. The ſupream Jurisdiction of it was conferr'd upon Prince *Maurice*, by the States, in 1611. ſince when it hath been part of the Patrimony of the Illuſtrious Houſe of *Orange*. It is ſeated on the South Side of the Lake call'd *Bies Bos*, where the River *Dong* falls into it; which, tho' narrow above, is here ſo increaſed that it will receive Ships of good Burden; and is diſtant 10 miles from *Dort* to the South-eaſt, as many from *Breda* to the North, and near 20 from the *Beſch* to the Weſt. This Town is very ſtrongly fortified, and hath beſides, the Advantage in ſituation common in this Country, *viz.* very low and marſhy Grounds round it; notwithſtanding which, it was taken by the States, in 1573. and by the *Spaniards* in 1588. and in 1595. retaken by Prince *Maurice*, and ever ſince poſſeſſed by the States General. About 15 miles Weſtward from hence ſtands

Klundert or *Clundert*, a ſtrong Fortification belonging to the Prince of *Orange* ſince 1583. It was formerly call'd the *Nieuwaert*, and the Branch of the *Roo Vaert*, was a good Road for Ships. Five miles from hence ſtands

Willemſtadt, a ſtrong but ſmall Town, built in 1583. by Order of *William* Prince of *Orange*, from whom it had its Name, and on whom the Lordſhip of it was conferr'd by the States. It is ſeated upon the Water nam'd the *Roo Vaert*, that parts the Iſland, call'd in general the *Land van Voorn*, from the Continent, and ſerves to ſecure the Trade between *Holland* and *Zealand*: It is defended by a Wall with ſeven Baſtions and a double Ditch, beſides other Fortifications.

Heuſden is another well-fortified Frontier of *Holland*; it ſtands on a Stream, that running out of the *Maes* forms a little Iſland call'd the *Hemerder Waert*, at the diſtance of 12 miles from *Gertruydenberg* to the Eaſt, and about 7 or 8 from the *Beſch* to the North-weſt. It is an ancient Town, and was ſubject to its own Lords for 500 years, by whom ſold to the Duke of *Brebant*, who gave it to the Earl of *Holland*; but being afterwards claim'd by others, gave occaſion to grievous Wars. A lamentable accident happen'd here in the Year 1680. for the Magazine of Powder blew up in the Night-time, ſuppoſ'd to have been fir'd by Lightning, and deſtroyed great part of the Caſtle and the neighbouring Street, ſhatter'd the whole Town, and kill'd near two hundred People.

Creveceur, a little Town ſtrongly fortified, ſtands upon the *Maes*, 5 miles from *Heuſden* to the Eaſt, and not above 3 from the *Beſch*, and at the moſt extream Eaſt-part of *Holland*.

The *Beſch* or *Bolduc*, *Breda* and *Bergen op Zoom*, belongs to the States, but being all ſeated in *Brabant*, are already deſcribed in our Account of that Province.

Loveſteine Caſtle is ſeated on the moſt Weſtern part of the *Bomeler waert*, at the confluence of the *Waal* and the *Maes*, and diſtance of 8 or 9 miles from *Chondert* to the South: It is a ſtrong place, but chiefly remarkable on account of the Faction againſt the Prince of *Orange* (his preſent Majeſty of *Great Britain*) who above 30 or 40 years ago uſing to aſſemble in it, gave occaſion to the whole Party's being commonly call'd by its Name.

Worcum, an ancient and ſtrong fortified Town, is ſeated on the South-ſide of the *Waal*, juſt over againſt *Loveſteyne* being parted from it by the *Maes*, which falls into the *Waal* betwixt them: It was ſometime ſubject to the Duke of *Cleeve*, afterwards to the Earl of *Heorne*, and in the year 1600. ſold to the States by the Widow of the laſt Count; who was beheaded at *Bruſſels* by the Duke *d' Alva*.

Gorcum is ſeated at the mouth of the *Ling*, and on the North-ſide of the *Waal*, not above 2 miles from *Worcum*, and about 15 Eaſt from *Dort*. It is a neat well-built Town and very ſtrong, as well by reaſon of its ſituation as ſtrong Fortifications; and is alſo a place of good Wealth, having a good Trade by Corn, Cheeſe, Butter, *&c.* brought down the *Ling* to its Market, and by the Inhabitants carried to other places: The Church hath a high Tower, from whence may be ſeen 22 wall'd Towns, beſides a great number of Villages. The Town is reaſonably large, and hath a Senate and Magiſtracy of its own.

Vianen is a wall'd Town, formerly ſubject to its own Lords, ſeated on the South-ſide of the River *Leck*, near the Borders of the Province of *Utrecht*, about 8 miles North from *Gorcum*, and as many South from *Utrecht*: It is pleaſantly ſeated, and a very neat Town, and hath a Caſtle and a ſtately high Tower.

Schoonheven, ſo call'd for its fine Gardens, *Schoen* in *Dutch* ſignifying Fair or Clean, and *Hof* a Garden-Houſe, ſtands on the North-ſide of the *Leck*, about 12 miles Weſt from *Vianen*, and 13 Eaſt from *Rotterdam*; it was ſo ſtrong, that it was able to repulſe the French, who endeavoured to take it in 1672. ſince when it hath been alſo better fortified. It is a very pleaſant Town, and hath an old Caſtle, rebuilt in 1312.

Juſt over againſt it ſtands *Newport*, formerly a rich and populous Town, but now not conſiderable.

Goude, corruptly call'd *Ter-Gou*, is a fair large City, the ſixth in Dignity of thoſe that compoſe the States of *Holland*, and ſeated on the ſmall River *Gouwe* and the *Iſſel*, which about 10 miles below falls into the *Maes*, at the diſtance of about 12 miles from *Schoonhoven* to the North-weſt, as many from *Rotterdam* to the North-eaſt, and 24 from *Amſterdam* to the South. It was founded in 1272. but ſuffer'd much by Fire, about a hundred years after, and by Wars in 1320. and again totally conſum'd by Fire, in

in 1438. but being rebuilt, is now an exceeding neat Place, and more than ordinary clean by means of the Flux of the Tide up the *Iſſel* into the Channels in the Streets, which carry away all their Ordure. The Houſes are of Brick, and tho' old are very neat, the Market-place is very ſpacious, on it ſtands the *Stadthuys*, and near it the great Church; which being burnt by Lightning in 1552. hath been at vaſt Expence repaired, and is now a very ſtately Building; it is eſpecially remarkable for its painted Glaſs-Windows, which are thought to exceed any others in being. Th's City enjoys a healthful Air, tho' it be ſeated upon a mooriſh Ground, and the Country about is ſo low that it may be eaſily overflow'd by opening their Sluces: Beſides which it is ſecur'd by Walls and a broad Ditch, and therefore reckon'd a very ſtrong Poſt and a Security to that ſide of the Country.

Naerden, a ſmall City, but very ſtrongly fortified, is ſeated near the *Zuyder-zee*, 22 miles from *Goude* to the North-eaſt, and about 12 from *Amſterdam* to the Eaſt. It ſtands in low marſhy Grounds, and hath of long time been a conſiderable Poſt; in 1481. it was taken by the People of *Utrecht*: But in the ſame year the *Nardeners* not only regain'd their City, but obtain'd ſo ſignal a Victory over their Enemies, that with the Booty they gained, a Tower was erected to commemorate it. In 1572. *Frederick* of *Toledo*, the Spaniſh General, in revenge for their having ſubmitted to the Prince of *Orange*, ſummoned all the Inhabitants into the Market-place, and cauſed his Soldiers to cut them in pieces, and burnt down the Town: Which barbarous Action encreaſed the Hatred of the *Hollanders* to the *Spaniards*, and made them hold our their Towns the more vigorouſly afterwards. It was taken by the French in 1672. and regain'd in 1673. And it being a place of great Conſequence, as ſerving to ſecure *Amſterdam*, the States have lately beſtowed great Coſt in Fortifying it, the old Walls being pull'd down and new ones built of Brick, together with Ravelins, Half-Moons, Counterſcarps, double Ditches, *&c.* ſo that it is now a regular Fortification, and as ſtrong as any. This Town ſtood formerly more Northward, but was ſwallowed up by the Encroachment of the *Zuyder-zee*, whereof ſome Remains are ſtill to be ſeen at Low Water.

Muyden, a ſmall wall'd Town, ſeated upon the *Vecht*, where it falls into the *Zuyder-zee*, in the Midway between *Naerden* and *Amſterdam*, was made a ſtrong Poſt in the late War, when the French were at *Utrecht*; as was alſo

Weſep, another ſmall Town on the *Vecht*, about 2 or 3 miles diſtant from *Muyden* to the South.

And now having Travell'd round, and brought the Reader back to *Amſterdam*, we muſt proceed to *North Holland* or *Waterland*, which is divided from *Amſtelland* by the *Y*, *Ye* or *Ta*, call'd a River, but *Amſtelland* may be more properly eſteem'd a Branch of the *Zuyder-zee* or *South-Sea*, from which it begins at the *Pampus*, about 3 miles Weſt from *Muyden*, in a Channel of about half a mile broad; which breadth it continues to *Amſterdam*, but grows ſoon after twice ſo broad, and receives the *Sam*, out of *North-Holland*, and the *Sporen* from *Haerlem*, and then paſſes Northward to *Beverwick*, *&c.*

North *Holland* in general, is commonly underſtood by the Name of *Weſt-Friezland*, though but one part of it, *viz.* That to the North-eaſt (wherein ſtand *Horn*, *Enchuyſen* and *Medenblick*) be the ancient *Frizia Occidentalis*. In this Country ſtand 7 of the 18 Cities that have Voices in the Provincial State, *viz.* Thoſe three newly mention'd, and *Munickdam*, *Edam*, *Purmerent* and *Alckmaer*.

Munickendam, ſo named from the ſmall River *Monick* that paſſes through it, is ſeated on a ſmall Bay of the *Zuyder*-Sea, about 8 miles North from *Amſterdam*, and 3 South from *Edam*. It is a ſmall Town of ſome Antiquity, and defended but by a Rampart, and in ſome places by a Wall.

Saenredam, or *Sardam*, ſeated on the *Y*, at the Mouth of the ſmall River *Saen*, about 10 miles North-weſt from *Amſterdam*; tho' but a Village, deſerves mentioning rather than ſome of their Cities, being ſo remarkable for Ship-building, that 'tis commonly ſaid of this Town, the Shipwrights in it will undertake to build ſo many Ships of War in a year as there are days in it. By this Trade the place is much enrich'd and encreas'd. The old Town ſtands below the Dam of the River whence it hath its Name: To which hath been ſince added a long row of Buildings on both ſides the River beyond the Dam, which is call'd the New Town, out of which Ships are haul'd over the Dam upon Rowlers.

Edam or *Tedam*, is ſeated at a little diſtance from the *Zuyder-zee*, to which it has a Channel or Haven, 3 miles from *Munickendam* to the North, and 10 from *Hoorn* to the South. It is a ſmall Town, but is Noted for Building of Ships, and making excellent Cheeſe.

Purmerent, a good neat Town, fortified with a Rampart and Ditch, is ſeated about 5 miles from *Edam* to the Weſt, and 12 from *Amſterdam* to the North, formerly belonging to the Lords of *Egmond*, who ſold it to the States in the year 1590.

The Land between *Edam* and *Purmerent*, was formerly a great Lake, but by the Induſtry and Skill of the Inhabitants, it was Drain'd, and is at preſent of a fruitful and pleaſant Country, bearing ſtill the name of *Purmer*: And Southward from *Purmerent* lyes the *Beemſter*, a great Lake alſo before the year 1612. when after four years Labour and vaſt Expence (the Banks by which the Water that was thrown out by their Mills, having been broken, the Water returned, after the Work was half done) it was made dry Land, and is now ſo planted with Gardens, Orchards, Rows of Trees and ferril Incloſures, that Sir *William Temple* ſays, it is the pleaſanteſt Summer Landſchip he ever ſaw. Its extent contains 7090 Acres, beſides the Highways, and the Dikes that ſurround it and croſs it in ſeveral Places. Of the like nature are the *Wormer*, which lies South of it, the *Schermer* and the *Heer Huygen Waert*, to the Weſt of the *Beemſter*, as is alſo the *Zype* in the moſt North part of this Province; which laſt is defended from the Sea by a vaſt Mole, built of great Beams of Timber driven into the Ground, and the Diſtances fill'd with Stones.

Alcmaer is ſeated a little beyond the *Schermer*, at the diſtance of 12 miles from *Purmerent* to the North-weſt, and about 20 from *Haerlem* to the North. The Buildings are beautiful and the Streets even and neat, the Houſes generally furniſhed with Gardens, and the Town ſurrounded with Meadows; all which make this place eſteemed one of the pleaſanteſt in theſe Countries. The Inhabitants are enriched by the great quantity of Butter and Cheeſe they receive from the vaſt Herds of Kine fed in the neighbouring Paſtures. It is wall'd round, and was ſtrong enough to reſiſt the *Spaniards*, who endeavour'd to take it in the *Netherland* War.

Hoorne.

Hoorne is a good large, pleasant and rich City, with a convenient Port on the *Zuyder-zee*, at the distance of 20 miles from *Alcmar* to the East, 20 from *Amsterdam* and 10 from *Edam* to the North; it is surrounded with broad Dykes for its security, large Pasture Grounds for its Profit, and fine Gardens and Walks for its Pleasure. The Trade of this place consists chiefly in Butter and Cheese, whereof they export great quantities into *Spain*, *Portugal* and other parts, especially at their annual Fair in the Month of *May*.

Enchuysen is seated also on the *Zuyder-zee*, in the most Eastern part of the Penisle of West-*Friezland*, at the distance of 12 miles from *Hoorne* to the North-east, and as many from *Medenblick* to the South-east, as also 30 miles from *Alemaer* to the East. It is a fair, neat and large City, with a capacious Port, from whence great Fleets yearly sail to the *Baltic* and other parts, by which, as also by their Herring Fishing, building of Ships and refining of Salt from *Brittany* in *France*, the Inhabitants are much Enrich'd. The Buildings are mostly of Brick, for being formerly of Wood they suffer'd much by Fire, wherefore of late years no Wooden Houses have been erected. The Steeple of the great Church is remarkably high, considering the Moorishness of the Soil whereon the City stands, which is thereby secur'd, as well as by the Ramparts and other strong Fortifications about it.

Medenblick or *Medemblick*, is one of the most ancient Cities of *North Holland*, and formerly the Metropolis of it, but *Enchuysen* hath out-strript it in Grandeur, for this is but a small City. It is seated on the *Zuyder-zee* in the North-west part of *West-Friezland*, 12 miles from *Enchuysen* to the North-west, as many from *Hoorne* to the North, and about 25 from *Alcmaer* to the East. It hath a very large and commodious Haven, and a Castle of very ancient Structure. The Banks are here more strong and large than any in this Country, for there being nothing to break the Sea quite from *der Schelling* and *Flielande* Islands to this Shoar, the Waters beat violently upon it when the Northerly Winds blow. The Country about affords good Pasturage. *Medenblick* had formerly a Territory depending on it, and govern'd by an Officer call'd *Dyck-grave*.

Cross the Mouth of the *Zuyder-zee* lye a row of Islands, the first of which named the *Texel* or *Tessel*, is disjoined from the North Cape of North-*Holland*, by but a very narrow Channel; nor are the Distances between the rest much larger. The three named *Texel*, *Flieland* and *der Schelling*, are reckon'd part of *North-Holland*.

Texel is a small Island of not above 4 or 5 miles extent, but very fruitful, affording especially good Pasturage; it is defended from the fury of the Ocean partly by the Sandhills, and partly by strong Banks. Here is a large, fair Town, besides many Villages; and a strong Fort to command the Passage into the *Zuyder-zee*.

Flieland or *Vlieland*, lies North-west from the *Texel*; it is about 10 miles long but very narrow: It hath only two Villages and is not considerable, but for abundance of Muscles taken there.

Schelling lies next to *Flieland*, and is longer and much broader than that. Here are five Villages, the chief whereof containing near 1000 Houses was burnt, together with above 100 Sail of Merchant Ships, by our English Fleet under the Command of Sir *Robert Holmes*, on the 7th *August*, 1666.

These Islands, together with some Banks of Sand, break the Assaults of the Ocean, and make two good Harbours denominated from the two first.

Southward from the *Texel* and in the midway between that and *Medenblick*, lies another small Island call'd the *VVierings*, which hath several good Villages and a rich and fertil Soil.

Sir *VVilliam Temple* is of Opinion, That the *Zuyder-zee* hath been made by some great Inundation, there being no mention made of it in ancient Authors; and the great Shoals of flat Sands that are spread almost all over it and the Row of Islands that lie like the broken Remains of a continued Coast, together with the name of *VVest-Friezland*, do give good reason to believe, that the outward part, at least, was anciently a continued Country from *North-Holland* to *Friezland*.

CHAP. XII.
ZEELAND, *Zeelandia.*

ZEELAND, so call'd from its situation in the Sea, or as others say, so nam'd by the *Danes*, (who formerly used to infest these Coasts) in memory of their principal Island of the same name, is seated between *Holland* on the North, *Flanders* on the South, *Brabant* on the East, and the *German* Sea on the West. It is composed of several Islands, which are usually divided into two Districts, call'd the *Beoster*, [or the Eastern] *Schelde*, and the *Bewester* [or Western] *Schelde*, from the two different Channels by which that River falls into the Sea. Which Division is Political and made for the more easy Government of them, each District having one grand Magistrate in the nature of a Justiciary, with large Power to punish Vagabonds and Criminals out of the Jurisdictions of the Cities; but this Jurisdiction hath been much restrain'd, and therefore this Division less regarded: And Geographers now only mention the Islands as they are situate beyond the *Oester-Schelde*, or between that and the *Western*.

Those beyond or North of the *Oester Schelde*, are *Schouwen*, *Duyveland*, *Tolen* and *Oreland*. *Goree* and *Overflackee* (already mention'd in *Holland*) were formerly reckon'd part of *Zeeland*.

Those between the *Oester* and the Wester *Schelde*, are *Walcheren*, *North-Beveland*, *South-Beveland* and *Wolferdyke*.

These Islands were formerly subject to the same Earls with *Holland* (but with the enjoyment of their own proper Laws and Customs) and with that fell to the House of *Burgundy*, and afterwards associated with the other Provinces in the Union of *Utrecht* (as we have already shewn) and have ever since been a considerable part of the Territories of the States General; for by reason of the situation of *Zeeland*, the Inhabitants are much enriched by Fishery and Navigation: They Trade into all Foreign Parts, especially the *West-Indies* and *France*. They have few or no Manufactures, but have an excellent way of boiling and purifying the Salt they fetch from *France*.

The

The Land here lyes extream low, so that they are forced to be at great expence in maintaining the Banks to keep out the Sea. But then the Soil is fertile and produces very good Wheat and excellent Pasture; also *Madder* for Dying; and *Colewort*, the Seed whereof yields them good Profit. The Air is not so wholsom as in the neighbouring Countries, for by reason of the noisom Fogs and Vapours arising from many Pools of standing Waters and the neighbouring Sea, it dispose to Agues and Fevers, and other such Diseases.

The extent of *Zeeland* is not easie to be computed because of the intervening Waters, but reckoning Water and all, from the most Northern Banks of *Schowen* to the Southern Shoar of *Zuyd Beveland*, is about 20 miles, and from the most Eastern part of *Walcheren* to the Town of *Tolen*, near 30 miles. In this Province are 8 Wall'd Towns, and 102 Villages; the chief whereof are these, *viz.*

In *Walcheren* the chief Island of *Zeeland*, situate the most South-west: For Trade, Wealth, number of Inhabitants, and splendor of its Cities and Villages, much surpassing all the rest. — *Middleburg*, Cap. *Vlissingen*. *Arnmuyden*. *Ter Vere*.

In *Schowen*, situate North-east from *Walcheren*, — *Zirczee*. *Browers-haven*. *Bommene*.

In *Duyveland*, situate on the West-part of the same Continent with *Schouwen*, and divided from that by a small River only. — *Oostduyveland*.

In *Tolen*, situate South from *Duyveland*, and North-east from South-*Beveland*. — *Tolen*.

In North-*Beveland*, situate South from *Schouwen*, and East from *Walcheren*. — *Cats*.

In South-*Beveland*, situate between *Walcheren* to the South-east, *Flanders* to the North, *Brabant* to the West, and *Tolen*, North-*Beveland* and *Wolferdyck* to the North, — *Tergoes*. *Romerswall*.

In *Wolferdyck* a small Island, situate between the 2 *Bevelands*. — *Osterlant* and 2 or 3 other Villages.

MIDDLEBURG, the Capital City of *Zeeland*, is situate in the Island of *Walcheren*, at the distance of 40 miles from *Rotterdam* to the South-west, 42 from *Breda* to the West, and 25 from *Bruges* to the North-east, in the Latitude of 51 deg. 35 min. and Long. of 22 deg. 50 min. and is a large well-built and populous City, the Streets large and neat, and the publick Buildings stately, especially the Stadthuys, which is adorn'd with curious Statues. The Churches, whereof here are about twenty, are very fine; the highest Tower is exceeding coftly and beautiful. Its Haven hath been made very convenient by a great Channel cut from a little Arm of the Sea, that running out at *Arnmuyden* makes a little Island, and falls in again at *Rammekins*, from the middle of which Branch this Channel is derived and made to bring up Ships into the Streets of the Town, by which means the City hath been exceedingly inrich'd by Trade, especially by the Staple of *French*, *Spanish* and *Portugal* Wines settl'd here. In the new Erection of Bishopricks which King *Philip* II. attempted, this City was made one, and the Abby of S. *Nicholas* the Seat, but it was soon alter'd and made the place of Assembly of the States of this Province, the College of its admiralty, its Mint, and other publick Offices. *Middleburg* is strongly fortified with a good Wall, large and deep Ditches, and a Counterscarp.

Arnmuyden, so call'd from the small River *Arne* that runs from hence to *Middleburg*, is at present but a small Wall'd Town, seated about 3 miles from *Middleburg* to the East, at the Mouth of that little Arm of the Sea above-mention'd, which afforded it formerly an extraordinary good Haven, and the Town was exceedingly enrich'd by the many Merchant-Ships that frequented it: But the Sands have so choaked it up, that for many years past Ships cannot enter, and therefore the Trade is now quite decayed, and the present subsistence of the Inhabitants, is by the boiling and Purifying Salt. It was formerly a Lordship, but in the last Century, purchased by the City of *Middleburg*, and is now a Dependent on that.

Rammekins, call'd in Dutch *Zeburg*, is a strong Fort, seated at the Mouth of the Harbour of *Middleburg*, at the distance of about 3 miles from that City to the South-east, and as many from *Flushing* to the East. The Creek whereon it stood is a secure Retreat for Shipping; and to the Land-side it is surrounded with pleasant Meadows and many Villages. This Fort was one of the Cautionary Towns deliver'd to Queen *Elizabeth*.

Flushing, call'd by the Dutch *Vlissingen*, is seated in the most Southern part of the Island, at the distance of about 3 miles from *Middleburg*; and tho formerly but a small place at which a Ferry was esstablish'd to carry Passengers to *Flanders*, (which is just over against it, at about half a League's distance) is at present a considerable City, well-built, and a place of good Trade by means of its excellent Port, The Buildings are not quite so good as those of *Middleburg*, nor the Streets so broad, but the *Stadthuse* is a very stately modern Building. It was first wall'd about 140 years ago, but upon the Erection of this Republick it was very strongly fortified, as being a place of great consequence. It was formerly subject to its own Lords of the Family of the *Borsals*, of whom it was purchas'd by the Prince of *Orange* about the year 1581. who hath still the nomination of their Magistrates. This was also one of the Cautionary Towns deliver'd to Queen *Elizabeth* in 1585. and restor'd by King *James* in 1616.

Ter Vere is a strong fortified Town with two good Harbours, seated on the North-side of the Island, at the distance of three Miles from *Middleburg*, and hardly so much from *Arnmuyden* to the North. It hath been a place of good Trade, especially for the Scorch Trade, the Staple of which was fix'd here, but is not now so considerable. It is govern'd by its own Magistrates, and is (as I have said) well fortified, having three strong Bulwarks and a broad Ditch. The Sea hath often assaulted and threatn'd the Ruin of this Town, as it actually did its Tower that stood on the North-side of the Port, in the year 1630. This Town is also subject to the Prince of *Orange*.

Zirczee, or *Ziriczee*, the chief City of the Island of *Schouwen*, is seated on the Channel which divides *Schouwen* from *Duyveland*, at the distance of about 15 miles from *Middleburg* to the North-east, and as many from the *Briel* to the South. It is esteem'd the ancienteft City of *Zeeland*, and is a place of Trade, having a good Haven by means of a Channel from the Sea, by which they receive Salt from *France*, and export Madder in great quantities; though the Harbour by being somewhat choak'd with Sand, be less convenient than formerly. It is a large place

and

and hath several good Buildings, especially the great Church called *de Monster*, which is a very beautiful Structure: The Walls are old, but by reason of the low Grounds about, which are easily laid under Water, the place is strong enough, and did actually sustain a Siege of the *Spaniards* in 1575. for 8 Months, and at last obtain'd good Terms.

Browershaven, so call'd from the great quantities of Beer brought hither from *Delft* and other places, and distributed to all the Towns in this Province, is seated on the North-side of the Island over against *Goree*, at the distance of 5 miles from *Zirexee*; and was formerly a place of good Trade, and therefore Wall'd, encreas'd in Buildings, and govern'd by its Magistrates; but it is now much declin'd, and subsists chiefly by Fishing and Agriculture.

Bommenee stands near the Sea about a mile Eastward of *Browershaven*, over against *Goree* and the West-part of *Overflackee*, and is a very strong Fortress, being encompass'd with a Wall and a deep Ditch, fill'd by the Sea, besides other Fortifications.

Oostduyveland, q. d. in the East of *Duyveland* (so nam'd from the great numbers of Doves and Pigeons found in this Country) is a Village only; as are also *Oudekerke*, *Niewekirk*, *Vianen*, *Capelle*, *Swaneburg*, &c. situate also in *Duyveland*.

Tolen or *Ter Tolen*, the chief City of the Island of the same Name, is seated on the Channel call'd *Het Sladeck*, which makes *Tolen* an Island and divides it from *Brabant*, and is distant about 10 or 12 miles from *Zirexee* to the South-east, and 3 or 4 from *Bergen-op-zoom* to the North-west. It was formerly the Seat of one of the Custom-houses of the Earls of *Zeeland*, whence it had its name, and is at present a well-fortified and strong Place, capable of resisting a powerful Enemy.

This Island is but small, and hath no other considerable Town in it.

Cats and *Colyns Plaet*, are the chief Towns of North-*Beveland*; the first seated on the Eastern Shoar, and the second on the Southern, but neither of them are considerable enough to deserve a particular Description. This Island was formerly exceeding pleasant, but by an Inundation in 1532. the greatest part of it was overwhelm'd, and therein the City *Corigeen* (at that time a place of note) with many Villages destroy'd. The Inhabitants have recover'd a great deal of the Land, in the North and East part whereon stand the Towns above-mention'd, but cannot regain their ancient State, the place being at present not at all considerable.

Oreland or *Maerland*, reckon'd one of the Islands of *Zeeland*, is a very small Country lying North-west from *North-Beveland*, and divided from that but by a narrow Channel, hath no Town in it worth describing.

Wolfersdyck, another small Island of about 5 miles long, but not above one mile broad, is situate between North and South *Beveland*, and contains only 3 or 4 Villages, nam'd *Westerland*, *Oosterland*, *Hongersdyck* &c.

South Beveland may be reckon'd the largest of all the Islands of *Zeeland*, tho' it be at present of less extent than formerly, the Sea having encroached upon it several times, especially in 1532. when the Town and most of the Lordship of *Borsales* was swallow'd up. The length of this Island is about 24 or 25 mile; but all the Eastern part being overflow'd, it cannot be reckon'd above 15 miles, and its breadth 8 or 9. The Soil of it is in some places Woody, but the rest produces very good Corn and Fruit. The chief Town here is

Ter Goes, seated on the South-side of the Island 12 miles East from *Middleburg*, and 15 West from *Bergen-op-Zoom*. It is a reasonable large City, neatly built and well inhabited; the chief Church was burnt down in 1618. but was quickly rebuilt, and is now a stately Structure. Here are three Market-places, a Grammar-school and three Hospitals, all fair and well built. This Town was endow'd with large Priviledges in 1530. wall'd round about in the year 1542. and afterwards strongly fortified by the States in 1585. It hath a Channel to the Sea, by which Vessels of smaller Burden come up to the Town.

There are many large and populous Villages, as also several fine Mansion-houses of Gentlemen in *South-Beveland*; but those containing nothing very remarkable, we must omit them to speak a little of

Romerswael, formerly one of the three chief Towns of this Island, and enjoy'd large Privileges; but by the Misfortunes of six Inundations and one Conflagration which all happen'd in ten years time; about the middle of the last Century was so reduc'd, that though many Attempts were made for its Restoration, the Remains of the whole Town were sold in the year, 1631. for no other than 90 Pounds *Flemish* or 60 Pounds *Sterling*. It stands on the Banks of the *Ooster-Scheld* 10 miles from *Ter Goes* to the East.

CHAP. XIII.

UTRECHT, *Ultrajectina Ditio.*

THE Province of *Utrecht* is bounded on the North by *Holland* and the *Zuyder-zee*, on the South by part of *Holland* and part of *Guelderland*, on the East by *Guelderland*, and on the West by *Holland*, containing in extent about 20 miles both in length and breadth. The Land here is higher and therefore fitter for Agriculture, and the Country much pleasanter than those we have been speaking of: It produces plenty of good Corn, and is replenished with fine Gardens and Orchards. An account hath already been given of its having been subject to its Bishops for several Ages, and of its Engagement with the other Provinces in the Union made in its Metropolis; since when it hath been always part of these States, but with the same form of Government, the Bishops excepted, as formerly; and tho' the Episcopacy be banish'd, the Canonries and Prebendaries having been disposed of to Gentlemen of the Country, retain the same share in the Government that their Predecessors the Clergy had, and send Eight Delegates to the Provincial States, who, in the name of the Clergy, have Session therein: The rest of the Members of the States being the Deputies of the Nobles and of the chief Towns, as in the other Provinces.

This

This Province was wholly subjected to the French in the years 1672 and 1673, their King keeping his Court in the Metropolis some part of the year 1672, and it remain'd their Head Quarters till the end of 1673.

The Chief Towns of this Province, are { *Utrecht*, Cap. *Amersfort*. *Duesterde Wyck*. *Rheenen*.

UTRECHT, *Ultrajectum*, *Trajectum Inferius* & *Trajectum ad Rhenum*, so nam'd from an ancient Ferry or Passage over the *Rhine*, is a fair, large and populous City, seated upon the old Channel of the *Rhine*, at the distance of 24 miles from *Amsterdam* to the South-east, 27 from *Leyden*, and about as many from *Rotterdam* to the East, 17 from the *Zuyder-zee* to the South, and 34 from *Breda* to the North. The Buildings are of Brick, neat and beautiful with, convenient deep Cellars, not to be found in *Holland*. The Streets are large, but not so well adorn'd with Trees, nor the whole City in general quite so cleanly and beautiful as some in *Holland* are. The Church of S. *Martin*, call'd the *Dome*, formerly the Cathedral, was a magnificent Building before a great part of it was destroy'd by Tempest in 1674. but the large square Tower of 460 Steps to the top, is still standing. The Churches of our *Saviour*, S. *Mary*, S. *Peter*, and S. *John*, were formerly Collegiate, the Chapter whereof (tho' now compos'd of Laymen, to whom the Revenues have been given) make the States of the Clergy. The other publick Buildings are stately enough, but being ancient are not particularly remarkable. The chief Excellence of this City is its pleasant Situation (in a serene and wholsome Air, among rich Meadows and Corn-fields, and within a days Journy of at least fifty Wall'd Towns) and its famous University, at first an publick School only, founded by *David* of *Burgundy* Bishop of *Utrecht* in 1459. but erected into a University by the Magistrates, and confirm'd by the Provincial States in the year 1636. which is at present in a flourishing State. Besides the *Rhine*, two artificial Channels call'd *de Vaert* and *de Nieuwe Gracht*, run through the Streets, and have 35 arch'd Bridges of Brick over them. The Wall of this City is very high and hath a broad Bank within-side to sustain it (which is planted with Trees and makes a pleasant Walk) but is old and decay'd; and here being pretty large Suburbs, and no Outworks, the place cannot be esteemed fit to resist a powerful Enemy; which was the Reason the Inhabitants gave for their sending the French King the Keys of the City in 1672. But the *Hollanders* accuse them of Treachery and Cowardize, and say, They had beforehand made a Bargain, and therefore refus'd to permit new Fortifications to be rais'd, nor admit the Prince of *Orange* with the Army into the City, when the French were at *Arnheim*. But tho' these courageous Citizens sent above 20 miles to seek the Enemy and Present them the Keys, they fared little better than the other Conquests of that King, having been forced to pay no less than One hundred and sixty thousand Pounds *Sterling* to their new Guests while they tarried with them, which was from the 23d of *June*, 1672. to the end of *November*, 1673. besides above Forty thousand Pounds at their departure.

Amersfort, *Amisfortia*, and *Amisfurtum*, stands upon the little River *Eems*, 12 miles from *Utrecht* to the North-east, and 7 from the *Zuyder-zee* to the South. It is a good large Wall'd Town, well Inhabited, and pleasantly seated between large Cornfields to the East and South, and Pasture-Grounds to the North, which afford the Inhabitants a plentiful Subsistence, the chief Trade of the Town being Agriculture and Grazing. The Buildings are neat and handsome; among the publick ones are two Churches, several Hospitals, and a publick School. The Town is Govern'd by its own Magistrates, and is a place of great Antiquity, but hath been much Enlarged, for though it were formerly a small Place, the compass of its Walls at present is near an hours Walk. The Strength of it is not considerable. It is the usual Winter Quarters of several Troops of Horse.

At a little distance from *Amersfort* to the South-west lies a large Tract of Hills, Woods and barren Heaths of near 10 miles long and 4 or 5 miles broad, call'd *Amersforder Bergh*. Just upon the edge of which stands

SOESTDYCK, a pleasant Palace of His Majesty's, adorn'd with fine Gardens and curious Fountains, delightful Walks shaded with tall Trees, pleasant Parks fill'd with Deer, a large Volary and exceeding fine Stables.

Duesterde Wyck, or *Wyck te Duesterde*, *Dorostatum*, and *Durostadium* olim *Batavodurum*, is seated just in the place where the middle Channel of the *Rhine* joins with the *Leck*, and is distant 13 miles from *Amersfort* to the South, and 25 many from *Utrecht* to the South-east. It is a pretty neat wall'd Town, pleasantly situated and indifferently rich. It is a place of Antiquity, being mention'd by *Tacitus*, and afterwards ruin'd by the *Normans*.

Rhenen, another Wall'd Town of great Antiquity, is seated on the *Rhine* 7 miles from *Duesterdewyck* to the East, and 14 from *Amersfort* to the South.

Montfort is a good neat Town, tolerably well Fortified, and seated about 7 or 8 miles from *Utrecht* to the West, near the Frontiers of *Holland*. It is water'd by the small River *Issel*, and is the Capital of a small Territory adjoining.

CHAP. XIV.

GELDERLAND *and* ZUTPHEN, *Geldria & Zutphania.*

GElderland, with *Zutphen*, which is reckon'd part of it, (both together composing one Province of the *United Netherlands*, is bounded on the North by the *Zuyder-zee* and *Overissel*, on the South by *Brabant* and the Duchy of *Cleeve*, on the East by the Bishoprick of *Munster*, and on the West by the Provinces of *Utrecht* and *Holland*, containing in extent about 50 miles from North to South, and about 45 from East to West, without reckoning the *Spanish Gelderland*, which is disjoined from the rest by part of the Duchy of *Cleeve*. The Air of *Gelderland* is Clear and Healthy, the Country lying high and In-

land, and consequently freed from those Fogs that infest the Maritime Provinces. The Soil of it is Fruitful (except in the *Veluwe*, part of which is Heathy and Barren) producing good Corn and Pasture. *Zutphen* is somewhat more Level and Moorish, and therefore yields not much Corn, but affords very good Grass.

This Province hath in it 25 Cities and Wall'd Towns, besides the Royal Seats of His present Majesty, *Deoren* and *Loo*; many Noblemen and Gentlemens Mansion Houses, and a great number of fine Villages, and is usually divided into these four Parts, *viz.*

The *Veluwe* being the Northern part, and seated between the *Zuyder-zee*, the *Issel* and the *Rhine*, contains these chief Towns, { *Arnhem.* *Wageninge.* *Harderwyke.* *Elburg.* *Hattem.*

The *Betuwe* lying between the *Rhine* and the *Leck* to the South, and the *Maes* and *Merwe* to the North, hath these considerable Towns. { *Nimeguen.* *Tiel.* *Schenkenschans.* *Bommel.* *Buren.* *Culenburg.*

Zutphen, bounded on the North by *Overissel*, on the South by *Cleeve*, on the West by *Munster*, and on the East by the *Issel*, which parts it from the *Veluwe*; wherein these Towns are most remarkable, { *Zutphen.* *Doesburg.* *Groll.* *Brevoort* &c.

The Quarter of *Geldre* subject to the King of *Spain*, lies at some distance from the rest of the Province, the Western part of the Dutchy of *Cleeve* intervening. Its extent is about 25 miles from East to West, and 15 from North to South; to which the Quarter of *Ruremond* is joined on the South, and is extended along the Banks of the *Maes* for about 15 miles more; in both which these are the Towns of chiefest note, *viz.* { *Geldre.* *Venloo.* *Stralen.* *Watchtendonk.* *Ruremond.* *Montfort.*

ARNHEM, *Arnhemum*, is seated on the Southern Banks of the *Rhine*, at the distance of 60 miles from *Utrecht*, and 26 from *Rhenen* to the East, 22 from *Amersfort* to the South-east, 25 from the *Zuyder-zee* to the South, 10 from *Doesberg* to the West, and 23 from the *Grave* to the North. It is a very large, neat and strong City, formerly the Seat of the Dukes of *Geldre*, and at present of the Supream Council of the Province. It is very pleasantly situated, having the River on one side, and beyond it the Meadows of the *Betuwe*; and on the other side Heaths, Woods and Hills of the *Veluwe*, which afford abundance of all sorts of Game, and an exceeding wholsom Air, and is therefore Inhabited by many Gentlemen and Persons of Quality. The Buildings are neat and beautiful: The Church of S. *Eusebius* is a noble Structure, and adorn'd with a stately Tower: The 3 Hospitals, especially that called the *Island of God*, for the maintenance of decay'd Citizens, are well Endowed. Large Privileges were conferr'd on this City by *Otho* Earl of *Geldre*, in the year 1233. when it was first Wall'd about; and in 1443. it was incorporated into the Body of the *Hanse* Towns of *Germany*. It is Fortified with a Wall of Brick and strong Ramparts, but is commanded by a Hill on the North-side: However it is esteem'd a place of good Strength, and capable of making a good Defence, although the Inhabitants surrender'd it to the *French* in 1672. the first day they attack'd it; who remaining there all that, and the following Year, added some new Fortifications, and made it a great Magazine, to which they brought the Canon from *Utrecht* and other places when they quitted them; till at last being forced also to quit this, they Exacted 170000 Guilders of the Inhabitants, as a Ransom for their City. In the Walls are five Gates, which are very strong; that of S. *John*'s was in 1537. fortified with large Out-works. Near the Gate which opens to the *Rhine* is a Bridge of Boats over that River to the *Betuwe*; and on the other side is an exceeding fine large flat bottom'd Ditch lin'd with Freestone, which almosts surrounds the Town, and is fill'd with Water by a Spring arising in the neighbouring Hill.

Wageningen is a very ancient Town seated near the *Rhine*, about 10 miles West from *Arnhem*: It is Wall'd round, and stands in a Moorish Soil, which makes it a place of some Strength.

About 10 miles from *Arnhem* to the North-east, stands *DIEREN*, where His Majesty hath a stately Palace, adorned with beautiful Gardens and exceeding pleasant Walks.

And about 8 or 9 miles from *Arnhem* to the North, and 10 from *Amersfort* to the East, stands *LOO*, another of His Majesty's Houses, which is seated near the middle of the *Veluwe*, in a very sweet Air, and a Country abounding with all sorts of Game, and therefore was the Place he used commonly to reside at all the Summer. The Palace is a noble Building, and the Gardens exceeding Pleasant, being adorn'd with curious Knots of Flowers, fine shady Walks and Grotto's, and admirable Fountains, especially the Basin of *Venus*, and the two great Cascades or Water-falls, which are incomparably beautiful; the Water in the Cascades falling so easily out of one Basin into another, that it makes a broad Mirror from top to bottom.

Harderwyck, *Hardervicum*, stands on the Banks of the *Zuyder-zee*, 25 miles from *Arnhem* to the North, and 22 from *Deventer* to the West. It is a fair well-built City, adorn'd with an University, which was anciently a publick School only, but rais'd to this Dignity, and Sallaries settled upon the Professors, by the States of this Province in the year 1648. The Houses in general are well built, very high, and have Porches before them. The Cathedral Church of S. *Mary* is a stately Building, adorn'd with curious Workmanship on the Roof and Arches within-side, and an exceeding high Tower. A Staple of Fish hath of long time been establish'd here, by which the Inhabitants are Enriched; and the Town is defended by an old Castle, a Wall round, a Rampart on the South-side, and some other Fortifications; but was however, taken by the French in 1672. as were indeed all the Towns of this Province, as well as *Utrecht*, &c.

Elburg is seated near the *Zuyder-zee*, at the distance of 12 miles from *Harderwyck* to the North-east. It is a small City of an oblong square Form; a small River runs through it and falls into a Creek of the *Zuyder-zee*, which makes its Port; over this River are built five Stone Bridges. It was surrounded with Walls about *A.* 1400. and was sometime one of the *Hanse*-Towns, as was also *Harderwyck*.

Har-

Hattem stands about 10 miles from *Elburg* to the East, and hardly one from the *Issel* to the West: It had formerly a very good Castle and other strong Fortifications, but is at present not very considerable.

Nimeguen, or *Nieumegen*, *Noviomagus*, famous for the Treaty held in it in the years 1678, and 1679. and at last a Peace concluded between the King of *France* and the several Princes then at War with him, is seated on the River *Waal*, at the distance of 10 miles from *Arnhem* to the South, and 8 from the *Grave* to the North, 30 from *Gorcum* to the East, and 10 from *Schenckschonce* to the West. It is a large City, of a semicircular form, and exceeding pleasant, being built upon five small Hills between the River on one side, and an exceeding pleasant Country, consisting of woody Hills (out of which issue many Springs) Corn-fields and Gardens, on the other. The Houses are of Brick, cover'd with Slate and very neat, and the Streets spacious and handsom. Among its ten Churches, all well-built and adorn'd with Towers, that of S. *Stephen* is chiefly commendable for its stately Tower and costly Structure. The *Stadthuyse* is a magnificent Fabrick adorn'd with the Statues of divers Emperors; as is the publick School with those of the Apostles and Doctors of the Church. Here are two Hospitals for the maintenance of poor Orphans, one for old People, and another for the Cure of the Sick. The Walls of the City are of Brick, exceeding high, and guarded by very strong Towers: The Gates are 12 in number, whereof 7 are toward the Water. This City enjoys great Privileges, and was Imperial and Free before the year 1248. at which time it was given to the Earl of *Geldre*; and with that Province became subject to the States General.

Schenckschonce or *Schencken-schanse*, so named from a famous Captain *Schenk*, by whose direction it was built by the States in 1588. is seated upon the point of the *Betuwe*, where the *Rhine* divides into two great Arms, one whereof retains its Name and runs to *Duesserde-wiek*, and the other is call'd the *Waal*, by which situation it commands both those Rivers, and the Commerce between *Germany* and the *Netherlands*. It is an exceeding strong place, having besides the Rivers on two sides, very strong Walls, with good Bastions, a large Ditch, Half-moons and other Fortifications; however, it was taken by the *Spaniards* in 1635. by Surprize, but the same year recover'd by the Prince of *Orange*; and by the French in 1672. by the Treachery of the Governor. In 1674. the French surrender'd it to the Duke of *Brandenburg*, who claim'd it as a dependent on *Cleve*; and in 1679, sold it to the Dutch. It stands about 10 miles East from *Nimeguen*, and 12 South from *Doesburg*. About 2 or 3 miles below *Schenckschonce* on the West-side of the *Rhine*, stands a small Fort call'd the *Tolhuys*, which was also taken by the French in 1672.

Tiel stands upon the South-side of the *Waal*, about 12 miles East from *Nimeguen*, and 6 miles South from *Rhenen*, in a marshy Ground, which together with the narrowness of the Streets, makes the Town somwhat Unhealthy. It is well Fortified, and by reason of the Soil, not attackable but on the North-west side: However was taken by the French in 1672. The Country lying to the West-ward between the *Waal* and the *Ling*, depends on it, and is call'd the *Tieler Waert*.

Buren is seated about 7 or 8 m. West from *Tiel*, on a small Stream that falls into the *Ling*; it is a wall'd Town and the Capital of a small Lordship, which with the Town belong to the Prince of *Orange*, as do also the Town and Lordship of

Culenburg, seated on the *Leck*, about 5 or 6 miles from *Buren* to the North-west, and 12 from *Utrecht* to the South-east.

Commel is seated on the South-side of the *Wael*, about 12 miles from *Tiel* to the West, and as many from *Gorcum* to the East. It is a pleasant, neat and well-built City, govern'd by its own Magistrates, and sends Deputies to the Provincial State. It is surrounded with very good Fortifications, and seated in a low and marshy Country, which renders the place exceeding strong. It was first wall'd and endow'd with Privileges by the Earl of *Geldre*, in 1229. and in the *Low Country* War very strongly fortified by the States. When the French took it, in 1672. it was surrounded with a double Ditch and Ramparts, besides the Walls and Bastions; all which they destroyed before they quitted it, in 1673. But it being a place of great consequence, the States speedily repair'd the Fortifications, and put it into a state of Defence. *Bommel* stands on an Island made by the two Rivers *Maes* and *Wael*, which is called the *Bommeller Waert*; on the West point whereof stands the Castle of *Loveftein*, already mention'd in the account of *Holland*, and on the East stand two strong Holds, call'd Fort S. *Andrew* and Fort *Voorn*, which command the Passage of these two Rivers.

The Earldom of *ZUTPHEN*, reckon'd formerly one of the Provinces, but now, as we have said, only a part of *Gelderland*, lyes on the East side of the *Issel*, between *Cleve* to the South, and *Overissel* to the North; and is extended about 30 miles from North to South, and near as many from East to West. The Capital City from which the whole Province hath its Name, is,

ZUTPHEN, *Zutphania*, seated upon the *Issel*, over which it hath a Bridge, at the distance of 25 miles from *Nimeguen*, 12 from *Arnhem* to the North-east, 42 from *Utrecht* to the East, and 22 from *Hattem* to the South. The River *Berkel*, which rises in the Bithoprick of *Munster*, after it hath crossed the Province, runs through the middle of this City, and falls into the *Issel*, dividing the Town into two parts, call'd the *Old* and the *New*: The chief Church, dedicated to S. *Peter*, is a neat, sumptuous and ancient Structure, the Tower whereof being fired by Lightning, was rebuilt in 1635. in most curious manner: The Brazen Font in this Church is particularly remarkable for its curious Workmanship; and the publick Library at the East end is a reasonable good one. Here is a publick School, and several Hospitals, which, together with the high Brick Tower, call'd *Drogenap's Toorn*, are worth a Stranger's View. In this City dwell many Nobles and Gentlemen of Quality, and it is generally reckon'd a place of much Civility. The Buildings are fair and neat, and the Fortifications very strong, at least were so before the French took it in 1672. for then we read, that it had nine Bastions, four Half-moons a double Ditch, and treble Ramparts: Notwithstanding which, it was surrendred to them after a very short Siege, on the 26 of *June* 1672. and kept by them till *April* 1674. In the *Spanish* War it was taken and sack'd by *d'Alva*'s Army, and regain'd by the States by this Stratagem: A good number of Soldiers coming in the Habit of Market-women, layter'd about the Gate till they found an opportunity to seize it, and let in the rest that lay ready to assist them. But this was after a long Siege, wherein that Ornament of our

Nation, Sir *Philip Sydney*, was unfortunately slain. This City enjoys great Privileges, and was one of the *Hanseatick* Society; as also had the Royalty of Coinage: But this last they parted with to the States in 1604. for an annual Sum of Mony to be paid them in lieu.

Doesburg is seated on the Old *Issel*, 9 or 10 miles from *Zutphen* to the South: It is strongly situated between the River on one Side and a great Marsh on the other, and had good Fortifications when the *French* attacked it in 1672. so that it might have been expected to have made a very good Defence, but was however quickly surrendered, the French losing only 3 Men in obtaining it, and held it till the *April* following; when, being oblig'd to quit it, they demolish'd the Fortification.

At this place the Channel mention'd by the Ancients to be cut by *Drusus*, and therefore call'd *Fossa Drusiana*, is let into the *Issel*, being deriv'd from the *Rhine* a little above *Arnhem*; by which the *Issel* is very much enlarged, and may not improperly be reckon'd another Branch of the *Rhine*.

Groll stands on the small River *Slinek*, which falls into the *Berkel*, and is distant 18 miles from *Zutphen* to the East. It was esteemed a very important Pass from *Germany*, and therefore fortified by the Emperor *Charles* V. which was afterward improv'd by the *Spaniards*. The Works described by *Grotius*, in his account of the remarkable Siege of this Place by the States in 1627. being exceeding Strong and Regular, consisted of five Bastions, joined by strong Curtains, a lower Wall or Rampart under the Bastions, in lieu of the modern Ravelins, a broad Ditch fill'd by the River *Slinek*, and a Rampart or Counterscarp beyond it; yet did this Town make but very little Resistance before it surrendred to the Bishop of *Munster*, in 1672.

Breevoort is a good strong Town, having, besides pretty good Fortifications, a marshy Soil all round; by which it is rendred almost inaccessible: And therefore not taken without great difficulty by Prince *Maurice* in 1597. It stands 12 miles South from *Groll*, and 17 East from *Doesburg*.

Spanish Gelderland, or the Quarter of *Geldre*, contains these chief Towns, *&c.*

GELDRE, *Geldria*, altho' it hath the Honour to give Name to the whole Province, is but a small City, and not very considerable: It hath an old Castle, and is strongly fortified by the Marshes that surround it, which together with its distance from the rest of the Province, has hindred its falling into the Hands of the States. It is distant 36 miles from *Doesburg* to the South, and 20 from the Frontiers of *Brabant* to the East, 32 from *Nimeguen* to the South-east, and 25 from *Dusseldorp* to the North-west.

Venloo, a City of good note, is seated in a flat fenny Country, on the East-side of the *Maes*, about 8 miles from *Geldre* to the South-west. It is a Place of great Trade for Corn, Brass, Marble, Free-stone, Coal, *&c.* brought from the Country of *Liege* and other parts of *Germany*, down the River to this City, whither the *Hollanders* and *Brabanders* repair to buy 'em. It was endow'd with the Privileges of a City in 1343. and was strong enough in the last Century to oppose *Margaret* of *Austria* when she besieged it; and even to keep out *Charles* V. till he had granted them good Conditions. The States took in in 1532. but lost it again to the *Spaniards* in 1536.

Wachtendonk, a very strong Town, is seated on the small Rivers *Niers*, 5 miles from *Geldre* to the South, and 7 from *Venloo* to the East: It is surrounded by low moorish Grounds, which hinder any access to it, and makes it one of the strongest Towns in the Province. In 1588. it held out three Months against Count *Mansfeild*: In 1600. it was surpriz'd by *Lodowick* of *Nassaw* upon the Ice; but in 1605. was finally regain'd by the *Spaniards*.

Stralen stands about 2 miles from *Wachtendonk*, and almost in the mid-way between *Venloo* and *Geldre*; it is a Place of some Dignity, having a small Territory depending on it, but otherwise not very considerable.

Roermond stands upon the *Maes*, where the small River *Roer* falls into it, and is distant 22 miles from *Venloo* to the South; it is a rich and populous City, and remarkable for the Neatness of its Buildings, and Strength of its Walls. A Monastery of *Carthusians* here is much spoken of for its Grandeur and Wealth. The City was taken in 1632. by the States, but was restor'd at the Peace of *Munster*, and is still subject to the *Spaniard*.

CHAP. XV.

The Province of OVERISSEL, *Transissalana.*

OVERISSEL, so nam'd from its situation beyond the River *Issel*, is bounded on the North by *Groningen* and *Friezland*, on the South by *Zutphen* and *Gelderland*, on the East by the Bishoprick of *Munster*, and on the West by the *Zuyder-zee*. Its Extent from North to South is about 60 miles, from East to West about 40 miles; but the Soil is not very Fertile, a great part of it being either Barren Heaths or Quaggy Marshes; which, together with its Inland situation, unfit for Trade, and its lying exposed to Inroads from *Germany*, makes this Province less inhabited than any of the others. It is divided into three Parts, *viz.*

I. *Iseland*, *Isaland*, and by corruption *Salland* and *Zalland*, lies next the *Issel*, and contains these Chief Towns. — *Deventer*, Cap. *Swoll*. *Campen*. *Hasselt*, &c.

II. *Twente*, lies East of *Salland*, and to the Frontiers of *Munster*: In it are these Towns, with many others of smaller moment. — *Oldensael*. *Otmarsen*. *Enschedeen*.

III. *Drent* is the North part of *Overissel*, and contains these Towns of chiefest note, — *Coeverden*. *Meppel*, &c.

The small Territory of *Vollenhoven*, on the Banks of the *Zuyder-zee*, is by some Geographers made a separate Part, and not included in the *Drent*; In it stand — *Vollenhoven*. *Steenwyck*. *Swartze-sluys*. *Blockzyl*.

DEVENTER or *Daventer*, *Daventria*, is seated on the *Issel*, 8 miles from *Zutphen* to the North, and 17 from *Swoll* to the South, 30 from *Amersfort* to the East, and 22 from *Arnhem* to the North. It is a large and populous City, exceeding neatly built and well fortified: By means of the River it enjoys a good Trade, and was formerly one of the *Hanse Towns*. It still enjoys great Privileges, particularly the Royalty of Coinage. It is seated in a very fruitful and pleasant Country, and inhabited by many Noblemen and Persons of Quality. The Cathedral Church of S. *Lebvin* is a spacious ancient Structure, and the Stadthuys is a handsome old Building; here is a publick School, and several Hospitals, which with the remarkable round Tower, 15 foot thick, near the *Noremberg*-Gate, are worth a Strangers notice. The City is fortified with a double Wall and Ditch, besides several Outworks; notwithstanding which it was surrendred to the Bishop of *Munster*, after only 5 days Resistance, on the 21st of *July*, 1672.

Swoll or *Zwoll* is seated in a fruitful Country, between the two Rivers *Issel* and *Vecht*, at about 2 miles distance from the first and 4 from the last, and 18 miles from *Deventer* to the North; having also another small River, which rising near *Deventer*, passes through it, and a little beyond falls into the *Vecht*, and with it runs into the *Zuyder-zee*. The Buildings are fair and the Streets neat, which makes the City exceeding pleasant. It enjoys a reasonable good Trade, by means of the aforesaid River, through which the Tide flows up to the Town: The Church of S. *Michael* is a stately Structure, and remarkable for its fine Organ, Pulpit, harmonious Chimes and exceeding high Steeple. The publick School is considerable both for its great number of Scholars, and its College for the Study of the Sciences. Here are also divers Hospitals, a publick Granary and an Arsenal; the City enjoys great Privileges, particularly the ultimate Determination of all Causes, the Royalty of a Mint, and the Jurisdiction over 18 large and populous Villages, that stand in its Prefecture. It is surrounded with Walls, on which are 24 Towers, and a Trench; and hath three very strong Gates, which open to so many Suburbs. In 1672. it was surrendred to the Bishop of *Munster*, as soon as they heard of the taking of *Deventer*.

Campen is feated among pleasant Fields (whence it hath its name) on the South side of the *Issel*, near the *Zuyder-zee*, and 8 miles West from *Swoll*. It is a large, neat and well-built City, and hath a strong wooden Bridge over the *Issel*, which is secured by a Fortification at the End of it. The Churches here are very capacious, and of a curious Structure, as is also the *Stadthuys*; but the Custom-house is an exceeding fine Building and much admired. This was formerly a place of great Trade, but of late years the Mouth of the *Issel* hath been so choaked up with Sand that Ships of Burthen cannot enter. The Wall is high and thick, and provided with many Towers, after the old manner, but not able to resist the modern way of Attacking. This City also Capitulated upon the Surrender of *Deventer*, and was yielded to the Bishop of *Munster*; who delivering it to the French, they kept it to the end of the next year, and then being forc'd to quit it, exacted 80000 Gilders of the Inhabitants to save it from Fire.

A the Mouth of the *Vecht*, and on a Bay of the *Zuyder-zee*, call'd the *Zwollsche-diep*, 7 miles from *Zwoll* to the North stands the small City *Genemuyden*, which had formerly a good Castle.

Vollenhoven stands upon the *Zuyder-zee*, 12 miles from *Swoll* and 7 from *Genemuyden* to the North; it is a neat and handsom Town, conveniently seated for Trade, and is a great Market for Corn brought from the *Baltick* Sea and other places.

Steenwick stands near the Frontiers of *Friesland*, 10 miles North from *Vollenhoven*, and 17 from *Swoll*: It is a small but very strong Town, having been very well fortified by Prince *Maurice* after he took it, in 1592. It was taken by the Bishop of *Munster* in the last War, and obliged to pay 10000 Gilders as a Ransom, when he quitted it in 1673.

Blockzil stands on the *Zuyder-zee*, 3 or 4 miles from *Vollenhoven* to the North, and 6 from *Steenwyck* to the South-east. It is a strong Town, and besides, considerable for Navigation and Commerce.

Swartesluys, a Fortress standing upon the *Vecht*, 2 miles East from *Genemuyden*, and 7 North from *Swoll*; being taken from the *Munsterians* in 1672. was by them made very strong, and able to resist three several Attempts of the *Dutch* to regain it.

Coeverden, the chief Place of the *Drente*, is seated near the Frontiers of the County of *Benthem*, and about 12 miles from the Confines of *Munster*, 30 miles from *Swoll*, 35 from *Campen* to the East, and near 46 from *Deventer* to the North-east. It is a Forress of very great Strength, having, besides the strong Walls and Outworks, Marshes and impassable Grounds almost all round it. It commands the Passes out of *Munster* into *Friezland* and *Groningen*, and being therefore a Place of great Importance, hath been often besieged. It was taken by Prince *Maurice* in 1592. and withstood a Siege of 7 Months by the *Spaniards* the next year: Yet in *July* 1672. it surrendred in 4 days to the Bishop of *Munster*, but was recover'd by surprize by the *Dutch* in *December* following: Again, in 1673. the *Munsterians* blockaded it, but could not take it.

Ootmersum or *Otmarsen*, a Town of great Antiquity, and said to be founded by *Odomarus* King of the *Franks*, is seated in the *Twente*, near the Borders of *Benthem*, and 20 miles South from *Coeverden*; it was formerly secured by a Rampart and a Ditch round it: But is at present not very considerable.

Oldenzyl or *Oldensael*, stands 8 miles South from *Otmersen*, and as many West from *Benthem*: It is a wall'd Town, but not remarkable for Strength or Grandeur; it was often taken and retaken in the Spanish War, and being taken by the Bishop of *Munster* in the last War, was regain'd by the *Dutch* in 1674.

CHAP. XVI.

The Porvince of FRIEZLAND, *Frisia.*

CONcerning the Country posses'd by the ancient *Frizons* there is great dispute among the Learn'd, some affirming that they spread over all *Holland*, *Utrecht*, part of *Gelderland*, *Zutphen*, *Overissel* and *Groninghen*, as well as this *Friezland*, and the other call'd *East Friezland*, beyond the *Ems*: Others say, that of *Holland*, they had the North part only, which is thence call'd *West Friezland*, whilst others make the old Channel of the *Rhine* the Southern, and the River *Ems* the Eastern Bounds of their Country. The present Bounds of this Province is the *Zuyder-zee* to the West, North and South, *Groninghen* and *Overissel* to the East and South, containing in extent from North to South about 35 miles, and from East to West about 30 miles. The Land is low and marshy, and frequently overflow'd, however affords good Pasture, and in some parts store of Corn. The Province is divided into three parts, *viz.*

Westergoe, or the West Part, containing these Towns, { *Franeker*, *Harlingen*, *Bolswaert*, *Sneeck*, *Worcum*, *Staveren*, &c.

Oostergoe, or the East Part, hath these, { *Leuwarden*, *Dockum*.

Seven-Welden is the South-east part, which being a barren Soil, is but meanly Inhabited, and besides 77 Villages, hath only one Town of note, namely, { *Sloot*.

FRANEKER, *Franequera*, & *Franekera*, is seated on the Channel cut from *Leuwarden* to the *Zuyder-zee*, and is distant 40 miles from *Campen* to the North, 37 from *Groningen* to the West, not above 7 from the Shoar of the *German Ocean*, and in the midway between *Leuwarden* to the East and *Harlingen* to the West. It is a fair, neat, well-built City, enjoying a reasonable good Trade by means of its Cannals, and Inhabited by many Persons of Quality: Being also the Seat of an University, which was erected by the States in the year 1585, and good Revenues allotted to the Professors out of the Abbey-Lands, confiscated upon the Revolution. The Rector hath the Power of Judging Civil Causes, and the Students enjoy many immunities. The whole Town hath but one Church, which is a spacious Building, with a tall handsom Steeple: Here is an Hospital for Orphans, and a very good Grammar-School. The Town is surrounded with a good Rampart, and a deep Ditch, and hath a strong Castle built of Brick.

LEUWARDEN, *Leovardia*, is distant 6 miles from *Franeker* to the East, 30 from *Groningen* to the West, and 12 from *Dockum* to the South; and is the largest, richest, best-built, and most populous City of *Friezland*, being also the Seat of the Sovereign Council and the Residence of the Stadtholder of the Province. It enjoys a good Trade by means of its Channels, whereof that from *Dockum* brings up large Boats with Goods from *Hamburg*, *Bremen*, &c. This Place is commended for the neatness of its Streets and Bridges, the pleasantness of its Gardens, and the splendor of its Buildings; among which the Stadtholder's Palace, the Provincial Court, and several Houses of Noble-men, together with the two Hospitals and the Churches are especially remarkable. It is well fortified, being surrounded with a thick and high Rampart, a broad Ditch and 5 Bulwarks.

Harlingen stands on the Banks of the *Zuyder-zee*, in which it hath a good Haven, being distant about 5 miles from *Franeker* to the West. It was at first a small Village only, but by several Enlargements since 1543. it is become a considerable City, and a place of good Trade, which consists in Corn and the Commodities of *Norway* and the *Sound*; its Harbour being well frequented by Merchant Ships from those parts. It is well Fortified, which with the flatness of the Country round it (by that means easily Overflow'd) makes it a place of good Strength and Security.

Doccum is a neat and well-fortified Town, seated at the head of the Channel, leading to *Leuwarden*, and upon a River which makes a good Haven of 2 Leagues in length, from a Bay of the *German* Ocean, call'd *Doccumer-diep*, and is distant 12 miles from *Leuwarden* to the North-east, and about 5 from the Ocean to the South. The Streets and Buildings are remarkably neat; the Tower of its Church is high and stately, and the Stadthuys is a handsom Structure. The chief Bridge is of Stone and very large; besides which there are two others over the River, which runs through the Town, and communicates with the Channel of *Leuwarden*. The Harbour is secur'd by Piles of large Timber driven into the bottom of the River, and shut up a-nights with a strong Boom: And the Town is fortified with a Rampart, large Ditch, and Bulwarks built by the States in 1582.

Bolswaert stands about 7 Miles from *Franeker* to the South, and 10 from *Leuwarden* to the South-west. It is a good wall'd Town, formerly one of the *Hanseatick*, and maintaining a pretty good Commerce, by means of the Channels leading from it to *Franeker*, *Leuwarden*, *Worcum*, and other Places.

Worcum, stands upon the *Zuyder-zee*, 7 miles South from *Bolswaert*. It hath a small Haven, but by the Tempests from the North and West is almost choak'd up with Sand; but by the many Channels the Inhabitants Trade in small Vessels, and supply the Country with store of Fish.

Sneeck is an ancient populous, neat and well fortified Town, 6 miles distant from *Bolswaert* to the South-east, and as many East from *Worcum*, seated in a low fenny Country, near a Lake of the same name; which being well stor'd with Fish, afford the Inhabitants a good Support, by furnishing the Neighbouring Parts with that Commodity. Here is a Publick School, which for the number of its Scholars and Sallaries is very considerable.

Sloot or *Sloten*, stands upon a navigable Channel, which comes from a neighbouring Lake, and falls into the *Zuyder-zee* about a League below the Town, which is distant 8 or 9 miles from *Sneeck* to the South, and by means of this Channel maintains a Commerce

Commerce with *Holland* and other Parts. The Buildings are but ordinary, nor the Fortifications very strong. It hath one Church, a handsom Stadthuys, and one of the Gates is very large and stately.

Staveren stands on the *Zuyder-zee*, at the extream South-west Point of *Friezland*, over against *Medenblick* in *North Holland*, from which it is distant 4 Leagues to the North-east, as also 12 miles from *Sloten* to the West. It had formerly a capacious Harbour, and was a famous Empory; the Inhabitants still enjoy particular Privileges in the *Sound*, which shew the great Trade they formerly had thither, and was also the third in the Rank of the Hanse Towns: But this Trade is long since decay'd and the Haven choak'd up with Sand, so that at present the Town is not considerable, and can only brag of what it hath been; wherein they have much to say, for this was anciently the Metropolis of the *Frisons*, and the Seat of their Kings. It is recorded also that about 500 years ago, there was a Passage by Land almost quite cross from hence to *Enchuysen*, in *North Holland*.

CHAP. XVII.

The Province of GROENINGEN, *Groeningia*, with the *Omlands*.

THIS Province is the most North-east part of the Dominions of the States General, and is seated between the *German* Ocean to the North, *Overyssel* to the South, *Friezland* to the East, and the Bay call'd *den Dollert*, which parts it from the County of *Emden* or *East Friezland*, to the West. Its Extent from North to South is about 20 miles, and from East to West about 35. The Soil of it is but poor, except the Parts lying towards the Sea, which afford very good Pasture. The Air is sharp, but wholsom enough, and the Inhabitants long liv'd. It is divided into

Groeningen, containing:
- The Lordship of *Gorecht*, a narrow Tract in the middle of this Province; in which stands *Groeningen*, Capit.
- The *Old Ampt*, lying East from *Gorecht*, and extending to the Bank of the *Dollert*, the chief Town whereof is *Winschoten*.
- The *Westerwold*, which lies South of the *Old Ampt*, and runs out, in form of a Wedge, between the *Drente* of *Overyssel* and the North part of *Munster*. It hath several Villages, but no Town of considerable note.
- The *West Quarter*, or the West Part, lying between the River *Lawica*, which parts it from *Friezland*, and the River or Channel leading to *Groeningen*. In it are about 25 Villages, but no considerable Town.

The *Omlands*, being:
- *Hunsingo*, which takes up all the North Part of the Province: But hath likewise no Town of note.
- *Five-lingo*, which lies between *Hunsingo* to the North, the *Old Ampt* to the South, *Gorecht* to the West, and the Mouth of the River *Ems* to the East: In which District stand several Villages, and the Town of *Dam*.

GRONINGEN or *Groeningen*, *Groninga*, is seated upon the Confluence of two small Rivers, called the *Aba* and the *Hunesus*, with several artificial Channels, which lead to all Parts of the Province; and is distant 30 miles from *Leuwarden* to the East, 32 from *Coeverden* to the North, 13 from the Sea to the South, and 14 from the Mouth of the *Ems* to the West. It is a large and populous City, surrounded with strong Walls, in which are 17 large Bastions and other Fortifications, and is the Seat of an University which was founded in the year 1614. and well endow'd with the old Abbey-Lands. Besides several other Channels, leading from this City, there is one which running Westward falls into a Bay of the *German* Ocean, and another Eastward that leads to *Dam*, and thence to the *Ems*; by these the Inhabitants receive Goods from Foreign Parts, and by the other Rivers and Channels convey them to the other Places of the Province, and so maintain a pretty good Trade. The principal Church is that of S. *Martin*, and next is that of S. *Walburgh*, which hath a Tower exceeding high; there are also two other Churches, *viz.* S. *Mary*'s and the New Church. The Stadthuys is an old Building and not remarkable; but the broad Market, on which it stands, is very large as is also the Fish-Market: Upon these Markets 17 Streets meet, 6 whereof lead to so many Gates of the City. The City hath been twice enlarged since the year 1600. and may at present be reckon'd 3000 Paces in compass. Most of the Houses are furnish'd with Gardens, wherein grow many Fruit-Trees, and make the Place exceeding pleasant. It enjoys great Privileges, and was some Ages ago one of the Hanse Towns. In the *Low Country* War it sided with the Confederates in 1579. but returning to the *Spaniard* was taken by Prince *Maurice* in 1594. In 2672. it was besieg'd by the Bishop of *Munster*, but so bravely defended, that after a Months furious Battering it with great Shot and Bombs, he was forc'd to raise his Siege: For which Valour the *Groningers* were rewarded with a double Voice in the Council of State.

Dam is seated upon the Channel call'd the *Damsterdiep*, about 3 miles from the Mouth of the *Ems* to the West, and 12 from *Groningen* to the East. It has a rich Soil about it, and is beautified with good Buildings, but hath no Walls or Bulwarks.

Winschoten is a strong Fortress, which commands the Pass out of *East Friezland* into this Province, being seated between the *Dollart* Bay on one side, and a great Morass on the other, 17 miles from *Groningen* to the East, and 13 from *Dam* to the South. It was fortified by the States in the latter end of the last Century, in whose Hands it continued; but was taken by the Bishop of *Munster* in 1674.

For the better Security of this Pass there is another strong Fort about six miles South-east from *Winschoten*, call'd *Billingwerder-schence*, which tho' it be very well fortified, was taken by the Bishop of *Munster* in 1672. but soon recovered by the *Dutch*.

The *Bourtanger* Fort, seated in the middle of a Marsh, on the very Borders of the *Westerwold*, towards *Munster*, and 12 miles South from the *Dollart*, is another very strong place, and a good Defence to the Country.

GER-

GERMANY.

CHAP. I.

THE Bounds of *Germany*, as left out by *Ptolomy* and other ancient Writers, were much different from what they are at present; for, according to their Account, it extended Northward as far as the Ocean, whereby *Denmark*, *Norway* and *Sweden* were included; and Southward it was bounded by the *Danube*, so that *Austria*, *Bavaria*, *Styria*, *Carinthia*, *Carinola*, &c. now reckon'd part of it, were

were then excluded; as were also *Alsace*, part of the *Palatinate* and the Spiritual Electorates, the *Rhine* being by them reckon'd the Western Bounds; but these last, together with *Lorrain* and the neighbouring Countries, were afterwards possessed by *Germans*; and being Conquer'd by the *Romans*, were by them nam'd *Germania prima & secunda*.

Germany, as it is at present bounded by the *Low Countries* on the West; *Poland* and *Hungary* on the East; *Denmark* and the *Baltick Sea* on the North; and *Switzerland*, with the Dominions of the State of *Venice*, on the South; is situated between the 45 D. 12 M. and 54 D. 50 M. of Latitude, and 25 D. and 29 D. 30 M. of Longitude, in form almost square; extending from North to South (that is to say, from *Straelsund* in *Pomerania*, to the Frontiers of *Carniola* and *Istria*) 150 *German* leagues, which is 600 English miles; and in breadth from the Town of *Spa* in the West, to the Confines of *Poland* in the East, about 150 English miles.

The SOIL is exceeding fruitful, especially on the Banks of the *Rhine* and the *Danube*, where also the AIR is very Temperate; but in the Northern part it is cold, and the Ground less fruitful. Besides great plenty of Corn, vast quantities of rich Wine is produc'd here and exported to Foreign Nations. The Earth also affords Mines of divers sorts of Metals and Minerals, as Iron, Copper, Tin, Lead, and even Silver in some parts: Alom, Quick-silver, Salt, &c.

The chief RIVERS, are, 1. The *Danube*, call'd by the Natives *Thonaw*, which rises in *Schwaben* near a Village call'd *Tone Eschingen*, whence tending Eastward, it receives two small Rivulets, and soon after divides and encircles the City *Ulm*, where it begins to be Navigable, and having receiv'd the *Iler*, *Guntz*, *Minael* and *Wernitz*, passes on through *Bavaria*, receiving the *Lech* at *Lechmund*, the *Altmul* at *Kelhaim*, the *Nab*, *Regen*, *Isser* and *Inn*, watering by the way the Cities *Newburg*, *Ingolstadt*, *Ratisbon* and *Stranbingen*; thence passes through *Austria*, where, having water'd *Lintz*, it is encreas'd by the Rivers *Fraun*, *Ens*, and others of smaller note, and then runs by the Walls of *Vienna*, receiving the small River *Wien*, (whence that City hath its name) and afterwards the *Moraw*, pursuing its course still Eastward into *Hungary*, where it passes by *Presburg* and *Gran*; then, tending Southward, it passes by *Buda* and *Belgrade*, being exceedingly encreased by the *Drave*, which it receives at *Esseck*, and the *Save* at *Belgrade*; after which it loses its name and is call'd *Ister*, and running Eastward between *Servia* and *Walachia*, as also between *Moldavia* and *Bulgaria*, falls at last into the *Black* or *Euxine* Sea in six Mouths, which part *Bulgaria* from *Besserabia*, after having run above eleven hundred miles an end. It is very broad, runs with a very rapid Current, and hath three great Cataracts, which are 1. The *Saw-Russel*, or *Swine's Snout*, near *Lintz*, so call'd from a pointed Rock hanging over, which hath under it a dangerous Whirlpool 2. *Der Strudel* near *Greinon* in *Austria*, where the falling of the Water makes a horrid noise. And, 3. *Der Wurbel*, another very dangerous Whirl-pool. 2. The *Rhine* rises in two Springs in the *Alps*, which falling into *Switzerland*, unite near the City *Cur* or *Coir*, and soon after dilates it self into into a large Lake, call'd the *Boden* Sea, or Lake of *Constance*; whence passing West-ward to *Basil*, it turns up to the North, and runs between *Schwaben* and *Alsace* into the *Palatinate*, receiving the *Neckar* at *Manheim*, and the *Maine* at *Mentz*; then runs to *Coblentz*, where it receives the *Moselle*; afterwards waters *Cologn*, and passes on through the Dutchy of *Cleeve*, receiving the *Roer* and the *Lippe*, and other smaller Rivers by the way, and passes into the *Netherlands* at *Schenckenschans*. Of its Course afterward we have already given an account. It is very broad, even two English miles (as some say, at *Schenckenschans*, and its course very swift, but the Navigation of it is interrupted by nine Cataracts; the most remarkable whereof are, two in *Swisserland*, one near *Schafhuysen* (where the whole River falls 75 foot) and the other near *Lauffenburg*. 3. The *Elbe* rises out of the Mountains near *Hirchsburg* in *Silesia*, upon the Confines of *Bohemia*, in eleven several Springs, which being united, pass Northward between *Misnia* and *Lusatia* into *Saxony*, receiving by the way, the *Warlitz*, *Orlitz*, *Moldau* and *Egra*, passes by *Magdeburg*, *Lawenburg* and *Hamburg*, and a little below *Gluckstadt* divides into two Branches, which falls into the German Ocean; it is very large and deep at *Hamburg*, which is above 70 miles from the Sea; Ships of four or 500 Tun ride at Anchor in it. 3. The *Oder* springs in *Moravia*, and after a Current of 300 English miles, through *Brandenburg* and *Pomerania*, falls into the *Baltick* Sea. 4. The *Weser* rises in the Mountains of *Thuringen*, runs through *Hessen* and *Westphalia*, and empties it self into the Ocean below *Bremen*.

Other Rivers of smaller note the Reader will discover the Course of, in the following Description of the Country; as also an account of the Mineral Waters, Baths, Mines, Mountains, Forests, Lakes, &c. found in the several Parts of this great Nation.

Of the Inhabitants of Germany.

Whether *Germany* was Peopled after the Flood by *Ascenas* the Grandchild of *Japhet*, or whether *Tuisco*, who some say was the Son of that *Ascenas*, and others the Son of *Noah*, was the Conductor of the first Colony hither, is uncertain. *Cluverius* affirms the former, assigning the very year when this Plantation was made, *viz.* The 136th after the Flood; and *Verstegan* pleads hard for the latter. However that be, it is certain that *Germany* was Peopl'd very Early. The ancient *Germans* had two Deities call'd *Teuto* or *Tuisco*, and *Maunus* his Son, under which Names, by their Songs and Festivals, they honour'd God the Maker of the World, and *Adam* the Propagator of human Kind. And from the names of the former of these two Deities, had the appellation of the *Teutsche* Nation, which by the mutation of *T* for *D* is now made *Duytsche*; and the Country *Duytschland*.

Much Dispute hath risen among the Etymologists concerning the derivation of *German* and *Alman*, two other Names of this Nation: The most agree'd one is, That *Gar* signifying *all*, they were call'd *Gar Man*, q. d. *all Man*, denoting their great Manliness and Valour. *All* signifies the same, and therefore *Alman* is but a synonminous Term signifying the same thing with *German*; though others assign the reason of that denomination to be the many Nations of them, and that it was first given 'em in the year 358. when they mustered up a great Army from all parts, against the *Romans*; which being a mixture of many sorts of Men, it was call'd an Army of *Almanner*: Which word afterwards was us'd by the *Italians*, *Spaniards* and *French*, to signifie the whole Nation of *Germans*. Again, others say, That the name *Alman*, belong'd to the People of *Schwaben*,

 which

which they took from *Mannus* the Son of *Tuisco*; and that it became not universal, till those Dukes, having obtain'd the Imperial Dignity and kept it many years, made the name of the Inhabitants of that Region be extended to the whole Country.

By what we have said, the Reader will judge, That the TEMPER of the Inhabitants was Martial; which indeed they were, so far as to oppose the *Romans* for 210 years, but cannot however be esteem'd to deserve the Character their Name implies; For though they are generally of large Bodies, with big Bones, much Flesh and strong Sinews; they want Spirit to actuate their large Bulk, and Heat to concoct the Phlegmatick Humour wherewith their Bodies are fill'd, and therefore better at guarding a Post than gaining Ground. 'Tis true, in our days they have notably oppos'd the *Turks*, fought many Battles, and acquir'd great Honour by the glorious Victories they have obtained over those Infidels. They are generally good natur'd, free from Malice and Subtilty, much addicted to both Drunkenness and Gluttony, but not over-much to Venery. The poorer sort are laborious, sincere and honest. The Nobility are Men of great Honour, and commonly Scholars. All the Sons of a Noble Man inherit their Father's Title, which exceedingly increases the number of the Nobility, and the more because the German Women are generally good Breeders; and by that means the Estates of the Princes are so often divided for the sake of younger Children, that the Principalities and Sovereign Lordships have increased to a vast number. All the Nobility scorn Marriage with a Commoner; wherefore the younger Brothers are often oblig'd to take up Arms, or enter into Orders, whereby they are enabled to keep up the Grandeur of the Family; especially by the latter, because the Ecclesiastical Preferments here are both Numerous and Rich. The Women are of good Complexions, Corpulent, and very Fruitful, as we have said, and more obsequious to their Husbands than our Women, many not sitting at Table with them, and none having the upper Place there.

The GENIUS of the *Germans* hath appear'd in the Invention and Improvement of many Mechanical Arts, whereof Clock-work especially is owing to them. In this Art they have exceeded all the World in the contrivance of variety of Motions, to shew not only the Course of the Hours and Minutes, but even of the Sun, Moon and Stars; whereof the Clocks at *Strasburg*, *Prague*, and many other places all over *Germany*, are sufficient Instances. The Emperor *Charles* V. had a Watch in the Jewel of his Ring; and in the Elector of *Saxony*'s Stable is to be seen a Clock in the Pommel of a Saddle. The Story of *Regio Montanus*'s wooden Eagle that flew an English mile to meet the Emperor *Maximilian*, and return'd with him to *Norimberg*; as also of the Iron Fly (made by the same Person) that flew round the Room and return'd to his Hand, are seriously related be *Keckerman* and *Pet. Ramus*. The *Germans* claim the Invention of the Art of PRINTING, whereof something hath been already said in our description of *Haerlem*; but because that Art is so very curious, and hath been so serviceable to the World, we shall a little enlarge in the History of it. We have said already, That *Lawrence Coster* of *Haerlem* found out the Art by accident, and had brought it to some perfection, but was robb'd of his Materials by a Servant who fled with 'em to *Germany*: This the Dutch men say; but the *Germans* alledge, That *John Gutemburg*, an Alderman of *Strasburg*, first Invented it in the year 1440. and remov'd with it to *Mentz*, printed several Books, in which he made use of Cast Letters of Metal in the same manner as now used. The Hollanders in answer affirm, that it was *Coster*'s Servant that taught *Guttemburg*, and that the Servant's name was *John Fauſt*; which name is set in all the first Printed Books, as the Printer of them. *Tully*'s Offices printed in 1465. is to be seen in the *Bodleian* Library at *Oxford*, and in many other places, with this Inscription at the end: *Præsens M.Tulii clariſſimum opus. Johannes Fauſt, Moguntinus Civis, non atramento, plumali, canna neq; area. Sed arte quadam perpulcra. Petri manu pueri mei feliciter effici finito Anno* MCCCCLXV. *Angelus Rocca* in his Account of the *Vatican* Library (printed at *Rome* in 1591.) says, that he had seen *Donatus*'s Grammar, printed upon Vellum with this Inscription at the beginning: *Johannes Fauſtus, Civis Moguntinus, Avus Maternus Johannis Schoffer, primus excogitavit imprimendi artem Typis aereis: Quos deinde plumbeos invenit: multaque ad poliendam artem addidit ejus filius Petrus Scheffer: Impreſſus eſt autem hic Donatus primum omnium, A. D.* MCCCCL. *Admonitus certe fuit ex donato Hollandiæ prius impreſſo in tabula inciſa.* But this he does not say was printed in the Book. In an old Chronicle of *Colen*, printed in 1496. 'tis said, That the hint of this Art was given from *Holland*, where an Impression of this *Donatus* had been made before that of *Mentz*. So that upon the whole, the Invention may be granted to *Holland*, but improved and propagated in *Germany*; whence it was carried again to *Holland*, and from thence brought to *England*-very early, by *Caxton* and *Tourner*, whom king *Henry* VI. sent at his own Expence to learn it; these prevail'd upon one of the Printer's Men at *Haerlem* to steal away and come with them to *England*; where being arrived, they set to Work at *Oxford*; and having taught other Men, Printing-houses were set up at *Weſtminſter*, S. *Albans*, *Worceſter*, and other places. There is now to be seen at *Oxford*, S. *Jerom* upon the Creed with this at the end: *Explicit expoſitio Sancti Jeronimi in ſimbolo Apoſtolorum ad Papam Lauentium. Impreſſa Oxoniæ & finita Anno Domini,* MCCCCLXVIII. *xvii die Decembris.*

But to return to the *Germans*,

The Invention of Guns is undisputedly theirs, which was also produc'd by an Accident, in this manner: One *Barthold Schwartz* a Friar, in making Chimical Experiments, had one day mixed some Saltpetre and Brimstone with other Ingredients, and set them upon the Fire in a Crucible; but a Spark getting in, the Pot suddenly broke with great violence and wonderful noise; which unexpected effect surpriz'd him at first, but thinking further on the Matter, he repeated the Experiment, and finding the Effect constant, set himself at work to improve it: To which purpose he caused an Iron-pipe to be made with a small hole at the lower end to fire it at, and putting in some of his new Ingredient together with some small stones, set fire to it, and found it answer'd his expectation in penetrating all before it. This happen'd about the year 1330 and was soon improv'd to the making of great Ordnance, *&c.*

To these Inventions of the *Germans*, we may add their improvement of the Art of Chimistry; which being brought hither by *Albertus Magnus*, was very much studied by the Monks, and much time lost by them in the search of the Philosopher's Stone, and the Study of the *Rosicrucian* Philosophy.

The

The RELIGION of the ancient *Germans* was Paganism, which was driven out of several parts of it by the Preaching of S. *Clement*, S. *Crescens*, S. *Mark*, S. *Maternus*, S. *Eutherius*, and other the immediate Successors of the Apostles: So that in the middle of the second Century, Christianity was in a flourishing State in *Germany*, as is testified by S. *Irenæus*. But the remote Northern parts remain'd long in their blind Superstition; the *Saxons* not being Converted till the time of *Charles* the Great: As we shall shew more particularly when we come to speak of that Nation.

The Corruptions that crept into the Romish Church in the middle Ages, dispers'd themselves hither, and were generally believ'd, before *John Huſs* and *Jerom* of *Prague* did, about the year 1407. oppose those Errors, and Preach up the Doctrin of *Wiclef*; for which they were both burnt at the Council of *Conſtance*: But their Followers in *Bohemia* being numerous, obtained a Tolleration of the Emperor, and continued administring the Sacraments in both kinds, and in several things acting contrary to the Church of *Rome*: In which State the Reformation stood when *Luther* appear'd for it, upon the following occasion.

In the year 1517. Pope *Leo* X. in pursuance of the pretended Power of the Popes in pardoning Sins, sent abroad his Letters and Bulls, promising Pardons to all that would purchase them with Mony: And the Friars were employ'd to Preach up the Doctrin, and Offices established in several parts of *Germany*, to receive the Mony that the ignorant People gave for the Indulgences the Collectors were impower'd to give them. These Preachers, continually buzzing in the People's Ears the efficacy of the Popes Pardons, and the mercenary manner of prostituting of them, raised Indignation in many; and therefore *Martin Luther* was soon favour'd in oppoſing it. He was a Doctor of Divinity and an *Auguſtine* Friar, living at *Wittemberg* in *Saxony*: At which place, in the same year, 1517. he began to preach against the Pope's Power of pardoning Sins and publish'd *Theſes* concerning Purgatory, Penance, *&c.* which were answer'd by *Tetzelius*, *Eckius*, *Prierias* and others, on the Pope's side. To which *Luther* reply'd, and being now favour'd by *Frederick* the Elector of *Saxony*, proceeded in time from one Point to another, till he shook the very Foundation of the *Roman* Church; a publick Disputation being held at *Leipſick* in 1519. between him and *Eckius*, wherein the Authority and Primacy of the Pope was the Subject of the Argument. And in a few years not only the Elector of *Saxony*, but the Dukes of *Brunſwick*, *Mecklenburg* and *Lunenburg*, the Marquiss of *Brandenburg*, the Landgrave of *Heſſe*, together with several other Princes and many Imperial Cities embrac'd his Doctrin. In 1629. a Decree was made against it by the Diet at *Spire*, against which the Elector of *Saxony*, the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, the Dukes of *Lunenburg*, the Landgrave, together with the Deputies of *Straſburg*, *Norimberg*, *Ulm*, *Conſtance*, and ten other Imperial Cities, entred a publick Protestation; which gave occasion to the name of PROTESTANT, the *Lutherans* from that time being so call'd. In the next year the Princes above-mentioned, presented the Confession of their Faith to the Emperor, in the Diet at *Augsburg*; which being rejected, and a Decree made against their Opinions, the Protestant Princes and Cities met at *Smalcald*, and entred into a Defensive League about the end of the same year, 1630. and not long after a War broke out, between them and the Emperor, which lasted many years, till in the end the Emperor comply'd; and, by the Pacification of *Paſſaw* in 1552. agreed, That Matters concerning Religion should be referred to the Diet: Which being assembled at *Augsburg* in the year 1555. decreed, That neither the Emperor, nor any other Prince or State, should in any manner whatsoever hurt or injure any Man for the Confession of the *Auguſtan* (or Protestant) Religion, nor force any of the Princes to forsake their Religion, Ceremonies or Laws, which they had already instituted in their Dominions, or which those of the *Auguſtan* Confession should thereafter Institute, or that the Emperor or Princes should contemn the same, but suffer them freely to Profess this Religion, and quietly enjoy their Goods and Estates; together with much more to that purpose, as may be seen, at large, in *Sleidan*'s Hist. of the Reform. in *Germany*, lately Translated into English. So that at present the *Lutheran* Religion is profess'd in the Dominions of all those Princes and Cities abovementioned, and many others; as the *Roman* Catholick is in *Austria*, *Bavaria*, the Spiritual Electorates, *&c.*

The *Germans* value themselves extreamly upon speaking a Primitive LANGUAGE, and have obstinately refused to borrow Words of their Neighbours, tho' they are forc'd to make very uncouth Compounds, to be able to express themselves intelligibly. The Radical Words themselves are very harsh and abound with Consonants; and many of these being put together, fill the Mouth 'tis true and make a thundering Sound, which is call'd Manly; but to a Stranger it seems as untuneable as the Welch, and as difficult to learn. Compounds 'tis granted is an Elegancy, but excess in every thing is ill; and no Language is copious enough of its self to furnish all Words; which themselves begin to be sensible of, and do therefore now admit some few French words, for the better and more intelligibly expressing themselves. In short, the High Dutch hath the Reputation of a manly noble Language, but withal, not tuneable or docible, and is fitter for a General than a Courtier. It extends very far, for not only in *Germany*, but in *Denmark* and *Sweden*, the High Dutch is spoken, with some variation of Dialect, as also in *Switzerland*; not to mention *Holland* and *Flanders*, the Language whereof is of the same original, but varied so much that the *Germans* disown it, and have given it the Name of Low Dutch for distinction.

Concerning the ANCIENT STATE of *Germany* we can only say, That from the beginning of History it was divided into many Nations, who, tho' they they all spoke the same Language, preserv'd their separate Governments; and though by Invasions of Neighbours and Wars among themselves, several Revolutions have happen'd in almost all the Parts, yet to this day it is divided into a great number of Principalities, every one of which hath had a different Fate; as the Reader will find in the following Description of them.

The greatest Monarchy that hath been in *Germany* was that of *Charles* the Great, otherwise call'd *Charlemaigne*, King of *France*; for he was not only Lord of the Parts upon the Lower *Rhine* and the *Maine*, but by his Arms subdued *Saxony* and *Bavaria*; and acquiring the Honour of Emperor of the *Romans*, resided with it here; and *Germany* hath ever since been called, *The Sacred Roman Empire.*

But to be inform'd how *Charles* attain'd this titular Honour, it is neceſſary to look back into the latter State of *Italy*, and ſee by what degrees the *Roman* Monarchy declin'd, and at laſt expir'd in the Perſon of *Auguſtulus* 300 years before the time of *Charles* the Great: The beginning whereof muſt be dated from *Conſtantine* the Great; for tho' he was a very wiſe and excellent Prince, yet by removing the Seat of the Empire to *Byzantium* (now call'd *Conſtantinople*) he left theſe Weſtern parts naked; and expoſed to the Ravages of thoſe ſwarms of Northern People that ſoon after invaded them. At his death *Conſtantine* dividing the Empire between his Sons, firſt erected the Eaſtern and Weſtern Empires, the Seat of one being *Conſtantinople*, and the other *Rome*: But the latter became again united under the Eaſtern Emperor, and continued ſo till the death of *Theodoſius*, who again divided it for the ſake of his two Sons *Arcadius* and *Honorius*; theſe were ſucceeded for about 80 years by ſeveral Eaſtern and Weſtern Emperors; but both the one and the other very ſenſibly declin'd; eſpecially the Weſtern Empire, by the Invaſion of the Goths and other barbarous Northern Nations (who ſeized its Provinces, invaded *Italy*, and ſack'd even *Rome* it ſelf) was brought very low, and none of the latter Emperors made any conſiderable figure in the World: The laſt of them was *Auguſtulus*, againſt whom *Odoacer* King of the *Heruli* waged War, ſubdued a great part of *Italy*, took *Auguſtulus* Priſoner, and made him reſign the Empire, and finally determine that Dignity: This happen'd about the year, 476. The *Heruli* reign'd but a little while, being conquer'd by the *Oſtrogoths*, and thoſe at laſt driven out by *Juſtinian*, and *Italy* again made a part of the Eaſtern Empire; till (the Power of thoſe Emperors being much declin'd) the Popes found means to obtain the Temporal as well as Spiritual Juriſdiction over a great part of it; and the *Lombards* conquer'd another large part, and erected a conſiderable Monarchy; which, at laſt, the Popes grew uneaſy at, and therefore ſtirred up the French Kings againſt them; and Pope *Adrian* I. being beſieged in *Rome* by *Deſiderius* King of *Lombardy*, ſent to *Charlemaign* for aſſiſtance; who accordingly invaded *Lombardy*, overcame *Deſiderius*, and was himſelf crowned King: By which he became Lord of a great part of *Italy*, as he was before of *Germany* and *France*. Upon this occaſion it was that the Pope, in gratitude for the Service he had done him, and to ſecure to himſelf ſo powerful a Protector, by conſent of the People of *Rome*, declared *Charles* Emperor, and erected anew the Weſtern Empire. But inaſmuch as the Pope was Lord of the Territory about *Rome*, and *Charles* in his turn muſt ſhew his Gratitude, he left that City to the Pope, and fixed the Seat of the Empire in *Germany*; which was alſo more convenient to him, becauſe more in the middle of his Dominions. Thus *Germany* became the Seat of the Weſtern Empire; which Dignity (though but a ſhadow of the ancient *Roman*) it has ever ſince born, under the Government of theſe following Princes.

A Chronological Table of the Emperors of Germany.

		Reg. y.
Charles the Great	began to reign 800	14.
Lewis the Godly, his Son	814	26
Lotharius, Son to *Lewis*	840	15
Lewis II. Son to *Lotharius*	855	19
Charles the Bald Son of *Lewis* I.	875	2
Lewis the Bald Son of *Charles*	878	1
Charles the Groſs his Son He was depoſed, and	879	9
Arnolph Son of *Caroloman*, Duke of *Carinthia* and King of *Bavaria*, elected Emperor	888	12
Lewis IV. Son of *Arnolph*, elected	900	12
Conrad Duke of *Franconia*, elected	912	7
Henry the Fowler, D. of *Saxony*, elected	919	26
Otho the Son of *Henry*	936	37
Otho II. ſucceeded his Father	973	11
Otho III. Son of *Otho* II. in whoſe time the manner of chooſing the Emp. by the 7 Electors 'tis ſaid was inſtituted	984	18
Henry Duke of *Bavaria*, choſen by the Princes	1002	22
Conrad. Elected	1024	15
Henry the Son of *Conrad*	1039	17
Henry IV. his Son	1056	50
Henry V. his Son	1106	19
Lotharius Duke of *Saxony*	1125	13
Conrad Duke of *Schawben*	1138	14
Frederick Barbaroſſa Duke of *Schawben*	1138	31
Henry his Son	1190	8
Philip Brother to *Henry*, elected, but excommunicated by the Pope	1198	10
Otho Duke of *Brunſwick*, alſo choſen Emperor.		
Otho Son of *Henry* the *Lyon* D. of *Saxony*	1208	4
Frederick II. King of *Sicily*, Grandſon of *Frederick Barbaroſſa*	1212	35
Conrad IV. Son of *Frederick*, againſt whom ſix other Princes were elected by the ſeveral Factions now riſen in *Germany*, on account of the Pope's aſſuming Power over the Emperor. Among theſe ſeven, *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, Brother to our *Henry* III. was one. After a long Interregnum		
Rodolph Earl of *Hapſburg*, was unanimouſly elected	1273	19
Adolph Earl of *Naſſaw*	1292	6
Albert Duke of *Auſtria* ſet up againſt *Adolph*, whom he ſlew, and was crowned	1298	10
Henry Duke of *Luxemburg* Poyſon'd by a Monk in adminiſtring him the Sacrament, after he had reigned	1308	4 Y. 9 M.
An Interregnum.		
Lewis Duke of *Bavaria*, elected	1318	28
Charles IV. Son of *John* K. of *Bohemia*	1346	32
Wenceſlaus Son to *Charles*	1378	22
Rupert Elector Palatine	1400	10
Jodocus Barbatus Marqueſs of *Moravia*	1410	5 M.
Sigiſmund Earl of *Luxemburg*, Brother of *Wenceſlaus* King of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*	1411	27
Albert II. D. of *Auſtria* Son of *Sigiſmund*	1439	1
Frederick III. Duke of *Auſtria*	1440	53
Maximilian Son of *Frederick*, crowned King of the *Romans* in his Father's time, and ſucceeded him	1493	25
Charles V. Son of *Philip* King of *Spain*, and Grandſon to *Maximilian*	1519	38
Ferdinand, Brother to *Charles*	1558	6
Maximilian II. Son of *Ferdinand*	1564	12
Rodolph, *Maximilian*'s Son	1576	36
Matthias Brother to *Rodolph*	1612	7
Ferdinand of *Gratz*, Grandſon of *Ferdinan.* I.	1619	17
Ferdinand III. ſucceeded his Father	1637	20
LEOPOLD Son of *Ferdinand* III. elected *July* 8th	1658	[now reigning.

The

The preſent EMPEROR was born *Jun.* 9. 1640. nominated King of *Hungary*, *Jun.* 27. 1655. King of *Bohemia*, *Aug.* 2. 1656. elected King of the *Romans*, *Jun.* 18. 1658. and crowned Emperor, *July* 22. He married *Margaret* of *Auſtria* Daughter to *Philip* IV. King of *Spain*, and Siſter to the late King of *France*, on the 12th of *April*, 1663. She died *Mar.* 20. 1673. leaving Iſſue one Daughter, who was married to the preſent Elector of *Bavaria*. The Emperor married again *Oct.* 15. 1673. *Claudia* Daughter to *Ferdinand* Arch-duke of *Inſpruch*, who died *Apr.* 8. 1676. leaving no Iſſue. He married a third time on the 6th *Jan.* 1677. *Mary*, eldeſt Daughter of *Philip* Duke of *Newburg* now Elector Palatine, by whom he has Iſſue

JOSEPHUS-Jacobus-Ignatius-Joannes-Antonius-Euſtachius; born *July* 16. 1678. He was Crowned King of *Hungary* in 1688. and choſen King of the *Romans*, *Jan.* 24. 1690.

CAROLUS-Franciſcus-Joſephus, &c. born *Oct.* 1. 1685.

And ſeveral Daughters.

Of the Power of the Emperor.

Having ſhewn how the King of *Germany* obtain'd the pompous Title of *Romanorum Imperator*, and how many Princes have ſucceeded in that Dignity, it remains that we ſpeak ſomething of the Territories ſubject to his Dominions, and of his Power: It is plain by what we have already ſaid, That *Charles* the Great got nothing but a bare Title by the Pope's ſaluting him Emperor: *Germany* and *France* were already in his poſſeſſion, *Lombardy* he had juſt Conquer'd, *Spain* had been long poſſeſs'd by the *Goths*, and the Popes had a good part of *Italy*; ſo that the Citizens of *Rome* had nothing to beſtow upon him but the Honour, when they declared him their Emperor. However, That Title his Succeſſors have been careful in preſerving, and always write themſelves *Ceſar*, in memory of *Julius*, and *Auguſtus* from *Octavius*, in imitation of the *Roman* Emperors: They alſo call'd *Germany* the *Sacred Roman Empire*, and endeavour in all things to keep up the Grandeur of thoſe ancient Princes. The Dominions of *Charlemaign* were ſoon divided; his Son *Lewis* the Godly erecting out of 'em many Kingdoms, as we have already ſhewn in our account of the Kings of *France*: *Germany* with the Imperial Honour he gave to his eldeſt Son *Lotharius*, but h's Poſterity proving mean degenerate Perſons, they ſoon loſt it, and ſeveral of the Princes were afterwards elected to that Dignity, *Germany* in time being divided among ſeveral Princes, whoſe Powers were exceedingly encreas'd by the Offices and Dignities that the Emperors conferr'd on them, and at ſeveral times made Hereditary to their Families. Theſe Offices were *Hertogen* or Dukes, to whom were committed the Government of the larger parts of *Germany*; *Graffen* or Earls, who had the care of ſmaller parts; *Pfaltzgraven*, Counts Palatine or Præfects of the Court-Royal, who adminiſtred Juſtice in the Verge of the Court; *Landgraves*, who were Preſidents ſet over Provinces; *Marggraves* or Marquiſſes, who were Preſidents of the Marches or Borders for repelling the Incurſions of Enemies and adminiſtring Juſtice to the Inhabitants; alſo *Burggraves*, who were Governors of the Royal Caſtle or Forts. Theſe Offices being made Hereditary, the Poſſeſſors of them in time obtain'd Sovereign Authority in their reſpective Governments; which the Emperors, either through their own Liberality, or being prevail'd on by Many or Service, or oblig'd by ſome exigency of Affairs, have at ſeveral times confirm'd to them: So that at preſent tho' the Emperor be ſupream Lord over all *Germany*, he is not Maſter of any particular part of it (except ſome few of the Princes Eſtates that have return'd to the Crown as Fiefs for want of Heirs) it being all ſubject to the ſeveral Princes.

The Power of the Emperor hath been ſo reſtrain'd by ſeveral Capitularies or Agreements between the Emperors and Princes, that 'tis difficult to ſay what it is: The beſt account that can be given of it is, That he exerciſes Regal Authority over all *Germany*, excepting in ſuch things that by the Grants of his Predeceſſors he is reſtrain'd; the chief whereof are as follows, according to a late Author that collected it out of them. Firſt, the Emperor hath not the Legiſlative Power. The general Law all over the Empire is the Civil or *Roman*, mix'd with the Canon, and the old Cuſtoms of the *Germans*; and in the ſeveral States the particular Laws made by them, which firmly oblige in their own Dominions. To theſe are added the Statutes of the Diets, by which alone can any new Law be introduced, or any Law made that will bind all the States; and ſuch Statute or Recels (as it is call'd) of the Diet, obliges the Emperor alſo. Next, the Emperor cannot levy Taxes. If there be occaſion for Mony to be raiſed for the Service of the Empire in general, it cannot be done without the conſent of the Diet. By the Capitulary of the preſent Emperor, he is tyed up from beginning a War, or making Alliance with a Foreigner without the conſent of the Electors. By the ſame it is declar'd, That the Emperor ſhall not deprive any Prince or State of their Dignity or Dominions. Nor can he impoſe Religion on any Prince or State, or puniſh any Man on that account.

But what I have been ſaying of the limitation of the Emperor's Power, is to be underſtood of him as he is Emperor; for in his own hereditary Dominions he may act as he pleaſes with reſpect to the particular Laws there: Wherefore, the preſent Emperor being King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, Arch-duke of *Auſtria*, Duke of *Sileſia* and Marqueſs of *Moravia*, Duke of *Stiria*, *Carinthia* and *Carniola*, Earl of *Tyrol*, *Cilley* and *Gorice*, and Lord of many Cities and Territories in *Schwaben*, beſides what he has lately gain'd from the *Turks*, is a very powerful and mighty Prince, and able to carry on a War at his own Expence, though the Diet ſhould happen to diſagree with him.

The Emperor only can confer Honours, create Princes and affranchize Cities; all the Princes receive Inveſtiture from him; he inſtituteth Univerſities, and 'tis he only can give leave to build Cities, He is ſerv'd by the greateſt Princes of *Germany*, addreſs'd to by the name of *Ceſar*, and *ſemper Auguſtus*, and his Embaſſadors in Foreign Courts take place of thoſe of all the Kings and States of *Europe*.

Of the King of the Romans, *the Electors of the Empire, and the other Princes of* Germany.

The King of the *Romans* is a Dignity erected of late Ages, being begun in the time of *Charles* IV. He is choſen to be the Emperor's Deputy in caſe of his Abſence or Sickneſs, and upon his Death to ſucceed

ceed him without other Election. This was introduced in Policy by the Emperors, that they might in their Lives time secure the Succession to their Family, and procure their Successors better Terms than they might be able to obtain in a vacancy. This Dignity, therefore, is not constantly in being, and hath been only conferr'd when the Emperors have had a Son to succeed, and have had Interest enough to engage the Electors to choose him. The Son of the present Emperor was elected to this Honour on the 24th *Jan.* 1653. and crown'd at *Augsburg* two days after.

The Electoral Princes are Nine in number, *viz.* 1. The Archbishop of *Mentz*, who is styled Arch-Chancellor of *Germany*, Dean of the Electoral College, sits on the Emperor's right Hand in the Diet, and had formerly the right of crowning the King of *Bohemia*. 2. The Archbishop of *Trier*, who is call'd Arch-Chancellor of *France* and the Kingdom of *Arles*, and claims the first Vote in the election of the Emperor; he sits over against the Emperor in the Diet. 3. The Archbishop of *Cologn*, he has the Title of Arch-Chancellor of *Italy*, claims the first Vote in chusing the King of the *Romans*, and of setting the Crown on his Head; he sits next the Emperor on his left Hand. 4. The King of *Bohemia*, he is Lord Cup-bearer to the Emperor, first of the secular Electors, and in publick Processions walks next the Emperor or King of the *Romans*. 5. The Duke of *Bavaria*, who is Lord Sewer, and carrieth the Globe before the Emperor in solemn Processions. 6. The Duke of *Saxony*, he is Lord High Marshal of the Empire, and carrieth the naked Sword before the Emperor. 7. The Marquess of *Brandenburg*, he is Lord High Chamberlain, and in Processions carrieth the Scepter before the Emperor. 8. The Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, who is Lord High Treasurer, and in the Procession at the Coronation scattereth the Medals among the People. 9. The Duke of *Brunswick-Lunenburg-Hanover*.

These have much greater Authority, and enjoy larger Privileges and Rights than the other Princes of *Germany*. They chuse the Emperor and King of the *Romans*, and pretend a Power of Deposing him. In some Cases they exclude the rest of the States, and consult by themselves Matters of greatest Importance; the Emperor is oblig'd to ask their Advice when he calls a Diet. In an *Interregnum* the Elector of *Saxony* and the Elector Palatine of the *Rhine* govern the Empire; in which case, the jurisdiction of the former extends over all the Northern part, and the latter governs all the Countries on the *Rhine*, the Circle of *Schawben*, &c. but the Duke of *Bavaria* disputes this Right with the Count Palatine, and at the death of the last Emperor did actually take the Office upon him; which the other protested against, and complain'd of as an Usurpation upon his Right.

At what time or by what means these Princes first obtain'd the Electoral Power is not certainly known: The common Opinion is, That the Emperor *Otho* III. and Pope *Gregory* V. instituted them; but this is disputed, and many learned Men are of Opinion, That tho' it be true that from the time of *Otho*, the Empire was elective, yet that the Elections were not made by these seven Princes only, but by the great Officers of the Empire in general, of whom these being the chief and most considerable by their Estates, made a shift to overtop the rest, and assume that Power wholly to themselves; this is dated from the time of *Frederick* II. and *Conrad* IV. at the death of the last of which, several Elections were made at the same time, and the Affairs of *Germany* put into great disorder thereby. But these Princes having Power enough to repeal this Act, made it a Custom, which was at last past into a Law by the Emperor *Charles* IV. who made that famous *Bulla Aurea* (so call'd from the golden Seal affix'd to it) that contains the whole form of the Election and Power of the Electors. The number of these Electors were then but seven, to whom an eighth was added in this Age on the following occasion: *Frederick* V. Count Palatinate, falling into difference with the Emperor, and accepting of the Crown of *Bohemia* in opposition to the pretension of *Ferdinand* II. was by him proscrib'd; and being defeated at the Battle of *Prague* in the year, 1620. was depriv'd of his Country and Honours, which the Emperor bestowed upon the Duke of *Bavaria*: But great Contests and Wars ensuing thereupon, it was at last agreed in the *Westphalian* Treaty, *A. D.* 1648. That the Count *Palatine* should be restor'd to his Electoral Dignity. But because the Duke of *Bavaria* could not be brought to part with his, an eighth Electorate was erected for him, and part of his Country, *viz.* the *Lower Palatinate*, being restor'd he has since had the Title of *Elector Palatine of the Rhine*, and the eighth Seat in the Electoral College. To this number there has been yet another added very lately, *viz.* in the year, 1693. and by the Emperor's favour conferr'd on *Ernestus Augustus* Duke of *Brunswick-Lunenburg-Hanover*.

The other Princes are, the Dukes of *Lunenburg*, *Mechlenburg*, *Wurtemburg*, *Sax-Lauwenburg*, *Sax-Naumburg*, *Sax-Hall*, *Sax-Gotha*, *Sax-Merseburg*, &c. the Marquisses of *Baden*, *Culembach*, &c. the Landgraves of *Hesse*, the Princes of *East-Friezland*, *Anhalt*, *Montbeliard*, *Birkfield*, *Nassaw*, *Furstemburg*, *Hoenzolleren*, &c. the Counts of *Solm*, *Dietrichstein*, *Aversburg*, with many others. As also, the Archbishop of *Saltzburg*, the Bishops of *Munster*, *Liege*, *Wurtzburg*, *Bamberg*, *Paderborn*, *Osnabrug*, *Aichstadt*, *Strasburg*, *Augsburg*, *Basil*, *Constans*, *Hildesheim*, *Spire*, *Worms*, *Passaw* and *Lubeck*, together with some Abbots, and the Great Master of the *Teutonick* Order, &c. those have Sovereign Authority in their own Estates, and govern their Subjects without cognizance of the Emperor.

There is yet another Class of Sovereign States in *Germany*, viz.

The Imperial Cities and Hanse-Towns.

The Cities of *Germany* were, from their beginning, endow'd with large Priviledges, which were given by the Princes that built them to invite the People to inhabit them, and leave the rude manner of Living they had been accustom'd to before the Fifth Century after Christ. Accordingly, upon this encouragement, they flock'd to the Cities and betook themselves to Manufactures and Trades; by which being in time grown Rich, many of the Cities obtain'd by purchase or otherwise, exemption from the jurisdiction of the Princes in whose Dominion they stood, and by permission of the Emperors at several times, were erected into independent States, to be govern'd by their own Magistrates under the protection of the Emperor, each City paying its proportion in all Taxes levied for the publick Service of the Empire; and these are those Cities that are call'd Imperial and Free, and are very numerous, the Catalogue of them would be too tedious; the Reader will find them noted in the following Description, to which we refer him. These Cities have frequently made Leagues

Leagues for their mutual Defence: As also for the sake of Trade, upon which account was form'd the famous

Hanseatick Society, which was a League made between several of the Maritime Cities of *Germany*, (whereof *Hamburg* and *Lubeck* were the Chief) about the end of the 13th. Century, for their mutual assistance in carrying on their Commerce, by which they grew very considerable, and engag'd many Cities into their Society, even to the number of near fourscore; they also obtained large Privileges, and exercised a Jurisdiction among themselves; to which purpose they were divided into four Circles, distinguish'd by the names of the four Principal Cities among them, *viz. Lubeck*, *Cologn*, *Brunswick* and *Dantzick*, wherein were held their Courts of Judicature. They were call'd *Hanse* or *Anse*, q. d. *am zee* on the Sea, because the Society at first consisted only of such, tho afterwards many Inland Cities were introduced: 'Tis true, this Etymology is disputed, and many others assign'd; but this seems the most probable, and therefore we shall name no more. The most flourishing time of this Society was from about the year 1400 to 1500. after which it declin'd, and is at present not very considerable.

Of the Diet of the Empire.

The Diet or Parliament of *Germany* is compos'd of the Electors, the Princes, Spiritual and Temporal, of the Empire; and the Deputies of the Imperial Cities. This general Assembly of all the Estates of the Empire is summoned by the Emperor, by Letters directed to every Member six Months before the Session, informing them of the time and place. When they are assembled, the Emperor, or his Commissioner proposes to them the Matters to be transacted, which are things that concern the whole Empire in general, such as raising Mony for a Foreign War, and making Laws which oblige all the States. The Diet is divided into three Houses, which are, the Electors, the Princes, and the Cities: In the first the Bishop of *Mentz* is Speaker; in the second some Prince of the House of *Austria* and the Bishop of *Saltzburg* by turns; and in the third, that City in which the Session is held. The Princes are divided into two Benches, the Spiritual and Temporal: The Cities also are divided into two Benches, the *Rheinische* and the *Schwabische*; on the former sit the Deputies of the Cities on the *Rhine*, &c. and on the latter the Cities in *Schwaben*, *Franconia*, &c. The Diet was formerly assembled annually, but latterly not so often, except at this time of War; and it is at the Emperor's pleasure to call it; only in case of his omission the Electors may advise him to it; the States judging it convenient that it be assembled once in three years. The place of its Meeting is also at the Emperors disposal: *Mentz* was by *Charles* the Great appointed for it, but it has since been held at several other free Cities: At present *Ratisbon* is the usual place of its meeting.

Of the Supream Courts of Judicature.

The chief Court for determining great Causes in *Germany* is the Imperial Chamber: At first the Emperors with their chief Ministers heard and decided all considerable Causes, but those growing numerous, *Maximilian* I. settl'd a Court at *Worms* in 1495. which was afterwards removed to *Spire*, and nam'd the Imperial Chamber, wherein Causes are Tryed by certain Judges call'd Assessors; of these at first there were sixteen, now fifty, whereof the Emperor appoints the President and the four chief Officers, the Electors chuse each of them one, and the rest are nam'd by the other Princes and States of the Empire; Disputes between the Princes are brought before this Court, as also other Causes, by Appeal from Inferior Cours. The Seat of it was establish'd at *Spires*, never to be remov'd without consent of the Diet; but in this present War, the City having been taken and burnt by the French, it is remov'd and and establish'd at *Wetslar* in *Hesse*, by consent of the Diet.

The Emperor holds another high Court in his Palace, which is call'd the Chamber of *Vienna*, and is of equal Authority with that of *Spire*: The Emperor by himself, or Deputy, sits as Chief, and is assisted by a certain number of Judges, whereof part are Protestants: This Court decides all great Causes brought by Appeal from subordinate Courts, and claims the same Authority with the Chamber of *Spire*.

The Arch-bishopricks, Bishopricks and Universities in Germany.

For the Government of the Church there are seven Arch-bishops, and thirty five Bishops; which are as follow.

I. The Arch-bishop of *Mentz* hath 12 Suffragans, *viz.*

The Bishops of 1. *Spire*, 2. *Worms*, 3. *Strasburg*, 4. *Wurtzburg*, *Aichstat*, 6. *Verden*, 7. *Chur*, 8. *Hildesheim*, 9. *Paderborn*, 10. *Constance*, 11. *Halberstadt*, and 12. *Bamburg* exempt.

II. The Arch-bishop of *Trier* hath 3 Suffragans, *viz.*

The Bishops of *Metz*, *Toul* and *Verdun*.

III. The Arch-bishop of *Cologn* hath 4 Suffragans, *viz.*

The Bishops of *Liege*, *Munster*, *Minden* and *Osnabruck*.

IV. The Arch-bishop of *Magdeburg*, hath 5 Suffragans, *viz.*

The Bishops of *Meissen* exempt, *Maesburg*, *Naumburg*, *Brandenburg* and *Havelberg*.

V. The Arch-bishop of *Saltzburg* hath 10 Suffragans, *viz.*

The Bishops of 1. *Freisenghen*, 2. *Ratisbon* exempt, 3. *Passaw*, 4. *Chiemse*, 5. *Seckaw*, 6. *Lavant*. 7. *Brixen*, 8. *Gurk*, 9. *Vienna* exempt, and 10. *Newstadt*.

VI. The Arch-bishop of *Bremen* hath 3 Suffragans, *viz.*

The Bishops of *Lubeck*, *Ratzburg* and *Scheweirin*.

VII. The Arch-bishop of *Prague* hath 3 Suffragans, *viz.*

The Bishops of *Olmutz*, *Leutmeritz* and *Koningsgratz*.

And,

And, for Propagation of Learning, Univerſities are eſtabliſh'd in theſe following Cities, *viz.*

	Founded *A. D.*		
At *Vienna*,	1365	At *Marpurg*.	1526
Prague,	1358	*Strasburg*,	1538
Mentz,	1482	*Gripſwald*,	1547
Cologn.	1388	*Dillinghen*,	1549
Triers,	1558	*Jena*,	1558
Liege,	1129	*Lewenghen*, about	1560
Heidelberg,	1346	*Helmſtadt*,	1576
Leipſick,	1408	*Herbron*, now *Sigen*,	1589
Erfurt,	1391	*Paderborn*,	1592
Friburg,	1463	*Altorf*,	1622
Ingolſtadt,	1472	*Gieſſen*,	1607
Tubingen,	1477	*Olmutz* in *Moravia*,	New.
Roſtock,	1490	*Kiel*,	1669
Wittemberg,	1502	*Gratz*,	New.
Francfort on the *Oder*,	1506	At *Hanaw* a *Schola illuſtris*.	

The EMPIRE is divided in TEN CIRCLES, which are as follow.

The Circle of the *UPPER SAXONY* containing the Dukedom of *Pomerania*, the Electorate of *Brandenburg*, and the States of *Saxony*; the Earldoms of *Mansfield*, *Schwartzenburg*, *Stolberg* and *Barby*, the Landgraviate of *Thuringen*, the Marquiſate of *Miſnia* with the Dutchies of *Altemburg*, *Mersburg*, and *Naumburg* and *Voitland*; as alſo the Biſhoprick of *Havelberg*, the Abby of *Queidlemberg*, *&c.* The Director of this Circle is the Elector of *Saxony*.

The Circle of the *LOWER SAXONY*, which contains the Duchy of *Holſtein*, the Dutchies of *Mecklenburg*, *Lawenburg*, *Bremen*, *Perden*, *Brunſwick*, *Lunenburg*, *Hanover*, and *Magdeburg*, the Principality of *Halberſtadt*, the Biſhopricks of *Hildersheim* and *Lubeck*. The Directors of this Circle are the Duke of *Brandenburg* and the Duke of *Brunſwick* by turns.

The Circle of *WESTPHALIA*, containing the County of *Emden* or *Eaſt-Friezland*, the County of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorſt*, the Biſhoprick of *Munſter*, the Principality of *Minden*, the Counties of *Diepholt*, *Hoya*, *Benthem*, *Tecklenburg*, *Steinfort*, *Lemgow*, *Lippe*, *Ravensburg* and *Spigelburg*, the Biſhopricks of *Oſnabruck*, *Paderborne* and *Liege*, and the Abbey of *Corbey*; the Dutchy of *Weſtphalia*, the Dutchy of *Cleeves*, the Dutchy of *Juliers*, the Dutchy of *Berg*, and the County of *Marck*. The Directors are the Biſhop of *Munſter* and the Duke of *Newburg*.

The Circle of the *LOWER RHINE*, wherein are the three Spiritual Electorates and Archbiſhopricks of *Mentz*, *Triers* and *Cologn*, the *Palatinate*, and the Electorate of the *Rhine*, with the Biſhoprick of *Worms*. The Director is the Arch-biſhop of *Mentz*.

The Circle of the *UPPER RHINE*, contains the Landgraviates of *Heſſe* and *Darmſtadt*, the Counties of *Naſſaw*, *Solms*, *Waldeck*, *Hanaw*, *Erpach*; the Biſhoprick of *Spires*, the Abbies of *Fuld* and *Hirſchfeld*, the Dutchy of *Zweibrukken*, and *Alſatia*. The Elector Palatine and the Biſhop of *Worms* are the Directors.

The Circle of *FRANCONIA*, wherein are contain'd the Biſhoprick of *Wurtzburg*, *Bamberg* and *Aiblſtadt*; the Principality of *Hemeberg*, the Dutchy of *Coburg*, the Marquiſate of *Culembach*, the Marquiſate of *Onſpach*, the Burgraviate of *Neurenberg*, the Eſtate of the Great Maſter of the *Teutonick* Order, the Counties of *Reineck*, *Wertheim*, *Holach*, *Papenheim*, *Schwartzenberg*, *Caſtel* and *Senſheim*. The Directors of this Circle are the Biſhop of *Bamberg* and the Marqueſs of *Culembach*.

The Circle of *SCHVABEN* comprehends the Dutchy of *Wurtemburg*, with the County of *Lubenſtein*, and the Principality of *Hoen-Zollern*, the Marquiſate of *Baden*, the Marquiſate of *Ortnaw*, the Territory of *Briſgow*, the Biſhoprick of *Conſtance*, the Principality of *Furſtemburg*, and County of *Rheinfelden*, the Biſhoprick of *Augsburg*, the Abbies of *Kempten*, &c. the Counties of *Oeting*, *Koniſeck* and *Mihdelheim*; the Marquiſate of *Burgaw*, the Baronies of *Limpurg* and *Juſtingen*, the Eſtate of the *Fuggers*, and the Territory of *Ulm*. The Directors are the Duke of *Wurtemburg*, and the Biſhop of *Conſtance*.

The Circle of *BAVARIA*, contains the Dutchy and Electorate of *Bavaria*, with the Biſhopricks of *Freiſengen*, *Ratisbon* and *Paſſaw*; the Palatinate of *Bavaria*, the Dutchy of *Newburg*, the County of *Sultzback* and the Abbey of *Waldſaſſen*, the Archbiſhoprick of *Slatzburg*, and the Proveſtſhip of *Bergtelſgarden*. The Directors of this Circle are the Elector of *Bavaria* and the Arch-biſhop of *Saltzburg*.

The Circle of *AUSTRIA*, wherein are contain'd the Arch-dukedom of *Auſtria*, the Dutchies of *Stiria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, the County of *Tyrol*, and the Biſhoprick of *Trent*. The Arch-duke of *Auſtria* is Director of this Circle.

The other Circle was the 17 Provinces of the *Netherlands*, which the Emperor *Charles* V. made a part of the Empire, by the name of the Circle of *BURGUNDY*, but thoſe have now no Votes in the Diet; and, having been already deſcrib'd, we need not ſay any more of them.

To theſe muſt be added the Kingdom of *BOHEMIA*, with the Dutchy of *SILESIA* and Marquiſate of *LUSATIA* and *MORAVIA*, all ſubject to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and reckon'd part of the Empire.

For more particular ſatisfaction, ſee the enſuing Table of the diviſion and ſub-diviſion of all *Germany*, viz.

In the Circle of the *Lower Saxony* are comprehended
- The Dukedoms of
  - *Mecklenburg*, divided into the Territories of
    - *Mecklenburg*,
    - *Schwerin*,
    - *Guſtrow*,
    - *Roſtock*,
    - *Wveiſmar*.
  - *Sax-Lawemburg*, and County of *Ratzeburg*.
- Part of the Dutchy of *Holſtein*, wherein ſtands
  - *Hamburg*,
  - *Lubeck*.
- The Dukedoms of
  - *Bremen*.
  - *Brunſwick* divided into
    - *Brunſwick*,
    - *Wolfembuttel*,
    - *Hanover*.
  - *Lumburg* divided into
    - *Luenenburg*,
    - *Zell*,
  - *Magdeburg*.
- *Zell*, D. *Dameberg* C.
- The Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim*,
- The Principality of *Halberſtadt*,
- The Principality of *Ferden*.

In the Circle of the *Upper Saxony*, are
- *Pomerania* divided into
  - *Royal*, ſubject to the *Sweeds*, divided into the Territories of
    - *Bardt*,
    - *Gutzkow*,
    - *Walgoſt*,
    - *Stetin*.
  - *Ducal*, under the Elector of *Brandenburg*, in which are the Territories of
    - *Pomerania*,
    - *Caſſuben*,
    - *Venden*,
    - *Butow*,
    - *Lawenburg*.
- *Brandenburg*, divided into
  - *Altemark*.
  - *Middlemark* divided into
    - *Middlemark*,
    - *Prignitz*,
    - *Rupen*,
    - *Ukerana*.
  - *Newmark* divided into
    - *Newmark*,
    - *Sternberg*.
- The Dukedom of *Saxony*.
- Principality of *Anhalt*, divided into
  - *Deſſaw*,
  - *Bernburg*,
  - *Zerbſt*,
  - *Koten*,
  - *Plotzka*.
- Earldom of *Mansfeld* divided into the Branches of
  - *Arnſtein*,
  - *Vipran*,
  - *VVetinſ*,
  - *Querurt*.
- The Counties of
  - *Schwartzburg*,
  - *Hohenſtein*.
- Landgraviate of *Thuringen*.
- The Territories of
  - *Erfurt*,
  - *Eiſchfeld*.
- Subject to ſeveral Branches of the Houſe of *Saxony*. The Counties of
  - *Hall*,
  - *Mersburg*,
  - *Naumburg*,
  - *VVeimer*,
  - *Gotha*,
  - *Eyſenach*,
  - *Altenburg*.
- The Marquiſate of *Miſnia*, divided into the Territories of
  - *Meiſſen*,
  - *Ertzburg*,
  - *Leypſick*.

In the Circle of *Weſtphalia*.
- The County of *Embden* or Eaſt *Friezland*.
- The County of *Oldenburg*, with *Delmenhorſt*.
- The Biſhopricks of
  - *Munſter*, divided into the
    - Upper.
    - Lower.
  - *Oſnabrug*,
  - *Paderborn*.
- The County of *Benthen*.
- The Principality of *Minden*,
- The Counties of
  - *Diepholt*,
  - *Hoye*,
  - *Lemgow*,
  - *Schaumburg*.
  - *Lippe*,
  - *Ravensberg*.
  - *Rheda*,
  - *Spigelberg*,
  - *Ritberg*,
  - *Tecklenberg*.
- The D. of *Weſtphalia*, under the Elector of *Cologn*.
- The County of
  - *Mark*.
- The Dutchy of
  - *Berg*,
  - *Juliers*,
  - *Cleeve*.
- The Biſhoprick of *Liege*.
- Several Imperial Cities.

In the Circle of the *Lower Rhine*.
- The Archbiſhopricks and Electorates of
  - *MENTZ*,
  - *TRIERS*
  - *COLOGNE*
- The Electorate of the *Rhine*, in which are included.
  - The Palatinate of the *Rhine*.
  - *Sponheim*, being the 12 Bailiwicks of *Simmeren*, *Creutſnach*, *Openheim*, &c.
  - The Biſhoprick of *Worms*.

In the Circle of the *Upper Rhine*.
- *Heſſe*, divided in the Landgraviates of
  - *Caſſel*,
  - *Marpurg*,
  - *Darmſtadt*.
- The Abbies of
  - *Fuld*,
  - *Hirſchfeld*.
- The County of *Waldeck*.
- *Naſſaw*, divided into theſe Branches.
  - *Dillemberg*,
  - *Dietz*,
  - *Hadamar*,
  - *Kerberg*,
  - *Sigen*.
  - *Ideſtein*,
  - *Weilburg*,
  - *Wiſbaden*.
  - *Bieſtein*.
- The *VVateraw*, containing the Cities of
  - *Solms*,
  - *Hanaw*,
  - *Eyſenberg*,
  - *Sayn*,
  - *VVied*,
  - *VVitgenſtein*,
  - *Hatzfeld*,
  - *Weſterberg*.
- The County of *Erpach*.
- The Biſhoprick of *Spire*.
- The Dutchy of *Zweibruken*, or *Deuxponts*.
- The County of *Catzenelbogen*.
- Landgraviate of *Alſatia* divided into
  - Upper.
  - Lower.
- The Territory of the City of *Francfort*.

In the Circle of *Franconia* are theſe States.
- The Biſhopricks of
  - *VVurtzberg*,
  - *Bamberg*,
  - *Aichſtat*.
- The State of the Great Maſter of the *Teutonick* Order.
- The Marquiſates of
  - *Culembach*,
  - *Onſpach*.
- The Principality of *Hennebery*.
- The Dutchy of *Coburg*.
- The Burgraviate of *Nuremburg*.
- The Counties of
  - *Holach*,
  - *Caſtel*,
  - *Schwartzenberg*,
  - *Reineck*,
  - *VVertheim*,
  - *Holach*,
  - *Papenheim*,
  - *Senſheim*,
  - *Limpurg*,
  - *Erpach*.
- Several Imperial Cities.

In the Circle of *Suabia* are

- The Dutchy of *Wurtemburg*, with the Counties of *Loebenſtein*, *Hohenberg*.
- And the Principality of *Hoenzollern*.
- *Baden* divided into the Marquiſates of *Baden*, *Durlach*.
- Marquiſate of *Ortnaw*.
- Territory of *Briſgow*.
- The Black Foreſt, wherein are Principality of *Furſtemburg*. The County of *Rheinfelden*.
- Territory of *Hegow* comprizing The Biſhoprick of *Conſtance*. Landgraviate *Nellenburg*.
- The Biſhoprick of *Augsburg*.
- The Abbies of *Kempten*, *Buchaw*, *Lindaw*.
- The Marquiſate of *Burgaw*.
- The County of *Oefing*, *Pappenheim*, *Koningſeck*, *Hohenreechburg*, *Mindelheim*.
- The Barony of *Walburgh*.
- The Eſtate of the Family of the *Fuggers*.
- The Territory of the City *Ulm*.
- And many Imperial Cities.

The Circle of *Bavaria*.

- *Nortgow*, or the Palatinate of *Bavaria*, wherein are alſo included the *Landgr. Leuchtenburg*, County of *Chamb*, Territory of *Amberg*.
- The Dutchy and Electorate of *Bavaria* divided into the Territories of *Munchen*, *Ingolſtadt*.
- Together with the Biſhoprick of *Freiſingen*. County of *Partenkirk*.
- The Lower *Bavaria*, divided into the three Territories of *Straubing*, *Landſhut*, *Burkhauſen*.
- The Archbiſhoprick of *Saltzburg*.
- The Biſhopricks of *Ratiſbon*, *Paſſaw*.
- The Dutchy of *Newburg*,
- The Provoſtſhip of *Bergtelſgarden*.

In the Circle of *Auſtria*,

- The Arch-Dutchy of *Auſtria*, divided into
  - Higher, divided into the Territories of *Mubl*, *Schartz*, *Hauſs*, *Traun*.
  - Lower, divided into the Territories of Upper *Viennerwald*, Lower *Viennerwald*, Upper *Manhartsberg*, Lower *Manhartsberg*.
- The Dutchy of *Styria*, with
- The County of *Cilley*.
- The Dutchy of *Carniola*, with the Marquiſate of *VVindiſchmark*, and
- The County of *Goritz*.
- The Dutchy of *Cavinthia*.
- The County of *Tirol*.
- The Biſhoprick of *Brixen*.
- The Biſhoprick of *Trent*.

- The Kingdom of *Bohemia* is divided into 16 Circles.
- The Marquiſate of *Luſatia*, into Higher and Lower.
- The Dutchy of *Sileſia*, divided into Higher and Lower.
- The Marquiſate of *Moravia* into Eaſtern and Weſtern.

Alſo *SAVOY* and *SWISSERLAND* are reckon'd part of the Empire; but theſe being now diſtinct States ſhall be ſpoken of apart hereafter.

CHAP. II.

Of the Spiritual ELECTORATES.

IN this deſcription of *Germany*, we ſhall purſue the ſame Method as in the other parts, and without regard to the Precedencies of Princes, place the Deſcriptions according to the ſituations of the Countries, and therefore begin with *Cologne* rather than *Mentz* and *Triers*, becauſe this lyes firſt in the way from the Netherlands, whence we are laſt come, omitting *Cleeve* and *Juliers*, till we come back to *VVeſtphalia* and the Dominions of the Elector of *Brandenburg*, whereon they depend.

From *Cologne* we ſhall paſs up the *Rhine*, taking in by the way the *Maine* and *Neckar*, together with ſo much of the *Moſelle* as lyes in *Germany*: And having viewed all the Countries on both ſides of theſe Rivers, purſue our Journey through *Suabia* to the *Danube* and the Eſtates of the Houſe of *Auſtria*; thence through *Bohemia* and its Dependencies, Coaſt the *Oder*, *Elbe* and *VVeſer*, and at laſt return through *VVeſtphalia* again to the Banks of the *Rhine*.

SECT. I.

The Electorate of COLOGNE.

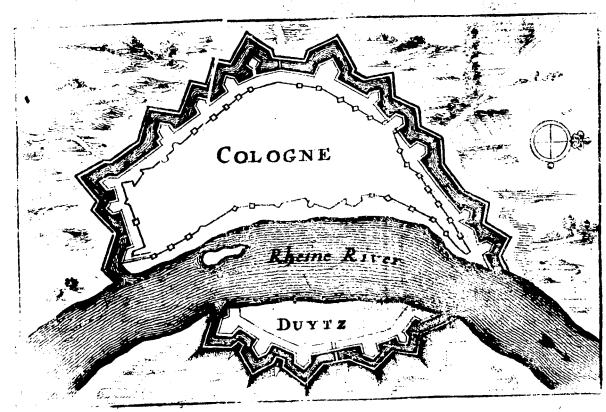
The Arch-biſhoprick and Electorate of *COLOGNE* is extended on the Weſtern Bank of the *Rhine*, between the Dutchy of *Cleeve* on the North, and the Electorate of *Trier* on the South, the Dutchy of *Juliers* on the Weſt, and that of *Berg* ſparted from it by the *Rhine*, on the Eaſt. It is a fruitful and pleaſant Country, producing excellent Wine, beſides Corn and other Neceſſaries for Life. Its extent is not large, for though it be about 40 miles in length, it is not above 7 or 8 in breadth; the Arch-biſhop is Supream Lord of it, as alſo of a pretty large Country in *VVeſtphalia*, and is richer and more potent than either of the other two Eccleſiaſtical Electors; his Annual Revenue being reckon'd to be above 100 Thouſand

Thouſand Pounds Sterling. He is dignified with the Title of Arch-Chancellor of the Empire, and Legate in *Italy*. This See was advanced from Epiſcopal to Archi-Epiſcopal in the year 743; to which was added the Dignity of Elector in 1021. The Arch-biſhop is choſen by the Chapter, which is the moſt Illuſtrious of any in *Germany* (being compoſed all of Princes or Noblemen at leaſt (private Gentlemen being excluded) and are 24 in number. The preſent Arch-biſhop and Elector of *Cologne*, is Prince *Clement*, brother to the Elector of *Bavaria*, who was choſen *July* 14. 1688. and Inveſted, notwithſtanding the Pretenſions of Cardinal *Furſtemburg*, the Juſtification o'which by the French King, and the Oppoſition of it by the Emperor, was the occaſion of the beginning o'this preſent War.

The chief Cities and Towns of this Electorate are,

- *Cologne*, Cap.
- *Bonne*.
- *Mulheim*.
- *Rheinberck*.
- *Kempen*.
- *Keyſerſwaert*.
- *Nuys*.
- *Breel*.
- *Zons*.
- *Aremsberg*.
- *Werle*.
- *Geſeck*.
- *Dorſtet*.
- *Recklinhauſen*, &c.

COLOGNE, or *Colen*, call'd *Keuler* by the *Germans*, and in Latin *Colonia Agripina*, and *Colonia Ubiorum* is ſeated on the River *Rhine*, 5 the diſtance of 65 miles from *Mentll*, and 35 from *Coblentz* to the North, 56 from *Nimeguen*, and 20 from *Duſſeldorp* to the South, and 60 from *Maaſtrich* to the Weſt. It is one of the largeſt Cities of *Germany*, and very conſiderable on account of its Buildings, number of Inhabitants, and great Trade in Wine and other Commodies of *Germany*, which by the means of the *Rhine* are brought hither, and Tranſported to *Holland*. It is a free City, being Govern'd by its own Senate, which orders and judges all Civil Matters and Cauſes; but Criminal are judg'd by the Elector. It is alſo one of the four chief *Hans* Towns and is called the *Holy City*, becauſe of the many Churches and Religious Houſes in it; here being beſides the Cathedral, 10 Collegiate and 19 Parochial Churches; alſo 37 Monaſteries and many Hoſpitals. In the Cathedral they ſhew the Tombs of the Three Wiſe Men that came to Worſhip our Saviour, call'd hence the Three Kings of *Colen*, whoſe Bones they pretend were removed to *Conſtantinople* by *Helena* the Mother of *Conſtantine*; thence they were carried to *Milan*, by *Euſtorſius* Biſhop of that See, and afterwards brought hither by *Rainold* Archbiſhop of *Colen*. Three Skulls very richly Enſhirned are ſhewn to Strangers, and affirm'd to have belong'd to their Bodies, and to have great Virtue in Curing Diſeaſes by Touch, *&c.* One of the Pariſh-Churches is dedicated to S. *Urſula*, who with her 11000 Virgins, they ſay, were Martyr'd here. An Univerſity was long ſince planted here, which being Declin'd, was Reeſtabliſhed in 1388. and Endow'd with large Priviledges by Pope *Urban* VI. and is at preſent in a very flouriſhing State. The Walls of this City are flanked with 83 Towers, and encompaſs'd with three deep Ditches; whereof ſee here the Draught.

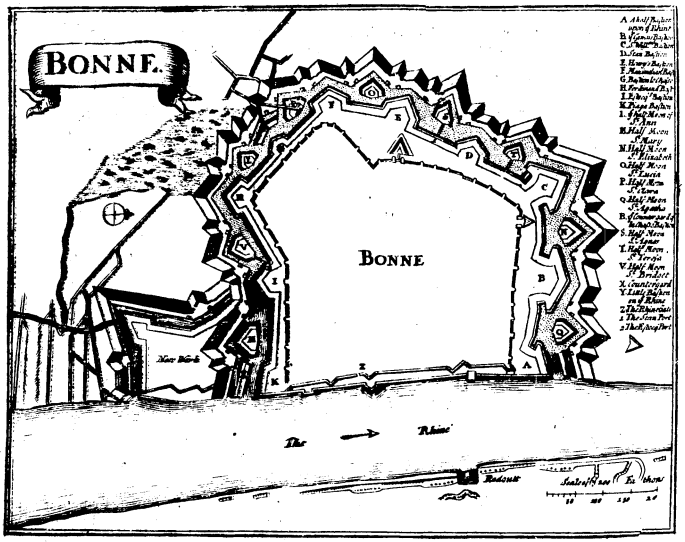


Cologne was Built, or Repair'd, and Enlarged at leaſt, by the *Ubii*, who poſſeſſed the *Weteraw* and *Haſſia*, and in the time of *Auguſtus* obtain'd this Country, and *Juliers* of that Emperor (being diſturbed by the *Catti* their Neighbours) and put themſelves under the Protection of *Agrippa*, from whence ſome ſay it had its name, or as others from *Agrippina* (Daughter to *Germanicus*. Wife of *Claudius*, and Mother to *Nero*) who was born here. It was the Metropolis of the *Germania Secunda*, and the Seat of the chief *Roman* Colony. *Meroue* King of *France* beat the *Romans* hence about the year 450. and quickly after *Attila* the *Hunn* ruin'd it. Afterwards the *Romans* Re-built it; and it was again taken by the French, and about the year 500 made part of their Kingdom by *Clovis* the Great. The Emperor *Otho* about 950. ſubjected it to its Prelate, which was oppoſed by the Citizens; and great Differences at ſeveral times have happen'd thereupon, which were at laſt compoſed by the Emperor *Maximilian*, and the City made Free and Imperial, but oblig'd to pay Homage to the Elector, who is alſo oblig'd to confirm their Priviledges: And they are ſtill ſo tenacious of Liberty, that though the Elector by his Officers exercile Juſtice in all Criminal

nal Causes in the City, they will not permit him in Person to reside long in Town, nor come with a great Train; for which reason he lives always at *Bonne*. It was in the year 1260. that this City entred into the League of the *Hans* Towns, and was made the Capital of their Fourth Province. *Cologn* is seated in the Lat 51 Deg. and Long. 26 Deg.

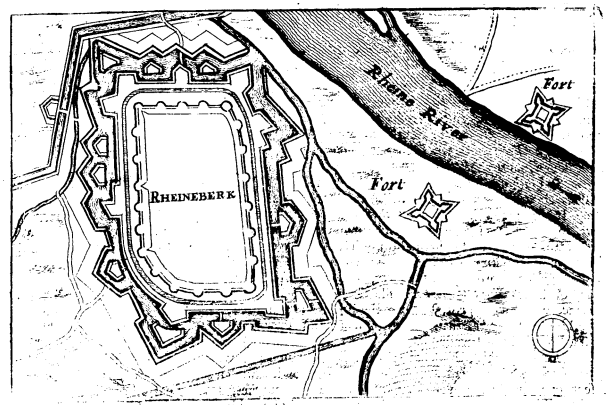
In a Convent of *Carmelites* not far from hence, a Treaty of Peace was set on foot in 1673 between the Emperor, King of *Spain*, *France*, &c. And the several Princes sent their Plenipotentiaries accordingly, but it was interrupted by the Seizure of *William* Prince of *Furstemburg*, since made Cardinal, who tho' a German and a Count of the Empire, had espoused the Interest of *France*, and was made that King's Ambassador at this Treaty, in which he carried Matters so high, that he defeated the endeavours of the several Ministers for Peace, and made the Emperor cause him to be Seized and carried to *Vienna*, where he was detain'd close Prisoner till the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

Bonne, *Bonna*, *Colonia Julia Bonna*; also *Ara Ubiorum*, from the Altars erected here by the *Ubii* the ancient Inhabitants; is the usual place of Residence of the Archbishop of *Colen*, who has a magnificent Palace here in the Castle. It stands upon the *Rhine* 10 miles South from *Colen*, in a fruitful Country, which produces very good Wine, and the Woods abound with variety of Game. A ridge of Mountains on both sides the *Rhine*, reach from hence as far as *Bingen*. It is a small City, but well Inhabited: The Churches are stately, especially the Collegiate Dedicated to the Holy Martyrs *Cassius*, *Florentius*, and *Malusius*, whose Bodies with several other of the famous *Theban* Legion are said to be Buried in it, being brought hither by S. *Helena*, who Founded this Church to their Honour. The Town-house is well Built, and adorn'd with fine Paintings. This was formerly an Imperial City, but now subject to the Elector. *Frederick* of *Austria*, chosen Emperor in opposition to *Lewis* of *Bavaria* was Crowned here in 1314. It suffer'd much in the Low Country Wars, was Besieged by the Duke of *Parma*, and forc'd by Famine to surrender in 1588. The Fortifications here are regular; the Wall is fac'd with Brick, and the Ditches are very broad and dry, but the Counterscarp is not very defensible: See the Draught annext for more particular Information. In 1673. it was taken by the Prince of *Orange*, our present King, from the French, after a Siege of 9 days. In 1688. Cardinal *Furstemburg*, in pursuance of his pretended Election above-mention'd, by assistance of the French Troops, got possession of it; but the Germans, under the Command of the Elector of *Brandenburg*, re-gain'd it in 1689. after a Siege of three Months.



Rhingberg, is a pretty large Town seated on the *Rhine*, in a small Country of 10 miles extent, belonging to the Archbishop of *Colen*, though separated from the rest by the small County of *Meurs*. It is distant 40 miles from *Colen* to the North, and 10 from *Geldre* to the East; a small River (or Canal rather, for it seems to be Artificial) passes by it and runs quite cross from the *Rhine* to the *Mae*: By means of this convenient situation, it hath a good Trade, and the Burghers are reasonably Rich. This Town being near the Borders of *Guelderland*, hath been claimed by the *Hollanders*, and is therefore strongly Fortified.

Kemper,



Kempen, a strong Town and Castle, stands on the Borders of *Guelderland* and *Juliers*, 35 miles North-west from *Colen*, and 10 miles West from the *Rhine*. It was remarkable for the gallant Defence it made in 1642. when it was Vigorously Besieg'd by the *French*, *Hessians* and *Saxons* United.

Keyserswert stands on the East-side of the *Rhine*, between *Duysburg* and *Dusseldorp*, 12 miles from *Kempen* to the East, and 25 from *Colen* to the North-west. It is a small Town and strong Fort, first built, as 'tis said, by one *Swibertan* an Englishman.

Nuys, or *Neuss*, *Nevorium*, *Nussia*, seated on the River *Erp* and near the *Rhine*, 20 miles from *Colen* to the North, and 15 from *Kempen* to the South, is a large City and well Fortified, having the River on one side, and a double Wall on the other. The *Rhine* did anciently run by its Walls, but having alter'd its Channel, they have been forc'd to make a Trench from it to the *Erp* to bring Vessels up to their Gates. The Citizens enjoy great Privileges, which were granted to them by the Emperor *Frederick* III. in recompence for their Service, in holding out a whole year's Siege against the Duke of *Burgundy*, who oppos'd *Herman* Landgrave of *Hesse*, chosen Bishop of *Colen*, in defence of his Brother, chosen also by another Faction. Here is a fair Collegiate Church, besides other publick Buildings of good Structure.

Bruel is a small pleasant Town with a strong Castle, which is the seat of the Elector when he diverts himself with Hunting in the Neighbouring Forest. It stands in the mid-way between *Colen* and *Bonne*, and 5 miles West from the *Rhine*.

Zons a small Town tolerably well Fortified, stands on the *Rhine* 8 miles West from *Nuys*, in a Country producing much Corn, the Sale whereof is the chief Trade of the Town. The Houses are of Brick and make a good shew.

Mulheim, a fair and large Town on the Eastern Bank of the *Rhine* 5 miles below *Colen*, stands in the Limits of *Bergen*, but is subject to this Elector. The Inhabitants attempted to Wall it round, and intended to make it an Imperial City, but were oppos'd in it by the Citizens of *Colen*, and forbid by the Emperor, who caus'd the Marquess *Spinola* to spoil their Out-works in the year 1614. and the next year the Inhabitants of *Colen* pull'd down all the new Buildings in the Town: Afterwards, during the Wars in *Germany* they endeavour'd it again, pretending it necessary for their Security; but it was again hinder'd, and it still remains a Dependent on *Cologne*.

On the East-side of the *Rhine* at about 20 miles distant from it, lyes a Tract of Land of about 20 miles long and 12 broad; bounded on the North by the River *Lippe*, that parts it from *Munster*, and on the South by the River *Emser*, which belongs to the Archbishop of *Colen*, and contains many large Mannors and Lordships, and these 2 Towns, *viz.*

Recklenhausen, a strong Town in the middle of this Territory, 35 miles North-east from *Nuys*. Taken in War from the Duke of *Cleeve*, by the Elector of *Colen's* Forces, *A.* 1343. Mortgaged in 1442. but Redeem'd 150 years after by Archbishop *Salentine*. Here is a Nunnery, the Abbess whereof hath power of punishing Offenders, even to Death.

Dorsten, a place very well Fortified by the Landgrave of *Hesse Cassel* in 1639. but taken from him two years after by the Elector of *Colen's* Forces, after a sharp Siege of two Months. It stands on the River *Lippe*, 10 miles West from *Recklenhausen*, in the Barony thereof.

To this Electorate also belongs a large Tract of Land in *Westphalia*, wherein are these Towns, *viz.*

Arnesberg, a neat and pleasant City on the River *Ruhr*, 50 miles from *Nuys* to the East, often honour'd with the Archbishop's Presence, who comes hither for the diversion of Hunting. It was formerly subject to its own Lords, and by them given to this Elector.

Werle, a pleasant Town, between the Rivers *Ruhr* and *Lippe*, in which the Elector's chief Judge Official in *Westphalia* Resides. It is wall'd and fortified.

Gesek, which stands near the Borders of the Bishoprick of *Paderborn*; it is a fortified Town and came to this Elector in 1501. was taken by the Landgrave of *Hesse* in 1636. but afterwards restored.

SECT. II.

SECT. II.

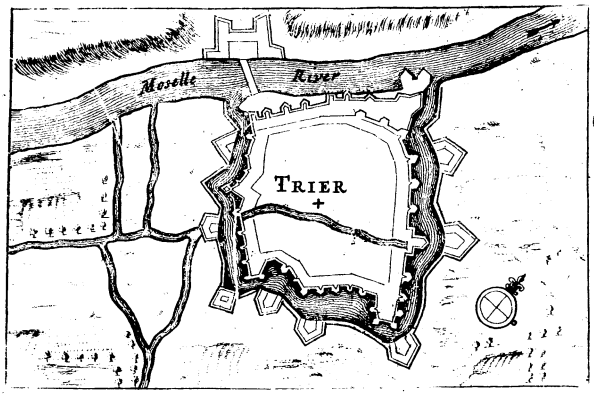
The Arch-bishopriek and Electorate of TRIER.

The Electorate of *Trier* lies between that of *Cologne* and the Dutchy of *Juliers* on the North, *Lorraine* and the *Palatinate* on the South, *Luxemburg* on the West, and *Wetteraw* on the East. It is a fruitful and pleasant Country seated on both sides the River *Mosselle* and *Rhine*. Its extent from South to North-east is about 70 miles, and from West to East about 60. It was made a Metropolitan See under *Agilulphus*, in the year 743. and the Archbishop was made an Elector in 1021. He hath also the Title of *Arch-Chancellor of the Empire in France*, is Temporal as well as Spiritual Lord of this Country, and hath Precedency of the Elector of *Cologne*. The Grandeur of this Prince was much greater when the Empire was in the House of *France*, than it is at present: In this Age the French have Invaded it often, and taken many of the Towns, which they held till the Peace of *Munster*. And both in the last War of 1675. and in this present one, they have over-run and harras'd it exceedingly. The Revenue of the Elector used to be reckon'd near One hundred thousand Pounds *Sterling per Annum*, but hath been much diminish'd by the War. The Chapter is compos'd of 16 Capitulary Canons who are all of Noble Extraction, and choose the Bishops always out of themselves.

The Chief Towns of this Electorate are,

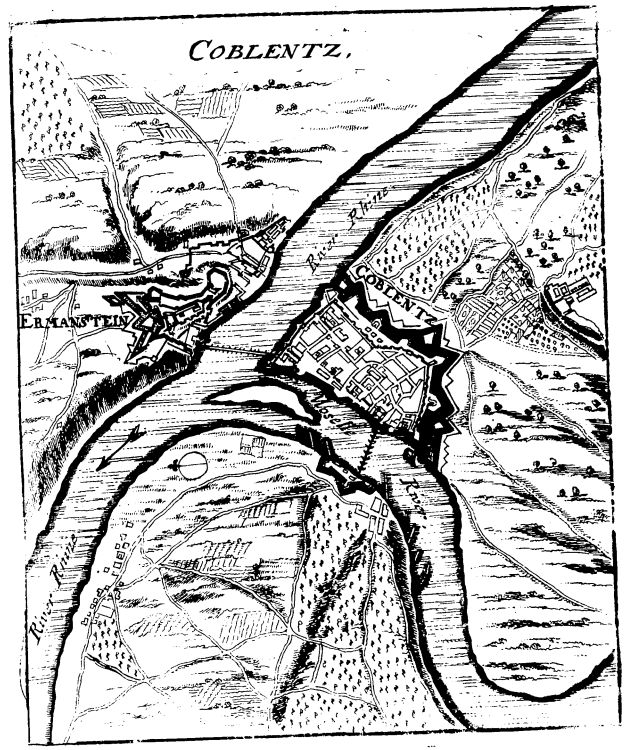
- *Trier*, Cap.
- *Coblentz*.
- *Hermanstein*.
- *Meyne*.
- *Overweissel*.
- *Boppart*.
- *Engers*.
- *Sarburg*.
- *Bern-Castle*, &c.

TRIER, call'd *Treves* by the French, and in Latin *Triviri* aut *Augusta Triviriorum*, is seated on the River *Mosselle*, over which it hath a fair Stone-bridge, and is distant 55 miles from *Coblentz* to the South-west, 65 from *Mentz* to the West, and 65 from *Cologn* to the South. It is a large City and of very great Antiquity, but was often ruin'd by the *Huns*, *Vandals*, *Goths* and *French*. It was afterwards Imperial and Free, but hath been subject to its Archbishop ever since 1568. when it was surpriz'd by the Archbishop *James* III. A University was establish'd here in 1472. which is in a flourishing State and well fill'd with Students. Here are 4 Collegiate and 5 Parish Churches, 2 principal Abbies and several other Religious Houses. The City is fortified with strong Walls and Outworks; but was taken by the French in the last War, and recover'd from them in 1675. And in this War they put a Garrison into it in 1688. Of its Fortifications this is an exact Draught.



Coblentz, in Latin *Confluentia* & *Confluentes*, from its situation on the Confluence of the two Rivers *Rhine* and *Mosselle*; stands in a pleasant and fruitful Country cover'd with Vines, at the distance of 35 miles from *Mentz* to the North-west, and about the same distance from *Colen* to the South-east. It is a large City and built in form of a Triangle, two sides whereof are secur'd by the two Rivers, and the third by strong Fortifications. It has a Bridge over the *Mosselle*, and to guard it a Fort of 3 Bastions on the other side, and another Bridge over the *Rhine* to *Hermanstein*. This, in the time of the *Romans*, was the station of their first Legion. It was given to the See of *Triers* about 1000 years ago by King *Dagobert*, and was afterwards an Imperial City till 1312. when it was separated from the Jurisdiction of the Empire by *Henry* VII. Its situation has made it exceeding populous and of great Trade, which consists chiefly in Wine, Corn, Wood and Iron. The chief publick Buildings are, the Elector's Palace, two great Churches and some Monasteries. The private Houses are generally fair and uniform, and better built than the other Cities on the *Rhine*. It was first encompass'd with Walls by *Arnulphus* Elector of *Trier* in 1250.

1250. and afterwards regularly Fortified by *Gaspar a Petra* and other Archbishops, and is now one of the strongest Cities of *Germany*. Its Strength will be better seen by this Draught.



On the other side the *Rhine* just over against this City stands,

Hermanstein or *Ehrenbreitstein*, an impregnable Fort well defended by Out-works on the top of a steep rocky Hill, twice as high as *Windsor*-Castle, which commands the City and the two Rivers: At the foot of this Fort on the Banks of the *Rhine* and fronting the River, stands the Elector's Palace, which is a very noble Building. From hence is a passage to *Coblentz* by a long Bridge of Boats, in the middle whereof two or three are let slip to let any great Vessel pass by, which they easily fasten again.

Meyn or *Meyen*, on the River *Nette*, is 15 miles distant from *Coblentz* to the East: It has a Castle built in 1280. by *Henry* Archbishop of *Trier*, and the Town was wall'd round by his Successor. It gives Name to a large Territory about it, in which stands *Munster* a small Town, for distinction call'd *Munster Meynfield*.

Oberwesel stands on the west-side of the *Rhine* 20 miles from *Coblentz* to the South, and 25 from *Mentz* to the West. It was once an Imperial and Free City, but since the year 1312. it has been subject to the Archbishop of *Trier*.

Boppart is a Town and Fort seated on the *Rhine*, 10 miles South from *Coblentz*. It was also formerly an Imperial City, but given by the Emperor *Henry* VII. to *Baldwin* Archbishop of *Trier*, who built the Castle to secure it.

Engers, a fair Town and Fort of the *Rhine*, stands between *Coblentz* and *Andernack*, and gives Name to a neighbouring Territory. It has a strong Castle and a noble Bridge over the *Rhine*, founded by *Cuno* Arch-bishop of *Trier*, who died in 1388.

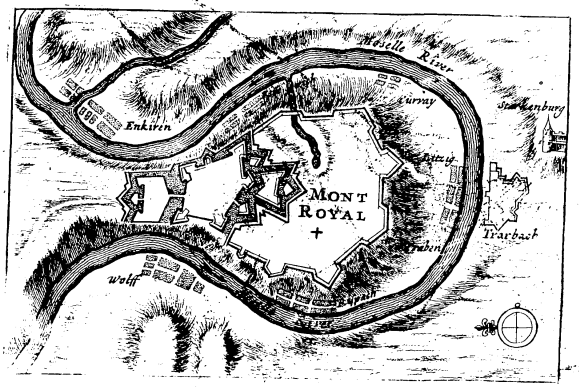
Bern-Castle is a good Town pleasantly seated upon the *Mosselle*, and makes great quantity of Wine, which enriches the Place, and has made it Populous.

Sarburg

Sarburg on the River *Sar*, is a Town of good Strength; made so and much beautified by *Vestinger* their Archbishop.

Limburg stands on the River *Lohn*, betwixt *Idestein* and the County of *Weilburg*; it suffer'd much in the Wars between the French King and the Emperor.

Montroyal, belonging to the French, stands on the Frontiers of the Electorate, 20 miles from *Triers* to the North-east, and 30 from *Coblentz* to the South-west; It is a strong Fortress built in a Penisle made by the *Rhine*, which with the Citadel and Out-works, render it almost Impregnable. For more particular Information, see the Draught.



SECT. III.

The Archbishoprick and Electorate of MENTZ.

The Archbishoprick of *Mentz* lyes on the Banks of the River *Mayne*, between the Electorate of *Trier* on the West, the *Palatinate* on South, *Francenia* on the East, and the *Wetteraw* on the North. It is in length from North-west to South-east about 50 miles, and about 20 in breadth; but besides this, the Elector hath Dominions in other Provinces. This Prince hath the Precedency of both the other Ecclesiastical Electors, is Dean of their College, and stiled *Arch-Chancellor of the Empire in Germany*. He is Lord of this Country, and maintains in his Court a Marshall or General, and a Chancellor: His annual Revenue is reckon'd above one hundred thousand Pounds. To all which he is Elected by the Chapter of 24 Capitulary Canons, who are all of noble Extraction. This See was formerly Episcopal only and Suffragan to that of *Worms*, till 745. it was erected into an Archbishoprick. This is a pleasant fruitful Country, very populous, and hath in it these Towns of note, *viz.*

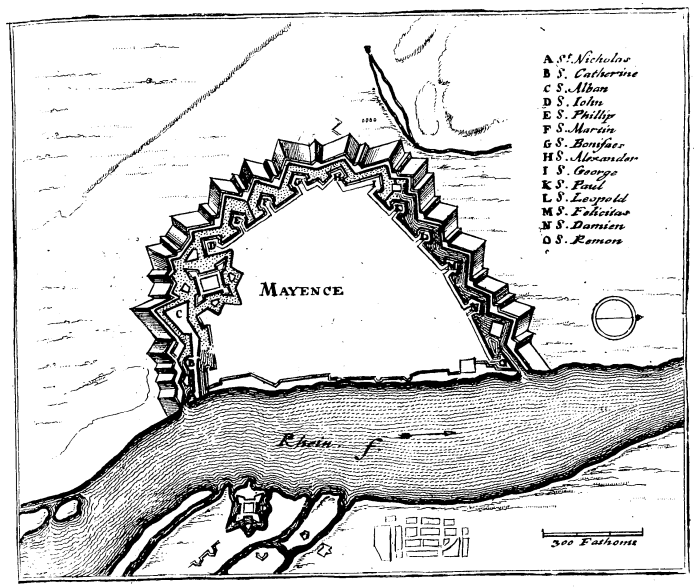
Other Towns subject to this Elector.
- *Mentz*, Capit.
- *Bingen*.
- *Aschaffenburg*.
- *Koningstein*.
- *Weisbaden*.
- *Elsfeld*.
- *Reineck*, Coun.
- *Lohr*, County.

in *Hesse*: *Fritzlar*, *Ommenburg*, *Neustat*.

in *Thuringen*: *Erfurt*, *Heyligenstadt*, *Duderstadt*.

MENTZ, call'd by the *Germans Maintz*, by the *French Mayence*, in Latin *Moguntia Magontiacum* & *Mocontiacum*, is seated on the *Rhine* near its Confluence with the *Maine*, at the distance of 65 miles from *Trier* to the East, 32 from *Coblentz* to the South-east, 20 from *Francfort* to the West, and 50 from *Spire* to the North. It is a large City, well fortified and very populous. The private Buildings are not extraordinary, the Houses being old and the Streets narrow: But the publick ones, which are many Churches, the Electoral Palace, the Town-house or *Guild-hall*, three Castles, and a Bridge of Boats over the *Rhine*, are stately Structures. Here is an University which was founded in the year 800. and re-established in 1482. This City claims the Invention of the Art of PRINTING, which at least was brought to perfection here by *John Faust*, or as others, *John Guttemburg*, about the year 1450. It is a place of very good Strength, which hath been much encreas'd by a Fortress built not many years since on a Hill, (wherein stands the Elector's Palace) and by the regular Fortifications that have been added by the late Archbishop, since the beginning of this present War: Of which see the Draught annex'd. This City is by the *Germans* pretended to be above 1300 years older than Christianity; but by others 'tis thought to have been built by *Drusus*, whose Tomb is still shewn here. It was sometime Imperial and Free, but subjected by its Archbishop *Adolphus* of *Nassaw*, who took it in the year 1462. and his Successors still retain the Authority. *Gustavus Adolphus* took it in 1631. and oblig'd the Citizens to pay 80000 Dollars as a Ransom for their Lives and Houses. And in this War it was taken by the French in the year 1688. and regain'd by the Duke of *Lorrain* in 1689.

Bingen



Bingen is a pleasant Town seated on the *Rhine*, 15 miles West from *Mentz*. It was a Fort in the time of the *Romans*, and thought to be the place where *Drusus* died. The River *Nahe*, over which here is a fair Stone Bridge, runs through the Town, and empties it self into the *Rhine*: Here is also a Castle, which stands on a Hill and over-looks the Town. This was also formerly an Imperial City, but is now subject to the Dean and Chapter of *Mentz*.

Between this place and *Mentz* in an Island in the *Rhine*, stands the famous *Mauss-thurn*, an old Watch-Tower, said to have its name from the Mice and Rats which follow'd hither, and devour'd the covetous Archbishop of *Mentz*, who scoffingly call'd some poor People that begg'd at his Gate, the Rats that eat up the Corn.

Elfeld is a strong fortified Town, seated on the North side of the *Rhine*, 5 miles from *Mentz* to the West, and adorn'd with a fair Church and a high Steeple. It is the chief Town of a small Territory, extended along the *Rhine* 20 miles, call'd *Rhingaw*, a Country richly stor'd with choice Vines; wherein also stands *Erbach*, a stately Monastery, where lie buried many of the Counts of *Nassaw* and *Rodesheim*, a Place noted for the Growth of the best Wines in these parts.

Weisbaden stands about five or six miles North from *Mentz*.

Koningstein is 15 miles distant from *Mentz* to the North-east.

Aschaffemburg, *Aschaffenburgum* aut *Ascilburgium* is a strong Town and Castle, on the Eastern Bank of the *Mayn*, 40 miles distant from *Mentz* and 20 from *Francfort* to the East; it is divided into the Upper and Lower Town, and is beautified with a stately Palace, lately built, wherein the Elector often resides; and hath a fair Stone-Bridge over the *Mayn*.

Reineck, the chief Town of a County of the same name, stands on the River *Syn*, 35 miles from *Aschaffemburg* to the West, 25 from *Fuld* to the South, and 8 from the *Mayn* to the North. This Town and County, together with that of

Lohr adjoining to it, and on the Banks of the *Mayne*, do also belong to this Archbishop.

Ommenburg or *Amelburg*, a strong Town on the River *Ohm*, 5 miles distant from *Marpurg* in *Hessen*, and 45 from *Francfort* to the North, is the Capital of a small Territory belonging to this Elector, in which also stands *Neustadt*.

Freitzlar, the chief Town of another small Territory, subject to this Archbishop, is seated on the River *Eder*, in the Landgraviat of *Hesse*, about 25 miles from *Ommenburg* to the North-east, 10 from *Waldeck* to the West, and near the mid-way between *Marpurg* and *Cassel*. It hath a Castle and good Fortifications, and is esteem'd a place of as good Strength as any in these parts.

To this Electorate belongs also a small Country of 20 miles extent, call'd *Eichfeld* or *Efchfeld*, lying beyond the *Weser*, between the Dutchy of *Brunswick* on the North and the Landgraviat of *Hesse* on the South. In which stand

Heglingenſtat, built by King *Dagobert*; in it is a College of Jeſuits, but is not otherwiſe conſiderable.

Duderſtat, a ſmall Hanſe-Town, anciently ſubject to the Duke of *Brunſwick*, by whom it was ſold to *Gerlacus* Archbiſhop of *Mentz*.

CHAP. III.

HESSEN, *Haſſia.*

THE Province of *Heſſen* lies on the North Side of the River *Main*, extending as far as the *Weſer*, comprehending under this Name in general, beſides the Landgraviat of the ſame Name, the Abbies of *Fuld* and *Hirchfeild*, the *Weteraw*, in which are alſo compris'd ſeveral Principalities and Lord-ſhips, and the Landgraviat of *Darmſtadt*, together with ſeveral Imperial Cities. The whole Country is bounded on the North by *Weſtphalia*, on the Weſt by the Dutchy of *Berg* and Electorate of *Trier*, on the South by the Electorate of *Mentz* and *Franconia*, and on the Eaſt by the Dutchies of *Weimar* and *Thuringen*. Its utmoſt Extent from North to South is about 100 *Engliſh* Miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt as many. The Air is healthful, the Waters wholſom, and the Soil fruitful, producing much Corn, and towards the Banks of the *Rhine* and *Lohn* Grapes; here are alſo large Foreſts, which afford ſtore of Deer and other Game; and Mountains, wherein Mines of Copper and Lead are found. This is judged to have been the Country of the ancient *Catti*, mention'd by *Tacitus* and others.

It is divided into *Heſſen* and *Veteravia*, or the *Weteraw*.

In *Heſſen* are
- The Langraviates of
  - *Heſſe Caſſel*, which lies on the Banks of the Rivers *Weſer*, *Eder* and *Lohn*, and hath theſe Towns, *viz.* — *Caſſel*, *Rodemberg*, *Homburg*, *Witzenhauſen*, *Zeigenheim*, *Suntra*, *Geyſmar*, *Eſchwege*, *Smalcald*.
  - *Heſſe Darmſtadt*, the Territories whereof are divided, part lying on the South ſide of the *Main*, and part between *Heſſe Caſſel*, *Waldeck*, *Solms* and the *Rhine*. — *Darmſtadt*, *Marpurg*, *Frankenburg*, *Alsfeld*, *Gieſſen*, *Catzenellbogen*, *Schwalbach*.
- The County of *Waldeck*, lying Eaſt from *Heſſe Caſſel*. — *Waldeck*, *Wildungen*, *Corback*, *Eyenberg*.
- The Territories of the Abbies of — *Fuld*, *Hirſchfeld*.
- The County of *Solms*, — *Solms*, *Brunsfeld*.
- The Imperial Cities of — *Wetflar*, *Fridberg*.

In the *Weteraw*
- The County of *Naſſaw*, — *Naſſaw*, *Dillemberg*, C. *Sigen*, C. *Herborn*, *Beilſtein*, C. *Dietz*, C. *Hadamar*, P. *Wisbaden*, C. *Weilberg*, C. *Liſtein*, C.
- The County of *Hanaw*, — *Iſenberg*, County *Hanaw*, *Gelnhauſen*, Imp

CASSEL, *Caſſella*, aut *Caſſilia*, olim *Caſtellum Cattorum*, & *Stevdonium*, the Capital City of the lower *Heſſen*, is ſeated in a pleaſant Plain, on the River *Fuld* near the Confines of the Dutchy of *Brunſwick*, at the diſtance of 50 miles from *Marpurg*, and as many from *Fuld* to the North, and 40 from *Paderborn* to the South-eaſt. It is a place of good Trade for Wool and other Merchandizes, and is well fortified with Walls, Ditches, and a ſtrong Citadel: It is the Seat of the Landgrave, whoſe Palace ſtands without the Town, and is ſurrounded by Bulwarks: The Family of *Heſſe* is one of the moſt ancient of *Germany*. This Houſe of *Caſſel* is the Elder, and the Landgrave, with his Subjects, are of the *Calviniſt* Religion.

Rodemburg, a fair Town, ſtands on the River *Fulda*, 30 from *Caſſel* to the South; it is pleaſantly ſeated, and has a Collegiate Church with a Dean and 20 Canons nobly endow'd. Near the Town is a Quarry of white Marble.

Suntra ſtands 12 miles Eaſt from *Rodemburg*.

Homburg is 25 miles diſtant from *Caſſel* to the South, and 12 from *Rodemburg* to the Weſt.

Zeigenheim ſtands 30 miles South from *Caſſel*. It is a ſmall but fair City, and gives Name to a County.

Geyſmar, ſtands 12 miles from *Caſſel* to the North.

Witzenhauſen is ſeated on the *Weſer*, 12 miles from *Caſſel* to the Eaſt.

Eſchwege ſtands alſo on the *Weſer*, 20 miles above *Witzenhauſen*, a wall'd Town, built by *Charles* the Great, and repair'd by *Henry* II.

Theſe are all good Towns, but not particularly remarkable.

Smalcald ſtands in a little Territory on the Eaſt ſide of the River *Verra*, disjoyn'd from the reſt of the Lands of this Prince; it is 50 miles diſtant from *Caſſel* to the South-eaſt, 30 from *Hirſchfeld* to the Eaſt and 20 from *Eiſenach* to the South. It is a Town of good Trade for Iron-ware, many Mines in the Neighbourhood furniſhing the Inhabitants with plenty of that Metal, which they work and ſend abroad to foreign Parts. This place was famous in the laſt Age, by the aſſembling of the Proteſtant Princes here, in the Years 1530, 1531, 1535 and 1537. to make a League for the Defence of the *Augsburg* Confeſſion, againſt the Emperor *Charles* V. and the Popiſh Princes of *Germany*: Which League grew ſo powerful, that they forced the Emperor to a Treaty, held in 1557. at *Paſſaw*, wherein *Lutheraniſm* was eſtabliſh'd in ſeveral Parts of the Empire.

Marpurg, *Marpurgum*, *Ameſia*, is ſeated on the River *Lohn*, in a pleaſant Country, near 50 miles from *Caſſel* to the South-weſt, and 40 from *Francfort* to the North. It was ſome time a free and Imperial City, afterwards ſubject to its own Lords, now the Chief of the Upper *Heſſe*, and the Seat of the ſupreme Court of Judicature; to

to which Appeals are brought from both *Caſſal* and *Darmſtadt*. It has a ſtrong Caſtle, which ſtands on a Hill, and is otherwiſe well fortified. The great Church is a ſtately Building, and has in it many noble Monuments, The Univerſity here is one of the moſt conſiderable in *Germany*.

Frankenburg, on the River *Eder*, 20 miles North from *Marpurg*, is a large Town, ſaid to be built by *Theodorick* King of *France*, *Anno* 520.

Alsfeld ſtands 15 miles from *Marpurg* to the Eaſt: It is one of the ancienteſt Towns of *Heſſen*, and had formerly very great Privileges, even Power over Life; but loſt their Charter in an accidental Fire many years ſince, ſo that now they have only a Memorial of it, by the chief Magiſtrates having a Sword born before him. The Town-houſe is a fair handſom Building.

Gieſſen is a fair Town, ſeated on the River *Lohn*, 15 miles from *Marpurg* to the South, and 28 from *Francfurt* to the North; the Royalty whereof is divided between the two Landgraves of *Caſſel* and *Darmſtadt*: It is defended with a ſtrong Wall and regular Fortifications, and hath an Armory very well furniſhed. The Trade of this Town lies in Dreſſing and Selling of Cloth.

WESTLAR, an Imperial City, ſtands on the Borders of the County of *Solms*, upon the River *Lohn* not above 5 miles below *Gieſſen*, 18 miles South-weſt from *Marpurg*, and 26 North from *Francfort*. It is an old Town, and has nothing in it worth notice but the great Church. However, it is at preſent the Seat of the Imperial Chamber, which was removed from *Spire* hither in the Year 1689, by reaſon that that City was taken and deſtroy'd by the *French*.

FRIEDBURG, a Rich and Imperial City, ſtands 14 miles South from *Wetflar*, and 15 North from *Francfort*: It is ſeated at the Foot of a Ridge of Hills, call'd *de Hohe*, and enjoys large Privileges, granted by the Emperor *Frederick* II. The Mart, now held at *Francfort*, was before the Year 1340. held in this Town; at which time it was remov'd, at the deſire of the Merchants, and this City, in lieu, hath four annual Fairs.

DARMSTADT, *Darmſtadium*, ſeu *Darmoſtadium*, a conſiderable City, ſeated on the Banks of a River of the ſame Name, in the Country of *Geraw*, otherwiſe call'd the Landgraviate of *Darmſtadt*, which lies on the South Side of the *Main*; it is defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, which is the Palace of the Landgrave; and for the better Security of the Country, there are two Forts, one on the *Rhine*, named *Markburg*, and another on the *Main* called *Ruſſelsheim*. The Town is diſtant 10 miles from the *Rhine* to the Eaſt, and 15 from *Francfort* on the *Main* to the South. This Houſe of *Darmſtadt* by the failure of the Second Houſe of *Marpurg*, ſucceeded to that Lordſhip, together with thoſe of *Gieſſen* and *Catzenellbogen*, and by that means is become more conſiderable than the elder Houſe of *Caſſel*. The Landgrave uſually reſides at *Marpurg*; he is of the *Lutheran* Religion, as are alſo moſt of his Subjects.

The County of *Catzenellbogen* lies on the Banks of the *Rhine*, between that River and *Naſſaw*; the Town which gives Name to the County is but ſmall, and is ſeated at the diſtance of 10 miles from *Naſſaw* to the Weſt, and about 22 from *Mentz* to the North. The Property of this Town and County has been much diſputed between the Earls of *Naſſaw* and the Landgraves of *Heſſe*, the former having married the Siſter of the laſt Earl, and the latter pretending a Donation from that Earl: In 1548, the Emperor *Charles* V. adjudged it to the Count of *Naſſaw*; but that Judgment was reverſ'd at the Treaty of *Paſſaw*, and Count *William* of *Naſſaw* ſurrendred it to the Landgrave *Philip*, who paid him 600000 Crowns for it: However, the Family of *Naſſaw* does ſtill retain the Title of it. In the ſame County ſtand

Schwalback, famous for many Springs of Medicinal Waters in it, which are of great virtue for curing ſeveral Diſtempers. It is diſtant 10 miles from *Catzenellbogen* to the South, and 12 from *Mentz* to the North.

The Caſtle of *Rhinfeld*, which gives Name to a ſmall County, ſtands on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Rhine*, 25 miles Eaſt from *Catzenellbogen*, and 20 South from *Coblentz*.

WALDECK, *Valdecum*, is the Capital of a ſmall Principality, of about 20 miles extent, ſituate in the North part of *Heſſe*, beyond the River *Eder*, and Weſtward of the Landgraviate of *Caſſel*. The Country is fruitful, affording Wine as well as Corn and Paſture, beſides Mines of Copper, Lead, Quickſilver, &c. The chief Town is but ſmall, and not very conſiderable; it is diſtant 30 miles from *Marpurg* to the North, and 20 from *Caſſel* to the South-weſt.

The other Places of Note in this County are *Wildungen*, a pleaſant Town built upon two Hills, in the middle of which lies a very fine Garden.

Corbach, formerly a free City, wherein is held a ſmall Univerſity. And

Eyenberg, a very ſtrong Caſtle, built upon a Hill near *Corback*.

The Territory of the Abbey of *FULD*, call'd by ſome *Buchem* and *Fagonia*, is a large rich Country, lying South of *Heſſe*, and North of *Hanaw Reineck*, &c. extending about 40 miles in length. The chief Town *Fuld*, ſtands upon a River of the ſame name 40 miles Eaſt from *Marpurg*, and 45 North-eaſt from *Hanaw*: The Monaſtery is of the *Benedictine* Order, and one of the nobleſt in all *Europe*; it was founded in the Year 744, by S. *Boniface*, and endowed with great Priviledges by ſeveral Emperors. The Abbot is Lord of this Town and Country, Primate of all the Abbots in *Germany*, a Prince of the Empire, and ſits in the general Diets at the Emperor's Feet. There are many other Towns in this Territory.

The Monaſtery of *HIRCHFELD* ſtands on the River *Fulda*, at the diſtance of 20 miles from *Fuld* to the North. It is a very noble Structure, artificially built upon an Arch, ſupported by 16 Pillars. It was founded by *Sturmius* Abbot of *Fulda*, and a Territory of about 12 miles extent, given to it. *Alcuinus*, who was Tutor to *Charles* the Great, was Abbot of this Monaſtery, and lies buried in its Church. The Revenues of this Abbey have been in the Hands of the Landgrave of *Heſſe* ever ſince 1606.

The *WETERAW*, *Veteravia*, is the general name of the Country, lying between *Heſſe* on the North, the River *Main* on the South, the River *Rhine* on the Weſt, and the County of *Reineck* on the Eaſt; wherein are contained the Eſtates of the Counts of *Naſſaw*, *Solms* and *Hanaw*, &c. who are conſtant Confederates for their mutual Defence.

NASSAW, as it is now encreas'd by the acceſſion of the Counties of *Weilburg*, *Idſtein*, *Wisbaden*, *Dillenberg*, *Beilſtein*, *Geilberg*, *Sigen* and *Hadamar*, is bounded on the North by *Weſtphalia*, on the Eaſt by *Heſſe* and *Solms*, and on the Weſt by *Berg*, *Trier* and the *Rhine*. This Country is fruitful in Corn and Paſturage, abounds with Cattle and Veniſon, and hath Mines of Iron, Lead and Copper. It was at firſt only a County, but was made a Principality by the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. *Anno* 1653, and is ſubject to its own Princes, a very Ancient and Honourable Family; from which deſcended *Adolphus*, choſen Emperor *A. D.*

1292. *Engelbert*, the Seventh Earl of this Family, acquir'd by Marriage the Barony of *Breda*, and other Eſtates in the *Netherlands*; and *Henry*, his Great-grandſon, married *Claude de Chalons*, Siſter and Heir to *Philibert* Prince of *Orange*, whoſe Son *Rene*, in 1530, ſucceeded in that Principality; which Honour hath ever ſince remain'd in this Family. Theſe Princes have in all Ages been celebrated for their Bravery, eſpecially in the laſt, when they ſo zealouſly defended the *Belgic* States, and by their Courage and Wiſdom reſcued them from the *Spaniſh* Cruelty, and acquired the Dignity of Hereditary Stadtholder, and Captain General of all the Forces of the *United Netherlands*: Which great Honours being poſſeſs'd by *William* of *Naſſaw*, Prince of *Orange*, King *Charles* I. choſe him for a Husband to his eldeſt Daughter *Elizabeth*; by whom he had iſſue *William Henry*, who married *Mary* the eldeſt Niece of *Charles* II. our late Queen of bleſſed Memory, and is at preſent King of *Great Britain*.

NASSAW, *Naſſovia*, that gives name to this Principality, is a ſmall Town and Caſtle ſeated on the River *Lohn*, 8 miles from the *Rhine* to the Eaſt, 12 from *Coblentz* to the South-eaſt, and 35 from *Francfort* to the North-weſt. It was the uſual Seat of the firſt Branch of this Illuſtrious Family.

Dillemberg, ſtands on the River *Dilla*, 40 miles from *Naſſaw* to the North-eaſt, and 16 from *Marpurg* to the Weſt. It is a Town of good Trade, and hath two annual Fairs. Here is a Caſtle ſtanding on the top of a Hill, which commands the Neighbourhood, and was the Seat of a Branch of the Family of *Naſſaw*, who had the Title of Counts of *Dillemberg*: In it is a large Armory, very compleatly furniſh'd.

Sigen, on the River *Siega*, 18 miles from *Dillemberg*, is ſeated on the top of a rocky Hill, and defended with a ſtrong Wall and regular Fortifications, and gives Name to a County. Near the Town is a Mine of Iron.

Herborn ſtands upon the River *Dilla*, but five miles South from *Dillemberg*; it is a City of pretty good Trade in Woollen Cloths, and hath an Univerſity of good Repute, endow'd with the Lands of ſome diſſolved Monaſteries, and hath bred ſome conſiderable Scholars; particularly *J. Piſcator*, *H. Martinius*, *G. Paſſor* and *H. Alſtedius*. This City is wall'd round and has a Caſtle.

Beilſtein, gives Name to a County, which was the Inheritance of a younger Branch of the Family of *Naſſaw*. It is an old Town ſeated among rocky Hills, at the diſtance of 10 miles from *Herborn* to the South, and hath a Caſtle and a fair Church.

Dietz, the Capital of another County, is pleaſantly ſeated upon the River *Lohn*, 10 miles from *Naſſaw* to the Weſt; it is wall'd, and hath two Towers ſtanding upon two Hills in the Town.

Hadamar, a ſmall Town, the Capital of a Territory, which hath the Title of a Principality, ſtands upon the *Lohn*, at the diſtance of 14 miles from *Coblentz* to the Eaſt, and 20 from *Mentz* to the North.

Weilberg, which gives name to another County, ſtands alſo on the *Lohn*, 35 miles from *Naſſaw* to the Weſt.

Wisbaden, the Capital of a County alſo, ſtands five miles North from *Mentz*, and 20 South-eaſt from *Naſſaw*; it is an ancient Town, and much frequented by reaſon of famous Hot Baths in it, which give name to the Place.

Idſtein, a Town and County, lies next to *Wisbaden* to the North.

The County of *Iſenburg* lies between *Solms* on the Weſt, *Hanaw* on the Eaſt, the Lands of the Abbey of *Fuld* on the North, and *Naſſaw* on the South. It is about 20 miles in length, and 8 or 9 in breadth.

Budingen, the chief Town of it is about 30 miles North-eaſt from *Francfort*. And

The Caſtle of *Ronenburg*, a noble old Fort, a few miles from *Gelnhauſen*, was anciently the place of Reſidence of the Counts.

SOLMS, the Capital of another County, ſubject alſo to its own Lord, and ſituate on the South of *Heſſe Marpurg*. The Town ſtands in the moſt Northern part of the County, at the diſtance of 15 miles from *Marpurg* to the South-weſt, and 35 from *Francfort* to the North. The uſual Reſidence of the Count is in the Caſtle of *Brunsfeld*, which ſtands 15 miles South from *Solms*.

The County of *HANAW* is bounded on the North and Eaſt by the Territory of *Fuld*, and on the Weſt by the Eſtates of *Naſſaw* and the County of *Iſenberg*: It extends from the River *Main* North-eaſt, about 40 miles, and is ſubject to its own Earl. The chief Town

Hanaw, *Hanovia*, ſtands upon the River *Kuntz*, near the Banks of the *Main*, 15 miles Eaſt from *Francfort*, 12 from *Aſchaffemburg* to the North-weſt, and 40 from *Marpurg* to the South: It is a fair, well-built Town, neat and uniform; and a Place of Trade, and much reſorted to by Foreign Merchants; inſomuch that the *French* and *Dutch* have Churches here. It is now defended by ſtrong Walls and modern Fortifications, but was twice taken, *viz.* in 1631 by the *Swedes*, and in 1658 by the *Germans*, after a long Siege, both times, and not without Treachery and Stratagem at laſt.

GELNHAUSEN, an Imperial City, ſtands in the Limits of this County, on the River *Kintzing*, 12 miles North-eaſt from *Hanaw*, 15 North from *Aſchaffemburg*, and 20 Eaſt from *Friedburg*: It is now but a poor City, though very conſiderable, and inhabited by many Noblemen and Gentlemen before the *German* Wars.

CHAP. IV.

FRANCONIA, *Franconia.*

THE Dutchy of *Franconia*, call'd by the *Germans* *Frankenland*, and heretofore *Franconia Orientalis*, one of the chief of the Ten Circles of the Empire, is bounded on the North by *Thuringen* and *Heſſen*, on the South by *Schwaben*, on the Eaſt by the Palatinate of *Bavaria*, and on the Weſt by that of the *Rhine*; extending from North to South about 130 miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt 140. The Soil of it in ſome parts mountainous and barren, but in others very fruitful in Corn, Wine, Liquoriſh, Saffron and Fruits: Here are alſo ſeveral Foreſts, well ſtockt with Game, and Rivers abounding in Fiſh. This Province is ſuppos'd to have been the ancient Seat of the *Franks* or *French*, from whence they ſet forth under *Pharamond*, to their Conqueſt of *Gaul*; and alſo that the famous *Salique* Law was made upon the Banks of the River *Sala*: Beſides which, the chief Rivers here are the *Main*, the *Tauber*, the *Kednitz*, the *Pegnitz* and the *Altmutz*. Several Sovereign Princes have the Dominion of this Country, which is the reaſon that ſeveral Religions are predominant in ſeveral parts; but the *Lutherans* are moſt numerous.

Franconia hath theſe States and Chief Towns, *viz.*

The Biſhopricks
- of *Wurtzburg*: *Wurtzburg*, *Ochſenfurt*, *Konigſhoven*, *Biſchoffſheim*.
- of *Bamberg*: *Bamberg*, *Cronach*, *Weifman*, *Forcheim*.
- of *Aichſtat*: *Aichſtat*, *Ornbaw*.

The Eſtate of the Maſter of the *Teutonick* Order: *Margenthem*.

The Marquiſates of
- *Culembach*: *Culembach*, *Weiſſinſtat*, *Bertrut*.
- *Ohnſpach*: *Ohnſpach*, *Kregling*.

The Counties of
- *Holach*
- *Caſſo*
- *Schwartzburg*
- *Senſheim*
- *Limpurg*
- *Lewenſtein*
- *Wertheim*
- *Erpach*
- *Hennelberg*
- *Coburg*.

The Imperial Cities of: *Francfort*, *Nurenburg*, *Rotemburg*, *Schieweinfurt*, *Weinſheim*, *Weiſſemburg*.

WURTZBURG, *Herbipolis*, is the Capital of *Franconia*, and ſeated on the Banks of the River *Main*, at the diſtance of 80 miles from *Mentz*, and 60 from *Francfurt* to the Eaſt, 80 from *Caſſel* to the South, 40 from *Bamberg* to the Weſt, and 30 from *Rotemburg* to the North. The City is divided into two parts by the River, which are again joyn'd by a fair Bridge; beſides the *Main* ſeveral little Brooks run through the Streets, and pleaſantly water the Town. It is adorn'd with an Univerſity, and one of the richeſt and moſt magnificent Hoſpitals of *Europe*. And defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, built on a Hill, which is joyned to the Town by a Wall, flanked with four Baſtions. This was formerly an Imperial City, but has been ſubjected to the Biſhop. To S. *Burcard* the firſt Biſhop of this See, the Emperor *Charlemaign* granted the Country of *Francia Orientalis*, upon which account his Succeſſors aſſumed the Title of Duke of *Franconia*. This Prelate is very Potent, being Secular as well as Spiritual Lord of 400 Villages and Towns, and able to raiſe an Army of 15000 Men. He judges Cauſes, and Condemns Criminals, in token whereof at Solemn occaſions, he hath a naked Sword born before him.

FRANCFURT, *Francofurtum* aut *Francofordia*, being the Foord of the Franks, and heretofore *Helenopolis*: Now commonly for diſtinction call'd *Francfurtum ad Menum*. It is ſeated on both ſides the *Main*, if the Suburb of *Saxenhauſen* on the South-ſide of the River be conſider'd as part of it, that as well as the City being ſtrongly Fortified with Baſtions, large Moats, Counterſcarps, and other Outworks; and alſo joined to the City by a Bridge, which is a noble Work, being built of Stone, and compoſed of many Arches. It is a large, populous, rich and well traded City, Imperial and Free, and govern'd by its own Counſels, Senators and Sheriffs, choſen by the Trades-men. In the Church of S. *Bartholomew* here the Election of the Emperor is made, being expreſly ſo ordained in the *Golden Bull*, or Grand Charter of *Germany*, made by the Emperor *Charles* IV. Which Golden Bull is alſo it ſelf laid up in the Town-houſe of this City. Here is alſo an Imperial Palace, call'd the *Braunsfeld*, a Manſion-houſe of the Knights of the *Tutonick Order*, which with the Port, the Forteres, the Bridge between two Towers, and ſeveral Houſes of Noblemen, together with the Bridge over the *Main* above-mention'd, are good Ornaments to the Town. The private Houſes are of Wood Plaiſter'd and Painted over. *Francfort* is conveniently ſeated for Trade; for the *Main* receives ſeveral ſmaller Rivers, and it ſelf falls into the *Rhine* about 20 miles from hence, whereby Goods are eaſily brought to it, eſpecially at the two great Annual Marts in *April* and *September*, when great quantities of all ſorts of Commodities, eſpecially Books, brought from all parts of Europe, are Vended here, to the great profit of the Town. The Inhabitants are generally of the *Lutheran* Religion, and were the firſt that demanded the free exerciſe of it; the refuſal of which in the year 1525 made them revolt againſt the Clergy and Senate, and chuſe themſelves new Magiſtrates: And in 1530, the *Ausburg* Confeſſion was Eſtabliſhed; however other Religions are tolerated; and among the reſt, the Jews, who are pretty numerous here, but confin'd to live in one Street, which is lock'd up every Night. A Monument is to be ſeen here of a very Notorious Fact that three of that Nation were guilty of, for which they were tied up in Sacks and thrown into the *Main*, and a Memorial of there lewd Action painted over one of the Gates. *Francfort* ſtands in the Latitude of 50 deg. and in the Longitude of 28 deg. 10 min.

Aſchaffemburg on the South-ſide of the *Main*, with the Counties of *Reineck* and *Lohn*, are reckon'd part of this Circle, but belonging to the Arch-biſhop of *Mentz*. They are already ſpoken of in the account of that Electorate.

NUREMBERG, or *NURNBERG*, *Nurembergæ*, aut *Noricorum Mons*, one of the largeſt, richeſt and moſt populous Cities of *Germany*, ſtands at the bottom of a Hill near the confluence of the Rivers *Rednitz* and *Pegnitz*, at the diſtance of 55 miles from *Wurtzburg* to the Eaſt, 40 from *Bamberg* to the South, as many from *Ingolſtadt* to the North, and 50 from *Ratisbon* to the North-weſt. It is a very conſiderable place on account of its two annual Fairs, its Traffick and Manufactures; the Clocks and ſmall Wares made here being eſpecially admired. The Houſes are all built of Free-ſtone and four or five Stories high, the Streets are large, and the publick Places very regular: The Town-houſe, or Guild-hall is very magnificent: Here are eleven Stone-bridges over the *Pegnitz*, whereof that of one Arch is moſt artificially and admirably built. The other publick Works are 12 Foun-

Fountaines, 26 Wells, and a large Arſenal, containing 300 pieces of Canon, and Arms for 1500 men, a ſtrong Caſtle, and 6 Gates, each defended with a large Tower. In this City the Emperor is obliged to hold the firſt Dyet after his Coronation, and for that purpoſe, the *Regalia* or Imperial Ornaments, *viz.* the Imperial Crown of *Charlemaigne*, the Dalmatica or Mantle of the ſame *Charles*, together with his Cloak, Sword, Belt, Gloves, *&c.* are here laid up. It was made an Imperial City by the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, and purchas'd its Liberty of *Frederick* I. Elector of *Brandenburg*; and it is now Govern'd by its own Senators. The Inhabitants are of the *Lutheran* Religion, the Roman Catholicks having only one Church. A Peace was concluded here between the Princes of *Germany* in year 1649.

The City of *Nuremberg* hath a Territory belonging to it of about 20 miles extent, wherein about 15 miles to the South ſtands

Altorf, a ſmall Town, but made conſiderable by an Univerſity in it, firſt eſtabliſhed in 1578, but improv'd in 1623, and does now contain at leaſt 200 Students.

BAMBERG, *Bamberga*, aut *Babenberga*, took its Name from *Baba*, the Daughter of the Emperor *Otho*. It ſtands about 40 miles from *Wurtzburg* to the Eaſt, and 30 from *Nuremberg* to the North, in a Country abounding with rich Fruits and Plants, and is Water'd by the River *Rednitz*, which a little below falls into the *Main*. It was formerly Imperial and Free, but now ſubject to its Biſhop, who depends on no Metropolitan but the Pope, and is not only Lord of this See (which is 60 miles in length, and thirty in breadth) but alſo of divers Mannors in *Carinthia*, and the Caſtles of *Cronach* and *Forkheim*, beſides ſeveral Royalties elſewhere, whereby he has the Honour to have four of the Electors, *viz.* The King of *Bohemia*, and the Electors of *Bavaria*, *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*, his Dependents for ſome parts of their Eſtates. The Biſhop's Palace here is a ſplendid Building, and adorn'd with fair Gardens and Orchards: The Cathedral Church has a high Steeple with four Spires, which with the Jeſuits Church and the Caſtle, are worth a Travellers View.

MERGENTHEIM, or *MARIENDAL*, the Capital of the ſmall Territory of the Great Maſter of the Teutonick Order, and the uſual place of his Reſidence, is a ſmall Town, and not very conſiderable. It ſtands upon the River *Golach* 20 miles South-weſt from *Wurtzburg*.

OHNSPACH, or *ANSPACH*, *Onoldium*, and *Onſpachium*, is the Capital of a Marquiſate of pretty large extent, which belongs to a Prince of the Family of *Brandenburgh*; it is Fortified, and hath a Caſtle, ſituate about 25 miles from *Nuremberg* to the Weſt, and 20 from *Rotemburg* to the Eaſt,

The Biſhoprick of *AICHSTAT* lyes between the Marquiſate of *Onſpach* and the Burgraviate of *Nuremberg* on the North, the County of *Oetting* and Dutchy of *Neuburg* on the South, and the Palatinate of *Bavaria* on the Eaſt. It extends about 30 miles from Eaſt to Weſt and in ſome parts of it 15 or 16, in others not above 7 or 8 from North to South. The Biſhop is Temporal as well as Spiritual Lord of it; and the chief City whence it is nam'd ſtands upon the River *Altmul*, 25 miles South from *Nuremberg*, and 8 or 9 North from the *Danube*.

ROTEMBURG, *Rotemburgum*, a Free Imperial City, ſeated in the limits of the Marquiſate of *Onſpach* upon the River *Tauber*, 20 miles from that Town, 30 from *Nuremberg* to the Weſt, and 40 from *Wurtzburg* to the South. It obtained its Freedom of the Emperor *Frederick* I. in the Year 1163.

WINTZHEIM, another ſmall Imperial City, ſtands alſo in this Marquiſate upon the River *Aiſch*, about 16 miles North from *Rotemburg*, and 20 North-weſt from *Onſpach*.

The County of *HOLACH* lies next to *Onſpach* to the South-weſt,

The Barony of *LIMPURG* adjoins to *Holach* on the South.

The ſmall County of *LEWNSTEIN*, lies alſo South from *Holach*, and Weſt from *Limpurg*.

The County of *WERTHEIM* lies on both ſides the *Main*, Weſt from the Biſhoprick of *Wurtzburg*; 'tis of about 20 miles extent, of a ſquare form, and a very fruitful Country, affording beſides Corn and Paſture, very good Wines, the making whereof is the Trade of the chief Town, which ſtands on the Banks of the *Main*, where it receives the *Tauber*, and is diſtant 20 miles from *Wurtsburg* to the Weſt.

ERPACH, the Capital of another County, which lies on the South ſide of the *Main*, ſtands 30 miles South-eaſt from *Francfort*, and 20 North from *Heidelberg*; it is a place of no great Trade, nor conſiderable, but for giving Title to a Count of the Empire.

SCHWEINFURT, an Imperial Free City, is ſeated on the *Main*, 30 miles from *Wurtsburg* to the North, and near as many from *Bamberg* to the Eaſt. This City ſuffer'd much in the *German* Wars, having been taken by the *Swedes*, and afterwards ſeiz'd by the Marqueſs of *Brandenburg*, in 1553, but being beſieg'd the next Year, he plunder'd and deſerted it.

The Marquiſate of *CULEMBURG* is reckon'd part of this Circle, tho' it be ſubject to the Duke of *Brandenburg*. It is a Country of 50 miles in length from North to South, and 30 miles in breadth, lying next the Biſhoprick of *Bamberg* to the Eaſt: The chief Town, which gives name to the County, is ſeated on the *Main*, 25 miles Eaſt from *Bamberg*.

The RIVER *MAIN* ariſes in two Springs in Mount *Fichtelberg* on the Eaſt-ſide of this Marquiſate, which unite near the Town of *Cullembech*, and flowing Weſtward, receives the *Rednitz*, *Warres*, and other Rivers; and in a Serpentine courſe runs through the middle of *Franconia*, paſſing by *Schweinfurt*, *Wurtzburg*, *Wertheim*, *Aſchaffemburg* and *Francfurt*; and falls into the *Rhine* a little above *Mentz*, after a courſe of 110 miles: Its breadth at *Francfort* is reckon'd by *Engliſh* Travellers about half as much as the *Thames* at *London*.

CHAP. V.

The PALATINATE *of the* RHINE, *Palatinus Rheni*, aut *Palatinus Inferior*; in the German Language, Pfaltz auf Rhein, or Nider Pfaltz.

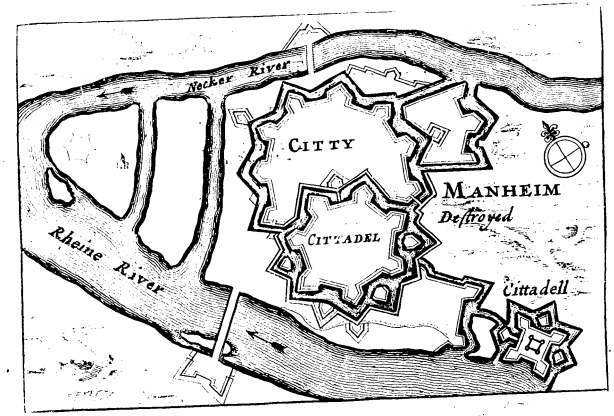
THE *Palatinate of the Rhine*, called the *Lower Palatinate*, to diſtinguiſh it from that of *Bavaria*, is bounded on the North by the Biſhoprick of *Mentz*, on the South by *Alſatia*, on the Eaſt by *Franconia* and *Wertemburg*, and one the Weſt by *Lorrain* and the Biſhoprick or *Triers*: It extends from Eaſt to Weſt almoſt 100 Engliſh Miles, and from North to South about 60. The Air is Healthful, and the Soil Fruitful, the Country abounding in delicious Wine beſides Corn and Paſture: Here are alſo ſome Mines of Agate and Jaſper, and even Gold is found among the Sands of the *Rhine*, whereof particular Ducats are Coin'd. Beſides the *Rhine*, which by paſſing through it gives name to this Region, the *Necker*, a very conſiderable River, waters the Eaſtern part of it, and having paſſed by *Heidelberg*, falls into the *Rhine* at *Manheim*; and ſeveral other ſmaller Rivers are found in ſeveral parts of it.

The Dominions of this Elector were much larger before *Frederick* V. (who Married the Daughter of King *James* I.) was diſpoſſeſſed of them by the Emperor in 1620. and his Eſtates together with the Electoral Dignity, given to the Duke of *Bavaria*: Afterwards at the Treaty of *Munſter* in 1648, he obtained this part to be reſtored, but that of the upper Palatinate he could not recover, nor prevail that the Duke of *Bavaria* ſhould be diveſted of the Electoral Dignity; however to make him ſome amends, he was choſen a-new, and made an Eighth in the Electoral Colledge, with the Title of Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*.

The chief Cities and Towns in this Electorate, are: *Heidelberg*, Capital. *Manheim*, *Frankendal*, *Openheim*, *Creutznack*, *Altzheim*, *Keiſerlauter*, *Newſtadt*, *Bacharach*.

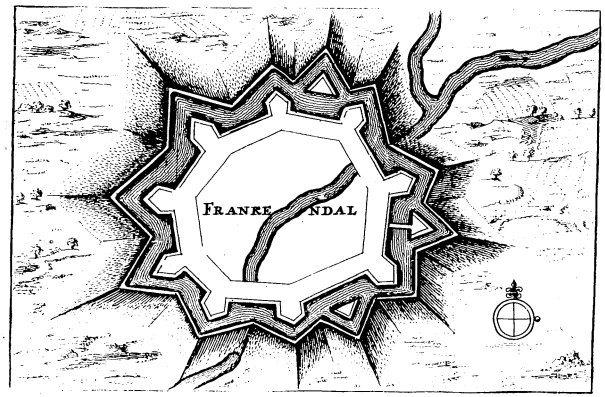
HEIDELBERG, *Heidelberga* aut *Edelberga*, the Capital of this Palatinate, is ſeated on the Banks of the River *Neckar* in a fruitful Plain at the foot of a Mountain near the Frontiers of *Schwaben*, at the diſtance of 40 miles from *Francfurt* to the South, 60 from *Wurtzburg* to the South-weſt, 10 from *Manheim* to the Eaſt, and 12 from *Spire* to the North-eaſt. It is a large and flouriſhing City (at leaſt was ſo before the French deſtroy'd it) populous and rich; it was much enlarged and a Suburb call'd *Bergheimb* added to it in 1392. It is beautified with a magnificent Caſtle, wherein the Elector keeps his Court, and adorn'd with an Univerſity, planted by *Rupert* Prince Elector Palatine, in 1387. which hath been happy in the Education of the famous Philologer *Janus Gruterus*, and other conſiderable Men. The Church of the Holy Ghoſt was remarkable for the famous Library kept in it, which in the Wars with *Spain* was tranſported to *Rome* for preſervation. The Wine of this place is valued, and the great Tun is much talked of, for it's ſtupendious Bulk, containing no leſs then 200 Tun of Engliſh meaſure: It ſtands (if the French have not deſtroy'd it) near the Palace. This City was part of the Biſhoprick of *Worms* before the year 1225. at which time *Lewis* the firſt Elector Palatine was inveſted with the Caſtle and old Town, to which his Succeſſors added the New Suburb, as is already ſaid. It has ſuffer'd much by Wars, having been laid waſt by the *Spaniards* and others during the *German* Wars in the laſt Century; but more ſo in this preſent War, for the French have twice taken it, *viz.* in 1683 and 1692 and moſt barbarouſly burnt and deſtroy'd it.

Manheim, ſeated at the confluence of the *Rhine* and *Neckar* 10 miles Weſt from *Heidelberg*, was ſtrongly fortified by *Frederick* IV. in 1606. but taken and diſmantled by the the *Spaniards* in 1622. afterwards refortified by the laſt Elector, and had beſides the Citadel ſeveral Outworks and a ſmall Citadel on the *Rhine*, when the French attack'd and took it in 1688, who being forc'd to abandon it in 1689. deſtroyed all the Fortifications.



Frankendal

Frankendal is seated on the West-side of the *Rhine*, 10 miles from *Manheim*, and 20 from *Heidelberg* to the West. It was at first a Monastry only, but encreased to a fair City, and fortified by *Frederick* III. Elector Palatine in 1571. afterwards taken by the *Spaniards* and kept by them till the *Westphalian* Treaty, when it was restored to the Elector. It hath suffer'd the same Fate as *Manheim* in this War, having been taken and burnt by the French in 1689.



Altzheim or *Altzey*, the Capital of one of the Bailiwicks, or Ampten, and the ancient Seat of the Elector, stands 25 miles North-west from *Frankendal*: It is a good Town, with a Castle and Walls.

Creutznach is a good Town, with a Castle seated upon a high Hill, and nam'd *Kunsemberg*: The Town stands upon the River *Nahe*, about 18 miles North-west from *Altzheim*. The jurisdiction of it is divided between this Elector, the Marquess of *Baden* and the Prince of *Simmeren*.

The Castle of *Eberemberg*, remarkable for the Siege it sustain'd in 1692. stands on the *Nahe*, not above 8 or 9 miles East from *Creutznach*.

Keiser-lautern, call'd *Caselautre* by the French, stands upon the Rivre *Lautern* near the Borders of the Dutchy of *Zwibrukken*, 30 miles South from *Creutznach* and 35 East from *Manheim*. It is a small City formerly Imperial, but exempted in 1402. and now subject to this Elector.

SECT. II.

The Bishopricks of SPIRE *and* WORMS, *the Dutchy of* ZWEYBRUGGEN, *or* DEUX PONTS, *with the other smaller States that make up the rest of the Circle of the* LOWER RHINE.

The Bishoprick of *Spire* lies on both sides the *Rhine*, in length from East to West about 40 miles, and in breadth about 15; it is surrounded by the Dominions of the Elector Palatine, and lies next to the Bailiwick of *Heidelberg* to the South.

The Bishoprick of *Worms* lies also on both sides the *Rhine*, and encompass'd by the Palatinate; it is small, being hardly 20 miles in length, and about 7 or 8 in breadth. It lies North-east from *Heidelberg*.

The Dutchy of *Zwibrukken* is stretch out from North-east to South-west about 40 miles in length, and in breadth in some places 25, in others not above 8 or 9. It lies next to the Palatinate to the South, and is possess'd by a Prince of that Family.

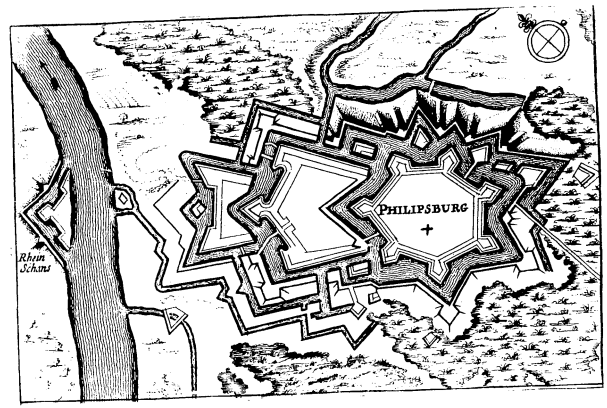
The other Estates, together with the chief Towns, will be seen in this Table, *viz.*

The Bishopricks of	*Spire*,	*Spire*,	
	Worms,	*Philipsburg*,	
		Worms,	
		Ladenburg.	
The Dutchies of	*Zwybrukken*,	*Zwybruk*,	Belonging to several Branches of the Palatine Family.
	Simmeren,	*Landsperg*.	
		Simmeren,	
		Spanheim.	
	Birckenfeld,	*Birckenfeld*,	
	Lautereck,	*Lautereck*.	
The Counties of	*Linange*,		
	Rheingravestein,		
	Reipoltzkirk.		

SPIRE, *Spira*, aut *Noviomagus*, *Nemetum*, & *Nemetas*, is a large rich and populous City, seated on the East side of the *Rhine*, where it receives the small River *Sparbach*, being almost in the midst between *Mentz* to the North, and *Strasburg* to the South, at the distance of about 50 miles from both, and about 12 or 14 from *Heidelberg* to the South-west. Tho' it be the Seat of the Bishop, it is not subject to him, but Imperial and Free, under the Protection of the Elector Palatine. The Cathedral Church is a very stately Building, and hath in it the Monuments of no less than eight Emperors that have been buried there; but the private Buildings

are not very good. In this City the Imperial Chamber or supreme Court of Judicature in *Germany*, was establish'd in the Year 1530, and was constantly held here till the Year 1689, when it was removed to *Wetslar* in *Hesse*, because this place was taken by the *French*, and most inhumanely burnt and destroy'd. The Chamber was the chief support of the Town; so that at present it must needs be in a very ordinary condition.

Philipsburg, *Philipoburgum*, formerly a small Town call'd *Udensheim*, which was encompass'd with Walls, by *Gelherd* Bishop of *Spire*, in 1343, is now one of the strongest Towns of *Germany*. In 1615, *Philip Christopher* of ..stern Bishop of *Spire* and *Trier*, repair'd and fortified it with seven royal Bastions, and gave it its present name. The Castle was founded in 1513, by *George* Count Palatine of the *Rhine* and Bishop of *Spire*, repair'd in 1570 by Bishop *Marquard de Hattstein*, and is a stately Building. The Town is seated in a Plain inviron'd with Marshes, which adds much to its Strength; however, it was often taken and regain'd in the *German* Wars, *viz.* by the *Swedes*, in 1634 by Famine; by the *Austrian* Troops the Year after, by Stratagem; and by the *French* by Storm, in 1644, which last bestowed great Cost in fortifying it, adding many Out-works according to the modern manner, (whereof see the Draught annexed) and kept it till 1676, when the *Germans* regain'd it after a Siege



of four Months, and it was granted to them by the Peace of *Nimeguen*. But they have lost it again in this War, which was began with the Siege of this place by the Dauphin of *France*, to whom it was surrender'd on the first of *November*, 1688. It stands on the East side of the *Rhine*, 20 miles from *Heidelberg*, and 8 or 9 from *Spire* to the South.

WORMS, *Vormacie*, olim *Borbetomagus*, & *Vangiones*, is seated on the Western bank of the *Rhine*, 25 miles North from *Spire*, and as many South from *Mentz*. It was formerly a Metropolitan See, but afterwards reduc'd to an Episcopal, under the Archbishop of *Mentz*. It was made a free and imperial City by the Emperor *Henry* II. and is now govern'd by its own Magistrates under the Protection of the Elector Palatine. It was often taken and retaken during the *German* Wars, and was taken and burnt by the barbarous *French* in the Year, 1689.

ZWEIBRUKKEN, in French *DEUX-PONTS*, lat. *Bipontium*, so call'd from Bridges over two small Rivers whereon it stands, at the distance of 45 miles from *Worms* and 50 from *Spires* to the West, as many from *Trier* to the East, and 40 from *Mentz* to the South. It is a small but well built City, formerly fenced with a good Fort, which is now demolish'd, the whole Town having suffer'd much during the *German* War.

SIMMEREN, *Simmera*, the chief Town of the lower County of *Sponheim*, and the Capital of a Territory formerly govern'd by its own Prince, but now subject to the Elector Palatine, with the Title of a Dutchy, is seated at the distance of 30 miles from *Mentz* to the West, and 25 from *Coblentz* to the South.

BIRKENFELD, *Bircofelda*, is a small Town, with the Title of a Principality and Dutchy, seated in the upper County of *Sponheim* and District of *Hunsdruck* near the River *Nab*, at the distance of 28 miles from *Trier* to the South-east, and 30 from *Zweibrukken* to the North-east. It is wall'd and hath a Castle, wherein died *Charles* III. Duke of *Lorrain*, on the 17th *Sept.* 1675.

LAUTERACH, is seated on the River *Lauter*, 40 miles West from *Worms*, and 18 from *Zweibrukken*.

LENINGEN, the Capital of the County of *Linage*, stands 18 miles North-west from *Spire*, and about 20 South-west from *Worms*.

RHINGRAVESTEIN, stands between *Creutznach* and *Eberemburg*, 35 miles almost North-west from *Worms*.

REIPOLSKIRK is 30 miles West from *Worms*, and the Capital of another small County.

CHAP. VI.

ALSATIA, Alsatia, *in High-Dutch* Elsalz.

ALSATIA is the Country of the ancient *Tribocci*, and one of the four Landgraviates of the Empire, but is at present intirely subject to the *French*, having been conquer'd by the present King. It is seated on the Banks of the *Rhine*, and bounded on the West by that River, the Dutchy of *Wirtemburg*, and some other parts of *Schwaben*; on the East by a Ridge of Mountains that divide it from *Lorrain*, on the North by the Palatinate, and on the South by *Switzerland*. Its Extent is from North to South 100 English miles, and from East to West, comprehending *Brisgaw*, 40 miles, but in the other parts not above 25. The Soil is fruitful in Corn, Pasture, Wine and Fruits; and in the Mountains Mines of Copper and Lead. *Alsatia* was erected into a Landgraviate by the Emperor *Otho* III. and sometime possess'd by the House of *Austria*; but, being conquer'd by the *French*, was granted to them by the *Pyrenean* Treaty in 1659. It is divided into the Upper and Lower, to which is usually added *Sungaw*, *Brisgow* and *Ortnow*. The whole contains 46 Towns and 50 Castles, besides a great many Villages. The chief whereof are these, *viz.*

In the Lower *Alsace*,
- *Strasburg*,
- *Savern* or *Zabern*,
- *Haguenaw*,
- *Fort Louis*,
- *Weissemburg*,
- *Landaw*,
- *Roschein*,
- *Schlestad*.

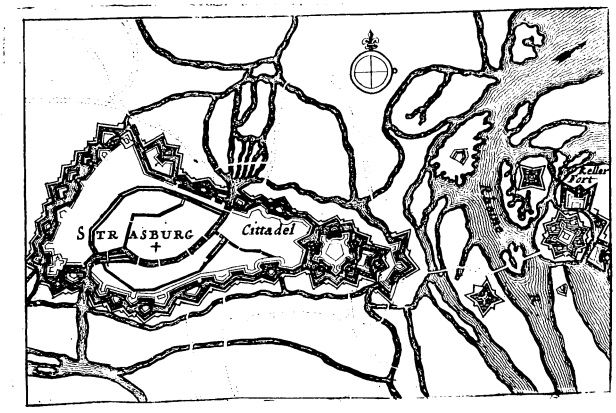
In the Upper *Alsace*.
- *Colmar*,
- *Munster*,
- *Murbach*.

In *Sungaw*,
- *Pfirt* or *Ferette*,
- *Mulhausen*,
- *Besort*,
- *Huningen*.

In *Brisgaw*,
- *Brisac*,
- *Friburg*,

To which may be added,
The County of *Montbeliart*.

STRASBURG, *Argentoratum*, *Argentina*, aut etiam *Strasburgum*, stands upon the Confluence of the two Rivers *Ill* and *Brensch*, which a little below falls into the *Rhine*, and is distant 50 miles for *Spire*, and 24 from *Haguenaw* to the South, 30 from *Brisac*, and 55 from *Basil* to the North, and about 70 from *Nancy* in *Lorrain* to the East. It is seated in the midst of a pleasant Plain, and is a large, populous and rich City, formerly Imperial, and govern'd by its own Magistrates, from the time of its embracing the Reformation, *Anno*, 1529, till the *French* took it in 1682, who having alter'd the Government, has much injur'd the Trade of it. It is an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Mentz*, and adorn'd with many stately Buildings, among which the Town-house, Arsenal and Cathedral Church, are chiefly remarkable; especially the last, the Tower whereof is built in form of a Pyramid 574 Foot high; and hath in it a Clock exceedingly admir'd for its curious Workmanship, shewing not only the Hour of the Day, but the course of the Sun, Moon, and all the other Planets. Here is an Universities, which was founded in the Year, 1538, and a considerable Library. Tho' the French be Masters, the Inhabitants are generally of the *Lutheran* Religion. The old Wall and Fortifications were formerly of no great Strength; but since the *French* have had it, they have made it very strong by the addition of many new Works and a Cittadel, with a great Horn-work for its defence on that end of the Town next the *Rhine*, together with Forts in some Illands in the *Rhine*, which secure the Bridge and command the Passage of the River; all which will be better understood by this Draught.

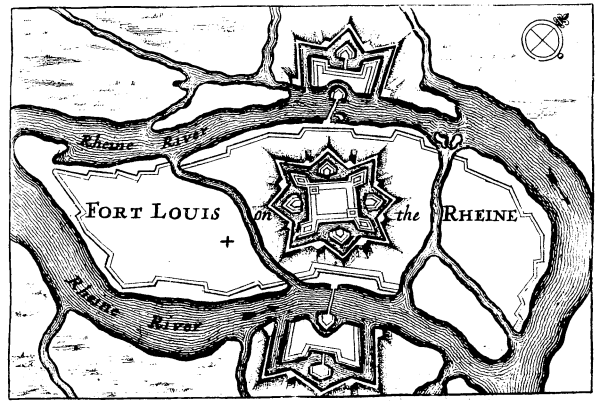


Zabern.

Zabern, *Saverne* or *Elsaszabern*, is next to *Strasburg*, the chief Town of the Lower *Alsace*; it is situate 15 miles Northwest from *Strasburg*, and defended by a strong Castle at the top of a Rock, wherein formerly the Bishops of *Strasburg* kept a Court of Judicature.

Haguenaw, an Imperial City before the *French* Wars, is seated between the two Rivers *Motter* and *Sorna*, about 6 miles from the *Rhine* to the West, and 14 from *Strasburg* to the North, and encompass'd with thick Woods, and at some distance with Corn-fields and fruitful Vineyards. It was formerly the Seat of the supreme Court of Judicature for *Alsace*, and had in it a fair Palace of the Emperors, built by *Frederick Barbarossa*, in 1164. It was taken by the *French*, and granted to them by the Treaty of *Munster*, and hath been strongly fortified.

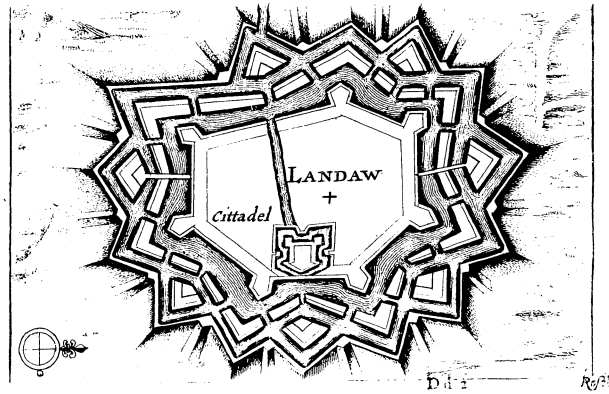
Fort Louis stands in an Island of the *Rhine*, almost over against *Baden*, and about 10 miles East from *Haguenaw*. It is small but very strong, and was built by the present *French* King, for the better security of this part of the Country, and the command of the River. The Form of it is fully seen in this Draught.



Weissenburg was also an Imperial City, and much honoured by *Dagobert* King of *France*, who presented them with a large Crown of Silver: But now subject to the *French*. It is situate on the River *Lutra*, about 10 miles West from the *Rhine*, 16 North from *Haguenaw*, and 25 South-west from *Spire*.

Landaw is seated on the Borders of the Palatinate, 10 miles North from *Weissemburg*, and 15 South-west from *Spire*. It was granted to the *French* by the Treaty of *Munster*, and is now in their Possession, and very strongly fortified, as may be seen by this Plan of it.

In 1688, the *French* lodged here the Plunder they took out of most of the Towns of the Palatinate, which by accidental Fire was all destroy'd the next Year.



Roschein

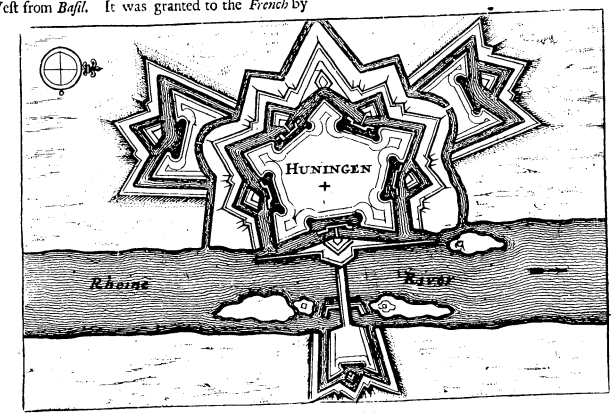
Rosheim stands 12 miles West from *Strasburg*.

Schlestadt, formerly a Free and Imperial City, but taken by the *French*, and granted to them by the *Westphalian* Peace, is seated 20 miles from *Strasburg* to the South, and 12 from *Colmar* to the North. The Fortifications were demolish'd by the Confederates, in 1673, but since rebuilt by the *French*, and is now a place of good Strength.

Colmar, once an Imperial and very populous City, but by the *German* Civil War and the *French* Armies almost quite depopulated, stands in a plain, fruitful Country, about 8 miles West of *Brisac*, and 30 South from *Strasburg*.

Pfirt, called *Ferette* by the *French*, is a small City, but the Capital of *Suntgow*; it stands near the source of the River *Ill*, 30 miles South from *Colmar*, and about 10 West from *Basil*. It was granted to the *French* by the Treaty of *Westphalia*, and is now possessed by them. About 10 or 12 miles from hence to the North-east, and not above 2 or 3 from *Basil* stands

Huningen, a very strong Fortress, built not many Years since by the *French* King; it stands on the West side of the *Rhine*, about 2 or 3 miles North of *Basil*, and 20 South of *Brisac*: It is large enough to hold a Garrison of 4 or 5000 Men, and is compos'd of five Bastions; and hath a Magazine vaulted with Brick so strongly, that it is proof against Bombs; besides the Tenailes, Ravelines, Counterscarp and double Ditch, there are two large Horn-works to the North and South, and a third on the other side of the River; and from the Ramparts there go Vaults to the Horn-works, for conveying Men to them. The Plan of these Works we have here added, for the Reader's better Information.



Mulhausen, once an Imperial City, but now subject to the *French*, stands 12 miles North from *Pfirt*, and near 20 South form *Colmar*.

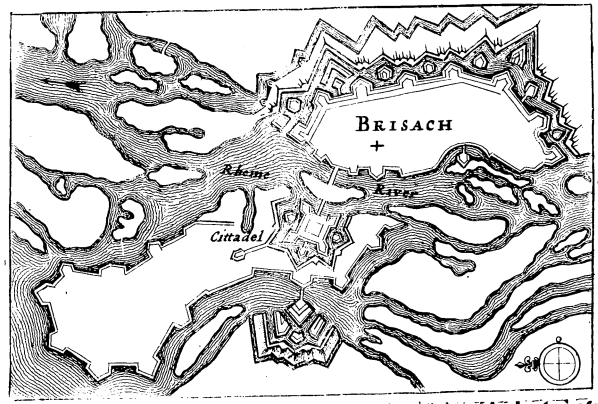
Befort or *Beford*, formerly the Capital of this County, but was almost ruin'd by the Wars, and is now a small City of no great note. It stands 20 miles West from *Pfirt*, and as many from *Mulhausen*.

Adjoyning to *Alsace*, and Westward of *Suntgaw*, lies the County of

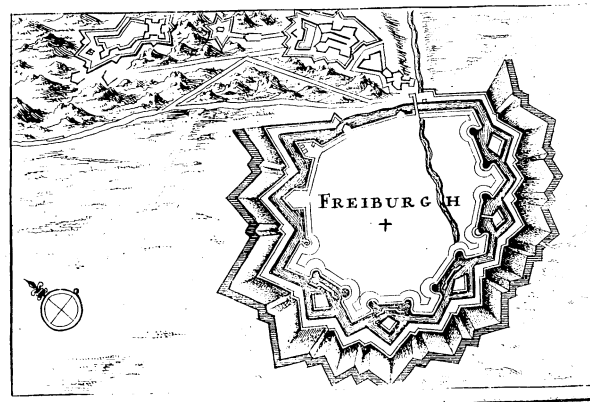
MONTBELLART, belonging to the Dukes of *Wirtembug*: The Capital City is of the same name, seated in a very pleasant and wholsom Air, 40 miles South of *Colmar*, and 35 from *Basil*, and about 8 or 9 from *Befort* to the West. The Streets are large, the Houses well built of Stone, and without the Gates are delicate Gardens.

Brisac, the Capital of the *Brisgaw*, stands on the East side of the *Rhine*, 30 miles South from *Strasburg*, 24 North from *Basil*, and 8 West from *Colmar*. It stands on the Banks of the River, and is joyn'd to two or three Islands in it, by Bridges, which, as well as the Town, are fortified. It was heretofore an Imperial City, but was subjected to the House of *Austria* about 1330, and taken by the *French* in 1638. To whom it was granted by the *Westphalian* Treaty, and ever since been subject, and is now but a mean poor Town, tho' it be the Seat of their Parliament or supreme Court of Judicature for these parts. It stands upon a Hill, in a plain level Country, and hath a fair Stone-Bridge over the *Rhine*, and a strong Citadel standing in an Island on the West side of the Town. The Fortifications are exceeding strong; on the West side are eight Bastions, fill'd with Earth and faced with Brick, and before every Courtine stands a Half-Moon; the Ditch is broad and the Counterscarp, Cover'd Way and Palisado are well executed. The Fortifications are a League in Circumference, and the Place capable of garrisoning 9 or 10000 Men. This is a Draught of it, exactly taken.

Friburg



Friburg stands 10 miles East from *Brisac*, in a fertile Plain, at the foot of the Mountains, and on the small River *Treisseim*, that falls into the *Rhine*; it is a good City, and the Seat of an University, which was first established by *Albert* Archduke of *Austria*, in 1450. It was thrice taken by the *Swedes*, in 1632, 1634, and 1638. And twice by the *French*, viz. 1671, and 1677, and finally surrendred to them by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, and since very strongly fortified, as the Reader may see by this Draught.



CHAP. VII.

SCHWABEN, *Suevia.*

THE Dutchy of *Schwaben*, or *Swabia*, in French *Sonabe*, had its Latin Name *Suevia*, from some Tribes of the *Suevi*, that came down from the Northern parts against *Julius Cæsar*, whose Posterity setling in this and the neighbouring Countries, in time established a powerful State, which was govern'd for some Ages by a Duke, who was at first elected by the People, but about the beginning of the XIIth Age 'twas made Hereditary to *Frederick* the Ancient; in whose Family it continued till about the Year 1268, when *Conradine* dying without Issue, this Country was divided between several Princes, Bishops, Free Cities, who have

have all Sovereign Power in their respective Dominions, *viz.* the Bishops of *Augsburg* and *Constance*, the Duke of *Wirtemberg* and the Princes of *Hohenzolleren* and *Furstemburg*, 8 Counts, 5 Barons, the Grand Master of *Malta*, 18 Abbots, the Provost *Velenhausen*, and 34 Imperial Cities.

The extent of *Schwaben*, from North to South is about 110 miles, and from East to West 130, and its bounds are, the *Palatinate* and *Franconia* on the North, the County of *Tirol* and *Swisserland* on the South, *Alsatia* on the West, and *Bavaria* on the East. The Air of it is healthy, and the Soil is generally fruitful; for though some parts be mountainous and woody, yet do the Hills afford Mines of Copper, Silver and other Metals, and the Forests much Pine and Fir-Timber, besides great store of Game: And the other parts of the Country yield great store of Corn, Wine and Flax. The chief River is the *Danube*, which hath its Source here, in the Principality of *Furstemburg*, as hath also the *Neckar* near the same place. The chief Imployment of the Inhabitants is making of Linnen Cloath, whereof they vend great quantities to other Nations.

Schwaben hath these States and chief Towns.

The Dutchy of *Wurtemburg*, wherein these Towns are of the chiefest note.
- *Stutgard*, Capit.
- *Tubingen*, Imp.
- *Reutling*, Imp.
- *Eslingen*, Imp.
- *Hohendwil*
- *Schorndorf*,
- *Loebenstein*, County,
- *Eberstein*, Count.

The Marquisate of *Baden*,
- *Baden*, Marquisate,
- *Durlach*, Marquisate.
- *Pfortzheim*,
- *Badenweiller*.

The Bishoprick of *Augsburg*,
- *Augsburg*, Imp.
- *Dillingen*,
- *Fuessen*.

In the Bishoprick of *Constance*,
- *Constance*, Imp.
- *Mersburg*.

The Abbies and Cities of
- *Kempten*,
- *Buchaw*,
- *Lindaw*,

The Principalities of
- *Furstemberg*,
- *Hohenzolleren*.

The County of
- *Oeting*.

The small Counties of
- *Papenheim*.
- *Koningseck*,
- *Hohenrichberg*,
- *Waldburg*.

Imperial Cities not mention'd above.
- *Ulm*,
- *Haillbron*,
- *Memmingben*,
- *Nordlingen*,
- *Rotwell*,
- *Ravensburg*,
- *Ilne*,
- *Uberlingen*,
- *Bibrac*,
- *Lentkirk*, with near twenty more.

Subject to the House of *Austria*,
- The Marquisate of *Burgaw*.
- The small Counties of
  - *Rhinfelden*,
  - *Nellenburg*.
- The Counties of
  - *Offemburg*,
  - *Gengenbach*,
  - *Altorf*,
  - *Lauffenburg*,
  - *Guntzburg*,
  - *Hohenburg*,
  - *Waldsseut*,
  - *Keel*.

The Marquisate of *BADEN* is extended along the Eastern Banks of the *Rhine*, over against *Alsace*, beginning a little below *Phillipsburg* on the North, and passing on in a narrow Tract to the height of *Basil* in the South, except where it is disjoined by the intervention of *Brisgaw*. It is an exceeding fertil and populous Province, producing Corn, Wine, Hemp, Fish, Fowl and Venison, in great plenty: It is also so remarkable for Baths and mineral Waters, that the chief Town and the whole Country hath its name from them. The Dominion is divided between two Princes of the same Family, who are distinguished by the Names of the chief Town of the two Marquisates, *Baden* and *Durlach*, whereof *Baden* of *Baden* is a Roman Cathelick, and *Baden Durlach* a Lutheran.

BADEN, Bada, aut *Thermes Inferiores*, stands over a gainst *Haguenaw*, a German League or 4 English miles East from the *Rhine*, 50 from *Brisac* to the North, and 40 from *Heidelberg* to the South, upon a hilly craggy Ground, so that the Streets lie very uneven. It is famous and exceedingly resorted unto for its hot Baths, whereof there are many spring in the Town, and are reckon'd sovereign Remedies for the Gout, Cramp, &c. These bringing Nobility and Gentry from all parts of *Germany*, create a great Trade to the Town, which would be otherwise not very considerable. The Marquess hath his Palace here; and, for the security of the Town, there is a good Fortress built on an adjacent Hill.

DURLACH, Durlacum, stands 12 miles North from *Baden*, 30 South from *Heidelberg*, and a league East from the *Rhine*. It is seated on the Banks of the River *Pfintz*, at the foot of a Mountain, on the top whereof stands a strong Tower. The Streets are strait, and the Buildings fair, and the Marquess's Palace remarkably Magnificent, far exceeding that of *Baden*, and even capable of receiving a great Prince's Retinue.

Pfortzheim, is a small City seated on the River *Ens*, where it receives the *Nagold*, about 12 miles East from *Durlach*, between pleasant Meadows and Corn-fields on one side, and Mountains and Woods on the other. It was formerly subject to the Duke of *Wurtemburg*, but now belongs to the Marquess of *Durlach*.

Badenweiller, the chief City of that part of *Baden* that lies South of *Brisgaw*, stands about a League from the *Rhine*, and in the mid-way between *Brisac* to the North, and *Basil* to the South, about 15 miles from each. It is famous, and much frequented for its hot Baths, which are of great Virtue, but not quite so valuable as those of *Baden* above-mentioned.

Offemburg, a small imperial City, under the Protection of the Arch-Duke of *Austria*, is the Capital of the County of *Ortnaw*, and seated on the small River *Kinzig*, which falls into the *Rhine* near *Strasburg*, 20 miles South from *Baden*, 30 North from *Brisac*, and 9 or 10 West from *Strasburg*.

Gengenback another small Imperial City, stands on the same River, 5 or 6 miles above *Offenburg*.

The Dutchy of *WURTEMBURG, Wurtemburgensis Ducatus*, lies next to *Baden* to the Eastward, between the Palatinate on the North, the Principality of *Furstemburg* on the South, extending near 70 miles both in length and breadth. The Country is exceeding Fertil, consisting of pleasant Meadows, Mountains containing rich Mines, and Forests abounding with variety of Game: A great number of small Rivers water it, which with the Lakes are fill'd with Fish. It is very populous and has no less then 63 Cities, 158 good Towns, and a great number of Villages. It was erected into a Dutchy by the Emperor *Maximilian* in the year 1495. in favour of *Eberhard* Count of *Bentelsbach*, in whose Family it hath continued, and is now possessed

possessed by *Eberhard Lewis*, a powerful and wealthy Prince, and of the Lutheran Religion.

STUTGARD, Stutgartia, the Metropolis of this Dutchy, and the usual place of Residence of this Duke, is seated near the *Neckar*, 40 miles East from *Baden*, 50 South from *Heidelberg*, and as many North from the *Danube*. It is a fair City, and much resorted to for its famous natural Baths, which cure several Diseases. The Prince's Palace is a stately Castle, and adorn'd with exceeding pleasant Gardens, wherein are rows of Orange-Trees, fine Grotto's and curious Water-works.

Tubingen, Tubinga, is a fair and well-built City, water'd by the *Neckar*, and adorn'd with an University, founded in the year, 1477. by Count *Eberhard* abovemention'd. It stands about 20 miles South from *Sturgard*, near 30 North from the *Danube*, and 50 East from *Offenburg*, and boasts of having been the Seat of the Emperor *Caracalla*, who they say had a stately Palace, and entertain'd the Germans with publick Games in this place.

Hohendwill, a strong impregnable Castle, stands on the top of an inaccessible Hill, near the Banks of the *Rhine*, and belongs to the Duke of *Wurtemburg*.

Retling, or *Reutlingen*, is an imperial City under the protection of the Duke of *Wurtemburg*, being seated on the Confines of his Country, 12 miles South-east from *Tubingen*. It stands in a Plain at the foot of Mount *Alchamack*, but affords nothing very remarkable.

Eslingen, another small imperial City under the Protection of this Prince, stands upon the *Neckar*, 8 or 9 miles East from *Stutgard*.

HAILBRON, Hailbruna Fons Salutis, stands also in the limits of this Dutchy, but is a free imperial City, having been made so by the Emperor *Frederick* III. in the year 1240. It had its Name from the famous Medicinal Springs found in it, and is a goodly City seated on the *Neckar* (over which it hath a Stone-Bridge) in a pleasant and fruitful Country, at the distance of 28 miles from *Sturgard* to the North, and 26 from *Heidelburg* to the South-east.

The Country of *OETING* lyes next to *Wurtemburg* to the East, betwen the Marquisate of *Onspach* on the North, and the *Danube* on the South. The extent of it is about 20 miles. The chief Town, call'd in Latin *Oeni pontes*, is but small and not very considerable; it stands 70 miles East from *Stutgard*, 20 South from *Onspach*, and 12 North from the *Danube*.

Nordlingen a small Imperial City, stands in this County, on the small River *Eger*, 10 miles North from the *Danube*, 6 or 7 South-west from *Oeting*, and 35 North-east from *Ulm*. It was made Free in the year 1251, and for its security is in League with the *Switzers*. Two notable Battles were fought near it between the *Sweeds* and *Germans*; the first in 1634, wherein the *Sweeds* were Defeated, and the latter in 1645, when they and the *French* were Victors over the *Bavarians*.

The Bishoprick of *AUGSBURG* lies on the South-side of the *Danube*, extended in a narrow Tract (of 7 or 8 miles in breadth, a good part of it, and the rest not above 15 or 20) from the banks of that River to the County of *Tyrol*, above 80 miles, and bounded on the East by the Dutchy of *Bavaria*. It is a fruitful pleasant Country, and subject to its Bishop, who is a Prince of the Empire.

AUGSBURGH or *AUSBURGH*, call'd in Latin, *Augusta Vindelicorum*, from *Augustus Cæsar*, who conquer'd these parts and Planted a Roman Colony here among the *Vindelici*, stands near the Confines of *Bavaria*, on the Confluence of the two Rivers *Lech* and *Wertach*, which fall into the *Danube* 25 miles below it; and is distant 80 miles from *Stutgard* to the East, 35 from *Munich* to the North-west, and 65 from *Ratisbon* to the West. It is a very ancient and very considerable City, reckon'd the Capital of *Schwaben*, made Imperial by the Emperor *Frederick* I. in 1162, and bought its entire Freedom of *Conrad* Duke of *Schwaben*, in 1266. It is large and populous, the Streets broad, the Market-places spacious, and the Houses tho' built but with Wood and Clay, are fair and handsome; the Cathedral Church, the Town-hall and the Conduits, are stately and magnificent. Here are two Arsenals well furnish'd with Arms and Ammunition, publick Granaries full of Corn, and Hospitals well maintained. The Inhabitants are much enriched by Trade; and the Works of the Gold-smiths and other Artificers of this Place, are Transported to many parts of *Europe*. The Noble Family of the *Fuggers*, Lords of the adjacent Country, have fair Palaces here; a great Hospital built by them is the most remarkable part of this City; it contains 106 Houses in four Streets built cross-ways, inhabited by poor People, who have yearly Pensions allow'd them.

Augsburg is famous for the many Imperial Diets that have been holden in it, but especially for the Lutheran Confession of Faith, call'd *Augustan* from its having been first promulgated here, at the Diet held by the Emperor *Charles* V. on that occasion, in the year 1530. *Joseph* King of *Hungary*, Son to his present Imperial Majesty, was here chosen and crown'd King of the Romans, in *January* 1689.

The Marquisate of *BURGAW*, subject to the House of *Austria*, lies on the West of *Ausburg*, and South of the *Danube*, extended about 30 miles in length and breadth. The chief Town stands 8 or 9 miles South from the *Danube*, 24 West from *Augsburg*, and 12 East from *Ulm*.

ULM, Ulma, is a very ancient, large and imperial City standing on the *Danube*, which here receives the *Iler*, and begins to be Navigable, 30 miles distant from *Ausburg* to the West, 50 from *Stutgard* to the East, and 80 from *Wurtzburg* to the South. It was wall'd in the Year 1300, and made Imperial and Free by *Lewis* of *Bavaria* in 1346. Soon after the Citizens purchased the County of *Helfenstein*, the County of *Albeg*, and the Town and Castle of *Giesslingen*, so that they are Lords of a Country of 20 miles in length and 12 in breadth. The City is govern'd by a Senate of 41, and is strongly fortified. It is a rich and populous Place and hath a good Trade, consisting chiefly in Linnen Cloth. The Cathedral Church is a very noble Building, exceeding any of *Germany*, except that of *Strasburg*; it's said the building of it employ'd a great number of Workmen for 111 Years; it has five Spires of great heighth, and within it an Organ so very remarkable as to have merited a Description of it in Print by two Learned Men. It was finish'd in the Year 1559, after 35 years Labour, and is 93 Foot high and 28 broad; it has 16 pair of Bellows, and the largest Pipe is 13 Inches diameter. Here are also many other stately Edifices, among which the *Stadt-house* is chiefly remarkable. The Reformation was receiv'd here in 1529, and the Inhabitants are mostly Lutherans.

BIBRACH, an ancient Imperial City, is seated in a pleasant and fruitful Valley surrounded with fair Meadows, but some of 'em boggy and overflow'd in Winter, 20 miles from *Ulm* to the South-west, not above 10 from the *Danube*, and 40 from *Constance* to the North-east: It was made Free very long since, even in the Year 800, as 'tis said. Here is a natural Bath, to which great numbers of the neighbouring Gentry resort.

BUCHAW, is also a small Imperial City, but chiefly remarkable for its Monastery, the Abbot whereof is one of the Sovereign Princes of *Schwaben*. It stands about

about seven miles East from *Bibrach*, and as many South from the *Danube*.

MEMINGEN, a free imperial City also, stands on the River *Iler*, 30 miles South from *Ulm*, and 20 North from *Kempten*: It is a large place and of good Trade, which consists chiefly in making and vending Paper. It is also strong, having the natural Fortification of a Marsh on one side, and the artificial one of a good Wall on t'other.

LEUTKIRK, a small Imperial City, stands 12 miles South from *Memingen* upon the Road to *Italy*, which makes it pretty much frequented. The Inhabitants have a good Trade for Linnen Cloth, which they make in great quantities.

RAVENSPURG, or *GRAVENSPURG*, was anciently a fair Village, but wall'd and made a City in the Year 1100, and afterwards made Imperial and endow'd with Privileges. It has a fair Town-house, and the Churches are well built. It stands upon a small River that falls into the Lake of *Constance*, 15 miles West from *Leutkirk*, and about 20 South from *Buchaw*.

KEMPTEN, *Campodunum*, *Campidona* & *Drusomagus*, is one of the ancienteſt Cities in *Germany*, and was sometime the Seat of the Dukes of *Schwaben*, at present famous for its Monastery founded by *Hildegard* Daughter to the Duke of *Schwaben*, and Wife to *Charles* the Great; the Abbot whereof is a Prince of the Empire and Lord of the adjacent Territory, and formerly of this City, till the Inhabitants purchas'd their Liberty: The Emperor *Frederick* III. made it Imperial, and granted the Citizens many Privileges. The Trade of the Place is Weaving and Whitning Linnen Cloth; it lies upon the Road to *Italy*, by which also the Inhabitants make good advantage. The Reformation was receiv'd here in 1530, and in 1633 the City taken and plunder'd by the Imperialists. It stands upon the River *Iler* 16 miles East from *Leutkirk*, 45 from *Ulm*, and 15 from *Memingen* to the South.

Altorf, which stands two miles from *Ravenſpurg*, is an ancient Town, at present belonging to the House of *Austria*; a Lieutenant or High Commissioner of *Suevia* resides here, who in the Emperor's name keeps a Court of Judicature to hear and determine all Causes brought from the Imperial Cities in *Schwaben*. The famous Family of the *Guelphs* us'd to be buried here.

LINDAW, at first a Monastery built in 810, which was in time encreas'd to a City and subject to the Abbess, and after to the Duke of *Schawben*, but hath since obtained its Liberty and Privileges from *Rudolf* I. *Frederick* III. and *Sigismund*, and is now an Imperial City. It stands on the borders of the County of *Tyrol* 30 miles East from *Kempten*, and on the North side of the Lake of *Constance*, part of the City being built on an Island in it, and the other part surrounded with pleasant Meadows and sweet Springs.

Ishe stands in the midway between *Kempten* and *Lindaw*; *Wangen* 10 miles South from *Lindaw*, and *Buchorn* upon the Lake of *Constance* 12 miles West of *Lindaw*, are all three Imperial Cities. As is also

UBERLINGEN, which stands also upon the Lake of *Constance* 30 miles North-west from *Lindaw*, 50 South-west from *Ulm*, and 23 from *Buchaw*, 30 East from *Furstemburg*, and 10 North from *Constance*. It is a fair City built on a high Rock, and encompass'd with Vineyards and Orchards, and hath a good Haven, whence are sent out Barges laden with Wine and Fruits, which they carry to *Constance*, and other Cities upon the Lake; by which the Inhabitants are enriched, being also very industrious and frugal. Here is an Hospital richly endowed and several good publick Buildings; anciently the Dukes *Schwaben* have resided here. In the neighbouring Vineyards springs a mineral Water of great Virtue.

CONSTANCE, call'd in High-Dutch *COSTNITZ*, or *COSTANTZ*, *Constantia*, *Constanza*, the Metropolis of the *Hegow* or Lower *Schwaben*, had its name, as 'tis said, from *Constantius Chlorus* Father of *Constantine* the Great, who had his Winter station here. It stands on the South-side of the Lake of *Constance* or *Boden Zee*, where the River *Rhine* issues out of it at the distance of 60 miles from *Ulm* to the South-west, 70 from *Basil* to the East, and 30 from *Appenzel* to the North. It was taken by *Attila* the *Hunn*, and afterwards possessed by the Kings of *France*, by whom the Bishoprick of *Windisch* was removed hither in the year 594, and the City was enlarged, and so fortified before 938, that it withstood a great Army of *Hungarian* Savages that then over-run this Country. It is Imperial, but not perfectly Free, for *Charles* V. subjected it to the *Austrian* Family for refusing the Terms concerning Religion tendred to them, and the Emperor still maintains a Governor and Garison here, under the Title of Protector. However, the City enjoys many Privileges, and is a populous and rich Place, and hath a considerable Trade by means of the Lake. It is also well built and strongly fortified; the Churches are very magnificent, particularly the Cathedral of St. *Stephen*; also the Exchange, Town-house, Markets, Bridges, and other publick Buildings are very stately: As is likewise the Bishop's Palace that stands in the Suburb of *Petershausen*, which was fortified in 1635, when the *Swedes* attempted to besiege the City.

This City was made memorable by a general Council held in it by the procurement of the Emperor *Sigismund* in the Year 1414, to remove a Schism in the Romish Church upon Three Popes pretending to the Infallibility; all which Three were deposed, and a new one (*Martin* V.) chosen by this Council. They likewise condemned the Doctrines of *John Wickliff*, *John Huss* and *Jerom* of *Prague*, causing the Bones of *Wickliff* to be digg'd up and burnt; and notwithstanding a safe Conduct granted by the Emperor to *John Huss* he was condemned and burnt by them, as was also *Jerom* of *Prague*. This Council lasted four years, held 45 Sessions, and ended *April* 12. 1418. during all which time there are said to have been in this City, 4 Patriarchs, 29 Cardinals, 346 Arch-bishops and Bishops, 564 Abbots and Doctors, and 10000 secular Princes and Noblemen. Also 1600 Barbers, 320 Musicians, and (the Account is very particular) 450 Harlots.

The Bishoprick of *CONSTANCE*, lies along the Banks of the Lake and the Borders of *Swisserland*, among the Allies whereof it is commonly reckon'd. The Bishop is a Count of the Empire, Lord of above 1000 Castles and Villages, and is stiled Baron of *Richenaw*; he was also formerly Soveraign of *Constance*.

The principality of *FURSTEMBURG*, *Fustembergicus Principatus*, is extended in a narrow Tract about 70 miles in length, on both sides the *Danube*, which River hath its Source within its Limits. The chief Town of the same name stands on the South-side of the *Danube* 30 miles North-east from *Constance*, 20 North from *Schaffhausen* on the *Rhine*, and 35 West from *Brisac*. It is subject to its own Prince, who is a Count of the Empire, and of an illustrious Family, which hath produc'd divers great Persons; particularly Cardinal *William Egon* Count of *Furstemburg* and Bishop of *Strasburg*, whose pretensions to the Arch-bishoprick of *Cologn* (already mention'd) gave occasion to the breaking out of this prefant War.

The

The famous *Hercynian* Wood or Black Forest extended thus far, wherein stands *Tone Eschingen* a small Village, near which the River *Danube* hath its first Rise.

ROTWEL, a small Imperial City, is seated on the *Neckar* but 10 miles from the head of that River, and is 15 miles distant from *Furstemburg* to the North, and 20 from *Tubingen* to the South. It is the Seat of a Chamber or Court of Justice for the whole Dutchy, first erected in the year 1147. by *Conrad* III. Duke of *Schawben*. This City was taken by the French in 1643. but restor'd at the Treaty of *Munster*.

The principality or County *HOHENZOLLEREN* is a narrow Tract of Land lying East and West about 35 miles in length, tho' not above 5 in breadth, between the Dutchy of *Wurtemburg* and the River *Danube*. The chief Town of the same name stands about 20 miles from *Rotwel* to the North-east, and 12 from *Tubingen* to the South.

The County of *KONINGSECK* lies on the East of *Furstemburg*.

The Barony of *WALDBURG* is about 30 miles in length, and 10 or 12 in breadth, and lies between the County of *Koningseck* on the West, the Lands of the Abbots of *Buchaw* on the North, and *Kempten* on the West.

Hohenrechspurg County lies on the East-side of the Dutchy of *Wurtemburg*.

Rheinfelden, the Capital of a small County, stands on the South-side of the *Rhine* near the Borders of *Swisserland*, and about 10 miles distant from *Basil* to the East.

CHAP. VIII.

The Circle of BAVARIA.

THE Circle of *Bavaria* is bounded on the North by the Marquisate of *Culembach* and some part of *Bohemia*, on the South by the County of *Tyrol*, Bishoprick of *Brixen* and Dutchy of *Carinthia*, on the East by *Bohemia* and *Austria*, and on the West by *Schawben*. Its extent from North to South is about 200 miles, and from East to West 120. The Air is healthy; the Soil produces Corn, Wine and Pasture; but the Country is much taken up in Forests and Mountains; the former whereof yield much Venison, and the latter Mines of Copper and some Silver, also Quarries of a sort of Marble. The River *Danube* runs through it, dividing the Palatinate from the Dutchy of *Bavaria*; the *Leck* runs along the West-side of the Dutchy of *Bavaria*, dividing it from the Bishoprick of *Augsburg*; and the *Inn* passes through it, from South-west to North-east and falls into the *Danube*: These, together with the *Amber*, the *Iler*, the *Seltz*, the *Altmul*, the *Nab* and the *Regen*, are the chief Rivers of this Province.

Besides the Dominions of the Elector of *Bavaria*, there are compris'd in this Circle several Sovereignties, as the Archbishoprick of *Saltzburg*, the Bishopricks of *Ratisbon*, *Passaw* and *Freisingen*, the Dutchy of *Newburg*, the Landgraviate of *Leuchtemburg*, the Territory of the City of *Ratisbon*, and several Imperial Cities; which are more particularly set forth in this Table.

The Dominions of the Duke of *Bavaria* are divided into
- The Dutchy of *Bavaria*, which lies on the South-side of the *Danube*, and hath these Towns of chiefest note, — *Munich*, *Ingolstadt*, *Landshut*, *Straubingen*, *Donawert*, *Burkhausen*.
- *Nort-Gow*, or the *Palatinate*, call'd the Upper or *Bavarian*, to distinguish it from that of the *Rhine*, in which stand — *Amberg*, *Newmarckt*, *Chamb*, *Sultzbach*, *Leuchtenburg*, *Waltmunchen*.

The Arch-bishoprick of *Saltzburg* lies on the South of *Bavaria*, wherein are these Towns of greatest note, — *Saltzburg*, *Lauffen*, *Windischematray*, *Ditmaning*.

The Bishoprick of *Ratisbon* lies on the Banks of the *Danube*, — *Ratisbon*.

The Bishoprick of *Passaw* lies also on the *Danube*, next the Borders of *Austria*. — *Passaw*.

The Bishoprick of *Freisinghen* lies in the Dutchy of *Bavaria*, — *Freisinghen*; *Werdenfels*.

The Dutchy of *Neuburg* lies partly on the Banks of the *Danube*, and part between the Palatinate and the Bishoprick of *Ratisbon*. — *Neuburg*, *Laugingen*, *Hochstat*.

BAVARIA, call'd *Bayern* by the *Germans*, is part of the *Rhetia Vindilicia* & *Noricum* of the Ancients; and took its name *Boiaria* (corrupted into *Bavaria*) from the *Boij* a warlike People, that came from *Gallia Celtica* and settled here about 470 years after Christ, being govern'd by their proper Kings at first, and Dukes afterwards, to the time of *Charles* the Great, who, conquering *Tassilo*, made himself Master of the Country and erected it into a Kingdom, in which State it lasted for about 100 years, when *Lodowick*, their King, dying without Issue, the *Bavarians* chose *Arnolph*, a Descendent from *Charlemaign*, to be their Governor; who Contented himself with the Title of Duke, as all the Princes of it have since done; among whom, *Maximilian* was the first that had the Electoral Dignity, which was conferr'd on him, together with the Lower Palatinate, by the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. *A. D.* 1623. in reward for the Service he did him in his War against *Frederick* V. Elector Palatine, chosen King of *Bohemia*.

The present Duke and Elector of *Bavaria*, *Maximilian-Emanuel*, is also Governor of the *Spanish Netherlands*; he was born in 1662. succeeded his Father in 1679. and in 1685 married *Anna-Maria-Josepha*, the Emperor's Daughter by his first Wife *Margaret* of *Spain*, by whom he hath a young Son now living; which Son is next the Issue of the present King, Heir to the Crown of *Spain*.

The Country abounds with Forests, which are fill'd with very large Deer, wild Boars, Bears and other Venison. Great number of Swine are fed here, which the Peasants make their chief Livelihood.

The most considerable Cities and Towns are these,

MUNICH, or *MUNCHEN* according to the pronunciation of the Inhabitants, call'd in Latin *Monachium*, is the Metropolis of *Bavaria* and the Seat of the Duke: It stands on the River *Iler*, 70 miles from *Ulm* to the East, 40 from *Ingolstadt* to the South, 60 from *Inspruck* to the North, and 100 from *Linтz* in *Au-*

ſtria to the Weſt, and is eſteem'd one of the moſt pleaſant, rich and populous Cities of *Germany*. The Buildings are fair and uniform, and the Streets broad and even. The Elector's Palace is a moſt magnificent Structure, the Apartments whereof are adorn'd with exceeding rich Furniture, the ſtately Galleries with curious Painting and Marble Statues, and the Duke's Cloſet and Library fill'd with curious Rarities and choice Books; and the ſpacious Gardens are made pleaſant by delightful Walks, Fountains and Grotto's. The Jeſuits Church and College is a ſtately Building; it was founded by *William* Duke of *Bavaria* about the year 1600. and is the uſual burial Place of the Dukes. The great Church *Munich*, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, is alſo a very fine Building, and hath two Towers of 333 foot high. Here are alſo other Churches and publick Buildings worth a Stranger's notice. Two great Fairs held yearly here, contribute much to the enriching of the Inhabitants. This City was built in 962 and wall'd round in 1156. *Guſtavus Adolphus* took it in 1632.

Ingolſtadt, *Ingolſtadium*, *Aureapolis*, ſtands on the North-ſide of the *Danube*, over which it hath a fair Bridge, 40 miles North from *Munchen*, 12 miles Eaſt from *Neuburg*, and 30 Weſt from *Ratiſbon*. It is a fair well-built Place, ſeated in a pleaſant fruitful Country, and adorn'd with an Univerſity which enjoys great Priviledges, and had the honour to educate the great Cardinal *Bellarmine*, It was firſt made a City by the Emperor *Lewis* IV. and is fortified with a very ſtrong Caſtle and good Walls, by which means it was able to reſiſt a very notable Siege of the Proteſtants in 1546. and another of *Guſtavus Adolphus* in 1632.

Landſhut is ſeated on the River *Iler*, 30 miles North-eaſt from *Munchen*, and 30 South from *Ratiſbon*: The Duke's Lieutenant in the Lower *Bavaria* commonly reſides here. It is a handſom well-built City, and adorn'd with a ſtately Palace of the Elector; and a Church which for the heighth of its Tower, is thought to exceed any in *Germany*.

Straubingen ſtands about 25 or 26 miles North from *Landſhut* on the Bank of the *Danube*, over which River it hath a Bridge.

Amberg, the Metropolis of the Upper Palatinate is ſeated on the River *Wils*, 30 miles from *Ratiſbon* to the North, and 40 from *Nuremburg* to the Eaſt. It enjoys great Priviledges, given by the Emperor *Robert*, and is a place eſteem'd moſt conſiderable for Strength of any in the higher *Germany*. The Inhabitants have a good Trade in Iron and other Metals, that are dug out of the neighbouring Mountains. This City was purchas'd of the Duke of *Schawben* in 1266. by the Elector Palatine, from whom it was taken, together with all this Palatinate, by the Emperor *Ferdinand* in 1623. as we have already related.

Newmarckt is a fair City, ſtanding on the Banks of the River *Sultz*, 30 miles North from *Ingolſtadt*, and 25 South from *Amberg*. It has been an Imperial City, but was depriv'd of its Priviledges, and now ſubject to the Duke of *Bavaria*. The Country about is pleaſant and is call'd the Territory of *Neumarckt*, tho' but little of it belongs to the City. The Trade of the Place conſiſts chiefly in Iron.

Chamb, a ſmall City, ſeated on the Rivers *Champ* and *Regen*, 20 miles from *Neumarckt* to the Eaſt. It was formerly a Marquiſate, but now ſubject to the Duke of *Bavaria*.

Sultzbach, is a ſmall City ſeated on the top of a Hill, 5 miles from *Amberg* to the North-weſt, which with the County of it was formerly govern'd by an Earl of its own, but has, at ſeveral times, been ſubject to the Duke of *Bavaria* and Duke of *Newburg*, a Branch of which laſt Family does ſtill reſide in the ſtately Palace here.

Leuchtenberg, a Caſtle, ſeated about 20 miles North-eaſt from *Amberg*, gives name to a ſmall Landgraviate which was formerly ſubject to its own Lord, but now to the Duke of *Bavaria*,

RATISBON, call'd in Dutch *REGENSBURG*, Lat. *Ratiſbona*, olim *Regimum*, aut *Caſtra Regina*, heretofore the Seat of the Kings, and afterwards of the Dukes of *Bavaria*, is ſeated on the *Danube*, where it receives the *Regen*, which running through the Town, gives it its Dutch name; it is diſtant 60 miles from *Munich* to the North, near 70 from *Paſſaw* to the Weſt, as many from *Augsburg* to the North-eaſt and, 25 from *Amberg* to the South. It is a fair large and populous City, the Houſes neat, and the Streets large. The Cathedral Church is a fine old Building, as is the Caſtle wherein the Imperial Diets are commonly held: The Chamber in which they aſſemble, is a large ſtately Room hung with Tapeſtry; the Emperor's Throne is cover'd with Cloth of Gold, the Seats of the Electors with Cloth of Silver, and the reſt with Velvet, Sattin, Silks, *&c.* according to the different Qualities. Here is a Stone-bridge over the *Danube*, which is a noble Building; it is 1091 foot long, 32 foot broad, has 15 large Arches, ſupported by Pillars and ſtrengthen'd by Buttreſſes, and hath 3 Towers built upon it; this Bridge was finiſh'd in the year, 1156. *Ratiſbon* is an Imperial City, and the See of a Biſhop, who is Lord of the adjacent Territory. It is fortified with good Walls, Bulwarks and Trenches.

PASSAW, *Paſſavia* aut *Patavia*, olim *Batava Caſtra*, ſtands on both ſides of the *Danube*, where it receives the *Inn* on one ſide, and the *Ilts* on the other at the diſtance of 65 miles from *Ratiſbon* to the Eaſt and not above 10 from the Borders of *Auſtria*. It is a large City, Imperial and Free, but under the protection of its Biſhop, who is a Prince of the Empire. The Rivers above-mentioned divide it into three parts, *viz. Paſſaw* its ſelf, which ſtands on the South-ſide of the *Danube*, and the Weſt-ſide of the *Inn*; *Innſtadt*, on the other ſide of the *Inn*; and *Ilſtadt*, on the other ſide the *Danube*, and on the Banks of the *Ilts*. The private Buildings here are of Wood, but the Churches are fair and ſtately, eſpecially the Cathedral, which is dedicated to S. *Stephen*. The Biſhop's Palace and the Caſtle on a Mountain near *Ilſtadt*, are handſom Buildings. This City is very ſtrong, being fenced on all ſides with Rocks and Rivers, and hath been made famous by a Peace concluded in it in 1552. between the Emperor *Charles* V. and the Proteſtant Princes, by which the *Lutherans* were granted the free Exerciſe of their Religion.

The Biſhop is Lord of a Country of about 20 miles extent, lying on the North-ſide of the *Danube*, between the *Palatinate* and *Auſtria*, in which ſtand two ſtrong Caſtles nam'd, *Obernberg* and *Ebersberg*.

NEUBURG, *Neoburgum* aut *Novoburgum*, is ſeated on the South-ſide of the *Danube* at the diſtance of 45 miles from *Ratiſbon* to the Weſt, and 55 from *Ulm* to the Eaſt, 25 from *Augsburg* to the North, and 40 from *Nuremburg* to the South. It is a place of good Trade for Wines, and well fortified; but chiefly remarkable for being the Capital of a Dutchy, erected about 150 years ago, and given to a Branch of the *Bavarian* Family, whole Deſcendent *Philip-William* ſucceeded in the Palatinate of the *Rhine*, A. D. 1685. and hath been ſignally fortunate in an illuſtrious Iſſue; for of his twelve Children, he has married three Daughters to the preſent Emperor, King of *Spain* and King of *Portugal*, and a fourth to the Prince of *Poland*; his eldeſt Son, the preſent Elector Palatine, married the Emperor's Daughter; his ſecond Son is Grand Maſter of the Teutonick Order, his third Son married the Princeſs *Radzeville*, the Marqueſs of *Brandenburg*'s Widow, his fourth Son is Dean of *Augsburg* and Preſident of the Chapter of *Conſtance*, and his fifth Son is Biſhop of *Breſlaw*. A ſtately Palace, built in this City by *Otto-Henry* its Duke, ſoon after the Erection of the Dutchy, is the uſual Seat of this Prince. The extent of his Country is not large; it runs along the Banks of the *Danube* about 40 miles, but is very narrow. In the extream Weſt part of is ſtands

Laugingen, a ſtrong regular fortified Town belonging to the Duke. It was the Birth place of the famous *Albertus Magnus*: The great Church is a fine Building, cover'd with Copper, and has a Tower 300 foot high. Here is alſo a Caſtle and a Bridge over the *Danube*.

Hochſtadt, which ſtands on the *Danube* not many miles Eaſt from *Laugingen*, a well fortified Place with a ſtrong Caſtle, is alſo under the Duke of *Neuburg*, but claim'd by the Biſhop of *Bamberg*.

Donawert or *Thonawert*, formerly an Imperial City, ſtands in the confines of this Dutchy, on the Northern Banks of the *Danube*, about 15 or 16 miles Weſt from *Neuburg*; it is on the Road to *Augsburg*, and therefore pretty much frequented by Travellers; here is a ſtrong Caſtle, which is nam'd *Schellenberg*. This City was diveſted of its Liberty about the beginning of this Age for adhering to the Reformed Religion, and is now ſubject to the Duke of *Bavaria*.

FREISINGEN, *Friſinga* olim *Fruxinum*, is ſeated on the declenſion of a Hill in a fertil Country, near the Banks of the River *Iſer* about 20 miles North from *Munich*, as many from *Landſhut* to the South-weſt, and and 40 from *Neuburg* to the South-eaſt. It is a very ancient City, and was made an Epiſcopal See in the year 716. the Biſhop whereof is Lord of the adjacent Territory. This City was taken and almoſt intirely deſtroy'd by the *Sweeds* in 1632. but reſtor'd in 1639. There is another ſmall Territory lying on the Borders

of *Bavaria* and *Tyrol*, ſubject to this Biſhop, call'd the County of *Werdenfels*, from its chief Town, which ſtands near the River *Iſer*, 45 miles South from *Munchen*.

The Arch-biſhoprick of *SALTZBURG* is a Country of pretty large extent, *viz.* 70 miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and 50 from North to South. It is bounded on the Eaſt with *Styria* and the Upper *Auſtria*, on the Weſt with the County of *Tyrol*, on the North with the Dutchy of *Bavaria*, and on the South with the Dutchy of *Carinthia*, and Biſhoprick of *Brixen*. The Country abounds with Salt, Mines of Copper and Iron, and ſome of Silver, alſo great Quarries of Stone: A Mineral Water here, call'd the *Gaſtein-bath*, is famous for its Virtue in curing many Diſtempers. The Arch-biſhop is a Prince of the Empire, by his place Legate to the See of *Rome* in *Germany*, and, in the Diet, ſits on the firſt Bench next the Electors. He is one of the richeſt Prelates of *Germany*, and Lord of this Country; which hath its name from

Saltzburg, *Salisburgum*, olim *Inovavia*; ſeated on the River *Saltza* 50 miles South from *Paſſaw*, 70 Weſt from *Munich*, and 80 from *Inſpruch* to the North-eaſt. It is one of the faireſt Cities of *Germany*, and very well fortified. The Cathedral Church hath been new built in 1628. and is eſteem'd one of the moſt magnificent in *Europe*. The Arch-biſhop's Palace is very ſtately; it is in a Caſtle nam'd *Mirabel*, which ſtands on a Hill. An Univerſity hath been eſtabliſh'd here not many years ſince. In the Church of St. *Sebaſtian*, lies buried the famous Phyſician and Chymiſt, *Theophraſtus Paracelſus*. The whole Town is generally well built, and the Inhabitants have a good Trade, which conſiſts chiefly in the Salt produc'd in the neighbouring Pits. The Archiepiſcopal Dignity was remov'd from the See of *Paſſaw*, and conferr'd on this by Pope *Leo* III. in 798. and the Biſhoprick of *Chiamſee* incorporated with it, to enable the Biſhop the better to ſupport the Dignity. This City had the misfortune to be burnt down in the year, 1195 but it was ſoon rebuilt, and now, as we have ſaid, is in a flouriſhing State.

CHAP. IX.

The Circle of AUSTRIA.

THE Circle of *Auſtria* is ſeated between *Bohemia* and *Moravia* on the North, the Dominions of the Republick of *Venice* on the South, *Hungary* on, the Eaſt, and *Bavaria* on the Weſt, and comprehends the Eſtates of the Family of *Auſtria*, viz. *Auſtria*, *Styria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, *Cilley*, *Goritz*, and *Tyrol*, and the Biſhopricks of *Trent* and *Brixen*. The extent of the whole is about 300 miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and 200 from North to South. The Soil is fertil, producing Corn, Wine, Paſtures and Woods. The *Danube* paſſes through *Auſtria*, the *Drave* riſes in the Mountains of *Brixen* and runs through *Carinthia*, the *Save* hath its ſource in the Mountains in the North-weſt Borders of *Carniola* and paſſes through that Dutchy; the *Muer* riſes in the Confines of *Saltzburg*, runs through *Styria* and falls into the *Drave* a little above *Caniſia*, beſides which, a great number of ſmaller Rivers water the ſeveral Provinces of this Circle.

AUSTRIA, which is dignified with the Title of an Arch-dutchy, lies on both ſides the River *Danube* for the ſpace of about 60 or 70 miles from North to South, and 160 from Eaſt to Weſt. It was the *Pannonia Superior* of the Ancients; and its preſent name of *Oeſterich* or Eaſtern Kingdom, in Latin *Auſtria*, was given by the *Franks*, becauſe ſituated Eaſtward from *France*. It is a very plentiful Country, affording a great quantity of Wine and Saffron, beſides Corn and all other Neceſſaries for Life in abundance. The Air is not of the wholſomeſt, the Lower *Auſtria* being ſubject to Infectious Vapours that cauſe Agues; to prevent which may be the reaſon of their much Drinking, which, it ſeems, they are notable for, their Neigbours calling 'em *Paſchaller*, or *Ranters*,

This Province, after the *Roman*'s time, was part of the Kingdom of *Boiarij* or *Bavarians*, afterwards erected into a ſeparate Marquiſat by the Emperor *Otho* I. and the *Auſtrian* Family growing powerful, it was honoured with the Title of Arch-dutchy.

This great Family is, by the *German* Genealogiſts, pretended to be deriv'd from the ancient *Greeks* or *Roman* Hero's. But the firſt certain Account that is to be found of it, is, That they were Lords of *Vindoniſſa* a City of *Swiſſerland*, afterwards Counts of *Altemberg* and Earls of *Hapsburg*; which Honours they had held from Father to Son for 600 years before *Rudolph* Earl of *Hapsburg* was advanc'd to the Imperial Throne in 1273. who, being a very brave Prince, raiſed his Family exceedingly. In his time *Frederick*, Duke of *Auſtria* dying with out Iſſue, *Ottocarius* King of *Bohemia* ſeized upon it, pretending a Right by his Wife, and added to it *Carniola* and *Carinthia*, which he bought of *Ulric* the laſt Prince of thoſe Provinces; but the Em-

peror claimed it as a Fief-male to return to the Empire, and by Force dispossess'd *Ottocarius* and gave it to his Son *Albert*, who, by Marriage with *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Meinard* Earl of *Tyrol*, obtain'd that Earldom and several Estates in *Schwaben* and with the *Alsatians*: By all which Accessions he became powerful enough to contend with the Emperor *Adolph*, whom he slew in Battel, and caused himself to be chosen Emperor; but after he had Reigned 10 Years he was slain. He left behind him six Sons, from whom descended *Frederick* III. chosen Emperor in 1440. *Maximilian*, his Son, succeeded him in the Empire, and married *Mary* Daughter of *Charles* the Warlike Duke of *Burgundy* (the richest Heiress of *Europe*) and thereby acquir'd all *Belgium*, or the *Netherlands*. *Philip* the Son of *Maximilian*, married *Joan* the Daughter of *Ferdinand* and *Isabel*, the first Monarchs of all *Spain*, and in her Right succeeded in that Kingdom, and began the Spanish Branch of the *Austrian* Family. *Charles* succeeded his Father and Grandfather in all their Honours and Estates, so that he was Emperor of *Germany*, and King of *Spain*, *Naples* and *Sicily*, and Lord of *Belgium*, besides the Realms of *Mexico* and *Peru* in *America*, with the Duchy of *Milan*, which were added to *Spain* in his time. This mighty Prince, after he had Reigned 42 Years, voluntarily resign'd all his Dominions; and after he had given his Son *Philip* his Kingdoms of *Spain*, *Naples*, *Sicily*, *Mexico*, with *Belgium*, &c. and obtained his Brother *Ferdinand* to be chosen Emperor, himself retir'd into a Monastery. *Ferdinand* was chosen King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, which, with the Empire, his Successors have ever since enjoy'd. By the means of this Grandeur, the Family of *Austria* hath obtain'd large Privileges: The Arch-duke is the first Councellor of the Empire; he can create Barons and Counts all over the Empire: The Princes of this Family cannot be disseized of their Estates, even by the Emperor himself. In case of the failure of the Mail-Line, the eldest Daughter may Inherit, and her Husband enjoy the Dignity and Privileges of Arch-duke, &c.

The present Emperor *LEOPOLD* is the Heir of the *German* Branch of this Great Family, and Inheritor of all its Honours and Estates.

Austria is divided into the Upper and Lower, with respect to the Course of the River *Danube*, being divided by the River *Ens*.

In the Lower are these chief Towns, *Vienna*, Capital. *Neustat.* *Krems.* *Stain.* *Baden.* *Tuln.* *Haymburg.*

In the Upper, stand *Lints.* *Ens.* *Everding.* *Freistat.* *Steyr.* *Wels.*

VIENNA, olim *Vindomina* & *Vindobona*, call'd by the Natives *WIEN*, is the Capital of *Austria*, and by being the Seat of the Emperor, is esteem'd the Metropolis of *Germany*; it was originally a Fort of the *Romans*, and not at all considerable till *Henry* Prince of *Austria* rebuilt it in 1158. It was enlarg'd, beautified and wall'd round in the Year 1192, with the Money that was paid by the *English* Nation for the Ransom of *Richard* I. detain'd Prisoner by the Marquess of *Austria*, in his return from the Holy Land. It is now a very rich flourishing City, and exceeding populous; great numbers of Strangers, besides Natives of other parts of *Germany*, being brought hither by the Emperor's Court. The Houses are well built of Stone, and very high, commonly six Stories, and besides have Cellars sunk four Stories under one another. The Emperor's Palace is a noble piece of Building, but not very large, it consists of two Courts: Over the entrance are set in Capitals the 5 Vowels, the Exposition of which causes many Conjectures; one that pleases best, is, *Austriæ Est Imperare Orbi Universo*. The Furniture is very princely. But that which most deserves a Traveller's sight, are, the Repository or Collection of Rarities of Nature and Art, and the Library; in the former of which are kept a vast number of Curiosities, the bare Catalogue whereof takes up a large Vol. in Fol. Dr. *Brown* has mention'd several of the most considerable, to which we must refer the Reader, it being too long to set down here. The Library consists of eight Chambers, which contain a very valuable and numerous Collection of Printed Books, besides a great number of Manuscripts, and is excell'd by no Library of *Europe*.

This City is the See of a Bishop, who is Suffragan to the Archbishop of Salzburg. The Cathedral Church, dedicated to St. Stephen, is a stately Fabrick; the Windows are of curious painted Glass, which makes the Church look very dark; the Belfry is extraordinary, being adorn'd with Statues and fine Embellishments; the Steeple rises in a Spire to the height of 482 Foot, and on the top was set the Turkish Arms, a Star and Crescent, to save it from being destroy'd at the time that *Solyman* besieg'd this City, which continued there till the Year 1693, when after defeating the *Turks* that year, it was taken down. An University is establish'd here, which is endow'd with many Privileges and a fair Revenue, and has a great number of Students: It was founded, as some say, by the Emperor *Frederick* II. and enlarg'd and compleated by *Albert* III. Duke of *Austria*, who also obtain'd its Privileges to be confirm'd by the Pope. The Jesuits have two Houses here, which together with their College and Church, are fine Buildings; as are also the Abbey and Church of S. *Gregory*.

The *Roman* Catholick Religion only is here professs'd, which obliges the Protestants to go as far as *Presburg* to Church. The Jews had formerly a Liberty to Trade here, but of late they have been wholly banish'd.

The Fortification of this City consists of a very strong Wall, wherein are 12 large Bastions, two of which are to the Water, and the other to the Land, and deep Ditches: And indeed this Fortification is needful, for it has been besieged no less than four times by the *Turks*, viz. in the Year 1529, by *Solyman* the Magnificent, with an Army of 200000 Men, who were repuls'd and forc'd to return, after they had given two general Assaults to the Town; in the Years 1532 and 1543, and again in our days, *viz.* A. D. 1683, at which time the City was reduc'd to great extremity, being batter'd by the Enemy's Cannon from the 14th of *July* to the beginning of *September*, which they valiantly resisted, under their Courageous Governor Count *Staremberg*; till *John*, the present King of *Poland*, came up with his Army to their Relief, which being join'd with the *Imperialists*, set upon the *Turks* the 10th of *September*, and totally routed and destroy'd their Army, which was said to consist of 100000 Men, and took their Cannon, Camp and Baggage, and so rescu'd the City, which was reduc'd to the last extremity.

The Suburbs, call'd *Leopoldstadt*, is divided from the Town by a fair Plain of a good breadth, and the River *Danube*; and before the last Siege was almost as considerable as the Town, being fill'd with the Houses of Nobility and Gentry very magnificently built; but this was quite burnt down in the Siege.

The City stands on the South-side of the River *Danube*, which running through low Grounds, is here divided into several Streams and makes many Islands, one of

of which call'd *Peters*, lies just before the Gates, and is large enough to ledge a considerable Army for their defence; near the Town a small River call'd the *Wien* falls into the *Danube*, over which last here is a Bridge. It is distant 26 *German* Leagues or 104 *English* miles from *Lintz* to the East, 6 Leagues from the Confines of *Hungary*, and 10 from *Presburg* to the West, and seated in the Lat. of 48. 2. Long. (reckoning from *Teneriff* according to the old Maps) 36. 10. but according to *Sanson*, 39. 10.

Lintz, *Aurelianum*, *Lyncia* or *Lyncium*, the next considerable City, as being the Metropolis of the Upper *Austria*, is situate upon the *Danube*, over which it has a Bridge, 100 miles from *Vienna* to the West, 30 from *Passaw* to the East, and 50 from *Saltzburg* to the North-east; it stands in a very pleasant Country, and therefore much resorted to by the Nobility, who have their Houses of Pleasure in its Suburbs on the other side the *Danube*, and in the Neighbourhood. The Emperor has a Palace here, to which he retir'd during the Siege of *Vienna* in 1683. Dr. *Brown* says, This is not a great, but very neat City; the whole Town is built of Stone, the Market-place very large, and not a bad House in it; the Castle stands upon a Hill, is very large and of modern Building. The Imperial Army rendezvous'd here when the *Turks* came to *Vienna* in 1532. Here was for some time a Church and University of *Lutherans* in so flourishing a condition, that in 20 Years time there were no less than 3000 Counts, Barons and Noblemen had been educated in it; but it was put down by the *Austrian* Family when the Emperor *Matthias* resided here for almost a Year together, *A. D.* 1614. The Church and the Palace in the City, and the Monastery of the *Capucins* in the Suburbs, are the things chiefly worth a Travellers sight. There are two Fairs held here yearly, which brings great resort of People.

Ens, *Anasium*, *Ensium Civitas*, a fair strong and well built City, stands on a River of the same name, which 2 miles North of it falls into the *Danube*, and is distant 15 miles from *Lintz* to the East; this Town was built in the place where formerly stood the City *Laureacum*, considerable in the *Romans* time, having been the Seat of some of their Emperors, and since Christianity, was an Archbishop's See; but that City was destroy'd by the *Huns*, A. D. 903, and this of *Ens* built, which was formerly govern'd by its Count, till the Emperor *Rodolph* I. bought it, and annex'd it to the States of *Austria*.

Steyer, a neat handsom Town at the Conflux of the two small Rivers, the *Steyer* and the *Ens*, about 10 miles from *Ens* to the South. It is inhabited by Smiths, Cutlers, and other Iron-workers, who, by the *Danube*, furnish the neighbouring parts with their Ware, and much enrich themselves.

Wels, a neat Town upon the River *Traune*, 4 *German* miles from *Lintz* to the South, not considerable.

Everding or *Effording*, about 12 miles from *Lintz* to the West, and near the banks of the *Danube*, is a strong fortified Town and defended with two Castles, one within the Walls of the Town and another without, which is call'd *Schaumburg*, and gave Title to a Count of the Family of *Fulbach*, to whom this Town belong'd; but the Count of *Starenberg* is now Lord of it, his Ancestor having married the Daughter of the last Count *Schaumburg*, about *A. D.* 1560.

Freystat, on the North-side the *Danube* near the borders of *Bohemia*, is a well built Town, but not very strong; it stands 25 miles from *Lintz* to the North. A Fair is held here once a Year which lasts 14 days, and brings great Concourse of People to it.

Neustadt, the chief Town next *Vienna* of the Lower *Austria*, is seated in a Bog in the middle of a Plain, at the distance of 30 miles from *Vienna* to the South; it is fortified with two Walls and a Ditch, which makes it so strong that it resisted the main force of the *Turks*, who were content to retreat if the Town would give them some Trophy to carry to *Constantinople*, who thereupon sent 'em their Whipping-post.

Krembs stands on the North-side of the *Danube* near a small River of the same name, about 40 miles from *Vienna* to the West. It is a neat well built wall'd City, and has a good Trade, especially at two yearly Fairs, which last 14 days.

Stain is a small City on the North-side of the *Danube* also, not above two miles from *Krembs* to the West, and has a Bridge over the *Danube*.

Baden, called so from the natural Baths that rise here in so many Springs as to supply two Baths within the Town, five without the Wall, and two beyond a Rivulet call'd *Swechet*, the Waters of which are commended for curing many Distempers, and therefore much resorted to. This Town stands in a Plain about 18 miles from *Vienna* to the South, and as far from *Newstadt* to the West.

Tuln is an ancient Town about 20 miles Westward from *Vienna*, upon a small River of the same name, which falls into the *Danube* about 5 or 6 miles below it. The Country about it is reckon'd the fruitfullest and healthiest part of *Austria*, but the Town however not very well furnish'd with Provisions for Travellers,

Haynburg or *Haimburg*, *Hamburgum Austriæ*, was anciently the Metropolis of *Austria* and the Seat of the Dukes, and one of the greatest Mart-Towns in these parts, but decay'd upon Duke *Leopold*'s removing to *Vienna* about *A. D.* 1200. It is situate on the South-side of the *Danube* 30 miles from *Vienna*, and near the borders of *Hungary*, from whence it has been frequently disturb'd by the Rebels of that Country. They have plenty of Wine and Corn, which is now the chief Trade of the Town. There are still to be seen some Remains of strong Walls and Fortifications round the Town.

The Dukedom of *STYRIA*, call'd in High-Dutch *Steyrmarck*, with the County of *CILLEY*, lies between *Austria* on the North, *Carinthia* and *Carniola* on the South, *Hungary* and *Sclavonia* on the East, and *Saltzburg* on the West: Its extent from East to West is about 110 miles, and from North to South in some parts 30, in others 80 miles. The Soil yields Corn, Wine, Fruits, Mines of Iron and Salt-Springs. Some part of the Country is mountainous and barren, but the Vallies afford Pasture for great Herds of Kine. The Air of the Lower *Styria* is somewhat unwholsom. The Disease mention'd by Travellers to be found among the People that dwell at the foot of the *Alps*, viz. a strange swelling under the Chin, is very frequent here, which grows incredibly large, occasion'd 'tis judg'd, by drinking the Snow-water that comes off the Mountains, which the poorer People are fain to be content with.

Styria is divided, with respect to the course of the River *Mur*, into the Upper, wherein are, *Judenburg.* *Bruck* or *Pruck.* *Lawben.* *Seckaw.* *Ifenartz.*

The Lower, whereof the chief Towns are, *Gracz*, Capital. *Rakelsburg.* *Pettaw.* *Marksburg.*

The Earldom of *Cilley* lies on the South-side of the River *Drave*, extending to the Banks of the *Save*. *Cilley.* *Rain*

GRACZ, *Græcium*, the Capital of *Styria*, is a neat well-built City, standing in a pleasant and fruitful Country, on the Banks of the River *Mur*, 65 miles South from *Vienna*, 25 from the *Drave*, and 55 from *Cilley* to the North, and about 30 from the borders of *Hungary*

Hungary to the West. It is defended by regular Fortifications, that render it all most Impregnable, and hath a ſtately Caſtle ſtanding on a high Hill, which is a Palace of the Arch-Duke, and is adorn'd with fine Furniture, particulary a good Library, and a Repoſitory of Rarities. The Jeſuits College here is well Endowed, and hath the privilege of Conferring Degrees, which makes it be reckon'd amongſt the Univerſities of *Germany*, and well fill'd with Students.

Judenburg, a handſome and well-built Town, Famous for two great Fairs for Cattle yearly held in it. The Duke of *Styria* has a Palace here, in which his Deputy ſometimes Reſides: It ſtands on the River *Mur*, 50 miles from *Gracz* to the Weſt, in a very pleaſant and fruitful Country.

Lawben is alſo on the *Mur*, 25 miles North-eaſt from *Judenburg*: It is a neat pleaſant City, and the Capital of a Barony; but was ſold to the Duke of *Carinthia*, in 1246, and fell to the Houſe of *Auſtria* with that Dutchy. It was Taken and Plunder'd in 1292, by the Arch-biſhop of *Saltzburg*, then at War with the Duke of *Auſtria*.

Bruck or *Pruck an den Mur*, is an old Town, and has nothing conſiderable in it, only that the Emperor has ſometimes aſſembled here the States of theſe three Dukedomes of *Styria*, *Carinthia* and *Carniola*. It ſtands on the *Mur*, 25 miles North-weſt from *Gracz*.

Seckaw, a ſmall Caſtle on the River *Gayl*, 40 miles from *Gracz* to the Weſt, and 60 from *Stain* to the South, is an Epiſcopal See, Erected in 1219, under the Arch-biſhop of *Saltzburg*, who has the power of Electing and Inveſting, and receiving an Oath of Fealty of this Biſhop; and he has no Voice in the Diet.

Eiſenartz, famous for Mines and Forges of Iron, (from whence it has its Name) which employ a vaſt number of Labouring-men, which therefore live here and ſupply the Neighbouring parts with this Metal, and all *Germany* with Steel. They have an annual Fair for Hemp, Leather, Tallow, and all Neceſſaries. The Mines were diſcover'd in *A. D.* 712, and have wrought ever ſince without any ſenſible Decay. This Town ſtands near a little River call'd *Saltza*, that falls into the *Ens*, is diſtant 12 miles from *Lawben* to the North-weſt, and 24 from *Judenburg* to the North-eaſt.

Rakelsburg, is a ſtrong Town ſeated on the *Mur*, 28 miles from *Gracz* and 10 from *Murck* to the Eaſt, in a Country plentiful of all ſorts of Fruit, eſpecially Grapes. A Cuſtom-houſe is kept here to receive Tolls upon Merchandize carried to and from *Hungary*. This Town has been a notable Bulwark againſt the *Turks*.

Pettaw ſtands upon the Banks of the *Drave*, but 10 Engliſh miles from the Borders of *Sclavonia*, 16 from *Rakelsburg*, as many from *Murck* to the South, and 30 from *Gracz*, to the South-eaſt, altho' it be an ancient Roman Town, it is not very large nor conſiderable, only that it is a Biſhop's See, and has been ſo for 1300 years. Its Biſhop is under the Juriſdiction of the Archbiſhop of *Saltzburg*.

Marksburg, a well-built Town, on the Banks of the *Drave*, 20 miles Weſt from *Pettaw*, and as many South from *Gracz*, formerly the Capital of a Country, till 1240, the laſt Count dying without Iſſue. It is now part of the Dominions of the Duke of *Auſtria*.

Cilley, which gives name to a Territory formerly Govern'd by its own Earls, but now ſubject to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and united to the Dutchy of *Styria*, is ſeated on the Banks of the River *Soana*, which a little below falls into the *Save*, at the diſtance of 8 miles from the Confines of *Carniola* to the North, 25 from the *Drave* to the South. It is a noble and ancient City and has been a place of good conſideration, as appears by many Roman Monuments daily found here. It is Fortified with two ſtrong Caſtles, and was ſtrong enough to repulſe the *Turks*, who Attacked it in 1492.

The Dukedom of *CARINTHIA*, call'd in High Dutch *Hertzogthum Karnten*, is ſeated between *Styria* and *Saltzburg* on the North, *Carniola* on the South, *Styria* on the Eaſt, and *Tyrol* on the Weſt. Its extent from Eaſt to Weſt is about 100 miles, from North to South about 30. It is a Mountainous Country, and of a barren Soil, and cold Air. The River *Drave* runs croſs the Country, receiving a great many ſmall Rivers that water ſeveral parts: Here are alſo many Lakes that abound with Fiſh.

Carinthia is divided into the { St. *Veit*. / *Villach*.
Upper, wherein ſtand

And the Lower, wherein are theſe Towns of moſt remark, { *Clagenfurt*. / *Gurck*. / *Lavanmund*. / S. *Andrews*. / *Freyſac*,

S. *VEIT*, *Fanum Sancti Viti*, the principal Town of the Province of *Carinthia*, ſo call'd from a Saint of this name, who propagated Chriſtianity here during the Perſecution of *Dioclesian*: It is ſeated at the Confluence of the Rivers *Wilitz* and *Glac*, in a fruitful Valley, at the diſtance of 80 miles from *Gracz* to the Weſt, and the diſtance of 80 miles from *Ens* on the *Danube* to the South; it was anciently a Biſhop's See, but is now not at all conſiderable but for its Age. Near it are to be ſeen the Ruins of the ancient City *Saal*, deſtroy'd by *Attila* in 451, and in a neighbouring Field ſtands an old Stone-chair, in which the Dukes of *Carinthia* were wont to be Inſtall'd.

Freyſack is a good ſtrong Town, ſeated in a fruitful Soil amidſt rows of Hills and Mountains, upon the River *Matnitz*, 15 miles North from S. *Viet*, and has a ſtrong Caſtle built on a Rock: This place is by ſome reckon'd the eldeſt Town in this Dukedom; it is under the Juriſdiction of the Arch-Biſhop of *Saltzburg*. In the neighbouring Mountains were formerly found Mines of Gold, but they are now exhauſted.

Villach is ſeated near the *Drave*, where it receives the *Geyla*, 25 miles from S. *Viet* to the South-weſt; here is a large Bridge over the *Drave*, which brings the Town a great Trade, by the many Paſſengers that Travel over it in the way from *Germany* to *Italy*.

Gurk, a City that is a Biſhop's See, inſtituted by an Arch-biſhop of *Saltzburg*, *A. D.* 1073, who reſerved the right of the Election and Inveſtiture of the Biſhop to his Succeſſors; but they have loſt part of that Power, for the Emperor has now a right of chuſing twice, and the Archbiſhop the third time, and ſo by turns, as the See becomes vacant: But this Biſhop has no Vote in the Diet. This City ſtands on a River of the ſame name, 25 miles from *Villach* to the North-eaſt, 8 from *Freyſack* to the South, and as many from S. *Viet* to the North.

Lavanmynd, *Lavemund*, or *Lavenmind*, ſtands on the River *Lauant*, where it falls into the *Drave*, (whence it has its name) 30 miles Weſt from *Clagenfurt*, and 10 miles Eaſt from the borders of *Styria*. It is a ſmall City and an Epiſcopal See alſo, under the Archbiſhop of *Saltzburg*, in a pleaſant Valley call'd *Lavanthal*, in which alſo ſtands

S. *Andrews*, a neat Town, and the place of Reſidence of the Biſhop. The Town and neighbouring Country belongs to the Archbiſhop of *Saltzburg*.

Clagenfurt, the neateſt Town in *Carinthia*, built in a ſquare Figure, and enclos'd with a Wall; here is a handſom Piazza, in the middle of which ſtands a noble Fountain, over which is a Dragon and an Hercules before it carv'd in Stone. This Town is diſtant 10 miles from S. *Veit* to the North, 20 from *Villach* to the Weſt, and about 6 from the *Save* to the South.

The

The Dutchy of CARNIOLA, *in High-Dutch*, Hortzogthum Krayn; *with* WINDISH-MARCH *and the County of* GORITIA.

This Province is bounded on the North with *Carinthia* and *Cilley*, on the South by a ridge of Mountains, that part it from the Territories of the State of *Venice*, on the Eaſt by *Croatia*, and on the Weſt by *Carinthia*. The length of it from Eaſt to Weſt, is about 110 miles, and its breadth 40 miles. It is very Mountainous, but has pleaſant Valleys which yield ſtore of Corn and Wine. The River *Save* hath its ſource in the Weſtern part, and runs quite thro' it, beſides which here are other good Rivers.

Carniola, divided into Upper { *Laubach*. / *Crainburg*. / *Biſchoffflach*.
and Lower; hath theſe conſiderable Towns, { *Oberlabach*. / *Zirknitz*.
In the *Windiſchmarch*, or Marquiſate of *Windes*, which is the South eaſt part of *Carniola*. { *Metling*. / *Rudelphſworth*.
The County of *Goritia*, on the South-weſt of *Carniola*. { *Goritz*.
To theſe may be added part of *Iſtria*, wherein ſtand { S. *Viet am Flaum*. / *Trieſte*.
And the Territory of

LAUBACH, *Labacum*, aut *Labiana*, the Capital of *Carniola*, ſtands on the banks of a ſmall River of the ſame name, which falls into the *Save* 10 miles below it, and is diſtant 30 miles from the River *Drave* to the South, 50 from the Confines of *Croatia* to the Weſt, and 35 from *Trieſte* upon the Gulph of *Venice* to the North. It is a well-built City and very populous, the See of a Biſhop, and hath a large Caſtle for its defence, but it is commanded by a Hill, and the Town is not very ſtrong; however endured a Siege in 1440, when *Frederick* III. being Crown'd at *Aken*, his Brother *Albert* and Count *Ulric* attack'd this City, but it held out till the Emperor came to its Relief.

Crainburg, ſeated on the banks of the *Save*, 20 miles from *Laubach* North-weſt, and 24 from *Clagenfurt* to the South-eaſt, on the top of a Hill, and fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle. The Town has three Churches in it, and in the Suburbs is a Monaſtery of Capuchins. It once gave title to a Marqueſs.

Lack, or *Biſhops-Lack*, is a handſom well-built fortified City, ſtanding upon a ſmall River, 10 miles South from *Crainburg*, and 20 Eaſt from *Laubach*. It is ſubject to the Biſhop of *Freyſing*, to whom the Emperor *Henry* III. gave it, and the Governor of it is his Lieutenant. This Town was plunder'd and burnt in 1451, ſince when it has been Re-built and better fortified.

Zirkniez, a Town of no great bulk, nor conſiderable but for the Lake near it, to which it gives name.

This Lake is very wonderful; it is about 4 German miles in length, and 2 in breadth, and from *September* to *June*, is full of Water, but the other ſix Months is quite dry. In *June* the Water deſcends thro' many large Holes in the bottom, (at which time the Country People catch abundance of Fiſh, by laying Nets over the Holes) leaving the bottom quite dry, ſo that the neighbouring People ſow Corn in it, which they have time to reap, and afterwards to put in their Cattle, and let in the Deer and Hares from the neighbouring Foreſts, which they Hunt in this Lake, and all before the Water returns; for the Earth is exceeding Prolifick: And in *September* the Water returns, ſpouting up with great Violence, and to a great height out of theſe Holes, and ſoon makes that a Sea, that was before a Field for Corn, Paſture and Hunting; and this happens conſtantly every Year, and at this certain time.

Ober-Laubach, about 16 miles Weſt from the *Laubach*, already deſcribed, and on the ſame River with that, is conſiderable by being a Mart for *Italian* Goods, which are brought hither in great quantities, and ſent to all parts of *Germany*.

Metling, *Metulum*, the chief Town of the *Windiſchmark*, ſtands near the Frontiers of *Croatia*, 35 miles South from *Cilley*, 25 Eaſt from the Lake of *Zirknitz*, and 25 North from the Gulph of *Venice*. It is a place of no great Confideration: The chief Trade of the Inhabitants lies in Swine, which they fatten in two neighbouring Woods of Cheſnut-trees and Oaks. In the Year 1431 this Town was ſurpriz'd by the *Turks* and the Inhabitants maſſacred. And again, in 1578, it was plunder'd by 'em.

Rudolphsworth or *Newſtat*, ſtands upon the River *Gurk* 12 miles North-weſt from *Metling*: It is a very ancient Town, and honour'd with great Priviledges, which were given them by the Emperor *Frederick* IV. about the Year 1435. for having oppos'd *Albert* of *Auſtria* and *Ulric* Count of *Cilly*. This Town is famous for the beſt Wine in theſe Parts.

Goritia, a ſmall Country in *Friuli*, is ſubject to the Emperor. The reſt of the Province being ſubject to the *Venetians*, ſhall be deſcrib'd with the reſt of *Italy*. The Chief Town is,

Gortz or *Goritz* ſeated upon the River *Lizonzo*, 20 miles from the Gulph of *Venice* and 15 from *Aquileia* to the North, 50 from *Clagenfurt* to the South, and as much from *Laubach* to the Weſt. The Town is old, and by ſome thought to be the old *Roman Norricia* or *Noreia*. *Dieterich*, King of the *Goths* vanquiſh'd *Odoacer*, King of the *Heruli*, near this Place. The *Sclavonian* Tongue, ſpoken in theſe Provinces, reaches no farther Weſt than this Town, and here the common People ſpeak a corrupt *Italian*. It was take by the *Venetians* in 1608. but regain'd by the Emperor the year after; and in 1616 they attempted to ſurprize it, but were forced to retreat.

Trieſte, the Chief Town of the ſmall Province of *Karſtia*, ſtands on the *Adriatique* Sea or Gulph of *Venice*, 30 miles from *Aquileia* to the Eaſt, at the bottom of a Bay, to which it gives Name. It is a ſmall, but ſtrong and populous Place, and a Biſhop's See, under the Patriarch of *Aquileia*; it has a large but unſafe Harbor. The Emperor took this City from the *Venetians*, *A. D.* 1507. and has been ever ſince in poſſeſſion of it.

S. *Viet am Flaum*, tho' ſituate in *Iſtria*, which is accounted part of *Italy*, yet being ſubject to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, muſt be deſcribed here. It is a ſtrong Town, having a Caſtle, beſides Walls and Ditches for its Defence, and is ſeated on the *Adriatick* Sea, 30 miles South from *Czernickz*, and 40 South-weſt from *Metling*, and at the Mouth of the River *Flaum*. The *Italian* Tongue is here ſpoken in its Purity, and therefore the *Auſtrian* Gentry ſend their Children here to be taught it. In the Suburbs ſtand a Monaſtery, famous for a Treaty of Peace concluded in it between the Emperor and the *Venetians*, in the Year 1618.

The County of TYREL, *with the Biſhoprick of* BRIXEN.

TYROL is one of the largeſt Counties of the Empire, it's extent being 120 miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and 60 from North to South. It is bounded by *Schwaben* and *Bavaria* on the North, the *Griſons* and *Trent* on the South, *Carinthia* on the Eaſt, and *Switzerland* on the Weſt. The Country is very mountainous, and the Soil barren in many parts; however, the Valleys are very fruitful, and afford good Paſture. Here are divers Springs of mineral and Salt Waters, and Mines of Silver, Iron

Iron and Copper. The chief Rivers are the *Eiſeck* or *Laiſock*, the *Inn*, which croſſeth this Province from South to North-eaſt, and the *Adige* or *Etſch*, which takes its riſe here, and paſſes through the Territories of *Venice*.

Tyrol is ſaid to be the *Rhætia inferior* of the *Romans*, and upon the decay of their Power was ſeized by the Princes of *Bavaria*, and the Governors of it were appointed by them with the Titles of Marggraves; this Marggrave was afterwards made hereditary, and a Count of the Empire, by *Frederick* I. about the Year 1350. The Biſhoprick of *Trent* was added to it by *Ludowick*, Son to the Duke of *Bavaria* and Count of *Tyrol*, who took that Biſhop Priſoner. This *Ludowick* dying without Iſſue, his Widow ſettled this County upon the Duke of *Auſtria*; in which Family it has ever ſince continued.

It is divided into

Tyrol, proper, wherein ſtands { *Inſpruck*, Capit. *Ombras*, *Tyrol*, *Hall*.

The Biſhoprick of *Brixen*. *Brixen*.

The Counties of { *Meran*, *Pludentz*, *Bregentz*, *Feldkirk*, *Montfort*.

INSPRUCH, *Oenipons*, is ſeated in a pleaſant Valley, at the Foot of the Mountains of *Venden*, and on the Banks of the River *Inn*, which ſeparates the City from its large Suburbs. It is 60 miles diſtance from *Munchen* to the South, 80 from *Salczburg* to the South-weſt, and 70 from *Trent* to the North. Though it be not large, it is well built, and adorn'd with curious Fountains, ſpacious Market-places, and a magnificent Caſtle, wherein the Arch-Dukes of *Inſpruck* uſed to reſide, and has ſince been the Seat of its Princes of the Houſe of *Auſtria*; it is a noble Palace, furniſhed with a Cabinet of curious Rarities in Art and Nature, and adorn'd with pleaſant Gardens. *Inſpruck* was Wall'd by *Otto* the Great Count of *Meran*, about the year 1234, but is now deſtitute of that Defence. But *Ombras*, about an Engliſh mile diſtant from it, is a very ſtrong Fort: This was the Summer Seat of the Dukes, being exceeding pleaſantly ſituated. The Armory here is very fine; amongſt the Arms and Pictures of ſeveral Princes, the Statue of *Francis* I. on Horſe-back, repreſenting him as he was taken Priſoner at *Pavia*, is to be ſeen in it. And in the Duke's Cloſet of Rarities, there is a Trunk of an Oak with a whole Deer incloſed in it.

Hall, call'd *In'thall* for diſtinction, is ſeated on the River *Inn* 10 miles from *Inſpruck* to the North-weſt, and is famous for its Salt-pits, which afford the Inhabitants a profitable Trade. The Pits are about 4 miles from the Town, where the Salt is dug up like Copper Oar, then laid to ſoak in great Trenches fill'd with Water, and afterwards boil'd up in great Pans here in the City, of which they have four made of Iron that are each 48 Foot long, 34 broad, and 3 deep.

BRIXEN, *Brixino*, ſtands on the bottom of Mount *Brenner*, upon the River *Eyſack*, 30 miles South-eaſt from *Inſpruck*, and 30 from the Confines of *Cavinthia*. It was formerly an Imperial City, but it is now the See of a Biſhop, who is a Count of the Empire, and hath Juriſdiction over it. The City is ſmall and not, very populous; it lies upon the Road to *Italy*, and is therefore the Station of ſome Merchants that hand the Commodities of that Country and *Germany* to and again. Here are mineral Waters of good Fame, eſpecially one call'd the Virgin Well, which is much reſorted to.

The Dioceſs of this Biſhop is about 40 miles long, and 30 broad.

Meran, once the Capital of this County, and gave Title to an Earl, is a ſmall City ſeated on the River *Erſch*, 40 miles South of *Inſpruck*. Near it is

Tyrol, an ancient Caſtle, which gave name to the whole County. It is ſeated in a pleaſant Country, but has nothing conſiderable in it.

Pludentz, ſtands at the foot of the Mountains upon the bank of the River *Ill*, about 75 miles Weſt from *Inſpruck*.

Bergentz ſtands at the Eaſt-end of the Lake of *Conſtance*, 80 miles Weſt from *Inſpruck*.

Montfort ſtands about the mid-way between *Bergentz* to the North, and *Pludentz* to the South.

Felkirk ſtands upon the *Ill*, and near the *Rhine*, about 12 miles Weſt from *Pludentz*.

The Biſhoprick of TRENT.

This Country is by ſome Geographers made part of *Italy*: But the Biſhop of it being a Prince of the Empire, the Germans reckon it into the Circle of *Auſtria*. It lyes among the *Alps*, between the County of *Tyrol* on the North, the Dominions of the State of *Venice* on the South and Eaſt, and the *Griſons* on the Weſt. The extent of it is about 70 miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and 50 from North to South. The River *Adige* runs thro' it from North to South, and receives ſeveral ſmaller Rivers that riſe in the Mountains on each ſide this Country. The Soil here produces Wine, Oil, Fruit and Paſture, but not much Corn.

The Chief Towns are { *Trent*, *Pozen*.

TRENT, *Tridentinum*, is ſeated upon the River *Adige*, in a pleaſant Vally, between three very high and ſteep Mountains 45 miles South-eaſt from *Brixen*, 35 North from *Verona*, 30 from the Confines of the *Valteline* to the Weſt, and 70 from *Inſpruck* to the South. It is adorn'd with many ſtately Palaces, and ſeveral beautiful Churches, whereof the Cathedral dedicated to *S. Vigil*, is reckon'd a fine piece of Architecture: Its Chapter conſiſts of Noblemen, who chuſe the Biſhop. Here are alſo a great number of Religious Houſes. The Inhabitants ſpeak both the *German* and *Italian* Tongues very perfect, and are obſerv'd to be exceeding Civil to Strangers, whereof a great many paſs thro' this place in Travelling into *Italy* and *Germany*. It was formerly an Imperial City, but is now ſubject to its Biſhop, on whom the Emperor *Conrad* II. beſtowed the Sovereignty of this Territory, which had before been ſubject to its own Lord, under the Protection of the Duke of *Bavaria*. This Donation was ratified by the Emperors *Frederick* I. and II. and the Count of *Tyrol* made Protector of it. The Biſhop is Suffragan to the Patriarch of *Aquileia*, and as we have ſaid, a Prince of the Empire. The Council held here in the laſt Age, hath made this City famous: It began in the Year 1545, but was not ended till 1563, during moſt of which time there are laid to have been in this City 7 Cardinals, 3 Patriarchs, 33 Archbiſhops, 235 Biſhops, 7 Vicars General, and 146 Divines, beſides many Ambaſſadors, who with their Attendants, were provided with Lodging, Victuals, and all Neceſſaries. This Council was Aſſembled by Pope *Paul* III. at the inſtance of many of the Princes of *Europe*, for the Reformation of the Diſcipline of the Church, but by the contrivance of the Pope and Cardinals, ſo many *Italian* Biſhops were brought to it, that they over-rul'd the Endeavors of the reſt, and permitted nothing to be Decreed but what the Pope directed, which was ſo notorious, that it was a common Jeſt, *That the Holy-Ghoſt was ſent from* Rome *to* Trent *in a Cloak-bag*. And ſo little was done of what was

was expected during all this long Seſſion, that not only the Proteſtants, but the Whole *German* and *French* Nations refuſed to receive its Decrees. This Council began on the 4th of *January*, 1545, and continu'd all the Reign of that Pope, who dying in 1549, it was reſum'd by Pope *Julius* III. in 1551. He dy'd in 1555, and a War broke out in *Germany*, which interrupted it till *Pius* IV. re-aſſembled it on the 18th of *January*, 1562; from which time it continu'd till the 3d of *December*, 1563, when it finally broke up, after having with the utmoſt Partiality eſtabliſh'd the Pope's Authority, and ratified the Doctrines of Purgatory, Invocation of Saints, Indulgences, &c.

Pozen, call'd by the *Italians Bolzano*, is ſeated on the *Adige*, 25 miles North from *Trent*, and near the Confines of *Tyrol*. It is pleaſantly ſituated, and is a place of good Trade, eſpecially at its four yearly Fairs, that hold 15 days each, to which great numbers of Merchants come from ſeveral parts of *Germany* and *Italy*; for whoſe ſake great Privileges have been granted to the City. Tho' it be ſeated in the Dioceſs, this place is not ſubject to the Biſhop of *Trent*, having been taken from him by the Earl of *Tyrol*, in 1295.

CHAP. X.

The Kingdom of BOHEMIA, *with the Dukedom of* SILESIA *and Marquiſate of* MORAVIA.

UNder the name of *Bohemia* in general are comprehended *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, and *Sileſia*, which altogether lye in form of a *Lozenge*, between *Brandenburgh* and *Luſatia* on the North, the Palatinate of *Bavaria*, with part of *Saxony* on the Weſt, and *Poland* on the Eaſt, and extends 69 German Leagues, or 276 Engliſh miles from North to South, and 65 Leagues, or 260 miles from Eaſt to Weſt.

Although this Kingdom be compriz'd within the compaſs of *Germany*, and the King is an Elector of the Empire, it hath ſeveral peculiar Conſtitutions and Cuſtoms, and a Language different from the *Germans*. The Kingdom is Elective; but the Houſe of *Auſtria*, by claiming it as Hereditary, occaſion'd bloody Wars in the beginning of this Age, between the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. and *Frederick* Count Palatine, who being Elected, had accepted of this Crown. But this Prince being overcome by the Emperor in the famous Battle of *Prague*, *A. D.* 1620, the Kingdom hath been ever ſince entirely ſubject to that Family.

The Reformation of Religion was begun very early here by *John Huſſe* and *Jerom* of *Prague*, and their Converts were numerous long before *Calvin* and *Luther* appear'd, whoſe Doctrins alſo being brought hither, prevail'd much, and the number of Proteſtants were very great; before by Perſecutions and Wars, they were harraſs'd and ſubjected to the *Roman* Catholicks, which Religion at preſent is only predominant in this Kingdom.

The ancient Hiſtory of this Country is very obſcure; the beſt account that remains is, that the People of the more Northern part came hither for a warmer Climate, and at firſt liv'd in a ſociable Community, diſtributing all things in common, but differences ariſing, they were forc'd to Elect a Governor, who had at firſt the Title of a Judge only, afterwards honour'd with that of Duke, and at length King. The Succeſſion of theſe Princes, as well as can be made from the imperfect Chronicles of this Nation is as follows.

A Chronological TABLE, *ſhewing the Succeſſion of the Dukes and Kings of* Bohemia.

XVIII Dukes.

Crocus the firſt Law-giver of *Bohemia*.

	Began to reign.	*A. C.*	reigned years.
1	*Libuſſa* Daughter of *Crocus*, Married *Primiſlaus*, or *Primiſke*, he founded *Prague*.	652	44
2	*Neramiſlaus*.	676	39
3	*Mnatha*.	715	15
4	*Mogenius*, or *Doricius*.	735	28
5	*Wenceſlas*, or *Wenceſlaus*.	763	22
6	*Crzezonillaus*.	785	19
7	*Neclan*.	804	35
8	*Naſtritius*, or *Hortivilius*.	823	17
9	*Bozivozius*, the firſt Chriſtian Prince of the *Bohemians*.	846	48
10	*Shirignæus*, or *Epitiſventus*.	904	2
11	*Uladiſlaus*,	906	10
12	S. *Wenceſlaus* II. Martyr.	916	16
13	*Boliſlaus* I. the Cruel.	932	35
14	*Boliſlaus* II.	967	32
15	*Boliſlaus* III. the Ruddy and the Blind.	999	13
16	*Jacomir*, Regent.	1012	25
17	*Brezetiſlaus* I. the *Bohemian Achilles*.	1037	18
18	*Spigna*, or *Shitignæus*.	1055	6

XXXIX Kings.

	Began to reign	*A. D.*	reigned years.	
19	*Ulatiſlaus*, or *Ladiſlaus* I.	1061	31	
20	*Conrad* I.	1092	1	
21	*Brezetiſlaus* II.	1092	7	
22	*Borzivogins*, or *Borivorius* II.	1100	9	
23	*Suatopluok*.	1109	2	
24	*Ladiſlaus* II.	1111	16	
25	*Soleſlaus*, or *Sobeiſlaus* I.	1125	15	
26	*Ladriſlaus* III.	1140	35	
27	*Sobeſlaus*, or *Sobierlaus* II.	1174	4	
28	*Frederick Bedzicher*.	1178	12	
29	*Conrad* II.	1190	2	
30	*Wenceſlaus* III.	1192	1	
31	*Berzbeſlaus Henricus*.	1193	3	
32	*Laudiſlaus* IV.	1196		5 Mon.
33	*Primiſlaus*, or *Ottocarus* I.	1199	22	
34	*Wenceſlaus* IV. the one Ey'd.	1231	24	
35	*Ottocarus* II.	1253	25	
36	*Wenceſlaus* V.	1278	27	
37	*Wenceſlaus* VI.	1305	1	
38	*Rodolphus* I.	1306	1	
39	*Henry*, Depoſed	1307	3	
40	*John* of *Luxemburg*,	1310	36	
41	*Charles*.	1346	32	
42	*Wenceſlaus* VII. the Idle.	1348	40	
43	*Sigiſmund*.	1418	19	
44	*Albert*.	1437	3	
45	*Ladiſlaus* V.	1440	18	
46	*George Paderbrach*.	1458	13	
47	*Ladiſlaus* VI.	1471	45	
48	*Lewes*.	1516	10	
49	*Ferdinand* I.	1526	36	
50	*Maximilian*.	1562	12	

51	*Rodolphus* II.	1571	53
52	*Matthias.*	1608	11
53	*Ferdinand* II.	1617	20
54	*Frederick* Elector Palatine.	1619	
55	*Ferdinand* III.	1637	about 9
56	*Ferdinand* IV.	1646	about 10
57	*Leopoldus Ignatius*, now Reigning.		

BOHEMIA proper, is bounded on the East by *Moravia* and *Silesia*, on the West by *Misnia* and *Bavaria*, on the North by *Lusatia*, and on the South by *Austria*; it is almoſt entirely encompaſs'd with Mountains, out of one of which ſprings the River *Elbe*. In theſe Mountains there are Mines of Silver, Copper and Lead, and in them are found certain precious Stones, which the *Jews* ſend into foreign parts. The River *Muldaw* riſes in the Mountains on the South-ſide, as the *Elbe* does in thoſe on the North, both which join a little below *Prague*, and make a good Navigable Stream. Many other ſmall Rivers water this Country. The Soil is good, affording Corn, Paſture and Saffron, and ſome Wine; as alſo abundance of Hops, whereof they make Beer that is much eſteem'd. The People are generally Strong and Couragious, reckon'd ſtrict obſervers of their Word, but much addicted to Robbing.

MORAVIA, call'd *Morawa* by the Inhabitants, and *Mahern* by the *Germans*, lies between *Sileſia* on the North and Eaſt, *Auſtria* on the South, and *Bohemia* on the Weſt. The North and Weſt parts are woody and mountainous, but the reſt is fair, champain and good Soil, yielding much Corn, and on the South part Wine. Out of the Earth is dug a ſort of Myrrh and Frankincenſe in great pieces. The Paſtures are fill'd with Oxen, Horſes, Sheep and Goats, and the Woods with Hares, Foxes, Wolves and Bevers. Here are many Pits of ſtanding Waters of a poyſonous and peſtilential Quality, which hurt the Vines and Fruits, and make the People ſubject to epidemical Diſeaſes: But there are other Waters which make amends, having the virtue of curing many Diſtempers. *Moravia* was anciently the Seat of a Kingdom, including alſo *Bohemia* and *Sileſia*, which being conquer'd by the *Romans*, was parcell'd out into four Dukedoms; this of *Moravia* was afterwards reduc'd to a Marquiſate, which Title it ſtill bears, but is moſtly ſubject to *Bohemia*. The River *Morawa*, which riſes in the Mountains on the North part, paſſes thro' the middle and gives name to this Province.

SILESIA, or *SLISKO*, lies between *Bohemia* on the South-weſt, and *Poland* on the North-eaſt: Its utmoſt length from North-weſt to South-eaſt, is about 225 miles, and its breadth 65 miles. On the ſide next *Bohemia* are many Mountains, but the reſt of the Country is good Soil, and produces Corn, ſome Wine, Madder and Flax. Here are Mines of Silver, Copper, Lead and Iron, and plenty of Saltpetre. The River *Oder* takes its riſe in the Southern bounds of this Province, and traverſeth it from South to North-weſt. The *Viſtule*, which is the chief River of *Poland*, ſprings in the South-eaſt Confines of *Sileſia*: Many ſmaller Rivers riſe here and fall into the *Oder*, encreaſing it to a large Navigable Stream before it paſſes into *Brandenburg*. The Meadows have Cattle, the Foreſts Veniſon, and the Rivers Fiſh in good plenty. *Sileſia* was part of the Kingdom of *Poland* for many Ages, but revolted under the Reign of *Uladiſlaus Lothicus*, and is now part of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*: but ſeveral Princes have ſovereign Dominion over ſmall parts of it.

The chief Cities and Towns of this Kingdom are theſe, *viz.*

In *Bohemia*.
- *Prague*, Capital. — *Budweis.*
- *Ægra.* — *Letomeritz.*
- *Koningratz.* — *Piſeck.*
- *Glatz.* — *Bern.*
- *Pilſen.* — *Slany.*
- *Czaſlaw.* — *Satz.*
- *Tabor.* — *Teſcen.*
- *Elnbogen.* — *Tabor.*

Sileſia divided into two parts, *viz.*

In the Lower,
- *Breſlaw*, Capital.
- *Croſſen*, Dutchy.
- *Glogaw.*
- *Sagan.*
- *Lignitz.*
- *Wolaw.*
- *Oelſe.*
- *Jawer.*
- *Schweidnitz.*

In the Upper,
- *Oppelen.*
- *Grotskaw.*
- *Jagenſdorf.*
- *Troppaw.*
- *Ratibor.*

In *Moravia* are,
- *Brinn.*
- *Olmutz.*
- *Iglaw.*
- *Znaim.*
- *Hradiſſe.*
- *Cremſir.*

PRAGUE, *Praga*, olim *Marobundum*, *Rubienum* and *Cuſurgis*, is ſeated on the River *Muldaw*, in a very fruitful Country, and is encompaſs'd with ſtately Courts and pleaſant Places, appearing as it were in the midſt of an Amphitheatre; it may be divided into three parts, *viz.* The *Alt Stadt*, or Old Town, the *Nieue Stadt*, or New Town, which is the chief, and where in the Royal Palace ſtands, and the *Kleine Seiten*, or leſſer Town on the other ſide of the *Moldaw*: All theſe together form one of the largeſt Cities in *Germany*, wherein Dukes, Princes and Emperors have for a long time kept their Court. In the leſſer Town ſtands the Cathedral Church, dedicated to S. *Vait*, wherein are magnificent Tombs and a ſtrong Caſtle. A ſtately Stone-bridge of 24 Arches over the *Moldaw*, joins this to the other Town. The Town-houſe, the College and Church of the Jeſuits, and the Univerſity, are ſtately Buildings, which together with ſeveral other beautiful Edifices, make this ſo fine a place, that *Æn. Sylvius* compares it to *Florence*; but our ingenious Country-man Dr. *Brown* ſays, this City is larger and more populous than that; that the River *Maldaw* is much better than the *Arno* at *Florence*, but that the Dukes Palace and the Cathedral at *Florence*, exceeds any thing in *Prague*. It is the See of an Archbiſhop, and the Seat of a flouriſhing Univerſity, Founded by the Emperor *Charles* VI. in the year 1358. The *Bohemians* brag much of the great number of Students that have been in this Univerſity, and ſay, that in the year 1409, *J. Huſs* alone had above 20000 Scholars. This City was often taken during the *German* Wars; and near its Walls was fought that famous Battle between the *Bohemian* and *German* Proteſtants, under *Frederick* Prince Palatine, choſen King of *Bohemia*, and the Forces of the Emperor *Ferdinand*, on the 8th day of *November*, 1620, wherein the Emperor obtain'd the Victory, and forced the unfortunate Prince to quit his Royalty. *Prague* ſtands in the Latitude of 50 deg. and in the Longitude of 34 deg. 15 min. and at the diſtance of 100 miles from the *Danube* to the North, 145 mile from *Vienna* to

to the North-weſt, 50 from the Confines of *Saxony* to the Eaſt, 180 from the borders of *Poland* to the Weſt, and about 40 from the bounds of *Lufatia* to the South.

Egra, call'd by the *Bohemians Chebbe*, is a great City at the borders of *Bohemia*, towards the Palatinate, 80 miles diſtant from *Prague* to the Eaſt; it ſtands upon the River *Eger*, and is Fortified with a double Wall *&c.*

Koningratz, or *Kralouiſtrades*, *Gradium Reginæ*, *Reginæ Gradecium*, is a good City ſeated upon the River *Elbe*, at 50 miles diſtance from *Prague* to the Eaſt, and 35 from *Glatz* to the Weſt: It is now the See of a Biſhop, who is a Suffragan to the Arch-Biſhop of *Prague*, being lately made ſo by Pope *Alex.* VII. in the year 1664.

Glatz is a ſmall City, built at the Foot of one of the Hills that part *Bohemia* from *Sileſia*, and water'd by a ſmall River call'd the *Miza*. It is the Capital of a very rich and fruitful Country of the ſame Name (in which are nine great Towns and 100 Villages) is very well fortified, and has a ſtrong Caſtle which ſtands on the Top of a Hill: It is diſtant 85 miles from *Prague* to the Eaſt, and 55 from *Olmutz* to the North.

Elnbogen is a very ſtrong Town upon the River *Eger*, 16 miles from *Egra* to the Weſt, and near the Borders of *Miſnia*; it is call'd *the* Bohemian *Key to the* German Empire.

Pilſen is a large ſtrong and well fortified City, ſtanding upon the Confluence of the River *Meis* and *Caborz*, 40 miles from *Prague* to the South-weſt, and 50 from *Egra* to the South-eaſt, was beſieged in vain by the *Huſſites*, but was taken by Count *Mansfeld*, and was afterwards the laſt Town of *Bohemia* that yielded to the Imperialiſts. The Market-place is ſpacious, and is ſeated at the meeting of 4 or 5 Streets of very good Building. They have two very fine Churches.

Czaſlaw, a ſmall City, but the Head of a conſiderable Prefecture, 40 miles diſtant from *Prague* to the Eaſt, and 25 from *Koning-gratz* to the South. This was the Burial-place of *John Ziſca*, the famous General of the *Huſſites*, who, to revenge the Death of *John Huſs* and *Jerome* of *Prague*, got an Army together of 40000 Men, with which he obtain'd many Victories over the Papiſts. At his Death he order'd, That a Drum ſhould be made of his Skin; ſaying, The Enemy would fly at the Sound of it: Which was done accordingly, and had a ſtrange effect upon the Enemy, who, being raw Soldiers, fancied themſelves bewitched by this Drum, and ſhamefully run away without fighting. He flouriſh'd about the year 1420. And built

Tabor, which the *Huſſites* fortified, and made the ſeat of their War; from whence, for 20 years together, they ravaged the Imperial Countries; and thereupon were call'd Taborites. It ſtands upon the River *Lauſnitz*, 45 miles from *Prague* to the South, 35 from *Czaſlaw*.

BRIN, call'd *BRNO* by the *Bohemians*, Lat. *Brinnum* aut *Brunn*, is ſituated at the Confluence of the Rivers *Schwarta* and *Zwitta*, at the diſtance of 50 miles from *Vienna* to the North, and 120 from *Prague* to the South-eaſt. It is by ſome reckon'd the Capital of the Marquiſate of *Moravia*, and is defended by ſtrong Fortifications; by the help whereof it ſuſtain'd a vigorous Siege of the *Sweediſh* Forces, in 1645.

Olmutz, *Olomutium*, is not very large, but a neat and well-built City, and has a good Trade with the Merchants of *Bohemia*, *Poland*, *Hungary*, &c. for which it is conveniently ſeated upon the River *Morawa*, which falls into the *Danube*, 80 miles below it. It is the Metropolis of this Marquiſate, and the only Biſhop's See in it, of which S. *Cyril* was the firſt Biſhop, about the year 880. This Biſhop was formerly a Suffragan to *Mentz*, but in the year 1346. was alter'd, and made ſubject to the Arch-biſhop of *Prague*: It is diſtant 30 miles from *Brinn* to the North-eaſt.

Iglaw, otherwiſe *Giblawa*, is a pretty large well-built and ſtrongly fortified Town, on the Border of *Bohemia* on the Road from thence to *Hungary*, and therefore much frequented by Travellers: It is water'd by a River of the ſame Name, which ſprings in *Bohemia*, about 20 miles from hence, and is diſtant 50 from *Brinn* to the Weſt, and about 60 from *Prague* to the South-eaſt. The chief Trade of the Town is in Beer and courſe Woollen Cloath. The chiefeſt Building in it is the Jeſuits Colledge, and Gymnaſium, which with two Monaſteries of Dominicans and Franciſcans are worth ſeeing. In the *Huſſites* Wars this place was obſtinate no the Popiſh Side, but very early receiv'd the *Augsburg* Confeſſion. In the year 1645. it was ſurrendred to the Sweeds, who defended it for a whole year againſt all the Emperor's Forces.

Znaim or *Znoymo*, *Znogma*, ſtands upon the River *Taya*, not above 5 miles from the Borders of *Auſtria*, and 20 miles South from *Brinn*, in a pleaſant Soil and wholſom Air, and is well fortified by a ſtrong Caſtle, but with the inconvenience of being overlook'd by a Mountain, within Cannon-ſhot. This City is alſo on the Road to *Vienna*, which brings a good Trade to it. It was burnt in the year 1145. by *Uladiſlaus* King of *Bohemia* but rebuilt by *Primiſlaus Ottacar*, about 1222.

Hradiſſe or *Hradiſch*, a City ſituate upon the River *Morawa*, 30 miles from *Olmutz* to the South, and as far from *Brinn* to the Eaſt.

Cremſir or *Kremſier*, and by the *Bohemians Kromeritz*, on the River *Morowa*, in the middle between *Olmutz* and *Hradiſſe*, is now become a very fair City, though not many Ages ago a poor Village; which was occaſioned by a fine Palace, that *Bruno* Biſhop of *Olmutz* built here; which drew ſo many People together that in a little time he wall'd it, and made it a City.

BRESLAW, *Uratiſlavia*, the Metropolis of *Sileſia*, and of a particular Dutchy, to which it gives Name; is ſeated upon the River *Oder*, at the diſtance of 120 miles almoſt North-eaſt from *Prague*, 110 North from *Brinn*, and 35 miles Weſt from the Confines of *Poland*. It is a very large, well-fortified, and fair City, the See of a Biſhop, eſtabliſhed in 1033. and the Seat of an Univerſity. It is a Free City, being govern'd by a Council of 15 Senators, whereof 11 are Noblemen, and the other 4 choſen out of the Corporations of Drapers, Mercers, Brewers and Butchers. The Citizens are rich, and have a good Trade.

In the moſt North-eaſt part of *Sileſia* is the Dukedom of *Croſſen*, which was anciently part of the great Duke of *Sileſia*'s Dominions, but was ſeveral times pawn'd to the Marqueſs of *Brandenburg*, and redeemed; but in the year 1391. it was deliver'd to *John* III. Elector of *Brandenburg*, with the Conſent of *Uladiſlaus*, King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*; which was confirm'd, and the ſole and entire Poſſeſſion of it granted to *Joachim* and *John*, Marqueſſes of *Brandenburg*, by the Emperor *Ferdinand* I. King of *Bohemia*, and is ſtill enjoyed by that Elector.

Croſſen, the chief City of it, is ſeated upon the River *Oder*, in a Pleaſant Plain, and good Air, and is diſtant about 40 miles from the Frontiers of *Brandenburg* to the South, and as far from *Glogaw* to the North-weſt. It is a neat old City; the Dukes Palace, the Town-houſe, and ſome Citizens Houſes are built with Stone. The neighbouring Hills are covered with Fruit-Trees of many ſorts, and the Country yields ſome Wine, but not very good.

Glogaw, call'd the *Great*, to diſtinguiſh it from a ſmall Town of the ſame Name, is alſo the Capital of a Dukedom, ſome time govern'd by its own Lords, but now ſubject to the Emperor, as King of *Bohemia*. It was made a City by *Conrade* its Duke, in the year 1260, at which time the Wall and Cathedral Church were built: It was taken by the *Swedes* in 1647, but being reſtored, is now regularly fortified, and has a ſtrong Caſtle. It ſtands on the River *Oder*, near the

Frontiers of *Poland*, 40 miles from *Croſſen* to the South-eaſt, 55 from *Breſlaw* to the North-weſt.

Sagan, *Zeigan*, the chief City of another Dukedom, of a ſmall extent, is ſeated upon the River *Bober*, near the Frontiers of *Luſatia*, 25 miles South from *Croſſen*, and as many Weſt from *Glogaw*, it was once one of the moſt populous and largeſt Cities of *Sileſia*, but is now much decay'd; having been often taken by the *Sweeds*, and retaken by the Imperialiſts in the *German* Civil Wars.

Lignitz, the chief City of a Dukedom alſo, is a fair City, on the banks of the little River *Katsbach*, 25 miles from *Glogaw* to the South, and 36 from *Breſlaw* to the Weſt. About the year 1170, this Town was much enlarg'd and fortified, which was afterwards ſo improv'd in the year 1532, by *Frederick* its then Duke, that it became one of the beſt Fortifications, next *Breſlaw*, in *Sileſia*. The Caſtle is a very ſtrong and noble Building, and the Hoſpital and Town-houſe are worth a Stranger's ſeeing. The Country of this Dukedom yields much Corn. In the year 1675, the laſt Duke dying without Heirs, it fell to the Emperor.

Wolaw, a ſmall inconſiderable City, on the North ſide of the *Oder*, 16 miles diſtant from *Lignitz*, formerly part of the Dukedom of *Lignitz*, but now gives Title to a Duke of its own.

Oelſe is a neat uniform well-built City, formerly well ſtrengthen'd with Walls, Gates, Turrets and other Fortifications, but in the year 1648, they were demoliſh'd by the *Swediſh* General, and not ſince rebuilt; here is a fair Church, College, Town-hall, and Market-place, which is exactly ſquare. This City had alſo a Duke of its own, till in the year 1492 it was given to the Duke of *Munſterberg*, who is ſtill Lord of it, and ſome other ſmall Cities its dependences. *Oelſe* is ſituated about 15 miles from *Breſlaw* to the North-eaſt.

Jauer and *Schweidnitz*, are two ſmall Dukedoms, (both now in the Emperor) extended on the South-ſide of the *Oder* between *Lignitz* on the North, *Breſlaw* on the Eaſt, and *Munſterberg* on the South.

The City *Jawer* ſtands in a pleaſant Valley, and is fortified with high Ramparts, deep Ditches and a Caſtle, in which reſides the Lieutenant of theſe two Dukedoms.

Schweidnitz ſtands South-eaſt from *Jawer*, and South-weſt from *Breſlaw*, about 20 miles diſtant from the former, and 30 from the latter. It is fortified with Walls and Ramparts, and beautified with many fair Buildings, ſo that it may be eſteemed one of the fineſt Cities in *Sileſia*. In the Armory here, is a Gun of an extraordinary ſize, being able to carry a Bullet of 320 pound weight. Beſides theſe two Cities, there are 22 Towns in theſe two Dukedoms.

Munſterberg, the Capital of another Dukedom, is a ſmall City ſeated in a fruitful Plain, 30 miles South from *Breſlaw*. It has an old Caſtle, which, with the Town-hall, is all worth noting in this Town. Five other Towns are in this Dukedom.

Oppelen ſtands on the Northern banks of the River *Oder*, over which it has a Bridge, 40 miles above *Breſlaw*. It has very thick Walls and ſtrong Gates for its defence. Ever ſince 1647 it has been ſubject to the King of *Poland*, and all the People here and in the neighbouring Villages ſpeak the *Poliſh* Language. This is a Dukedom alſo, and has 13 Towns its dependences.

Grotkaw, a ſmall City that ſtands between *Munſterberg* and *Oppelen*, is the Capital of another Dukedom ſubject to the King of *Bohemia*; wherein ſtands alſo *Neiſſa* a City of good Trade, ſeated on a River of the ſame name, and 11 other Towns.

Jagensdorf, call'd by the *Moravians*, *Carnowſ*, ſtands upon the River *Oppa*, 35 miles from *Oppelen* to the South. It is a ſmall City and not conſiderable, except that it is the Capital of a Dukedom, which with the City, was by *Lewis* King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, given to *George* Marqueſs of *Brandenburg*, who built a Caſtle and erected ſome other Fortifications about it.

Troppaw, a ſmall City upon the River *Oppa*, 15 miles from *Ratibor*, has nothing very remarkable in it, nor in its Dukedom, which has 8 other Towns in it.

Ratibor is a pretty good City, having in it a Cathedral and the Duke's Palace; the Houſes are of Wood, as they are generally all over *Sileſia*, but handſome enough, and the publick Buildings are of Stone: It ſtands in a pleaſant Plain on the banks of the River *Oder*, 35 miles above *Oppelen*. The Dukedom of *Ratibor*, containing 5 other Towns, fell to the King of *Bohemia* in the year 1516, at the death of Duke *Valentinus* its laſt Prince.

CHAP. XI.

The Marquiſate and Electorate of BRANDENBURG, *with* MAGDEBURG *and* HALBERSTADT; *and the Dukedom of* POMERANIA.

THIS Country, included within the Circle of the Upper *Saxony*, is bounded on the North by *Pomerania* and the Dutchy of *Mecklenburg*, on the South by *Sileſia* and the Upper *Saxony*, on the Eaſt by *Poland*, and on the Weſt by the Lower *Saxony*. It is extended from North to South for the ſpace of about 100 miles in its greateſt breadth, and 50 elſewhere; as alſo about 200 from Eaſt to Weſt. Its principal Rivers are the *Elb*, the *Havel*, the *Spere*, and the *Wart*. The Northern ſituation of its Country makes the Air cold, and the Winters continue very long, nevertheleſs the Soil brings forth every thing neceſſary for Subſtenance. Here are very good Paſtures, wherein great Herds of Cattle are fed, and large Foreſts abounding with Veniſon.

The firſt Inhabitants of this Country were the *Vavini* and *Naitones*, part of the great Nation of the *Suevians*, after whom ſome Tribes of the *Sclaves* poſſeſſed it. About the year 920, the Emperor *Henry* conquer'd theſe rude People and planted Chriſtianity among them, and beſtow'd the Country upon *Sigifrede* Earl of *Ringelheim*, with the Title of Margrave, or Lord of the *Marches*, obliging him to defend it againſt the *Sclaves*; which Honour was at firſt conferr'd on whom the Emperor pleas'd, and was not Hereditary till the time of *Albert* of *Anhalt*, Succeſſor to *Henry* the *Lyon*; to whom the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa* gave it, and entail'd it upon his Iſſue: But this Family failing in the year 1323, ſeveral Families ſucceeded in it, till *Anno* 1417, the Emperor *Sigiſmund* conferr'd it upon *Frederick*

Frederick Burggraf of *Noremberg*, in whoſe Family it ſtill remains.

The Elector of *Brandenburg* is Lord of larger Territories than any other Prince of *Germany*, except the Arch-Duke of *Auſtria*; for beſides this Marquiſate, he poſſeſſeth many Eſtates elſewhere, *viz.* In the Lower *Saxony*, the Principalities of *Magdeburg* and *Halberſtadt*, with part of *Pomerania*. In *Weſtphalia* the Principality of *Minden*, the Dutchy of *Cleeves*, and the Counties of *Mark* and *Ravenſpurg*; as alſo the Lordſhip of *Croſſen* in *Sileſia*, and part of *Pruſſia* in *Poland*. The Lutheran Religion is predominant, the Princes, Biſhops, and moſt of the People being of th... erſuaſion; and the reſt Calviniſts, here being few or no Roman Catholicks.

Brandenburg is divided into three Parts, call'd *Marcks*: The chief Towns whereof are theſe, *viz.*

In the Middle *Marcke*, which lies Weſt of the River *Oder*, extending to the *Harel* and *Elb*.
- *Berlin.*
- *Coln.*
- *Brandenburg.*
- *Francfurt* upon the *Oder.*
- *Spandaw.*
- *Oranienburg.*
- *Rotenaw.*
- *Lebus.*
- The Lordſhip of *Pregnitz*, wherein are, *Havelburg*, Biſh. *Newſtat.* *Wiſtock.* *Dalmin.*
- The Lordſhip of *Rupin*, *Rupin*, *Premſlow.*

The New *Marcke* lies to the North-eaſt on the Banks of the *Oder* and *Ware*, ſtretching Northward into *Pomerania*, and hath theſe Towns of chiefeſt note,
- *Landſperg.*
- *Kuſtrim.*
- *Soldin.*
- *Drieſſen.*
- The Lordſhip of *Stern*, *Sernberg*, *Sonneberg.*

The Old *Marcke*, lies on the Weſt-ſide of the *Elb*, between that River and *Lunenburg*.
- *Stendel.*
- *Gardeleben.*
- *Soltwedel.*
- *Werben.*
- *Tangermund.*
- *Sechauſen.*
- *Oſterburg.*

To which may be added, being ſubject to this Elector,

The Dutchy of *Magdeburg*, *Magdeburg.* *Borch.*

And,

The Principality of *Halberſtadt*, *Halberſtadt.* *Oeſterwike.* *Gruningen.*

Of theſe Towns, thoſe that deſerve a particular deſcription, are theſe that follow.

BERLIN, *Berolinum*, is pleaſantly ſituated on the River *Spree* in a very fruitful Country, being environ'd on one ſide with Vineyards, on another with Marches, and on a third with Woods full of all ſorts of Game. It is eſteem'd the capital City of the whole Marquiſate of *Brandenburg*, and is the uſual place of Reſidence of the Elector. The River divides it into 2 parts, the larger whereof towards the North, retains the name of *Berlin*, and the other to the South, is call'd *Coln*, in which ſtands the Elector's Palace; the Statelineſs whereof, the Grandeur of the Courts, together with the Largeneſs of the Streets, and the regular Architecture of the Houſes, render this a very noble and magnificent City. It is diſtant 68 miles from *Magdeburg* to the North-eaſt, 45 from *Francfurt* on the *Oder* to the Weſt, and 48 from *Wittemberg* to the North. It was firſt built by *Albertus Urſus* Prince of *Anhalt*, A. D. 1142.

BRANDENBURG or *BRANDEBURG*, *Brandeburgum*, was ſo called, as it were *The Town of Fire*, or took its name (according to the opinion of others,) from its Founder *Brennus* General of the *Gauls*. It is ſeated in the midſt of a mooriſh Ground, and on the banks of the River *Hamel*, which divides it into two parts, *viz.* the *Old* or *Upper Town*, and the *New*, being diſtant only 26 miles from *Berlin* to the Weſt, as many from *Havelberg* to the South, and 45 from *Magdeburg* to the North-eaſt, is a very ancient City, and hath given its name to the whole Country, as alſo a Title to the Elector of *Brandenburg*. It was alſo erected into an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Magdeburg*, by the Emperor *Otho*, ſir-nam'd the Great, *A. C.* 946. Its Biſhops have adher'd to the *Augsburg* Confeſſion of Faith ever ſince the year 1563. In the great Church are many Monuments of Princes, and in the Market-place a *Statua Rolandina*, of which an account is given in the Deſcription of *Bremen*.

Francfurt upon the River *Oder*, and for diſtinction ſake uſually ſo expreſs'd, is ſeated in a fruitful Country, at the diſtance of 44 miles from *Berlin* to the Eaſt, 70 from *Stetin* to the South, and not above 10 from the borders of *Luſatia*. It is divided into two parts by the River, over which they have a large Bridge of Wood. It is a place of reaſonable good Trade, and hath two Fairs yearly held in it. The Marqueſſes of *Brandenburg* have, at ſeveral times, granted the Citizens great Privileges. The City was once free and imperial, as alſo one of the Hanſe-Towns, but now exempt and leſs conſiderable than it hath been. In the year 1506, *Joachim* Marqueſs of *Brandenburg* founded an Univerſity here, which is now conſiderable.

Havelberg is ſeated on the River *Havel*, which a little below falls into the *Elb*, 20 miles from *Stendal* to the North, and 50 from *Berlin* to the Weſt. It is the See of a Biſhop, who was Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg*, but ſince the year 1555, the Biſhops have been of the Lutheran Perſuaſion.

Stendal, a Hanſe-Town, the Metropolis of the *Altmarcke*, is ſeated on the River *Uchte*, in a pleaſant Plain, and on the ſide of a large Foreſt; it is a neat well-built City, and ſtrongly fortified. The Inhabitants have a pretty good Trade in Corn and Linnen Cloth. It lies upon the Road from *Magdeburg* to *Hamburg* and *Lubec*, by which the Inhabitants make good profit. The Courts of Civil Judicature for the Old *Marcke*, are held here. It is diſtant 32 miles from *Brandenburg* to the Weſt, and 30 from *Magdeburg* to the North.

Soltwedel, a large Town, 35 miles from *Stendal* to the North-weſt, 50 from *Zell* to the Eaſt, and on the Road between *Stendal* and *Lunenburg*. It is ſeated on the River *Jerze*, and divided into the old and new Town: Its chief Trade is in Beer. This was formerly the Capital of a Marquiſate ſubject to its own Lord, but was long ſince united to that of *Brandenburg*.

Tangermunde or *Angermund*, ſeated on the *Elb* at the mouth of the *Anger* or *Tanger*, 8 miles from *Stendal* to the South. It was at firſt a Caſtle built by the Emperor *Charles* IV. in the year 1376, but is now a place of pretty good Trade in Corn and other Commodities convey'd by the *Elb* to other places.

Landſperg ſtands upon the River *Warta*, 20 miles Eaſt from the *Oder*, and 35 North-eaſt from *Francfurt*; Its convenient ſituation makes it a place of good Trade, which conſiſts much in caſting Iron Ordnance, &c. This City was often taken and re-taken in the *German* Wars.

Kuſtrim on the River *Oder*, near the mouth of the *Warta*, 50 miles from *Berlin* to the Eaſt, formerly an inconſiderable Village, now a very ſtrong Town, and

eſteem'd

esteem'd the Key of the *New Marcks*, having been walled with Stone, and otherwise strongly fortified in the last Age by *John* Marquess of *Brandenburg*, and in 1631, was strong enough to baffle *Gustavus Adolphus*, who was forced to raise his Siege, and withdraw his Army from before it. The Houses are neatly and well-built, and the Market-place is the handsomest in all the Marquisate.

MAGDEBURG, a Territory of about 60 miles in length from East to West, and in some part 30, other 6 miles from North to South, situate between *Brunswick* to the West, *Saxony* to the East, *Brandenburg* to the North, and *Anhalt* to the South, the *Elb* running through; it was formerly an Arch-bishoprick, being made so by the Pope at the instance of the Emperor *Otho* I. and its Prelate Primate of all *Germany*, in which state it continued till the Reformation; when the Canons, having embrac'd the Doctrin of *Luther* in the year 1566. chose the Son of the Elector of *Brandenburg* Administrator of their Arch-bishoprick, after which it remained in the Administratorship of a secular Prince; till, at length, in the Treaty of *Munster*, *A. D.* 1648. it was agreed, That after the death of the then Administrator, the whole Country should devolve on the Elector of *Brandenburg* as a secular Estate and a Dukedom, which, together with the Bishoprick of *Halberstadt*, were given him as an Equivalent for the hither *Pomerania*, by the same Treaty granted to the King of *Sweden*. It is accordingly now subject to that Elector and is thought to have advanc'd his Annual Revenue at least 600000 *Rix Dollars*.

The City of *Magdeburg*, *Magdeburgum*, call'd in old writing *Parthenopolis*, is seated on the Banks of the *Elb* 45 miles below *Wittenburg*, in a pleasant Country abounding with Corn, but wanting Wood; as on the contrary the Land on the other side of the River wants Corn, but has plenty of Wood. It is distant 30 miles from *Brandenburg* to the South-west, 60 from *Brunswick* to the East. and as many from *Leipsick* to the North. It was built, or much enlarged at least, and wall'd round by the Emperor *Otho* about the year 940. at the desire of his Wife *Edgitha*, Daughter to our English-Saxon King *Edmund*; and being made a City, he endowed it with large Priviledges, made it Imperial, built also the stately Cathedral yet standing, and transplanted the Bishoprick of *Vallesleben* thither, and obtained the Dignity of Primacy to be added to it: By which means it grew exceeding wealthy and powerful, and continued to till the year 1631. that barbarous Count *Tilly* having taken the City, massacred the Inhabitants in a most bloody manner, and burnt and destroy'd the whole Town, except the Cathedral, and some few inconsiderable Houses; the Slaughter was so great, that of 40000 Citizens, its said not above 400 were left alive, which Loss it has never been able to recover; and tho the Electors of *Brandenburg* have much assisted it, and repair'd the Fortifications which are very strong, yet it still remains far less considerable than it has been. The Cathedral is a very noble Structure, and worth a Stranger's view; in it are forty nine Altars; and in one of the Chappels is the Tomb of the Emperor *Otho* and his Wife *Edgitha*, the Foundress of this Church.

There are 28 Towns more in this Dukedom, but none of them contain any thing worthy of a particular description.

The Province of *HALBERSTAD* T is a small Country of about 40 miles in length and 25 in breadth, being bounded by the Dutchy of *Magdeburg* on the East, the Principality of *Anhalt* on the South, the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim* on the West, and *Brunswick Wolfenbuttel* on the North. The Soil of it is good and yields plenty of Corn, and the Forests contain store of Venison. The Bishoprick, which was first founded in the year 780. by the Emperor *Charles the Great*, and planted at *Osterwick*, a Town in this Province, being in a little time remov'd to *Halberstadt*, gave name to this Country, which continued subject to its own Prelate till the Civil Wars of *Germany*, when the Bishop *Leopold William* having restor'd Popery, which had been abolish'd in 1591, the *Swedes* besieg'd and took *Halberstadt*, restor'd the *Lutheran* Religion, and kept the Town and Country till the Treaty of *Munster*, by which this Bishoprick was Secularized and given to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, and now bears the title of a Principality,

Halberstadt the chief Town, is seated upon the River *Hotheim*, 32 miles from *Magdeburg*, to the West. It was heretofore an Imperial City, but afterwards exempted and subjected to its Bishop, and now under the Elector of *Brandenburg*; it is reasonably well-built, the Streets are even, and the Houses neat and uniform. There is an Inn in this City that is thought the largest, and will accomodate the greatest number of Persons of any in Europe.

Osterwick, once call'd *Salingstade*, in which this Bishoprick was first planted, is seated on the River *Ilse*, about 12 miles from *Halberstadt* to the West.

Gruninghen, a small Town with a Castle, re-built in 1593, formerly the Seat of the Bishop, stands 10 miles from *Halberstadt* to the East. There is a remarkable Wine-fat in it of vast bulk, containing near 1000 Hogsheads,

Quedlingburg is also reckon'd in the Limits of this Principality, but belonging to the House of *Saxony*, is described with the rest of that Elector's Estates.

SECT. II.

The Dutchy of POMERANIA, *call'd* Pommern *in High-Dutch.*

Pomerania is the most extream North-east part of *Germany*, being bounded by the *Baltick* Sea on the North, and *Prussia* on the East, having also *Brandenburg* on the South, and *Mecklenburg* on the West. It is about 80 miles broad, and 250 long: The Air is very cold, but the Soil however yields Corn and Fruits, also good Pasture, which is fill'd with Cattle, and Forests which abound with Venison. The River *Oder* falls into the Sea, after it has run through the middle of this Country: Besides which, the Rivers *Pen*, *Rega*, *Persant*, *Wiper* and the *Stolp* water this Dutchy.

Pomerania was long Govern'd by its own Dukes, of whom *Parumirus* at his Death in 1277, divided it between his two Sons; the Seat of the eldest being *Wolgast*, and of the Younger *Stetin*; but the House of *Stetin* failing of Issue in 1464, that part of *Pomerania* was conferr'd on the Marquess of *Brandenburg*, by the Emperor. This the Duke of *Pomeren Wolgast* oppos'd with all his might, and at length forced the *Brandenburger* to surrender it, but with this condition, that if the House of *Wolgast* should fail, the whole Dukedom should descend to the House of *Brandenburg*; which happening in the year 1637, when *Bugislaus* died with out Issue, the Elector of *Brandenburg* claim'd the whole Country: But the *Swedes* in the mean time had got footing here, being call'd in by *Bugislaus* to assist him against the Imperialists in the German Civil Wars, and could not be perswaded to leave a Province which they esteemed so convenient for them. This caused a War between the King of *Sweden* and the Elector of *Brandenburg*, which was ended in 1648, by the Treaty of *Osnabrug* and *Munster*, wherein they agreed to share it betwixt them; the *Sweed* having all on the West-side of the *Oder*, and the *Brandenburger* that on the East: And as a compensation to the Elector, the Dukedom of *Magdeburg* and the Principality of *Halberstadt* were assign'd him by the same Treaty; which however did not satisfie him, and therefore when the rest of *Europe* were in Arms, the Elector of *Brandenburg* assumed his for the recovery of this Country, and entring the Swedish *Pomerania*, took *Stetin* in 1677 and *Straelsund*, and other Places soon after: But at the Treaty of St. *Germain*, what then remain'd in his hands was restor'd, and the Country is still divided, as we have said above.

The Division of will it be seen by this Table.

The upper *Pomerania*, subject to the K. of *Sweden*, is divided into the Territories of

- Stetin
  - *Stetin*
  - *Jasenitz*
  - *Ukermond*
  - *Passewalk*
- Wolgast,
  - *Wolgast*
  - *Gripswald*. Hans.
  - *Kentzing*
  - *Anklam*
- Gutskow.
  - *Gutskow*
  - *Treptow*
  - *Demmin*.
- Bardt.
  - *Bardt*
  - *Straelsund*, Imper.
  - *Trebesis*.
  - *Dumgarten*.
- The Islands of
  - *Rugen*, Bergen,
  - *Usedom*, *Usedom*,
  - *Wollin*, *Wollin*.

The Lordships of { *Lewemberg*, *Butow*. } Subject to the K. of *Poland*.

The Lower *Pomerania* subject to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, is divided into the Territories of

- Pomerania,
  - *Camnin*, Bish.
  - *Coln*, Hans.
  - *Hargard*, Hans.
- Cassuben,
  - *Colbert*, Cap.
  - *Regemoald*,
  - *Bublitz*,
  - *Startgart*.
- Vendosia,
  - *Stolp*,
  - *Slage*,
  - *Rugenwold*.

STETIN, *Stetinum*, is a very considerable City, the Capital of all *Pomerania*, and a Hans-Town. It is seated on the River *Oder*, at the distance of 18 miles from the Frontiers of *Brandenburg*, 30 from the Coasts of the *Baltick* Sea, and 70 from *Berlin* to the North-east. It is a large, strong and well-built City, and a place of great Trade, to which the River *Oder* much contributes; for it's self flows from *Silesia*, and the *Warta* falls into it; about 50 miles above this City and about 30 miles below it, both together fall into the *Baltick* Sea; so that this is a good Centre for exchanging the Commodities of *Germany*, *Poland* and the *Baltick*. The Palace which was formerly the Seat of the Duke, and is now the place where the *Swedish* Governor resides, is an old magnificent Building. This City is exceeding populous, and the Inhabitants are noted for Civility and Valour; an instance of the latter they effectually gave in the gallant defence they made against the Elector of *Brandenburg* in 1677, when tho' he brought a great Army before this City, and very vigorously attack'd it from the 7th of *July*, he was not able to take it before the 26th of *December*, and then too gave them very honourable Terms: In the succeeding Peace it was restor'd to the *Sweed*, under whom it still continues.

Wolgast is seated near that mouth of the *Oder* call'd *Pfin*, about 5 miles from the shoar of the *Baltick* Sea, 50 North-west from *Stetin*, and 30 South-east from *Straelsund*. It was formerly, as we have said, the Capital of a Dutchy, but now subject to the *Sweed*. It is strengthen'd with a noble Castle, and hath the most convenient Haven, except *Straelsund*, in *Pomeren*. It was taken by the *Swedes* in 1630, after by the *Brandenburgers* in 1675, and restor'd to the *Swedes* in 1679.

Straelsund a Free City, is near the banks of the Sea, over against the Island of *Rugen*, 80 miles from *Stetin* to the North, and 40 from *Rostock* to the East. It is esteem'd the largest and wealthiest City in *Pomeren*, and enjoys many great Privileges, which the Citizens have maintain'd against several Princes that have endeavoured to subject them, wherein they have been remarkably Brave, having at once oppos'd the united Force of the Kings of *Denmark* and *Sweden*, and Ten other Princes. It is govern'd by its own Magistrates, who judge all Causes as well Criminal as Civil. The Buildings here are beautiful, the private Houses being of Stone and uniform: It is a place of very great Trade, (particularly for Corn) having an excellent Haven, the Ships coming up into the very Town. This City was Founded or Re-built at least in 1230, and soon grew populous, and was strongly fortified, by the help whereof, in 1629, it oppos'd Count *Waldeck*, who besieged it: After which, they put themselves under the Protection of *Gustavus Adolphus*, King of *Sweden*, whose Successors have ever since held that Title. In 1678 it was besieged and taken by the Elector of *Brandenburg*, but restor'd at the Treaty of S. *Germains*, in 1679. The Fortifications consist of regular Bulwarks and large Ditches, besides natural Marshes, through which there is no passing but by Causeys that are well fortified.

Bardt stands in a fruitful Country 12 miles West from *Straelsund*, upon a little Arm of the Sea, which would be a good Haven, but that the Water is shallow, and so the Town cannot be traded to. It was sometime the Metropolis of the upper *Pomeren*.

CAMNIN, esteem'd the Capital of the Ducal *Pomerania*, is seated on the East-side of the mouth of the *Oder* that is call'd *Drawenow*, 30 miles North from *Stetin*, 40 South-east from *Wolgast*, and 5 South from the Coasts of the *Baltick*. It was formerly a Bishop's See, but by the Treaty of *Munster* it was Secularized and given to the Marquess of *Brandenburg*.

Colberg, at the mouth of the small River *Persant*, and near the banks of the *Baltick* Sea, is a strong Town with a convenient Haven. It is pretty much resorted to for Salt, which is made in great plenty near it; and being hence Transported, makes the Town rich and considerable.

The Three Islands lye in the *Baltick* Sea, all along before the Coast of the Upper *Pomeren*. That of *RUGEN* is the largest and most considerable; it is 30 miles in length, and as many in breadth, but with several Arms and Creeks of the Sea within it: It is situate to the North-east over against *Wolgast* and *Straelsund*, between which last place and it, the Sea is not above a League broad: The Land of it is exceeding fertile, yielding Corn in great plenty, and very good Grass, whereby great Herds of Cattle are fed. It was formerly govern'd by its own Princes, who assisted by the notable Valour of the People, long defended it against the neighbouring Kings: But the *Straelsunders* opposing the Authority he pretended over the Strait that leads to their City, occasion'd Prince *Wisslaus* to besiege it; but the City defended it self so well, that not only he could not take it, but in a Salley he was slain, and being the last of his Family, that Government afterwards was subjected to the Duke of *Pomeren*, from whom it descended to the King of *Sweden*: But the *Danes*, having some old pretensions, in the War of 1678,

1673. Invaded and Took the whole Island; but in 1679, by the Treaty restored it to the *Sweed*, to whom is still Subject. The chief Town is.

Bergen, which is a place of no great Note, being not Fortified nor even Wall'd, though call'd a City. It contains about 400 Houses; and is distant about 25 miles from *Stralsund* to the East, and as many from it *Wolgast* to the North.

The Island denominated from the Town *WOLLIN*, call'd anciently *Julium*, is the Western of the two Islands that make the three Mouths of the *Oder*. The Town is seated on the mouth of the *Oder*, call'd *Druenow*, 28 miles North from *Stetin*, and 25 South-west from *Wolgast*. It was anciently one of the largest Cities of *Europe*, and resorted to by Merchants of all Nations, and said to have been so Powerful, as alone to maintain a War against *Denmark*, and three several times took their King Prisoner: But it was partly destroy'd by Lightning, and finally, by the Arms of *Woldemar* King of *Denmark*, in 1170 totally Demolish'd. Since when it hath been only a small inconsiderable Town.

USEDOM, which gives name to another Island that lies North-west from that of *Wollin*, and makes the other two mouths of the *Oder*, one whereof runs between these two Islands, and is call'd *Swine*, and the other beyond *Usedom*, which is nam'd *Pfin*. Upon the Destruction of *Wollin*, this Town was resorted to by the Danish and Polish Merchants, and became a place of good Trade, but in 1473 it was all burnt down by an accidental Fire, which destroyed its Trade; and it hath since been only a small Sea-port Town, and not considerable.

CHAP. XII.
SAXONY.

SECT. I.
A short Account of the History of Saxony *in General.*

THE *Saxons* were anciently a vast Nation, and Possessed all the Northern Parts of *Germany*, from *Franconia* and *Bohemia* in the South, to the *Baltick* Sea and *Denmark* in the North; and from the River *Elb* on the East, to the *Rhine* on the West; whereby not only the Present Upper and Lower *Saxony*, but also all *Westphalia* and *Holstein* were part of their Country: Nay, also *Jutland*, now reckon'd part of *Denmark*, was Inhabited by them.

Concerning the Etymology of the name *Saxon*, the Learned differ; some are of opinion, that they were deriv'd from the *Saci*, a People of *Asia*, to which our Learned Country-man Mr. *Camden* enclines. Others say, they were deriv'd from *Saxum* a Stone, as being a hardy strong People. *Verstegan* and others affirm, that they had their name from a Weapon they wore, call'd a *Seax*, which was a short Sword of different form from those commonly worn, and peculiar to this Nation.

They were Men of a large Bulk and great Strength, renown'd Warriers; and so notorious for Piracy, that the Romans were oblig'd to keep Forces all along the Coast of *Gaul* and *Britain* to hinder their frequent Incursions.

It was this Warlike People that King *Vortigern* invited to *Britain* to assist him against the *Picts* and *Scots*, who upon the *Romans* forsaking them, much annoy'd the *Britains*: But of what part of this great Nation those were that he Invited, is somewhat uncertain; ancient Histories tell us they were *Angles* and *Jutes*: *Jutland* is supposed to have been the Country of the latter, but from what part the former came is more Disputed: Mr. *Camden* is of Opinion that they dwelt in *Slesswick*, which was sometime called *Angel*; though others affirm they came from *Westphalia*, and were accompanied by the *Frisons*. For the Reader's further Satisfaction, he may consult *Camdens Britannia*, where he will find this Matter most learnedly and ingeniously Discussed.

They were Pagans, and Govern'd by Twelve Noblemen, chosen by the Commons, out of whom in time of War, they chose a King; which Government continued till the time of *Charles* the Great, who made War upon them, and was long oppos'd under the Conduct of *Wittikind* their King; but the power of *Charles* prov'd too strong in time, and *Wittikind* was oblig'd to submit and receive the Christian Faith, which by the great care of *Charles* was planted and propagated over the whole Nation, and *Wittikind* was by him created Duke of *Saxony*.

The Race of *Wittikind* continued Dukes of *Saxony*, till *Otho* III. who being chosen Emperor in 984, gave his Country to *Bernard* Lord of *Lunenburg*, whose Grandson *Magnus* was depriv'ed by the Emperor *Henry* III. and *Henry Guelph*, Duke of *Bavaria*, made Elector of *Saxony*, whose Son *Henry* firnam'd the *Lyon*, siding with the Pope against the Emperor *Frederick Barbaressa*, about the year 1170, was Proscrib'd, and by the Emperor's Command depriv'd of his Estates by the neigbouring Princes. The Electoral Dignity was *Anno* 1180, given to *Bernard* Earl of *Anhalt*, Son to the Marquels of *Brandenburg*, and descended from *Magnus* above-mention'd, who had conquer'd *Lawenburg* from *Henry*, to which the Emperor added the City of *Wettimburg* and all the Country that tyes between the *Elb* and the *Sala* North-ward of *Misnia*, and gave it the name of the Upper *Saxony*. The Posterity of *Bernard* enjoyed this with the title of Duke and Elector of *Saxony*, till 1422, when *Albert* III. dying without Issue, *Frederick* Landgrave of *Thuringen* and Marquess of *Misnia*, who was the Heir of the Family of *Wittikind*, by the Emperor's favour, succeeded, in whole Family it still remains. His Successors have been zealous defenders of the Reformation, especially D. *John*, who was one of the Princes who protested against the Decree of the Diet at *Spire*, in 1529, as we have elsewhere said, and was the Author of the *Smalcalden* League: But in the War that ensued thereupon, his Son and Successor *Frederick John*, had the Misfortune to be taken Prisoner by the Emperor *Charles* V. and depriv'd of his Honours and Estate, which in 1547 were given to his Cousin *Maurice*, Grandson to the Landgrave *Frederick* above-mention'd, from whom the present Duke and Elector is Descended.

SECT. II.
The Upper SAXONY.

The upper *Saxony* is bounded on the North by the Principalities of *Magdeburg*, *Halberstadt*, and the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*, on the South by *Franconia* and *Bohemia*, on the East by *Silesia* and on the West by *Hesse* and *Brunswick*. Its Extent is, from North to South about 130 *English* miles, and from East to West 200. The Air is cold but healthful, and the Soil fertil, producing much Wheat but very little Wine; here are Mines of Lead, that are very profitable, and some of Silver, that yield the Elector above 100 thousand Pounds a year. The chief Rivers are, the *Elb*, the *Sala*, the *Elster*, the *Vnstruck*, the *Spree* and the *Neisse*.

The Religion of the Inhabitants is generally the Lutheran, though there are also some Calvinists and *Roman* Catholicks,

The Elector of *Saxony* is the wealthiest Prince of *Germany*, except the Archduke of *Austria*, his yearly Income being reckon'd to be 400 thousand Pounds Sterling; which is raised by the Silver Mines abovementioned, and by Excise upon Beer, Corn, Wine, Fruit, &c. The Splendor of his Court is very great, being attended by a vast number of Servants, among whom are several Gentlemen of great Quality. 'Tis said of the Elector *Christian* II. that he had, besides a great number of the Gentry of his own Country, three Dukes, three Earls and five Barons of Foreign Nations his Pensioners at the same Time. The Dominions of this Prince were increased in the year 1620. by the Emperor's Donation of the Marquisate of *Lausatia* to Duke *John George*, in reward for the service he did him in the *Bohemian* War.

So that his present Dominions are, the Dukedom of *Saxony*, and the Marquisates of *Misnia* and *Lusatia*, &c. The chief Towns whereof are seen in this Table, together with those of the other States, that compose the rest of the Circle of the Upper *Saxony*, viz *Anhalt*, *Thuringen*, &c.

The Dutchy of *Saxony* is but a small Country, lying between *Brandenburg* on the North, *Misnia* on the South, *Lusatia* on the East, and *Anhalt* on the West. The chief Towns are,	*Wittemberg*, *Torgaw*.
The Marquisate of *Misnia* is bounded on the North by *Brandenburg* and *Anhalt*, on the South by *Bohemia*, on the East by *Lusatia*, and on the West by *Mersburg*, *Naumburg* and *Altenburg*. It's extent from North to South is near 100 miles and from East to West 80.	*Dresdin*, *Meissen*, *Leipzick*, *Chemnitz*, *Freyburg*, *Zwickow*, *Plawen*.
Voigtland, the South part of *Misnia*.	
The Marquisate of *Lusatia* lies Eastward from the Dutchy of *Saxony* and *Misnia*, and is bounded on the North by *Brandenburg*, on the South by *Bohemia*, and on the East by *Silesia*. It is in length from North to South about 90 miles, and in breadth about 50 miles; the chief Towns in it are	*Bauzen*, *Gorlitz*, *Cotwis*, *Guiben*, *Soraw*, *Liebaw*, *Luben*.
Other smaller States belonging to several Branches of the House of *Saxony*, and lie Westward of the Countries above mention'd, *viz.*	
The Dutchy of *Sax-Hall*,	*Hall*,
Sax-Mersburg,	*Mersburg*.
Sax-Naumburg,	*Naumburg*,
Sax-Altemburg,	*Altemburg*.
The Principality of *Anhalt* is a long but narrow Tract of Land lying on the North of *Misnia*.	*Zerbest*, *Bernburg*, *Dessaw*.
The small County of *Barby* joyns to *Anhalt* on the North.	

THURINGEN, formerly a Kingdom, afterwards a County and then a Landgraviate, was govern'd by its own Princes for many Ages, till 1124. when, upon the Death of *Herman*, it descended to the Marquiss of *Misnia*, and, with that Country, came afterwards to the Duke of *Saxony*; but is divided into several Lordships and Sovereigns, according to the following Table.

In *Thuringen* are these Chief Towns,	*Erfurt*, Cap. subject to the Archbishop of *Mentz*, *Gotha*, Dutchy. *Eysenach*, Dutchy. *Weimar*, Dutchy. *Mansfeld*, County, *Stolberg*, County, *Hohenstein*, County, *Schwartzemburg*, County, *Mulhausen*, Imp.

WITTEMBERG, *Witemberga* aut *Vitaram Mons*, the Capital City of the Dutchy of *Saxony*, is seated on the River *Elb*, 40 miles South from *Brandenburg*, as many North from *Leypzick*, 70 East from *Halberstadt*, and as many West from the River *Oder*. It is a fair large City, of an oblong Square form, with one great Street in the middle; adorn'd with an University, which was founded by the Elector *Frederick* III. in 1502. and made famous by the Preaching of *Martin Luther*: And well fortified both by Nature and Art, having Marshes on the North, and a great Canal to the *Elb*, also a very deep Ditch, a good Rampart and 5 large Bastions on the Side that is most expos'd. This is the Capital of the Electorate, and was the Seat of the Elector, till that Honour came into the Family of *Misnia*, when it was removed to *Dresden*.

Torgaw is a fair City, built by *John Frederick*, the Elector, in 1535. and beautified with a stately Castle. It is seated on the West Side of the *Elb*, 20 miles South from *Wittemberg*.

DRESDEN, *Dresda*, is seated on the River *Elb*, which divides it into two Parts, at the distance of 55 miles from *Wittenberg* to the South-east, 25 from the Confines of *Bohemia* to the North, and 50 from *Leipzick* to the East. It is a large well-built City, and the usual place of Residence of the Elector of *Saxony*; whose Palace is a strong and magnificent Castle, adorn'd with many Curiosities, especially a Chamber of Rarities, and an Armory extreamly well furnished, as also very fine Gardens and Stables. The City, as we have said, is divided by the River into two Parts, that on the South Side is call'd *Alt Dresden* or the Old Town; to which the New is joyn'd by a Stone-Bridge of 17 Arches, which is reckon'd a curious piece of Workmanship.

Meissen, *Misnia*, once a rich and populous City, and the Metropolis of the Province, but now not considerable, stands on the South Side of the *Elb*, 12 miles West from *Dresdin*: It is a Bishop's See, and has a Territory belonging to it, which, with the City, was formerly subject to its Bishop, but now in the Hands of the Elector. Here was a wooden Bridge over the *Elb* that was much admired, but was destroyed in the *German* Wars.

LEIPZIG or *Leipsick*, *Lipsia*, *Lupfurdum*, is thought to have been built by the *Vandals* (who were the ancient Inhabitants of this Country) about the year 700. It stands upon the River *Pleisse*, and near the *Elster*, and is distant 50 miles from *Dresden* to the East, and 40 from *Wittenberg* to the South. It is a very large, rich and populous City, the most considerable of any in this Elector's Dominions. It is very full of Houses, and those well-built and very high, many seven, and some nine Stories. S. *Nicholas* Church is very fine, and esteem'd the best of any *Lutheran* Church in *Germany*. The Citizens have a great Trade, especially by reason of three Fairs held yearly, which bring a concourse of Merchants from all Parts. A high Court of Judicature is held in this City, which hath great Power,

even to summon the Elector himself. Here is also an Universiry, which was eſtabliſh'd in 1408. by *Frederick* Marqueſs of *Miſnia*: It hath four Colleges and 24 Profeſſors, and is well fill'd with Students. The Caſtle ſeated on the *Pleſſe*, and call'd *Pleſſenburg*, is a very ſtrong Fort and well guarded. In 1520. *Martin Luther* diſputed here with *Eckius* againſt the Pope's Supremacy, and quickly after this City imbraced the Reformation. It ſuffer'd much in the Civil Wars of *Germany*, having been ſeveral times beſieged and taken.

Freyburg is a famous and pleaſant Town, 20 Miles from *Dreſden* to the Weſt, very pleaſantly ſituated, near the River *Mulda*, 16 miles South-weſt from *Dreſden*. S. *Peter's* Church here is the uſual Burial-place of the Electors, many of whoſe Monuments are there to be ſeen; but that of the Elector *Maurice* is the moſt magnificent, not only of thoſe but of any in *Germany*. But that which makes this Town moſt conſiderable is the famous Mines that are found near it; out of which they dig great Quantities of Silver Oar, beſides Copper, Lead, Brimſtone, Vitriol, &c. and ſo much Silver is hereby produced that the Elector's Profit out of it is eſteemed at 130000*l. per annum*, clear of all Charges.

Plawen or *Plaven*, a ſmall City, is ſeated upon the River *Eiſter*, 16 miles South-weſt from *Zwickow*, a ſmall City, ſeated upon the River *Muldaw* 40 miles South from *Leipzick*: It was a Free Imperial City till the year 1308. at which Time it was taken by *Frederick* Marquiſs of *Miſnia*. This Country was the chief Seat of the *German* Civil Wars, and many incampments were made near this City.

BAUTZEN or *BAUDISSEN*, *Budiſſina* aut *Bubeſiæ*, the chief City of the Marquiſate of *Luſatia* or *Lauſnitz*, ſtands on the River *Spree*, near the Frontiers of *Saxony*, 30 miles from *Dreſden* to the Eaſt, 20 from *Gorlitz* to the Weſt, and 70 from *Prague* to the North. It was formerly an Imperial City, but loſt its Priviliges. Before the laſt *German* Wars it was well built, but in 1634. the Imperialiſts having got Poſſeſſion of it, were beſieged by the Elector of *Saxony*, and intending to drive off the Enemy, ſet Fire to the Suburbs, which was unhappily driven over into the City, and burnt it to Aſhes, and ſoon after it ſuffer'd much from the *Sweeds*; ſince when it has not been able to recover its former Luſtre.

Gorlitz, call'd by ſome, the Capital of this Marquiſate, is ſeated in a Marſh upon the River *Neiſſe*, which riſes on the Borders of this Country, and after it has run quite croſs it falls into the *Oder*. This is a good City, having many ſtately Dwelling-houſes and ſeveral neat Churches; it's Trade lies chiefly in Brewing and making Linnen and Woollen Cloth: It is 20 miles diſtant from *Bautzen* to the Eaſt.

Liebaw, *Lobaw*, *Liben*, or *Lubben*, is a ſmall Town, ſeated in a Plain among pleaſant Meadows in the middle between *Bautzen*, and *Gorlitz*: It was formerly ſo rich, that when the *Sweeds* Plunder'd it, in 1639. they confeſs'd that they got 70000 Rix Dollars in Mony, beſides much rich Booty.

Soraw, call'd by ſome, the Capital of the lower *Luſatia*, is a ſmall City 30 miles North from *Gorlitz*, and very near the Borders of *Sileſia*. It was often taken and retaken in the *German* War, but is now ſubject to the Elector of *Saxony*,

Luben on the River *Spree*, 50 miles North from *Bautzen*, and 30 miles Weſt from the River *Oder*. This is generally eſteemed the Capital of the lower *Luſatia*. The Elector of *Saxony* has a Palace in it.

Guben, a ſmall but well fortified Town, ſtands in the lower *Luſatia*, on the River *Niſſe*, 30 miles from *Luben* to the Eaſt, 10 from the *Oder* to the Weſt, and 45 from *Gorlitz*, to the North. It was taken by the Imperialiſts in 1631. and endur'd a Siege of three Weeks by the *Sweeds*, in 1642.

Cotwis or *Corbuſs* is a fair Town, ſeated on the ſmall River *Havel*, where it falls into the *Spree*, 35 miles North from *Bautzen*, and 22 miles South from *Luben*. It is now ſubject to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, as are alſo *Peytze*, *Somerfeld*, and ſome other Towns of leſs note in this Marquiſate.

MERSBURG, formerly a Biſhop's See, under the Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg*, but now poſſeſs'd by the Elector, as Adminiſtrator of it; and with the Territory belonging to it, ſerves for the Portion for ſome of the younger Brothers, who are ſtyl'd *Dukes of Sax-Merſeburg*. The Town at preſent conſiſts of a great number of old-faſhion'd ruinous Houſes, and hath nothing conſiderable in it but the Cathedral.

NAUMBURG, a City once Imperial, now ſubject to the Houſe of *Saxony*, is ſeated upon the River *Sala*, where it receives the *Unſtrut*, 25 miles Weſt from *Leipſick*, and 15 from *Merſeburg* to the South. It is a Biſhop's See, under the Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg*, and has a Territory of about 20 miles Extent, belonging to it, which was formerly govern'd by its Biſhop: But it was yielded to the Houſe of *Saxony* by the Treaty of *Paſſaw*, in 1552. one of which Family is Adminiſtrator of the Biſhoprick.

ALTENBURG ſtands upon the River *Pleiſſe*, 24 m. from *Leipſick* to the South, and 46 from *Dreſden* to the Weſt. It was once an Imperial City, but was taken by *Frederick* Marquiſs of *Miſnia* in 1308. and united to that Dutchy. It has a Caſtle in which the Dukes of *Saxony* have ſome time kept their Palace.

HALL, call'd *Halla Saxonum*, for diſtinction, a conſiderable Town, on account of the profitable Salt-Pits near it. It was at firſt a ſmall Village, and call'd *Dobredor*, but by reaſon of the Salt-Pits, encreaſed much, and obtain'd a Charter in 981. from the Emperor *Otho* II. and got at laſt to be an Imperial City; but it has been long exempted, and ſubjected to its own Duke, with a Territory belonging to it; ſince fallen to the Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg*, and ſo ſubject to the Elector of *Brandenburg*. This City is ſeated on the Bank of the River *Sala*, 24 miles North-weſt from *Leipſick*, on the Side of a pleaſant Hill, cover'd with Vines: It is neatly built, and the Inhabitants are civil. The Salt Pits yield a Toll to the Adminiſtrator of *Magdeburg*, of 500 or 600 Crowns a Week.

The Principality of *ANHALT* is bounded on the South by the Counties of *Hohenſtein* and *Manſfeld*, and on the North by the Principality of *Halberſtadt*, and Dutchy of *Magdeburg*, and is extended from Eaſt to Weſt the ſpace of 90 miles, tho' but very narrow: It is ſubject to its own Prince, who is of a very ancient Family, from which ſprung both the Houſes of *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*. The chief Towns in it are

Zerbſt, on the Eaſtern Side of the *Elbe*, about 20 miles from *Magdeburg*, and 50 from *Leipſick* to the North; the Place of the Prince's Reſidence.

Bernburg, a fortified Town, ſeated on the Banks of the *Sala* about 8 miles from the *Elb*. This is another Reſidence of the Prince's; whoſe Palace is ſeparated from the Town by the River *Sala*. In 1636, this Town was taken, and the Garriſon put to the Sword by the Elector of *Saxony*.

Deſſaw, on the *Elb*, at the Mouth of the *Mulda*, a ſtrong fortified Town, pleaſantly ſeated, in a fruitful Country, 8 miles from *Zerbſt* to the South, and 20 from *Bernburg* to the Eaſt; in which alſo the Prince has a Palace.

ERFORT, *Erford* or *Erfurdt*, lat. *Erfordia*, aut *Erfurtum*, the Capital City of *Thuringen*, is ſeated on the

the Banks of the River *Gere*, 60 miles Weſt from *Lipſick*, 60 North from *Bamberg* and 70 South from *Halberſtadt*. It is a conſiderable Place, both on account of the Wealth of its Inhabitants and the Beauty of its Publick Edifices, eſpecially the Churches and Abbeys, the ſtately Caſtle call'd *Ciriaxberg*, and a famous Univerſity. This City hath a large Territory, wherein ſtand many Villages, all which were ſubject to the Archbiſhop of *Mentz*, but at the Reformation the Inhabitants imbraced the Proteſtant Religion, and put the City under the Protection of the Elector of *Saxony*; which occaſioned great Conteſts between thoſe two Princes: At length the Biſhop of *Mentz*, with the Aſſiſtance of the *French*, took it by Force, and oblig'd the Citizens again to receive his Government. However, by the Treaty of *Leipſick*, 17 of the Villages, its dependencies, were granted to the Elector of *Saxony*, and the City, with the reſt of the Villages, are ſtill ſubject to the Elector of *Mentz*.

Mulhauſen is an Imperial City, but under the Protection of the Elector of *Saxony*. It ſtands at the foot of a Mountain, upon the River *Unſtrut*, near 30 miles from *Erfurt* to the North-weſt, 20 from *Eyſenach* to the North, and 10 from the River *Weſer* to the Eaſt.

Weimar, a near, well-built and a very ancient City, ſtands 12 miles from *Erfurt* to the Eaſt, in which is a ſtately Palace, where the Landgrave of *Thuringen* uſed to reſide. This City gives Title to a Branch of the Family of *Saxony*.

Jena is a handſom City, ſeated on the River *Sala*, 25 miles from *Erfurt* to the Eaſt. It is famous for an Univerſity, founded her by *John Frederick* Elector of *Saxony*, to which was granted many Privileges by the Emperors *Charles* V. and *Ferdinand*; it is in a flouriſhing ſtate, and has bred many eminent Men, particularly *J. Lipſius* the great Philologer. The Town is well fortified, and ſtands in a pleaſant Vale, in which grows plenty of Vines.

Gotha, 16 miles Weſt from *Erfurt*, the Seat of another Branch of the *Saxon* Family, who is ſtill Duke of *Gotha*, and is Lord of this Town, and the Counties of *Altenburg*, *Coburg*, *Honneburg* in *Franconia*, and *Oſterland* in Upper *Saxony*. It is a large wall'd Town and has a good Trade in the Plant call'd *Woad*, which is ſowed and dreſſed here, and exported in great Quantities.

Eyſenach or *Iſenach*, *Iſenacum*, a ſmall City, ſtanding on the River *Neſa*, near the Borders of *Heſſen*, and diſtant near 30 miles from *Erfurt*, and 15 from *Gotha* to the Weſt. It gives Title to a Duke of the Family of *Saxony*, and hath an Univerſity in it, which was founded 1555.

The County of *SCHWARTSBURG* is a Tract of Land, of about 40 miles in length and 25 miles in breadth, and is bounded on the South by *Thuringen*, on the Weſt by *Naumburg*, *Mersberg* and *Hall*; the chief Town is *Sunderhauſen*, of which, as well as *Frankenhauſen*, *Herſingen*, *Kinderbruch* and *Keula*, the beſt Towns in this County, there is nothing conſiderable.

The ſmall County of *HOHENSTEIM* lies North of *Schwartsburg*: Its chief Town is *Northauſen*, an Imperial City, ſaid to be built in 447. by *Meroveus* King of *France*. It ſtands upon the River *Zorge*, 40 miles from *Erfurt* to the North, and is under the Protection of the Duke of *Saxony*.

STOLBERG is a very ſmall County, lying North of *Schwartsburg*, between *Hohenſtein* to the Weſt, and *Manſfeldt* to the Eaſt. Its chief Town is of the ſame Name.

The County of *MANSFELDT* is bounded on the Weſt by *Stolberg*, on the Eaſt by the River *Sala*, on the South by *Thuringen*, on the North by ſome part of *Anhalt*, and about 30 miles in length from North to South, and 15 in breadth. This Country abounds with Mines of ſeveral ſorts, but particularly of a Mineral, call'd *Scheifforſtein*, which yields much Copper and ſome *Silver*. It is poſſeſs'd by its Counts, but with ſome acknowledgment of Homage to the Duke of *Saxony*. This Family is branched out into ſeveral Houſes, who have divided the Country among them; by which means they are not now ſo conſiderable as they have been.

The Chief Town is *Eiſleben*, a ſmall City near the Lake call'd *Suſſe See*, 40 miles from *Weimar* to the North, and 55 miles Weſt from *Wittenberg*. It has its name from the abundance of Iron-Ore found hereabouts. In this Town *Martin Luther* was born, *A. D.* 1483. and died here *Anno* 1564.

Mansfeldt, whence the County has its Name, is an old and ruinous City, about 5 miles from *Eiſleben* to the North-weſt. It has a ſtrong Caſtle on the Top of a Hill, which, being much decayed, was repaired and fortified, *A.* 1547.

SECT. III. *The Lower* SAXONY.

The Lower *Saxony* comprehends, at preſent, the Dutchies of *Brunſwick*, *Lumenburg* and *Lawenburg*, the Dioceſs of *Hilderſheim*, the Principalities of *Magdeburg* and *Halberſtadt*, the Dutchies of *Bremen*, *Ferden* and *Mecklenburg*, together with that of *Holſtein*, which partly depends on the Juriſdiction of the King of *Denmark*. Beſides theſe nine principal Parts of the lower *Saxony*, there are alſo many other Sovereign States of a leſſer extent, *viz.* the Dutchies of *Hanover*, *Zell*, *Gottingen*, *Grebenhagen*; the Cities of *Hamburg*, *Lubeck*, &c.

The whole Country is bounded on the North by the *German* Ocean, *Denmark* and the *Baltick* Sea, on the South by *Heſſen* and the upper *Saxony*, on the Eaſt by *Pomerania*, and the Marquiſate of *Brandenburg*, and on the Weſt by *Weſtphalia*. It is extended from North to South, for the Space of about 200 miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt about 220. The moſt remarkable Rivers are, the *Elb*, the *Weſer*, the *Aller*, the *Hamma*, the *Ilmenon*, the *Leme*, the *Ocker*, and the *Eld*. Every Prince is abſolute within his Dominions, and generally aſſumes a Title from thence, excepting the States of the Dutchies of *Bremen* and *Ferden*, whereof the King of *Sweden* is Adminiſtrator; thoſe of the Principalities of *Magdeburg* and *Halberſtadt*, which depend on the juriſdiction of the Elector of *Brandenburg*, and the free Cities of *Hamburg* and *Lubeck*. The *Lutheran* Religion is generally predominant throughout the Lower *Saxony*, the Princes, Prelates, and even the Abbeſs of *Queidlinburg*, profeſſing it, except the Biſhop of *Hildeſheim* and ſome Abbots and Abbeſſes that profeſs the Romiſh. Tho' the Air be cold, the Land produces Corn and Paſture.

The Lower *Saxony*, with its Dependencies, hath theſe chief Cities and Towns, *viz.*

In the Dukedom of *Brunſwick* are,
- *Brunſwick*, Dutchy.
- *Wolfembuttel*, D.
- *Hanover*, D.
- *Grubenhagen*, D.
- *Blackenburg*, C.
- *Reinſtein*, C.
- *Queidlinburg*, Ab.
- *Goſlar*, Imp.
- *Hamelin*, Hanſ.
- *Eimbeck*, Hanſ.
- *Gottingen*, &c.

In the Dutchy of *Lunenburg*,
- *Lunenburg*, D.
- *Zell*, D.
- *Harburg*.
- *Ulzen*.
- *Walſrode*.

In the Biſhoprick of { *Hildeſheim*, *Hildeſheim*, / *Peina*.
The Dutchy of *Magdeburg* and Principality of *Halberſtadt* are already ſpoken of, with the Dominions of the Elector of *Brandenburg*.

In the Dutchy of *Bremen*, { *Bremen*, *Staden*, *Buxtede*, *Bremerfurt*, *Ottersberg*, *Rutzenbuttel*.

The Principality of *Ferden*, { *Ferden*, *Rodemburg*.

In the Dutchy of *Holſtein*, { *Hamburg*, *Lubeck*.

The reſt is reckon'd part of *Denmark*.

The Dutchy of *Lawenburg*, { *Lawenburg*, *Ratzeburg*.

The Dutchy of *Mecklenburg*, { *Swerin*, D. *Guſtrow*, D. *Roſtock*. *Wiſmar*, Hanſ. *Mecklenburg*. *Waren*. *Plawen*, &c.

BRUNSWICK, including the Dutchy of *Hanover*, Principality of *Grubenhagen* and Counties of *Blackenburg* and *Reinſtein*, is bounded on the South by *Heſſe-Caſſel*, on the Weſt by the River *Meſer*, on the North by *Lunenburg*; and on the Eaſt by *Magdeburg*: The chief Rivers in it are the *Leina* and the *Ocker*, beſides the *Weſer* which waſhes its Borders. This Country was anciently part of the *Hercynian* Foreſt, and there ſtill remain great Woods and Parks by which the Inhabitants are plentifully furniſh'd with Timber and Fuel, and great ſtore of Game. The Corn grows extream high, but there is not a great deal of it, nor is the Country very populous. The Inhabitants are of a large ſize and very robuſt, feed courſe and lodge hard; Swine's Fleſh, with Wheat or Rye Bread, is their common Diet, inſomuch that they are, by the other *Germans*, call'd *Bacon-guts*.

Upon the Diviſion of *Saxony* before-mentioned, this Country and *Lunenburg* were left to *Henry* the *Lyon*, whoſe Grandſon *Otho* was created Duke of them by the Emperor *Frederick* II. *A. D.* 1235. But he leaving two Sons, theſe Dutchies were divided *A. D.* 1264. but upon the failure of Iſſue, again united in the year 1368. in the Perſon of Duke *Magnus*; whoſe Sons, being ambitious, parted it again. In the year 1491. this Dukedom of *Brunſwick* was divided by the two Brothers *Henry* and *Eric* into equal Shares, whereof *Henry*'s part was known by the name of *Brunſwic-Wolfembuttel*. In 1584. *Eric*'s Iſſue failing, the whole Dukedom was united in the Houſe of *Wolfembuttel*, and remained ſo till 1634. that *Frederick Ulrich* dying without Iſſue, this Dukedom of *Brunſwick* fell to *Auguſtus* Duke of *Lunenburg*, and then the Dutchy of *Wolfembuttel* deſcended to the younger Houſe of *Lunenburg*. The preſent Duke, *Erneſt Auguſtus*, is deſcended from the Houſe of *Hanover*, and has ſucceeded to all the Eſtates of that Dutchy, as well as *Lunenburg* and *Brunſwick*, and has been lately (*Anno* 1692) honour'd with the Title of an Elector of the Empire. He was born *Anno*, 1629. and in 1658. married the Lady *Sophia*, Siſter to our Prince *Rupert* (being a Proteſtant) by whom he has had three Sons and a Daughter.

This Family is the only Relict of that famous one of the *Guelphs*, who were ſometime Dukes of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*; of the original of which there goes a notable Story as follows. *Jermintrudis*, Countels of *Altorf*, upbraided a Woman with Adultry, and made her be puniſhed becauſe ſhe had 12 Children at a Birth: It happen'd that ſhortly after, ſhe her ſelf was deliver'd of the ſame number, all Sons; at which ſhe was much concern'd, as fearing the ſame ſcandal; and therefore (her Husband being then abſent) commanded her Nurſe to kill 11 of them; who, accordingly, carrying them ſecretly out in her Apron, was met by the old Count, and asked, what ſhe had there? The Nurſe replyed *Welpen*, Whelps; he not contented with that Anſwer examin'd farther, and forc'd her to confeſs the whole Matter: Upon which he enjoyn'd the Woman ſecrecy, and diſpos'd of the Children, and ſix years after produc'd them all together to his Lady and all their Friends, at a Feaſt he had made for that purpoſe, and cauſed them all to be named *Welps*, which after alter'd to *Guelphs*.

BRUNSWICK was firſt built by *Tanguard* and *Bruno* Dukes of *Saxony*, A. D. 861. ſince when it has been often enlarged, and is now one of the moſt conſiderable of the Hanſe-towns. It is divided into five ſeveral Corporations, each of which hath its Court of Judicature, but unite in Matters relating to the common Intereſt. It is a rich and populous place, and drives a great Trade in Hides, and Mum, which is brewed here by certain Perſons who have the ſole Power, and exported to ſeveral Countries. *Brunſwick* claims to be a free, Imperial City, and has ſeveral times diſputed with the Duke, who all a long claim'd the Soveraignty; on which account it has endur'd many Sieges, the laſt of which was in 1671. when it was taken by the preſent Duke, who has ever ſince kept a good Guard, and built a Citadel, and otherwiſe ſtrongly fortified it, tho' to the Injury of the City; for the Merchants being diſpleaſed, have removed to other places. The Houſes are well built and the Town-houſe is very magnificent: The form of the Town is almoſt ſquare, the River *Ocker* running through the middle, and is 2 miles in circuit, and ſurrounded with 2 Walls and 2 Ditches. It is ſeated in a Plain, near the Northern Bounds of the Country, and is diſtant 100 miles from *Erfurdt*, and 40 from *Halberſtadt* to the North, 70 from the River *Elb*, and 26 from *Zell* to the South, 60 from the *Weſer* to the Eaſt, and 60 from *Magdeburg* to the Weſt.

WOLFENBUTTEL ſtands upon the *Ocker*, but 10 miles from *Brunſwick* to the South. It is the ancient Seats of the Dukes of *Brunſwick*. It is divided into two parts, *viz. Arx Guelpica*, the Duke's Palace, and *Henrich Stadt*, the Town. In the Palace is a Library exceeding well furniſhed with valuable Books, founded by the late Duke *Auguſtus*; in the Town, the new Church is remarkable, being an admirable piece of Architecture, and in it are buried 21 Dukes and Dutcheſſes of *Brunſwick*. It is defended with ſtrong and impregnable Fortifications, and ſecured by marſhy Grounds.

HANOVER, *Hannovora*, call'd anciently *Lawenrode*, and *Han-over*, from a Ferry over the River *Leina* on which it ſtands, 35 miles from *Brunſwick* to the Weſt, and 28 from *Zell* to the South. It is a ſtrong and populous City, once Imperial, but has long been ſubject to its Prince. The Inhabitants are much Enriched by four yearly Fairs held here: It is the Capital of the Territory of *Culenberg*.

Gottingen, a City ſeated on the River *Leina* near the Confines of *Heſſe*, 10 miles from the *Weſer*, 60 miles from *Hanover* to the South, and 20 from *Caſſel* to the North-eaſt.

Hamelen, ſeated on the River *Weſer* over which it hath a Bridge at the mouth of the *Hamel*, is a ſtrong, fortified and well-garriſon'd Town, being near the Confines of *Brunſwick* toward *Weſtphalia*, and call'd the Key of this Duke's Dominions; it is diſtant 45 miles from *Gottingen* to the North, and near 30 from *Hanover* to the South. There is a Story of a ſtrange Accident that, they ſay, happen'd in this Town on the 26th of *June*, 1284, of a Piper that undertook to rid them of Rats, with which they were very much annoy'd, which he did, it ſeems, by the power of his Muſick; for, at the ſound of his Tabret and Pipe, all the Rats follow'd him out of the Town to the River, where they were drown'd. When he had done his Work he return'd for his Pay, which the Towns-men refuſed him, pretending it was too much for ſo little Work: Upon which he went away in a great Rage; and a Year after came again, and playing as before, all the Children follow'd him into the mouth of a Cave, on the top of a neighbouring Hill, and neither Piper nor Children were ever after heard of. This Story the Towns-men relate with great confidence, and there is ſtill to be ſeen, near this Cave's mouth, a Monument of Stone, with an Inſcription expreſſing the loſs of 130 Children, ſwallow'd quick in that Cave.

Grubenhagen, a Caſtle near the River *Leina*, and about 12 miles from *Gottingen* to the North, has a Territory belonging to it which is a Dukedom, but ſubject to the Duke of *Brunſwick*; it is very woody, having been part of the *Hercynian* Foreſt, and abounds with Pine and Fir-trees. In this Province are rich Mines of Silver, Copper, Lead, and many ſorts of Minerals. Theſe Mines were firſt diſcover'd in the year 972, as the *Germans* relate, by a Hunter, who, having ty'd his Horſe to a Buſh and gone a little from him, at his return found a piece of Ore beat out of the Ground with his Hoof; this Hunter's name was *Ramme*, whence the Mountain in which this Mine is, was call'd *Rameltberg*. In 1045, other Mines were alſo diſcovered in the neighbouring Hills; and here are now many Towns inhabited only by Miners. The chief Town of this Dutchy is

Elmbeck, ſeated at the confluence of ſeveral ſmall Rivulets, which a little lower fall into the *Leina*; it is diſtant 20 miles from *Gottingen*.

Helmſtadt, a City built by *Charles* the Great, *Anno* 782, ſeated near the borders of *Magdeburg*, and 24 miles from *Wolfembuttel* to the Eaſt, wherein is an Univerſity founded by *Julius* Duke of *Brunſwick-Wolfembuttel*, A. 1576, which is endow'd with large Privileges; particularly that its Rector ſhould for ever have the Title and Dignity of Count Palatine, and has bred many eminent Men, particularly *J. Horſtius*, *Meibomnius*, *Reineccius*, *Conringius*, &c.

Goſlar ſtands upon the River *Goſa*, which falls into the *Ocker* near the Confines of *Hildeſheim*, and is 40 miles diſtant from *Gottingen* to the North, and 25 from *Brunſwick* to the South; it is a free and imperial City enjoying large Privileges. The Origine of this City was a Palace built by the Emperor *Henry* I. The Trade of it is in cleanſing, tempering and vending all ſorts of Metals and Minerals dug in the neighbouring Countries.

The Counties of *BLACKENBURG*, *REINSTEIN* and *QUEIDLINBURG*, (together with *Hohenſtein*, *Stolberg* and *Schwartzburg* in the Upper *Saxony*, already deſcribed) were formerly one Province, and call'd *Hartingow*. It is a cold Country, and has Mountains, on which Snow lies till Midſummer; affords little Corn, but the Valleys are fill'd with Cattel and the Foreſts with Veniſon. The Inhabitants are thought the longeſt Livers in *Germany*, frequently arriving to the Age of 100 or 110 years. They have Mines of Iron in the Bowels of the Mountains, of which one here call'd *Brocken* or *Brocksberg*, is eſteem'd the higheſt in *Germany*.

Betwixt *Blackenburg* and *Elbingrade* is a remarkable Cave, call'd *Bitman's* Hole, of which none can find the end, tho' many have travell'd very far in it. Large Bones are frequently found in it, and not many years ſince a Skeleton of a Man of prodigious Bulk was brought out among other Rarities. There goes a Story of a young Fellow, that ſeeking after his Cattel in this Cave loſt his way, and wandering 8 days together in it, at his return his Hair was chang'd grey, and he told ſtrange Stories of Spirits and Apparitions that he ſaid he had met within it. Here are two great craggy Rocks not far from *Blackenburg*, which naturally repreſent two Monks in their proper Habit, as exact as if they were carv'd out.

Blackenburg and *Reinſtein*, are two ſmall Counties which lie betwixt *Halberſtadt* and *Anhalt*. They both receive their names from Caſtles, of which that of *Blackenburg* ſtands 36 miles from *Wolfembuttel* to the South, and 25 miles from *Mansfeld* to the North, and is the Hunting-ſeat of the Duke of *Wolfembuttel*. That of *Reinſtein* is old and not conſiderable: Many other Caſtles hewn out of Rocks are to be found in theſe Countries, but are not regarded.

Queidlinburg, a ſmall City, formerly a Hanſe-town, now not conſiderable but for a *Lutheran* Nunnery, the Abbeſs whereof is of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and Lady of the City and a ſmall Territory belonging to it. It is diſtant 8 miles from *Blackenburg* to the Eaſt, and 10 from *Halberſtadt* to the South.

The Biſhoprick of *HIDELSHEIM* lying between the two Rivers *Leina* and *Ocker*, is ſurrounded with the Territories of the Duke of *Brunſwick*, and therefore much in his power, tho' properly under the Elector of *Cologn* as Adminiſtrator of *Hildeſheim*, to whom it was reſtor'd by the Treaty of *Brunſwick*, *A. D.* 1653, having been for many years before in the hands of the Duke of *Brunſwick*. His Suffragan the Biſhop, is the immediate Governor of this Country, and Protector of the City of *Hildeſheim*, which is a Hanſe-town, and conſiderable on account of the great Trade in Corn, which they maintain. The Buildings are old and venerable, but neat enough: The Inhabitants are moſt of them *Lutherans*, tho' the Biſhop be of the Romiſh Church, and the only one in *Brunſwick*. It is diſtant 15 miles from *Hanover* to the South-eaſt, 50 from *Gottingen* to the North, 30 from *Zell* to the South, and 25 from *Brunſwick* to the South-weſt.

Peina, a ſmall City, ſtands on the River *Fuſe*, about 12 miles from *Brunſwick* to the Weſt, and has a ſtrong Caſtle, the Bulwark of this Biſhoprick, on a Hill; a remarkable Battel was fought near it in 1553, between *Maurice* Elector of *Saxony* and *Albert* Marqueſs of *Brandenburg*, in which the former loſt his life.

The Dukedom of LUNENBURG.

Is bounded on the S. with *Brunſwick*, on the N. with the River *Elb*, on the E. with *Brandenburg*, and on the Weſt with the Dutchy of *Bremen* and County of *Hoye*; it is full of large Woods and Foreſts, which abound with Deer and other Game; other parts of the Country are Heath, barren and deſart Lands of vaſt extent. The Inhabitants are the moſt ruſtical of all *Germany*.

The Government of the Dutchy of *Lunenburg*, as has been already ſaid in the deſcription of *Brunſwick*, hath been all along enjoy'd by the Deſcendants of *Henry* the *Lyon*, and is at preſent united with that of *Brunſwick*, under the Illuſtrious Prince *Erneſt Auguſtus*, Duke and Elector of *Hanover*, *Brunſwick* and *Lunenburg*.

LUNENBURG or *Luneburg*, *Luneburgum*, a Hanſe-town, and the principal City of this Sovereign Dutchy, is ſeated on the River *Ilmenow*, at the diſtance of

of 8 miles from the *Elb*, and 35 from *Lubeck* to the South, 60 from *Brunſwick* to the North, and 30 from *Hamburg* to the Eaſt. It is a fair City, of an oblong Form, and about two miles in Circumference; the Streets are broad, and the Houſes well built. The Town-hall is a handſom Building, over againſt which ſtands the Duke's Palace; the Bridge over the River is a very ſtately one. There are famous Salt-ſprings near the Town, out of which great ſtore of Salt is made, and affords the Inhabitants a conſiderable Trade. The Caſtle that ſtands on an adjacent Mountain, call'd *Kalchberg*, they ſay is 124 years older than the City, which was built by *Henry* the *Lyon*, in 1190.

ZELL, the Capital of a Dutchy poſſeſſed by a Branch of the Family of *Lunenburg*, is ſeated on the River *Aller*, where the *Fulſe* falls into it, 35 miles South from *Lunenburg*, 28 North from *Hanover*, and 29 North-eaſt from *Brunſwick*. The Duke's Palace is a ſquare Building, adorn'd with very pleaſant Gardens, Orchards and Grotto's. It is moted round, and was built *A. D.* 1485. In it are held the chief Courts of Judicature.

Bardewick, but five miles diſtant from *Lunenburg* to the North, was anciently a ſtrong and very populous City, but now a poor Village only. The Cathedral Church is the only one now left of 9 that were formerly in this Town, in which is ſtill a College of 8 Reſidentiary Canons.

Harburg is a ſtrong Town upon the *Elb*, 30 miles Weſt from *Lunenburg*; it has a Caſtle, and is the ſtrongeſt Frontier of this Country: The Town is but thinly inhabited, and not conſiderable.

Ulzen a little neat Town, in the midway between *Lunenburg* and *Zell*, was formerly call'd *Lawenwald*, and had this name of *Ulzen* from a Monaſtery in the neighbourhood call'd *Olden Stadt*. In the year 1646, it was deſtroy'd by Fire, but is the greateſt part rebuilt more ſplendid than formerly. The Inhabitants pretend, That the *Engliſh Saxons* went from hence, and that a Ship of Tin gilt, that was to be ſeen in the Market-place before the Fire, was hung up in remembrance of it, by ſome of them that return'd.

Walſtrode, at firſt only a Monaſtery, built by one *Walo* Prince of *Anhalt*, A. 986, but now a conſiderable Town, driving a good Trade in Hony, Wax, Wool and Beer; it ſtands in a pleaſant Valley encompaſs'd with Mountains and Woods, 25 miles from *Zell* to the Eaſt, near the Borders of *Ferden*,

The Countries of *Hoey* and *Diepholt*, already deſcribed, are ſubject to the Duke of *Lunenburg*.

The Dukedoms of BREMEN *and* FERDEN.

Eaſtward from *Lunenburg*, and between the Rivers *Elb* and *Weſer*, lies the Dutchy of *Bremen*, which was formerly an Archbiſhoprick, and the whole Country ſubject to its Prelate, till about the year 1644, this Country was conquer'd by the *Sweed*, and by the Treaty of *Munſter* the Archbiſhoprick of *Bremen*, with the Biſhoprick of *Ferden*, were granted to that King, and turn'd into a Dukedom: But tho' this is ſpoken of the Country in general, it is not meant of every part of it; for the City of *Bremen* is free and has a Territory of its own, the Citizens of *Hamburg* have the two Forts of *Ritzenbuttel* and *New-Werck*, and a part of it belongs to the Dutchy of *Sax-Lawenburg*; as will be ſeen more particularly in our Deſcription.

The Soil of this Country is in the middle Parts ſandy and barren Heath, but the outer part towards the two Rivers is very fertil and abounds with pleaſant Fields and Meadows.

The Inhabitants are reckon'd as good Soldiers as any in *Germany*; and 'tis ſaid of the *Weſtlanders*, the Inhabitants of that part of the Country that lies to the Sea-ſide, that they will Fight and Drink with the beſt Men in *Germany*.

BREMEN, *Brema* & *Bremenſis Civitas*, which gives name to this Dukedom, is a very conſiderable, large and well-built City, ſeated in a fruitful Plain on the Banks of the *Weſer*, 70 miles from *Zell* to the Weſt, and 60 from *Embden* to the Eaſt, 90 from *Munſter* to the North, and 60 from *Hamburg* to the South-weſt. It is very ſtrong, for beſides the Walls and Caſtle the ſituation affords them a good Defence, the low Grounds about it being eaſily overflowed from the *Weſer*.

It is a free, imperial City, and reckon'd the third of the Hanſe-towns. *Charles* the Great founded the Archbiſhoprick, and made it the Metropolis of the North. The Emperor *Henry* V. *A.* 1111, granted the Citizens great Privileges in reward of their valiant Performances in the Holy War. It receiv'd the Reformation in 1552, and zealouſly defended it againſt their Archbiſhop. Upon which account it was beſieged by order of the Emperor *Charles* V. in the year 1547, but the Citizens ſo valiantly defended themſelves, that *Goeyghen* Governor of *Zecland*, who commanded in chief, was kill'd, and the Duke of *Brunſwick*, who ſucceeded him, was forc'd at laſt to raiſe the Siege, after near a year's labour in vain. It is govern'd by four Burgo-Maſters and 24 Common-Council-men, who alſo judge all Law-ſuits between the Citizens. The River *Weſer* divides it into two parts, of which that on the North-ſide is the Old City, and the other is call'd the New; theſe are join'd again by Wooden Bridges, the biggeſt of which has a curious Engine on it that raiſes the Water, and diſtributes it all over the Town. The Streets of the old Town are large and center in the Market-place, wherein ſtands an old Image of Gigantick Bulk, call'd *Statua Rolandina*, on which is an ancient Inſcription importing it to be a Teſtimonial of the Liberty granted by *Charles* the Great and other Emperors, to this City. Theſe Statues have been ſet up in many Cities, and by the *Germans* (tho' with little reaſon) ſaid to be the Image of a certain General nam'd *Roland*, employ'd by *Charles* the Great in the Conqueſt of theſe Countries; in whoſe Honour he order'd theſe Statues to be ſet up, and made the condition of their Tenure of certain Privileges. In the old Town ſtands alſo the Town-houſe and the ancient Cathedral Church dedicated to S. *John*, wherein they ſhew the Tomb, as they ſay, of *Willibald* an *Engliſh* Prieſt, who was ſent over into *Germany* by *Egbert* Archbiſhop of *York*, at the requeſt of *Charles* the Great, to convert theſe Infidels; who after he had labour'd many years with great ſucceſs, was made the firſt Archbiſhop of this See, and died *A. D.* 790. In the new Town are the Arſenal and the *Gymnaſium* or ſmall Univerſity, at firſt a Free-School, built ſoon after the Reformation, and endow'd by the Citizens; which encreaſing by degrees, is now a noted Univerſity, and has educated ſeveral famous Men, particularly *Chytræus*, *Pezelius*, *Pierius*, *Mat. Martinius* and *Jo. Cocceius*. This City, by means of the River, is much frequented with Merchant Ships from *Holland* and other Nations, by which they export their own Commodities, Corn, Minerals, Wool, Timber, Fiſh, Leather, &c. and receive thoſe of other Countries, which they, by the ſame River, tranſmit to the other Provinces of *Germany*. The Territory of this City extends about 8 or 10 miles round.

Stade, the next conſiderable City in this Dukedom, is ſituated on the River *Zwinga* near the *Elb*, in a fruitful Country and wholeſom Air, about 30 miles from

from *Bremen* to the North, and 25 from *Hamburg* to the Weſt. It is a very ſtrong Place, being fortified with vaſt Ramparts, Bulwarks and a ſtrong Caſtle: It has a commodious Haven, into which larger Ships can enter than are able to get up to *Hamburg*. This City hath been endow'd with great Privileges; particularly it was an *Aſylum*, or place of Refuge for all Offenders, and had a right to demand a Toll of Ships paſſing up the *Elb*; beſides, it is a Hanſe-town: By all which means, no wonder it was once rich and populous. But it ſeems *Hamburg* out-ſtript it, and this place became ſo poor that they were forc'd to ſell its great Privileges to that City, and put themſelves under the Protection of the Archbiſhop of *Bremen*, and it is now ſubject to the King of *Sweden*. It was anciently the Capital of a County ſubject to its own Earl, which was annex'd to the Archbiſhoprick by *Philip* Duke of *Schwaben* and Earl of *Stade*, about the year 1240. After its decay above-mentioned, our *Engliſh* Merchants, upon ſome Abuſe offer'd them at *Hamburg*, remov'd hither; which reviv'd its Trade, and in a little time made it again rich and populous, and it is at preſent in good condition. The Town is well built, and the Market-place, Town-hall and Churches, are worth a Traveller's ſight.

Buxtehude, another Hanſe-town, is ſeated on the River *Eſſa* near the *Elb*, in a very fruitful and pleaſant Country, 15 miles from *Stade* to the Weſt, and as many from *Hamburg* to the Eaſt. It is a Granary to *Hamburg*, that City receiving a great part of its Proviſions from this.

Bremerfinde, a wall'd Town, on the Road betwixt *Bremen* and *Stade*, being diſtant 25 miles to the North from the firſt, and 15 to the South from the latter. It was once the Palace of the Archbiſhop, and has a Caſtle, wherein, becauſe it commands the neighbouring Plains, the *Sweeds* keep a good Gariſon. The Town is otherwiſe not conſiderable, having little or no Trade.

Ottersberg, a ſmall fortified Town defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, which was for ſometime the place of Reſidence of the Archbiſhop, ſtands 16 miles from *Bremen* to the Eaſt.

Ritzenbuttel is a ſtrong Fort at the mouth of the *Elb*, 32 miles to the North-weſt from *Stade*, and not 10 miles from the utmoſt point of Land of this Country. It belongs to the *Hamburghers*, who have alſo another ſmall Fort near it call'd *New-Werck*, and a ſmall Territory round them.

The Duke of *Sax-Lawenburg* is Lord of that part of this Country call'd *Hadelland*, which is the moſt North-eaſt part of it, but contains nothing conſiderable enough to deſerve a particular Deſcription. The extent of it the Reader may judge by the Map, when he knows that *Nuhenburg* on the *Elb*, and *Carliſtadt* on the *Weſer*, belong to the *Sweed*. *Hadler*, which gives name to the Country, and *Otterſdorp*, are the two beſt Towns in it.

The Principality of *FERDEN* or *VERDEN*, formerly a Biſhoprick, and now ſubject to the *Sweed*, as abovemention'd, is ſituate next to *Lunenburg*, and bounded on the Weſt by the *Weſer*; it was made a Biſhoprick by *Charles* the Great. The chief Town of the ſame name ſtands upon the River *Aller*, which falls into the *Weſer*, and is diſtant 42 miles from *Zell* to the Weſt, and 27 from *Bremen* to the Eaſt. It is ſupplied with all Foreign Commodities by Barges from *Bremen*: The City has nothing very conſiderable in it. It has been ſeveral times taken, *viz.* by Count *Tilly*, in 1626, by the Imperialiſts, in 1631. In 1676, it was ſeized by the Duke of *Lunenburg*, but reſtor'd to the *Sweed*, in 1629, to whom it ſtill remains.

Rotenberg, a ſmall City on the River *Wein*, ſtands in the Bounds of this Principality and near the borders of it, 15 miles from *Ferden* to the North. It was at firſt the Biſhop's Palace, which was fortified in the year 1500, and the ſmall Village near it wall'd in and made a City; which ſince is conſiderably encreas'd and grown a place of ſome Trade and well inhabited.

The Cities of HAMBURG *and* LUBECK.

HAMBURG, that flouriſhing rich and populous City, is ſeated on the North-ſide of the River *Elb*, at the diſtance of 40 miles from *Lubeck* to the South-weſt, and 65 from *Bremen* to the North-eaſt, 30 from *Lunenburg* to the North-weſt, 60 from *Zell* to the North, and 72 from the mouth of the *Elb*; which River makes it a moſt commodious Haven, being ſo deep that Ships of very great Burden can come up to the very Walls of the Town, and the Tide flows up 16 miles above it. It is the chief Port and hath been long the greateſt Mart-town of *Germany*: The Haven is continually full of Ships, and the Exchange daily crowded with Merchants. The Town is divided into two parts, the Old and the New, but both cloſe together and parted only by a Wall, and both well fortified. The Buildings are of Brick, and exceeding high and ſtately; the chief Church, formerly a Cathedral, is dedicated to S. *Peter*, and was built about 830. Several of the Earls of *Holſtein* and *Schawenburg* lie buried in it. In S. *Catherine*'s Church is a Pulpit of white Marble curiouſly carved, and adorn'd with Figures of Alabaſter and Ornaments of Gold. The Poor and Sick are extraordinarily well provided for in *Hamberg*, by the many Hoſpitals liberally endow'd, of which there are no leſs than 6, for the maintaining old, decrepit, poor People; for curing the Sick, for educating poor Children, to receive poor Strangers fallen ſick in Travelling, and for the maintenance of maimed Seamen: Beſides which, care is taken of the Widows and Children of thoſe that loſe their Lives in the ſervice of the Publick.

The Trade of the City conſiſts in all manner of Foreign Goods, as well as thoſe of the product of *Germany*, the former being receiv'd by Ships from all parts of the World, and from hence convey'd up the *Elb* to the heart of *Germany*; and the Commodities of the ſeveral parts of the Empire return'd by the ſame River, and tranſported to other Nations, to the great Profit of the Inhabitants who are the Managers of this vaſt Traffick. Our Engliſh Merchants having brought great Profit to this City, are treated with great Civility and Reſpect, and have the Privilege of trying and deciding Controverſies among themſelves, before their own Reſident; and are permitted the free Exerciſe of their Religion, which is denied to other Nations, The Inhabitants, being *Lutherans*, forbid the exerciſe of the Romiſh Religion.

This rich and powerful City is a free and imperial State, and independent of any Power but the Emperor's, to whom they pay a ſmall Homage. They enact Laws, puniſh Criminals even to death, levy Taxes, make League and War as they pleaſe, by a Grant of the Emperor *Frederick* I. and confirm'd by *Ferdinand* II. The Citizens of *Hamburg* are exempted from all Tolls and Cuſtoms upon the *Elb*, betwixt their own City and the Ocean; notwithſtanding which, the King of *Denmark* has ſometimes compell'd their Ships to pay a Toll at his Caſtle of *Gluckſtadt*, which occaſion'd great Conteſts. This was made up in the year 1645. and the *Hamburgers* permitted to re-aſſume their ancient Privileges, upon the payment of 120000 *Rix Dollers* to that King.

The Government of this City is in its own Magiſtrates, who are 4 Burgomaſters, 20 *Schepins* or Aldermen,

men, and 12 Common-council, call'd *die Oberalten*, or chief Elders. These, upon extraordinary Occasions call to their Assistance 60 more, eminent Citizens call'd, *The Elders of the City*; and if it be too difficult a matter for them to determine, the whole Commonality of Freemen are assembled. This City is able to arm 15000 Men.

It was taken by *Woldemar* Duke of *Sleswick* about the year 1200. who gave it *Albrecht* Earl of *Orlimund*, of whom the Citizens bought their Liberty, and so became a free State; which was several times confirm'd by the Earls of *Holstein* and *Schawenburg*, his Posterity, to the last of that Family, who died *A.* 1459. after which, the Province of *Holstein* falling into the Hands of *Christian* I. King of *Denmark*, the *Hamburgers* contracted a League of Friendship with that Prince, whose Successors have often endeavour'd to have the Protection of this City, but could never obtain it. In the year 1510. the City of *Hamburg* was declared free and Imperial by the Emperor *Maximilian* in the Diet, and the Duke of *Holstein* summon'd to make good his Pretensions to it, or renounce them for ever. In fine, the City has to this day preserv'd its Freedom, which it has been the better able to do, by reason of the continual Jealousies between the two Northern Crowns; for the *Sweed* being Master of the South-side of the *Elb*, as the *Dane* is of the North, what mischief this does them from *Gluckstadt*, will be reveng'd by the other from *Stade*. However, the *Dane* has several times fleec'd them; in the year 1679, he got 220000 *Rix Dollars* of them, to take them again into his Favour, as 'twas term'd in the Treaty; and in the year 1686. he again brought an Army and befieg'd it, but was bought off.

LUBECK, *Lubeca* & *Lubecum*, an Imperial City and the Capital of all the Hanse-towns, is conveniently seated near the Sea and on the Banks of the *Travo*, which having receiv'd the Waters of a lesser River into its Channel, form a kind of Marsh round about the Walls, and passing through the City conveys Vessels of as large size as any that sail upon the *Baltick*, up to the Town, which, by that means, is a place of great Traffick. It was heretofore only a small Town, built by *Adolphus* Count of *Holstein*, under the Reign of the Emperor *Conrad* III, from whom it was taken by *Henry* the *Lyon* Duke of *Saxony*, afterwards conquer'd by *Waldemar* Duke of *Sleswick*; but being ill treated by the *Danes*, the Citizens expell'd them, and put themselves under the Protection of the Emperor *Frederick* II. who constituted it an imperial and free City, *A.* 1209. and it is at present one of the principal ones of *Germany*. It is distant 10 miles from the Coasts of the *Baltick* Sea, 37 from *Hamburg* to the North-east, and as many from *Wismer* to the West. The Streets are very fair and adorn'd with divers magnificent Buildings, the chief whereof are the Cathedral dedicated to S. *John*, the Collegiate Churches of the Virgin *Mary*, S. *James*. S. *Peter*, &c. It's Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Bremen*, was translated hither from *Oldenburg*, A. D. 1162. but the Bishops have been Protestants ever since the year 1561. when the Reformed Religion was introduc'd here by *Dieterus* of *Reventlou*, and a Custom hath prevail'd, That the Administration of the Bishoprick of *Lubeck* should devolve as an *Appenage* or Inheritance on the younger Sons of the Duke of *Holstein-Gottorp*, the shadow of an Election being only left to the Chapter, whence they are stiled Dukes of *Eutyn*, from a Town about 4 miles from hence so called, wherein this Prelate usually Resides, and which was annexed to the Episcopal See by *Adolphus* II. Count of *Holstein*, when it as yet retain'd the name of *Oldenburg*. The City is Govern'd by twelve Burgomasters, who are Civilians and Gentlemen. The Common-Council are compos'd of Lawyers and Merchants, Mechanicks being excluded. A remarkable Treaty of Peace was concluded at *Lubeck*, between the Emperor and the King of *Denmark*, *A. D.* 1629.

The Dutchy of *LAWENBURG* lyes on the Banks of the *Elb*, between the Dukedoms of *Holstein*, *Mecklenburg* and *Lunenburg*, and is subject to its own Duke, who is of the Family of the ancient Dukes of *Saxony*. The chief Town of the same name, is seated on the River *Elb*, 25 miles from *Lubeck* to the South, 35 from *Hamburg* to the East, and 15 from *Lunenburg* to the North. It is said to have been built by *Henry* the *Lyon*, Duke of *Saxony*, and thence call'd *Leoburgum*; but in the Wars against that Prince it being much damaged, *Bernard* of *Anhalt* who succeeded him, reedified, enlarged and strengthned it, and gave it to *John* his Second Son, with this Dutchy; from whence the last Duke of *Sax-Lawenburg* was descended, who dying in the year 1692, and leaving no Issue Male, the Succession to this Dutchy hath been claim'd by the Elector of *Saxony* and other Princes.

Ratzeburg, seated on a Lake of the same name, 15 miles from *Lawenburg* to the North, and 12 from *Lubeck* to the South, is the See of a Bishop, under the Archbishop of *Bremen*, planted by *Henry* the *Lyon*, when he conquer'd these parts. It was subject to its Bishop before the Treaty of *Westphalia*, *A. D.* 1648, by which the Jurisdiction of it was divided between the Dukes of *Mecklenburg* and *Lawenburg*, the Town being given to the former, and the Castle to the latter. This Town receiv'd the *Augustan* Confession, *A.* 1566. It is the Capital of a Country of the same name, and the ancient Burial-place of the Dukes.

To this Duke, as hath been already said, some part of the Dukedom of *Bremen* is subject, as are also *Frankenhausen*, *Sassenhausen*, and some other Towns on the *Elb*.

The Dukedom of MECKLENBURG.

The Dukedom of *Mecklenburg* is situate between the Dutchies of *Holstein* and *Sax-Lawenburg* to the West, the *Baltick* Sea to the North, *Pomerain* to the East, and *Brandenburg* to the South. It is a Country reasonably large, and stor'd with Corn, Fruits, Fish and Fowl, but in an unpleasant Air, being not wholsom in the Summer, and extream Cold in the Winter: The ancient Inhabitants were the *Vandals*. At present the Country is divided between the two Dukes of *Swerin* and *Gustrow*. This Division was made in the year 1592, for the sakes of the two Sons of *John* III. the Eldest seated in *Swerin*, and the Youngest *Gustrow*.

Swerin, seated upon a Lake of the same name, is distant 40 miles from the River *Elb* to the North, 20 from the *Baltick* Sea to the South, and 35 from *Lubeck* to the East: It was built by *Henry* the Lyon, *A. D.* 1163, who bestow'd it on *Guntzel* one of his Generals, with the Lordships belonging thereto, and made him Earl of *Swerin*, but his Family ending in 1355, it was annex'd to *Mecklenburg*. The Bishop's See which had before been at *Mecklenburg*, was about the year 1260 remov'd to this City, at the request of *Henry*, who built the Cathedral and Library and endow'd it, since which time there was a continual Succession till the Treaty of *Munster*, when the Bishoprick was Secularized. In this City the Duke of *Mecklenburg Swerin* keeps his usual Residence.

Mecklenburg is at present a small inconsiderable Village near *Wismar*, tho' anciently a large City, and gave name to this Dukedom. There are some little remains

remains of Ruins to be seen for some miles round.

Gustrow, the place of Residence of the Duke of *Mecklenburg Gustrow*, is a strong well fortified Town, and stands 35 miles from *Swerin* to the East, and 18 from *Rostock* to the South.

Rostock a Free Imperial City and Hanse-Town, but under the Protection of the Duke of *Mecklenburg*, is seated on the River *Warna*, which 8 miles below it falls into the *Baltick* Sea, and makes it a reasonable good Port, which was well frequented by Merchants Ships, but since the Treaty of *Munster* the *Sweeds* have built a Fort at the mouth of the River, and exact a Toll on all Ships that pass by, to the great decay of the Trade of this Town. An University was founded here by the Dukes of *Mecklenburg*, *Anno* 1419, which is now one of the most flourishing in *Germany*. It stands 16 miles from *Gustrow* to the North, and 36 from *Wismar* to the East.

Wismar, a Hanse-Town, is seated at the bottom of a Bay of the *Baltick* Sea, 12 miles from *Swerin* to the North. *Henry de Mecklenburg* about the year 1266, establish'd the same manner of Government here as was at *Lubeck*, by which it quickly grew rich, and the Haven being convenient, it was made the Harbour of the Men of War belonging to the *Hanseatick* Society, and the Town very strongly fortified. This City was granted to the *Sweed* by the Treaty of *Munster*, and was taken from him by the *Dane* in 1675. By the last Treaty of Peace between those two Princes, it was agreed to be deliver'd to the *Sweed* upon payment of certain sums of Mony, which it seems are not yet paid, for the Town still remains in the hands of the King of *Denmark*.

CHAP. XIII.

The Circle of WESTPHALIA.

THIS Circle lies on the West-side of the River *Weser*, from the German Ocean on the North, to the Province of *Hessen* on the South, and between the Lower *Saxony* on the East, and the *Netherlands* on the West. The utmost extent of it may be reckon'd about 200 miles from North to South, and from East to West, in some parts 100, in others 150 miles; which extent comprehends many Sovereignties, *viz.* The Principality of East *Friezland*, and Bishopricks of *Munster*, *Osnabrug* and *Paderborn*; the Dutchies of *Cleeve* and *Juliers*, with several smaller States, as is more particularly express'd in the Table annex'd.

It was anciently inhabited by the *Saxons*, and by them call'd *Westfalen*, from its situation on the West-side of the *Weser*, as the Country on the other side was call'd *Ost-falen*: From hence, some affirm, the *Saxons* came that Invaded *England*, and many Arguments not altogether improbable, have been made by some Learned *Germans* to prove it. But since Mr. *Camden*, who was so indefatigable an Enquirer into and so excellent a Judge of Antiquity, enclines to the common Opinion, that they came from the most Northern part of *Saxony*, it is most reasonable to be concluded by him, and reject the Arguments of others, how plausible soever they may seem.

When *Charles* the Great had conquer'd the *Saxons*, and planted Christianity among them, he erected several Bishopricks, to which he gave Lands for their support. In the part we are speaking of, we find three very considerable ones, besides that of *Liege*, who have Sovereign Princes; they were not made altogether so potent in his time, but encreas'd their Dominions at the general Partition that was made of the great Dukedom of *Saxony*, when *Henry* the *Lyon* was Proscrib'd; 'twas then that the Bishop of *Munster* enlarg'd his Country, and that the Archbishop of *Cologn* obtain'd that part of *Westphalia* which he still holds, and by that part of it stiles himself Duke of *Westphalia*. The other Sovereignties are the County of East *Friezland*, the County of *Oldenburg*, the Principality of *Minden*, the Counties of *Hoye*, *Lippe*, *Ravensberg*, &c. together with the Dutchy of *Cleeve* *Juliers* and *Berg*, all which have been erected at several times, upon several occasions, which we have not room here particularly to shew.

The Air, especially in the Northern part is very Cold, and great part of the Ground is Marshy, or Barren; however Corn and Pasture is produc'd in plenty; but the Fruit is very ordinary, and serves chiefly to feed the Hogs, whereof this Country hath good store, and of an excellent Kind; so that the Bacon which they send abroad, is very much esteem'd. The chief Rivers are the *Weser*, the *Eems*, the *Lippe*, the *Roer*, the *Aa*, &c. The Accommodations a Traveller may meet with here, is prettily enough express'd in this *Distick*, very common in *Germany*, viz.

Hospitium Vile Groof Broot, dun Bier, lange Milen
Sunt in Westphalia: *Qui non vult credere* Loop daer.

That is,

Who Travels in *Westphalia*'s sure to find, viz.
Long Miles, small Beer, course Bread and Lodging

The Circle of *Westphalia* is thus divided,

The Bishoprick of *Munster*, wherein the chief Towns are { *Munster*, *Kloppenberg*, *Vecht*, *Meppen*, *Tilligt*, *Koesfeldt*.

The Dutchy of *Westphalia*, subject to the Elector of *Cologn*. See the Division of it in the account of the Dominions of that Prince.

The Bishoprick of *Osnabrug*. { *Osnabrug*, *Iburg*.

The Bishoprick of *Paderborn*, { *Paderborn*, *Lippesburg*, *Warburgh*.

The Abbey of *Corbey*, *Hoxter*.

County of East *Friezland*, { *Embden*, *Norden*, *Aurich*, *Esens*, *Jever*.

The County of *Oldenburg*, *Oldenburg*.

The Principality of *Minden*, { *Minden*, *Petershagen*, &c.

The County of *Bentham*, *Bentham*,

The Dukedom of *Cleeve*, { *Cleeve*, *Embrick*, *Rees*, *Wesel*, *Genep*, *Duysburg*, &c. / *Orsoy*, *Caliar*, *Santen*, *Meurs*, &c.

The Dutchy of *Juliers*, { *Juliers*, or *Gulick*, *Aken*, or *Aix la Chapelle*, *Duren*.

The Dutchy of *Berg*, *Duseldorp*.

The County of *Mark*, { *Dortmund*, *Unna*, *Ham*, *Soest*.

The County of *Lippe*, { *Lippe*, *Dithmold*, *Horn*, *Lemgow*.

The County of *Ravensburg*, { *Ravensburg*, *Hervoden*, *Bilevelt*.

The County of *Schaumberg*, { *Schaumberg*, *Saxenhagen*, *Buckenburg*, *Oldendorp*.

The Counties of { *Hoye*, *Diepholt*, *Lingen*, *Delmenhorst*, *Tecklenburg*, *Steinfurt*, *Ravestein*.

The BISHOPRICK of *MUNSTER* is ſtretched out on both ſides the River *Eems*, from the Borders of the County of *Emden* on the North. to the Dutchy of *Cleeve*, County of *Mark* and Dutchy of *Weſtphalia* on the South, being in length near 100 miles. On the Eaſt is bounded by the Counties of *Delmenhorſt*, & *Diepholt*, the Biſhopricks of *Oſnabrug* and *Paderborn*, and the Counties of *Ravensburg* and *Lippe*. On the Weſt it hath the Province of *Overiſſel*, the County of *Benthem*, and the County of *Zutphen*, containing in breadth in ſome parts 60, in others 40, and in ſome parts not above 20 miles. This Province is entirely ſubject to the Biſhop, who is a Count of the Empire, and a powerful Prince, being able to maintain an Army of 15000 Men. The chief Cities and Towns in his Dominions are theſe, *viz.*

MUNSTER, *Monaſterium*, olim *Miningroda*, which is reckon'd the Capital of the Circle of *Weſtphalia*, takes its name from a Monaſtery built here by *Charles* the Great. It is pleaſantly ſituated in a large Plain, on the Banks of the River *Aa*, which falls into the *Eems*, a little below the Town. This was an Imperial City and Hans-Town, but hath been ſubject to the Biſhop ſince 1661, It is adorn'd with a ſtately Cathedral, a Colledge belonging to the Jeſuits, and other fair Buildings; and is Fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle and regular Out-works. An Inſurrection of the *Anabaptiſts* here in the laſt Age was very remarkable, for theſe furious Enthuſiaſticks under the Conduct of a Sanctified Taylor, call'd *John* of *Leyden*, ſeized the City, turn'd out the Magiſtrates, and Lorded it at pleaſure for a Year's time: But at laſt their doughty Prince was taken Priſoner, and duly rewarded with a publick Execution, whereby the publick Peace was reſtor'd in the Year 1534. And in this Age, this City hath been made famous by a memorable Treaty in it held, and a Peace concluded between the Emperor and Princes of *Germany*, which put an end to the Civil War firſt began between the Emperor and the Elector Palatine, but had at laſt engag'd moſt of the Princes, and miſerably harras'd all *Germany*, from about the year 1618, till 1648. in which year this *Weſtphalian* Peace was made. *Munſter* ſtands 90 miles South from the German Ocean, 60 miles Weſt from the River *Weſer*, as many Eaſt from the *Rhine*, and 120 North from the *Maine*, in the Lat. of 52 deg and Longit. 27 deg.

Kloppenburg ſtands at the head of the little River *Soeſte*, near the borders of the County of *Oldenburg*, 65 miles North from *Munſter*. It is a ſtrong Fortified Town, but was taken by the *Swedes* in 1635, and recover'd ſoon after by the Biſhop, to whom it is ſtill ſubject.

Vecht, the Capital of a ſmall Barony, formerly govern'd by its own Lord, ſtands near the borders of the County of *Deipholt*, 15 miles South-eaſt from *Kloppenburg*.

Meppen, a ſtrong fortified Town, ſtands on the River *Haſe*, where it falls into the *Embs*, 25 miles South-eaſt from *Kloppenburg*. It was taken by the *Dutch* in 1587, but regain'd, and ſince together with *Kloppenburg*, and another Fort call'd *Haſelunnen*, made over to the Biſhop of *Munſter*, by the Counts of *Tecklenburg*, to whom they then belonged.

Telligt, which ſtands near the *Embs*, 10 miles Weſt from *Munſter*, was made famous by a Convention of the States of *Munſter*, held in it, in 1532.

Koelsfelat [illegible] Hanſe-Town on the River *Bakel*, 20 miles [illegible] *Munſter*.

The County of *Embden*, *Emmerlandt*, or *EAST-FRIESLAND*, is bounded on the North and Eaſt by the *German* Ocean, on the Weſt by the County of *Oldenburg*, and on the South by the Biſhoprick of *Munſter*. This was part of the Kingdom of the ancient *Friſons*; but this part was made a Province of *Germany* by *Charles* the Great, and in 1453, *Ulrick* the Governor of it was made Count, and his Family have ſince been Princes of it to the preſent Count *Chriſtian Everard*.

EMBDEN, *Embda*, *Amaſia* aut *Amiſia*, the Capital of Eaſt *Friezland*, is ſeated near the mouth of the River *Embs*, and on the Bay call'd *Dollart*, at the diſtance of 25 miles from *Groningen* to the Eaſt, 60 from *Bremen* to the Weſt, and 100 from *Munſter* to the North. It hath a very convenient and deep Haven, and the People are of an induſtrious nature, it is therefore a place of good Trade, and much reſorted to by Merchants Ships from Foreign parts: Our Merchants upon their removal from *Antwerp*, brought hither the Staple, or chief Ware-houſe for *Engliſh* Cloth, but being ill-us'd, remov'd it to *Hamburg*. The Houſes here are generally well-built, and the Stadthuys, or Town-hall, is very Magnificent. This City was formerly ſubject to the Count of *Friezland*, but it hath thrown off his Authority, and is now a Free-State, under the Protection of the *Hollanders*. It is defended by two ſtrong Caſtles, a Wall with Baſtions and regular Bulwarks, and a double Ditch round about.

Norden, a pleaſant Port-Town, about 15 miles North from *Embden*, is well-built, but not fortified. The Harbour is not deed enough to receive Ships of any great Burden.

Aurich in the middle between *Embden* and *Norden*, is the place where the Supream Court of Judicature for this County is held. Here is a Caſtle belonging to the Count, and a ſlight Wall round the Town.

Eſens 12 miles North from *Norden*, is defended by a ſtrong Caſtle.

Witmund is a good large Town, about 7 or 8 miles Weſt from *Eſens*, both formerly Baronies, but devolved on the Count of *Friezland*. This was once a place of good Trade, but now much declined.

Jever, about 10 miles Weſt from *Eſens*, is a fair Town, and gives Title to a Baron. It has a good ſtrong Caſtle, and by means of the River *Hoeck* which falls into the Ocean 10 miles below, it hath acquir'd a pretty good Trade. This Barony is now ſubject to the Count of *Oldenburg*.

On the Weſt of *Embden* lyes the County of *OLDENBURG*, a poor barren Country, extended along the Banks of the *Weſer*, near 50 miles in length, and 25 in breadth. Its chief Town of the ſame name is ſeated on the River *Hunte*, at the diſtance of 35 miles from *Embden* to the Weſt, and as many from *Bremen* to the Eaſt. It is well Fortified with Walls and Ditches, and a ſtrong well-built Caſtle, which is the Seat of its Earl. The Houſes are very mean, but the place hath a pretty good Trade by the means of the River, which falling into the *Weſer*, Ships of Burden can come up into the Town.

DELMENHORST, the Capital of a ſmall County, lying next to *Oldenburg* on the South-eaſt, is a ſtrong fortified Town, but otherwiſe not conſiderable. It ſtands upon the River *Dilma*, 16 miles Weſt from *Oldenburg*, and 10 Eaſt from *Bremen*.

DIEPHOLT, a ſmall County, lyes on the South of *Delmenhorſt*, and between *Munſter* on the Weſt, and *Hoye* on the Eaſt. It is now ſubject to the Duke of *Luxenburg*. The chief Town of the ſame name is ſeated near the Lake call'd *Dummer*, out of which the River *Hunte* ariſes, and paſſes by this Town, which is diſtant 40 miles from *Oldenburg* to the South, and 35 from the *Weſer* to the Weſt.

HOYE, a County on the Banks of the *Weſer*, Eaſt of *Diepholt*, and South of *Bremen*, was Govern'd by its own Lords, till 1582, when the laſt Count dying, it was parted among ſeveral Princes. *Hoye*, the chief Town, (a ſmall place, but well Fortified) with *Nieuburg*, *Lavenaw*, and *Bruchauſen*, became ſubject to the Duke of *Lunenburg*: The Forts of *Soltzenow*, *Ezenburg* and 5 more Towns to the Houſe of *Brunſwick*; and *Freudenburg* and *Vecht* to the Landgrave of *Heſſe*.

MINDEN, the Capital of a ſmall Principality: is a large rich Hans-Town, ſtanding on the *Weſer*, 55 miles from *Bremen* to the South, and 35 from *Oſnabrig* to the Eaſt. This Principality was given to the Elector of *Brandenburg* at the Treaty of *Munſter*. It is a good Country, and produces plenty of Corn; the extent of it is about 25 miles in length, and 20 in breadth.

The Biſhoprick of *OSNABRUCK* lyes between *Minden* on the Eaſt, and *Munſter* on the Weſt, *Diepholt* on the North, and *Ravensburg* on the South, and in the middle between the two Rivers *Weſer* and *Embs*. Its extent from North to South, is 45 miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt 25 miles. It is a fruitful Country, and ſubject to its Biſhop, who is a Count of the Empire.

Oſnabruck, *Oſenburg*, *Oſnabrugum*, aut *Oſnabrucum*, the Capital, is ſubject to the Biſhop, though call'd a Hans-Town. It ſtands upon the River *Haſe* in a fruitful Valley, 30 miles from *Munſter* to the North-eaſt, and 60 from *Oldenburg* to the South; it has a Fort for its defence call'd S. *Peter*'s Caſtle. This City was Honour'd with a Treaty of Peace between the Emperor and the King of *Sweeden*, in the year 1648, wherein an agreement was made concerning all the Affairs of the Proteſtants, and the Biſhopricks made alternative between the *Roman* Catholicks and *Lutherans*, in favour of the Houſe of *Brunſwick*.

Ilurg, ſtands about 12 miles South from the City, and is the place where the Biſhop reſides.

TECKLENBOURG, a ſtrong Caſtle and Fort, ſtands about 20 miles Weſt from *Oſnabrug*, and is the Capital of a ſmall County, formerly under its own Counts; now ſubject to that of *Benthem*.

SCAUMBERG, or *Schaumburg*, an old Caſtle on the top of a Hill on the North-ſide of the *Weſer*, 45 miles from *Hoye* to the South, and 50 from *Oſnabrug*, and 46 from *Minden* to the Eaſt, gives name to a County of 25 miles extent from North to South, and 18 from Eaſt to Weſt, which lies on the Eaſt of *Minden*, and South of *Hoye*; the River *Weſer* paſſes croſs it; beſides which it is water'd with the Rivers *Hamel*, *Awe*, *Caſtaw* and *Exter*; theſe yield the Inhabitants abundance of Fiſh, and the Country plenty of Corn, Hay, Timber and Venſon: Here are alſo Quarries of Stone, which they ſend abroad, and ſome Mines of Allum, Coal, &c. This County is ſubject to the houſe of *Lippe*.

Saxenhagen, or *Saſſenhagen*, a Fort and Town in the moſt Northern part of this County.

Buckenburg, the Seat of the ſecond Branch of the Houſe of *Lippe*, who are thence ſtil'd Counts of *Lippe Buckenburg*.

Oldenburg, on the banks of the *Weſer*, a ſmall but ſtrong Town, 5 miles from *Schaumberg*; it repell'd the Imperial Forces in 1633, but was taken by them in 1639. The Counts of *Lippe* have a Cuſtom-houſe here to receive Duty paid by all Veſſels that paſs this way.

LIPPE, or *Liepſtadt*, is a very ſtrong and well fortified Town, ſeated on the River *Lippe*, 45 miles from *Oſnabrug* to the South, and 35 from *Munſter* to the Eaſt. This place was beſieg'd by the *French* in the War of 1674, but defended it ſelf ſo well that they were forc'd to raiſe the Siege. It is the Capital of a County which lies between *Ravenburg* to the North, and *Paderborn* to the South, a narrow Tract of Land, in length from Eaſt to Weſt about 50 miles, and in breadth 15 or 20. Its Counts are of a very ancient Family, and are not only Lords of this County, but of ſeveral other places in the Neighbourhood.

Diethmold, or *Dietmelle*, as 'tis writ in the Maps, 30 miles from *Lippe* to the North-eaſt, and 25 from *Minden* to the South, is the place of Reſidence of the Eldeſt Houſe of *Lippe*, but not conſiderable on any other account.

Horn, an old Town near *Diethmold*, once ſubject to Counts of its own, now to the Count of *Lippe*.

Lemgow, a rich and neat Hanſe-Town on the River *Pega*, 7 miles North from *Dietmelle*, once ſubject to the Biſhop of *Paderborn*, by whom made over to the Counts of *Lippe*, on whom it hath ſtill ſome dependence, but hath obtained many Privileges.

The Biſhoprick of *PADERBORN* is bounded on the North with *Lippe*, on the South with *Heſſe Caſſel* and *Waldeck*, and on the Weſt with *Munſter* and *Weſtphalia*, and contains in it 24 Market-Towns, 20 Caſtles, 54 Parihes, and 16 Monaſteries, which are all ſubject to the Biſhop.

PADERBORN, *Paderborna*, aut *Padrabranna*, ſtands near the ſource of the River *Lippe*, from whence it is diſtant only 16 miles to the South, 30 from *Corvey*, 45 from *Caſſel* to the North-weſt, and 50 from *Munſter* to the South-eaſt, and is handſomly built and well fortified. The Emperor *Charlemagne* made it an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Mentz*, and held a Convention or Parliament there, *A. C.* 777. It was a free City, and one of the Hanſeatick Society; but the Biſhop hath been Temporal as well as Spiritual

Lord of it and of the whole Dioceſs, every ſince the year 1604. *Theodore* of *Furſtemburg*, Biſhop of *Paderborn*, built the adjacent Caſtle of *Neuhauſe* or *Nienhus* near the confluence of the *Lippe* and the *Alme*, A. D. 1590, which ſerves as an Epiſcopal Palace; he alſo founded an Univerſity in the City, in 1592.

Lippesburg, about 5 miles from *Paderborn*, ſtanding on the edge of a great Heath call'd *die Semne*, has a ſtately Caſtle belonging to the Dean and Chapter of *Paderborn*, who are Lords of the Town. The River *Lippe* ſprings near this Caſtle.

Warburg, a Hanſe-Town, is ſeated in a fruitful Country on the River *Dimel*, 25 miles South-eaſt from *Paderborn*. Some neighbouring Mines of Iron and Lead afford this Town a good Trade.

Between the Biſhoprick of *Paderborn* and the River *Weſer*, lies the Territory of the Abbey of *CORBEY*, founded by the Emperor *Lewis* I. It is about 15 or 16 miles in length, and in it, beſides other Towns, ſtands

Hoxter, a fair City on the *Weſer*, 25 miles North from *Caſſel*, and directly Weſt from *Paderborn*, which by the means of the River is a place of good Trade.

Beſides this Territory, the Iſland of *Rugen* in *Pomerania* was given to this Abbey by the Emperor *Lotharius*, A. 844.

And now having ſurvey'd all the Countries on the Eaſt of *Weſtphalia*, we muſt croſs *Munſter*, and before we come to *Cleve* and its Dependencies, view

The Earldom of *BENTHEM*, which lies on the Weſt-ſide of the Biſhoprick of *Munſter*, ſtretching out into the Province of *Overiſſel*, wherewith it is ſurrounded on all the other ſides. It is in length near 40 miles and in breadth about 15. The chief Town

Benthem, ſtands near the South-border of the County, 30 miles North-eaſt from *Munſter*, 36 Eaſt from *Oſnabrug*, and 46 Weſt from *Deventer*. It is fortified and has a Caſtle, but is a place of no Trade, being ſeated in a Wood and far from a River.

LINGEN, a ſtrong Town on the River *Embs*, 40 miles North from *Munſter*, is ſubject to the Prince of *Orange*; the County, of which its Capital, be under the Biſhop of *Munſter*.

STEINFURT or *Borchſtenford*, is alſo a ſmall County, lying South of *Benthem*, to whoſe Earl it is now ſubject, tho' formerly it had Lords of its own. The chief Town ſtands 20 miles North from *Munſter*.

The Dutchies of *CLEEVE* and *JULIERS*, with their dependencies the Counties of *MARCK*, *BERG*, *RAVENSPERG* and *RAVENSTEIN*, lie moſtly on the banks of the *Rhine*, but are ſo intermixt with other Countries, that it is difficult to give the particular Limits. In general, they are bounded on the North by *Guelderland* and *Munſter*, on the South by the Archbiſhoprick of *Trier*, on the Eaſt by *Heſſe* and *Weſtphalia*, and on the Weſt by *Brabant*, *Liege* and *Limburg*. The principal Rivers here are the *Rhine*, the *Roer* and the *Lippe*; which two latter fall into the *Rhine*, the firſt at *Duisburg*, and the laſt at *Weſel*. The Air is cold, but the Soil is fruitful in Corn, and yields ſome Paſture.

The Right of ſucceeding to theſe Territories upon the death of *John-William* the laſt Duke, without Iſſue, in 1609, gave occaſion to great Commotions in *Germany*; for the Elector of *Brandenburg*, the Duke of *Neuburg*, the Duke of *Deux-ponts*, the Duke of *Saxony* and the Marquels of *Burgaw*, having all married Siſters or Daughters of the Siſters of *John-William*, all claim'd to ſucceed. But the Elector of *Brandenburg* and the Duke of *Neuburg* only, maintain'd their Claim by Force of Arms; the former, by the Aſſiſtance of the *Hollanders*, and the latter by that of the *Spaniards*. Until, at length, an Agreement was made, That *Juliers* and *Berg*, with the ſmall Territory of *Ravenſtin* ſhould be granted to the Duke of *Neuburg*, and that the Elector of *Brandenburg* ſhould for ever enjoy the Dutchy of *Cleeve*, and the Counties of *Marck* and *Ravenſperg*; under which Princes they at preſent remain.

The Dutchy of *Cleeve* is a Country generally woody and hilly, but however produces divers ſorts of Grain. It lies on both ſides of the *Rhine*, between *Munſter* on the Eaſt, *Guelderland* on the Weſt, *Zutphen* on the North, and *Juliers* on the South, extending about 40 miles from North to South, and 25 from Eaſt to Weſt.

The City *CLEEVE*, call'd *Cleef* by the *Germans*, and *Clivia* aut *Clivis* in Lat. which gives name to the Country, (a very ancient Place, and ſuppoſed to have been founded by the *Romans*) ſtands on a Hill, among craggy Cliffs, between the *Rhine* and the *Maes*, about 12 miles South-eaſt from *Nimeguen*, 70 Weſt from *Munſter*, and 60 North-weſt from *Cologn*. It is ſmall, but well Peopled; near it are ſeen an old ſquare Tower and other remains of Buildings, which ſhew it to have been formerly much larger. The Caſtle is old and not very ſtrong, but pleaſantly ſeated, and affords a delightful Proſpect from the top of *Swan*-tower. The private Houſes are but mean, and the chief publick ones are the great Church and two Monaſteries. On the Weſt-ſide of the Town is a very pleaſant Park call'd Prince *Maurice*'s, wherein are many Ponds and Water-works, above which is the high Hill call'd *Steenberg*, from whence *Utrecht* with 4 more Cities, and ſeveral great Towns may be ſeen, through 12 *Viſto's* or ſtrait Walks cut through the Wood. On the Eaſt of the Town ſtands the Prince's Houſe, in which are many Rarities and Monuments of Antiquity.

Embrick, on the Eaſtern banks of the *Rhine*, 8 miles from *Cleeve* to the Eaſt, and

Rees, on the banks of the ſame River, about 10 miles higher, are both well fortified.

Gennep, at the mouth of the *Nierſe*, where it falls into the *Maes*, near the borders of *Guelderland*, 10 miles South-weſt from *Cleeve*, was anciently a large and populous City, and well fortified; but in the late Wars its Fortifications were demoliſhed, and the Town is much decreas'd and now of ſmall moment, tho' conveniently ſeated for Trade.

Goch on the *Nierſe*, 6 or 7 miles above *Gennep*, a ſmall Town of no great Strength nor Traffick. All theſe four, tho' ſeated in the Dutchy of *Cleeve*, have been taken from it at ſeveral times by the *Dutch*, and are now ſubject to them.

Calcar, a place of great Strength, and built by the Dukes of *Cleeve* for a Refuge againſt any ſudden approach of an Enemy, is ſeated near the Weſtern bank of the *Rhine* over againſt *Rees*, about 10 miles diſtant from *Cleeves* to the South-eaſt. It quickly grew populous and rich by a Linnen-trade which they managed, and ſince they have been noted for making Maſt, which is now a great Trade in this Town. The Town-houſe, S. *Nicholas* Church and the Monaſtery of the Dominicans, are ſtately Buildings.

Santen, on the Weſtern Bank of the *Rhine*, is a Town of very great Antiquity, but not conſiderable on any other account; it is ſaid to be the place where the *Theban* Legion ſuffer'd Martyrdom under the Emperor *Maximianus*, and therefore call'd *Santen*, Holy.

Weſel, call'd *Nether-Weſel* for diſtinction, ſeated in a fair Plain on the Eaſtern Bank of the *Rhine* near the mouth of the River *Lippe*, 25 miles diſtant from *Cleeve* to the South-weſt, and near 10 from *Santen* to the Weſt, is a ſtrong, populous and well-built City, reckon'd the largeſt and beſt in this Dutchy. It is a Hanſe-town and was Imperial, but exempted by the Dukes of *Cleeve*, of whoſe Dukedom it was always a Member. It was taken and plunder'd by the French in the late War, and the Burghers, being rich, they exacted intolerable Contributions from them. Here is an Hoſpital for decrepit, old People, founded by *H. Oliver Baers*, and nobly endow'd by him and his Son.

Duisburg, a ſmall City on the *Roer*, which a little lower falls into the *Rhine*, and on the Confines of *Cleeve* and *Bergen*, 15 miles above *Weſel*, 35 South-weſt from *Cleeve*, 15 from *Duſſeldorp*, and 35 from *Cologn* to the North-eaſt. It was once an Imperial City, but now ſubject to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, as Duke of *Cleeve*, tho' the Burghers ſtill claim their former Liberty. Here were formerly Fairs held yearly, which brought great Trade to the Town. An Univerſity is eſtabliſh'd here by the D. of *Brandenburg*, which was open'd *Oct.* 14. 1655.

Meurs, a ſmall City, the Capital of an Earldom, lying between the Dutchy of *Cleeves* and the Archbiſhoprick of *Cologn*, belongs to the Prince of *Orange*, to whom it was given in 1600, by the laſt Counteſs; but is claimed by the Duke of *Brandenburg*, as part of the Dutchy of *Cleeve*. In this Earldom ſtands alſo

Orſoy, a ſmall but ſtrong Town, taken from the Dutch in 1634, by the Prince of *Orange*, and by the *French* in 1672, but abandon'd by them in 1674.

The Dukedom of *JULIERS* lies between the Rivers *Maes* and *Rhine*, bounded on the North by the Spaniſh *Gueldre* and *Cleeve*, on the South by *Luxemburg* and *Trier*, on the Eaſt by the Biſhoprick of *Cologn*, and on the Weſt by *Liege* and *Limburg*, extending about 60 miles in length and 30 in breadth. The Country is fruitful in Corn, Hay and Wood, and yields alſo *Woad* for Dying, whereof the Inhabitants make great profit; and an excellent Breed of Horſes.

JULIERS, or *GULICK*, as the Inhabitants call it, *Juliacum*, the Capital of this Dutchy, is an ancient City ſeated on the River *Roer*, at the diſtance of 50 miles from *Cleeve* to the South, 25 from *Cologn* to the Weſt, and 25 from *Maeſtricht* to the Eaſt. It is a ſmall place, but neatly built, the Houſes are of Brick, and the Streets broad and even: The Citadel is large, and render'd as ſtrong as the beſt Ingeneers of *Germany* could make it: Notwithſtanding which, it has been often taken in the preſent Age, but at laſt reſtor'd to the Duke of *Neuburg*, according to the Articles of the *Pyrenean* Treaty.

Aken or *Aquiſgranum*, call'd *AIXLACHAPPELLE* by the *French*, anciently a very conſiderable Place, having been the Seat of the Emperor *Charlemaigne*, ſtands near the borders of this Dutchy of *Juliers* and that of *Limburg*; it is diſtant 15 miles from *Juliers* to the South-weſt, 16 from *Maeſtricht* to the Eaſt, and 36 from *Cologn* to the Weſt. It is an imperial and free City, and a very large beautiful Place; and by reaſon of the hot Baths in it which cauſe a great Reſort thither, very populous and rich. The chief publick Buildings are, the Collegiat Church and the Senate-houſe, the former was built by *Charles* the Great, who was buried in it, and is a very curious piece of Architecture of the *Gothick* Order: At the Weſt-end ſtands a high Steeple with ſeveral Pyramids, and in the middle a Cupola, the inſide whereof is adorn'd with a great number of Pillars of white Marble and of Braſs gilt; alſo many gilded Statues, Braſs-doors and Partitions; and the Roof is beautified with Moſaick Work. In this Church are kept many Relicks, which are viſited by zealous Pilgrims. The Senate-houſe is a very ſtately Fabrick, built *A.D.* 1533, and adorn'd with the Statues of all the Emperors; the upper Story of it is only one Room of 162 foot in length and 60 in breadth, wherein the Emperors uſed to receive their firſt Crown of Iron, and entertain the Electors and others that attended at their Coronations,

The Baths are much eſteem'd for their Virtue in curing Chronical Diſtempers. It is ſaid they were firſt found out by *Severius Granius*, Lieutenant General of *Gallia Belgica*, about the year of Chriſt, 53, who beautified them and built a Palace near 'em. But the Place being afterwards deſtroy'd by *Attila*, the Baths lay buried till the time of *Charles* the Great, whoſe Horſe (as he was Hunting here) accidentally ſtrook his Foot into one of them, which the Emperor obſerving, cauſed them to be ſearch'd out and rebuilt, and being much taken with the pleaſure of the place, built a Royal Palace and a large Town. Of theſe Baths there are Three, the chief of which is the very ſame that *Charles* the Great uſed often with his Sons and Attendants, to ſwim in; it is now divided into many Apartments: Theſe Waters riſe ſo hot, that they cool them in 12 Houſes before they are uſed. There are alſo others in the other part of the Town, but not ſo hot. Near the Town are many Mines of Lead, Sulphur, Vitriol and Iron, &c. In 1656 a great Fire happen'd in this City, which burnt down 20 Churches and 5000 Dwellings, (by which the bigneſs of this Town may be gueſs'd at) which were quickly rebuilt, and it is now more large and beautiful. In 1668, a Treaty was held here, and Peace concluded betwixt the Kings of *France* and *Spain*.

In the Village *Borſel* or *Poſſetum*, about a Furlong South from *Aken*, are many other hot Springs, which are by Pipes convey'd into 28 Baths; theſe Waters are even hotter than thoſe at *Aken*.

Duren on the River *Roer*, 15 miles Eaſt from *Aix la Chappelle*, and 10 South from *Juliers*, is a ſmall City, the Building neat and uniform, with a clear Stream of Water running in the middle. It was made Imperial by *Charles* IV. and burnt by *Charles* V. but being rebuilt, is now ſubject to the Duke of *Neuburg*. This place pretends to great Antiquity, and according to *Cluverius*, it was the ancient *Marcoduum*.

DUSELDORP, *Duſſeldorpium*, is a very pleaſant and well fortified City on the banks of the *Rhine*, 5 miles below *Cologn* to the North, and as many from *Juliers* to the North-eaſt. It is the Metropolis of the Dukedom of *BERG*, which is extended along the banks of the *Rhine*, about 50 miles in length, and in breadth about 20, being craggy and mountainous, and therefore not very full of Inhabitants. The City is pleaſantly ſeated upon the *Rhine*, and adorn'd with ſome publick Buildings, which make a delicate ſhew to the River, eſpecially the Palace of the Duke of *Neuburg* who commonly reſides here. It was anciently an Imperial City, and a place of much Traffick, and the yearly Fairs, ſince remov'd to *Francfurt*, were kept in it.

DORTMOND, *Tremonia* aut *Dormania*, is ſeated on the River *Empſer*, almoſt in the midſt between thoſe of the *Lippe* and the *Roer*, ſcarcely diſtant 6 miles from both, as alſo from the Territories of the Biſhoprick of *Munſter* to the South; 30 from the City of *Munſter*, 26 from *Soeſt* to the Weſt, and 35 from *Duſſeldorp* to the North-eaſt. It is a free Imperial City, and one of the Hanſe-Towns under the Protection of the Elector of *Brandenburg*; and is a ſmall, but rich and populous Place. It is the Metropolis of the County of *MARK*, a Country of about 40 miles in length and 20 in breadth, bounded on the North by the Rivers *Empſer* and *Lippe*, which part it from *Munſter*, on the Weſt and South by the Dutchy of *Bergen*, and on the Eaſt by *Weſtphalia*. The Soil is like that of *Weſtphalia*, not very fruitful.

Unna, a poor Hanſe-Town, but formerly a place of good Trade, till the War between the Dukes of *Brandenburg* and *Neuburg* for the Right of theſe Countries,

phalia, 30 miles from *Dortmund* to the East, and as many from *Munster* to the South. It is esteem'd the largest City in *Westphalia*, except *Munster*, fortified with a double Wall, whereon are 30 Watch-Towers, and a large deep Ditch. In it are 10 Parishes and many Churches, one of which is a Collegiate, and under the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Cologn*. This City *Munster* to the East toward *Minden*.

RAVESTEIN, *Ravastcinum*, is a small Town seated on the River *Maes*, 20 miles West from *Cleeve*, 20 North-east from *Bolduc*, and 15 South-west from *Nimeguen*; the Capital of a small Territory bearing the Title of a Lordship, appertaining to the Jurisdiction of the D. of *Neuburg*, but is at present possess'd by the *Hollanders*.

The Bishoprick of Liege *is usually reckon'd part of this Circle, but being spoken of already in the Description of the* Netherlands, *it must be omitted here.*

SWITZERLAND.

CHAP. I.

SWITZERLAND, Helvetia, *or the* Swiss-Cantons; *Together with their Allies and Subjects, in general.*

THIS Country at first appertain'd to the Jurisdiction of the *Gauls*, and was afterward enclos'd within the Limits of *Germany*, taking its modern name from *Schwitz*, one of the three first Cantons that took up Arms to shake off the intolerable Yoke which had been impos'd on them by the House of *Austria*. Whereupon the Emperor *Albert* perceiving the Revolt of these People, sent considerable Forces into their Territories, to reduce them to his Obedience, a little before he was Assassinated by his Nephew; then his Sons lead thither an Army consisting of 20000 Men, who were defeated by a Band of 50 Men of the Canton of *Schwitz* in the Battel of *Morgarten*, A. D. 1315, insomuch that the *Austrians* hearing only the word *Schweitz*, *Schweitz*, proclaim'd aloud, call'd by this name all those that adher'd to their Religion.

SWITZERLAND, in comprehending the Territories of its Allies and Subjects, is bounded on the North by *Alsatia* and *Schwaben*, on the South by *Lombardy* and the Lake of *Geneva*, on the East by the County of *Tyrol*, and on the West by that of *Burgundy*. It is extended from South to North for the space of about 45 Leagues from the Bailiage of *Mendrisi*, to the Frontiers of *Schwaben*, and 70 from West to East, *viz.* from the County of *Bormio* as far as Mount S. *Claude*. A great number of Rivers take their rise in *Switzerland*, particularly the *Rhine*, the *Aar*, the *Russ*, the *Inn*, the *Tesin*, &c. which shews that this Country, tho' beset with many Lakes, is the highest in *Europe*: Of these Rivers the *Russ* and the *Tesin* are very serviceable for conveying of Merchandizes into *Italy* and *Germany*. The principal Lakes are those of *Geneva*, *Constantz*, *Zell*, *Neufchatel*, *Biel*, *Morat*, *Thun*, *Brients*, *Lucern*, *Zurich*, wine is generally excellent. The tops of the Mountains afford much Grass, the Valleys rich Pastures, and the Forests good store of Game, *viz.* Stags, Deer, Chamois, Hairs, Wild-boars and Partridges. Moreover the Inhabitants make vast quantities of Butter and Cheese which are transported into divers Countries; and many Herds of Heifers and Oxen are here fed, besides Horses of an admirable breed.

The *Switzers* are generally robust and of a strong Constitution, but somewhat heavy; they sometimes think it convenient to correct the moisture of the Air with plentiful Entertainments: They are also great Lovers of Liberty, Maintainers of impartial Justice, and no less noted for their extraordinary Valour, insomuch that formerly most Princes were wont to esteem them as the greatest security of their Persons and Armies; but their Reputation in process of time began to decline by reason of their mercenary Temper, and more particularly their Treachery in betraying *Luigi Sforza* Duke of *Milan*, who had put himself under their Protection; however, *Swiss*-Guards are still retain'd in several Courts of *Europe*, and more especially in that of *France*. These People having been first subdu'd by the *Romans*, were constrain'd to submit to the Arms of the *Burgundians* and *Germans* under *Honorius* and *Valentinian* II. Afterward they became subject to the Emperors of *Germany* and the Dukes of *Zeringhen*, and their whole Country was divided into many Lordships, among which the House of *Hapsburg*, from whence sprang that of *Austria*, endeavour'd to render it self chiefly predominant; insomuch that the Lieutenants that were sent to preside here, treated the Inhabitants so rudely, that three of them, *viz.* one of *Uri*, another

William Tell neglecting to obey this Order, was immediately condemn'd to death, but escaped the punishment by performing the condition mention'd in the Sentence of Condemnation, which was, to shoot an Apple off from his Son's head, with an Arrow, at a considerable distance. Then the other Cantons following their Example, enter'd into mutal Leagues at several times, *viz.* *Lucern*, in 1332. *Zurich*, in 1351. *Zug* and *Glaris*, in 1352, *Bern*, in 1353. *Friburg* and *Soloturn* in 1481. *Basil* and *Schaffhausen*. in 1501. and *Appenzel*, in 1513. And, indeed, they are all united together for the conservation of their Liberty, and are govern'd in form of a Republick, altho' they have different Laws, and do not in any wise depend one on another; the People being, for the most part absolute, that is to say, it is a State or Common-wealth purely Democratical.

The Christian Religion was first propagated in *Switzerland*, A. C. 177. and the Reformation was begun here by *Zwinglius*; so that the Cantons of *Zurich*, *Basil*, *Bern* and *Schaffhausen*, embrac'd his Doctrin, and conven'd a Synod at *Basil* for the establishing thereof, *A. D.* 1530. However the Animosities between the Papists and Protestants soon broke forth into an open War; the latter being defeated at the first Onset, and *Zwinglius*, their famous Reformer slain in Battel. But the Protestants took up Arms again, and entirely routed the Forces of the *Roman* Catholicks, until, at length, both Parties came to an Accommodation, and have ever since enter'd into a mutual League and Confederacy for the defence of the Republick, being oblig'd to assist one another whensoever there shall be occasion to defend their common Liberty and Interest. The Political Government of both these sorts is likewise (as it has been already intimated) that of a Common-wealth, altho' various, some Cantons being entirely *Democratical*, as those of *Glaris* and *Appenzel*, and the others some more, some less, yet not absolutely *Aristocratical*; for in *Basil* the Gentry are not admitted to any share in the Government; but their Authority prevails most in *Zurich*, *Soloturne* and *Bern*; but it ought to be observ'd, that every one of the Cantons are altogether absolute within their respective Jurisdictions.

The Country in general, tho' beset with Mountains, has nevertheless many fruitful Valleys, but being far remote from the Sea, is the cause the Inhabitants have no setled Trade. However it is the thorough-fare of Merchants and Travellers, and the most considerable Advantages of this State arise from hiring out their Soldiers to Foreign Princes and Republicks; their Linnen-Manufactures at S. *Gall*; the two great yearly Marts at *Zurzeaken*, the University at *Basil*, and divers other Colleges. Their military Forces consist altogether in Foot, in regard that the Mountains and uneven situation of the Country, renders Horse unserviceable. The *Switzers* and their Allies are able to levy an Army of above 80000 Men, or even 120000, if we may give credit to the Report of *Boterus*; but perhaps the intention of this Author was to express the number of all Persons capable of bearing Arms within these Territo-

cable Correspondence with them. Their Religion is of two sorts, *viz.* the Roman Catholick and the Protestant; for 7 Cantons adhere to the former, namely, those of *Uri*, *Schwitz*, *Underwald*, *Lucern*, *Zug*, *Friburg* and *Soloturn*; and 4 embrace the latter, that is to say, those of *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Basil* and *Schaffhausen*. Lastly, 2 of them, *viz.* *Glaris* and *Appenzel*, admit both Religions with equal Liberty of Conscience. However the 4 Evangelical Cantons, tho' inferior in number, are much more potent than the others. The Conventions of the Catholicks are held at *Lucern*, those of the Protestants at *Araw*, and the general Assemblies at *Baden*. These 13 Cantons are distinguish'd in the ensuing Table, according to their Precedency in the general Diets; as also afterward their Allies and the Countries that are subject to their Jurisdiction either by mutual Compact, or the right of Conquest.

Switzerland *divided into three parts.*

13 *Cantons*,	1. Zurich, *Prot.*	8. Glaris, *Cath. and Prot.*
	2. Bern, *Prot.*	9. Basil, *Prot.*
	3. Lucern, *Cath.*	10. Friburg, *Cath.*
	4. Uri, *Cath.*	11. Soloturn, *Cath.*
	5. Schwitz, *Cath.*	12. Schaffhausen, *Prot.*
	6. Underwald, *Cath.*	13. Appenzel, *Cath. and Prot.*
	7. Zug, *Cath.*	
13 *Allies*,	1. *The* Grison *League.*	8. *The Bishoprick of* Constantz.
	2. Cazdee *or* Gotthespunt.	9. *The Bishoprick of* Basil.
	3. *The* 10 *Commonalties.*	10. *The County of* Valais *or* Wallerstandt.
	4. *The* Valteline.	11. *The Provostship and County of* Neuchatel.
	5. *The County of* Chiavenna.	12. *In* Alsatia.
	6. *The County of* Bormio.	13. *In* Schwaben.
	7. *The Republick and Abbey of S.* Gall.	
Switzers. *Subjects of*	1. *The County of* Baden.	4. Turgow.
	2. *The free Provinces.*	5. Rheinthal.
	3. *The Bailiage of* Mellingen.	6. *The* 4 *Governments of* Italy.

SWITZERLAND *in particular.*

I.

The Canton of *ZURICH*, *Tigurinus Pagus*, being the first of all the Thirteen, according to the general Assemblies, is bounded on the North by that of *Schaffhausen*, on the West by the County of *Baden*, the Bailiage of *Millengen*, and the free Governments; on the South by the Cantons of *Zug* and *Schwitz*, and on the East by *Turgow*. Its extent from North to South consists of about 15 Leagues, and 12 from West to East. And indeed it is a very potent Province on the account of its Largeness, Wealth and Multitude of Inhabitants. It ought also to be observ'd that *Zurich*, as well as the other Cantons and their Allies are govern'd in form of a Common-wealth, by their Magistrates which they call *Burgomasters*, *Advoyers* or *Landames*; besides these there are other inferior Officers, *viz.* *Aldermen* or *Masters* of seve-

ces, and some Laws almost alike, together with a very strict Union, the Title of a Republick, or that of States of the League, is often attributed to them. Nevertheless every Canton is permitted to engage in the Interest of any Party at their pleasure, and they frequently enjoy a profound Peace, whilst divers other Nations of *Europe* are embroil'd in Wars. *Julius Cæsar* makes mention of the Inhabitants of *Zurich*, and they were heretofore united in a League with the *Cimbrians*, whom *Marius* defeated. This Canton is much less than *Bern*, yet the Publick Bank is much richer, and 'tis reported that 50000 Men may be rais'd here upon an occasion within the space of 24 hours. It is divided into 9 large Bailliages, and 21 Castellanries. The most considerable Towns and Villages are,

Zurich, Cap.
Kiburg, Count.
Gruenningen.
Lauffen.
Rutj.
Wedischwil.
Andesingen.
Grifensee.
Kitzgenew.
Eglisow.
Regenspurg.
Stafen.

ZURICH, *Tigurum*, is pleasantly seated at the end of the Lake of the same name, from whence the River *Limat* or *Limmack* springing forth, divides the Town into two parts, lying in the midst between *Schaffhausen* to the North, and *Lucern* to the South, at the distance of 25 miles from each; as also 11 from the River *Rhine* to the South, and 45 from *Soleturn* to the East. It was heretofore an Imperial City, made free by the Emperor *Frederick* II. *A. D.* 1218, and at last separated from the Empire in 1351. It is adorn'd with two very ancient Churches and three fair Bridges: But it is prohibited to ride on Horseback over that near the Tower of *Villenberg*, under penalty of losing the Beast. The Emperor *Charlemaign* or *Charles* the Great caus'd the grand Church to be built, and his Statue is as yet to be seen therein. The publick Library is very noble, and the Hall containing it, is a large and well-contriv'd Structure, where also is to be seen a fine Cabinet of Medals. The Government is almost the same as at *Bern*, and the chief Magistrate, who in that place bears the name of *Advoyer*, is here simply call'd the *Burgomaster*. The Arsenal is likewise much better furnish'd, and the Fortifications are more regular. The Lake of *Zurich* is 24 miles long, and about 2 or 3 broad, supplying the Inhabitants with Provisions, as the River serves to carry their Manufactures, the chief of which is a very good sort of Crape, to the *Rhine*, from whence they may be convey'd at pleasure. The Dean and Chapter are still continu'd as an Ecclesiastical Corporation, and enjoy the same Revenues they had before the Reformation. This City was formerly laid waste & burnt by the *Germans*, A.C. 300, but afterward rebuilt by the Emperor *Diocletian*. The Citizens in time past discomfited the *Roman* Forces, and the Consul *Crassus*, who commanded them, was here slain in Battel.

KIBURG stands on the banks of the River *Tos*, 2 Leagues East from *Zurich*, and was sometime subject to the Jurisdiction of its Counts of great Reputation.

II.

The Canton of *BERN*, *Bernensis Pagus*, hath that of *Solotum* for its Northern Bounds, the County of *Valois* for the Southern; the Provinces of *Uri*, *Underwald* and *Lucern* for the Eastern, and that of *Friburg*, the Lake of *Biel*, the Territories of *Vaux* and part of the Lake of *Geneva* on the West. Its extent from South-west to North-east comprehends about 43 Leagues in length, and 33 from West to East. It is divided into 72 Bailiages, and every one of the Bailiffs is nominated by the Council of 200. They must also be Citizens of *Bern*, and Members of the same Counsel of 200, whereto no Man can be elected (as Bishop *Burnet* observes) until he is marry'd. This Canton alone is able to raise 20000 Men (as 12000 may be levied throughout the whole Continent of *Switzerland*) and the principal Towns thereof are these, *viz.*

Bern, Cap.
Lausanna, Bish.
Theim.
Arberg.
Vangen.
Lansburg, Coun.
Erlach.
La Sove.
Brak.
Nien.
Sana.
Aubone.
Brientz.
Walen.
Yverdon.

BERN, *Berna*, is seated on the Banks of the River *Aar*, between *Soloturn* to the North and *Friburg* to South, and communicates its Name to the whole Canton, as *Zurich* has done to that whereof it is the Capital. Indeed it is a fair and rich City, but not very large, and takes its denomination from the word *Bern*, which in the *Swiss* Language signifies a Bear, *Berthold* IV. Duke of *Zeringhen* having kill'd one of these wild Beasts as he was laying its foundation in the year, 1175. so that a Bear was also given for its Coat of Arms; but *Berthold* V. his Son finish'd the Buildings in 1191. The City stands in a Plain in form of a Peninsula, encompass'd with the Streams of the *Aar* that wash it on three several sides, the fourth being fortify'd with four great Bastions and deep Trenches continually supply'd with Water by a neighbouring Torrent. An adjacent Hill that commands the Town is in like manner defended by divers strong Out-works. The Streets are very neat, water'd with clear Brooks running through the midst of them, and adorn'd on each side with Porticoes, Arches and Pillars of free Stone, affording at all times a convenient shelter to Passengers, altho' these Porches are somewhat too narrow. It is well worth the while to take a view of the principal Church, which is a very noble Structure, and has a Bell of a prodigious size; as also of the Town-house that was formerly the Church of S. *Vincent*, the Court of Chancery, the Arsenal and the publick Library, together with an Inscription shewing the Reasons why the Town was built: But the Fortifications are not as yet finish'd nor reduced to any regular form. In one of the Apartments of the Arsenal, which is well furnish'd with Arms for 40000 Men, is to be seen the Statue of *William Tell* the famous Burger of *Schwitz*, who was compell'd by the Governor *Grisler* to strike off an Appel from his Child's head with an Arrow, which cruel Injunction, and some other Grievances, excited the *Switzers* to take up Armes and vindicate their Liberty.

In the Church which formerly belong'd to the *Dominican* Friers, still remain certain Marks of one of the most notorious Cheats that 'ere was known in the World, and which happen'd about 20 years before the Reformation was establish'd in *Bern*, having not a little contributed (as it is probable) to that change. Wherefore, it may not be improper here to subjoin a brief Account of the matter of fact. After violent Contests which arose at that time between the *Franciscans* and *Dominicans* about the Conception of the Virgin (*Mary* whom the latter affirm'd to be exempt from original Sin) four *Jacobins* of *Bern*, nam'd *John Vetter*, *Stephen Boltzhorst*, *Francis Ulchi* and *Henry Steniker*, complotted together, at the sollicitation of many others of the same Order, to prove their *Thesis* by a Miracle. For the better management of their Project, having met with a fit Tool for that purpose, *viz.* one *John Jetzer*, a silly Novice, who had lately taken the habit of a Lay-brother on *Lady-day*, *A. D.* 1507. they counterfeited several Apparitions in the Night, and personated the Virgin with great Address, to declare, That she was conceiv'd in Sin. The Device took effect so far, that the poor Novice being deluded made report of his Vision; all the People in the Town throng'd to visit him as a Saint or great Prophet, and the opinion of the immaculate Conception was generally decry'd; until at length the Monks over-acting their part, *Jetzer* perceiv'd the Juggle. Whereupon they us'd all possible means by Entreaties, fair Promises and even Threats, to engage him to carry on the Cheat; and when nothing could prevail, attempted at several times to poison him. However, the Novice found means to escape out of the Convent, and discover'd their Plot to the Magistrates. Insomuch that two Bishops, and the Provincial of the *Dominicans* being deputed by the Pope to take cognizance of the Affair, the four Monks, whose Intrigue had involv'd them in a complication of the most enormous Crimes, were put to the Wrack, and confess'd the whole matter laid to their Charge; so that being afterward condemn'd they were deliver'd up to the secular Power, degraded and publickly burnt in the Market-place, *A. D.* 1509. All the Circumstances of this Story are related, at large, by Bishop *Burnet* in his Letters, pag. 27, &c.

It is reported, that *Berthold* V. having some cause to complain of the Proceedings of the Inhabitants of his new Town of *Bern*, render'd it subject to the Empire under *Fredreick* II. who committed the Government thereof to *Otho* of *Ravensburg*; but the *Bernians* behav'd themselves so well, that in process of time they recover'd their Liberty. However, when a certain Count of *Kiburg*, afterwards endeavour'd to enslave them, under pretence that they had presum'd to build a Bridge over the River *Aar*, without sufficient Authority, they were oblig'd to have recourse to *Peter* Earl of *Savoy*, to disengage them from this vexatious Suit, and frustrate the Designs of their Enemy. As an Acknowledgment of which signal Favour, the Citizens of *Bern* unanimously chose the same Prince for their Protector, and ratify'd their Election by a Treaty on the 25th day of *November* A. D. 1266. Whereupon the said Earl caus'd the Town to be much enlarg'd, and merited the Title of its Defender, Father and second Founder in 1268. Moreover, this Alliance re-establish'd the Liberty of *Bern*, which was very near being lost in 1286, and 1287, by reason of the War which *Rodolph* of *Hapsburg* elected Emperor in 1272. maintain'd against them. At length, in 1353. the Inhabitants enter'd into a League with the other *Swiss* Cantons, and in 1527. embrac'd the Protestant Doctrin preach'd by their famous Divine *Huldricus Zwinglius*, through whose Persuasion they publish'd certain Ordinances concerning their Religion, and entirely abolish'd the Pope's Authority.

LAUSANNA, *Lausonium* aut *Lausanna*, the chief Town of the Country of *Vaud*, is so call'd (according to the report of the Inhabitants) from its situation between the Brooks *Laus* and *Anna*, at the distance scarcely of half an hours Journy from the Northern Coasts of the Lake *Lemen*, which is often call'd from thence the Lake of *Lausanna*; as also 8 *German* miles from *Geneva* to the North-east, 16 from *Bern* to the South-west, 7 from *Friburg*, 5 from *Yverdon* to the South, and 18 from *Lucern* to the West. It is founded on three Hills, having every where a steep ascent and descent, more especially on that side where the Church stands, which is a noble Edifice. This odd situation of the Town was occasion'd by a Legend of Miracles, suppos'd to have been wrought near the Church, so that the contiguous Buildings were added to the old Town, which is seated on the other Hill near the Road from the Lake into *Switzerland*, and whereto the chief Privileges, particularly the Judicature of Life and Death are as yet annex'd. *Lausanna* was formerly dignified, in the room of *Wiflispurg*, with an Episcopal See, subject to the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Bezanson*, which, after that the Protestants had made themselves Masters of the Town, *A. D.* 1535. was translated to *Friburg*. This Prelate had also a Right to consecrate the said Archbishop of *Bezanson* his Metropolitan.

III.

The Canton of *LUCERN*, *Lucernensis Pagus*, is bounded on the North-west and South by that of *Bern*, and on the East by those of *Schwitz*, *Zug* and the Free Provinces; being extended from South to North for the space of about 12 leagues, and 8 from West to East. It hath been united to the other free and confederate Provinces ever since the year, 1332. and its most remarkable Towns are these, *viz.*

Lucern, Cap.
Sempach.
Surfee.
Rot.
Sualbuser.
Viklen.
Villisow.
Hosburg.

LUCERN, *Luceria*, aut *Lucerna*, call'd *Luzern* by the Inhabitants, derives its Name (as it is reported) from a certain Lanthorn, in Latin *Lucerna*, which was set on the top of a Tower to direct the course of the Boats, on the Lake of the same name, during the night; and stands in a Plain environ'd on the left Hand, and behind with high Mountains that support its Walls and Towers, being also bounded before with the Lake and divers deep Ditches full of Water on the right; the River *Russ* running from thence divides the Town into two unequal parts, which was heretofore only an Abby, and hath been since much enrich'd by Traffick. It is at present the first in order of the *Roman* Catholick Cantons, and the usual place of Residence of the Pope's Nuncio, being distant 9 *German* m. from *Bern* to the East, 7 from *Schwitz*, and 6 from *Alterf* to the North-west toward *Basil*. The grand Church is adorned with two large Steeples, an high Alter beautified with Marble Columns, an excellent pair of Organs and a fair Cloyster. In the spacious Market-place is erected a Fountain and a stately Town-house, besides a College of Jesuits, and two Bridges very much admir'd for their length, consisting of about 500 paces, and in regard that they are cover'd with a great quantity of curious Paintings. This was at first a free and Imperial City, but was united to the other Cantons of *Switzerland*, A. D. 1332. From hence one may pass on the Lake to the Cantons of *Schwitz*, *Uri* and *Underwald*, and through the Road, in traversing the Mountain of S. *Godard*, into *Italy*. Moreover, Merchandizes are frequently transported from *Friburg* over the neighbouring Mountains, and from thence to *Italy*, on Mules. One may also descend through the Lakes and the River *Russ* into the *Rhine*, and through this last River into the main Ocean. This Lake spreads it self 24 m. from East to West, and is oft call'd *Waldstattensee*, from four Towns that surround it, *viz.* *Lucern*, *Altorf*, *Switz* and *Stantz*.

SURSEE is built on the Banks of the Lake of *Sempach*, about 5 leagues from *Lucern* to the North-west; and the Town of *Sempach* stands on the Western side of the same Lake.

IV.

The Canton of *URI*, *Pagus Uranius*, aut *Urienfis*, lies between the Mountains of *Crispaltberg* and S. *Gothard*, and the River *Russ*; having the Canton of *Schwitz* to the North, those of *Underwald* and *Bern* on the West, the Valley of *Verzasco* on the South, and the *Grison* League, together with the Canton of *Glaris* on the East. Its utmost extent from South to North comprehends about 16 leagues, and 5 from West to East. All the Inhabitants of this Country profess the *Roman* Catholick Religion, and retain these Towns, or Burroughs, under their Jurisdiction, *viz.*

Altorf, Cap. } *Ariola.*
Attinghuſen. } *Geſſmen.*
Fornike.

ALTORF or *ALTDORF*, *Altorfium*, that is to ſay, the old Village, is ſeated in a Plain near the River *Ruſs* at the foot of the *Alps*, about 4 *Swiſs* miles from *Lucern* to the South-eaſt, and 7 from *Schwitz* to the South. The Houſes being generally painted are ſo fair and the Streets ſo well paved, that it ſeems to be a beautiful City, encompaſs'd with Gardens and Country-houſes, affording a very delightful Proſpect. The Courts of Juſtice for the whole Canton are alſo held in this Town, but the acceſs thereto is extreamly difficult, by reaſon that it ſtands at the bottom of the dangerous Precipices of the Mountain S. *Godard* or *Gothard*, near which four conſiderable Rivers have their ſource, *viz.* the *Ruſs* to the North, the *Teſin* to the South, the *Rhine* to the Eaſt, and the *Rhone* to the Weſt.

V.

The Canton of *SCHWITZ*, *Suitienſis Pagus*, is bounded on the North by thoſe of *Zurich* and *Zug*, on the Weſt by thoſe of *Lucern* and *Underwald*, on the South by that of *Uri* and part of that of *Glaris*, and on the Eaſt by the ſame Canton of *Glaris*, and the Bailiages of *Gaſteren* and *Ulznach*. It is extended from North to South for the ſpace of about 7 leagues, and 9 from Eaſt to Weſt, being divided into ſix parts, conſiſting only of a great number of little Burghs and Villages, and ſurrounded on all ſides with high Mountains. The whole Country of *Switzerland* hath taken its name from that of this Canton, in regard that it was the firſt Theatre on which theſe People began to raiſe thoſe Wars that were maintain'd by them for the gaining of their Liberty. The chief Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Schwitz, Cap. } *Wag.*
Kuſnach, } *Grinew.*
Einſelden, } *Euachen.*

SCHWITZ, *Suitia*, is ſituated on the Banks of the River *Muſe*, in a Valley encompaſs'd with Mountains, which are always cover'd with Snow, at the diſtance of 2 miles from the Lake of *Lucern*, 10 from the Town of the ſame name, to the Eaſt, and as many from *Glaris*. This large Village is compos'd only of a ſpacious open Court, round which are erected five or ſix Houſes, well-built and curiouſly painted. The principal Church ſtands in the midſt of the Church-yard, and is adorn'd with a ſtately Tower.

VI.

The Canton of *UNDERWALD*, *Sylvania*, aut *Sylvadienſis Pagus*, lies between *Schwitz* and *Lucern* to the North; between part of the Provinces of *Lucern* and *Bern* to the Weſt and South, and that of *Uri* to the Eaſt. Its extent from South to North includes 8 leagues, and 6 from Weſt to Eaſt. Within theſe Territories are found five Lakes, comprifing part of that of *Lucern*, and two Rivers that traverſe them with their Streems from North to South. This Canton takes its name from a Foreſt of *Oaks*, which is extended through the midſt thereof; for the Term *Underwalden* in the *Switzer's* Language, ſignifies *ſub Sylva*, or *Under the Wood*. However, *Leopold* Duke of *Auſtria* invaded this Country in 1386. but was defeated; nevertheleſs, he march'd again the next year with an Army of 15000 Men as far as *Navalia*, endeavouring to force that narrow Paſſage, where he was ſo warmly receiv'd by 350 of the Inhabitants of *Glaris* and 30 *Switzers*, that he was conſtrain'd to leave the Field to that ſmall Band of Men, after having loſt a hove 3000 of his own Soldiers, beſides thoſe that were drown'd in the Lake *Rivarius*; by which memorable Victory the Inhabitants wholly recover'd their Liberty, and retain it to this day. The moſt conſiderable Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Stantz, Cap. } *Liungeren.*
Kyrientz. } *Bekenriet.*
Sarnen. } *Planſtade.*
Engelberg

STANTZ, *Stantia*, is a large Village built in a Plain on the foot of the Mountains, at the diſtance of 4 leagues from *Lucern* to the South-eaſt, near the Lake of that name.

VII.

The Canton of *ZUG*, *Tugienſis Pagus*, is bounded on the North by thoſe of *Zurich* and *Lucern*, the latter ſerving likwiſe in part for its Southern Limits, together with that of *Schwitz*, and on the Eaſt by the ſame Canton of *Schwitz*, extending it ſelf from South to North about 3 leagues, and as many from Weſt to Eaſt. This Country enter'd into the league with the other Confederate Provinces, *A. D.* 1352. that is to ſay, 44 years after thoſe of *Schwitz*, *Uri* and *Underwald*, had ſhaken off the Yoke of *Albert* Arch-duke of *Auſtria*. The chief Towns are theſe *viz.*

Zug, Cap. } *Eg-n.*
Cham. } *Riſchz.*
Bar. } *Oberwil.*

ZUG, *Tugium*, is a fair Burgh ſtanding on the Coaſts of a Lake of the ſame name, very full of Fiſh, and on the foot of an Hill that brings forth good ſtore of Grapes and affords rich Paſture for Cattle, ſome part of it being alſo cover'd with a large Wood, wherein are to be found all ſorts of Game both for Hound and Hawk. However, this little Town conſiſts only of one open and wide Plot of Ground, environ'd with ſtately Houſes, divers Churches and a Town-houſe. It is diſtant only one mile from the Lake of *Lucern* to the Eaſt, and altogether inhabited by *Roman* Catholicks.

VIII.

The Canton of *GLARIS*, *Glaronenſis Pagus*, is partly inhabited by that of thoſe *Roman* Catholick, and partly by thoſe of the Reformed Religion, being ſtretched out between the River *Limat*, the Country of the *Griſons* and that of *Schwitz*, and bounded on the North by the ſame Canton, and the Bailiage of *Gaſteren*; as alſo on the Weſt, by thoſe of *Schwitz* and *Uri*, on the South by the *Griſon* League, and on the Eaſt by the *Sargans*, *Riva* and the Bailiage of *Gaſteren*. As for the extent thereof, it includes about 8 leagues from South to North, and 7 from Weſt to Eaſt. Theſe Territories are almoſt entirely ſhut up within the Mountains, and were compriz'd in the general League of the States of *Switzerland*, A. D. 1352. It obtain'd its Freedom about the year, 1260. and enter'd into the general League of *Switzerland* in 1307. The principal Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Glaris, Cap. } *Neſtel.*
Weſen, } *Elm.*
Urnen. } *Quart.*

GLARIS, *Glarona*, aut *Clarona*, is remarkable on the account of its ſituation amidſt extreamly high Mountains call'd *Glarniſchberg*, in a Valley of the ſame name, and on the River of *Sarneff*. The Inhabitants are generally eſteem'd the moſt ſagacious throughout *Switzerland*. This little Burrough or Town, the chief of the whole Canton, is diſtant 18 miles from *Altdorf* to the North-eaſt, as many from *Schwitz* to the South-eaſt, and 30 from *Chur* or *Coire*.

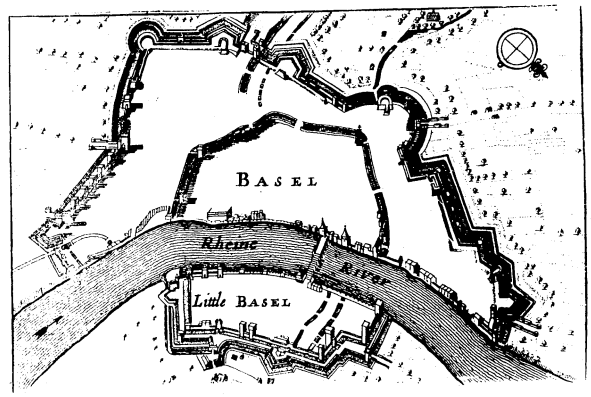
IX.

The Canton of B *ASIL*, *Baſileenſis Pagus*, is bounded on the North by *Briſgaw*, on the Weſt by *Alſatia*, on the South by the Canton of *Soloturn*, and on the Eaſt by part of the Black Foreſt. This is at preſent one of the moſt potent Cantons, and altogether adheres to the Proteſtant Religion, comprehending within its Juriſdiction the enſuing Towns, *viz.*

Baſil,

Baſil, Biſh. Cap. } *Voltemburg.*
Dugit. } *Grolingen.*
Dornach. } *Dirmenach.*
Augſt. } *Betingen.*
Leichſtall. } *Vildeſtein.*
Munchſtein. } *Ramſtein.*
Hamburg. }

BASIL, *Baſilea Rauracorum*, is divided by the River *Rhine* into two parts, the greater whereof toward the Frontiers of *France*, is ſituated on the ſide of an Hill, in form of an Amphitheatre; and the leſſer extended in a very fruitful Plain, but they are both join'd together by fair Stone Bridge. The Channel of the *Rhine* here receives two Rivulets, *viz. Byrs* and *Wies*, the Warers of which ſerve to cleanſe the Streets, and to drive divers Mills. Indeed *Baſil* is the faireſt and richeſt City of the whole Continent of *Switzerland*, and the Capital of the Canton of the ſame name; the original whereof is unknown, altho' ſome derive it from *Baſiliana*, Mother to *Julian* the Apoſtate. This City is diſtant 6 *German* miles from *Friburg*, 18 from *Conſtantz* to the Weſt, 12 from *Zurich*, 38 from *Augsburg*, and 14 from *Strasburg* to the South. It hath alſo acquir'd much Fame by reaſon of its Largeneſs and Traffick, more eſpecially in vending Toys and ſmall Wares. It was heretofore an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Bezanſon*, but the Biſhop, who is a Prince of the Empire, being afterward expell'd by the Proteſtants, took up his habitation at *Porentrus*, and the Chapter at *Friburg* in *Briſgaw*. The moſt remarkable Publick Edifices of this City are, the Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, built by the Emperor *Henry Auguſtus*, a venerable *Gothick* Building; the two ſtately Towers of S. *Martin* and S. *George*; the Arſenal, the lower Apartments whereof ſerve to keep the Artillery, and the higher as a publick Magazine; and the Palace, wherein the principal Citizens uſually hold their Conventions, which is properly a Town-houſe or Guild-hall; beſides the curious Painting of the ancient Cloiſter of the *Dominicans*, and the Univerſity founded, *A. D.* 1459, that hath afforded liberal Education to many renowned Perſonages who have been the ſingular Ornaments of their Age, and well vers'd in all ſorts of human Literature, particularly *Def. Eraſmus*, *Amerbachius*, *Joh. Buxtorfius*, &c. Moreover, at *Baſil* are to be ſeen many conſiderable Libraries, and ſome Cabinets of Curioſities, particularly that of Mr. *Sebaſtian Fiſch*, wherein is contain'd a great number of Paintings and rare Medals, not to be found elſewhere. The Repoſitory of *Eraſmus* and *Amerbachius* belong to the Univerſity, in which, among other Rarities, are preſerv'd 20 original Draughts of the famous Painter *Holben*, a Native of this City; particularly a Picture of *Chriſt* dead, for which a certain Perſon offer'd to give a 1000 Ducats. The Dance of Death, drawn by the ſame *Holben* is likewiſe much admir'd, and is affix'd on the Wall of the Church-yard of S. *Francis*. In the publick Library is kept a very rare Manuſcript Copy of *Virgil*, and another of the *Alcoran*, written on *China* Paper. The Art of making ordinary Paper was invented here by *Antony* and *Michael Galicion*, A.D. 1417, and *Bernard Richel* firſt began to exerciſe that of Printing in 1478. The Reformation was promoted by *Oecolampadius* in 1522, and 12 Wagon Loads of Images were publickly burnt in 1529. The City of *Baſil* is likewiſe noted for affording a Burying-place to that great advancer of Learning *Deſiderius Eraſmus* of *Roterdam*, who dy'd here on the 11th of *July*, A.D. 1536, aged 70 years; as alſo on the account of its Fortifications, as having a ſtrong Wall with Baſtions, and a Ditch quite round it, as you may ſee in the Draught here ſubjoin'd.



X.

The Canton of *FRIBURG*, *Friburgenſis Pagus*, lies between the Bailiage of *Morat* to the North, that of *Orbe* and the Lake of *Neuchatel* to the Weſt, and the Canton of *Bern* to the South and Eaſt. The Inhabitants generally make Profeſſion of the *Roman* Catholick Religion, and poſſeſs the enſuing Towns, *viz.*

Friburg, Cap. } *Favernach.*
Romont, Coun. } *Berſiſch.*

Joun. } *Plaſey.*
Corbers. } *Peterlingen.*
Griers, Count. } *Montenach.*
Rut. }

FRIBURG, *Friburgum*, that is to ſay, *a free Town*, is ſeated on the Banks of the *Sane*, and the ſide of a Mountain, one part of the foot thereof is waſh'd by the ſaid River, and the other adorn'd with very large Suburbs. The Inhabitants began to form their Government

into a Republick in the year 1481, but could never be perſwaded to embrace the Reformed Religion, as yet affording a place Refidence to the Biſhop of *Lauſanna*. It is diſtant about 7 *German* m. from *Soloturn* to the S. 6 from *Lauſanna*, and 3 from *Bern* to the South-weſt. Its Fortifications are very irregular; neverthelefs Nature has well ſupplied this defect of Art, the Ramparts having the Rocks and Mountains for their Foundation. The City is divided into four parts, after the ſame manner as that of *Bern*; the firſt of which is call'd the *Burgh*, the ſecond the *Iſle* or *Meadow*, the third the *Town*, and the fourth the *Hoſpital*. It is alſo famous for its magnificent *Piazza's* and publick Buildings, the chief of which are the Cathedral, with its grand Altar, the high Tower, the Town-houſe and the Fountain, together with its large Baſin and Foot, beſides divers other Churches and Convents; a Commandery of *Malta* and a noble College of Jeſuits, founded by *Petrus Canifius*, who died in it, *A. D.* 1597. Here are ſolemniz'd every year 2 great Feſtivals, *viz.* one on the 2d of *May*, and the on the 22d of *June*, in memory of two ſignal Battels gain'd in time paſt over *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, the former at *Granſon*, and the other at *Morat*. The City of *Friburg* was firſt ſold by one of its Counts to the Emperor *Rodolph* I. and afterward was ſubject to the Houſe of *Auſtria* for 200 years; but being much oppreſs'd by the Nobility, it enter'd into a League with *Bern*, yet ſtill continu'd under the Juriſdiction of the ſame Houſe of *Auſtria*, until it was admitted into the general League of the *Swiſs* Cantons in 1481. But it ought to be obſerv'd, That this Town is ſituated in the Country of *Nuitlandt*, and is different from another commonly call'd *Friburg* in *Briſgaw*, which was taken by the *French* Forces, *A. D.* 1677, and granted to their King by vertue of the Treaty of *Nimeguen* in 1679.

XI.

The Canton of *SOLOTURN*, *Salodorenſis*, aut *Saladorius Pagus*, is bounded on the North by that of *Baſil* and part of *Alſatia*, on the Weſt by the *Franche Mountains* or the Biſhoprick of *Baſil*, and on the South and Eaſt by the Canton of *Bern*, being extended from South to North for the ſpace of about 12 Leagues, and 9 from Weſt to Eaſt. The moſt conſiderable Towns and Villages are theſe, *viz.*

Soloturn, Cap. — *Leingen*, *Olten*, *Thierſtein*, Coun. — *Humenthal*, *Baſtſtein*.

SOLOTURN, *Solothurum*, aut *Salodorum*, call'd *Soleure* by the *French*, ſtands in a fruitful Valley on the banks of the River *Aar*, and in the midſt between *Baſil* to the North, and *Friburg* to the South, almoſt at an equal diſtance of 7 *German* miles from both, as alſo 5 from *Bern* to the North. It is a Town of very great Antiquity (as is evident from divers old Inſcriptions ſtill extant) and claims the prerogative of being Siſter to *Rome* and *Triers*. It is mention'd in the Itinerary of *Antoninus* under the name of *Solothurum*, by reaſon of a Tower (as ſome ſay) which was erected in honour of the Sun. It ſuffer'd much damage in time paſt by the Incurſions of the *Germans*, *Huns* and *Franks*, but was repair'd by the later, who kept it in their Poſſeſſion until the time of *Hugh Capet*. It became ſubject to the Emperors of *Germany*, A. C. 921, yet enjoy'd certain peculiar Privileges and Immunities. In 1441, after 20 years War with the Houſe of *Auſtria*, during which Duke *Leopold* was ſlain, the Inhabitants concluded a Treaty of Peace on the ſame Terms as the other Confederates then did, and were admitted into the number of the Leagu'd Cantons in 1481. They were alſo inclin'd to embrace the Reformed Religion in 1531, but a popular Commotion ariſing on that account, Maſs was re-eſtabliſh'd in 1533. And indeed, they have been ever ſince very ſuperſtitious, in regard they had a Crucifix dreſs'd up after the *Swiſs* faſhion, and their Images (as Biſhop *Burnet* obſerves) are ſtill extreamly groſs; one of them in the grand Church, repreſenting God the Father as an old Man with a great black Beard, having our Saviour on his Knees and a Dove over his Head.

Soloturn is at preſent one of the moſt conſiderable Towns of *Switzerland*, and uſually affords entertainment to the *French* Embaſſador. It is divided by a Bridge into the greater and leſſer Quarters, the Houſes being fair and the Streets large, adorn'd with a great number of Fountains, beſides a ſtately Church and a ſumptuous College of Jeſuits, for the building the Front whereof the preſent *French* King *Lewis* XIV. gave 10000 Livres. But the Fortifications of this Town are more eſpecially remarkable, having coſt near two Millions of Livres. The Wall is finiſh'd on that ſide toward the River, and fac'd with a kind of courſe white Marble, every quarter of Stone being ten foot long, and two in breadth and thickneſs: The Counterſcarp and *Glacis* are likewiſe finiſh'd, and a Fortreſs on the other ſide of the River is to be built after the ſame manner; ſo that this vaſt Expence has caus'd the Inhabitants to repent of their Undertaking.

XII.

The Canton of *SCHAFFHAUSEN*, *Scaphuſianus Pagus*, hath *Schwaben* for its Northern Bounds, the *Black-Foreſt* for its Weſtern, the Canton of *Zurich* for its Southern, and *Turgaw* for its Eaſtern. Its uſual extent from South to North conſiſts only of 3 Leagues and an half, and about 8 from Weſt to Eaſt. The chief Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Schaffhauſen, Cap. — *Neuwkilch*, *Herblingen*. — *Halaw*.

SCHAFFHAUSEN, *Scaphuſia*, aut *Probatopolis*, is remarkable for its ſituation on the *Rhine*, and ſo call'd as it were *Schiffhauſt*, from the Skiffs or Boats, ſince the Channel of the River being very much ſtraitned near this place, it runs with a great noiſe and impetuous Torrent over the Rocks, inſomuch that the Barks not being able to paſs through, are unladen and carried below the Town, where they receive their freight again and continue their courſe on a more gentle Stream. This Town is diſtant 4 miles from *Conſtance* to the Weſt, 2 from the Lake of *Zell*, 6 from *Baſil*, and 4 from *Zurich* to the North. The Streets are very broad, and the moſt part of the Houſes painted on the out-ſide according to the cuſtom of many other places in *Switzerland*. In the upper Quarter of the Town is erected a large Tower, which nevertheleſs ſerves rather for its Ornament than Defence. However a great number of Cannons are mounted on it, and the *French* King is oblig'd to ſend thither the Sum of 800 Livres every year to keep it in repair, conformably to a Treaty of Alliance concluded with the *Switzers*. The Bridge of *Schaffhauſen* is one of the moſt ſtately of thoſe that are built over the *Rhine*.

This Town had its riſe from an Abbey of *Benedictin* Monks, founded by *Eberard* Count of *Nelemburg*, A.D. 1052, and was ſold by *Lewis* Duke of *Bavaria* to *Frederick* Duke of *Auſtria*, 1330. The Citizens were very ſerviceable in many ſignal Battels to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and continued under their Protection 85 years. In 1424 they entred into a League with thoſe of *Zurich* and S. *Gall*, as alſo into another in 1454 with *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Schwitz*, and ſome other Cantons, and at laſt were united together with thoſe of *Baſil* in the general and perpetual Confederacy of the *Switzers*, A. D. 1501. The Reformation was carry'd on here by *Jacobus Riegius*, *Eraſmus Ritterus* and *Nicholas Hoffmeiſter*, and an Idol, formerly call'd the great God of *Schaffhauſen*, was burnt in 1529. The Government is adminiſter'd by a great Council of 86 Senators, and a leſſer

leſſer of 26, the principal Publick Revenues ariſing from an Impoſt laid upon Salt. The Town gives for its Arms a Sheep, which is likewiſe ſtampt on the Coin, and whence it is ſometimes nam'd *Probatapolis*.

XIII.

The Canton of *APPENZEL*, *Abbatiſcellenſis Pagus*, encompaſſed with very high Mountains, is bounded on the North by the Abbey of S. *Gall*, on the Weſt by the Republick of *Lieithenſteg*, and on the South and Eaſt by the Country of *Rhinthal* and the River *Rhine*, being extended from S. W. to N. E. for the ſpace of about 8 Leagues, and 6 from W. to E. This is the laſt Canton of *Switzerland*, where both the *Roman* Catholick and Proteſtant Religions are tolerated, as in that of *Glaris*; and takes its name from its Capital Town. It heretofore depended on the Abbey of S. *Gall*, enter'd into the General League with the other Provinces, *A. D.* 1513, and at preſent is united to that of *Zurich*. The whole Canton is divided into 12 Parts, 6 of which bearing the name of the *Inner Appenzel*, are inhabited by Papiſts, but the Proteſtants have Poſſeſſion of the other 6, called the *Outter Appenzel*, being partly free and partly govern'd by the Nobility.

The Chief Towns are theſe, *viz.* — *Appenzel*, Cap. *Gonten*, *Urnaſchen*.

APPENZEL, *Abbatiſcella*, is a large, rich and populous Town, ſituated near the Source of the ſmall River *Sintra*, at the diſtance of 12 *French* Leagues from *Chur*, almoſt as many from *Conſtance*, and four from S. *Gall* to the South.

CHAP. II.

The ALLIES *of the* SWITZERS.

THE *GRISONS* *Rhati*, are the moſt potent Allies of the *Switzers*, and were ſo call'd by reaſon that all the Inhabitants that were ingag'd in their firſt League were wont to wear grey Scarffs. Their Country is bounded on the North by part of the County of *Tyrol*, that of *Sargans* and the Canton of *Glaris*; on the Eaſt by the ſame Province of *Tyrol*, on the South by the Territories of *Milan*, and the State of *Venice*, and on the Weſt by the Canton of *Uri*. It is extended from North to South, for the ſpace of 20 Leagues, and about 22 from Eaſt to Weſt. Within theſe Limits are comprehended the Biſhoprick of *Chur*, the *Griſon* League, that of the 10 Commonalties, that of *Gotthesſpunt* or *Caſdee*, the *Valteline* and the Counties of *Chiavenna* and *Bormio*, which are the 7 uſual Diviſions of the State of the *Griſons*, who concluded a mutual League among themſelves, in the year 1471, and afterward another with the *Switzers*, in 1491. Their Country, which is the ancient *Rhatia*, lies amidſt inacceſſible Mountains and dangerous Precipices, the principal Towns and Villages whereof are ſpecified in the enſuing Table.

The Biſhoprick of *Chur* wherein are included theſe Towns, — *Chur*, Biſhoprick and Cap. *Zitxers*. *Haldenſtein*.

The *Griſon* League, in which are compris'd theſe Towns, — *Ilantz*, Capital. *Tront*, *Splugen*, *Flintz*, *Diſſentis*.

In the Ten Commonalties, — *Davos*, Cap. *Alſenow*, *Maienfeld*, *S. Pieter*.

In *Gotthesſpunt* or *Caſdee*, — *Caſacceia*, Cap. *Veſprum*, *Teneſone*, *Tuſoncaſtel*, *Bergon*.

In the *Valteline*, — *Tirano*, Cap. *Morbegno*, *Teglio*, *Sondrio*.

In the County of *Chiavenna*, — *Chiavenna*, Cap. *Pleurs*, ſwallow'd up by an Earthquake, *Riva*.

The County of *Bormio*. — *Bormio*, Cap. *Valdelevin*, *Cepina*.

CHUR, *Curia*, call'd *Coire* by the *French*, and *Coira* by the *Italians*, being the Capital City of the *Griſons*, and the uſual place of their general Aſſemblies, is adventagiouſly ſeated at the Foot of two Mountains, and on the banks of the Rivulet *Pleſſur*. The *Rhine* begins to be Navigable a little above the Town, and canſeth it to be much enrich'd by Traffick. It is diſtant 7 *German* miles from *Chaivenna* to the North, and 11 from *Altorf* to the Eaſt, as alſo 13 *Italian* miles from *Majenfeld*, about 10 hours Journey from *Feldkirk*, and 16 from *Bregentz* to the South. It was ſome time an Imperial and Free City, but afterward exempted from the Juriſdiction of the Empire, *A.D.* 1498. It is alſo the See of a Prelate, who acknowledges the Archbiſhop of *Mentz* in *Germany* as his Metropolitan, yet is himſelf a Prince of the Empire, and has a Seat in the College of theſe Princes, altho' his Revenues amount only to about 15000 Crowns. However, the Inhabitants have generally embrac'd the Doctrin of *Zwinglius*, except the ſaid Biſhop, Chapter and ſome few Lay-men, that profeſs the *Roman* Catholick Religion, and are confin'd within the Precinct of the Cathedral Church, where they live ſecurely and enjoy all manner of Liberty.

ILANTZ, *Ilantium* aut *Lepontii*, is a ſmall Town, ſituated in like manner on the *Rhine*, at the diſtance of about 15 m. from *Chur* to the S. W. wherein is held the Convention of the States of 3 Leagues, namely the *Griſon* or upper League, that of *Gotthesſpunt* or *Caſdee*, and that of the 10 Commonalties. The firſt of theſe, whereof *Ilantz* is the Chief Town, hath the Canton of *Glaris* for its Northern Bounds, that of *Uri* for its Weſtern, the 4 Governments of *Italy* on the South, and the 10 Commonalties on the North.

The *Ten Commonalties* or *Juriſdictions*, call'd by the *French les Droitures*, and in *Latin Fœdus decem Judiciorum* aut *Juriſdictionum*, lie between the County of *Tyrol* on the North, part of *Caſdee*, along the banks of the River *Inn* on the Eaſt, part of the ſame League of *Caſdee* on the South, and that of the *Griſons* on the Weſt. Their principal Towns is *Davos*, *Davium*, built near a Lake, about 5 or 6 Leagues from *Chur* to the N. E.

The *League of Caſdee* or *Cadee*, as it is termed in *French*, but call'd *Gotthesſpunt* by the *Germans* and Inhabitants, that is to ſay, *The Houſe of God*, *Fœdus domus Dei*, is bounded on the North by the Commonalties,

and the Province of *Tyrol*, on the West by the *Grison* League, on the South by the County of *Chiavenna* and the *Valteline*, and on the East by that of *Bormio*. The most considerable Town of this Country is *Coſſacela* near the River *Pregel*.

The *VALTELINE*, *Vallis Tellina*, lies between *Cazdee* on the N. the County of *Chiavenna* on the W. the Dominions of the State of *Venice* on the South, and the County of *Bormio* on the East. It is part of the ancient *Rhætia*, and takes its name from the Fort or Village of *Tell*, in *Latin Tellina Vallis* or *Valtwenz*. These Territories are situated on the foot of the *Alps*, and were heretofore inhabited by the *Vennonetes*. The *Valteline* is usually divided into three Parts, call'd *Terzero di ſopra*, *Terzero di Mezzo* and *Terzero di ſotto*. The *Spaniards* some time ago expell'd the *Griſons* from thence; but the *French*, at the Solliciation of Pope *Urban* VIII. diſpoſſeſſed them, and reſtor'd the Country to its ancient Maſters.

TIRANO, *Tiranum*, the Metropolis of this Province, is ſeated on the River *Adda*, at the diſtance of 6 miles from the Frontiers of *Italy* and the Territories of *Venice*, 30 from *Chiavenna*, and as many from the Lake of *Como* to the Eaſt.

SONDRIO, *Sondrium* aut *Sondriſium*, another conſiderable Town and Fort, ſtands in like manner on the banks of the ſame River *Adda*, where it receives the Brook *Maler*, almoſt in the midſt between *Tirano* to the Eaſt and *Morlegno* to the Weſt, being diſtant 37 m. from *Bergamo* to the North, and as many from *Chur*. It is the ſtrongeſt Hold in all the *Valteline*, and its Governor takes upon him the defence of the whole Country, acting as General in time of War. He likewiſe ſubſtitutes a Vicar to determine all Cauſes, both Civil and Criminal; but an Appeal lies from his Court of Judicature to that of the *Griſons*.

The County of *CHIAVENNA*, *Comitatus Clavennenſis* is bounded on the North and Weſt by the *Griſon* League, on the South by the 4 Governments of *Italy*, and on the Eaſt by the *Valteline*. It derives its name from its Capital Town of *Chiavenna*, *Clavenæ*, termed alſo *Clavenin* the *German* Tongue, which is ſituated at the foot of the *Alps* and Mount *Adula*, on the Brook *Meleza*, the Waters whereof are not far off intermixt with thoſe of the *Adda*, and diſcharged together with them into the Lake of *Como*, from whence this Town is diſtant 40 m. to the N. as alſo 30 from *Chur*, 15 from the River *Riche*, and only 5 from the Lake of *Chiavenna*.

The County of *BORMIO*, *Comitatus Bormienſis*, hath *Cazdee* for its Northern and Weſtern Bounds, being alſo limited on the S. by the *Valteline*, and on the E. by the Dominions of the State of *Venice*. The chief Town of this Lordſhip is likewiſe call'd *Bormio* or *Worms*, and ſeated on the *Adda* 3 m. below its Spring-head, near the Entrance of the *Valteline*, and the Source of the River *Oglio*, being diſtant 38 m. from *Morbegno* to the E. 40 from *Chiavanna*, 65 from *Como* to the N. E.

The Republick and Abbey of S. *GALL*, *Reſpublica Sancti Galli*, is bounded on the N. by the Territory of *Turgow*; on the Weſt by the County of *Gaſteren*, on the S. by the Canton of *Appenzel*, and on the E. by the Lake of *Conſtantz*, taking its name from that of its chief Town, according to the Cuſtom obſerved in many other Places of *Switzerland*.

The principal Towns are theſe, *viz.* S. *Gall*, Archb. Cap. *Liechtenſtes*, *Goſcou*, *Viſp*.

S. *GALL*, *Fanum Sancti Galli*, is ſeated between 2 Hills, on a riſing Ground, near the banks of a ſmall River, between *Appenzel* and the Lake of *Conſtantz*, being diſtant only one *German* m. from the ſaid Lake, and 4 from *Lindaw* to the W. It was firſt founded above 800 Years ago, and encompaſs'd with a Wall, in the time of the Emperor *Arnold*, owing its original to an adjoyning Abbey of the ſame name: For it is reported that one S. *Gall*, a *Scot*, or (as others ſay) an *Iriſhman*, arriving in *France*, accompany'd with S. *Columba*, in the XVII Century, continu'd his Travels as far as *Switzerland*, where he propagated the Chriſtian Religion in diverſ parts, more eſpecially the adjacent Territory of *Turgow*, and having refuſed to accept the Biſhoprick of *Conſtantz*, offer'd to him by *Gonzon* D. of the *Alemans*, retired into a Deſert Place, where this famous Abbey was afterward built, and called by his name. The number of his Diſciples, being, in proceſs of time much encreaſed, they follow'd the Rule of S. *Benedict*, and one *Otmer* a Prieſt firſt obtain'd the Title of Abbot, by the ſpecial Favour of *Pepin*, Son to *Charles Martel*, about 60 Years after the death of S. *Gall*. Neither were *Charles Martel* and *Pepin* the only Benefactors, but alſo *Charlemagne*, and many other Kings of *France*, as alſo ſeveral Emperors of *Germany*, who beſtow'd great Privileges and Revenues on theſe Abbots, inſomuch they were extreamly enrich'd, and aſſumed the quality of Princes of the Empire ever ſince the time of *Conradus*, who was elected to that Dignity in the Year 1226. Thus his Succeſſors became very potent Lords, and even at this Day are Maſters of a Territory, in which they can raiſe 6000 Men, their Grandeur being chiefly ſupported by the Alliance made with the Cantons *Zurich*, *Lucern*, *Schwitz* and *Glaris*. However, the Abbot at preſent uſually reſides at *Viel*, by reaſon that the Citizens, who are zealous *Calvinists*, now enjoy a Sovereignty altogether independent from that of the Abbey, which has a ſeparate incloſure, yet between theſe is a common Gate, lock'd on both Sides, the Keys whereof are kept both by the Abbot and Citizens. The Town it ſelf is not very large, but fair and well-built, its chief Trade conſiſting in a curious Manufacture of fine Linnen.

This Corporation is divided into 6 Companies, out of every one of which are choſen 12 Perſons, who conſtitute the greater and leſſer Councils. The Magiſtrates are elected every Year, and the Inhabitants have maintained an Alliance with 7 of the *Swiſs* Cantons, *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Uri*, *Schwitz*, *Zug* and *Glaris*, ever ſince *A. D.* 1454.

The Biſhoprick of *CONSTANTZ*, *Epiſcopatus Conſtantienſis*, is bounded on the North by part of *Schwaben*, on the Weſt by the Canton of *Zurich*, on the South by the Country of *Turgow*, and on the Eaſt by part of *Germany*, comprehending within its Juriſdiction the enſuing conſiderable Towns, *viz.*

Conſtantz, Biſh. and Cap. *Zell*, *Meinaw*, Abb. *Uberlingen*, *Meerſpurg*. *Richenau*.

The City of *CONSTANTZ* we have already ſpoken of in our account of *Schwaben* in *Germany*, to which the Reader is referred; and the other Towns do not deſerve particular Deſcriptions.

The Biſhoprick of *BASIL*, *Epiſcopatus Baſilienſis*, called alſo the *Franche Mountains*, lies to the W. of the Canton of *Solotwrn*, to the S. of *Alſatia*, to the E. of the County of *Burgundy*, and to the N. of *Neuchatel*. The moſt conſiderable Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Porentru, Capit. *Pagſelden*, *Franquemont*, *Lieſperg*. *Delſperg*,

PORENTRU, or *Brauntrut*, according to the Pronunciation of the Inhabitants, *Brundulia* aut *Bruntrutum*, ſeated on a ſmall River, hath appertain'd to the Juriſdiction of the Biſhop of *Baſil*, ever ſince the Proteſtants took poſſeſſion of that Epiſcopal City.

This City is built on the very Confines of *Suntgow* and the Upper *Alſatia*, at the diſtance of 3 *German* miles from *Pfort*, and 6 from *Baſil* toward *Montbeliard*. It is defended with an old Caſtle on a Hill, and incloſed within the Diſtrict of the County of *Elligow*. But we muſt take Care not to confound this *Porentru* with *Porentrui*, another little Town, ſituated to the South of the ſame Biſhoprick of *Baſil*.

The County of *VALAIS*, *Valleſia*, called *Wallisserland* by the *Germans*, is bounded on the North by the Cantons of *Bern* and *Uri*, on the Eaſt, by the ſame Canton of *Uri*, and the 4 Governments of *Italy*; on the South by the Dutchy of *Milan*, and on the Weſt by that of *Savoy*, extending it ſelf from the Source of the River *Rhine*, as far as the Lake of *Geneva*. This Country was heretofore inhabited by the ancient People of *Gallia Narbonenſis*, called *Veragi* & *Sedani*. It is a pleaſant fruitful Valley, encompaſs'd on all Sides with ſteep craggy Rocks and inacceſſible Mountains, whereto there is only one ſingle Paſſage, defended by 2 Gates and a Caſtle. But within theſe rude Ramparts are incloſed many rich Paſtures and Meadows, abounding with Saffron, Corn, Grapes and other Fruits, together with Mines and Springs of Mineral Waters. Here are alſo bred ſeveral ſorts of Wild-Beaſts, affording much variety of Game, the utmoſt extent of the whole Country from Eaſt to Weſt includes almoſt 100 miles, and its breadth between 15 and 30. The Inhabitants are generally *Roman* Catholicks, and entred into a mutual League with the *Switzers* in the Year 1533. The moſt conſiderable Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Sion, Biſh. and Cap. *Leuch*. *Martinach*. *Natters*. *Viſp*. S. *Moritz*.

SION, *Sedunum*, call'd *Sitten* by the *Germans*, is ſituated in a delightful Plain, over which hangs only one ſingle Mountain of a moderate heighth, riſing up toward the Eaſt, as it were with 2 Tops, and ſerving as a Foundation to 3 Forts; in the firſt whereof ſtands the Epiſcopal Palace called the *Majorian*: The ſecond, bearing the name of the *Valerian*, is built over againſt it on the other Top of the Mountain: And the third Tower, named *Tarbilion*, is erected on the Top of the *Majorian*, being the higheſt and principal Fortreſs appertaining to the Biſhop, to whoſe Juriſdiction the Town it ſelf is ſubject, and who hath concluded a firm League with the 7 Catholick Cantons of *Switzerland*. This Prelate, who is elected out of the Body of the Chapter, aſſumes the Title of Count of *Wallisserland* and Prince of the Empire, having a Right to Coin Money, as alſo to nominate his own Officers, and enjoying divers other Privileges, that were granted by the Emperor *Charlemagne* to *Theodolus*, *A. C.* 802. Among other publick Edifices of this City the Cathedral Church is more eſpecially remarkable, as being a very ancient and ſtately Pile of Building. The Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Montiers* in *Tarentaiſe*, was formerly eſtabliſh'd at *Octodurum* or *Martigney*, in *Chablais*, and after the Ruin of that Town remov'd to *Sion*.

The Prevoſtſhip and County of *NEUCHATEL*. *Neufchaſtel* or *Neuwenburg*, *Neocomenſis Comitatus*, lies between the Biſhoprick of *Baſil* to the North, the County of *Burgundy* to the Weſt, the Territories of *Vaux* to the South, and the Canton of *Friburg*. *Joanna* of *Hochberg* tranſlated this County to the Family of the Dukes of *Longueville*, through her Marriage with *Lewes* of *Orleans*, the firſt of that name, *A. D.* 1504. The principal Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Neuwchatel, Cap. *Munſter*. *Biel*, Repub. *Engolen*. *Vallangin*. *Geneva*, Repub.

NEUCHATEL, or *Neufchaſtel*, *Neocomum*, is ſeated on a Lake of the ſame name, and ſo call'd from a Caſtle built on an Hill, that commands the Town, being diſtant 8 *German* miles from *Lauſanna* to the North, almoſt 7 from *Bern* to the Weſt toward *Beſancon*, and 8 from *Solotwrn* to the S. W.

Biel or *Bienne*, *Bienna*, is a ſmall Town, built on the banks of the River of *Pierre Port*, and the principal of the Republick of *Biel*, lying in the midſt between *Neufchaſtel* to the South, and *Solotwrn* to the Eaſt, at the diſtance only of half a League from a Lake of the ſame name, which is full of Fiſh, and more eſpecially contains good ſtore of a ſort call'd *Hemlings*; It has alſo ſome Iſlands, whereof that of S. *Peter* is very pleaſantly ſituated, the reſt being often overflow'd, and the Banks are every where planted with Vines. The Inhabitants of *Biel* were at firſt ſubject to the Juriſdiction of the Biſhop of *Baſil*, but afterward became free States, having embrac'd the Reformed Religion, and made a League with the *Switzers*, A. D. 1547.

GENEVA, *Geneva* aut *Genevæſium Civitas*, is a rich, fair and very ancient City, founded long ſince in the Country of the ancient *Allobreges* on the Frontiers of *Savoy* and the banks of the River *Rhone*, at one end of the Lake *Lemam*, often call'd from thence the Lake of *Geneva*. And indeed, its ſituation is admirable, the greater part thereof being built on a Hill, that riſes with a gentle aſcent, and the other in the Plain, and a ſmall Iſland made by the *Rhone*, which flowing out of the Lake ſurrounds the Eaſtern Side of the Town, and ſeparates it from the Suburbs of S. *Gervaſe*, that properly depend on the Country of *Gex*. The ſame River here receives the *Arve*, the Channel whereof ſerves as it were for a Trench on the Southern Side, as the Northern is defended by the Lake. All theſe Sides are likewiſe guarded with conſiderable Fortifications; Nevertheleſs, the chief-eſt Strength of this City undoubtedly conſiſts in that firm Alliance which has been maintain'd to long between it and the Cantons of *Bern* and *Zurich*; indeed the Ramparts may well ſecure it from a ſudden Surprize or Scalado, but are not ſufficient for its defence againſt the Aſſaults of a numerous Army. However, the Arſenal (as Biſhop *Burnet* aſſures us) in proportion to the State, is the greateſt in the World, containing Arms for more Men than are in the whole Republick, together with many pieces of Artillery. Here are alſo kept the famous Scaling-Ladders, that were ſet up againſt the Walls by the *Savoyards*, when they attempted to ſurprize the Place, *A. D.* 1602, and the Petard with which they endeavour'd to break down the New Gate, as Memorials of ſo ſignal a Deliverance. The principal Church, dedicated to S. *Peter*, is built on an Hill, and in it is to be ſeen the Tomb of *Henry* II. Duke of *Rohan*. There is alſo a *Dutch* and an *Italian* Church, and formerly one was ſet apart for the Uſe of the *Engliſh* Nation. The Town-Houſe is a very fair Building, and has a Staircaſe of ſingular Workmanſhip. The Streets are large and beautiful, and the Walks extream pleaſant, eſpecially along the Side of the Lake; thoſe call'd *La Riviere*, making 3 different Streets, for in the middle is a Paſſage for Coaches and Horſes, and on each Side ſtands a Row of Shops, facing the Houſes, with large Portico's, ſupported by Pillars, under which one may walk at all times ſecure from the Injury of the Weather. The Emperor *Charles* IV. founded an Univerſity here, *A. D.* 1365. which is ſtill ſupplied with very able Profeſſors, and in the Publick Library are preſerved a great number of Books and rare Manuſcripts, particularly a very Ancient MS. Bible of S. *Jerom's* Tranſlation, &c.

The City of *Geneva* hath been for a long Time overn'd by its two particular Counts ſince the IXth Century,

Century, first of whom was named *Rathert*, and flourished *A. C.* 880. Thus, in process of Time it devolved on *Humbert de Villers*, who dying without Issue, left it to his Heir *Otto de Villers*, and this last Count granted the whole Territory of *Geneva* to *Amedeo* VIII. Duke of *Savoy*, by vertue of a Treaty concluded at *Paris* on the 5th day of *August*, A. D. 1401. However, the Bishop, who acknowledged the Arch-bishop of *Vienne* in *Dauphine* as his Metropolitan, obtained the Government of the City, and his Successors have even styled themselves Princes thereof, ever since the Emperor *Frederick Barberossa* gave it to Bishop *Antacius*, in 1162. But at last the Reformed Religion having prevail'd among the Inhabitants, they found means, by the Assistance of those of *Bern*, to expel the *Romish* Ecclesiasticks, together with their Prelate *Peter de Thoren*, in 1534 and 1535. Whereupon they abolished the Mass, and established a popular Form of Government; which Revolution was carried on chiefly through the Industry of their famous Reformers *William Farel*, *John Calvin* and *Theodore Beza*, the two latter of whom dyed and were buried in the same City; but the titular Bishop thereof now resides at *Annecy*, the Constitution of the Government here is very near the same as in most of the Cantons of *Switzerland*; for the Sovereignty lies in the Great Council of 200, and out of that Number 25 Persons are chosen to make up the Lesser Council; both these are for Life, and serve as Checks one to another, the Soveraignty residing in one and the Magistracy in the other: The Syndick is the Chief Magistrate of the Common-wealth, and is elected by the whole Body of the Burgesses, on the first *Sunday* of the Year. there is this difference between the Burgesses and Citizens, that is to say, the former degree of Honour may be purchased or bestowed on Foreigners, so that they may be admitted into the Council of 200, but none is reputed a Citizen but he that is the Son of a Burgess, and born within the Town. The Publick Justice is regularly administred, although the private Dealings of the Tradesmen are not so exact. The Magistrates and Consistory of Divines take great care to suppress Vice and no publick Debauchery is any were tolerated, so that such Disorders are manag'd with great Address and Privacy; neither are the Inhabitants much addicted to drinking, notwithstanding their Neighbourhood to the *Switzers*. Their Vulgar Tongue is the *Savoyard*; but all those of any considerable Quality speak *French*, which if it be not the best, is at least as pure as that of the greater Part of the Provinces of *France*. The Revenues of this little State may amount to about 120000 Crowns, and the City stands 7 Leagues from *Annecy*, 15 North of *Chambery*, 24 North-east of *Bern*, and as many from *Lyons*.

The Lake of *Geneva* extends it self about 9 *German* miles in length, and 2 in its greatest breadth; but its depth in some Places could never be found, as exceeding 500 Fathom. It is well stock'd with excellent Fish, but the Trouts are the most remarkable, many of them weighing 50 pounds apiece, and some being larger by a third part. However, the Numbers of Fish sensibly decreate, and one sort is quite lost, which diminution is attributed to the ravenousness of the Pikes and another kind of Fish call'd *Mostils*, which never appear'd in the Lake until 6 or 7 years ago, and were probably conveyed thither through certain subterraneous Channels. The Water of this Lake is extremely clear and fresh, yet is sometimes disturbed by the Winds, and rages as it were a little Sea. It is not only a great Pond made by the River *Rhone* running in to it (which does not pass through unmixt, as some Authors, both ancient and modern, have vainly imagin'd) but is also enlarged by many Springs flowing (as it is believed) from some vast Caverns in the adjacent Mountains, being, as it were, huge Cisterns that discharge themselves into the Valleys, which in the Winter are covered all over with Lakes.

MULHAUSEN or *MULNHAUSEN*, *Mulhusia*, so call'd, as it were the *Mill-house*, an Imperial and Free City in the Upper *Alsatia*, is seated on the River *Elle*, into the Channel whereof that of the *Ill*, discharges its Waters a little below, being distant 3 leagues from *Pfirt* to the North, as also from *Basil* to the N. W. and from *Newburg* to the W. The Inhabitants enter'd into a League with the *Switzers*, in the Year 1515. But we must distinguish this City from another of the same Name in *Thuringen*, that stands on the Foot of the Mountains, near the Rivulet *Unstrut*, and remains under the Protection of the Elector of *Saxony*.

ROTWEL, *Rotevilla*, is in like manner an Imperial City of *Schawben*, and one of the Allies of *Switzerland*. It stands on the Side of the River *Neckar*, near the Mountains of *Albenow*, at the distance of 10 *German* m. from *Brisach* to the East, and 6 from *Schaffenhausen* to the North. A Soveraign Court of Judicature for the whold Province of *Schawben* was erected here by Duke *Conrade* III. *A. D.* 1147. and Monsieur *de Guebriant* Marshal of *France* being mortally wounded in besieging this City, died therein, after it was taken by the *French* Forces, on the 17th Day of *Novemb.* A.D. 1643.

CHAP. III.

The Subjects of the SWITZERS, *who may be distinguished into Twelve several* Societies *or* Corporations, *viz.*

1. The County of *Baden*, to the S. of *Schawben*, subject to the 8 ancient Cantons, in which are comprised these Chief Towns. — *Baden*, Cap. *Zurzach*. *Keyserstal*, *Kelingenaw*.

2. The Free Provinces dispersed throughout divers Places appertaining to 5 Cantons — *Maiemberg*, *Kichenzee*, *Mutt*, *Vilvergen*. To the East of *Lucern*. *Rapers Viller*, *Ergaw*. On the Lake of *Zurich* to the 4 Canton a County.

3. The Bailiages of *Bremgarten* and *Mellengen* to the South of the County of *Baden* to 8 Cantons. — *Bremgarten*, *Mellengen*.

4. The County of *Thurgow* to the West of the Lake of *Constance*, to 7 Cantons. — *Frawenfeld*, Cap. *Visconfel*, *Pfin*, *Arbon*, *Frawensee*, *Reinow*, *Burglen*, *Vinfelden*.

5. The Territories of *Rhinthal* lying between that of *Tyrol*, the Lake of *Constance* and *Appenzel* to 8 Cantons — *Alsteten*, Cap. *Reineck*, *Oberried*.

6.

6. The Barony of *Altsax* to the South of *Rhinthal*, subject to *Zurich*. — *Altsax*, *Fonsteg*, *Gains*.

7. The County of *Verdemberg* to *Glaris* — *Verdemberg*.

8. The County of *Sargans* to the North of the *Grison* League to 7 Cantons. — *Sargans*, Cap. *Riva*, *Ragartz*.

9. The Bailiages of *Gasterne*, *Uz-nach* and *Quart*, to the East of *Schwitz* and *Glaris* depending on these 2 Cantons. — *Gasteren*, Cap. *Uznach*, *Quart*, *Schenis*, *Weson*.

10. Four Bailiages bordering on the Canton of *Friburg*, and appertaining to *Bern* and *Friburg*. — *Granson*, *Morat*, *Orbe*. *Schwartzemburg*.

11. The 3 Bailiages of *Bellinzona* to the South of the *Grison* League to 3 Cantons. — *Bellinzona* Cap. *Poleza*.

12. The 4 Governments of *Italy* to the North of the Dutchy of *Milan* depending on 3 Cantons. — *Logan*, *Locarno*, *Mendrisi*, *Valmedia*.

Within the Precincts of these Four Governments and the adjacent Places are comprised Five several Valleys and Four Lakes. — *Cent oValli*, Valley of *Offernon*, Valley of *Media*, Valley of *Lanza*, Valley of *Verzasco*, Lake *Major*, Lake of *Locarna*, Lake of *Logan*, Lake of *Como*.

BADEN, *Castellum Thermarum*, aut *Aquarum* olim *Aquæ*, is seated on the River *Limat*, which a little below the Town falls into the *Aar*, at the distance of about 8 miles from the *Rhine* to the South, 12 from *Zurich* to the North-west, and 35 from *Basil* to the South-east. It is the usual place where the General Diets or Assemblies of the Cantons are held for the transacting of their publick Affairs, and where the Ambassadors of Foreign Countries are entertain'd. It is also the Capital of a County, taking its name from thence, and one of the Free Towns of *Switzerland*; for altho' the eight ancient Cantons retain a Sovereign Jurisdiction over it; nevertheless their Bailiff, who usually Resides there, has no power to act in the Government, since the Burgers chuse their own Magistrates and have certain peculiar Laws. The lesser Council consists of 12 Persons, to whom is committed the management of publick Affairs, together with the Administration of Justice. But the great Council is compos'd of 40, comprehending the 12 of the lesser; and the Head of them is nam'd the *Advoyer*. The Town of *Baden* is famous for the Conference held there *A. D.* 1526, about matters of Religion, and the mutual League made by the Cantons in the same Year; as also for the late General Diet Conven'd in 1690, wherein they resolv'd on a Neutrality with respect to the War between the Confederates and *France*. This Town is call'd *Ober Baden*, or the Upper *Baden*, to distinguish it from another of the same name in the Province of *Schawben*, which is distinguish'd with the Title of a Marquisate: But both these Towns are famous for excellent Baths of hot Water, and each of them is defended by a Castle built on an Hill.

MAYEMBERG, is a small Village or Burrough, within the Territories of the Free Provinces, distant about four Leagues from *Lucern* to the North.

BREMGARTEN, *Bremocastrum*, is a little Town, which bears the Title of a Bailiage, and appertains to the eight old Cantons, being seated on the banks of the River *Russ*, and distant only two or three Leagues from *Mellingen*, which is in like manner a Bailiage; as also 15 miles from *Baden* toward *Lucern*, 2 large miles from *Zug* to the North, and 2 short miles according to the Standard of *Switzerland*, from *Zurich* to the West.

FRAVENFELD, is a small Town, water'd by a Rivulet in the County of *Turgow*, within 5 or 6 Leagues of the City of *Constance*.

ALSTETEN is the principal Town of the District of *Rhinthal*, from whence one may pass within the space of three Hours to *Appenzel*.

ALTZAX is the chief Town of the Barony of the same name, and stands at the distance of 2 or 3 Leagues from *Appenzel* to the South, as also does,

GAINS, only at that of one large League from the same place.

VERDEMBERG, the Metropolis of the County, that takes its name from thence, is distant only 6 Leagues from *Chur*.

SARGANS is the Capital Town of the County that bears the same name, and is subject to the Juridiction of 7 ancient Cantons.

This County was heretofore Inhabited by the *Sarunetes*, a People of whom *Pliny* makes mention, and in process of time fell into the possession of the Counts of *Wertenburg*, but they Mortgag'd it to the House of *Austria*; and when redeem'd in 1483, *George* Count of *Wertenburg*, sold it to the *Swiss* Cantons, who send a Governor thither every Year: Nevertheless, the Town still enjoys divers peculiar Privileges, and has a right to chuse its own Magistrates.

GASTEBEN, is the most confiderable Burrough of the Bailiage, so call'd, lying between the Canton of *Zurich* and that of *Bern*.

GRANSON, *Gransonium*, is a little Burrough or Hamlet, with the Title of a Bailiage, near the Lake of *Neufchastel*, depending on the Cantons of *Bern* and *Friburg*, and being distant one mile from the Town *Neufburg*, and being distant one mile from the Town *Neufchastel* to the South, and 3 from *Friburg* to the West. It is famous for the first Battel which the *Switzers* gain'd here over *Charles*, Sur-named the last Duke of *Burgundy*, on the 2d day of *May*, *A. D.* 1476.

MORAT, *MURAT*, *MOURAT*, *Moratum* aut *Muratum*; call'd also *Murten* by the *Germans*, is situated in the County of *Romont*, on the Lake of the same name, made by the River *Mourena*. This little Town is no less Renowned than the former, on the account of a signal Victory which the *Switzers* obtain'd over the Forces of the same *Charls* the Hardy, on the 22d. of *June*, *A. D.* 1476; for they slew above 18000 Men, and laid the Bones of their Enemies in a Chapel erected on the side of the Lake. This War broke forth on the occasion of a Waggon-load of Sheep-Skins, which a *Switzer* convey'd to *Geneva*, by reason that they were taken from him in the Country of *Vaux*, which then appertain'd to the Possessions of *James* of *Savoy*, Count of *Romont*, with whom the *Switzers* were at variance, and the Duke of *Burgundy* declar'd on his behalf. *Morat* is distant about 2 Leagues from *Friburg* to the North, and 3 from *Bern* to the West.

LODARNO, *Lodarnum*, nam'd *Lugaris* by the *Germans*, is a considerable Town and Bailiage of *Italy*, lying near the Lake *Verbanus*, or *Maggiore*, at the distance of 30 miles from *Como* to the North-east, and 40 from *Novara*; but only 5 from the Confines of the Dutchy of *Milan*. And indeed it heretofore depended on the Dominions of those Dukes, But the *Switzers* made themselves Masters thereof, *A. D.* 1512. Thus it appears, that the Cantons of *Switzerland*, together with those of their Allies and Subjects, form a potent Common-wealth; and that an Alliance with them may be very advantagious to the Intereft of some States of Christendom.

SAVOY.

SAVOY.

CHAP. IV.
SAVOY, Sabaudia.

THE Province of *Savoy* is one of the moſt Illuſtrious Sovereign Dutchies of *Europe*, being bounded on the North by the Lake of *Geneva*, *Switzerland* and the County of *Burgundy*, on the Weſt by the Province of *Dauphine*, on the South by part of *Dauphine* and of *Piedmont*, and on the Eaſt by the ſame Principality of *Piedmont*. It is extended from South-eaſt to North-weſt, for the ſpace of about 34 Leagues, and 24 from Weſt to Eaſt.

This Province was heretofore inhabited by divers People, *viz.* The *Centrones*, *Brannovicii*, *Antuates*, or *Nantuates*, *Latobrigei*, *Allobroges* & *Savoyards*, conſtituting part of *Gallia Narbonenſis*, and of *Gallia Celtica*, or *Lugdunenſis*. Afterward it was ſubject to the *Romans*, until the declining of that Empire, under the Reign of *Honorius*, it became a Prey to many Barbarous Nations. Some time after it was incorporated into the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, and from thence poſſ'd under the Dominion of theſe Princes, that are the preſent Poſſeſſors thereof. *Berold*, or *Bertold*, who lived in the beginning of the XIth Century, is the Stock from whence ſprang this moſt Noble Family. Howſoever different the Opinions of Hiſtorians may ſeem to be with reſpect to theſe Circumſtances, we ought to adhere to that of *Guichenon*, confirm'd and authoriz'd by above 80 other Authors of the *German*, *Italian*, *French* and *Savoiſian* Nations. They unanimouſly agree, that this *Berold* was deſcended from *Wittikind*, the great Duke of *Saxony* and *Angria*, the Father of *Wittibert* Duke of *Angria*, who begat *Bruno* and *Valpert*. This laſt in like manner Duke of *Angria* and Count of *Ringolbert*, left *Immed* Duke of *Eugern*, to whom *Himna* Counteſs of *Chiven*, brought forth *Hugh* Marqueſs of *Italy*, the Father of the ſaid *Berold*, Count or Earl of *Savoy* and *Maurienne*, after whom ſucceeded *Humbert*, ſir-nam'd *White-hands*. Their Succeſſors added divers Demeans to their former Poſſeſſions, and the Emperor *Sigiſmund* erected them into a Dutchy, *A. D.* 1416, in favour of *Amedeo* VIII. The Dukes of *Savoy*, who derive the original of their Extraction from the Houſe of *Saxony*, are at preſent ſtiled Kings of *Cyprus*, ever ſince *Lewis* of *Savoy* married the only Daughter of *John* King of that Iſland. They alſo bear the Title of Vicars of the Empire ſince the time of *Amedeo* the Great. Some Writers, particularly Mr. *Chorier* and *Du Bouchet* affirm, that there never was any ſuch Perſon as the above-mention'd *Berold* of *Saxony*; and that *Humbert* was the Grand-ſon of the Emperor *Lewes* the Son of *Beſon*.

The Air of this Country is cool by reaſon of the great number of Mountains that are always cover'd with Snow; nevertheleſs the Hills and Valleys are fruitful in Corn and Grapes: The Mountains ſerve only for Paſture, feeding many Herds of Cattle, and affording much variety of Game; for here is found good ſtore of Stags, Fallow-Deer, Roe-Bucks, Wild-Boars, Bears, Marmotes, White-Hares and others; red, white and gray Partridges, Wood-hens and Pheaſants. The Lakes, in like manner ſupply the Inhabitants with divers ſorts of Fiſh, more eſpecially Trouts, Pikes and Carps: Neither are there wanting Wall-nut and Cheſs-nut Trees, beſides Foreſts full of other kind of Timber Trees. The moſt conſiderable Rivers are the *Iſere*, *Arche* and *Arve*; and the principal Lakes are thoſe of *Bourget* and *Annecy*. The *Savoyards* are an induſtrious People, courteous, and of a gentle Diſpoſition. The Perſons of Quality retain ſomewhat of a Noble and Majeſtick Meen, and they all profeſs the *Roman* Catholick Religion.

The chief Trading of theſe Parts conſiſts in Paper, Fuſtians, raw Silks, Hides, Cloths, Linnen, Thread, Iron-work, Fir-Trees for Maſts of Ships, and other valuable Commodities.

The Territories of *Savoy* are divided into eight Parts or Provinces.

Three toward the South.
- *Savoy*, properly ſo call'd, — *Chambery*, Cap.
- The Valley of *Maurienne*. — *S. John* of *Maurienne*, B.
- The Valley of *Tarantaiſe*. — *Montiers*, Archbiſh.

Three toward the North.
- The County of *Geneva*. — *Annecy*.
- The County of *Foſſigny*. — *Bonneville*. *Ecluſe*.
- The County of *Chablais*. — *Thonon*.

Two toward the Eaſt.
- The Dutchy of *Aoſte*. — *Aoſte*, Biſh.
- The County of *Cenavois*, or Valley of *Sallaſſes*. — *Rivarol*.

In *Bugey*,
- *S. Gens de Hoſte*.
- *Champagne*.
- *Tenne*.

In the Dutchy of *Savoy*, properly ſo call'd, are compris'd the chief Towns, *viz.*

Chambery, Cap. — *Vigne*.
Montmeillan, — *Conflans*.
Beaufort, — *Aiguebele*.
Aix, — *Miolans*.
Rumilly, — *Chatelar*.
Les Eſchelles, — *La Rochete*.

CHAMBERY, *Cameriacum*, aut *Camerium*, is ſituated at the Confluence of the Rivulets of *Laiſſe* and *Albans*, or *Orbane*, in a Plain, at the diſtance of 2 Leagues from *Montmeillan* to the South, as many from the Lake *Bourget* to the North, 27 from *Grenoble* in *France* to the North-eaſt, 44 from *Geneva* to the South, 55 from *Lyons* to the Weſt, 100 from *Turin* to the North-weſt, and 270 from *Paris* to the South-eaſt. This Town is the Capital of the Dutchy of *Savoy*, and formerly the uſual place of Reſidence of the Dukes. It is not very large, yet well-built, the greater part of the Houſes forming Galleries that hang over the Streets, ſo that one may paſs thro' them at all times ſhelter'd from the extream heat of the Sun, and the Storms of Rain. The publick Buildings are in like manner very beautiful, particularly an ancient Caſtle; the principal Church dedicated to S. *Leger*, together with ſome others, many Monaſteries, and a College of Jeſuits. Here are alſo ſeveral Springs, which take their riſe out of S. *Martin*'s Hill, and ſpread abroad

HELVETIA
Golf of Geneva
Geneva
Chillion
Thonon
Evian
Bonne
Ripaille
Yvoire
Nyon
Rolle
Morges
Lausanne
Vevay
Payerne
Moudon
Lucerne
Berne
Soleure
Basle
Zurich
Schaffhouse
Constance
Ulm
Augsburg
Munich
Inspruck
Trent
Verona
Mantua
Milan
Pavia
Genoa
Florence
Rome
Naples
Venice
Padua
Vicenza
Verona
Brescia
Bergamo
Cremona
Lodi
Parma
Modena
Bologna
Ferrara
Ravenna
Rimini
Ancona
Urbino
Perugia
Siena
Pisa
Lucca
Leghorn
Corſica
Sardinia
Sicily
Malta
Tunis
Algiers
Fez
Morocco
Mediterranean Sea
Adriatick Sea
Tyrrhene Sea
Ligurian Sea
Gulf of Lyons
Gulf of Venice
Gulf of Genoa
Gulf of Naples
Gulf of Salerno
Gulf of Taranto
Gulf of Sidra
Gulf of Gabes
Gulf of Tunis
Gulf of Algiers
Gulf of Oran
Gulf of Cadiz
Gulf of Lyon
Gulf of Marseilles
Gulf of Genoa
Gulf of Venice

abroad their Streams through different quarters of the Town; besides which conveniency, there are divers Channels of the River *Orbane*. On the Eastern-side stand the Suburbs of *Montmeillan*, and on the Western those of *Machee Vernay*. On both sides are very pleasant Walks, among which the *Mail* is chiefly frequented. At *Chambery* is establish'd a Parliament or Senate, consisting of 4 Presidents and a certain number of Senators; as also a Chamber of Accounts, a Court of Treasury, and a Bailiage; but as to its Ecclesiastical Government, it depends on the Bishoprick of *Grenoble*. The Emperor *Sigismund* erected the County of *Savoy* into a Dutchy, in the same Town of *Chambery*, on the 19th day of *February*, A. D. 1416. But it was seized by the *French* King in 1690.

MONTMEILLAN, Monsmelianus, built on the right-side bank of the River *Isere*, is distant 8 miles from *Chambery* to the South-east. It is a very strong, though small Town, and hath a Fortress, or kind of Citadel, founded on a Rock that commands a very narrow Passage between the Mountains: In the same Rock is also cut a large Well, which supplies the whole Garrison of the Fort with Water; nevertheless *Henry* IV. King of *France*, found means to make himself Master thereof, *A. D.* 1600. It was also besieg'd by the *French* Forces in 1691, and Taken, after having made a most vigorous Resistance.

AIX, Aquæ Gratianæ, is seated on the Foot of the Mountains between *Chambery*, *Annecy*, and *Rumilly*. It is an ancient Town, tho' of a very small compass, and ill-built, being dignified with the Title of a Marquisate. It is also famous for its Baths and Mineral Waters, impregnated with Alom and Sulphur, and on that account much frequented.

The County or Valley of *MAURIENNE, Mauriana*, extends from the *Alps* to the River *Isere* on one side; and from the Valley of *Tarentaise*, as far as the Province of *Dauphine* in *France*, the other; is believ'd to be the Country of the ancient *Brannovices* mention'd by *Cæsar*, altho' M. *Sanson* seems to be of another opinion, in his Remarks on the ancient *Gaul*. The Village of *Braman* at the Foot of Mount *Cenis*, was then the Capital City, but S. *John* of *Maurienne*, hath since gain'd that advantage. The other Towns of chief Note are these, *viz.*

S. *John* of *Maurienne*, Bish. and Cap. — S. *Andrew*, *Modane*, *Usse*, *Braman*, *Lambourg*.
La Chambre, Marq.
S. *Michael*,
S. *Julian*,

S. *JOHN* of *MAURIENNE, Fanum S. Joannis Maurienni*, is situated in a pleasant Valley, on the Confines of *Dauphine*, and the banks of the Rivulet *Arche*, 16 Leagues from *Grenoble* to the East. It is a fair City tho' not wall'd, and an Episcopal See, subject to the Metropolitan of *Vienne* in *France*. In the Cathedral dedicated to S. *John*, are to be seen the Tombs of many Dukes of *Savoy*.

The Valley of *TARANTAISE, Tarantasia*, lies between the County of *Fossigny* to the North, the *Alps* and the Dutchy of *Aoste* to the East, the Valley of *Maurienne* to the South, and the Dutchy of *Savoy* properly so call'd, to the West.

The most considerable Towns are these, *viz.* *Monstiers*, Archb. and Cap.; S. *James*, S. *Maurice*, *Brianson*, *Conflans*, *La Bourg*.

MONSTIERS, Monasterium; olim *Forum Neronis*, stands amidst the Mountains, and is water'd by the Streams of the *Isere*, near the Confluence of this River and the Brook *Doere*, being distant 16 Miles from S. *John* of *Maurienne* to the East, 28 from *Montmeillan*, and 64 from *Turin* to the North-west.

It was dignified with the Title of a Metropolitan See in the VIIIth Century, having been before that time subject to the Visitation of the Archbishop of *Vienne*; and retains under its Jurisdiction the Suffragan Bishoprick of *Sion* and *Aoste*.

BRIANCON, or FORT *BRIANCONNET*, is a Castle built on a Rock, on the banks of the River *Isere*, about a League below *Monstiers*. Some Authors are of opinion, that this Fortress gave its name to the Noble Family of *Briancon* in *Dauphine*, that hath produc'd many Illustrious Personages.

The Territories of *GENEVA, Genevensis Ager*, are bounded on the North and West by the River *Rhone*, on the East by the Countries of *Chablais* and *Fossigny*, and on the South by that of *Savoy*, properly so call'd. The Chief Cities and Towns are these, *viz.*

Geneva, formerly a Bishop's See. — *Faverge*, *Manigo*, *Talloire*, *Clairmont*, *Mont Saint Martin*.
Annecy, Cap.
Albi,
La Roche,
Tonnes.

As for the City of *Geneva*, an account thereof has been already given in the Description of *Switzerland* and its Allies.

ANNECY, Annecium, aut *Anneciacum*, is seated on the Lake of the same name, at the foot of the Mountains, and water'd with divers Channels that proceed from the said Lake, and form a kind of River nam'd *Tioud*, which situation renders the Town Delectable, and advantageous to the Mechanical Artificers, being distant 22 miles from *Geneva* to the South, 26 from *Chambery* to the North, and near as many from *Bellay* to the East. The Lake is altogether destitute of Fish, and the bottom thereof cannot be founded, extending it self for the space of above 4 Leagues in Length, and about one and a half in breadth. This City is large and of very great Antiquity, having afforded a Seat to the Titular Bishop of *Geneva*, ever since the year 1535, when *Pierre de la Beaume*, exercis'd the Episcopal Functions. The Canons officiate in the Church of the *Cordeliers*, as also do the Monks of that Order in their turn. There are also two other Collegiate Churches, *viz.* one dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, and another to S. *Maurice*, besides a Seminary of Priests of S. *Lazarus*, a College of *Barnabites*, a very ancient Convent of *Dominicans*, a Monastery of *Capuchins*, another of S. *Clare*, a third of *Benedictines*, and two of the *Visitation*; one of which last being the first of the Order, is very Magnificent, and built on the side of the Lake, wherein is preserv'd the Corps of S. *Francis de Sbales*, Bishop of *Geneva*: The Houses are generally erected on Arches, insomuch that one may walk almost every where under shelter.

ALBI, Alba, is a small Town standing between *Annecy* and *Aix*, on the side of a Mountain, the foot whereof is water'd with a very impetuous Torrent.

The Province of *FOSSIGNY, FOUCIGNI*, or *FAUSSIGNI, Fociniacum*, aut *Fociniacensis Tractus*, lies betwixt that of *Geneva* and *le Valais*, in a mountainous Country, and was heretofore inhabited by the *Focunates*, or *Focuates*: In time past it was govern'd by certain particular Lords, and as yet enjoys the Title of a Barony.

The chief Towns are these, *viz.* *Bonneville*, Cap.; *Cluse*, S. *Gervaise*, *Taninge*, *Salanche*.

BONNEVILLE, Bonnopolis, is situated on the foot of the Mountains, and the right side of the River *Arva*, 2 Leagues below *Cluse*, 4 from *Annecy* to the East, and about

about as many from *Geneva*. It is defended with an old Caſtle, and only conſiderable on the account of the Illuſtrious Families that ſprang from thence, particularly thoſe of S. *Alban de Miller*, *Cheles*, &c.

The Province of *CHABLAIS*, *Caballicus Ducatus*, is bounded on the North by the Lake of *Geneva*, on the Eaſt by the County of *Valais*, on the South by that of *Foſſigny*, and on the Weſt by that of *Geneva*. It comprehends the Bailiages of *Tarnier* and *Gaillard*, together with the Territories of S. *Victor*, and thoſe of the Chapter. In the preceeding Age, moſt of the inhabitants of this Deſtrict had embrac'd the Reformed Religion, but afterwatd Apoſtatiz'd to the *Roman* Catholick, through the inſtigation of *Francis de Sales*, late Prelate of *Geneva*, who thereupon obtain'd the Title of the Apoſtle of *Chablais* among the Zealots of his Party.

The principal Towns are theſe, *viz.* *Tonnon*, Cap. *Ripaille*, *Evian*, *Armoy*, S. *John* of *Aux*, or of *Aoſt*.

TONNON, *THONON* or *TOUNON*, *Timonium*, is a ſmall Town, built near the Lake *Leman*, or of *Geneva*, at the diſtance of 7 Leagues from that Proteſtant City to the Eaſt, 6 from *Annecy* to the North, and 5 from *Lauſanna* to the South.

The Dutchy of *Aoſte*, *Ducatus Augſtanus*, is ſituated on the foot of the *Alps*, between the Territories of *Valais*, *Verceil*, and *Piedmont*, and was the Country of the ancient *Salaſſi*, including within its Juriſdiction ſix large Valleys, beſides that from whence it takes its name, through the midſt whereof the River *Doere*, conveys its Streams. It is believ'd that this Dutchy was united to *Savoy*, through the Marriage of Count *Odo* the Son of *Humbert* I. with *Adelaide* of *Suſa*, the Relict of *Herman* Duke of *Schawben*, in the year 1030, or 1031. Moreover, it hath been poſſeſs'd at ſeveral times by the *Lombards*, *French* and *Burgundians*. The moſt conſiderable Towns of the ſame Dutchy and Valley are theſe, *viz.*

Aoſte, Biſh. and Cap. — *Lower Fortreſs*.
La Sale, — *S. Vincent*.
Morges, — *Verres*,
Iſſogne, — *Quere*,
Villeneuve, — *Queſter-Argent*,
Montjouet, — *S. Peter of Donas*,
Valete, — *La Tuyl*, or the Fort of Caſtle S. *Bernard*.
S. *Martin*, — S. *Marcel-Cour*, *Majeur*, or the *Curia Major* of the *Romans*.
Chambiane,
Chatillon,
Chalon, County.
Fenis.

AOSTE, or *AOUSTE*, *Auguſta Salaſſorum*, aut *Auguſta Prætoria*, is the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Arch-biſhop of *Taurantaiſe*, ſeated in a mountainous but fertil Country, at the foot of the *Grand* S. *Bernard*, on the Banks of the River *Dorea*, where it receives into its Channel the waters of another Rivulet nam'd *Bauteggio*, at the diſtance of 25 miles from *Ivrea* to the North, as alſo 50 from *Turin*, and 36 from *Monſtier*. It is reputed to have been one of the Colonies of the Emperor *Auguſtus*, who impos'd on it this Name: And indeed a Triumphal Arch of the ſame *Auguſtus* is as yet to be ſeen here almoſt entire, together with a *Coloſſus*, and many other ancient Monuments of the *Roman* Grandeur. This City is alſo remarkable for giving Birth to the famous S. *Anſelm*, Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*.

A Table ſhewing the Chronological Succeſſion of the Forty Earls or Dukes of Savoy.

XXIV. COUNTS or EARLS.

		Elected *A. D.*	Reign'd years.
1	*Berold* I. Earl of *Savoy*.	1000	22 or 23
2	*Humbert* I. Sur-named *White-Hands*.	1023	25
3	*Amedeo* I. Surnamed *The Tail*.		
4	*Odo*.	1048	12
5	*Amedeo* II.	1061	34
6	*Humbert* II. *The Re-inforc'd*.	1095	8
7	*Amedeo*. III.	1103	46
8	*Humbert* III. The Saint.	1149	39
9	*Thomas* I. Created Vicar General of the Empire in *Lombardy* and *Piedmont*.	1188	35
10	*Amedeo* IV.	1233	5
11	*Boniface Roland*.	1238	25
12	*Peter*, the little *Charlemagne*.	1263	5
13	*Philip* I.	1268	17

An Inter-reign.

The Four following were only Lords of *Piedmont*.

14	*Philip* II.	1282	23
15	*James*.	1326	38
16	*Amedeo*.	1366	36
17	*Lewes*.	1402	16
18	*Thomas* II.	1285	10
19	*Thomas* III.	1295	15
20	*Amedeo* V. the Great, made Prince of the Empire.	1310	13
21	*Edward*, the Liberal.	1323	6
22	*Aimon*, the Pacifick.	1329	14
23	*Amedeo* VI. the Green.	1342	40
24	*Amedeo* VII. the Red.	1383	9

XVI DUKES.

25	*Amedeo* VIII. the Firſt Duke of *Savoy* ſince the Year 1416, and afterward Pope.	1392	43
26	*Lewes* I.	1434	31
27	*Lewes* II. King of *Cyprus*.	1465	17
28	*Amedeo* IX. the Fortunate.	1482	7
29	*Philiphert* I. the Hunter.		
30	*Charles* I. the Warrior.		
31	*Charles-John* I.	1489	7
32	*Philip*.	1496	1
33	*Philibert* II. the Fair.	1497	7
34	*Charles* III. the Good.	1504	49
35	*Emanuel-Philibert*, Iron-pate.	1553	27
36	*Charles-Emanuel* I. the Great.	1580	50
37	*Victor-Amedeo*.	1630	7
38	*Francis-Hyacinth*.	1637	1
39	*Charles-Emanuel* II.	1638	37
40	*Victor-Amedeo-Franceſco*, now Reigning.	1675	

ITALY.

IT is certain, that different Names have been, at ſeveral times, impos'd on the Country of *Italy*: for it was heretofore known by that of *Saturnia*, from *Saturn*, who reign'd in this Region; as well as by thoſe of *Auſonia*, *Latium*, *Oenotria*, and *Heſperia*, from three Princes that had caus'd divers Colonies to be here eſtabliſh'd; although it be true indeed, that the laſt of theſe Names was rather attri-

buted thereto by the *Grecians*, after the same manner as to *Spain*, on the account of its Westerly situation, with respect to their Continent; and that to distinguish those Two Countries, they termed the former *Hesperia-Major*. But as for the Denomination of *Italy*, the Original thereof is not very certain; since some Authors affirm, That it was taken from a King named *Italus*, and others derive it from the Oxen, or Calves, called Ἰτάλοι in the *Greek* Tongue, which were bred within these Territories in great abundance, and generally grew up to an extraordinary large size. But these several Names were us'd for ancient *Italy*, which was but one half as large as the modern *Italy*, containing only that Country which lay on the East and South-East of the Rivers *Arno* and *Rubicon*, which now makes the Kingdom of *Naples*, and the greatest part of the Popedom, and Dukedom of *Toscany*. All that lay on the other side of the *Arno* and *Rubicon*, went by the Name of *Gaul*, and, to distinguish it, *Gallia Cis-Alpina* and *Togata*. The modern *Italy* is call'd by the *Germans*, *Welschlandt*, or *Walleschlandt*; by the *Danes*, *Walland*; by the *Turks*, *Vallia*; by the *Poles*, *Wolfkaswnia*; by the *Sclavonians*, *Wolska*; and by the *Dalmatians*, and *Croatians*, *Latinisca-Zemlya*, and *Zemglia*.

The Figure or Shape of this Country is very Remarkable, and may be well compar'd to that of a Man's Leg, the End whereof seems as it were to kick the Island of *Sicily* into the Sea; the Toes appear toward the *Faro*, or Watch-Tower of *Messina*, round *Reggio*, and the Cape of *Spartivento*; the Heel toward *Otranto*; the Soal toward Mount St. *Angelo*; the Calf toward *Ancona*; the Ham about *Ravenna*; the Knee toward *Piombino*, and the Port of *Leghorn*; and the Thigh toward the *Alps*.

Italy is stretched forth toward the South, as it were a Peninsule, in form of a Boot, into the *Mediterranean*-Sea, (which receives from thence different Names, according to the several Coasts that it washes,) and in the midst of the Northern Temperate Zone; being bounded on the North by the *Alps*, which separate it from the Dominions of the House of *Austria* in *Germany* and *Switzerland*; on the West, by the same Mountains, and the River *Var*, whereby it is divided from *France* and *Savoy*; on the North-East by the Gulf of *Venice*, or *Adriatick*-Sea; and on the South-West by the *Tuscan* and *Ionian* Seas, which are so many parts of the *Mediterranean*.

It is extended from the 25th. Degree 4 Minutes, to the 40th. Degree 40 Minutes of Longitude, and from the 37th. Degree 36 Minutes, to the 46th. Degree 25 Minutes of Latitude. It is in length from *Geneva*, the most North-Western Part of *Savoy*, to *Otranto* the most Eastern Part in *Naples*, 760 English Miles. In breadth in the widest Place from *Nice*, the most South-Western Part in *Piedmont*, to *Trieste* nigh the most Eastern Part in *Venice*, 380 Miles: In the middle Parts, from *Ancona* to *Civita-Vecchia*, both in the Popedom, 134 Miles: But in the more narrow Parts, from *Policastro* to *Barletta*, but 75 Miles.

The AIR is generally healthful and temperate, excepting in those Territories that appertain to the Jurisdiction of the Ecclesiastical State, where it is very thick and unwholsom, more especially to Strangers. The SOIL, which is every where water'd with a great Number of Rivers, plentifully brings forth all Things necessary for the sustenance of human Life; particularly Corn, an excellent sort of Grapes, (of which they make Thirty sorts of Wines;) and other most delicious Fruits: the Chief of which are Oranges, Cicirons, Lemons, Pomgranates, and Olives, that afford vast quantities of Oil. The Kingdom of *Naples* abounds in Sugar, Nutmegs, Almonds, and Raisins of a delicate Flavour, which are transported even into *Barbary*; besides good store of Mulberry-Trees, that render this Country famous for its silken Manufactures. There are also large Meadows, serving as Pasture-ground for Horses, and many other sorts of Cattle; together with some spacious Forests, almost always green, that are full of wild Beasts, and all manner of variety of Game: Moreover, here are found divers Rocks of Alabaster, and a most rich kind of Jasper; not to mention the Mines of Iron, Alum, Sulphur, Gold, and Silver; insomuch that many Authors have made no difficulty to call *Italy*, The Garden of *Europe*. Perhaps no Country in the World is more richly stored by Nature than this; but partly from the decay of the Silk Trade, but more especially from the severity of the Government in most Parts, whole Provinces do, in a great measure, lye wast, and are little cultivated: so that of late Years, the greatest part of *Italy*, especially the Popedom, seems in a declining Condition, not to say worse.

Among the most considerable RIVERS we may reckon the *PO*, *Padus*, or *Eridanus*, which takes its rise at *Monviso* in *Piedmont*, and having travers'd this Province, together with the Marquisate of *Montferrat*, and the Dutchies of *Milan*, *Mantua*, and *Ferrara*; having also pass'd by the Cities of *Turin*, *Trin*, *Casal*, *Valentia*, *Placentia*, *Cremona*, and *Ferrara*, at length falls through divers Mouths into the Gulf of *Venice*. The *ADIGE*, *Athesis*, springing out of the Country of *Tirol*, waters the Lands of the Bishoprick and City of *Trent*, as also those of the State of *Venice*; then passing to *Verona* and *Rovigo*, conveys its Stream into the same Gulf. The *ADDA*, *Addua*, riseth out of the County of *Chiavenna*, continueth its course throughout the Lake of *Como*, as far as *Lodi*, and intermixeth its Waters with those of the *Po*, between *Cremona* and *Placentia*. The *TESIN*, *Ticinus*, hath its Spring-head on the Mountain St. *Gothard*, in the Canton of *Uri*, flows throughout the Lake *Maggiore* by *Padua*, and afterward runs into the same River. The *ARNO*, *Arnus*, springs out of the Frontiers of *Toscany* and *Perusino*, crosseth the Dominions of the Grand Duke; and having washed the Walls of the Cities of *Florence*, and *Pisa*, disembogues it self into the *Tuscan*-Sea. The *TYBER*, *Tyberis*, takes its rise in Mount *Falterona*, near *Monte-Casentio* in the *Apennine*, between the Territories of the State of *Florence* and *Romandiola*; then receiving into its Bed the several Streams of the *Chiana*, *Nera* and *Teveron*, it flows to *Rome*, and at last discharges its Waters through Two Mouths, into the *Tuscan*-Sea. We may also here observe the course of the *Doera* or *Dora*, the *Sessia*, the *Oglio* that falls into the Lake of *Isco*, and the *Menzo* which runs throughout that of *Garda*. These Rivers proceed from the *Alps*, and almost all of them enter into the Chanel of the *Po*: Some others arise out of the Mount *Apennine*, and have the like Passage, *viz.* the *Tenaro*, the *Trebia*, the *Taro*, and the *Reno*. Besides the above-mention'd Rivers, there are divers others of good Note, *viz.* the *Garigliano*, the *Voltorno*, the *Siluro*, &c.

The Principal MOUNTAINS are, 1. The *Alps*, which separate *Italy* from *France*, *Germany*, and *Switzerland*; 2. The *Apennine*, that runs with a continued ridge of Hills throughout the whole length of the Country; 3. Mount *Massa*, near *Sessa*; 4. Mount *Barbaro*, between *Boia* and *Portuolo*; 5. Mount *Vesuvius*, or *Monte di Somma*, between *Naples* and *Nola*; 6. Mount St. *Angelo*, or *Gergano*, in *Apulia*.

There are also 15 or 16 Chief LAKES, *viz.* 1. That of *Como*, heretofore call'd *Larius*; 2. That of *Iseo*; 3. of *Lugano*; 4. of *Garda* in *Lombardy*; 5. The Lake *Trasimenus*, or of *Perugia*, famous for the Defeat of the *Romans* by *Hannibal*; 6. The Lake of *Vulsin*; 7. That of *Bracciano* in *Toscany*; 8. The Lake *Festinas*; 9. That of *Fundi*; 10. That of *Albanus*, or *Lago di Castello Gendalpho*, in the Campaign of *Rome*; 11. That of *Celano*, the farther *Abruzzo*; 12. of *Andora*; 13. of *Varam*; 14. of *Lesina*, in the Capitanato; 15. That of *Bolsona* in the Patrimony of St. *Peter*.

The *Italians* are generally an ingenious People, apprehensive of any thing, and quick-witted; and there is scarce any thing so difficult, but they are capable of conquering: they are Patient and Assiduous in any thing they set about, or desire to learn, never giving over till they master it, and attain the Perfection of it: they are still, quiet People, as being naturally Melancholy; of a middle temper, between the saltuous Gravity of the *Spaniards*, and the unquiet Levity of the *French*, agreeing, in a great measure, with the *English*: they are very Faithful and Loving to those that are really their Friends, mindful of a Courtesie receiv'd; and, if it lies in their power, for one good Turn they will do you two; great Lovers they are of their Brothers, and near Kindred; and if any of them be fair for Advancement, all the rest of the Relations will lend him their Purses, as well as their Shoulders to help him up, though he be but a younger Brother: they are ambitious of Honours, remembring that they are the Successors of the Masters of the World, the old *Romans*; and to put the World still in mind of it, they take to themselves the glorious Names of *Camillo*, *Scipione*, *Julio*, *Mario*, *Pompeio*, &c. Notwithstanding their native Gravity, they are apish enough in Carnival-time, and upon the Stages, no Country in the World being more famous for Buffoons, Mimicks, Scharamouches, *&c.* than this: but this is no longer than the Vizard is on; that being off, they are too wise to play the Fool in their own Names: they are not easily provok'd, but will bear long with one another, and longer with Strangers: they are also very careful to avoid all Occasions of Quarrel; not to say, or do any thing that may offend any Person, especially not to abuse any one by Jesting or Drollery; which they can by no means away with: most of 'em, even of the ordinary sort of People, will discourse intelligently about Politick Affairs, and the Government and Interest of their own Country; being much delighted with such sort of Studies: and they are so very covetous of Liberty, especially such Cities as were formerly Commonwealths, that in many Places, Discourses, as well as Books, about former Revolutions, are prohibited.

The *Italian* Gentry live, for the most part, in the Cities; whence it is that the Cities are so splendid and well built, so populous, and so rich: the Nobility, and great Persons, chooling rather to spend their Revenues in building fine Palaces, and adorning them with Pictures and Statues, in making stately and spacious Orchards, Gardens and Walks, in keeping Coaches and Horses, and a great Retinue of Servants and *Staffiers*, than in keeping great Houses, and plentiful Tables; giving Board-wages to their Servants and Attendants. As for Paintings and Statues, they are great admirers of them, as they are of Musick; and they are so intemperately fond of these Things, that they will give any Rate for a choice Picture, or Statue: they are great lovers of publick Sights, and the inferior Gentry affect to appear in publick with as much Splendour as they can, and will deny themselves many Satisfactions at home, that they may be able to keep a Coach, and therein make the *Tour-a-la-mode* about the Streets of their City every Evening. Of the Gentry, especially in *Venice*, if there be many Brothers of one House, only one usually marries, and that the Eldest, if he pleases; if he be not dispos'd, then any other, as they can agree among themselves: the rest do what they can to Greaten him that is marry'd, to uphold the Family. The Brothers that marry not, keep Concubines, or Whores; which, though never so sinful, yet their Confessors can easily absolve 'em. In many of their Cities are Hospitals, where Pilgrims, and poor Travellers are entertain'd, having their Diet and Lodging Three Days *gratis*, besides a piece of Money when they go away: but modern Travellers say, this Charity is much abus'd. There are also Hospitals to receive all exposed Children that shall be brought and put in at a Grate on purpose, whither upon ringing a Bell, an Officer comes presently, and receives the Child, only asking the Party that brought it, Whether it has been Baptiz'd, then carries it to a Nurse to give it suck; and there it is maintain'd till it be grown up. This is to prevent People's Murthering their Children to conceal their Shame.

No People in *Europe* are more scrupulous and exact in observing all the Punctilio's of Civility and good Breeding: there is a greater excess in their civil Expressions, than in the *French*; for they usually say, *Schiavo di V. Signia*; that is, *I am your Slave*, instead of your Servant: and the Word *Vostignoria*, *Your Lordship*, is ordinary with them; or the Title of *Molto Magnifico*, given to Mechanicks and common Tradesmen; and a Stranger with them is presently *Signiore Conte*, or *Barone*; or at least *Signiore Cavaliere*. They are never puzled when they hear a Great Man is coming to visit them; for there is not a Man of 'em, but he knows how to entertain Men of all Conditions: that is, how far to meet, how to place them, how to stile and treat them, how to re-conduct them, and how far. They are excellent at Nunciatures, Embassies, and State-Employments, being Men of good Behaviour, Looks, Temper, and Discretion, and never out-running their Business. In their Visits they are very careful, never going to see any Person of Note, without first sending to them; nor are they less exact in their Walkings, and publick Meetings. The Right-hand is always with them the upper-hand, whether it be next the Wall, or not: but when Three walk together, the middle is the most Honourable. Hence it is, that when they walk backwards and forwards, they are very careful to let every one take his turn in the middle.

As for their Conversation, it's not very easie to be had by Strangers; but when it is, it will be found sweet, civil, and obliging, very circumspect not to give Offence to any one in the Company, or any else that has relation to it, ever respectful one to another: the greatest Familiarity does not make 'em recede from a courteous Carriage. As to Strangers, they are extreamly civil, always avoiding any thing that may give 'em the least disgust, though they give never so much occasion; and for that Reason, they never ask them what Religion they are of, carefully avoiding all unnecessary Disputes about that Subject, which are apt to engender Quarrels. Whenever they are in Company, they do not only give every Man his turn of speaking, but also attend till he has done, accounting it a piece of ill Breeding to interrupt any Man in his Discourse, as hating to be interrupted themselves. As careful they are not to whisper privately one to another when in Company, or talk in another Language, which all the Company understands not; and Backbiting is look'd upon by 'em, as an unpardonable Affront.

As for their peculiar Customs: They count not the Hours of the Day as we do, from Twelve to Twelve; but they begin their Reckoning from Sun-set: and the first Hour after Sun-set is One a Clock, and so they count on till Four and twenty; that is, till the next Sun-set again. It is a general Custom over all *Italy* to sleep an Hour or two after Dinner in Summer-time; so that from Two a Clock till Four in the Afternoon, you shall scarce see any Body stirring about the Streets of the Cities. It is troublesome to travel with Fire-Arms in *Italy*, you being forc'd, in most Cities, to leave 'em at the Gate with the Guard, till you leave the Place: This is to prevent Assaults and Murthers, which are so frequent there. And when any Man departs from any City, he must be sure to take a *Bill of Health*; without which, he can hardly get admittance into another City. As to Marriages, here they marry by their Ears oftner than by their Eyes; and scarce speak with one another till they meet before the Priest. They ever make Children go bare-headed, till they are Four or Five Years old, hardening them against Rheums and Catarrhs when they come to be old; and 'tis an usual thing for the Women to go Bare-headed in their Houses all Winter long. Women here also wash their Heads Weekly in a Wash made on purpose, and dry them against the Sun to make their Hair yellow, a Colour much in vogue among the Ladies. The Men throw off their Hats, Cuffs, and Bands, as well as their Cloaks, at their return home from Visits, or Business, and put on a grey Coat, and a little Cap, without which they cannot Dine or Sup; and many times when a Stranger dines with 'em, they help him to a grey Coat and a Cap to dine in. At Dinner they serve in the best Meats first, and eat backwards; that is, they begin with the second Course, and end with the boiled Meat and Pottage; and they never present any Man with Salt, or Brains, lest they should seem to reproach him with want of Wit. They bring you Drink upon a silver Stand, with Three or Four Glasses upon it, Two or Three of which are strait-neck'd Glasses full of several sorts of Wine, or Water, and one empty Drinking-glass, into which you may pour what quantity of Wine and Water you please, and never stand to the Discretion of Waiters, as they do in other Countries. At great Feasts, no Man cuts for himself, but several Carvers cut up all the Meat at a side Table, the Waiters carrying to the Guests; and every one has the very same part of Meat carried to him, suppose a Wing and a Leg of wild Fowl, *&c.* lest any one take Exceptions that others were better us'd than he. The *Italians*, when they call any one at a distance, they make a Sign with their Fingers downward, moving them gently; for to do it with their Fingers upwards, as we do, wou'd be an Affront. A strange way they have to retort Affronts upon others, which is, by breaking a Bottle of Ink upon one, especially Women, or else over the Door of the House, so that it remains spotted with it, which is the greatest Note of Infamy that can be laid upon any one.

As to the DIET of the *Italians*, their Flesh-meat is not only naturally more lean and dry than ours, but they roast it also till it be ready to fall from the Bones, and there be little Juice left in it; and they do it generally with Coals underneath the Spit, that the Fat may drop upon 'em, and give the Meat a Tincture. They scrape Cheese upon all their Dishes, even of Flesh, reckoning it gives the Meat a good Relish. Snails boil'd, and serv'd up with Oil and Pepper put into their Shells, is very common, and in good esteem with them. Frogs is another great Dish with 'em; they usually fry 'em, and serve 'em up with Oil: but at *Venice* they eat only the Loins and hind Legs; as also at *Florence*, and that upon Fish-days. They eat all manner of small Birds, as well as the *Germans*, viz. Wrens, Stares, Titmice, Butcher-Birds, *&c.* and several other great Ones, which we touch not in *England*, as Magpies, Jays, Woodpeckers, Jackdaws, *&c.* And in *Rome*, its frequent to see Kites and Hawks lying on Poulterers Stalls. They have many excellent Fruits, many of which come to a greater Perfection than ours. Chesnuts roasted, and the Kernels served up with Juice of Lemon and Sugar, are much esteem'd; and roasted Chesnuts are a great part of the Diet of the poor Peasants in *Italy*. In their Second Courses, they commonly serve up Pine-Kernels, and, at time of Year, green Almonds; also a kind of Sweet-meat, or Confection, made up of Mustard and Sugar, which they call *Italian-Mustard*, to cool and refresh themselves. They often use Water-Melons; and for their Wines, they use Snow, or Ice, which they keep in Conservatories all Summer. They that are much used to this way, will not willingly drink without Snow in this Country, no not in Winter.

The Principal MORAL VERTUES of the *Italians*, setting aside some Excellencies I mention'd before, are I. *Sobriety*, both as to Eating and Drinking; and as to the latter, it is one of the greatest Affronts he can receive to be call'd *Imbriaco*, or *Drunkard*; and it is a great Rarity to see any one Drunk in *Italy*, though they have such great variety of excellent Wines to tempt 'em. II. *Frugality*, which they have almost to excess; for it's an usual thing for Princes, and Cardinals, when they receive a Present of Sweet-meats, Fowls, or the like, to sell 'em to the Confectioners, Poulterers, *&c.* which wou'd be look'd upon here as the Effect of a covetous and miserable Temper. III. *Civility* to all Strangers, which they have to that degree, that a Stranger shall never be affronted by 'em, let his Garb, or his Actions be never so ridiculous.

Their Chief VICES are I. *Revenge*, which they have to the most extravagant Degree in the World, never forgiving an Injury, most secret and treacherous in the performance of their Revenge, and shewing no Signs of Anger till they find an opportunity; and then they rest so implacable, that by no means they are to be trusted when they say they Pardon. And they prophanely say, *That Vengeance is so sweet a Thing, that God will reserve it to himself, because he will have no Man share with him in so great a Good.* II. *Lust*, both natural and unnatural, which rages in 'em in an extraordinary manner; but some think this proceeds rather from the Country than the Men. III. *Jealousie*, which strangely possesses these People, which is mostly the Effect of the last Vice; and this makes many of the Womens Lives very miserable. IV. *Swearing*, which is so common, that the Priests and Monks themselves can scarce abstain from it.

For their CLOATHS, most of the *Italians*, of any Fashion wear Black, or dark-colour'd Cloaths, and for the Fashion of them follow the *French*, but not too hastily; excepting those Countries that are under the King of *Spain*, where they use the *Spanish* Habit. I spoke before of the Women's yellowing their Hair, to which I may add their Painting, than which nothing is more common among 'em; and for all sorts of Ornaments and Decorations, they use as much as their Husbands, or Friends, will permit 'em. There goes a Saying of 'em, *That they are Magpies at the Door, Saints in the Church, Goats in the Garden, Devils in the House, Angels in the Streets, and Syrens in the Windows.*

The RELIGION of this Country is the *Roman-Catholick*, which is every where profess'd; and the

the Inquisition is kept up with that Severity in most Places, that it is very dangerous to be of any other: only some Jews are tolerated, upon the account of Trade. However, in the Valleys of *Piedmont*, there are many Protestants call'd *Vaudois*, about 15000 Souls in number, which have maintain'd the Purity of their Religion this 1200 Years; though they have been often Persecuted by the Dukes of *Savoy*, yet lately they have once more regain'd their Liberty.

No Country in the World ever produc'd more Learned Men and Heroes than this. Here flourish'd the fam'd Philosophers, *Pliny*, *Cato*, and *Seneca*; the great Orators, *Cicero*, *Hortensius*, and *Antonius*; the renown'd Historians, *Livy*, *Tacitus*, and *Sallust*; the memorable Poets, *Virgil*, *Lucretius*, *Ovid*, *Catullus*, *Tibullus*, and *Propertius*; the notable Comedians, *Plautus*, and *Terence*; the famous Satyrists, *Horace*, *Juvenal*, and *Persius*; with a vast Number of others. In latter Times they have had for Divines, *Thomas Aquinas*, *Bellarmine*, and *Baronius*; for Humanity, *Rodolphus Volaterranus*, and *Picus Mirandula*; for Philosophy, *Ficinus*, and *Cardan*; for Oratory, *Panigarola*, and *Loredano*; for History, *Guicciardine*, *Bentivoglia*, *Davila*, and *Strada*; for Poetry, *Tasso*, *Ariosto*, *Petrarch*, and *Guarini*; for Architecture, *Brunelleschi*, *Palladio*, and *Fontana*; for Painting, *Raphael*, *Michael Angelo*, *Titian*, and *Sarto*. But at present, Learning among the *Italians* seems to be in a decay, and the Monks and Jesuits more ignorant than formerly: And as for Languages, the *Latin* is much neglected by 'em of late, principally upon the Account of the love and fondness of their own Tongue; and as for the *Greek*, few or none have any tolerable Skill in it, as a modern Traveller observes.

I might have spoke of the famous *Warriors* and *Captains* of this Nation; but there hath been such a vast number of 'em, especially the old *Romans*, that the very naming of 'em wou'd too much trouble the Reader.

The *Italian* LANGUAGE is derived from the *Latin*, which the *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Lombards*, and many other Nations have corrupted with their different Jargons. The most polite manner of Expression is used chiefly in *Tuscany*; but this Dialect ought to be pronounc'd by a *Roman*, who sets it of with a most delicate Accent; which gave occasion to a common Proverb among these People, *Lingua Toscana*, in *Bocca Romana*. Indeed the *Italian* is a very elegant Language, and deserves well to be studied by an ingenious Linguist. It is reckon'd the most harmonious, and most sonorous of all modern Languages, and the fittest for Songs. It is not spoken in all *Italy*; for in *Savoy*, and *Piedmont*, the *French* is most us'd.

There is not any Country to be seen throughout the World, in which the Cities are so magnificent, and well built, on which account it will be requisite to give a more particular Account of them, according to the situation of every Province; in the mean while, we may take notice of certain Epithets commonly attributed to some Places, such as these, *viz. Rome the Sacred, Naples the Noble, Florence the Fair, Venice the Rich, Genoa the Stately, Milan the Great, Ravenna the Ancient, Padua the Learned, Bononia the Fat------, Leghorn the Merchandizing, Verona the Charming, Lucca the Jolly, Casal the Strong*, &c. Moreover, it ought to be observ'd, that there are Twelve Principal Cities, every one of which is adorn'd with an University, *viz.* 1. *Padua*; 2. *Venice*; 3. *Turin*; 4. *Pavia*; 5. *Sienna*; 6. *Bononia*; 7. *Rome*; 8. *Ferrara*; 9. *Macerata*; 10. *Fermo*; 11. *Naples*; 12. *Salerno*.

ITALY hath been govern'd by divers Kings, and afterward became subject to certain Republicks, until at length it fell under the Dominion of the *Roman Empire*, which hath render'd it so famous. As for the Kings of *Rome*, they possess'd only a small part of the Country: The Consuls who succeeded them, subdued the neighbouring Nations only by degrees; and even the *Roman* Empire was not entirely Establish'd until the Reign of *Augustus*. Its Grandeur began to decline in the V. Century, when the *Goths*, *Lombards*, *French*, *Normans*, *Saracenes*, *Germans*, *Spaniards*, and many other People in their turns, reveng'd the Injuries that had been offer'd to them, and settl'd themselves in *Italy* at several times. But the Emperor *Justinian* expel'd the greater Part of these Barbarians in the VI. Century, through the means of his Generals *Belisarius*, and *Narses*, and erected an Exarchate in the City of *Ravenna*. However, the *Lombards* made themselves Masters thereof, and Founded the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, A. D. 508. in *Gallia Cisalpina*; which continu'd about 204 Years, and was utterly ruin'd by *Charlemaign* 774. Whereupon this Potent Monarch gave very considerable Territories to the See of *Rome*; as it shall be shew'd more at large in the Description of the Ecclesiastical State, or Patrimony of St. *Peter*. In the IX. X. and XI. Centuries, the *Saracens* made Incursions into *Italy*, and took Possession of the Island of *Sicily*; but were driven out from thence by the *Normans*, A. D. 1058 Afterward the *French* and *Spaniards* obtain'd the Government at different times. But at present all the Princes that possess Lands in *Italy* act at their Pleasure, and conformably to their particular Interests, depending either on the Pope, or the Emperor of *Germany*.

The Division of this Region hath been often alter'd from time to time, accordingly as the foreign Nations have fixed their Colonies therein; or as the Power of the Natives hath encreas'd, either through their Conquests, or Alliances. The *Gauls* having seiz'd on that Part of *Italy*, which is extended from the *Alps*, and the *Apennine*, to the River of *Jesi* that falls into the Gulph of *Venice*, near *Ancona*, the *Romans* attributed thereto the Name of *Gallia Italica*, *Citerior* or *Cisalpina*, and afterward added those of *Circumpadana* and *Togata*, to denote that it lay on the hither side of the Banks of the River *Po*, and that the Inhabitants wore long Robes in imitation of the *Romans*. In ancient *Italy* were reckon'd up 15 Provinces; and it is reported, That this Division was made in the time of *Augustus*, viz. 1. *Latium*; 2. *Campania*; 3. *Apulia*; 4. *Messapia*; 5. *Lucania*, 6. *Brutium*; 7. *Samnium*; 8. *Picenum*; 9. *Umbria*; 10. *Etruria*; 11. *Gallia Cisalpina*; 12. *Liguria*; 13. The Country of the *Venetians*; 14. *Istria*, and *Gallia Transpadana*. Afterward the Emperor *Adrian* divided the whole Continent of *Italy* into 17 Provinces, comprehending the Islands; which Account was also confirm'd in the Time of *Constantine the Great*. Some of these Provinces, as being most Fertile, were termed *Annonariæ*; and others situated near the City of *Rome*, bore the Name of *Suburbicariæ*. Under the Reign of the *Lombards*, 18 were enroll'd in the publick Register. *Ptolomy* hath taken notice of 45 different sorts of People, and *Strabo* of Eight Regions. *Leandro Alberti* hath in like manner enumerated 19 distinct Counties: But *Italy* may at present be divided according to the several Lordships, and the different Sovereigns that have Dominions therein. However, to the end that the Geographical Order may be more exactly observ'd, we shall distinguish it into Three Parts, as they are represented in the ensuing Table.

ITALY

ITALY in PARTICULAR.

1. The *Upper*, or *Ancient Lombardy* in Nine.

The Principality of PIEDMONT	*Turin*, Archb.
The Coasts of Genoa	*Genoa*, Archb.
The Marquisate of Monferrat	*Casal*, Bish.
The Dutchy of Milan	*Milan*, Ar.
The Dutchy of Parma	*Parma.*
The Dutchy of Mantua	*Mantua.*
The State of Venice	*Venice.*
Bishopriek and Principality of Trent	*Trent.*

2. The *Middle* in Four.

The Republick of Lucca	*Lucca.*
The State of Tuscany	*Florence.*
The Ecclesiastical State	*Rome.*
The Republick of St. Marino	*St. Marino.*

3. The *Lower* in Two.

The Kingdom of *Naples* in Twelve Provinces,		
On the *Mediterranean* Six.	*The Land of* Lavoro	*Naples*, Ar.
	The farther Principality	Benevento, *A.*
	The hither Principality	Salerno, *A.*
	The Land of Basilicata	*Cirenza*, A.
	The hither Calabria	*Cosenza*, A.
	The farther Calabria	*Reggio*, A.
On the Gulf of *Venice* Six.	*The hither* Abruzzo	*Chieti*, A.
	The farther Abruzzo	*Penna*, B.
	The Capitanato	*Menfredonia*, Archb.
	The County of Molisi	*Molisi.*
	The Land of Bari	*Bari*, A.
	The Land of Otranto	*Otranto*, A.

The Islands in Six principal Parts.	Sicily	*Palermo*, Ar
	Sardinia	*Caglieri*, A.
	Corfica	*Batio*, Bish.
	Capa di Logudori	*Sessari*, A.
	Lipari	*Liperi*, B.
	The Islands round about Sardinia	*Santo Pietro.*

CHAP. II.

PIEDMONT, *Pedemontium*, in Italian *Piémonte.*

THE Principality of *PIEDMONT*, which appertains to the Jurisdiction of the Duke of *Savoy*, was heretofore compris'd within the Limits of *Gallia Subalpina*, and afterward in those of *Lombardy*. But at present it is bounded on the North by the *Wallisland* in *Switzerland*; on the West, by the Dutchy of *Savoy*, and the Province of *Dauphine*; on the South, by the Republick of *Genoa*, and the County of *Nice*, which is generally reckon'd a part of *Piedmont*; and on the East, by the Dutchy of *Milan*, and the Marquisate of *Montferrat*. Its utmost extent from South to North consists of about 140 Miles from *Ville Franche* as far as the *Alps*, and 100 from West to East, from the hither side of *Lanset* to the Frontiers of *Montferrat*. This Province comprehends in particular the Principality of *Piedmont*, properly so call'd; the Dutchy of *Aoste*; the Marquisate of *Ivrea*, *Susa*, *Seva*, and *Saluces*; the County of *Asti*, the Lordship of *Vercelli*, and the Country of *Canavese*, together with that Part of *Piedmont*, subject to the Dominion of the *French* King, wherein are included *Pignerol*, *Perusia*, *Lucern*, and *Briqueras*. The Duke of *Savoy* as yet retains the Possession of some little part of the Country of *Nice*, and part of *Montferrat*, as we shall shew in its proper Place. The Country is very considerable on the account of its Fruitfulness, the clearness of its Air, and the Riches of the Inhabitants. The eldest Son of the Duke of *Savoy*, bears the Title of *Prince* of Piedmont.

All Provisions are Plentiful and Cheap here, the Country being very Rich and Fertil. It is esteem'd inferiour to no part of *Italy* for Pleasantness and Plenty of Corn, Cattel, Wine, Fruit, Hemp, Flax, Metals, and almost every thing necessary for Human Life; and withal is so populous, that the *Italians* us'd to say, That the Duke of *Savoy* has only one City in *Italy* of 300 Miles in Compass. The Inhabitants are so given to Husbandry, that no Country is better cultivated than *Piedmont*: which may be conveniently divided into these Ten Parts, *viz.*

Piedmont Proper	*Turin*, Cap.
French Piedmont	*Pignerol*
The Lordship of Verceil	*Verceil*
The Principality of Masseran	*Masseran*
The Marquisate of Ivrea	*Ivrea*
The County of Asti	*Asti*
The Marquisate of Susa	*Susa*
The Marquisate of Saluces	*Saluces*
The Valleys of the Vaudois	
The County and Principality of Boglio	*Boglio.*

Proper PIEDMONT, *Pedemontium proprie sic dictum.*

PIEDMONT, properly so call'd, lies between the Territories of *Montferrat*, on the East; those of the Republick of *Genoa* on the South; the Marquisate of *Saluces* on the West; as also, the Marquisate of *Susa*, and part of *Montferrat*, on the North. Its Principal Cities and Towns are these, *viz.*

Aoste *Dutchy.*

Turin	Vigon
Aoste *Dutchy*	Savillano
Fossano, *Bish.*	Coni
Mondovi, *Bish.*	Cherasco
Ceva, *Marquisate*	Chieri
Rivoli	Moncalier
Carignan *Princip.*	Orbassan

TURIN, *Taurinum* or *Augusta Taurinorum*, is seated in a fruitful Plain, having the River *Po* on its right side, and the *Duria* on the left, at the distance of

of 20 Miles nigh East of *Pignerol*, 78 almost West of *Genoa* and *Milan*, 100 almost East of *Grenoble* and *Chambery*, 120 South-east of *Geneva*, 154 almost South-east of *Lyons*, 250 West of *Venice*, 360 South-east of *Paris*, and 340 North-west of *Rome*. It is a very fair City, and much enlarged of late Years, through the Magnificence of the Dukes, *Victor Amadeo*, and *Charles Emanuel*, being ennobl'd with a Senate, a Chamber of Accompts, the Seat of an Archbishop, and an University founded under the Popedom of *Benedict* XIII. *A. D.* 1405. This University boasts of being the first that brought Printing into *Italy*.

The Palace of his Royal Highness, who usually keeps his Court here, is very Ancient, and extremely Magnificent, wherein is admir'd a Gallery enrich'd with variety of curious Paintings, Statues, Arms, Manuscripts, and many other singular Rarities; particularly the Genealogy of the Dukes of *Savoy*, the Celestial Signs artificially represented, and 30000 Volumes in the Library. The Town has about 8500 Houses, and is also adorn'd with large Streets, spacious Market-Places, well built Houses, and stately Churches; more-especially the Cathedral of St. *John*, call'd the *Dome*, where a great number of Reliques are shewn; and among others, the Handkerchief, on which an Impression is made of the Face, and some part of the Body of Jesus Christ. There are also divers other magnificent Palaces in the Town, and a great number of Noblemen, of whom the Duke's Court is compos'd, as being one of the most Polite in *Europe*. Moreover, the Citadel of *Turin*, built by *Emanuel Philibert*, Duke of *Savoy*, in 1565, is a very strong and beautiful Fortification: for it is flank'd with five Royal Bastions, and erected according to the Model of that of *Antwerp*; nevertheless, the *French* Troops, under the Command of Count *Harcourt*, found means to surprize it, together with the Town, *A. D.* 1640. It generally contains Arms for 40000 Men. The Courts of Justice for this Province are held here. [*As for the Dutchy of* Aoste, *we have given an Account thereof in the Description of* Savoy.]

Fossano, *Fossanum*, is so call'd as it were *Fons sanus*, from the most wholsom Springs of clear Water that plentifully flow abroad in the neighbouring Fields, and was built in the Year 1236. It is seated on the Banks of the River *Stura*, having a Fortress between *Saluces* to the West, and *Mondovi* to the South-east, about 8 Miles North of *Coni*, 24 South of *Turin*, and 27 South-east of *Pignerol*. Pope *Gregory* XIII. not long since, founded an Episcopal See here, and rendered it subject to the Visitation of the Archbishop of *Milan*. The French Forces have often surpriz'd this City, during the Wars of *Italy*.

Mondovi, *Mondevi*, or *Mondevis*, *Mons Vici*, or *Mons Regalis*, is pleasantly situated, partly on the side, and partly on the foot of Mount *Apennine*, towards the Coasts of *Genoa*, and the Dutchy of *Montferrat*, being scarcely distant 2 miles from the River *Tanaro*, 13 East of *Coni*, 26 North-west of *Final*, and 27 South of *Turin*. It heretofore appertain'd to the Jurisdiction of *Montferrat*, in the time of *Theodore* II. Marquis of that Province, at whose Sollicitation it was erected into a Bishop's See, under the Metropolitan of *Turin*, A. D. 1388. Pope *Pius* V. some time exercis'd the Episcopal Function here, and bore the Name of Cardinal *Michael Gislerio*. Indeed, *Mondovi* is a large City, and the most Populous of *Piedmont*, after *Turin*, and is divided into Three Parts. A sort of White Marble is commonly dug out of an Hill, on which stands the Citadel built by *Philibert Emanuel*, Duke of *Savoy*, A. D. 1573; and a miraculous Image of the Virgin *Mary* is (as they say) preserv'd in a stately Church founded by *Emanuel* I. Moreover this City was formerly adorn'd with an University, which hath been since translated to *Turin*.

Ceva, a small Town guarded with a Castle, 8 Miles South-east of *Mondovi*. It is the Capital of the Country of the *Langhes*, a Name appropriated to certain little Hills that make the beginning of Mount *Apennine*, and dignify'd with the Title of a Marquisate. The adjacent Countrey, chiefly toward *Tende* and *Montferrat*, affords much variety of Game, more-especially Pheasants and Partridges.

Carignan, a considerable Town, bearing the Title of a Principality, stands on the Banks of the River *Po*, over which is erected a fair Bridge 8 Miles South of *Turin*. It is defended by a strong Castle, and its Soil abounds with Mulberry-Trees for Silk-worms. *Thomas Francis* of *Savoy*, Fifth Son of *Charles Emanuel* I. Duke of *Savoy*, and *Catherine Michelle* of *Austria*, was honour'd with the Titles of Prince of *Carignan*, and Great Master of *France*, and died A. D. 1656. In 1625, he took to Wife *Mary* of *Bourbon*, Daughter of *Charles* of *Bourbon*, and begat *Joseph Emanuel*, *John Eugenius Mauritius* Count of *Soissons*; *Amadæus*, *Ferdinand*, *Charlotte Christina*, and *Louise Christina*, who was marry'd to *Ferdinand Maximilian*. The Town of *Carignan* was taken by the French, in the Year 1691; and re-gain'd in the same Year by the Duke of *Savoy*.

Savillano, or *Savigliano*, *Savilianum*, a large Town on the River *Magra*, between *Fossano* to the East, and *Saluces* to the West, 6 Miles from either, and 22 South of *Turin*. It is the Capital of a Territory of the same Name, and remarkable for its advantageous Situation between two Rivers, rendring it capable of being very well fortify'd; insomuch that *Philibert Emanuel*, Duke of *Savoy*, intended to make it the Metropolis of his Dominions.

CONI, *Cuneum*, is a strong Town and Castle built on an Hill at the Confluence of the Rivers *Stura* and *Ges*, 35 Miles South of *Turin*. It held out against *Francis* I. King of *France*; but was taken by the Count *de Harcourt*, under *Lewis* XIII. *A. D.* 1641. But *Lewis* XIV. not having been so successful, in 1691, was obliged to raise the Siege.

Cheraſco, or *Quieras* (according to the French pronunciation) is a ſmall but ſtrong Town on a Hill, near the River *Tanare*, 30 Miles South-eaſt of *Turin*. It is chiefly noted for a memorable Treaty of Peace concluded there between the Emperor, the French King, the King of *Spain*, and the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Modena*.

Chieri, or *Quiers*, is a Town of conſiderable ſtrength, and was formerly a fair City govern'd by its own Republick. It is now famous for the Fuſtian Manufacture, and certain Seeds that are us'd by Dyers. The Count of *Harcourt* gain'd a Battle over the Spaniards, near this Place, which is diſtant 7 Miles from *Turin* almoſt to the Eaſt.

French PIEDMONT, Pedemontium Gallicum.

That Part of *Piedmont*, which is now poſſeſs'd by the French, lies between *Piedmont* Proper, and the Valleys of the *Vaudois*, containing theſe Places of chief Note,

Viz. { *PIGNEROL.* *Perusa.* *Briqueras.*

PIGNEROL, *Pinarolium*, call'd *Pinarolo* by the Italians, is a well fortify'd Town, and a Place of very great importance, as ſituated at the foot of the *Alpes*, near the River *Cluſo*, or *Chiſo*, on the very Borders of the Province of *Dauphiné*, and ſecur'd with a ſtrong Caſtle on a Hill that commands all the adjacent Valleys; 20 Miles almoſt South-weſt of *Turin*, 43 almoſt Eaſt *Ambrun*, 68 North of *Nice*, 57 nigh Weſt of *Caſal*, 94 almoſt Eaſt of *Grenoble*, and 350 South-eaſt of *Paris*. Within its Walls are enclos'd divers fair Churches, and Religious Houſes. The Citadel is as well naturally fortify'd as by Art, being built on a Rock; and its other Bulwarks are very regular. This Town formerly depended on the Dominions of the Duke of *Savoy*, and ſerv'd as an Inheritance for the Younger Sons of that Illuſtrious Family, until it was taken by the French Forces under the Conduct of *Armand John du Pleſſis*, Cardinal of *Richlieu*, A. D. 1630. Afterward Duke *Victor Amadeo* ſold it, together with the Fort and Valley of *Perusa*, wherein ſtood ten or twelve other Towns and Villages, viz. *Rivs*, *Baudenaſco*, *Bunaſco*, &c. to *Lewis* XIII. for the Summ of 494000 Crowns, to remain for ever under the Propriety and Sovereignty of the Kings of *France*: Whilſt this Monarch, on the other hand, beſides the ſaid Summ of Money reſign'd to the Duke the City of *Alba*, in the Dutchy of *Montferrat*, together with the adjacent Territories, conformably to the Articles of a Private Treaty, which was concluded by the ſubtil Artifices of Cardinal *Richlieu* at *Cheraſco*, on the 31ſt. day of *March*, in the Year 1631.

There

There is a Fort call'd *St. Brigide*, which has Communication with the Citadel, by a cover'd way, and certain ſubterraneous Paſſages. The preſent Duke of *Savoy*, at the Head of the Confederate Forces, took it, in the Year 1693; and ſoon after demoliſh'd it, for want of Succels: For His Royal Highneſs, inſtead of vigorouſly carrying on the Siege of the Town and Citadel, thought fit to engage *Catinat*, the French General, who lay encampt with 12 or 14000 Men between the Mountains of *Feneſtrelle* and *Boſſa*, 7 or 8 Leagues North-weſt of *Pignerol*: but having march'd ſo far, they perceiv'd they could not come at him; ſo that after much time loſt, they went back and open'd the Trenches before *Pignerol*, in *September*. In the mean while, *Catinat*'s Army being re-inforc'd with ſeveral Detachments out of *Germany* and *Catalonia*, the Confederates rais'd the Siege, blew up the Fortreſs of St. *Brigide*, and ſet forward to meet him near the Village *Orbeſſan*, in the Plain of *Marſeillane*. The Battle was fought on the 4th. of *October*, 1693, with great Courage and Reſolution on both ſides: but at laſt, tho' Left Wing of the Confederate Army being over-power'd by the numerous Forces of the French, His Royal Highneſs commanded a Retreat, which was accordingly executed in very good Order. The French indeed gain'd the Victory, yet was their Loſs greater than that of the Confederates; for their Army, which, before the Battle, conſiſted of 36000 Men, was, by their own Confeſſion, reduc'd to 30000. That of the Duke of *Savoy*'s amounted to 22000, of whom 5500 were only wanting, *viz.* 1500 of the Emperor's Troops, as many of His Majeſty's of *Great-Britain* and His Royal Highneſs's Forces, and 2500 of the Spaniard's.

Briqueras, or *Briqueraſco*; *Briqueraſcum*, is a conſiderable Borough, with a good Caſtle, about 4 or 5 Leagues from *Pignerol*, famous for the Sieges it ſuſtain'd towards the end of the laſt Century. M. *de Leſdiguieres*, ſince Conſtable of *France*, took it, about the Year 1592, and caus'd it to be well fortify'd. *Charles Emanuel*, Duke of *Savoy*, at firſt, in vain, attempted to recover it, but afterward found means to get it into his poſſeſſion: For having made Preparations, during a Truce agreed upon, he beſieg'd the Place, at the expiration of it, in 1694, with an Army of 10000 Men, and 18 Pieces of Artillery. The Burrough was taken by Aſſault; and the Caſtle having endur'd 8000 Cannon-ſhot, that made 5 Breaches, ſurrender'd on Compoſition, *Octob.* the 24th. *Briqueras* hath been likewiſe noted, during the Wars of *Piedmont*, in 1629. 1630, and 1631, and is at preſent poſſeſs'd by the French.

The Lordſhip of VERCEIL, Vercellenſis Ditio.

This Lordſhip lies between the Countries of *Montferrat*, *Ivrea*, and *Milaneſe*, being extremely fertile, and well peopled. The more remarkable Places are theſe:

Viz. { *VERCEIL*, Biſh. *Biela.* *Sautia*, &c.

VERCEIL, or *Vercelli*, *Vercellæ*, is water'd with the Streams of the River *Seſſia*, on the very Confines of the Dutchy of *Milan*, whereto it formerly appertain'd, being ſituated between *Milan* to the Eaſt, and *Turin* to the Weſt, at an equal diſtance of 40 Miles from each, as alſo 12 from *Caſal* to the North, and as many from *Novara* to the Weſt. It is a large Place, and at preſent retains the Title of a Lordſhip, affording a Seat to a Prelate, whoſe Metropolitan is the Archbiſhop of *Milan*. Moreover, it is well fortify'd with a Caſtle, Citadel, and other regular Works, and adorn'd with divers fair Churches, beſides a famous Hoſpital. Pope *Leo* IX. conven'd here a Council againſt *Berengarius*, Archdeacon of *Angers*; who was cited, but did not appear. The Spaniards made themſelves Maſters of the Town of *Verceil*, A. D. 1638; yet it was reſtor'd again to the Duke of *Savoy*, by virtue of the *Pyrenean* Treaty of Peace.

Biela, or *Biella*, *Bugella*, *Gaumellum*, and *Laumellum*, is a rich and populous Town, beautify'd with ſeveral Churches, being the Capital of a ſmall Countrey thence call'd *Bieleſe*. It ſtands on a Hill 8 Miles Weſt of *Maſſeran*, and 32 North of *Turin*. *Francis* II. Duke of *Modena*, died here, A. D. 1658.

The Principality of MASSERAN, Principatus Maſſeranenſis.

This ſmall Territory, dignify'd with the Title of a Principality, lies within the Lordſhip of *Verceil*, toward *Milaneſe*, and takes its Name from the chief Town: Viz.

MASSERAN, ſeated on a Hill near the Borders of the Countrey of *Bieleſe*, 18 Miles North-eaſt of *Ivrea*, 22 North-weſt of *Vercelli*, and 37 almoſt North-eaſt of *Turin*. The Prince thereof is deſcended from the Houſe of *Ferrara*, and holds his Lands in Vaſſalage of the Pope.

The Marquiſate of IVREA, Marchionatus Eporedienſis.

This Marquiſate is extended between the Lordſhip of *Verceil* to the Eaſt, the Dutchy of *Aoſte* to the North, the Marquiſate of *Suſa* to the Weſt, and part of *Montferrat* to the South. The only Place of Note here, is,

IVREA, *Eporedia*, ſtanding between two Hills, on the Banks of the River *Dorea Baltea*, over which is erected a fair Stone Bridge, in the Country of the Ancient *Salaſſii*. It was built (as ſome Authors avouch) 100 Years before our Saviour's Nativity, and is diſtant 22 Miles from *Turin* to the North, 29 from *Suſa*, and 32 from *Vercelli* to the Weſt, enjoying the Title of an Epiſcopal See, the Prelate whereof is Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Turin*. It hath alſo given its Name to the Marquiſate which was ſo famous in the time of *Berengarius*, who contended for the Empire with the French Princes deſcended of the Kings of *Arles*. This City is of great Importance to the Duke of *Savoy*, into whoſe Hands it came, A. D. 870, having for its Defence a Citadel, and an old Caſtle. It hath been for a long time Imperial and Free; but the Emperor *Frederick* II. and *William* Count of *Holland*, gave it to *Thomas* II. of *Savoy*, A. D. 1242. And in 1349, *John*, Marqueſs of *Montferrat*, granted to *Amadei* VI. part of his Right to the ſame Place; which was alſo taken by the French in 1554, and reſtor'd ſome time after to its proper Lords.

Between the City of *Ivrea* and the River *Po*, lies the Countrey of *Canaveſe*, which was formerly part of *Montferrat*, but now belongs to *Piedmont*, ſince it was left to the Duke of *Savoy*, by the Treaty of *Cheraſco*, in 1631. In ſome Villages of this Territory excellent Cheeſes are made; and the River *Archie* conveys thither its golden Sands. Pepper-Trees are likewiſe found growing in the ſmall Hamlet of *Pozzo*.

The County of ASTI, Comitatus Aſtenſis.

This County is enclos'd in *Montferrat*, and contains only two remarkable Places, viz. *Aſti* and *Verua*.

Asti, *Asta*, or *Pompeia*, is situated on the River *Tanaro*, on the Borders of *Montferrat*, and honour'd with the Titles of a County and Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Milan*, being distant 15 Miles from *Alba* to the North-east; 16 from *Casal*, the Metropolis of *Montferrat*, to the South-west; and 26 from *Turin* to the East. It was at first a potent Republick; nevertheless, in process of time, it fell into the Hands of the Viscounts, and thus became part of the Dutchy of *Milan*: But being afterward separated from thence, it was at last granted by the Emperor *Charles* V. to *Charles* III. Duke of *Savoy*, A. D. 1531, and is at present divided into many Parts, *viz.* the City, Burrough, Citadel, Fort and Castle of St. *Peter*; all which are well fortify'd. The Town now seems to be in a decaying Condition, though the Fortifications are still new and good: nevertheless, the adjacent Fields are fertile, and bring forth excellent Fruits, more-especially a sort of Melons that are very much esteem'd.

Verua is water'd with the Streams of the River *Po*, and stands on a Rising-ground on the Frontiers of *Montferrat*, 16 Miles North-east of *Turin*, toward *Casal*. The Spaniards laid Siege to this Town, in 1625; but were oblig'd to decamp, without accomplishing their Design.

The Marquisate of SUSA, Marchionatus Susensis.

This Marquisate is bounded on the North by the County of *Maurienne*, in *Savoy*; as also on the East and South, by *Piedmont* Properly so called; and on the West, by Mount *Genevre*.

SUSA, the Capital Town of the Marquisate of the same Name, is situated on the River *Doria*, at the foot of the *Alpes Cottiæ*, or Mount *Cenis*; and Mount *Genevre*, that separate *Piedmont* from *Dauphiné*, being distant only 1 League from the Frontiers of *France*; 24 Miles from *Turin* to the North-west; as many from *Brianson*; and 19 from *Pignerol* to the North. It is guarded with a strong Fort built on a Hill, commanding all the Passage between the two Mountains, and hath long since enjoy'd the Title of a Marquisate. Here is still to be seen a Triumphal Arch which was erected in Honour of *Augustus*, in the 740th Year after the Foundation of the City of *Rome*: And some learned Men take this to be the Town where that Emperor set up his Trophy, fourteen Years before the Nativity of Jesus Christ; although others will have it fix'd at the foot of the Maritime *Alpes*, near a Place call'd *Tourbie*, by a corruption of the word *Trophy*; endeavouring to establish their Conjecture by a piece of Stone, on which are seen part of the letters composing these words, *Semtes Alpine Devictæ*, with the Names of some other fame Trophy to be erected in two several Places, and by that means would reconcile both Opinions. Moreover, at *Susa* was found the Sepulchre of *Cottus*, from whom the *Cottian Alpes* took their Name. The adjacent Countrey is very fruitful, and abounds more-especially with Wine and Honey. The French took this Town, in 1630, and caus'd it to be strongly fortify'd; but it was afterward restor'd to the Duke of *Savoy*. However, it was again surpriz'd by them, in 1690, at the beginning of the late War between *France* and *Savoy*.

The Marquisate of SALUCES, Marchionatus Salutiensis.

This Marquisate, lying at the foot of the *Alpes*, is bounded on the East by *Piedmont Proper*; on the West, by *Dauphiné*; on the North, by the Valleys of the *Vaudois*; and on the South, by the County of *Nice*. It was formerly possess'd by the French Kings, until *Henry* IV. gave it to *Charles Emanuel*, Duke of *Savoy*, in exchange for *Bresse*, *Bugey*, and some other Places on the hither side of the *Alpes*, A. D. 1600. The River *Po* takes its Rise in this Countrey, from the Mountain *Viso*, which is esteem'd the highest of the *Alpes*: and the Marquesses of *Saluces* have caus'd a famous Vault to be hew'd here out of a Rock, four Miles long, and in which the Mules may easily pass that transport Merchandizes from *Italy* to *France*. The Family of these Noble Marquesses (as it is reported) deriv'd its Original from one *William*, an Italian Count, who flourish'd in 910. This Marquisate contains above 50 Castles, besides the Towns, whereof the most considerable are these:

SALUCES, Bish. Cap. — *Droner.* *Cental.* *Roquespariero.* *Bergues.*
Carmagnola.
Staffarda.
Revel.

SALUCES, *Augustæ Vagiennorum*, or *Saluzzo*, commonly call'd *Saluzzo* by the Inhabitants, is noted for its pleasant Situation on a Hill at the foot of the *Alpes*, scarcely 1 Mile from the River *Po*, 12 nigh South of *Pignerol*, and 22 South-west of *Turin*. It is the Capital City of the Marquisate of the same Name, and an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Turin*; nevertheless, exempted from its Jurisdiction. The Cathedral Church is extremely Magnificent and Rich; and the Castle, built on a Hill, of no less Note, on account of its Regular Fortifications. This Place was both taken by the French, and recover'd out of their hands, A.D. 1691.

Carmagnola is a Place of great Importance, defended by a strong Fortress: It was taken, A. D. 1588, during the Civil Wars of *France*, by *Charles Emanuel*, Duke of *Savoy*, who in like manner subdu'd the whole Marquisate of *Saluces*, and had it afterwards left to him by a Treaty of Peace concluded in 1600. The French recover'd this Town in 1691, but lost it again the same Year. It stands 2 Miles from the River *Po*, and 9 South of *Turin*.

Staffarda is a small Town about 4 Miles North of *Saluces*, remarkable only for the Victory which the French obtain'd there over the present Duke of *Savoy*, in the Month of *August*, A. D. 1690. Indeed, this was the first Battle that His Royal Highness was ever present at: nevertheless, he shew'd therein many notable Proofs both of his Conduct and Valour; but his Forces being raw and undisciplin'd, were over-match'd. The Loss of the *Confederates* was about 800 Men kill'd, and as many wounded; that of the *French* not amounting to above 500.

The Valleys of the VAUDOIS, Valles Waldensium.

The *VAUDOIS* have render'd themselves so Famous in the late War, by vigorously attacking and defeating considerable Parties of the French, in divers Rencounters, that it may not be improper to give some Account of their Original and Countrey. The Name of *Vaudois* was first impos'd on those poor People of *Lyons*, in *France*, the Followers of *Peter Valdo*, or *Vaud*, a rich Merchant of that City, about the Year 1160, who seeing a Friend of his die suddenly, began to enter into a serious Consideration about a Future State, and from that time diligently apply'd himself to the Study of the Holy Scriptures. Whereupon, having discover'd the Errors of the Church of *Rome*, he divulg'd them to his Friends, and instructed the Poor, distributing Benevolences among them with great Bounty and Charity; but had no thought of setting himself up for the Chief of a Sect or Party, until the Clergy Excommucating him, and persecuting some of his Disciples, they retir'd into the Valleys of *Piedmont*, and found there some ancient Christians that were also call'd *Vaudes*.

The

The Valleys of the *Vaudois* lie between *French Piedmont* on the West and North, *Piedmont Proper* on the East, and the Marquisate of *Saluces* on the South, being usually divided into Five remarkable Valleys: *Viz.*

The Valley of
1. *Pragelas*, or *Cluson.*
2. *Perouse.*
3. St. *Martyn.*
4. *Angrogne.*
5. *Lucerne.*

In the Year 1688, the Duke of *Savoy* was incited by the French King to persecute the poor Inhabitants of these Valleys; who having, in vain, endeavour'd to preserve their Religion and Liberties, were at last taken Prisoners, and cast into a noisom Goal, where a great number of them perish'd; the rest, at the Solicitation of the Reformed Cantons of *Switzerland*, being permitted to go wheresoever they thought fit, retir'd for the most part, into the Territories of the Elector of *Brandenburgh*; who entertain'd them with great Generosity and Charity, giving them certain Lands to cultivate. But in 1690, His Royal Highness the Duke of *Savoy*, on the Mediation of King *William*, graciously recall'd these *Refugees* to their native Country, and restor'd them to all their former Privileges and Immunities, *&c.*

The County of *Boglio*; or *Bueil* (according to the French Pronunciation;) *Boleanus Tractus*; lies between that of *Nice*, where it is united, and *Provence*, taking its Name from its chief Town, which was heretofore govern'd by its proper Counts, and is built amidst the Mountains, at the distance of 3 Leagues from *Entrevaux* to the East. Divers other Towns are also included within its Jurisdiction; *viz.* those of *Lanset*, *Chateau-Neuf*, St. *Dames*, *Pojet*, &c. To these may be added *Oneglia* and *Tenda*.

Oneglia, *Onclia*, or *Unelia*, is seated on the Coasts of *Genoa*, in a most delightful and fertile Valley, abounding with Grapes, Olives, and other sorts of Fruit. It is dignify'd with the Title of a Principality, or Marquisate, and was formerly govern'd by its own proper Princes or Lords, until one of them, nam'd *Hieronymo Doria*, sold it to the Duke of *Savoy*, A.D. 1576. This Place, which is wash'd by the *Mediterranean* Sea, almost 36 Miles South of *Coni*, and 42 East of *Nice*, was bombarded by the French, A. D. 1692.

Tenda is a small Town with a strong Castle, in the County of *Nice*, and the Capital of a Territory of that Name. It stands on the Banks of the River *Rodia*, in the *Apennine*, 25 Miles North-east of *Nice*, and 19 South of *Coni*. In fine, the whole Principality of *Piedmont* contains about 50 Counties, 15 Marquisates, 52 Earldoms, 160 Walled Towns, and 20 Abbeys, besides a great number of Lordships. The Dukes ordinary Revenue is, by most, agreed to be 1800000 Crowns, of which *Piedmont* alone yields 1400000. He is able to bring into the Field 30000 Foot, and 5000 Horse, and yet leave enough at Home to guard his Country, (says *Leti.*) He may travel almost the space of 200 Miles through his own Dominions, from *Evian* on the Lake of *Geneva*, as far as *Nice* on the *Mediterranean* Sea.

CHAP. III.

The Coasts of GENOA, Ora Genuensis.

THE Coasts of *GENOA* are extended from the River *Var*, that separates *Provence*, in *France*, from *Italy*, as far as the *Magra*, containing in Length, from East to West (setting aside *Nice*) about 155 Miles; in Breadth, from North to South, in the widest part, 30 Miles, and in many Places not above 10 Miles; and bounds them on the Eastern and Western sides, as the Dutchies of *Montferrat*, *Milan* and *Parma* serve as their Limits on the North, and the Sea on the South. On these wide Coasts are built many Towns subject to the Jurisdiction of divers Sovereigns, and others that appertain to the Republick of *Genoa*. The Country answers, in part, to that of the Ancient *Ligurians*, who dispersed themselves in Colonies as far as the Rivers *Po* and *Arno*: But at present, the Territories of this State are divided into the Eastern and Western Rivers, of which the City of *Genoa*, seated in the midst, is the proper Boundary. The Western Coasts bring forth abundance of Orange, Citron, Palm and Cedar Trees, together with excellent Vines: The Eastern is not so fruitful; and the Middle of the Country is rugged, full of Hills, and affords little Profit. But the Division thereof may be more distinctly perceiv'd by the ensuing Table.

Coasts of *GENOA*
- 1. Part of the Coasts of *Genoa*, subject to divers Sovereigns,
  - *NICE*, Coun. and Bish. — *Ville-Franche*, Port, *Donas*, Vil. — appertaining to the Duke of *Savoy*.
  - *Maro*, Marq.
  - *Monaco*, Princ. — to the Prince of *Monaco*.
  - *Final*, Marq. — to the King of *Spain*.
- Coasts of *GENOA*
  - 2. The Western Coasts,
    - St. *Remo*, Port.
    - *Vintimiglia*, Bish.
    - *Albenga*, Bish.
    - *Noli*, Bish.
    - *Savona*, Bish.
    - *GENOA*, Archb. Cap. Port.
  - 3. The Eastern Coasts,
    - *Sarzana*, Bish.
    - *Brugneto*, Bish.
    - *Rapallo.*
    - La *Vegna.*
    - La *Spezza.*
    - *Torreglia.*

NICE, *Nicea*, or *Nicia*, Ital. *Nizza*, is situated in a very fruitful Plain at the foot of the *Alpes*, and on the Sea-shore, at the distance only of 2 Miles from the mouth of the River *Var*, 68 South of *Pignerol*, 78 almost South of *Turin*, 72 East of *Ambrun*, 100 East of *Aix*, and as many West of *Genoa*. It sprang up out of the Ruins of *Cemeleneum*, or *Cimella*, and was built by the Inhabitants of *Marselle*, taking its Name, which signifies *Victory*, from the Conquest which those People, who had establish'd divers Colonies in those Parts, gain'd over the *Ligurians*. The Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Ambrun*, was in like manner translated from *Cimella* to *Nice*, which is also the Metropolis of a County of the same Name. This City is great, splendid and populous, having a Cathedral, three Parishes, one College, and several Religious Houses, and much enrich'd by Traffick, being adorn'd with a capacious Harbour, and defended with one of the strongest Castles throughout *Europe*. Moreover, the Amphitheatre, Inscriptions, and other remarkable Monuments as yet to be seen therein, are a sufficient Testimony of its Antiquity. Pope *Paul* III. came thi-

ther, A. D. 1558. and an Interview was held in the ſame Place by His Holineſs, the Emperor *Charles* V. and *Francis* I. King of *France*; whereupon a Teaty of Truce for 10 Years was concluded between theſe Two Princes.

The City of *Nice* was heretofore ſubject to the Kings of *Burgundy*, and afterward to the Counts of *Provence*, whence it was commonly call'd *Nice de la Provence*; but at length it fell into the Hands of the Dukes of *Savoy*, about A. D. 1365. and hath ever ſince remain'd in their Poſſeſſion, together with the adjacent Province, or County, which is uſually divided into 4 Vicariates, *viz.* thoſe of *Nice*, *Barcelona*, *Soſpello*, and *Puerino*. The Counties of *Boglio* and *Tenda*, do likewiſe depend on its Juriſdiction. The Place was taken by the *French*, from the Duke of *Savoy*, in the Year 1691.

Ville-Franca, *Villa-Franca*, or *Olivula*, had its ſtation within the Limits of the County of *Nice*, in the midſt, between *Monaco* to the Eaſt, and the City of *Nice* to the Weſt, being 3 Miles Eaſt of *Nice*, and above 5 Weſt of *Monaco*. This Sea-Port Town was built, A. D. 1295. at the ſpecial Command of *Charles* II. of *Anjou*, King of *Sicily*, and Count of *Provence*; and afterward a very ſtrong Fort was added thereto, by the Order of *Emanuel Philibert*, Duke of *Savoy*, who left it as an Inheritance to his Succeſſors. The Place was taken by the *French*, in 1691. at the ſame time that *Nice* was.

Monaco, *Monacium*, or *Herculis Moneci portus*, corruptly call'd *Mourgues* by the *Provencians*, is a ſmall Principality lying between the County of *Nice* and the Dominions of the State of *Genoa*, conſiſting only of 3 Places of no large Extent, viz. *Monaco* the Capital, *Roccabruna*, and *Menton*. The Town of *Monaco* is diſtant above 5 Miles from *Nice*, toward *Albenga*, and remains under the Government of its proper Princes, of the Family of *Grimaldi*, who having expell'd the *Spaniards*, A. D. 1641. were oblig'd to ſeek for the Protection of the *French* King, and conſtantly to entertain a Garriſon of his Soldiers. The Houſe of *Grimaldi* is one of the moſt Illuſtrious of *Italy*, and is divided into many Branches, that have obtain'd the Principalities of *Salerno*, *Gieraci*, and St. *Catherine*, together with the Dutchies of *Euboli* and *Terranova*. Indeed, *Monaco* is a ſmall Town, but almoſt inacceſſible, having a ſafe Harbour, and being defended with a ſtrong old Caſtle founded on a Rock, and waſhed by the Waves of the Sea.

Final, *Finalium*, or *Finarium*, ſtands in the midſt between *Savona* to the Eaſt, and *Albenga* to the Weſt, on the Coaſts of *Genoa*, and is dignified with the Title of a Marquiſate, which is extended along the Sea-ſhore only for the ſpace of 2 Leagues, where it hath two Points of Rocks for its Bounds. The Town is Walled, and hath for its Defence a ſtrong Caſtle, flank'd with 4 Towers, and erected on the top of a Mountain, the Avenues whereof are guarded with 2 Forts. At the diſtance of 1 Mile from hence is ſituated a Burrough call'd *La Marina di Finale*, which is in like manner fenced with 2 high Fortreſſes. This Sovereignty hath for a long time appertain'd to the Houſe of *Caretto*, but the *Spaniards* ſurpriz'd the Town in 1602. and caus'd the laſt Marquis of that Family to be put to Death, to ſecure their Poſſeſſion. It ſtands 37 Miles South-Eaſt of *Coni*, 40 nigh Weſt of *Genoa*, and 60 almoſt South of *Turin* and *Caſal*.

Maro, *Marium*, is a Town of a Marquiſate and Valley of the ſame Name, on the Coaſts of *Genoa*, appertaining to the Juriſdiction of the Duke of *Savoy*.

S. *Remo*, *Fanum* S. *Remuli*, or *Remigii*, a conſiderable Town and Port, is ſeated on the Coaſts of *Genoa*, being diſtant about 11 or 12 Leagues from *Nice*, and 5 from *Monaco*, to the Eaſt, between *Vintimiglia* and *Oniglia*. The adjacent Country is extremely fruitful of Oranges, Citrons and Olives.

Vintimiglia, *Vintemellum*, *Albium Intimelium*, or *Albintemelium*, is in like manner ſituated on the Sea-ſhore, on the Frontiers of the Dutchy of *Savoy*, and the County of *Nice*, at the diſtance of 17 Miles Eaſt of *Nice*, 40 South of *Coni*, and 48 nigh Weſt of *Genoa*. It is the Seat of a Prelate ſuffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Milan*, and hath been ſubject to the Dominion of the *Genoeſes* ever ſince the Year 1238. The Town is but of a ſmall Compaſs; nevertheleſs, it is fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle ſtanding on a Hill, the foot whereof is water'd with the Streams of the little River *La Rotta*, which here diſchargeth it ſelf into the Sea.

Albenga, *Albingannum*, is an ancient and large City, but not very populous, by reaſon of the unwholſomneſs of the Air, being diſtant 10 Miles North-Eaſt of *Oneglio*, and almoſt 52 Weſt of *Genoa*. It was erected into an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Genoa*, by Pope *Alexander* III. A. D. 1179. and hath a very commodious Haven. Over-againſt this Place lies a ſmall Iſland, or rather a Rock, commonly call'd *l'Iſoletta di Albenga*, and was heretofore known by the Name of *Gallinaria*.

Noli, *Naulum*, or *Naulium*, is built in a verdant Plain, on the Weſtern Coaſts of *Genoa*, but deſtiute of an Harbour; between *Savona* to the North-Eaſt, and *Albenga* to the South-Weſt; being about 1 Mile Eaſt of *Final*, and 35 Weſt of *Genoa*. This ſmall City, the Epiſcopal See whereof is ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Genoa*, was, in time paſt, the Capital of a peculiar Lordſhip, but as preſent is united to the Dominions of that Republick.

Savona, or *Savo*, ſtands on the *Mediterranean*, almoſt 15 Miles Eaſt of *Final*, 24 Weſt of *Genoa*, and 22 from *Acqui* to the South. A Biſhop's See, under the Metropolitan of *Milan*, hath been long ſince eſtabliſh'd in this City, which is the Second of the State of *Genoa*, whereto it hath formerly given ſome cauſe of Jealouſie, when favour'd by *Francis* I. King of *France*; inſomuch that the *Genoeſes* ſtopt up the Harbour, altho' it was one of the moſt commodious of theſe Coaſts: It was a very populous City; and here are alſo to be ſeen divers ſtately Churches, 5 Gates, 2 Fortreſſes, and a Citadel. Moreover, *Savona* hath been the Place of Nativity of Three ſeveral Popes, viz. *Gregory* VII. *Julius* II. and *Sixtus* IV.

GENOA, *Genua*, Ital. *Genova*, the Metropolis of the Republick, ſituated on the Coaſts of the *Mediterranean* Sea, is the moſt famous City of *Italy* for Traffick; and the Seat of an Archbiſhop, erected by *Innocent* II. A. D. 1132. It is extended in compaſs for the ſpace of 2 Leagues, riſing up on an Hill with a gentle Aſcent, in form of a Theatre. Its tall Streets, riſing by degrees from the Sea, make the nobleſt Proſpect in the World. It has about 17200 Houſes, and is well fortify'd with firm Ramparts, ſtrong Walls, and 5 Gates toward the Land, on which are planted divers pieces of Artillery. The Port is no longer dangerous, ſince it hath been ſhut up with a large Mole 600 Paces in length, over againſt which, a Promontory runs out, whereto is join'd another Mole of 500 Paces, which ſcarce is to be paralleld, and a Watch-Tower of curious Workmanſhip, commonly call'd *La Lanterna*, where a very ſtrong Caſtle formerly ſtood, but is now demoliſh'd. Here are a great Number of ſtately Edifices, among which, the Palace of *Doria* is more eſpecially remarkable, reaching from the Sea-ſhore to the top of a Mountain; the Apartments thereof are very regular and ſpacious, the Furniture very rich, and every thing therein appears extremely magnificent. Moreover, the Palace of the Signiory, where the Doge keeps his Court, that of the *Caſa del Imperial*, the Arſenal, the Dome, or Cathedral Church of St. *Lawrence*, in which is to be ſeen a Plate made of a ſingle Emerald; the Annunciado, the Church of the Jeſuits, dedicated to St. *Ambroſe*; and that of St. *Cyrus*, appertaining to the Theatines, are very much admir'd by Travellers. The old Streets in the midſt of the Town are

are narrow and dark; but the others lately built are very broad and fair, eſpecially that call'd the *New-Street*, which conſiſts altogether of Palaces, and noble Piles of Building; inſomuch, that it is not to be admir'd that *Genoa* hath acquir'd the Title of *The Proud*.

The Inhabitants are ſkilful in Maritim Affairs, and have ſignaliz'd their Valour on divers Occaſions. They are very much addicted to Merchandizing, and Perſons of Quality are allowed to drive an Wholeſale Trade without any derogation to their Honour, as well as throughout all the other Provinces of *Italy*. It is reported, That there are above 20000 Families in this City, that gain a competent Livelyhood by making Stuffs, and Silk-Stockings. The State maintains a great number of Veſſells and Galleys; and private Citizens are permitted to ſet many out to Sea for their own proper Advantage. Here are two ſorts of Noblemen, viz. Some deſcended of an ancient Stock, and others newly created: the firſt of theſe are diſtinguiſhed in 28 Families, whereof 4 are the principal; that is to ſay, thoſe of *Grimaldi*, *Fieſque*, *Doria*, and *Spinola*: Among theſe there are ſeveral Lords ſo Rich and Potent, that 'tis dangerous to admit them to a ſhare in the Government, leſt they ſhould tyrannically uſurp it. This City muſt be very populous; for in one Plague they loſt 80000 Souls: but in the Year 1684. the Bombarding this Place did a great deal of Miſchief; this being the firſt City that had the Maidenhead of Bombs. This City is of very great Antiquity, mention having been made of it in Hiſtory above 1800 Years agoe: The *Romans* ſubdued it among many other conſiderable Places, afterward the *Lombards* made themſelves Maſters thereof; and the Emperors of *Germany* have for ſome time ſince retain'd it in their Poſſeſſion. Nevertheleſs, we do not find any memorable Tranſactions of its State recorded until the Year 1099. The *French* have found means to ſeize on the City of *Genoa* 7 ſeveral times; and it is probable, that ſo many Revolutions have not happen'd in any other Place throughout the World. And indeed, it hath been obſerv'd, that from the Year 1494. unto 1528. 12 different ſorts of Governments have been eſtabliſh'd therein: For the ſupreme Magiſtrates were 1. Counts or Earls; 2. Conſuls; 3. Podeſta's; 4. Captains; 5. Governours; 6 Lieutenants; 7. Rectors of the People; 8. Abbots of the People; 9. Reformers; 10. Noble Dukes; 11. Popular Dukes; and 12. Ariſtocratical States, whoſe Authority as yet continues; and the Chief of whom is called the *Doge* or Duke, who exerciſeth the Functions of his Offices only for the ſpace of Two Years.

However, the *Genoeſes* have contributed much to the maintaining of the Wars againſt the Infidels, and have taken from them the Kingdoms of *Corſica*, *Sardignia*, and *Cyprus*, together with the Iſles of *Metelin* and *Chio*, and the Towns of *Caffa* and *Pera*. The City of *Genoa* hath alſo brought forth divers Illuſtrious Perſonages, particularly 3 or 4 Popes, and that renowned Navigator *Chriſtophorus Columbus* or *Coloo*. It is true indeed, that one cannot well rely on the Fidelity of theſe People, and that the *Italians* have not made thoſe Proverbs concerning them without a Cauſe, *viz. Gente Senza fede*, *Mare ſenza peſce*, *Monte ſenza legno*, and *Donne ſenza vergogna*; that is, *Men without Faith*, *Sea without Fiſh*, *Mountains without Wood*, and *Women without Shame*. At preſent the City is govern'd by a Doge, during Two Years, (as it hath been already intimated) who is aſſiſted with 8 Senators called Governours, certain Procurators, and a Grand Council conſiſting of 4002 Noblemen, which is uſually termed the Signiory. The Publick Revenue is ſaid to be 120000 Crowns Yearly, and yet ſcarce ſufficient to defray the publick Expences. The Inhabitants have heretofore acquir'd much Reputation, by Reaſon of their notable Exploits; and *Genoa* hath of late recover'd its Liberty through the Valour, and prudent Conduct of *Andrea Doria*, who deriv'd his Extraction from the ancient Race of Noblemen of this famous City, which is diſtant 65 Miles South of *Milan*, 78 almoſt South-Eaſt of *Turin*, 80 nigh Weſt of *Parma*, 140 almoſt North-Weſt of *Florence*, and 260 North-Weſt of *Rome*.

Sarzana, *Serezana* or *Sergianum* and *Luna Nova*, is defended with a very ſtrong Caſtle on the very Confines of *Tuſcany*, and dignified with the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Piſa*, although exempted from the Juriſdiction of the Archbiſhop of that Province. It ſprang up out of the Ruins of the neighbouring City of *Luna*, and Pope *Nicolas* V. a Native of the ſame Place, caus'd the Biſhoprick to be tranſlated thither, A. D. 1450. It ſtands in the midſt between *Maſſa* and *Spetoia* to the Weſt, about 34 Miles from *Lucca* to the North-Weſt, and 18 from *Brugneto*.

Brugneto, *Brugnetum* or *Brunictum*, is ſeated at the foot of the *Apennine*, and on the Banks of the River *Verra*, at the diſtance of 9 Miles from *Pontremoli* to the Weſt; as many from *Spezia* to the North, and 44 from *Genoa* to the Eaſt. It is a City of a ſmall compaſs, and ill built, yet honour'd with the Title of an Epiſcopal See, ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Genoa*.

Rapallo, *Rapallum*, is built on the Eaſtern Coaſts of *Genoa*, and hath a ſafe Harbour, being diſtant only 3 Miles from *Portofino*, and about 23 from *Genoa* to the Eaſt toward *Spezia*, from whence a ſmall adjacent Bay is called *Il Golfo di Rapallo*. But we muſt diſtinguiſh this Town from the Biſhoprick of *Rapallo*, in the Province of *Baſſilicata*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*.

Lavagna, *Lavania* or *Lebonia*, is a ſmall Town on the Sea-ſhore, near the Mouth of a River of the ſame Name, which was formerly, and even as yet, ſometime called *Entella*, between *Chiavari* to the Weſt, and *Seſtri di Levante* to the Eaſt. The Counts of *Fieſque*, ſo much celebrated in Hiſtory, deriv'd their Original from this Place, which ſtill remains in the Poſſeſſions of their Family.

La Spetia, *La Spezia*, *Spedia* ſtands on the ſide of a Mountain, in a very delightful and fertil Country, which hath induc'd the *Genoeſes* to build divers Houſes of Pleaſure therein. It is alſo defended with ſtrong Fortreſſes, for the ſafety of thoſe Veſſels that ride in the Bay, called from thence *Il Golfo della Spetia*. This Town, being an ancient Patrimony of the Houſe of *Fieſque*, is diſtant 7 Miles from *Sarzana*, and the Ruins of *Luna*, as alſo 4 from *Porto Venere* to the North, and 11 from *Brugneto*.

CHAP. IV.

MONTFERRAT, Monsferratus, *or* Monsferranus.

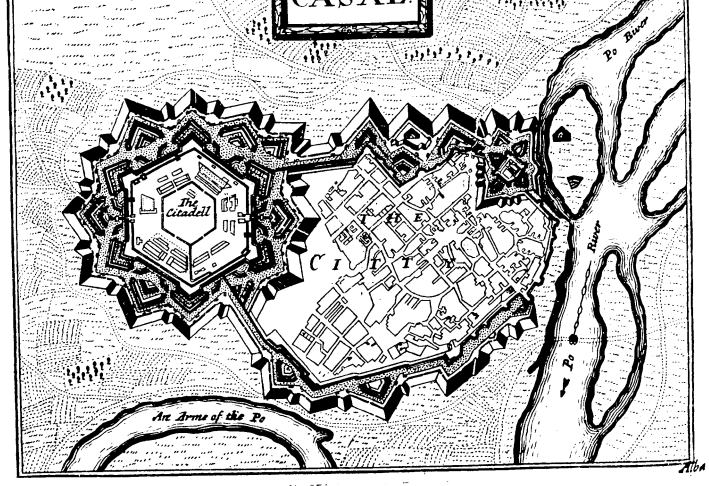
THE Territories of *MONTFERRAT* lie between thoſe of *Piedmont* to the North and Weſt, the State of *Genoa* to the South, and the Dutchy of *Milan* to the Eaſt. Its Extent from North to South conſiſts of about 62 Miles, and 48 from Eaſt to Weſt. It is a very fruitful Country, including within its limits almoſt

200 Towns, Boroughs, and Caſtles, and enjoys the Title of a Marquiſate and Dutchy. The Hills bring forth Corn plentifully, and Grapes, whereof are made excellent Wines, more-eſpecially Muſcadines. Moreover, in the Campaign of *Alba* and *Acqui*, is found good ſtore of Partridges and Pheaſants. This Country hath remain'd under the Dominion of its proper Lords ever ſince the beginning of the X. Century, until, by virtue of a Treaty concluded at *Cheraſco*, A. D. 1631. it was divided between Two Soveraigns: for that Part thereof, which is extended on the hither ſide of the River *Po*, and beyond the *Tanaro*, was granted to *Victor Amadeo*, Duke of *Savoy*; and the reſt of the Province appertains to the Juriſdiction of the Duke of *Mantua*, excepting *Caſal*, which the preſent *French* King, *Lewis* XIV. purchas'd of the latter, A. D. 1682. as it appears more plainly in the enſuing Table:

Appertaining to

The D. of Savoy,	*The D. of* Mantua,	*The* French.
Alba, *Biſh.*	Acqui, *Biſh. Cap.*	CASAL, *Biſh. & Fort.*
Turin	Ripalia	
Legorn	Occimiano	
Bianza	Belzola	
Saluzio		
Verolongo		

CASAL, *Caſale*, or *Bodincomagus*, ſituated on the River *Po*, is the Metropolis of *Montferrat*, and one of the ſtrongeſt Holds of *Italy*. Pope *Sixtus* IV. erected it into an Epiſcopal See, A. D. 1474. at the Requeſt of *Gulielmus Palæologus*, Marquis of *Montferrat*; who having abandoned his Seat at *Occimiano*, began to reſide in this City, which is diſtant 38 Miles Eaſt of *Turin*, 42 Weſt of *Milan*, and 56 almoſt North-Weſt of *Genoa*. It is commonly call'd in *Italian*, *Caſale di St. Vaſo* for St. *Evaſio*, from St. *Evaſius*, the Patron thereof, to diſtinguiſh it from ſome other Towns of the ſame Name. It is defended on one ſide by a ſtrong Citadel compos'd of 6 Baſtions, with deep Ditches, firm Walls, Ramparts, and Half-Moons; and on the other ſide, by a Caſtle flanked with 4 large Towers, and as many lined Half-Moons that cover the Flanks, together with a wide Trench, a Counterſcarp, and a Corridor. The Town is very pleaſant, as being adorn'd with divers well-built Churches, and other fair Structures, but not much frequented, by reaſon of the unwholſomneſs of the Air. More-over, *Caſal* is Famous on the account of the Sieges which it hath of late ſuſtain'd, and for the Slaughter of the *Spaniards*; to whom it hath prov'd, as it were, a Stumbling-block: For their Forces, under the Command of *Gonzales*, beſieg'd it in the beginning of the Year 1629. but were oblig'd to retire in the Night on the approach of the Army of the *French* King *Lewis* XIII. In the Year enſuing, they beleaguer'd it a ſecond time under the Conduct of *Ambroſio Spinola*; but it was vigorouſly defended by the Marquis *de Toiras*. In 1640. the *Spaniards* being conducted by the Marquis *de Leganez*, appear'd again before *Caſal*; but the Count *de Harcourt* put them to flight on the 29th. of *April*, and ſeiz'd on their Standards, Artillery, and Baggage, after having ſlain 2000 Men, and taken as many Priſoners. However, they were more Fortunate in 1652. during the Commotions of *France*, and made themſelves abſolute Maſters of this City, which was afterward ſurrender'd to the Duke of *Mantua*, who kept a Garriſon therein for ſome time, and at length ſold it to the preſent *French* King, *Lewis* XIV. on the 30th. of *September*, 1681. In this late War, the Duke of *Savoy* block'd it up from *March* to *October*, 1693. although he wanted Troops to recruit his Army after the Battel of *Marſeillene*.



Alba, *Alba Pompeia*, is water'd with the Streams of the River *Tanaro*, and affords a Seat to a Prelate ſuffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Milan*. It hath been often fortify'd, but is always commanded by the adjacent Hills, as well as *Turin*; inſomuch that it hath lately ſuffer'd conſiderable Damage, and at preſent is inhabited by very few People. This Town is diſtant 15 Miles South-weſt of *Aſti*, 23 South-eaſt of *Turin*, and 24 Weſt of *Acqui*.

Acqui, *Aquæ Statellæ*, or *Statiellæ*, ſeated on the Banks of the River *Bormia*, near the *Apennine*, is in like manner an Epiſcopal See, ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Milan*, being diſtant 22 Miles South-eaſt of *Aſti*, 30 North-weſt of *Genoa*, and 27 South of *Caſal*. It hath been much impair'd during the laſt Italian War, and began to decline ever ſince the Foundation of *Alexandria della Paglia*, which depended on its Juriſdiction. However, this Town is famous for its Baths of Hot Waters impregnated with Sulphur, whereto many Perſons reſort from divers Places, in the Months of *May* and *September*.

The Dutchy of MILAN, Mediolanenſis Ducatus.

The *MILANESE*, or *State of MILAN*, is bounded on the Weſt by the Principality of *Piedmont*, and the Marquiſate of *Monferrat*: On the North, by the Country of *Walliſland*, the Bailiages of *Logan*, *Locerno* and *Meadriſi*, the County of *Chiavenna*, and part of the *Valteline*: On the Eaſt, by the State of *Venice*, and the Dutchies of *Mantua* and *Parma*: And on the South, by the Republick of *Genoa*. It is extended from Eaſt to almoſt Weſt 155 Miles; and from North to South 115; which ought to be underſtood with reſpect to its greateſt Length and Breadth. This Dutchy, being one of the moſt Illuſtrious of *Europe*, appertains to the Dominions of the King of *Spain*, who holds it in Fee of the Emperor, as well as the Town of *Final*. The Governor bears the Title of Lieutenant, and Captain-General to His Moſt Catholick Majeſty, and acts with very great Authority: which hath given occaſion to a common Saying, *That the King of* Spain *reigns in* Sicily *by Gentleneſs*; *in the Kingdom of* Naples, *by Subtilty*; *and in the Territories of* Milan, *by Arbitrary Power*. It is alſo ſaid of theſe Three Governments, *That the Firſt only* Knows; *The Second* Eats; *And the Third* Devours. His Catholick Majeſty draws from hence, every Year, the Summ of 3000000 Livres; beſides a Million which the Inhabitants are oblig'd to pay to him during the time of the War; without reckoning the Governor's Revenue, and that which he extorts otherwiſe, which amounts to little leſs. It is certain, that almoſt all the Vice-Roys of *Spain* are petty Tyrants; and that no Government is more pernicious both to the Soveraign, and his Subjects, than the Triennial. Mr. *Laſſels* ſays, This State, for a need, can raiſe 50000 Men.

In this Province are contain'd a great number of Lakes, Rivers, and fruitful Fields, that plentifully bring forth divers ſorts of Grains and Fruit, more-eſpecially Rice, and Grapes of a moſt delicious Taſte. *Cremona*, in particular, affords vaſt quantities of Corn, Wine, Honey, Flax and Fruits. In the verdant Meadows round about *Lodi*, good ſtore of Cattle are fed, more-eſpecially large Oxen; and all kinds of Grains and Fruits are generally found there. The Country of *Pavia* is commoly call'd the Garden of *Milan*, yielding much variety of Game, both for Hound and Hawk, together with abundance of Domeſtick Fowls and Fiſhes. *Como* enjoys great Plenty of all Proviſions, being well ſtor'd with many ſorts of Merchandizes that are tranſported hither out of divers Provinces. In fine, *Lodi* is famous for excellent Cheeſes, which are made there in great quantities. It is ſpoken proverbially in this Country, That the Women of *Milan* are very Honeſt and Generous; Thoſe of *Lodi*, Superſtitious; Thoſe of *Pavia*, Covetous; And thoſe of *Cremona*, Magnificent.

The *Romans*, after having ſubdued the *Gauls*, for a long time poſſeſs'd theſe Territories; and ſeveral Emperors have choſen *Milan* for the uſual Place of their Reſidence. This Province hath been often expos'd to the Incurſions of the *Goths*, and many other Barbarous Nations; and was ſubject to the Dominion of the *Lombards*, until the time of *Charlemaign*, who aboliſh'd the Kingdom of *Lombardy*. It was afterwards poſſeſs'd by divers Lords and Dukes, the Chief of whom were thoſe of the Families of *Viſconti* and *Sforza*. The Kings of *France* have pretended to have a Right of ſucceeding the former, by virtue of the Marriage of *Valentina*, the Daughter of *G. Galeaceo Viſconte*, the Firſt Duke of *Milan*, with *Lewis* of *France*, Duke of *Orleans*, and Second Son of King *Charles* V. which hath been the cauſe of many violent Wars: inſomuch that the Emperor *Charles* V. to put an end to theſe Feuds, after the Death of *Franciſco Sforza*, the Laſt Duke of *Milan*, in 1535, amus'd the French King, *Francis* I. for a long while, with the hopes of Inſtalling one of his Sons in the Dutchy: But notwithſtanding ſo fair a Promiſe offer'd even to the Electors of the Empire, he took care that the Inveſtiture ſhould be made in favour of his own Son *Philip* II. The earneſt Deſire of getting the Poſſeſſion of this Country, hath caus'd a great number of Sieges to be laid, and many Battels to be fought, eight of which are more-eſpecially remarkable, *viz.* 1ſt. The Battle of *Caravaggio*, *Agnaldel*, or *Rivalta*, gain'd by the French, in the Year 1509. 2d. That of *Novara*, in 1512. 3d. That of *Marignan*, in 1515, wherein the French, in like manner had the Advantage. 4th. That of *Bicoque*, in 1521. 5th. That of *Pavia*, in 1524. 6th. That of *Ladriano*, in 1528. 7th. That of *Teſino*, in 1636. And the 8th. That of *Cremona*, in 1648, where the French remain'd Maſters of the Field. It hath been alſo obſerv'd, That the Capital City of this Dutchy hath been Beſieged forty times, and Taken two and twenty.

The moſt conſiderable Cities and Towns of the State of *Milan* are theſe: *Viz.*

MILAN, Archb. Capital.	*Vigevano*, Biſh.
Pavia, Biſh.	*Tortona*, Biſh.
Como, Biſh.	*Mortara.*
Novara, Biſh.	*Lecco.*
Lodi, Biſh.	*Caravaggio.*
Bobbio, Biſh.	*Marignan.*
Alexandria della Paglia, Biſh.	*Vgogna.*
Cremona, Biſh.	*Caſal* Maggiore.
	Voghera.
	Anghiera.

MILAN, *Mediolanum*, is one of the four Principal Cities of *Italy*; the other three being *Rome*, *Venice* and *Naples*: It is ſituated in a verdant Plain, between the River *Addua* and *Teſino*, from which two Chanels are deriv'd, of very great uſe for the conveying of Merchandizes into the City, which is diſtant 43 Miles almoſt Eaſt of *Caſal*, 65 North of *Genoa*, 72 North-weſt of *Parma*, 84 almoſt Eaſt of *Turin*, 84 Weſt of *Mantua*, 106 almoſt North-weſt of *Modena*, 158 North-weſt of *Florence*, 168 Weſt of *Venice*, and 192 North-weſt of *Rome*. It is the See of an Archbiſhop, and the Metropolis of the Dutchy whereto it hath communicated its Name, being govern'd by the Lieutenant of the King of *Spain*, and a Senate compos'd of a Preſident and twelve Senators, three of whom are generally Spaniards by Birth.

This

This City (as it is believ'd) was built by the *Gauls*, who, under the Conduct of *Bellovesus*, setl'd themselves in *Italy*, about A. D. 170, and hath been often ruin'd by the Barbarous Nations. *Belisarius* took it from the *Ostrogoths*, at the Solicitation of *Vacius* the Archbishop: But *Vitiges* King of the same *Ostrogoths* regain'd it, A. D. 539, when 300000 Persons perish'd by the Sword, or through Hunger. After the Reign of *Charles* sirnam'd *the Great*, or *Charlemaign*, MILAN, together with the adjacent Territories, was united to the Empire, and became so Rich and Potent, that it injuriously treated the other Towns with great Scorn and Contempt; insomuch that the Arrogance of the Inhabitants oblig'd the Emperor *Frederick* I. sirnam'd *Barbarossa*, to make Preparations for War, and to impose divers Tributes on them, after having defeated their Forces, A.D. 1160. In a second Expedition which the said Emperor undertook into *Italy*, he made himself Master of their City, utterly ruin'd it, and caus'd Salt to be sowed therein, sparing only some few Churches. However, those Citizens who had esc.p'd the Slaughter, found means to re-build it, under the Protection of Pope *Alexander* III. and through the Assistance of their Neighbours. Afterward it fell into the Possession of several Lords, who were succeeded by the Dukes.

The Churches and Publick Buildings of *Milan* are extremely Magnificent, more-especially the Palaces of the *Borromeo's*, *Visconti's*, *Sforza's*, *Trivulcio's* and *Marini's*. Here are also reckon'd up 22 Gates, 230 Churches, 96 Parishes, 40 Monasteries of Monks, 50 Convents of Nuns, 100 Fraternities, and 10 Hospitals wherein are maintain'd 9000 indigent and sick Persons, at the Expence of the State, above 4000 being reliev'd in the Grand Hospital alone. The City being of a round form, extends it self in compass for the space of about 10 Miles, and contains about 18500 Houses, and the Inhabitants are by some reckon'd 300000 Souls. The Artificers, lodged in several Quarters and Streets, are very expert in divers sorts of Mechanical Handycrafts, particularly in the casting of Cannons, and Hilts for Swords, and in making of Laces, Embroideries, *&c.* Indeed, the Shops of the Workers in Crystal which is brought thither from the *Alpes*, deserves to be view'd by Strangers, where they will meet with many Curiosities, as well as in those of the Enamellers of Gold and Silver. The *Ambrosian* Library is one of the most remarkable throughout the whole Country of *Italy*: It was dedicated to St. *Ambrose*, by its Founder Cardinal *Frederick Borromeo*, and contains about 40000 Volumes. A stately Gallery of Paintings is joyn'd to the same Fabrick, where are to be seen the Original Draughts of the most famous Masters of that Art. Moreover, the Library of the *Dominicans* is very considerable; as also the Gallery of the Canon *Mauiredo Settali*, fill'd with all manner of Rarities both of Art and Nature. But that which surpasseth all the Wonders in this City, is, the Cathedral of St. *Ambrose*, commonly call'd the *Dome*, cover'd all over, both on the Inside and Outside, with White Marble; and environ'd with 600 Statues of the same Stone, every one whereof cost above a Thousand Crowns: Besides 160 Pillars of so great thickness, that three Men can scarcely grasp the Shanks of one of them with their Arms extended; they are esteem'd to be worth above Ten thousand Crowns a-piece. Among the Statues, that of *Adam*, and St. *Bartholomew* Flea'd, are chiefly admir'd. The Roof is of a prodigious height, more-especially over the middle of the Church, which is not at all inferiour to that of St. *Peter* at *Rome*, although a sixth part lesser, or to that of St. *Sophia* at *Constantinople*. It is enrich'd with a vast quantity of Reliques, and among others, the Bodies of St. *Ambrose*, St. *Charles Borromeo*, St. *Gervase*, and St. *Prochasus*. It is in like manner worth the while to take an exact view of the Chapel wherein St. *Augustine* was Baptiz'd; and of the Tombs of the Emperor *Lewis*, and *Pepin* King of *Italy*, both the Sons of *Charlemaign*; as also of the High Altar, together with its rich Crosses, valu'd at 200000 Crowns; and 14000 Marble Figures, all artificially Carv'd from the Life. The Foundation of this noble Structure was laid by *Gio Galeaceo Visconti*, the First Duke of *Milan*, on the 13th. of *June*, A. D. 1386; and the Building hath been since carry'd on above 300 Years: nevertheless, only some Parts of the Church are absolutely brought to Perfection; so that 'tis probable, the Design of the Chapter is never to finish the whole work, since it is not their Interest so to do; for the Legacies, and other Donations continually made for that purpose, bring them in vast Summs of Money, which they know how to apply to several Uses. The Pavement of this same Cathedral is firmer and more solid than that of St. *Peter's* at *Rome*; for the latter consists only of Leaves of Marble, which begin to crack already, and some time or other will be worn to pieces; whereas here the Squares are much thicker. Indeed this Pavement is not yet finish'd; and (as they say) will cost 66290 Crowns, without comprehending that of the Quire, in the laying whereof 5250 Crowns have been already disburs'd. The Masons cut Stone, and the Women sow and spin, or sell Fruit in the midst of the Church; which, together with its obscurity, and considering that many things are still left imperfect, render the Prospect of the Inside not very delectable to the Eye.

The Fortifications of this City are no less admirable; and it must be acknowledg'd, that there is not any where to be found a stronger or more beautiful Castle than that of *Milan*; before which Fortress lies a spacious Plat of Ground, where almost all the Persons of Quality are wont to walk, as well as in the Street of the Court. The Counterscarp, which first offers it self to our sight, is very high, and well flank'd with a large Corrider or Covert-way on the side of the Town; together with several Trenches full of running Water, continually supply'd by three Rivulets; and six Royal Bastions lined with Brick; the principal Gate being defended by two Towers built after the ancient Method and Architecture, with Stones of a prodigious size. Afterward, we enter into a second Quarter, enclos'd with a Brick Wall of a great thickness, and rais'd very high; together some old Towers, and a deep Moat: round about this Wall runs a large Gallery cover'd and supported with Pillars of Brick, on which the Cannons are planted, at the distance of three Paces one from another, to the number of 200 Pieces of Artillery. There are also some Cavaliers erected that command the adjacent Country; and the Apartments underneath afford Lodgings to the Soldiers. From thence we pass to the Palace of the ancient Dukes of *Milan*, built of Brick, after a very magnificent manner, which serves as the *Donjon*, where are preserved in a large Hall many sorts of excellent Arms of great Value, and with which 10 or 12 thousand Persons may be well accoutred. The Court-Yard, an open Place, is so spacious, that a Body of 5 or 6 thousand Men may be easily drawn up in Battalia therein: and here are divers Mills for the grinding of Corn, from whence the Water that drives the Spring riseth within the Castle it self. The Garrison consists altogether of *Spaniards*, who do not suffer any one to enter, more-especially *French-men*, without the Permission of the Governor; which is seldom granted. This Fortress takes up the space of a League and a half in compass, and maintains within its Bounds all

all sorts of Artificers. Lastly, the Suburbs form, as it were, one Body with the City, being in like manner encompass'd with Bastions, Ditches, Out-works, and other regular Fortifications: insomuch, that although *Milan* hath sustain'd many terrible Assaults, both of Plague and War, as having been 40 times Besieg'd, and Taken 22. Nevertheless, its Grandeur is so well re-establish'd, that it may be now reckon'd among the fairest and most flourishing Cities of *Europe*.

Pavia, *Ticinum* or *Papia*, and *Papia Flavia*, the Capital City of the Country of *Pavese*, and the Second in the Dukedom of *Milan*, is advantagiously seated on the Banks of the River *Tesino* within the Territories of *Milan*, from whence it is distant 15 Miles to the South; 32 West of *Piacenza*, 42 East of *Casal*, and 46 North of *Genoa*. It is adorn'd with an University, and an Episcopal See, depending immediately on the Jurisdiction of that of *Rome*. It hath been sometime well Fortify'd; and, among other Bulwarks, defended with a Castle in which the Kings of *Lombardy* kept their Court: Nature and Art then seeming to conspire to render it one of the strongest Holds of *Europe*. Some Authors affirm, that it was built by the *Levi* and *Marici* before *Milan*, and others are of Opinion, that the *Gauls* were the Founders thereof within a little while after. However, it was subdued by the *Romans*, sackt by *Attala* in the V. Century, and at length ruin'd by *Odoacer*, who besieg'd *Oreste* therein. The *Lombards* made themselves Masters of the Town, under the Conduct of their King *Alboinus*, who took it after a tedious Siege, and constituted it the Metropolis of his Dominions. The Emperor *Charlemaign*, or *Charles the Great*, storm'd it A. D. 774. and carried away Captive from thence *Didier* the last King of the *Lombards*. Afterward it fell into the Possession of the Kings of *Italy*, until the Emperor *Otho* I. seiz'd on it in 951. expelling at the same time *Berenger* and his Son. In the Year 1004. it was almost entirely burnt by a casual Fire; and in 1059. its Inhabitants wag'd a cruel War with those of *Milan*. Ever since which time it hath been subject to divers Tyrants, until the Dukes of *Milan*, of the Family of *Visconti*, annex'd it to their Territories. *Francis* I. King of *France*, having surpriz'd *Milan*, laid Siege to *Pavia*, and was there taken Prisoner, his Army being routed, A. D. 1525. But *Odet de Lautrec*, General of the *French* Forces, regain'd it in 1527. It was taken again and recover'd in the ensuing Year, until at last the *Spaniards* remain'd the absolute Lords thereof. The University was founded by *Charlemaign*, A. D. 791. and re-establish'd by the Emperor *Charles* IV. A. D. 1361. in the time of *Galeaceo Visconti*. Moreover, here were erected divers Colleges of the Pope, Cardinal *Borromeo*, the *Grisons*, the *Marianos*, and the *Jesuits*; together with a great Number of magnificent Churches, particularly that of St. *Peter*, belonging to the *Augustin* Fryers; wherein lies the Body of their Founder, St. *Augustin*: Besides a Stone-Bridge, built over the River *Tesin*, which hath a very rapid course, and is the largest of all those that fall into the *Po*. But this small City of *Pavia* hath entirely lost its ancient Lustre; so that after having taken a view thereof, one would not, in the least, imagine it to have been the Place of Residence of 20 Kings, and the Capital of their Kingdom. The Castle is an old heap of Stones, as it were abandon'd; and the Fortifications of the Town are in a very ill Condition. The University, in like manner, seems to be much decay'd, but still consists of 5 Collsges; among which, that of *Borromeo* is chiefly remarkable for the Beauty of its Structure. The Students walk about the City in their Robes; and those of every College wear different Gowns. Over-against the Cathedral, which is an old, low, and obscure Building, stands a brazen Statue on Horseback, suspected to be that of the Emperor *Antoninus Pius*. It is commonly call'd the *Regisol*, but the Original of the Name is unknown, although it hath been retain'd ever since the time of *Platina*; who declares his Opinion, That it was brought from *Ravenna*, when that City was taken and sackt by King *Lairprandus*. The same Prince (as it is reported) brought from *Sardinia* to *Pavia* the Body of St. *Augustin*, and caus'd it to be buried in St. *Peter's* Church: but the certain Place where it was laid could never be found, and the sumptuous Marble Monument in the Chapel, on the side of the Church, is only an honorary Tomb erected by the Monks of that Order.

Como, *Comum*, or *Novocomum*, stands on the side of a Lake of the same Name, at the distance of 25 Miles almost East of *Burgamo*, 38 North of *Milan*, and 84 North-East of *Turin*. It hath communicated its Name to the adjacent Country of *Comasco*, and enjoys the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Milan*, and the Jurisdiction of the Patriarch of *Aquileia*. We are inform'd by *Justin* the Historian, That it was built by the *Gauls*, during their Expedition into *Italy*, under the Command of their General *Brennus*. In the Year 1123. the Archbishop of *Milan*, nam'd *Anselmo di Postorula*, took this City, and caus'd great Alteration to be made in its State. It also suffer'd much Damage in the beginning of the XVI. Century, during the Wars of *Italy*. Moreover, the Emperor *Charles* V. subdued it in 1520. and his Troops committed many Outrages therein, by reason that the Inhabitants had admitted a Garrison of *French* Soldiers.

The Lake of *Como*, *Larius Lacus*, is extended for the space of 34 Leagues in compass, and surrounded with a great Number of Towns. The River *Addua* crosseth it from the North-East to the South West; and on that side where it enters, is erected the Fort of *Fuentes*. The City of *Como* is Rich, and very Populous, having given birth to many illustrious Personages; particularly to *Pliny* the Younger, *Paulus Jovius*, and of late, to Pope *Innocent* XI. descended of the Family of *Odescalchi*.

Novara, *Novaria*, is situated on a rising Ground in a very fruitful Country, call'd from thence *Il Novarese*, and well Fortified, being distant 13 Miles East of *Verceil* in *Piedmont*, 18 North-East of *Casal*, and 28 West of *Milan*. It is a City of much Antiquity, as it appears from many Inscriptions on Marble found there, and at present the Seat of a Prelate, suffragan to the Archbishop of *Milan*: Which Episcopal See was sometime possess'd by *Benedict Odescalchi*, afterward advanc'd to the Papal Dignity, under the Name of *Innocent* XI. It was also the Place of Nativity of the famous *Peter Lombard*, Bishop of *Paris*, who was usually stiled *The Master of Sentences*. This City hath been often the Theatre of War: for the *French* took *Lewis Sforza*, Duke of *Milan* before it, A. D. 1500. In 1513. the Forces of the same Nation attempted to besiege it, but were defeated by the Switzers that attackt them during the Night. However, in 1515. the *French* put them to flight, and in 1522. they made themselves Masters of the Place a second time, under the Conduct of one *Philip Torniel*, a barbarous Wretch, and formidable for his Cruelty, who was afterward hang'd.

Lodi, *Laus Pompeia* or *Laus Nova Pompeia*, stands on the Banks of the River *Adda*, amidst very fruitful Pastures, between *Milan* and *Cremona*, 24 Miles from each, and 8 South-West of *Crema*. It was built by the Emperor *Frederick* I. sirnam'd *Barbarossa*, 46 Years after that the ancient Town of *Laus Pompeia*,

which is as yet a large well-frequented Village, and retains the Name of *Lodi Vecchio*, and by Contraction *Lodive*, had been ruin'd by the *Milaneſes*, A. D. 1158. This old Borough, where many notable Footſteps of Antiquity are ſtill to be ſeen, was ſo call'd from *Pompeius Strabo*, the Father of *Pompey the Great*, who re-eſtabliſh'd a Colony therein, and is ſeated on the Rivulet of *Silaro*, at the diſtance only of 5 Miles to the Weſt toward *Pavia*, from the new City of *Lodi*, which is very large, well Fortified, and erected into an Epiſcopal See, ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Milan*. Here alſo are preſerv'd the Relicks of Saint *Baſian*, who was Biſhop of this Dioceſs in the time of St. *Ambroſe*.

Bobbio, *Bobio* or *Bobi*; *Bobium* is a City of a ſmall compaſs, ſeated on the River *Trebia*, in a Plain between the Mountains, on the very Borders of the Dutchy of *Parma*, near the Confines of the State of *Genoa*, whereto it formerly appertain'd, and its Epiſcopal See, as yet, depends on the Metropolitan of that Province; being diſtant 35 Miles from *Tortona* to the South-Eaſt, as many from *Genoa*; about 25 from *Placentia* to the North, 35 from *Padua*, and 16 or 17 Leagues from *Milan* to the South-Eaſt. A ſmall Abbey was heretofore erected in this Place by St. *Columbanus*, through the Liberality of *Theodolinda*, Queen of the *Lombards*, which afterward grew up to a Town, (whilſt the Monaſtery ſtill remain'd in it's proper Station;) and, in proceſs of time, became the Capital City of a Country call'd from thence *Il Bobieſe*, having been the inheritance of the noble Families of the *Maleſpini*, *Vermi*, and ſome others.

Alexandria, or *Aleſſandria Della Paglia*, *Alexandria Statiellorum*, is divided into two Parts by the Streams of the River *Tanaro*, ſtanding almoſt in the midſt between *Genoa* to the South, and *Turin* to the Weſt, at the diſtance of 44 Miles from each, as alſo 52 from *Milan* to the South-Weſt, according to the computation of that able Geographer *Philippus Ferrarius*, a Native of the ſame Place; which the Inhabitants of *Cremona*, *Milan* and *Placentia*, that adher'd to the Party of Pope *Alexander* III. againſt the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, caus'd to be built, A. D. 1178. It was at firſt called *Caſarea*, and afterward *Alexandria*, in Honour of this Pope; but the Emperor, by way of Railery and Contempt, termed it *Alexandria della Paglia*, in regard that its Walls then conſiſted only of Straw and Wood cover'd with Earth. However, it vigorouſly ſuſtain'd the Aſſaults of the Imperial Forces, during 6 Months, and at length oblig'd them to raiſe the Siege. The ſame Pope eſtabliſh'd an Epiſcopal See in this City, under the Metropolitan of *Milan*, and made it the Capital of the adjacent Territories. Some time after, it fell into the Hands of the *Viſconti's* and *Sforza's*, Dukes of *Milan*, and was likewiſe poſſeſs'd by the *French* and *Spaniards*. It hath been much harraſs'd during the Wars in the preceding Age; but at preſent is well Fortified and furniſh'd with all manner of neceſſary Proviſions.

Cremona; *Cremona* is ſituated on the left ſide of the River *Po*, and joined thereto by the Channel of *Oglio* that fills its Ditches with Water. It is extended in compaſs, for the ſpace of a League and an half on the Frontiers of the Dutchy of *Parma*, 15 Miles North-Eaſt of *Piacenza*, 25 North-Weſt of *Parma*, 28 South of *Breſcia*, 38 almoſt Weſt of *Mantua*, and 45 nigh Eaſt of *Milan*. It is a very large City, but meaner and leſs inhabited then *Placentia*; yet two Things are very much cry'd up there, that is to ſay, the Tower and the Caſtle: *A Tower built up the higheſt of any that are to be ſeen, and on that account reckon'd among the Wonders of* Europe ——— *A Rock the moſt Stupendous, Strong, and Formidable of any that are found in* Italy. This is the Language of one of their Authors: So that People, who are not acquainted with the *Italian Rodomantado's*, would be very much ſtartled, after having read of theſe Wonders, to find no ſuch Thing upon their Arrival at *Cremona*. Indeed the Caſtle is an old rude Building half ruin'd, which could never be compar'd with a well built Fort, but might perhaps have gain'd ſome Reputation in the time of the Archers. As for the Tower, it is neither Fair nor High; and there are Thouſands ſurpaſſing it, that were never mention'd in the World. It is reported, That the Emperor *Sigiſmond*, and Pope *John* XXIII. ſtood once together on the top of this Tower, attended by a certain Lord of *Cremona*, nam'd *Gabrino Fondulio*; and that the ſame Lord often declar'd afterward, That he repented he had not thrown them down headlong from top to bottom, for the Rarity of the Fact. This Report perhaps has given Occaſion to the Remarks concerning the height of the Tower. However, the Streets are ſomewhat large and ſtrait, and the Houſes beautiful: There are alſo divers fair Churches and Market-Places. The Gate of the Cathedral ſtands on Columns of Marble; and the Workmanſhip of the High Altar is very curious. This City was firſt founded An. Dom. 445. ſome time after became a Colony of the *Romans*, and hath been ſince ſubject to many great Revolutions. For *Hannibal* pillag'd it in paſſing into *Italy*: the *Goths* committed horrible Outrages therein; and it was entirely ruin'd by the *Sclavonians* and *Lombards*, in 630. but was re-built in 1284. at the ſpecial Command of the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*; who likewiſe caus'd the ſaid high Tower to be erected. Afterward *Cremona*, which hath been dignified with the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Milan*, was govern'd by its own Viſcounts, until the *French*, *Venetians*, Dukes of *Milan*, and *Spaniards*, at ſeveral times made themſelves Maſters thereof; and it as yet remains under the Dominion of the King of *Spain*.

Viglevano, *Viglebanum* or *Vergeminum*, ſtands in the County of the ſame Name, on the Banks of the River *Teſino*, and is the Seat of a Prelate ſubject to the Archbiſhop of *Milan*, from whence it is diſtant 18 Miles almoſt to the Weſt, and 12 almoſt South-Eaſt of *Novara*. The Dukes of *Milan* have formerly taken much delight in reſiding in this ſmall City, although the adjacent Country is very barren; and the Town firſt took its denomination from thence, as it were *Vilis Gleba*, according to the Report of *Gaudentius Merula*.

Tortona, *Dertona* or *Terdona*, is the Capital City of a ſmall Territory, called from thence *Il Tortoneſe*, and an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Milan*; being diſtant 8 Miles from the Confines of the State of *Genoa* to the North, and as many from the River *Po*; 26 Miles South-Eaſt of *Caſal*, 32 almoſt South-Weſt of *Milan*, and 35 North of *Genoa*. It was ruin'd by the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, and re-built by the *Milaneſes*; but never recovered its ancient Grandeur. Afterward the *French* made themſelves Maſters thereof, A. D. 1642. but the *Spaniards* re-gain'd it in the Year enſuing. The Town is well Fortified, and defended with a ſtrong Citadel, which was founded A. D. 1654.

Mortara was formerly call'd *Bella Sylva* in *Latin*, and afterward *Mortaria* or *Martuarium*, from the Slaughter of the *Lombards* made by the Army of *Charlemain*, when this Prince took their King *Didier* Priſoner, and put an end to their Monarchy. It is the

the chief Town of the Country *Lumellina*, and built on the right ſide of the River *Gogna*, 9 Miles South of *Navara*, and 30 Weſt of *Pavia* and *Milan*. It was taken by the French Forces, under the Command of *Francis* I. Duke of *Modena*, A. D. 1658; and reſtor'd to the Spaniards by virtue of the *Pyrenean* Treaty of Peace concluded in 1660.

Marignan, *Merinianum*, or *Melignanum*, is a little Town water'd by the Streams of the River *Lambro*, running through the midſt thereof, at the diſtance of 8 Miles Eaſt from *Milan*, and as many from *Lodi*, being famous for the Victory which *Francis* I. King of *France*, gain'd over the Switzers, on the 14th. day of *September*, A. D. 1515.

The Dutchy of PARMA, Parmenſis Ducatus.

THE *PARMESAN*, or Country of *PARMA*, which the Italians commonly call *Il Parmegiano*, or *Lo Stato del Duca di Parma*, lies between the Territories of *Milan* on the North and Weſt ſide; thoſe of *Modena* on the Eaſt; and thoſe of the Republick of *Genoa* on the South: It is in Length, from Eaſt to Weſt, about 65 Miles; in Breadth, from North to South, about 45, being ſomewhat of an Oval ſhape. This Region, beſides the Dutchy of *Parma*, comprehends that of *Placentia*, and the Countries of *Boſeto* and *Val di Taro*, together with the Dutchies of *Caſtro* and *Bonerglione*; which two laſt are at preſent poſſeſs'd by the Pope. Divers Revolutions have happen'd in the State of *Parma*, ſince the declining of the *Roman* Empire, until at length it was incorporated into the Eccleſiaſtical, or Patrimony of St. *Peter*. Pope *Paul* III. before named *Alexander Farneſe*, created his Son *Pedro Luigi Farneſe*, Duke of *Parma*, A. D. 1545; who was ſlain within two Years after by the *Pallavicins*, and ſome others, at the Solicitation of *Charles* V. *Octavio Farneſe*, the Son of the former, was in like manner moleſted, and obliged to ſue for the Protection of the French: But at laſt his Title was eſtabliſh'd by his Marriage with *Margaret* the Natural Daughter of the ſame Emperor. This Sovereign Prince is a Vaſſal of the See of *Rome*, and pays thereto the Sum of 10000 Crowns, as an Ackowledgment of Homage. His Revenues (according to *Laſſels*) is ſaid to be 600000 Crowns Yearly; others ſay 400000, which is moſt probable: And he can raiſe in his Territories about 28000 Men upon caſe of neceſſity, but generally keeps 5000 in pay.

The moſt conſiderable Cities and Towns of his Dominions are theſe: *Viz.*

PARMA, Biſh. Cap. D.	*Colornoro.*
Placentia, Biſh. D.	*S. Secondo.*
Borgo S. Donino, Biſh.	*Soragno.*
B. Val di Taro.	*S. Stephano.*
Chieſi di Taro.	*Maſſo*, Dutchy.
Zavatarella.	*Carrara*, Princ.
Boſſeto.	*Maleſpino*, Marq.
Boſſana.	*Fordinovo*, Marq.
Fiorenzuola.	*Filaterra.*
Corigliano.	*Gragnuola.*

PARMA; *Parma* is ſituated on the River of the ſame Name, which divides the Town into two Parts, joined together by as many Bridges; being diſtant 26 Miles South-eaſt of *Cremona*, 34 South-weſt of *Mantua*, as many almoſt Weſt of *Modena*, 72 almoſt South-eaſt of *Milan*, 86 North-weſt of *Florence*, 220 the ſame of *Rome*, 17 from the Bridge of *Enſa*, and 35 from *Placentia*. This City may be ſeen afar off, through a large and ſtrait Road leading thither, from whence one may take a fair Proſpect of the higheſt Steeples: The Avenues are very pleaſant, as alſo the Town it ſelf. On one of the Gates are plac'd the Arms of Pope *Paul* III. who created *Lewis*, his Natural Son, Duke of *Parma* and *Placentia*. The City of *Parma* hath been long ſince dignify'd with an Epiſcopal See, heretofore ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Ravenna*, and at preſent to that of *Bononia*; together with an Univerſity, founded A. D. 1599; and an Academy of ingenious Perſons, call'd *Gl' Innominati*. It is alſo the uſual Place of Reſidence of the Duke; and his Courts of Juſtice are kept therein. The moſt remarkable Things in *Parma*, which is extended for the ſpace of three Miles in compaſs, are the Ducal Palace, although it is not very conſiderable; but a new one is a building, which will be much more large and regular: the Gardens, the Cathedral-Church, and the Citadel, built according to the Model of that of *Antwerp*, being flank'd with 5 Baſtions, and defended with a great number of Cannons, 50 of which are planted on two Galleries; beſides 8 diſtinct Apartments for the Soldiers, and Military Ammunition and Arms for 6000 Men. The Moats on both ſides are dry, although a Channel runs through the midſt of them, in form of a little Trench, filled with Water; and all the other Works are rais'd according to the exact method of Regular Fortifications. The Dome of the Cathedral is painted by the famous *Coregio*, a Native of *Parma*, as well as the Church of St. *John*, in one of the Chapels whereof are to be ſeen two Paintings drawn by the ſame curious Hand, that cannot be ſufficiently valued, *viz.* a Picture of Jeſus Chriſt taken down from the Croſs, and another repreſenting the Martyrdom of two Saints.

The Grand Theatre is a rare Piece of Architecture, the like not being found either in *Venice* or *Paris*. It is of an extraordinary largeneſs; nevertheleſs, one may be heard every where, though ſpeaking never ſo low. Inſtead of diſtinct Boxes, there are Benches rais'd like an Amphitheatre round about the level Ground-plat, which is much larger than the uſual Dimenſions, and may be fill'd with Water to the heighth of above three Foot; ſo that many gilded *Gondolo's* or Barges are ſometimes launch'd into this little Lake, which affords a very delectable Sight to the Spectators.

Beſides the ordinary Schools of the Univerſity, there is a fair and ſpacious Building, commonly call'd the *College of the Nobles*, wherein Students of all Nations may be admitted, in caſe they are capable of the Diſcipline of the Knights of *Malta*. For here are to be learn'd all ſorts of Exerciſes, as well as Sciences; ſo that the Salaries are different, according to the ſeveral Arts whereto the Scholars have a mind to apply their Study. Theſe Students ſit together at Table in the Refectory, and their number at preſent amounts to Two hundred and thirty.

Many Illuſtrious Families reſide in the City, which contains within its Walls above 30000 Souls, and is of very great Antiquity; for ſince the declining of the Roman Empire, it hath been poſſeſs'd by divers Lords: but the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa* was conſtrain'd to retreat from before it, after a Siege of two whole Years. Moreover, it may not be amiſs to obſerve, that the Bodies of *Alexander Farneſe*, Duke of *Parma*, one of the moſt renowned Generals of his Time; and that of *Mary* of *Portugal*, his Wife, are interr'd in the Church of the *Capucins*.

The Soil of the adjacent Territory is extremely fertile, bringing forth abundance of all ſorts of Fruits, more eſpecially Grapes and Olives, of which are made excellent Wines and Oils; beſides great quantities of

Cheese, very much esteem'd throughout all the Countries of *Europe*.

Placentia, Ital. *Piacenza*, is feated in a fruitful Plain, and enjoys the Title of a Dutchy, and of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Bononia*, being distant only 5 or 6000 Paces from the River *Po*, 14 Miles South-west of *Cremona*, 34 nigh West of *Parma*, 22 South of *Crema*, 38 South-east of *Milan*, and 20 from *Cremona*. Perhaps it might take its Name from the Pleasantness of its Situation, or the Beauty of its Churches, publick Buildings, Market-places, Streets and Fountains. Indeed, it is a very fair City, larger than *Parma*, though not very populous; the Houses being low, and for the most part built of Brick. The High-Street, call'd *Le Stradone*, is extended in a strait Line, and the Breadth of it all along equal: on each side there is a row of 300 Posts that maintain the Foot-passage near the Houses, after the same manner as at *London*, and these Posts are fix'd exactly ten Foot one from another. The Statue of *Alexander Farnese*, Governor of the *Spanish Netherlands*; and that of *Ranucius* I. his Son, are erected in the largest publick Place. There are some Paintings of *Annibal Caracke* in the Cathedral; and one of the Virgin *Mary*, drawn by *Raphael Angelo*, in the Church dedicated to St. *Sixtus*. *Placentia* is a very ancient City, and hath been heretofore a Colony of the Romans. It was burnt and pillag'd by the Carthaginians, under the Conduct of their General *Hamilcar* (as *Livy* informs us,) and afterward became famous for the long Siege laid thereto by *Totila*, King of the Goths. But at present, the Dukes of *Parma*, descended of the Family of *Farnese*, retain it in their Possession, and have caus'd it to be very well fortify'd with large Ditches, Ramparts lined with Brick, and divers other Out-works; besides a regular Citadel flank'd with Bastions, and an old Castle. The Hall of Justice stands in a fair open Court; and the Duke's Palace hath 4 rows of Apartments, every one of which is six Story high. This City is likewise adorn'd with an University, and contains within its several Precincts almost 30000 Inhabitants, of whom 2000 are Monks, Nuns, and other Religious Persons. Among the Noble Families, those of the *Scotti*, *Landi* and *Anguscioli* are chiefly conspicuous. Perhaps it may not be amiss to observe, That the Coins, Weights and Measures at *Placentia* are different from those of *Parma*; and that many of the Gentry hereabouts use Coaches drawn with a couple of Oxen, instead of Horses. The Cheeses of *Placentia* are much admir'd, as well as the Parmizan, and some of them exceed 200 Pound weight. The *Pomerium*, or Territory round about it, is bounded with Ports, and no Building allow'd to be erected there: which Custom is also observ'd at *Ligorne*.

Forgo San-Donino, *Fidentia*, or *Julia*, or *Burgus St. Donini*, is a small dismantl'd City on the Frontiers of the State of *Urbino*, and the Dutchy of *Placentia*, from whence it is distant 18 Miles, and 15 from *Parma* to the West. Its Episcopal See, which had for a long time been interrupted, was restor'd by Pope *Clement* VIII. *A. D.* 1601.

The Dutchy of MODENA, Mutinensis Ducatus.

THE Dominions of the Duke of *MODENA* are bounded on the West by the Dutchy of *Parma*; on the North, by those of *Mantua* and *Mirandola*; on the East, by the Territories of *Bononia*, and part of the Dutchy of *Ferrara*; and on the South, by part of *Tuscany*, and the Republick of *Lucca*. It is in Length, from North to South, about 84 Miles; and in Breadth, from East to West, about 46, being taken in the utmost Extent. This Country was erected into a Dutchy by the Emperor *Frederick* III. *A. D.* 1452, in favour of *Borso* of *Este*, and is extremely fertile in Corn, Fruits and Cattel. It hath also given Birth to many famous Men, and among others, to Cardinal *Sadolet*, *Segenius* and *Fallopius*. In the Territories of the same State are comprehended 100 Towns or Boroughs, and a very great number of Castles. The Duke hath a Revenue of 350000 Crowns *per Annum*, his Ordinary Expences not exceeding 180000: He can levy Forces within the extent of his own Dominions, to the number of 20000 Foot, and 6000 Horse.

The Cities, Towns and Villages of chiefest Note are these: *Viz.*

MODENA, Bish. Cap.	*Vignola.*
Regio, Bish. D.	*Scandiano.*
Corregio, Princ.	*Sessola.*
Carpi, Princ. Bish.	*St. Andrea.*
Finale.	*Bersello.*
Concordia.	*Montechio.*
Gaya.	*Canossa.*
Roli, County.	*Castelnuovo di Carfagnano.*
Saffuolo.	*Gualtieri.*
Spilimborgo.	*Frignano.*
Carpeneto.	*Mirandola*, a particular Dutchy.
Ferrazano.	

MODENA, *Mutina*, in the Latit. of 43 *deg.* 52 *min.* and the Longit. of 33 *deg.* 15 *min.* is situated on the *Æmilian* Road, between the Rivers of *Secchia* and *Panaro*, and distant 35 Miles almost East of *Parma*, 44 almost South-east of *Mantua*, 58 North-west of *Florence*, 95 South-west of *Venice*, 106 South-east of *Milan*, and 200 North-west of *Rome*. It is a Place of much Antiquity, and was one of the twelve Colonies of the *Etrurians* or *Tuscans* beyond the *Apennine*. Its Episcopal See heretofore depended on the Metropolitan of *Ravenna*, and is at present subject to that of *Bononia*. The Houses here are handsomly built with Brick, but not very high. Here are many Portico's and Arches to be seen, together with a great number of Fountains, and fair Mansion-Houses; but the Streets are very narrow and dirty. Neither are the Duke's Palace & Cathedral very magnificent Structures. But the new Palace, begun partly on the Foundation of the former, is much more regular; and when finish'd, will appear a very stately Pile of Building. This City, which was raz'd under the Reign of the *Goths* and *Vandals*, and re-built by the Posterity of the Emperor *Charlemagne*, is now become extremely Populous, as containing within its Bounds about 40000 Inhabitants. It is also defended by a strong Citadel, and encompass'd with firm Walls, deep Ditches, and other regular Fortifications, in which there is said to be Arms for 40000 Men.

Regio, *Regium Lepidi*, and *Regium Lepidium*, is the Capital City of the Dutchy of the same Name; and in like manner an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Bononia*, standing 15 Miles East of *Parma*, 18 almost West of *Modena*, and 34 South of *Mantua*. It is somewhat less than *Modena*, but of equal Strength, and makes a finer Show. It was at first a Colony of the *Tuscans*, and then of *Lepidus*; but owes its Restauration to the Magnificence of *Charlemagne*, after having been often ruin'd through the Incursions of the *Goths*, and many other Barbarous Nations. It is now inhabited by about 22000 Persons, and hath a strong Citadel for its Defence, being also beautify'd with divers publick Edifices, more stately than those of *Modena*, particularly the Cathedral Church, the Roof whereof

whereof is painted by the most famous Masters of that Art, as well as the Chapel of the Fraternity *della Motta*. The adjacent Territories of this City are very fruitful in all sorts of Commodities, and a considerable Traffick is establish'd therein for Silk. The Inhabitants endeavour to acquire some Reputation by their Manufactures of Bone and Spurs, as well as those of *Modena*, by making Masques and Vizards. Poor Shifts to render a Place Famous! The Bone-works of *Regio* are little forry Rings sold for Six-pence a Dozen; Chess-men, Shrines, *Agnus Dei's*, or Crosses, and all these cut out with a small Bill or Hatchet.

Correggio, *Corregium*, *Corrigium*, is a very fair and large Town, distant 12 Miles North-east of *Regio*, and 14 North-west of *Modena*. It is fenced with a well built Castle, and dignify'd with the Title of a Principality, having been heretofore govern'd by its own proper Lords of the same Name; but at last became subject to the Dukes of *Modena*, ever since the Year 1635.

Carpi, *Carpum*, is remarkable for its Foundation on a Channel of the River *Secchia*, and on the account of its Title of a Principality and Bishoprick; being distant 14 Miles almost North of *Modena*, 15 North-east of *Regio*, and 15 South-west of *Mirandula*, having a very large Territory. Indeed, it is a small City; nevertheless, well fortify'd with a Castle, strong Walls, and Moats full of Water. The Collegiate Church here was first founded by King *Aistulphus*; and afterward more magnificently re-built, through the Liberality of *Albertus Pius*, then Prince. It doth not depend on any Diocess, but is exempted from the Pretensions of the neighbouring Bishops, through the means of a singular Privilege granted by divers Popes, more-especially *Julius* II. and *Leo* X. The Family of the *Pio's* possess'd this Principality, from the Year 1319, until almost A. D. 1550, when it fell into the Hands of the Dukes of *Modena*.

Finale, or *Final di Modena*, to distinguish it from another Town of the like Name within the Dominions of the State of *Genoa*, stands on the Banks of the River *Panaro*, and in the Confines of the Dutchy of *Ferrara*, from the Capital City whereof it is distant 18 Miles to the West, and about 15 from *Modena* to the North-east, being chiefly remarkable by reason of its regular Fortifications.

Mirandola, *Mirandula*, so call'd from its principal Town, is a Sovereign Dutchy lying between those of *Ferrara*, *Modena* and *Mantua*, and the County of *Concordia* that appertains to the same Jurisdiction. The City of *Mirandola*, seated in the *Lower-Lombardy*, at the distance of 23 Miles North of *Modena*, 26 South-east of *Mantua*, 28 West of *Ferrara*, and 30 North-west of *Bologna*, is fortify'd with seven Royal Bastions, as also a strong Citadel and a Fort named *Bocca*. The Family of *Pici* have been possessed of the Possession of *Mirandola* for the space of about 5 or 600 Years; and this Prince hath a Right to Coin Money, which nevertheless is only current throughout his own Dominions. His Revenue is reckon'd 80000 Crowns Yearly. The Foundation of the City (as it is generally believ'd) was laid in the time of the Emperor *Constans*, the Son of *Constantine the Great*.

The Dutchy of MANTUA, Mantuanus Ducatus.

THE State of *MANTUA* comprehends within its Bounds many others of a lesser extent; which the Duke holds in Fee of the Emperor, from whom he receives the Investiture. It is bounded on the North by the Country of *Verona*, depending on the Republick of *Venice*; on the West, by that of *Bressano*, and part of the *Milanez*; on the South, by the Dutchy of *Modena*; and on the East, by the Ecclesiastical State. It is in Length, from East to West, about 68 Miles; and in Breadth, from North to South, about 44 Miles. This Prince is descended of the House of *Gonzagua*, and hath possess'd these Territories ever since the Year 1327, or 1328. *Luigi*, or *Lues*, of *Gonzagua*, having put to Death *Passerino Bonacolsa*, Tyrant of the Country, first obtain'd the Lordship thereof, in Quality of Vicar of the Empire. Afterward, his Posterity often assum'd the Title of Captains, until the time of *John Francis Gonzagua*, whom the Emperor *Sigismund* created Marquis, A. D. 1433. At length, *Charles* V. erected it into a Dutchy; and the Dukes have been frequently assisted in maintaining their Right by the French Forces, more-especially under the Reign of *Lewis* XIII. in 1629, both before and after the concluding of the Treaty of Peace at *Cherasco*. This Country is extremely fertile, and yields a Revenue of about 400000 Crowns Yearly, but of late it is grown much poorer: It compriseth some Places of the Dutchy of *Montferrat*, which are likewise united to its Dominions.

The State of *Mantua* is divided into two Principal Parts.

1. In the Dutchy of *Mantua* are included these Principal Towns, &c. Viz.
   - *MANTUA*, Bish. and Cap.
   - *Castiglione della Stivere*, Princip.
   - *Bozzolo*, Dutchy.
   - *Sabioneto*, Princip.
   - *Guastallo*, Dutchy.
   - *Goito.*
   - *Solferino.*
   - *Ostiano.*
   - *St. Martino.*
   - *Rodigo*, County.
   - *Serinido.*
   - *Luzzaro*, Lordsh.
   - *Gonzagua*, Marq.
   - *Borgo*, Fortr.
   - *Vadano*, Marq.
   - *Nuolare.*
   - *Dozolo*, Marq.
   - *Castel-Giofrido*, Lordship.

2. Part of *Montferrat*, where-in are these Towns, *Viz.*
   - *CASAL*, Bish. now in the Possess. of the French. — These Places have been already described.
   - *Occimiano.*
   - *Balzola.*
   - *Acqui*, Bish.
   - *Ripalta.*

MANTUA, in the Latit. 44 *deg.* 30 *min.* and the Longit. of 33 *deg.* 10 *min.* is built on the side of a Lake, or rather a Pool made by the River *Mincio*, which flowing out of the Lake of *Guarda*, and meeting with low Grounds, enlarges it self to form a kind of Marsh, which is twelve or fifteen times longer than broad; insomuch that one cannot approach near the Town Walls, without passing over two Bridges erected on the same Marsh, one whereof is 600 Paces long. In coming hither from *Cremona*, you pass over a Causeway reaching only 2 or 300 Paces in length; but on the other side, as one goes to *Verona*, the Marsh, or Lake (if you please) is much larger. There are some Places where these Waters always run; but in others they stand, and so far infect the Air of *Mantua*, that during the excessive Heats of the Summer-season, all those Inhabitants that are able, depart out of the Place. The Situation of *Mantua* is not unlike that of *Verona*; but there is this difference, that the latter, besides its Marsh, is defended by a strong Fortification; whereas *Mantua* is only

only encompass'd with a simple Wall, although indeed the Citadel is a considerable Defence thereto. This City, which is moderately large, taking up almost 4 Miles in compass, was first founded (as it is generally believed) 430 Years before that of *Rome*, and is at present dignified with an Episcopal See, depending only on the Jurisdiction of the Pope, although it formerly appertain'd to that of the Patriarch of *Aquileia*, until A. D. 1453. It formerly bore the Title of a Marquisate, which was erected into a Dutchy by the Emperor *Charles* V. in 1530. It stands 34 Miles North-East of *Turin*, 23 almost South of *Verona*, 42 North-West of *Modena*, 84 almost West of *Venice*, 100 North-West of *Florence*, and 234 North-West of *Rome*, being adorn'd with 8 Gates, and including within its several Precincts 18 Parishes, 40 Monasteries for Religious Persons of both Sexes, and nigh 50000 Souls, which is scarce answerable to the Bigness, being rather in a declining Condition.

There are some Streets very large and streight, but the Houses are mean, and of an unequal height, excepting a very small number. The most remarkable publick Buildings are the *Dome*, or Cathedral, the Roof whereof is all Overlaid with Gold, and Painted; the Church of St. *Dominick*; the Duke's Palace, formerly very Famous for its costly Furniture and Riches, and the Town House; besides a great number of Mills and Magazines, in which are made considerable quantities of Silk, and other Manufactures. The City of *Mantua* was taken, on the 18th. day of *July*, A D. 1630. by *Colalto*, General of the Imperial Forces, when the Soldiers ruin'd all the incomparable Works, and entirely pillag'd the Prince's Palace, wherein were contain'd many things of an inestimable Value, *viz.* curious Paintings, Statues, Cabinets, Vessels of Gold and Silver, *&c.* Among these Rarities, there were also an Unicorn, and a pair of Organs of Alabaster; and six Tables, every one of which was three Foot long; the first was made altogether of Emralds, the second of Turquoises, the third of Jacinths, the fourth of Saphires, the fifth of Amber, and the sixth of Jasper.

The Duke of *Mantua* hath seven or eight Houses of Pleasure without the Walls, the chief of which are nam'd *Favoria*, *Goto*, *Virgiliana*, and *Marmirolo*. The last of these is situated at the end of a spacious Road, over-shadow'd on both sides with very high Trees, and distant about a large League and a half from *Mantua*. This most delectable Seat is adorn'd with a Rivulet as clear as Crystal, a pleasant Wood, and many Gardens, Orchards, Orange-Houses, Aviaries and Fountains: The several Apartments being in like manner well furnish'd with variety of Paintings, Antick Figures, and divers other Rarities. One cannot well leave *Mantua*, without calling to mind that *Virgil*, the Prince of Latin Poets, was born in the Village of *Andes*, near this City; which hath also given Birth to the Famous Italian Poet *Tasso*, and many other Illustrious Personages.

Castiglione delle Stivere, *Castilio Stiverorum*, is the chief Town of a small Territory of the same Name, bearing the Title of a Principality, and stands on the Frontiers of the Dutchy of *Mantua*, almost in the midst between this City and that of *Brescia*, at the distance of 6 or 7 Leagues; as also about 12 Miles from *Peschiera*. It is defended with a strong Fort, and govern'd by its proper Princes of the Family of *Gonzagua*.

Bozzolo is a small Town environ'd with a sort of Fortification, and appertains, together with a Territory of 4 or 5 Miles in extent, to a Duke, who takes his Title from thence, and is Lord of the Manour.

The State or Republick of VENICE, Ditio Veneta.

THE State of *VENICE* comprehends all those Territories which are possess'd by the Republick in *Italy*, and compose part of the *Lower Lombardy*, being bounded on the North by the County of *Tyrol*; on the West, by the Bishoprick of *Trent*, and Dutchy of *Milan*; on the South, by part of the same Dutchy, that of *Mantua*, and the Ecclesiastical State; and on the East by the Gulph of *Venice*, and the Province of *Carniola*. Its extent from East to West, that is, from *Lecco*, on the Frontires of *Bergamasco*, to *Trieste*, about 240 Miles; and from North to South 114 Miles. This State hath been governed ever since the Year of our Lord 697. by a supreme Magistrate, commonly call'd the *Doge*, or Duke, whose Office is perpetual, unless he be depos'd by the Senate; which Authority is very seldom excercis'd: Nevertheless, a President thereof hath not been wanting; as it happen'd to *Francesco Foscari*, to whom they denied the Satisfaction of dying invested with the Ducal Ornaments, although he had attain'd to the 84th. Year of his Age, and had render'd very signal Services to the Commonwealth. However, at present the Doge cannot abdicate his Office, although some have done it in former times. He is chosen by the Suffrages of the Noblemen assembled with very great precaution, and certain particular Circumstances. The Election is perform'd by Lot, without Fraud, and none dare presume to act otherwise. Immediately after, divers Medals are stamped with the Effigy of the new Duke. Then he is conducted from the Palace through the Streets, with general Applause, and joyful Acclamations, until his Arrival at the Court of St. *Mark*; where he enters into the Church, and takes the usual Oath, having first receiv'd the Ducal Crown and Vestments.

The Government of this Republick in the beginning was Democratical, under Consuls and Tribunes; but the Doges succeeded these last, of whom 34 or 36 were absolute Soveraigns. In the Year 1173. it return'd to a Democracy, until A. D. 1298. ever since which time an Aristocracy hath always prevail'd; that is to say, the whole Soveraignty is committed to a certain number of Families enrolled in the Golden Book, or Register of the *Venetian* Nobles. As for the Authority of the *Doge*, it is like to that with which the Prince of the Senate at *Rome* was heretofore invested, having only the Precedency above the other Magistrates. It is true indeed, the sumptuous Apparel with which he is clad, during the Celebration of publick Ceremonies, seems to make a kind of Majestick Show. In this State are establish'd Five principal Councils; the 1st. of these is termed the *Grand Council*, as comprehending the whole Body of the Noble Men: These elect almost all the Magistrates, and enact whatsoever Laws they judge to be necessary for the benefit of the Common-wealth. The 2d. nam'd *Pregadi*, determine all Matters relating to Peace or War, Alliances and Leagues, which we commonly call *The Senate* of Venice. The 3d. is the *College*, compos'd of 26 Lords that give Audience to Embassadors, and report their Demands to the Senate; which alone hath power to return Answers. The 4th. stiled the *Council of Ten*, decide all Criminal Matters, and is a most formidable Tribunal; for the 10 Noble Men, of whom it consists, are severe and inflexible Judges. This Court of Judicature is renewed Yearly, and 3 *Inquisitors of State* are chosen every Month from among these 10 Noblemen, every one of them executing

ting the same Office in their turn. To which Triumvirate, so great Authority is assign'd, that they can take away the Life even of the Doge himself, as well as that of the meanest Mechanical Artificer of *Venice*, without giving any Account of their Proceedings to the Senate, provided that the Three Voices are unanimous; otherwise, all the 10 Judges must be concern'd to condemn him to Death. All Prelates and Ecclesiastical Persons, are for ever excluded from entring into the Councils, and bearing any Offices in the State; insomuch that it is impossible for the Court of *Rome* to form any correspondence capable of penetrating into the Secrets of the Senate. The 5th. is the *Spiritual Council*, in which presides the Patriarch of *Venice*, who is also Primate of *Dalmatia*, and Metropolitan of the Archbishops of *Candia* and *Corfu*, and of the Bishops of *Chiozza* and *Torcello*: but the Church of St. *Mark* doth not depend on his Jurisdiction, because it is, as it were, the See of a particular Bishop, called *Pomocrise*; who officiates with a Mitre, Cross and Ring, gives the Benediction to the People, and confers the Tonsure, together with the Four inferiour Orders. The Patriarch is nominated by the Senate, and the Primate of St. *Mark* by the Doge: They are both noble *Venetians*, as well as the Prelates of *Candia*, *Corfu*, *Treviso*, *Padua*, *Vicenza*, *Verona*, *Brescia* and *Bergomo*. As for the other Bishopricks, the Pope bestows them on Citizens, Country-Gentlemen and Monks. The Senate had, heretofore, a Right to the Nomination of all the Bishopricks and Abbeys of their Dominions, both by Sea and Land; but they renounc'd it in the Treaty of Peace, concluded An. Dom. 1510. with Pope *Julius* II. to disengage him from the League of *Cambray*: The prudent Senators judging that it was not the Interest of the Republick to interpose in the Collation of Bishopricks, in favour of the Noblemen, who might, by this Means, be induc'd to neglect the Service of the State.

The Dominions of the *Venetians* are of two sorts, *viz.* one in *Lombardy* called the *State of the Continent*; and the other on the Sea, or adjacent Territories, which is termed the *Maritim State*: The first of these comprehends many distinct Countries and Towns, namely those of *La Marca Trevisane*, *Padouano*, *Vicentino*, *Veronese*, *Bergamasco*, *Cremonese*, *Brescian*, *Polesino*, or the County of *Rovigo* and *Friuli*. The Maritim State contains the Province of *Venice* or *Il Dogado*, part of *Istria*, *Dalmatia*, and *Albania*; the Islands of *Corfu*, *Zante*, *Cephalonia*, and *Lerigo*; some Places in *Candia*, and almost the whole Peninsule of the *Morea*, together with the Adriatick-Sea, or Gulph of *Venice*, which *Andrea Morosini*, a noble *Venetian*, calls *Reipublicæ Dominium*. The annual Ceremony of espousing the Sea in the Presence of the Ambassadors of crowned Heads, is perform'd on *Ascension-Day* in the Port of *Lido*; where the Doge goes on board the *Bucentaur*, which is a very stately Vessel, or Barge, and casts a Ring into the Sea, after having pronounc'd these Words, *Desponsamus te, Mare, in signum veri & perpetui Dominii*; i. e. *We Wed thee, O Sea, in token of a true and Perpetual Dominion*; which is done in Memory of a notable Victory that the *Venetians* had gained over the *Sclavonians*, *Normans*, *Pisans*, and *Genoeses*, rather than as an acknowledgement of the fabulous Donation made to them by Pope *Alexander* III. When the Solemnity is finish'd, the Ring, ty'd to the end of a String, is drawn up again. Which oblig'd *Hieronimo Donato*, Ambassador at *Rome*, to return this Answer to Pope *Julius* II. who requir'd him, by way of Railery, to shew what Authentick Records the Republick had to prove their Right of Soveraignty over the Gulph. *If your Holiness*, said he, *vouchsafe to search into the Original Draught of the Donation made by the Emperor* Constantine *to Pope* Sylvester, *you will find the Concession of the* Adriatick *Sea to the* Venetians, *indorsed on the back side of it.* The General, or Governour of the Gulph, is the most ancient Marine Officer of the State: maintaining on that account, one of the principal Posts or Stations in the Seafights; together with this Privilege, That when the Generalissimo, or High-Admiral of the Fleet happens to dye, or to fall sick, he supplies his Place until the Senate hath nominated another. Moreover, his Office is perpetual; whereas that of the Generalissimo continues only during the Wars. The ordinary Revenues of this Republick amount to 5320000 *Venetian* Ducats Yearly, beside what they have from the Conquests.

The Republick of *VENICE* divided into Three States.

1. The State of the Continent, in Nine principal Parts or Countries,
   - Of *Bergamosco*, *Bergomo*, Bish.
   - Of *Cremasco*, *Crema*, Bish.
   - Of *Brescian*, *Brescia*, Bish.
   - Of *Polesino*, *Rovigo*, Bish.
   - Of *Veronese*, *Verona*, Bish.
   - Of *Padouano*, *Padua*, Bish.
   - Of *Vicentino*, *Vicenza*, Bish.
   - Of *Trevisano*, *Treviso*, Bish.
   - Of *Friuli*, *Aquileia*, a Patriar. ruin'd. *Udina*, Patr.

2. The Maritime State, in five principal Parts,
   - The Province of *VENICE*, or *Il Dogada*, — *Venice*, Patr. Cap.
   - Part of *Istria*, — Capo d'*Istria*, B.
   - Part of *Dalmatia*, — *Zara*, Archb.
   - Divers Islands, — *Corfu*, Bish.
   - Part of *Candia*, — *Spina Longa*.

3. The Conquer'd Territories,
   - Almost the whole Peninsule of the *Morea*, — *Patras*.
   - The Country of *Athens*, — *Athens*.

The Country of *BERGAMASCO*, *Bergomensis Ager*, lies between the *Valteline* on the North, the Dutchy of *Milan* on the West, the Territories of *Cremasco* on the South, and those of *Brescian* on the East; comprehending from North to South, the space of about 46 Miles, and 32 from East to West. This is Province or Territory, as well as that of *Milanois*, is Province or Territory, as well as that of *Milanois*, is watered with many Rivulets that descend from the *Alps*, and which the Inhabitants divide into small Brooks throughout the whole Country, as occasion serves; insomuch, that by this means, the Inconveniences of two great Droughts are prevented, and the Soil is render'd wonderfully fruitful.

The Chief Towns are these,

Viz. *Bergamo*, Bish Cap. *Martinengo*. *Romano*. *Clusone*. *Calepio*.

Bergamo, *Bergomon*, the Metropolis of *Bergomasco*, in the Latit. of 45 Deg. and the Longit. of 31 Deg. 30 Min. is seated on the side of a Mountain, the foot whereof is cover'd with very large Suburbs, between the River of *Serio* to the East, and that of *Brembo*, to the

the West, at the distance of 30 Miles North-East of *Milan*, 34 almost West of *Brescia*, and 44 North-West of *Cremona*. It was first founded by the *Orobii*, an ancient People, together with *Como* and *La Pieve d Incino*, and is at present the Seat of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Milan*. It is well built, and very strong, as well by reason of its advantageous Situation, as on the account of its Walls, and the Castle call'd *Capella*, with other Bulwarks. The Streets are narrow, but the Houses fair. Upon the top of a Hill above the City stands the Castle, which, tho' it be but a small Place, is strongly situated, and commands the Town. In the Cathedral is shewn the Tomb of the Valiant *Bartholomeo Coglione*, who was General of the *Venetian* Forces against the *Milanese*, and the first that brought a Train of Artillery into the Field. In the Quire of the same Church, the Stalls and Benches of In-laid Work are more-especially remarkable; which were made after the same manner, and by the same Hand as those of the *Dominican's* Church at *Bononia*. The Dialect or Jargon of the Inhabitants of *Bergamo*, is esteem'd so ridiculous, that all the Buffoons of *Italy* affect to imitate their Speech. But there is another thing among those People no less disagreeable: For half of them have their Throats bloated up with an ill-favour'd Swelling that very much disfigures their Faces; but it is so natural to them, that they make it a doubtful Question, which ought to be reputed the greatest Defect, To *have* one of these Swellings, or to be *free from it?* The City of *Bergamo* hath been possess'd by different Lords, and at length became subject to *Philip* Duke of *Milan*, about the Year 1419. After whose Death, the Inhabitants submitted to the Government of the *Venetians*. But *Lewis* XII. King of *France*, having defeated the Forces of the Republick, A.D. 1509, in the memorable Battle of *Agnadel*, took *Bergamo*; nevertheless, in 1516, the Place was restor'd to the *Venetians*, who have ever since retain'd it in their Possessions.

The Country of *Cremasco*, *Cremasco Ager*, is of a small extent, 16 Miles long, and 10 broad, lying to the South of *Bergomasco*, including within its Bounds only one considerable City, *viz.* that of *Crema*, which standing on the Banks of the River *Serio*, the Waters thereof fall into the Channel of the *Addua*, at their entrance into the Territories of *Milan*. An Episcopal See was erected therein by Pope *Gregory* IX. A.D. 1579, and render'd subject to the Metropolitan of *Bononia*. The Palace, Castle and Fortifications render it a Place of considerable strength; but it hath, at several times, remain'd under the Dominion of the Emperors, Viscounts of *Cremona* and *Placentia*, and Dukes of *Milan*, until at last it fell into the Hands of the *Venetians*. It is distant 23 Miles North of *Piacenza*, 18 North-west of *Cremona*, 25 South-west of *Brescia*, and 30 East of *Milan*; and is famous for fine Thread made here by the Nuns, and little Brushes made of the Roots of a kind of Grass call'd *Capriole*.

The Country of *Brescian*o, *Brixianus Ager*, hath the Bishoprick of *Trent*, and the *Valteline*, for its Northern Bounds; the Territories of *Bergamasco* on the West; those of *Milan* on the South; and those of *Verona*, and part of the Principality of *Trent*, on the East; being extended from South to North for the space of about 70 Miles, and 35 from West to East.

The most remarkable Towns are these:

BRESCIA, Bish. Cap. — *Isseo.* *Roca d' Anso.* *Ponte Vigo.* *Orzi Nuovi.* *Orchi Vecchi.*
Asola. *Montechiaro.* *Salo.*

BRESCIA, *Brixia*, in the Latit. of 44 *deg.* 50 *min.* and the Longit. of 31 *deg.* 30 *min.* is situated in a Plain on the River *Gotro*, near that of the *Mela*, and enjoys the Title of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Milan*, being distant 34 Miles almost East of *Bergamo*, 28 North of *Cremona*, 45 almost North of *Parma*, 35 North-west of *Mantua*, and 110 East of *Venice*. It is a fair and populous City, with large Streets, through which run divers Brooks of clear Water, and is famous for Guns and Iron Works, the Fire-Arms made there being esteem'd the best in *Italy*. It is also fortify'd with a very strong Citadel founded on an adjacent Hill, which is as it were, the first Step of the *Alps*; as also, with certain Ramparts, though not very considerable, and an Arsenal. The Hall of Justice is a large and beautiful Edifice, built with a sort of *Pietra Dura*, or hard Stone resembling Marble, on the front whereof is this Inscription, *Fidelis Brixia Fidei & Justitiæ consecravit.* Over-against this Palace stands a Portico 500 Paces long, and almost entirely fill'd with Armourers Shops. Lastly, the Neighbourhood of the *Alps* supplies the Town with a great Number of good Springs, and a Rivulet affording no small Advantage thereto. This City suffer'd much Damage through the Factions of the *Guelphs* and *Gibelines*. The Dukes of *Milan* made themselves Masters thereof, until it was subdued by the *Venetians*, and afterwards taken by the *French* King, *Lewis* XII. A. D. 1509. But *Francis*. I. resign'd it to the Republick of *Venice*, and it, as yet, remains in their Possession.

The Country of *Veronese*, *Veronensis*, *Ager*, which is very fruitful, more-especially of excellent Olives, lies between the Bishoprick of *Trent* on the North, *Brescian*o on the West; the Dutchy of *Mantua* on the South; and the Provinces of *Vicentino* and *Padouano* on the East. It is extended from South to North for the space of about 56 Miles, and of 35 Miles from West to East, and contains the ensuing Towns, &c. Viz.:

VERONA, Bish. Cap. — *Legnano.* *St. Bonifacio.* *Chiuse.* *Maliesano.*
Garda. *Paschiera.* *Sirmione.*

VERONA, *Verona*, in the Latit. of 45 *deg.* 50 *min.* and the Longit. of 33 *deg.* 20 *min.* is seated on the Banks of the River *Adige*, which divides the whole Town into two Parts, joyn'd together by 4 stately Stone-Bridges, at the distance of 24 Miles almost North of *Mantua*, 35 South of *Trent*, 40 East of *Brescia*, and 68 West of *Venice*. It is a fair City, 7 Miles in compass, excluding the Suburbs, which are very large too, and thought to contain 70000 Souls. It is strong by Situation, and extraordinary well fortify'd with Walls, Bastions, Towers, Bulwarks, and deep Ditches, and strengthned with 3 Castles, so that it is look'd upon as almost impregnable. But the Fortifications have been of late much neglected, and for the most part are not very regular. The Castle of St. *Felix* stands behind that of St. *Peter*, and both together command the Town, on one side whereof are large waste Grounds, the Grass growing in the very Streets, which are there unpav'd, and almost all of them are narrow and dirty. Indeed, there are some fair Buildings, but the Houses are generally low, and of unequal height, most of them having wooden Balconies, over-loaded so extremely with little Gardens in Boxes, and Flower-Pots, that it is not safe to pass under them. In a word, when one walks in this City, it is not very delectable; nevertheless, it is extraordinary large, its Situation being also wonderfully pleasant, and the Air round about it very healthful.

The

The Episcopal See of *Verona* is subject to the Patriarchate of *Aquileia*; and the Cathedral bears the Name of St. *Zeno*, one of its Prelates. It is a small dark Church, adorn'd with some Tombs, particularly that of Pope *Lucius* III. on which is engrav'd only this Epitaph, *Ossa Lucii III. Româ pulsus invidiâ.* But the Amphitheatre may well surprize those that have not been accustom'd to behold Works of the like nature. Indeed, the outward Wall of it is entirely ruin'd; but Care has been taken to repair the Benches or Seats, as they have fallen to decay, and they are 44 in number; the uppermost is 530 Paces in compass, and the lowermost 250; every Step is a Foot and an half high, and near 26 Inches wide: which distances could not be less, that those Spectators who sat behind might not offend the others with their Feet. At each end of the Amphitheatre, between the Seats, is a Gate 25 Foot high, for an entrance into it out of the Street; and over each Gate, a kind of Plat-form, 20 Foot long, and 10 broad, enclos'd before, and on the sides, with rows of Marble Ballisters. It is commonly reported, That this Work was founded by *Augustus*; but others attribute it to the Emperour *Maximilian*. There is also to be seen here a Triumphant Arch, and some other ruins of ancient Monuments. Among other Curiosities, the Cabinet of Count *Mascardo* deserves well to be view'd by Travellers. It consists of a Gallery, and 6 Chambers, all fill'd with most wonderful Rarities, both of Art and Nature. The City of *Verona* hath been possess'd by the *Venetians* ever since the Year 1403. from whom it was taken by the Emperour *Maximilian*, A. D. 1509. but surrender'd to them again in 1516.

Chiusa is a very considerable Fort, the Situation thereof being like to another of that Name on the *Rhone*, between *Geneva* and *Lions*. It stands on the foot of a high Rock, and the Passage leading to it is cut out of the steep surface of the same Rock; on the other side is a Precipice, at the bottom whereof, the River *Adige* runs with a gentle stream.

The small Territory of *Polesino*, *Rhodigena Peninsula*, is bounded on the North by the River *Adige*, and the Territories of *Padouano*; on the South, by the Dutchy of *Ferrara*; and on the East, by the Gulf of *Venice*; being extended only for the space of 60 Miles in length from South-West to North-East, and about 18 in breadth.

The chief Towns are these:

Viz. *Rovigo*, *Adria*, *Labadia*, *Lendavara*. — Bish. Cap.

ROVIGO, *Rhodigium*, is water'd with the River *Adige*, that encompasseth almost all its Territories, and is distant 22 Miles South of *Padua*, 24 almost North of *Ferrara*, and 33 South-West of *Venice*. This small Town hath been, for some time, the usual Place of Residence of the Bishop of *Adria*, and was heretofore subject to the Dukes of *Ferrara*; but at present is united to the Dominions of the State of *Venice*.

Adria, *Hadria* or *Atria*, is situated on the Sea-Coasts, and the side of the little River *Tartaro*, being distant 50 Miles from *Ravenna* to the North, 30 from *Ferrara* to the North-East, and 25 from *Venice* to the South; but scarcely 5 from the Confines of the Ecclesiastical State, and the Dutchy of *Ferrara*. It is a place of great Antiquity, as having impos'd its Name on the *Adriatick*-Sea, or Gulf of *Venice*, and is at present dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Ravenna*. But in regard that the Town is now half ruin'd, and very much impair'd, through the violence of the Waves continually beating on it, the Bishop hath thought fit to remove his Palace from thence, and reside, for the most part, at *Rovigo*.

The Country of *Padouano*, *Patavinus Ager*, lies between that of *Trevisano* on the North, that of *Vicentino* on the West, that of *Polesino* on the South, and the Gulf of *Venice* on the East. Its utmost extent from South to North, consists of about 36 Miles; and of 46 from West to East.

The Towns, Villages, &c. of chiefest Note, being these: *Viz.*

Padua, Bish. Cap. — *Orago.* *Citadella.* *Montagnana.* *Castelbanco.* *Monfeece.*
Este. *Campo S. Pietro.* *Pieve di Sacco.* *Mirano.*

PADUA, *Patavium*; in Italian, *Padoua*, in the Lat. of 45 *deg.* 10 *min.* and the Longit. of 34 *deg.* 20 *min.* is advantageously situated in a very fertile Country, near the Streams of the Rivers *Brenta* and *Bachiglione*, which fills its Trenches with Water, and render it the Bulwark of *Venice*, on the side of *Lombardy*; being distant 17 Miles almost East of *Vicenza*; 20 South-West of *Trevigio*, 22 North of *Rovigo*, 24 West of *Venice*, and 46 East of *Verona*. It is commonly reported, That this City is more ancient than *Rome* and *Venice*, and that its foundation was laid by *Antenor*, whose Tomb is erected in the Street of S. *Lawrence*. However, *Padua* is at present adorn'd with a Bishop's See, under the Patriarchate of *Aquileia*, and a famous University. It is a very large City, being 8 Miles in compass; but has much waste Grounds, and is in a decaying Condition, Houses being very cheap. It contains 8550 Houses, and about 38000 Souls. Which Mr. *Ray* thinks exceeds the just Sum, by at least 10000. It is usually divided into the old and new Town; the former, as yet, retaining its ancient Castles, Towns, Walls, and Moats. The Palace, wherein the Courts of Justice are kept, is a noble Pile of Building, and its Out-works are extreamly magnificent; within the Apartments thereof, is contain'd the most curious Library of *Padua*. Here is also to be seen a spacious Hall, called *Il Palagio di Ragione*, which extends its self in length 256 Feet, and in breadth 86, according to the Report of *Schottus*, and *Angelo Portenari*, and is not supported by any Pillars: It is open on 4 sides, and on every one of its Gates is plac'd the Statue of some Illustrious Personage of the State. The old Town is likewise beautified with the Cathedral Church, and the Colleges of the University. Moreover, the Houses are flanked with Portico's, so that one may securely walk under them, without being exposed to the injury of the Weather, although the Streets are thereby made narrow and dark. In the new Town stand the Church and Abbey of St. *Justin*, and that of St. *Anthony* of *Lisbon*, commonly call'd of *Padua*, becaus he dy'd, and was bury'd there. This last Church is very large, and fill'd with great variety of admirable Sculptures and Paintings, besides a great number of magnificent Tombs; and among others, that of *Alexander Contarini*, Admiral of the Republick of *Venice*, and Procurator of St. *Mark*; as also that of Count *Horatio Sisco*, who was slain during the last Siege of *Vienna*. Neither is there any where to be seen a more curious Piece of Painting in *Fresco*, than that of the Chapel of St. *Felix*, drawn by the famous *Giotto*, an excellent Artist in that sort of Work. But that which is most Remarkable in this Church, is the Chapel of the above-mention'd St. *Anthony*, the great Protector of *Padua*, styled, by way of Excellency, *il Santo*, or the *Saint*; whose Body lies interr'd under the high Altar. The whole Chapel is lin'd with white Marble, wrought in *Basso Relievo*; where are represented the principal Miracles of the said St. *Anthony*, not to mention 36 large Silver Lamps, that burn Night and Day round the Altar. There are also divers Monasteries, and other well-built publick Edifices. The University (as 'tis believ'd) was founded by

the Emperour *Charlemaign*, and re-eſtabliſh'd in the Years 1179, and 1222, ſince which time, its Reputation hath been ſo far encreas'd, that it is every where highly eſteem'd, and frequented by the moſt learned Profeſſors throughout *Europe*. Here are alſo eſtabliſh'd two Academies of ingenious Perſons, Intituled, *Gli recouverati*, and *Gli inflammati*. In fine, the City of *Padua*, which heretofore gave birth to that renowned *Roman* Hiſtorian, *Titus Livius*, hath, in like manner, lately brought forth a great number of excellent Perſonages, particularly *Paulus* and *Albertus*, *Paduenſes*, *Petrus Appo*, *Speron*, *Speroni*, *Zabarella*, &c. This City is very dangerous to ſuch as walk in the Night-time, by reaſon of the Inſolence of the Scholars, and others, who go about all Night, Arm'd with Piſtols and Carbines. It fell into the Poſſeſſion of the *Venetians*, A. D. 1406. and in 1519, all the Suburbs were demoliſh'd, in which were comprehended 18 Monaſteries, 6 Churches, 7 Hoſpitals, and about 3000 Houſes. The Amphitheatre of *Padua* was larger than that of *Verona*; but there remain only the miſerable Ruins of its ancient Grandeur.

The Country of *Vicentino*, *Vicentinus Ager*, is bounded on the North by that of *Treviſano*, on the Weſt by the Arch-biſhoprick of *Trent*, on the South by the Territories of *Verona*, and part of thoſe of *Padouano*, and on the Eaſt by the ſame Province of *Padouano*. Its extent comprehends about 44 Miles from South to North, and 32 from Weſt to Eaſt. It is a very pleaſant Country, and uſually ſtiled, *The Garden of* Venice, more eſpecially the Fields round about the City of *Vicentia*. But the Inhabitants are accuſed of being too revengeful, and frequently branded with the odious Name of *The Aſſaſſines of Vicentia*.

The moſt conſiderable Towns are theſe:

Viz. *Vicenza*, Biſh. and Cap. *Moroſtica*, or *Maroſtico*. *Lonigo*. *Orgnano*.

VICENTIA, or *Vicenza*, *Vicentia*, or *Vicetia*, is very advantageouſly ſituated near the confluence of 2 Rivers, *viz.* the *Bachiglione*, and *Borone*, in a verdant Plain, at the diſtance of 18 Miles almoſt Weſt of *Padua*, 32 almoſt Eaſt of *Verona*, and 44 Weſt of *Venice*: It is about 4 Miles in circuit, but conſiderably populous, containing 30 or 40000 Inhabitants; and it is encompaſs'd with a Brick-Wall, but not very ſtrong. It is full of Nobility and Gentry, being ſaid to have 200 Families worth 15000 Crowns *per Annum* each, and better. The Inhabitants drive a great Trade in breeding and feeding of Silk-worms; and in winding, twiſting, and dying of Silk. Three or four ſmall Rivers run by the Town, but none of them are Navigable. There are ſome good Paintings in the Cathedral, dedicated to St. *Vincent*; and a much-commended Work of in-laid Stones. The Church, that bears the Name of *Coronata*, is well Pav'd and Wainſcotted; and that of the Nuns of St. *Catharine* is admir'd for its Three beautiful Altars. The Town-houſe is no extraordinary fair building, and yet cry'd up by the Inhabitants, (according to the *Italian* cuſtom) for a rare Piece of Architecture, There are ſome Ruins of an ancient Amphitheatre at *Vicenza*, but the greater part of them (as they ſay) lie hid under the New-Buildings. But the Theatre in the Academy, call'd, *of the Olympicks*, was built by the famous Architect, *Andrea Palladio*: however, the Fabrick is none of the largeſt, and is us'd onely upon certain Occaſions that ſeldom happen. The Triumphal Arch without the Gates, at the entrance of the Plain nam'd *Campus Martius*, is an imitation of the ancient manner perform'd by the ſame *Palladio*; beſides a ſpacious Court-Yard for Tournaments, adorn'd with Portico's.

The City of *Vicenza* has the Title of a Biſhop's See, under the Metropolitan of *Aquileia*; and after divers Revolutions, became ſubject to the Juriſdiction of the *Venetians*: But it was taken from them by the Emperour *Maximilian* I. *Anno Dom.* 1509. and at length reſtor'd, by virtue of a Treaty of Peace concluded in 1516.

The Country of *Treviſano*, or *la Marca Trevigiana*, *Marchia Tarviſina*, lies between that of *Friuli* on the North; the Biſhoprick of *Trent*, and the Province of *Vicentino* on the Weſt; that of *Padoua* on the South; and the *Dogado*, and part of *Friuli* on the Eaſt. Its utmoſt Extent, from North to South, includes about 68 Miles; and 48 from Eaſt to Weſt. In this Country are compriſed the Territories of *Treviſano*, *Belluneſe*, *Feltrino*, and *Cenedra*. The Air is extremely temperate; and the Soil fertile, producing great ſtore of Grain, Fruit and Cattle.

The moſt conſiderable Cities and Towns are theſe: *Viz.*

Treviſo, Biſh. and Cap. — *Cadora*, *Conegliano*, *Oderzo*
Belluna, Biſh. — *La Mota*.
Feltri, Biſh. — *Saravalle*.
Ceneda, Biſh.

TREVISO, or *Treviſi*, *Tarviſium*, the Metropolis of *La Marca Trevigiana*, in the *Latit.* of 45 *deg.* 40 *min.* and the *Longit.* of 34 *deg.* 30 *min.* is ſeated on the Banks of the little River *Sile*, at the diſtance of 17 Mile North-Weſt of *Venice*, and 20 North-Eaſt of *Padua*. An Epiſcopal See hath been a long time eſtabliſhed here, under the Patriarchate of *Aquileia*. The Fortifications of this City of *Treviſo* are conſiderable; and its Situation in a Marſhy Ground renders it almoſt impregnable. However, the Emperour *Maximilian* I. took it from the Venetians, A.D. 1509. but was oblig'd to reſign it to them within a little while after.

Belluna, or *Cividad di Belluno*, *Bellunum*, or *Belumum*, is a ſmall City water'd by the River *Pieve*, 10 Miles North-weſt of *Trevigio*, and 15 South-Eaſt of *Feltri*, and dignified with the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Aquileia*.

Feltri, or *Feltria*, ſtands on the Foot of a Mountain; and the Banks of the Brook *Aſo*, which a little below falls into the *Piave*, at the diſtance of 13 Miles from the Frontiers of the County of *Tyrol* to the Eaſt, 25 Miles North-Weſt of *Trevigio*, 35 North of *Padua*, and 44 North-Weſt of *Venice*. It hath remain'd under the Dominion of the Venetians ever ſince the Year 1404.

Ceneda, *Ceneta*, or *Ceneda Agathæ*, a ſmall but well-built City, is in like manner ſituated on the foot of the Mountains, near the Spring-head of the Brook *Motegano*, between the River *Pieve* to the Weſt, and that of *Livenza* to the Eaſt, at the diſtance of 10 Miles from each; as alſo 17 Miles North-weſt of *Trevigio*, and 13 almoſt South of *Belluno*, and as many from *Oderzo*: The Epiſcopal See of which laſt Place, ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Aquileia*, was tranſlated hither; but the Biſhop uſually reſides at *Serravelle*, a neighbouring Town about 2 Miles from thence.

The Province of *FRIULI*, *Forojulium*, or *Provincia Forojulienſis*, is bounded on the North by that of *Carinthia*; on the Weſt, by the *Alps*, that ſeparate it from the Biſhoprick of *Trent*; on the South, by the *Marca Trevigiana*, and the Adriatick Sea; and on the Eaſt, by *Iſtria*. It is extended from North to South for the ſpace of about 55 Miles, and 85 from Eaſt to Weſt. This Country heretofore bore the Title of a Dutchy, and was of a much larger compaſs than it is at preſent. It is reported, that *Julius Cæſar* impos'd his Name on it, by reaſon that he maintain'd certain Legions therein. Indeed, the Province of *Friuli* hath always ſerv'd as a Paſſage to the Barbarous Nations that at ſeveral times laid waſte *Italy*, and hath been ſubject to the Dominion of a great number of Maſters; until at length, after many Revolutions,

lutions, *Luigi*, or *Leves Techio*, its laſt proper Lord, entirely loſt it, A. D. 1420. by raſhly engaging in a War againſt the Republick of *Venice*.

The moſt remarkable Towns, &c. are theſe: *Viz.*

AQUILEIA, ruin'd Patr. — *Mavono*, *Palma Nuovo*, *Cividat di Friuli*.
Udino, Patr.
Venzona.

AQUILEIA, in the Latit. of 45 *deg.* 42 *min.* and Longit. of 35 *deg.* 50 *min.* is ſituated between the Streams of the River *Iſonzo* to the Eaſt, and thoſe of the *Anſa* to the Weſt, almoſt at equal diſtance of 32 Miles Weſt of *Trieſte*, and 52 North-eaſt of *Venice*. It hath been long ſince dignified with the Title of a Patriarchate, the See whereof is removed to *Udino*. This City is now almoſt entirely ruin'd, although in time paſt ſo famous, that it was call'd the *Second Rome*: For it took up the ſpace of four Leagues in compaſs, and ſerv'd as a Rampart to defend *Italy* from the Incurſions of the Barbarians. Nevertheleſs, *Attila* King of the *Huns* ſtorm'd and raz'd it, after a Siege of Three Years, A. D. 452. Then it was repair'd by *Narſes*; but ſacked again and burnt by the *Lombards*, in 590. Afterward it was built by *Pope* the Patriarch, and fell into the hands of the Emperor *Charlemagne*. Then the Kings of *Italy*, Dukes of *Friuli*, Patriarchs and *Venetians*, were ſucceſſively Lords thereof. However, the Walls of the ſame noble City are now demoliſh'd, and it lies, in a manner deſolate, by reaſon of its Ruins, and the unwholſomneſs of the Air; for ſcarcely Five and Thirty Houſes remain entire together, with very few Inhabitants that reſide therein, during the Winter-Seaſon, excepting a certain Company of Fiſher-Men.

Udina, *Utinum*, ſeated near the River *Torre*, is at preſent the Metropolis of *Friuli*, ſince the Patriarchal See of *Aquileia* hath been tranſlated hither; being diſtant about 23 Miles Weſt of *Gorice*, and 50 North-eaſt of *Venice*. This City (as ſome Authors avouch) was founded by the *Huns*, and hath remained in the Poſſeſſion of the *Venetians*, ever ſince the Year 1420. It is about 5 Miles in Compaſs, and contains 15000 Inhabitants.

The Province of *VENICE*, or the *DOGADO*, *Ducatus Venetus*, is a little Canton lying round about the City of *Venice*, from the Mouth of the River *Liſonzo*, as far as the *Adige*, which appears in form of a Creſcent round the Gulf, and is of a ſmall extent, being about 34 Miles long, and only 7 or 8 broad, comprehending within its Bounds the enſuing remarkable Towns: *Viz.*

VENICE, Patr. and Cap. — *Loredo*, *Lio*, *Rebba*, *Murano*.
Chiozza.
Torcello.
Grado.
Caſtel-Nuovo.
Caſtorle, or *Caorle*. — *Malamoco*, or the Port of *Venice*.

VENICE, *Venetia*, Ital. *Venetia* and *Vinegia*, in the Latit. of 45. *deg.* 10. *min.* and the Longit. of 34. *deg.* 50. *min.* the Metropolis of this State, is ſituated in the Gulf, or Lake, of the ſame Name, and founded (according to the common Report) on 72 Iſlands, which are extended 7 or 8 Miles in Compaſs, at the diſtance of 84 Miles almoſt Eaſt of *Mantua*, 95 North-eaſt of *Modena*, 126 North of *Florence*, 168 Eaſt of *Milan*, 220 almoſt North of *Rome*, and 230 South Weſt of *Vienna* in *Germany*. Its Foundation was begun A. C. 421. when *Attila* King of the *Huns*, after having ruin'd *Aquileia*, march'd forward with a numerous Army to ravage *Italy*; inſomuch that the *Paduans*, and ſome other neighbouring People, dreading the approach of the Barbarians, retir'd into the Fens and Marſhes of the *Adriatick* Sea, where they at firſt built ſome few Houſes on the Iſle of *Rialto*, afterward on 60 other adjacent Iſlands, and at length on 12 others; all which united together, form one of the ſtrongeſt, moſt regular, richeſt and moſt flouriſhing Cities of *Europe*; which is likewiſe ſtyl'd the *Virgin-City*, it not having been raviſh'd or attempted by any Enemy for 1200 Years at leaſt. But the Dukes had not as yet eſtabliſh'd their Seat there, until A. C. 810. for ſome time after, a palace was erected for them, and another for the Biſhop. However, theſe 72 Iſlands were ſeparated one from another during 300 Years, and govern'd by certain particular Tribunes, whom every Iſle elected yearly, according to their reſpective Cuſtoms; that is to ſay, this State was then only a Confederacy of many neighbouring Iſlands, which the common Intereſt had united for their mutual Defence againſt the Incurſions of their Enemies; and foraſmuch as every one of them had a Spiritual Paſtor, as well as a Tribune, there were alſo 72 diſtinct Pariſhes. But a late * *Maximil. Miles* Author profeſſes not to underſtand [illegible] where theſe ſeveral Iſlands were; [illegible] *ton Voyage d'Italie.* and affirms that this Hypotheſis gives us a falſe Idea of the Plan and Situation of the City: 'For (ſays he) one would imagine, to hear talk of 72 Iſlands, that there were as many little Plots of Ground raiſ'd above the Surface of the Lake; all which being inhabited, became, in proceſs of time, one entire Common-wealth: Which does not appear to have ſo happen'd, in regard that the whole City of *Venice* lies on a level, and is altogether built on Piles, the Water waſhing the Foundations of almoſt all the Houſes, to the height of 4 or 5 Feet, and the breadth of the Channels being always equal. It is true, indeed, that many Spaces of a conſiderable largeneſs have been improved; which may induce us to believe, that there was heretofore ſome firm Land, but not 72 Iſlands. Furthermore (continues he) if all the Diviſions made by the Channels ſhould be counted for Iſlands, we ſhall find near 200, inſtead of 72. It ought alſo to be obſerved, That the number of theſe Iſlands might be encreas'd *ad infinitum*, by making new ones wherefoever the Inhabitants ſhall have a mind to fix Piles, and to build Houſes on them. There are 18 or 20 of the like nature dispers'd in the Marſh or Lake of *Venice*, without reckoning *Paleſtrina*, *Malamoco*, and 8 or 10 others, that have a Bottom of ſolid Earth, and are real Iſlands.

Thus far our Author; who aſſures us, that *Venice* is ſeated in a Marſhy Ground, which had been overflow'd by the Sea ſome time before its Foundation; and that this extent of Waters is on that account call'd *Lacuna* by the *Venetians*: neither are they, generally ſpeaking, of any great depth, although Veſſels of the largeſt ſize may ſail in ſome Places, and thoſe of 200 Tuns, come up to the very Keys. Therefore Care hath been taken to turn the Mouths of the *Brenta*, and ſome other Rivers, another way, that this Lake might not be choak'd up with Mud or Sand; and that the Earth might not again prevail above the Waters, which would be very prejudicial to the City, ſince its whole Strength and Security depends on its Situation: neither would it be altogether advantageous thereto, that the ſame Waters ſhould be every where very deep; becauſe in the ſtate they remain at preſent, it is almoſt impoſſible to approach *Venice* in a Hoſtile manner, either by Sea or Land, as ſome have in Vain attempted. For when King *Pepin* had for a long time endeavour'd to drive out their Duke *Maurice*, and his own Son, who had taken part with him, he departed from *Ravenna* with his Fleet, imagining that he might eaſily paſs every where with full Sails: But *Maurice*'s Veſſels, which were conducted through the Navagable Paſſages, were not diſpers'd; where-

whereas those of *Pepin* founder'd on all Sides in the Mud, so that he was extreamly harrass'd, and constrain'd to betake himself to flight, with the remainder of his Fleet. Somewhat above 300 Years ago, the *Genoeses* met with the like rude Entertainment. Indeed, it must be acknowledg'd as a very surprising Object, to see so large a City, without any Walls or Ramparts, continually assaulted with the Waves on all sides, and yet standing firm on its Piles, as it were a Rock, the Streets being every where water'd with Channels, on the sides whereof are erected many magnificent Palaces, and stately Houses. But the whole City is divided after such a manner by these Channels and Streets, that there is scarcely a House whereto one cannot go either by Land or Water: not that every Channel has a double Key, as in *Holland*, for the convenience of those that walk on foot; 'tis true, there are some, but the Channel very often takes up the whole space, reaching from one row of Houses to another. The Streets, which are narrow, run through the small Isles made by the Channels: and there are about 430 Bridges rais'd in divers Places, over all these Channels; so that all the small Passages and Turnings that must necessarily be made to find out the Bridges, render *Venice* a real Labyrinth.

St. *Theodore* was the first Patron of *Venice*, until the Body of St. *Mark* being transported thither from *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, in the beginning of the IXth. Century, this Evangelist was chosen for its principal Protector. The Patriarchal Church is dedicated to St. *Peter*; and that of St. *Mark*, notwithstanding its Riches, is only the Doge's Chapel. However, the *Primicerio*, or Dean of the Canons, wears a Bishop's Mitre and Robe, and does not depend on the Patriarch. He is always a Noble *Venetian*, and his Yearly Revenues amount to near 1000 Pound Sterling. The Church of St. *Mark* was first founded A.C. 829. and contains above 500 Pillars of Marble. It is a Greek Structure, almost Square, built in form of a Cross, and beautify'd with many Gothick Ornaments: Its Roof consists of several Domes cover'd with Lead, whereof that in the middle is the largest; and the whole Pavement is made of Jaspar and Porphyry, wrought in Mosaick-work. The High Altar, supported by four Columns, represents in *Relief* the History of the Old and New Testament. The Chapel of the Holy Sacrament is erected on four Pillars of Alabaster, which (as they say) had serv'd in the Temple of *Solomon*. In this place is preserv'd the Body of St. *Mark*; and that famous Treasure of Relicks, enrich'd with Pearls, Diamonds, and other Precious-Stones of an inestimable Value. This stately Church is likewise adorn'd with five Gates of Cast Metal; over the principal of which stand four Horses of Copper Gilt, of the same Workmanship, and of equal Bigness; which (according to the Opinion of some Antiquaries) are the very same that are joyn'd to a Chariot of the Sun, that serv'd as an Ornament to the Triumphal Arch which the Senate of *Rome* set up in Honour of *Nero*, after his Victory over the *Parthians*. For they assure us, That *Constantine the Great* transported these Horses from *Rome* to *Constantinople*, where they were placed in the Hippodrome, and that as last the *Venetians* having made themselves Masters of this City, brought them hither among other rich Spoils. Of a great number of Statues with which the out-side of the Church is environ'd, there are only two very considerable, *viz.* those of *Adam* and *Eve*, which were made by *Riccio*, and are to be seen in going down the great Stair-case of the Palace.

The Grand Place or Court of St. *Mark* being 280 Paces long, and 110 broad, is bounded at the end by the same noble Pile of Building; and on both sides, by the stately Palaces built with a kind of Marble, and known by the name of the *Procuracies*, where the exact Symmetry of the Building, the Height of the Pilasters, the Largeness of the Portico's, and Richness of the Statues, are justly admir'd; besides a Clock of most curious Workmanship.

In turning to the Right-hand from the Church of St. *Mark*, you enter into another magnificent publick Place, commonly call'd the *Broglio*, leading to the Port of *Malamoco*, and affording a most Delightful Prospect. It is 250 Paces long, and 80 broad; the *Procuraries* being continu'd on one side of it, and the Duke's Palace facing it on the other. Near the Sea-shore are erected two stately Columns, which were brought from *Constantinople* in the time of *Sebastian Ziani*; the Statue of St. *Theodore* is set on the top of one of them; and on the other, the Lion of St. *Mark*. The Tower of St. *Mark* stands near the Angle of the Square on the In-side, and takes off somewhat from the Symmetry of the Place: It is 316 Foot high, in comprehending the Angle, which serves as a Vane, or Weather-cock. The whole Tower was formerly Gilt; so that when the Sun shone, it was discern'd above 30 Miles off at Sea; but the Gilding is now worn out, and scarcely any thing of it remains. The *Broglio* is the usual place of Rendezvous of the *Venetian* Nobility, where they pay Visits one to another, and transact divers Affairs; so that none is permitted to enter among them into that side where they walk, but the other side is left free to all Passengers. This Place is likewise so peculiarly appropriated to their Use, that when a young Noble-man has attain'd to the Age requisite to be admitted into the Council, and to wear the Robe, the first Day that he takes it, he is introduc'd here by four other Nobles, his Friends, with much Ceremony: And when any Person is banish'd from the Council, the Entrance into the *Broglio* is at the same time forbidden him.

The Palace of St. *Mark*, joyning to the Church, is a large Pile of Building after the Gothick fashion, and very magnificent: It hath been burnt four or five times, and its divers Reparations are the cause that the Structure is not uniform. That side of it toward the Channel is built with a certain hard Stone brought from *Istria*, the Design of it being much esteem'd: And indeed, if the other parts of this Fabrick were conformable thereto, it would be a very rare piece of Architecture. The Doge lodges in the same Palace; and there are assembl'd all the Councils of State, and Courts of Judicature. The several Apartments are large, high, and very well wainscoted, but somewhat dark, in comparison of the light which is now required: The Stair-case is made of Marble; and the Portico, supported by a winged Lyon; and the Statue of the Doge *Foscari*; besides two *Colossus's* of *Mars* and *Neptune*. The College-Hall, where the Affairs of State are transacted, is extremely Large, and adorn'd with curious Paintings; particularly the Portraictures of the Doges, the History of the Council of *Constantinople*, that of Pope *Alexander* III. and the Emperour *Frederick Barbarossa*, &c. But the publick Library is kept in the *Procuracies*, over against the Palace, on the other side of the *Broglio*. There are abundance of Greek Manuscripts, which were given by Cardinal *Bessarion*, who was of that Nation. But there is scarcely any very rare, excepting another Manuscript entituled *de Consideratione Dei*, and attributed to St. *Augustine*. However, if this Library is none of the best, or most numerous; yet by way of recompence, divers Paintings of *Titian*, and some other famous Masters, are found therein, which are infinitely valu'd: Besides a great number of Greek Statues of extraordinary Beauty, particularly those of *Ganymedes*, *Venus*, *Apollo*, two Gladiators, &c.

At

At one end of the City, on the Sea-shore, stands the Arsenal, and extends its self above 2 Miles in compass: It is reputed to be one of the fairest and largest in *Europe*, and generally acknowledg'd to be very considerable: but it ought to be consider'd, that the *Venetians* have no other in *Italy*; and that not half of what is commonly said of it, is true. They that shew it, would willingly make us believe that there are 2500 Pieces of Artillery, good Arms for 100000 Foot, and compleat Equipage for 25000 Horse. The words, indeed, are soon pronounc'd, but not so easily prov'd. We must also take notice, that within the Enclosure of this Arsenal, are contain'd all sorts of Naval Stores and Tackle, Forges, Casting-houses, Rope-yards, sheds for the Bucentaur, Galleys and Gallesses; Havens and Docks for the Building, Careening and Refitting of Vessels; so that a very large space of Ground must needs be taken up for these Uses. The *Venetians* have some Men of War, the greatest of which is Nam'd the *Redeemer*, carrying (as they say) 80 Pieces of Cannon, and 14 Pedereroes. The Galeasses generally have three Batteries in the fore-part, and two in the stern. The Bucentaur is a sort of large Galeasse, very richly adorn'd with Gilding and Sculptures, which serves only to carry the Doge, accompany'd with the Senate, and many other Noblemen, when they go on board every year, on *Ascension-day*, with great Solemnity to Espouse the Sea. This Ceremony was first Instituted by Pope *Alexander* III. to confirm to the *Venetians* the Soveraignty they before pretended to have over the Gulf: the Vessel then us'd on that occasion was called the *Bucentaur*, and the same Name hath been ever since retain'd: The Captain of this Galeasse takes an Oath, and engages upon his life to bring it back safe and sound into Harbour, although never so great Hurricanes or Storms at Sea should happen to arise. A great part of the Arsenal was burnt in the Year 1565; and the crackling of the Fire (as they say) was heard 40 Miles off. The Government of the Place is committed to three Noblemen. The Galeasses are likewise Commanded by Persons of Quality; and indeed, all considerable Employments every where pass through their Hands.

The City of *Venice* is divided into six Quarters, or Wards, call'd *Sestiari*; wherein are compris'd 54 Convents of Monks, 26 Nunneries, 17 Hospitals, 18 Chapels, or Stations for the 6 Grand Fraternities; 56 Tribunals, or Courts of Justice; and a great number of Market-places: besides 165 Marble Statues; 25 of Copper; and 8000 Gondola's, or little Boats, for the conveying of Persons and Merchandizes through the Channels. Over the chiefest of these, call'd the *Grand Channel*, being 1300 Foot long, and 40 broad, stands the famous Bridge of *Realto*, of one single Arch, adorn'd on both sides with Marble Ballisters. It is indeed generally very much cry'd up, and esteem'd the finest in the World: But this Admiration is the Effect of Prejudice, and the whole Wonder consists in the Dimensions of the Arch, which is somewhat larger than ordinary. The Centry of the Arch makes exactly the third part of a Circle; and there is 80 Foot distance from one end of it, lying even with the level of the Chanel, to the other; Whence it may be inferr'd, that the Arch is near 24 Foot high. This Bridge is very firmly built with large Squares of a kind of White Marble; and there are two rows of Shops, that divide it into three several Passages; the largest in the Middle; and the two lesser, between the Rails and the Back-side of the Shops. It is reported, that 300000 Inhabitants, either Natives or Foreigners, reside at *Venice*: But Mr. *Ray* proves, that there cannot be above 200000; as also, that the Republick receives from thence a Revenue of 1400000 Ducats yearly, not comprehending that which ariseth from the Imposts laid on Salt. The City is about as large as *Amsterdam*, and the number of Houses reckon'd 24870. Among the Magnificent Churches, besides the abovemention'd of St. *Mark*, those of St. *Dominick*, St. *Zachary*, St. *George*, and St. *Saviour*, are more especially remarkable.

Chiozza, or *Chioggia*, *Clodia Fossa*, is a small City, and the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Patriarch of *Venice*, situated in a little Island of the Adriatick Sea, and having a safe Harbour near *Brondolo*, at the distance of 15 Miles from *Venice* to the South, toward *Loredo*. It was heretofore famous for the Victory of the *Genoeses*, who made themselves Masters thereof, A. D. 1380. But it is now subject to the Dominions of the State of *Venice*, whereto it affords a very considerable Revenue, by the making of great quantities of Salt.

Torcello, *Torcellum*, is a very small Town, and not much frequented, by reason of the unwholsomness of the Air, being distant only 5 Miles from *Venice* to the North, near the Ruins of *Altino*, from whence the Episcopal See was translated hither, after the ancient City had been utterly raz'd by the *Huns*, A.C. 635.

Grado, *Gradus*, or *Nova Aquileia*, is seated on the Marshes of the Gulf of *Venice*, and owes its Foundation to the Inhabitants of *Aquileia*, who were setled here soon after their City was ruin'd by *Attila*. It was also, for a long time, the Seat of the Patriarch; and Pope *Alexander* IV. added divers new Privileges, A.D. 1256, to those which had been already granted to him by *Leo* IX. in 1050. But at length the Patriarchate was remov'd to *Venice* by *Nicholas* V. in 1455; and *Lorenzo Giustiavani* was the first that attain'd to this Dignity. The City of *Grado* is of a small compass, but well-built on a little Island of the same Name, next the Continent, at the distance of 12 Miles from *Aquileia* to the South, and 52 from *Venice* to the East. It heretofore depended on the Province of *Friuli*, but is now subject to the Jurisdiction of the *Venetians*.

The Province of *Istria*, or *Histria*; in High-Dutch *Istareich*; is stretched out in form of a Peninsle, between the Gulfs of *Trieste* and *Quarnero*; the *Alps*, or *I Monti della Vena*, and the Territories of *Friuli*, being about 56 Miles long from North to South, and 40 broad from East to West. The Air is not very healthful, more especially along the Sea-coasts: nevertheless, this Country brings forth abundance of excellent Grapes, Olives, Timber, and Marble. The Republick of *Venice* maintains a Governour in the same Province, and receives from thence a considerable Revenue.

The Chief Cities are these:

Viz. *Capo d' Istria*, Bish. Cap.
Cita Nuova, Bish.
Parenzo, Bish.
Pola, Bish.

CAPO D'ISTRIA, *Justinopolis*, or *Caput Istriæ*, in the Latit. of 45 Deg. 30 Min. and the Longit. of 36 Deg. 20 Min. is a very small City on the Coasts of the *Adriatick*-Gulf, and the Bay of *Trieste*, yet dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Patriarchate of *Aquileia*; being distant 28 Miles almost South of *Trieste*, and 78 East of *Venice*, on the other side of the Gulf. It is built in an Island, within Three Arrows shot of the Continent, whereto there is a Passage over certain Draw-Bridges, that may be hoisted-up at pleasure. Moreover an old Fort stands in the middle, which is likewise joyned to the Town by a Bridge; and on the account of the Strength of the Place, is called, *The Lion's Castle*.

Cita Nuova, *Æmonia*, or *Civitas Nova Istriæ*, is a small City, which sprang out of the Ruins of ancient *Æmonia*, from the Ruins whereof it is distant only 3 Miles, scarcely one from the Coasts of the *Adriatick*-Sea, and the Mouth of the River *Quieto*, with which it is water'd; as also,

22 Miles

22 Miles almoſt South of *Capo d' Iſtria*, and 70 Eaſt of *Venice*, croſs the Gulf. It hath been for ſome time erected into an Epiſcopal See, under the Patriarchate of *Aquileia*, and ſubject to the Juriſdiction of the State of *Venice*, ever ſince the Year 1270. However, at preſent, it is inhabited only by a few Fiſher-men, by reaſon of its unhealthful Air, and that too, during the Summer ſeaſon; for in Winter it is altogether abandon'd, and left deſolate.

Pola; *Julia Pietas*, or *Pola*, was Founded by the *Colchi*, and hath a very capacious Harbour on the Coaſts of the *Adriatick*-Sea, being alſo the Seat of a Prelate, who is a Suffragan to the Patriarch of *Aquileia*. It is diſtant 6 Miles from the Promontory, call'd from thence *Il Capo di Pola*, to the North-Weſt, 46 Miles almoſt South of *Calo d' Iſtria*, and 80 North of *Ancona*. It hath for its defence a ſmall Citadel, which is not very ſtrong; and the *Venetian* Governour commands therein under the Title of a Count.

The Province of *Dalmatia*; *Dalmatia* being extended along the Coaſts of the *Venetian* Gulf, is bounded on the Weſt by *Iſtria*, on the North by *Croatia*, on the Eaſt by *Albania*, and on the South by the *Adriatick*-Sea; being in length about 240 Miles, and in breadth about 60 in the wideſt place. Theſe Territories are poſſeſs'd partly by the *Turks*, and partly by the *Venetians*. The ſmall Republick of the *Reguſa*, which is the *Epidaurus* of the Ancients, is likewiſe eſtabliſh'd therein. The *Dalmatians* ſpeak the *Sclavonian*-Tongue, profeſs the Roman-Catholick Religion, and are well-vers'd in Military Affairs. This Country, in time paſt, bore the Title of a Kingdom; but the *Venetians* are now Maſters of the enſuing Cities and Town, *viz.*

Zara, Archb. Cap.	*Sebenico*, Biſh.
Spalatro, Archb.	*Cloſſa*.
Nona, Biſh.	*Salona*.
Badua, Biſh.	*Almiſſa*.
Cataro, Biſh.	*Aagrigrado*.
Scardona, Biſh.	*Veicchio*.
St. *Nicolo*.	

ZARA, *Jadera*; in the *Sclavonian* Tongue *Zadar*, in the Latit. of 44 Deg. 30 Min. and the Longit. of 30 Deg. 10 Min. is a Port of the *Adriatick*-Sea, and the Metropolis of *Dalmatia*, enjoying the Title of an Arch-biſhoprick. 'Tis encompaſs'd on all ſides with the Sea, and joyn'd only to the Continent by a Draw-bridge; being diſtant 80 Miles South-Weſt of *Jaicza*, 116 North-Eaſt of *Ancona*, 165 North-Weſt of *Raguri*, and 184 almoſt South-Eaſt of *Venice*. It is alſo fenced with 6 Baſtions, and the adjacent Countrey is commonly called from thence, *Il Contado di Zara*. *Ladiſlaus*, King of *Naples*, (who had purchas'd this City for the Sum of 100000 Ducats, as we are inform'd by *Johannes Lucius*, a Learned Citizen of *Trau*,) ſold it, together with *Novigrad*, and ſome other places appertaining to its Juriſdiction, to the Republick of *Venice*; and it, as yet, remains in their poſſeſſion.

Spalatro, or *Spalato*; *Spalatum*, or *Salonæ Novæ*, is a large and well-fortified City on the Coaſts of the *Adriatick*-Sea, where heretofore ſtood a Palace of the *Roman* Emperour *Dioclefian*; from whence it took its Name, and grew up out of the Ruins of *Solana*, which had been raiſ'd by the *Sclavonians*, and was diſtant from it only 4 Miles to the North. It was alſo erected into a Metropolitan See, in the room of the former, and preſides over the Suffragan Biſhoprics of *Leſina*, or *Huar*, *Trau*, *Sebenico*, *Tine*, and *Almiſſa*. The City of *Spalato* is adorn'd with a capacious and ſafe Harbour, and hath remain'd under the Dominion of the *Venetians* ever ſince the Year 1420, although the *Turks* have often, in vain, attempted to make themſelves Maſters thereof. It is diſtant 30 Miles South-Eaſt of *Sebenico*, 32 South of *Bagnialuck*, 74 South-Eaſt of *Zara*, and 92 North-Weſt of *Ragori*. This place is remarkable for the Ruins of *Dioclefian*'s Palace.

Nona, or *Nin*, according to the pronunciation of the *Sclavonians*; in Latin, *Anone*, or *Enone*, a ſmall, but ſtrong City, is environ'd, for almoſt altogether, with the *Adriatick*-Sea, over againſt the Iſland of *Pago*, from whence it is ſeparated with a Streight 4 Miles broad to the Weſt, being alſo diſtant 13 from *Zara* to the North, and about 35 from *Segna*. It hath, in like manner, a convenient Port, and is the Seat of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Arch-biſhop of *Zara*.

Budoa, *Butua*, or *Bulva*, is ſituated on the Coaſts of *Albania*, at the diſtance of 10 Miles from *Antivari* to the North-Weſt, and 30 from *Scutari*, or *Scodar* to the Weſt, between *Caſtel Nuovo*, or *Lattaro*, to the North, and *Dolcigno* to the South. It is an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Antivari*, which was taken by the *Turks*, A. D. 1571. and hath been, in like manner, infeſted through the Inroads of thoſe Infidels. It is alſo regularly Fortify'd; but hath ſuffer'd much Damage through the violence of an Earthquake that happen'd A. D. 1667.

Cataro, *Caterum*, or *Cattara*, ſeated on a Gulf of the ſame Name, is defended with a ſtrong Caſtle, built on an Hill, and diſtant 30 Miles North-Weſt of *Scutari*, and 50 South-Eaſt of *Raguri*; its Epiſcopal See having formerly depended on the Metropolitan of the ſame City; but is, at preſent, ſubject to that of *Bari*. The City of *Cattaro*, together with 17 Villages, appertaining to its Juriſdiction, hath been poſſeſs'd by the *Venetians* ever ſince the Year 1420.

Scardona; *Scardona*, or *Scordona*, is a ruin'd City, ſeated near the Lake of *Prochlian*, on an adjacent Mountain, at the diſtance of 9 Miles from *Sebenico* to the North, and 35 from *Zara* to the Eaſt, having an Epiſcopal See ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Spalatro*. It was ſold, A. D. 1411. together with *Oſtrovice*, for the ſum of 5000 Ducats of Gold, by *Sandaglius Waywood* of *Boſnia*, to the *Venetians*, by whom it was alſo taken and raz'd in 1570.

Sebenico; *Sebenicum*, or *Sibenicum*, a well-fortified City, on the Coaſts of the *Adriatick*-Sea, hath remain'd under the Juriſdiction of the State of *Venice*, ever ſince the Year 1412. whereas it was before only a Sea-Port Town of *Croatia*, until Pope *Boniface* VIII. erected it into an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Spalatro*. It is defended with a Caſtle built on an Hill, together with the ſtrong Cittadel of St. *Nicolas*, and hath often repuls'd the *Turkiſh* Forces, that, in vain, endeavour'd to make themſelves Maſters thereof. It is diſtant 30 Miles North-Weſt of *Spalatro*, and 44 South-Eaſt of *Zara*. Moreover, the *Venetians* poſſeſs many other Places on the Coaſts of *Albania*, and among others,

Butrinto, or *Butrotum*, over againſt the Iſland of *Corfu*; as alſo, a great Number of Iſlands in the Gulf and Archipelago, on the Weſtern Coaſts of *Greece*; the Chief of which are theſe, *viz.*

Corfu, Arch. Cap.	*La Grande*.
Cefalonia, Biſh.	*Incorronada*.
Zante, Biſh.	*Salta*.
Currola, Biſh.	*La Brazza*.
Oſſero, Biſh.	*Torta*.
Vegia, Biſh.	*Cherſo*.
Alba, Biſh.	*Pago*.

The Iſland of *CORFU*; *Corcyra*, in the Longit. of 44 and 45 Deg. and the Latit. of 49. Deg. 40 Min. is ſituated in the *Ionian* Sea, to the Weſt of the Continent of *Greece*, at the diſtance of 2 Leagues from the Coaſts of *Epirus*; extending it ſelf in length, from South to North-Weſt, about 20 Leagues; 7 or 8 in breadth from Weſt to Eaſt; and 46 in compaſs. It is divided into 4 Baronies, or Baillages. The Air is extreamly healthful, and the Soil brings forth many Vines, Olive-Trees, Orange-Trees, Citron-Trees, &c. which grow there in great abundance; together with divers ſorts of very rare Plants. The Metropolis of this Iſland bears the ſame Name, and the Title of an Arch-biſhoprick. The Inhabitants thereof are Chriſtians, partly of the *Greek*, and partly of the *Latin* Church. It hath a commodious Harbour, and a well ſtored Arſenal; being alſo fortifyed with two ſtrong Caſtles erected on a Mountain, wherein is maintain'd a conſiderable Garriſon. This City fell into the Hands of the *Venetians*, A. D. 1382. and was in Vain beſieged by the *Turks*, in 1537.

The Iſland of *Cefalonia*, *Cephalenia*, between the 37 Deg. 15 Min. and the 47 Deg. 45 Min. of Latit. and in 45 Deg. of Longit. lies in like manner in the *Ionian* Sea, between that of *Lucada* to the North, and *Zante* to the South: It includes about 20 Leagues from South to North-eaſt, 14 from Weſt to Eaſt, and 51 in compaſs. The Capital City of the ſame Name is founded on an Hill, and very well fortifyed, being alſo dignified with the Title of an Epiſcopal See, Suffragan to that of *Corfu*. The other places, which were heretofore Cities, are at preſent only Boroughs and Villages. On the Southern Side of the Iſle, toward that of *Zante*, is ſituated a very capacious and ſafe Harbour, called *The Port of* Argoſtoli. The Inhabitants generally obſerve the Rites of the *Greek* Church.

Zante, *Zacynthus*, is diſtant 18 Miles from *Il Capo Tornoſe*, a Promontory of the *Morea* to the Weſt, and 12 from the Iſland of *Cefalonia* to the South. It is uſually divided into Three Parts, termed *La Montagna*, *Il Piedimonte*, and *La Pianura*, in which are contained 48 Towns; the Principal whereof is likewiſe named *Zante*, and hath been, for ſome time, the Seat of a Prelate, ſuffragan to the Arch-biſhop of *Corfu*. Here alſo ſtands a Fortreſs, in which the *Venetians* maintain a ſtrong Garriſon; and the Natives drive a very great Trade in Currans.

The Iſland of *Corzola*; *Corcyra Melæna* or *Nigra*, in the Latit. of 43 Deg. and the Longit. of 41 Deg. 30 Min. is extended in length for the ſpace of 25 Miles on the Coaſts of *Dalmatia*, near the Frontiers of the Republick of *Raguſa*, to the Juriſdiction whereof it was heretofore ſubject. Five Towns or Villages are included within its compaſs, the chief of which bears the ſame Name as the Iſland, and therein is eſtabliſhed an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Raguſa*.

Oſſero; *Aſſorus*, *Aſporrus* or *Aſyrtium*, between the 44 and 45 Deg. of Latit. is an Iſland of a very ſmall Compaſs, lying at the Diſtance of 6 Miles from that of *La Vegia* to the South, and 30 from *Segna*, a City of *Croatia*. It is extended from the South to North-Weſt, for the ſpace of about 10 or 11 Leagues, and 4 from Weſt to Eaſt.

Vegia or *Veglia*, *Curicum*, *Curictum* and *egin*, call'd *Kirk* by the *Sclavonians*, is ſituated on the Coaſts of the *Adriatick*-Sea, and ſtretched out for the ſpace of 30 Miles from South-Eaſt to North-Weſt. The principal Town of this Iſland, of the ſame Name, ſeated on the Weſtern Part thereof, was formerly ſubject to the Counts of *Frangipani*, and fell into the poſſeſſion of the *Venetians*, Anno Dom. 1430. It alſo hath been, long ſince, erected into an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Zara*.

Arbe, *Arba* or *Arbum*, named *Rab* in the *Sclavonian* Tongue, is diſtant 13 Miles from *Segna* to the South, and extends its ſelf only for the ſpace of 15 Miles from Eaſt to Weſt. Its principal Town is known by the ſame Name, and affords a Seat to a Prelate, ſuffragan to the Arch-biſhop of *Zara*. In ſailing from hence toward the South-Eaſt, we meet with the Iſles of *Pago*, *Malaral*, *Grande*, *L'Incoronado*, St. *Archangelo*, *Satta*, *Leſina*, *La Brazza*, *Liſſa*, St. *Andrea*, *Meleſeda*, *Cura*, &c. As for the Iſland of *Candia*, the Peninſle of the *Morea*, the Territories of *Athens*, and the Archipelago, where the *Venetians* poſſeſs ſome Places, a particular Account ſhall be given of them in the Deſcription of the reſpective Countries, whereto at preſent they appertain.

The ECCLESIASTICAL STATE, Eccleſiaſtica *or* Pontificia Ditio.

THat Territory which commonly bears the Title of the *ECCLESIASTICAL STATE*, or Patrimony of the Church, is an extent of Lands depending on the Juriſdiction of the See of *Rome*, and is ſo much the more Remarkable, in regard that the Pope is both Spiritual and Temporal Sovereign thereof, who is uſually ſtyled by the Roman Catholicks, *The Chief of all* Chriſtendom; the Patriarch of *Rome* and the Weſt; the Primate and Supreme Governour of *Italy*; the Metropolitan of the Biſhops, ſuffragan to the See of *Rome*, and the Biſhop of St. *John* of *Lateran*. This Country was heretofore, as it were, the Centre of the *Roman* Empire, which far ſurpaſs'd in Grandeur and Power all the other States of the Univerſe: Its extent was then bounded on the Weſt by the *Atlantick* Ocean, on the Eaſt by *Armenia* and *Perſia*, on the North by the Seas of *Ireland*, *Scotland*, *Germany*, and the *Baltick*; and on the South by *Æthiopia*. It was abſolutely predominant over the whole *Mediterranean* Sea, and an almoſt infinite number of Iſlands, the greater part whereof form as many Kingdoms. But the Dominions, at preſent appropriated to the Pope, are of a ſmall Compaſs, being limited on the North, by the Territories and Gulph of *Venice*, on the Weſt by the Dutchies of *Mantua*, *Modena*, and *Toſcany*, on the South by part of *Toſcany*, and the *Mediterranean* Sea; and on the South-Eaſt, by the Kingdom of *Naples*, and part of the Gulph of *Venice*. They are extended in Length, from South to North-Weſt, for the ſpace of about 240 Miles, *viz.* from *Terracina*, as far as the Frontiers of *Polefino*, on the Banks of the Gulf; and 134 Miles in Breadth, from South-Weſt to North-Eaſt, *viz.* from *Civita Vecchia* to *Ancona*: In one place (particularly in the province of *Romagnia*) they are not above 20 Miles broad. The Air is thick in many places, and unhealthy round about the City of *Rome*, by reaſon of the Fenns, pools of ſtanding Water, and Marſhy Grounds; (but much more by the Severity of the Government, which has almoſt diſ-peopl'd many Parts, and gives People no Incouragement for Care and Tillage) which, nevertheleſs, afford good Paſtures, and are very fertile in all ſorts of Grain, Grapes, and other Fruits.

The whole Principality is commonly divided into the 12 enſuing Provinces:

Viz.	1. The Campaign of *Rome*,	Rome, *Patr. Cap.*
	2. The Patrim. of St. *Peter*,	Viterbo.
	3. The Dutchy of *Caſtro*.	Caſtro.
	4. The Countr. of *Orvietano*,	Orvieto, *Biſh.*
	5. The Country of *Perugino*,	Peruſia.
	6. *Ombria*,	Spoleto, *D.*
	7. *La Sabina*,	Narni.
	8. *La Marca d'Ancona*,	Ancona.
	9. The Dutchy of *Urbin*,	Urbino, *Arch-b.*
	10. *Romagnia*,	Ravenna.
	11. The Countr. of *Ferrareſe*,	Ferrara, *D.*
	12. The Countr. of *Bologneſe*,	Bologna, *Arch-b.*

The *Campaign of ROME*, *Latium*, or the Country of the *Latins*, is bounded on the North by *Terra Sabina*; on the South by the *Mediterranean*-Sea; on the Eaſt by the Kingdom of *Naples*; and on the Weſt by the Patrimony of St. *Peter*. Its utmoſt extent from North to South conſiſting of about 40 Miles, and 60 from Eaſt to Weſt.

The

The principal Cities and Towns of this Province, are these, *viz.*

Rome, Patr. Cap.
Tivoli, Bish.
Frescati, Bish.
Ostia, Bish.
Palestrina, Bish.
Terracina, Bish.
Veletri, Bish.
Segni, Bish.
Anagni, Bish.
Albano, Bish.

ROME, *Roma*, in the Latit. of 41 D. 33. Min. and the Long. of 36 D. 30 M. the Metropolis of the whole Country of *Italy*, is feated on the Banks of the River *Tyber*, at the diftance of 12 Miles from its Mouth, and the Coaft of the *Tuscan* Sea to the North; as alfo, 104 Miles North-Weft of *Naples*, 132 South-Eaft of *Florence*, 220 almoft South of *Venice*, 260 South-Eaft of *Genoa*, 290 of *Milan*, 400 South of *Vienna*, 560 almoft South of *Cracow*, 680 South-Eaft of *Paris*, 756 from *Amfterdam*, 840 from *London*, 900 Weft of *Conftantinople*, and 960 Eaft of *Madrid*. This moft famous City was founded, (as it is generally believ'd) by *Romulus* and *Remus*, about A. M. 3301. in the 4th. Year of the VII. *Olympiad*, and 754 before the Nativity of Jefus Chrift, according to *Petavius*'s Computation. It was built in a fomewhat fquare form, and comprehended only the Mount *Palatin*, whereto fix others were afterward added, *viz.* The *Capitoline*, the *Aventine*, the *Cœlius*, the *Efquiline*, the *Viminel*, and the *Quirinal* or *Mons Caballus*, now well known by the name of *Il Monte Cavallo*, on which account it was ufually termed *Urbs Septicollis*, or *The City on Seven Hills*; although Five other have been fince taken in, *viz. Janiculus*, *Pincius*, the *Vatican*, *Citorio* and *Giordano*. However, you muft not imagine thefe to be fo many high Mountains, but only Hills, with an eafie, and almoft infenfible, afcent. Thus *Rome*, though very fmall and inconfiderable in the beginning, encreas'd by Degrees more and more, untill at laft it became the largeft City that ever was in the whole World, either before or fince, both for Number of Houfes, Inhabitants, and Extent of Ground, it being fometime near 50 Miles in Circuit, and the Capital of the *Roman* Empire. It is alfo, at prefent, the Seat of the Popes, having been fubject to them for many Ages, and as yet extends its felf 13 Miles in Compafs. Its Walls are flanked with 360 Turrets, the number whereof, in the time of the Firft Emperors, amounted to 740, although many of them are now decayed and fallen to ruin. Indeed thofe Walls are larger than thofe of any City in *Europe*, but they take in a great deal of waife Ground; fo that not above a Third part of their whole Extent is inhabited; the Two other Thirds, on the Eaftern and Southern Sides, confifting only of Gardens and Ruins: Nevertheleis, there are 31200 Houfes; which are confiderably more than in any other place in *Italy*, or *Europe*, (except *London*, and *Paris*; or perhaps *Mofcow* and *Conftantinople*;) but the City is not fo populous as either *Venice*, *Milan*, or *Naples*, there being reckon'd about 120000 Souls, befides Strangers, who are here very numerous. The *Tyber* divides it into Two unequal Parts; of which, that on the right fide, commonly called *Traftevere*, is at leaft five or fix times leis than the other. This River runs from North to South, and makes a fmall Iland; which was heretofore fuppos'd to take its Original from a Shock of Corn thrown into the channel, by the Order of *Tarquinius Superbus*. The greater part of the Houfes are built with Brick, plaifter'd over, and whiten'd on the out-fide; they have generally Arched Roofs, but the Angles of the Rafters are very obtufe. There were, at the firft, only 3 or 4 Gates at *Rome*, but their Number afterwards encreas'd to 16, being all built large and Stately, befides feveral other of leffer note; of thefe 20 now remain, and 5 Bridges over the *Tyber*, one of which is partly demolifh'd. The whole City is divided into 14 Quarters or Wards, commonly call'd *Li Rioni*; and the Suburbs are very large, enclos'd with Walls, and Fortify'd by Pope *Urban* VIII.

The High-ways that led to this great City, were made at the publick Expence, with incredible Labour and Charge, and pav'd with large fquare Stones, 3 or 4 Foot long, reaching a great many Miles in the Country, a particular Stone being fet up for a Mark at the end of every Mile; fo that no Coft was fpar'd that might contribute to their Laftingnefs, or the Convenience of Travellers, though it were fometimes neceffary for that purpofe, to level Mountains or fill up Valleys. Of thefe, the *Appian* Road was moft noble, extending it felf from the Gate *Capena*, to *Capua*, and fo to *Brundufium*, about 350 Miles; and fome of their Remainders are ftill to be feen in divers Places. The Buildings were, in like manner, the moft noble in the World, as having been built by the moft able Architects that *Greece* or *Afia* could afford: and as for the publick Edifices, they did, undoubtedly, furpafs all other Parts, as it plainly appears from the auguft Ruins of the Amphitheatre, the *Circus Maximus*, the Baths, Vaults, triumphal Arches, Pillars, Obelisks, Aqueducts, Statues, and other rare Monuments of Antiquity. And indeed, one cannot walk 50 Paces, either within the Walls of the City, or the adjacent Territory, without meeting with fome Remains of its ancient Grandure.

There are about 300 Churches within the feveral Precincts of *Rome*, for the moft part very magnificent Structures; and among others, that famous ancient Temple call'd the *Pantheon*, in time paft, and now *La Rotonda*, by the common People, from its round form. *Boniface* IV. dedicated it to the Virgin *Mary*, and all the Martyrs, under the Name of *S. Maria ad Martyres*; and afterwards, another Pope thought fit, that all the Saints in general fhould be comprehended with the Martyrs. It was built by *Agrippa*, in the time of *Auguftus*, and confecrated (as is fuppos'd) to *Jupiter*, and all the other Heathen Gods; which gave occafion to the Name of *Pantheon*, or perhaps only to *Jupiter* and *Cybele*, the Mother of the Gods; fince (according to the Teftimony of *Varro*) above 30000 Deities were ador'd at *Rome*. Indeed this Temple, although much defac'd is one of the faireft and moft entire ancient Edifices in *Italy*, being in breadth 144 Foot, and as many in heighth, cas'd with Brafs, and beautify'd with many noble Statues. In the Caftle of St. *Angelo* is fhewn a Cannon that carries a Ball of 70 Pounds weight, and was caft as well as the 4 Columns of the High-Altar in St. *Peter*'s Church, only of the Copper Nails, with which the covering of the Portico was faften'd. The Pillars of this Porch are of the *Corinthian* Order, and of one entire Piece, but not altogether of an equal thicknefs, there being fome inches difference, more or leis. They are 15 Foot in compafs, according to the Engliih meafure; and the fquare of Stone, out of which the entrance of the great Gate is cut, is likewife of a confiderable largenefs; that is to fay, 40 Foot high, and 20 Foot broad. The Two Lyons of Porphyry, under the fame Portico, ferv'd before as an Ornament to the Front of the Temple of *Ifis*. *Raphael Urbin*, the Renowned *Italian* Painter, lies buried in this Church.

But the Cathedral of St. *Peter*, is juftly eiteem'd the moft ftately Pile of Building throughout the whole World, either with refpect to its largeneis, or the exact fymmetry and proportion obferv'd in all its Parts; infomuch that the oftner one views it, the greater Admiration will be continually excited. It was firft built by the Emperor *Conftantine the Great*, until, when fallen to decay by the Injury of Time, Pope *Julius* II. began to re-edifie it from the very Foundation: afterward, his Succeffors carried on the Work; and at length it was brought

brought to Perfection by *Paul*. V. Thus was it help'd forward by 23 Popes, having coft 40000000 of Crowns; and there is ftill a Revenue of 20000 Pounds a Year for the repairing of it. The Cupolo is of that marvellous height and bigneis, (the Diameter thereof being 144 Foot, equal to the Pantheon) fuftaining on the top a vaft ftone Lanthorn, with huge ftone Pillars about it, that it may well be counted the boldeft Piece of Architecture the World e'er faw. *Bramante* under *Julius* II. and *Michael Angelo* under *Paul* III. were the principal Architects of this moft noble Fabrick, which is entirely built with Free-ftone, hewen out of the Quarries of *Trivoli*, &c. and beautify'd with all manner of moft fumptuous Ornaments.

It may not perhaps be amiis to fubjoin its exact Dimenfions as they were taken on the Place, by a late Ingenious Author.

	Feet.
The length of the Church on the out-fide, comprehending the wideneis of the Portico, and the thickneis of the Walls	722
The length of the in-fide of the Church without including the Porch, or the thickneis of the Walls	594
The length of the Crois of the Church on the out-fide	490
The length of the Crois on the infide	438
The breadth of the Body of the Church	86
The perpendicular hight of the fame Body	144
The bigneis or circumference of the *Dome* on the out-fide	620
The Diameter of the *Dome* on the in-fide	143
The breadth of the Front of the Church	400
The entire height of the Church from the Ground to the top of the Crois above the Ball	432
The Diameter of the Ball	8
The height of the Statues, which are plac'd on the Cornifh of the fecond Order of the Front	18

In the in-fide of this admirable Structure, fcarcely any thing is to be feen but rich Gilding, rare Paintings, curious Figures in *Baffo Relievo*, Statues of Copper and Marble; and all thefe difpos'd in fo exact and regular Order, that the abundance of them does not cauie Confufion. The in-fide of the *Cupolo* conifts altogether in Mofaick Work; the Roof of the Body and Quire is compos'd of Stuck, having Compartments in *Relievo* gilt; the Pavement is made of Marble, inlaid with divers Figures; and 'tis defign'd to cafe the Pilafters, as well as all the other Parts of the in-fide of the Church with the fame fort of Stone. The Pulpit of St. *Peter*, fupported by the Four Doctors of the Church, whoie Statues are of Copper gilt. The Tombs of Pope *Urban* VIII. *Paul* III. *Alexander* VII. and the Counteis *Matilda*, or *Mawd*, the * *infeparable* Companion of *Gregory* VII. are Works of extraordinary Beauty and Magnificence. On the Monument of *Paul* III. are two Marble Statues, fo curioufly wrought to the Life, that it became neceffary to cover them with a Brazen Drapery, to take away an occafion of Scandal, given fome time fince by two *Spaniards*, who had fallen in love with them. The High-Altar ftands exactly under the Dome, in the middle of the Crois, and is a kind of Pavilion, or Canopy, fuftained by four Columns of wreathed Brafs, adorned with branched Work, and fprinkled with Bees, which were the Arms of P. *Urban* VIII. Above every Column appears an Angel of Copper gilt, 17 Foot high, and Boys playing and walking over the Cornifh. This Altar-piece is infinitely valu'd, and the heighth of the whole is 90 Foot. From hence we deicended by a Stair-caie, to come to the Chappel, where (as they fay) lies the Body of St. *Peter*, and to viiit the other Holy Places in divers Quarters throughout the Vaults of this fpacious Church. The double row of Pillars compoiing the Cloifter of the open Place that lies before, and leads to the fame Church, through a double Portico, on each fide, is a rare and furprizing Ornament. Here are alio two magnificent Fountains, that caft forth Water at a great Diftance. The Obelisk in the middle, conifting of one entire piece of Marble, weighs 956148. Pounds; and is 78 Foot high, without comprehending either the Pedeftal, on the Crois which Pope *Sixtus* V. caus'd to be fix'd on the top of it, when he rais'd up again this ancient Monument. A. D. 1586. It is commonly reported, that the Brazen Ball which formerly belong'd thereto, contain'd the Aihes of the Emperour *Auguftus*: But it is a Miftake; for *Dominico Fontana*, an able Architect, employ'd by the fame Pope *Sixtus* V. having examin'd this Globe, found that it was not capable of ferving for fuch an uie, and that it was only a fimple Ornament; although indeed, the Obelisk was conieerated to *Auguftus* and *Tiberius*, as it appears from an Inicription as yet to be read diftinctly on it.

Divo Cæfari, Divi Julii F. Auguiti.
Tiberio Cæfari, D. Aug. F. Auguito Sacrum.

The Palace of the *Vatican*, fo call'd from certain *Vaticinia*, i. e. Oracles that were fome time deliver'd there, joyns to the Cathedral of St. *Peter*, and is well feated for the Pope's Convenience; otherwife, the too near neighbourhood of this Palace occafions a difagreeable Confufion: for if the Church ftood clear by its felf, and the Fields lay open on all fides, its Situation would be much more advantageous, eipecially fince the Pope refides, for a great part of the Year, in the Palace of Mount *Quirinal*, or *Monte Cavallo*. The *Vatican* is not a very regular Building, as being compos'd only of divers fair Apartments ill united together: however (as they fay) above 12500 Halls, Chambers and Clofets are contain'd in it; as one may eaiily diicern in the wooden Model which is there ihewn to Strangers. The excellent paintings of *Raphael Urbin*, *Michael Angelo*, *Julius Romanus*, *Pinturicchio*, *Polydore*, *John* of *Udina*, *Daniel* of *Volaterra*, and many other renowned Maiters, are generally as much admir'd here, as the other Beauties and Rareties of this Palace. The *Belvedere* is an Apartment of the *Vatican*, fo nam'd, by reaion of the delightful Profpect diicover'd from thence, and beautify'd with moft pleaiant Gardens, and great variety of curious Statues; among which, that of *Laocoon*, as alio the Trunks of *Antinous*, *Apollo*, and *Cleopatra*, are chiefly remarkable. The famous Library of the *Vatican* is not only enlarg'd with that of *Heidelberg*, but alio with that of the Duke of *Urbin*. The princi pal Paintings with which it is enrich'd, repreient the Sciences, the Councils, the Inventers of Arts, the moft confiderable Libraries, and fome paiiages of the Life of Pope *Sixtus* V. from hence one may pais to the Arienal, where (according to the common Report) are kept Arms for 20000 Horie, and 40000 Foot: But it is well if half of what is faid on that Account prove true; and beiides, all thefe Arms are in an ill Condition; neither indeed are they the principal Thunders of the *Vatican*.

As the Pope on one fide, can deicend out of this Palace to St. *Peter*'s Church; ſo, on the other, he may eaiily retire *incognito* into the Caftle of St. *Angelo*, *Alexander* VI. having made a Gallery of Communication for that purpoſe; and really a Perſon of ſo ill Repute as this Pope was, had ſome reaſon thus to provide for his own Safety. *Urban* VIII. fortify'd the Caſtle with four Baſtions, and impos'd on them the Names of the four Evangeliſts. In the Chappel is to

* *Pene Comes inſeparabilis.* *Lamb* Ab. bot of *Hirſaw.*

be seen a Picture, wherein Pope *Gregory* I. is represented proftrating himſelf with his Triple-Crown, before an Angel that appear'd to him on the Top of the Rampart, or Tomb of the Emperor *Adrian*, and ſeem'd to put up a Sword into his Scabbard: which was (as the Story goes) to intimate to that Pope, that the City of *Rome* was about to be deliver'd from the Peſtilence which had a long time raged there. Thus this noble Monument took the name of the Caſtle of St. *Angelo*. In the ſame Caſtle is preſerv'd the Papal Mitre, or Triple-Crown: and in a ſmall Arſenal, or Guard-Chamber adjoyning, is ſhewn an Armory fill'd altogether with prohibited Arms, almoſt all the owners of which are Condemn'd to Death, and accordingly Executed; particularly the Pocket-piſtols of the young Prince, *Ranuccio Farneſe*, Son and Heir of *Alexander Farneſe*, Duke of *Parma*, and Governour of the *Low-Countries*, who found means to eſcape from hence with much difficulty.

The Church of St. *John* of *Lateran* is very large and magnificent, and aſſumes the glorious Title of *The Head and Mother of all the Churches*. It is the Seat of the Patriarchate, and was in part repair'd by Pope *Innocent* X. The name of the Place came from *Plancius Lateranus*, a Roman Lord, whoſe Gardens were ſituated thereabout. He was the ſame Perſon who had been nominated Conſul, and was ſlain by the Order of *Nero*. Near this Church is the *Sancta-Scala*, i. e. the *Holy Stair-Caſe*; being an Apartment whereto have been tranſported 28 Steps of White Marble very much worn, and on which (as they ſay) Jeſus Chriſt went up to *Pontius Pilate*. At preſent, no Perſons are allow'd to aſcend on them, otherwiſe than on their Knees: but as an ample Recompence for their Trouble, they gain three Years Indulgencies, and as many Quarantines, for every ſtep: neverthleſs, on each ſide there are two leſſer Stair-caſes, where one may go up at pleaſure. The Chapel on the top of this Stair-caſe is call'd *Sancta Sanctorum*, or the *Holy of Holies*, by reaſon of an Image of our Saviour, which is pretended to have been made by Angels, and there moſt religiouſly preſerv'd; neither are Women permitted to enter into it; but this Statue is deform'd, and very ill made. The Church of St. *Mary Maggiore* is a vaſt and ſtately Edifice, firſt founded by Pope *Liberius*, and a certain Roman Lord, A.C. 355. The Chapels of *Sixtus* V. and *Paul* V. are in like manner very noble Structures: The former was built by the Architect *Dominico Fontana*, and (as it is reported) coſt 700000 Roman Crowns. In the latter is kept the Manger of *Bethlehem*; and an Image of the Virgin-*Mary*, made by St. *Luke*. Not far from thence ſtands the little Church of St. *Antony*, on whoſe Feſtival all the Horſes of the Town go to receive a Benediction at the Gate of this Church.

The Gardens of the Pope's Palace on *Monte Cavallo* are well ſituated, but their Order is irregular, and every thing ſeems to be very much neglected. The two Horſes of Marble that are plac'd before this Palace, and which Pope *Sixtus* V. caus'd to be tranſported thither from the Baths of *Conſtantine*, have always paſs'd for the Works of *Phidias* and *Praxiteles*, the names of thoſe famous Carvers being engrav'd on them. It is alſo reported, and many have written, that theſe Horſes are two different Statues of the *Bucephalus*, or noted Horſe of *Alexander the Great*, which thoſe two excellent Artiſts carv'd on purpoſe to out-vie one the other. But there muſt needs be ſome miſtake in the matter; for ſince *Alexander* lived 50 Years after *Praxiteles*, and *Praxiteles* a whole Age after *Phidias*, if the Statues belong to them, they were not made for the *Bucephalus*; or otherwiſe, if they were made for this Horſe, they are not the Workmanſhip either of *Phidias* or *Praxiteles*. The two other Marble Horſes to be ſeen in the Capitol, were taken out of the Theatre of *Pompey*. But the Brazen Statue on Horſe-back, in the ſame place, was fix'd there by Pope *Paul* III. and is ſuppos'd to be that of the Emperour *Marcus Aurelius*. The Capitol, which heretofore carry'd the greateſt Name of any other Heathen Temple in *Rome*, was chiefly dedicated to *Jupiter*, having been begun by *Tarquinius Priſcus*, and finiſh'd by *Tarquinius Superbus*. It was founded on a high Rock of Mount *Capitoline*, and richly adorn'd with the Spoils of the conquer'd Nations. But the preſent Capitol is a Modern Building rais'd on its Ruins, and even partly on its Foundations, which in ſome places are manifeſtly apparent. Indeed, every Corner is full of remarkable Pieces of Antiquity, a particular Deſcription whereof would even require a whole Volume; among the chief of theie may be reckon'd the Copper Wolf giving ſuck to the Illuſtrious* Twins; on which may be obſerved the Thunder-ſtroke mention'd by † *Cicero*. The four large Pieces of Baſſo Relievo, where many Paſſages of the Hiſtory of *Marcus Aurelius* are repreſented. The *Columna Roſtrata* of Conſul *Duillius*, who was the firſt in *Rome* that obtain'd the Honour of a Naval Triumph. The Courier that drew a Thorn out of his Foot, after having brought good Tydings to the Senate, chuſing rather to endure Pain in his Journey, than to retard the Publick joy. The half Statues of *Cicero* and *Virgil*. The four ancient Meaſures, *viz.* one for Oil, two for Wine, and the other for Corn. *Nero*'s Nurſe, holding that little Monſter by the Hand. The Goddeſs of Silence. The God *Pan*. The Three Furies. The Statue of *Cæſar* in Harneſs. Thoſe of *Caſtor* and *Pollux*. The remainder of the Coloſſes of *Apollo*, *Domitian*, and *Commodus*. The Lyon that devour'd a Horſe. Certain Trophies, which ſome attribute to *Trajan*, and others to *Marius*, &c. The Paintings in *Freſco*, of the Grand-Hall, were drawn by Cavalier *Gioſeppi*, and ſeem to expreſs the firſt Battle between the *Romans* and *Sabines*. Here is alſo ſhewn a Pillar call'd *Milliarium*, being of white Marble, eight foot and a half high. The Figure [1] is mark'd on its Capital, on the top whereof is fix'd a Brazen Globe about two Foot in Diameter. It is commonly reported, that this Column ſtood in the midſt of the City, and that from thence diſtances were computed, which were divided at the end of every Mile by other Stones ſet up in all the Roads of *Italy*.

A vaſt number of remainders of ancient Buildings are diſperſ'd on all ſides behind the Capitol; and among others, the Arch erected for *Titus*, after the taking of *Jeruſalem*, its remarkable for its Ornaments in Baſſo Relievo, repreſenting the Candleſticks, Table, Trumpets of the Grand Jubilee, and ſome Veſſels brought out of the Temple. The Arch of *Conſtantine* is almoſt entire, excepting that the Heads of ſome Statues have been taken away; whereof *Lorenzo de Medicis* is accuſed, who (as they ſay) caus'd them to be remov'd to *Florence*. The more skilful Antiquaries likewiſe obſerve, That the Baſſo Relievo's of this Monument are not of an equal Beauty; which cauſes a Suſpicion, that the beſt Pieces were par'd off when it was plac'd here. The Prodigious Amphitheatre, commonly call'd the *Coloſſeo*, from a Coloſſus, or huge Statue, that was fix'd before it, is of a round form without, although the Ground-plot in the in-ſide is Oval. It contain'd 85000 Spectators; that is to ſay, four times more than the Amphitheatre of *Verona*, without reckoning thoſe termed *Excuneati* that ſtood upright in the Paſſages, and the number of whom amounted to 20000. The Pillars of *Trajan* and *Antoninus* are moſt famous and magnificent Monuments, both adorn'd with Figures in Baſſo Relievo, aſcending in Spiral Lines from the Baſis to the

* *Romulus* and *Remus*.

† *Orat.* 2. *cont. Catil.*

the Capitals. The firſt of theſe admirable Columns was erected by the Senate of *Rome*, in Honour of the Emperour *Trajan*, and ſerv'd alſo for his Tomb, his Aſhes having been ſet upon it in a Golden Urn; in the room of which, Pope *Sixtus* V. introduc'd a Statue of St. *Peter*, made of Copper gilt. This Pillar (according to *Boiſſard*) is compos'd of 24 Stones, every one of them containing 8 Steps: Its in-ſide is 128 *Roman* Feet high, which come near to 124 of *England*; and the Stair-caſe hath 123 Steps. The ſecond Pillar, conſiſting of 28 Stones, was in like manner rais'd by the Senate for *Antoninus Pius*. The Statue of this Emperor was ſet up on the Top; but at preſent, the Image of St. *Paul* takes its place, being alſo made of Copper gilt, as well as that of St. *Peter*. The Stair-caſe contains 206 Steps; and the Body of the Column is 160 Roman Feet high, which are equivalent to 155 of our Engliſh Meaſure.

The ſtately Obeliſks that were heretofore tranſported from *Egypt* to *Rome*, may well be reckon'd among the chiefeſt Ornaments of this City. They are all of a Square Form, and end in a ſharp Point, reſembling, as it were, the Beams of the Sun, that grand Deity which the Egyptians likewiſe ador'd, under the name of *Oſiris*, and wherein they plac'd the *Genius's*, or Souls of the Univerſe. The Four Angles of theſe Obeliſks fac'd the four Quarters of the World, and ſignify'd the Four Elements: They are all made of *Granite*, which is a kind of Marble extremely hard, and very laſting; nay, ſome Naturaliſts affirm, that it is capable of reſiſting the force of Fire for a long time; ſo that it is not to be doubted, but that the firmneſs of theſe Materials, was the cauſe of their choice for ſuch purpoſes. For the Obeliſk of St. *John* of *Lateran* hath ſubſiſted above 3000 Years; and that of St. *Peter* is 900 Years older. But the former being the largeſt of all, weighs (as the Report goes) 956148 Pounds; and is 108 Foot high, without comprehending the Pedeſtal and Croſs. The Tomb of *Ceſtius* is in like manner a very beautiful and rare Monument: it is a ſquare Pyramid, and ends in a ſharp point at the Top; its Height conſiſting of 26 Feet; and its Breadth, in the Baſis, of 94 Feet. The whole Maſs of this Monument is made of Brick, but lin'd with ſquares of White Marble. It was repair'd by Pope *Alexander* VII. in the Year 1673, and appears almoſt in its former Beauty. One may perceive by the Inſcriptions which are well preſerv'd, that it was erected for *Caius Ceſtius*, one of thoſe Seven Officers, who had the Charge of preparing the Feaſts of the Gods. The entrance into the ſame Tomb lies through a low and narrow Paſſage, which croſſeth its thickneſs into the middle, where is a little vaulted Room 19 Foot long, and 13 broad, and 14 high: The Roof of this Chamber is cover'd with a white and well poliſh'd Stuck, or Mortar, on which remain many Figures of Women, ſeveral ſorts of Veſſels, and other Ornaments.

At the diſtance of 200 Paces from the Pyramid of *Ceſtius* ſtands the Hill commonly call'd *Il Doliolo*, or *Il Monte Teſtaceo*, that is to ſay, the Mount of broken Pots, reaching about half a Mile in Compaſs, and 150 Foot in perpendicular height: But whence ſo vaſt a Heap of ſhatter'd Earthen Veſſels came, cannot eaſily be determin'd; the general Opinion is, That the Hill being ſituated near the River *Tyber*, the Potters wrought hereabouts, as well for the convenience of Water us'd in their Works, as for the more eaſie Tranſportation of thoſe Wares; and that they were wont to caſt the broken pieces on one particular place.

It may not perhaps be improper here to give ſome Account of the two famous Images of *Paſquin* and *Marforio*, ſo much talk'd of among Travellers. The former is a Statue altogether mutilated and diſfigured, which (as ſome ſay) was made for a *Roman* Soldier, and ſtands in a corner of one of the moſt conſiderable Croſs-ways of the City, leaning againſt the ſide of a Houſe. Indeed, *Paſquin* was the Name of a certain Taylor, who dwelt in that Neighbourhood, and whoſe Shop was the ordinary Rendezvous for News-mongers: This Taylor was a Man of a ſharp Wit, and jolly Humour; inſomuch, that his Satyrical Jeſts were ſtyl'd *Paſquinado's*; and all the *Sarcaſms*, or Lampoons of the Town, were generally attributed to him. Moreover, to perſwade the World, that theſe Gibes proceeded from the ſame ſtamp, they were uſually faſten'd to the preſent Statue, which was ſet before his Door; and thus the Statue, by degrees, aſſum'd the Name of *Paſquin*. *Marforio* is in like manner a maimed Figure, lying along in one of the Courts of the Capitol, which (according to the Opinion of ſome Perſons) was heretofore a Statue of *Jupiter*; although others affirm it to have been that of the River *Rhin*, or the *Nera*, that runs to *Turni*. All this is uncertain, as well as the Etymology of the Names of theſe two Cenſors. However, it is very probable, that the Paſquinado's were formerly affix'd to the Trunk of *Paſquin*; but this Practice is no longer in uſe, all Satyrical Libels being now undoubtedly aſcrib'd to the ſame *Paſquin*, who is ſuppos'd to Anſwer to the Interrogatories of his Comrade *Marforio*.

Among the Modern Palaces of *Rome*, the moſt conſiderable are thoſe of *Giuſtiniani*, *Chigi*, *Farneſe*, *Altieri*, *Barberino*, *Colonna*, &c. beſides an ancient Academy, and a great number of Colleges. The Palace of *Giuſtiniani* is full of innumerable Rarities; and that of Cardinal *Chigi*, one of the fineſt in the whole City, all the Openings of the Gates being cas'd with green Marble; the moſt noted Statues therein are the two *Venuci*, *Marſyas* flea'd, and the Gladiator expiring. *Michael Angelo* was the chief Architect of the Palace *Farneſe*, which was begun by *Antonio de S. Gallo*. The Front of this beautiful Building is 180 Foot wide, and 90 high; the Gates, Croſs-works, Corners, Cornithes, and all the principal Stones, are the Spoils of the *Coloſſeo*, or Amphitheatre; ſo that we may obſerve by the way, that a great part of this wonderful Monument has been of ſet-purpoſe deſtroy'd on ſuch occaſions: For almoſt the whole Palace of the Chancery was in like manner built of it, as well as the Church of St. *Lawrence*; nay, the Town-walls, in ſome places, have been repair'd with the ſame Materials. Thus, inſtead of reſtoring and preſerving thoſe precious Remainders of Antiquity, as Pope *Sixtus* V. hath done, to whoſe care *Rome* owes the greater part of her Beauty, ſome diſaffected Perſons have endeavour'd utterly to deface and ruine them. *Innocent* VIII. broke in pieces the *Gordian*-Arch to build a Church: *Alexander* VI. demoliſh'd the fair Pyramid of *Scipio*, to pave the Streets with its Stones; and many other venerable Monuments have met with the like rude uſage. The Library of the Palace of *Altieri* is full of many fair Volumes, and choice Manuſcripts; the Stair-caſe is ſtately; and the ſeveral Apartments are ſpacious, richly furniſh'd, and adorn'd with rare Paintings. The Palace *Barberino*, in *Paleſtrina*, is (as they ſay) the largeſt in *Rome* after the *Vatican*; and among the chief Pieces of Antiquity, worthy to be view'd there, we may reckon a little Image of *Diana*, made of Oriental Alabaſter; another of *Taliſa*, the Daughter of *Servius Tullius*, and Wife of *Tarquinius Superbus*; and a third of the God *Oſiris*, with his Hawk's Head on a Human Body. This laſt Statue was found, together with the Obeliſk of *Minerva*, under the ruins of the Temple of *Iſis*. In the other Palace, *Barberine*, near *Tre Fontane*, is contain'd a vaſt Treaſure of Rareties, and the Library is thought to conſiſt of 40000 Volumes. In the uttermoſt Courts of the Palace *Colonna* are to be

seen the Portraitures of 2 Popes, 19 Cardinals; and 54 Generals, or Commanders of Armies, all descended from that Ancient and Noble Family. In the same Palace are 9 large Apartments, 8000 Original Pictures, or Paintings, a little Magazine of Statues, ancient Works in Basso Relievo, and other Curiosities, a great quantity of rich Furniture, &c.

Before we leave *Rome*, it would be requisite to take some notice of the famous *Catacombs*, or Caverns under Ground, which turn, go sloping and cross one another, as it were so many Streets of a Town, on all sides, under the whole extent of the Suburbs; whereas those of *Naples* are onely in one particular place. But these last are cut out of a Rock, and extended very far on all sides: Every Cave is usually 15 or 18 Foot large, and the height of the Vault is from 12 to 15. On every side, in the Walls, are certain Niches, or hollow Cabins, of all sorts of Dimensions, standing in rows one above another; so that the dead Bodies may lie exactly in them, without any Coffins. Afterward, these little Grotto's were clos'd up with flat Stones, or very large Tiles, cemented with Chalk and Sand, as it plainly appears in some places. The principal Catacombs in *Rome* are those of St. *Sebastian* and St. *Agnes*: The Vaults are as high as those of *Naples*; but the Wideness of the Caves is only about two Foot and a half, because they are supported only with Sand, and the former are made out of the solid Rock. It is very probable, that these vast subterranean Caverns were the *Puteculi*, or Publick Burying-places of the Ancient *Romans*, where the Slaves, and ordinary sort of people were usually interr'd. But the *Roman* Catholicks stiffly maintain, without any just grounds, that the Christians themselves dug all the said Caverns; That they were wont to celebrate Divine-Service in them, in the Primitive Ages of the Church; That these Places serv'd them onely for Sepulchres, and were never us'd by the Pagans; that a great number of Saints and Martyrs were buried therein; and consequently, that a vast Treasure of Relicks is to be found there, which is the main end and scope of all their Pretensions. Neither can any Argument be reasonably drawn in favour of their Opinion, from the several sorts of Paintings and Altars found there; since the later Popes, having always look'd upon their Catacombs as a Source and Magazine of Relicks extremely conducing to their Advantage, have from time to time made such Alterations as they thought fit, on purpose to enhance the Reputation of them, and the better to perswade Pilgrims, that come from all parts, to visit those Holy Places.

The City of *Rome*, as it hath been for a long time the Mistriss of the whole World, and triumph'd over many People; so it has often fallen as a Prey to different Nations: For it was taken, First, By the *Galli Senones*, Commanded by their General *Brennus*, A. C. 362. in the Third Year of the XCVIIth Olympiad. Secondly, By the *Goths*, under the Conduct of their K. *Alaricus*, A. C. 410. Thirdly, By the *Vandals*, under *Gensericus*, in 455. Fourthly, By *Odoacer*, King of the *Heruli*, in 467. Fifthly, By the *Ostrogoths*, in 487. Sixthly, By *Totila*, King of the *Goths*, about 12 years after. Lastly, It was Storm'd, and miserably laid waste by the *Spanish* Forces, under the command of the Emperour *Charles* Vth, on the 6th day of *May*, A. D. 1527.

The Seven KINGS *of* ROME.

About A. M. 3301. in the 4th Year of the 6th Olympiad, 3961. of the *Julian* Period. 431. since the taking of the City of *Troy*; and 753. before the *Christian* Account of Time.

		Years.
1	Romulus *Reigned*	38
	A. M. 3339. A. U. 39. *an Interreign*	1
2	Numa Pompilius, A. M. 3340. A. U. 40.	43
3	Tullus Hostilius, A. M. 3383. A. U. 83.	32
4	Ancus Martius, A. M. 3415. A. U. 114.	24
5	Tarquinius Priscus, A. M. 3439. A. U. 139.	38
6	Servius Tullius, A. M. 3477. A. U. 177.	44
7	Tarquinius Superbus, A. M. 3521. A. U. 221.	24

Afterward, the Two first Consuls, Brutus *and* Collatinus *Govern'd the State*, *A. U.* 245. *after having Expell'd the Kings on the* 24*th Day of* February.

Of the Emperours of Rome, *from* Julius Cæsar, *to* Augustulus.

1 JULIUS CÆSAR *began to Reign A. U.* 705, *or, A. M.* 4005, *and was Assassinated* March *the* 5*th, A. U.* 710.

2 Augustus *began his Reign, A. U.* 711. *possess'd the Empire* 57 *Years, the* MONARCHY 43 *; and Died A. C.* 14.

		A. C.	Y.	M.	D.
3	Tiberius	14	22	06	00
4	Caligula	37	3	10	8
5	Claudius I.	41	13	8	10
6	Nero	54	13	7	28
7	Galba	68		6	7
8	Otho	69		3	5
9	Vitellius	69		8	5
10	Vespasianus	69		10	*wanting* [5 *Days.*
11	Titus	79	2	2	20
12	Domitianus	81	25		25

The Title of Cæsar *is usually attributed to the Twelve First Emperours.*

13	Nerva	96	1	4	11
14	Trajan	98	19	6	15
15	Adrian	117	10	11	
16	Antoninus Pius	138	22	6	
17	Marcus Aurelius Antoninus	161	19		10
18	Lucius Verus	161	9		
19	Commodus	180	12	9	4
20	Hebrius Pertinax	193		2	26
21	Didius Julianus	193		2	5
22	Septimius Severus	193	17	8	3
23	Antoninus Caracalla	211	6	2	5
24	Opilius Macrinus, *and his Son*	217	1	2	
25	Antoninus Heliogabalus	218	3	9	4
26	Alexander Severus	222	13		9
27	Maximinus, *and his Son*	235	2, *and some* [*Months.*		
28	Pupienus *and* Balbinus	238			10, *or* [11 *Months.*
29	Gordiani	238	5 *or* 6 *Years.*		
30	Philippus, *and his Son*	444	5, *and some* [*Months.*		
31	Decius *and his Son*	249	*about* 03	00	00
32	Gallus, *and his Son* Volusianus	251	2	4	
33	Valerianus	254	6 *or* 7 *Years.*		
34	Galienus	259	*about* 8	0	0
35	Claudius II.	268	*about* 2	0	0
36	Aurelianus	270	5 *or* 6 *Years*		
37	Tacitus	275		6	6
38	Probus	276	6	4	
39	Carus	282	1		
40	Carinus	282	*slain, about* 1		
41	Numerianus	282	*slain, about* 2		
42	Diocletianus	284	20		
43	Maximianus Herculeus	285	18		
44	Constantius Chlorus	304	2	3	25
45	Maximianus Armenturius	304			
46	Constantine the Great	306	30	9	27
47	Constantius, *together with his Brothers* Constantine *and* Constans	337	25	5	13

		A. C.	Y.	M.	D.
48	Julian the Apostate	361	1	7	27
49	Jovianus	363		7	22
50	Valentinianus the Great	364		8	22
51	Gratianus	375	7	9	12
52	Valentinianus II.	383	8	8	21
53	Theodosius the Great	392	2	5	
54	Honorius	395	28	7	
55	Constantius	421		7	
56	Valentinianus III.	425	*about* 30		
57	Maximus	455		2	17
58	Avitus	455	*about* 1		
59	Majorianus	457	4	4	2
60	Severus	461	3	8	27
	An Interreign of about 2 *Years.*				
61	Anthemius	467	4	11	0
62	Olybrius	472		6	*or* [7 *Months.*
63	Glycerius	473	*about* 1	0	0
64	Nepos	474	*about* 1	3	0
65	Augustulus	475	*about* 1	0	0

[*The Succession of the Emperors of the* West, *shall be explained in the Description of* Germany; *and that of the* Eastern, *under the Article of* Constantinople: *it being sufficient here only to intimate, That all the* 65 *Emperors above-mentioned Reign'd at* Rome.]

A Table of the Succession of the POPES.

		A. C.	Reigned	Y.	M.	D.
1	S. PETER	43	Jan. 18.	24	5	10
2	S. Linus	67	Jun. 30.	11	2	23
3	S. Cletus	78		12	7	2
4	S. Clement I.	91		9	6	6
5	Anacletus	101	Apr. 23.	9	3	10
6	S. Euaristus	110	Apr. 26.	9	3	
7	S. Alexander I.	119	Nov. 23	10	5	20
8	S. Sixtus I.	130		9	10	8
9	S. Telesphorus	140	Apr. 8.	11	9	
10	S. Hyginus	152	Jan. 13.	3	0	28
11	S. Pius I.	156	Jan. 15.	9	5	24
12	S. Anicetus	165	Jul. 25.	7	8	24
13	S. Soter	173	May 14.	3	11	21
14	S. Eleutherius	177	in May.	15	0	23
15	S. Victor I.	192	Jun. 1.	9	1	28
16	St. Zephyrinus	201	Aug. 8.	18	8	
17	S. Callistus I.	219	Sept.	5	1	12
18	S. Urban I.	224	Octob. 21.	6	7	4
19	S. Pontianus	231	Jan.	4	6	0
20	S. Anterus	235	Dec.		1	1
21	S. Fabianus	236	Jan. 15.	25	6	
22	S. Cornelius	251	Apr.	2	4	17
23	S. Lucius I.	253	Oct. 21.	1	4	
24	S. Stephen I.	255	Apr. 9.	2	3	22
25	S. Sixtus II.	257	Apr. 2.	1	1	13
26	S. Denys.	258	Sept.	12	3	22
27	S. Felix I.	270	Dec. 31.	4	4	29
28	S. Eutychianus	275	June 4.	8	6	4
29	S. Caius	283	Sept. 17.	12	4	5
30	S. Marcellinus	296	May 13.	7	11	26
31	S. Marcellus I.	304	Nov.	4	1	25
32	S. Eusebius	309	Feb. 5.	2	8	21
33	S. Melchiada	311	Octob. 3.	2	5	17
34	S. Sylvester	314	Feb. 1.	2	11	0
35	S. Marcus	336	Jan. 16.		8	12
36	S. Julius I.	336	Octob. 27.	15	5	17
37	S. Liberius	352	May 8.	15	4	2
38	S. Felix II.	361		1	3	3
39	S. Damasus I.	367	Sept. 15.	17	2	28
40	S. Syricius	385	Jan. 12.	13	1	14
41	S. Anastasius I.	398	March 14.	4	1	13
42	S. Innocent I.	402	May 18.	15	2	10
43	S. Zosimus	417	Aug. 19.	1	4	7
44	S. Bonifacius	418	Dec. 28.	4	9	28
45	S. Cælestin I.	423	Nov. 3.	8	5	3
46	S. Sixtus III.	432	Apr. 26.	7	11	
47	S. Leo. I. *stirnam'd* The Great	440	May 10	20	1	
48	S. Hilarius	461	Nov. 12.	5	9	19
49	S. Simplicius	467	Sept. 20.	15	5	10
50	S. Felix III.	483	March 8.	8	11	22
51	S. Gelasius I.	492	March	4	8	19
52	S. Anastasius II.	496	Nov. 28.	1	11	23
53	S. Symmachus	498	Dec. 2.	15	7	27
54	S. Hormisdas	514	Jul. 26.	9	10	
55	S. John I.	523	Aug. 13.	2	9	14
56	S. Felix IV.	526	*in* Jul.	4	2	18
57	S. Boniface II.	530	Oct. 15.	2	2	
58	S. John II.	532	*in* Jan.	2	6	
59	S. Agapetus I.	535	*in* Jul.		10	18
60	S. Sylverius	536	Jun. 20.	4		
61	S. Vigilius	540		15	6	
62	S. Pelagius I.	555	Apr. 16.	3	10	18
63	S. John III.	559	Jul. 27.	12	11	16
64	S. Benedict	573	May 16	4	2	15
65	Pelagius II.	577	Nov. 10.	12	1	27
66	S. Gregory I. *stirnam'd* The Great	590	Sept. 3.	13	3	10
67	Sabinianus	604	Sept. 1.		5	19
68	Boniface III.	606	Feb. 15.		8	23
69	Boniface IV.	607	Sept. 18.	6	8	13
70	Deodatus I.	614	Nov. 13.	2	11	26
71	Boniface V.	617	Dec. 24.	7	10	1
72	Honorius I.	626	May 14.	1	4	27
73	Severinus	639	Aug. 2.		2	4
74	S. John IV.	639	Dec. 31.	1	9	6
75	Theodorus	641	Nov. 25.	7	5	20
76	S. Martin I.	649	July 1.	5	4	12
77	Eugenius I.	655			6	23
78	Vitalianus	655	July 1.	13	4	17
79	Deodatus II.	669	April 9.	7	2	17
80	Domnus	676	Nov. 1.	1	5	10
81	S. Agatho	678	June 16.	3	6	26
82	S. Leo II.	683	Aug. 15.		10	14
83	S. Benedict II.	684	Aug. 20.		8	17
84	S. John V.	685	July 22.	1	11	
85	Conon	686	Octo. 20.		11	23
86	S. Sergius I.	687	Dec. 26.	13	8	14

87 S. John

	D. D.	Reigned Y.	M.	D.
87 S. John VI.	701 Octob. 30.	3	2	12
88 S. John VII.	705 March 1.	2	7	17
89 Sisinius	708 Jan. 18.			20
90 Constantine	708 March 7.	6	1	2
91 Gregory II.	714 May 20.	16	8	20
92 Gregory III.	731 Feb. 16.	10	9	12
93 S. Zachary	741 Dec. 6.	10	3	10
94 Stephen I.	752 March 20.			4
95 Stephen III.	752 May 30.	1	10	20
96 Paul I.	757 May 28.	3	5	17
97 Stephen IV.	758 Aug. 3.	23	10	17
98 Adrian I.	762 Feb 9.	20	5	17
99 Leo III.	795 Dec. 16.	1	7	3
100 Stepen V.	816 June 20.	7	3	16
101 Paschal I.	817 Jan. 27.	2	3	23
102 Eugenius II.	824 May 19.			4
103 Valentin	827 in Aug.			
104 Gregory IV.	827 Sept. 24.	15	4	1
105 Sergius II.	844 Feb. 10.	3	2	5
106 Leo IV.	847 April 10.	8	3	29
107 Benedict III.	855 July 21.	2	6	10
108 Nicholas V. *first'd* The Great	858 April 24.	9	6	10
109 Adrian II.	867 Dec. 14.	4	10	17
110 John VIII.	872 Dec. 14.	10	1	
111 Martin I.	882 Dec. 28.	2		20
112 Adrian III.	884 Jan. 20.	1	3	29
113 Stephen VI.	885 in May	6	some D.	
114 Formosus	891 May 31.	6	6	
115 Stephen VII.	897 Jan. 8.	3		
116 Theodorus II.	901	0	0	20
117 John IX.	901	3	11	0
118 Benedict IV.	905	some M.		
119 Leo V.	906			40
120 Christopher	906		7	
121 Sergius III.	907	3	4	
122 Anastasius III.	910	2		20
123 Landon	912		4	28
124 John X.	913 Jan. 24.	15		
125 Leo VI.	928		6	15
126 Stephen VIII.	929	2	1	15
127 John XI.	931	4	10	
128 Leo VII.	936	3	6	
129 Stephen IX.	939	3	4	5
130 Martin III.	943	6	4	13
131 Agapetus II.	946	9	7	10
132 John XII.	955	9	10	
133 Leo VIII.	962 in Nov.	3		
134 Benedict V.	964	1		
135 John XIII.	965	6	11	50
136 Domnus II.	972 Sept. 20.		3	
137 Benedict VI.	972 Dec. 20.	1	3	& some Days.
138 Benedict VII.	975	9		
139 John XIV.	984	1 and some Months.		
140 John XV.	985	10	4	12
141 Gregory V.	996 Jun. 13.	2	8	6
142 S. Sylvester II.	999	4	2	3
143 John XVI.	1003		5	
144 John XVII.	1004 Nov. 20	5	7	28
145 Sergius IV.	1009 Aug. 31.	2	8	13
146 Benedict VIII.	1012 Feb. 27.	12		
147 John XVIII.	1024	9		
148 Benedict IX.	1034	10		
149 Gregory VI.	1044 in April	2	8	
150 Clement II.	1046 in Dec.		9	
151 Damasus II.	1048			23
152 S. Leo IX.	1049 in Feb.	5	2	7
153 Victor II.	1054	2	6	
154 Stephen X.	1057 Aug. 2.		8	
155 Nicolas II.	1059	2	6	
156 Alexander II.	1061 Octob. 1.	11	6	22
157 Gregory VII.	1073 April 22.	12	1	3
158 Victor III.	1086 May 24.		10	
159 Urban II.	1087 Mar. 2.	11	4	18
160 Paschal II.	1099 Aug. 12.	18	5	4

	A. D.	Reigned Y.	M.	D.
161 Galesius II.	1118 Jan. 25.	1	4	
162 Callistus II.	1119 in Feb.	5	10	13
163 Honorius II.	1124 Dec. 21.	5	1	17
164 Innocent II.	1130 Feb. 14.	13	7	10
165 Celestin II.	1143 Sept. 25.		5	13
166 Lucius II.	1144 March 9.		11	14
167 Eugenius III.	1145 Feb. 25.	8	4	13
168 Anastasius IV.	1153 July 9.	1	4	24
169 Adrian IV.	1154 Dec. 3.	4	8	29
170 Alexander III.	1159 Sept. 6.	21	11	21
171 Lucius III.	1181 Aug. 29.	4	2	18
172 Gregory VIII.	1187		2	
173 Clement III.	1188 Jan. 6.	3	2	10
174 Celestin III.	1191 April 12.	6	8	28
175 Innocent III.	1199 Jan. 8.	18	6	9
176 Honorius III.	1216 July 17.	10	8	
177 Gregory IX.	1227 March 20.	14	5	3
178 Celestin IV.	1241 Sept. 22.			18
179 Innocent IV.	1243 June 24.	11	5	14
180 Alexander IV.	1254 Dec. 21.	6	5	4
181 Urban IV.	1261 Aug. 29.	3	1	4
182 Clement IV.	1265 Feb. 5.	3	9	15
183 Gregory X.	1271 Sept. 1.	4	4	10
184 Innocent V.	1276 Feb. 22.		9	5
185 John XIX.	1276 July 12.		8	8
186 Nicolas III.	1277 Nov. 25.	2	9	2
187 Martin IV.	1281 Feb. 22.	4	1	7
188 Honorius IV.	1285 April 2.	2		1
189 Nicolas IV.	1287 Feb. 22.	4	1	14
190 Celestin V.	1294 July 5.		5	1
191 Boniface VIII.	1295 April 24.	8	9	18
192 Benedict XI.	1303 Octob. 22.		8	17

Seven Popes who refided fucceffively at Avignon, *during Seventy Two Years.*

193 Clement V.	1305 June 5.	8	10	6
194 John XXII.	1316 Sept. 5 or 8.	18	3	18
195 Benedict XII.	1334 Dec. 20.	7	4	6
196 Clement VI.	1342 May 7.	10	6	19
197 Innocent IX.	1352 Dec. 18.	2	8	20
198 Urban V.	1362 Octo. 28.	8	1	23
199 Gregory XI.	1376 Dec. 29.	7	2	24

The See Re-eſtabliſh'd at Rome.

200 Urban VI.	1378 April 7.	11	6	6
201 Clement VII.	1388 Sept. 21. (dyed in 1394.			
202 Boniface IX.	1389 Nov. 2.	14	11	
203 Innocent VII.	1404 Oct. 17.	2		22
204 Gregory XII.	1406 Nov. 23.	2	6	14
205 Alexander V.	1409 June 26.		18	8
206 John XXIII.	1410 May 17.	5		15
207 Martin V.	1417 Nov. 11.	13	3	10
208 Eugenius IV.	1431 March 3.	15	11	20
209 Nicolas V.	1447 March 6.	8		19
210 Calliſtus III.	1455 April 8.	3	5	19
211 Pius II.	1458 Aug. 19.	5	11	27
212 Paul II.	1464 Aug. 29.	6	10	26
213 Sixtus IV.	1471 Aug. 29.	13		5
214 Innocent VIII.	1484 Aug. 9.	7	10	27
215 Alexander VI.	1492 Aug. 11.	11		8
216 Pius III.	1503 Sept. 22.			26
217 Julius II.	1503 Octo. 30.	9	3	21
218 Leo X.	1513 March 11.	8	8	20
219 Adrian VI.	1522 Jan. 9.	1	8	6
220 Clement VII.	1523 Nov. 19.	10	10	7
221 Paul III.	1534 Oct. 13.	15		28
222 Julius III.	1550 Feb. 8.	5	11	16
223 Marcellus II.	1555 April 9.			21
224 Paul IV.	1555 May 23.	4	2	24
225 Pius IV.	1559 Dec. 26.	5	11	15
226 Pius V.	1566 Jan. 7.	6	3	24
227 Gregory XIII.	1572 May 13.	12	10	29
228 Sixtus V.	1585 April 24.	5	4	3
229 Urban VII.	1590 Sept. 15.			13

230 Grego-

	A. D.	Reigned Y.	M.	D.
230 Gregory XIV.	1590 Dec. 5.		10	10
231 Innocent IX.	1591 Octob. 29.		2	
232 Clement VIII.	1592 Jan 30.	13	1	3
233 Leo XI.	1605 April 1.			27
234 Paul V.	1605 May 17.	15	8	12
235 Gregory XV.	1621 Feb. 9.	2	5	
236 Urban VIII.	1623 Aug. 6.	20	11	22
237 Innocent X.	1644 Sept. 15.	10	4	22
238 Alexander VII.	1655 April 6.	12	1	16
239 Clement IX.	1667 June 20.	2	5	19
240 Clement X.	1670 April 29.	6	2	23
241 Innocent XI.	1676 Sept. 21.	13	10	
242 Alexander VIII.	1689 Octob. 6.			
243 Innocent XII.	1691 *now reigning.*			

Thirty One Anti-Popes.

	A. D.
1 Novatian, an *Arch-Heretick*	251
2 Urſicinus, *or* Urſimus	367
3 Eulalius, *an Arch-Deacon*	418
4 Laurentius, *an Arch-Deacon*	498
5 Dioſcorus	530
6 Peter *and* Theodorus	686
7 Theodorus *and* Paſchal	687
8 Theophylactus, *an Arch Prieſt*	757
9 Conſtantine	768
10 Zinzimus	824
11 John, *a Deacon*	844
12 Sergius, *and* Boniface VI.	890
13 Romanus Gallenſius	897
14 Leo VIII.	962
15 John XVI.	990
16 Gregory	1013
17 Sylveſter III. *and* John XX.	1043
18 John Mincius, *ſirnam'd* Benedict	1059
19 Cadolus, *call'd* Honorius II.	1065
20 Guibert, *nam'd* Clement III.	1080
21 Maurice Burdin, *nam'd* Gregory VIII.	1118
22 Theobald, *nam'd* Calliſtus III.	1124
23 Peter of Leon, *nam'd* Anacletus II.	1130
24 Gregory, *ſirnam'd* Victor	1138
25 Octavian, *call'd* Victor IV.	1159
26 Guy of Crema, *nam'd* Paſchal III.	1164
27 John, *Abbot of* Struma, *nam'd* Calliſtus III.	1170
28 Clement VII. *ſuppos'd to be an Anti-Pope.*	1378
29 Peter de la Luna, *nam'd* Benedict XIII.	1394
30 Giles, *nam'd* Clement VIII.	1424
31 Amadeo VIII. *Duke of* Savoy, *nam'd* Felix V.	1439

Tivoli, *Tibur*, is pleaſantly ſituated on a Hill near the Cataracts of the River *Teverone*, at the diſtance of 18 Miles from *Rome* to the Eaſt, 12 from *Frascati* to the North, and as many from *Paleſtrino*. The Antiquities of this Place are very much to be admir'd, particularly the curious Paintings, Fountains and Gardens: together with the Duke of *Modena*'s Country-Houſe, commonly call'd the Palace of Cardinal *D'Eſte*; becauſe it is appropriated to the Uſe of the Cardinals of this Family, when there are any. It ſeems to be a large and very noble Building, but the Apartments and Furniture are not very conſiderable. The Three Chambers painted in Freſco by *Raphael Urbin*, and ſome ancient Statues, are its chiefeſt Ornament. The Garden is not very ſpacious, but pleaſantly divided by Terraſs-Walls. The Water-Engines very much ſurpaſs thoſe of *Frescati*, and are even reported to be the beſt in all *Italy*; nevertheleſs, at preſent they are but in an ill Condition, the greater part of the Channels being ſtopt up. The Caſcade of the *Teverone* is the moſt remarkable thing in this ſmall City; and indeed, that River makes a fine Work, but the Fall is not very high. The Mountain of *Tivoli* hath, time out of Mind, furniſh'd the greater part of the Stone us'd in Building at *Rome*, and is corruptly call'd *Travertin*, inſtead of *Tiburtin*. The whole Amphitheatre was lin'd, and the Front of St. *Peter*'s Church built with the ſame ſort of Stone, which wears well, but is yellowiſh and porous; ſo that this Quarry is inferiour to thoſe of *Portland*, *Paris*, and *Caen*. The City of *Tivoli* is dignify'd with the Title of a Metropolitan See, under the Patriarchate of *Rome*, and gave Birth to Pope *John* IX. but *Eugenius* III. died there, A. D. 1153.

Frascati, or *Freſcati*, *Tuſculum*, or *Frascata*, is ſeated in a fertile Country on the ſide of a Hill near the ancient *Tuſculum* of *Cicero*, and diſtant only 12 Miles Eaſt from *Rome*, whereto its Epiſcopal See is ſubject, which was eſtabliſh'd by Pope *Paul* III, A. D. 1537. the Biſhop being always one of the ſix Eldeſt Cardinals. Indeed, the City is not very fair, nor much inhabited; but the Palaces, Gardens, and great number of Houſes of Pleaſure, deſerve well to be view'd by Travellers: Among theſe, the Palace of *Aldobrandini*, commonly call'd *La Belvedere de Frascati*, belonging to Prince *Pamphilo*; that of *Monte Dracone*, to Princeſs *Borgheſi*; and that of *Villa Ludoviſia*, to the Dutcheſs of *Guadagnola*, Siſter to the Conſtable *Colonna*, are the Three principal. The Caſcades of the firſt and laſt are very fine, but the Furniture of all theſe Three Houſes is not very conſiderable.

Oſtia is a very ancient Town, built by *Ancus Martius*, King of the *Romans*, on the Coaſts of the *Tuſcan* Sea, at the Mouth of the River *Tyber*; but was ras'd by the *Saracens*, and at preſent lies in Ruins, being peopl'd only with ſome few Inhabitants, by reaſon of the unhealthineſs of the Air. However, it is the See of a Prelate who is always Dean of the College of Cardinals. St. *Monica*, the Mother of St. *Auguſtine*, died in this Place, which is diſtant 8 Miles from *Rome* to the South, and ſcarcely 2 from *Porto* to the Eaſt.

Paleſtrina, *Præneſte* or *Polyſtephano*, another Town of great Antiquity, near the ſmall River *Oſa*, ſtands at the diſtance of 24 Miles from *Rome* to the Eaſt; 12 from *Tivoli* to the South-eaſt, 8 from *Segni*, and 16 from *Anagni*. It was heretofore founded both on the top of a Mountain, where an old Caſtle is yet to be ſeen; and on the foot of the ſame Mount, where many Monuments of decayed Vaults and Walls ſtill remain under the Temple of *Fortune*, which was erected here after a very magnificent manner. But *Boniface* VIII. caus'd this ancient City to be demoliſh'd, and rebuilt it in the Plain. It is alſo dignify'd with the Title of a Principality, appertaining to the Family of *Barbarini*, and an Epiſcopal See, which is uſually confer'd on one of the ſix Senior Cardinals.

Terracena, or *Tarracena*, or *Anxur*, is in like manner a Biſhop's See, built on the foot of a Mountain, on the top whereof ſtands an old Caſtle, or Fort, known by the Name of *La Rocca di St. Angelo*: not far from whence the River *Il Portatore* diſchargeth it ſelf into the *Tuſcan* Sea. This City was formerly adorn'd with a capacious Harbour, which *Antoninus Pius* caus'd to be cleanſed and repaired, (as we are inform'd by *Spartianus* in the Life of the ſame Emperor;) but at preſent, few Inhabitants reſide there, in regard that the Air is very unhealthy, by reaſon of the Adjacent Marſhes of *Pontine*. It is diſtant only 2 Miles from the Confines of the Kingdom of *Naples* to the Weſt; 15 from *Gaieta*; 9 from *Fondi*; and about 48 from *Rome*.

Velitri, *Velitræ*, is a very ancient and fair City, but at preſent of little Note, its Epiſcopal See being united to that of *Oſtia*. It is diſtant 5 or 6 Miles from *Alba-*

20 and *Ariccia*; as also 18 from *Rome* to the East; 17 from *Anagni*; and 14 from *Segni*. It stands on a well cultivated Hill, and is encompass'd with a Wall. The Inhabitants give it out, That their Town was honoured with the Birth of *Augustus*; but are much mistaken: For *Suetonius* expressly declares, that this Emperor was born at *Rome*, in the Quarter or Ward of the Palace. It is true, indeed, that his Family, *viz.* that of the *Octavii*, deriv'd its Original from *Velitri*, and that he was put to Nurse in the Neighbourhood of this little City, in the midst of the Marker-place whereof is erected a fair Copper Statue of Pope *Urban* VIII.

Segni, *Signia*, is seated on a Mountain of the same Name, at the distance of 28 Miles from *Rome* to the East; 6 from *Anagni*; 12 from *Palestrina* to the South; 5 from *Paliano*; 12 from *Sermoneta*; 18 from *Alatri*; 20 from *Nettuno*; 18 from *Subiaco*; and 14 from *Velitri*. This City enjoys the Title both of a Bishoprick and a Duchy, appropriated to the Noble Family of *Sforza*. It is also famous for giving Birth to Pope *Vitalianus*, and on the account of the invention of those Organs and Musical Notes that are used in the Church of *Rome*.

Anagni, *Anagnia*, hath been heretofore a very considerable City, although now almost ruin'd, and of a small extent, being situated on a Hill, and distant 32 Miles from *Rome* to the East; 10 from *Ferentino*; 14 from *Alatri*; 22 from *Sora*; 12 from *Palestrina*; as many from *Frosilone*; 20 from *Piperno*; 20 from *Terracina*; 18 from *Subiaco*; and about 17 from *Velitri*. *Marcus Antonius* having divorc'd *Octavia*, the Sister of *Augustus*, took *Cleopatra* to Wife in this Place: which hath also brought forth divers Popes, *viz.* *Innocent* III. *Gregory* IX. *Alexander* IV. and *Boniface* VIII. Moreover, *Adrian* IV. dyed here, A. D. 1159.

Albano, *Albanum*, a small City of *Campania*, was at first call'd *Villa Pompeia*; and afterward erected into an Episcopal See, which is always allotted to one of the 6 Senior Cardinals by *Option* (as they term it), and is only subject to the See of *Rome*, from whence it is distant 12 Miles to the East, towards *Velitri*; and only 1 from *Castel Gandolfo*. It is more especially remarkable for a sort of excellent Wine made therein, and bears the Title of a Principality appertaining to the Family of *Sabello*. The famous City of *Alba* once took up this Space of Ground, and extended it self (according to the common Opinion) from the Lake of *Castel Gandolfo* to new *Albano*, where is to be seen a kind of an old decayed Tower, (supposed to be the Tomb of *Ascanius*. Not far from hence are the Ruins of an Amphitheatre, on which grow many large Trees, the Roots of which are interwoven after a wonderful manner between the best cemented Stones and Bricks; so that they have cleft the very Walls, and their Branches are enlarg'd, notwithstanding all Obstacles. The adjacent Territory of *Albano* and *Genfano* is very fertile in divers sorts of good Fruits, and the Inhabitants still retain their ancient Custom of planting Garlick and Onions.

The *Patrimony of St. Peter*, *Provincia Patrimonii*, or *Patrimonium Sancti Petri*; in Ital. *La Provincia del Patrimonio*, hath those of *Ombria* and *Orvietano* for its Northern Bounds; the Mediterranean Sea on the South; the Campaign of *Rome* and *Terra Sabina* on the East; and the Dutchy of *Castro* on the West. This Province is about 38 Miles long, and 34 Broad.

The Principal Cities and Towns are these: *Viz.*

VITERBO, Bish. Cap. — *Orta*. *Nepi*.
Civita Vecchia, Bish. and Port. — *Sutri*, Bish. *Bracciano*, a Dutchy. *Corneto*.
Montefiascone.
Bolsena.

VITERBO, *Viterbium*, in the Latit. of 42 *deg.* and the Longit. of 35 *deg.* 40 *min.* is situated on the foot of a Mountain, and water'd with a great number of clear Brooks and Springs, at the distance of 14 Miles South-east of *Orvieto*, and 28 North-west of *Rome*. It is one of the fairest Cities of the Ecclesiastical State, built altogether with Stone, encompass'd with a Wall, and adorn'd with divers most stately Palaces. Besides the Steeples of the Churches, eight or ten high square Towers are discern'd afar off, and make a very odd show. These Forts, and places of Retreat, were erected by the Citizens, close to their Houses, during the Ravages that the Factions of the *Guelfs* and *Gibellins* committed in *Italy*. This City contains 620 Houses, and its Episcopal See depends immediate on that of *Rome*. Pope *Alexander* IV. died here, A. D. 1261. and *Clement* IV. in 1268.

Civita Vecchia, *Centum Cellæ*, or *Trajanus Portus*, is a Sea-Port Town, lately well fortify'd by the Popes, more especially *Urban* VIII. and *Innocent* XI. and distant 38 Miles almost West of *Rome*, and 24 South-east of *Castro*. It was in former times an Episcopal See, and hath as yet a convenient Harbour, defended by an old Castle, but is not much inhabited, on the account of the unhealthiness of the Air.

Montefiascone, *Mons Falisca*, or *Mons Flasconis*, is built on an High Hill, near the Banks of the Lake of *Bolsena*, being distant 8 Miles South of *Orvieto*, 9 almost West of *Viterbo*, and 42 North-west of *Rome*. It is a City of a small Compass, and ill built: However, Pope *Urban* V. erected it into an Episcopal See, translating that of *Corneto*, a maritime and unhealthy Town hither, A. D. 1369. neither is it subject to any Metropolitan. This place is also famous for the making of Muscadine Wines, which are every where much admir'd.

Bolsena is now only a poor little Village, its Episcopal See being translated to *Orvieto*. Behind this Place, on a Rising-Ground, appear the Ruins of the ancient Town of *Volsinium*, which (according to the Report of *Pliny*) was burnt to Ashes by Lightning. The Lake of *Bolsena* is of an Oval Figure, and (as they say) 40 Miles in Compass. Its two Islands are nam'd *Martana* and *Passentina*; in the former whereof, *Amalatonta*, the Daughter of *Theodorick* King of the *Goths*, was banish'd and put to Death by the Order of the Ungrateful *Theodatus* her Cousin, whom she had associated to the Government.

Orta, *Hortanum*, is seated on an Hill near the Confluence of the Rivers *Tyber* and *Nera*, on the very Confines of *Ombria*, near *Otricoli*; 26 Miles from *Rome* to the North, toward *Todi*; and 16 from *Viterbo* to the East. It is, indeed, an Episcopal See; but hath been always united to that of *Citta di Castello*, ever since the Year 1437. according to the Order of Pope *Eugenius* IV.

Nepi, *Nepet*, or *Nepita*, stands near the side of the River *Pozzolo*, almost in the midst between *Rome* and *Viterbo*, at the distance of 8 Miles from *Sutri* to the East; 5 from *Monteresi*; and 14 from *Rome* to the North-west. Its Bishoprick was annexed to that of *Sutri*, by Pope *Eugenius* IV. A. D. 1436. and exempted from the Jurisdiction of all other Episcopal Sees.

Sutri, *Sutrium*, or *Colonia Julia Sutrina*, is a small City seated on the River *Pozzolo*, and encompass'd on all sides with Rocks, being distant 3 Miles South-east of *Romigliane*, and 18 North-west of *Rome*. It hath been, for a long time, a Bishop's See, depending immediately on that of *Rome*.

Bracciano, *Bracciamum*, or *Arcenum*, is built on the side of a Lake of the same Name, about 8 Miles off the Sea, and 18 West of *Rome*. It is a Town of a small

small extent, yet well built, and dignify'd with the Title of a Dutchy, appropriated to the Family of *Ursini*.

The Dutchy of *Castro*, *Castrensis Ducatus*, lies between the Province of *Orvietan* on the North, the State of *Tuscany* on the West, the *Mediterranean* Sea on the South, and the *Patrimony of St. Peter* on the East; extending it self from North to South for the space of about 30 Miles, and 22 from East to West. Pope *Paul* II. conferr'd the Territories of *Parma* and *Placentia* on his Son *Peter Lewis Farnese*, Duke of *Castro*. Afterward, *Innocent* X. caus'd the City of *Castro* to be ruin'd; but in the Year 1649, made an Agreement with the Duke of *Parma*, that this Dutchy should be restor'd to him, on Condition that he should pay a very considerable Sum of Money: Nevertheless, upon default of Payment, it was incorporated into the Apostolical Chamber. However, by Virtue of a Treaty concluded A. D. 1664. between Pope *Alexander* VII. and the *French* King, *Lewis*, XIV. it was agreed, That His Holiness should revoke the Alienation granting the term of 8 Years to the Duke of *Parma*, for the payment of a certain Sum; which (as it is believ'd) was accordingly disburs'd.

Castro, *Castrum*, sprang up out of the Ruins of the ancient Town of *Volcia*, and stands on the Borders of *Tuscany*, 13 Miles off the Sea, 30 South-west of *Orvieto*, and 54 almost West of *Rome*. Its Episcopal See formerly depended immediately on that of *Rome*, but was translated to *Aquapendente*, A. D. 1649. by reason that the Inhabitants had slain *Christophero Giavida*, a Bishop deputed to them by Pope *Innocent* X. The adjacent Country is termed *Lo Stato di Castro*, and includes some other Towns within its Jurisdiction, particularly those of *Farnese*, *Ronciglione*, and *Pitigliano*.

Orvietano, *Urbevetanus*, or *Orvietanus Ager*, a Province of a small compass, 34 Miles long, and 18 broad, is extended between those of *Ombria*, *Perugino*, the Territories of *Siena*, the Dutchy of *Castro*, and the Patrimony of S. *Peter*.

The Chief Towns are these:

Viz. *ORVIETO*, Bish. Cap. *Aquapendente*, Bish. *Bagnarea*.

ORVIETO, *Orepitum*, *Herbanum*, *Urbeventum*, *Urbevetanum*, or *Orvietum*, is advantageously situated on a Mountain near the River *Paglio*, which a little above receives the Waters of the *Chiana* into its Channel, and 3 Miles below falls into the *Tyber*. It is also fenced on all sides with steep Rocks and Precipices, at the distance of 27 Miles South of *Perugia*, 38 almost West of *Spoleto*, and 45 North-west of *Rome*; scarcely 15 from the Frontiers of the Dominions of the Grand Duke of *Tuscany*, and the Country of *Siena*, to the East.

Aquapendente, *Aculæ*, or *Aquila*, is built on a rising Ground, and takes its Names from the Springs of Water that flow from thence in great abundance. It is a very large Town, but not well inhabited, being distant 12 Miles South-west of *Orvieto*, and 54 North-west of *Rome*. It was erected into an Episcopal See, after the demolishing of the City of *Castro* by Pope *Innocent* X. *A. D.* 1650.

The Province of *Perugino*, *Perusinus Ager*, lies on the North of that of *Orvietano*, and is 35 Miles long, and 27 broad, deriving its name from that of the Capital City of this Country.

The Prinsipal Towns are:

Viz. *PERUSIA*, Bish. Cap. *La Fratta*. *Pione*.

PERUSIA, in Ital. *Perugia*, a large well-built City, is paved with Bricks, and fortify'd with divers Bastions, and a strong Citadel, which was erected on a Hill, by the Order of Pope *Paul* III. It was one of the twelve first Colonies of the *Tuscans*, and is distant 27 Miles North of *Orvieto*, 34 almost North-West of *Spoleto*, 38 South of *Urbine*, and 61 almost North-West of *Rome*. It was heretofore famous for the Siege which *Lucius Antonius*, the Brother of the Triumvir, sustained against the Forces of *Augustus*; but he was at length compell'd to surrender, through Famine. The Town was afterward burnt by the Soldiers. Moreover, its University and Colleges are at present much esteem'd in *Italy*, being also an Episcopal See, and the usual place of Residence of one of the Pope's Legates.

Ombria, *Umbria*, is extended on the hither side of the *Apennine*, and call'd also the Dutchy of *Spoleto*. This Province was formerly much larger than it is at present, being bounded on the North by *La Marca d'Ancona*, and the Dutchy of *Urbin*; on the West by the Territories of *Perugino* and *Orvietan*; on the South, by the Patrimony of St. *Peter* and *La Terra Sabina*, and on the East, by the Kingdom of *Naples*. Its utmost Extent, from North to South, consists of about 38 Miles; and 68 from East to West.

The most considerable Cities and Towns are these:

SPOLETO, Bish. Cap. D. — *Nocera*, Bish. *Terni*, Bish. *Assisi*, Bish. *Amelia*, Bish.
Rieti, Bish.
Faligno, Bish.
Todi, Bish.

SPOLETO, *Spoletium*, or *Spoletum*, in the Latit. of 42 *deg.* 20 *min.* and the Long. of 36 *deg.* 30 *min.* is situated on the side of a craggy Hill, and the Banks of the River *Moragia*, enjoying the Title of a Bishoprick and Dutchy, at the distance of 7 Miles from *Pefignano*, 34 South-East of *Perugia*, 38 nigh East of *Orvieto*, 42 North of *Rome*. It is a mean City, ill built, and not very populous. It is defended with a Castle; and has a fair Cathedral dedicated, to the Virgin *Mary*, the Pavement of which is curiously wrought with In-laid Marble, much after the same manner as that of St. *Mark*'s Church at *Venice*; and the whole Front of the Gate is adorn'd with fine Mosaick Work, on a Ground of Gold. About 500 Paces beyond the Town stands a Temple heretofore consecrated to the Goddess *Concord*, and at present call'd the Chappel of the *Holy Crucifix*. Here are also to be seen a Triumphal Arch half ruin'd, the Remainder of an Amphitheatre, divers Marble Stones, and some other ancient Fragments. The Bishop's See was translated hither from *Spello*; and Cardinal *Mapheo Barberino* some time exercis'd the Episcopal Functions there, until at length he was advanced to the Papal Dignity, under the name of *Urban* VIII.

Rieti, *Reate*, stands on the Frontiers of the Kingdom of *Naples*, and the farther *Abruzzo*, almost in the midst between *Aquileia* to the East, and *Nobi* to the West; at the distance of about 28 Miles from both; as also 26 almost East of *Spoleto*, and 37 North-east of *Rome*. It is water'd with the Streams of the River

Velino, well built, and dignify'd with the Title of an Episcopal See, depending immediately on that of *Rome*; but the Air is somewhat unhealthy, by reason of the adjacent Marshes.

Foligno is only remarkable for its advantageous Situation in a most delightful Plain, which is environ'd with rich Hills, water'd with many clear Rivulets, better with pleasant Houses, and extremely well cultivated. However, this Town, though otherwise inconsiderable, has (as they say) a somewhat greater Trade than most others of the Ecclesiastical State: For here are divers Manufacturies of Cloth, Gold and Silver Lace, &c. besides some Traffick in Silk and Spice. But the *Goths* having often ravag'd these Parts, there does not remain any Monument of Antiquity.

Assisi, *Assisium*, or *Æsisium*, is seated on a Hill 4 Miles from the River *Asius*, or *Chiasco*, from whence it takes its Name; as also 12 East of *Perugia*, 24 North-west of *Spoleto*, and 60 North of *Rome*. It hath been long since the Seat of a Prelate, who is not subject to the Jurisdiction of any Metropolitan. This Place is more especially remarkable for giving Birth to St. *Francis*, the famous Patriarch of the Franciscan Fryars; and to St. *Clara*. The Relicks of the former are kept under the High Altar of the Cathedral, but no Soul living is permitted to see them. It is reported, That a certain Bishop of the Island of *Corsica*, assuming a greater Privilege than others, was immediately struck dead on the place; although indeed, through the Intercessions that were made in his Behalf to the Saint, he reviv'd within a little while after.

The Province of *Sabina*, *Terra Sabina*, lies between that of *Ombria* on the North, the Patrimony on the West, the Campaign of *Rome* on the South, and the Kingdom of *Naples* on the East; including the space of 40 Miles from North to South, and 25 from East to West.

The Chief Towns are these:

Viz. *MAGLIANO*, Bish. Cap. *Narni*, Bish. *Otricoli*, Bish. *Vascovia*.

MAGLIANO, *Maglianum* or *Massa Manliana*, hath its Foundation on an Hill near the River *Tyber*, and is distant 20 Miles from *Rome* to the North, and 4 above *Civita Castellana* to the North-East. Its Episcopal See is always possess'd by one of the Six Senior Cardinals; and its Cathedral Church was remov'd hither out of a Plain, by the Order of Pope *Alexander* VI. A. D. 1495.

Narni, *Narna* or *Narnia*, stands on the foot of a Mountain, and the Banks of the River *Nera*, toward the Confines of *Sabina*, being in the Province of *Ombria* about 7 Miles from *Terni*, 14 South-West of *Spoleto*, and 28 North of *Rome*. This was one of the 12 Towns that refus'd to send any Supplies to the *Romans* against *Hannibal*, and the place of the Nativity of the Emperor *Nerva*. It seems to promise somewhat extraordinary at a distance, by reason of the pleasant Hills round about on that side toward *Terni*; but having once enter'd the Gate, you'll be much surprized to find the Streets dirty and narrow, and the Ground so uneven, that one can scarce advance three Steps without ascending or descending: neither is any thing to be seen in the Windows, but pieces of torn Paper; which seems to argue the mean Condition of the Inhabitants, and that the Houses are as it were abandon'd. However, there are 2 very fine Fountains of Copper; and not far from the Town appear the Ruins of a stately Bridge, suppos'd to have been erected in the time of *Augustus*. The large quarters of Marble, with which it was built, are joyn'd together dry, without Cement, or Cramp-irons. Indeed it is of a great height, and formerly united the Mountain of *Spoleto* to another adjacent Hill, leading to the Road of *Perugia*. Of 4 Arches one alone remains entire, and the largest is broken in its centry. This Arch (according to the Report of credible Persons) is 170 Foot wide; and on that Account goes far beyond that of the famous Bridge of *Rialto* at *Venice*.

La Marca d'Ancona, *Marchia Anconitana*, is bounded on the North by the *Adriatick*-Sea, on the West by the Dutchy of *Urbin*, on the South by *Ombria*, and on the East by the farther *Abruzzo*, from whence it is separated by the River *Tronto*. It is a very fruitful Country, and of a large extent, comprehending part of the ancient *Picenum*, and enclosing the space of about 55 Miles from North to South, and 80 from East to West.

The most Remarkable Cities and Towns are these:

ANCONA, Bi. Cap. — *Jesi*, Bish.
Fermo, Arch-b. — *S. Severino*, Bish.
Loretto, Bish. — *Tolentino*, Bish.
Recanati, Bish. — *Acoli*, Bish.
Ascoli, Bish. — *Montalto*, Bish.
Macerata, Bish. — *Camerino*, Bish.
Osimo, Bish. — *Ripatransone*, Bish.

ANCONA; *Ancona*, in the Latit. of 43 Deg. 25 Min. and the Longit. of 37 Deg. is situated on two Hills, at the end of a Promontory, over the Gulf of *Venice*, and has an Harbour extremely commodious for the maintaining of Traffick, with the Inhabitants of *Sclavonia*, *Dalmatia*, and *Greece*; where is a Mole reaching 200 Paces into the Sea; But this Port is not very safe for the Anchoring of Vessels. However, Trade which was sometime very considerable in these Parts, is now extreamly decay'd. The Streets of *Ancona* are narrow, and consequently dark; neither are the Houses, Churches, or publick places very beautiful. The Cittadel commands the Town and Port; and on a Hill that makes the point of the Cape, stands the Church of St. *Cyriacus*, the Front whereof is indeed cas'd with fair Marble, but without any regular Order of Architecture or Ornament. At the entrance of the Mole is a triumphal Arch of very fine white Marble, erected for *Trajan*, by Order of the Senate of *Rome*, as it appears from the Inscription; which is as yet preserv'd very perfect, and shews that it was done by way of Acknowledgment, because this Prince had repair'd and improv'd the Harbour at his own proper Charge. The *Exchange* where the Merchants meet, is as it were a Portico of a reasonable largeness; and at the four corners of its Arch stood as many Statues, representing *Faith*, *Hope*, *Charity* and *Religion*: but an Earthquake which happen'd some Years ago, shook them, and caus'd that of *Religion* to fall. It is a place of great Antiquity, as having been first founded by the *Syracusans* that fled to avoid the Oppression of the Tyrant *Dionysius*; and is at present a Bishop's See, subject to the Metropolitan of *Fermo*, from whence it is distant 30 Miles to the North, and 60 East of *Urbin*, and 105 almost North of *Rome*. Pope *Pius* II. dyed here, A. D. 1464.

Fermo, *Fermum* or *Firmium*, a very fair City, is seated on a Hill, at the distance only of 20 Miles East of *Macerata*, 23 North of *Ascoli*, 30 South-east of *Ancona*, and 92 almost North of *Rome*. It was erected into an Arch-bishoprick, A. D. 1589. by Pope *Sixtus* V. who had before exercis'd the Episcopal Functions therein, and includes within its Jurisdiction 60 Manours or Castles.

Loretto, *Lauretum*, is a Town of very small extent, although dignify'd with the Title of a City and an Episcopal See, establish'd by Pope *Sixtus* V. A. D. 1586. whereto that of *Recanati* was united in 1591. It stands at the distance only of 3 Miles from the Coasts of the *Adriatick*-Sea, 15 almost South-east of *Ancona*, 16 North-west of *Fermo*, and 95 almost North-east of *Rome*, being well fortify'd against the Incursions of the *Turks*, or other Enemies, and adorn'd with a magnificent Palace and Church. In the chief publick Place is to be seen a very curious Marble-Fountain, enrich'd with brazen Statues; and among others, that of *Sixtus* V. which the Inhabitants erected in his Honour, as an Acknowledgment for divers Privileges he had granted to them. But the most remarkable thing in *Loretto*, is the famous Chapel of our Lady, commonly call'd *La Santa Casa*; or, *The Holy House*; which the *Romanists* avouch to be the very same wherein the Virgin-*Mary* was born, where she was betrothed and married to *Joseph*, and where the Annunciation of the Angel was made, as also the Incarnation of the Son of God.

This House (as they endeavour to perswade the World to believe) was at first transported by Angels from *Nazareth* to *Dalmatia*, and set on a little Mountain, call'd *Tersatto*, on the 10th. of *May*, An. Dom. 1291. It remained there only during 3 Years and 7 Months; at the end of which Term, the Angels took it up again, and carry'd it into the middle of a Forest, in the Territory of *Recanati*, in the Marshes of *Ancona*; where the neighbouring Inhabitants being alarm'd with the celestial Melody, ran from all Parts, and saw the Miracle, by the means of a great Light that shone round about the little House. Then (as they add) Nature her Self leap'd for joy, and the very Trees of the Forest bow'd their Tops by way of Homage, wanting only the Voice of those of *Dodona*. Thus the House having continu'd 3 whole Months in this Place, the frequent Robberies committed in the Neighbourhood began to be so offensive, that it was remov'd a third time, about a Mile from thence, to the very same Hill where it now stands. But immediately after its arrival, there arose a great Contest between two Brothers, to whom the Land appertain'd, each of them striving to have the House for his share; insomuch that within 4 Months after, the Angels lifted it up once more, and fixt it a few Paces off, in the midst of a High-way; from whence it hath never stir'd since that time. Moreover, to prevent the Inconvenience of another Movement, a stately Church was built in the same Place, in the midst whereof this House stands secure from any future Danger: Besides that 4 Walls have been since rais'd, which encompass and shut it up as it were in a Box or Case, nevertheless without touching it, lest the two separate Walls being united, in process of time might be confounded one with another; although some Persons affirm, That the Stones themselves flew backward with violence, and wounded the Masons that endeavour'd to joyn them to this sacred Building.

However, all the most able Architects of the last Age were employ'd in contriving and beautifying this Work, which is of the *Corinthian* Order, made altogether of White Marble of *Carrara*, with Figures in *Basso-Relievo*, representing the whole History of the Virgin. There are also Two rows of Niches one above another between the double Columns; the Statues of the 10 Prophets being plac'd in the lower, and those of the Ten *Sibyls* in the upper. Within these Walls is enclos'd the *Santa-Casa*, consisting only of one single Chamber, or rather Hall, 32 Foot long in the in-side, 13 Broad, and about 17 high; the out-side of it cannot be seen, and consequently its Dimensions are unknown. The Stone-work lies almost every where open; but there still remain some fragments of Painted Plaster, by which one may judge the whole Structure to have been formerly cover'd with the like Materials; the Image of the Virgin holding the little Child *Jesus* in her Arms, appearing in five or six Places on the remainder of these Paintings. This Sacred Tabernacle is situated from East to West, the Chimney of the little Chamber being placed at the Eastern end; and above, in a Niche, the Grand Lady of *Loretto*: The Statue (according to the common report) is made of Cedar; and an infinite Number of Revelations discover it to have been the Workmanship of St. *Luke*: It is about Four Foot high, and the Ornaments, with which it is laden, are of an infinite value; for you must observe, that our Lady has many Changes of Garments, and Seven different Mourning Habits us'd in the Holy Week: But whensoever she is dress'd, or undress'd, it is always done with very great Ceremonies. Her Triple Crown is cover'd all over with precious Jewels, and was presented by the *French* King, *Lewis* XIII.

On each side of the Niche are 2 Presses full of the Ancient Ornaments of the Statue; and in a little Cupboard made in the Wall, on the Southern-side, are kept certain Earthen-Dishes, which (as they say) serv'd the Holy Family. Over against our Lady's Image, at the Western end of the Room, is the Window through which the Angel enter'd, being about Three Foot high, and somewhat less broad. It is not now known what became of the Old Roof, nor the Little Belfry observ'd in the Ancient Paintings, that shew the several parts of this House; for the present Roof is of a later Fabrick: As for the Bells they are still retain'd, and their use should be, by Ringing, to allay all manner of Hurricanes or Storms; but they are no longer us'd, for fear of wearing them out. There are also two other Remarkable Things suppos'd to have been transported at the same time with the House, *viz.* The Altar made by the very Hands of the Apostles, and the Stone on which St. *Peter* celebrated his first Mass, which is cas'd with Silver, and preserv'd among the Relicks under the common Altar. The Pavement consists in squares of White and Red Marble; but it is not the Ancient: for it is reported, that the Angels left that at *Nazareth*. The entrance into this Sacred Place is through Three Doors, two whereof are toward the Eastern end, affording a Passage from North to South, and through these the Pilgrims are generally introduc'd; the other Door is likewise on the South-side, but toward the East, and leads into the Sanctuary; that is to say, the space between the Altar, and the end of the Chamber, wherein is fix'd the Image of the Blessed Virgin.

It would be too tedious and difficult to give a particular Account of the Riches contain'd in this Place; so that it may be sufficient only to declare in general, that the eyes of the Beholders are every where dazled with the sight of so vast a number of precious Stones, with which the Mantle of the Statue is beset all over; neither is any thing to be seen round about, but Lamps, Statues, and other Figures of Gold and Silver, not to mention the Candlesticks of Silver and Vermilion, being 28 in Number; there are also Twelve of Massive Gold, and Two of them weigh 37 pound each. The great resort of Pilgrims hither, is at *Easter*, and about the time of the Virgin's Nativity, which is assign'd to the Month of *September*. And indeed, one can scarcely be perswaded to give Credit to that, which is nevertheless averr'd to be certainly

true, *viz.* That in the Years of the greateſt concourſe, above 200000 Pilgrims have been reckon'd up during theſe Two Feſtivals. But all the Wealth of the Houſe is nothing in compariſon with that of the Treaſury-Chamber, which is a ſpacious Room, the Wall thereof being lin'd with 17 large Preſſes, having double folding Doors; the Roof made of Stuke is divided into ſeveral gilded Compartments, and enrich'd with fine Paintings. Theſe Preſſes are fill'd altogether with pure Gold, Precious Stones, or Veſſels and Ornaments more precious than Gold; neither is any Silver Plate now thought worthy to be admitted, but confuſedly ſcatter'd up and down in ſeveral Places. Among the Jewels, a Pearl in form of a *Gondola* is very much eſteem'd, on which (as they ſay) the Image of the Bleſſed Virgin is naturally imprinted. If enquiry be made, by what means theſe immenſe Riches were heap'd up together, it ought only to be conſider'd, that all the People, Soveraign Princes and States, who acknowledge the Pope's Authority, have inceſſantly contributed thereto for 400 Years, and even ſtill ſtrive to out-ſtrip one another.

The pretended Miracle of the Tranſportation of the Houſe happen'd in the time of Pope *Boniface* the VIII. a Perſon repreſented in Hiſtory as the moſt Subtil, moſt Ambitious, and moſt Covetous of all Men that ever liv'd in the World; who, after having counterfeited Angels, that terrified *Celeſtine* his Predeceſſor, and oblig'd him to return to his Hermitage, made uſe of the ſame Angels (as it is very probable) for the Expedition of *Loretto*. The principal Traffick of which little City, has ever ſince conſiſted in Medals, Roſaries, Beads, Images, *Agnus-Dei's*, Meaſures of the height of the Bleſſed Virgin; and other Merchandizes of the like nature.

The Dutchy of *Urbin*, *Ducatus Urbinus*, is bounded on the North by *Romandiola*, and the *Adriatick*-Sea, on the South by *Perugino* and *Ombria*, on the Eaſt by *La Marca d' Ancona*, and on the Weſt by *Toſcany*: It is 70 Miles long from Eaſt to Weſt, and 56 broad from North to South. This Province comprehends the Dutchy of *Urbin*, properly ſo call'd, the County of *Montefeltro*, the Territory of *Gubio*, the Lordſhip of *Pezaro*, and the Vicariate of *Senigaglia*. The Country is extreamly fertil, and contains many fair Towns, beſides Five Ports, Eight Fortreſſes, and about 350 Burghs or Villages. The Dutchy of *Urbin* hath been for ſome time poſſeſs'd by the Houſe of *Ravero*, until this Family being extinct, it at length devolv'd on the Sec of *Rome*, under the Pontificate of Pope *Urban* the VIII.

The Principal Cities and Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Urbin, Archb. Cap.	*Senigaglia*, Biſh.
Bezaro, Biſh.	*Citta di Caſtello*, B.
Foſſombrone.	*St. Angelo*, Biſh.
S. Leone, Biſh.	*Rimini*, Biſh.
Cagli, Biſh.	*St. Marino*, Rep. B.

URBINO, *Urbinum*, in the Latit. of 41 Deg. 20 Min. and the Longit. of 35 Deg. 40 Min. is ſituated almoſt in the midſt of the Province, near the ſource of the River *Foglia*, at the diſtance of 25 Miles nigh South of *Rimino*, 58 Weſt of *Ancona*, 78 Eaſt of *Vorome*, and 92 North of *Rome*. It is a conſiderable City, and one of the moſt Ancient in *Italy*, built in the Faſhion of a Mitre, and is the Birth-place of *Polydore Virgil*, as alſo of *Raphael d' Urbin*, the famous *Italian* Painter.

Peſaro, *Piſaurum*, is ſeated near the Sea, in a Plain water'd by the River *Foglio*, and ſurrounded with pleaſant Hills, abounding in Paſtures, Vineyard-Plats, and Orchards. Indeed it is a fine and Populous City, reaſonably well fortified with Bulwarks, though ſomewhat old faſhion'd, and a ſtrong Caſtle, which formerly ſerv'd as a Manſion-Houſe to the Dukes of *Urbin*, and at preſent to the Pope's Legate. The Houſes are generally very fair; and there is a curious Fountain in the Publick Place, together with a Statue of *Urban* the VIII. under whoſe Popedom this Town, and the whole Dutchy of *Urbin*, was re-united to the Eccleſiaſtical State. The Fruits of *Peſaro* are excellent, more-eſpecially the Olives; but the Figs are moſt delicious, and eſteem'd the beſt in *Italy*. The Sea and Rivers ſupply the Inhabitants with all ſorts of choice Fiſh, and all manner of Proviſions are extreamly cheap, Meat being commonly ſold here for leſs than a Half-penny a pound. This City is diſtant Eighteen Miles North-Eaſt of *Urbin*, 48 nigh Eaſt of *Ancona*, and 108 North of *Rome*.

Senigaglia is encompaſs'd with firm Walls, and defended by ſome Baſtions; but all its Fortifications are very irregular. It hath been heretofore a Town of good Note, although there are not now left any Footſteps of its Antiquity.

St. *Marino* ſtands at the diſtance of Ten or Twelve Miles from the Villages of *Cathelica*, toward the *Apennine*, on the top of a Mountain, at the Foot whereof are the limits of the Republick of the ſame Name. Indeed this State, as it were a little ſwarm of Bees, hath ſupported it ſelf for many Ages, and ſtill continues to flouriſh, as being out of the reach of Envy, or Jealouſie.

Romagna, or *Romandiola*, *Romandiola Eccleſiaſtica*, is bounded on the North by the Territories of *Ferrareſe*, on the South by *Toſcany*, on the Eaſt by the Dutchy of *Urbin* and the *Adriatick*-Sea, and on the Weſt by the Country of *Bologneſe*: It is extended from North to South for the ſpace of 38 Miles, and about 66 from Eaſt to Weſt. In this Province is comprehended the greater part of the ancient *Æmilia*, and *Flaminia*.

The moſt conſiderable Cities and Towns are theſe, *viz.*

Ravenna, Archb. C.	*Imola*, Biſh.
Frenza, Biſh.	*Forli*, Biſh.
Sarſina, Biſh.	*Bologneſe*, Biſh.
Rimini, Biſh.	*Berſruero*, Biſh.
Ceſena, Biſh.	

RAVENNA; *Ravenna*, in the Latit. of 44 Deg. and the Longit. of 35 Deg. Ten Min. is repreſented by the Ancient Geographers, as ſituated much after the ſame manner as *Venice*, and built upon Piles in the midſt of the Waters. It is alſo well known to have been the principal Sea-port Town the *Romans* had on the *Adriatick*-Gulf; and the Seat of certain Governours call'd *Exarchæ*, whom the Emperours of *Conſtantinople* nominated to preſide over theſe Territories; until it was taken by the *Lombards*, Anno Dom. 744. But its capacious Harbour is now altogether choak'd up with Sands; and the Sea retires Three Miles from the Coaſts. The adjacent Marſhes are likewiſe dried up; and this Country, which lay ſo long under Water uncultivated, is now become one of the moſt fruitful in *Italy*. But the City has been ſo often laid waſt by frequent Wars, that few Marks are left of its former Antiquity and Splendour. Indeed it is at preſent very meanly built, and extreamly depopulated, as well as *Ferrara*; nevertheleſs it is dignified with the Title of a Metropolitan See, and a Traveller may ſtill find therein many things very Remarkable. Without the Walls, near the old Port, is to be ſeen a Tomb, which the Princeſs *Amalaſonta* erected for her Father *Theodoricus*, King of the *Oſtrogoths*, who uſually kept his Court here. But this Building is now chang'd into a little Church nam'd the *Rotondo*, and that which deſerves chiefly to be obſerv'd in it, is a Stone cut in form of a Cup or Bowl, turn'd with the brim downward, being 38 Foot in Diameter, and 15 thick; the Tomb of *Theodorick* was fix'd on the top, and in the middle of this little Dome, amidſt the Statues of the Twelve Apoſtles, that were plac'd round about. Theſe Statues were broken when *Lewis* XII. King of *France*, took *Ravenna*, A. D. 1512. And the Tomb made of Porphyry was in like manner overthrown. But it is now ſet in the Wall of an old Palace in the Town, and there expos'd to publick view. The Cathedral is an ancient Church, the Body whereof is ſupported by 56 Marble Pillars, making a double row on each ſide. The Roof of the Quire is adorn'd with fine Moſaick Work; and one of the Stones with which St. *Stephen* was put to death, is kept there with great Veneration. The great Gate of this Church is made with Vine-Planks, ſome whereof are Twelve Foot high, and Fourteen or Fifteen Inches broad. Indeed, the Soil hereabouts is ſo proper for the growth of theſe Trees, that even in the Places that were formerly overflow'd by the Sea, they ſpread out to a prodigious ſize. To this purpoſe, *Olearius*, in his *Travels*, informs us, That near the *Caſpian*-Sea he found ſome Trunks of Vines as thick as the Body of a Man.

There are very fine Pieces of Marble and Porphyry in the Churches of St. *Vitalis*, St. *Apollinarius*, St. *Romualdus*, and St. *Andrew*: Theſe were all brought out of *Greece*, and apparently belong to the time of the Exarchate. The Tomb of *Galla Placidia*, Siſter to the Emperours *Arcadius* and *Honorius*, ſtands in the Church of St. *Ceſſus*, between thoſe of the ſame *Honorius* and *Valentinian*. Moreover, in the Cloiſter of the Franciſcans, one may ſee the Sepulchral Monument of the famous Poet, *Dante Alighieri*, a Perſon of Quality and great Merit, who dy'd in Exile at *Ravenna*, in the 56 Year of his Age, A. D. 1321. In the grand Market-place is a very curious Copper Image of Pope *Alexander* the VII. And in the other end of the ſame place, two Pillars, on which were ſet the Effigies of the Ancient Protector; and the Arms of *Venice*, when *Ravenna* was ſubject to this State, according to their uſual Cuſtom of erecting the like Columns in all the Towns of their Dominions. But the Pope hath ſet on theſe Pillars the Statues of St. *Victor* and St. *Apollinarius*, who are the Patrons of this City. Not far from hence, under a Portico, lie certain Brazen Gates, and ſome other Spoils that the Citizens of *Ravenna* carry'd away from *Pavia*, and which they keep as a Memorial of that ſucceſsful Expedition. At the diſtance of about an hours Journey from the City is a Foreſt of Pine-Trees, from whence the Pine-Apple Kernels (as they ſay) are diſtributed throughout the whole Countrey of *Italy*. *Ravenna* is ſituated 44 Miles South-Eaſt of *Ferrara*, 46 Eaſt of *Bononia*, 51 North-Eaſt of *Urbin*, 64 North-eaſt of *Florence*, and 148 almoſt North-weſt of *Rome*.

Rimini is a ſmall Town, and very poor, though ſeated in a rich and well cultivated Country. It was formerly fortify'd by *Sigiſmondo Pandolpho Malateſta*, but at preſent is only encompaſs'd with a ruinous Wall. The Marble Bridge which the Emperours *Auguſtus* and *Tiberius* caus'd to be built (as it is evident from two Inſcriptions very well preſerv'd) and the Triumphal-Arch erected for *Auguſtus*, are the two principal Ancient Monuments of this Town. There are alſo to be ſeen the Ruins of an Amphitheatre behind the Gardens of the Capuchins: And about 500 Paces farther, without the Walls, a Brick-Tower, which was the *Pharus* of the Old Port; but the Sea hath ſince retir'd a Mile and a half from the Place, and the Watch-Tower is now environ'd with Gardens. Moreover, P. *Malateſta* ruin'd the Works of the Port, that was once eſteem'd one of the fineſt in *Italy*, to build the Church of St. *Francis* with the pieces of Marble taken from thence. Indeed, this Church might well paſs for a fair Building, if it were finiſh'd; and is more-eſpecially remarkable for an Image of the Virgin-*Mary* there kept, which ſerves onely to procure Rain, or cauſe it to ceaſe, when there happens either too little, or too much; neither are any Petitions preferr'd to this Lady, but on theſe two Occaſions. The Library of the Count *de Gambalonga* is extremely numerous, but does not contain any very conſiderable Rarities. In the Middle of the Marker-place one may obſerve a kind of Marble Pedeſtal, on which are engrav'd theſe words; *Caius Ceſar Dict. Rubicone ſiſpera-to civili bel. Committit ſuos hic in foro Ar. allocutus.* The Brazen Statue of Pope *Paul* the V. appears in another publick Place; and very near it a Marble Fountain, the Workmanſhip whereof is highly eſteem'd.

The Province of *Ferrareſe*, *Ferrarienſis Ducatus*, is bounded on the North by that of *Poliſino*; on the Weſt, by the Dutchy of *Mantua*; on the South, by *Bolognefe* and *Romagnia*; and on the Eaſt, by the Gulf of *Venice*. Its Extent, from North to South, conſiſts of about 42 Miles; and 70 from Eaſt to Weſt: The River *Po* traverſeth the whole Country, which is one of the fineſt in *Lombardy*, and ſtands in need only of good Tillage.

The Chief Cities and Towns are theſe: *Viz.*

FERRARA, Dut.	*Comacchio*.
Cento.	*Lagoſcure*.
Buondeno	*Francolino*.

FERRARA, *Ferraria*, in the Latit. of 44 *deg.* 10 *min.* and the Longit. of 34 *deg.* 20 *min.* is ſeated in a Plain on the leaſt Arm of the River *Po*, commonly called *Po-Morto* (from whence a Channel is cut for the ſpace of 6 Miles, as far as *Francolino*) near the Frontiers of the State of *Venice*, in the midſt between *Comacchio* to the Eaſt, and *Mirandola* to the Weſt; 36 almoſt North-eaſt of *Bologna*, 44 North-Weſt of *Ravenna*, 12 North of *Florence*, and 190 North-weſt of *Rome*. It is a very large Place, being 7 Miles in compaſs, and advantageouſly ſituated in a Fenny Level. Some ſay it was call'd *Ferrara*, *quaſi ſere aurea*, by reaſon of the Richneſs of its Traffick; but at preſent is as poor enough, and lamentably deſolate; inſomuch, that one may ſtand in a Croſs-way, where four Streets meet, for a conſiderable time, without ſeeing any Perſon on one ſide or other, there being a greater number of Houſes than Inhabitants. This Town is fenc'd with Walls, and a ſtrong Citadel, flank'd with 6 Baſtions, built by Pope *Clement* the VIII. which is ſtill kept in good Order, but the other Fortifications are altogether neglected. *Albert*, Marquels of *Ferrara*, founded an Univerſity here, A.D. 1599, but it is now reduc'd to a ſorry College of Jeſuits. And indeed, the whole Town ſoon fell to decay, after it was alienated from its proper Prince; having been ſubject to the Popes Juriſdiction, together with the whole Dutchy, ever ſince the Year 1598. We are alſo inform'd by *Sandi de mu*, That in 1570, it endur'd 160 ſhocks of an Earthquake, within the ſpace of 40 Hours, and was almoſt entirely ruin'd.

Near the Cathedral are ſome brazen Statues on Horſe-back, one whereof (as they ſay) was made for Duke *Bozolo*: And over againſt the Palace of the Nobles is likewiſe to be ſeen that of Duke *Hercules* II.

On

On the Pedestal of this last is Engrav'd an Ordinance granting a Sanctuary to Criminals, 20 Paces round about. Besides the Cathedral, there are many other considerable Churches, Convents, and Fair Buildings, not to mention the Ducal Palace, and a Mansion-House of the Marquess *de Villa*; together with the Tomb of the Poet *Ariosto*, which hath been lately repair'd, in the Church of the *Benedictines*.

The Province of *Bolognese*, *Bononiensis Ager*, is bounded on the North by that of *Ferrarese*; on the South, by *Toscany*; on the East, by *Romagna*; and on the West, by the Dutchy of *Modena*: being extended from North to South, for the space of 60 Miles; and about 42 from East to West. It is a Country extreamly fruitful in all sorts of Grains and Fruits.

The Chief Cities are these: *Viz.*

BONONIA, Archbish. Cap. *Bentivoglio*, Bish. } St. *Pietro*, Bish. *Vergate*, Bish.

BONONIA, Ital. *Bologna*, in the Latit. of 43 *deg.* 50 *min.* and the Longit. of 34 *deg.* 10 *min.* is very pleasantly situated on the foot of the *Apennine*, at the very entrance of a Plain, which is the most fruitful of any in the whole Continent of *Italy*, whence the *French* took an occasion to call this Place *Bologne la Grassa*, being distant 25 Miles from *Modena* to the East, 26 almost South-west of *Ferrara*, 48 almost West of *Ravenna*, 50 North of *Florence*, and 170 North-west of *Rome*. It is a large, very rich and populous City, and the second in the Papacy, extending it self 7 or 8 Miles in compass, and containing 12400 Houses; together with about 80000 Inhabitants, whose Trade consists chiefly in the Silk Manufacture, there being 400 Silk-Mills in the Town. They also deal in Wax, Canvass, Flax, Gamons of Bacon, Saufages, Savonet, Tabacco, Perfumes, *&c.* *Bononia* was erected into a Metropolitan See, in the Year 1582, by Pope *Gregory* XIII. and its Archbishop usually assumes the Title of a Prince of the Empire. But it is surrounded only with a single Wall, and wants a Citadel. The Houses generally consist of Brick and Stone mix'd together, and are Plaster'd all over: Some of them are also built with Free-stone, but almost all have Portico's, after the same manner as at *Padua*; but these Porches are much more large and high, resembling those of *Covent-Garden*, in the Suburbs of *London*. The Streets are likewise very fair and streight.

The Palace of General *Caprara* is one of the finest in the City, and contains many rich Spoils taken from the *Turks* by that valiant Commander. The Cardinal-Legate, and the *Gonfalonnier*, or Governour, have their several Apartments in the publick Palace, over the Gate whereof is set a Brazen Statue of Pope *Gregory* XIII. and on the Side, that of *Boniface* VIII. Here are also two fine Closets of Curiosities, *viz.* one of the famous *Ulysses Aldrovandus*, and another of the Marquiss *de Cospi* adjoyning thereto. But the most surprising Object among all the Rarities of these Cabinets, is, to see in a Chamber on one side of them, 187 Volumes in *Folio*, all Written by *Aldrovandus* his own Hand; together with above 200 Sacks, of several sizes, all full of torn Leaves; although, indeed, the Margins are large, and the Lines at a considerable distance one from another. The large and beautiful Fountain over-against the Palace, is the Work of the renowned *John* of *Bononia*, a Flemish Architect and Carver. The Grand Church of *Bononia* is dedicated to St. *Petronius*; where one may observe the Meridian-Line of the noted Astronomer *Cassini*, which is engrav'd on a Copper-Plate let into the Pavement, and is 222 Foot long, being so contriv'd, that a Sun-beam darting thorough a Hole made on the top of the Body of the Church, marks the Solstices and Equinoxes on the said Line. In the Church of *Corpus Domini* is shewn an Embalmed Corps, which, (as they say) is that of a She-Saint, nam'd *Catharine Vigri*, who still continues to work many Miracles. She sits in an Elbow-Chair, dress'd in divers sorts of Attire, and has many Rings on her Fingers: Her Nails and Hair (as it is commonly given out) grow, as when she was alive, and from hence, probably, the Opinion of her Sanctity first proceeded; but her Aspect is so Ghastly, that it strikes Terror into the Beholders.

The Church of the *Dominican* Fryars is more especially remarkable for its Magnificent Chapel, and the Tomb of their Patron St. *Dominick*, the Stalls of the Quire being made of Wood, with In-laid Work, which is very much esteem'd, and was done by Fryar *Damian*, of *Bergamo*. In the same Church is erected the Tomb of *Hentius*, otherwise call'd *Enzelin*, King of *Sardinia* and *Corsica*, and Natural Son to the Emperour *Frederick* II. who liv'd here 22 Years, 9 Months, and 16 Days in Captivity, but maintain'd like a Prince, at the charge of the Republick; and died in the Month of *March*, A.D. 1272. Near the great Tower *Asinelli* stands another, which leans on one side, as that of *Pisa*, and was nam'd *Garisenda*. The former was made by *Gerard Asinelli*, A.D. 1109. and is 376 Foot high. The other, being 130 Foot high, and bowing forward 9, was Rais'd by *Otho*, and *Phil. Garisendi*, in 1110. This last is built with square Bricks, and joynted as those of *Sienna* and *Viterbo*. The general Opinion is, that it was so contriv'd on purpose: On which account, the Inhabitants admire *le grand Ingegno del Arthitetto*; i.e. the extraordinary Ingenuity of the Architect; and deride the simplicity of certain Monks, who had abandon'd their Convent, because it stood under the stooping side of this Tower. The shining Stones, known by the Name of *Bononia* Stones, are taken up within 3 Miles of this City; and Signior *Bartholomeo Zanicholi* is the only Person that has the Secret of Preparing them. In Travelling not far from hence, you'll also meet with swarms of shining Flyes, that stick on the Hedges in vast numbers, and render them, as it were, so many burning Bushes; the Ground and Trees are no less cover'd with them, and the Air seems to shine as if it Rain'd Stars. These small Insects are like May-Buggs in shape, and their shining part is under the Belly, consisting in little tufted Hairs, of a Citron Colour, that spread at every motion of the Wing, and at the same time cast forth a fiery Ray very sparkling.

The Famous University of *Bononia* was founded A.C. 425, by the Emperour *Theodosius* the Younger, but did not attain to the Meridian of its Glory, until the time of *Charlemagne*; on which account, the Current Coin here is stampt with this Inscription, *Bononia Docet*.

The City, after divers Revolutions, became subject to Pope *Julius* the II. who had been before Bishop of the same Diocess, and expell'd thence the Noblemen of the Family of *Bentivoglio*, the proper Lords of the Mannour. Perhaps it may not be amiss to observe, that this was the Place of Nativity of *Honorius* the II. *Lucius* the II. *Gregory* the XIII. *Innocent* the IX. and *Gregory* the XV. And, that *Alexander* the V. died there, A.D. 1410.

Bentivoglio, *Bentivolium*, is a small Town, distant 18 Miles North of *Bologna*, and 16 South of *Ferrara*. It hath been formerly much more considerable than it is at present, having imparted its Name to one of the most Illustrious Families of *Italy*, that hath for a long time held the Principality of *Bononia*.

TOSCANY,

TOSCANY, Tuscia *or* Hetruria.

THE Dominions of the Grand Duke of *Toscany* have the *Ecclesiastical State* for their Northern and Eastern Bounds, the *Mediterranean* Sea on the South, and the Republick of *Lucca*, and the Dutchy of *Modena* on the West. Their utmost extent from North-West to South-East, is about 170 Miles; and 120 from North-East to South-West. *Toscany* was heretofore of a much larger compass, and known by the names of *Etruria*, *Thuscia*, and *Tyrrhenia*: Indeed it is a very fruitful Country, water'd with a great number of Rivers; once extreamly populous, but now much dis-peopl'd, and in a decaying Condition, by reason of the severity of the Government. The House of *Medicis* acquir'd the Lordship of *Florence*, A.D. 1531. wherein are comprehended the Territories of *Florence*, properly so call'd, together with those of *Pisano* and *Sienese*, which were govern'd in form of Republicks, before the time of *Cosmo de Medicis*, whom the Emperour *Charles* V. created Duke of *Toscany* under the Popedom of *Pius* V. and his Successors have always retain'd the same Title. This Soveraign Prince is the richest and most powerful in *Italy*, being able to raise 40000 Foot, and 3000 Horse; and can put to Sea, upon occasion, 12 Galleys, 2 Galleasses, and 20 Ships of War. His ordinary Revenue amounts to 1500000 Crowns, some say 2000000; then his Expences being small, and his Merchandize large, he is thought to have in his Treasury 20000000 Pies of Gold, besides his Jewels and moveable Goods of an extraordinary Value. Moreover, there are mineral Waters in many Places of these Dominions, and natural Baths, proper for the curing of several sorts of Diseases: The Country in like manner affords abundance of Olives, Citrons, Oranges, Flax, Woad, and Saffron; there are also made divers kinds of Manufactures, *viz.* Serges, Woolen-Cloaths, Silks, Tapestries, Linsey-woolsey, gilded Leather, and very curious earthen Vessels.

The Principal Rivers of *TOSCANY* are the *Arno*, the *Serchio*, the *Cecinna*, and the *Ombrone*.

TOSCANY *divided into Three Parts.*

1. The Territories of *Florence*, wherein are included these Cities and Towns, *viz.*
   - *FLORENCE*, Archb. Cap.
   - *Pistoia*, Bish.
   - *Prato*, Bish.
   - *Cortono*, Bish.
   - *Scarparia*.
   - *Borgo S. Sepolchro*, Bish.
   - *Empoli*, Bish.
   - *Arezzo*, Bish.
   - *Fiesoli*, Bish.
2. *Pisano*, in which are
   - *Pisa*, Archb.
   - *Legborn*, Port.
   - *Volterra*, Bish.
   - *Campiglia*, Bish.
3. *Sienese*, in which are
   - *Siena*, Archb.
   - *Pienza*, Bish.
   - *Mont Alcino*, Bish.
   - *Piombino*, Port. Bish.
   - *Orbitello*, Bish. — appertaining to the *Spaniards*.
   - *Massa*, Bish.
   - *Grosseto*, Bish.
   - *Porto Hercole* — appertaining to the *Spaniards*.

FLORENCE, *Florentia*, call'd *Fiorenza* and *Firenze*, by the *Italians*, in the Latit. of 43 Deg. and the Longit. of 34 Deg. 20 Min. the Metropolis of *Toscany*, and the usual place of Residence of the grand Duke of this Name, is situated on the River *Arno*, as it were in the middle of the Ground-plat of an Amphitheatre, being environ'd for the space of Four or Five Miles, except on the side of *Pistoia*, with very fruitful Hills that rise up insensibly, and are joyn'd to the high Mountains. The great number of Houses with which those Hills are cover'd, as well as the Plain, afford a most delightful Prospect to the Eye, and in taking a view from the top of one of the Towers, of this vast Level beset with Villages and Houses of Pleasure, one would imagine it to be only one continued Suburbs. And indeed, it may well be affirm'd, that this rich and delicate Valley is one of the best peopl'd Places in the World. The City is built in a round form, and extends it self about 6 Miles in compass, but includes much wast Ground, the River dividing it in two unequal Parts, over which are erected 4 Stately Stone-Bridges. Within the Walls are contain'd (as it is credibly reported) 8800 Houses, and 60000 Souls, as also 22 Hospitals, 90 Convents, 84 Religious Societies, 152 Churches, 18 Halls or Merchants Houses, 72 Courts of Justice, 17 publick Places, 6 Pillars, 2 Pyramids, 4 Bridges, 7 Fountains, and 160 Statues, besides a famous University. The Pavement of the Streets altogether consists in very large Squares of a greyish Stone, commonly call'd *Pietra-forte*, and hew'n out of the neighbouring Quarries. A considerable part of the Houses are rais'd with the same sort of Stone, many of them being of an extraordinary largeness and Beauty. In fine, some Persons avouch the Palaces of *Florence* to be the best built in *Italy*; so that it seems they had good reason to impose on this City the Epithet of *The Fair*.

The Palace *Pitti*, where the grand Duke resides, is a magnificent Building, and cry'd up by the Inhabitants even beyond measure; but the Court-yard seems to be much too little in proportion to the largeness of the Structure. Near the Gate of this Palace lyes a huge Load-stone, which has been spoil'd by Fire, and (according to the report of Monsieur *Spon*) weighs 5000 Pounds. Over-against the old Ducal Palace, wherein all those Rarities are preserv'd that are so much talkt of in the World, stand divers Statues of admirable Workmanship; and among others, that of *Cosmus* I. made by *John* of *Bononia*: The 3 pieces of *Basso-Relievo*, on the Pedestal of this Statue, represent the said *Cosmus* kneeling before the Pope, of whom he receiv'd the Title of *Grand-Duke*; the same Prince likewise making his publick Entry at *Florence* in a kind of triumphal Chariot, and the Senate performing certain Ceremonies when they invested him with the Sovereign Authority. The great Gallery of this Palace is near 400 Foot long, the Cieling is painted, and there is a fine Walk between two rows of Statues, which are almost all Ancient: Higher against the Wall on one side, are plac'd the Images of the ancient Philosophers; and on the other, those of the renowned Generals of Armies. From this Gallery we pass into many Chambers all full of Rarities: In the first of these; one may observe a branched Candlestick made with great pieces of Amber, a fine Column of oriental Alabaster, a Rhinoceros's-Horn of an extraordinary large size, a vast Number of Works in *Basso Relievo*, and other ancient Sculptures; as also, of Medals, Idols, Sepulchral Lamps, Stones, Minerals, and other natural Curiosities: In the second are only contain'd

contain'd abundance of fine Pictures: The Third is call'd *The Mathematical Chamber*; where, among other Things, are Globes and Spheres of 7 Foot in Diameter: The Fourth is furniſh'd with more choice Paintings than thoſe of the Second; there is alſo the Ebony Cabinet, with its Ornaments of Amber, Ivory and precious Stones; the large rough Emerald fix'd in its Rock; the Table of *Lapis Lazuli*, on which is deſcrib'd the Plan of *Leghorn*; and the Portraictures of Illuſtrious Perſonages of the preſent Age, are the principal Ornaments of the Fifth Chamber. Among the Generals and renowned Commanders, are three of the *Engliſh* Nation, *viz. Oliver Cromwell*, General, *Monk*, and the late Earl of *Oſſory*. In the Sixth Chamber are 137 Portraictures of the moſt famous Painters, done by their own Hands. The Seventh is adorn'd with Veſſels of Porcelain; and the Five following are all fill'd with great variety of all manner of Curioſities.

But the moſt precious Utenſils are kept in the octogonal Hall, which is 20 Foot in Diameter, and has a Dome for its Roof; the Pavement conſiſting of different Marble-Stones very artificially inlaid: The Walls are hung with Crimſon-Velver, and beautify'd with many rare Ornaments: The Windows are of Cryſtal, and the inſide of the Dome lin'd with Mother of Pearl; neither is any thing laid up in this Place that is not of a very great Value, and of exquiſite Beauty. Among the Diamonds is to be ſeen here, that which is deſcribed by Monſieur *Tavernier*, weighing 139 Caracts and an half, may deſervedly be plac'd in the firſt Rank. There are alſo many other Rarities, particularly an Ancient Head of *Julius Cæſar*, made of one Torquoiſe as big as an Egg: A Preſs fill'd with Veſſels of Agate, *Lapis Lazuli*, Rock-Cryſtal, and Corneliau: A large Table and Cabinet of inlaid Work, entirely compos'd of oriental Jaſpar, Chalcedonies, Rubies, Topazes, and other precious Stones curiouſly wrought: A Collection of very rare Medals: A vaſt Number of little pieces of ancient Sculptures and Gravings exceeding well preſerv'd. Many choice Paintings, or rather Maſter-pieces of the moſt excellent Artiſts: Six *Greek* Statues, the beauty of which exceeds imagination: Two Men a Wreſtling: The Country-man that whetted his Bill or Hatchet when he heard of *Catiline's* Conſpiracy: The Images of *Faunus* and *Cupid* ſleeping: One of *Venus* 6 Foot high, and another of the ſame Goddeſs, leſs by one Foot; but both made of white Marble. From hence one may paſs through a little Gallery of Communication to the old Palace of the Republick, where is the Wardrobe, and a rich Coach that ſerv'd at the nuptial Solemnities of the Grand Duke. The great Hall of this Palace is 172 Foot long, and 74 Broad.

The Cathedral of *Florence* is a very large and noble Pile of Building, although the Architecture, in many of its Parts, is according to the *Gothick* Faſhion, being cas'd both on the out-ſide and in-ſide, and pav'd all over with poliſh'd Marble of different Colours: Its length conſiſts of 490 Feet, and its heighth from the end of the Croſs on the Globe of 180. Among the Statues in this Church, the moſt conſiderable are that of St. *James* (carv'd by *Sanſovino*) leaning againſt one of the Pillars which ſupport the Dome; and of *Adam* and *Eve* (by *Bandinello*) behind the high Altar; as alſo thoſe of St. *Peter* and *Chriſt* dead, plac'd on the ſame Altar, and made by the ſame Artificer. The Paintings of the Dome repreſent the Reſurrection, and are the Workmanſhip of *Frederick Zucchero*. This Cupolo was the firſt Model of all the reſt in *Italy*, and is the largeſt, except that of St. *Peter's* at *Rome*. The Steeple is a ſquare Tower 180 Foot high, cas'd all over with Squares of red, black and white Marble, and adorn'd with a great number of Statues. The Church of St. *Laurence* is, in like manner, a very large and ſumptuous Structure; and it may be truly affirm'd, That the famous Chapel, which has been ſo long in Building, will be the moſt magnificent in the World: It is of a very conſiderable largeneſs and heighth; in the middle of every Front of its Hexagon is erected a double row of Jaſpar Pilaſters, with double Capitals of Caſt-Copper gilt; the Cornith and whole Entablature conſiſting of the ſame Materials: On the Pedeſtal of every Pilaſter are divers devices in precious Stones, inlaid with all the Art imaginable: In the ſix Angles or Corners are as many ſtately Tombs of Porphyry, and of the moſt rich ſort of Marble: On the top of every Tomb is fix'd a large Jaſpar Pillow or Cuſhion enrich'd with precious Stones of all ſorts, and on every Cuſhion a Crown of much greater value: The Pedeſtal or Baſe that ſupports theſe Monuments, is lin'd with Porphyry and Chalcedony, and the Epitaphs of thoſe Princes for whom they are deſign'd, will be added; their Statues of Braſs Gilt, twice bigger than the Life, will be alſo plac'd in the niches of black Marble, prepar'd for that purpoſe, in the Wall above the ſame Tombs: The Ceiling of the Dome will be of pure *Lapis Lazuli*, with Roſes, and ſome other gilt Ornaments: All the reſt of the Walls are divided into Compartments of fine Agates, Marbles, Onyx-ſtones, &c. every Pannel being ſet off with Squares, and other Embelliſhments of Copper gilt; beſides the Altar, which will ſurpaſs all the other Parts in abundance of coſtly Furniture. Moreover, the Library of St. *Laurence* is remarkable for its rare Manuſcripts, and the Church of the *Holy Croſs* for the Tomb of *Michael Angelo*; which, nevertheleſs, ſeems not to be altogether worthy of ſo great a Perſonage.

The City of *Florence* was firſt founded by the Soldiers of *Sylla*, A. U. 645. and a Colony was eſtabliſh'd there by the Triumvirs, *Auguſtus*, *Marcus Antonius*, and *Lepidus*. Afterward it was raz'd by *Totila*, but repair'd by *Charlemagne*, and very much enlarg'd by the ruins of *Feſulæ*, or *Fieſoli*, a neighbouring Town. It is defended by the Arſenal and Citadel of St. *John Baptiſt*, which are very ſtrong and in good Condition; but the two Forts of *Belvedere*, and St. *Miniato* are as it were abandoned. *Florence* has given birth to many Popes, particularly to *Leo* X. *Clement* VII. *Clement* VIII. *Leo* XI. and *Urbin* VIII. but *Victor* II. dy'd there, A. D. 1057. and *Stephen* X. in 1058. Here was alſo held a famous Council conven'd by *Eugenius* IV. wherein *John Paleologus*, Emperor of *Conſtantinople*, was preſent, A. D. 1439. This noble City ſtands 50 Miles South of *Bononia*, 60 South-Eaſt of *Modena*, 90 of *Parma*, 104 of *Mantua*, 126 almoſt South of *Venice*, and 132 North-Weſt of *Rome*.

Piſtoia, *Piſtoria* or *Piſtorium*, is ſeated in a Plain at the foot of Mount *Apennine*, and on the Banks of the little River *Stella*, at the diſtance of 14 Miles from the Eccleſiaſtical State, and the Province of *Bologneſe* to the South, 20 from *Lucca*, and as many from *Florence* to the Weſt; its Epiſcopal See being ſubject to the Metropolitan of this laſt City. It was alſo the Place of Nativity of Pope *Clement* IX. but its Trade is very inconſiderable; ſo that it ſubſiſts altogether on the fruitfulneſs of the adjacent Country, which is well cultivated, yet not ſufficient to enrich it. And indeed

indeed, one ſhall ſcarce meet with a poorer or more deſerted Town, eſpecially ſince it has loſt its Liberty.

However, it is larger than *Lucca*, the Streets being alſo broad and ſtraight; and one may perceive that it has been formerly a flouriſhing City. The Inhabitants of *Piſtoia* have a particular Veneration for Saint *James*, by Reaſon of ſome Relief they had obtain'd from him, and becauſe they have a great many of his Relicks. In the Chappel dedicated to this Saint, in the Cathedral Church, is engrav'd a Prayer, wherein he is ſtyled the Firſt of the Apoſtles. The Altar is cover'd with Silver, and Surrounded with Lamps of a great value.

Prato Pratum, is water'd with the River *Biſentio*, and well built in a pleaſant Country, in the midſt, between *Florence* to the Eaſt, and *Piſtoia* to the Weſt; whereto its Epiſcopal See is always united.

Cortona, *Corto*, *Cortona* or *Cyrtonium*, a ſmall but fair City, is founded on the top of an high Mountain, on the Confines of the Eccleſiaſtical State, and the Province of *Ombria*, 5 Miles from the Lake of *Perugia* to the North, 14 from *Arezzo*, and 8 from the Marſhes of *China*. Pope *John* XX. eſtabliſh'd a Biſhop's See in this place, under the Metropolitan of *Florence*, A. D. 1325. whereas before it was part of the Dioceſs of *Arezzo*; but it now depends only on that of *Rome*.

Borgo-San-Sepolchro, *Burgia* or *Burgum Sancti Sepulchri*, hath its Situation near the River *Tyber*, and the Frontiers of the Eccleſiaſtical Patrimony, whereto it formerly appertain'd; but it was pawn'd by Pope *Eugenius* IV. to the *Florentines*, and remains at preſent in the poſſeſſion of the Grand Duke of *Toſcany*. It is diſtant 50 Miles from *Florence* to the Eaſt, as alſo 10 from *Citta di Caſtella* to the North, and was erected into an Epiſcopal See by Pope *Leo* X. A. D. 1515.

Empoli, *Emporium* or *Empolice*, a ſmall Town on the River *Arno*, nevertheleſs dignify'd with the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Florence*; from whence it is diſtant about 20 Miles to the South-Weſt, and 32 from *Piſa*.

Arezzo, *Aretium*, ſtands on the ſide of a Mountain, in the midſt of a fertile Plain, ſcarcely 3 Miles diſtant from the Fenn of *Chiana*, which a little below diſcharges it ſelf into the River *Arno*, as alſo 28 Miles from *Siena* to the Eaſt, 30 from *Perugia* to the North-weſt, 40 from *Florence*, and 16 from *Citta di Caſtello* to the Weſt. It owes its Foundation (as they ſay) to *Aretas*, the Son of *Janus*; and was one of the 12 firſt Colonies of the *Toſcans*: It is alſo the Seat of a Prelate, ſuffragan to the Arch-biſhop of *Florence*, but free from his Juriſdiction.

Feſſole or *Fieſoli*, *Feſulæ* or *Feſula*, was in like manner one of the firſt Colonies eſtabliſh'd by the *Toſcans* in theſe Territories, and was ruin'd by the *Goths*. It was alſo taken through a Stratagem by the *Florentines*, A. D. 1010. and utterly demoliſh'd: Whereupon the Inhabitants were commanded to repair to *Florence*, from whence it is diſtant about 2 Leagues to the North-Eaſt; inſomuch that there as yet remains only the Cathedral Church, together with ſome few Houſes and a Monaſtery erected on an Hill.

PISA, *Piſe* or *Piſa*, in the Latit. of 42 Deg. 30 Min. and the Longit. of 33 Deg. 10 Min. is ſeated in a ſpacious Plain that brings forth abundance of Corn and excellent Grapes, and on the Banks of the River *Arno*, over which ſtand 3 fair Bridges, about 4 Miles from the Sea-coaſts, 14 North of *Legorn*, 8 almoſt South-Weſt of *Lucca*, 53 Weſt of *Florence*, and 170 North-Weſt of *Rome*. It was heretofore a free City, and a potent Republick, which took the Iſland of *Sardinia* from the *Saracenes*, ſubdu'd *Carthage* and the Iſles of *Majorca*, and was very ſerviceable to the Eaſtern Chriſtians. Afterward *Piſa* was ſtorm'd by the *Florentines*, and was reſtor'd to its former Liberty by *Charles* VIII. King of *France*. But it fell again into the Poſſeſſion of the *Florentines*, and ſo at laſt became ſubject to the Grand Duke. It is at preſent a very large City, the Second of *Toſcany*, and the uſual Place of Reſidence of the Knights of the Order of St. *Stephen*, whom *Coſmus* I. inſtituted in the Year 1561. on purpoſe to defend the Coaſts of the *Toſcan* Sea againſt the Incurſions of the Foreign Enemies: Theſe Knights wear a red Croſs on a black Mantle, with a Fire-colour'd Girdle, and their Church is fill'd with Flags, Tanthorns, and other Spoils taken from the *Turks*: The Statue of the ſame Grand Duke *Coſmus* is erected in the Court yard over againſt this Church. The Streets of *Piſa* are broad, ſtraight, and pav'd with large Stones, and the Houſes are generally well built. The River *Arno* being Navigable, and twice as broad as the *Tyber* at *Rome*, divides the Town into two Parts, which are not very unequal: but they are extreamly decay'd and forſaken, yet contain at preſent about 2290 Houſes, although Graſs grows in the midſt of the Streets in divers Places. This deſolate Condition is without Doubt the effect of the laſt War with the *Florentines*, who ſack'd, and almoſt ruin'd the City, when they had made themſelves Maſters thereof; neither can it be deny'd, but that the Town of *Legorn*, which was founded within theſe few Years on the Port of *Piſa*, has drawn away many of its Inhabitants.

However, here ſtill remain ſome ſtately Edifices, particularly the Palace, Town-Houſe, Citadel and Cathedral Church, which is ſupported with 26 Marble Pillars, and built much after the ſame manner as that of *Siena*; but it is larger, and its ſituation in the middle of a ſpacious Court-yard is much more advantageous. The Baptiſtery, and famous bowing Tower, are likewiſe very remarkable Buildings, which may be ſeen at one view with the Church, and ſtand only at the diſtance of 30 or 40 Paces in the ſame Publick Place, as alſo on the ſame Level on each ſide, being altogether cas'd with fine Marble, and of an Uniform Architecture. The Baptiſtery, is of a round form, about 180 Paces in compaſs, and has a Cupolo on the top, as the Dome of St. *Peter's* Church at *Rome*: There is alſo an Echo, which very much augments any ſound; ſo that if one ſtrikes a Blow, or cries out, it laſts as long as that which proceeds from the chiming of a large Bell. As for the Tower, ſome ſay it was built ſtooping of ſet purpoſe by the Architect; others, that it does not really ſtoop, but only ſeems ſo to do, deceiving the ſight by a new and ſecret Device of Architecture; others again avouch, that it ſeems to lean on all ſides according to the ſtation of the Beholders: but all theſe Perſons are much miſtaken, and ſeek for a Myſtery where never any was; for the bowing of the Tower happen'd only accidentally, its Foundation being ſunk on one ſide, as it will plainly appear to any one that examines the Matter. The heighth of this Tower is 188 Feet, and its Shape is exactly that of a Cylinder: The Platform or Terraſs on the top is encompaſs'd with Ballifters, and the Stair-caſe conſiſts of 193 Steps.

The Church-yard call'd *Campo Sante*, by reaſon of certain heaps of Earth which the *Piſans* caus'd to be

Brought thither out of the *Palestine*, A. D. 1228. when they sent supplies to the Emperour *Frederick Barbarossa* who took *Jerusalem*, is a kind of *Cloister*, 190 Paces long and 66 broad, in comprehending the wideness of the Portico's, where are erected a great number of Tombs; and one may observe an ancient Inscription, set in a Wall of one of the Porches; it is a Decree of the City of *Pisa*, whereby it was ordain'd, *Nunciata morte Cæsaris*, &c. That is, *The Death of the Emperor being declar'd*, That the People should wear a mourning Habit, during a whole Year, and abstain from all manner of publick Divertisements. This City was dignified with the Title of a Metropolitan See, through the special Favour of Pope *Urban* II. A. D. 1092. and an Universty was founded there by *Lorenzo de Medici*, in 1472.

Legorn, in Ital. *Livorno*, *Ligurnus* or *Liburnus Portus*, is a famous Sea-port Town, situated in a Flat Country, on the Coasts of the *Toscan*-Sea, at the distance of 12 Miles from the Mouth of the River *Arno*, 24 almost South of *Lucca*, 56 almost South-West of *Florence*, and 160 almost North-West of *Rome*: It formerly appertain'd to the Jurisdiction of the Republick of *Genoa*, but was granted in the preceeding Age to the Grand Duke of *Toscany*, in exchange for the City of *Serzana*, which then remain'd in his Possession. Indeed, that of *Legorn*, as it hath been lately re-built, is a very considerable Place, on the account of its Traffick and great resort of foreign Merchants; for before it was only a small and unhealthy Town, by reason of the standing Waters and adjacent Marishes. It contains about 3560 Houses, and is well fortify'd with Walls, Bastions, and a deep Trench round, except on the Sea-side. It is likewise defended with 3 Fortresses, and hath a very capacious and safe Harbour, which is divided into two Ports, *viz.* the Greater and the Lesser; the former hath been render'd extreamly commodious, through the means of a large Mole, and the other having a very strait entrance, serves to receive the Gallies. The Streets are very broad, all running parallel in a straight line, and the Houses generally of an equal height, almost all painted on the out-side: The Ducal Palace, and Arsenal, are likewise very fair Buildings. Here is also erected a House, or kind of Hospital, on purpose for the Galley Slaves, wherein they lie; which Custom is not observ'd any where else.

Volterra, *Volaterræ*, is a place of very great Antiquity, and one of the 12 first Colonies of the *Tuscans*, standing on a Mountain in a very fruitful Country, about 34 Miles from *Florence* to the South, and 37 from *Legorn* to the East: It is more especially remarkable for its Springs of Medicinal Water, and hath been long since dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Florence*.

Siena, *Senæ* or *Sena*, in the Latit. of 42 Deg. 30 Min. and the Longit. of 34 Deg. 40 Min. is seated in the midst of divers Hills, and on a kind of Platform, being distant 28 Miles nigh South of *Florence*, 64 East of *Legorn* and *Pisa*, and 104 North-West of *Rome*: It is almost 4 Miles in Compass, including much wast Ground, and contains 1820 Houses, being a fair and great City, well fortify'd with a Citadel, built in form of a Pentagon, and 15 or 16 Square Towers like those of *Viterbo*: It is also adorn'd with an University, and a Metropolitan See establish'd by Pope *Pius* II. A. D. 1459. The publick Edifices, Palaces and Churches, are very magnificent, more especially the Cathedral, which is almost entirely cas'd, both in the inside and outside, with Marble; the Ornaments of the Architecture being the finest in their kind: The Pavement of the Quire consists likewise of black and white Marble, wrought in Mosaick Work, and enrich'd with curious Figures, representing divers Histories of the Old and New-Testament. This Work was begun by *Duccio*, and finish'd by *Dominico Beccafumi*: but that part next the Quire is best preserv'd, shewing the Sacrifice of *Abraham*, and the Passage of the Red-Sea; the Roof is Azure, set with Golden-Stars, and supported with two rows of Pillars. The Hospitals, the Monasteries of the *Dominicans*, and *Cordeliers*, and some other publick Buildings, are likewise very remarkable. The Situation of the great Market-Place is somewhat deep, so that it may be fill'd with Water, sufficient for the extinguishing of any Fire that happens in the Town. *Siena* was, in time past, a Free-City, and during some Ages, the Capital of the Republick; but, at length, being taken by the *Spaniards*, A. D. 1554. it was resign'd to the Duke of *Toscany*, who, as yet, possesseth it, together with all the adjacent Territories.

Piombino, *Plumbinum*, is a well-fortified and large Town on the Coasts of the *Toscan*-Sea, lying almost in the midst between *Orbitello* to the South-East, and *Legorn* to the North-West, at the distance of 50 Miles from both, and somewhat more from *Siena*, and 14 from the Island of *Elba*, which is subject to its Jurisdiction: It sprang up out of the Ruins of *Populonia*, an ancient ruin'd Town in the Neighbourhood, and is Govern'd by its own proper Prince, of the Family of *Lodovici*, although defended by a Garrison of *Spaniards*.

Orbitello, *Orbitellum* and *Urbatellum*, is seated near the Sea-shore, at the Foot of Mount *Argentaro*, 40 Miles from *Civita-Vecchia* to the West, and 50 from the Isle of *Elba* to the East. This Town formerly depended on the Dominions of the Republick of *Siena*, since the Year 1451. but when the latter fell into the Hands of the Grand-Duke of *Toscany*, the *Spaniards* retain'd the Possession thereof, together with some other small Towns, *viz.* those of *Telamone*, *Porto Hercole*, *Porto Stephano*, and Mount *Argentaro*, fortifying them with Garrisons and Castles; whence the adjacent Country is call'd by the Inhabitants *Lo Stato delle Presidii*.

Massa, *Massa*, a very small and ill-built City, is Founded on an Hill, and distant 3 Miles off the Sea, 13 South-East of *Sarsana*, 24 North-west of *Pisa* and *Lucca*, and 66 West of *Florence*. However, it hath been the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Arch-bishop of *Sienna*, ever since the decay of *Populonium*, and includes within its Dioceses the Islands of *Elba* and *Caprara*.

The Republick of LUCCA, Lucensis Ager, *or* Respublica Lucensis.

THE Territories of the Lordship or Republick of *LUCCA*, are enclos'd within those of the Grand Duke of *Toscany*: Their utmost extent being 34 Miles long, and 28 broad. And indeed, these Dominions, although of a small compass, are nevertheless very populous, and the Inhabitants acknowledge the Emperour for their Protector, although their Government be Aristocratical. The Country affords great quantities of Wine and Oil, but brings forth little Corn. The Chief Magistrate, termed *Gonfalonnier*, is elected from among the Nobles every Two Months, and assisted by Six Electors, who are chang'd as he is, six times every Year. The

The Grand Council is composed of 120 Burgesses. The Publick Revenue is about 100000 Crowns a Year; and upon Occasion, they can raise 30000 Men in a short time.

The Chief Towns are these:

LUCCA, Bish. Cap.
Minuxiano.
Castiglione.
Viareggio.
Comafore.
Montignose.

LUCCA, *Luca*, in the Latit. of 42 *deg.* 50 *min.* and the Longit. of 33 *deg.* 20 *min.* stands on a Branch of the River *Serchio*, in the midst of a fruitful Plain, which is extended every way 15 or 20 Miles, and bounded with rich and well inhabited Hills. Its first Foundation (as it is suppos'd) was laid by the *Tuscans*, A. M. 1469. and it is at present a Free City, govern'd with excellent Laws in form of a Commonwealth, together with some other adjacent Places. It is only 3 Miles in compass, containing nigh 1800 Houses, but is very populous, having about 30 or 40 thousand Inhabitants, and this number daily encreases. It is also well-fortify'd with 11 regular Bastions, and their Curtains, all line'd with Brick, and environ'd with very deep Trenches; the Ramparts being adorn'd with several rows of Poplar-Trees set close together. There are also many stately publick Buildings, and among others, the Cathedral dedicated to St. *Martin*, the Church of St. *Fredian*, and that of our Lady *delle Miracole*; besides a great number of Palaces, and Houses of Pleasure round about the City, richly furnish'd, together with their Gardens, and various Aparments; not to mention the Arsenal, which contains Arms kept in good order, and a sufficient quantity of them for so small a Republick.

But the Cathedral is more especially remarkable for the famous Chapel of *Volto Santo*, which was built on this Occasion: It is reported, That *Nicodemus* having undertaken to paint a Crucifix, and not being able to perform it, certain Angels that saw him at Work, took the Pencil out of his Hand, and finish'd the Picture. Indeed, it is not well known how this Crucifix was first brought into the Church of St. *Fredian*; but it is certain (as they say) that it was transported from thence to the Cathedral of St. *Martin*, and stood in the Air, over the very same Place where it is now to be seen, until an Altar was built for it, on which it immediately alighted, and took up a setled abode. Whereupon a Magnificent Chapel was soon after erected, and the Altar plac'd in the middle of it. This Image does not work so many Miracles as some others, yet every thing done by it is most surprising; and it is the great Object of Devotion among the *Lucchefes*, being stampt on their Coin, with the Arms of the Republick.

In the Church of St. *Fredian* is shewn a Marble Table 17 Foot long, almost 6 and a half broad, and 14 Inches thick, the History whereof is compris'd in the following Inscription; *Whosoever thou art, O Reader, thou art thy self a Stone, unless this Stone excite thee to the Admiration and Worship of St. Frediau, who having got this huge Mass out of the Mountains, four Miles off, for the building of this Church; and being destitute of Strength, but fervent in Spirit, with wonderful facility heav'd it with his own hands and Shoulders, and those of the Canons, into a Cave, to be drawn by a yoke of untam'd Heifers. Afterward, he caus'd the sacred Monument to be plac'd in this Church, in the VIth Century.* In the middle of the same Church stands a flat Tomb, on which the words are Engrav'd, *Hic jacet Corpus Sanctæ Recordis Regis Angli*, &c. That is, *Here lies the Body of St. Richard, King of England*: But it is hard to determine what this Prince should be, since *Richard* the I. Surnam'd *Cœur de Lion*, died of a Wound in *France*, after his Voyage to *Jerusalem*, and was Interr'd in the Abbey of *Fontevraut*. *Richard* the II. Deposed by the Duke of *Lancaster*, was Stabb'd at *Pontefract*, brought to St. *Paul's* Church in *London*, and at last to *Westminster* Abbey, where his Tomb is to be seen: *Richard* the III. was slain in Battel at *Bosworth*, in *Leicestershire*, and buried in the Town of *Leicester*. Neither does it appear that there ever was any King in *England* named *Richard*, before the Uniting of the *Saxon* Heptarchy.

The Inhabitants of *Lucca* are very much enrich'd by their Trade in Silks, whereof they make divers sorts of Manufactures; and the Government of the City is purely Aristocratical, the Sovereign Authority residing in a Council of 240 Noblemen; but they are divided into Two Bodies, and succeed every half year; having a *Gonfalonnier* for their Head, who lodges in the Publick Palace, together with his Nine Counsellors, nam'd *Anziani*. These usually partake of the same Bed and Board there, although their Wives and Families remain in their private Houses. The Office of the *Gonfalonnier*, or Supreme Magistrate of the Republick, is very like that of the *Doges* of *Venice*, or *Genoa*, excepting that it continues only for Two Months, and the Person invested with this Dignity, receives no other Profit from them than that of his Table. However, he wears the *Bonnetto* and *Stole*, with the Robe of Crimson Velvet; and the Name of *Prince* is attributed to him; But he is congratulated only with the Style of *Excellency*. After an Interval of Six years he may be Elected again, and a Band of 60 *Switzers* serves for his Ordinary Guard. The City of *Lucca* stands Eight Miles North-East of *Pisa*, 24 almost North of *Legorn*, 46 West of *Florence*, and 166 North-West of *Rome*.

Viareggio, *Viaregium*, is seated on the Coasts of the *Toscan*-Sea, and defended with a Tower, having also a very small Haven; and indeed it is the only Port of the Republick of *Lucca*, being distant about 15 Miles from this Metropolis to the West.

The Kingdom of NAPLES, Regnum Neapolitanum.

THE Kingdom of *NAPLES*, being the largest of all the States of *Italy*, is bounded on the North by the Gulf of *Venice*; on the South, by the *Toscan*-Sea; on the East, by the Mouth of the Gulf of *Venice*, and the *Ionian*-Sea; and on the West, by the Territories of the Ecclesiastical-State. It is extended, from South-East to North-West, for the space of about 340 Miles, *viz.* from the Mouth of the River *Tronto* as far as Cape *del Armi*; and 120 from South-west to North-east, from *Massa* to *Rodia*, in the Province of *Capitanato*. The Air is always gentle, temperate, and very healthful, although indeed the Heats in some places are excessive. The Soil brings forth all manner of Commodities that can be desir'd, and the Country enjoys, as it were, a perpetual Spring: For here are gather'd vast quantities of Almonds, Small-Nuts of an excellent Taste, Olives, Figs, Citrons, Oranges, Grapes, Corn, Hemp, Line, Pulse, Anise-seed, Coriander-seed, and other sorts of Fruit. These Territories depend on the See of *Rome*,

Rome, and can devolve the Crown, the Male and Legitimate Issue of the King of Spain, who claims a White Horse, together with 1000 Ducats, to be presented every Year to the Pope, as an Acknowledgment of the Homage which he is obliged to doe to His Holiness. The whole Revenue of this Prince, in the Kingdom of *Naples*, amounts Yearly to the Sum of nigh 9000000 Ducats. It can raise (according to *Mr. Lassels*) 150000 Foot, and 100000 Horse; and its ordinary Squadron of Galleys are but 20. Here are 148 Cities, 29 Arch-Bishopricks, 128 Bishopricks, 87 Princes, 122 Dukes, 139 Marquesses, and 7 Earls. It is a noble Country, but the poor People are miserably oppress'd. In the IXth and Xth Centuries, the *Saracens*, although they were often repuls'd, render'd themselves very potent throughout those Dominions, until the *Normans* entirely expell'd them, in the XIth Century. Afterward, the Inhabitants of *Schwaben*, the *French*, *Arragonians* and *Spaniards* Govern'd successively, and have always holden them of the Pope, as a Fee of the Church of *Rome*. His most Catholick Majesty sends thither every year a Vice-Roy, who is usually a Grandee of *Spain*.

A Chronological TABLE *of the Succession of the* Kings *of* Naples *and* Sicily, *according to the several Families that have Reign'd in those Dominions.*

The IX *Norman* Kings of *Naples* and *Sicily*.

1	Robert Guichard, *Duke of Apulia and* Calabria,	*died A.D.* 1085	
2	Roger I. *and* Boemond, *the Sons of* Robert Guichard		*Years*
3	Robert, *sirnam'd* The Crooked	1085	*Reigned* 17
4	Roger II.	1102	27
5	Roger III.	1129	24
6	William I. *the* Bad	1152	14
7	William II. *the* Good	1166	23
8	Tancred *the* Bastard	1189	3
9	William III.	1192	2

Constantia.

The IV Kings of the House of *Schwaben*, through the Marriage of the Princess *Constantia* with the Emperour *Henry* VI.

10	*The Emperour* Henry VI.	1194	3
11	*The Emperor* Frederick II.	1197	52
12	Conrad	1250	7
13	Manfred *the Bastard*	1257	8

In the Year 1265. *Pope* Clement IV. *gave the Investiture of these Two Kingdoms to* Charles of France, *Count of* Anjou *and* Provence, *who was Crown'd in* 1266.

The IV Kings of the House of *France*, of the First Branch of *Anjou*.

14	Charles I.	1266	19
15	Charles II. *the* Lame	1282	25
16	Robert *the* Wise	1309	34
17	Q. Joanna I.	1343	39

Queen Joanna I. *adopted by her Last Will and Testament, made on the* 29*th of* June, *A. D.* 1380, *or* 1381, Lewis of France, *Duke of* Anjou, *the Son of King* John, *who form'd the Second Branch of* Anjou; *nevertheless*, Charles of Duras, *the Cousin of Queen* Joanna, *usurp'd the Throne, which caus'd a War to break forth.*

18	Charles III. *the* Little	1382	4
19	Ladislaus *the* Victorious	1386	28
20	Q. Joanna II. *or* Janucita	1414	20

Q. Joanna II. adopted King René, *which gave him a double Right to the Crown.*

The V. Kings of *Naples* and *Sicily*, of the Second Branch of *Anjou*.

21	Lewis I. *of* France	1382	2
22	Lewis II.	1384	33
23	Lewis III.	1417	17
24	René *the* Good	1434	46
25	Charles III.	1480	1

It ought to be observ'd here, That Peter III. *King of* Arragon, *Marry'd* Constantia, *the Daughter of the Bastard* Manfred, *A. D.* 1262; *and caus'd all the* French *in* Sicily *to be Massacred in* 1282, *to Establish himself on the Throne: but he died Excommunicated, within* 4 *Years after this execrable Action, which is commonly call'd*, The Sicilian Vespers.

The IX. Kings of *Naples* and *Sicily*, of the House of *Arragon*.

26	Peter I. *of* Arragon	1282	4
27	James I.	1286	41
28	Frederick	1327	1
29	Peter II.	1328	15
30	Lewis	1342	12
31	Frederick *the* Simple	1355	13
32	Mary, *the Wife of* Martin	1368	34
33	Martin, *the Widower of* Mary	1402	7
34	Martin II.	1409	1
35	Blanche, *the Relict of* Martin	1410	2
36	Ferdinand *of* Castile, The Just	1412	4
37	Joanna II. *Queen of* Naples	1420	

This last Princess adopted Alphonsus *King of* Arragon, *but disinherited him within three Years after, by reason of his Ingratitude.*

The XIII. last Kings of *Naples* and *Sicily*.

38	Alphonsus V. *King of* Arragon	1420	38
39	Ferdinand I. *the Spurious*	1458	36
40	Alphonsus II.	1494	1
41	Charles VIII. *King of* France	1495	*some Months.*
42	Ferdinand II.	1495	10
43	Frederick, *dispossess'd*	1496	5
44	Lewis XII. *King of* France	1501	2
45	Ferdinand V. *King of* Aragon	1503	13
46	Charles V. *Emperour*	1516	42.
47	Philip II. *King of* Spain	1558	40.
48	Philip III.	1598	23
49	Philip IV.	1621	44
50	Charles II.	1666	*now Reigning.*

The Kingdom of *Naples* is usually divided into Twelve small Provinces: *Viz.*

Six on the *Mediterranean* Sea,

1	The Province of *Lavoro*,	*Naples*, Archbish. Cap.
2	The *Farther* Principality,	*Benevento*, Archbish.
3	The *Hither* Principality,	*Salerno*, Archbish.
4	*Basilicata*,	*Acerenza*, Archbish.
5	The *Hither Calabria*,	*Cosenza*, Archbish.
6	The *Farther Calabria*,	*Regio*, Archbish.

Six on the Gulf of *Venice*.

7	The *Farther Abruzzo*,	*Aquila*, Bish.
8	The *Hither Abruzzo*,	*Chieti*, Archbish.
9	The County of *Molise*,	*Molise*.
10	The Province of *Capitanato*,	*Manfredonia*, Archbish.
11	The Province of *Bari*,	*Bari*, Archbish.
12	The Province of *Otranto*,	*Otranto*, Archbish.

The *Province* of *LAVORO*, *Campania Felix*, is bounded on the North by that of *Abruzzo*; on the South, by the Hither Principality; on the East, by the County of *Molise*, and the Farther Principality; and on the West, by the *Tuscan* Sea, and the Campagne of *Rome*. It is extended in length, from North-west to South-east, for the space of 74 Miles; and 40 in breadth. It is a Country very proper for Tillage, and takes its Name from thence. It was also call'd *Campania Felix* by the Romans, by reason of the Fruitfulness of its Soil. *Capua* was heretofore the Metropolis thereof; but *Naples* hath now obtain'd that Advantage: About 8 Miles from whence stands the Mountain *Vesuvius*, or *di Somma*, which casts forth Flames, after the same manner as Mount *Ætna*, or *Gibel*, in the Island of *Sicily*.

The most Considerable Cities and Towns are these:

NAPLES, Archbish.	*Vico*, Bish.
Capua, Archbish.	*Aquino*, Bish.
Sorrento, Archbish.	County.
Pozzuolo, Bish.	*Sora*, Bish.
Mola, Bish.	*Monte Cassino*, Bish.
Cuma, Bish.	*Venafri.*
Massa, Bish.	*Cajazzo.*
Aversa.	*Alisi.*
Gaeta.	*Calvi.*
	Tiano.

NAPLES, *Neapolis*, Ital. *Napoli*, in the Latit. of 40 *deg.* 45 *min.* and the Longit. of 38 *deg.* 20 *min.* was ruin'd (as it is recorded in History) and afterward re-built by the *Cumans*, who gave it the Name of Νεάπολις, or *The New City*; to distinguish it from the remains of the Upper Town, which was nam'd, or became at the same time, Παλαιόπολις, or *The Old City*: But both had been formerly call'd *Parthenope*, by reason that *Ulysses* and his Companions having escap'd the Inchantments of the Siren *Parthenope*, that Sea-Nymph threw her self down headlong from the top of a Rock, and was bury'd at *Palæopolis*: Although others affirm, That one *Parthenope*, the Daughter of *Eumelus* King of *Thessaly*, and Grand-Daughter of *Admetus* and *Alceste*, brought a Colony thither, and impos'd her own Name on the City, which before bore another, at present unknown. However (as it is evident from these Greek Names) *Naples* was built by the *Græcians*, and is situated at the distance of 104 Miles South-east of *Rome*; 225 South-west of *Ragusa*, in *Dalmatia*; 230 almost North-east of *Palermo*, in *Sicily*; 234 South-east of *Florence*; and 300 almost South-east of *Venice*, on a small Gulf of these Coasts, having a very capacious and safe Harbour. And indeed, it is one of the largest, strongest, and most beautiful Cities of *Italy*, surpassing all other in the multitude of Inhabitants. It lies on the Sea-side, under Hills, in form of a Theatre; its figure and station much like *Genoa*, but bigger, and much more populous: It is above 7 Miles in compass within the Walls; besides, it has large Suburbs, having above 300000 Inhabitants: It is said to be one of the noblest Cities in *Europe*; and if it is not above half as big as *Paris*, or *London*, yet it has much more beauty than either of them. It is also the See of an Archbishop, and the usual Place of Residence of the Nobility of the whole Kingdom. It is bounded on one side with a fertile Plain, pleasant Hills, most delightful Gardens, and magnificent Palaces; and on the other, hath a fair Prospect into the Sea. In fine, It is fortify'd with firm Walls, regular Bastions, large Towers, deep Moats, and many Castles or Fortresses, *viz.* 1. That named *Il Castello di Sant Elmo*, founded on a steep Rock that commands the adjacent Places, by the Order of the Emperor *Charles* V. 2. The New Castle, *Il Castello Nuovo*, which was built of Free-stone, in form of a Square, by *Charles* I. Duke of *Anjou*, and enlarg'd by *Ferdinand* of *Aragon*: This Fort is likewise defended with 4 Bastions, strong Ramparts, a double Ditch of a vast depth, fill'd with the Sea Water, and 5 large Towers. 3. *Il Castello del Ovo*, or *The Castle of the Egg*, so call'd from its Oval form, which is erected on a Rock in the Sea, and owes its Foundation to *William* III. Duke of *Normandy*: Here is to be seen a Cannon of Cast Metal, nam'd *Magdalen*, which carries a Ball of 26 Pound, and weighs it self 21000 Pounds. 4. The Tower of St. *Vincent*. 5. That of the *Carmelites*, or *Il Torrione del Carmine*, seated on a Place fortify'd during the last Commotions, A. D. 1648. 6. *Il Castello Capouano*, or the *Capuan* Castle, wherein are held the Assemblies of the Citizens, and the Courts of Justice. 7. The Castle of St. *Erasmus*. 8. The Vice-Roy's Palace, a most noble Fabrick, built by the famous Signior *Fontana*, and andorn'd with three Orders of Architecture, being almost 400 English Foot long. 9. The Arsenal, standing along the Banks of the Sea, and presenting it self to the view of Sailers at a great distance. 10. The Port, together with its stately Mole, extended for the space of a quarter of a Mile into the Sea; and a Watch-Tower at the end, in which issues forth a Spring of fresh Water. Not to mention the stately Mansion-Houses of the Dukes of *Matalona*, *Gravina*, *Airola*, *della Forre*; those of the Princes of St. *Agatha*, *Mont-milet*, *Botera*, and *Cellamara*; together with a great number of Convents, Hospitals, Magazines for Naval Stores, *&c.*

The whole City is divided into 29 Precincts, term'd *Ottine*; and hath 7 large Suburbs. The Churches are extremely magnificent, and amount to the number of 300, of which 40 are Parochial. The Cathedral is dedicated to St. *Januarius*, one of the twelve Patrons of this Place; and the Church of the Jesuits,

more-especially remarkable for its admirable Structure, being beautify'd on all sides with most sumptuous Ornaments; as also are those of *Santa Maria del Annonciada*, *Santa Maria la Nuova*, *St. Severino*, *St. Paul*, *St. Dominick*, &c. The Streets are, for the most part, even and broad; but the chiefest of these is that of *La Strada di Toledo*, pav'd with Free-stone, and adorn'd with a great number of Palaces, and fair Buildings. The greater part of the Houses are high and uniform, cover'd with Platforms, on which the Inhabitants are wont to walk in the Evening, besides divers spacious Courts, where the Noblemen frequently take the Air, which are all encompass'd with Iron Ballisters, and curiously painted on the in-side. Here are also established three Academies of Ingenious Persons, known by the Name of *Gl' Ardenti*, *Gl' Otiosi*, *Studi Nuovi*; as also an University founded by the Emperor *Frederick* II. wherein the States of the Realm hold their five Sessions, call'd *I Seggi di Napoli*. Lastly, it may not be amiss to observe, that *Naples* hath furnish'd the See of *Rome* with several Popes, particularly *Boniface* V. *Urban* VI. *Boniface* IX. *John* XXIII. *Paul* IV. *&c.* But this noble City hath been so often pillag'd, and fallen into the Possession of so many Masters, that the greatest part of its Antiquities lie bury'd under its Ruins. However, the Front of the Church of St. *Paul major* is that of an ancient Temple of *Apollo*; which was afterward dedicated to *Castor* and *Pollux*, by one *Tiberius Julius Tarsus*, a Free-man of *Augustus*, as it appears from his Name, as yet to be read very distinctly on one of the Frizes of the said Front. And indeed, the Portico is supported with eight channeled Pillars of the Corinthian Order; and on the Front appear certain Figures in Basso-Relievo, representing the Heathen Deities. The Columns of the Church of St. *Restituta* (as they say) were in like manner taken out of a Temple of *Neptune*. There are also to be seen some Ruins of an Amphitheatre; an ancient Statue of the River *Nile*, leaning on a Crocodile; the Head and entire Neck of a Brazen Horse, heretofore erected in one of the Market-places; and a great quantity of old Ruins on the side of St. *Cosmo* and St. *Damian*, where the *Paleopolis*, or Old Town, is usually placed by Antiquaries.

Capua is seated on the River *Valturno*, in a very fruitful Plain, and defended with a strong Castle, being distant only 2 Miles from the Ruins of Ancient *Capua* to the West, very near the Mountains; as also 14 from *Naples* to the North; 17 from *Sessa* to the South-east: and 12 from the Coasts of the *Tuscan* Sea. It is now but a mean Place, though formerly of great fame, and was erected into a Metropolitan See by Pope *John* XIII. A. C. 968. Nevertheless, a great number of Inscriptions, and Monuments of Antiquity, are to be seen there, that have been brought from Old *Capua*; out of the Ruins of which some time most stately City the Town of St. *Mary* was almost entirely built, where as yet remain divers small Temples, an old Castle, some part of two Amphitheaters, one of the Gates of the City, together with many broken Pillars, and other fragments of Architecture.

Sorrento, or *Sorriento* (according to the Pronunciation of the *Neapolitans*,) is in like manner the Seat of an Archbishop, and stands in a very fruitful Country, on the Confines of the *Hither Principality*, about 24 Miles from *Naples* to the South, and 6 from *Il Capo Campanella* to the North-east. The adjacent Hills, mention'd by *Columella*, are from thence commonly call'd *La Montagna di Sorrento*.

Pozzuolo, *Puteoli*, was heretofore a famous City, and still enjoys the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Naples*, being situated on a Hill near a Bay of the same Name, where were built divers noble Seats of the Roman Emperors: But the fury of Wars, Earthquakes, Inundations of the Sea, and even Time it self, which consumes every thing, hath almost entirely destroy'd this noted Place, although a great number of august Ruins, as yet remaining, are a sufficient Testimony of its ancient Grandeur and Magnificence. Almost adjoyning to the Church of St. *James*, are to be seen those of an Amphitheatre, which was built of Free-stone, and stood in the midst of the Old City. A Tradition goes current, That St. *Januarius*, together with six other Christians, were there expos'd to wild Beasts, and that they were ador'd, instead of being devour'd by them. However, some time after, these Seven Champions were beheaded near *Solfatara*, in a Place where, at present, stands a Church dedicated to St. *Januarius*. The Cathedral, bearing the Name of St. *Proculus* Martyr is built on the Ruins of a Temple of *Jupiter*, and, in part, of the proper Materials of the same Temple, more-especially the Front, on which is read an ancient Inscription shewing that it was founded by *Cassronius Luc. Fil.* Between the Town and the Amphitheatre lie the Ruins of a Temple of *Diana*; and near the Cloisters of the *Dominicans*, of *Jesu-Maria*. The tempestuous Sea often casts up new marks of the former magnificence of these publick Buildings, among which are usually found divers sorts of Precious-stones, *viz.* Cornelians, Agats, Jaspars, Amethysts, *&c.* Moreover, the Arches of a famous Bridge, or Causway, 3900 Paces long, are still apparent: Which Work is suppos'd to have been rais'd by the Emperor *Caligula*, and reach'd as far as *Batia*, from whence this small City is distant 3 Miles, and as many from *Miseno*.

In travelling from the Suburbs of *Naples* toward *Pozzuolo*, we meet with the Hill *Pausilypus*, remarkable for a Cavern commonly call'd the *Grotta di Pozzuoli*, being partly cut out of the Rock, and partly through the Sand. It is almost a Mile long, from 30 to 40 Foot high, and about 18 broad; so that two Chariots may easily pass one by another. There is no Light admitted but only at the two ends, and through a small Hole in the middle, above an Oratory wrought on one side in the Rock, by somewhat enlarging the Road on that side. But this Light is very inconsiderable; and the clouds of fine Dust that arise at every step, are ready to put out the Eyes of Passengers; insomuch that it is necessary either to wrap up the Head, or cover the Face with a Handkerchief, if one would avoid the sucking in of Earth, instead of Air. Moreover, one can discern so little in this Dungeon, that when a Man hears afar off those that are coming to meet him, he must cry out to them to keep to the right or left, that they may take the opposite side, and prevent the falling foul one on another. This ancient Work is attributed to one *Cocceius*, and mention'd by *Seneca*, who in like manner complains of the Darkness and Dust.

A little beyond Mount *Pausilypus* the Lake of *Agnano* spreads it self between the Hills, being almost round, and only a good Mile in compass: The Water is very clear, and hath no ill Taste; it is seen to boil and bubble every where, without perceiving any Heat; nevertheless, abundance of Tenches and Eels are bred therein. On the side of this Lake are two very considerable things; that is to say, the Caves

commonly

commonly call'd *The Bagnio's of St. German*, and *The Dog's Grotto*. In descending three or four steps into these Baths, one feels a Heat which hath a sulphurous smell, and immediately causeth the whole Body to sweat; so that Persons afflicted with the Gout, and other Distempers, resort thither from all Parts, and (as they say) receive much Benefit. The *Dog's Grotto* is a little Cavern at the bottom of a Hill, from nine to ten Foot long, four and a half broad, and five high: Here arises a subtil and penetrating Exhalation out of the Earth, without any Smoak, which stops the Breath, and suffocates in an instant: For if a Dog be let down to the bottom, the poor Creature is soon seiz'd with Convulsions, rolls his Eyes about, stretches himself out without crying, grows stiff, and is taken out of the Cavern as dead: but if he be immediately thrown into the Lake distant only twenty Paces from thence, he recovers his spirits in less than a minute, swims out of the Water, runs about, and cries, as it were, for Joy. The like Experiment hath been some times made on Men, and all sorts of Animals, and the same thing hath happen'd. There is nothing to be fear'd within two Foot of the Ground, and even nearer, the Vapours being rarify'd and dispers'd; but the lower one stoops, the greater is the danger, by reason that these subtile and violent Vapours break forth impetuously in great abundance.

Nola is a well built City, and the See of a Prelate suffragan to the Archbishop of *Naples*, being distant from thence 14 Miles to the East, 8 from *Sarno*, and 6 from *Acerra*. Many Monuments of Antiquity are as yet in this Place, which is more-especially remarkable for the Death of *Augustus Cæsar*, who expir'd here, or in the adjacent Territories; and for giving Birth to its renowned Bishop St. *Paulinus*.

Cuma, *Cumæ*, was at first founded by the *Eubœans*, and at length utterly raz'd by the *Saracens*, A.D. 1207. Its Ruins are now call'd *Cuma distrutta*, lying betwen *Linternum* and *Miseno*, two demolish'd Towns. It hath been, for some time, an Episcopal See, which was afterward united to that of *Aversa*. Nor far from hence stood the Village of *Cumanum*, mention'd by *Cicero*; and the Den of the famous *Cuman* Sibyl.

Massa, *Massa Lubrensis*, or *Massa di Sorriento*, to distinguish it from some other Towns of this Name, was built after the decay of Old *Massa*, in a certain adjacent Place named *Lubra*, and on that account may be more truly termed New *Massa*. It is seated on a rising Ground, well fortify'd by Nature, and distant 4 Miles from *Surriento* to the South-west; as also as many from Cape *Campanella*, and the Isle of *Caprea*; and 20 from *Naples* to the South.

Aversa, or *Aversa*, was built by *Robert Guichard*, Duke of *Normandy*, on the Ruins of *Atella*; and an Episcopal See of the same Town was translated thither by Pope *Leo* IX. *Charles* I. King of both *Sicilies*, caus'd this small City to be raz'd; but it was afterward repair'd, and hath its Station at present in a most verdant Plain, in the midst between *Capua* to the North, and *Naples* to the South.

Gaeta, *Cajeta*, or *Cajetta*, is remarkable for its Situation in a Peninsula on the side of a Rock, the foot whereof is wash'd by the Waves of the *Tuscan* Sea, at the distance of 55 Miles from *Rome*, 14 from the Frontiers of the Ecclesiastical State, and only 4 from *Naples*. It is one of the strongest Holds of this Kingdom, defended by two Forts, wherein are maintain'd considerable Garrisons of Spanish Soldiers. It has also a very commodious Harbour, and is dignify'd with an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Capua*, although exempted from its Jurisdiction, whereto those of *Mola* and *Minturni* have been for some time annexed. In the Cathedral, among other things, is a pretended Pillar of *Solomon's* Temple; as there are also four others of the like nature that support the High-Altar of St. *Mark's* Chapel in *Venice*. But the ancient Vessel of white Marble, which serves as a Font in the Baptistery of this Cathedral, is a most accurate piece of Work, and very well preserv'd. It is made in form of a Bell, being about four foot high, and its Ornaments in Basso-Relievo are much admir'd. The little *Bacchus* just issuing out of *Jupiter's* Thigh, is there deliver'd into the Hands of *Leo*; and round about the Vessel are represented Satyrs, and *Bacchantes* or Revellers, together with *Fauns* playing on two Flutes at once. Near the Garden of the *Franciscans Zoccolanti* is a Bush of Thorns, which (as they say) grow almost all without Points, ever since the Seraphick St. *Francis* roll'd himself on them, to allay the Heat of his Youthful Passion: And near the Place call'd *della Foglia* is shewn a Bank on which he preach'd to Fishes.

In going up through the lesser Gate of the Bishop's Palace, over-against the Altar of the Holy Sacrament, you'll meet with a Marble Statue of an Old Man setting his Feet on a little Dog; under the Dog is a Block, a Serpent with its Tail lying on the same Dog, twisted between the Legs of the Old Man, and leaning on his Head; and an Eagle standing on that of the Serpent's. There are many different Opinions concerning this Figure; but the most generally receiv'd, is, That the *Old Man* represents *Æsculapius*, with his Serpent; That the *Dog* signifies Watchfulness and Diligence, requisite in a Physician; That the *Eagle* denotes the Dominion of the Deity over Men, or perhaps, of the God of Physick in particular: And, That the *Block* is an Emblem of Humane Nature, subject to the same Deity. The Complication of Figures is four Palms high. Here is also to be seen the Tombs of *Charles* of *Bourbon*, Constable of *France*, slain in the sacking of *Rome*; and the ancient Mausoleum of *Munatius Plancus*, by whose Advice (as we are inform'd by *Suetonius*) *Octavius Cæsar* preferr'd the Name of *Augustus* before that of *Romulus*, which some Persons would have persuaded him to assume, as the Restorer of the City of *Rome*. This ancient Monument is commonly call'd *Roland's Tower*.

It is also worth the while to take a view of the Cleft Mountain, which at present bears the Name of *la Speccata*, being a huge Rock, separated even from its highest top to its bottom in the Sea. The distance of this Separation is from four to five Foot at the Place where one enters, but is somewhat wider toward the Top. One may also discern from the concave and convex part of the Rock, that it has really open'd it self. It is reported, that this was one of the Prodigies that happen'd when our Saviour gave up the Ghost; so that Steps are made to descend between the Clefts of this double Rock; and a little Chapel hath been for some time cut out of its forepart, which is dedicated to the *Holy Trinity*. Indeed, it is a famous Pilgrimage; all the Barques, Galleys, and other Vessels that pass by, never failing to pay Devotion to the Holy Mountain.

Vico, or *Vico di Sorrento*, *Vicus Æqueafis*, stands on a Hill on the Bay of *Naples*, and was founded A. D. 1300, by King *Charles* II. near the Ruins of the Town of *Æqua*, in the midst between *Castel a Mare di Stabia & Sorrento*, at an equal distance of

4 Miles from both; as alſo 18 from *Naples* to the South, and 10 from *Amalfi* to the Weſt. It is the See of a Prelate ſuffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Sorrento*.

Aquino, *Aquinum*, is water'd with the Streams of the Brook *Melfo*, not far from the River *Garigliano*, and only 5 Miles diſtant from the Confines of the Eccleſiaſtical State. It was ruin'd by the Emperor *Conrad*, inſomuch that it hath retain'd very few Inhabitants, and ſcarcely includes 35 Houſes within its Walls. However, it bears the Title of a County appertaining to the Duke of *Sora*, and of an Epiſcopal See ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Capua*, but its Biſhop reſides in the neighbouring Town of *Ponte-Corvo*. Moreover, this ſmall City gave Birth to the Poet *Juvenal*, and to the famous Caſuiſt *Thomas Aquinas*.

Sora is a well built City, ſeated on the Banks of the River *Garigliano*, about 16 Miles from *Monte-Caſſino* to the North-weſt, 6 from *Arpino*, and 10 from the Lake of *Celano* to the South; as alſo 55 from *Rome* to the Eaſt, 22 from *Anagni*, and 13 from *Atari*. It is dignify'd with the Title of an Epiſcopal See, independent on any other; and the Title of a Dutchy, appropriated to the Family of *Boncompagno*. It was alſo the Place of Nativity of the Learned Cardinal *Baronius*.

Monte Caſſino, *Caſſinum*, *Caſinum*, or *Mons Caſſinus*, an ancient City, hath now given Place to the Town of St. *Germano*, which ſprang up out of its Ruins, where an old Theatre, and many other footſteps of its Grandeur ſtill remain, being diſtant 5 Miles from the River *Garigliano* to the North, 6 from *Aquino* to the North-eaſt, and 12 from the Frontiers of the Eccleſiaſtical State. Not far from hence ſtands the famous Abby of Mount *Caſſin*, founded by St. *Benedict*: The Abbot of the ſame Place formerly exerciſed the Epiſcopal Functions, through the ſpecial Order of Pope *John* XXII. but this Biſhoprick was ſuppreſs'd 40 Years after, by *Urban* V.

Mount Veſuvius, *Mons Veſuvius*, call'd *Il Monte di Somma* by the Italians, from a neighbouring Village of the ſame Name, is diſtant about 8 Miles from *Naples* to the Eaſt, that is to ſay, from this City to the top of the Mountain, which was heretofore very pleaſant, the greater part thereof being beſet with Vines, but hath been for a long time altogether barren, by reaſon of its frequent Conflagrations, the chief of which have been obſerv'd at twelve ſeveral times, ſince the Nativity of Jeſus Chriſt, and always caus'd very great Deva ſtations: But the Flames broke forth ſo impetuouſly, on the 16th. of *Decemb.* A. D. 1631. and continu'd ſo outragious for the ſpace of ſome Days, that they ſeem'd to threaten the utter Deſtruction of the City of *Naples*. The like Accident hath often happen'd ſince, but with leſs Violence.

In travelling from *Naples*, through the four firſt Miles we meet with many fair Villages ſeated along the Sea-Coaſts. Indeed, theſe Parts are well cultivated, and do not ſeem to have been ever expos'd to the ravages of the Mountain, although it hath often ſo happen'd; only ſome huge Stones lie in divers places, that have been roll'd thither. When one hath paſs'd through the laſt Village, call'd *Reſina*, the Road lies open to the left, and the Aſcent begins. One may alſo travel on Horſe-back for two large Miles, or two ordinary Miles and an half farther, yet always in the midſt of looſe Rocks, and heaps of parch'd Earth thrown up by the Eruption of the Mountain: but as you advance forward, you'll find the Ground more and more hollow, dry, burnt, and cover'd with ſeveral ſorts of calcin'd Stones, which are ſo many Teſtimonials of the Vehemence of the Conflagration. Moreover, one may obſerve the Beds through which the Torrents of Sulphur and Bitumen have often flow'd from this Mountain. Thus, after divers little Reſts, which muſt of neceſſity be made, you at length arrive, as it were, at the firſt Stage that makes a Circle round about the Mouth of the ancient Gulf, and is near a Mile in Diameter. One may alſo deſcend, in ſome Places, about 100 Paces below this ſteep Circumference on the ſide of the Mountain, which conſtitutes the whole depth of the ancient Opening. But this vaſt Abyſs hath been almoſt fill'd, by an extraordinary Eruption, with a mixture of Sulphur, Bitumen, Alum, Salt-petre, and melted or vitrify'd Earth; ſo that all theſe Matters ceaſing to boil together, form'd a kind of thick hard Cruſt, which hath caus'd a Level in the Gulf 100 Paces below its ſides. Afterward, a violent ſhaking of the Mountain hath broken the ſaid Cruſt, or harden'd Matter, and thrown the pieces one upon another, much after the ſame manner as when Ice in a Pond hath been broken, a ſharp Froſt ſoon faſtens the pieces together. This rugged Surface is every where beſet with burning Holes, from whence a perpetual Smoke exhales; ſo that in ſome places the Heat may be felt through one's Shoes, only in paſſing over them. Moreover, exactly in the middle of this Extent, which is almoſt round, a furious Eruption hath open'd a Paſſage, and caſt up a new Mountain, which is likewiſe round, and a quarter of a Mile high, being full of ſmoaking Clefts. In divers Places is to be ſeen Sulphur almoſt entirely pure, and as it were a kind of *Sal Armoniack*, of a Citron colour. In others is found a reddiſh and porous Matter, like the Droſs of Iron taken out of a Smith's Forge; but there are ſome of all manner of colours, ſhapes and Sizes. The Top of the leſſer Mountain hath its Opening as well as the greater, and there is at preſent the Mouth of the dreadful Abyſs, which may be about 100 Paces wide, from whence iſſues forth a torrent of Smoak that almoſt fills the whole circumference; which being blown by the Wind, ſometimes on one ſide, and ſometimes on another, gives an opportunity clearly to diſcover the Top of the Opening. The ſwift Eruption of the Flames is not much to be fear'd; but the Shaking of the Mountain precedes the moſt violent Outrages, and almoſt always happens on a ſudden, ſo that many have been ſurpriz'd, and pay'd dear for their too nice Curioſity; as *Pliny*, the famous Naturaliſt, was ſoon overtaken, though at a great diſtance, and unfortunately loſt his Life amidſt thoſe horrible Torrents of Fire and Brimſtone.

Monte Nuovo, or *Di Cenere*, *Mons Novus*, is a certain Mountain which was brought forth by the Earth in the Night between the 19th. and 20th. Day of *September*, A. D. 1538. and hath ever ſince been known by the Name of the *New Mountain*. They that have taken its Dimenſions affirm, that it riſes up 400 Fathom in perpendicular height, and extends it ſelf for the ſpace of 3000 Paces in compaſs. Naturaliſts have obſerv'd ſeveral different ways whereby ſome Mountains have been produc'd, *viz.* ſometimes by Earthquakes, ſometimes by violent Winds or Hurricanes; and at other times by ſubterraneous Eruptions, much after the ſame manner as when a Mole thruſts forth the Earth, and raiſes thoſe ſmall Hillocks which are commonly call'd Mole-hills. Thus, by this laſt means, *Monte Nuovo* was form'd, as well as the other New Mountain in the midſt of the ancient Cavern of Mount

Mount *Veſuvius*. *Monte Nuovo* (as they ſay) hath in like manner a Gulf of 50 Paces diameter in the middle of its top, which ſufficiently proves its Original from an Eruption, but it does not caſt forth either Flame or Smoke; neither hath it committed any Outrage, ſince thoſe that were caus'd by ſo prodigious a travel of the Earth, which then ſhook violently: whilſt the Sea at the ſame time retir'd back, the Lake *Lucrinus* was almoſt fill'd, the Churches and Houſes were ſet on fire and ſwallowed up, and a great number of Men, together with abundance of of Cattle, miſerably periſh'd during that terrible Overthrow.

On the other ſide of the Lake *Lucrinus* ſtands another noted Mountain, nam'd *Il Monte di Chriſto*, on this Occaſion: The Tradition goes, That the Earth having been heretofore toſs'd with an extraordinary ſhock, was mov'd even from its Foundation, and a Cleft made, reaching even from its Surface to the *Limbus Patrum*: Whereupon, Jeſus Chriſt deſcending into theſe dark Receſſes, where the Souls of thoſe Perſons who had been predeſtinated to Celeſtial Happineſs, ſo long waited for his Coming, brought them in Triumph through this Paſſage under Ground, and carry'd them up into Heaven from the top of the Mountain, where the Mouth of the Cavern is ſhewn, as a Proof of this pretended Hiſtory.

The *FARTHER PRINCIPALITY*, *Principatus Ulterior*, hath the County of *Moliſe*, and the Province of *Lavoro*, for its Northern Bounds; the *Hither Principality* on the South; the *Capitanato* on the Eaſt; and the *Toſcan* Sea on the Weſt. It is extended from North-weſt to South-eaſt for the ſpace of about 54 Miles, and 34 from Eaſt to Weſt.

The Principal Cities and Towns are theſe: *Viz.*

BENEVENTO, Archbiſh. Cap.
Conza, Archbiſh.
Arcuno, Biſh.
St. *Agatha*. Biſh.
Trevico, Biſh.
Avellino, Biſh.
Biſaccia, Biſh. and Dutchy.
Cedogna, Biſh.
Monte Marano, Biſh.
Monte Verde, Biſh.
Nuſco, Biſh.

BENEVENTO, *Beneventum*, heretofore call'd *Maleventum* (according to the report of *Pliny*,) in the Latit. of 41 *deg.* and the Longit. of 39 *deg.* is ſituated on the Confluence of the Rivers *Sabato* and *Calore*, in a very fertile Country, at the diſtance of 28 Miles from *Capua* to the Eaſt, as many from *Salerno* to the North, and 32 from *Naples* to the North-eaſt. It was built by *Diomedes*, together with *Arpi* in *Apulia*, and erected into a Dutchy by the *Lombards*. It hath alſo been, for a long while, the See of an Archbiſhop, and was granted to Pope *Leo* IX. by the Emperor *Henry* III. ſirnam'd *The Black*, A. D. 1053. depending ever ſince that time on the Juriſdiction of the See of *Rome*. Moreover, this City hath given Birth to Pope *Victor* III. and *Gregory* VIII. and is famous for the ſlaughter of *Manfred* King of both *Sicilies*, who was overcome here by *Charles* Duke of *Anjou*, A. D. 1266.

Conza, *Compſa*, or *Conſa*, is ſeated on the foot of Mount *Apennine*, near the Source of the River *L'Ofanto*, and the Confines of the *Hither Principality*, being diſtant 18 Miles from *Melfi* to the Weſt, 56 from *Naples*, 28 from *Salerno*, and 25 from *Benevento* to the South-eaſt. It is a City of a very ſmall compaſs, ſcarcely containing within its Precinct 70 Houſes, and 120 Perſons; inſomuch, that it ſeems to be almoſt reduc'd to a Hamlet, and nevertheleſs retains the Title of a Metropolitan See.

Ariano, *Arianum*, ſtands on a ſteep Hill near the foot of the *Apennine*, and is diſtant 12 miles from *Benevento* to the Eaſt, toward *Trevico*; and 25 from *Nocera* to the South, toward *Avellino*. It is ſubject to the Dominion of the Duke of *Bovino*, who is Count of this Place; and its Epiſcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Benevento*.

St. *Agatha*, or *Sant' Agatha de Goti*, *Agathopolis*, or *Fanum S. Agathæ Gothorum*, is a ſmall City on the Frontiers of the Province of *Lavoro*, almoſt in the midſt between *Benevento* to the Eaſt, and *Capua* to the Weſt, at the diſtance of 14 Miles from both, and 9 from *Teleſe*. It is the See of a Prelate ſuffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Benevento*.

Trevico, *Trevicum*, is diſtant 18 Miles from *Conza* to the North; and an Epiſcopal See, in like manner ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Benevento*.

Avellino, *Abellinum*, is built in the midſt between *Benevento* to the North, and *Salerno* to the South, 16 Miles from each of theſe Cities; as alſo 30 from *Naples*; 4 from *Monte Vergene*, and only 1 from the River *Sabato*. It is dignify'd with the Title of a Principality appertaining to the Noble Family of *Caraccioli*, and of a Biſhop's See under the Metropolitan of *Benevento*, which nevertheleſs is united to that of *Fricenti*.

Biſaccia, *Biſacium*, is a ſmall Town enjoying the Title of a Dutchy, and of an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Conza*. It is diſtant only 3 miles from *Cedogna*, and 7 from *Monte Verde*.

Cedogna, *Laquedonia*, or *Alcidonia*, ſtands in a Plain on the foot of the *Apennine*, about 12 miles from *Melfi* to the South-weſt, and 9 from *Conza*. It is partly demoliſh'd, and poſſeſs'd by very few Inhabitants: However, it is an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Conza*, although its Dioceſs comprehehends only one Place beſides the City it ſelf, which was heretofore call'd *Aquilonia* in *Hirpinis*, (as it is prov'd by *Celſus Citadinus*, and *Lucas Holſtenius*.)

Monte Marano, *Mons Maranus*, is a very ſmall Town on the Banks of the River *Calore*, near *Vultivara*, about 10 miles from *Avellino* to the Eaſt, and 6 from *Nuſca*; nevertheleſs, it is the See of a Prelate ſuffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Benevento*.

Monte Verde, *Mons Viridis*, another City of a ſmall extent, is ſeated on the River *L'Ofanto*, on the Frontiers of the Province of *Capitanato* and *Baſilicata*, between *Melfi* and *Cedogna*, 13 miles from *Conza* to the Eaſt, and 23 from *Acerenza* to the North-weſt. It is an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Conza*, although always annex'd to that of *Nazareth*.

Nuſco, *Nuſcum*, hath its Foundation on the foot of the *Apennine*, between *Monte Marano* and St. *Angelo*, at the diſtance of 18 Miles from *Benevento* to the South-eaſt, 10 from *Conza*, and 23 from *Salerno* to the North-eaſt. The Epiſcopal See of this ſmall City depends on the Juriſdiction of the Archbiſhop of *Salerno*.

The *HITHER PRINCIPALITY*, *Principatus Citerior*; in Italian *Il Principato Citro*, hath the *Farther Principality* for its Northern Limits, together with part of *Campania Felix*; the *Tuscan* Sea on the West and South; and the Province of *Basilicata* on the East; extending it self from North-west to South-east for the space of about 78 Miles, and 38 from East to West. It is the Country of the ancient *Picentini*, and part of *Lucania*.

The Chief Cities, *&c.* of this Province are these: *Viz.*

SALERNO, Archb. Cap.	*Policastro*, Bish.
Amalfi, Archb.	*Nocera*, Bish.
Acerno, Bish.	*Minuri*, Bish.
Campagna, Bish.	*Capaccia*, Bish.
Scala, Bish.	*Caggiana*, Bish.

SALERNO, *Salernum*, in the Latit. of 40 *deg.* 30 *min.* Longit. 38 *deg.* 45 *min.* is advantageously situated on the Sea-shore, in a small Plain environ'd with Hills that are the most pleasant and fruitful of all throughout the whole Country. Its Harbour was also very considerable, before that of *Naples* was so much frequented, from whence it is distant 28 Miles to the South-east, as many from Cape *Campanella* to the East, and 30 from *Benevento* to the South. Pope *Boniface* VII. establish'd an Episcopal See in this City, A. D. 974, and therein (as they say) is preserv'd the Body of St. *Matthew* the Apostle. It was, in time past, successively govern'd by 19 of its own proper Princes; and at present it is remarkable on the account of its famous School of Physick.

Amalfi, *Amalphis*, is in like manner seated on the Sea-coasts, at the distance of 2 Miles from *Scala* to the West, 6 from *Ravello* to the East, 12 from *Salerno* to the South-west, and 24 from *Naples* to the South-east. It appertain'd, at first, to the House of St. *Severino*; afterward, it became a Royal City; and in the present Age, it hath been erected into a Dutchy, in favour of *Octavio Picolomini*, one of the most renowned Generals of his Time. It likewise enjoys the Title of a Metropolitan See, although it be only of a small extent, and ill built. It is reported, that the Body of St. *Andrew* the Apostle is here entomb'd; and, that the Mariner's Compass was first invented by one *Giovanni*, or *Flavio Giaia*, a Native of this Place.

Acerno, *Acernum*, is a small Town standing on the foot of the Mountains, and bearing the Title of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Salerno*, from whence it is distant 15 Miles to the North-east toward *Conza*, and 8 from *Volturara* to the South.

Campagna, *Campania*, hath its Station on the Confluence of the Rivers *Atro* and *Tenza*, about 16 Miles from *Salerno* to the East, and 11 from the Coasts of the *Mediterranean* Sea. The Title of a Marquisate is appropriated to this Place, together with that of a Bishop's See annexed to that of *Sutrianum*, and subject to the Metropolitan of *Conza*. It formerly depended on the Jurisdiction of the Prince of *Monaco*.

Scala, *Scalæ*, or *Cama*, is founded on a Hill about 2 Miles from *Amalfi* to the East, and its Episcopal See is possess'd by a Prelate suffragan to the Archbishop of this Metropolis. It was some time a large City, as it plainly appears from its Ruins; but at present is of a very small compass, scarcely containing 150 Houses, and seems daily to decay.

Policastro, *Policastrum*, or *Palæocastrum*, is a small Town almost deserted, and reduc'd to the form of a Village, on the Coasts of the *Tuscan* Sea; together with a Bay of the same Name; about 8 miles from the Confines of the Province of *Basilicata*, 17 from the Promontory of *Palinuro* to the East, and 55 from *Salerno* to the South-east; nevertheless, it still retains the Title of an Episcopal See, under the same Metropolitan of *Salerno*.

Nocera, *Nuceria*, Ital. *Nocera di Pagani*, is in like manner dignify'd with the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Salerno*; and that of a Dutchy, appertaining to the Family of *Barberino*, being situated between *Sarno* and *Cava*, at the distance of 10 miles from *Amalfi* to the North, 8 from *Salerno* to the North-east, and 22 from *Naples*.

Minori, or *Minuri*, *Minora*, is founded on the Gulf of *Salerno*, about 8 miles from this City to the West, 3 from *Amalfi*, and 22 from *Naples* to the South. It is a Place, at present, of little Note, yet affords a See to a Prelate suffragan to the Archbishop of *Amalfi*.

Capaccia, or *Capaccio*, *Caput Aqueum*, hath been lately rebuilt in a Plain, whereas it stood on an adjacent Hill; together with a strong Fort, before it was raz'd by the Emperor *Frederick* I. firnam'd *Barbarossa*, A. D. 1249. the Ruins whereof still bear the Name of *Capaccio Vecchio*. Its Episcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Salerno*, from whence it is distant 22 Miles to the South.

The *Province* of *BASILICATA* is bounded on the North by that of *Capitanato*, and part of that of *Bari*; on the South, by *Calabria*; on the East, by the Gulf of *Tarento*; and on the West, by the two Principalities; being extended from North to South for the space of 82 miles, and 60 from East to West. It comprehends the greater part of the ancient *Lucania*, but is not very fruitful, nor well inhabited.

The Principal Cities, *&c.* are these: *Viz.*

ACERENZA, Archb. Cap.	*Muro*, Bish.
Melfi, Bish.	*Lavello*, Bish.
Rapolla, Bish.	*Venosa*, Bish.
	Tricarico, Bish.

ACERENZA, or *Cerenza*, in the Latit. of 40 *deg.* 40 *min.* and the Longit. of 40 *deg.* is seated on the foot of Mount *Apennine*, where it is divided into two Parts near the River *Bradano*. Its Metropolitan See hath been always united to that of *Matera*, in the Province of *Otranto*, from whence it is distant 28 miles to the West, and 10 from *Venosa* to the South-east.

Melfi, *Melphis*, or *Melfia*, is situated on the Banks of the River *la Molpa*, on the Frontiers of *Capitanato*, and the *Farther Principality*, near *Rapolla*, and *Monte Verde*; 15 miles from *Conza* to the East, 65 from *Naples*, and 30 from *Tarento*.

It is a large and well built City, defended by an old Castle built on a *Rock*. Its Episcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Acerenza*, but is altogether free from its Jurisdiction.

Rapollo, or *Rapello*, *Rapellum*, is a small Town near Mount *Apennine*, and the Borders of the *Farther Principality*, being distant only 1 mile from *Melfi* to the South-east, 5 from *Venosa*, and 20 from *Conza* to the East. Here hath been, long since, establish'd an Episcopal See, subject to the Visitation of the Archbishop of *Siponto*; but it was annex'd to that of *Melfi* by Pope *Clement* VII. A. D. 1528.

The

The *HITHER CALABRIA*, *Calabria Citerior*, lies to the South of *Basilicata*, and to the North of the *Farther Calabria*; its utmost Extent consisting of the space of about 90 miles from North to South, and 64 from East to West.

The most Considerable Cities and Towns are these:

COSENZA, Archb. Cap.	*Mont-Alto*, Bish.
Rossano, Archb.	*Amantea*, Bish.
Cassano, Bish. and Princip.	*Martorano*, Bish.
Bisignano, Bish. and Princip.	*Cariati*, Bish.
Strongoli, Bish. Pr.	*Umbriatico*, Bish.
St. Marco, Bish.	*Tarlia*, Princip.
	Cyrisano, Princip.
	Catiglione, Princip.
	Pablo.

COSENZA, *Cosentia*, in the Latit. of 39 *deg.* 5 *min.* and the Longit. of 40 *deg.* 40 *min.* is situated in a Plain near the Confluence of the Rivers *Grati* and *Vasento*, at the distance of 12 miles from the Coasts of the *Tuscan* Sea to the East, 40 from the *Ionian*, and 30 from *Rossano* to the South. It is one of the principal Cities of the Kingdom of *Naples*, and the See of an Archbishop, being fortify'd with a Castle built on an Hill, wherein *Isabel* of *Arragon*, the Wife of *Philip the Hardy*, King of *France*, died A. D. 1270.

Rossano, *Rossianum*, or *Ruscianum*, stands on a stony Ground, environ'd on all sides with Rocks, and is scarcely distant 3 miles from the Gulf of *Tarento*, 16 from *Bisignano* to the East, 35 from *Cosenza* to the North-east, and 12 from the Ruins of *Thurium* to the South. It enjoys the Title of a Metropolitan See, and is famous for giving Birth to Pope *John* VII.

Cassano, *Cassanum*, *Cosanum*, and *Cosæ*, is a small Town near the Rivulet of *Lyone*, about 10 miles from Mount *Apennine*, as many from the Gulf of *Taranto*, and 20 from *Rossano* to the North, toward the Confines of *Basilicata*. It hath been erected into an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Cosenza*, and also bears the Title of a Principality, but at present is a Place of little Note.

The *FARTHER CALABRIA*, *Calabria Ulterior*, lies to the South of the *Hither*, and forms, as it were, the Toe of *Italy*; including, from North to South, the space of about 105 Miles; and 54 from East to West. Its Soil is not equally fruitful in all Places, no more than that of the other *Calabria*.

The most remarkable Cities and Towns are these:

REGIO, Archb. and Cap.	*S. Agatha*, Prin.
S. Severino, Archb.	*Squillaci*, Bish.
Cotrone, Bish.	*Melito*, Bish. & Pr.
Isola, Bish.	*Oppido*, Bish.
Belcastro, Bish.	*Girace*, Bish.
Taverno, Bish.	*Bova*, Bish.
Nicastro, Bish.	*Nicotera*, Bish.
Monte Leone, Bish.	*Mida*, Prin.
Roccella, Prin.	*Sarriona*, Prin.
Seiglio, Prin.	*Seminara*, *Gioia*.

REGIO, *Regium Julium*, or *Rhegium*, in the Latit. of 37 *deg.* 48 *min.* and the Longit. of 40 *deg.* 10 *min.* is situated in a Plain over-against the Island of *Sicily*, at the distance of 10 miles from *Messina* to the South-east; 28 from the Promontory call'd *Il Capo Bianco*, or *Il Capo Bursone*; and about 90 from *Cosenza* to the South. It was first founded by the *Chalcedonians*, and hath been long since erected into a Metropolitan See, being as yet a very fair City, although it hath been often storm'd and pillag'd by the *Turks*.

S. *Severino*, *San Severinum*, stands on the Frontiers of the *Hither Calabria*, and is likewise dignify'd with the Title of a Metropolitan See, being distant about 87 miles from *Regio* to the North-east.

The *Province* of the *FARTHER ABRUZZO*, *Abrutium Ulterius*, is bounded on the North by the Gulf of *Venice*; on the South, by that of *Sabina*; and the *Campaign* of *Rome*; on the East, by the *Hither Abruzzo*; and on the West, by *L' Marca d' Ancona*, and *Ombria*. It is extended from North to South for the space of about 68 miles; and 46 from East to West. It was heretofore the greater part of the Region of *Samnium*, and a portion of that of *Picenum*. The Air is temperate; and the Soil every where extremely fertile, abounding in all sorts of Fruits, more especially *Saffron*, insomuch that (as it is reported) the Inhabitants of the Territories round about *Aquila* raise every Year, through the planting of this Drug, the Summ of 40000 Ducats of Gold.

The chief Cities, *&c.* are these: *Viz.*

AQUILA, Bish. Cap.	*Teramo*, Bish.
Civita di Pena, Bish.	*Atri*, Bish.
	Campli, Bish.

AQUILA, in the Latit. of 42 *deg.* 10 *min.* and the Longit of 37 *deg.* 20 *min.* is seated on the side of a Mountain near the River *Pescara*, being distant 60 miles from *Rome* to the South-east, 70 from *Ancona* to the South, and about 90 from *Naples*. It was built, or enlarg'd, by the *Lombards*, out of the Ruins of *Amiternum* and *Forconia*, two demolish'd Towns in the Neighbourhood; and its Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Civita Chieti*, although free from its Jurisdiction, was translated hither from *Forconia*, by Pope *Alexander* IV. in the Year 1257.

Civita di Pena, or *Pinna*, is distant 10 miles from *Civita di Chieti* to the West, and 8 from *Atri*. Its Episcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Chieti*, although exempted from its Jurisdiction; and that of *Atri* was united thereto by Pope *Innocent* IV. A. D. 1252. This City also appertains to the Dominions of the Duke of *Parma*.

Teramo, *Interamia*, is in like manner an Episcopal See subject to the Metropolitan of *Civita di Chieti*, near the River *Trontino*, about 15 Miles from *Ascoli* to the South-west, 24 from *Chieti*, and 14 from the Coasts of the *Adriatick* Sea to the West.

The *HITHER ABRUZZO* hath the Gulph of *Venice* for its Northern Bounds; the Province of *Lavoro* on the South; the County of *Molise* on the East; and the *Farther Abruzzo* on the West. Its Extent is 60 miles long, and about 42 broad.

The

The Principal Cities are these:

CIVITA di CHIETI, Archb. Cap. *Lanciano*, Archb. — *Sulmone*, Bish. Pr. *Ortona*, Bish. *Cazoli*, Pr.

CIVITA di CHIETI, *Teatea*, or *Teate*, in the Latit. of 40 *deg.* 57 *min.* and the Longit. of 38 *deg.* 50 *min.* is situated on an Hill near the River *Pescara*, on the Frontiers of the *Farther Abruzzo*, almoſt in the midſt between *Lanciano* to the South-eaſt, and *Atri* to the North-weſt, at the diſtance of 14 miles from both; as alſo 8 from *Pescara* to the South-weſt, and the Coaſts of the *Adriatick* Sea. It is the uſual Place of Reſidence of the Governor of the Province, and was erected into an Archbiſhoprick by Pope *Clement* VI. Hence certain Regular Monks are call'd *Theatines*, in regard that *Gio Pedro Caraffa*, one of the Founders of their Order, was then Biſhop of *Chieti*, and afterward andvanc'd to the Papal Dignity, by the Name of *Paul* IV.

Lanciano, *Anxanum*, and *Lancianum*, is ſeated on the Rivulet of *Feltrino*, near the Coaſts of the *Adriatick* Sea, from whence it is diſtant 5 miles; as alſo 7 from *Ortona* to the South; about 15 from *Il Guaſto* to the Eaſt; and as many from *Cita di Chieti* to the Weſt. It is a very large City, and well frequented, by reaſon of the Fairs that are kept there in the Months of *May* and *Auguſt*. It hath alſo been the Sea of an Archbiſhop, ever ſince the Year 1562.

Sulmone, *Sulmo*, is a fair City, remarkable for its Situation in a verdant Plain encompaſs'd with Mountains, between two Rivers that ſpring out of the *Apennine*, at the diſtance of 8 miles from the Frontiers of the *Farther Abruzzo* to the Eaſt, 30 from *Venafro* to the North, and 26 from *Aquila* to the South-eaſt. It grew up out of the Ruins of *Corfinium*, or *Pentina*, an adjacent Village, and hath been for a long time the See of a Prelate ſuffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Chieti*, united many Ages ago to that of *Valva*. It is alſo dignify'd with the Title of a Principality appertaining to the Family of *Borgheſi*. Moreover, this City is famous for giving Birth to the Poet *Ovid*, and to Pope *Innocent* VII.

The *County* of *MOLISE* lies between the Gulf of *Venice* on the North-eaſt; the Province of *Lavoro* on the South; that of *Capitanato* on the Eaſt; and the *Hither Abruzzo* on the Weſt; encloſing the ſpace of about 36 miles from North to South, and 43 from Eaſt to Weſt.

The Chief Towns are these:

BOIANO, Biſh. Cap. *Moliſe*, — *Trivento*, Biſh. *Iſernia*.

BOIANO, *Boianum*, or *Bovianum*, in the Latit. of 41 *deg.* 25 *min.* and the Longit. of 38 *deg.* 40 *min.* is ſeated on the River *Biferno*, at the foot of Mount *Apennine*, in the Confines of the Province of *Lavoro*, being diſtant 23 miles from *Capua* to the North, 18 from *Trivento*, and 13 from *Iſernia* to the Eaſt. It is a City of a very ſmall extent, and not well built; nevertheleſs, it enjoys the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Benevento*.

Moliſe, *Moliſia*, is a ſmall Town which hath impoſ'd its Name on the whole Province, and is diſtant 10 miles from *Iſernia* to the Eaſt, and as many from *Boiano* to the North.

Trivento, *Triventinum*, or *Treventinum*, and *Triventum*, hath its Foundation on a Mountain, and is water'd by the River *Trigno*, about 17 miles from *Boiano* to the North, and 20 from the Coaſts of the *Adriatick* Sea. The Epiſcopal See of this City depends on the Metropolitan of *Benevento*.

CAPITANATO, *Apulia Daunia*, is bounded on the North and Eaſt by the *Adriatick* Sea; on the South, by the Territories of *Bari*, together with thoſe of *Baſilicata*, and the *Farther Principality*; and on the Weſt, by the County of *Moliſe*. This *Province* is extremely fruitful, and one of the moſt conſiderable of the Kingdom of *Naples*. It is 76 miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and 64 from North to South.

The Principal Cities, *&c.* are these:

MANFREDONIA, Archb. Cap. *Monte S. Angelo*, Archb. *Troia*, Biſh. — *Aſcoli*, Biſh. *Lucera*, Biſh. *Vieſte*, Biſh. *Forenzuola*, Biſh. *Volturara*, Biſh.

MANFREDONIA, *Sipontum Novum*, in the Latit. of 41 *deg.* 30 *min.* and the Longit. of 40 *deg.* was ſo call'd from *Manfred* King of *Naples*, the Son of the Emperor *Frederick* II. who founded it about the Year 1256. Not far from hence, within the ſpace of 2 miles, at the foot of Mount *Gargano*, appear the Ruins of Ancient *Sipontum*, the Metropolitan See whereof was tranſlated hither. The City of *Manfredonia* hath a very capacious Harbour, and is defended with a ſtrong Fortreſs on the Coaſts of the Gulf of *Venice*, at the diſtance of 12 miles from the Mouth of the River *L'Ofanto* to the North, and 25 from *Lucera* to the Eaſt. It was formerly taken by the *Turks*, and miſerably ruin'd; but it hath been ſince repair'd, and remains in the Poſſeſſion of the *Spaniards*.

Monte S. Angelo, *Mons S. Michaelis*, ſtands on Mount *Gargano*, about 7 or 8 miles from *Manfredonia*, and is ſo named from the Apparition of St. *Michael* in that Place. Here is to be ſeen an admirable Grotto, cut out in the Rock; and the Devotion of the People hath given Occaſion to the Building of a great number of Churches in the City, which is the Sea of the Archbiſhop of *Sipontum*, and united to that of *Manfredonia*.

The *Province* of *BARI* hath the *Adriatick* Sea for its Northern and Eaſtern Limits; that of *Capitanato* on the Weſt; and thoſe of *Baſilicata* and *Otranto* on the South. It is extended from North to South for the ſpace of about 26 miles, and 80 from Eaſt to Weſt.

The Chief Cities, *&c.* are these:

BARI, Archb. Cap. *Trani*, Archb. *Andria*, Biſh. *Juvenazzo*, Biſh. *Ruvo*, Biſh. — *Bitonto*, Biſh. *Converſano*, Biſh. *Monopoli*, Biſh. *Polignano*, Biſh. *Moſſeta*, Biſh.

BARI, *Barium*, *Baris*, *Bario*, and *Barietum*, in the Latit. of 41 *deg.* and the Longit. of 42 *deg.* hath a very convenient Haven on the Coaſts of the *Adriatick* Sea, and is well fortify'd, being diſtant 20 miles from *Polignano* to the Eaſt, about as many from *Trani* to the Weſt, 24 from *Barletta* to the Eaſt, 27 from *Matara* to the North, and 120 from *Naples*. It is a very ancient City, and took its Name (according

(according to the Teſtimony of *Feſtus*) from a ſmall Iſland near *Brundiſium*, or *Brindeſi*, the Inhabitants of which Place were the Founders thereof. However, it is dignify'd with the Title of a Metropolitan See, and (as they ſay) the Body of St. *Nicholas*, Biſhop of *Myra*, in *Lycia*, was brought thither when that Country was ravag'd by the *Barbarians*, in the Year 1087.

Trani, *Tranium*, or *Tranum*, is ſeated in a very fruitful Country, and heretofore had a commodious Harbour on the Coaſts of the *Adriatick* Sea, which is now almoſt entirely ſtopt up with Sand. It is ſcarcely diſtant 6 miles from *Andria*, and 24 from *Bari*. The Inhabitants affirm from an old Tradition, That their City was founded by *Trajan* the Roman Emperor; and even ſome time call'd *Trajana*, from his Name. Indeed, it is defended with a Caſtle built by the Emperor *Frederick* II. and hath been long ſince erected into an Archbiſhoprick.

The *Province* of *OTRANTO*, *Hydruntina Provincia*, is a Peninſula environ'd with the *Adriatick* and *Ionian* Seas, and by the Territories of *Bari* and *Baſilicata*, extending it ſelf for the ſpace of 105 leagues from Eaſt to Weſt, and only 28 from North to South. It is reported, that this Country is very obnoxious to the Deva ſtation of the Graſhoppers, which are uſually driven away by certain peculiar Birds of theſe Regions. The *Turks* have often made Deſcents on this Province, and it hath been no leſs frequently pillag'd through the Incurſions of Pirates.

The moſt Remarkable Cities and Towns are these:

OTRANTO, Archb. Cap. *Brindeſi*, Archb. *Taranto*, Archb. *Lecce*, Biſh. — *Matera*, Biſh. *Gallipoli*, Biſh. *Matola*, Biſh. St. *Maria di Leuca*, Biſh.

OTRANTO, *Hydruntum*, in the Latit. of 40 *deg.* 6 *min.* and the Longit. of 42 *deg.* 20 *min.* is ſituated on the Sea-coaſts, near the mouth of the Gulf of *Venice*, at the diſtance of 45 miles from *Brindeſi* to the South, 20 from *Lecce*, and 24 from *Gallipoli* to the Eaſt; as alſo about 60 from the neareſt Coaſts of *Epirus*, and 19 from the Promontory of St. *Maria di Leuca* to the North. This City bears the Title of a Metropolitan See, and is well fortify'd with a very ſtrong Caſtle built on a Rock. However, *Mahomet* II. Emperor of the *Turks*, ſtorm'd it, after an outragious manner, A. D. 1480. but the Chriſtians as valiantly recover'd it ſome time after; and it is as yet ſubject to the Dominion of the King of *Spain*, together with the adjacent Province of the ſame Name, whereof it was formerly the Metropolis, but at preſent it falls very much to decay.

Brindeſi, *Brundiſium*, is in like manner the See of an Archbiſhop, and was firſt founded by the *Aſtolians* who accompany'd *Diomedes*, (as we are inform'd by St. *Iſidorus*.) It is diſtant 36 miles from *Taranto* to the Eaſt, 15 from *Oria*, 45 from *Brindeſi* to the North, 20 from *Lecce*, and 64 from *Bari* to the Eaſt. This City hath a very ſafe and capacious Harbour, which is defended by a ſtrong Caſtle built in the Sea, and by ſome other ſmall Forts.

Taranto, *Tarentum*, is ſeated on a Bay of the ſame Name, and had in time paſt a very large Harbour, which is now ſo far choak'd up with huge Stones, that it is only capable of receiving Veſſels of a ſmall ſize. This City, which hath been erected into a Metropolitan See and Dutchy, is diſtant about 32 miles from *Brindeſi* to the Weſt; 35 from *Matola* to the Eaſt; 20 from *Metapontum*, a demoliſh'd Town; and 90 from the Promontory of St. *Maria di Leuca*. It was built by the *Spartans*, and heretofore the Capital of a Republick that raiſ'd a War againſt the *Romans*, A. U. 472. but became one of their Colonies, in 631. (as it is related in the Hiſtory of *Velleius Paterculus*.) Indeed, it is of a ſmall compaſs; nevertheleſs, well built, and fenced with a conſiderable Fort, wherein is maintain'd a ſtrong Garriſon of *Spaniards*. This Place hath imparted its Name to certain little Animals commonly call'd *Tarantula's*, the Biting of which, is only cur'd through the Sound of Muſical Inſtruments.

Lecce, *Aletium*, or *Litium*, is a large and well built City, and at preſent the Capital of the Province of *Otranto*, ſurpaſſing all the others, even throughout the whole Kingdom, in the Number of Inhabitants, excepting that of *Naples* alone. It is alſo an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Otranto*, from whence it is diſtant 20 miles to the South, about as many from *Brindeſi* to the North, 7 from the Coaſts of the *Adriatick* See to the Weſt, 15 from *Nardo*, and almoſt 50 from *Taranto* the Eaſt.

CHAP. V.

The Iſlands *ſituated on the Coaſts of* Italy.

THE *Iſlands* that depend on the Juriſdiction of the Continent of *Italy*, by reaſon of their Neighbourhood, or the Conformity of Language and Manners, are very Conſiderable, ſome of them bearing the Title of a Kingdom: On which account it will be requiſite here to ſubjoyn a Deſcription of the Chiefeſt of them:

SICILY, *Sardinia*, *Corſica*, The Iſles of *Lipari*, The Iſlands round about *Sardinia*, The Iſle of *Elbe*, and others adjacent, *Capri*, *Iſchia*, *Ponza*, — *Palermo*, Archb. *Cagliari*, Archb. *La Batia*. *Lipari*. S. *Pietro*. *Coſmopoli*, Biſh.

The Island of SICILY, Sicilia.

SICILY is situated in the *Mediterranean* Sea, between 35 *deg.* 30 *min.* and the 38 *deg.* 40 *min.* of Latitude; as also between the 36 *deg.* 10 *min.* and the 40 *deg.* of Longitude; stretching it self out from West to North-east, *viz.* from *Marsala* as far as Cape *Faro*, for the space of 200 Miles; 180 from West to East, from *Trapano* to St. *Alexis*; and 550 in Coasts or Compass in a straight Line, that is to say, without reckoning the Extent of the Cavity of the Gulfs. Indeed, it is the largest Island of the *Mediterranean*, dignify'd with the Title of a Kingdom, and (as they say) was at first joined to the Continent of *Italy*, but afterward separated from thence through the violence of the Waves. It was heretofore call'd *Trinacria*, by reason of its Triangular form: and with respect to its Three Capes, *viz.* II. That of *Capo di Faro*, or *Peloritan Promontorium*, to the North east, toward *Italy*. 2d. *Il Capo di Passaro*, or *Pachynum Promontorium*, to the South-east, toward *Greece*. And the 3d. *Il Capo di Coco*, or *Lilybæum Promontorium*, to the West, toward *Africa*.

The Air is very healthful, and the Soil fertile in all sorts of fruits and Grains, affording abundance of Wax, Honey, Sugar, Oil, Wine, Saffron, and Silk. Here are also to be seen many Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, and other Metals and Minerals; besides Salt, Agates, Emeralds, Jaspar, Porphyry, and divers other kinds of Precious-stones. Moreover, there are Forests, and verdant Pastures, that yield much variety of Game. Lastly, On the Coasts, more-especially toward *Trapano*, the Inhabitants find good store of most excellent Coral. Among the Mountains, that of *Ætna*, or Mount *Gibel*, is chiefly remarkable, being of an extreme height, insomuch that Snow always lies on its Top; but Flames continually proceed from an horrible Gulf in the midst thereof, which casts forth into the Air vast heaps of Cinders, with so great violence, that the adjacent Country, for the space of 3 Leagues round, is cover'd with them. This Torrent of Flames hath often burnt the Town of *Catania*, although the Cinders, when they fall in less quantities serve to dung and enrich the Ground. This Island receiv'd vast Damages by an Earthquake a Year or two ago.

The Kingdom of *Sicily* hath pass'd under the Dominion of the King of *Spain*, and is govern'd by his Vice-Roy; although the Kings of *France* have not forborn to lay Claim thereto, as the Heirs of the Counts of *Provence*: But His Most Catholick Majesty receives from thence, every Year, a Revenue amounting to the Summ of Four Millions of Crowns. The Rivers of *Salso*, *Dataino*, and part of that of *Termini*, together with some Mountains, divide the whole Island into Three several Districts, commonly call'd *Valleys*, as it appears from the ensuing Table:

Sicily divided into Three Provinces:

1. Valley of *Mazara*, containing these Cities, &c. viz.
   - *PALERMO*, Archb. Can.
   - *Mont-Real*, Archb.
   - *Mazara*, Bisth.
   - *Gergenti*, Bisth.
   - *Palymira.*
   - *Mansalla.*
   - *Castel a Mare.*
   - *Calatasimi.*
   - *St. Vito.*
   - *Trapano.*
   - *Xacca.*
   - *Castel Veterano.*
   - *Rivona.*
   - *Miranda.*
   - *Salemi.*

2. Valley of *Demona*, in which are these Towns, &c. viz.
   - *MESSINA*, Archb.
   - *Catania*, Bisth.
   - *Cefaledi*, Bisth.
   - *Pati*, Bisth.
   - [illegible] Bisth.
   - *Melazzo.*
   - *Termini.*
   - *Polizzi.*
   - *Capizzi.*
   - *Ali.*
   - *Traina.*
   - *Centorvi.*
   - *Nicosia.*
   - *Randazzo.*
   - *Schizone.*

3. Valley of *Noto*, in which are these Cities, &c. viz.
   - *NOTO*, Cap.
   - *Syracuse*, Bisth.
   - *Motya.*
   - *Augusta.*
   - *Leontini.*
   - *Jarratana.*
   - *Castregio Vanni.*
   - *Calata Sibeta.*
   - *Modica.*
   - *Xielli.*
   - *Butera.*
   - *Camarana.*
   - *Terra Nuova.*
   - *Alicata.*
   - *Calata-Girone.*
   - *Platio-Nuovo.*
   - *Ragusa.*
   - *Mazarino.*

PALERMO, *Panormus*, in the Latit. of 37 *deg.* 20 *min.* and the Longit. of 36 *deg.* 45 *min.* the Capital City of the Island, is pleasantly situated on its Northern Coasts, in the Province or Valley of *Mazara*, at the distance of 4 miles from *Mont-Reale* to the North; 60 from the Cape of *Coco* to the North-east; 140 from *Messina* to the West; and almost 150 from the Cape of *Faro*; 228 almost South of *Naples*; and 270 South of *Rome*. It was built by the *Phenicians*, about the time of the arrival of the *Grecians* in this Island, and erected into a Metropolis by *Roger* Count of *Sicily*, being adorn'd with divers fair Buildings, a stately Palace and a strong Fort which defends the Mole. It was formerly the Seat of the Kings of *Sicily*, and is at this day that of the Vice-Roys, and of an Archbishop. Moreover, *Palermo* is a very considerable Place, on the account of its

its Traffick, the Grandeur of the Noblemen, and Riches of its Inhabitants.

Mont-Reale is a small City seated on a Hill near *Panormo*, from whence it is distant only 4 miles to the East. *William* II. King of *Sicily*, caus'd a most magnificent Cathedral-Church to be built here, and endowed it with large Revenues. The Metropolitan-See was also re-establish'd, through the Solicitation of the same Prince, by Pope *Lucius* III. in the Year 1182.

Mazara stands in the Valley, and at the mouth of a small River of the same Name, almost in the midst between *Termini* to the East, and the Cape of *Coco* to the West; about 24 miles from *Trapano* to the South-east, and 55 from *Gergenti* to the West. It is well fortify'd, and hath a very convenient Port, together with an Episcopal See subject to the Metropolitan of *Palermo*.

Gergenti or *Agrigente*, *Agrigentum* and *Agragas*, was heretofore the largest of the Cities of *Sicily*, extending it self for the space of 10 miles in compass; but is now much decay'd, yet bears the Title of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Palermo*. It is built on an Hill, and defended on the Northern side with a Castle, being distant 3 miles from the *African* See, 54 from *Palermo* to the South, 64 from the Cape of *Coco* to the East, and 72 from that of *Passaro*.

Messina, *Messana*, is remarkable for its Situation on the Eastern Coasts of the Island, in the Province or Valley of *Demona*; and hath a very deep and safe Port 4 miles in compass, the Entrance whereof is secured by three Castles, and a great number of Bastions. It is a very fair City, and the most famous Mart of the whole *Mediterranean*, having four large Suburbs extended on the Coasts, as it were so many Villages. It is also fortify'd with four Citadels, and fourteen Bastions, erected by the Emperor *Charles* V. A. D. 1555. The publick Buildings are every where very magnificent, more-especially the Royal Palace, and the Arsenal, which is furnish'd with all manner of Ammunitions. The first Foundation of this City was laid by the *Messenians*, a People of *Peloponnesus*, under the Conduct of *Anaxilaus* Tyrant of *Rhegium*; and was recover'd from the *Saracens* by *Roger* Duke of *Normandy*, A. D. 1060. Afterward, it became subject to the Kings of *Sicily*; but hath always enjoy'd very great Privileges, together with the Title of a Metropolitan See, and is at present govern'd by a certain Lieutenant, commonly call'd *Il Stradigo*. The Emperor *Henry* VI. died here, A. D. 1198. and *Frederick* III. King of *Sicily*, in 1377. *Messina* is scarcely distant 6 miles from the Coasts of the *Farther Calabria* to the West, 12 from *Regio*, about 150 from *Palermo*, 12 from Cape *Faro* to the South, and 60 from *Catania*.

Catania, *Catana*, or *Catina*, is seated on a Gulf whereto it hath imparted its Name, at the mouth of the River *Judicello*, about 40 miles from *Syracuse* to the North, and 50 from *Messina*. It was built by the *Chalcedonians*, (according to the report of *Eusebius*;) but the Emperor *Charles* V. caus'd it to be encompass'd with Walls and Fortifications. It is a Place of considerable Traffick, and the See of a Prelate suffragan to the Archbishop of *Mont-Reale*: But the neighbourhood of Mount *Ætna*, or *Gibel*, is very prejudicial thereto; for it was miserably laid waste, A. D. 1669. and a great number of Villages within its Territories have been utterly overthrown, through the violence of those fiery Torrents.

Cefaledi, or *Cefalu*, *Cephaledis*, *Cephaledis*, *Cephaledium*, and *Cephalodium*, is extended on the Northern Coasts of the Isle into the *Tofcan* Sea, as it were in form of a Promontory, and hath a very capacious Harbour defended by a Castle built on an Hill, being distant 32 Miles from *Palermo* to the East, 50 from *Patti*, and 84 from *Messina*.

Patti, *Pactæ*, or *Pacta*, is a well built City about 48 miles from *Messina* to the West, toward *Palermo*; and scarcely 500 Paces from the Sea-coasts on the Northern-side of the Island. It was built near the Ruins of *Tyndaro*, a demolish'd Town, by Count *Roger*, after the expulsion of the *Saracens*, and erected into an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Messina*, by Pope *Eugenius* III.

Noto, *Netum*, or *Neetum*, the Capital of a Valley or Province of the same Name, is a very fair and large City standing on a high Mountain, and environ'd on all sides with steep Rocks and Valleys; on the Southern-side of the Isle, at the distance of 8 miles from the Sea-coasts, 15 from Cape *Passaro* to the North-west, and 25 from *Syracuse* to the South. It was the Place of Nativity of *Ducel* King of the *Sicilians*, who built this Town before the time of the *Romans*.

Syracuse, *Syracusæ*; or *Saragossa* (according to the Pronunciation of the *Spaniards*) was heretofore the Metropolis of the whole Island of *Sicily*, but is now almost ruin'd through divers Revolutions. It hath also been for some time the See of an Archbishop, and as yet retains that of a Prelate suffragan to the Metropolitan of *Mont-Reale*. It is situated at present in a Peninsule of pure Rock, and defended by a Castle which is in like manner erected on a Rock, and separated from the Town by a large Moat. The Cathedral-Church, dedicated to St. *Lucius*, was in time past the Temple of *Diana*. There are also divers other Churches, and stately Edifices, together with a very commodious Harbour. We are inform'd by *Dionysius Halicarnassæus*, that *Syracuse* was founded by a Person descended from *Hercules*, and nam'd *Archias*, who came from *Corinth*. However, it is certain that at first it was divided into Four Parts, or rather so many Towns, *viz.* those of *Neapolis*, *Achradina*, *Tycha*, and *Ortygia*; and in process of Time became one of the fairest and largest Cities of the World. It is distant 40 miles from *Catania* to the South, 38 from Cape *Passaro*, and 60 from *Castro Jounna* to the South-east.

The Island of SARDINIA.

SARDINIA lies between the 37 *deg.* 10 *min.* and the 39 *deg.* 50 *min.* of Latitude; as also between the 31 *deg.* 10 *min.* and the 35 *deg.* 15 *min.* of Longitude. Insomuch that it is extended from North to South for the space of about 160 miles; 94 from East to West; and 450 in compass. The Air is extremely unhealthy; but the Country, although Mountainous, is very fruitful, affording abundance of Corn, excellent White-wines and Oil. There are also found divers Mines of Silver, Sulphur and Alum, and very great quantities of Salt are made in those Territories. The Forests, in like manner, are full of Deer; and in the Pastures are fed many Herds of Cattle. And indeed, this island would not be at all inferiour to that of *Sicily*, in case its Soil were as well cultivated. Pope *Boniface* VIII. having granted a Permission to the Kings of *Arragon*, to conquer the same Island, it fell into the Possession of

the *Spaniards*, and it is at preſent govern'd by a Vice-Roy of the King of *Spain*. It is uſually divided into Two Parts or Provinces, *viz.* one toward the South, call'd *Capo di Cagliari*; and the other to the North, nam'd *Capo di Lugodori*.

1. *Capo di Cagliari*, in which are theſe Cities, &c. viz.
- *CAGLIARI*, Archb.Cap.
- *Oriſtagni*, Archb.
- *Villa d' Igleſia*, Biſh.
- *Monte-Reale.*
- *Lode.*
- *Galtello.*
- *S. Pietro Toralba.*

2. *Capo di Lugodori*, in which are theſe Cities, &c. viz.
- *GASSARI*, Archb.
- *Caſtel-Aragoneie*, Biſh.
- *Boſa*, Biſh.
- *Algheri*, Biſh.
- *Sarda.*
- *Carignano.*
- *Terra-Nuova.*

CAGLIARI, *Calaris*, or *Carallis*, the Metropolis of the whole Iſland, in the Latit. of 37 *deg.* 25 *min.* and the Longit. of 32 *deg.* 30. *min.* is ſituated on an Hill on the Southern Coaſts thereof, and hath three very large Suburbs, viz. thoſe of *Eſtampache*, *Villa-Nova*, and *la Marina*, at the diſtance of 30 Miles from *Oriſtagni* to the Eaſt; 100 from *Tarre*, a demoliſh'd Town, to the South; and about 130 from the neareſt Coaſts of *Africa*. It is the uſual Place of Reſidence of the Vice-Roy, and of the Noblemen of the Iſle, and the See of an Archbiſhop; being adorn'd with an Univerſity, a Caſtle, and a capacious Harbour on the Bay of the ſame name. This City was ruin'd by the *Arabians*, and re-built by the Inhabitants of *Piſa*. It was taken by *James* II. King of *Aragon*, A. D. 1330. and hath ever ſince been ſubject to the Dominion of the *Spaniards*, together with the whole Iſland. Moreover, it gave Birth to St. *Hilary*, Biſhop of *Rome*: And *Martin* King of *Sicily* died therein, A. D. 1409.

Oriſtagni, *Arborea*, is in like manner the See of an Archbiſhop, on the Weſtern-ſide of the Iſle, diſtant only 6 Miles from the Gulf of the ſame name, and the Mouth of a River call'd alſo *Il Rio d'Oriſtagno*; 45 from *Cagliari* to the North-weſt; 30 from *Boſa*; and 60 from *Saſſari*. It is not much inhabited, by reaſon of the unhealthineſs of the Air; and was taken by the French Forces, under the Command of General *Harcourt*, A. D. 1677.

Saſſari, *Saſſaris*, or *Turris Libyſſonis Nova*, ſtands in a delightful Plain near a ſmall River in the Province of *Capo di Lugodori*, about 18 miles from *Algheri*, and 12 from the Ruins of *Turris Libyſſonis*, or *Torra*, from whence the Metropolitan See was removed hither by Pope *Eugenius* IV. A. D. 1441. This City is large, but not well fortified.

Caſtel-Aragoneſe, *Caſtrum Aragonenſe*, or *Emporiæ Novæ*, is ſeated on the River *Termo*, or *Termi*, and hath a convenient Harbour at the mouth of that of *Coquinas*, being diſtant about 100 miles from *Cagliari* to the North, 80 from *Oriſtagni*, and 20 from *Saſſari*. This City is well fortify'd with a ſtrong Citadel, and other conſiderable Works; but the *Aragonians* impoſ'd on it the Name of *Aragon*, by reaſon that it was the firſt Place that they poſſeſs'd in the Iſland of *Sardinia*. Its Epiſcopal See, whilſt the Metropolitan of *Saſſari*, was tranſlated hither from *Sorres* by Pope *Alexander* VI. in 1503. and is always united to that of *Terra Nuova*.

Boſa is a Town of great Antiquity, and at preſent the See of a Prelate ſuffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Saſſari*, from whence it is diſtant 35 miles, and 30 from *Oriſtagni* to the North. It is built on the Weſtern-ſide of the Iſland, near the mouth of a ſmall River, being fenced with a Fort call'd *Sarravelle*, and having a very capacious Harbour.

Algheri, *Corax Algaria*, or *Alguerium*, ſtands on the Northern Coaſts of the Iſland, in the Province of *Lugodori*, and ſprang up out of the Ruins of *Tilium*, or *Argentera*, a neighbouring Town. This City, though of a ſmall extent, is nevertheleſs well built, and very populous, being diſtant 16 miles from *Saſſari* to the South, and as many from *Boſa*. Its Epiſcopal See is ſubject to the Viſitation of the Archbiſhop of *Saſſari*; and was eſtabliſh'd here inſtead of that of *Othana*, by Pope *Julius* II. in the Year 1504.

The Iſland of CORSICA.

THE Iſland of *CORSICA* lies to the North of that of *Sardinia*, and is ſeparated from it only by a Streight 1 League broad, being ſituated between the 40 and 42 *deg.* of Latit. as alſo between the 31 *deg.* 30 *min.* and the 32 *deg.* 40 *min.* of Longit. (that is to ſay) it is extended from North to South for the ſpace of about 115 Leagues 55 from Eaſt to Weſt; and 270 in Compaſs. The Air is not very healthful; and the Ground is, for the moſt part, ſtony, full of Woods, and untilled: Nevertheleſs, the Valleys bring forth Corn; and the Hills afford moſt delicious Grapes, and other Fruits, more-eſpecially Figs, Almonds, and Cheſnuts. Iron and Oil are tranſported from hence into *Italy*. The Foreſts are well ſtored with Pheaſants and Stags, and the Paſtures with Buſhes, and all ſorts of Cattel; but the Horſes are extremely reſtive and unruly. Moreover, great quantities of excellent Fiſhes and Coral are taken on the Coaſts near Cape *Boaſfacro*. However, by reaſon of the unwholſomneſs of the Air, the Iſland is not well peopled. In the midſt thereof ſtands Mount *Gradaccio*, together with the two adjacent Lakes of *Crena* and *Ino*. The Rivers of *Liamone* and *Tavignano* ſpring from the former; one of which runs toward the Eaſt, and the other toward the Weſt. That of *Golo* ariſeth out of the Lake of *Igno*, and waters the County of *Mariana*: Theſe are the moſt conſiderable Rivers of this Iſland.

In the VIIIth. Century the *Saracens* took Poſſeſſion of *Corſica*, and were expell'd from thence ſome time after. The *Genoeſes*, and Inhabitants of *Piſa*, contended for it a long while; until at length the former found means to make themſelves Maſters thereof, and have poſſeſs'd it above 600 Years: They ſend thither a Governour every two Years, who is aſſiſted by a Lieutenant, and divers Commiſſaries. The Natives of *Corſica* are good Soldiers, but very revengeful, cruel and rude; inſomuch that 'tis believ'd that their Robberies have given occaſion to the Name of *Corſairs*, which is uſually appropriated to Pyrates and Rovers on the Sea. The whole Iſland is divided into Four Parts, or Provinces, according to the Four Cardinal Points of the World; viz. 1. *Banda di Dentre*, or the Eaſtern: 2. *Banda di Fuora*, or Northern: 3. *Banda di quà da Monti*, or the Weſtern: and 4. *Banda di là da Monti*, or the Southern.

The

The Principal Cities and Towns are theſe: *Viz.*

- *BASTIA*, Cap.
- *Nebbio*, Biſh.
- *Mariana*, ruin'd Biſh.
- *Alteria*, ruin'd Biſh.
- *Sagona*, ruin'd Biſh.
- *Ajazzo*, Biſh.
- *Bonifacio*, Port.
- St. *Fiorenzo.*
- *Calvi.*
- *Accia*, ruin'd.
- *Corſe.*
- St. *Pietro.*
- *Sarteni.*

La BASTIA, *Mantinum*, in the Latit. of 41 *deg.* 30 *min.* and the Longit. of 32 *deg.* 30 *min.* is ſituated in the Northern part of the Iſland, on the Sea-ſhore, toward the Weſt, at the diſtance of 7 Miles from St. *Fiorenzo* to the Eaſt; 22 from Cape *Corſo* to the South; and 15 from *Mariana*. The *Genoeſe* Governour uſually reſides in this City, together with the Biſhop of *Mariana*. It is defended by a Fortreſs, and hath a commodious Harbour. The Inhabitants are expert in Maritime Affairs, but very much addicted to Piracy.

Nebbio, *Nebbium*, is a ruin'd City near the Village of *Roſoli*, and was heretofore an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Genoua*; but its Biſhop now hath a Palace at St. *Fiorenzo*, from whence it is diſtant only half a mile toward *Mariana*, one from the Sea-ſhore to the South, and nine from *Baſtia* to the South-weſt. It ſcarcely contains within its Precincts fifteen Houſes, and ſeventy Perſons.

Mariana was in time paſt a Colony of the *Romans*, ſo named from the Conſul *Marius*, and a very fair City on the Banks of the River *Golus*, which divided it into two Parts, whereof the Northern was termed *Mariana*, and the Southern *Caſtuea*: It was alſo adorn'd with a Coloſſus, and other magnificent Structures. However, it now lies altogether waſte, and its Ruins are as yet call'd *Le Couine di Mariana*, the Cathedral Church only remaining, together with ſome other Buildings without Roofs, about 20 miles from *Aleria* to the North; and 15 from *Baſtia*, where its Biſhop hath reſided ever ſince the Year 1575. The Epiſcopal See of *Mariana* is ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Genoua*, and is united to that of *Accia*.

Aleria is in like manner a ruin'd City, call'd *Aleria deſtrutta*, and ſcarcely comprehending ten Houſes: but the Biſhop thereof, who is ſuffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Piſa*, hath a Seat at *Cervioni*, a Town ſituated in the midſt of the Iſland.

Sagona was ſeated in a Plain on the Weſtern-ſide of the Iſle, but is now altogether demoliſh'd, ſo that its Ruins ſcarcely appear, between *Calvi* to the North, and *Ajazzo* to the South, at the diſtance of 20 miles from both, and 5 from the mouth of the River *Liamone*. However, its Epiſcopal ſee remains under the Metropolitan of *Piſa*; and the Biſhop hath a Place of Reſidence in a neighbouring Village, where is alſo erected a Cathedral Church.

Ajazzo, or *Ajaccio*, *Urſinium*, or *Adjacinm*, hath its Station on a ſmall Bay of the ſame Name in the Weſtern Coaſts, about 42 miles from *Bonifacio* to the North-weſt, and 40 from *Calvi* to the South. It was heretofore the Capital City of the Iſland, and as yet retains the Title of an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Piſa*.

Divers other Iſlands.

THE Iſlands of *LIPARI*, *Liparæ Inſulæ*, heretofore call'd *Æoliæ* and *Vulcaniæ*, are ſituated to the North of that of *Sicily*. The Poets feign'd them to be the Country of *Vulcan*, and *Æolus* King of the Winds.

They are Nine in number: *Viz.*

1. *LIPARI*, Biſh. Cap.
2. *Palmaria*, or *Felicur.*
3. *Volcano.*
4. *Stromboli.*
5. *Alcudi*, or *Alicar.*
6. *Uſtica.*
7. *Salino.*
8. *Panaria.*
9. *Parc-Roto.*

The *Iſland* of *LIPARI*, *Meligunis*, or *Lipara*, is extended for the ſpace of 18 miles in compaſs, and hath a ſmall yet fair City of the ſame name, which is built on a ſteep Rock, at the diſtance of 40 miles from the Northern Coaſts of *Sicily* to the North, and 50 from thoſe of the *Farther Calabria* to the Weſt. It is defended by a very conſiderable Fortreſs nam'd *La Pignatara*; and was nevertheleſs ruin'd by *Barbaroſſa*, Commander of the Turkiſh Fleet, A. D. 1544. but hath been ſince very well repair'd. Its Epiſcopal See was firſt eſtabliſh'd by Pope *Eugenius* III. *A. D.* 1151. and was exempted from the Juriſdiction of the Metropolitan of *Meſſina*, under the Pontificate of *Urban* VIII. in the Year 1627.

Among the Iſlands that lie round about that of *Sardinia*, the Six enſuing are chiefly remarkable: *Viz.*

1. St. *Pietro.*
2. St. *Antiocha.*
3. *Di Vacca.*
4. *Di Toro.*
5. *Tavolato.*
6. *Aſinaria.*

The Iſle of St. *Peter*, or St. *Pietro*, *Inſula S. Petri*, lies to the South of *Sardinia*, and is diſtant about 2 or 3 Leagues from its Coaſts. Moreover, along thoſe of *Italy*, from the Iſlands of *Lipari* as far as *Genoa*, are ſituated many others:

The Chief of which are theſe: *Viz.*

- *CAPRI*, or *Capra*, Biſh.
- *Iſchia*, Biſh.
- *Ponza.*
- *Gianuti.*
- *Giglio.*
- *Elba.*
- *Monte-Chriſto.*
- *Formiche.*
- *Pianoſa.*
- *Capraia.*
- *Maloria.*
- *Gorgona.*

The Iſland of *CAPRI*, *Capreæ*, is ſeated almoſt over-againſt Cape *Campanella*, in the *Hither Principality*, and the City of *Maſſa*, from whence it is ſeparated by a narrow Streight only 3 miles broad, call'd *Le Boche di Capri*. It is extended in compaſs for the ſpace of 12 miles; and on the Southern Coaſts thereof ſtands a ſmall City of the ſame Name, dignify'd with the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Amalfi*. But the Biſhop's Revenue conſiſts altogether in Quails and Partridges that are taken here twice every Year in great abundance; whence this Iſland is facetiouſly termed, by ſome

Perſons,

Persons, *Il Vescovato delle Quaglie*, or, *The Bishoprick of Quails*. The Emperor *Tiberius* took much Delight in this Place, and caus'd a magnificent Palace to be built therein, the Ruins of which are as yet to be seen. The City of *Capri* is fenced with a strong Fortress founded on a steep Rock, and is distant 25 miles from Naples to the South, and 8 from *Sorrento* to the North-east.

The Island of *Ischia*, *Pithecusa*, or *Ænaria*, is very remarkable, on the account of its Situation, as being encompass'd with inaccessible Rocks, excepting on one side, where few Men being advantageously posted, may easily defend it against the Attacks of a whole Army. It is extended for the space of 20 miles in compass, over-against the Town of *Cuma*, in the Province of *Lavoro*, only 3 miles from the Coasts of Cape *Miseno*; as also 18 from *Naples* to the West. The Marquiss of *Guasto* was some time Lord thereof, and caus'd it to be adorn'd with a stately Palace. This Island is full of Sulphur, which took fire within the Bowels of the Earth, in the time of *Charles* II. King of *Naples*, and burnt throughout the Country after an horrible manner, as far as *Ischia*, the Capital City, for the space of about half a League, which Place is called *Cremata*, and altogether barren. The City of *Ischia*, enjoying the Title of an Episcopal See, is defended by a strong Citadel erected on a Rock in the Sea, and joyn'd thereto by a Bridge, which serv'd as a Place of Refuge to *Ferdinand* King of *Naples*, when *Charles* VIII. King of *France*, had subdued all his Dominions, A. D. 1495.

The Island of *Ponza*, *Pontia*, lies in like manner on the Coasts of the Kingdom of *Naples*, over-against *Gaeta*, at the distance of 13 miles from the *Circæan* Promontory, or *Il Monte Circello*, to the South; 6 from the Isle of *Palmaruolo*; 8 from that of *Pandataria a Santa Maria* to the West; and 20 from *Terracina*. It was heretofore desart and uninhabited, being famous for the Banishments of the Roman Citizens; but a Town and Tower were built therein, A. D. 1583. and it hath ever since remain'd in the Possession of the Dukes of *Parma*.

The Isle of *Elba*, *Æthalia*, or *Ilva*, is situated on the Coasts of *Toscany*, over-against *Piombino*, from whence it is distant only 10 miles, and extending it self for the space of 40 Italian miles in compass. It formerly appertain'd to the Jurisdiction of the Inhabitants of *Sienna*, but at present is subject to the Prince of *Piombino*: nevertheless, it is under the Protection of the *Spaniards*, who are Masters of *Portolongone*, a strong Fortress built on an Hill; while the Grand Duke of *Toscany* retains only the Possession of the Harbour and Town of *Porto Ferraro*, which is, as it were, the Capital City. The Island is divided into five or six Parishes, and abounds in Mines of excellent Iron.

SPAIN.

SPAIN.

CHAP. I.

SPAIN, Hispania, *in General.*

THIS *Kingdom* is the most Western of *Europe*; comprehending *Portugal*, which heretofore was only a Province thereof, but at present composeth a separated State. And indeed it was call'd *Hesperia* by the Grecians, on the account of its Westerly Situation. But the Romans term'd it at first *Iberia*, from *Iberus*, or *Ebro*, one of its principal Rivers. And others derive its Latin NAME *Hispania*, from the City of *Hispalis*, or *Sevil*.

The Continent of *Spain* lies in form of a large Peninsula, resembling an Oxe-Hide extended on the

the Ground, the Neck of which is joyn'd to *France*; bounded on the *Cantabrian* Ocean, or Sea of *Biſcay*; on the South, by the Streights of *Gibraltar*, and the *Mediterranean* Sea; on the Eaſt, by the ſame Sea, and the *Pyrenæan* Mountains; and on the Weſt, by the *Atlantick*, or Weſtern Ocean. It is ſituated between the 7th. *deg.* and 22d. *min.* of Longitude, and between the 36th. and 40th. *deg.* of Latitude; ſtretching it ſelf forth from Eaſt to Weſt for the ſpace of about 630 Miles; that is to ſay, from Cape *Creus* in *Catalonia*, to Cape *Finis-Terræ* in *Gallicia*: As alſo about 480 Miles in Breadth, from *Gibraltar* at the Streights-mouth in *Andaluſia*, to Cape *Peanàs* in *Aſturia*.

The *Air* is generally clear, though ſomewhat hot; and very healthful, by reaſon of gentle Breezes that come from the Sea-coaſts. Neither are the Inhabitants annoy'd with Bogs, or Marſhy Grounds. However, the Temperature of the Air is not every where the ſame; for it is much colder toward the North, and other Parts expos'd to the Ocean.

The exceſſive Heats in many Places render the *Soil* dry and barren; which nevertheleſs would be much more fertile, if it were duly cultivated. The Inland Provinces are, for the moſt part, deſtitute of Water, beſet with Woods, Foreſts, Rocks and Deſarts; but the Southern being water'd with many Rivers, and riſing up here and there with Hills, affords good ſtore of Proviſions. Indeed, Corn and other Grains are wanting; but as a recompenſe for that defect, divers ſorts of excellent Fruits are gather'd, more eſpecially Grapes and Olives, of which are made Wines and Oils of a moſt delicious Taſte. There are alſo many Mines of Copper, Quickſilver, Tin, Iron, Lead, Vermillion, Gold and Silver; but the two laſt ſorts have been ſpar'd ſince the Diſcovery of *America*. Moreover, this Country abounds in Cattle, chiefly good Horſes: And the Tunny-Fiſhery affords a conſiderable Revenue; for one ſingle Draught (as they ſay) ſometimes amounts to the Summ of Thirty five or Forty Millions of Crowns. On the Coaſts of *Biſcay* are likewiſe taken Whales of an extraordinary bigneſs.

The principal *Mountains* are, 1. The *Pyrenæan*, which run 15 Miles in length, and bear different Names in divers Places. 2. The Mountains of *Oca*, formerly call'd *Idubeda*, that deſcend to the *Mediterranean* Sea toward *Tarraſa*. 3. *Orospeda*, nam'd by the Inhabitants *La Peina de los Enamorados*, or *The Lovers Rock*. 4. Mount *Calpe*, or *Calpa*, where *Hercules*'s Pillars were heretofore erected, at the mouth of the ſame Streight. 5. Mount *Ixi*, near *Barcelona*, ſo nam'd as it were the Mountain of the *Jews*, whoſe ſepulchres and Monuments are ſtill to be ſeen there.

The *Romans* heretofore extracted vaſt Summs of Money out of the Mines of *Aſturia*, *Gallicia* and *Portugal*, and immenſe Riches have been of late tranſported from the *Weſt-Indies* into *Spain*; for it is reported, that it was computed, in the Year 1618, that thoſe Regions, ſince they were deſcried unto that time, had yielded 1536 Millions of Gold; although the firſt Expence, defrayed for the carrying on of ſuch an Enterprize, amounted only to 1200 Ducats, which were diſburs'd by a Secretary of State. Nevertheleſs, the Neceſſity whereby the Inhabitants of *Spain* are oblig'd to purchaſe foreign Merchandizes, exhauſts the moſt part of their Gold and Silver; which caus'd *Henry* IV. King of *France*, to ſay, *That the Piſtoles of the Spaniards ſhewed their Wealth at home, and were a mark of their Poverty when carry'd any where elſe.*

It is uſually avouch'd in *Spain*, That the Wines of *Valencia* are moſt excellent; the Citrons, Oranges, and other Fruits of *Caſtille*; the Wool and Cattle of *Eſtremadura* and *Aragon*: and, That the Horſes of *Andaluſia* are the moſt beautiful and lively; thoſe of *Aſturia* the ſtrongeſt; and thoſe of *Portugal* the ſwifteſt. Thus the Whales of the Coaſts of *Biſcay* are chiefly commended; the Tunnies of the Streights of *Gibraltar*; the rich Silver Mines of *Villagutierra* and *Almadenar*; the Copper and Iron of *Alava*, *Biſcay* and *Guipuſcoa*; the Quickſilver of *Almadine*; the Marble, Alabaſter and Precious ſtones of the Mountains, and the Coral of the neighbouring Seas.

And Of the Cities, is commonly ſaid, *Mèrida* the Royal; *Acre* the Merchandizing; *Granada* the Great; *Toledo* the Fair; *Barcelona* the Rich; *Saragoſſa* the Content; *Tudela* the Genteel; *Toledo* the Ancient; *Compoſtello* the Devout; and *Salamanca* the Learned.

The moſt remarkable *Rivers* of *Spain* are, 1. The *Ebro*, *Iberus*, which hath its Source in the Mountains of Old *Caſtille*, near *Aſturia*; paſſeth through a Corner of *Navarr*; croſſeth *Aragon*, and *Sarragoſſa* the Capital City of this Province, as alſo *Tortoſa* in *Catalonia*; and at length diſchargeth it ſelf into the *Mediterranean* Sea. 2. The *Guadalquivir*; that is to ſay, the *Great River*, call'd in Latin *Fatis*, ariſeth almoſt through the whole Country, and having ſeparated the little Kingdom of *Algarva* from the Province of *Andaluſia*, diſemboguies it ſelf into the Ocean. 4. The *Tajo*, *Tagus*, takes its riſe in New *Caſtille*, on the Confines of *Aragon*, watereth the City of *Toledo*, traverſeth *Portugal*, and falls into the Ocean beyond *Lisbon*. 5. The *Durio*, *Durius*, hath its Head in Old *Caſtille*, and runs through the Kingdom; together with thoſe of *Leon* and *Portugal*. 6. The *Minho*, *Minius*, croſſeth *Gallicia* from the North to the South-weſt, and at laſt, having divided the ſame Province from the Kingdom of *Portugal*, diſchargeth it ſelf into the *Atlantick* Ocean, five Leagues below the City of *Tuy*, near the Town of *Caminha*. 7. *Argis*, *Arragus*, the moſt remote River of *Spain*, riſeth out of the *Pyrenæan* Mountains, in the Frontiers of *Gaſcogne*, ten Leagues from *Bajona* to the South; then flowing through *Navarr*, watereth the City of *Pampelona*; and at length having receiv'd the River *Aragon* in the Kingdom of the ſame Name, mixeth its Waters with thoſe of the *Ebro*.

The River *Ebro* is in like manner ſtyl'd the moſt Famous; and the *Tajo* the moſt Conſiderable, by reaſon of its Golden Sands. The *Guadiana* runs under Ground for the ſpace of a League. The *Guadalquivir* is the deepeſt: And the *Duero* hath the greateſt quantity of Fiſhes.

Spain is in general but very thinly Peopl'd; for by the Diſcovery of the *Weſt-Indies*, whither great numbers of its Inhabitants were ſent, and the Expulſion of the *Moors* afterwards, a vaſt number of the Breeders were tranſplanted; and the Tyranny of the *Inquiſition*, ever ſince, having deterr'd thoſe of other Nations to come and ſupply their Places, there muſt neceſſarily follow a great want of Procreation. To which may be added the Neceſſity they have been under of ſending great numbers of Soldiers to *Flanders*, and other of this King's Dominions, by reaſon of the Wars he has been engag'd in.

The

The *Soil* is Mountainous and Barren in many Parts; and the *Spaniards* are ſo exceſſively Lazy, that they take no Pains to Improve it; ſo that except near the Towns, all is wild Country, and nothing but Roſemary, Juniper, Lavender, *&c.* is to be ſeen in the Fields.

The *Temper* of the People is very particular: They have generally great Capacities; but by a ſtrange exceſs of Pride and Haughtineſs, they are ſo ſwallow'd up in a Contempt of performing all Offices which they call *mean*, that their Talents lie hid, being through this Pride, and their natural Lazineſs, very ſeldom made uſe of. And this Pride is not confined to the Gentry only, but like an Epidemical Diſeaſe is ſpread through all: And even a Beggar had the Vanity to anſwer an Embaſſador that was willing to take her Son to be his Servant, *I will not* (ſaid ſhe) *undervalue my Son ſo much; for who knows but he may one day be King of Spain.* And a Cobler, upon his Death-bed, exhorted his Children, *To take heed they did nothing to Diſparage their Quality, or Diſhonour their Family.* The Mechanicks ſcorn to work, but upon meer Neceſſity; and never appear abroad but in their Cloaks and Swords; ſo that a foreign Minister miſtook a Glaſier that came to his Lodgings to mend his Windows, for a *Grandée* that came a Viſiting: For theſe Fellows are careful to Ape the Gravity of the Gentry, and a Shoe-maker accoſts a Man with as much State as a Lord does. The Menial Servile Offices all over *Spain* are perform'd by the *French* that come to live there, and make a ſhift to make good Fortunes out of the others Folly.

The *Spaniards* are in general very Temperate: Gluttony and Drunkenneſs they abhorr to that degree, that a Man that has been once drunk, is not allow'd to be a Witneſs. In Love and Hate they are moſt immoderate: They will run any hazard to obtain a Miſtreſs, and never pardon a Man that has injur'd 'em: And even whole Families are commonly engag'd, and twenty Lives loſt in a Quarrel that happen'd perhaps upon a ſlight Occaſion; for, in Honour, the Son muſt hate his Father's Enemy, and the Nephew revenge his Uncle's Death, and ſo on from Generation to Generation.

They are conſtantly jealous of their Wives, and therefore reſtrain them extremely; inſomuch that the poor Women never ſtir abroad, but with a cloſe Veil over 'em, and an Old Woman to watch them: But notwithſtanding this, they find ways to deceive their Husbands, and in ſpight of all his Caution, enjoy their Lovers; for the Women are exceeding witty in managing an Intreague, and the Men impetuous in the purſuit of it: And becauſe it is almoſt as difficult to Speak to a Woman, as to enjoy her, the Lovers have a very artful way of diſcourſing by Signs, ſo that the Matter ſhall be quite agreed on before they come together.

The Gentry are Men of great Honour, Courage and Civility; but by reaſon of their Pride and Lazineſs, perform but little. The Nobility have very large Eſtates, which however they never look after, but leave the management to their Steward, and by that means often run out: They maintain vaſt numbers of Servants, and have prodigious quantities of Plate in their Houſes; and though they do not feaſt largely, 'tis common for 'em to have an hundred or an hundred and fifty Diſhes, and eighty or an hundred dozen of Plates, with other Veſſels in proportion, all of the fineſt Silver. Their Politick at Court is chiefly employ'd to gain a Government, whereof the King hath a great many in his diſpoſal, and wherein they always make a Fortune; the Vice-Royalties, and other Poſts that the Grandees are placed in, being exceeding profitable.

The *Learning* of the *Spaniards* cannot be praiſed, their Lazineſs does not permit 'em to read much; and by the Power of the Eccleſiaſticks, they are not allow'd to read what they will; ſo that School-Divinity, Canon-Law, and the Old Philoſophy, is the only Learning to be found in *Spain*. The chief Recreation of the young Gentry, is the Bull-fighting; which is perform'd at *Madrid*, *Valencia*, and other Places, very frequently: Where the young Hero, in the preſence of his Miſtreſs, and a vaſt number of Spectators, (even the King himſelf, once or twice a Year) enters the Liſts, on Horſe-back, attended by his Pages in great ſtate; and having paid his Reſpects to the King, if preſent, next to his Miſtreſs, and then to the reſt of the noble Spectators, places himſelf to receive a wild Bull that is let out from a Stable, whereof the King himſelf has the Key, and delivers it in great ſtate to ſome Nobleman to open the Door; and as ſoon as the Bull comes out, though he be already wild, he is enrag'd by little Darts thrown into his Skin by the Boys, and all in a fury immediately makes at the Knight; who, if he be dextrous or fortunate enough to conquer the Beaſt, is applauded; or if wounded, provided he have behav'd himſelf couragiouſly, is carry'd off with much pity, and viſited by the greateſt Quality. Many of theſe Gentlemen do thus ſhew their Courage, and many Bulls are kill'd before the Sport ends, which is commonly three or four Days.

In *Habits* the *Spaniards* are conſtant to the ſame Faſhion, which are a Doublet, a ſhort Coat or Veſt, with a ſhort Cloak, ſtraight Breeches, and a long Sword: The Colour of their Cloaths is commonly Black, as being grave; and for that ſame reaſon they wear Spectacles upon their Noſes, even in the Streets; and young Folks too, to comply with the Humour, wear 'em.

The *Religion* of *Spain* is that of the Roman Church in its utmoſt Bigotry; which is ſupported by the rigid *Court of Inquiſition*, wherein certain Prieſts and Monks Judge and Condemn to the Flames all Perſons whatſoever that by any Act or Word oppugn the Doctrine of their Church.

The *Celtæ* were the firſt People that were predominant in this Region, and from thence was deriv'd the Name of *Celtiberians*; as if one ſhould ſay, *Celtæ*, dwelling near the River *Iberus*. Afterward, the *Phœnicians* and *Carthaginians* ſeiz'd on the moſt Southern Parts; but were expell'd by the *Romans*, who poſſeſs'd *Spain* ever ſince the taking of the City of *Carthage*. Upon the declining of their Empire, the *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Suevians*, *Alanes* and *Silingians* took up their Habitation in this Country, and ſhar'd it among them; until after many Revolutions, the *Goths* remain'd the abſolute Maſters thereof. *Vallia* their King firſt fixed his Abode here, A. C. 476. and under the Reign of *Roderic*, the *Moors* were ſent for by Count *Julian*, whoſe Daughter had been deflowr'd by this Prince. At that time the *Africans* gain'd many Victories, ſlew the unfortunate *Roderic* in battel, in 713, and compell'd the *Goths* to retire to the Mountains of *Leon*, *Aſturia* and *Gallicia*. However, Don *Pelagius* founded a Kingdom there, in 717. *Charles Martel* defeated theſe *Barbarians*, A. C. 732, in *France*; and *Charlemagne* diſcomfited them in *Spain*, in 778. Inſomuch that the *Goths*, inſpir'd with new Courage, were excited to deſcend from the Mountains, and inceſſantly to attack theſe

potent *Africans*, who for the ſpace of ſeven or eight Centuries reſiſted the force of divers Nations. During this time, fourteen Kingdoms were form'd in *Spain*; which at length were reduc'd to three, under the Names of thoſe of *Aragon*, *Caſtille* and *Portugal*: But the two former were united, *A. D.* 1474. through the Marriage of *Ferdinand* of *Aragon* with *Iſabel* the Heireſs of *Caſtille*. Theſe Princes, who were ſtyl'd the Kings, and drave the *Moors* out of *Grenada*, obliged *Joanna*, one of their Daughters, to marry *Philip* of *Auſtria*, Duke of *Burgundy*: So that *Charles* begotten of this Marriage inherited theſe Kingdoms; and after the death of *Ferdinand* his Grand-Father, in 1516, ſucceeded to that of *Aragon*. Moreover, *Philip* II. the Son of this laſt, made himſelf Matter of *Portugal*, after the deceaſe of Don *Sebaſtian*, in 1578. And his Succeſſor enjoy'd the ſame Title during fifty two Years, until the States of *Portugal* choſe *John* IV. of the Houſe of *Braganza*, for their King, in 1640. Thus the whole Continent of *Spain*, excepting *Portugal*, is govern'd at this day by one King.

Beſides this Kingdom, which is almoſt as large as that of *France*, the ſame Monarch poſſeſſeth in *Italy* thoſe of *Naples*, *Sicily* and *Sardinia*; the Dutchy of *Milan*; the Marquiſate of *Finch* and *Orbitello*: He hath alſo the Protection of *Piombino* and *Portolongone*, in the Iſle of *Elba*: He is Lord of part of the *Low-Countries*, and of the Illand *Pantalarea*; together with the Places *Oran*, *Centa*, *Marſalquivir*, *Melilla*, *Penon de Velez*, *Mahmora*, and *Larache*, on the Coaſts of *Barbary*. Moreover, the greater part of *America* depends on his Juriſdiction; as alſo the *Canaries*, to the Weſt of *Bildulgerid*; and the *Philippine* Illands of *Aſia*, toward the Eaſt: Inſomuch that ſome of the Kings of *Spain* have been told, That the Sun never ſets in their Dominions, by reaſon that they had Territories throughout all the Regions of the World.

The *Roman Catholick* Religion alone hath been predominant in *Spain* ſince the taking of *Grenada* from the *Moors*; on which account Pope *Alexander* VI. conferr'd the Sirname of *Catholick* on *Ferdinand* V. whoſe Succeſſors have always retain'd this ſpecious Title, and erected a ſevere *Court of Inquiſition* here, againſt thoſe that are call'd *Hereticks*.

There are reckon'd up in this Kingdom eight Archbiſhopricks, and forty five or forty eight Biſhops; or (if we include *Portugal*) eleven Archbiſhopricks, and fifty ſix Biſhopricks: twenty five thouſand Pariſhes; eighty ſeven Houſes of Jeſuits under four Provinces, and about two thouſand one hundred and ſeventy three Monks; fifteen famous Univerſities; and twenty four Dutchies. There are alſo ſeven Military Orders, *viz.* The 1ſt. Of *Malta*. The 2d. Of St. *James*. The 3d. Of *Alcantara*. The 4th. Of *Calatrava*. The 5th. Of *Jeſus Chriſt*. The 6th. Of St. *James* of *Portugal*. The 7th. Of *Avis*, whereto is allotted a Revenue of two millions of Crowns. About eight millions of Souls may be found at preſent in *Spain*: And fifteen ſeveral Councils are there diſtinguiſh'd, *viz.* 1. The Council of State: 2. That of War: 3. The Royal, or that of *Caſtille*: 4. That of *Arragon*: 5. That of *Italy*: 6. That of the *Indies*: 7. That of the Orders: 8. That of the Chamber: 9. That of the Treaſury: 10. That of the Diſcharges: 11. That of the Croſade: 12. That of the Inquiſition: 13. That of *Navarre*: 14. That of Policy: 15. That of Conſcience. And two Courts of Chancery.

Of the KINGS that have Reign'd in *Spain*.

THE *Viſigoth* Kings have Reign'd in this Country from the Year of our Lord 412, The *Sueviſh* Monarchs have been Maſters of *Gal...* and ſome other Provinces, from A. C. 409, until 585. There have alſo been Kings of *Arragon*, *Caſtille*, *Leon*, *Navarre*, and *Portugal*.

All the Provinces of *Spain* were re-united under the Reign of *Ferdinand* V. King of *Arragon*, who ſucceeded *John* II. *A. D.* 1479, and took to Wife *Iſabel* Queen of *Leon* and *Caſtille*. One of their Daughters, nam'd *Joanna*, was marry'd to *Philip* of *Auſtria*.

A Chronological Succeſſion of the KINGS of *SPAIN*.

This Chronology conſiſts in marking the Viſigoth *Princes who have borne Sway in theſe Countries, from A. C.* 412, *until* 713; *and in diſtinguiſhing them from the* Suevian *Kings that were Lords of* Gallicia, *and ſome other Provinces, from A. C.* 409, *until* 585. *The other Monarchs are recited under the Name of thoſe of* Arragon, Caſtille, Leon, Navarre, *and* Portugal; *and thus they may be All divided into Three Principal Branches, and are as follows:*

The First Branch.

The *Viſigoth* Kings.

		Elected	A. C.	*Reigned Y.*
1	Taulphus		412	3
2	Sigeric		415	7 *Months.*
3	Vallia		416	13
4	Theodoric I.		429	22
5	Thoriſmund		451	2
6	Theodoric II.		453	13
7	Evaric		466	18
8	Alaric		484	23
9	Gaſalick		507	4
10	Theodorick		511	15
11	Amalarick		526	5
12	Theudis, *or* Theudas		531	17
13	Teudiſclus, *or* Theodiſilus		548	1
14	Agila, *or* Aquilanus		549	5
15	Athanagild		554	13
16	Lewa, *or* Lieuba I.		567	1
17	Lewigild		568	10
18	Recaredus I.		586	15
19	Lewa, *or* Lieuba II.		601	2
20	Vileric		603	7
21	Gondomer		610	2
22	Siſibut		612	9
23	Recaredus II.		621	3 *Months.*
24	Suintilla I.		621	10
25	Siſenanda		631	5
26	Suintilla II.		636	4
27	Tulca, *or* Tulgus		640	2
28	Clinidas Vintrius		642	7
29	Richeſuindus		649	23
30	Vamba		672	8
31	Ervigus		680	7
32	Egica, *or* Egega		687	14
33	Vitiza		701	9
34	Roderic	(*Slain in*	713)	3

The Second Branch.

The *Suevian* Kings.

		Elected	A. C.	*Reigned Y.*
1	Ormeric		409	32
2	Rechila		440	7
3	Rechiarius		447	9
4	Maldras		456	4
5	Frumarius		460	3
6	Kemis-Mund		463	
7	Theodemirus, *or Ariamirus*		558	11
8	Miron		569	12
9	Eburic		581	2
10	Andeca *		583	2

* *This Tyrant was ſubdued by* Lewigild *King of the* Viſigoths, *A. C.* 585.

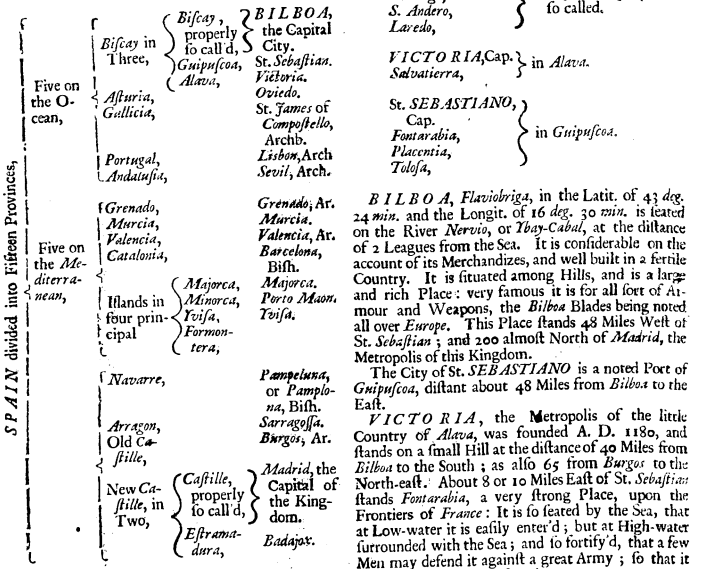
The Third Branch.

The laſt Kings of *Spain*.

		Elected	A. C.	*Reigned Y.*
1	Ferdinand V. *and* Iſabel,		1474	30
2	Philip I. *Archduke of* Auſtria		1504	12
3	Charles I. *and the* V. *of this Name, Emperor of* Germany		1516	39
4	Philip II.		1555	43
5	Philip III.		1598	23
6	Philip IV.		1621	44
7	Charles II. *now Reigning.*			

SPAIN *in Particular.*

THE firſt Diviſion of *Spain* was made by the *Romans* into *Hiſpania Citerior*, or the Hithermoſt; and *Ulterior*, or the more Remote, with reſpect to the City of *Rome*. But afterward they conſtituted Three Provinces, viz. *Bætica*, *Tarroconenſis*, and *Luſitanica*: The ſecond of theſe was the largeſt, and comprehended the Kingdoms of *Navarre*, *Caſtille*, and *Arragon*. The whole Continent is at preſent divided into Fifteen Principal Provinces, almoſt all of which have borne the Title of a Kingdom; as it may be obſerv'd in the enſuing *Table*.



BISCAY, *or* La Vizcaia.

THIS Province is bounded on the North by the *Cantabrian* Ocean, call'd from thence the Sea of *Biscay*; on the South, by Old *Castille*; on the East, by *Navarre*, French *Biscay*, or *Gascogne*, and the Country of *Bearn*; and on the West, by *Asturia*. It also resembleth the Figure of a Rhomb, or Quarry of Glass; the two acute Angles being in length, from East to West, about 120 miles; and 74 from North to South. The Air is extremely temperate, by reason of the adjacent Mountains; but the Soil rough and stony, neither producing Corn nor Grapes, yet a great quantity of Apples, of which is made an excellent sort of Cyder. A very considerable Traffick is here established for Iron and Steel digg'd out of the Mines of this Country; insomuch that 'tis reported that a Hundred thousand Quintals, or Hundred Pound weight of that Metal are forg'd there every Year, either in Arms, Nails, Iron Instruments for Vessels, or Barrs, and transported throughout all the Coasts of *Europe*. Moreover, the Forests abound with Grapes, and afford much variety of Game. Lastly, The Province is water'd by two Rivers, *viz.* that of the *Nervia*, which traverseth it from South to North; and that of *Bidassoa*, famous for the Isle of *Pheasants*, where a Treaty of Peace was concluded between *Spain* and *France*, A. D. 1659.

BILBOA, Cap. *Durango*, *S. Andero*, *Laredo*, } in *Biscay* properly so called.

VICTORIA, Cap. *Salvatierra*, } in *Alava*.

St. *SEBASTIANO*, Cap. *Fontarabia*, *Placentia*, *Tolosa*, } in *Guipuscoa*.

BILBOA, *Flaviobriga*, in the Latit. of 43 *deg.* 24 *min.* and the Longit. of 16 *deg.* 30 *min.* is seated on the River *Nervio*, or *Ybay-Cabal*, at the distance of 2 Leagues from the Sea. It is considerable on the account of its Merchandizes, and well built in a fertile Country. It is situated among Hills, and is a large and rich Place: very famous it is for all sort of Armour and Weapons, the *Bilboa* Blades being noted all over *Europe*. This Place stands 48 Miles West of St. *Sebastian*; and 200 almost North of *Madrid*, the Metropolis of this Kingdom.

The City of St. *SEBASTIANO* is a noted Port of *Guipuscoa*, distant about 48 Miles from *Bilboa* to the East.

VICTORIA, the Metropolis of the little Country of *Alava*, was founded A. D. 1180, and stands on a small Hill at the distance of 40 Miles from *Bilboa* to the South; as also 65 from *Burgos* to the North-east. About 8 or 10 Miles East of St. *Sebastian* stands *Fontarabia*, a very strong Place, upon the Frontiers of *France*: It is so seated by the Sea, that at Low-water it is easily enter'd; but at High-water surrounded with the Sea; and so fortify'd, that a few Men may defend it against a great Army; so that it is the Key to that side of *Spain*.

ASTURIA *or* LAS ASTURIAS, Asturæ *or* Asturiæ.

THIS Province is situated on the *Cantabrian* Ocean, between *Gallicia* to the West. *Leon* to the South, and *Biscay* and *Castille* to the East. Its Extent is about 135 miles long from East to West, and 60 from North to South. It is a Principality of the Kingdom of *Castille*; but the Country is not very fruitful, as being cover'd with Mountains, and not much inhabited. In the VIIIth. Century, the Christians, persecuted by the Saracens, fled for refuge to the Forests of *Asturia*, and chose Don *Pelagius* for their King, who defeated those Infidels, in the Year 717. There are found here generous Wines; many Mines of Gold, Azure and Vermilion; and excellent Horses. The whole Province is usually divided into Two Parts, viz. *Asturia* of *Oviedo* toward the West, and *Asturia* of *Santillana* toward the East.

We here meet with these Cities and Towns:

OVIEDO, Bish. and Cap. *Sant-Illana*. *Aviles*. } *Villa Viciosa*. *Kibadesella*. *Llanes*.

The City of *OVIEDO*, *Ovietum*, in the Latit. of 43 *deg.* and the Longit. of 23 *deg.* 18 *min.* stands between the Mountains on the little River of *Deva*, with

with an University and Episcopal See suffragan to that of *Compostella*. It ought also to be observ'd, That the City and Port of St. *Andrew*, or St. *Andero*, which heretofore appertain'd to the Jurisdiction of *Biscay*, is now united to that of the *Asturia* of *Santillana*, together with the Town of *Llanes*. This Place stands 124 miles North-west of *Burgos*, 128 East of *Compostello*, 48 North-west of *Leon*, and 210 almost North-west of *Madrid*.

GALLICIA *or* Galizia, Gallæcia.

THE Province of *Gallicia* hath the *Atlantick*-Ocean for its Northern and Western Bounds, lying between *Asturia* and *Leon* to the East, and *Portugal* to the South. The utmost Length thereof, from the Northwest to the South-east, includes 170 miles; and its utmost Breadth is about 140 miles. This Country heretofore extended it self much farther, under the Name of a Kingdom; but at present comprehends only 6 Episcopal Cities, and 41 Ports. The Air is extremely temperate and moist, but not very healthful, by reason of a great number of Springs of hot Water that arises in many Places. The Soil, which consists partly of Mountains, and partly of Valleys, doth not bring forth Corn nor Olives, nevertheless abounds in delicate Vineyards and Woods. There are also found Mines of Gold, Copper, Lead, Iron and Vermilion. Moreover, the River of *Cilinca* hath golden Sands; and the adjacent Countries afford numerous herds of small Cattle, more especially Horses and Mules that run with incredible swiftness; which gave occasion to the Ancients to say, That they were engender'd of the Wind, as those of *Portugal*. The principal Rivers of *Gallicia* are the *Minho*, the *Avia*, the *Silla*, the *Cilinca*, the *Miranda*, the *Tambra* or *Tamara*, and the *Ulla*. On the Northern Coasts of the Province lies *Corunna*, the most renowned Port of *Spain*; and the Cape of *Finis Terræ*, or the *Lands-end*, on the Western.

The most Considerable Cities and Towns are these:

COMPOSTELLA, Archb. and Cap. *Lugo*, Bish. *Mondonedo*, Bish. *La Corunna*, Port and Bish. *Tuy*, Bish. *Orense*, Bish. } *Serreal*. *Bayona*. *Finis-Terræ*. *Mongia*. *Elpadron*. *Viana*. *Monterei*.

COMPOSTELLA, call'd in Latin *Brigantium*, or *Janasum*; and by the Spaniards, St. *Jago de Compostella*, together with its University and Metropolitan See, in the Latit. of 42 *deg.* 36 *min.* and the Longit. of 10 *deg.* 48 *min.* is situated between the Rivers of *Ulla* and *Tambra*, or *Tamara*. It is reported that the Archbishop hath a Revenue of Fifty thousand Crowns, and his Chapter as much. Here is erected a most famous Hospital for Pilgrims; and the Church of St. *James*, the most renowned of the whole Kingdom, which was founded by *Alfonsus* firnam'd the *Chaste*, A. C. 815. in the same place where the Relicks of this Apostle were found by Bishop *Theodomirus*, the Image of St. *James* set up on the High-Altar being always illuminated with fifty Tapers of white Virgin-wax, and three Silver Lamps. Pope *Calixtus* II. who had a particular Veneration for the same Saint, translated the Right of a Metropolis hither, A. D. 1124. from *Merida*, which had before enjoy'd this Privilege, and Ordain'd eleven Suffragan Bishops, without reckoning that of *Placentia*, which hath been since added. Here is a small Castle, and an Univerfity; the City standing 78 miles North of *Bruga*, 155 West of *Leon*, 256 North of *Lisbon*, and 285 North-west of *Madrid*.

The City of *Lugo*, *Lucus Augusti*, *Turris Augusti*, or *Aræ Sextianæ*, stands on the left-side of *Minho*, and is endow'd with an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Compostella*. It is very ancient, and was taken by the *Moors*; but King *Alfonsus* recover'd it out of their Hands, A. C. 753. There are found here certain Fountains of hot and boiling Water. This Place stands about 32 miles almost South of *Mondonedo*, 58 almost West of *Oviedo*, and 72 East of *Compostella*.

Orense, *Auria*, *Amphilochia*, or *Aquæ Calidæ*, is in like manner seated on the left-side of *Minho*. It hath also obtain'd the Title of a Bishoprick subject to the Jurisdiction of a Metropolitan See of the Province, and is very famous on the account of its hot Waters, which are endued with a soveraign virtue for the curing of divers sorts of Diseases, and are very useful to Tanners, and other Artificers. It stands about 47 miles almost South-west of *Lugo*, and 54 South-east of *Compostella*.

Mondonedo, *Mindon*, *Mindonia*, or *Glandomirum*, stands between the Mountains on a small River, and is a suffragan Bishoprick to that of *Compostella*. It is a small Town, and not well peopled: It stands about 70 miles almost West of *Oviedo*, and 72 North-east of *Compostella*.

La Corunna, *Coronium*, or *Adrobicum*, is a renowned Sea-Port situated in a Gulf in the Northern Coasts, and the Seat of a Bishop who depends on the Archbishop of *Compostella*. This Place we call the *Groyne*, being strong, rich, and full of People. It stands upon a Peninsula, and is almost surrounded by the Sea; being about 14 miles West of *Betancos*, and 34 North of *Compostella*.

Tuy is a City built near the right-side of the *Minho*, and dignify'd with an Episcopal See subject to the Metropolitan of *Compostella*, from whence it is distant about 48 miles to the South.

ANDALUSIA, Vandalusia.

THIS Province comprehends almost the whole ancient *Bœtica*, and is bounded with *Grenado* on the East; *Portugal* on the West, where the River *Guadiana* separates it from *Algarve*; *Estramadura* and New *Castille* on the North; and by the Ocean and *Mediterranean* Sea on the South. The River of *Guadalquivir* divides it into two parts through its course from East to West as far as *Sevil*; and flowing from thence to the South-west, at length falls into the Ocean. Its greatest length may amount to 286 miles; and its greatest breadth to 140: the Sea-coasts being extended for the space of 15 miles on the Ocean, 30 on the Streight, and 30 on the *Mediterranean* Sea. Indeed, *Andalusia* is the most fertile Province of *Spain*, and on that account is commonly call'd the Granary and Store-house of the Kingdom: Its Name is deriv'd from the *Vandals*, who setled themselves in the Vth. Century. Afterwards, the *Moors* in like manner took Possession of this Country, and founded therein the two Kingdoms of *Cordova* and *Sevil*: But *Ferdinand* III. joyn'd them to *Castille*, after having taken the former in the Year 1236, and the

the other in 1248. The Horſes of *Andaluſia* are much eſteem'd, by reaſon of their beauty, and extreme ſwiftneſs. In the neighbouring Territories of *Sevil* are entire Foreſts of Olive-Trees, from whence are extracted every Year 60000 Quintals of Oil: they alſo afford good ſtore of Veniſon, Fowl, Honey, Wax, Sugar, Silk, Cotten, Canvaſs, and all ſorts of Fruits. Moreover, there are found Mines of Silver, Copper, Lead, Quickſilver, Vermilion, Antimony; and near *Morom*, one of Loadſtone: beſides great quantities of excellent Salt, which are here made. The Tunny-Fiſhery on the Coaſts of *Cadiz* yields every Year to the Duke of *Medina Sidonia* the Summ of 100000 Crowns, and both theſe laſt Commodities are tranſported into *England* and *Italy*. However, Water is wanting in many Places, together with Proviſions, inſomuch that Travellers are often met with in the Roads dead of hunger and thirſt. The principal Rivers are the *Guadalquivir*, the *Xenil*, the *Guadalete*, the *Tinto*, and the *Odiel*.

The moſt conſiderable Cities and Towns are theſe:

SEVIL, Archb. & Cap.	}	*Xeres de la Frontera.*
Cordova, Biſh.		*Eciza*, a City.
Cadiz, Biſh.		*Monte-major.*
Jaen, Biſh.		*Anduxar.*
Medina Sidonia, a Dutchy.		*Baeza.*
St. *Lucar.*		*Arcos*, a Dutchy.
Gibraltar, a Fortr.		*Aſcala Niebla*, a Dutchy.

SEVIL, *Hiſpalis ad Bœtim*, or *Hiſpal*, in the Latit. of 37 *deg.* and the Longit. of 13 *deg.* 8 *min.* ſituated on the River *Guadalquivir*, is the Largeſt City of *Spain*, after *Madrid* the moſt Rich, and the See of an Archbiſhop. It is almoſt of a round figure, enclos'd with a great number of magnificent Palaces, ſtately Churches, and ſpacious Courts, every one of which hath Fountains whereto the Waters are convey'd through an Aqueduct 5 or 6 Leagues diſtant from the Town. The Cathedral Church is extremely large, the length thereof conſiſting of 160 Paces, and the breadth of 100, being environ'd round about with Chapels, and having a fair Quire, together with a very rich Veſtry. The Archbiſhop hath a Revenue of 100000 Crowns, and the Chapter another of 120000. Here is alſo erected an Univerſity, a Court of Inquiſition; and the Golden Tower, that is to ſay, the Office of the Mint. And indeed, this and *Segovia* are the only Cities of *Spain* where Gold and Silver Coins are ſtampt. Moreover, all the Riches of *America* are tranſported hither, and part of thoſe of the *Eaſt-Indies*: For it is reported, that in the Treaſury of the *Indies*, call'd by the Spaniards *La Caza de la Contratacion de las Indias*, the Accompt amounts Yearly to above 30 Millions: which gave occaſion to the common Proverb throughout *Spain*, *Qui en no ha viſta Sevilla, no ha viſta Maravilla*; He that hath not ſeen *Sevil*, hath not ſeen a Place full of wonderful Rarities. This City, though one of the fineſt in *Spain*, is of late much decayed, and ſtill decays more and more, the Trading being moſt remov'd to *Cadiz*; the reaſon whereof is, becauſe they pay about 27 *per Cent.* for all Merchandizes here, and but 4 or 5 *per Cent.* at *Cadiz*. This City ſtands about 56 miles off the Sea, 100 North of the *Streights*-mouth, 130 Weſt of *Granada*, 175 almoſt South-eaſt of *Lisbon*, and 210 South-weſt of *Madrid*.

Cordova, *Corduba*, in the Latit. of 37 *deg.* 18 *min.* and the Longit. of 14 *deg.* 42 *min.* is in like manner ſeated on the *Guadalquivir*, in a Plain at the diſtance of 68 miles from *Sevil* to the Eaſt, and dignify'd with an Epiſcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Toledo*. It was heretofore the Capital City of a Kingdom of the ſame Name eſtabliſh'd by the *Moors*, who built there a very magnificent Moſque, which is at preſent the Cathedral-Church, to the Biſhop whereof is allotted a Revenue of 40000 Crowns. This City is alſo famous for the Birth of the two *Seneca*'s, the Philoſopher and Poet; and for that of the Poet *Lucan*: having alſo of late produc'd the valiant Captain *Gonzales*, *Juan de Mena* the Spaniſh Poet, and *Ambroſia Morales* the Hiſtorian. Moreover, thoſe renowned Phyſicians *Avicenna* and *Averroes* were for ſome time Profeſſors of that Science here, and the adjacent Countries are extremely fruitful.

CADIZ or *Calez*, *Gaditanus Sinus*, in the Latit. of 36 *deg.* and the Longit. of 12 *deg.* 42 *min.* was founded by the *Tyrians* on the Weſtern part of the Iſland of the ſame Name, and is at preſent the Seat of a Biſhop ſubject to the Metropolitan of *Sevil*, from whence it is diſtant about 66 miles to the South, as alſo 15 from the mouth of the River *Guadalquivir* and 52 from *Gibraltar* to the North-weſt, having a moſt capacious Harbour very convenient for the reception of all ſorts of Veſſels that arrive therein from all the Regions of the World. A very conſiderable Fiſhery for Tunnies is here eſtabliſh'd, from the 1ſt. day of *May*, until the 15th. of *June*. Here are alſo as yet to be ſeen the Pillars of *Hercules*, which the Ancients believ'd to have been erected in the moſt remote Weſtern part of the World. This City, ſituated in a ſpacious Plain, abounding with excellent Wines, and divers ſorts of Fruits, is well fortify'd with firm Walls, ſtrong Baſtions, a ſufficient quantity of Artillery, and four or five Forts commanding the Sea; nevertheleſs, it was taken and ſackt in one Day by the *Engliſh* Fleet, under the Conduct of *Charles* Lord *Effingham*, *Robert* Earl of *Eſſex*, and Sir *Walter Raleigh*, A. D. 1596.

Gibraltar,

Gibraltar, *Calpe*, a ſmall, but fortify'd Town of *Andaluſia*, is ſeated at the foot of a Mountain of the ſame Name, call'd in *Arabick*, *Gibel Tarick*, that is to ſay, Mount *Tarick*, and hath a capacious Harbour on the *Mediterranean*-Sea, from thence termed the *Streight of Gibraltar*, where (as it was believ'd by the Ancients) ſtood one of the famous Pillars of *Hercules*; the other being erected over-againſt it, on *Abyla*, or *Alybe*, a Mountain of *Mauritania*, at preſent nam'd by the Spaniards *La Sierra de las Monas*, from which it is diſtant 15 Miles, or 4 Spaniſh Leagues, to the North; 33 Miles from *Tangier*; 52 from *Cadiz* to the South-eaſt; and 4 Miles from the Ruins of *Heraclea*, or *Gibraltar Veijo*. Laſtly, this Town is defended with a very ſtrong Tower; and near it died *Alphonſus* XI. King of *Caſtille*, A. D. 1350. It is built upon a Rock in a Peninſula, and the Caſtle ſtands on the higheſt part of the Rock.

Jaen, *Gemium*, or *Gienna*, ſtands on the River of *Frio*, and is 18 Miles South-weſt of *Baeza*. 22 almoſt North of *Granada*, 120 Eaſt of *Seville*, and 150 South of *Madrid*. This City was heretofore the Metropolis of a Kingdom, as well as thoſe of *Sevil* and *Cordova*, and as yet enjoys an Epiſcopal See under the Archbiſhoprick of *Sevil*. Here alſo died *Ferdinand* IV. King of *Caſtille*, A. D. 1312.

The Kingdom of GRANADA, Regnum Granatenſe.

THIS Country, ſo call'd from its Capital City, is a part of the ancient Province of *Bœtica*, being bounded on the South by the *Mediterranean*; on the Weſt and North, by *Andaluſia*, and part of Old *Caſtille*; and on the Eaſt, by the Kingdom of *Murcia*, and the ſame *Mediterranean* Sea. Its utmoſt extent, from Weſt to Eaſt, conſiſts of about 220 Miles; as alſo from North to South, of 70; and the Sea-coaſts, without comprehending the little Gulfs, include 280. The Air is ſerene and temperate; and the Soil is not ſo full of Hills, nor ſo dry as other Places of *Spain*, but brings forth delicious Fruits, particularly excellent Melons, Figs, Raiſins, and other good Commodities, *viz.* Honey, Wax, Sugar, Silk, *&c.* Great quantity of Confits and Syrups are made here, and many Jacynths, Granates, and other Precious-ſtones found. Laſtly, A vaſt number of Sardins are caught on theſe Coaſts, whilſt the Springs and Brooks afford Waters endued with a ſingular virtue for the curing of divers Maladies: The principal Rivers are, the *Xenil*, the *Darro* that paſſeth to *Granada*, the *Grevo* which yields Gold, and the *Guadalentin*.

The

The chief Cities and Towns are these:

GRANADA, Archb. and Cap. — *Xonda*, City. *Baza*, City. *Guadix*, Bifh. — *Alhama*. *Almeria*, Bifh. — *Adra*. *Malaga*, Bifh. — *Antequera*. *Santafe*, City. — *Salobrenna*. *Loxa*, City.

GRANADA, *Granatum*, or *Granata*, in the Latit. of 37 *deg.* and the Longit. of 16 *deg.* extends it felf along the Banks of the River *Darro*, partly on Hills, and partly in a Plain, at the diftance of 84 Miles North-eaft of *Malaga*, 125 almoft Weft of *Murcia*, 130 Eaft of *Seville*, and 180 South of *Madrid*. It is reported to be the largeft City of *Spain*, and the moft commodious during the Summer, by reafon of the purity of the Air, and the great number of Fountains therein included. It is alfo adorned with many ftately Edifices, the Walls taking up 4 Leagues in compafs, and being flank'd with 1030 Towers, together with their Battlements, 12 Gates, and above 2000 Springs. The City is ufually divided into Four Parts; viz. 1. *Granada*: 2. *Alhambra*: 3. *Albaizin*: 4. *Antiquerula*. In the firft and moft delightful of thofe Quarters refide a confiderable number of Noblemen, Eccleiiaftical Perfons, and rich Merchants, whofe Houfes are all extremely magnificent, and environ'd with fpacious Gardens. Here alfo is erected the Cathedral Church, and the rich Chapel wherein lie interr'd the Bodies of *Ferdinand* and *Ifabel*, who recover'd this City from the *Moors*: Near to which is an ancient Temple or Mofque of thofe *African* Infidels, and the Palace of the Chancery. The fecond Quarter, or the *Alhambra*, is fituated on the top of an Hill, on which ftands the fumptuous Palace of the *Mooriih* Kings: Indeed, it refembles a large Town, is encompafs'd with Walls fortify'd with 30 Towers, and may eafily entertain 40000 Men for its defence. The In-fide of the Palace is beautify'd with Jafpar and Porphyry, the Timber and Walls being gilt with divers Arabick and Mofaick Inferiptions: At the Entrance appears a curious Fountain, the Bafin whereof, made of White Marble, is fupported by twelve Lions: The Water, which fpouts up very high, falling down again into the fame Bafin, runs through 365 Canals or Pipes, and forms as many Ponds, where the Kings and Queens of *Granada* were wont to refrefh themfelves during the exceffive Heats of Summer. Moreover, here are to be feen the Royal Palace built by *Philip* II. which is in like manner a ftately Pile of Building, and the Chapel of the Martyrs. The third Quarter is feated on two Hills full of Houfes, and was formerly the ufual Place of Refidence of the *Moors*. The fourth and laft Quarter is inhabited by Silk-Weavers. In the time of King *Buliagis* this City confifted of 70000 Houfes, and contain'd 200000 Perfons; but at prefent it is not very populous, efpecially fince the Expulfion of the *Moors* under the Reign of King *Philip* III. It was firft taken from thofe Barbarians by *Ferdinand* V. A. D. 1492; and not long after dignify'd with an Archiepifcopal See, by Pope *Alexander* VI. A famous Univerfity was likewife founded therein by King *Ferdinand*.

Guadix, *Guadicium*, or *Acci*, is fituated at the Head of the River *Guadalentin*: It was once a famous, but is now a declining City, ftanding 27 Miles Eaft of *Granada*, and 43 North-weft of *Almeria*. It is the Seat of a Bifhop fubject to the Metropolitan of *Granada*, and was conquer'd from the *Moors* by *Ferdinand* and *Ifabel*, A. D. 1489.

Almeria, or *Portus Magnus*, lies near the Cape of *Gates*, on the Coafts of the *Mediterranean* Sea, in a fertile Country, having a capacious Harbour; and was fo call'd from *Almericus* King of the *Goths*, who reign'd in *Spain*, A. C. 515, and was ilain there (according to the Opinion of *Mariana* and *Tarapha*). This City is dignify'd with the Title of an Epifcopal See, under the Jurifdiction of the Archbifhop of *Granada*, from whence it is diftant 65 Miles to the South-eaft, 36 almoft Eaft of *Adra*, and 48 South of *Huefca*. In the time of the *Saracens* it was the Royal Seat of a King nam'd *Aben-Hut*; and was taken from the *Moors* by *Alphonfus* King of *Arragon*, A. D. 1147.

Malaga, *Malaca*, another Sea-Port City, ftands near the fmall River of *Guadalquivirejo*, at the diftance of 62 Miles South of *Cordova*, 70 North-eaft of *Gibraltar*, 84 South-eaft of *Sevil*, 90 Eaft of *Cadiz* by Land, and 235 South of *Madrid*. It is defended with two ftrong Fortreffes built on a Hill call'd *El Alcazaba*, and *Gibralfaro* by the Spaniards, and hath a Magazine well furnifh'd with all forts of Military Amunition; infomuch that for a long time it refifted the Forces of *Ferdinand* and *Ifabel*, King and Queen of *Arragon* and *Caftille*; but at length, after a tedious Siege, was conftrain'd to fubmit to the Arms of thofe victorious Princes, A. D. 1487. An Epifcopal See is alfo here eftablifh'd under the Metropolitan of *Granada*. But this City is more efpecially remarkable on the account of its famous Mart, and the adjacent Territories, for producing that excellent fort of generous Wine well known to us by the name of *Maliga Sack*.

The Kingdom of MURCIA, Murcianum Regnum.

THIS Province, deriving its Name from that of the Capital City thereof, as well as thofe of *Granada*, *Valencia*, and *Leon*, almoft refembleth the form of a Lozenge, or Rhomb: fo that it is bounded on the North-eaft by the Kingdom of *Valencia*; on the South-eaft by the *Mediterranean* Sea; on the South-weft by the Kingdom of *Granada*; and on the North-weft by New *Caftille*. It is extended from North-weft to South-eaft about 96 Miles, and from North-eaft to South-weft 70 Miles. The Air is healthful; nevertheleis, the Soil is not fruitful in Corn nor Wine: However, to make amends for this defect, it bringeth forth abundance of excellent Fruits, *viz.* Lemons, Citrons, Oranges, Olives, Almonds, Rice, Pears, Lentils, Broom, Sugar-canes, Honey, Silk, *&c.* Many Rocks of Alum, Amethyfts and Caffidony are alfo found therein. This Kingdom was firft founded and poffeis'd by the *Moors*, and fell under the Dominion of the King of *Caftille* in the XIIIth. Century. The principal Rivers are the *Segura*; and the *Guadalentin*, that traverfeth the Country from Weft to South-eaft. It feldom rains there, which often cauieth a fcarcity of Water.

The moft remarkable Cities and Towns are thefe:

MURCIA, Cap. — *Lorca*. *Caravaca*. *Cartagena*, Bifh. — *Almacaren*.

The

The City of *MURCIA*, in the Latit. of 37 *deg.* 18 *min.* and the Longit. of 18 *deg.* 25 *min.* is feated in a verdant Plain on the River *Segura*, being diftant 44 Miles South-weft of *Alicant*, 86 almoft South of *Valencia*, 125 Eaft of *Granada*, and 194 South-eaft of *Madrid*. It was recover'd from the *Moors* by *Alfonfus* X. King of *Caftille*, A. D. 1265. and is the ufual Seat of the Bifhop of *Cartagena*. Among other remarkable things, the Fabrick of the Steeple of the Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary* is much to be admir'd; for it is built after fuch a manner, that a Chariot may eafily afcend to the Top thereof: And this Church contains above 400 Chapels. The City, which is divided into 7 Parifhes, abounds in all forts of delicate Fruits, and hath the faireft Gardens of the whole Continent of *Spain*.

Carthagena, *Carthago Nova*, and *Spartaria*, is fituated in a pleafant Country, at the diftance of 20 Miles from *Murcia* to the South, as many from the Promontory call'd *El Cabo de Palos* to the Weft, and 100 from *Valencia* to the South-weft. Four things are chiefly to be obferv'd here; *viz.* 1. The moft famous and fafe Harbour of the whole Kingdom of *Spain*: 2. The fifhing for Mackerels, which is perform'd in a fmall Iland over-againft the Port: 3. The abundance of Rufhes, or a fort of Spanifh Broom, whereof Baskets and Hampers are made: 4. The Mines of Precious-ftones. This City is very much enrich'd by Traffick, and defended with a ftrong Fort. *Scipio Africanus* heretofore made himfelf Maiter thereof, after a long Siege, during which, above 50000 Men were ilain. It was alfo laid waite by the *Vandals* and *Goths*, about 600 Years after its firft foundation; and lay in Ruins until King *Philip* II. caus'd it to be re-built, in 1570. Moreover, it is an Epifcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Toledo*, but the Bifhop thereof hath refided at *Murcia* ever fince the Year of our Lord 1291.

Caravaca, *Crux de Caravaca*, is a Village feated amidft the Mountains, toward the Frontiers of New *Caftille*, near the River *Segura*. Here is preferv'd a miraculous Wooden Crofs, which (as it is commonly reported) was brought by an Angel to a certain Prieft who was about to Officiate in the prefence of a *Mooriih* King, on the 3d. day of *May*, A. D. 1231.

The Kingdom of VALENCIA, Valentiæ Regnum.

THE Country of *Valencia*, fo nam'd from the Metropolis thereof, is bounded on the North by *Arragon*; on the South by *Murcia*, and the *Mediterranean*; on the Eaft, by *Catalonia*, and the fame Sea; and on the Weft, by New *Caftille*. The Extent thereof, from South to North, includes 178 Miles, and 70 in its greateft Breadth from Eaft to Weft. The Air is gentle and temperate at all times; however, this Region doth not afford much Corn, but abounds in Wine, Rice, Olives, Citrons, Oranges, Sugar, Silk, Flax, Canvafs, and all forts of Fruit-Trees laden with Flowers and Fruits throughout the whole Year, flouriihing as it were in a continual Spring. There are alfo found feveral Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, Alum and Alabafter in the Mountains; and great quantities of Fifhes on the Sea-coafts, more-efpecially Tunnies, Shads, Eels, and Water-Fowls of divers forts: A vaft number of thofe Fifhes are taken between *Valencia* and the Mouth of the River *Xucar*, in a kind of Gulf which is form'd by the Sea, and call'd *Albufero*. The moft confiderable Rivers are the *Xucar*, the *Morviedro*, the *Segura*, and the *Millar*. In *Valencia* the King of *Spain* can never impofe Taxes, raife Soldiers, *&c.* without the Confent of the Three Eftates; *viz.* 1. The Clergy: 2. The Nobility: And, 3. The Cities and Villages: And if any one of thefe refufe to conient, nothing can be done.

The chief Cities and Towns are thefe:

VALENCIA, Archb. and Cap. — *Benicardo*. *Alzira*. *Segorve*, Bifh. — *Biar*. *Origuella*, Bifh. — *Xativa*. *Villa Hermofa*, a Dutchy. — *Alicante*. *Elche*. — *Monteja*. *St. Matheo*. — *Marvidro*.

The City of *VALENCIA*, *Valentia Conteftanorum*, in the Latit. of 38 *deg.* 33 *min.* and the Longit. of 19 *deg.* 10 *min.* is of a round figure, and fituated on the River *Guadalaviar*, within a Mile of the Sea, at the diftance of 86 Miles North of *Murcia*, 130 South of *Saragoja*, 168 almoft South-weft of *Barcelona*, and 150 South of *Madrid*. It was founded by *Junius Brutus*, A. U. 616. and afterward call'd *Julia Valentia*. Pope *Alexander* VI. erected it into a Metropolitan See, A. D. 1492. whereas it was before only an Epifcopal, fubject to the Jurifdiction of the Archbifhop of *Toledo*. Here is alfo eftablifh'd an Univerfity, and the Court of the Vice-Roy and Noblemen of the Country. The Town-Houfe; the Palace *de la Ciuta*, that of the Vice-Roy; the Monaftery of St. *Jerom*, and divers Colleges, well deferve to be viewed by Strangers: But the Streets are very much clogg'd with Dirt during the Winter, and with Duft in the Summer, by reafon that they are ill pav'd. The Kingdom of *Valencia* was founded by the *Moors*; but the famous *Rodriguez Diaz*, firnam'd *El Cid*, took this Capital City from them in the XIth. Century, A. D. 1025. Nevertheleis, thofe Infidels found means to furprize it again, not long after his Death; until *James* I. King of *Arragon*, recover'd it out of their Hands, together with the whole Country, in 1236, and caus'd it to be inhabited by divers Families of Chriftians. Moreover, the Traffick of *Valencia* is confiderable: And the fame City hath furnifh'd the See of *Rome* with two Popes, viz. *Calixtus* III. nam'd *Borgia*; and *Alexander* VI. *Lewcolio*, call'd alfo *Borgia*.

Segorve, *Segovia*, or *Segobriga*, feated on a River, is diftant 27 Miles from *Valencia* to the North, and 7 from the Sea. It is a very little City, and ill built, yet dignify'd with the Title of an Epifcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Valencia*.

Origuella, *Orcelis*, another fmall City, is in like manner the Seat of a Prelate, and fubject to the Jurifdiction of the Archbifhop of *Valencia*, from whence it is diftant 78 Miles to the South, and 14 from *Murcia*, ftanding in a pleafant Valley on the Confines of the Kingdom of that Name.

Alicante, *Alone*, is a Sea-port Town, wherein a very great Commerce is maintain'd for Wine, and all other kinds of Fruits which the Country affords. It ftands on the Foot of a Mountain, on which a ftrong Caftle is erected, at the diftance of 42 Miles

North-east of *Murcia*, and 60 South of *Valentia*. The Road is extreemly convenient for all sorts of small Vessels, in regard that this Haven not being very deep, cannot receive those of a larger size.

CATALUNNA, Catalonia, *or* Catalaunia.

THE Principality of *CATALUNNA*, or *Catalonia*, which takes its Name from the *Goths* and *Alans* that setled themselves therein, is bounded on the North by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and the Provinces of *Gascogne*, *Languedoc* and *Roussillon* in *France*; on the South and East, by the *Mediterranean* Sea; and on the West, by the Kingdoms of *Arragon* and *Valencia*. It extends in Length, from East to West, about 180 Miles; and in Breadth, from North to South, about 130. The Air is gentle, healthful and agreeable: The Soil uneven and mountainous; nevertheless, very fruitful in Grains, Wine, Oil, Flax and Fruits. Many Cork-trees, Chesnut, and other Timber-trees fit for Building, grow therein; but no Sugar-Canes, nor Broom. Here also is found the Herb *Escorzonera*, of admirable Virtue for expelling Poyson, and curing the Distempers of the Eyes. Besides these, there are divers Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, Vitriol and Salt; one of which, near *Cardonna*, is shadow'd after the manner of the Rainbow. Moreover, Amethysts, Onyx-stones, Alabaster, Azure, Crystal and Jasper are often dug out of the Mountains; and Coral out of the Rocks lying on the most Eastern-Coasts. The principal Rivers are the *Ebro*, the *Segre*, the *Cinga*, into which runs the *Noguera Ribagorzana*; the *Noguera Pallorese*, that proceeds from the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and flows into the *Segre*; the *Lobregat*, which discharges it self into the Sea at the distance of 6 Miles from *Barcelona*; the *Ter* which passeth to *Gironna*, and the *Ter* to *Perpignan*. Under *Catalonia* are comprehended the Dutchies of *Cardonna* and *Roussillon*; the latter whereof appertains to the Jurisdiction of *France*; together with the Monastery of *Montserrat*, famous for the great number of Pilgrims that resort thither from all Parts. *Charles Martel* heretofore sent Succours to the *Catalonians*, against the *Moors*; and *Lewis* surnam'd *the Debonaire*, Emperor and King of *France*, took *Barcelona* from those Infidels. This Province was formerly govern'd by certain particular Princes, nam'd *Counts of Barcelona*, until it was united to the Kingdom of *Arragon*, A. D. 1137. The *Catalonians* put themselves under the Protection of the *French* King, in 1640, chiefly through the Instigation of *Joseph Margueric*, a Gentleman of the Country: But by the 42 and 43 Articles of the Treaty of Peace concluded between *Spain* and *France*, in 1659, it was declar'd, That the *Pyrenean* Mountains should be esteem'd as the Boundaries of the two Kingdoms.

The most remarkable Cities and Towns are these:

BARCELONA, Bish. and Cap.
Tarragona, Archb.
Tortosa, Bish.
Lerida, Bish.
Solsona, Bish.
Vich, Bish.
Girona, Bish.
La Ceu d'Urgel, Bish.
Cardona, Dutchy.
Cervera.
Balaguer.
Puicerda.

BARCELONA, *Barcilona*, or *Barcino*, in the Latit. of 40 *deg.* 6 *min.* and the Longit. of 22 *deg.* was founded (as it is believ'd) by *Hamilcar* surnam'd *Barcas*, the renowned *Carthaginian* General, on the Sea-shore, in a Plain, at the foot of the Mountain commonly call'd *Manjaric*, betwixt the mouth of the River *Ebesos* to the East, and that of *Lobregat* to the West, at the distance of 82 Miles East of *Tarragon*, 60 North of the Isle of *Majorca*, 134 almost South of *Narbone*, and 300 East of *Madrid*. It is a very ancient, rich and splendid City, dignify'd with the Titles of a County, and an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Tarragona*, besides an University, a Sovereign Court, a Court of Inquisition, *&c.* The Streets are paved with very large Stones, which renders them fair and neat. *Barcelona* is divided into the Old and New Town, that are separated by Walls and Gates: Both these Quarters are well fortify'd with a second Wall, as also with divers flat-bottom'd Ditches, high Ramparts, Towers and Bastions. A considerable Mart is here esstablish'd, more-especially for Cloths, and a sort of Coverlets known by the name of *Castelognes*. Moreover, it is worth the while to observe, That several Kings of *Arragon* died in this City, particularly *James* II. *A. D.* 1327; *Alphonsus* IV. in 1336; and *John* II. in 1479.

Tarragona, *Turaco*, in like manner situated on the Sea-shore, was built and fortify'd by the *Scipio's*. It is distant 44 Miles East of *Tortosa*, 52 West of *Barcelona*, and 112 North-west of *Majorca*; and was heretofore a famous City, but at present is not very considerable: nevertheless, it as yet retains the Dignity of a Metropolitan See, and hath been often besieg'd of late Years. Here are also to be seen the Ruins of an ancient *Cirque* in the Fountain-street, commonly call'd *La Placa de la Fuente*; and an University founded by Cardinal *Gaspar de Cervantes*, Archbishop of this Diocese, under the Reign of King *Philip* II.

Tortosa, *Dertusa*, or *Dertossa*, is seated on the River *Ebro*, at the distance of 3 or 4 Leagues from the Sea; as also 12 Miles from the Frontiers of the Kingdom of *Valencia* to the East, and 94 off *Barcelona* to the West. It is well fortify'd with a strong Citadel erected on a Hill, and a Bridge over the *Ebro*. However, the *French* Forces made themselves Masters thereof, A. D. 1649; but it was regain'd by the *Spaniards* in the ensuing Year. This City hath also been erected into an Episcopal See, and depends on the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Tarragona*.

Lerida, *Ilerda*, stands on a small Hill which by degrees terminates in a Valley, on the Banks of the River *Segre*, about 18 Miles South-west of *Balaguer*, 60 almost North of *Tarragona*, and 100 North-west of *Barcelona*. It was recover'd from the *Moors*, A. D. 1143, and hath since obtain'd the Title of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Tarragona*. Not far from hence *Julius Cæsar* gain'd a Victory over the Forces of *Afranius* and *Petreius*, who had taken part with *Pompey*. This City is in like manner famous on the account of the Sieges which it hath sustain'd against the most experienc'd French Generals, during the late Wars which were maintain'd between *France* and *Spain*; as also for the memorable Battels fought before its Walls, in 1644, and 1646, and 1647. Moreover, an University was here esstablish'd, A. D. 1300, that was heretofore of great repute, and wherein Pope *Calixtus* III. and St. *Vincent Ferrier* took the Degree of Doctors.

Solsona,

Solsona, or *Celsona*, is seated on the small River of *Cardoner*, at the foot of the Mountains, and fortify'd with a Castle built on a Rock. It is distant 56 Miles almost North of *Tarragon*, and 86 almost North of *Barcelona*; as many from *La Ceu d'Urgel* to the South, and scarcely 3 from *Cardona*. This City was erected into an Episcopal See, under the Archbishoprick of *Tarragona*, by Pope *Clement* VIII. A. D. 1593.

Vich, *Vique*, *Ausa-Nova*, *Corbio*, *Vicus*, and *Aquæ Vicenæ*, is a small City, yet dignify'd with an Episcopal See subordinate to the Metropolitan of *Tarragona*. It is situated near the River *Ter*, 26 Miles almost West of *Girone*, and 42 North of *Barcelona*; and succeeded the demolish'd Town of *Ausa*, from whence it is some times call'd *Vich d'Ossona*.

Girona, *Gerunda*, is an ancient City well fortify'd, and dignify'd with the Title of a Dutchy, being distant 20 miles of the *Mediterranean* Sea, 50 South of *Perpignan*, and 58 North-east of *Barcelona*. The greater part of *Girona* is seated on a Plain, and another part on a rising-ground, and adorn'd with two Stone Bridges over the Rivers *Oignar* and *Ter*; the former whereof divides the City, and the other washeth it on the Northern-side. This is also an Episcopal See subject to the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Tarragona*. This Place was taken by the *French*, in 1694.

La Ceu d'Urgel, *Orgecum*, *Orgia*, *Orgella*, and *Urgella*, is water'd by the River *Segre*, and stands on the foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, at the distance of 42 miles South of *Frix* in *France*, and 96 North of *Barcelona*. This City heretofore gave a Title of Honour to divers renowned Counts or Earls, whilst the Second Race of the Kings of *Arragon* flourish'd; and the Country between *Lerida*, *Cervera* and *Solson* is from thence call'd the Plain of *Urgel*. Lastly, The Episcopal Seat of a Prelate is here esstablish'd, who is a Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Tarragona*.

Cardona is a Town built amidst the Mountains on a River of the same Name, and enjoys the Priviledges of a Dutchy: It is distant 4 Leagues from *Solsona* to the South, 6 from *Manresa* to the North, and 7 from *Montserrat*. This Town is famous on the account of its Salt-Pits, and for conferring the Titles of Dukes on the Ancient and Illustrious Family of *Folch*.

About 25 miles almost North of *Girona* stands *Roses*, a strong Port-Town, with a good Harbour, on the *Mediterranean*; taken by the French, in 1693.

About 32 miles South of *Reses* stands *Palmas*, another little Port-Town, taken by the French, in 1694.

ARRAGON, Tarraconensis Hispania, *or* Antigones.

THE Name of this Province, which comprehends the Territories of the ancient *Celtiberi* and *Jacetani*, is deriv'd from the River *Arragon*, that takes its Rise in the *Pyrenean* Mountains. It as yet contains the ancient Kingdoms of *Sobrarbe* and *Ribagorza*, situated to the East of *Cinga*; being bounded on the North by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and *France*; on the South, by the Kingdom of *Valencia*; on the East, by *Catalonia*; and on the West, by *Navarre*, and the two *Castilles*. Its Extent, from North to South, consists of about 180 miles; and from East to West, of 120. The Air is very healthful; but the Soil is extremely dry, mountainous, and in many places nitrous: Nevertheless, the Valleys bring forth Corn and Grapes. Here are found divers Mines of Gold, and excellent Iron; whilst in the Forests and on the Mountains are bred many Does, Roe-bucks, Stags, Bores, and other Wild Beasts. However, this Country is very ill cultivated, and not much inhabited. The most remarkable Rivers thereof, are, the *Ebro*, which traverseth it from North to South-east; the *Cinga*, that springs out of the Mountain of *Bielsa*, and passeth to *Fraga*; the *Gallego*, which ariseth from Mount *Gavas*, near *Bigorra*; the *Arragon*, whose Head appears not far from thence; the *Guerva*, that runs to *Sarragossa*; and the *Xalon*, which flows to *Calatajud*. But it ought to be observ'd, that all these Rivers disembogue themselves into the *Ebro*.

The most considerable Cities and Towns are these:

SARAGOSSA, Archbish. & Cap.
Tarazona, Bish.
Huesca, Bish.
Jaca, Bish.
Balbastro, Bish.
Terver, Bish.
Albarazin, Bish.
Venasco.
Moncon.
Fuentes.
Boria.
Calatajud.

SARAGOSSA, *Cæsaraugusta*, in the Latit. of 41 *deg.* 6 *min.* and the Longit. of 19 *deg.* is situated in a most delightful Country, on the Banks of the River *Ebro*, over which a fair bridge is built near the confluence of the *Guerva* and the *Gallego*. It is distant 88 miles South-east of *Pampalune*, 135 North of *Valencia*, 160 almost East of *Burgos* and *Madrid*, 164 South-west of *Tholouse* in *France*, 174 almost West of *Barcelona*. This City is very ancient, and may well be reckond among the chief of *Spain*, but is not at present so considerable as it hath been formerly. It was regain'd from the *Moors* by the Christians, A. D. 1118; and erected into a Metropolitan See by Pope *John* XXII. in 1318. Here is also esstablish'd an University, a Court of Parliament, and another for the Inquisition. The Hospital of this City is one of the richest throughout Christendom; and the Revenues of the Archbishoprick amount to 40000 Crowns *per annum*. One of the Churches, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, and commonly call'd Of Our Lady of Pilar, *De Nostra Semora del Pilar*, is very much frequented by Pilgrims.

NAVARRE, Navarra, *or* Cantabria.

THE Province of *NAVARRE* assumes its Denomination from the Spanish word *Navas*; that is to say, a *Plain*: and *Erria*, or Earth, in the Basquish Language; that is to say, a *Plain Land*. Nevertheless, the Country is rugged, and full of Hills; neither is this Etymology very conformable thereto. But the ensuing Description ought to be restrain'd only to the *Upper Navarre*, (having spoken already of the *Lower* in the Chapter of *France*.) It is bounded on the North by the *Pyrenean* Mountains that separate it from *France*, and the *Cantabrian* Ocean; on the North-west, by *Biscay*, from which it is likewise limited by Mountains; on the South and South-east, by *Arragon*; and on the South-west,

by Old *Castille*. It is extended from North to South about 96 miles, and 88 from East to West. The Air is very temperate and healthful; so that some Places afford considerable quantities of Corn and Grapes, whilst others are only fit for Pasture, abounding with all sorts of Game and wild Beasts. The principal Rivers are, the *Ebro*, the *Arragon*, the *Arga*, and the *Egla*; these three last discharge their Waters into the *Ebro*. This Kingdom was heretofore distinguish'd into five Regions or *Merindades*, *viz.* the *Merindade* of *Pamplona*; that of *Olite*; that of *Sanguessa*; that of *Estella*; and that of *Tudela*: but at present it is only divided into the Upper and Lower *Navarre*.

The most Remarkable Cities and Towns are these:

PAMPLONA, Bish. and Cap. — *Tudela*, *Estella*, *Olite*.
Sanguessa, *Lerin*, County.

PAMPLONA, *Pamplona*, *Pompelo*, or *Pompeopolis*, founded or re-built (as it is generally believ'd) by *Pompey the Great*, was heretofore the Metropolis of the *Gascons*, and is seated on the River *Arga*, at the distance of 52 miles South of *Bajonne* in *France*, 80 South-east of *Bilboa*, 88 North-west of *Saragossa*, and 180 North-east of *Madrid*. In the vulgar language of the *Navarran Gascons* it is commonly call'd *Iruna*; that is to say, the *Good City*; and stands in a pleasant Valley environ'd on all sides with very high Mountains, (according to the report of *Arnaldus Oihenartus*.) It hath been subject to the Dominion of the *Spaniards* ever since the Year 1512, when *Navarre* was seiz'd by *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*: And *Philip* II. caus'd a Fortress to be built therein. It is also at present well fortify'd with firm Bastions, and defended with two strong Castles. Between this City, and the Town of St. *Jean de Pied de Port* in the Lower *Navarre*, is situated the Valley of *Roncevaux*, where (as they say) the Army of *Charlemaigne* was defeated by the *Saracens*, who had surpriz'd them in an Ambuscade, through the Treachery of *Gavilon*. Moreover, the same Emperor took the City of *Pamplona*, A. C. 778, and commanded that the Walls thereof should be demolish'd.

Old CASTILLE, Castilia Vetus, *or* Celtiberia.

THIS Province was so nam'd from a Castle built there against the *Moors*, and was the first which the Christians recover'd out of the Hands of those Infidels. It is bounded on the North by *Biscay* and *Asturia*; on the South, by New *Castille*; on the East, by *Navarre* and *Arragon*; and on the West, by the Kingdom of *Leon*, and part of *Portugal*; lying in the Latit. of 40 and 42 *deg.* 54 *min.* and between the 14th. and 17th. *deg.* of Longit. which includes from North to South about 190 miles, and 145 from East to West. The Air is less healthful than that of New *Castille*; neither is the Soil so fruitful in Grain and Grapes: Indeed, its chiefest fertility consists in the Pastures affording Fodder to vast quantities of Cattle; but more especially in the Meadows near *Segovia* are found many Sheep, whose Wool is extremely fine, and of very great value. The most remarkable Rivers are, the *Ebro* and the *Duero*, which take their Source in this Country; as also do the *Puiserga* and the *Tormes*. *Castille* at first bore the Title of a County, or Earldom, until *Garica*, the last Count, dying without Issue, in the Year 1029, left it to his Sister *Nunna*, Wife to *Sanchar*, or *Sanchez*, King of *Navarre*, by whom these Territories were erected into a Kingdom: But *Ferdinand* III. King of *Leon*, Heir to his Nephew *Henry* I. King of *Castille*, united them to his Dominions, about the Year 1217. The Kingdom of *Castille* was in like manner incorporated with that of *Arragon*, under *Ferdinand* V. and *Isabella*, in 1574, if we reckon from the Death of *Henry* IV. King of *Castille*; or in 1479, to begin from the time that *Jane* the supposed Daughter of the said *Henry* took a Veil in the Monastery of *Coimbra*, after having observ'd that the *Portugueses*, from whom she expected Succour, had come to an Agreement with *Ferdinand* and *Isabel*.

The chief Cities and Towns are these:

BURGOS, Archb. and Cap. — *Avila*, *Osma*, *Segovia*, *Lerma*, *Frias*, *Soria*.
Valladolid, Bish. — Bish.
Calaborra, Bish. — Dutchy.
Placentia, Bish. — Dutchy.
Coria, Bish.

BURGOS, *Burgi*, *Marburgi*, and *Brauna*, in the Latit. of 22 *deg.* and the Longit. of 15 *deg.* 36 *min.* is situated on the River *Arlanza*, by the side of an Hill, on the top whereof stands a strong Castle, 80 miles nigh East of *Leon*, 86 almost South of *Bilboa*, and 115 North of *Madrid*. This City, being the Capital of the Province, is large, and maintains a considerable Traffick: but it is ill built, and the Streets are generally narrow, except those that end at the Places of *Lana*, *Huerte*, *del Rey*, and some others. It sprang out of the Ruins of *Auca*, an ancient neighbouring Town; was erected into an Episcopal See, A.D. 1075, at the Sollicitation of *Philip* II. King of *Spain*; and advanc'd to the Dignity of a Metropolitan by Pope *Gregory* XIII. in 1571. The Cathedral Church is extremely magnificent; and the Abbey of *Las Huelgas*, without the Town, no less remarkable, wherein were always entertain'd 150 Nuns, all Daughters of Princes, or Noble Lords: The Abbess is Lady of 14 Towns, and of 50 Boroughs or Villages, having a Right to elect the Governors and Magistrates of them, and to dispose of 12 Commanderies at her Pleasure. Here is also founded a Royal Hospital, the Yearly Revenues whereof amount to the Sumn of 80000 Livres: besides a College of *Jesuits*; the noted Monastery of the *Crucifix*, belonging to the *Augustine* Fryars; another of the *Dominicans*, &c. The City is likewise adorn'd with a great number of Fountains, and stately Palaces, the chief of which are those of the Archbishop and Constable. Two Kings of *Castille*, viz. *Henry* III. and *Peter* sirnam'd *the Cruel*, were born at *Burgos*; and a third, namely, *Philip* I. of *Austria*, died there, A. D. 1506.

Valladolid, *Vallis-Oletum*, or *Pintia*, is seated in a most delightful Plain, on the Banks of the River *Puiserga*, and in the utmost Confines of the Kingdom of *Leon*, to the Jurisdiction whereof it formerly appertain'd; being distant 45 miles South-west of *Burgos*, 68 North-east of *Salamanca*, 70 South-east of *Leon*, and 92 almost North of *Madrid*. It is beautify'd

beautify'd with a fair long Bridge over the River, supposed to have been founded by the *Goths*, A.C. 625; and was erected into a Bishop's See, under the Metropolitan of *Toledo*, by Pope *Clement* VIII. on the 25th. day of *November*, in the Year 1595. It hath been also, for some time, the Royal Seat of the Kings of *Spain*, particularly of *Philip* IV. who caus'd a stately Palace to be built therein, together with spacious Gardens. At present, the Sovereign Court of *Castille*, and of the adjacent Countries, is held here, besides an University of much repute. The Churches are well built, particularly that of the *Dominican* Fryars, who have also a College here, besides some others, whereto King *Philip* II. by the Persuasion of Father *Parsons*, an English Jesuit, added a Seminary for this Nation, in the Year 1589. In this City died, on *Thursday* the 20th. day of *May*, A. D. 1506, *Christopher Colon*, or *Columbus*, that most renowned Navigator, who first discover'd the Western *Indies*, or *America*, in 1492; and his Corps was afterward transported to St. *Domingo*, in *Hispaniola*, according to a particular Order in his Last Will and Testament.

Calaborra is water'd by the River *Ebro*, near its confluence with that of *Cidacos de Castiglia*. *Quintilian* the Orator, and *Prudentius* the Poet, were both Natives of this City: And the ancient Inhabitants were famous for sustaining a Siege against *Pompey*, with so great obstinacy, that at last being reduc'd to the utmost extremity, they kill'd their Wives and Children; and having salted their Limbs, as it were Pork, eat them for want of Provisions. The Bishoprick of *Calahorra* is suffragan to *Burgos*; and that of *Calzado*, or St. *Domingo de Calzado*, was united thereto, A.D. 1236.

Placentia stands on a rising-ground amidst the Mountains, and is defended by a strong Castle. It is also dignify'd with an Episcopal See subject to the Metropolitan of *Toledo*.

Coria, *Caurie*, or *Caurium*, lies upon the River *Arragon*, which about 6 or 7 Leagues above intermixeth its Waters with those of the *Tagus*, or *Tajo*; as also at the distance of 4 or 5 Leagues from the Confines of *Portugal*. The Episcopal See of this City is suffragan of *Compostella*, and formerly depended on that of *Madrid*.

Avila is a Place of great Antiquity, on the River *Adaia*, and the foot of the Mountains call'd from thence *Sierras d' Avila*. It has been long since erected into a Bishop's See under the Metropolitan of *Compostella*; and is noted for giving a Title to a Noble Family from whence *H. Catherino Davila*, Author of the *History of the Civil Wars of France*, deriv'd his Original, who retir'd thither, after the *Turks* had taken the Island of *Cyprus*, where his Predecessors had been Constables of State.

Segovia, *Segubia*, or *Urbs Arevacorum*, is distant about 20 Spanish Leagues from *Toledo* to the North, its Episcopal See depending on that Metropolitan. It is a very populous City, much enrich'd by the Cloth-Manufactures; and remarkable for its Situation in a delectable Plain, at the foot of a very high Mountain, near the Banks of a small River nam'd *Eresma*. It is adorn'd with a spacious Market-place, a strong Castle, and a Mint-house. Here are also to be seen the remains of a noble Aqueduct which was built by the Emperor *Trajan*, and is supported by 177 Arches in double rows, reaching from one Hill to another.

New CASTILLE, Castilia Nova.

THIS Province, which formerly bore the Name of the Kingdom of *Toledo* or *Castille*, and comprehends *Estramadura* that constitutes the Western part thereof, is the largest of *Spain*, water'd chiefly with the Streams of the River *Tajo* and *Guadiana*; and being bounded on the North by Old *Castille*; on the South, by the Provinces of *Murcia*, *Granada*, and *Andalusia*; on the East, by those of *Arragon* and *Valencia*; and on the West, by the Kingdom of *Portugal*. It lies between the 37th. *deg.* 24 *min.* and the 40th *deg.* 48 *min.* of Latitude; as also between the 12th. *deg.* and the 18th. *deg.* 24 *min.* of Longitude. This Province is almost round, being in length, from East to West, about 230 Miles; and in breadth, from North to South, 220, without comprising *Estremadura*. The Air is clear; but it very seldom rains here, which causeth a scarcity of Water. The Valleys are extremely fruitful in Corn, Grapes, Hemp, Saffron, and several sorts of Fruits, affording fat Pasture to a great quantity of Cattle. There are also found divers Salt-Pits; but the Fish of the *Guadiana* are not eaten, as being unwholsom. The most considerable Rivers are, the *Tajo*, the *Guadiana*, the *Guadalquivir*, the *Xucar*, the *Tayuna*, the *Xamara*, and the *Guadrama*. This Province is usually divided into Four little Countries or Shires, *viz.* 1st. *Algastia*, on the North-side of *Tajo*: 2d. *La Mancha*, to the South of the same River: 3d. *La Sierra*, toward the East; and 4th. *Estramadura*, to the West, which was before separated from it.

The most remarkable Cities and Towns are these:

MADRID, the Capit. and Royal Seat. — *Siguenza*, Bish. *Huesca*, Dutchy. *Alcala de Henares*, City. *Calatrava*.
Toledo, Archb. — City.
Cuenza, Bish. — City.
Ciudad Reale, Bish. — City.

MADRID, *Madritum*, *Matritum*, or *Madridium in Carpetanis*, in the Latit. of 40 *deg.* and the Longit. of 16 *deg.* is situated on the small River of *Manzanares*, over which a fair Bridge, call'd the *Segovian* is erected; 3 Miles from the Old Town of *Mantua Carpetanorum*, at present nam'd *Villa Mantua*; by the Ruins whereof it was much augmented, until at length King *Philip* II. and his Successors, having chosen it for the Place of their Ordinary Residence, it became the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom. This City is extremely large, but not very uniform, founded on a rising and an uneven Ground. It contains 18 Parishes; 14 Streets, of which the chief is very fair and broad; about 70000 Inhabitants; and 57 Convents of both Sexes. The most remarkable publick Edifices are, the Royal Palace, *Palasso del Rey*; *Nostra Senora del Almadena*; the Church of St. *Sebastian*; the Town-House; the Palace which bears the Name of *Il Consistorio*; and the Court wherein the Tournaments and Baiting of Bulls are celebrated on solemn Festivals. The City is also well built with good Brick Houses; the Streets long and straight, but most extremely dirty, and ill pav'd. The Houses have many of 'em Glass Windows; which is the

more remarkable, becauſe there are few in all *Spain*. The Royal Palace, though not great, is very beautiful and magnificent. There is one very fair *Piazza*, or Market-place, encompaſs'd round with tall and uniform Houſes, having five rows of Balconies one above another; and underneath, *Portico's* or Cloyſters quite round. *Madrid* ſtands almoſt in the midſt of all *Spain*; 210 Miles almoſt North-eaſt of *Seville*, 290 almoſt North of the *Streights* Mouth; as many almoſt Eaſt of *Lisbon*; 670 South-weſt of *Paris*; and 960 Weſt of *Rome*. *Roderick* Legate of Pope *Paul* II. conven'd a Council in this City, againſt the Ignorance, Simony, and corrupt Manners of the Clergy, A. D. 1473.

TOLEDO, *Toletum in Carpetanis*, in the Latit. of 34 *deg.* 12 *min.* and the Longit. of 15 *deg.* 24 *min.* is advantageouſly ſeated on a ſteep Rock ſeparated from high Mountains, and naturally fortify'd on all ſides with a Valley, and the River *Tajo*, as it were with Ramparts, Towers and Trenches; the Top is a kind of Platform, on which ſtand the Church, the Caſtle, and the Market-place: All the reſt of the Rock is cover'd with Houſes; of theſe Buildings, the Cathedral, the Biſhop's Palace, and that which the Emperor *Charles* V. caus'd to be built, are the moſt magnificent. Here alſo remains an admirable Aqueduct contriv'd by *Joannellus Turrianus*, a Frenchman, according to the Order of King *Philip* II. which, through the means of an artificial Engine, drives the Waters of the River *Tajo* through certain Pipes up to the top of the Rock and Tower, where being receiv'd into one large Ciſtern, they are diſtributed through divers Canals, for the uſe of the Fortreſs and City. Moreover, the Ruins of an ancient large Theatre are as yet to be ſeen without the Walls, toward the North.

Toledo is diſtant 40 Miles almoſt South of *Madrid*, 140 North of *Granada*, and 174 North-eaſt of *Seville*. This City was heretofore the Capital of the *Carpetani*; and afterwards of the *Goths*, whoſe Kings always reſided therein, at what time it firſt embrac'd the Chriſtian Faith, through the Miniſtery of St. *Eugenius* Martyr; and 19 Cities were ſubject to its Juriſdiction: But being taken by the *Saracens*, A.C. 705, it became likewiſe the Royal Seat of the *Mooriſh* Princes, until it was recover'd by *Alphonſus* VI. ſirnam'd *the Valiant*, A. D. 1085, thoſe Infidels being entirely expell'd; and within a little while after, the Metropolitan See was reſtor'd thereto by Pope *Urban* II. It is divided into 23 Precincts or Wards, commonly call'd *Barrio's*; and contains 27 Pariſhes; together with 38 Monaſteries for the maintaining Religious Perſons of both Sexes; beſides a famous Univerſity, and the Sovereign Court of the whole Province. But it declines daily, and at preſent is ſcarcely ſupplied with 8000 Inhabitants. However, its Dioceſs is extremely large, comprehending 800 Parochial Churches; and the Archbiſhop (who is ſtyl'd Primate of all *Spain*) is Lord of 17 Towns or conſiderable Boroughs, and of a great number of Villages, from whence he collects every Year the Summ of 260000 Crowns: The Chapter in like manner enjoys a Revenue of 240000. Laſtly, *Toledo* is famous for giving Birth to *Alphonſus* VIII. King of *Caſtille*, A. D. 1106; and *Alphonſus* X. in 1221. But ſome others died there, viz. *Alphonſus* IX. A. D. 1108; *Sanchez* IV. in 1295; and *Henry* III. in 1407: As alſo *Sanchez* II. King of *Portugal*, in 1246.

Alcala, *Complutum*, water'd by the River *Henares*, which runs along the Walls thereof; inſomuch that it is ſometimes call'd *Alcala de Henares*, is ſituated on a Plain, and hath a fair Street adorn'd on every ſide with Piazza's; together with an Univerſity founded by *Franciſco Ximenez*, Cardinal and Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, A. D. 1517. It ſtands 10 miles South-weſt of *Guadalaxara*, and 14 Eaſt of *Madrid*. Whilſt the Empire of the *Gothick* Princes continu'd, *Alcala* was an Epiſcopal See, but now appertains to the Dioceſs of the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*. In the time of King *Alphonſus*, ſirnam'd *the Wiſe*, it was call'd *Alcala S. Juſti*, by reaſon that this Saint ſuffer'd Martyrdom without its Suburbs. *John* I. King of *Caſtille*, died there, A. D. 1390: And the Emperor *Ferdinand* I. was born in the ſame City, in 1503.

The Kingdom of LEON, Legionenſe Regnum.

THIS Province is bounded on the North by *Aſturia*; on the South, by that part of New *Caſtille* which bears the Name of *Eſtramadura*; on the Eaſt, by the *Caſtilles*; and on the Weſt, by *Gallicia* and *Portugal*. It is extended from the 39th. *deg.* 6 *min.* to the 42d. *deg.* 42 *min.* of Latitude; and from the 13th. *deg.* of Longitude, to the 15th. *deg.* 12 *min.* including from North to South about 165 miles, and 110 from Eaſt to Weſt. The Country is full of Mountains, but the Air clear and temperate. The Soil is more apt to bring forth Corn than Grapes; and many *Turquoiſes*, a ſort of Preciouſtones, are found near *Zamora*. Neither is there any River throughout the whole Continent of *Spain* that affords a greater quantity of Trouts than that of the *Torto*, which runs through theſe Territories. There is alſo a Spring of Hot Water near *Salamanca*, endued with a ſingular Virtue for the curing of the Scab, Itch, and many other Diſeaſes. The principal Rivers are, the *Duero*, *Torto*, *Puiſerga*, and *Tormes*; the firſt of which divide the whole Province almoſt into Two equal Parts, *viz.* the Northern and the Southern. *Auguſtus Ceſar* was the firſt that ſubdued theſe Parts, which were ſubject to the Dominion of the *Romans* about 500 Years, until they were diſpoſſeſs'd by the *Goths*, who were in like manner expell'd 400 Years after, by the *Saracens* and *Moors*. But *Pelagius*, a young Prince of *Gothick* Extraction, recover'd the whole Province from them, in 722, and left it to his Succeſſors. Thus it continu'd for a long time a ſeparate Kingdom, and was at laſt united to that of *Caſtille* by *Ferdinand* III. in the Year 1228.

The

The moſt conſiderable Cities and Towns are theſe:

LEON, Biſh. and Cap. — *Aſtorga*, Biſh. *Palencia*, Biſh. *Zamora*, Biſh. *Alva*. *Medina del Campo*. *Tordeſillas*.
Ciudad Rodrigo.
Salamanca, Biſh.
Toro, Biſh.
Benavente.

LEON, *Legio Germanica*, in the Latit. of 42 *deg.* 20 *min.* and the Longit. of 14 *deg.* was built (according to the Opinion of ſome Authors) under the Reign of the Emperor *Nerva*, and is ſeated on a riſing-ground at the Foot of the Mountains of *Aſturia*, near the Head of the River *Eſla*, at the diſtance of 50 Miles South of *Oviedo*, 68 almoſt Weſt of *Burgos*, 156 Eaſt of *Compoſtella*, and 156 North-weſt of *Madrid*. This City hath been eſteem'd as the Capital of the Province ever ſince A. C. 658, and is at preſent an Epiſcopal See under the Archbiſhoprick of *Compoſtella*: nevertheleſs, ſo far exempted from its Juriſdiction, that the Prelate of *Leon* acknowledges no other Metropolitan but the Pope; the Cathedral Church being eſteem'd the faireſt of all *Spain*. *Pelagius* regain'd it, together with the whole Province, from the *Moors*, in 722; and his Succeſſors were ſtyl'd *Kings* of *Oviedo*, until the time of *Ordunn* II. who aſſum'd the Title of King of *Leon*, and died in 923. Moreover (if we may give Credit to the Teſtimony of *Rodericus Sylva*) *Ferdinand* I. King of *Caſtille*, expir'd here, A. D. 1067.

Salamanca, *Salmantica*, ſtands on three little Hills, and is water'd by the River *Tormes*, its Situation being very uneven; 34 miles South-eaſt of *Miranda*, 94 South of *Leon*, and 108 North-weſt of *Madrid*. This City is of a conſiderable compaſs, but the Houſes are generally ill built and ruinous; except the Churches, Colleges, Monaſteries and Fountains, which are very fine Structures. It hath been for ſome time the Seat of a Prelate who is Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Compoſtella*, and of one of the moſt noted Univerſities of the whole Kingdom of *Spain*, founded by *Alphonſus* IX. King of *Leon*, A. D. 1200, in which are divers Profeſſors of Divinity, ſome of whom have a yearly Penſion of 1000 Crowns a-piece, and others only an Allowance of 500 Crowns, reading their Lectures at different Hours; one Chair being appointed for the Doctrine of *Durandus*, and another for that of *Scotus*. Beſides theſe, there are other Profeſſors that have no Stipend from the Univerſity, yet Read in hopes of being preferr'd upon the next Vacancy: theſe are commonly call'd *Præcentientes*; and the former, *Cathedratici*. The ſame thing is obſerv'd with reſpect to the other Faculties, as the Civil and Canon-Law, Philoſophy, and the Mathematicks. There are alſo many Profeſſors of Phyſick, and ſeveral Languages: So that above 80 of them read daily in this famous Univerſity. Laſtly, *Alphonſus* XI. King of *Caſtille*, was born here, in the Year 1311.

Ciudad Rodrigo, *Rodericopolis*, or *Civitas Roderici*, derives its Name from Count *Roderick*, by whom it was built, under the Reign of *Ferdinand* King of *Leon*, A. D. 1170. It is alſo an Epiſcopal See ſubject to the Juriſdiction of the Metropolitan of *Compoſtella*, and ſituated on the River *Agueda*, in a fruitful Country, at the diſtance of 8 Miles from the Confines of *Portugal* to the Eaſt, 40 from *Coria* to the North, and 64 from *Miranda*.

Aſtorga, *Aſturica Auguſta*, lies in a Plain on the ſide of the River *Torto*, not being very much inhabited, yet well fortify'd, and adorn'd with divers Towers, a large Market-place, and a Cathedral-Church at the end of the Town. Its Epiſcopal See formerly depended on the Metropolitan of *Braga*, but is now under the Archbiſhop of *Compoſtella*.

Palencia, *Palentia*, and *Palancia*, was heretofore a Place of great ſtrength, but at preſent not ſo conſiderable, being diſtant 25 miles from *Valadolid* to the North: However, it is ſtill the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Burgos*. A National Synod was conven'd at *Valadolid*, in this Dioceſs, by the Biſhop of *Sabina*, in Quality of Legate to Pope *John* XXIII. *A. D.* 1322: and another was held at *Palencia*, in 1388, by *Peter de Luna*, who then exercis'd the ſame Office by a Commiſſion from *Clement* VIII. and afterward became an Anti-Pope.

The ISLANDS of SPAIN, Inſulæ Hiſpaniæ.

THE *Iſlands* which heretofore bore the Name of *Baleares*, together with the Title of a *Kingdom*, at preſent depend on the Crown of *Spain*, and are ſituated to the Eaſt of the Kingdom of *Valencia*.

They are Four in number: *Viz.*

MAJORCA, *Majorca*, Biſh. — *Alcudia*. *Soller*. *Port Mahon*. *Citadella*.
Minorca.
Yviza, *Yviza*.
Fromentera.

MAJORCA, *Majorica*, commonly call'd *Mallorca* by the Inhabitants, is the largeſt of all theſe Iſles, lying between *Minorca* and *Yviza*, as alſo between the 22 *deg.* and the 23 *deg.* 18 *min.* of Longitude, and to the 38 *deg.* 48 *min.* of Latitude. It is extended from Weſt to Eaſt about 22 Leagues, from North to South 16, and almoſt 60 in compaſs. This Iſland abounds in Wealth, almoſt all the *Reals* of *Spain* being coin'd therein, and is environ'd with Mountains toward the Sea-coaſts: The Vice-Roy uſually reſides in the Capital City of the ſame Name, the Natives whereof are very much addicted to Piracy. Theſe People poſſeſs the Dominions of the *Cimmerii* and *Baleares* of the Ancients, and at preſent form a Kingdom appertaining to that of the *Spaniſh* Monarch, as King of *Arragon*, by reaſon that *James*, Prince of this Country, overcame and expell'd the *Moors* out of theſe Iſlands, on the 23d. day of *February*, A. D. 1230. Moreover, *Majorca* hath brought forth divers learned Men, and valiant Commanders, particularly that famous Philoſopher

losopher *Raymundus Lullius*, who was slain by the *Moors* in 1301; the Marshal *d' Ornano*; and two Grand Masters of *Malta*, of the Illustrious Family of *Cotoner*.

The City of *Majorca* is seated on the South-west part of the Isle, which (according to the Testimony of *Paulus Ferragultus*, a renowned Citizen thereof) contains 34 Towns or Villages, besides that of *Alcudia*, in the Eastern Quarter, and hath a very convenient Harbour, enjoying also the Title of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Tarragona*. To the South of the Island appears that of *Cabrera*; and another, nam'd *Dragonera*, to the North-west.

Minorca, *Minorica*, call'd in Spanish *Menorca*, is situated to the East of *Majorca*, under the 38th. or 39th. *deg.* of Longitude; and the 23d. or 24th. of Latitude. Its Extent, from South-east to North-west, includes about 15 Leagues; 8 from South-west to North-east; and 36 in Compass. This Island is well stored with Woods, large Cattle and Mules. The chief Town thereof, nam'd *Citadella*, is built on its Western-part, where those of *Jamna* and *Mago* heretofore stood: And about 15 miles to the South-east lieth *Porto Mahon*, the most capacious Harbour of the Isle; together with the adjacent Village, and the Fort of St. *Philip*.

Yviza, *Ebusus*, is seated under the 21 *deg.* of Longitude, and the 38 of Latitude, to the East of Cape *Martin* in the Kingdom of *Valencia*, from whence it is distant 14 or 15 Spanish Leagues, extending it self from East to West for the space of about 13; as also 10 from North to South; and 30 in Circumference. It is extremely fertile in Corn, Wine, and divers sorts of Fruits, furnishing part of *Spain*, *Italy* and *Piedmont* with great quantities of Salt. the whole Island is almost entirely cover'd with Groves, and doth not bring forth any noxious Animals.

The principal Town is likewise call'd *Yviza*, and stands on the Southern-shore; together with a very safe Harbour, the Fort of St. *Hilario Magno*, &c.

But the Sea-coasts are render'd formidable to Mariners, through a multitude of small Isles with which they are encompass'd: The chief of these are, the Black Island, *La Isleta Nigra*; *La Isleta de los Aborcados*; *La Isla de la Esponia*, near the Key where the Salt is exported; *La Isla de los Ratones*, near the Fort St. *George*; *La Isla del Escollo Negro*, near the Town of *Yviza*, &c.

As for the Island of *Fromentera*, or *Formentera*, which some believe to be the *Ophiusa* of the *Grecians*, it is of a very small compass, lying to the South of that of *Yviza*, scarcely at the distance of 4 miles, and not inhabited, by reason of the Serpents, with which it is altogether infested.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

PORTUGAL, Lusitania.

THIS Kingdom, which comprehends part of the Ancient *Lusitania*, and of the Countrey of *Callaici Bracari*, is situated on the Western-side of *Spain*, whereof it was heretofore a Province, being so call'd (according to the report of *Antonius Vasconcellus*) from *Portus Gallorum*; that is to say, *The Haven of the French-men*; in regard that the Fleet of this Nation frequently reforted to the City of *O Porto*, whilst all the other Sea-Port Towns of *Spain* remain'd in the Possession of the *Moors*. The Territories of *Portugal* are bounded on the North by *Gallicia*; on the West and South, by the *Atlantick* Ocean; and on the East, by the Kingdom of *Leon*, the Two *Castille's*, and *Andalusia*; extending from the 36 *deg.* 36 *min.* to the 42 *deg.* of Latitude; and from the 9 *deg.* 18 *min.* to the 13 *deg.* of Longitude. Its utmost Length, from North to South, is about 360 Miles: Its Breath, from East to West, about 135 Miles; and in some Places it is not above 80 and 60 Miles broad.

The *Air* is gentle, healthful and temperate, more-especially toward the Coasts, by reason of the ebbing and flowing of the Sea; and the Westerly Winds, that often blow fresh on them.

The *Soil* is full of Mountains, and doth not yield much Corn, but plentifully bring forth Grapes, and other Fruits, *viz.* Oranges, Citrons, Pomgranates, Almonds, and Olives: Besides a great number of Silk-worms and Bees bread in this Countrey, from whence arise very considerable Revenues. The Hams of Bacon of *Portugal* are highly esteem'd, as being more delicate than those of *Bayonne*, *Mentz* and *Westphalia*. There are also found divers Mines of Gold, Silver, Lead, Iron, Tin and Alum; as also Rocks of very clear Crystal, certain sorts of Rubies, Emeralds, Jacinths, together with Quarries of White Marble and Jaspar. Numerous Herds of Cattle are likewise found in the Mountains, Heaths and Forests, particularly Oxen, Sheep, Hogs, Goats and Kids which are extremely swift. There is also abundance of Hares, Partridges, and of other sorts of Game both for Hound and Hawk. On the Coasts Salt is made, and a considerable Fishery established for Tunnies. The Rivers are well stor'd with Trouts, Eel-powts, Shads, Lampreys and Eels of a most delicious Taste. Of these Rivers, the most remarkable are, the *Tajo*, the *Guadiana*, the *Lusona*, the *Mondego*, and the *Cadaxo*. Near *Reja* is situated a famous Lake out of which are usually taken certain Fishes call'd *Turtures*, of an excellent Relish. It has been often observ'd, That a little while before a Storm ariseth, on the same Lake, a rumbling Noise proceeds from thence, as it were the roaring of a Bull, and is sometimes heard at the distance of 5 or 6 Leagues.

The *Portugueses* are very zealous in maintaing the Honour and Grandeur of their King, preferring him before all the Monarchs of the Universe; being extremely haughty and presumptuous, and shewing much contempt of Strangers: Nevertheless, they are sober, thrifty, neat, and do not want either Courage or prudent Conduct when Occasion requires, as they have made it appear by many Conquests in the *Indies*, where they were formerly much more powerful, especially on the Coasts of *Asia* and *Africa*, than at present, both on the account that they have render'd themselves odious throughout these Countries, and in regard that the *Hollanders* have taken from them their Places of greatest importance, such are *Malaca*, *Cochin*, *Negapatan*, and some others.

Indeed, strange Revolutions have happen'd in this State since the Death of King *Sebastian*, who was slain or lost in *Africa*, A. D. 1578: For Cardinal *Henry*, his great Uncle, was Crown'd in a decrepit Old Age, and Died in 1580. Then *Antonio*, Prior of *Crato*, was proclaim'd King in the same Year. Some time after, *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, drave him out of *Portugal*, and seiz'd on this Kingdom, by an unjust Usurpation, from the Dukes of *Braganza*, who were the lawful Heirs thereto; until at length, in 1640, the *Portugueses* not being any longer able to endure the Tyrannical Dominion of the *Spaniards*, shook of the Yoke, and oblig'd *John* VI. Duke of *Braganza*, as it were by force, to accept of the Crown, notwithstanding the utmost Efforts of *Philip* IV. King of *Spain*; which Enterprize they brought to Perfection with greater facility, through the Assistance of the French Forces that were sent into this Countrey. However, the King of *Portugal* is as yet a puissant Prince both on Sea and Land; for besides this Kingdom, he retains the Possession of *Brazil* in *America*, and of the Islands of *Cap-vert*, *Madera* and *Azores* in the Western Ocean: In *Africa* he possesseth *Mazagan* on the Coasts of *Barbary*; as also the Fortresses of *Mina*, *Arquin*, and some others on those of *Guinea*; together with some strong Holds on those of the Kingdom of *Congo*, *Lovango* and *Angola*; the Forts of *Sofala*, *Mosambique*, *Melinda*, *Quiloa* and *Monbaza* on the Coasts of *Zanguebar*: In *Asia* he is Master of *Goa*, *Diu*, *Daman* and *Chaul* near *Surat*. Lastly, *Macao* on the Coasts of the *East-Indies*, the Island of *Timor* on those of *China*, and some others to the South of the Isles of the *Sonda*, appertain to the Jurisdiction of the same Monarch.

A Chrono-

A Chronolical Table, shewing the Succession of the Kings of Portugal.

		A.C.	Reigned Y.
1	HEnry *of* Burgundy	1089	23
2	Alfonso Henriquez	1139	46
3	Sanchez I.	1185	27
4	Alfonso II.	1212	21
5	Sanchez II. Capel	1233	13
6	Alfonso III.	1246	33
7	Dionysius, *sirnam'd* The Father of his Countrey	1279	46
8	Alfonso IV. the Haughty	1325	32
9	Peter the Justiciary	1357	10
10	Ferdinand	1367	18
11	John I. Father of the Country	1385	48
12	Edward	1433	5
13	Alfonso V. *sirnam'd* The African	1438	45
14	John II. the Great	1483	12
15	Emanuel the Great	1495	26
16	John III.	1521	35 [6 Months.
17	Sebastian	1557	21
18	Henry Cardinal	1578	1 [5 Months.
19	Philip II. *King of* Spain	1580	18
20	Philip III.	1598	23
21	Philip IV. *King of* Spain	1621	19
22	John IV. Duke of *Braganza*, *sirnam'd* The Fortunate	1640	16
23	Alfonsus Henricus	1656	5
24	Peter II. *before Regent.*	1661	

The Territories of *PORTUGAL* are at present divided into Six little Provinces, comprehending the small Kingdom of *Algarve*: As it appears from the ensuing Table:

Portugal divided into Six Provinces

1. *Estremadura*, wherein are compriz'd these Cities and Towns, *viz.* — *LISBON*, Archb. Cap. & Royal Seat. *Leiria*, S. Bish. *Torres Novas*, Dutchy. *Almada*. *Setuval*. *Tomar*. *Pencla*, *Abrantes*. *Assarcellas*. *Santarem*, *Camora*.
2. *Tra los Montes*, including these Cities, &c. — *BRAGANZA*, Dutchy and Cap. *Miranda*, Bish. *Villa Real*, a Dutchy. *Castel Rodrigo*. *Mont Alegre*. *Chaves*. *Cunha*.
3. *El Eatro Douro & Minho*, in which are found these Cities, &c. — *BRAGA*, Archb. and Cap. *O Porto*, Bish. & Port. *Viana*. *Caminha*.
4. *La Beira*, containing these chief Cities and Towns, *viz.* — *COIMBRA*, Bish. Cap. *Lamego*, Bish. *Viseu*, Bish. *Aveiro*, Dutchy. *Aceita*, *Linheres*. *Guarda*, *Salvaterra*, *Castelbranca*. *Mella*, *Subugal*, *Monsante*.
5. *Alentejo*, wherein are comprehended these principal Cities, &c. — *EVORA*, Archb. & Cap. *Elvas*, Bish. *Portalegre*, Bish. *Beja*, Dutchy. *Olivenza*, City. *Villa Viziosa*.
6. The Kingdom of *Algarve*, comprising these chief Cities and Towns, *viz.* — *FARO*, Bish. & Port. *Silves*, City. *Castromarino*. *Sagres*. *Tavira*. *Lagos*.

LISBON,

LISBON, *Olisippo*, or *Ulysippo*, and in Spanish *Lisboa*, the Metropolis of the *Portugueses*, and the Royal Seat of their Kings, in the Latit. of 38 *deg.* 36 *min.* and the Longit. of 9 *deg.* 42 *min.* is situated on seven Hills, after the same manner as *Rome*, on the Banks of the River *Tajo*, formerly *Tagus*, at the distance of 6 Miles from the Mouth thereof; as also 20 from the Promontory call'd *El Cabo de la Roca*; as many from that of *El Cabo de Espichel* to the North; 175 North-west of *Seville*; 255 South of *Compostella*; and 290 almost West of *Madrid*. The Tydes rise here to the height of two Fathoms, and the Harbour is extended for the space of a large League, insomuch that Vessels of the biggest size may safely ride therein, and are secur'd from the violence of the Winds by the high Mountains ranged along the side of the *Tajo*. The City it self appears in form of an Amphitheatre, and is adorn'd with stately Edifices, and large Squares: A very strong Castle is erected on the top of a Rock, and many Towers round the Port, which defend its Entrance from the assault of Enemies. The King's Palace, seated on the River, is an extremely magnificent Pile of Building; as also are that of the *Corpo Santo*, the Exchange, the Arsenal, the *Indian*-House, the Custom-Houses, the New Street, and the grand Market-place. About half a League from hence stands a Town call'd *Bethlem*, noted for the sumptuous Tombs of the Kings of *Portugal* there interr'd. In fine, *Lisbon* is one of the richest and most populous Cities of *Europe*, and is continually frequented by a great number of Merchants of all Nations; which gave occasion to the common Proverb of the Country, *Qui no ha visto Lisboa, no ha visto cosa bona*: He that has not seen *Lisbon*, has seen nothing that is good. —— *Alfonsus* I. King of *Portugal*, took this City, and expell'd the *Moors* from thence, A. D. 1147. It was heretofore an Episcopal See under the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Merida*; and afterward advanc'd to the Dignity of a Metropolitan by Pope *Boniface* IX. A. D. 1390. This was the Place of the Nativity of Pope *John* XXI. as also of *John* III. and *Sebastian*, Kings of *Portugal*; the former of these Princes being born there, A. D. 1502; and the other in 1554. In the Year 1531, a terrible Earthquake happen'd here, which overthrew two hundred Houses, besides Churches and Monasteries, and miserably shatter'd six hundred; whilst a thousand Inhabitants perish'd in the Ruins, and the rest sav'd themselves by flight into the adjacent Fields.

BRAGANZA, *Brigantia*, or *Brigantium*, in the Latit. of 41 *deg.* 32 *min.* and the Longit. of 12 *deg.* enjoyeth the Title of a Dutchy, and is seated on the small River of *Sabor*, in the Province of *Tra-los-Montes*, on the Frontiers of *Gallicia*, and of the ancient Kingdom of *Lubia*, being distant 55 miles North-west of *Salamanca*, and 90 almost East of *Braga*. Almost fifty Towns or Boroughs depend on the Jurisdiction of this Dutchy; and in the adjacent Countrey are found divers Mines of Silver. The Dukes of *Braganza*, descended of the Kings of *Portugal*, usually resided at *Villa Vizioſa*, and had a Privilege, to the exclusion of the other Grandees of *Spain*, to sit under the Canopy of His Catholick Majesty; but they have retain'd the Possession of the Crown of *Portugal* ever since the Year of Our Lord 1640.

EVORA, *Ebora*, *Ebura*, or *Liberalitas Julia*, the Capital City of the Province of *Alentejo*, and even reputed the Second City of the Kingdom, stands amidst divers Hills, at the distance of 65 Miles almost East of *Lisbon*, and 112 almost North-west of *Seville*. It is reported, that the *Gauls* of *Embrun* were the first Founders of this City; and that *Sertorius* caus'd the Walls thereof to be built, as a Recompence for the signal Services which the Inhabitants had perform'd on his behalf against the *Biscayans*, or *Basques*. It was heretofore an Episcopal See, subject to the Archbishop of *Merida*; afterward translated to the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Compostella*; and at length erected into a Metropolitan by Pope *Paul* III. at the Request of *John* III. King of *Portugal*, in 1540. An University was founded there by Cardinal *Henry*, who obtain'd the Crown of *Portugal* in a decrepid Old Age, and was the Successor of King *Sebastian*, in 1580; the most stately Church of St. *Anthony*; four Convents of Monks, and seven of Nuns, built after a magnificent manner; as also a great number of other Noble Seats within the extent of 3 large Leagues, together with many curious Fountains, and 10 Gates, contribute very much to the Beauty of *Evora*, the whole compass whereof includes 3452 Paces. It was storm'd by Don *John* of *Austria*, in the Year 1563; and as valiantly recover'd by the *Portuguese* Forces within a few Days after.

BRAGA, *Bracara*, is situated on the River *Cavado*, a little above its Mouth, at the distance only of 16 miles from the Sea, in the Province of *Entre Douro e Minho*, 75 miles of South of *Compostella*, and 180 North of *Lisbon*. It hath been the Royal Seat of the *Suevian* Kings, during about 170 Years, and one of the most Ancient Cities of *Spain*. And indeed, *Ausonius* reckons it among the Four Principal, and assures us, that it was the First of all the Metropolitans of this Kingdom; the Suffragans to its Archbishop being the Bishops of *O Porto*, *Viseu*, *Miranda* and *Coimbra*; besides that, those of *Tuy*, *Orense*, *Padron*, *Lugo*, *Bretagna*, *Astorga* and *Leon* were subject to his Visitation. The same Prelate is at present both Spiritual and Temporal Lord of the City, and hath a Right both to hold a Cross in his Hand, and to wear a Sword by his Side. The Air round about is healthful, and the Soil brings forth all sorts of Fruits. This City was taken from the *Moors* by *Alfonsus* I. A. D. 1240.

COIMBRA, *Conimbrica*, or *Æminium*, is seated in the Province of *Beira* on a Rock, and on the Banks of the River *Mondego*, which divides it into two Parts, being distant 24 miles from its Mouth, 20 from the Coasts of the *Atlantick* Ocean, 54 South of *Braga*, 62 of *O Porto*, and 102 almost North-east of *Lisbon*. It arose out of the Ruins of an old Town now call'd *Condexa la Veija*, situated 2 Leagues from thence, and is at present dignify'd with the Titles of a Dutchy and an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Braga*. Here was also establish'd an University by King *Dionysius*, A. D. 1290; which being afterward remov'd to *Lisbon*, was at length brought back hither by *John* III. in 1550. The Sons of the Kings of *Portugal* usually bear the Title of Dukes of *Coimbra*; which City gave Birth to divers of those Monarchs, particularly to *Sanchez* I. *Alfonso* II. *Sanchez* II. *Alfonso* III. *Alfonso* IV. *Peter*, and *Ferdinand*. Moreover, *Alfonso-Henriquez*, the First King

King of the *Portugueſe* Race, died therein, A. D. 1185; as alſo did his two Succeſſors *Sanchez* I. in 1212; and *Alfonſo* II. in 1223, (as we are inform'd by *Roderigo Mendez Sylva.*) At the diſtance of 8 Leagues from this City is as yet to be ſeen an admirable Fountain, that draws in and ſwallows whatſoever gutoucheth its Waters, an Experiment of which ſimilar Propriety hath been often tried with the Trunks of ſeveral Trees.

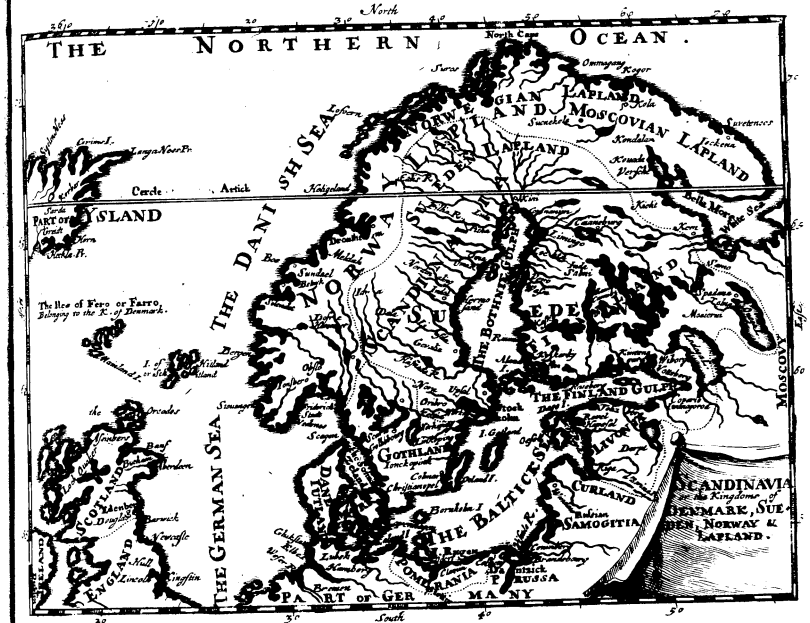
FARO, *Cuneus Ager*, or *Pharus*, is the Capital City of the ſmall Kingdom of *Algarve*, and hath a convenient Harbour to the South, being alſo erected into an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Evora*, ever ſince the Year 1590, when that of *Sylves* was tranſlated thither. It is diſtant 34 miles from the Mouth of the River *Guadiana* to the Weſt, 17 Weſt of *Paritra*, 33 Eaſt from *Lagos*, and 95 South of *Eura*. The excellent Wines call'd *Dry Baſtard and Roman*, and made here, are very much eſteem'd; and the adjacent Countries on the Sea-coaſts are extremely fertile in Olives, Figs, Raiſins and Cork. This Kingdom took its Name from the *Moors* and *Arabians*, the word *Algarve* ſignifying an happy and fruitful Soil, which affords every thing neceſſary for the Support of Humane Life.

Scandi-

Scandinavia, or Scandia,

COMPREHENDING

The Three Kingdoms of Denmark, Norway *and* Sweden.



THE name of *Scandinavia*, mention'd by *Pliny* and *Solinus*, is not at preſent very much us'd; but that of *Scandia* being more modern, is probably taken from the ſmall Province of *Scania* or *Schonen*, which is ſituated on the *Baltick* Sea and forms part of *Sweden*, or (according to the opinion of others) from the ancient Inhabitants, who ſtyl'd themſelves *Schaanau* or *Shane*, altho' *Junius* would willingly derive its Original from the old *Dutch* Word *Schans*, ſignifying a *Fortreſs*; the ſituation of the Country being naturally well fenc'd. However, it is a large *Peninſula*, and comprehends the Kingdoms call'd the Northern in general, extending it ſelf from the 55. D. to the 72. D. of Northern Latitude, and from the 25. D. to the 65. of Longitude; for the ſpace of about 330 Leagues from South to North, that is to ſay, from the Coaſts of *Pruſſia* as far as the Northern Cape, and 352 in length, *viz.* from the moſt Weſtern ſhores of *Norway*, to the Frontiers of *Onega* and *Karapol*. It is bounded on the North and Weſt by the vaſt Ocean, on the South by the *Baltick* Sea, and on the Eaſt by part of *Moſcovy* and the Bay of *Finland*. This *Peninſula* was heretofore inhabited by divers ſorts of People, *viz.* the *Sueones* or *Sueci*, *Rueni*, *Northmanni*, *&c.* having produced above 30 potent Nations, that in proceſs of time ſettled their Colonies almoſt throughout all the Regions of the habitable World. Indeed its Situation partly in the Temperate Zone, and partly in the Frozen, renders the Air cold for a long while, ſo that the Soil brings forth very little Corn, neither does it ripen

kindly in these Parts, more especially beyond the Polar Circle; to which Barrenness the great number of Lakes, Forests and Mountains, do very much contribute; the greatest Fertility consisting in Woods, Pastures, and Copper-Mines, besides some of Gold and Silver, but these last have not long continu'd.

This whole vast Continent is at present divided into three Kingdoms, *viz.* of *Denmark*, *Norway* and *Sweden*; the first of these is separated by the Sea, but the two others, which are likewise parted by a long Chain of Mountains stretch'd forth from South to North, and many small Lakes, lie between the great Lake *Vener* and the River *Glama*. The King of *Sweden* possesses the middle of the Country, and the Eastern part on the Coasts of the *Baltick* Sea, together with the Gulphs of *Bothnia* and *Finland*. The King of *Denmark* is in like manner Sovereign Lord of the more Western and Northern parts, that is to say, of *Denmark* and *Norway*.

CHAP. VIII.

DENMARK, Dania.

DENMARK, so call'd, as it were the Country of the *Danes*, is a large and populous Kingdom; but from whence these *Danes* had their Original, is not sufficiently known to themselves; for some deduce it from one *Dan*, the Son of *Humblus*, a Prince of these Parts, who flourish'd many years before the Nativity of *Jesus Christ*; and others give it out that they proceeded from the *Dahi*, a certain People of *Asia*, altho' *Dudo* de St. *Quintin*, an ancient Writer (as we are inform'd by the Learned Mr. *Camden*) affirms that they came out of *Scandia*, and took Possession of the old Seats of the *Cimbri*; not to mention that some Persons absurdly derive the names of *Dane* and *Denmark* from *Dan* the Son of *Jacob*, and others from the *Danai* in *Greece*. But one may probably conjecture, that the *Danes* or *Danische* took their denomination from the great opinion they had of their own Integrity, since the word *Danneman* is commonly apply'd by them, even at this day, to signifie an *Upright or Honest Man*: It having been an usual Custom among the Northern Nations to appropriate Names to themselves, as well from their Piety and Civil Virtues, as from their Valour and Skill in Martial Discipline.

This Kingdom consists chiefly in the *Peninsula* of *Jutland*, encompass'd with the Islands of *Seeland*, *Funen*, *Laland*, *Fassler*, and some others of less note; to which may be added the Provinces of *Schonen*, *Halland* and *Bleking*, on the other side of the *Baltick* Sea, that formerly appertain'd to the Jurisdiction of the *Danes*, but were entirely annex'd to the Crown of *Sweden* by vertue of a Treaty of Peace concluded at *Roschild*, between *Frederick* III. King of *Denmark*, and *Charles Gustavus* King of *Swedeland* A. D. 1658. which Treaty was confirm'd by another and ratified at *Copenhagen* in 1660. So that *Denmark* is at present bounded on all sides by the Sea, except one small Neck of Land where it joins to *Holstein*, the *German* Ocean washing it on the West and North-West; the entrance into the *Baltick* Sea, call'd the *Categate* on the North and North-East; the *Baltick* on the East, and the River *Eyder* on the South. Thus the utmost extent of the whole Kingdom from South to North contains about 74 Leagues from the 55 deg. to the 59 deg. 45 min. of Northern Latitude, and 53 Leagues from the 28 deg. 15 min. to the 34 deg. 30 min. of Longitude, *viz.* from the Western Coasts of *Ripen* to *Copenhagen*. The King of *Denmark* in like manner possesses some other Territories, *viz.* the Counties of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorst* in *Germany*; the Isles of *Feroe* and *Iseland* in the Northern Ocean; the Fort of *Christiansburg* on the Coasts of *Guinea*, another nam'd *Tranquebar* in the *East-Indies*, and St. *Thomas* one of the *Caribbee* Islands in the *West-Indies*, not to mention a Toll at *Elsfleet* on the River *Weser*.

The Air, though very cold, is not so sharp as in some places of *Germany*, that are situated much more to the South, nor so excessive hot in Summer; so that this moderate Temperature may perhaps be chiefly attributed to the Sea flowing round about, which (as in *England*) refreshes the Inhabitants with gentle Breezes during the Summer Season, and keeps them warm in Winter. The Soil, tho' in most places naturally barren, and beset with Woods and Mountains, hath been of late much improv'd by the Industry of the Husband-man, and even render'd very fruitful, insomuch that it brings forth a great deal of Corn and Hay, and abounds in rich Pastures, wherein are fed many Herds of excellent Horses, and so vast a Multitude of Kine, that (if we may give credit to *Oldenburgh*'s report) some Years 40000, others 100000 Cows and Oxen are transported hence into the Low-Countries. Stags, Elks and Swine, are also very common here, together with variety of other sorts of Game. Indeed the Rivers are not very considerable, but there is a spacious Lake in North-*Jutland*, and the Coasts round about yield great quantities of Fish, more especially Herrings, Plaice, Whiting, Cod, &c. The Groves and Meadows afford a most delightful Prospect, and the Forests are well stocked with all sorts of Venison; so that every Hunting Season, which usually happens in the Month of *August*, above 1600 Bucks are brought into the Royal Palaces, besides an infinite number of Hares, Conies, Wild-Boars, &c. But among many other kinds of Fowl, no other Nation in *Europe* has such plenty of Woodcocks, which were esteemed by the ancient *Romans* as a great Rarity.

It is certain, that the *Danes* were heretofore a very Warlike People, and that most of the Northern Nations have been constrain'd at some time or other to submit to the force of their Arms; not to mention that the *Cimbrians*, the ancient Inhabitants of *Denmark*, often resolutely attack'd the *Roman* Troops, and that the *Galli-Senones*, who (as it is very probable) came out of the same Country to storm the City of *Rome* it self, and besieg'd the Citizens in the *Capitol*. Indeed we find it recorded in History, that the *Danes* subdu'd *Ireland* eight several times, that the *English* were ten times defeated by them, and for many Years subject to their Kings, and that *Scotland* became Tributary to them for a while; *Saxony* in like manner paid to *Frotho*, *Siward*, and other *Danish* Monarchs, and the *Swedes* were more than once compell'd to bear the same Yoke, until at last they found means to shake it off. Some are of opinion, that the *Danes* from their large size obtain'd the peculiar name of *Geats*, which was afterwards corrupted into *Getæ*, *Jutæ*, &c. however, altho' their Stature be now much diminish'd by the Luxury of later Ages, nevertheless they seem still to be more robust and long-liv'd, than most of their Neighbours: They are also very Industrious, Frugal and Courteous to Strangers, entertaining them with all manner of Civility; but they are naturally somewhat Haughty, Self-conceited and ready to pick a Quarrel on the least apprehension of an Affront. The ancient Drink of the Country was *Oel*, *i. e.* Ale or Beer made of Malt and Water, and still continues in ordinary use among the Inhabitants; but when the Juice of the Grape was recommended to them by their Neighbours the *Germans*, they soon learnt to Carouse, and imitated their Teachers in large Draughts and plentiful Meals.

As for the ordinary *Danish* LANGUAGE, it is no other than a corrupted *Dutch*, and without doubt proceeds from the same Source as the *Swedish*, *Norwegian*, *German*, *Flandrian*, and *English*, all which ought to be esteem'd as so many distinct Dialects of one and the same Mother-Tongue, that is to say, the old *Teutonick*, as it will plainly appear to any Man that shall take the pains to peruse and compare the Lord's Prayer in all these Languages; altho' indeed no account can be given of the several Jargons spoken in *Lapland*, *Finland*, and some other Countries lying to the North-East of *Sweden* and *Denmark*, the Gibberish of these People being as unintelligible to the civiliz'd *Danes*, as *Chaldaick*, *Arabick*, or any other Oriental Language. However the *High-Dutch*, or *German-Tongue* will perhaps within a little while become familiar to all the *Danes*, since it is already ordinarily spoken, not only in *Copenhagen*, but also in most of the chief trading Cities of *Denmark*.

The *Roman* Catholick RELIGION has been predominant for a long time in *Denmark*, until the Corruptions of the Church of *Rome*, growing intolerable in this as well as the other Northern Countries, *Frederick* I. Duke of *Holstein*, being elected King after the deposing of *Christian* II. his Nephew, began to introduce the *Augsburg* Confession into all the Churches of his Dominions, and made a League with the Protestant Princes of *Germany*. Afterward this Reformation was carry'd on by his Son *Christian* III. who granted a Permition to the *English* and *Hollanders* to build divers Churches. His Successors have likewise ever since caus'd the *Lutheran* Doctrine to be every where establish'd throughout the whole Kingdom, so that scarce any other Religion is profess'd here at this day, except that of the *Calvinists*, who have a *French* Church at *Copenhagen* set up by the Queen, besides a Popish Chappel at *Glückstadt*, permitted about Ten Years ago to a few *Roman* Catholick Families in those parts; Together with certain Chappels built for *Calvinists*, Independants, Anabaptists, &c. at *Altena* near *Hamburg*.

The Kingdom of *Denmark* was at first Elective, yet so that the King's eldest Son was usually chosen by the Senators, and from that time styl'd the Prince; the other younger Sons enjoying the Titles of *Dukes* and *Heirs* of *Norway*. This Ceremony was heretofore perform'd after a very solemn manner; for the Senators being assembled in some convenient Place in the Fields, seated themselves in a Circle on so many great Stones, (to denote as it were the firmness of the Election) and there gave their Votes; whereupon the new elected Prince was plac'd in the middle on a Stone of a larger size than the rest, and immediately saluted King with joyful Acclamations. Indeed such a row of Stones still remains in *Sealand*, and is well known by the name of *Kongstoien*, or the *King's Seat*. There are also some Monuments in *England* of the like nature, particularly that of *Biscow-Worm* near St. *Burien's* in *Cornwall*, which the Learned Mr. *Camden* imagines to have been some Trophy erected by the *Romans* under the later Emperors, or else by *Athelstan* the *Saxon*, when he subdu'd these parts. But *Wormius* (perhaps with greater probability) conjectures that some *Danish* or *Saxon* Monarch was elected in this place by his Attendants. However the *Danes* of later years have follow'd the Customs of other Countries in their Elections, until they made the Succession to the Crown of *Denmark* Hereditary. *A. D.* 1660, in favour of the Family of *Frederick* III. who vigorously repulsed the *Swedish* Forces that had besieg'd *Copenhagen*; insomuch that the Monarchy is now become altogether absolute, altho' the Noblemen as yet retain a very great Authority. Thus the present King *Christian* V. was proclaim'd the very same Night his Father dy'd, without any previous Election or Consultation held by the Nobility. The Rites of Coronation are usually celebrated at *Copenhagen* in St. *Mary's* Church, and the King is Anointed by the Bishop of *Roschild*.

The Administration of JUSTICE is perform'd in four different Tribunals; the first of these is the *Bysoght*'s Court in Cities and Towns, whereto answers that of the *Herredsfougdt* in the Country; from whence lies an Appeal to the *Landstag*, or general Head-Court of the Province. But the fourth and Supreme Court call'd the *High-right*, where the King himself sometimes sits in Person, is held at *Copenhagen*; and always consists of the principal Nobility of the Kingdom. In matters relating to the Royal Revenue, there is also establish'd a Rent-Chamber, which somewhat resembles our Court of Exchequer, besides the Court of Chancery, and that of the Admiralty for Maritime Affairs. But it is very remarkable, that altho' some Causes should happen to pass thro' all these Courts, nevertheless they may be soon try'd and determin'd, no Suit of whatsoever Importance remaining in suspence longer than a Year and a Month; since the *Danes* are altogether averse from unprofitable Formalities. They have their peculiar Statutes, or forms of Law, which are grounded upon Equity, and contain'd in one entire Quarto Volume, Written in the Vulgar-Tongue of the Country, with so much Plainness and Perspicuity, that any Man may easily understand his own Cause, and even plead it too (if he thinks fit) without the assistance of Council, Attorneys or Advocates. The Judges of the two first Courts are constituted by the King's Letters Patents, *durante beneplacito*, and their Salaries, which are not very great, do not consist in Fees, but are paid out of the Exchequer: They are also punishable for any Misdemeanor committed, so that whensoever one of them acts in any wife unjustly, or wilfully deviates from the positive Law, he forfeits one Moiety of his Estate, part whereof is adjudged to the King's Exchequer, and part to the use of the injur'd Party.

The King of *Denmark* has a considerable REVENUE arising from a Toll impos'd on all Merchants Ships, excepting those of the *Swedes*, that daily pass through the Straight of the *Sound*, which before the last War with *Sweden* came to 143000 Rix Dollars *per Annum*,

Annum, but of late Years has not amounted to much more than 65000, besides a Revenue of 80000 Rix-Dollars from *Norway*; the Taxes and Impositions of his Subjects, and the Rents of his own Estate, Crown-Lands, Confiscations, &c. All the *Danish* Nobility derive their Pedigrees from a long Series of Ancestors, and every Family has for many Ages retain'd a single Coat of Arms, as judging it derogatory from its Antiquity to change or quarter it with any other, neither are they distinguish'd by the Titles of Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, or Barons, as in other Countries of *Europe*. There are some Noble Families even at this day, particularly that of *Wren*, whose Predecessors were present at the concluding of a Treaty of Peace between the Emperor *Charles* the Great, and *Hemming* King of *Denmark* on the River *Eydor*. All the Goods and Chattels of a Noble-man, upon his Decease, are equally divided among his Sons, and Daughters likewise by a peculiar Privilege are admitted to a third part of the Inheritance, but the Castles and Fortresses always devolve on the Male-Heirs. It is also ordain'd by the Laws of the Realm, that the King shall not buy any immoveable Goods belonging to the Nobility, to prevent Dissensions that may arise between them, altho' they may make an Exchange one with another. Neither are the Noblemen allow'd to purchase any Crown Lands or Estates appertaining to the King's Tenants.

Altho' the Nobility of *Denmark* in general do not accept of any distinct honourable Titles, nevertheless many of them are created Knights upon some notable piece of Service done their King or Country. These Knights are commonly call'd *Ridders*, i. e. *Riders*, (*Equites*) and their Off-spring have the Title of *Ridders Mens Men*. The most noble Order of Knighthood in these parts, is that *of the Elephant*, and this Honour has been most commonly conferr'd by the Kings, on the day of their Coronation, upon the Nobles, Senators, and other Illustrious Personages of the Kingdom. It is not certainly known when this Order was instituted, altho' *Avo Bilde* Bishop of *Arhusen*, sometime Chancellor to King *John*, in his Letter written *A. D.* 1537. to *John Fris* Chancellor to King *Christian* III. declares that Pope *Sixtus* IV. among other Honours, first invested King *Christian* I. with the same Order, in memory of our Saviour's Passion; but others affirm the Badge to be purely Military, and that it was given long before as an Incitement to the *Danish* Princes, who undertook to defend the Christian Religion against the *Moors*, *Africans*, and other Infidels. The Knights formerly wore a Collar of Gold emboss'd with Elephants and Crosses; at which hung the Picture of the Virgin *Mary* to the middle, holding *Christ* in her Arms, and surrounded with a Glory of Sun-Beams, but at present they only wear a blew Ribbon, at which hangs an Elephant enamell'd white, and adorn'd with five large Diamonds set in the middle. There is also another Order of Knighthood, commonly call'd the *Danebroge*, which was founded by *Waldemar* I. in memory of a signal Victory he had obtain'd over the *Liefianders*, by the means (as it is suppos'd) of a Standard that fell from Heaven displaying a White Cross in a Bloody Flag, and inspir'd new Courage in his Army after they had lost the Royal Banner, and began to give ground. The present King *Christian* V. reviv'd this antiquated Order in the Year 1672, and enjoyn'd the Knights to bear a White enamell'd Cross edg'd round with Red, and hung in a String of the same Colour reaching from the right Shoulder to the left Side. *Thomas Bartholinus* has given a large Account of its first Original, Progress, Restauration, &c.

The whole Kingdom of *Denmark* may be divided into the Territories of the Continent, and those that are encompass'd with the Sea: The former contain the Peninsula of *Jutland*, which was heretofore call'd *Chersonesus Cimbrica*, and is distinguish'd into the Southern and Northern Provinces. South-*Jutland*, or the Dutchy of *Slesvick*, extends it self from the River of *Schevburg*, which separates it from North-*Jutland* to the Dutchy of *Holstein*. This Country affords good Pasture, and brings forth abundance of Corn: North-*Jutland* is stretch'd forth from the banks of the same River of *Schevburg*, as far as Cape *Scagen*, yielding Fodder to innumerable Herds of Oxen and Horses, and consisting in four Dioceses, *viz.* Those of *Ripen*, *Arhusen*, *Wiburg* and *Alburg*: Within the Maritime Territories are comprehended many Islands, the chief whereof are *Sealand*, *Funen*, *Alsen*, *Arr*, *Toiling*, *Langeland*, *Laland*, *Falster*, *Mon* and *Bornholm*.

South-*Jutland* divided into Two Parts.

The Dutchy of Holstein *divided into four Territories, viz.*

1. *Holstein*, properly so call'd, wherein are these Towns, *viz.* — *Kiel*, Cap. *Wilster*, *Nieumunster*, *Rensburg*.
2. *Ditmarsh*, in which are — *Meldorp*, *Lenden*, *Heyden*, *Westinburgen*.
3. *Stormar*, in which are — *Gluckstadt*, *Kremp*, *Bramsted*, *Pinnenberg*, *Bredenberg*.
4. *Wagerland*; in which are — *Segeberg*, *Ploen*, *Oldesloe*, *Lutkenburg*, *Oldenburg*.

The Dutchy of Slesvick *divided into sixteen Parts, viz.*

13. *Bailliages.* — *Slesvick*, Bish. Cap.
1. *Hadersleben*,
2. *Tonderen*,
3. *Appenrade*,
4. *Flensburg*,
5. *Sonderburg*,
6. *Nordburg*,
7. *Glucksburg*, or *Ruthkloster*,
8. *Sundewit*,
9. *Gottorp*,
10. *Husem*,
11. *Huten*,
12. *Witensee*,
13. *Merkier*, *Ekelford*, *Frederickstadt*.

3. *Territories.* — 1. The Destrict of *Eyderstede*.
2. The Territory of *Christi*, or *Preys*.
3. The Cloyster of *Lhom*.

North-Jutland divided into four Dioceses.

1. The Diocese of *Ripen*. — *Ripen*, Bish. Cap.; *Kolding*, *Weel*, *Rincoping*, *Henneberg*, *Lemwick*.
2. The Diocese of *Arhusen*. — *Arhusen*, Bish. Cap.; *Hobro*, *Ebelto*, *Horsen*, *Grinna*, *Underup*, *Mariacker*.
3. The Diocese of *Wiburg*. — *Wiburg*, Bish. Cap.; *Lely*, *Lembick*, *Wegerly*, *Hollebro*.
4. The Diocese of *Alburg*, in which are these Towns, *viz.* — *Alburg*, Bish. Cap.; *Hals*, *Giistadt*, *Hirring*, *Scawen*, *Nicoping*.

5. The Territory of *Wendsyssel*. — *Wendsyssel*, *Scagen*, *Huggerly*.

The Maritime Territories; Or Seventeen principal Islands.

1. *Sealand*, in which are these chief Towns, *viz.* — *Copenhagen*, Bish. Cap.; *Roschild*, *Elsenore*, *Fredericksburg*, *Ringstede*, *Kallenburg*, *Sor*, *Koge*, *Presloe*, *Warburg*, *Korsoer*.
2. *Amaga.* — *Drakoer*.
3. *Funen.* — *Odensee*, *Nyburg*, *Middelfare*, *Swynburg*, *Woburg*, *Bowens*.
4. *Langeland.* — *Rudcoping*, *Traneker*.
5. *Laland.* — *Naskaw*, *Newstadt*, *Marieho*, *Saskoping*.
6. *Falster.* — *NICOPING*, *Stabecoping*, *Falsterby*.
7. *Monen.* — *Stekoe*.
8. *Alsen.* — *Sunderburg*, *Norburg*.
9. *Femeren.* — *Burg*, *Tassing*, *Kerop*.
10. *Bornholm.* — *Rotemby*, *Nex*.
11. *Artoe.* — *Koeping*.
12. *Woen.* — *Vraniburg*.
13. *Samsoe.* — *Samsoe*.
14. *Endelo.* — *Endelo*.
15. *Lesto.* — *Hait*.
16. *Sylt.* — *Syredrep*.
17. *Norstand.* — *Pelworm*.

2 Territories in Germany. — *Oldenburg*, and *Delmenhorst*. — *Oldenburg*.

HOLSTEIN, *Holsatia* is bounded on the East by the Dutchy of *Lawemburg*, and the *Baltick* Sea; on the West by the *German* Ocean, on the North by the Dukedom of *Slesvick*, and on the South by the River *Elb*, which separates it from those of *Bremen* and *Lunenburg*. These Territories in comprehending *Ditmarsh*, *Stormar* and *Wagerland*, were formerly known by the name of *Nordalbingia*, or the Country lying beyond the *Elb* Northward, the more modern name of *Holstein*, (as we are inform'd by *Adam Bremensis*) being derived from *Holts-gesetten*, i. e. its Situation in a Wood or Forest. It was at first only a Province of the Grand Dutchy of *Saxony*, but was bestow'd by Duke *Lotharius*, afterward Emperor of *Germany*, upon *Adolph* Earl of *Schaumburg* or *Schawenburg*, about the Year 1114, and at last chang'd into a Dukedom by the Emperor *Frederick* III. *A. D.* 1474, in favour of *Christian* the Twelfth Earl, who had also obtain'd the Crown of *Denmark*; Thus the Dutchy of *Holstein* became part of that Kingdom, and the *Danish* Monarchs are on that account reckon'd among the Princes of the Empire, altho' not oblig'd to repair to any Diet. Afterward the Title of Duke of *Holstein*, together with a considerable part of the Country was given to *Adolph* the Brother of King *Christian* III. whom Queen *Elizabeth* admitted to be a Knight-Companion of the most noble Order of the Garter, in 1562. After the decease of this Duke, and the failure of his Issue Male, the same Title was conferr'd upon *Ulrick*, Brother to King *Christian* IV. but at present there are several Houses of the Dukes of *Holstein*, viz. *Sunderburg*, *Norburg*, *Gluckburg*, *Arnsbeck*, *Gottorp*, *Ploen*, and *Ottingen*, among whom the Duke of *Holstein Gottorp* nam'd *Christian Albert* is the chief, and lays claim to the same Authority and Privileges that were granted to the aforesaid Duke *Adolph*, the Brother of *Christian* III. However *Christian* V. the present King of *Denmark*, having seiz'd on his Person and principal Officers, in 1675, at *Rendsburg*, under colour of a Treaty, detain'd him Prisoner there, and compell'd him to renounce his Right to the Countries of *Holstein* and *Slesvick*, until the Duke found means to escape, protested against those Violences, and at length thro' the Mediation of divers Princes, more especially of *William* III. King of *Great Britain*, was restor'd to the greater part of his Territories in 1689, yet without any Reparation of past Damages; the rest being possess'd by the King of *Denmark*.

The Country of *Holstein* is well watered with Rivulets, and its chief Trade consists in the Fishery and selling of Hogs; insomuch that the convenience of Trafficking in the *Baltick* and *British* Seas, and the Industry of the Inhabitants, has render'd it the richest plot of Ground within the King of *Denmark*'s Dominions. The *Holsteiners* are for the most part of a strong Constitution and undaunted Courage. They are also Sincere, Just in their Dealings, and very punctual in the observing of Oaths and Promises; So that *Holstein glaub*, or the Fidelity of an *Holsteiner* has even pass'd into a Proverb.

KIEL,

KIEL, *Chilonium*, is a well frequented Mart-Town, and the Capital of *Holstein*, so call'd (according to the opinion of some Authors) from its Situation on the *Baltick* Sea in a corner of Land, enclos'd between the Mouths of two Rivers; the *German* Word *Kiel*, properly signifying a *Wedge*. It stands almost in the midst between *Flensburg* to the North, and *Lubeck* to the South, and about four *German* Miles East of *Rensburg*, being defended by a strong Castle or Citadel, on the top of a Hill that commands both the Town and Haven, its Foundation having been laid by *Adolph* of *Schaumburg* the first Earl of *Holstein*. The Town is also adorn'd with a stately Palace, and many other fair Buildings; particularly a Monastery of *Franciscan Minorites*, which was founded by Earl *Adolph* IV. and when the Reformation prevail'd in these parts, was chang'd into an Hospital, besides a College erected by the present Duke of *Holstein*, and an University establish'd *A. D.* 1665. The Harbour is very large and commodious, being continually throng'd with Merchant Ships from *Germany*, *Sweden*, *Liefland*, and all the Isles on the *Baltick* Sea. Moreover in this Town the States of *Holstein* are usually conven'd every Year, to consult about the most important Affairs of the Dukedom, and especially those relating to the Mint, and Valuation of the Publick Coin.

WILSTER is a neat and well built Town, on a River of the same name, which not far from thence falls into the *Stoer*.

RENSBURG, or REINOLSBURG, the best fortified Town in the whole Dutchy, is almost encompass'd on all sides with the River *Eyder*, and defended by a strong Castle, which owes its Foundation to *Gerhard* II. firnam'd the Great, Earl of *Holstein*. But the Town takes its name from one *Reinold* a Prince of the Blood, or Noble-man of great Authority and Reputation.

DITMARSEN, or *DITMARSH*, is bounded on the North by the River *Eyder*, and the Dukedom of *Slefwick*; on the South by the *Elb* and part of *Stormar*; on the East by the *German* Ocean, and on West by *Holstein* properly so call'd. Some write the Word *Deutschmarsh* or *Teutschmarsh*, i. e. the *German* or *Dutch* Marsh, because the Inhabitants of this Province are the Off-spring of the ancient *German Saxons*, and still retain much of their Valour and Warlike Temper; for they could not be forc'd to submit to the Earls of *Holstein*, as their Neighbours the *Stormarians* and *Wagrians* had done, until that whole Earldom was united to the Crown of *Denmark*; nay, they soon threw off the Yoke, altho' the Emperor *Frederick* III. had given their Territories to *Christian* Earl of *Oldenburg* and *Holstein* the first *Danish* Monarch of that House, and refus'd to do Homage to him or his Successors. But at last they were entirely subdu'd, in 1559, by *Frederick* II. assisted in this Expedition by his Cosins *John* and *Adolph* Dukes of *Holstein*; whereupon *Ditmarsh* was divided into two Parts, and shar'd between the King and the said Dukes.

MELDORP, the chief Town of the Province of *Ditmarsh*, it stands on the Coasts of the *German* Ocean, and is a Place of considerable Trade.

LUNDEN is situated over against *Tonningen*, near the Mouth of the River *Eyder*.

HEYDEN is a Town of a large extent, altho' of no great note, being seated on the Borders of the desert of barren Sands, that spreads it self into the middle of this Country.

STORMAR, *STORMARS*, or *STORMARSH*, *Stormaria*, according to the signification of its name, is a Morass or Marshy Ground, lying along the banks of the River *Stoer*. It has *Wagerland* and *Lawenburg* for its bounds on the East, *Holstein* proper on the North; and the Dutchies of *Bremen* and *Lawenburg* on the West and South. Indeed it is worth the while to observe that the several Territories of the Dukedom of *Holstein* are distinguish'd by names taken from the nature of the Soil, which here, as also in *Ditmarsh*, is rich, and in most places resembles that of *Holland*, as well in its Fruitfulness, as the manner of Improvement and Cultivation; so that the swelling Ocean often overflows great part of the lower Grounds, notwithstanding the Dikes and Banks that are rais'd by the Industry of the Inhabitants to keep it out, who nevertheless have considerable Advantages from the Neighbourhood of the River *Elb*, and the City of *Hamburgh*, which stands in this Province, altho' one of the *Hanse* Towns, govern'd by its own peculiar Laws and Magistrates: therefore we refer the Reader to its Description in *Germany*. The other chief Cities and Towns are these, *viz.*

GLUCKSTADT is a small City seated on the right-side bank of the River *Elb*, near its Confluence with the *Rhin*. It was built and formed *A. D.* 1629, by *Christian* IV. King of *Denmark*, (who took great delight in its pleasant Situation) and afterward much enlarg'd by his Successors. And indeed a sufficient Proof of its Strength was made manifest soon after the first building of it; for it sustain'd a Siege of almost two Years continuance, and at last vigorously repell'd the Forces of the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. This strong Hold Commands the Passage of the *Elb*, and serves as a Curb to the *Hamburgers*, so that any Attempt made by them against the *Danes* would prove ineffectual, until they can make themselves Masters of so important a Fort, and by that means secure an open Road for their Vessels and Men of War.

KREMP, or *CREMPEN*, *Cremps* is situated on a Rivulet of the same name, which a little below empties it self into the *Stoer*, and in like manner owes its chiefest Strength to King *Christian* IV. who caus'd it to be encompass'd with a firm Wall and deep Ditches. This Town is esteem'd one of the Keys of the Kingdom of *Denmark*, and became famous for the gallant defence it made for thirteen Months together, in the Years 1627 and 1628, against the furious Attacks of Count *Wallenstein*, the Fortunate General of the Imperial Army, altho' at last it was constrain'd to Surrender upon honourable Terms.

BREDENBERG is one of the fairest little Towns in all the Territories of *Denmark*, and the ancient Seat of the noble Family of the *Rantzow's*. It is also no less Remarkable for the stout Opposition Count *Wallenstein* met with before it, who nevertheless at length took it by Storm, and put the whole Garrison to the Sword.

WAGEREN, or *WAGERLAND*, *Wagria* is almost encompass'd round about with the *Baltick* Sea, and the two Rivers *Trave*, or *Travenna*, and *Suentin*, extending it self in length from *Oldesloe*, as far as the Village *Grotenbro* near 48 *English* Miles, and about 20 in breadth. This Country takes its name from the *Wagrii*, a People of *Sclavonia*, who subdu'd these parts, and has for a long time given a Bull-head for its Coat of Arms, altho' it is not quarter'd with those of the other Provinces in the Escocheon of the Dukes of *Holstein*, perhaps because the Arms of *Oldenburg* are thought sufficient for the whole Province, which includes a *Hanse* Town within its limits as well as that of *Stormar*, namely *Lubeck*, seated at the Confluence of the Rivers *Trave* and *Billow*. But this City being a Branch of the Empire of *Germany*, is described at large among those of the Lower *Saxony*. The other principal Towns of *Wagerland* are these, *viz.*

SE-

SEGEBERG stands on the banks of the River *Trave*, at the distance of about 16 *English* Miles from *Lubeck* to the North-East, and was heretofore call'd *Aelberg*, which name was chang'd upon the building of a Castle on the top of the adjacent craggy Mountain. For the Emperor *Lotharius* (as the story is related by *Helmoldus*) having made choice of this Hill, in the Year 1134, for the erecting of a considerable Forress to give a check to the growing Power of the *Sclavonians*; one of their Princes spake these words to his Attendants, *Seest thou the Fortifications on the Top of those Mountains? Let me tell thee, it will in a short time prove the Yoke of the whole Land*, &c. Whence (say the *Danes*) the Place still retains the name of *Segeberg*, signifying in the *German* Tongue, *Behold the Mountains*.

PLOEN is a Town of good Antiquity on the side of a Lake of the same name, with which it is well fortified, as also a Castle built not long since after the *Italian* manner of Architecture, by *Joachim Ernestus* Duke of *Holstein*. This Place at present affords a Title to the Valiant Duke of *Holstein Ploen*, who has signaliz'd his Valour on divers occasions during the present Wars.

OLDESLO, or *ODELSO*, is a fair Town watered by the River *Trave*, and situated in the middle between *Segeberg* and *Lubeck*. It was purchas'd in the Year 1338, by *John* Earl of *Wagerland*, for the Sum of 10000 Marks of Silver, and continu'd for a long time in a very flourishing Condition; but having suffer'd much Damage in the Wars between *Eric* of *Pomeren*, and the Dukes of *Slefwick* and *Holstein*, it could never as yet recover its former Beauty and Grandeur.

OLDENBURG is situated near the *Baltick* Sea, about 30 Miles from *Lubeck* to the North, and (as it is recorded in the *Danish* History) was anciently the Metropolis of the *Wagrians* and *Venedi*, two Warlike Nations that subdu'd the greatest part of *Mecklenburg*, as also some time a Bishop's See, which was founded by the Emperor *Otho* the Great, after he had overcome the *Venedi*, but was afterward translated to *Lubeck*, and bestow'd on *Marcus* his Chancellor. It was formerly a Town of considerable Trade, and very populous, having been adorn'd with four Churches, three Monasteries and five Gates, but it has insensibly fall'n to decay ever since the Harbour was stopt up, by the special Command of *Margaret* Queen of *Denmark*.

The Dutchy of *SLESWICK*, *Ducatus Slesvicensis*, or Southern *Jutland*, is bounded on the North by Northern *Jutland*, on the South by *Holstein*, on the East by the *Baltick* Sea, and on the West by the *German* Ocean; being extended in length from *Kolding*, and the River *Leewens Aa*, as far as *Dannewick*, about 18 *German* Miles, and not above six, or in some places eight, in its greatest breadth. This Dutchy was first granted by *Christopher* I. King of *Denmark*, about *A. D.* 1253, by way of Appenage to the Children of King *Abel*, on Condition that the Duke of *Pomeren*, and some other petty Princes of *Vandalia*, should always pay Homage to the *Danish* Monarch, and quit all claim to the Crown. In process of time it became the Inheritance of King *Christian* I. of *Oldenburg*, who annexed it to the Royal Demeasns, a part of which it has continu'd ever since; altho' indeed it has been often assign'd as a Portion to the younger Princes of the Blood, and is at present divided between the King of *Denmark* and the Duke of *Holstein Gottorp*. The most remarkable Cities and Towns of this Dukedom are these, *viz.*

SLESWICK, or *SLETSWICK*, *Slesvicum*, the Metropolis of the whole Province so call'd from thence, and a See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Lunden*, takes its name from its Situation on a River, or rather a small Arm of the Sea, nam'd by the Inhabitants *De Slye*, so that *Sleswick* is no more than a Town upon the *Sley*; *Wic* in the old *Saxon* Tongue signifying a Village or Fort, as *Vicus* in *Latin*, and *Wiick* even at this day among the *Hollanders*. But the *Danes* (according to *Pontanus*) impos'd on it the name of *Haithaby*, i. e. *the Habitation of Hetha*, a certain Queen of that Nation. However it was without doubt, heretofore a Place of very great Trade, much frequented by Merchants from *Great Britain*, *France*, *Spain*, *Flanders*, and other parts of *Europe*: And indeed *Adam Bremensis*, who flourish'd about *A. D.* 1100, calls it *Civitatem Opulentissimam ac Populosissimam*, i. e. an extremely Rich and populous City. King *Eric Barn* founded the great Church in the Ninth Century, with the assistance of St. *Anschar* Arch-Bishop of *Hamburgh*, who had converted the Inhabitants to Christianity. Not long after, *viz.* in 1064, the *Sclavonians* invaded these Parts, ruin'd the Church, and re-establish'd the Heathenish Superstitions: But within a while the *Danes* shook off the Yoke, and entirely expell'd these Foreigners, whereupon Paganism was again extirpated, the Christian Religion restor'd, and the Cathedral re-edify'd. Afterward the *Angles* who maintain'd a considerable Trade in *Sleswick*, built a Church dedicated to the Holy-Ghost, near the Market-place, together with the adjoyning Hospital:

This City stands between *Flensburg* to the North, and *Rensburg* to the South, only four *German* Miles West of the *Baltick* Sea, 11 from *Hadersleben*, and 16 North of *Lubeck*. Within a few Miles from *Sleswick* to the South, are yet to be seen in many places, the ruins of the famous Wall and Trench which was built about, *A. C.* 809, in the time of the Emperor *Charlemagne*, by *Gotricus* then King of *Denmark*, to hinder the Incursions of the *Saxons*, and somewhat resembles the *Picts* Wall erected by the *Romans* in *Great Britain*. This ancient Rampart is commonly call'd *Danewark* by the Inhabitants, and the report goes that it sometimo reach'd (as well as that in *England*) from one Sea to the other.

HADERSLEBEN, or *HADERSLEVE*, a noted Sea-port Town, is situated near the *Baltick* Sea, over against the Island of *Funen*, at the distance of seven *German* Miles from *Flensburg*, and 40 from *Sleswick* to the North. *Waldemar* Duke of *Jutland*, confirm'd its Charter about the Year 1292, and it formerly had for its defence a strong Castle founded on the Top of a Hill that commands the Town. But *John* Earl of *Holstein*, eldest Son of King *Christian* I. caused this Forress to be demolished, and began to build a new one call'd from his name *Hansburg*, or *John's* Castle, (*Hans* in the *German* and *Danish* Tongues signifying the same with *John*) which was not brought to Perfection until the time of King *Frederick* II. The Streets in *Hadersleben* are generally fair, broad, and Mevery uniform. In the great Church is to be seen a stately Monument erected by King *Eric* VIII. to the mory of *Rombold* Duke of *Silesia*, who was sent hither in quality of Ambassador from the Emperor *Sigismund*, to accommodate the differences between the said King and the Earls of *Holstein*, about their Pretensions to the Dutchy of *Slesvick*, but dy'd before the Negotiation was finished. This Town and Castle were twice taken by the *Swedes* during their Wars with the *Danes*, but restor'd to the later by virtue of a Treaty of Peace

concluded

concluded between both Crowns, *A. D.* 1658. It is alſo remarkable for giving Birth to *Frederick* III. King of *Denmark*, in 1609, who was the firſt that render'd that Crown Hereditary.

TUNDERENS, two Port-Towns, *viz.* the Greater and Leſſer, ſtand on the Weſtern ſhore or Coaſts of the *German* Ocean, and are both Places of no ſmall Traffick.

APPENRADE is built on a ſmall Bay of the *Baltick* Sea, over againſt the Iſle of *Alſen*, and much frequented by the *Daniſh* Fiſher-men.

FLENSBURG, *Flensburgum*, is ſo call'd from the Bay of *Flen* upon which it is ſeated, altho' others derive its name from one *Fleno* a *Daniſh* Noble-man, who was Lord of the Mannor, and had the Cuſtom of the Fiſhing-trade hereabouts; but *Mhier* would have it written *Vlensburg* from *Vlens*, which in the Language of the Natives denotes the ebbing and flowing of the Sea. The Town is remarkable for its Situation in a low and pleaſant Vally encompaſs'd with divers high Hills, and conſiſts chiefly in one continu'd Street of fair Buildings, reaching near two *Engliſh* Miles in length, the Ships riding ſo commodiouſly in the Haven, that the Burgers load and unload them even at their very doors. The Suburbs are guarded with a Caſtle that ſtands on the Top of a Hill and commands both the Town and Harbour; between which and *Sleswick* lies a Territory, in time paſt inhabited by the ancient *Angles*, the Anceſtors and firſt Founders of our *Engliſh* Nation in *Great Britain*, as it appears both from the Teſtimony of the famous Hiſtorian *Ethelword*, and a ſmall Village in this Tract, ſtill retaining the name of *Anglen*.

GOTTORP, *Gottorpium*, the ancient Palace of the Earls and Dukes of *Holſtein* near *Sleſwick*, is indeed one of the fineſt Seats in all theſe Northern parts of *Europe*, being extreamly well fortified, and ſtanding in an Iſland, environed with a large Lake made by the River *Sley*, the Waters whereof are clear and full of Fiſh, carrying Veſſels of ſmall burden to and from the *Baltick* Sea. The Gardens belonging to theſe Appartments are large, cut out of a ſteep Hill on the other ſide of the Lake, and beautify'd with curious Fountains, Parterres, Walks and Water-works; beſides a noble and ſpacious Park, or rather Foreſt adjoyning, well ſtockt with Deer, Wild-Boars, and other ſorts of Game. Among the chief Rarities of this Place, we may reckon the Library, which is a Store-houſe of choice Books and Manuſcripts that have been collected with much diligence and precaution by divers Dukes of *Holſtein*. Here alſo is to be ſeen an admirable Globe, which one of the Dukes cauſed to be made of Copper, being 10 Foot and an half in Diameter; on it is repreſented the figure of the Sun, which moves in the Eccliptick-Line Riſing and Setting regularly. And indeed the Motion of this whole Globe exactly follows that of the Heavens, by the means of certain Wheels which are turn'd about by Water convey'd from an adjacent Mountain. At *Gottorp* is eſtabliſh'd a *Tol-booth*, or Cuſtom-houſe, where Toll is paid every Year for 50000 head of Cattel, tranſported out of *Jutland* into *Germany*.

EKELFORDT, or *EKELENFORDT*, *Ekelenfordia* lies between *Sleſwick* and *Kiel*, and had its name from the abundance of Squirrels in the neighbouring Woods, as it is evident from the Arms of the Town, which is much enrich'd by Traffick, and the convenience of its Harbour, as being one of the faireſt on the Coaſts of the *Baltick* Sea.

FRIDERICKSTADT, *Fridericoſtadium* is a little Town on the banks of the River *Eyder*, which owes its Foundation to *Frederick* Duke of *Holſtein* and *Sleſwick*, who endeavoured to ſettle the Silk-Trade there, and to that purpoſe, in the Year 1633, ſent a famous Embaſſy into *Perſia* and *Moſcovy*; an Account whereof has been publiſh'd by the Secretary *Adam Olearius*.

The Dioceſs of *RIPEN*, *Dioceſis Ripenſis*, bordering on Southern *Jutland*, contains 30 ſeveral Lordſhips, 282 Pariſhes, 10 Caſtles, 100 Noble-mens Houſes, and 7 Cities or large Towns, the chief of which are theſe, *viz.*

RIPEN, *Ripa*, is ſituated in a very pleaſant Country on the clear River *Nipſaa*, which parting it ſelf into three ſtreams, divides the Town into as many parts, and gave occaſion to its Arms, which are three Lions. It has been long ſince dignified with a Biſhops See, Suffragan of *Lunden*, and has a Commodious Harbour, together with a ſtrong Fort. The Cathedral is a Magnificent Structure of hewn Stone, adorn'd with a Tower or Steeple of a vaſt height, built with Marble and Brick, which ſerves as a Land-mark to thoſe that Sail along theſe dangerous Coaſts. This Church was firſt founded on the Top of a Hill, by *Eric*, ſir-nam'd *Barn*, or the *Child*, King of *Denmark*; whom St. *Anſchar* converted to Chriſtianity about *A. C.* 848. But it was not made a Cathedral, nor the Epiſcopal See ſettled there until near 150 Years after, when Idolatry which had prevail'd again in the Kingdom under ſome Foreign Princes was aboliſh'd, and the Chriſtian Religion re-eſtabliſh'd. There is alſo founded here a kind of Univerſity, but it is much inferiour to that of *Copenhagen*. The City of *Ripen* was taken by the *Swedes*, *A. D.* 1645, and recover'd within a little while after. It is diſtant 55 Miles from *Sleſwick* to the North-Weſt, and 67 from *Wiburg* to the South.

KOLDING is water'd on the South ſide by a River, which ſeparates the Northern *Jutland* from the Southern, and ſoon after diſcharges it ſelf into the *Baltick* Sea. King *Eric Glipping*, having laid the firſt Foundation of this City about *A. D.* 1268, in the place of an old Caſtle of the ſame name, cauſed it to be fortified with ſtrong Walls and deep Ditches, ſo as it might be able to defend the Frontiers of the *Daniſh* Dominions, which at that time were extended no farther Southward. But *Chriſtian* III. took ſo great delight in its Situation and the Pleaſantneſs of the adjacent Country, that he repair'd the Caſtle *Arnsburg*, that hangs over the Town, remov'd his Court thither, and dy'd in the ſame place. The Bridge over the River brings a great Treature every Year into the King of *Denmark*'s Exchequer, ſince for every Ox or Horſe that paſſes it toward *Holſtein*, or any of the Hanſe Towns, the Owners pay a *Rix-dollar*, *i. e.* almoſt a Crown in *Engliſh* Mony, beſides the Impoſts laid upon all other kinds of Merchandizes; ſo that conſidering the numerous Herds of Cattle convey'd yearly out of North *Jutland* this way, the Toll muſt needs amount to a vaſt Revenue.

LEMWICK ſtands on the ſide of the Bay of *Limford*, whence its name is deriv'd, and is the utmoſt boundary of the Dioceſs of *Ripen*.

The Dioceſs of *Arhuſen* lies along the Coaſts of the *Baltick* Sea, and within its limits are enclos'd 31 Courts of Judicature, 7 Cities or Wall'd Towns, 304 Pariſhes, and 5 Forts, the ſtrongeſt whereof is *Schanderborgh* or *Schonderborch*, i. e. the *fair Caſtle* built on the River *Gudden*.

ARHUSEN, *Arhuſium*, is a neat and pleaſant City on the *Baltick* ſhore, two Miles Weſt of the Iſle of *Funen*, 10 South of *Alburg*, and 26 North of *Lubeck*. It is ſo call'd (according to moſt Etymologiſts) as it were *Aar-hus*, that is to ſay, the *Houſe of Oars*; altho' *Pontanus*, with much leſs probability, would willingly deduce the word *Arhuſen* from *Ptolomy*'s *Harudes*. Some are of opinion that *Poppo* was ordain'd the firſt Biſhop of this Dioceſs *A. C.* 992, but the greater part of the *Daniſh* Hiſtoriographers aſſure us, that the Epiſcopal See was not founded until the Year 1014. The Cathedral Church is a curious piece of Architecture, beautified with divers rich Monuments of Prelates, Noble-men, *&c.* But the Biſhop's Palace has lain for a long time in its Ruins, yet ſhews ſome marks of its ancient Magnificence and Grandeur. The City of *Arhuſen* was taken and almoſt deſtroy'd by the *Swedes*, *A. D.* 1644.

THE Dioceſs of *WIBURG* is ſituated in the very middle of North-*Jutland*, and its moſt memorable Bays are *Sallingſundt*, *Vickyundt*, *Hualpſundt*, *Seberſundt*, and *Otthesſundt*, the laſt of which is ſo called from the Emperor *Otho* I. ſir-nam'd the Great, who made an Inroad into *Jutland* about the Year 948, and penetrated even as far as theſe parts, where (as it is reported) having caſt a Javelin into this Bay, he gave it the name it ſtill retains. But the moſt conſiderable quarter of this Dioceſs is *Salling*, a fruitful Peninſula in the *Lymford*, where are bred the beſt Horſes in the whole Kingdom of *Denmark*.

WIBURG ſtands in the heart of the Promontory of North-*Jutland*, at an equal diſtance from the *German* and *Baltick* Sea, eight Miles from *Alburg* to the South-Eaſt; and is indeed a Place of a very great concourſe of People, who reſort to the high Court of Judicature held here, from whence lies no Appeal, except to the King himſelf. It was formerly called *Cimmersberg*, as being the chief City of the ancient *Cimbrians*; but it is not well known whence came the more modern name of *Wiburg*: For ſome are of opinion that it was taken from *Wiglet*, a certain Prince who united the petty Principalities of the *Cimbrians*. And *Elmot* in the Life of St. *Canutus* intimates, that it came from *Wig* an Idol worſhip'd in this place, but it is very probable, that it was the Seat of the *Daniſh* Pirates, anciently termed *Wigs* or *Wikenger*, as the Inhabitants of *Glocester-ſhire*, *Worceſter-ſhire*, &c. (according to Mr. *Camden*'s Conjecture) were heretofore called *Wiccii* from the Sea-Robberies, continually committed by them on the Mouth of the River *Severn*. The Epiſcopal See of *Wiburg* was founded by King *Sueno Eſthrith*, *A. D.* 1065, and *Herebert* was inſtalled the firſt Biſhop.

THE Dioceſs of *ALBURG* lies North of that of *Wiburg*, and comprehends 13 High-Courts of Judicature, 180 Pariſhes, 6 principal Towns, and 100 Noble-mens Seats. The moſt fruitful part of it is ſeated between the *German* Ocean and *Lymford* Bay, which extends it ſelf along a great part of the Peninſula of *Jutland*, and comprehends a large Iſland nam'd *Mors*. The chief Town of this Tract is *Tyſted*, where *Chriſtian* III. founded a Free-School, which is now improved to a kind of Univerſity.

ALBURG is ſeated on the *Lymford*, ſcarce three Miles Weſt of the *Baltick* Sea, and owes its name to the vaſt quantities of Eels taken in that part of the Bay, having been before called *Burgle*, whence the Biſhoprick is often named in *Latin Epiſcopatus Burglavienſis*, or *Burglumienſis*. This Biſhoprick was firſt erected by King *Sueno Eſthrith*, the Son of *Ulf* an *Engliſh* Earl, *A. D.* 1065, at the ſame time with that of *Wiburg*, ſo that there has been for ſome Years a Conteſt between the Prelates of theſe Dioceſſes about Precedency, each pretending his Biſhoprick the moſt ancient. But the Biſhops of *Alburg* uſually reſided at *Borlum*, a ſmall Village not far from this City, until upon the Eſtabliſhing of the Reformation throughout the Kingdom of *Denmark*, *Stigot* the laſt Popiſh Biſhop was enjoyn'd to abdicate all Epiſcopal Juriſdiction, and to retire into the Monaſtery of *Borlum*. This happened *A. D.* 1536, and the *Lutheran* Prelates ever ſince have had their Palace at *Alburg*.

The Territory of *WENSYSSEL* extended toward the fartheſt Promontory of North-*Jutland*, is known by the *Latin* names of *Vendlia* and *Vandalia*, and ſuppoſed to have been the Seat of the ancient *Vandals*. The chief Town in this Tract is likewiſe call'd *Wenſyſſel* from the Province, and the Inhabitants are the moſt robuſt of any throughout the whole Kingdom of *Denmark*.

SCHAGEN ſtands on the very point of the Cape or Promontory and is waſhed both by the *Norwegian* and *Baltick* Seas. It is much more frequented by Merchants from all parts of *Europe*, than any other Town in *Jutland*, and its Trade would be far more conſiderable if the adjacent Coaſts were not ſo dangerous.

SEELAND, or *ZEALAND*, the largeſt and moſt fruitful Iſland in the *Baltick* Sea, lies to the Eaſt of *Funen*, and is ſeparated from thence by the Streight of the *Belt*, as alſo on the other ſide from the Continent of *Schonen* by a ſmall Frith, which the Inhabitants call *Oreſundt*, or the *Sound*, thro' which paſs all Merchant-Ships that Trade into the *Baltick*. This Iſland, which extends it ſelf about 80 *Engliſh* Miles in length, and 240 in compaſs, is undoubtedly the ancient *Codononia*, mention'd by *Pomponius Mela*, which ſignifies the ſame thing as the more modern words of *Dania* or *Denmark*. It is named *Seeland*, (according to the opinion of moſt *Daniſh* Authors) as it were *Sædland* or *Seedland*, from the plenty of Corn that grows therein; but others more probably affirm that the word denotes only an Iſland or Plot of Ground encompaſs'd with the Sea. The Soil is very fertile bringing forth Wheat in ſome places, Barley almoſt every where in abundance, together with a great quantity of Rye and Oats. The Graſs is generally ſhort and ſweet, growing on the borders of the Corn-fields, or in ſome Mooriſh Grounds. There is alſo a great number of Lakes well ſtor'd with Fiſh, and Foreſts yielding much variety of Game, *viz.* Stags, Wild-Boars, Ro-Bucks, *&c.* Indeed the Country is in moſt places very pleaſant, as being beſet with little Hills, Woods, chiefly of Beech-Trees, Rivulets and Lakes, that afford a delicate Proſpect to the Eye, by their agreeable diverſity.

COPENHAGEN, *Hafnia aut Haunia*, the Metropolis of the Iſle of *Seeland*, as alſo of the whole Kingdom of *Denmark*, and the Royal Seat of the *Daniſh* Monarchs, is ſeated in a Plain on the Streight of the *Sound*, only three *Daniſh* Miles from the Coaſts of *Schonen*, four Eaſt of *Roſchild*, as many South of *Kronenburg*, 30 likewiſe South of *Gothenburg*, 45 Weſt of *Calmar*, and 70 South-Weſt of *Stockholm*. It is commonly call'd *Kiobenhaun* by the Inhabitants, and *Copenhaven* by the *Germans*, corruptly for *Kiobmanſhaven*, i. e. *Portus Mercatorum*, or the *Merchants Haven*; altho' *Meierus*, a learned Writer, with little or no Grounds, derives the Etymology of its name from *Coppen*, ſignifying *Fames* in the *Friſian* Language, that is to ſay, St. *James*'s *Haven*. However it is no very ancient City, as having taken its riſe from a Fortreſs which *Axel*, *Huydo*, or *Wide* ſir-named *Snare*, (whom *Saxo Grammaticus* calls *Abſolon*) Arch-Biſhop of *Lunden*, erected in this Place about the Year 1168, to reſtrain the Incurſions of Pirates. The Fort was then known

by the name of *Axel-huys*, and proved a good Defence to the whole Island, insomuch that it was soon surrounded with divers Cabbins of Fisher-men, and Magazines or Ware-houses of Merchants and other Traders, that continually resorted hither to furnish their Vessels with such Provisions and Commodities, as the Country afforded. Thus Traffick daily encreased more and more, and the first Foundations were laid of a Hamlet, which in proces of time grew up to as flourishing a City as most in *Europe*; *James Ecland*, Bishop of *Roschild*, was its first Patron, and granted many Privileges thereto, *A. D.* 1254. These were confirmed by his Successor *Ignatius*, and considerably enlarged by King *Waldemar*, in 1341, as also by *Eric* of *Pomerania*, in 1371. Afterward *Christopher* of *Bavaria* endow'd it with the same Immunities, as the other Cities of *Denmark*, in 1443; And all these Concessions were ratified by the large Charters of *Christian* III. and *Frederick* II.

Indeed the Situation of *Copenhagen* is extreamly advantagious, being encompassed on the Land side with a very pleasant Country, and on the Sea-side with one of the finest Harbours in the World, capacious enough to hold 500 Sail; the Road without is likewise very safe, and fenc'd from the Violence of the Waves, by a large Bank of Sand. The entrance of the Port is so narrow, that but one Ship can pass at once, and is shut up every Night with a strong Boom, the Mouth of it being commanded on one side by the Citadel, and on the other by a Block-house, well furnished with Cannon. The City it self is environed with deep Ditches, and high Ramparts of Earth rais'd according to the Rules of Modern Fortification, and joyned on the Eastern side by a Timber-Bridge, to the little Isle of *Amager*. The Streets are broad, clean and neat, having Lights constantly kept therein during the Night. The Houses amounting to the number of 9000, are for the most part well built with Timber, but the Intervals are filled up with Brick-work. The principal Churches are those dedicated to the Holy-Ghost and St. *Nicolas*, but the Cathedral, in which the Kings are usually Crown'd, bears the name of St. *Mary*, and is adorned with a stately Copper Spire, built at the proper cost and charge of *Christian* IV. the present King's Grandfather, who was the Founder of divers other noble Structures. The University of *Copenhagen* was founded by *Christian* I. in 1478, or 1479, and this Prince procured for it of Pope *Sixtus* IV. the same Privileges with those of *Bononia* in *Italy*. Not many Years ago an Academy was in like manner established here, for the Teaching of all sorts of Martial Exercises, as Dancing, Vaulting, Riding the Great Horse, &c. besides Foreign Languages, and the Mathematical Sciences. His present *Danish* Majesty has much improved this College, and endow'd it with considerable Revenues and Privileges. Among the other Publick Buildings, the chief are the Citadel, the Observatory, called *Runde Taarn*, or the *Round Tower*; the Royal Palace, with the adjoyning Gardens and Banqueting-house of *Rosenburg*; the Exchange, and the Arsenal, which is undoubtedly one of the best in *Europe*, and much celebrated for that wonderful Celestial Globe, of six Foot Diameter, made by *Tycho Brahe*, the renowned *Danish* Astronomer. The Market-place is extreamly spacious, and no small Ornament to the City, which is governed by four Burgo-Masters, one of whom enjoys the Title of Regent, or President, during his Life.

It 1658, the *Swedish* Forces under the Conduct of their Valiant King *Charles Gustavus*, marched over the Ice from the Country of *Holstein*, to the Island of *Funen*, and having harrassed these Territories, compelled the King of *Denmark* to accept of a Peace on very disadvantageous Terms. In the next Year the same Prince returned with his Army, and formally invested the City of *Copenhagen*, but was at last forc'd to raise the Siege.

ROSCHILD, or *ROSKILL*, *Roschildia*; takes its name from a River with which it is watered, and that drives seven Mills, *Roe* in the ancient *Danish* Language signifying a King, and *Kille* a Stream of Water or Brook. It was formerly the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom, and once contained (as we are informed by *Lyscander*) no less than Twenty seven fair Churches. An *Episcopal* See was also erected there by *Sueno* or *Suenothlo* King of *England*, *Denmark*, *Sweden* and *Norway*, about the year 1012. and one *Gerebrand* a Monk was ordain'd the first Bishop, whose Successours had the honour of Crowning the Kings of *Denmark*; but this Bishoprick has been since united to that of *Copenhagen*. Afterward *Sueno Gratenbede* caused the Town to be fortify'd with a Ditch, Wall and other Ramparts. The old Cathedral Church is famous for the Tombs of many *Danish* Monarchs, some whereof are very sumptuous and magnificent; among these stands a fair Marble Pillar, on which *Margaret* Queen of *Denmark* hung the Whet-stone she had receiv'd from *Albert* King of *Sweden*, to sharpen her Needles. But this unfortunate Prince paid dear for his Jest; for being defeated by the Queen in a bloody Battle, he was detained seven Years in Prison, and compell'd to renounce all his Right to the Kingdom of *Sweden*. Moreover the Town of *Roschild* is noted for a Treaty of Peace concluded between the *Swedes* and *Danes*, Anno 1658.

ELSENEUR, *ELSENORE*, *HELSCHENOER*, *HELSINGOR*, or *HALSINGOR*, is so nam'd as it were *Helsen-Ore*, *i.e.* an *Ear in the Neck*, as being at first only a Watch-Tower (built on the Neck or streight of the Sea, commonly call'd the *Sound*, or *Oresound*; it is also probable that the Castle of *Helsingburg* on the opposite Shore of *Schonen* derives its name from the same Original. Between these two Forts pass all Vessels that Trade into the *Baltick*, so that this Streight next that of *Gibraltar* may well be esteem'd the most frequented and considerable of any in *Europe*. The Town of *Elsenore* is defended by the Royal and Impregnable Castle of *Croneburg*, which commands this side of the Sound, as *Helsingburg* secures the other. It owes its foundation to *Frederick* II. who built it at his own proper Charges with Free-stone brought thither out of *Gothland*, and Cover'd it with Copper. This Fortress has been for many Years the Seat of the *Danish* Monarchs, and at present every Ship that passeth through the Streight is oblig'd to strike Sail thereto. Afterward the Master is to come to a Composition in the Town for Custom, under a penalty of the Confiscation of his Vessel and all its Cargo.

FREDERICKSBURG, *Fredericoburgum*, the chief Country Palace of the Kings of *Denmark*, stands about Twenty *English* Miles from *Copenhagen* to the North-west in the midst of a Lake, the Foundations of it being laid in the Water, and the Passages leading thereto over several Draw-bridges. It was formerly only a Monastery call'd *Ebelholt*, and dedicated to the Holy Ghost, of which *Joannes Parisiensis* who was Canoniz'd for a Saint, is said to have been Abbot about the Year 1201. The lower part of the House is built with Free-stone, and the upper with Brick, having been first begun by one *Harlef* a *Danish* Nobleman, who sold it to King *Frederick* II. Afterward his Son *Christian* IV. laid out vast Sums of Money in inlarging this Royal Palace, and beautifyed it with the richest Statues, Pictures, Hangings and other sorts of Furniture that *Europe* could afford, but it was not entirely finished until the time of *Frederick* III. The adjoyning Park was first Stockt with Fallow-Deer, transported thither out of *England*, in the 24th. Year of Queen *Elizabeths* Reign, and adorn'd with large Ponds, abundance of high Trees, a fair Bathing House and other Embellishments.

RINGSTEDE is seated in the very center of *Seeland*, being a Town of the greatest Antiquity of any in *Denmark*, except *Roschild*. Many of the *Danish* Kings were interr'd therein, particularly King *Waldemar* I. and *Eric* the Pious.

KALLENBURG, *Callunda aut Callundeburgum*, was at first a small Village, known by the name of *Herwig*, and inhabited only by Fishermen. But *Esbern* Brother to *Axel* or *Absolon Huyd* Arch-Bishop of *Lunden*, rais'd it to the dignity of a City about *A.D.* 1158. or (according to the opinion of others) in 1171. and Beautify'd it with a Castle, Church, and divers other publick Edifices. It is also at present a place of a considerable Trade, and has a very safe and commodious Harbour.

SOR, *SOOR* or *SOER*, *Sora*, is remarkable for its Situation in a pleasant Woody Country, between *Slagen* and *Ringstede*. The abovementioned *Absolon Huyd* Arch-Bishop of *Lunden* and Bishop of *Roschild* first founded a fair Monastery here, about the middle of the XII. Century, and endowed it with large Revenues for the Maintenance of divers learned Men, among whom was *Saxo Grammaticus* the Famous Author of the *Danish* History. Afterward *Esbern* the said Arch-Bishops Brother enlarg'd it, and augmented the Revenues by the addition of fourteen Villages. King *Frederick* II. in like manner having remov'd the School which he had established at *Fredericksburg* for the Education of the young Nobility in this place, made a further Augmentation of the Income: Insomuch, that of a rich Popish Monastery it became one of the Noblest Free-Schools in the reformed part of Christendom, which was turned into a small University by *Christian* IV. who appointed Salaries for a certain Number of Professors, and at the same time constituted an Academy furnished with able Masters for the Instructing of young Gentlemen in all sorts of Martial Exercises and Acts of Chivalry. Thus in proces of time the University of *Sora* grew to be the most famous in the whole Kingdom of *Denmark*. In the Year 1621. the Lands of the demolished Nunnery of *Marieho* in *Laland* were given thereto; but at present these and all the other large Territories formerly belonging to this University are possest by the King, who sometimes talks of restablishing it, but perhaps a stop has been put to his design, chiefly through the dissuation of the Professors at *Copenhagen*, whose Interest it is to hinder the Establishing of another University in their Neighbourhood.

KOGE, *Cogium*, is a small but very populous Town, distant about 16 Miles from *Copenhagen* to the South. It is much enricht by Traffick, and more especially throng'd with Corn-Merchants and Fishmongers.

AMAGA, or *AMAGER*, *Amagria*, the least Island of the *Danish* Seas, lies on the East of *Copenhagen*, about six *English* Miles in length, four in breadth, and fifteen or sixteen in compass, being well stockt with all sorts of Fowl and Venison. It likewise brings forth much Corn, and furnishes the Markets of *Copenhagen* every Week with variety of Provisions, *viz.* Meat, Milk, Butter, Cheese, Hares, Domestick Fowls, all sorts of Herbs, &c. whence it is commonly call'd the Nurse of this City, and (as some think) took its name; for *Amaga* in the old *Teutonick* Tongue signifies a Granary or Store-house: We may also refer thereto the Etymology of divers Towns in *Germany* and elsewhere ending in *Magum*, viz. *Drusomagum*, *Borbetomagum*, *Duromagum*, *Neomagum*, &c. In this Island are two Parish Churches, *viz.* one called *Hollander Byes Kirck*, i. e. the *Dutch* Church set apart for the use of a Colony of that Nation, above 150 Years ago by King *Christian* II. and the other *Torne Byes Kirck*, which belongs to the Natives. The *Swedish* Forces made a Descent on this Island, on the 9th. of *October* Anno 1658. and the next day burnt all the Villages in it; but on the 10th of *December* following, their King *Charles Gustavus*; and General *Wrangel* were forced to leave their Army engag'd in Battle, and to escape by flight in a Fisher-mans Boat.

FUNEN, *Fionia* is situated between *Seeland* and *Jutland*, being separated from the former by the *Beltis-Sunde*, or great *Belt*, and from the later by the lesser Belt or *Middelfarfundt*. Its name (according to the conjecture of *Stephanius*) is derived from the word *Fion*, which in the old *Runick* Monuments denotes *a Neck of Land rent from the Continent*. It is the largest Island next to *Seeland*, of any in the Dominions of the King of *Denmark*, reaching about 10 *German* Miles in length from East to West, as also 8 in Breadth, and 190 *English* Miles in Compass. It contains above 250 fair Villages, and 264 Parish Churches. This Island abounds with all manner of Grain, especially Wheat, Rye, and Barley: So that great Quantities thereof are transported thence Yearly into other Countries. Here are also numerous Herds of Cattle, and very good breeds of Horses; not to mention that the Woods which overspread almost the whole Island, are extreamly well Stor'd with Deer, Hares, Foxes and other sorts of Game.

ODENSEE or *OTTENSEE*, *Ottonia*, took its Name (as some say) from *Woden*, otherwise called *Othin* or *Odin*, the great Idol of the ancient *Danes*, and others with greater probability give it out that it was first founded by *Otho* I. Emperor of *Germany*, who invaded a great part of the *Danish* Territories, and left his name in several Places. But *Pontanus* makes King *Harold* its Founder, who to testify his gratitude to the said Emperor, through whose persuasion he had embrac'd the Christian Religion, named the Town *Ottensche*, and his Son *Suenotho*. This City stands in the very heart of the Island 14 Miles North of *Sleswick*, and 18 West of *Copenhagen*, and is on that account a fit place for the Sessions of the Nobility and Magistracy yearly held here, as were likewise the General Conventions of the States of the Realm before the Year 1660. It is also Dignified with a Bishops See, under the Metropolitan of *Lunden*, which was erected *A. C.* 950. The Houses are generally well Built, and the Streets very uniform. Among other publick Buildings are two fair Churches, *viz.* one Dedicated to St. *Francis*, and the other to St. *Cnute*; not far from the latter of these stands a stately Town-house, on a very spacious Market-place, where the ancient League between the Crown of *Denmark*, and the Dukes of *Holstein* and *Sleswick* was renewed by King *Frederick* II. *A. D.* 1575. St. *Canutus* King of *Denmark* was Murder'd in St. *Albans* Church in the same City *A. D.* 1077. or 1078. but the Workmen as they were repairing the Quire of the Church which now bears his Name, found in a Vault his Body laid in a Copper Coffin Guilt and adorn'd with preci-

ous Stones, together with an Inſcription in old *Latin* Gothick Characters.

NYBURG is ſeated over againſt *Corſaer* in *Seeland*, and has a capacious and ſafe Port, capable of Harbouring a great number of Veſſels, even of the largeſt ſize. It is one of the principal Towns in the Iſle of *Funen*, and the uſual paſſage from thence into *Seeland*, having been firſt Fortified with a Moat and Ramparts by King *Chriſtian* III. It is alſo famous for the memorable Battle Fought by the Confederate Forces of the Empire, *Brandenburg*, *Poland* and the Low Countries againſt the *Swedes*, in the Year 1659. who were defeated in that Engagement, and totally routed out of *Funen*.

MIDDELFARE lyes on the common paſſage from this Iſle to *Kolding* in *Jutland*; and is noted for the Expedition of *Charles Guſtavus* King of *Sweden*, who having led his Army over the Ice to this place on the 10th day of *January* A. D. 1658. put the *Danes* to flight, and made himſelf abſolute Maſter of the whole Iſland of *Funen*.

SWYNBURG ſtands over againſt the Iſland of *Langeland*, and is in like manner celebrated for the paſſage of the *Swediſh* Forces over the Ice into *Seeland* in the ſame Year 1658.

LANGELAND is a narrow Iſland ſo call'd from its oblong form, and extended between *Funen*, *Seeland* and *Laland*, about 28 Miles in Length, and only 8 in Breadth. The principal Town is *RUDKOPING*, which the *Daniſh* Writers call a City, tho' it is a very mean one, and not at all conſiderable for its Traffick. In this Iſland are likewiſe contain'd 16 Pariſh Churches, and many Noblemens Seats, beſides the ſtrong Fort of *Traneker*, which is well furniſhed with all manner of Military Ammunition.

LALAND or *LAWLAND*, *Lalandia* is ſeparated from *Seeland* by the narrow ſtreight of *Groneſound* or *Golderſond* (as it is written in ſome Maps) and from *Falſter* by a much narrower Bay. This Iſland takes its name from its low Situation, and reaches about 32 *Engliſh* miles in Length, and 20 in Breadth, containing (according to the computation of *Lyſcander*) four ſeveral *Herrits* or Lordſhips, [*Gentes*] and as many Cities or large Towns. It is alſo extreamly Fruitful, affording abundance of Corn and good ſtore of rich Paſturage.

NASKAW or *NACHSCOW* is the chief Town of *Laland*, and its Fortifications are conſiderable; nevertheleſs it was ſtorm'd and burnt, together with the adjoyning Monaſtery by the *Lubeckers*, in the Year 1510. but made a long reſiſtance againſt the *Swediſh* Forces in 1659.

NEWSTADT was once famous for a noble Monaſtery founded there *A.D.* 1286. and the Nunnery of *MARIEBO* mentioned in the Deſcription of *Sor* was ſometime as remarkable a place as any in the whole Iſle of *Laland*.

FALSTER, *Falſtria* lies Southweſt from *Monen*, and is not above 16 *Engliſh* Miles in length, but is much celebrated for its Fruitfulneſs and plenty of Proviſions, ſupplying not only its own Inhabitants with Corn, but alſo a great part of the Dutchy of *Mecklenburg*, and divers other Territories of *Germany*.

NICOPING is one of the moſt pleaſant and beſt built Towns in the whole Kingdom, and on that account it is ſtiled by Dr. *Heylyn* the *Naples* of *Denmark*. It is diſtant 11 miles from *Copenhagen* to the South.

STABECOPING is a place of ſome Trade, chiefly caus'd by the Paſſengers that continually reſort hither between *Seeland* and *Germany*.

MON, *MEUN*, or *MONEN* is a Chalky Iſland lying to the North-Eaſt of *Falſter*, about 30 *Engliſh* Miles in circuit, and ſerving for a good Landmark to the *German* Veſſels that frequent thoſe Seas. It was formerly annexed (as *Lyſcander* informs us) to the perſonal Eſtate of the *Daniſh* Admirals, as a place thought to be moſt convenient of any within the whole Kingdom of *Denmark* for the reſidence of ſuch an Officer. Indeed it defended it ſelf better in the Year 1659. againſt the Attacks of the *Swedes*, than any of the larger Iſlands, as *STEKOE* its capital Town long before gallantly withſtood the *Lubeckers* in 1510. and at laſt compell'd them to retreat.

ALSEN, *Alſona* a ſmall Iſland lies over againſt the Bay of *Flensburg*, and is ſeparated only by a narrow Frith or Arm of the Sea from the Country of *Sleſwick*. It is extremely fruitful, pleaſant and populous, containing 4 Towns and 13 Pariſhes, ſo that ſeveral thouſands of itout Soldiers may be rais'd there upon occaſion in a very ſhort time. The places of greateſt importance in this Iſle are the Forts of *SUNDERBURG* and *NORBURG* which have given Titles to two Dukes of the Houſe of *Holſtein*; the former of theſe was anciently the uſual Seat of the Dukes of *Sleſwick*, and is as yet one of the ſtrongeſt Holds in the Territories of *Denmark*, having not long ſince reſolutely ſuſtained the Attacks of *Wrangel* the *Swediſh* General, and even forced him at laſt to quit the whole Iſland.

The Iſland of *FEMERE*, *Femera aut Femeria* is ſituated on the Coaſts of *Wagerland*, and parted from thence by a very ſmall Channel. Indeed this little Plot of Ground has been ever eſteemed one of the Keys of *Denmark* on the ſide of *Germany*, and on that account King *Chriſtian* IV. in the Year 1628. caus'd the moſt conſiderable places in it, more eſpecially *BURG*, to be ſecured with ſtrong Garriſons, and fortified the old Caſtles which had been ſlighted by ſome of his Predeceſſors.

The Iſland of *BORNHOLM* lies in the *Baltick* Sea, near the Continent of *Schonen*, and includes ſome ſmall Towns that have often ſuffered Damage during the Wars with the *Swedes*, to whom it was ſurrendered by vertue of the Treaty of *Roſchild* concluded between the two Northern Crowns, *A. D.* 1658. But the *Danes* have ſince redeemed it by the exchange of ſeveral Lands *in Schonen*.

WEEN is a ſmall Iſland, ſituated in the ſtreight of the *Sound*, between *Seeland* and *Schonen*, and was formerly famous for the Caſtle or Tower of *Uraniburg*, in which that Noble *Daniſh* Baron named *Tycho Brahe* frequently made Aſtronomical Obſervations, but it is now demoliſh'd and lyes Buried in its ruins. The ſame renowned Mathematician in like manner built a Dungeon call'd *Stelliburg*, beſet with Looking-Glaſſes, and Chryſtals, where he was wont to ſit and obſerve the Stars in all Seaſons.

SAMSOE, *Samſoa aut Samos Danica*, lies between *Seeland* and *Jutland*, almoſt over againſt the City of *Arhuſen* to the Eaſt. It is an Iſland of a very ſmall extent, yet has been lately erected into a County by *Chriſtian* V. the preſent King of *Denmark*, in favour of Madam *More* Counteſs of *Samſoe* a Citizens Daughter of *Copenhagen*, on whom this Prince has begot two Natural Sons.

OLDENBURG and *DELMENHORST* are two Counties in *Germany* that lye together, but are ſeparated from all the reſt of the King of *Denmark*'s Dominions; the two Rivers, *Elb* and *Weſer*, and the Dutchy of *Bremen* interpoſing between them and *Holſtein* to the North-Eaſt; they are alſo bounded on the Weſt by Eaſt-*Frieſland* and the County of *Embden*; on

on the South by part of the Biſhoprick of *Munſter*; and on the North by the *German* Ocean. Theſe Territories are enclos'd within the Circle of *Weſtphalia*, and extended about 35 *Engliſh* miles in Diameter. The Country of *Oldenburg* is for the moſt part flat and Mooriſh, much expos'd to the Inundations of the Sea; nevertheleſs abounds in rich Paſtures for Cattle, and more eſpecially affords Fodder to an excellent Breed of Horſes introduced ſome Years ago by *Antony Hunter*, the laſt Count deſcended from *Wittekind* the firſt Duke of *Saxony*, whoſe Line entirely failing in the Year 1676. this County fell into the poſſeſſion of the King of *Denmark*, who derives his Extraction from the Eldeſt Branch of the Counts of *Oldenburg*. *Delmenhorſt* is ſituated on a higher ground, and beſet with Woods. But the Nature of theſe Countries is ſhewn more at large in the Deſcription of *Germany*.

A Chronological TABLE, ſhewing the Succeſſion of the Kings of *Denmark*, ſince the year of our Lord 930.

The firſt Chriſtian Monarch of this Kingdom.

	A.D.	Years.
1. *Harald* VI.	930	Reigned 50
2. *Suen*, or *Sueno* II.	980	34
3. *Canut*, or *Knute* II. Sirnam'd *the Great*.	1014	21
4. *Canut* III.	1036	9
5. *Magnus* the *Norwegian*.	1045	4
6. *Sueno* III.	1049	27
7. *Harold* VII. the *Idle*.	1074	2
8. *Canut* IV.	1076	9
9. *Olaus*	1085	10
10. *Eric* III.	1095	7
11. *Harold* VIII. or *Nicolas*.	1102	33
12. *Eric* IV.	1135	4
13. *Eric* V.	1139	8
14. *Canut* V.	1147	8
15. *Sueno* IV.	1155	2
16. *Waldemar* I.	1157	28
17. *Canut* VI.	1185	18
18. *Waldemar* II.	1202	40
19. *Eric* VI.	1241	8
20. *Abel*	1250	2
21. *Chriſtopher* I.	1252	7
22. *Eric* VII. the *Old*	1259	27
23. *Eric* VIII. the *Young*.	1286	35
24. *Chriſtopher* II.	1321	12
25. *Waldemar* III.	1333	42
26. *Margaret* and *Haquin*.	1376	37
27. *Eric* IX.	1412 about	26

An Interreign of Six Years.

28. *Chriſtopher* III.	1445	3
29. *Chriſtiern* or *Chriſtian* I.	1448	34
30. *John*	1482	32
31. *Chriſtian* II. depoſed	1513	10
32. *Frederick* I. the *Pacifick*.	1523	11
33. *Chriſtian* III.	1534	24
34. *Frederick* II.	1559	29
35. *Chriſtian* IV.	1588	60

Chriſtian Elected.

36. *Frederick* III.	1648	22
37. *Chriſtian* V.	1670	Reigning

CHAP. IX.

NORWAY, Norwegia.

ALTHO' ſome Mythological Writers derive the Name of this Country from *Nor*, the Son of the Idol *Thor* and Grand-child of *Woden*, vainly ſuppoſed to have been the firſt great Captain of the *Norwegians*; Nevertheleſs it is certain that *Norway* or *Norwegen* (as the *Germans* write the Word) ſignifies no more than the *Northern Way* or *Road*. And indeed in the Vulgar Tongue of the Natives, as alſo of the *Danes* and *Swedes*, it is commonly call'd *Norrick*, and by contraction *Norck*, i. e. The Northern Kingdom. Thus all the *Cimbrian* Kingdoms were anciently named *Regna Norica*, and theſe People are ſtyl'd *Nordlindi* by *Helmoldus*, *Nordliod* or *Nordeleut* in the Northern Languages, denoting *the People of the North*.

The Kingdom of *Norway* is bounded on the North, Weſt and South by the Ocean, and on the Eaſt by many ſmall Lakes, and a long Chain of Mountains which ſeparate it from *Sweden*, being extended from the 59th. Degree to the 71. of Latitude, and from the 23th. Degree of Longitude to the 52. ſo that the whole Continent takes up 1300 *Engliſh* Miles in Length, that is to ſay, from the entrance of the *Baltick* Sea almoſt to the North Cape, and 250 in its greateſt Breadth. The Air is ſo extreme cold, more eſpecially towards the North, that the Soil brings forth little Fruit. The Eaſtern ſide of the Country is full of Sands, craggy Rocks and inacceſſible Mountains, as the Weſtern is beſet with large Gulphs and ſome Rivers, yet ſcarce any of them are Navigable, except that of *Glama*; inſomuch that thoſe parts are very thin Peopled, but in the Southern are greater ſtore of Inhabitants who dwell in pleaſant Valleys environ'd with barren and Rocky Hills, the Air being much more temperate there, as alſo all along the Weſtern Coaſts. The reſt of the Country is overſpread with Woods and Foreſts, abounding more eſpecially in Fir Trees, furniſhing a very conſiderable part of *Europe* with Deal-boards for the Building of Houſes; and huge Maſts for Ships. On the Northern and Weſtern Coaſts lye a great number of Iſlands, the moſt remarkable whereof are theſe, *viz. Maghero*, *Suro*, *Samen*, *Trommes*, *Stegen*, *Lofoten*, *Hiteren*, &c. *Magi-*

nus

nus makes mention of a certain Lake near *Drontheim*, the Waters of which are never Frozen, notwithstanding the exceſſive coldneſs of the Seaſon; and near the Iſle of *Hiteren* is a dangerous Whirl-pool, well known by the name of the *Maelſtroome*, wherein Veſſels are often ſwallowed up with their whole Cargo. Some other Iſlands depend in like manner on this Kingdom, as *Iſeland*, *Greenland*, *Spitsberg*, *Fero* and *Orkney*; but the King of *Denmark*'s pretenſions to the two laſt have been relinquiſhed, and his whole Right reſign'd to *James* VI. King of *Scotland*, and afterward of the whole Iſland of Great *Britain*.

The ancient Inhabitants of *Norway* were very formidable, and notorious Pirats. For they made frequent Deſcents on the low Countries, *Britain* and *France*, and having ſubdu'd *Neuſtria*, a Province in the laſt Kingdom, impos'd on it the name of *Normandy*, inſomuch that this Supplication was inſerted in all the Litanies of thoſe times, *A furore Normannorum libera nos Domine*; *From the fury of the* Normans *Good Lord deliver us*. It is alſo recorded in the Hiſtory of the ſame Nation, that they over-ran *Apulia*, *Sicily*, *Pruſſia*, *Hemi-Gallia* and *Careliſia*, and ſettled Colonies in thoſe ſeveral Countries; beſides that it is generally believ'd that they Peopled *Iſeland* after they had withdrawn themſelves from the Dominions of *Harald Harfager*. However at this day the Seas are ſcarce any where ſo ſecure as on the Coaſts of *Norway*, and the preſent *Norwegians* are naturally endu'd with much ſimplicity and integrity, entertaining Strangers with a great deal of Courteſie. They are alſo hardy, laborious and juſt in their Dealings, eſteeming themſelves much Superiour to the *Danes*, whom they ignominiouſly term *Jutes*, altho' conſtrain'd to ſubmit to their Yoak: For the King of *Denmark* treats them rigorouſly enough, allowing them little or no Shipping, and ſeldom or never making uſe of any of this Nation in his Wars as being loth to truſt them with Arms. The Chriſtian Religion was firſt introduc'd into thoſe parts by *Olaus* the Son of King *Trigon*, *A. D.* 955. and propagated by *Harold* in 1018. The Inhabitants of *Norway* now profeſs the ſame Religion as the *Danes*, as likewiſe do thoſe of the Bordering Territories of *Lapland*, except ſome who adore the Sun, Fire, Foreſts, Serpents, &c. Indeed *Lapland* is the only place in *Europe* wherein are found any Idolaters.

The Revenues of his *Daniſh* Majeſty in *Norway* amounting yearly to 800000 Rix-Dollars, proceed chiefly from the profit of the Fiſhing Trade, of which he receives a tenth part, as alſo from the Exportation of Timber of all kinds, Maſts, Pitch and Tarr taken out of their Foreſts, by divers Nations, eſpecially the *Engliſh* and *Hollanders*, between whom and this Prince ſeveral particular Treaties have been ratify'd on that account. Furthermore, the Mountains afford ſome Mines of Silver, Copper and Iron, which nevertheleſs are not very conſiderable: But the Valleys yield good ſtore of Barley and Fodder to numerous Herds of Cattle, inſomuch that great quantities of Hides, Tallow, Butter and Cheeſe are Exported thence every Year. Beſides theſe Commodities there is a Staple Trade for Iron, Stock-fiſh, and Train-Oyl, which is vended throughout all the Countries of *Europe*. The whole Kingdom of *Norway* is commonly divided into two large Provinces, *viz.* the Norehern and Southern, and Govern'd by a Vice-Roy, or as they call him, Stadt-holder, ſent thither by the Court of *Denmark*, who acts as it were an abſolute Sovereign, and diſpoſes of all things at his Pleaſure. This Dignity is now enjoy'd by his high Excellency Count *Guldenlieu*, Natural Brother to the preſent King *Chriſtian* V. There are alſo five other General Governours or Magiſtrates who preſide over five ſeveral Provinces, and are aſſiſted by many other inferiour Officers: The firſt of theſe is of *Aggerhus*, the ſecond of *Bergen*, the third of *Drontheim*, the fourth of *Wardhuys* and the fifth of *Bahus*, altho this laſt place is now in the Poſſeſſion of the *Swedes*.

NORWAY Divided into two Parts.

1. The Continent wherein are Five Governments.

- 1. Aggerhus, *in which are contain'd theſe Towns*, &c. viz.
  - *Anſlo, Opſlo*, or *Chriſtiana* Biſh. Cap.
  - *Scheen.*
  - *Moſs.*
  - *Hollen.*
  - *Tolen.*
  - *Doſre.*
  - *Friderickſtadt.*
  - *Guſtal.*
  - *Hammar.*
  - *Tronsberg.*
- 2. Berghen, *in which are*
  - *Berghen* Biſh. C.
  - *Haluo.*
  - *Soyden.*
  - *Eiden.*
  - *Lund.*
  - *Felſo.*
  - *Hemeland.*
  - *Northolm.*
  - *Arnedal.*
- 3. Drontheim, *in which are theſe Towns*, &c. viz.
  - *Staffanger*, Biſh.
  - *Drontheim*, Archbiſh. C.
  - *Wisk.*
  - *Oſtraford.*
  - *Malager.*
  - *Alenby.*
  - *Schordael.*
  - *Opdael.*
  - *Store.*
  - *Olſenk.*
  - *Melus.*
  - *Mellung.*
  - *Wardal.*
  - *Evene.*
- 4. Wardhus, *in which are*
  - *Wardhus*, Cap.
  - *Hoop.*
  - *Tannebay.*
  - *Warangar.*
  - *Weſick.*
- 5. Bahus, *in which are*
  - *Bahus*, Cap.
  - *Maelſtrand.*
  - *Oddevalla.*
  - *Berg.*
  - *Feer.*
  - *Aremark.*
  - *Isberg.*

2. The Principal Iſlands on the Weſtern Coaſts.

- *Maghero.*
- *Suro.*
- *Samin.*
- *Trommes.*
- *Stegen.*
- *Loffoten.*
- *Hiteren.*

AGGERHUS, Aggerhuſia is a Caſtle ſituated on the Gulph of *Anſlo*, within a League of the Town of that name. It has alſo given its name to the whole Province, and is memorable for the brave reſiſtance it made againſt the *Swediſh* Forces, in the Year 1567.

1567, that were ſhamefully beat back after they had laid Siege thereto 18 Weeks together. The Province of *Aggerhus* being 240 Miles long, affords a conſiderable Revenue in Fiſh and Timber to the King of *Denmark*. It is bounded on the North by *Drontheim*, on the South by the *Sound*, on the Eaſt by *Bergen*, on the Weſt by the Territories of *Sweden*.

ANSLO, or *OPSLO*, *Anſloa*, *Anſloga aut Chriſtiania*, is the Metropolis of the Government of *Aggerhus*, and the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Arch-Biſhop of *Drontheim*, from whence it is diſtant about 300 Miles, as alſo 60 North of *Friderickſtadt*, 120 Eaſt of *Berghen*, 140 off *Bahus*, and only 35 from the *Baltick* Sea. This City owes its Foundation to King *Harold*, Contemporary with *Sueno Eſtbrith* King of *Denmark*, who frequently kept his Court there; but was miſerably laid waſt by a dreadful Fire which happen'd in the time of *Chriſtian* IV. King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, who rebuilt it *A. D.* 1614, and gave it the name of *Chriſtiania*, which is as yet retain'd among the *Danes* and others. Not long before, in the ſame Town, were celebrated the Nuptial Solemnities between *James* VI. King of *Scotland*, as alſo afterward of *England*, and *Ann* the Daughter of *Frederick* II. King of *Denmark*, on the 23*d.* day of *November*, *A. D.* 1589. In the City of *Anſlo* is held the chief Court of Judicature for the whole Kingdom of *Norway*, all Cauſes and Suits at Law being there heard and determin'd before the Vice-Roy. The Cathedral is dedicated to St. *Alward*, and in it is ſhewn the Sword of *Haquin*, one of their moſt ancient Monarchs, the Hilt whereof is made with Cryſtal, wrought and poliſh'd with moſt curious Workmanſhip.

HOLLEN is diſtant only half a Mile from *Scheen*, being a Pariſh very remarkable for a Burying-place on the Top of a Church dedicated to St. *Michael*, which is cut out of a high Rock, commonly call'd *Vear*, by the neighbouring Inhabitants, and ſituated on the Lake *Nordſee*. *Olaus Wormius* is of opinion that it was formerly an Heathenish Temple, but us'd by the Chriſtians even upon the firſt planting of the true Religion in this Realm.

HAMMAR, or *HAMMER*, *Hammaria* ſtands about 20 *German* Miles Northward of *Anſlo*, or *Opſlo*, and was formerly dignified with a Biſhop's See, which is now united to that of the ſame City of *Anſlo*. Near this Town is the Iſland *Moos*, where (if we may give credit to the report of *Olaus Magnus*,) a monſtrous Serpent always appears before any notable Revolution or Alteration in the State or Government of the Kingdom of *Norway*.

The Government or Dioceſs of *BERGHEN*, to the North of that of *Aggerhuſe*, is the moſt fruitful and pleaſanteſt part of the whole Continent of *Norway*, lying as it were in its heart or center. Its name being deriv'd from the noble Mart-Town of *Berghen*, or elſe from the ſtrong Fort of *Bergenhuſe*, or Palace of the Vice-Roy, at a ſmall diſtance from *Berghen*, Northward.

BERGHEN, *Berga*, the Capital Town of the Province of the ſame Denomination, is ſurrounded almoſt on all ſides with high Mountains, whence it has its name, and ſeated on the winding Bay of *Feita Fiord*, about 60 *German* Miles by Land, and 100 by Sea North-Weſt of *Bahus*; as many South-Weſt of *Drontheim*; 70 Weſt of *Stockholm*; almoſt 80 North-Weſt of Cape *Schagen*, the outmoſt Promontory of *Jutland*; 80 Eaſt from the neareſt Coaſts of *Scotland*, and 220 from *Wardhus*, the moſt remote Northern Forreſts of *Norway*. It is indeed the largeſt, moſt beautiful and populous City of the whole Kingdom, having obtain'd divers Privileges of the Kings of *Denmark*; ſo that it is become very famous for the reſort of a great number of Merchants of different Nations, and more eſpecially for its Traffick with the *Engliſh*, *Hollanders*, and Hanſe-Towns of *Germany*, being defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, built on the Weſtern ſide of the Harbour, which is extremely commodious, and capable of containing Veſſels of above 200 Tuns. It is alſo the uſual place of reſidence of the Vice-Roy of *Norway*, and the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Arch-Biſhop of *Drontheim*. The Buildings not long ago were very mean and contemptible, conſiſting for the moſt part in Timber-work, and Thatch'd only on the Top with Turf, until of late the *Hamburgers*, *Lubeckers*, *Hollanders*, and other Traders in theſe Parts, caus'd the Town to be beautified with an Exchange, and a great number of fair private Houſes. The peculiar Trade of this City lies in Stock-Fiſh, thence uſually call'd by the *Norway* Merchants *Berghen-viſch*, which are taken on theſe Coaſts in the Month of *January*, and dry'd during the Winter-Seaſon in the cold and ſharp Air; beſides that, divers ſorts of Skins and Furs, together with vaſt quantities of Hides, Tallow, Butter, &c. are convey'd hither from all parts of *Norway* to be tranſported thence into other Countries; ſo that *Berghen* may well be eſteem'd the Magazine and principal Mart-Town of the whole Kingdom. In the Year 1665, a Squadron of *Engliſh* Ships enter'd into the Port, and falling upon the *Dutch* Eaſt-*India* Fleet, would have certainly deſtroy'd it, had not the Winds been contrary; ſo that the *Hollanders* found means to draw their Cannon aſhore for their defence.

STAFFANGER, *Staſangria aut Stavangria*, is ſituated in a Peninſula upon a ſpacious Bay of the *German* Ocean, full of ſmall Iſlands, and guarded by the ſtrong Fortreſs of *Doeſwick*, about two *Engliſh* Miles from the Town, which is diſtant 90 Miles from *Berghen* to the South, and 60 from the Coaſts of the *Baltick* Sea. The Harbour is very large and ſafe, and the Town, tho' of a ſmall extent, is dignified with an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Drontheim*. In Civil Affairs it is ſubject to the Governour of *Bergenhuſe*, and in Eccleſiaſtical to its own Biſhop, who conſtantly reſides therein. The whole Biſhoprick is divided into ſeveral Diſtricts, *viz.* thoſe of *Stavangerfleen*, *Dalarne*, *Jaren*, *Liſterleen*, *Mandalfleen*, *Nedeleſleen*, and *Abygdelag*.

The third Government and Caſtle in the Kingdom of *Norway* is that of the City of *DRONTHEIM*, or *TRONTHEIM*, *Nidroſia*, which ſtands on the Coaſts of the Northern Ocean, and at the Mouth of the River *Nider*, from whence its *Latin* name is deriv'd; yet ſmall Veſſels can only paſs into its Port, by reaſon of the Rocks that obſtruct the entrance of the Barr. It is diſtant 75 *German* Miles from *Berghen* to the North, as alſo 120 from *Stockholm*, and has enjoy'd the Title of a Metropolitan Arch-Biſhoprick ever ſince the time of Pope *Eugenius* III. It was heretofore a large City, and the Royal Seat of the ancient Kings of *Norway*, but its Grandeur is now very much impair'd, inſomuch that lying every where open, and being deſtitute of Walls, Bulwarks and Trenches, it reſembles a Village rather than a Town. It has alſo ſuffer'd much damage thro' many Conflagrations, particularly in 1522, and its ſtately Cathedral, dedicated to St. *Olaus*, which ſurpaſs'd in beauty all the Churches of the Northern Countries, was thereby reduc'd to Aſhes, the Royal Palace being likewiſe decay'd, even below the meanneſs of an *Engliſh* Cottage. The City of *Drontheim*, together with the whole Government of the ſame name, was granted to the *Swedes* in the Treaty

Treaty of *Roſchild*, *A. D.* 1658, but the *Danes* expel'd them within a few Months after, and it has hitherto remain'd in the Poſſeſſion of the King of *Denmark*, conformably to the Articles of another Treaty of Peace concluded at *Copenhagen*, in 1660.

WARDHUS, *Vardhuſium*, the Seat of the Fourth general Governour of *Norway*, is a Caſtle erected in the Iſland of *Warda*, lying on the Northern Coaſts of *Norway*, about 120 Miles from the North-Cape, or moſt Northern Point of the Continent of *Europe* to the South-Eaſt, and ſcarcely 30 from the Confines of *Moſcovitiſh Lapland*. It is of a ſmall compaſs, not being fortified with any conſiderable Works, and at preſent almoſt ruin'd, whereto adjoyns a Street, conſiſting only in the Cottages of Fiſhermen.

The Iſland of *Warda* lies about two *German* Miles from the Continent of *Finmark*, and is extended near 12 *Engliſh* Miles in Circumference. The Inhabitants of this and ſome other adjacent Iſles live together upon Stock-Fiſh dry'd in the Froſt, having no manner of Bread nor Drink, but what is brought from other places.

FINMARCK, or *Norwegian Lapland*, *Finmarchia*, being a large Province of the Government of *Wardhus*, was perhaps the ancient Habitation of the *Finni*, mention'd by *Tacitus*, and is at preſent a ſpacious Deſert without any Towns or Villages. The greater part of the Inhabitants are Idolaters and Adore a certain peculiar Deity, to whom they Sacrifice Cows and Sheep. During the Winter-Seaſon, a Man would take them for wild Beaſts, by reaſon that their Bodies are altogether cover'd with Skins, except that a ſmall opening is left for their Eyes. They live in Tents, and ſome of them feed the Cattel whilſt others are employ'd in Hunting, to the end, that they may ſell their Skins and Furs to the *Swedes*. The Language, Manners, and Habit of theſe People, are the ſame as in *Swediſh Lapland*, of which an Account is given in the Deſcription of that Country.

BAHUS, *Bahuſium*, is a ſtrong Fortreſs built on a ſmall Iſland, made by the River *Trolhetta*, about two *Daniſh* Miles from *Gothelburg* to the North, three from the Coaſts of the Ocean to the Eaſt, and 24 from *Anſlo* to the South-Eaſt. The Foundation of it was firſt laid on a Rock by *Haquin* IV. King of *Norway*, about the Year 1309, and formerly appertain'd to the Juriſdiction of the King of *Denmark*, but has been poſſeſs'd by that of *Sweden*, together with the whole Government of the ſame name ever ſince the Year 1658, altho' the *Daniſh* Forces in vain attempted to re-take it, in 1678.

MAELSTRAND, or *MAESTERLAND*, *Maſtrandia aut Maſterlandia*, is the only remarkable Town of the Provinces of *Wyckſiden*, within the limits of the Government of *Bahus*, and ſtands on a rocky Peninſula almoſt encompaſs'd by the Sea, being alſo defended by a ſtrong Caſtle built at the Mouth of the River *Wener*, which not far from thence falls into the *Categate*. This Town was ſtorm'd by the *Daniſh* Forces, *A. D.* 1676, and afterward reſtored to the *Swedes*, by virtue of a Treaty of Peace, ratified at *Fountainbleau* near *Paris*, in 1679. The adjacent Territory is noted for its great Trade in Herrings and other ſorts of Sea-Fiſh.

There are ſome other Countries that depend on the Dominions of *Norway*, viz. *Iſland*, *Groenland*, and *Spitsberg*, together with the Iſles of *Schetland*, *Fero*, and *Orkney*, whereof we ſhall treat in the Deſcription of the *Polar Lands*.

A Chronological TABLE, ſhewing the Succeſſion of the Kings of *Norway*.

	A. D.	Years. Reigned
1. *Arold*, *Harold*, or *Arand* I.		
2. *Sueno*, or *Suein*.	998	13
3. St. *Olaus*.	1011	20
4. *Sueno*.	1031	8
5. *Magnus* I.	1039	16
6. *Herola*, or *Ervold*.	1055	15
7. *Magnus* II.	1070	40
8. *Magnus* III. expell'd.	1110	28
9. *Harold* II.	1138	10
10. *Magnus* III. re-eſtabliſh'd.	1148	10
11. *Ingo*, ſir-nam'd *Gibbus*.	1158	18
12. *An Interreign of Four Years*, 1176.		
13. *Magnus* IV.	1180	Reigned 52
14. *Haquin*, a Tyrant.	1232	31
15. *Olaus*, ſir-nam'd *Angelanus*.	1263	17
16. *Eric* I.	1280	20
17. *Haquin* II.	1300	15
18. *Magnus* V. King of *Sweden*.	1315	11
19. *Haquin* III.	1326	2
20. *Magnus* VI.	1328	31
21. *Haquin* IV.	1359	16
22. *Olaus* III.	1375	13
23. *Haquin* and *Margaret*.	1389	about 23

The Kingdom of *NORWAY* was incorporated into that of *Denmark*, by the Marriage of *Haquin* and *Margaret* the Daughter of *Waldemar* III. the *Daniſh* Monarch, *A. D.* 1387. So that theſe two Kingdoms were thus united, and the Succeſſors of *Haquin* have ever ſince born the Title (as he had done) of Kings of *Denmark* and *Norway*.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

SWEDEN, Suecia.

SWEDEN, or *SWEDELAND*, call'd by the Inhabitants *Sverie*, *Sveriefrick*, and *Swedenrick*, is a Kingdom of a vaſt extent, but very little inhabited, bordering on *Moſcovy*, *Poland* and *Norway*, being a Marſhy Country, water'd with many Rivers, and almoſt every where beſet with Lakes, Woods and Mountains. It is bounded on the North by the *Daniſh* and *Moſcovitiſh Lapland*; on the South by part of *Moſcovy*, *Poland* and the *Baltick* Sea; on the Eaſt likewiſe by *Moſcovy*, and on the Weſt by the Sea which ſeparates it from *Denmark*; the River of *Glama* and a Ridge of Mountains, nam'd the *Doffrin*, ſerving for the limits between the Territories of this State and thoſe of *Norway*. Its utmoſt extent from the 55 deg. 30 min. to the 68 deg. 30 min. of Latitude, as alſo from the 31 deg. to the 62 deg. 30 min. of Longitude contains 1000 *Italian* Miles in length, that is to ſay, from *Stockholm* to the Confines of *Lapland*, and the ſpace of 20 days Journey on Horſeback in breadth, ſo that the whole Continent with all its dependences, is ſuppos'd to be 900 Miles larger than *France* and *Italy* put together. The Air is every where ſo free from Vapours, pure and healthful, (except in thoſe places that lie near the Seas, Lakes and Marſhes) that notwithſtanding its exceſſive Coldneſs, the Inhabitants frequently live 120 or 130 Years, and ſome of them have been known to attain even to the Age of 200, unleſs the term of their Lives be ſhortned by Intemperance, or any unfortunate Accident.

The SOIL of the Country in moſt parts of *Sweden* is generally more fruitful than that of the other Northern Kingdoms, affording good ſtore of Wheat, Rye, Barly, Oats, *&c.* In the Woods, Foreſts and Paſtures, are bred all ſorts of Beaſts, as Horſes, Elks, Bears, wild Bulls, Beavers, Sables, Ermins, Mattrons, *&c.* beſides Sheep and Oxen, not only ſufficient for the Natives, but alſo for Tranſportation, particularly out of *Finland*, *Schonen*, &c. into other foreign Nations. But the manner of cultivating the Earth in moſt places is extraordinary; for the uſe of the Plough is unknown to theſe Husband-men, and there are ſcarce any Champion Grounds to be Tilled, Fire alone being capable to render the Rocks and Mountains fertile. Thus having burnt whole Foreſts, they ſow Seed-Corn mingled with Earth on the Aſhes, and without any more pains reap a plentiful Crop within the ſpace of two Years. In the Southern parts of *Weſtrogothia*, the Land is ſo rich, that Barley is reap'd 36 days after it has been ſown. Honey abounds very much in theſe parts, not only preſerv'd in Gardens, but ordinarily to be found in the Woods. There are alſo many Mines of Copper, Iron, Lead, and ſome few of Silver. Between *Jenecoping* and *Elſimburg*, in paſſing thro' *Almſtadt*, we meet with an admirable Foreſt, ſtretch'd forth 30 Leagues in length, where the Trees in the midſt almoſt of a continual Froſt grow up to a prodigious height, and retain their Verdure throughout the whole Year, notwithſtanding the intolerable Sharpneſs of the Winter-Seaſon.

The moſt remarkable LAKES, which are numerous and very large, are 1. *Meller* in *Upland*, well ſtockt with Salmon, Pike, and other ſorts of Fiſh, and ſo hard frozen in Winter, that Markets and Fairs are often kept upon it: 2. *Hielmar* in *Nericia*: 3. *Sitian* in *Dalecarlia*: 4. *Vener* in *Weſtrogothia*, which is 130 *Engliſh* Miles long and 40 broad, containing a great number of Iſlands, and receiving the Waters of 24 Rivers, that take their riſe from the *Norwegian* Mountains, and diſcharge themſelves into this Gulph; but they have only one common paſſage out, which is commonly call'd *Trollhetta*, i. e. the *Devil's-Cap*, and lies towards the South: 5. *Vener*, in the ſame Province, the Waters whereof are ſo calm and tranſparent, that one may diſcern the bottom at a very great depth. On the banks of this Lake were heretofore founded the Monaſteries of St. *Bridget*, the Patroneſs of this Kingdom, and of St. *Catharine* her Daughter, together with ſeveral other noble Structures: 6. *Vlatwaſch* in *Cajania*: 7. *Pejenda* in *Tavaſtia*: 8. *Ladoga*: 9. *Onega*. The two laſt are ſituated on the Frontiers of *Moſcovy*, and the *Czar* or Grand Duke has yeilded up the greater part of them by a Treaty of Peace to the Crown of *Sweden*. From theſe Lakes ſpring many Rivers, among which the moſt Navigable is, 1. *Dalecarle*, whoſe Head is in the *Doffrine* Mountains, from whence it runs into *Dalecarlia*, receives ſeveral Rivulets at *Torſang*, and having ſeparated the Provinces of *Upland* and *Geſtricia*, at laſt falls into the *Bothnick* Bay. 2. *Saga* or *Sawe*, which divides *Upland* from *Weſtmannia*. 3. *Angermany*, that waters the Province of the ſame name, and is famous for abundance of *Salmon*; beſides five conſiderable Rivers in *Lapland*, and others of leſſer note.

The *Swedes*, who may juſtly be reckon'd among the moſt polite and civiliz'd People of the Northern Countries; as to the Conſtitution of their Bodies, are generally tall, robuſt, of a comely Preſence and gentile Carriage. They are alſo free in Converſation, Upright and Juſt in their Dealings, Affable to Strangers, ingenious and skilful in divers ſorts of Arts, as well Military as Civil. The Gentry in their Youth apply themſelves to the ſtudy of Liberal Sciences, more eſpecially the Languages, and frequently travel into foreign Countries; and in their riper years are employ'd either in the affairs of State or War. The Common People are induſtrious, ſo that a Beggar is ſcarce to be ſeen among them, and prove very good Soldiers, ready to ſignalize their Valour on all occaſions; but their Hoſpitality among other Virtues is chiefly Conſpicuous, having been anciently accuſtomed to treat Strangers, Travellers and Paſſengers, with the ſame civility as Friends, for they often ſupply'd them with Victuals and other Neceſſaries *gratis*, and took care to provide Horſes for their Journey. Indeed the Prieſts and Curates in the Country are ſtill oblig'd to obſerve the like Cuſtom. On the contrary, Churliſhneſs and Inhoſpitality was accounted ſo heinous a Crime, that King *Charles* II. who is ſaid to have reign'd ſometime before our Saviour's Nativity, was wont to ſend Officers to ſet fire on the Houſes of thoſe Perſons that had thrice deny'd Lodging to any Stranger. The *Swediſh* Women are in like manner

of a tall Stature, Beautiful, Modeſt, Chaſte, and endow'd with other Qualifications commendable in their Sex. Adultery is very ſeldom committed by them, and prohibited by the Laws under ſevere Penalties. The Citizens Wives eſpecially affect to go neat, and to dwell in fair Houſes. The Common People wear courſe Woollen Cloath, but the Nobility and Gentry have divers ſorts of Apparel, according to the Modern Modes of *France*, and other *European* Countries. Their Language differs only in Dialect from the *Daniſh* and *High-Dutch*, being rougher and leſs capable of Improvement than either of theſe, ſo that the *Swedes* ſeldom write any thing in their own Vulgar Tongue.

The Kingdom of *Sweden* was heretofore Elective, until *Guſtavus* I. after having expell'd the *Danes*, made it Hereditary in his Family, *A. D.* 1544, and at the ſame time aboliſh'd the *Roman* Catholick Religion, introducing the *Lutheran* throughout his Dominions. Afterward *Sigiſmund* I. elected alſo King of *Poland*, the Grand-Son of the ſame *Guſtavus*, was depos'd for adhering to the Intereſt of the *Romaniſts*, and his Uncle *Charles* Duke of *Sudermania* took Poſſeſſion of the Throne. He was ſucceeded by his Son that moſt Valiant and Renowned Prince *Guſtavus Adolphus*, who undertaking an Expedition into *Germany*, to aſſiſt the Proteſtants, over-run a great part of the Empire, and was at laſt ſlain in the Battel of *Lutzen*, leaving the Crown to his only Daughter *Chriſtina*; but this Princeſs having turn'd *Roman* Catholick, reſign'd it to her Coſin *Charles Guſtavus* Duke of *Deux-Ponts*, the Father of *Charles* XI. the preſent Monarch, a Warlike and Vertuous Prince, who is uſually ſtyl'd, King of the *Swedes*, *Goths* and *Vandals*, Grand Prince of *Finland*, Duke of *Eſtonia* and *Carelia*, Lord of *Ingria*, &c. being alſo Sovereign of many other large Territories: For by virtue of a Treaty of Peace concluded at *Bromsbroo*, *A. D.* 1645, the King of *Denmark* was oblig'd to reſtore to *Sweden*, *Jempterland* and *Hcendal*, and to ſurrender the Iſles of *Gothland* and *Oeſel* for ever, together with the Province of *Halland*, during the term of 30 Years. By another Treaty at *Roſchild*, in 1658, the ſame King entirely renounc'd his Right to *Halland*, *Schonen*, *Bleking*, the Iſland of *Bornholm*, the Fortreſs of *Bahus*, and the Bailliage of *Drontheim*. By that of *Munſter*, *Sweden*, obtain'd the hither *Pomerania*; and in the farther, *Stetin*, *Gartz*, *Dam*, and *Golnaw*, the Iſland and Principality of *Rugen*; the Iſles and Mouths of the River *Oder*; the Town, Lordſhip and Port of *Wiſmar*; the Dutchies of *Bremen* and *Ferden*, together with *Wildhuſen* in *Weſtphalia*; as alſo the Reverſion of the reſt of *Pomerania*, and the new Marquiſate of *Brandenburg*. By the Treaty of *Oliva* ratify'd with *Poland*, in 1660. *Livonia* became Hereditary to the Crown of *Sweden*, which ought to be underſtood of that part only that lies to the North of the River *Duina*. By a Treaty made with the *Moſcovites*, all the Conqueſts of the Grand Duke in *Livonia*, were reſign'd to the King of *Sweden*. Moreover this Prince lays claim to the Dutchies of *Cleves* and *Juliers*, by a Title deriv'd from his Great Grand-father *John* Duke of *Deux-Ponts*, who had marry'd *Magdalen* III. the Siſter of Duke *William*.

The REVENUES of the King of *Sweden* conſiſt chiefly in the Crown-Lands, as Chaces, Foreſts, &c. which he takes an Oath at his Coronation not to imbezil or alienate; beſides thoſe that ariſe from the Mines of Copper, Silver, Lead, &c. from the Sea-Cuſtoms; from the Impoſition upon Oxen tranſported out of *Schonen*, *Finland*, &c. the value of five Shillings Sterling being paid for every Head; from the ſeveral Companies of Merchants who remit yearly conſiderable Sums to the Crown; from an Impoſt on the Exportation of Guns; from the Fines of thoſe Perſons that are caſt in Law, a third part whereof is paid to the King; and from many other ways of raiſing Mony, by which means the Royal Exchequer is very much enlarged, ſo that the ordinary Income, in the Year 1578, (as they ſay) amounted to ſix or ſeven Tuns of Gold of 100000 Dollars apiece, all Charges of the Crown being firſt deducted. The States, or diſtinct Orders in this Realm, are ſix in number, *viz.* the Princes of the Blood Royal, Nobility, Clergy, Soldiery, Merchantry and Commonalty. The King's eldeſt Son is Heir apparent to the Crown, and the younger are commonly created Dukes, being inveſted with the Government of Provinces, and having a Right to ſucceed in the Throne if the elder dye without iſſue. The Nobility are diſtinguiſh'd with the Titles of Dukes, Earls and Barons, enjoying very great Privileges and Immunities. Eccleſiaſtical Affairs are tranſacted here as in *England*, by Biſhops, Prieſts and Deacons, but theſe Prelates have not ſo large Revenues, nor ſo great authority over the inferiour Clergy. However the Arch-Biſhop of *Upſal* is reputed the chief Perſon next the King himſelf, and accordingly takes place of all the Temporal Lords, having under him ſeven Suffragans, *viz.* the Biſhops of *Lyncopen*, *Scaren*, *Stergnes*, *Weſteras*, *Wexio*, *Aboa* and *Riga*, and divers Superintendents, who exerciſe Epiſcopal Functions, *viz.* thoſe of *Calmar*, *Gottemburg*, *Marienſtadt*, *Revel*, &c. All theſe conſtitute an Eccleſiaſtical College, call'd the Supreme Conſiſtory of the Kingdom, wherein the Arch-Biſhop always preſides. The Land Forces are provided and exercis'd much after the ſame manner as our Trained-Bands, in the ſeveral Provinces, conſiſting in all of 32 Regiments, every one of which contains 700 Men; neither are the Sea Forces leſs conſiderable, for there are commonly in a Readineſs 50 Men of War, many of which carry 50 Guns, under the Command of one High-Admiral, and ſometimes above 300 Ships lie at Anchor in the Port of *Stockholm*. Indeed the Soldiery is much encouraged, and have divers great Privileges, for a Soldier as ſoon as liſted has all his Lands Tax-free, beſides his ordinary Pay; if his Horſe be kill'd in Battel, the King furniſhes him with another; if any are taken Priſoners by the Enemy, they are redeem'd at his Majeſty's proper Charges, &c. The Merchants, in whoſe hands is kept the greateſt part of the Riches of the Kingdom, have in like manner their peculiar Immunities, every Maritime City and Mart-Town, being govern'd by particular Municipal Laws. The laſt and loweſt State is the Commonalty call'd *Bond* or *Beond*, of theſe there are Commonalty call'd *Bond* or *Beond*, of theſe there are two ſorts, *viz.* the *Scarbonders*, who poſſeſs Hereditary Lands, and are bound in time of War to provide a Horſe and Man for the King's Service, and the *Beggmen* that labour in the Mines, and are no leſs profitable to the Common-wealth than the former. Theſe alſo may purchaſe Eſtates and Fiſhery of their own, and as the Commons of *England*, ſend their Repreſentatives to the Senate or Publick Council of the Kingdom, which is conven'd for the ſame Reaſons, and in the ſame manner as our Parliament. But every Order ſits in a diſtinct Houſe, and every Houſe has a Chair-man or Speaker, *viz.* for the Nobility the Grand Marſhal, for the Clergy the Arch-Biſhop, for the Burgeſſes of Cities, one of the Conſuls of *Stockholm*, or the Maſter of the Ordnance, and for thoſe of the Country, one choſen out of their own Body.

The

The Adminſtration of JUSTICE in *Sweden*, is perform'd in five ſeveral Courts, where Cognizance is taken of all Affairs both Civil and Criminal. The firſt of theſe is the King's Chamber, in which all Caſes are decided between one Senator and another, or between Noble-men and publick Officers; as alſo all Actions brought thither from Inferiour Courts. 2. The Court Martial, wherein all matters are determin'd that relate to War, the Grand Marſhal of the Army being always Preſident, and having two Aſſeſſors Senators of the Kingdom, or Officers of the State. 3. The Court of Chancery, where all Mandates, Edicts, Commiſſions, &c. are made in the King's Name. The Chancellor of the Kingdom preſides in this Court, aſſiſted by four Senators Aſſeſſors, and the two Secretaries of State. 4. The Court of Admiralty for the tranſacting of all Buſineſs relating to Maritime Affairs. Here the High-Admiral preſides, attended with four Vice-Admirals, as many Senators and ſeveral Captains Aſſeſſors. 5. The Court of the Exchequer, wherein all matters are diſpatch'd belonging to the King's Revenue, and Suits are determin'd in which the Crown is any way concern'd. The Grand Treaſurer ſits here as Supreme Judge, and has four Aſſeſſors, *viz.* two Senators and two Noble-men. Beſides theſe, there are other inferiour Tribunals, which *Guſtavus Adolphus* firſt erected in ſome of the chief Cities, in the Years 1614 and 1615. The whole Kingdom is uſually divided into ſeven principal parts, *viz. Sweden* ſtrictly ſo called, *Gothland*, *Lapland*, *Finland*, *Livonia*, or *Liefland*, *Ingria*, or *Ingermeland*, and *Pomerania*, which laſt has been already deſcrib'd among the Territories of *Germany*.

SWEDEN, *Suecia aut Sueonia*, properly ſo called, lies to the North of *Gothland*, and to the South of *Swediſh Lapland*, between *Norway* to the Weſt, and the Gulph of *Bothnia* to the Eaſt. This Country (which, according to the opinion of *Joannes Magnus*, takes its name from *Swemo* the Son of *Magog*, and Grand-child of *Noah*) comprehends 11 Provinces, and is extended from North to South, about 100 Leagues, and 90 from Eaſt to Weſt. It is fruitful in Corn, which is ſow'd in the beginning of *May*, and reap'd about the end of *Auguſt*; but ſome parts are Mountainous and Woody, abounding with rich Mines, and affording much variety of Game. There is alſo good ſtore of Fiſh, and all ſorts of neceſſary Proviſions. The Chriſtian Religion was firſt planted in theſe parts, *A. C.* 780, by *Herebertus* ſir-nam'd *Belga*, whom the Emperor *Charles* the Great had ſent thither at the requeſt of *Bero* or *Biorno* III. King of *Sweden*. It was alſo propagated by *Anſgar* a Monk of *Corbey*, afterward Biſhop of *Bremen*, whom the Emperor *Lewis* the Godly deputed among others for that purpoſe, but it was not eſtabliſh'd until about *A. C.* 955, when *Ethelred* King of *England* diſpatch'd over *Sigfrid* Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, with divers other pious Prieſts, upon the Solicitation of *Olaus Scotkonung*, who was baptiz'd himſelf, and caus'd Chriſtian Churches to be built in every Province of his Dominions.

Sweden properly ſo call'd, divided into Eleven Provinces.

1. Upland, *in which are theſe Towns*, &c. viz.
   - *Stockholm*, Cap.
   - *Upſal*, Arch-Biſh.
   - *Sigtum.*
   - *Encoping.*
   - *Ore-grund.*

2. Sudermania, *wherein are,*
   - *Nicoping*, Cap.
   - *Strergnes*, Biſh.
   - *Torſilia.*
   - *Telga.*
   - *Troſa.*

3. Weſtmania, *in which are,*
   - *Weſteras*, Biſh. Cap.
   - *Keping.*
   - *Arboga.*
   - *Bisberg.*
   - *Bolſhoi.*

4. Nericia, *in which are,*
   - *Gevalia*, Cap.
   - *Folker.*
   - *Hamarang.*
   - *Shogskirk.*
   - *Coperberg.*

5. Geſtricia, *in which are,*
   - *Oerebro*, Cap.
   - *Karelskog.*
   - *Linnesberg.*

6. Helſingia, *in which are,*
   - *Dilsbo*, Cap.
   - *Alta.*
   - *Ferſſo.*

7. Dalecarlia, *in which are,*
   - *Idra*, Cap.
   - *Ventan.*
   - *Ierna.*
   - *Lima.*

8. Angermania, *in which are,*
   - *Nortmaling*, Cap.
   - *Nore.*
   - *Torfaker.*
   - *Arnea.*

9. Medelpadia, *in which are,*
   - *Indel*, Cap.
   - *Eſſund.*
   - *Tuna.*
   - *Selangar,*
   - *Torn*, Cap.

10. Bothnia, *wherein are,*
    - *Kimi.*
    - *Lula.*
    - *Pitha.*
    - *Uma.*

11. Jemptia, *in which are,*
    - *Keſſund*, Cap.
    - *Lidl.*

The Province of *UPLAND* is ſo call'd from its Situation, or (as ſome ſay) from King *Ubbo*, who reign'd hereabouts, being bounded on the Eaſt by the *Baltick* Sea, on the Weſt and North by the Rivers *Save* and *Dalecarle*, and on the South by the Lake *Meller*. It affords great plenty of Corn, and has ſome Mines of Lead, Iron and Silver. It may be perhaps worth the while to obſerve, that this Province only (as the Counties in *England*) is divided into ſeveral Hundreds, as *Erling Hundrat*, &c. whereas the Diviſions of all the others are termed *Harodh*, *Har* ſignifying an Army, and *Odh* a Poſſeſſion.

STOCKHOLM, *Holmia aut Stocholmia*; the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom of *Sweden*, is ſeated in the Province of *Upland*, on the Frontiers of *Sudermania*, in the Latitude of 59 deg. 15 min. and the Longitude of 40 deg. 12 min. and encompaſs'd on all ſides, eſpecially that toward the Sea, with ſteep craggy Rocks call'd *Scheren*, as alſo with high Mountains and Lakes, which render its Proſpect ſomewhat odd. It was heretofore a place of little note, firſt founded by King *Birgerus*, *A. D.* 1261, and took its name from the great quantity of Timber us'd in the building of it, *Stock* denoting *Wood*, and *Holm* an *Iſland*. In 1407 it was conſum'd by Lightning, and ſome thouſands of People periſh'd in the Conflagration. In 1529, divers principal Burghers and Merchants of other Towns were invited to dwell here by King *Guſtavus* I. moſt of the Inhabitants having been expell'd from hence by

the tyrannical Oppreſſion of *Chriſtian* II. King of *Denmark*. In 1552, a Fire happen'd, and by reaſon of the Wooden Houſes, burnt down the greater part of the Town. But it was ſoon re-built by the King's ſpecial Command, upon Piles, partly with Stone and partly with Brick, ſo that it has been for two Ages the Royal Seat of the *Swediſh* Monarchs, and a very famous Mart. Its Haven, at the Mouth of the Lake *Meller*, is one of the moſt commodious in *Europe*, in regard that Veſſels of the largeſt ſize may lie ſafe therein, even cloſe to the Walls of the private Houſes, and remain ſecure without the help of Anchors or Cables from any violent Tempeſts, or the attacks of Enemies, its Entrance being defended by ſtrong Forts. Indeed this is the moſt conſiderable place of Trade in the whole Nation, from whence are exported great quantities of Deal-boards, Copper, Iron, Steel, Lead, and many Manufactures made with thoſe Materials.

This City conſiſts of ſix ſmall Iſlands and two Suburbs, *viz.* the Northern and Southern; the Iſles are *Stockholm*, *Ridderſholm*, *Konungſholm*, *Hegelandeſholm*, *Schipſholm* and *Ladduggarſland*. Theſe Iſlands are joyn'd together by ſeveral large Bridges, and in the firſt of them, which is properly call'd the City, ſtands the Palace of *Kiddarchuſet*, where the General Aſſemblies of the States are conven'd in a Hall, adorned with the Coats of Arms of the Provinces and Nobility of the whole Kingdom. The Streets were formerly narrow and full of Windings, but have been much enlarg'd and improv'd ſince the Year 1641. In the ſame Iſle of *Stockholm* is the grand Market-place, and the Citadel or Caſtle, which is divided into three parts by ſo many ſpacious Courts, including the Royal Palace, in ſome parts eight or nine Stories high; a magnificent Church dedicated to St. *Nicholas*, which owes its Foundation to King *John*, being erected upon Marble Pillars and cover'd with Copper; and the King's private Chappel, which is in like manner very large, and has 40 Windows on each ſide, where at the High-Altar (as they ſay) is to be ſeen an Image of our Saviour in full Proportion, conſiſting entirely of Maſſive Silver. There are alſo many other ſtately Apartments in the Caſtle, beſides thoſe of the King and Queen, as the Senate-Houſe, the Court of Chancery, the College of Execution, the round Tower called *Trekronor*, from the three Crowns of Copper gilt ſet on the Top of it, repreſenting the Arms of *Sweden*, and a famous Library enrich'd with a great number of choice Manuſcripts and Figures to the waſte of Heathen Gods, Emperors, Kings, *&c.* *Ridderſholm*, or the *Knights-Iſle*, is beautified with many pleaſant Gardens, and the Church that bears the name of the *Cloſterkirk*, which formerly belong'd to the Cordeliers, and wherein are interr'd the two laſt Kings of *Sweden*, viz. *Guſtavus Adolphus*, ſir-nam'd the Great, and *Carolus Guſtavus*, ſir-nam'd *Auguſtus*. *Heglandeſholm*, or *Holy-Land-Iſle*, is inhabited chiefly by Artificers and Handicrafts-men, being united by a Wooden Bridge to the Iſle of *Stockholm*, and by another to the North Suburbs. *Schipſholm*, or the *Iſle of Ships*, is more eſpecially remarkable for the Court of Admiralty, Arſenal, and other Magazines of Naval Stores. *Ladduggarſland*, or the *Land of Country-Houſes and Farms*, is ſo named as being the ſtation of the King's Dairy, Aviaries and Warren; beſides a great number of Gardens, Walks and Houſes of Pleaſure, that ſerve for the diverſion of the common People. The North Suburbs adjoyn thereto by the Communication of a Timber-Bridge, and are beſet with the Royal Gardens, and Houſes of Mechanick Tradeſmen. In the Southern Suburbs the Merchants drive a great Trade in Commodities brought out of *Moſcovy*, a ſtately Exchange having been lately built there for their Convenience, and indeed the City of *Stockholm* receives very great Advantages from its Situation near the *Baltick* Sea, from whence it is diſtant only ſeven *Swediſh* Miles to the Weſt, as alſo nine South of *Upſal*, 55 North of *Calmar*, 66 Eaſt of *Gotheburg*, 70 North-Eaſt of *Copenhagen*, 75 of *Dantzick*, and about 120 South-Eaſt of *Drontheim*.

UPSAL, *Upſalia aut Upſala*, ſtands in like manner in the Province of *Upland*, and on the banks of the River *Sall* or *Sale*, from whence its name is derived, or (according to the opinion of others) from *Ubbo* King of *Sweden*, who founded it about the Year 240, after the Univerſal Deluge, being diſtant 30 Miles, or ſeven *Swediſh* Leagues from *Stockholm* to the North, and ſix of the like meaſure from *Arofen* or *Weſteras*. It was heretofore the Capital City of the Kingdom of the *Goths*, and the uſual place of Reſidence of their Princes, as alſo ſome time of the *Swediſh* Monarchs, who were at firſt ſtyl'd Kings of *Upſal*. It is alſo the only Metropolitan See of *Sweden*, eſtabliſh'd by Pope *Eugenius* III. *A. D.* 1148, and includes ſeven Suffragan Biſhopricks within its Juriſdiction. The Cathedral Church (as are moſt of the chief Buildings in theſe parts) is cover'd with Copper and adorn'd with a Clock of admirable Workmanſhip. *Ericus*, ſir-nam'd the Saint, is ſaid to lye bury'd here in a Golden Coffin. A ſumptuous Tomb is likewiſe erected in the ſame Church for *Guſtavus Adolphus* with the Hiſtory of his Life engrav'd in large Golden Characters, beſides divers magnificent Monuments of ſome other Princes. Here is alſo the only Univerſity of the whole Kingdom, begun at firſt (as ſome ſay) under *Ericus* XI. by a College of four Profeſſors, or as *Loccenius* informs us, in 1306, under one *Andreas* Preſident of the ſaid College, who entertain'd at his Table a certain number of Choriſters and poor Scholars to aſſiſt him in the celebrating of Divine Service. However, in 1476, in the time of *Steno Sture*, *ſenior*, Pope *Sixtus* IV. confer'd on it the ſame Privileges with *Bononia* in *Italy*, and it was afterward endow'd with ſeveral Immunities and large Revenues by *Charles* IX. and his Son *Guſtavus Adolphus*. The City is defended only by one Caſtle, built after the modern method of Fortification, on a Hill not far diſtant, which overlooks and commands the whole Town. In the Royal Palace of the ſame City Queen *Chriſtina* Abdicated the Crown of *Sweden*, and recommended it to her Coſin *Charles Guſtavus*, *A. D.* 1654.

CALMAR, *Calmaria*, was ſo called (as it is reported) by the *Germans* from the Coldneſs of the Air that comes off the *Baltick* Sea, and has a very convenient Harbour, much frequented by Merchants of divers Nations, giving its name to the Channel of *Calmarſund* that lies between it and the Iſle of *Gotland*. It is regularly fortify'd, and the Citadel much eſteem'd in theſe Northern parts. It was alſo ſometime dignify'd with a Biſhop's See; for in the Year 1230, *Eric* King of *Denmark*, *Norway* and *Sweden*, inſtituted 13 Prebendaries, and ordain'd that the Cathedral Church ſhould have the Privileges of an Eccleſiaſtical College. But it is now govern'd by a Superintendent, who with the Biſhops has a place in the Publick Conſiſtory of the Kingdom. *Calmar* was heretofore in the Poſſeſſion of *John* King of *Denmark*, and of *Chriſtian* II. his Succeſſor, but not long after recover'd by the *Swedes*. In 1611, *Chriſtian* IV. King of *Denmark*, ſtorm'd the ſame place, putting all the Inhabitants to the Sword; but two Years after it was reſtor'd to the *Swediſh* Monarchs, by vertue of a Treaty of Peace ratify'd between the two Northern Crowns. In 1647, it was almoſt entirely burnt down, not above 60 Houſes being left ſtanding; but it has been ſince well re-built, and is at preſent a Town of a conſiderable Trade, as alſo the uſual place from whence the *Swedes* embark for *Germany*.

LUNDEN, *Lundis aut Londinum Scanorum*, the Metropolis of the Province of *Schonen*, ſtands eight *German* Miles from *Copenhagen* to the Eaſt, and ſix from *Landskroon* to the South-Weſt. Ever ſince the Year 1109 it has been the See of an Arch-Biſhop, who had ſix Suffragan Biſhops under his Juriſdiction, and a Vote in the General Diets of the Empire. But the *Swedes* took Poſſeſſion of this City in 1658, and open'd an Univerſity there Ten Years after; ſo that at preſent it is only an Epiſcopal See, the Arch-Biſhoprick having been tranſlated to *Copenhagen*, in 1660. There are (as they ſay) 22 Churches within the Walls; but the Cathedral dedicated to St. *Laurence*, is a magnificent Structure, very remarkable for its high Steeple, ſerving as a Land-mark to direct the Courſe of Sailers, and its large Vault under the Quire; as alſo for the Dial, which ſhews the Year, Month, Day, and Hour of the Day, at the ſame time; together with all Feſtivals fixt and moveable, the Motion of the Sun and Moon, and their Progreſs thro' the *Zodiack*. This Clock, ſuppos'd to be the Work of *Caſpar Bartholinus* the famous Mathematician, is ſo order'd by artificial Engines, that upon its Movement two Horſe-men come forth and Encounter each other, giving juſt ſo many blows as the Hammer is to ſtrike upon the Bell; then a Door opening, the Virgin *Mary* appears ſitting on a Throne with Chriſt in her Arms, the *Magi* or Wiſe Men doing him Reverence, and two Trumpeters ſounding all the while. The Altar of the ſame Church is likewiſe an admirable piece of Workmanſhip, adorn'd on the fore-part with the Images of King *Frederick* II. and Queen *Sophia*, and upon the Table-ſtone with thoſe of our Saviour and the Twelve Apoſtles at his laſt Supper.

GOTHLAND, *Gothia*, that is to ſay the Country of the *Goths*, who by their Valour in the Fourth Century, firſt broke the force of the *Roman* Empire; is bounded on the North by *Sweden*, ſtrictly ſo called; on the Weſt by *Norway*, and on the South and Eaſt by the *Baltick* Sea; extending it ſelf from North to South for the ſpace of about 100 Leagues, and 60 from Eaſt to Weſt. It is divided into three parts by the Lake of *Veter* or *Wetter*, viz. *Sudgothland*, *Oſtrogothland*, and *Weſtrogothland*, i. e. Southern, Eaſtern and Weſtern *Gothland*. South-*Gothland* comprehends four ſmall Countries, *viz.* *Halland*, *Bieking*, *Schonen* and *Smaland*, which are diſcover'd in Sailing from North to South-Eaſt on the Coaſts of the *Baltick* Sea. Afterward returning to the North-Weſt we meet with *Weſtrogothland*, wherein are contain'd three Diſtricts, *viz.* *Weſtrogothland* properly ſo called, *Dalia* and *Wermeland*, ſituated between the Sea, *Halland* and the Lakes of *Veter* and *Vener*. Laſtly, *Oſtrogothland* lies between the Sea and the Lake *Wetter*, as it may be more diſtinctly perceiv'd in the following Table, together with the principal Towns of every Province.

Gothland divided into Three Parts, *viz.*

1. *South-Gothland*, in which are included four ſmall Provinces.

- Halland, *in which are theſe Towns, viz.*
  1. *Halmſtadt*, Cap.
  2. *Limberg.*
  3. *Laaholm.*
  4. *Falkenburg.*
  5. *Waersburg.*
- Smaland, *wherein are,*
  1. *Calmar*, Cap.
  2. *Wexioe*, Biſh.
  3. *Alem.*
  4. *Ekeſioe.*
  5. *Feneckeping.*
  6. *Weſterbiik.*
- Bleking, *in which are,*
  1. *Chriſtianſtadt*, Cap.
  2. *Rotemby.*
  3. *Uſtel.*
  4. *Chriſtianopel.*
  5. *Selsburg.*
  6. *Trelburg.*
  7. *Eleholm.*
- Schonen, *in which are,*
  1. *Lunden*, Biſh. Cap.
  2. *Malmoe.*
  3. *Engelholm.*
  4. *Landskron.*
  5. *Elſimburg.*

2. *Weſtrogothia*, in Three.

- Weſtrogothland, *properly ſo called, in which are theſe Towns,*
  1. *Gothburg*, or *Gottenburg*, Cap.
  2. *Falekeping.*
  3. *Hio.*
  4. *Bogeſimd.*
  5. *Scaren*, Biſh.
  6. *Marieſtade.*
  7. *Bret.*
  8. *Fidekeping.*
- Dalia, *in which are,*
  1. *Daleburg.* Cap.
  2. *Twoſa.*
  3. *Milleſwick.*
  4. *Holm.*
  5. *Killen.*
- Wermeland, *in which are,*
  1. *Carolſtade*, Cap.
  2. *Kila.*
  3. *Rada.*
  4. *Liſcwick.*
  5. *Kallen.*
- Oſtrogothia, *in which are theſe Towns, viz.*
  1. *Norskeping.*
  2. *Norby.*
  3. *Wadſtein.*
  4. *Schening.*
  5. *Lindkeping*, Biſh.
  6. *Sunderkeping.*

SWEDISH LAPLAND, *Lapponia Suecica*, the moſt Northern Province of this Kingdom, is bounded on the North by *Norwegian Lapland*, on the South by *Jempterland*, *Angermenia*, *Bothnia* and *Finland*, on the Eaſt by *Moſcovitiſo Lapland*, and on the Weſt by the Mountains of *Daarefield*, which ſeparate it from *Norway*. Its utmoſt extent from North to South conſiſts of about 60 Leagues, and 164 from Eaſt to Weſt. The Inhabitants being for the moſt Idolaters, are of a very ſmall Stature, yet very nimble and robuſt, but withal cowardly, mean ſpirited, revengeful and deſperate. They are extremely addicted to Witchcraft and Magical Arts, which are exerciſ'd by them after ſeveral manners, as by a kind of Drum, Knots, Javelins, Imprecations, Spells, *&c.* They are

are accuſtomed to the enduring of Cold by walking naked, and their Cloths conſiſt only of the Skins of Wild-Beaſts that are taken by them. They carry their Huts along with them, which reſemble the Tents of a Camp, and have very few incloſed Towns. It is alſo reported that they are almoſt altogether deſtitute of Wool, Corn, Fruits, and domeſtick Cattel; the Elks ſerving them for Food, Cloaths and Horſes, which Beaſts are a kind of Stags that run with extreme ſwiftneſs. The chief Employment of theſe *Laplanders* is Hunting, to which purpoſe they make uſe of divers ſorts of Inſtruments, as Spears headed with Fiſh-bones, Nets, and of late, Guns. They are very expert in ſliding on the Snow and Ice in their Skaits, call'd *Skider*, or *Skids*, ſo that they can travel even 150 *Engliſh* Miles in a Day, and the Women are no leſs nimble footed, tho' never allow'd to go a Hunting. They have alſo certain Sledges made in form of a ſmall Boat, which are drawn by Elks or Rain-Dear, and eaſily paſs over the deepeſt Snows. Their Ingenuity likewiſe appears in contriving their Boats, the Boards whereof are not joyn'd with Boards, but faſten'd together with Ropes made of the pliant Roots of Trees, or the Sinews of the Rain-Deer dry'd in the Wind or Sun. Theſe Barks are row'd with two or four Oars, and driven along the moſt rapid Rivers; neither is their Art of Wiredrawing much us'd among them for adorning of their Boots and Coats leſs curious, and that of making Baskers or Hampers, which are wrought ſo cloſe as to hold Water like ſolid Veſſels. The Chriſtian Religion was firſt planted in *Finland* by *Eric* the Saint, King of *Sweden*, and ſo made known to the Inhabitants of *Lapland*; but it has been much farther propagated by the pious Care of later Princes, more eſpecially of *Charles* IX. *Guſtavus Adolphus*, and Queen *Chriſtina*, who founded many Publick Schools and caus'd divers Churches to be built in theſe parts, allotting competent Salaries to a great number of Paſtors for the inſtructing of thoſe ignorant People in the Principles of Chriſtianity, who nevertheleſs are very apt to adhere to their former Superſtitions, and often joyn the Adoration of *Thor*, *Storjunckare*, *Baive*, and other Idols with the Worſhip of the true God. At *Nafafill*, in the Diſtrict of *Pilhalapmark*, is a Mine of Silver, and another of Iron in that of *Tornelapmark*, near *Iwerſwend*, which is reduc'd to Ingots in the Forge of *Rejuger*. The whole Country is cover'd with Woods, and abounds in all ſorts of Game, as Wild-Bears, Rain-Deer, Wolves, Foxes, Martins, Sables, Beavers, Otters, Ermins, Hares, *&c.* beſides Wild-Fowl and Fiſh. It was heretofore govern'd by certain Kings, who were ſubdu'd by the *Swedes*, and is at preſent divided into five Parts or Quarters, under the name of *Marks*, as it appears from the enſuing Table.

Lapland divided into Five Parts, *viz.*

1. Uma-Lapmark.		*Loisby.* *Semaſierſ.*
2. Pilha-Lapmark.		*Sitowoma.* *Lochtarii.* *Anierſui.* *Suchſijok.*
3. Lula-Lapmark.		*Torpajor.* *Strchſtucht.* *Jokomuka.*
4. Torne-Lapmark.		*Segawa.* *Tingwara.* *Rounela.* *Luowoma.* *Podierſi.* *Tenely.* *Kjellala.* *Imerati.* *Cajtiaki.*
5. Kimi-Lapmark.		*Soutby.* *Kimi.*

FINLAND, *Finnia aut Fennonia*, was firſt ſo call'd by the *Swedes*, as it were *Fine-Land* from the Pleaſantneſs of the Country, or (as others ſay) *q. Fiende-Land*, i. e. the *Land of Fiends or Enemies*, by reaſon that the *Finlanders* were wont to make frequent inrodes into *Sweden*, before they were entirely ſubdu'd by that Nation. But the Natives impoſe the name of *Somi* or *Soma* on the whole Country, from the great number of Lakes that are in it, according to the Signification of the word *Soma*. The Province of *Finland* hath been ſometimes the Inheritance of the Brothers of the Kings of *Sweden*, and is ſtretch'd forth from the *Baltick* Sea to the Gulph of the ſame name, and that of *Bothnia*, as far as the Territories of *Moſcovy*, from whence it is ſeparated in part by the Lake of *Onega*; being bounded on the North by *Lapland*, on the South by the Gulph of *Finland*, on the Eaſt by the Province of *Onega*, and on the Weſt by the Bay of *Bothnia*. Its extent from North to South comprehends the ſpace of about 132 Leagues, and 150 from Eaſt to Weſt. This Principality is divided into ſeven ſmall Provinces, *viz.* *Cajania* and *Finland* properly ſo call'd, which are ſituated on the Gulph of *Bothnia*, *Nyland* and *Carelia*, on that of *Finland*; *Kexholm* on the Lakes of *Ladoga* and *Onega*, *Savolaxia* and *Tavaſthia*, or *Tavaſtland*, in the midſt of the Country: The Soil is very fruitful in many places, and there are found Mines of divers Metals within the Territories of *Finland* ſtrictly ſo termed, as alſo ſome of Loadſtone near *Raſeburg*.

Finland divided into Seven ſmall Provinces, *viz.*

1. Cajania, *in which are,*		*Cajeneburg*, Cap. *Jo.* *Ula.* *Waſſa.* *Liminga.*
2. Finland *proper, wherein are,*		*Bierneburg*, Cap. *Abo*, Biſh. *Kaumo.* *Weſilax.* *Nyſtade.* *Raſeburg.*
3. Nyland, *in which are,*		*Helſingfors.* *Borgo.* *Elima.* *Perno.*
4. Carelia, *in which are,*		*Wiburg*, Biſh. Cap. *Mala.* *Wehelax.*
5. Kexholm, *in which are,*		*Kexholm*, Cap. *Lexa.* *Porenſa.* *Talpal.*
6. Savolaxia, *in which are,*		*Niſlot*, Cap. *Rumala.* *Pexama.* *Roxolax.*
7. Tavaſthia, *in which are,*		*Tavaſthus*, Cap. *Pirkala.* *Jemſe.*

LIVONIA, *Livonia*, or *Liefland*, in the Language of the Country, is bounded on the North by the Gulph of *Finland*, on the Weſt by that of *Livonia* or *Riga*, on the South by *Curland*, and on the Eaſt by the Dutchy of *Pleskow* and *Ingria*: It is extended from North to South, for the ſpace of about 66 Leagues, and 50 from Eaſt to Weſt. This Country hath been the Theatre of War between the Kings of *Sweden* and *Poland*, and the Grand Duke of *Moſcovy*: The *Polanders* reſign'd it to the *Swedes* in a Treaty of Peace, ratified *A. D.* 1650, and it hath ſince become Hereditary to the Crown of *Sweden*. The Soil is very fruitful in Corn, and affords good Paſture for Cattel. *Livonia* is uſually divided into two parts, *viz.* the Northern called *Eſtonia*, or *Eſte*, and the Southern, which bears the name of *Litlandia*, or *Letten*.

Livonia divided into Two Parts, *viz.*

1. Eſtonia, *in which are theſe Towns,* viz.		*Narva*, Cap. *Revel.* *Derpt.* *Pernaw.* *Hapſel.*
2. Litlandia, *in which are,*		*Riga*, Arch-Biſh. Cap. *Crutzburg.* *Mariemburg.* *Dunemund.*

NARVA, *Narva* is ſeated on a River of the ſame name, which ſeparates *Livonia* from *Pleskow*, at the diſtance of 30 *Swediſh* Miles from *Revel* to the Eaſt, 15 from *Derpt* to the North-Eaſt, and ſcarcely one from the Bay of *Finland*. It is one of the ſtrongeſt Places of the whole Country, and defended by a Caſtle named *Ivannowgorod*, which ſtands on a ſteep Rock, on the other ſide of the River in the Province of *Ingria*, and was taken by *Guſtavus Adolphus*, in the Year 1617. Below this Fort is another Town call'd the *Ruſſian Narva*, and inhabited by *Moſcowites*; nevertheleſs ſubject to the Dominion of the King of *Sweden*. The River *Narva* runs with a very ſwift Courſe, and has a notable Cataract about half a League above the City, where the Water falling into a Precipice, with a roaring noiſe, daſhes againſt the Rocks, and is diſpers'd as it were into a Vapour, which filling the Air, often ſeems to repreſent a kind of Rain-bow, eſpecially in the Morning. The Town of *Narva* owes its Foundation to *Waldemar* II. King of *Denmark*, *A. D.* 1223, and was taken by the *Moſcowites* in 1558. But the *Swedes* recover'd it in 1581, and it was confirm'd to them by a Treaty of Peace, in 1599.

REVEL, *Revalia* is ſituated on the Gulph of *Finland*, and hath a commodious Harbour, about 33 *German* Miles Weſt of *Narva*, and 37 North of *Riga*. It is one of the moſt famous Marts of theſe Territories, and included within the League of the *Hanſe-Towns*. It was formerly dignify'd with an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Riga*; but ſince the Reform'd Religion prevail'd in theſe Parts, that Title has been diſcontinu'd, and all Eccleſiaſtical Affairs are manag'd by Superintendents. The chief Church is dedicated

Savolaxia,

to St. *Olaus*, and a *Gymnaſium*, or kind of Univerſity is here eſtabliſh'd for the inſtructing of young Gentlemen in the liberal Arts and Sciences. This City was founded by *Waldemar* II. King of *Denmark*, about *A. D.* 1230. But *Waldemar* III. ſold it in 1374, to the Grand Maſter of the *Teutonick Order*. Afterward it became ſubject to the *Polanders*, but having put it ſelf under the Protection of the Kings of *Sweden*, in 1561, has ever ſince remain'd in their Poſſeſſion, being defended by a Caſtle built on a Rock, which is ſteep and craggy on all ſides except that which faces the Town.

RIGA, *Riga* called *Riig* by the Inhabitants, and *Rigen* by the *Germans*, ſtands on the Frontiers of *Curland*, on the banks of the River *Dwina*, which a little below falls into the Bay of the ſame name, and the *Baltick* Sea, being diſtant ſeven *Swediſh* Miles from *Mittaw* to the North, 29 from *Revel* to the South, 25 below *Dunenburg* to the Weſt, 45 from *Konigsberg* to the North-Eaſt, and 48 *Poliſh* Miles from *Wilna*. It was heretofore the Seat of the Knights of *Eſpadon*, as alſo afterward of the Grand Maſters of the *Teutonick Order*, and is as yet the Metropolis of *Litland*, having long ſince enjoy'd the Title of an Arch-Biſhoprick, firſt founded by Pope *Innocent* III. in 1215. This City was built by *Albert* III. Biſhop of *Livonia*, in 1196, or (as others ſay) 10 Years before by Biſhop *Bertold*. It is well fortify'd with a firm Wall, Rampart and Ditches, on that ſide toward *Moſcovy*, and with a ſtrong Caſtle next the River, which is the Reſidence of the General Governor of *Livonia*. The Houſes are all built either with Stone or Brick. But the City of *Riga* is more eſpecially famous for its Traffick into all parts of the *Baltick* Sea, its Harbour being alſo much frequented by *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and *German* Merchants, who arrive here in the Summer time, and are furniſhed with Hemp, Flax, Wax, Pitch, Tar, Planks ready ſaw'd for Building, Skins and Furs of all ſorts, *&c.* all which are brought thither over the Ice and Snow upon Sledges out of *Moſcovy* and *Poland*, during the Winter Seaſon: The Inhabitants in like manner drive a conſtant Trade with the *Curlanders* throughout the whole Year; They commonly ſpeak either *Swediſh*, High-*Dutch*, *Curlandiſh* or *Livonian*, but their Divine Service reform'd according to the *Auguſtan* Confeſſion, is uſually celebrated in the *German* Tongue, and the Magiſtrates cauſe all publick Deeds to be engroſs'd in the ſame Language. They have been for ſome time ſubject to the Kings of *Poland*, but *Charles* IX. King of *Sweden*, twice in vain attempted, *viz.* in 1605 and 1609, to make himſelf Maſter of their City; however it was afterwards taken by his Son *Guſtavus Adolphus*, *A.D.* 1621. It hath been alſo ſince beſeaguer'd by the *Moſcovites*, who were repulſed after they had maintain'd the Siege for ſome Months, with much Shame, and a very great Slaughter.

INGRIA, or *INGERMELAND*, *Ingria*, is a fertile and pleaſant Province, bounded on the North by the Lake *Ladoga*, on the South by *Pleskow*, on the Eaſt by part of *Moſcovy*, and on the Weſt by the Gulph of *Finland*. It is extended from North to South about 40 Leagues, and 46 from Eaſt to Weſt; and formerly appertain'd to the Dominions of the *Moſcovites*, but the *Swedes* having afterward taken Poſſeſſion thereof, the Czar, *Michael Federowitz*, entirely reſign'd it to *Guſtavus Adolphus*, conformably to the Articles of the Treaty of *Stockholm*, *A. D.* 1618.

Ingria, *wherein are contain'd theſe Towns,* viz.		*Notteburg*, Cap. *Ivannowgorod.* *Jamagorod.* *Caporia.*

TON-

NOTTEBURG, *Nateburgum*, call'd *Oreska* by the *Russians*, that is to say the *Nut*, from its Compactness and Strength, is built on a small Island of the Lake *Ladoga*, where the River *Neva* flows toward the Confines of *Russia*. It is the chief Town of the Province of *Ingria*, and well fortified, but was taken by *Gustavus Adolphus*, King of *Sweden*, *A. D.* 1614.

There are many Islands depending on the States of the King of *Sweden*, the most remarkable whereof are specified in the ensuing Table, together with their principal Towns.

The Islands of *Sweden*.

Gotland, *in which are*,	*Wisby*,	Cap.
	Norwick.	
Oeland, *where in are*,	*Borkholm*,	Cap.
	Ostemby.	
Rugen, *in which are*,	*Bergen*,	Cap.
	Newstaun.	
Oesel, *in which are*,	*Arensburg*,	Cap.
	Sonnenburg.	
Aland,	—*Castelholm*,	Cap.
Dagho, or Dacksen,	—*Dagheveart*.	
Usedom.		
Vessin.		

The Isle of *GOTHLAND*, or *GUTLAND*, *Gothlandia* and *Gothia*, is situated in the *Baltick* Sea, at the distance of 15 *German* Miles from the Coasts of *Ostrogothland* to the East, 20 from *Curland*, 30 from *Dantzick*, 50 from *Bornholm*, and 80 from *Rostock*. It is stretch'd forth in length from North to South, for the space of above 18 Miles of the like measure, and five or six in breadth from East to West. It was undoubtedly first inhabited by the *Goths*, who gave it their name, and affords good Pasture for Cattel, more especially Oxen and Horses. This Island formerly depended on the Jurisdiction of the King of *Denmark*, to whom it was sold *A. D.* 1408, by the *Russian* Knights, for the Sum of 9000 Crowns; afterward it was granted to the King of *Sweden* in the Treaty of *Bromsbroo*, in 1645. However the *Danes* took it again in 1677, but were oblig'd to restore it to the *Swedes*, by vertue of a Treaty of Peace concluded at *Fontainbleau* near *Paris* in *France*, *A. D.* 1679.

WISBY, or *VISBURG*, the chief Town of the Isle of *Gothland*, and the Seat of its Governor, was heretofore a large City and a famous Mart, enclosing within its Bounds Ten Churches and Four Monasteries, but it is now gone very much to decay, and retains few Inhabitants. It is reported, that Hydrographical Tables and Sea-Charts were first Printed here, and certain Rules prescribed for Navigation and Commerce throughout the whole Ocean, as far as the *Scythian* Sea, and *Hercules*-Pillars.

OELAND, *Oelandia aut Olandia*, is a pleasant and fruitful Isle, separated from the Province of *Smaland*, by a narrow Streight called *Calmar-sund*. Its utmost extent from North to South consists of 69 Miles, but its greatest breadth scarcely includes 20. Many Herds of Oxen, Horses, and Fallow-Deer, are bred in this Island, the sides whereof are rais'd and fortified with a great number of Castles, particularly the Fort of *Borkholm*, or *Bornholm*. It was taken by *Frederick* III. King of *Denmark*, *A. D.* 1536, but soon after regain'd by *Gustavus* I. King of *Sweden*. In 1613 it fell into the hands of *Gustavus Adolphus*, and has been subject ever since to the *Swedish* Monarchs.

OESEL, *Osilia* lies at the entrance of the Gulph of *Livonia*, containing about 15 Miles in length, six or seven in breadth, and 80 in compass. It is distant 16 *German* Miles from *Riga* to the North-West, 11 from *Pernaw*, 10 from *Windaw* to the North, 80 from *Copenhagen*, and 100 from *Lubeck*. This Island wherein are comprehended nine or ten Parishes, is defended with two Fortresses, *viz.* those of *Arensburg* and *Sonneburg*, and separated from that of *DAGHO*, or *DACHDEN*, *Daghoa*, only by a very narrow Bay or Channel. The later of these Islands is not so large as the other, but on its Southern Coasts are erected two small Castles, named *Padem* and *Dagheveart*.

ALAND, *Alandia*, is an Island in the *Baltick* Sea environ'd with many others of little note, and lying between *Finland* to the East, and *Upland* to the West, from whence it is distant 25 Miles. It abounds in Fish and divers sorts of Beasts; nevertheless there are not found any Wolves nor Deer within its Territories.

A Chronological TABLE, shewing the Succession of 109 Kings of *Sweden*.

	A. M.	Years.
1. *Eric* I.	2014	liv'd 2 or 300
After the Deluge.		
2. *Udde*, *Ale*, or *Olben*.		
3. *Charles* I. *Diorneghetar*.		
4. *Gylwius*, or *Gyrpro*.		
5. *Judices*.		
6. *Odin*.		Reigned
7. *Humble*.	2673	about 39
8. *Sigtrugius*.	2712	
9. *Suirdager*.	2831	60
10. *Asmund*.	2891	48
11. *Usso*.	2939	44
12. *Hunding*.	2983	48
13. *Regner*.	3031	29
14. *Hothebrod*.	3060	60
15. *Attilus* I.	3120	54
16. *Hother*.	3174	78
17. *Hotherie Slingebanch*.	3252	84
18. *Attilus* II.	3336	

An Interruption of five or six Hundred Years.

19. *Alaricus*.	3916	13
20. *Eric* II. or III. sir-nam'd the Wise.	3929	

	A. C.	Years. Reign'd
21. *Haldan*.	43	57
22. *Sivard*.	100	69
23. *Eric* IV.	169	12
24. *Haldan* II. *Bergsam*.	181	13
25. *Unguin*.	194	9
26. *Ragnald*.	203	17
27. *Amund*.	220	6
28. *Haquin*.	226	14
29. *Ostен*.	240	22
30. *Halver*.	262	16
31. *Ingo*.	278	
32. *Fiolmo*.		
33. *Ingel*.		
34. *Fermder*, or *Germend*.	382	5

35. *Ha-*

	A. C.	Years. Reign'd
35. *Haquin Ringo*.	387	2
36. *Egillus Vendelkvaka*.	389	16
37. *Gothar*.	405	about 28
38. *Adel*.	433	4
39. *Osten* II.	437	16
40. *Ingemar*, or *Canut*.	453	2
41. *Halstan*.	455	

Here are reckon'd up 14 Kings, according to the report of *Joannes Magnus*, which make an Interruption of 3 or 400 Years, *viz.* 1 *Ragnal*. 2 *Suvartan*. 3 *Jordon*. 4 *Rodolphus*. 5 *Gostagus*. 6 *Arthum*. 7 *Haquin*. 8 *Charles* IV. 9 *Charles* V. 10 *Birger*. 11 *Eric* V. 12 *Torillus*. 13 *Biorn*. 14 *Alaricus*.

58. *Biorn*, or *Bern* II.	800	34
57. *Herot*.	834	22
58. *Charles* VI.	856	12
59. *Biorn* III.	868	23
60. *Ingel*.	885	6
61. *Olaus* I.	891	9
62. *Ingo* II.	900	7
63. *Eric* VI. *Bedersat*.	907	10
64. *Eric* VII. the Victorious.	917	63
65. *Eric* VIII.	949, or 980	32
66. *Olaus* II.	1012	5
67. *Amand* the Collier.	1619	16
68. *Emond* I.	1035	6
69. *Haquin* III. the Ruddy.	1041	12
70. *Stenchil*.	1059	
71. *Ingo* III.	1059	
72. *Halstan*, the Brother of *Ingo*.	1064	5
73. *Philip*, the Son of *Halstan*.	1080	16
74. *Ingo* IV. the Son of *Philip*.	1110	30
75. *Raynald*.	1129	19
76. *Suercher* II.	1140	21

He first assum'd the Title of King of *Sweden*, the others were styl'd Kings of *Upsal*.

77. *Eric* IX. the Saint.	1160	20
78. *Charles* VII.	1162	2
79. *Olaus* II.	1168	Reign'd 24
80. *Canut*, the Son of St. *Eric*.	1168	24
81. *Suercher* III.	1192	19
82. *Eric* X.	1211	8
83. *John* I.	1219	4
84. *Eric* XI. the Stammerer.	1223	28
85. *Wildemar*.	1251	26
86. *Magnus* I. the Adult.	1277	14
87. *Birger*, the Son of *Magnus*.	1291	28
88. *Magnus* II. Smet.	1319	41
89. *Eric* XII. poison'd by his Mother *Blanche*.	1360	16

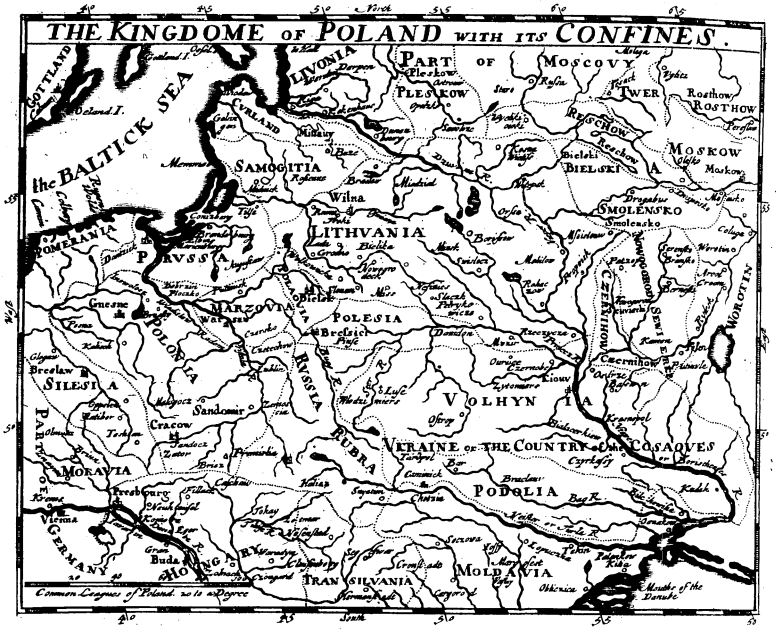
He spake thus to his Nephew *Eric* XIII. *Sweden* shall Nourish you, *Norway* shall Cloath you, and *Denmark* shall Defend you.

90. *Albertus Megalopolitanus*.	1376	26
91. *Margaret* the *Dane*.		
92. *Eric* XIII. King of 3 Kingdoms.	1396	43
93. *Christopher* the *Bavarian*.	1441	4
94. *Charles* VIII. the *Canut*.	1445	12
95. *Christian* I.	1457	14
96. *Stenosturus*, the old Administrator of the Kingdom.	1471	26
97. *John* II.	1497	7
98. *Stenosturus*, Regent.	1504	
99. *Suantosturus*, Regent.	1504	16
100. *Christian* II. the Tyrant.	1520	3
101. *Gustavus* II.	1523	37
102. *Eric* XIV.	1560	8
103. *John* III.	1568	26
104. *Sigismund* I.	1594	6
105. *Charles* IX. Duke of *Sudermania*.	1600	11
106. *Gustavus Adolphus* III. the Great.	1611	21
107. *Christina*.	1632	22
108. *Charles Gustavus* X.	1654	6
109. *Charles* XI.	1660	Reigning.

CHAP. XI.

POLAND, Polonia.

POLAND, or *POLZKA*, as it is call'd by the Natives, derives its name (according to the most probable conjecture) from *Pole* and *Polu*, which words in the *Sclavonian* Tongue signifie a Champain-Ground or Place convenient for Hunting, by reason that the Country consists for the most part of vast Plains and spacious Forests; altho' others suppose the Denomination to have been taken from *Lechus* or *Lachus*, the first Captain of these People, who are nam'd *Polachi*, i. e. the Posterity of *Lachus*, and by Corruption *Polani*, or *Poloni*. Indeed it is urg'd by the maintainers of this Opinion, that the *Polanders* still call themselves *Polacci*, and that they are termed *Polacchi* by the *Italians*, as also *Lachi* and *Lechitæ*, by the *Russians*, *Greeks* and *Tartars*. *Poland* is bounded on the North by *Moscovy*, *Swedish Livonia*, and the *Baltick* Sea; on the South by *Moldavia*, *Transylvania* and *Hungary*; on the East by part of *Moscovy*, and the lesser *Tartary*, and on the West by *Germany*. Its utmost extent from South to North comprehends about 200 Leagues, *viz.* from the Mountains of *Transylvania*, as far as the Gulph of *Riga*, from the 45 deg. 36 min. to the 55 deg. 29 min. of Latitude, as also of 300 Leagues from West to East, that is to say, from the Frontiers of *Brandenburg*, to those of the lesser *Tartary*, and from the 46 deg. to the 60th of Longitude.



The Air of this Country is as different as its Soil, but generally so piercing Cold, that Trees are often parch'd to the very Roots, and Water freezes ere it falls to the Ground. The Lakes and Rivers are likewise frozen five or six Months together, and so hard that Coaches and loaded Carts pass over them, even at the end of *March*; which vehement Sharpness of the Air may perhaps be imputed to the largeness of the Continent, or thickness of the Woods. The Soil on the Western side brings forth all sorts of Corn and Fruits in so great abundance, that considerable quantities of them are transported into foreign Nations. Toward the North are delightful Plains. In the Southern parts almost nothing is to be seen but Hills or rugged Mountains, in which are found some Mines of Silver, Lead, Copper, Iron, divers sorts of Minerals and Salt, which is commonly taken out in huge Masses, after the same manner as Stones out of a Quarry. On the Eastern side the Country is full of Forests, Woods, Marshes, Lakes and Rivers, the Waters whereof are not wholsome to drink, neither can the Corn be here brought to maturity; insomuch that Travellers meet with so many inconveniences, that they are oblig'd to stay until the Winter-Season draws near, and then proceed in their Journey with much more ease by the help of the Ice.

The most remarkable RIVERS of *Poland* are, 1. The *Weissel*, mention'd by several Authors under the different names of *Vistula*, *Istula*, *Visula*, *Fistula* and *Vandalus*, which taking its rise in the Dutchy of *Teschen* in *Silesia*, out of Mount *Carpathus*, now call'd *Crapack*, runs by *Cracow*, *Sandomir*, *Warsaw*, *Ulanislaw*, *Thorn*, *Colm* and *Dantzick*. This River anciently separated *European Sarmatia* from *Germany*, and having continu'd its course above 100 *Polish* Miles, at the Island *Grosswerder*; is divided into two Streams, emptying it self by one into the Bay *Frisel-Haff*, and by the other into the *Baltick* Sea. 2. The *Wart*, which after having water'd *Siradia*, *Posna*, *Ostin*, *&c.* falls into the *Oder* near *Costrin*. 3. The *Dwina*, which springs in the *Moscovian Russia*, passes to *Vilespecz*, *Polosecz*, and at last, after a Course 130 Leagues through *Russia*, *Lithuania* and *Livonia*, throws it self into the Gulph of *Riga*. 4. The *Nieper*, heretofore call'd *Boristhenes*, which waters *Smolensko*, traverses part of *Lithuania*, runs to *Kiow*, crosses the *Ukraine*, and at length rolls into the Black Sea. 5. The *Niester*, which having past to *Caminieck*, in like manner discharges its Waters into the Black or *Euxine* Sea. 6. The *Bog* or *Hypanis* of the *Greeks*, which takes its origine from a Lake on the Frontiers of *Podolia*, and falls into the *Nieper*. 7. The *Bug*, which rising in *Red-Russia* near *Oleseo*, enters the *Narva*. In the greater *Poland*, *Cujavia* and the Territory of *Lublin*, are divers considerable Lakes abounding with all sorts of fresh Fish, the chief whereof are *Gopło*, five Miles long and half a Mile broad, and *Briale*, or the *White-Lake*, so nam'd by an *Antiphrasis*, in regard that in the Months of *April* and *May* it dies the Skins of those that wath in it with a kind of swarthy Tincture.

The *Polanders* are generally of a good Complexion and Tall Stature, corpulent and robust; being also Valiant, expert in Military Affairs, and resolute; yet very courteous to Strangers, and lovers of Magnificence and Good-cheer: But they are somewhat revengful, and treat their Peasants as Slaves; more especially in *Lithuania*. The Noble-men are Rich, and often attended with a Troop of stout Horse-men; so that with this Equipage they sometimes commit very great Outrages among the Common People, and even Gentlemen that are inferiour to them in Power, and make Incursions into the Territories of their Neighbors; having also the power of Life and Death over their own domestick Servants. All the Persons of Quality in general are very desirous of liberty and independency, and to maintain the right of Electing their King. The Gentry take much delight in keeping Horses and Arms, so that 200000 of them may soon be raised, and appear well accoutred on any emergent Occasion, being very dexterous in managing their Weapons abroad, and no less skilful in the Liberal Arts at home. The Women are beautiful, of a free and generous Disposition, neither arrogant nor obstinate, sooner appeas'd than provok'd to Anger, and much inclin'd to Civility and Hospitality, especially to Strangers, whose Customs and Manners they are apt to imitate. In fine, they are candid, open-hearted, and very tractable, if manag'd with gentleness and discretion. As for the Education of their Youth, they at first cause them to be well instructed in the *Latin*-Tongue, so that in no part of *Italy*, nor in even in *Rome* it self, are to be found so many Persons able to speak it so readily as here, even the Daughters of the Nobility and wealthy Citizens, being taught either at home or in the Monasteries to write and read the *Latin*, as well as their Native Language, but they are not permitted to learn *Greek* lest they should also imbibe the Religion of that Nation. The young Women, when grown up to years of maturity, are put to learn Good-Huswifry, and accustom'd to Spinning, Weaving, Sowing, and all other Employments becoming their Sex; whilst the Men are addicted to Husbandry, Merchandizing, or the management of the Affairs of Church or State.

The *Polish* LANGUAGE is a Dialect of the *Sclavonian*, but not very copious, neither can one easily attain to write and read it by reason of the multitude of Consonants; yet its harshness is much abated in discourse, by pronouncing them as if intermixt with Vowels. Indeed most of the Terms of Art for Mechanical Trades and Instruments are borrow'd from the *Germans*, of which Nation many Artificers and Merchants reside in *Poland*; nay the High-*Dutch* is chiefly us'd in some Towns and Villages, besides the *Latin*, which is almost every where spoken even among the very Peasants.

It is certain that the Kingdom of *Poland* is one of the most considerable in *Europe*, on the account of its situation, extent, fertility and strength. The Country, which is very spacious in many places, affords very good Pasture for Cattel, abounding with Honey, Wax, Corn, and divers sorts of Fruits. The Ponds and Lakes are full of variety of Fish, and the Forests yield Fodder to many Herds of Deer, Owres or Wild-Oxen, Buffles, Elks, Horses and Wild-Asses, besides Bears, Wolves, Foxes, Martins, Squirrils, Hares, Rabbets, *&c.* The Christian Faith was first receiv'd in these parts according to the Ceremonies of the Church of *Rome*, *A. C.* 965, under King *Micislaus*, in the time of Pope *John* XIII. which tho' it be still the most profess'd and predominant RELIGION, nevertheless some others have got no small footing in several quarters of the Kingdom, especially toward the Palatinate of *Cracow*. The Provinces of *Masovia* and *Cujavia* are almost entirely inhabited by *Roman* Catholicks, and the *Lutheran* Doctrin has prevail'd very much throughout *Prussia*: But a great number of *Jews*, *Grecians*, *Arians* and *Socinians* reside in *Lithuania*. *Russia* affords a place of Habitation to many *Armenians* that resort to *Leopol*; whilst *Podolia* and the *Ukraine* are possess'd by the *Ruthenians* who adhere to the Belief and Ceremonies of the *Greek* Church, under the Arch-Bishop of *Kiow*, whose Jurisdiction is subject to the Patriarch of *Constantinople*. The Reformation began in *Poland* in the Year 1535, but was never generally embrac'd; and the *Antitrinitarians* first appear'd in 1560, by the Instigation of certain runnagado *Italians*, particularly *Paulus Alciatus* a *Milanese*, *Valentinus Gentilis*, *Bernardinus Ochinus*, *Paulus Orsacius*, *Franciscus Lismaninus*, *&c.* who were all at first profess'd Protestants, but some of them fell off to *Arianism*, *Photinianism*, *Anabaptism*, *Judaism* and *Mahometanism*, and others endeavour'd to set up new Sects of their own. Their Errors were first countenanc'd by *Georgius Blandrata* a Physician, *Nicolaus Adreus*, *Petrus Statovius*, and some other Persons of Quality, and afterward propagated in 1579, by *Faustus Socinus*, who indeed gave name to the Sect of *Socinians*, but had learnt his Opinions from his Uncle *Lelius Socinus*, the first reviver of those pernicious Doctrines in that Age. *Socinus* was succeeded by some Persons of more eminent Learning, as *Joannes Crellius*, *Jonas Slichtingius*, *&c.* by whose Authority the Party was kept united, and settled at *Racovia* under the Protection of *Sienjenius*, where they erected a Church, School and Printing-Press, which were taken from them in 1638, their Pastors being also banish'd at the same time by an Order of the Diet, upon a complaint made of the Insolence of their Scholars, some of whom had presum'd to throw down a Cross near their Seat at *Racovia*; whereupon *Sienjenius* their Patron dy'd of grief, and their Disciples were likewise banish'd by King *John Casimire*, *A. D.* 1660. Two Metropolitan Sees have been long since establish'd in this Kingdom, *viz.* that of the Arch-Bishop of *Gnesna*, who is Primate or first Prince of the Realm, Legate of the See of *Rome*, and perpetual President of the Diet; and that of the Arch-Bishop of *Leopol*; together with 16 Suffragan Bishopricks. There are also two noted Universities, *viz.* of *Cracow* and *Konigsberg*, besides 35 Palatinates, and 80 Castellanies.

The GOVERNMENT of *Poland*, if we examine well the Authority of the King, Senators and Noble-men; will appear to be a mixture of Monarchy and Aristocracy, but partakes more of the later, altho' to these some add a Democracy, in comprehending the Citizens and *Kmetones* or Husband-men, but they being never admitted to Publick Offices, or any share in the Government, ought not to be reckon'd among the Orders and States of the Kingdom, which was at first Successive, as is evident from the Testimony of all the Historians of this Nation, until in process of time the custom of chosing their Monarchs, (for default of Issue of the true Royal Family) having by little and little encroach'd upon the Scepter, at last render'd it

altogether Elective; so that from the Death of one Prince to the Election of another, there are frequently too long *Interregna*; during which the Arch-Bishop of *Gnesna* takes upon him the sole Administration of Publick Affairs, acting as an absolute Sovereign, save that he is not Crown'd with the Royal Diadem. Such an Interreign may not only happen upon the decease, but also by the Depostion or Resignation of the Kings, (altho' the Examples of deposing them are not now so frequent as formerly) and the same Prelate exercises the like Office during the King's absence or residence in another Country, as when *Henry Valois* withdrew himself into *France*, and *Sigismund* III. undertook an Expedition into *Sweden*. If there be no Arch-Bishop of *Gnesna*, then this Dignity devolves on the Bishop of *Cujavia*, or in case that See be in like manner vacant, on the Bishop of *Posnania*. The King acts only conformably to the Laws and Constitutions of the Realm, and cannot make any new ones until they are subscribed by a certain number of Senators and Noble-men, yet he is reputed the Interpreter of them, so that an Appeal may be made to him from all the Magistrates of the Provinces. However the Nobility create the chief Judge or Marshal, with his Assistants, nor does the King sit alone upon Causes that are brought before him by way of Appeal; neither can he Coin Mony, or undertake an offensive War, or encrease the number of the standing Militia, or enter into any new Leagues without the consent of the States General; only ancient Alliances may be renew'd by him with the Advice of the Senators resident at Court. He is not permitted to possess any Hereditary Lands in his own Kingdom, nor to go beyond its Frontiers, except the Senate agree thereto. He is also oblig'd to consult them before he contract a Marriage for himself, and afterward to take care that the Queen do not meddle with State-Affairs: Indeed his Majesty disposes of all the Royal Revenues, and of all Offices Ecclesiastical and Civil, having a Right to nominate to Bishopricks, and all Consistorial Dignities; nevertheless he is bound to supply such as are vacant, by a time limited, and restrained from conferring a Plurality of high Dignities upon one Person, or even the Offices of a Bishop, a Palatine, Castellan, *&c.* on any of his own Kindred of the Royal Family; as also from seeking his own Advantage in the Advancement of any Man; neither can he degrade the same Persons, tho' ill deserving, without the consent of the States. The Kings of *Poland* take a solemn Oath to observe all these Articles, and some others, before their Coronation, which is usually perform'd at *Cracow*, where the Crown is kept in the chief Treasury, the Person that officiates at the Ceremony being always the Arch-Bishop of *Gnesna*, if not hinder'd by Sickness. The Revenues of the King's Houshould arise out of his Lands and Salt-pits, and are computed to amount to above three Millions of *Florens per Annum*, besides the Sum of 100000 Livres allow'd to the Queen for the keeping of her Court. But the State provides Money for the maintaining of Wars, and defraying all other extraordinary Expences.

The *Polanders* are good Soldiers, but the chiefest Strength of the Nation consists in the Cavalry, which is very numerous and readily rais'd, in regard that the Nobility are oblig'd by the Laws of the Land to attend the King in all Expeditions, for the Safety of the Kingdom, under the penalty of the Confiscation of their Goods. They all serve on Horse-back, and are enroll'd, (as it has been already intimated) to the number of above 250000. Nevertheless since there are very few fortify'd Places on the Frontiers of *Poland*, above 100000 can scarce be drawn together without leaving the Provinces too naked and expos'd to the fury of Invaders. Every one of the *Polish* Horse-men is generally arm'd with a Carbine, two Pistols, a Hatchet and a Fauchion, besides a Quiver full of Arrows and a Bow hanging behind his Back, whereof he makes use after having discharg'd his Fire-Arms, when the Enemy begins to betake himself to flight. However these Troops of Noble-men, when assembled, serve only for the defence of their Country, and cannot be compell'd to march above five Leagues beyond its limits; so that whensoever it is requisite to lead an Army farther, stipendiary Soldiers are levy'd by the Decree of the Senate. The *Polish* Infantry is of little repute, and on that account altho' every City is bound to set forth a certain number, yet the King often chuses a Sum of Mony sufficient for the Charges, and provides foreign Forces, hir'd chiefly out of *Hungary* and *Germany*.

The Administration of JUSTICE is perform'd according to the Statutes of the Realm, which *Sigismund Augustus* caus'd to be reduc'd into one Body, *A. D.* 1520. And the Courts of Judicature in respect of their Division are the same as in other Countries, *i. e.* either Ecclesiastical or Secular, both for Civil and Criminal Causes; but it would be too tedious here to give a particular account of the several Judges and manners of Proceedings therein. The chief of these are, 1. The *Court of Land Judicature*, that is peculiar to the Nobles, and in which all Suits relating to their Lands are determin'd. 2. The *Captains Jurisdiction*, or *Court-Military*, call'd *Sudy Grodskie*, the chief Judge whereof is a Captain, who sits alone and takes cognizance of Robberies on the High-way, Burglary, Rapes, and other Misdemeanors of the like nature. 3. The *Commissorial Courts*, and that of the *Sub-Chamberlain* for the limiting of the Bounds of Noble-mens Estates. 4. The *Tribunal Courts*, where the Judges being as well Spiritual as Secular, examine all Causes brought before them by way of Appeal from inferiour Courts, and sit only in two places of the Kingdom, *viz.* at *Petricow* and *Lublin*. 5. The *Courts of the General Conventions*, which are either Criminal or Civil; the former being erected to make Inquisition into Publick Crimes, as High-Treason, Violation of the Privileges of the Diet, debasing or counterfeiting the King's Coin, *&c.* as also into private, as Murder, Adultery, Incest, Poisoning, and such like hainous Offences. To the Civil Conventional Courts belong all Causes concerning the Estate of the King's Houshold, negligence of Magistrates, extortion of Customs, *&c.* The Judges of this Court are the King and Senators. 7. The Court of the Exchequer usually held at *Radom*, and therefore call'd *Tribunal Radomiense*. 8. The *Commission* for the payment of Soldiers Wages, where are try'd such Soldiers as have not appear'd after the receipt of their Pay, or that have committed any Outrages upon the Subjects. 10. The *Captural Courts*, both General and Particular, which are constituted to prevent disorders during an *Interregnum*, and have absolute power of Life and Death. These Courts cease three Weeks before the Assemblies for Elections are conven'd, and sit again when the Election is finish'd, until the Coronation of the new King. 11. The *Assessorial Court*, where all Causes remov'd from the City Courts are heard, the Chancellor sitting as Supreme Judge, assisted by the Masters of Requests, and the principal Secretaries of State. 12. The *Court of Relations*, where the King himself is Judge, and takes cognizance of all Matters brought hither by Appeal out of the Assessorial Court; but no Appeal lies from hence save only to the General Diet or Parliament.

Among the Spiritual Courts, that of the *Nunciature* is chiefly remarkable, which belongs to the Jurisdiction of the Pope's Nuncio, who for that purpose always resides in *Poland*, but before he enters upon his Office, is oblig'd to present to the King and the principal Ministers of State, the Apostolical Brief of his Nunciature, and to acknowledge the King as Supreme within his Dominions.

The Councils or Parliaments of *Poland* are of two sorts, *viz.* Civil or Military; the later are only held in the time of an *Interreign*, and the Counsellors appear in a Military habit. But they come in their Gowns or Robes to the former, which are frequently call'd, and are either 1. Ordinary, which are summon'd (according to the Laws) once in two Years; or 2. Extraordinary, which are conven'd upon some emergent Occasion, as the necessity of Affairs requires. Every Province sends its Delegates, (almost in the same manner as the Counties or Shires in *England*, except that they are not chosen by the People) and their whole number amounts to about 300. The principal Officers of the Kingdom, and Dutchy of *Lithuania*, are the Grand Marshals, Chancellors, Vice-Chancellors, and High Treasurers of both these States, and the Under-Marshals, or simply the Marshal for the Court of the Kingdom, and that for the Court of the Dukedom; to these may be added the principal Secretaries, Masters of Requests, Captains General, *&c.* Thus the whole State is divided into two principal parts, *viz.* the Kingdom of *Poland*, and the Grand Dutchy of *Lithuania*, each whereof is subdivided into divers Provinces and Palatinates, which are plac'd in their Order in the following Tables.

SECT. I.

UPPER POLAND, *Polonia Superior.*

The UPPER or LESSER *POLAND*, is bounded on the North and East by the Lower *Poland*, on the South by *Hungary*, and on the West by *Silesia*. It comprehends 3 Palatinates, *viz.* of *Cracovia*, *Sandomir* and *Lublin*. In the first of these are included 4 Castellanies, 3 Dutchies and one County, as also Eight Castellanies in the Second. This Province (as all the others formerly have been) is overspread with Woods, and was heretofore very much infested by Robbers.

The Upper *Poland* divided into Three Palatinates, *viz.*

- 1. Cracovia, *wherein are contain'd these Towns*, viz.
  - *Cracow*, Bish. Cap. R.
  - *Lelow.*
  - *Sandecz.*
  - *Osvieczin.*
  - *Zator.*
  - *Severia.*
  - *Scepusz*, County.
  - *Wouniez.*
- 2. Sandomir, *in which are*
  - *Sandomir*, Cap.
  - *Steziiczca.*
  - *Corzin.*
  - *Opoczno.*
  - *Radom.*
  - *Vistiecz.*
  - *Chencin.*
  - *Pilsno.*
  - *Malogsch.*
  - *Sechow.*
- 3. Lublin, *in which are*
  - *Lublin.*
  - *Casimier.*
  - *Zakaw.*
  - *Parkow.*
  - *Wisendow.*

CRACOW, *Cracovia*, the Capital City of the Province of the same name, and of the whole Kingdom of *Poland*, is seated on a rocky Bank of the *Vistula* or *Weissel*, at the end of a vast Plain, 9 *Polish* Miles East of the Frontiers of *Silesia*, 11 from those of the Upper *Hungary*, 23 from *Sendomir*, 30 from *Olmutz*, 35 South-East of *Uratislaw*, 40 from *Vienna*, and about 50 from *Buda*. It had its name (as its supposd) from one *Cracus*, *Gratus* or *Gracchus*, a Person of great Reputation, and as the *Bohemians* give it out, one of their Princes, whom the *Polanders* with much Sollicitation perswaded to take upon him the entire Administration of the Government, after they grew weary of the Twelve Palatines or Waiwodes, that succeeded King *Lechus* I. Others affirm it to be the *Cawdanum* of *Ptolomy*, corrupted into *Cracow*. However it is the largest and best built of any Town in *Poland*, being divided into four quarters, *viz. Cracow* properly so call'd, *Casimiria*, *Stradomia* and *Cleparia*; the first is encompass'd with a Ditch and Wall flank'd with round Brick Towers, but its chiefest Ornament is the Castle founded on a Rock, and taking up the space of a Mile in compass. It is a large Stone Building, consisting of two Wings round a square Court, having Galleries supported with Pillars and pav'd with black and white Marble. The King's Apartments, with some others, are adorn'd with divers curious Paintings and Statues, and the Country round about affords one of the finest Prospects in *Europe*. The quarter of *Casimiria* is join'd to the others by a fair Timber Bridge erected over the *Weissel*, and *Stradomia* lies between *Cracow* and the same Bridge. The Houses are for the most part of Free-stone, and four or five Stories high, but cover'd on the Top with Boards instead of Slates and Tiles. The Cathedral of St. *Stanislaus* is noted for its Chapter and Treasury, and there are above 50 other Churches in the Town, among which that dedicated to the Virgin *Mary* standing in the great Place fronts 10 large Streets, and is surrounded with four Rows of magnificent Structures. An University was first begun here by King *Casimir* the Great, finished *A. D.* 1401, by *Uladislaus Jagello*, conformably to the last Will and Testament of his Queen *Hedwiges*, and had its Privileges confirm'd by Pope *Urban* VI. However the Scholars abandon'd it in 1549, by reason that the Magistrates had refus'd to execute Justice on the Servants of *Andrew Czarnkowski*, who in a Quarrel had slain a great number of Students. Afterward they were dispers'd into several parts of *Germany*, but at last returning Protestants, spread the *Lutheran* Doctrin throughout *Poland* and gain'd many Proselytes. The City of *Cracow* was erected into a Metropolitan See even upon the first planting of the Christian Religion in the Kingdom, under *Miecislaus* I. who began to Reign, *A. C.* 964; but within 100 Years after it degenerated into a simple Bishoprick, under the Arch-Bishop of *Gnesna*, in regard that *Lampert Zula* could not be perswaded to receive his Pall from the Pope of *Rome*, as his Predecessors had done; nevertheless a contest arising between *Ivo* Prelate of this Diocess, and the Bishop of *Uratislaw* about Precedency, the former upon his submissive Appeal to the See of *Rome*, was restor'd to the dignity of an Arch-Bishop, altho' it continu'd only during his Life. The *Swedes* made themselves Masters of this City in 1655, after a Siege of five Months, when the quarter of *Stradomia* was almost ruin'd, and the Inhabitants compell'd to pay 300000 Rix-Dollars to be exempted from being plunder'd.

SANDOMIR, or *SENDOMIR*, a very pleasant Town, and the chief of the Palatinate, that takes

takes its name from thence, is situated on a rising Ground near the Confluence of the Rivers *Weissel* and *San*, 28 *Polish* Miles East of *Cracow*, and 32 South of *Warsaw*. It is fortify'd with Walls, a strong Fortress, and some other regular Works, rais'd by *Casimir* the Great. Among the publick Buildings the Monastery of *Dominican* Friars founded by *two* Arch-Bishop of *Cracow*, is chiefly remarkable. A Synod was conven'd here against the Heresie of *Stancarus*, in the Year 1570, and another wherein the Confession of *Augsburg*, *Bohemia* and *Switzerland* were approv'd. This Town was Sackt by the *Tartars*, *A. D.* 1240, and taken by the *Swedes* in 1655, but restor'd to the *Polanders* in the year ensuing.

LUBLIN, *Lublinum*, stands on the foot of a Hill water'd by the River *Vistricza*, and is defended by an adjacent Castle, which owes its Foundation to the *Russians*. It is not a very large, but well built Town, and much frequented by *Turkish*, *Armenian*, *Moscovitish* and *German* Merchants, especially during the 3 great Marts that are kept there every Year. It is encompass'd on all sides with Marshes, and was wall'd round by *Casimir* the Great. The principal Church was erected by *Lescus*, sir-nam'd the *Black*, upon a Signal Victory gain'd in the neighbourhood over the *Lithuanians*, and dedicated to St. *Michael*, who had promis'd him good Success the night before the Battel was fought. There are also divers magnificent Monasteries, and among others, one founded by *Uladislaus Jagello*. This Town is noted for one of the two High-Courts of Judicature held therein, from whence no Appeal lies except to the Parliament of *Poland*, being distant about five Miles from the Confines of *Red-Russia*, 12 West of *Chelm*, 14 from *Sendomir*, 24 South of *Warsaw*, and 36 North-East of *Cracow*.

SECT. II.

LOWER POLAND, *Polonia Inferior*.

The *LOWER POLAND* is bounded on the North by *Pomerania* and *Prussia*, on the South by the Upper *Poland*, on the East by *Lithuania*, and on the West by *Silesia*, and the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*. It comprehends three Parts, *viz.* the Greater *Polana* properly so call'd, *Cujavia* and *Masovia*, together with 10 Palatinates and 32 Castellanies. It is for the most part a level Champain Country, abounding with Rivers, Lakes and Ponds, and well stockt with all sorts of Fish and Fowl. Indeed some parts of *Cujavia* are Mountainous, yet the Hills feed many Flocks of Sheep that yield good store of Wool, and the Vallies afford plenty of Corn.

Lower *Poland* divided into Three Provinces.

1. The Lower *Poland* proper in five Palatinates.

- 1. Of Posna, or Posnania, in which are these Towns, viz.
  - *Posna*, Bish. Cap. *Castellany*,
  - *Primen.*
  - *Ragosno.*
  - *Zandok.*
  - *Mexaritz.*
  - *Srzodo.*
- 2. Of Kalisch, in which are
  - *Gnesna*, Arch-Bish. Cap.
  - *Kalisch.*
  - *Kamin.*
  - *Lauda.*
  - *Pisdri.*
  - *Nakel.*
- 3. Of Siradia, in which are
  - *Sirad*, Cap.
  - *Skadow.*
  - *Radomsko.*
  - *Petrikow.*
  - *Vielun.*
  - *Rizepice.*
- 4. Of Rava, in which are
  - *Rava*, Cap.
  - *Gostinin.*
  - *Sobaczow.*
  - *Lowicz.*
- 5. Of Lanschet, in which are
  - *Lanschet*, Cap.
  - *Unenow.*
  - *Brestini.*
  - *Inoulocz.*

2. *Cujavia*, two Palatinates.

- 1. Of Brefty, in which are
  - *Brefty*, Cap.
  - *Kruswick.*
  - *Coval.*
  - *Predek.*
  - *Voisinow.*
- 2. Of Dinowlocz, in which are
  - *Uladislaw*, Cap.
  - *Bobrunitz.*
  - *Bidgots.*
  - *Biechow.*

Masovia, in which are

- 1.
  - *Warsaw*, Cap.
  - *Ciokanow.*
  - *Wissegrod.*
  - *Makow.*
  - *Rozan.*
  - *Lowahze.*
  - *Zembow.*
  - *Wisna.*
  - *Nur.*
  - *Liw.*
  - *Cerne.*
  - *Zacrol.*
  - *Norodnor.*
  - *Camieniec.*
  - *Czerk.*
  - *Slubow.*
- 2. Ploczkow, in which are
  - *Ploczkow*, Bish. Cap.
  - *Zuveren.*
  - *Mlaw.*
  - *Stene.*
  - *Plumkow.*
  - *Siepez.*
  - *Rasuntz.*
- 3. Polachia, in which are
  - *Biesk*, Cap.
  - *Bragiczin.*
  - *Mielnick.*
  - *Bransk.*
  - *Suras.*
  - *Gradek.*
  - *Loficzа.*
  - *Augustow.*
  - *Wassilkow.*
  - *Tikeczin.*
  - *Knissia.*

POSNA, *Posnania*, called *Poznan* by the Inhabitants, and *Posen* by the *Germans*, is situated in the midst of divers Hills, and on the banks of the River *Warta*, at the distance of 7 *Polish* Miles from *Gnesna* to the West toward *Francfurt* on the *Oder*, 20 *German* Miles from *Uratislaw* to the North, and 50 from *Cracow*. It is a City of a small compass, nevertheless well built and adorn'd with a stately Castle, enjoying also the Title of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Gnesna*. *John Lubransko*, some time Bishop of this Diocess, founded a *Gymnasium* or petty University, in the Suburbs of *Posna*, which Structure has been since very much beautify'd by *Adam Canar*, one of his Successors; nevertheless the Jesuits College and Monastery are very sumptuous Buildings. The greater part of the Inhabitants are *Roman* Catholicks, although numerous swarms of *Jews* reside among them, and even enjoy more Privileges than the Citizens themselves, who are generally very courteous and gentile, wearing richer Apparel

Apparel than is ordinary in any other place except *Cracow*. The Town is govern'd by a Burgo-Master chosen yearly (as a Mayor in our Cities) out of the Court of *Schipini* or Aldermen, and during his Government is dignify'd with the Title of *General of Great Poland*.

GNESNA, *Gnesna* called *Gnisen* by the *Germans*, was heretofore the Metropolis of *Poland*, as also the Royal Seat of the King, and yet retains the Title of an Arch-Bishoprick, being distant 3 *Polish* Miles from the River *Warta* to the North, 7 from *Kalisch*, as many from *Posna* to the East, about 13 from *Toren*, 30 from *Dantzick*, and 33 from *Warsaw* to the North-West. It was built (as it is generally reported) by *Lechus* or *Lechus* I. the Founder of this Kingdom, and call'd *Gnesna* from *Gnesind*, which in the *Polish* Language signifies an *Eagles-Nest*, by reason that a Nest of those Birds was then discover'd in an adjacent Field, whence even at this day the *Polish* Princes give a Spread-Eagle for their Coat of Arms. The whole City was almost entirely ruin'd by a terrible Conflagration, which happen'd therein, *A. D.* 1613, and is at present considerable only as being the usual place of Residence of its Arch-Bishop, who as yet enjoys very great Privileges, for (as it has been elsewhere declared) he is Legate of the See of *Rome* in *Poland*, as also Primate and Regent of the Kingdom after the King's death, giving Audience to Ambassadors except at the time of an Election: He convenes the Senate, appoints a certain day for the chusing of a new King, propounds all matters necessary to be debated, Crowns the Kings and Queens, and takes care of their Funeral Obsequies. In fine, the same Prelate bears the title of the first Prince of the Realm, and refuseth even to give place to a Cardinal, so that none of that College at *Rome* is ambitious to be sent into *Poland*. In the Cathedral is kept an inestimable Treasure of Gold, Silver, and enamell'd Vessel's, given by divers Princes of *Poland*, and Prelates of the See, which was much augmented by the Legacies of *Henry Firley*, late Arch-Bishop, who besides a great number of Vessels and rich Vestments, left his own Mitre, valu'd at 24000 *Polish* Guilders, or about 2300 *l.* Sterling. The Gates opening a Passage to the same Church, which are made of *Corinthian* Brass, curiously wrought, were first taken out of the Monastery of *Corfuna* in the *Taurick Chersonese*, afterward remov'd to *Kiow*, and brought from thence hither by the order of King *Boleslaus* II.

WARSAW, *Varsavia*, the Capital City of the Province of *Masovia*, is divided into 4 parts, *viz.* the Suburb of *Cracow*, viz. and the *Prag*, the old and new Town, being situated on the *Vistula*, in the very heart or center of the Kingdom, at an equal distance from all the Provinces, on which account the States of the Realm always assemble therein. It is also adorn'd with divers stately Piles of Building, particularly a spacious Palace founded by *Sigismund* III. and much improv'd by his Successors, where the Kings of *Poland* generally keep their Court. Over against it on the other side of the River over which is erected a stately Timber-Bridge, stands another Royal Palace in the midst of delightful Groves and Gardens, and commonly call'd *Lazinow*, where the Grand States or Parliament of *Poland* usually sit and debate about the most important Affairs of the Kingdom. The other Publick Edifices are no less remarkable, *viz.* the Church of St. *John Baptist*, to which Secular Canons officiate, the Arsenal, Castle, Market-place, &c. Divers sorts of Merchandises are conveyed hither along a River out of the neighbouring Provinces, and afterward from thence as far as *Dantzick*, to be transported into foreign Countries. In the Suburbs of *Cracow* is a small Chappel built on purpose for the burial of *Joannes Demetrius Sussius*, Grand Duke of *Muscovy*, who died a Prisoner in the Castle of *Gostynen*, together with his two Brothers. This City was taken by the *Swedes* *A. D.* 1655, and is scarce distant 3 *Polish* Miles from the Frontiers of the lesser *Poland*, as also 24 from *Lanschet*, as many North-East of *Lublin*, 29 South-East of *Thorn*, 30 North of *Sendomir*, 33 West of *Gnesna*, 40 of *Posna*, and as many North-East of *Cracow*.

PLOCZKO, or *PLOSKO*, *Plocum*, the Metropolis of the Palatinate of that name, stands on a high Bank of the River *Vistula* or *Weissel*, from whence one may take a fair Prospect of a pleasant and fruitful Country. The City is very populous, and has been long dignify'd with a Bishops See. Besides the Cathedral, there are divers other Churches and Monasteries well endow'd, especially the Abby of *Benedictine* Monks in the Suburbs, where among other Relicks is kept the Head of St. *Sigismund* in Gold, which was given by King *Sigismund* III.

SECT. III.

PRUSSIA, *Prussia* aut *Borussia*.

PRUSSIA depends in part on the Jurisdiction of the Crown of *Poland*, being bounded on the North by the *Baltick* Sea, on the South by the Provinces of *Culsavia* and *Masovia*, on the East by that of *Samogitia*, and on the West by *Pomerania*. These Territories were at first subject to certain Sovereign Dukes, until the Knights of the *Teutonick-Order*, got the Possession of them in the XIII. Century after a tedious War. In 1454, the Western part was subdu'd by the *Polanders*, and *Albert* Marquess of *Brandenburg*, the 34th and last Master of that Order, having shaken off the *Polish* Yoke, obtain'd the Eastern part under the title of a Dutchy, about *A. D.* 1520. So that *Prussia* has been divided ever since that time into Royal and Ducal. The same *Albert* embrac'd the Doctrin of *Luther*, perswaded most of the *Teutonick* Knights to marry, and introduc'd the Reform'd Religion into this Country, which is fruitful, but over-spread with Woods. It is also water'd with a great number of Rivers, the chief of which are the *Weissel*, *Cronon*, or *Niemen*, *Nogat*, *Elbing*, *Wefer*, & *Passar*, besides some Lakes, 7 *Polish* Miles in compass, and many Bays and safe Harbours on the Sea-Coasts. The ancient Inhabitants have been long since extirpated, and the *Prussians* at this day are a kind of mixt People that sprang from the Colonies of the *Swedes*, *Polanders*, *Germans*, and other neighbouring Nations.

Prussia divided into Two Parts, *viz.*

1. Royal in Two Palatinates.

- 1. Of Pomerania, in which are these Towns, viz.
  - *Dantzick*, Cap.
  - *Derfcaw.*
  - *Succe.*
  - *Tichel.*
  - *Glukow.*
  - *Miraschow.*
  - *Slokaw.*
- 2. Of Marienburg, in which are,
  - *Putsk.*
  - *Marienburg*, Cap.
  - *Mewa.*
  - *Dirschaw.*
- 3. Of Elbing, in which are,
  - *Elbing*, Cap.
  - *Frauffemberg*, Bish.
  - *Brounsberg.*
  - *Heilfperg.*
- 4. Of Culmigeria, wherein are,
  - *Culm*, Bish. Cap.
  - *Thorn.*
  - *Colmenfee*, Bish.
  - *Golaw.*
  - *Graudents.*

Konigsberg,

2. Ducal, in which are, *viz.*

Konigsberg, Cap.	*Tilsa.*
Pilaw.	*Marienwerder.*
Memel.	*Johanburg.*
Welaw.	*Brandeburg.*

DANTZICK, Dantiſcum aut *Gedanum*, in the Lat. of 54 deg. and the Long. of 41. deg. 30 min. the Capital City of the Palatinate of *Pomerania*, hath a very capacious and safe Harbour, near the Mouth of the River *Viſtula* or *Weiſſel*, which falls about one *German* Mile below it into the Bay of the same name, and the *Baltick* Sea, being distant 6 *Poliſh* Miles from *Marienburg* to the North-West, 8 from *Elbing* to the West, 24 from *Konigsberg*, 44 from *Stetio*, 22 from *Thorn* to the North, 30 from *Gneſna* and 50 from *Warſaw*. The Town it self is water'd by the Rivulets of *Radawn* and *Motlaw*, and divided into two parts, *viz.* the Old and New: It is surrounded on the Southern and Western sides with high Mountains, and was well fortified with Bulwarks against the Incursions of the *Swedes*, *A. D.* 1656. It had been heretofore only a small Village, but was afterward erected into a City, by King *Primiſlaus*, in 1295, and enclos'd with Walls in 1343, but its chief part nam'd *Die rechte Stadt*, was built by *Conrad Wallenrode*, Master of the *Teutonick-Order*, about *A.D.* 1390. Indeed some Authors are of opinion, that its first Foundation was laid by the *Danes*, and that it was on that account call'd *Danſoick* i. e. *Danes-Town*; but it is more probable that to the word *Dan*, *Cdan*, or *Gdan*, the *Sclavonian* Termination *Scke* being added, made *Danſcke*, or *Gdanſcke*, from whence came the *Latin* name *Gedanum*, and the Vulgar *Dantzick*. However it is at present a famous Mart, and one of the principal Hanse-Towns, being govern'd by its own Laws, under the Protection of the Kings of *Poland*. The greater part of the Inhabitants have adher'd to the *Augsburg* Confession of Faith, ever since the Year 1525, and the *Lutherans* alone are admitted to a share in the Government, altho' other Parties are tolerated and allow'd the free exercise of their Religion. The Churches are fair and well built, more especially St. *Peter's*; and St. *Mary's*, which is the stateliest Fabrick in *Pruſſia*, having 48 Altars, and 3722 Windows; the Font in it was made at *Antwerp*, and cost 24000 Rix-dollars, or 5400 *l.* The other remarkable Buildings are the Town-house, the Arsenal, the Exchange, the Place of St *Dominick*, a College of Jesuits, *&c. Sabiſlaus*, Grand-Son to *Suantiborus*, took this City from the *Danes* about 1186, and it was seiz'd by the *Polanders* some time after. The Knights of the *Teutonick-Order* made themselves Masters thereof in 1305, and wall'd it about in 1343. *Caſimir* III. King of *Poland*, regain'd it in 1454, and granted very great Priviledges to the Citizens; who afterward having declar'd for the *Augsburg* Confession, sided with *Maximilian* of *Auſtria* against *Stephen Bathori*, insomuch that the later proscrib'd and even besieg'd them in 1577, but by the Mediation of other Princes, they were restor'd to their Religion and Liberties in 1597. In 1656 they vigorously repuls'd the *Swedes*, and adher'd to the Interest of *John Caſimir* King of *Poland*. Indeed they now make one of the Members of this State, and were admitted to a Suffrage in the Election of the *Poliſh* Monarchs, in 1632.

MARIENBURG, Mariæburgum, call'd also *Marggenburg* by the Inhabitants, and *Malbork* by the *Polanders*, is seated on the *Nogat*, a branch of the *Weiſſel*, at the distance of 6 *German* Miles from *Dantzick* to the South-east, almost 4 from *Elbing* to the South-west, and 11 from *Thorn* to the North. It was in time past the chief Seat of the Knights of the *Teutonick-Order* having been founded by the Cross-bearers of that Fraternity, and took its name (as they say) from a miraculous Image of the Virgin *Mary*. The Castle which was formerly very strong, began to be built before the Town, *A. D.* 1281, and was almost utterly ruin'd in 1644, neither is the Town it self in a much better condition, the Houses being generally built with Wood, and the Inhabitants very Poor, yet the best Mead in *Pruſſia* is made hereabouts. *Caſimir* IV. King of *Poland*, made himself Master of this Town, *A. D.* 1460, and it was taken by the *Swedes* in 1625, as also again in 1655, but it was afterward restor'd to the *Polanders*, and as yet remains in their Possession.

CULM, Culmia, an ancient and famous City, stands on an Hill the foot whereof is water'd by the *Viſtula* about 4 *German* Miles from *Thorn* to the North, and 15 from *Dantzick*. It was built by the Cross-bearers of the *Teutonick-Order*, *A. D.* 1223, the Knights caus'd it to be well fortified against the Irruptions of the Heathen *Pruſſians*, and *Herman de Salza*, Master of the same Order, gave Laws and Constitutions for its Government, entituled, *Die Kulmiſche Handveſte*, a Specimen whereof was publish'd by *Lambecius* out of an old *Dutch* Manuscript in the Emperors Library at *Vienna*. This City has suffer'd much damage during the *Swediſh* Wars, and is almost destitute of Inhabitants, insomuch that its Episcopal See, subject to the Metropolitan of *Gneſna*, or at least the Bishop's Residence, hath been for some time removed to the neighbouring Town of *Colmenſee*.

THORN, Torunum is divided into two parts by the *Viſtula*, and defended with a strong Castle being distant 4 *Poliſh* miles from *Culm* to the South, 13 from *Marienburg*, 22 from *Dantzick*, 15 from *Lanſcher*, and 29 from *Warſaw*. It was heretofore an Imperial and free City, but was afterward exempted from the Jurisdiction of the Empire, and as yet enjoys many Privileges. Its name seems to have been deriv'd from the *German* word *Thor*, signifying a Gate, because built by the *Teutonick-Order*, as it were a Gate to let Forces into *Pruſſia* whensoever an occasion serv'd; whence the Arms of the Town were taken, *viz.* a Castle and Gate half open, but it does not stand in the same place as formerly. Old *Thorn* having been seated a Mile Westward from the New, where the ruins of an ancient Castle and other Monuments are yet to be seen. However this Town is at present the fairest and best built of any in Royal *Pruſſia*, the Streets being much broader, and the Houses more stately than at *Dantzick*. It was very much beautified by one of its Burgo-masters, nam'd *Henry Stuhm*, who dy'd *A.D.* 1609, for he establish'd a *Gymnaſium* or kind of University here, and endow'd it with a considerable Revenue. He was likewise the Founder of the Hospital, Publick Library, and Town-house, which perhaps may be esteem'd the most noble of its kind in *Europe*, excepting the Stadt-house of *Amſterdam*. The Inhabitants revolted from the Knights of the *Teutonick-Order*, *A. D.* 1454, and put themselves under the Protection of the *Polanders*. This City gave Birth to *Nicolaus Copernicus*, a most famous Astronomer, and *John Albert* King of *Poland* dy'd therein *A. D.* 1501. It was taken by the *Swediſh* Forces, *A. D.* 1655, and re-gain'd by the *Polanders* in 1658. The *Swedes* recover'd it afterward, and the *Poles* surpriz'd it again in 1665.

COLMENSEE, or *CULMSEE, Colmenſium* is only remarkable on the account of the Episcopal See of *Culm*, which was translated thither and united to that of *Pomeſania*. It is distant 9 miles from *Thorn* to the North, 19 from *Gaudentz*, and 12 from *Culm* to the South-East.

RED-

SECT. IV.

RED RUSSIA, *Ruſſia Rubra.*

This Province is extended from the Frontiers of *Lithuania*, as far as the Mouth of the *Nieper* in the Black Sea; which River separates it from *Moſcovy* on the East, as likewise do the Mountains of *Krempach* from *Hungary* on the West. The Country is extremely fruitful in Corn, and is divided into 7 parts, *viz.* the Palatinates of *Red-Ruſſia*, *Podolia*, *Volhinia*, *Bracklaw*, *Kiow*, (these two last form the *Ukraine*) *Belsko* and *Chelm*.

Red-Ruſſia, divided into 7 Parts or Palatinates.

1. The Palatinate of *Ruſſia*, properly so call'd, in which are these Towns, *viz.*

Leopol, Arch-B. Cap.	*Zamosky.*
Premiſlaw, Bish.	*Grabowick.*
Halitz.	*Lubazow.*
Sanoch.	*Jaraſſaw.*
Buſch.	*Przoworsk.*
Olesko.	*Zidaczow.*
Brodi.	*Clomei.*
Zborow, Dutchy.	*Snyatin.*

2. The Palatinate of *Podolia*, in which are,

Camieniec, Bish.	*Zbaraw*, Dutchy.
Trembowla.	*Bar.*
Latiiczow.	*Kalius.*
Zvaniecck.	*Uſiatin.*
Olhczo.	*Chmielnki.*
Tarnapol.	

3. The Palatinate of *Volhinia*, in which are,

Lutzko or *Luzuk*, Bish.	*Zaſlaw*, } Dutchies.
Woldximiers.	*Oſtrog*, }
Kyzemieniec.	*Alexandria.*
Beroſteko.	*Derdikzow.*
Conſtantinow.	*Zitomierz.*
	Baronowka.

4. The Palatinate of *Braclaw*, or the Lower *Podolia*, in which are.

Braclaw.	*Orthow.*
Brailow.	*Konnecpol.*
Vinnicza.	*Human.*
Kalnick.	*Targowic.*
Raſcow.	*Chrielkieſmi.*

5. The Palatinate of *Kiovia*, in which are,

Kiow, C. Bish. to the *Moſcovites*,	*Lowzgrod.*
Bialogrodka.	*Periaſlaw.*
Radomiſl.	*Kaniow.*
Czernobel.	*Daſſain.*
Owrucho.	*Bialacerkiow.*

6. The Palatinate of *Belsko*, in which are.

Belsko, Cap.	*Sozal.*
Buſc.	*Mosfy.*
Grodlow.	*Magierow.*
Grabow.	*Tyſowce.*
Zamoski, Princ.	

7. The Palatinate of *Chelm*, in which are,

Chelm, Cap.	*Lubomlo.*
Kranoſtaw, Bish.	*Turisk.*
Winnic.	*Dubna.*
Ratno.	

LEOPOL, Leopolis called *Lwow*, or *Lmvow* by the *Polanders*, and *Lemburg* or *Ruſſe-Lemburg* by the *Germans*, is the Metropolis of *Red-Ruſſia*, and stands amidst the Hills on the banks of the River *Peltaw*, at the distance of 15 *Poliſh* Miles from *Mount-Krempak* to the North, and as many from *Premiſlaw* to the East, as also 30 from *Caminiec*, 40 from *Cracow*, and about 50 from *Warſaw* to the South-East. It is a large City well fortified with two Castles, *viz.* one erected within the Walls, and the other without, on a rising Ground that commands the Town, which was first founded by *Lew* Duke of *Ruſſia*, who flourish'd about *A. D.* 1280. The Metropolitan See of *Halitz* was translated hither, and the Arch-Bishop is both Spiritual and Temporal Lord of the Diocess. The *Armenian Roman* Catholicks are likewise govern'd by a Primate of their Church. They have inhabited here for a long time, and enjoy very great Priviledges on the account of the confiderable Commerce, which they maintain with the *Perſians* and other Eastern People. A *Ruſſian* Bishop depending on the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople*, resides in like manner in this City, and *Michael Wiſnowiski* King of *Poland* died here *A.D.* 1673. The *Coſſacks* under the Conduct of their General *Chilnieck*, laid Siege to *Leopol*, *A. D.* 1648, to no purpose, and the *Turks* made themselves Masters thereof in 1672; but it was soon after recover'd out of their hands.

CAMIENIEC K, Camenecia, Camenecium aut Cameneum, is situated in the Confines of *Valachia*, on the Top of a Mountain, and is almost encompass'd with the *Smotrzick*, which a little below falls into the *Nieſter*. The Citadel is likewise built on an adjacent Rock, and Commands the Town; its Avenue being cover'd with a Horn-work, which is separated from the Body of the Place by a deep Moat. It is distant 15 *Poliſh* Miles from *Bar* to the West, 30 from *Leopol*, or *Lemburg*, 36 from *Faſſy*, 70 from *Kiow*, 80 from *Warſaw*, and about 170 from *Conſtantinople*. This strong City, which is the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Leopol*, was very much ruin'd by a Fire which broke forth therein, *A. D.* 1669, and hath been often in vain attackt by the *Turks* and *Tartars*, until at length it fell into the hands of the former in 1672, and is still possess'd by those Infidels. It was blockt up by *Motula*, General of the *Coſſacks*, in the Month of *April* 1687, and the *Polanders* made Preparations to join his Troops in *September*, but they were both oblig'd to retire upon the approach of the *Ottoman* Forces. Afterward another Blockade was form'd by the *Poliſh* Army in 1688, the next year they actually invested the Place, and began a formal Attack on the 20th Day of *August*, but the Siege was rais'd in *September* following.

LUTZKO, Lucceria, the Metropolis of the Palatinate of *Volhinia*, stands on the banks of the River *Styr*, near a Lake which covers part of the Castle, scarcely 7 *Poliſh* Miles from the Frontiers of *Red-Ruſſia* to the East, and 25 from *Leopol* to the North-east. It is a large City, and bears the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Gneſna*, but is chiefly inhabited by *Jews*, *Armenians*, and other Eastern People that Traffick throughout these Countries.

BRACLAW, Braclavia is seated on the River *Bog*, 110 Miles from *Camieniec* to the East, 55 from *Bar*, and 50 from the Confines of *Valachia* to the North toward *Kiow*. It was taken and miserably laid waste by the *Turks*, *A. D.* 1672.

KIOW, Kiovia, Chiovia aut Kiſovia, or *Kiouf*, according to the Pronunciation of the Inhabitants, is water'd by the *Boriſthenes* or *Nieper*, and fortified with a Castle, Trench, and some other regular Works. But old *Kiow* was situated upon a Hill a little beyond the River, where are still to be seen the ruins of many Arches, high Walls, Churches and burying places of divers Kings with *Greek* Inscriptions. Of the Churches, two remain in tolerable good Condition, *viz.* those of St. *Sophia* and St. *Michael*. The Walls of the former are hi-

ned with curious Mosaick-work, the Vault consisting of Earthen-pots well cemented and fill'd with Mortar, but St. *Michael's* Church is chiefly remarkable for its gilded Roof. Indeed *Kiow* was heretofore a very large magnificent City, as it appears from the ruins of the Walls which are extended almost 8 Miles in compass, and a stately Church appertaining at present to a *Grecian* Arch-Bishop. It was at first founded by a certain *Russian* Prince, named *Kiu*, *A.C.* 861. and constituted the Metropolis of *Tauro-Scythia*: Then it became the Seat of the *Russian* Empire, and was afterward govern'd by its own Princes. It was storm'd and pillag'd by the *Tartars*, *A.D.* 1615, and has ever since declin'd from its ancient Grandeur. It hath been also often taken and re-gain'd within the space of 30 Years, but now remains in the Possession of the Grand Duke of *Moscovy*, to whom it was lately pawn'd by the *Cossacks*. The Episcopal See of *Kiow* is subject to the Metropolitan of *Leopol*, and the City is distant 40 *Polish* Miles from the Frontiers of *Moscovy* to the West, 70 from *Camieniec*, and about 100 from *Warsaw*. About half a League from hence in the Village of *Piecharre*, stands a noble Monastery, the Residence of the Patriarch, and under the adjacent Mountain are divers Grotto's or Caverns dug like Mines, wherein are preserv'd a great number of Human Bodies still entire, that were buried very many years ago, being neither so black nor hard as Mummies; among these, two Princes in the same Habit they wore when living, are shewn to Travellers by the *Russian* Monks. The place where these Sepulchres are made, is a sandy Stone very dry, and seems to be of the same nature as the Catacombs at *Rome*.

BELZKO, *Belzium*, the principal Town of the Palatinate of the same name, is built altogether of Timber in the midst of the Marshes between *Leopol* and *Zamoski*, about 5 Miles from the River *Bog*.

CHELM, *Chelma* is a small Town defended with a Castle, the Out-works whereof are made of Wood, about 10 Miles from *Lublin* to the East, 24 from *Premislaw* to the North, and 12 from *Belzko*. It hath been sackt and burnt by the *Moscovites* and *Tartars* during the late Wars, and its Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Leopol* is translated to *Cranestaw*, a pleasant Town distant only 5 Miles from hence, and seated on the River *Wiprecz*; nevertheless an Oriental Bishop as yet resides at *Chelm*.

SECT. V.

The Grand Dutchy *of* LITHUANIA, *Ducatus Lithuaniæ.*

LITHUANIA, call'd *Litwa* by the Inhabitants, and *Litewski* by the *Polanders*, lies between *Moscovy* on the East, *Livonia* and the *Baltick* Sea on the North, *Masovia* and *Poland* proper on the West, and *Podolia* on the South, being extended 260 *German* Miles in length, that is to say, from the River *Polota* in the Confines of *Livonia* and *Moscovy*, as far as the Town of *Dassow* toward the *Euxine* Sea, and 80 in breadth, between the River *Niemen* or *Memel* and the *Nieper*. It is a flat Country beset with a great number of Woods, Forests and Marshes, that afford great quantities of Honey, Pitch, Tar and Timber, with good store of Fish; but the Air is unhealthy, which renders many places little inhabited and almost desert. This large Province hath been possess'd at several times by different Princes and Dukes, and after divers Revolutions was inseparably united to the Kingdom of *Poland*, under the Reign of *Sigismund Augustus*, by a Diet held at *Lublin*, *A.D.* 1569. However it retains its own peculiar Laws and Privileges, and constitutes a part of the Common-wealth, so that no important Affairs can be transacted without the concurrence of these States, which are usually divided into two large parts, *viz.* Those of *Lithuania* properly so called, and those of *Lithuanick Russia*. Within these two Provinces, are also compris'd many Palatinates, as it appears from the ensuing Table.

Lithuania, divided into 2 Provinces, *viz*

1. Lithuania *proper, in* 3 *Palatinates.*
   - 1. Of *Vilna*, in which are,
     - *Vilna*, Bish. Cap. — *Wilkomitox*, *Dusiasy*.
     - *Osmiana*,
   - 2. Of *Troki*, in which are,
     - *Troki*, Cap. — *Grodno*, *Mereck*.
     - *Couno*,
     - *Lida*,
   - 3. Of *Briescia*, or *Polesia*, in which are,
     - *Briescia*, *Zunia*, *Dubruwica*, *Kolno*, *Tarow*, *Davidow*, *Horodach*.
     - *Pinsko*,
     - *Caminiec*,
     - *Koden*,
     - *Motol*,
     - *Pohost*,
2. Lithuanick Russia, *in* 7 *Palatinates.*
   - 1. Of *Novogrodek*, in which are,
     - *Novogrodek*, Cap. — *Miss*, *Lacowisk*.
     - *Slonim*,
     - *Wolkowiska*,
   - 2. Of *Minski*, in which are,
     - *Minski*, Cap. — *Zuislocs*.
     - *Borisow*,
   - 3. Of *Polaco*, or *Poloczk*, in which are,
     - *Polaco*, Cap. — *Drissa*, *Drina*, *Cosian*.
     - *Wielisk*,
     - *Usalza*,
   - 4. Of *Witebsko*, in which are,
     - *Witebsko*, Cap. — *Sussa*, *Kzanislaw*, *Woronocz*.
     - *Suraß*,
     - *Ula*,
   - 5. Of *Mscislaw*, in which are,
     - *Mscislaw*, Cap. — *Maxy*, *Bichow*, *Rzeczica*, *Roaczow*.
     - *Modzic*,
     - *Mehilow*,
     - *Orssa*,
     - *Bobroisko*.
   - 6. Of *Zlucz*, in which are.
     - *Zlucz*, Cap. — *Petrilow*, *Krodano*.
     - *Laban*,
   - 7. Of *Braslaw*, in which are,
     - *Braslaw*, Cap. — *Miadzial*.
     - *Nawcz*,

VILNA, *Vilna*, called also *Vilenski* by the Inhabitants, and *Wildaw*, or *Die Wilde* by the *Germans*, is situated near the Confluence of the Rivers *Wilia* & *Wilu*, from whence its name is deriv'd, at the distance of 130 Polish Miles from *Cracow* to the North-east, 48 from *Riga* to the South, 70 from *Warsaw*, and 100 from *Smolensko* to the West. It is a large and very populous City, and was founded by *Gediminus*, Grand Duke of *Lithuania*, *A.D.* 1305, but the Houses are generally low and mean, all built of Wood, excepting the Palace and Castle. However the greater part of the Churches are of Stone, as are also some of the foreign Merchants Houses, particularly a neat Structure erected by the *Moscovian* Company, for a Repository of Furs, Ermins, and other rich Merchandise brought from *Moscow*. In the Grand Duke's Palace is a Guard-Chamber, furnisht with all sorts of Arms, and about two *English* Miles from *Vilna* stands another Dutchy

cal Palace, call'd from its Situation *Werspa*, i. e. *near the Water*. It is entirely built with Wood, and beautify'd with a Park, pleasant Gardens, Orchards, &c. *Vilna* is dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Gnesna*, and an University founded by King *Stephen*, in 1579. The *Moscovites* found means to make themselves Masters of this City, *A. D.* 1655, but it was afterward recover'd by the *Polanders*, and is as yet subject to their dominion.

TROKI, *Trocium aut Trocum*, is seated on a point of Land that shoots forth into a Lake about four Miles from *Vilna* to the West, being encompass'd on one side with the River *Bragala*, & defended on the other with a strong Fortress, erected in the midst of the Lake. *Gediminus*, Grand Duke of *Lithuania*, laid the Foundation of this Town, and kept his Court there for some time; but it was storm'd, pillag'd, and set on fire by the *Moscovites*, in 1655.

BRIESCIE, *Brescium aut Brescia*, a small Town, nevertheless the Capital of *Polesia*, stands on the banks of the River *Bug*, and is guarded with a Castle built on the Top of a steep Rock, being distant 25 Miles from *Lublin*, and 30 from *Warsaw* to the East.

SECT. VI.

SAMOGITIA, *Samogitia, and* CURLAND, *Curlandia.*

SAMOGITIA takes its name from its Situation, which is low and wet, *Samogitz* in the Language of the Inhabitants denoting a *marshy Ground*, whence it is call'd *Samogitia* by the *Moscovites*. It is bounded on the North by *Curland*, on the South by Ducal *Prussia* on the East by *Lithuania*, and on the West by the *Baltick* Sea. This Province is beset with Woods, Lakes, and inaccessible Mountains, yet affords great quantities of Honey, purer than any either in *Lithuania* or *Liefland*, and breeds Horses that are much admir'd for their Swiftness. It is divided into three Governments, which take their names from the like number of principal Towns, *viz.* 1. *Rosienia* on the River *Dubiß*, 2. *Medniek*, on the *Wirwitz*. 3. *Ponievieß*. Here is also establish'd the See of a Prelate, who is Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Gnesna*, and resides for the most part at *Medniek*, or *Womiz*; nevertheless many of the Inhabitants, who differ little in Manners, Habit or Language from the *Lithuanians*, are much addicted to Idolatrous Superstitions, especially in the desert parts of this Country, where they worship a four-footed Serpent, about three Hands long, under the name of *Givoßit*; and you'll scarce find a Family without one of these *Lares* or Houshold Gods; nay even at this day in many Villages, both of *Lithuania* and *Prussia*, the poor Peasants, altho' profest Christians, keep Adders in their Houses, whereto they pay a more than Ordinary Veneration, imagining that some great Mischief will befal them if these domestick Idols should take any harm.

The Dutchy of CURLAND has the Gulph of *Riga* for its Northen Bounds, *Samogitia* on the South, *Semigallia* on the East, and the *Baltick* Sea on the West.

SEMIGALLIA is a Territory depending on the Dutchy of *Curland*, from whence it is separated to the East by the River *Muxa*. The Duke of *Curland* is not so absolute a Sovereign in his Dominions, as the Princes of the Empire; for the Noble-men in like manner enjoy many Privileges that render them very potent. The Provinces of *Curland* and *Semigallia*, are under the Direction of the Council of State, consisting of a Governor, a Burgrave, a Chancellor and a Marshal, who are the Prince's chief Officers. The Administration of Justice is perform'd in divers Courts, from which an Appeal lies to the Duke's Council, as also from thence to that of the King of *Poland*, as supreme Lord of the Fee.

Samogitia divided into Three Parts, *viz.*

1. *Samogitia*, in which are these Towns, *viz.*
   - *Rosienia*, Cap. — *Brisa*, Dutchy.
   - *Medniek*, Bish. — *Sarlat*,
   - *Vielona*, — *Swieta*,
   - *Villeja*, — *Schwndon*,
   - *Fragola*, — *Kiedani*,
   - *Patagen*, — *Ponievieß*.
   - *Kroze*,
2. *Curland*, in which are,
   - *Goldingen*, Cap. — *Window*, Bish.
   - *Liba*, — *Pilten*,
   - *Erwalen*, — *Angermund*.
3. *Semigallia*, in which are,
   - *Mitaw*, Cap. — *Selburg*, *Bauske*.
   - *Doblin*,
   - *Ratziwiliski*,

ROSIENIA, *Rosienia* is a small and ill built Town, altho' the chief of the Province of *Samogitia*, being seated on the *Dubiß*, at the distance of 12 *Polish* Miles from *Cowno* to the North, 30 from *Riga*, and 27 from *Vilna* to the West.

GOLDINGEN, *Goldinga* stands on the banks of the River *Wete*, about 7 *German* Miles from *Windaw* to the West, and 15 from *Mittaw*.

MITTAW, *Mittawia aut Muttovia*, the principal Town of *Semigallia*, and the usual place of residence of the Dukes of *Curland*, is water'd by the River *Muxa*, and adorn'd with a stately well fortified Castle, being distant 6 *Polish* Miles from *Riga* to the South, and only 4 from the Frontiers of *Samogitia*. It hath been twice taken of late by the *Swedes*, but was afterward re-gain'd, and is as yet subject to the Jurisdiction of the Duke of the Family of *Ketler*

A TABLE, shewing the Chronological Succession of the Dukes, Princes and Kings of *Poland*.

XV. Dukes or Princes of *Poland*.

	A. C.		Years.
1. *Lesclus* I.	550 died without issue.		
2. *Cracus*	700		
3. *Lechus* slain by his Brother.			
4. *Cracus* II.			Years.
5. *Venda* daughter of *Cracus*.	750	Reigned	10
6. *Lechus* II.	760		44
7. *Lechus* III.	804		6
8. *Lechus* or *Lesclus* IV.	810		5
9. *Popiel* I.	815		8
10. *Popiel* I. sir-nam'd Bald-head.	823	Reigned	1
11. *Piastus*.	842		19
12. *Zremovitus*.	861		32
13. *Lesclus*. V.	892		21
14. *Zremoniſlus*, or *Ziemowiſlaus*.	913		51
13. *Miciſlaus*, or *Mieſko*, first Christian Prince of *Poland*.	994		35

Kings of *Poland*.

	A. C.	Years.
16. *Boleſlaus*, ſir-nam'd *Chwibius*	999	Reign'd 25
17. *Miciſlaus* II.	1025	9
18. *Caſimir* I.	1034	25
19. *Boleſlaus* II. the *Hardy* and the *Cruel*.	1059	22
20. *Ladiſlaus*, or *Uladiſlaus* I.	1082	20
21. *Boleſlaus* III. the Wry-lipt.	1102	57
22. *Uladiſlaus* II.	1139	7
23. *Boleſlaus* IV. the Priſled.	1146	27
24. *Miciſlaus* III. the Old.	1173	4
25. *Caſimir* II. the Juſt.	1177	17
26. *Leſchus* V. White.	1149	8
27. *Ladiſlaus* III. Groſs-legs.	1202	4
28. *Leſchus* VI. re-eſtabliſh'd.	1206	20
29. *Boleſlaus* V. the Chaſte.	1226	53
30. *Leſchus* VI. the Black.	1279	10
31. *Boleſlaus* Duke of *Maſſovia*.	2 Regents.	48
32. *Henry* Duke of *Uratiſlavia*.		
33. *Primiſlaus* King.	1295 8 Months.	
34. *Ladiſlaus* III.	1296	4
35. *Wenceſlaus* King of *Bohemia*.	1300	5
36. *Ladiſlaus* III. re-eſtabliſh'd	1305 Reign'd	38
37. *Caſimir* III. the Great.	1333	37
38. *Lewes* King of *Hungary*.	1370	12
39. *Hedwigia* married to *Jagellon* Duke of *Lithuania*, or *Ladiſlaus* IV.	1370 1382	4
40. *Ladiſlaus* IV.	1386	48
41. *Ladiſlaus* V. K. of *Hungary*	1434	10
42. *Caſimir* IV.	1444	48
43. *John Albert*.	1492	9
44. *Alexander*.	1501	5
45. *Sigiſmund* I.	1506	42
46. *Sigiſmund* II. *Auguſtus*.	1548	24
47. *Henry* of *France* Duke of *Anjou*.	1573	5 Months.
48. *Stephen Bathori*, Prince of *Tranſylvania*.	1575	11
49. *Maximilian* of *Auſtria*, elected by ſome *Polanders*, and afterward defeated.	1587	
50. *Sigiſmund* III. K. of *Sweden*.	1587	45
51. *Ladiſlaus Sigiſmund*.	1632	15
52. *John Caſimir*.	1648	20
53. *Michael Koribut Wieſnowiski*	1669	4
54. *John Sobieski*.	1674 Reigning.	

CHAP. XII.

MOSCOVY *or* White RUSSIA, *Moſcovia* aut *Alba Ruſſia*.

MOSCOVY, otherwiſe call'd White *RUSSIA*, or Great *RUSSIA*, is a part of ancient *European Sarmatia*, and takes its name from the River *Moska*, or the principal City of *Moſcow*, altho' ſome make no difficulty to deduce its original from *Meſech* or *Moſoc* the Son of *Japhet*, ſuppos'd to have firſt peopled this large Country, which is bounded on the North by the frozen Sea or Northern Ocean, on the South by the Leſſer *Tartary*, and the River *Tanais* or *Don*, on the Eaſt by Great *Tartary*, and on the Weſt by the Dominions of the Kings of *Poland* and *Sweden*. It is extended from the 46th to the 66 deg. of Lat. about 1260 *Engliſh* Miles, that is ſay, from *Aſtracan* to the Streight of *Waygatz*, and from the 55 to the 80 deg. of Long. near 1500 of the ſame Miles, from the River *Boriſthenes* or *Nieper* to the *Volga*, altho' ſome other parts of the Grand Czar's Empire lie more South, and others more North, ſo that of neceſſity there muſt be a very great difference as to the length of days, heat and cold, and conſequently no leſs variety of Seaſons, Soil, Fruits, *&c.* according to the ſeveral Climates under which the particular quarters of this vaſt Continent are ſituated. But the Air is generally exceſſive Cold, more eſpecially toward the North, inſomuch that Snow and Ice are ſeen in many places during 9 or 10 Months of the year, where the Water freezes in falling, and the Earth often chops, (as ſometime with us in the moſt vehement drought of Summer) even into clefts above 20 Fathoms long, & a Foot broad, the Froſts commonly beginning in *November*, and not breaking up till *April*. But it has been often obſerv'd by Strangers, that almoſt as ſoon as the Snow is gone the Fields become green, and Plants ſpring much faſter than in other places, where their natural force and vigour has not been ſo long reſtrain'd by the coldneſs of the Seaſon. The ſmall quantity of Seed ſown in this Country ſeldom or never comes to perfect Maturity, neither do any Vines grow therein; yet toward *Poland* the Soil is leſs unfruitful, and brings forth good ſtore of Corn, which is ſown in *May* and *June*, and reap'd in *July* and *Auguſt*. And indeed, little time can be allow'd for Tillage by reaſon of the ſhortneſs of the Summer, the Heats whereof are here as intenſe and violent, for about a Month and half, as the Colds of the Winter, in regard that the Soil being for the moſt part Sandy, eaſily receives and ſtrongly retains the Influence of the Sun-beams, that remain a long while above the Horizon, and are reflected by the whiteneſs of the Mountains. As for their Fruits, they have of moſt ſorts, as Apples, Pears, Plums, Cherries, *&c.* but theſe are not ſo kindly, nor can be ſo long preſerv'd as in other Countries where they grow and ripen flower; nevertheleſs all ſorts of Berries, Herbs, Gourds, and other things of ſpeedy growth, are very good and exceeding large, ſome Melons weighing near 40 pounds, among theſe moſt Authors make mention of a ſpecies call'd *Boranetz*, i.e. the *little Lamb*, by the Natives, and by others *Zoophyton*, or the *Animal Plant*, which in ſhape reſembles a Lamb, and with its extraordinary heat conſumes, and as it were eats up all the Graſs round about within its reach; as the Fruit grows ripe its ſtalk or ſtump withers, and is cover'd with a downy or woolly skin, which being dreſs'd makes a good Fur-lining. Theſe rare Plants are found near *Samara*, *Aſtracan* and *Caſan*, and (as they ſay) are often devour'd by Wolves. The Plains are full of Mountains, and beſet with Lakes, ſpacious Foreſts and Woods, which conſiſt moſt of Firs and Birch-trees, that delight in ſandy Ground; vaſt quantities of Honey are found in theſe Foreſts as well as variety of Game, as being well ſtock't with divers ſorts of Beaſts, *viz.* Elks, wild Bulls, Boars, Bears of a prodigious ſize, both white and black, Wolves, Horſes, which tho' ſmall, are ſtrong, couragious, and very ſerviceable, Cows, Goats, Sheep, Fallow-Deer, and Robucks; beſides theſe many others are hunted only for their Skins, as Wolverines or Wood-dogs, Beavers, Ounces, Lyſerns, Sables, Martrons, black, dun, red and white Foxes, Gurnſtals, Laſets or Minevers, Water-rats, which ſmell like Muſk, that in Winter change their colour into white as the Squirrils do into gray; inſomuch that the Wealth of the *Ruſſians* ſeems to conſiſt chiefly in Furs, which are indeed the richeſt of any throughout the whole Continent of *Europe*, and make the greateſt Traffick, ſince the yearly income ariſing from the Sale of them to Strangers amounts to a Million of Rubbles, beſides what is given to the Grand Czar by way of Tribute. There is alſo ſo great abundance of Fowl, that the People ſcarce think it worth their pains to catch the ſmaller ſorts, as Thruſhes, Starlings, Fieldfares, *&c.* The Birds of prey are excellent of divers kinds, among which *Gerfalcons* are eſteem'd the beſt; ſome of theſe are white, being much valu'd for their rarity, & reputed fit Preſents for Princes.

The moſt remarkable LAKES of this Country are 1. *Ivanoſera*, i.e. *John's Lake*, which is ſituated in the great Foreſt of *Epiphanow*, in the Province of *Reſan*, 8 Leagues from *Tula*, and extends it ſelf near 500 Verſts or *Italian* Miles in length. 2. *Bieleioſera*, 16 Leagues long, 12 broad, and 44 in compaſs. 3. *Ilmin* or *Ilmen*, which is 12 Leagues long, as many broad, and ends about two Miles above *Novogrod Veliki*. 4. *Ladoga*, or *Ladiga*, about 100 Leagues long and 60 broad, being full of Iſlands and well ſtor'd with Fiſh. 5. *Onega*, which takes up 48 Leagues in length, 16 in breadth, & 100 in circuit. Theſe 2 laſt Lakes lie toward the Weſt on the confines of *Finland*. The principal Rivers, which for the moſt part take their original from Lakes, are, theſe, *&c.* 1. The *Volga* or *Wolga*, one of the largeſt Rivers in *Europe* ſprings out of the Lake of *Fornow* in the Foreſt of *Volkowski*, and about 2 Miles farther runs into that of *Volga*, from whence its name its name is deriv'd, having been anciently call'd *Rha*, and at preſent *Edel* by the *Tartars*; then flowing from Weſt to Eaſt, as far as the Kingdom of *Caſan*, and traverſing thoſe of *Bulgar* and *Aſtracan* it divides it ſelf into many Arms, and forms divers Iſlands before its fall into the *Caſpian* Sea. 2. The *Don* heretofore well known by the name of *Tanais*, 3. The *Dwina*, i.e. *Twain* or *Two*, according to the Signification of its name, is ſo call'd as being the Confluence of 2 Rivers, *viz.* *Jug* and *Sachona*, or *Suchona*, 4. The *Oby*, which croſſeth the Deſerts of *Tartary* from South to North-weſt, having ſerv'd as a boundary between that Country and *Moſcovy*, at laſt empties it ſelf into the *Tartarian* or frozen Sea.

The *Moſcovites* are generally of a ſtrong vigorous and healthful Conſtitution, content with little Food, and all, except Perſons of great quality, have no other Beds than Benches rais'd a little above the ground. But their Manners (if we may give credit to the relations of moſt Writers) are very immoral and irregular; for they are cenſur'd as ignorant, miſtruſtful, treacherous, cruel, much addicted to exceſs in Drinking, and often tranſported with bruiſh Paſſion. Fraud and Deceit in the way of dealing is among them eſteem'd a mark of Ingenuity; yet Robbery is moſt ſeverely puniſht as an enormous Crime. They are educated only to write, read, and caſt account,

account, and those that are ordain'd for the Clergy to Sing. But they do not apply themselves to the study of other useful Arts and Sciences, neither do they by Books learn the Histories of other Nations, or former Times. However, no doubt, among the Gentry are very many Persons endu'd with Courage, Generosity, Prudence, and other good Qualifications; but it is difficult to come to the knowledge of their disposition, since they are not permitted to converse or keep company with Foreigners, no not so much as with the Ambassadors of other States. Among other Customs peculiar to this Nation, it has been observ'd, that the *Boiars* or Noble-men affect to appear with gross Bellies, and such an habit of body seems to be esteem'd by them as it were an essential Character of Nobility. Their LANGUAGE is deriv'd from the *Sclavonian*, and comes so near the *Polish*, *Lithuanian*, *Cassubian*, *Vandalian*, as also those of *Bohemia*, *Dalmatia*, *Bulgaria* and *Croatia*, that the People of all these Nations can find means to understand and converse one with another.

The Christian Religion was planted early among the *Russians* or *Moscovites*, and (as they say) by St. *Andrew*, but after ward entirely abolisht, or at least much suppress't by the Invasion of the *Tartars*, until it was restor'd as formerly A.C. 966, others in 987, or 989. However it is generally believ'd they were Christians in the time of *Volodomir*; their first grand Duke; & that they follow'd the *Greek* Church, as they still do, in most of their opinions and Ecclesiastical Rites, without acknowledging any dependence on the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, since they have establisht one of their own Sect at *Moscow*, to whose Jurisdiction 4 Arch-bishops are subject; the first usually resides at *Novgrad-Veliki*, the 2 at *Roſtow*, the 3 at *Cazan*, and the 4*th* in the Castle of *Moscow*. This last is the Patriarch's Deputy or Coadjutor, when he is hindred from officiating by Sickness, infirmity of old Age, or some other good cause. Besides these Metropolitans there are 7 other Archbishops whose Sees are *Wologda*, *Rezan*, *Susdal*, *Triere*, *Tobolsk*, *Astracan* and *Pleskow*, together with one single Bishop of *Comenskoy* and *Cassieskoy*, residing at *Columna*. St. *Nicholas* is the chief Patron of the Country, but of all the Festivals, that of the Annunciation of the Virgin *Mary* is here celebrated with greatest solemnity. The *Russians* are zealous maintainers of their Doctrins and Ceremonies, accounting many things and persons unclean, even Christians of another Persuasion; bear a great aversion to *Roman* Catholicks, yet tolerate *Lutherans* and *Calvinists*; but toward the Frontiers of *Tartary* the Inhabitants are Idolaters or Mahometans. There is a great number of Monasteries in these Territories, and some very rich, but all of one Order, that is, of St. *Basil*; some of their Governors have the Title of *Archi-Mandrita*, or Abbots, but most that of *Igumeni*, or Priors.

The State of *Moscovy* is entirely Monarchical, govern'd by a Prince who is usually styl'd Czar, that is to say, Emperor and Grand Duke or King, as is expreſt in the *Ruſſ* Language. The Monarchy is absolute and Hereditary, so that whensoever the Gr. Duke dies without issue, his neareſt Kinsman is plac'd on the Throne. His Coat of Arms is an Eagle with two Heads, bearing 3 Crowns. This Monarch has an uncontrollable power of life and death over his Subjects, and to him alone seems to appertain a right of knowing every thing; on which account to hinder all Persons from penetrating into his secret Councils, he has banisht the Liberal Sciences out of his dominions, & prohibits the study of them under severe penalties. The Noble-men are not permitted to retire from Court without his leave, nor at any time to depart out of the limits of the Empire, leſt they should become too polite by their Conversation with foreign Gentry. However the Czar does not transact any important Affairs without assistance of his great Council, which is compos'd of the principal Lords of the Court, call'd *Dumnoy Boyarin* (altho' indeed he gives the honorary Title of Councellors to many who never come to consult) some Gentlemen of his Bed-chamber, other Officers of State, & 3 Grand Chancellors chosen from among the Burghers. In this Council are dispatch'd all Negociations both Domeſtick and Foreign. The Czar has likewise (as most other Princes) a Cabinet Council, with whom he first adviseth, and prepares business for the great Council, who for the most part assemble rather to consent and ratify the Resolves, than to debate, give their opinion or positively determine any Affairs. Besides these there are many other Chambers, Courts of Judicature or Councils (as they are call'd in some Kingdoms) but the chief are 6, to every one whereof their several businesses are appropriated. The first is for Ambassadors and foreign Negociations. The 2 for Military Affairs. The 3 for the Demeans and Revenues of the Crown. The 4*th* for Trade and Merchandise. The 5*th* for determination of Civil Causes. The 6*th* for criminal matters. Every Court has its President, Councellors, Secretaries, &c. as it is in usual other Countries, but all the Records are written on large Rolls, after the ancient manner, sometimes 30 or 40 Ells long, whereof vast heaps are orderly laid up in the respective Offices. The Emperor's Revenues are doubtless very great, tho' no Nation in the World is so averse from discovering their publick Treasure. The Crown-lands which contain 36 Towns with their Territories bring in a considerable yearly Income. The Customs upon Commodities in all principal Towns are farm'd out, & those of *Archangel* (as some say) have amounted to 600000 Rubbles *per Annum*, besides the *Tagla* or Imposition on every measure of Grain that grows within the Empire, and the *Podat* or Tax of Money on every Town and Precinct that yields one year with another 40000 Rubbles. There are other great Revenues which arise from Merchandises: For the profits arising from the Sale of *Caviare* and *Jinglaſs*, wholly belongs to the Czar, as also all Sables, the best Trade of the Nation, appertain to him, either as Tribute, or at a low set rate. But as the Revenues of this Monarch amount to a vast Sum, so his Expences are in like manner very confiderable; his Houshold consisting at least of 1000 Persons maintain'd by him, besides his Guards at *Moscow*, 16000 Musqueteers, and about 3000 Horse, his Garisons on the Frontiers, charges defray'd in making Peace with the *Tartars*, paying the Salleries of Magistrates and Officers, entertaining Ambassadors, dispatching Posts, Messengers, Carriages, &c.

As for the Strength of this Nation, an Army of 300000 Men may be levy'd within a little space of time, but they are for the most part only a raw kind of *Militia*, without Discipline or Order; the Grand Duke always maintains one of 40000 for his Guard, call'd *Strelitz*, whereof near half attend on his Person, and the rest are sent to the Frontiers. The command of these Forces is given to Persons of quality, without any respect to merit, insomuch that the Generals are often unexperienc'd in Military Affairs, and act with ill success; all the subalternate Officers are Foreigners, but these are often remov'd to different stations. The *Moscovites* are acknowledg'd to be much better at maintaining their Post, either in Towns or Forts, that at fighting a pitch'd Battel in open field, to the enduring of which Fatigues they are disposed by their frequent fasting, slender diet, and being inur'd to hardship from their very youth. The Czar takes care to establish an Alliance with the neighboring Princes, as it seems, to be most for his advantage; For he adheres to the King of *Persia* against the *Turks* their common Enemy, preserves an amicable Correspondence with the *Swedes*, and enters into new Leagues with the *Polanders*, when it is requisite to denounce War against the *Tartars*.

Moscovy is divided into 3 Regions or large Provinces, *viz.* the Nrothern toward the River *Dwina*, the Southern toward the *Wolga*, and the Eastern in *Asiatick Tartary*. The first of these is likewise subdivided into two parts, one

one of which borders on *Sweden*, and the other on *Tartary*; the second includes many Provinces, and in the third are compris'd 3 Kingdoms, some Provinces, and divers sorts of People, as it may be more distinctly observ'd in the ensuing Table.

1. Northern *Moscovy* bordering on *Sweden*, divided into 7 parts, *viz.*

1. Moscovitish Lapland *into*	Pr. *Moureman-kois*,	*Kola*, Cap. *Swanebel*,
	Pr. *Terskoi*,	*Jokena*, Cap. *Polin-ofero*,
	Pr. *Bellamo-resko*.	*Kandulax*, Cap. *Ombay*, *Kemi*.
2. Dwina, *in wch. are these Towns*, viz.	S. *Mich. Archangel*, Arch-b. C.	*Dwina*, *Korela*, *Candenos* Isle.
	S. *Nicolas*.	
	Lapas,	
3. Pleskow.	*Pleskow*, Cap.	*Opolsko*.
	Ostrow,	
4. Kargapol.	*Kargapol*.	
5. Wologda.	*Wologda*, Cap.	*Strelitz*.
	Socsoa,	
6. Novogorod Veliki.	*Novogorod Veliki*, Cap.	*Ladoga*.
	St. *Nicholas*,	
7. Bieleia-ofera	*Stara Russo*,	*Glebowa*,
	Bieleia-ofera, C.	*Grodsesko*.

2. Northern *Moscovy* bordering on *Tartary*, divided into 19 parts, *viz.*

1. Candora.	*Wergaturia*, C.	*Ouswina*,
	Recouniza,	*Seregovia*.
2. Juhora, *or* Juhorski.	*Juhora*, Cap.	
	Koigoy, Island.	
3. New-Holland *over against the Streight of* Naſſaw, *or* Weiguten.		
4. Petzora.	*Petzora*, Cap.	
	Papinowgorod.	
5. Obdora.	*Pohem*, Cap.	*Olscoigorod*.
	Padaritza,	
6. Uſtioug.	*Uſtioug*, Cap.	*Dobrina*.
	Kollas,	
7. Perniski.	*Pernieveliki*,	*Soilcomza*.
	Ouſsi,	
8. Wialka.	*Wialka*, Cap.	*Slawoda*.
	Orlof-Chlinej,	
9. Wachines.	*Cameni*, Fort, Cap.	
	Perwolog, Fort.	
11. Bielski D.	*Bielka*, or *Bielski*.	
12. Smolensko D.	*Smolensko*, Cap.	*Niewielz*.
	Drogobuſc,	
13. Severia, D. *or* Novogorod Sewierski.	*Novogorod-Sew*, Cap.	
	Bransko,	
	Czerentſhaw.	
14. *Part of the Palatinate of* Kiow.	*Kiow*, Biſh.	
	Kaniow.	
15. Kraina, D.	*Falatz*, Cap.	
	Braſowa.	
16. Pole.	*Bretoek*.	
	Boegoenav.	
17. Czeremiſſi, Iogowai.	*Zochloma*.	Three different forts of People.
18. Czeremiſſi, Nagornow.	*Arbachim*.	
19. Mordiates.	*Adima*.	

Southern *Moscovy* in 10 Provinces.

1. Moſcovy *proper*.	*Moskow*, Patr. Cap.	*Mosaiski*, *Preski*.
	Columna, Biſh.	
2. Werotin D.	*Werotin*, Cap.	*Aroel*.
	Croom,	
3. Rezan D.	*Rezan*, Arch-b. Cap.	*Domkagorod*, *Kereſlaw*.
4. Wolodi. D.	*Wolodimer*, Cap	*Caſſimogorod*.
	Murom,	
5. Niſi-Novogorod.	*Niſi-Novogorod*, Cap.	
	Weſiligorod,	
	Balagna.	
6. Jaroſlaw D.	*Jaroſlaw*, Cap.	*Nova-Roma*.
	Ribiena,	
7. Saſdel D.	*Saſdel*, Arch-b. Cap.	*Jorgowitz*, *Caſtromow*.
8. Roſtow D.	*Roſtow*, Metrop. Cap.	*Uglitz*, *Pereſlaw*.
9. Twere D.	*Twere*, Arch-b. Cap.	*Mitrow*, *Terſach*.
10. Reskow D.	*Reskow*,	
	Woloczk.	

Moscovitish Tartary, *in* 9 *parts*.

1. Aſtracan *Kingdom*.	*Aſtracan*, Arch-b. Cap.	*Ichkelre*, *Saraſof*.
	Zaniza,	*Poloy*, Fort.
2. Bulgar *Kingdom*.	*Bulgar*, Cap.	
	Samara,	
	Simber Kogora.	
3. Cazan *Kingdom*.	*Cazan*, Metr. C.	*Belater*, *Malmiſch*, *Kaſchkaga*.
	Sara,	
	Allatur.	
4. Siberia.	*Tobolsk*, Arch-b. Cap.	*Japharin*, *Peyaſſa*, *Narinskoya*, *Bereſwa*.
	Tume,	
	Pollin,	
5. Lucomoria.	*Comgoſcoia*, Cap.	
	Solſcoigorod.	
6. Loppia.	*Boſovia*, Cap.	*Zergolka*, *Taſofcoigorod*.
	Tooma,	
7. Pegahorda.	*Paſcarti*, Cap.	
8. Zavalhahordo.	*Veliki-Permia*, Cap.	
9. Eight ſeveral ſorts of People.	*Samoyades*	*Juſtiouski*, *Calami*, *Hugrurski*, *Tartares-Cortuti*.
	Tingoeſes,	
	Vogulici,	
	Scibanski,	

ARCHANGEL, or S. *MICHAEL ARCHANGEL*; *Archangelopolis*, *aut Fanum* S. *Archangeli*, ſtands on the East ſide of the bank of the River *Dwina*; which divided into branches, forms the Iſland of *Podeſemskie*, and afterward diſcharges its Waters into the Northern Ocean, or White Sea, at the diſtance of 6 *German* Miles from thence. This City is the See of an Arch-Biſhop, and very famous for its Traffick, as being the Staple of the whole Continent of *Moſcovy*, by reaſon of its capacious and ſafe Harbor. The *Engliſh* firſt began to eſtabliſh a Commerce in theſe parts, in 1553. For Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, having receiv'd a Commiſſion about that time

time to discover the North-East Passage to *China*, *Richard Chancellor*, Master of one of the Ships, was separated from the Fleet, and accidentally fell into the Bay of St. *Nicolas*, where he was very well receiv'd, and sent for thence to the Court of the Emperor, *Jvan Vasilowich*, or *John Basilides*, who entertain'd him with all imaginable kindness, and gave the *English* free liberty to Trade in his Dominions, insomuch that in 1555, a Company of Merchants was settled there, under Mr. *George Killingworth*, and divers Privileges were granted to them, in 1655, which were from time to time renew'd and augmented, or sometimes ebb'd and flow'd according to the Interest or Capricio of the Grand *Czar*. The *Moscovian* Trade was heretofore maintain'd, by passing thro' the *Sound* to *Narva*, but this Road is now altogether abandon'd, as inconvenient on the account of the great number of Impositions there exacted. In the Port of *Archangel* sometimes are to be seen 300 or 400 Vessels of a large size, laden with all sorts of Merchandises, that arrive from *Sweden*, *Denmark*, *Holland* & *England*. It is also reported that the Custom arising from the Importation and Exportation of Goods, amounts every Year to the Sum of 600000 Crowns. Indeed the City is not very large, yet extremely populous by reason of the concourse of People that resort thither to Trade with the *English* and *Hollanders*; but it was burnt and almost reduc'd to Ashes, *A. D.* 1663. The Castle was built in 1506, and the Town became a Mart about 1591; the road for Ships being at St. *Nicolas* in *Rose*-Island, at the Staple at *Colmogro*, which was the ancient name of this place.

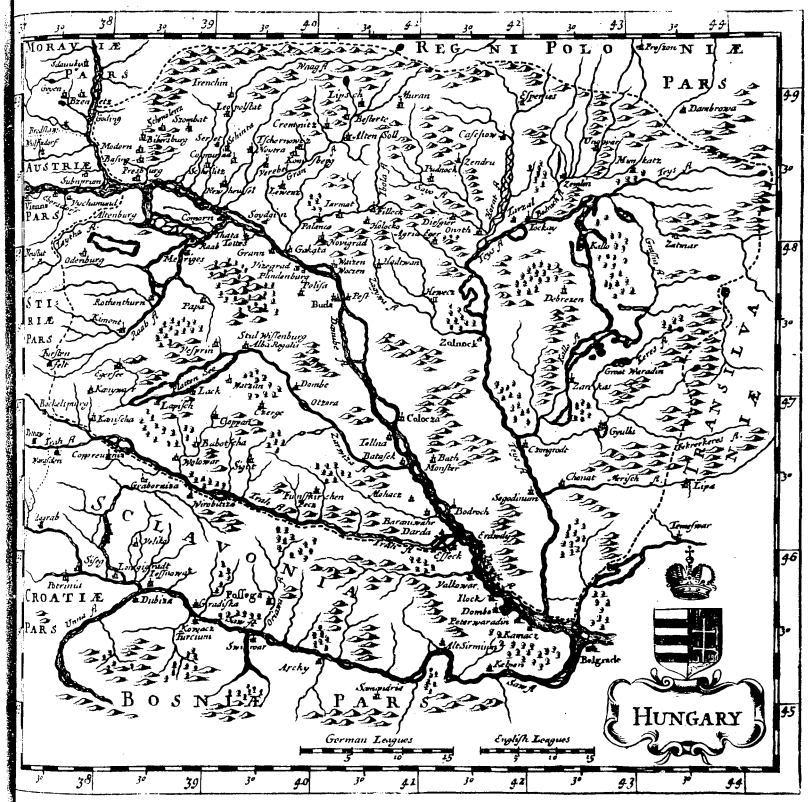
MOSCOW, *Moscha*, *aut Moscua*, the Capital City of *Moscovy*, and the usual place of residence of the Gr. Duke or *Czar*, is water'd with the Streams of the *Moskwa*, *Neglina*, and some other Rivers, being distant 170 Miles from the Frontiers of *Lithuania* to the East, as also 54 *Polish* Miles from *Smolensko*, 250 from *Belgrade* to the North-east, 280 from *Nisi-Novogorod* to the South-west, and 370 from *Novogorod-Veliki* to the South-east. It is built almost in a round form, extending it self 3 *German* Miles in compass, and divided into four parts, every one of which is encompass'd with a Wall: The innermost, or middle part, is call'd *Cataygorod*, or Mid-City, because seated amidst the others, but it is separated from them by a Brick Wall: In this quarter stands the Royal Castle, which bears the name of *Kremlenogorod*, and is fortified with three strong Walls and a deep Ditch, being also adorn'd with two Towers, in one whereof hangs a Bell weighing 33600 pounds. Within the same precinct are likewise enclos'd the Court of Exchequer, and Magazine of Powder, two Palaces of the Grand Dukes, *viz.* one of Stone, another of Timber, two fair Monasteries, 5 Churches and Chappels all built with Free-stone. In that of St. *Michael* are the Sepulchres and Tombs of the Grand *Czars* or Emperors of *Moscovy*, & at the Castle-gate is another Church call'd *Jerusalem*, which seem'd to be so magnificent to *John Basilides*, that the Architect's Eyes were put out by his order, that he might never perform the like Undertaking. Before the Castle is a spacious Market-place where every Trade has a separate Station. The second quarter that environs the others, as it were a Semi-circle on the Eastern, Northern and Western sides, is term'd *Czargorod*, that is to say, the *Imperial Town*, and wall'd round about with Stone. Here is the Arsenal and the Apartments of the Work-men in Metal, as Bell-founders, Casters of Cannon, *&c.* The third quarter is the *Skorodom*, on the North-west side of the other; the River *Jagasa* runs thro' it, and here is the Market for Horses, Timber, *&c.* The fourth quarter is the *Strelitzi Slabodzi*, defended with a wooden Wall or Rampart, being properly the station of the *Strelitz*, or Soldiers of the Prince's Guard. The Houses here, as also generally throughout the whole Empire of *Moscovy*, are built with Fir-Timber, not above two, or at most three Stories high, but the Streets are broad, tho' very dirty, and adorn'd with Gardens. There are also divers Palaces, and a great number of Churches and Chappels, even to the number of 2000, together with two Forts erected by certain *Italian* Ingineers, according to the Model of that of *Milan*. Moreover *Moscow*, which seems rather to be an heap of several Towns, than a City, heretofore included above 40000 Houses within its Walls, but its largeness hath been much diminish'd by divers Accidents: For it was taken and almost intirely burnt by the *Precopian-Tartars*, *A. D.* 1572. The *Polanders* found means to make themselves Masters thereof, in 1611, and it suffer'd very great damage by a terrible Conflagration that happen'd there *A. D.* 1660. But it hath been since well repair'd, and its Grandeur is daily augmented. A great number of *Grecians*, *Persians*, and especially *Tartars*, have their Habitation here as well as the Natives, but the *Greeks* are chiefly caress'd as most agreeing with the *Russes* in matters of Religion. The *Lutherans* also and other Protestants are well receiv'd, and have liberty publickly to exercise their Religion, which is not allow'd to the *Roman* Catholick; neither are any *Jews* suffer'd to reside in the City.

COLUMNA, *Columna* is a very fair City in the Province of *Moscovy*, properly so call'd, encompass'd with a Wall, and dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See, being seated on the *Moska*, one League above the Confluence of this River, and that of the *Occa*, as also 26 from the City of *Moskow* to the East, according to the report of *Adam Olearius*, who lately survey'd those parts.

A Chronological-Table, shewing the Succession of the Grand Dukes or Czars of *MOSCOVY*.

		A. C.
1.	*Wolodomir-Basil* I. the Son of *Steslaus*, converted to the Christian Faith, in	998
2.	*Joreslaus*.	
3.	*Wzewold*.	
4.	*Wolodomir* II.	
5.	*Wzewold* II.	
	An Interruption of 7 other Princes, whose names are unknown to us.	
13.	*George* I.	
14.	*Demetrius* I.	
15.	*George* II. slain by *Batus*, King of *Tartars*, in	1237
16.	*Iroslaus* the Brother of *George* II.	
17.	*Alexander*.	
18.	*Daniel*.	
19.	*John* I. sir-nam'd *Calcta*.	
20.	*Simeon*.	
21.	*John* II.	
22.	*Demetrius* II. Liv'd in	1400
23.	*George* III.	
24.	*Basil* III.	
25.	*John Basilides* I. the Great.	
26.	*Basil* IV. died in	1533
27.	*John Basilides* II. Died in	1554
28.	*Theodorus*, Died in	1598
29.	*Borius*, or *Borits-Hodrinus*.	
30.	*Basil John Swiski*, was taken Prisoner by the *Polanders*, in	1606
31.	*Ladislaus*, a *Polander*, expell'd.	
32.	*Michael Federowitz*, Died in	1645
33.	*Alexis Michael*, or *Michalouk*, Died in	1676
34.	*Alexis* II.	Now Reigning.

HUNGARY, Hungaria.



THIS Kingdom, being part of the ancient *Pannonia*, is bounded on the North by *Poland* and *Russia*, on the South by *Servia* and *Bosnia*, on the East by *Transylvania*, and on the West by *Austria*, *Moravia* and *Stiria*. Its utmost extent from South to North, consists of 76 Leagues, from the 44th Degree 50 Minutes to the 49th Degree of Latitude, and about 100 from West to East, from the 39th Degree to the 47th of Longitude.

The Air is not very healthful, and the Waters are corrupted, except those of the *Danaw*; nevertheless, the Soil is

is very fruitful in Corn and Fruits, affording very good Pastures. The Country abounds extremely in horn'd Beasts, Fallow-Deer, and variety of all sorts of Game: There are also many Herds of Horses, of an excellent kind, and so great quantities of Fish are every where caught, that the Inhabitants are some times oblig'd to cast them to the Hogs, more especially the River *Teisse*, leaves the Ground covered with Fishes, when after having overflowed the adjacent Fields it retires into its usual Channel. Moreover on the Mountains are found divers Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, Quick-Silver, Antimony and Salt, besides many Springs of Hot Waters.

The principal Rivers are, the *Danube* or *Danaw* the *Drave*, the *Save*, the *Teiss* or *Tibisc*, the *Marisch*, the *Raab*, which forms an Island of the same name, the *Vag*, the *Gran*, and the *Sarvithze*, that springs forth out of the Lake of *Balaton*. There are also two other Lakes, *viz.* those of *Nerodsiler* and *Beczkerk*.

The Inhabitants of this Kingdom are Hardy, Valiant and War-like, delighting much in riding on Horses; but they are likewise Cruel, Savage, Revengeful, and often Eat and Drink to Excess. However, the Persons of Quality shew much Magnificence and cannot endure to be subject to a Foreign Dominion.

The Kingdom of *Hungary* hath been the Theatre of War during almost three Ages, and at length became a Prey to the *Turks*, more especially in the Time of *Amurath* and *Solyman*. It is at present Elective, and almost entirely depends on the Jurisdiction of the Emperor, who is styled King thereof. All the Territories which the *Turks* had subdued have been recovered by the Imperial Forces, within the space of four Years, and a very little Portion of them as yet remains in the Possession of those Infidels. The State consists of four distinct Bodies, *viz.* the Clergy, the Barons, the Noblemen and the Free Cities. They are usually convened every three Years, according to the Constitutions of the Realm; and this Assembly hath a Right to elect a Palatine, who ought to be an *Hungarian* by Birth, and to whom appertains the management of military Affairs, together with the Administration of Justice. *Croatia* being a Dependance of *Hungary*, hath in like manner its Vice-Roy, who is invested with the same Authority as the Palatine.

In this Kingdom are founded two Archbishopricks, *viz.* those of *Gran* and *Colonitz*, together with 16. subordinate Bishopricks, five of which are subject to the Metropolitan See of *Gran*, eight are Suffragan to that of *Colonitz*, and three appertain to the Archbishoprick of *Spalatro* in *Dalmatia*. The *Roman* Catholick Religion hath prevailed among some Ancient Noble Families, and since the late Conquests of the Emperor, is become predominant; nevertheless a great number of Persons of quality as yet adhere to the Doctrine of *Calvin*, and the common People have generally embraced that of *Luther*. In many Places are also found divers *Arians*, *Socinians*, *Anabaptists*, *Jews* and *Mahometans*. The *Hungarians* owe their first Conversion to Christianity, to *Gisle*, Sister of S. *Henry*, who was married to their King S. *Stephen*, about *A. D.* 1000.

Hungary is divided into the *Upper* and *Lower*, the first of these Provinces lying beyond the *Danaw* toward *Poland* and *Transylvania*, and the other on the hither Side of this River.

Hungary in Two Parts, *viz.*

I. The Upper into 4.

1. Government of *Presburg*, in which are these Towns, &c. viz.
   - *Presburg*, Cap.
   - *Neytracht*, Bish.
   - *Tirnaw*,
   - *Schintz*,
   - *Helits*,
   - *Watzenew*,
   - *Freistad*,
   - *Lednich*,
   - *Transchin*,
   - *Orowa*,
   - *Leutsch*,
   - *Eperies*,
   - *Scharos*,
   - *Unghwar*,
   - *Zemblin*,
   - *Barhnor*,
   - *Namin*,
   - *Zoloeck*,
   - *Zatmar*,
   - *Segedin*,
   - *Debreczen*,
   - *Nagkhalo*,
   - *Ecried*,
   - *Agria*, Bish.
   - *Cheghe*,
   - *Nadwar*.
2. *Bergstat.*
   - *Schemnitz*, Cap.
   - *Bistritz*,
   - *Murau*,
   - *Filleck*,
   - *Altsol*,
   - *Chremnitz*,
   - *Newsel*,
   - *Puggantz*,
   - *Koningsburg*,
   - *Tillen*,
   - *Libeten*,
   - *Hern-Grundt*,
   - *Glasshitten*,
   - *Gomer*,
   - *S. Creus*,
   - *Eisenbach*.
3. Government of *Newhausel*.
   - *Newhausel*, Cap.
   - *Serschin*,
   - *Holeck*,
   - *Burack*,
   - *Tregel*,
   - *Bars*,
   - *Leiva*,
   - *Etzelburg*.
4. Government of *Cassovia* or *Cassaw*.
   - *Cassovia*, or *Cassehaw*, Cap.
   - *Tornaw*,
   - *Bulnock*,
   - *Borsania*,
   - *Techyn*,
   - *Zathmar*,
   - *Temeswar*,
   - *Colocza*, Archb.
   - *Pest*,
   - *Novigrad*,
   - *Montgatz*.

II. The Lower into 3.

1. The Government of *Buda*, &c. wherein are these Towns, &c.
   - *Buda*, Cap.
   - *Gran*, Archb. Prim.
   - *Alba Regalis*, or *Stuhl-weissemburg*
   - *Komara*,
   - *Altemburg*,
   - *Sawar*,
   - *Newsidl*,
   - *Gunes*,
   - *Five-Churches*, Bish.
   - *Sabarea*,
   - *Baraniwar*.
2. Government of *Javarin*.
   - *Raab*, or *Javarin*, Bish. Cap.
   - *M. S. Martin*,
   - *Gosthes*,
   - *Witchan*,
   - *Meriges*,
   - *Pappa*,
   - *Vesprin*, Bish.
   - *Eschenneck*,
   - *Sigeth*.
3. Government of *Canisia*, in part.
   - *Canisia*,
   - *Kirment*,
   - *Georjewar*,
   - Fort of *Serin*,
   - *Zelewar*,
   - *Mohatz*,
   - *Sirmich*,
   - *Peter Waradin*,
   - *Esseck*.

A Chronological Table, shewing the Succession of XLVIII. *Kings of* Hungary, *from about the Year of our Lord* 1000.

		A. D.	reig. y.
1	S*Tephen* I. in 1000. or 1020. died in the Year 1038.		
2	*Peter* the *German*, expelled	1038	4
3	*Ovon* or *Aban*	1042	2
4	*Peter* the *German* re-established	1044	2
5	*Andrew* I.	1046	15
6	*Bela* I.	1061	2
7	*Salomon*	1063	11
8	*Geiza* or *Geycza* I.	1074	3
9	*Ladislaus* I.	1077	7
			10 Ce-

		A.D.	reig.y.
10	*Coloman* or *Colan*	1095	19
11	*Stephen* II.	1114	18
12	*Bela* II.	1132	9
13	*Geiza* II.	1141	20
14	*Stephen* III.	1161	11
15	*Ladislaus*, an Usurper	1172	6 m.
16	*Stephen* IV.	1172	3 m.
17	*Bela* III.	1173	23
18	*Emerycus*	1195	8
19	*Ladislaus* II.	1204	6
20	*Andrew* II. of *Jerusalem*	1205	30
21	*Bela* IV.	1235	25
22	*Stephen* V.	1260	12
23	*Ladislaus* III.	1272	18
24	*Andrew* III. the *Venetian* *Charles* I. *Martel*	1290	11
25	*Venceslaus*	1301.	
26	*Otho*	1305	
27	*Charles* II. *Robert*, or *Charobert*	1310	32
28	*Lewes* I.	1342	40
29	*Mary*	1382	
30	*Charles* III. the Little	1383	3
31	*Sigismund*	1387	51
32	*Albert* of *Austria*	1438	2
33	*Ladislaus* IV.	1440	4
34	*Joan. Corvinus Huniades*	1445	8
35	*Ladislaus* V.	1452	6
36	*Matthias Corvinus*	1458	2
37	*Ladislaus* VI.	1460	25
38	*Lewes* II. the Younger	1486	11
39	*John* of *Zapol*	1526	
40	*John Stephen*, or *Sigismund*	1540	
41	*Ferdinand* I.	1527	37
42	*Maximilian* I.	1564	12
43	*Rodolph*	1576	36
44	*Matthias*	1612	7
45	*Ferdinand* II.	1629	18
46	*Ferdinand* III.	1637	20
47	*Ferdinand-Francis*, elected in	1657	
48	*Leopoldus-Ignatius*, now reigning	1657	
49	*Joseph*, his Son, elected in	1687	

PRESBURG, or *POSON* (as it is term'd by the Inhabitants) *Posonium* aut *Pisonium*, the Chief City of the Upper *Hungary*, is pleasantly seated on the left-Side-Bank of the River *Danaw* or *Danube*, and fortified with a stately Castle, built altogether of white Stone, on the Top of a Hill, having 4 Towers, in the strongest whereof is very carefully kept the Royal Crown of *Hungary*, so much talkt of, and said to have been presented by an Angel to the first King S. *Stephen*, being of a Figure very different from other Imperial Crowns and Diadems. The General Conventions of the States have been held for a considerable Time in this Place, after the Loss of *Strigonium* or *Gran*, the Metropolitan See of the Realm; and it hath communicated its Name to a County or small Province, lying between *Moravia* to the North, *Austria* to the West, the River *Danube* to the South, and the Counties of *Transchyn* and *Neytracht* to the East. A fair Church was erected here, *A. D.* 1638. for the use of the *Lutherans*; but the Jesuits have obtained part of the Dome or Cathedral, in which lies interr'd the Body of S. *Joannes Eleemosynarius*, sometime Bishop of *Alexandria*. In the former are also used some Ceremonies, scarcely observed any where else by any of the *Augsburg* Confession; for on every Holyday and *Sunday* they cause Wax Tapers to be burnt at the Altar, sing the Lord's Prayer after the manner of Cathedral Service, *&c.* Among other Curiosities, worthy to be viewed by Travellers, the Archbishop's Palace, in the Suburbs, beautified with fair Gardens, Walks, Grotto's, Labyrinths and Fountains is more especially remarkable, not to mention the Statue of *Jeronymo*, and a famous Repository of Drugs, and divers sorts of Rarities belonging to the Society of Jesuits. The City of *Presburg* is distant 8 *German* miles from *Vienna* to the East, 7 from *Raab*, 8 from *Komora* to the North-west, as many *Neuhausel*, and only one from the Frontiers of the Upper *Austria*.

Tyrnaw, *Tyrn* or *Dyrn*, is a small Town on a River of the same Name, in the County of *Transchyn*, about 6. *German* miles from *Presburg*, and hath been chiefly made famous by the Residence of the Archbishop and Chapter of *Gran*, whilst that City continued in the Possession of the *Turks*. In the Year 1414. a barbarous Murder was committed here on a Christian-Child, by 12 *Jews* and 2 Women, who having entic'd him into their House, open'd his Veins, drank some of his Blood, laying the rest up for some other uses, cut the Body in Pieces and buried it in a Cellar. But these Miscreants, notwithstanding their Precaution, were discovered, apprehended, and, after conviction, condemned to be burnt alive: A Punishment justly due to their inhuman Cruelty.

Transchin, a very fair Town on the River *Waag*, and the Capital of a County so call'd, is situated on the Top of a Rock, not far from the Confines of *Moravia*, and defended by a very strong Castle, which renders it almost impregnable; and by reason of its height appears to view, even at the distance of 20 miles from the Town; about an English mile from whence are two hot Bagnio's, much frequented by Strangers: And indeed the Country everywhere abounds with Springs of Mineral Water, insomuch that here, as well as in many other Places on the Banks of the *Danube*, the Inhabitants often dig Pits, wherein they bath themselves, some of which are so near the River *Waag*, that you may easily extend your Arm into the cold Water, whilst the rest of your Body is Sweating in the Pit.

Leutsch, the Metropolis of the County of *Zips*, stands on the Top of a high Hill, affording a delicate Prospect over the circumjacent Country. It is a fair Town, of a large extent, and remarkable for a great Fair kept therein every Year. The Inhabitants being for the most part *Germans*, nevertheless talk *Hungarian* for the Convenience of Traffick with the neighbouring People: They generally adhere to the *Augsburg* Confession, and are extremely courteous in their Behaviour; neither are they less sincere in their professing of Friendship, and fair in their Dealings. The Magistrates, whensoever they meet in the Town-Hall, are accustomed to wear a *German* Mantle over their ordinary *Hungarian* Habit.

EPERIES, *Eperies*, is a strong Town on the River *Tarkzel* or *Tarocza*, and the Capital of the County of *Sero*, being very famous for its Fairs and Salt-mines. Not far from thence spring two deadly Fountains, the Waters whereof immediately kill either Birds or Beasts that taste them; for which reason they are always kept covered, and walled round about, lest any should come near or suffer Damage by them. Near these are the Salt-Pits, that afford employment to a great number of poor People, and bring in a considerable yearly Revenue to the Town.

Ungwar, or *Unghwar*, is much more remarkable for its Strength and commodious Situation than any other Advantage, as being built at the Foot of Mount

Crapach, and encompassed with the River *Ungh*, on the Frontiers of Red *Russia*. It is also the Chief Town of a County of the same Name, and (if we may give credit to the assertion of the *Hungarian* Historians) this Place or River gave its Name to the whole Kingdom. Count *Teckely* kept his Treasures, and the best of his Goods for some time at *Ungwar*, as judging it to be an impregnable Fortress; but the Imperialists found means to make themselves Masters of it, *A. D.* 1685.

ZOLNOCK, *Zolnochium*, the Capital Town of a County, bearing its Name, stands very advantagiously on the Mouth of the River *Zagywa*, with which and the *Teisse* it is encompassed round, at the distance of 44 miles from *Colocza* to the North-east, between *Buda* and Great *Waradin*, within 56 miles of each. It is a place of that convenience for a Garrison, that an Army of 4000 Men have found good Accommodation therein. Nevertheless, this strong Hold was shamefully quitted in the Year 1552. by 200 *Hungarian* Horse, 300 *Germans*, 100 *Bohemians* 200 *Heydukes* and 50 *Spaniards*, who left it to *Mahomet* Bassa, returning from the Siege of *Temeswar*; for after having sustained a sharp Siege of 3 days, without the least Apprehension of Damage or Danger, the *German* Soldiers were suddenly seized with such a panick Fear, that they raised a Mutiny in the Garrison against the Governour, a Person of great Courage and Conduct, who had resolved to defend the Place to the last Extremity; insomuch that they soon betook themselves to a general Flight over the *Teisse*: However, the Governour being taken alone in the Castle, was very honourably treated by the Bassa. But the *Turks* soon overtook the greater Part of the Garrison in Pursuit, and put them to the Sword, according to the express Order of their General. Those Infidels have continued Masters of so important a Fortress for a long Time, until at length it was taken by the Imperial Forces in the Month of *Octob. A. D.* 1685.

Zatmar, a small but well fortified Town in the Mountains of Upper *Hungary*, is water'd with the Streams of the River *Samesch*, about 25 miles from *Mongatz* to the South. It stands on the Confiers of *Transylvania*, and is the Chief of a Territory, not long ago erected into a County, appertaining to the Emperor's Jurisdiction. Count *Teckely* took possession thereof *A. D.* 1680. but hath been since constrained to abandon it to the Imperialists.

SEGEDIN or *Seged Segodunum*, is the Principal Town of the Country of *Bodrock*, on the River *Tibesse* or *Teisse*, near its confluence with the *Merisch*, being distant 55 miles from *Colocza* to the East, 64 from *Waradin* to the South-west, and 104 from *Buda* to the South-east. It was surpriz'd by the *Turks*, *A. D.* 1552. and recovered by the Imperial and Confederate Army, without much Resistance, after the taking of *Buda*, in 1686.

AGRIA, *Agria*, named also *Eger* by the *Germans*, and *Erlaw* by the Inhabitants, is situated in the midst of Upper *Hungary*; near the Confines of the *Austrian* Territories, on the Side of a Rivulet of the same Name, which about 3 leagues farther falls into the *Teisse*, being distant 5 *German* miles from *Filleck* to the East, 7 from *Tockay*, 17 from *Buda* to the North-east, and 15 from *Debrezyn* to the North-west. It is guarded with a Castle, call'd *Erla*, standing on a Hill, and reputed to be the strongest Hold throughout the whole Kingdom of *Hungary*, both on the account of its advantagious Situation and regular Bulwarks. It is also the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Gran*. When *Solyman* II. Emperor of the *Turks*, besieged this City. *A. D.* 1552. with 70000 Men, it was not as yet strengthned with any considerable Fortifications, either natural or artificial, nevertheless the undaunted Courage of the Inhabitants proved a sufficient Defence for the Place, after they had bound themselves by an Oath, to undergo the utmost Extremity rather than surrender, hanging out a Coffin on the Battlements, in token of that Resolution: For altho the *Turks* battered the Walls 40 days together with 50 Pieces of Cannon, and made three Assaults in one Day, yet were they incessantly repulsed with the loss of 8000 Men: The instances of Female Valour, during the several Attacks, being almost incredible; insomuch that the Infidels terrified with such unexpected Prodigies of resolute Obstinacy in both Sexes, were compelled to raise the Siege, and the Garrison immediately sallying out, cut off a great number of them, taking all their Baggage. However, the Citizens were not afterward so successful in withstanding the furious Assaults of *Mahomet* III. in 1596. when he had defeated the Troops sent to their Relief, who caused the Garrison to be put to the Sword, contrary to the Articles of Capitulation. Immediately after the Surrender of this Place the Christian Forces were so extremely harrass'd by the same *Mahomet*, that (had he pursued his Victory) 'tis believed he might even at that one Onset have entirely finished the absolute Conquest of *Hungary*. Altho', on the contrary the *Turks* were so far routed and disordered at first (*Mahomet* and most of his Generals flying out of the Field) that had the Christians followed close on the Backs of their Enemies, and not too hastily betook themselves to the Spoil of the Camp, 'tis very probable they would have for ever freed that Kingdom from the *Turkish* Yoke; under which *Agria* hath ever since groaned, until it was at last happily redeemed by the Imperial Forces, after they had blockt it up for 3 Years; in which space of time above 10000 *Turks* perished, either through Hunger or Diseases. 4000 Inhabitants then marched out with the Garrison, 300 staid and demanded Baptism, and many Christian Slaves were set at Liberty. The Infidels left behind 150 Pieces of Artillery and 7 Mortars, besides good store of Provisions, and all the adjacent Territories were brought under the Imperial Jurisdiction.

Schemnitz, the fairest of all the 7 Berg or Mine-Towns in *Hungary*, is well built on a rocky Hill (which renders the Streets very uneven) adorn'd with 3 beautiful Churches, and defended by as many strong Castles, one of which is erected on a high Peak, and continual Watch kept there, to discover the Approach of the *Turks*, whereof notice is soon given by the discharging of a Culverin. The Air is not very healthful, but some Recompence is made for that Inconvenience by the adjacent Baths. The greater part of the Inhabitants are *Lutherans*, and maintain a good Garrison ready upon any suddain Enterprize of the *Turks*. Most of their Provisions, *viz.* Bread, Wine, Flesh, &c. are brought thither from other Places, by reason that the Country round about is generally rocky and barren, insomuch that the Rates are very much enhanced, more especially to Strangers sojourning in these Parts. Here are several Silver-Mines very remarkable, the chief of which are commonly call'd the *Trinity* and *Windschacht*, the former of these is 70 Fathoms deep propt up and kept open with Under-works, at a vast Expence, much of it being in an earthy Soil. The Ore here gathered is highly esteemed, and frequently of a black Colour, cover'd over with a whitish kind of Clay. The *Windschacht* Mine is considerably deeper than the other, and in some Places so excessive hot that the Miners are not able to labour in it above 8 Hours together: The blackish Ore is here reputed the best, much of it being intermixt with a shining yellow Substance or *Marchasite*. Not far from *Schemnitz*, where the old Town was formerly built, is a Rock extended perpendicularly to a great height, part of which, from the Bottom to the Top hath a fair shining blue Tincture, together with some Spots of Green and Yellow; not unlike whereto (as they say) there is another near the Silver-Mines in *Peru*.

Filleck is a very considerable Fortress by reason of its advantagious situation on the Top of a rugged Hill, so inaccessible that there is only one Way up to it, and that too so very narrow that only one Person at once can pass through it. This Town stands on the Road leading from the City of *Presburg* to those in the Mountains on the Borders of the *Turkish* Dominions, about 5 Leagues from *Agria* to the North, and as many from *Cascbaw* to the West. It was also formerly fortified with a Castle and strong Walls. However, the Turks made themselves Masters thereof, *A. D.* 1560. and the Imperialists recover'd it in 1593. Afterward the Bassa of *Waradin* laid siege thereto, and took in again in 1682. But there arising some Differences between him and Count *Teckely's* Party, he caused it to be dismantled and deserted. A famous Cavern or Hole in a Rock at *Filleck* deserves well to be view'd by the Inquisitive Travellers, wherein the Water dropping from the Roof or Arch, at the Top, petrifies at the bottom into a fair white Stone, frequently used by the Painters of this Country to make the purest and most clear White Colour in Limning.

Chremnitz is reckon'd the first among the Berg or Mine-Towns (which Honour is paid to its Antiquity rather than Grandeur) being of a small extent, yet environed with large Suburbs, and having a strong Castle for its Defence, supposed to stand on the highest Ground in *Hungary*. But it is more especially famous for its Gold-Mine, which hath been wrought above 970 Years, and is carried about 9 or 10 miles in length; the entrance into it lying through one Cuniculus or Horizontal Passage, commonly called the *Erbstal*, and extending it self 800 Fathoms in a streight Line. Some of the Ore is white, another sort black, a third Red and a fourth yellow; but that with black Spots on white is esteemed the best, and that as the most precious which lies nearest the Veins. Some small parcels of Virgin Gold have likewise been found (though very rarely) in the same Mine, divers Specimens whereof are to be seen in the Emperor's Treasury at *Vienna*, and the Elector of *Saxony's* Repository at *Dresden*. Moreover the common yellow Earth of the adjacent Territories (chiefly on the Western Hills) affords a considerable quantity of Gold, which is sometimes washed and wrought in the same manner with the pounded Ore, turning to a very good account. Several Passages in the Mine, cut through the Rock, and long disused, are since grown up again, and a great number of the Walks in most Places are scarcely passable. There is also found a kind of Substance, termed Antimony of Gold, of a shining purple Colour, consisting of certain Particles, pointed like Needles, together with Chrystals among the Ore, and some fractured yellow.

Not far from the Gold-mine at *Chremnitz* there is another of Vitriol, about 80 Fathoms deep, the Earth whereof is reddish and sometimes green, which being purified and reduced to a Calx, becomes very serviceable in the making of *Aqua Fortis*. In the Town is establish'd a Mint-house, where are coyn'd Ducats, Rix-dollars, and other lesser Pieces of Mony, besides a Printing-house, for the Convenience of some few Gentlemen and others in these Parts, that apply themselves to the study of the Liberal Sciences.

Newsol, the third in number of the Berg-Towns, is well built on the Banks of the River *Gran*, and at the foot of a Hill, on which stands the Castle and great Church, cover'd with Copper. Near this Town are the most considerable Copper-mines in *Hungary*, wherein the Metal is very firmly incorporated with its Stone-Bed, and the Separation of it not to be performed without much Pains and difficulty, so that the Ore is often burnt and melted 14 times, before it can be made fit for use, or brought to a tolerable perfection. The Inhabitants are *Lutherans*, and generally speak the *German*, *Hungarian* and *Wendish* Tongues. They keep a good Market here every Week, and have good store of Provisions both for themselves and Strangers. At *Misnils*, a small Village, not far from *Newsols*, divers Furnaces are set up for the Melting of Metals, and Silver is sometimes extracted there out of Copper.

Puggantz was heretofore a fair Town, and still retains a fourth Place in the Order of the Berg-Towns, but hath been so often burnt and laid waste by the frequent Incursions of the *Turks*, that the Miners are no longer able to continue their Works in this Place, until the Tranquility of the State of *Hungary* shall be more firmly established.

Konigsberg, the fifth Berg-Town, doth not much go beyond *Puggantz* in Note and Dignity at this Day, since the Miners have for the most part retired from thence to *Chremnitz* and *Schemnitz*, where they meet with much better Employment: However, *Konigsberg* is as yet famous for a Spring of sowre Mineral Waters, that have been efficacious in the working of some notable Cures.

Tillen is in like manner a Berg-Town of great Antiquity, but of late Years altogether fallen to decay and deserted, by reason of the Failure of those Metallick Veins that were found in the neighbouring Territory, and caused this Place to be much frequented.

Libeten, the last of the seven Berg-Towns, was likewise formerly much more noted than it is at present. Altho' some small Quantities of Copper, together with a little Silver, are still dug out of the adjacent Mines, but so very inconsiderable, as scarcely affords the Inhabitants a sorry Maintenance.

Besides these there are several other Towns remarkable for Mines, altho' their Names are not as yet registred among the former, *viz.*

Herren-grunde, distant about an *Hungarian* mile, or almost 7 *English* from *Newsol*; where lies a Copper Mine in the Rocks, the Ore of which is extremely rich, being usually either of a yellow or black Colour, the former for the most part yielding the better Metal, tho' in the latter is contained a Mixture of Silver. There are also several sorts of Vitriol found in this Mine, *viz.* white, green, blue and a clear transparent red, besides a green Earth or waterish Sediment, call'd *Berg-grun*, of singular use in Painting. Moreover here are two Springs of Vitriolate Water, that speedily turn Iron into Copper, and bear the Names of the Old and New *Ziment*. These Fountains are highly esteemed, in regard that the worst of old Iron is thereby converted into the purest Copper, having this admirable Quality, that it is

more

more ductile and malleable than any other whatsoever, and may be eafily melted down without the Addition of any other Subftance.

Glafhitten, a Town fituated at the Diftance of one *Hungarian* mile from *Schemnitz*, was fometime noted for a rich Gold-Mine, which hath been loft ever fince *Bethlem Gabor*, Prince of *Tranfylvania* overran this Country, and conftrained the Inhabitants to quit their Houfes. Travellers frequently refort hither on the account of five natural hot Baths; the Springs whereof are very clear, the Sediment red and green, and the wooden Seats under Water incruftated with a ftony Subftance. Among thefe the hot Springs of that which is called the *Sweating-Bath*, drain through a Hill and fall into a Bagnio, built on purpofe to receive them. At one End of it is erected a noble Stove, heated by the Steams of thofe Waters, and fo contrived, that by chufing a higher or lower Seat ones Sweating may be regulated, and any degree of Heat may be obtain'd at pleafure.

NEWHAUSEL, *Neofelium*, call'd *Owar* by the *Hungarians*, ftands on the Banks of the Rivulet *Neutra* or *Nitrach*, and altho' a Place of a fmall extent, is nevertheleſs the Capital of a large Country, and the chief Bulwark againſt the *Turks* in the Upper *Hungary*, enlarg'd by a new Fort call'd *Leopolſtadt*, from the preſent Emperor of *Germany*, its Founder. It is built on a mooriſh Plain, but hard at the Bottom and every where paſſable. Its Fortifications appear in Form of a Star, with ſix Raies, every Point being defended by a high-raiſed Baſtion. They are alſo encompaſſed with a Ditch full of Water, of a Rod and a half deep, and 18 in breadth. An Entrance lies open into the Town, only through two Gates, each of which is guarded with a Half-Moon, without any other Outworks, excepting a Cover'd Way. In the Year 1663. this Fortreſs was taken by the *Turks*, who loſt two Baſſa's during the Siege, together with many other chief Commanders, and above 30000 common Soldiers. But Prince *Charles* of *Lorraine*, having taken a Reſolution to attack it, defeated the Seraſquier, who marched to its Relief, on the 16th Day of *Auguſt*, A. D. 1685. ſeizing at the ſame Time on 20 Pieces of Cannon, divers Mortars and Bombs, and 4 Standards, ſo that the Town was ſoon carried by Aſſault, after a Siege of 40 Days, and the whole Garriſon put to the Sword. About 100 Braſs Cannons were then found there, as alſo a great quantity of Plate and other Booty, amounting to the value of above two Millions. *Newhauſel* is diſtant 36 miles from *Presburg* to the Eaſt, 12 from *Komora* to the North, and 64 from *Buda* to the North-weſt.

CASCHAW, *Caſſovia*, is ſeated on the Rivulet *Tarcza*, that falls into the *Teiſſe*, being one of the Royal Free Towns, and the Capital of the County of *Abamwivar*. It is very well fortified, and immediately governed by the Emperor's Deputy, which brings a great Reſort of Perſons of Quality thither, and hath rendered it one of the beſt built Towns in the Kingdom. Its Arſenal is alſo the moſt conſiderable in *Hungary*, and the Grand Church is ſupplied by an *Hungarian* and a *German* Miniſter, who officiate by turns in their own Languages, both which are well underſtood and ordinarily ſpoken at *Caſchaw*, from whence the *Turkiſh* Territories are diſtant only 6 *German* miles, inſomuch that the Citizens are in a manner continually alarm'd and oblig'd to keep a conſtant Watch and Ward. The Air is as peſtilential and unhealthy as in any part of *Hungary*, which renders Strangers more ſubject to Diſtempers here than in any of the neighbouring Places. Another Cauſe of Diſeaſes more rife here than elſwhere may be imputed to the badneſs of their Wine, that hath a ſtrong taſte of Chalk or Lime, and is often obſerved to breed the Gout and Lameneſs in the Fingers and other Joynts. However, the greateſt Trade of the Inhabitants conſiſts in the Vending of this Liquor, which tho' very noxious in theſe Parts, is yet drunk at ſome diſtance, without Danger, after having been well clarified and refined. The *Polanders*, who reſort weekly to their Market, tranſport theſe Wines from thence in great Quantities, and by their conſtant Traffick gave occaſion to the Citizens of *Caſchaw* to learn the *Poliſh* Tongue as well as the *High-Dutch* and *Hungarian*, tho' it is not ſo frequently ſpoken by them. The Town of *Caſchaw* was regained by the Imperialiſts, A. D. 1685. and ſtands 86 miles from *Buda* to the North-eaſt.

TOCKAY, *Tockavium*, is a ſtrong Town and Citadel on the Banks of the *Teiſſe*, at the Mouth of the River *Tockayg*, from whence it took its Name. It is alſo the Principal of the County of *Semlin*, and was ſeized by Count *Teckeley*, A. D. 1683. but the Imperial Forces retook it in 1685. Near this Place is to be found a ſort of Earth, called *Bolus Tockavienſis*, known to have as good effect in Medicinal Preparations as either *Bolus Armenus* or *Terra Sileſiaca*, and on that account much commended by Experience in that Country.

Temeſwar is a large and ſtrong Town on the River *Temes* (whence its Name is derived) towards the Confines of *Tranſylvania*, about 54 miles from *Belgrade* to the North-eaſt, 75 from *Great Waradin* to the South, and 160 from *Buda* to the South-eaſt. In the Year 1552, *Stephen de Lozonzo*, a *Spaniſh* Commander ſhewed great Courage in reſolutely defending this Fortreſs with a Garriſon of his own Countrymen, until at length two Renegado *Spaniards* treacherouſly diſcovered their Strength and Policy to the *Turks*, ſo that they were conſtrained to capitulate, nevertheleſs on very honourable Terms. But as ſoon as the Place was ſurrender'd, the Infidels (contrary to the Articles of Agreement, mutually ſign'd) cut off the greater part of the Garriſon, and took the reſt Priſoners: During the Slaughter, one valiant *Spaniard*, well mounted and armed, cleared his Paſſage through the Body of an Army of 4000 *Turks*, and made up to the Caſtle of *Lippa*, another Imperial Garriſon, which he would have certainly recovered had not his Horſe unfortunately leapt into a Bog, where a Party of 500 *Turks* overtook him, and cutting off his Head carried it back to *Mahomet* their General. Ever ſince that Time *Temeſwar* hath been the Seat of a Baſſa, and the Metropolis of a *Beglerbegtick* or Government, ſomewhat reſembling that of a County, bounded on the North by *Chaunad* and *Tranſylvania*, on the Weſt by the River *Teiſſe*, on the South by the *Danube*, and on the Eaſt by *Moldavia*. The Turks have cauſed this Town to be well fortified, and eſteem it impregnable; and indeed it is the ſtrongeſt Hold now remaing in their Poſſeſſion.

COLOCZA, *Colocia*, *Coloza*, & *ad Statuas Coloſſas*, is an ancient City on the *Danube*, and the Capital of the County of *Bath*. It was formerly dignified with the Title of an Archbiſhop's See, but for ſome Ages laſt paſt over-run with *Mahomenatiſm*, being diſtant 54 miles from *Buda* to the South-eaſt, and 44 from *Zolnock* to the South-weſt. This Place was recover'd from the *Turks* by the Imperialiſts, A. D. 1686.

Peſt,

Peſt, *Peſtum*, a large Town, ſtands on the Eaſtern Bank of the *Danube*, over-againſt *Buda*, from whence you paſs thither over a fine Bridge of Boats, reaching about half an *Engliſh* mile in length. It is built in a quadrangular Form, and by reaſon of its fair Walls, and the Towers of the *Turkiſh* Mosks, affords a delightful Proſpect at a diſtance. This Place hath been often taken and re taken both by the *Turks* and Chriſtians, but was aſſured to the Emperor of *Germany* on the Conqueſt of *Buda*, A. D. 1686.

Novigrad is a ſmall but very ſtrong Town in the County of the ſame Name, being defended by a Caſtle founded on a Rock, and encompaſſed with a Moat 34 Feet deep, cut out in the ſame Rock, which renders it almoſt impregnable. In the Year 1594. the *Germans* took it from the *Turks*, who retook it in 1663: But is now again ſubject to the Imperial Juriſdiction, ſituated at the diſtance of 16 miles from *Gran* almoſt to the Eaſt, and 22 from *Buda* to the North.

Montgatz or *Munkatz*, a Fortreſs of much importance in the County of *Pereczas*, is built on a ſteep Rock, with a Borough at the foot of it; being well enclofed with a Ditch full of Water, and ſurrounded with a large Moraſs, ſo that the Fort ſeems to have been firſt deſigned, even by Nature it ſelf: Three Caſtles are contained therein, one above another, the firſt and higheſt commanding the ſecond, and the ſecond the third, but all three are encompaſſed with a Trench, wrought out of the Rock, and three Bridges afford a Paſſage from one to another. This Place was for a long time defended by the Princeſs *Ragotſky*, wife to Count *Teckeley*, againſt very conſiderable Forces, that were conſtrained to raiſe the Siege. But at laſt, after a Blockade of ſome Years, not being able to maintain her Troops, ſhe came to a Capitulation, A. D. 1688. and ſurrendred the Town to the Emperor. Whereupon ſhe was conducted to *Vienna* with her Children, and enjoyn'd to live peaceably there, without holding any Correſpondence for the future with her Husband. *Mongatz* is diſtant 126 Miles from *Buda* to the Eaſt, in the Lat. of 48 Deg. 28 Min. and the Long. of 43 Deg. 8 Min.

WARADIN, or *Great Waradin*, is ſeated on the River *Kerez*, in the Confines of *Tranſylvania*, to which Principality it appertained of later Times, bearing the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Colocza*. It is well fortified, with a ſtrong Caſtle on the Eaſt-ſide, and firm Ramparts, beſide 5 Royal Baſtions and a regular Ditch, that may be ſupplyed on occaſion with the River-water. Within appears another Encloſure, conſiſting of ſome Baſtions and a high Wall, to ſerve, as it were, inſtead of a Citadel. In the Year 1290. *Ladiſlaus* King of *Hungary* built the Cathedral Church, and the City was taken by the *Crim Tartars* in 1642. who quitted it ſoon after: In 1662. it ſubmitted to the *Turkiſh* Arms, but was recovered by the Imperialiſts, after a memorable Siege and Blockade, in 1692.

BUDA, *Buda* aut *Aquincum*, call'd alſo *Offen* by the *Germans*, and *Buden* by the *Turks*, anciently and ſtill reckoned the Capital City of the whole Kingdom of *Hungary*, took its Name probably from *Buda*, King *Attila*'s Brother, its Reſtorer, or (according to the Opinion of others) from the *Budini* a *Scythian* People mention'd by *Herodotus*. It is of a very large compaſs, rich and well fortified, being advantagiouſly ſeated on a Mountain, and the Right-ſide Bank of the River *Danube*, over-againſt the Town of *Peſt*, whereto it is joyn'd with a large Bridge of Boats, at the diſtance of 35 *German* miles from *Belgrad* to the North, 32 from *Vienna* to the Weſt, 11 from *Gran*, as many from *Alba Regalis* or *Stul. Weiſſemburg* (with which two laſt Places it forms a Triangle) and 40 from *Cracow*. It is guarded with a ſtrong Caſtle, and was heretofore the Royal Seat of the *Kings of Hungary*, as alſo afterward of the *Turkiſh* Lieutenants or Vice-Roys. It was very much enlarged and adorned with ſtately publick Edifices by the Liberality of *Sigiſmund* King of *Hungary*, who was crown'd in the Year 1387. and afterward elected Emperor. The ſame Prince, in like manner erected the Fortreſs or Caſtle, wherein his Succeſſors uſually kept their Court, and a magnificent Hall or Palace, after the *Italian* Mode. Some noble remains of theſe Fabricks, were to be ſeen in the Time of *Buchequius*, and indeed this City hath been juſtly eſteem'd as the faireſt in the Kingdom, before it fell into the poſſeſſion of the *Turks*, who (according to their accuſtomed Negligence) ſuffer the moſt ſumptuous Buildings to fall to decay and utter Ruin. The lower part of the City call'd *Waſſerſtadt*, or Town of *Jews*, extends it ſelf, as it were a Suburbs, from the Upper to the River *Danube*, and the Upper is built on the declivity of the Mountain, being encompaſſed with ſtrong Walls, on which are erected ſeveral Towers, at certain Diſtances, after the ancient manner of Fortification. The Caſtle ſtands on a Hill, commanding the greater part of the Town, and hath for its Defence a very deep Ditch, divers old Towers and ſome modern Ramparts.

The Baths of *Buda* are reported to be the nobleſt in *Europe*, not only on the account of the plentiful and hot Springs, but alſo for the Magnificence of their Buildings. They are 8 in number, being appointed for Men in the Morning and Women in the Afternoon; the chiefeſt of theſe is that of *Velebey*, having a ſtrong Sulphurous Smell and Petrifying Juice; but it is ſo intenſely hot, that to make it tolerable a mixture of cold Water is uſually thrown into it. This famous City was taken by *Solyman* II. Emperor of the *Turks*, A. D. 1526. who was forced to ſurrender it in the enſuing Year to *Ferdinand* Archduke of *Auſtria*. In 1529. the ſame *Solyman* made himſelf Maſter thereof a ſecond Time (the Garriſon having ſuſtained 11 Aſſaults) and reſtored it to the Vayvode of *Tranſylvania*, who had loſt it before. However, it was attack'd again by *Ferdinand* in 1540, and 1541. when *Solyman* marching a third Time to its Relief, raiſed the Siege, and ſurpriz'd the Place by Stratagem, on the 2d Day of *September*. The Archduke *Matthias* attempted to beſiege it in 1593, and 1601. but both theſe Enterprizes proved ineffectual. At length the late moſt valiant Prince *Charles* Duke of *Lorrain*, having in vain beſieaguer'd the City in 1684. reinveſted it with the Imperial and auxillary Forces, on the 15th Day of *June* 1686. and wreſted it out of the Hands of the Infidels, after a Siege of about 2 Months and an half.

GRAN, *Strigonium*, the Chief City of a County of the ſame Name, and the See of an Archbiſhop, is ſituated in the Lower *Hungary*, on the South-Side of the *Danube*, near its confluence with the River *Gran*, over-againſt the Town of *Barchan*, which is properly one of its Suburbs. The City it ſelf is divided into 2 Parts, *viz.* the Upper, ſtanding on the foot of a Hill, and the Lower, extended along the Banks of the *Danube*, and fenced with a ſtrong Fort, built on the Hill of *S. Thomas*. So that an Enemy has in a manner 3 diſtinct Towns to take ere he can become

become Master of *Gran*. This City was heretofore the Seat of the ancient Kings of *Hungary*, and is as yet beautified with many magnificent Buildings, particularly the Caſtle, the Cathedral Church dedicated to S. *Stephen*, and the Palace of the Archbiſhop, who is uſually ſtyled Primate, Chancellor and Preſident of the Royal Council. Here are alſo to be ſeen two large Towers, *viz.* one towards *Thonesberg*, and the other facing the River over-againſt *Barcan*: Theſe are joyned together by a Wall, fortified with divers Redouts and a Ditch, flanked with hewn Stone, beſides a Terraſs, environed with ſtrong Palliſadoes and 4 great Points inſtead of Ravelins. The adjacent Country is extremely fruitful, affording conſiderable quantities of generous Wines; to ſay nothing of the Advantage the Inhabitants receive from ſeveral Temperate Baths within the Town. The City of *Gran* was taken by *Solyman* II. in the Year 1543. and in vain beſieged with 50000 Men by *Matthias* Archduke of *Auſtria*, in 1574. However, the Imperialiſts, under the Conduct of Count *Mansfield*, beleaguered it again in 1595. and routed 14000 *Turks*, altho' their General dyed ſoon after. But the Arch-Duke *Matthias* continued the Siege with great Vigor, until the Infidels were compelled to ſurrender on certain Conditions. At that Time Sir *Thomas Arundel* of *Wardour* Caſtle in *Wiltſhire*, ſignalized his Valour with ſo much Bravery, that he ſtormed the Water-Tower, and took from thence the *Turkiſh* Banner, with his own Hands: Whereupon the Emperor *Rodolphus*, to make him ſome Recompence for this notable Piece of Service, created him a Count of the Empire, and King *James* I. not long after, advanc'd him to the Style and Dignity of Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*; both which honourable Titles are retain'd by his Succeſſors at this Day. *Mahomet* III. laid Siege to the ſame Place in 1606. and reduced it to his Obedience. But the Imperial Forces retook it in 1683. after they had forced the *Turkiſh* Camp before *Vienna*, and with the Aſſiſtance of the *Polanders* had diſcomfited the remainder of their Army near the Village of *Barcan*. Laſtly, the *Turks* having inveſted it again in 1685. were repulſed with great Loſs, and at length entirely defeated by the Duke of *Lorraine* and the Elector of *Bavaria*. S. *Stephen*, the firſt Chriſtian King of *Hungary*, was born at *Gran*, *Stephen* III. dyed there, and the Emperor *Albert* likewiſe expir'd in the neighbouring Territory, *A. D.* 1440.

Stuhl-Weiſſemburg, or *Alba Regalis*, call'd *Stolni Biograd* by the *Sclavonians*, and *Ekekeis Feierwa* by the *Hungarians*, is remarkable for its ſituation in the midſt of an inacceſſible Marſh or Fen, on the Banks of the River *Sarwitze*, near the Lake *Calaton*, between the *Danube* and the *Drave*, about 40 miles from *Buda* to the South-weſt, 110 from *Vienna* to the South-eaſt, and 180 from *Belgrade* to the North-weſt. This Town is well fortified with 3 Baſtions and 2 other Works on one Side, the other being ſufficiently cover'd by the Moraſs, and joyned to the firm Land by 3 broad Cauſeys. It hath been heretofore famous both for the uſual Coronation and Interment of the Kings of *Hungary*, but was taken by the *Turks A. D.* 1543. and recovered out of their Hands by the Duke of *Mercœur*, in 1601. However, thoſe Infidels made themſelves Maſters thereof again in the Year enſuing, and cauſed 40 of the Inhabitants to be impal'd, for a Deſign to have betrayed it to the Chriſtians. On the 18th Day of *May*, A. D. 1688. it ſurrendred to the Imperialiſts, and one of the Gates was put into their Hands till the Emperor ratified the Treaty under the great Seal of the Empire. Thus having ſpent 3 Days in making Proviſion for their Departure, they marched out on the 20th of *May*, about 4000 Perſons, but not above 700 bearing Arms. At that Time 34 Pieces of Cannon were found in the Town, beſides great quantities of Arms and Ammunition, but very little of Proviſions.

Komara, *Komora*, or *Komorra*, *Comorra*, a very ſtrong and populous Town, is ſeated on the ſouthern Corner of the Iſland *Schutt*, almoſt encompaſſed with the Rivers *Danube* and *Waag*, and a deep Lake toward the Weſt, in a Champion and Fertile Country, ſo that from the Top of its higheſt Towers one may take a view of many *Turkiſh* Forts in the Neighbourhood. It was well fortified by *Matthias Corvinus*, King of *Hungary*, A. D. 1472. and became the chiefeſt Bulwark of Chriſtendom againſt the *Turks*, after the loſs of *Gran*, in 1543. And indeed the Emperor hath always maintained there a good Garriſon, under the Command of a faithful Governour; one of whom in the laſt Age, ſtyled the Baron *Braun*, more eſpecially ſignalized his Valour and Fidelity; for when after the taking of *Raab* or *Javarin*, in 1591. *Sinan* Baſſa beſieg'd *Comora* with 60 Veſſels and a vaſt multitude of *Turks* and *Tartars*, endeavouring alſo at the ſame Time to corrupt him, he beheaded 4 of the 5 *Turks* diſpatched to him on that Errand, and ſent back the 5th to carry the ſad News to their Maſter, and to certifie him, That Traytors were no longer to be bought for Mony; inſomuch that at length, after a great Slaughter of the *Tartars*, the *Turkiſh* Baſſa was forced ſhamefully to raiſe the Siege and retreat. Since that Time the Town hath been enlarged and better ſtrengthned with a regular Fort, call'd the *Tortoiſe*, and four Baſtions, erected on a Line, drawn from the Southern to the Northern Branch of the *Danube*. It is diſtant 12 miles from *Newhauſel* to the South, 15 from *Javarin* to the North-eaſt, 38 from *Presburg* almoſt to the Eaſt, 54 from *Buda* to the North-weſt, and 74 from *Vienna* almoſt to the Eaſt.

ALTENBURG, *Ovaria*, a very ſtrong Town and Fortreſs on the *Danube*, near its confluence with the River *Leytha*, in the County of *Muzon*, about 18 miles from *Presburg* almoſt to the South, and 50 from *Vienna* to the Eaſt. It is commonly call'd *Owar* by the *Hungarians*, who eſteem it the beſt Fence the *Auſtrians* have againſt the *Turks*, and the moſt conſiderable Out-work to the City of *Vienna*.

Five-Churches, or *Funff-Kirken* (according to the *German* dialect,) *Quinque Eccleſiæ*, takes its Name from 5 fair Chriſtian Churches, which, (as many others in this Kingdom) have been turn'd into *Turkiſh* Moſques. Count *Serini* burnt this Town in his Return from *Eſſeck*, and deſtroyed therein 9 ſtately *Turkiſh* Temples cover'd with Lead. Some Antiquaries affirm it to be the *Teutoburgium* mention'd by *Antoninus*, altho' others with greater probability, fix that old *Roman* Fort at *Erdwdy*, a Hamlet on the Mouth of the *Drave*. The Town of *Five-Churches* is a Place of no very great Strength, watered with the Streams of the River *Keoritz*, at the diſtance of 12 miles from thoſe of the *Drave*, as alſo 32 from *Zigeth* to the North-eaſt, and 49 almoſt to the North of *Poſega*.

RAAB or *Javarin*, *Arrhabo* aut *Javarinum*, a ſmall City of the Lower *Hungary*, dignified with the Title of an Epiſcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Gran*, is ſituated on the Right-ſide Branch of the River *Danube*, where it receives into its Channel the Waters of the *Raab*, about 5 *Hungarian* miles from *Komora* to the Weſt, 8 from *Gran*, 10 from *Presburg*, 14

14 from *Stuhl-Weiſſemburg* to the North, and 16 from *Vienna* to the South-eaſt. It is a ſtrong Frontier Bulwark againſt the *Turks*, fortified with 7 large Baſtions and 4 Cavaliers, or high Mounts over-looking them. The Country round about it is Champagne, and nothing ſeems to command it excepting a ſmall Hill, at ſome diſtance, which is undermined, and may be blown up at Pleaſure. Somewhat further ſtands a Watch-Tower, in the open Fields, from whence the Approach of an Enemy may be eaſily diſcover'd. *Sinan* Baſſa beſieg'd this City, and at one Attack loſt 12000 Men before it; but at laſt it fell into the Hands of the *Turks*, A. D. 1591. through the Treachery of Count *Hardeck* its Governour, who was afterward beheaded at *Vienna* for the ſame Fact. However, in 1606. Count *Swartzenburg*, then Governour of *Komora*, ſurpriz'd it by a notable Stratagem; altho' the *French* Hiſtorians attribute the whole Glory of that Exploit to Monſieur *de Vaubecourt* or *Vaudrecourt*, one of their Countrymen; ſince which Time it hath remain'd in the Emperor's Poſſeſſion. The City of *Raab* hath been not long ſince honour'd with the government of the famous General *Montecuculi*, who uſually reſided there, when he had any Leiſure from his Military Expeditions. *George Draſcovitz*, Biſhop of this Dioceſs, convened a Synod at *Raab*, A. D. 1579. and the Decrees of it have been ſince publiſhed.

Veſprin or *Weisbrun* in *High-Dutch*, is the Metropolis of a conſiderable County of the ſame Name, and the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Strigonium* or *Gran*. It is built near the Banks of the River *Sarwitza*, and diſtant 13 miles from *Alba Regalis* to the Weſt, as alſo 53 from *Buda*. This City was taken by the *Turks* in the Year 1593. But the Imperialiſts have ſince made themſelves Maſters thereof, and it is ſtill ſubject to the Emperour's Juriſdiction.

SIGETH or *Zygeth*, *Salina*, a ſtrong Town ſituated in a Moraſs, near the River *Alme*, 44 miles from *Alba Regalis* to the South, 64 from *Caniſa* to the Eaſt, and 74 from *Buda* to the South-weſt. It is fortified with a well-built Caſtle, beſides 3 Ditches and as many Walls. *Solyman* II. Emperor of the *Turks* died before this Place in the Year 1566. on the 4th Day of *September*, being the 2d Month of the Siege, and it was taken 3 Days after, notwithſtanding the brave Defence againſt the *Turkiſh* Army, made by *Nicolas Eſdrin*, Count of *Serini*, its Valiant Governour, who periſh'd with his Guard of 200 Men, reſolutely encountring the whole Body of the *Ottoman* Forces. Whereupon his Head was expoſed to publick View for one Day in their Camp, and afterward ſent in deriſion to the Emperor *Maximilian*. But the Imperialiſts recovered this important Fortreſs on the 15th Day of *January*, 1688. and found therein 85 Pieces of Cannon. There is alſo another Town of the ſame Name in *Tranſylvania*, near the Spring-head of the River *Tibiſcus* or *Teiſſe*.

CANISA or *Caniſcha*, *Caniſia*, is one of the ſtrongeſt Holds of theſe Parts, being advantagiouſly ſeated on the River *Sala*, between the Lake *Balaton* and the River *Drave*, at the diſtance ſcarcely of 1 mile from the Frontiers of *Stiria* to the Eaſt, 68 from *Alba-Regalis* to the South-weſt, 94 from *Vienna* and 106 from *Buda*. It fell into the Hands of the *Turks*, A. D. 1600. altho' the Imperialiſts uſed all poſſible means for its Defence. In the enſuing Year it was inveſted by the Archduke of Auſtria, from the beginning of *September* to the end of *October*, but his Attempts were fruſtrated. In 1604 Count *Serini* laid Siege to the ſame Place, and had certainly carried it if timely Succours had been ſent to him. But on the 30th day of *June*, A. D. 1688. the Count *de Budiani* ſet down before it with a Body of 6000 *Hungarians* and 2000 *Heyduks*, ſo that the Blockade continued till *April* 13th 1690. when, conformably to a Capitulation ratified by the Emperor, the Keys of the Gates, hanging on a Golden Chain, were delivered to the ſaid Count by a *Turkiſh* Officer, with theſe Words, *I herewith conſign into your Hands the ſtrongeſt Fortreſs in the* Ottoman *Empire*. The Imperialiſts found therein great ſtore of large Artillery, taken heretofore from the Chriſtians, and ſome with old *German* Inſcriptions.

Mohatz, a ſmall Town between *Colocza* and the Confluence of the *Drave* and the *Danube*, 4 *German* miles from either, and 6 from *Eſſeck* to the North-weſt. It is chiefly noted for 2 memorable Battels fought near it, *viz.* the firſt between *Solyman* the Magnificent, Emperor of the *Turks*, and *Lewes* or *Ludowic* II. King of *Hungary*, during which (the later young Prince having boldly adventured to engage 300000 *Turks*, with a Body of 20000 Men, on the 29th Day of *October*, A. D. 1526.) a vaſt number of his Nobility, with many Archbiſhops and Biſhops, were ſlain in the Field. The King endeavouring to make his Eſcape by Flight, over the Brook *Curaſs*, rode into a Bog; where being over-loaded with Armour, he unfortunately periſh'd, in the 20th Year of his Age; but his Body being found about 2 Months after, was honourably inter'd at *Stuhl-Weiſſemburg*. After this Defeat *Solyman* took and ſlew 200000 *Hungarians*, and got ſuch Footing in their Country, that neither he nor his Succeſſors could ever as yet be entirely expelled. The ſecond Engagement here may well be ſuppoſed in ſome meaſure to compenſate the Loſs and Diſgrace of the former; for on the 29th Day of *July* 1687. the Prime Viſier, having paſſed the *Drave* at *Eſſeck*, with a deſign to attack the Chriſtian Army under the command of the Duke of *Lorraine*, on *Auguſt* 12th there followed a bloody Battle, wherein the *Turks* loſt on the ſpot about 8000 men, together with 100 Pieces of Cannon, 12 Mortars, all their Ammunition, Proviſions, Tents, Baggage and Treaſure, beſides thoſe drown'd in the River, the certain number of whom could never be known.

Sirmiſch or *Zirmach*, *Sirmium*, call'd *Szreim* by the *Hungarians*, was heretofore the Metropolis of *Pannonia Inferior*, and afterward dignified with a Biſhop's See; but is now reduced by the *Turks* to a poor Village, being diſtant 14 *German* miles from *Belgrade* to the Weſt, 2 from the River *Save* to the North, and as many from *Eſſeck*. This City was ſometime the Seat of the *Præfectus Prætorio Illyrii*, before the Diviſion of the *Roman* Empire, and hath been often honoured with the perſonal Reſidence of many of the Emperors, by which means it was made the Stage of many memorable Actions. Here *Vetranio* or *Betranio* aſſumed the Imperial Diadem, and was proclaimed Emperor by the *Illyrian* Soldiers, but being afterward deſerted by his Promoters, was obliged to ſubmit to *Conſtantius* the Son of *Conſtantine* the Great. Moreover *Sirmiſch* gave Birth to the Emperor *Gratian* Son of *Valentinian* II. and a Council was there held againſt *Photius* Biſhop of this Dioceſs, who renewed the Errors of *Sabellius*, derogatory to the Divine Nature of Jeſus Chriſt, which Tenents being as well repugnant to the Doctrine of the *Arian*, as Orthodox Prelates, were condemned by both Parties, *A. C.* 356. *Conſtantius* himſelf being then preſent. Afterward another Synod was convened in the ſame Place

by the *Arians*, where they publiſhed a Confeſſion of Faith, omitting the Word *Conſubſtantialis*, in 357.

PETER-WARADIN, or *Petro-Waradin*, *Acuminium* aut *Petro Varadinum*, is ſituated on the Southern Banks of the *Danube*, between the *Save* and the *Drave* in the Country of ancient *Sirmium* or *Sirmiſch*, and hath been very famous during the preſent War. The *Turks* made it their common Paſſage into the Upper *Hungary*, after the taking of *Buda* by the Imperial Forces, and for that end kept a Bridge of Boats near this Town, over the *Danube*. Here alſo happen'd a violent Uproar and Revolt againſt the Grand Viſier, after the Battle of *Mohatz*, ſo that he was conſtrained to make his Eſcape to *Belgrade*, and thence to *Conſtantinople*. It hath been ſince taken and regained by both Parties. The Imperialiſts diſmantled its Fortifications in the Year 1688. and the Town it ſelf was burnt down a little after by the *Turks*. But the Emperor gave Orders in 1691. for the re-fortifying thereof, and intends to make it a Place of great Strength. It is diſtant 32 miles from *Belgrade* to the North-weſt, and 36 from *Eſſeck* to the South-eaſt.

Eſſeck is a Place of much Antiquity, and ſuppos'd to be the ſame with the old *Roman Murſa*; which Conjecture ſeems to receive ſome Confirmation from part of an ancient *Latin* Inſcription, as yet to be ſeen on one Side of the Gate, wherein is read the Emperor *Ælian*'s Name in fair Characters, and a Man's Head in Stone ſet up on the other. It is a large and populous Town, by reaſon of its Traffick, proceeding from the Convenience of the Paſſage; nevertheleſs its Situation is low, and the Streets are generally plank'd with Trees, according to the Obſervation of the learned Dr. *Brown*; neither is it very ſtrong, altho' the *Turks* have taken much Pains and laid out no ſmall Expences in repairing its Fortifications, ſo that it hath been of great Note in the Preſent War between them and the Imperialiſts. In the Neighbourhood of this Place *Magnentius* the Uſurper and Murderer of *Conſtantine* II. was defeated by *Conſtantius*, *A. C.* 359. and *Lewes* II. the young King of *Hungary*, in like manner routed by *Solyman* II. in 1526. But that which is now chiefly remarkable here is the famous Wooden Bridge, 8585 Geometrical Paces long and 17 broad, running partly over the *Drave* and partly over a ſpacious Marſh and the River-Fens, from hence to the Foot of *Darda*. It was erected by *Solyman* the Magnificent in 1521. after he had taken *Belgrade*, and is extended (as it hath been already obſerved) about 5 *Engliſh* miles in length, and its breadth is ſo great that 4 Wagons may paſs over it abreaſt; being alſo curiouſly rail'd in on both Sides, and adorn'd with fair Watch-Towers at every quarter of a mile, ſo that on a view of its whole Fabrick, the Wooden-Towers, Rails and Floor, together with their numerous Supporters, one cannot but admire that the Country ſhould afford Oaken Timber ſufficient either to Build or maintain it. By this Bridge the *Turkiſh* Forces were wont to march between *Hungary* and *Conſtantinople*, but Count *Nicolas Serini* burnt part thereof, *A. D.* 1664. to hinder freſh Supplies from coming to the Grand Viſiers Army, inſomuch that the *Turks* were afterward oblig'd to rebuild it a little nearer the *Danube*, becauſe the remainder of the Timber that was preſerv'd in the Water could not be pluck'd up without great Charges and Difficulty. Count *Leſly* ſet Fire thereto a ſecond Time, in 1685. and took Poſſeſſion of the Town of *Eſſeck*, but the Caſtle holding out, he blew up their Magazines, and having pillaged the Town, decamped from thoſe Parts. In 1686. the *Turks* began to repair the Bridge after another manner, *viz.* by driving Rows of Trees and Stakes into the Ground, and filling up the void Spaces with Earth. However, the Duke of *Lorraine* deſtroyed it the next Year, drove the *Ottoman* Troops over the *Drave*, and in a few Days entirely demoliſh'd thoſe Works, that 8000 Men had been many Months in raiſing. After the unfortunate taking of *Belgrade* by the *Turks*, in *October* 1690. they ſat down with an Army of 15000 Men before this Place, but were conſtrained to retire without accompliſhing their Deſign. It is diſtant 65 miles from *Belgrade* to the North-weſt, and 100 from *Buda* to the South-eaſt.

TURKY

TURKY in Europe.

CHAP. I.

TURKY in EUROPE, *Turcica Ditio in Europa.*

THE *Turkiſh* Empire was founded by *Ottoman* or *Oſman* I. about the Year of our Lord 1298. or 1300. according to the Opinion of others, and its Seat was at firſt eſtabliſhed at *Pruſa* or *Bruſs* in *Bithynia*, which in proceſs of Time, after that thoſe Infidels had made divers Incurſions into *Europe*, was tranſlated to *Adrianople*, and at length to *Conſtantinople*. It is probable that the *Turks* are deſcended of the *Scythians*, who inhabited the *Circaſſian* Mountains between the *Euxine*

and *Caspian* Seas, being a Vagabond sort of People, and for the most part Shepherds, until they invaded *Asia* the Less, and carried their victorious Arms very far, throughout that Country. However, within this vast Empire are now comprehended many Kingdoms and Provinces in *Europe*, *Asia* and *Africa*, for the Emperor of the *Turks* is Soveraign Lord of a Continent, extended from *Aden*, the Capital City of *Arabia* the Happy, as far as above the *Palus Meotis* in *Asia* and 1 in *Africa*. But I shall here only give an account of the Possessions of this potent Monarch in *Europe*, and Treat of the two other Parts in the Description of *Africa*.

Turky in *Europe* is bounded on the North by *Poland* and *Hungary*, on the South by the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the East by that of *Zabach* or *Palus Meotis*, the *Euxine* or *Black-Sea*, the Sea of *Marmora* and the *Archipelago*. It is extended from South to North for the Space of about 300 Leagues, *viz.* from Cape *Matapan* on the Southern Coasts of the *Morea* as far as the Frontiers of Northern *Hungary*, toward the *Vistula*, and from the 35th Degree to the 50 of Latitude, as also about 440 Leagues from West to East, that is to say, from *Canisa* in *Hungary* to the utmost Limits of Eastern *Tartary*, from the 40th Degree to the 75th of Longitude. But the greater part of *Hungary* and the *Morea* hath been recovered by the Christians during the late Wars, which hath much diminished the Extent of the *Turkish* Dominions. The Air is Gentle and Temperate, more or less according to the Situation of the several Countries, and the Soil in like manner fruitful, with respect to the different Places of this Empire, as it shall be shewn in the Description of every particular Province.

The most remarkable Rivers are, 1. The *Danube*, that separates *Valachia* and *Moldavia* from *Servia* and *Bulgaria*, and afterward flowing in 2 or 3 distinct Streams, discharges it self into the *Black Sea*. 2. The *Teisse* or *Tibisc*, which taking its Rise, and continuing its entire Course through *Hungary*, at length falls into the *Danube*, which likewise receives into its Channel the Waters 3. of the *Drave*, and 4. of the *Save*, the former dividing *Sclavonia* from *Hungary*, and the other serving as the Boundary between the same Country and that of *Bosnia*. 5. The *Mariza*, the Source and Streams whereof water *Romania*, where it runs into the *Archipelago*, after having passed through the Cities of *Philippoli*, *Adrianople* and *Trajanople*: But the Rivers on the Southern Side are not so considerable. There are also divers large Gulphs, *viz.* those of *Contessa*, *Caridia*, *Montesanto*, *Asomana*, *Saloniki*, *Aumiro*, *Angia*, *Napoli*, *Coron*, *Arcadia* and *Lepanto*, famous for the memorable Battle which the Christians gain'd over the *Turks*, A.D. 1571.

The *Turks* are naturally Ambitious, yet Clownish, Slothful and addicted to Gluttony: However, they are Courteous to Strangers and Travellers, and notwithstanding their rude Behaviour, readily expose themselves to Dangers; altho indeed they are only reputed to be valiant Soldiers, and endeavour to terrifie their Enemies with hideous Outcries. They cause Hospitals to be built for the Entertaining of Travellers, and even bequeath Legacies to their Horses and Dogs, to the End that they may subsist without Labour. The Use of Wine is prohibited by their Law, nevertheless they make no Difficulty to quaff it off to Excess, during the Night or in Private, but when convicted of such a Crime, are severely punished. The Liquors that serve for their ordinary Drink are, Sherbet, Coffee, Hassap and Poscer. In fine, they are permitted to marry as many Wives as they can conveniently maintain, and are usually attended with Eunuchs.

The Subjects, Tributaries and Allies of the Grand Signior are of different Religions; for the greater part of them adhere to that of the *Greek* Church, some profess the *Roman* Catholick, others the reformed, being either *Lutherans* or *Calvinists*, others embrace the Doctrine of *Mahomet*, and lastly others that of the *Jews*, who are dispersed through divers Places of the Empire. The principal Points of the *Alcoran* or *Turkish* Faith consist in adoring one God, in acknowledging *Mahomet* as his chief Prophet, in esteeming Jesus Christ as a great Prophet, in Circumcising Persons in the 12th Year of their Age, in observing every Year a Fast for the Space of a Month; in prohibiting the Use of Wine, as also the eating of the Flesh of Swine and some other Animals, in praying 5 times in a Day, at several Hours, in obliging the *Musulmans* or Believers to travel in Pilgrimage once at least during the time of their Lives, or to send Deputies to *Mecca*, and in believing that the Impurities of the Body defile the Soul. The Soveraign of this State is commonly called, the *Great Turk* or *Grand Signior*, and assumes the Title of *his Highness*. In the most parts of the Provinces of his Empire are established *Beglierbegs* or General Governours, on whom depend the *Sangiacs*, *Bassa's*, and divers other inferior Officers. Within the Territories of *Turky* in *Europe* preside 8 Beglierbegs, the first of whom was that of *Buda* in *Hungary*, but at present the chief is that of *Greece*, the second of *Gallipoli*, who is styled Generalissimo or Admiral of the Sea; the third of *Romelia*, the fourth, fifth and sixth are those of *Canisia*, *Agria* (which now remains in the Possession of the Emperor) and *Temeswar* in *Hungary*, the seventh of *Bosnia*, who resides at *Bagnaluca*, and the eighth of *Caffa* in the Lesser *Tartary*.

Turky in *Europe* is divided into the Continent and adjacent Islands, that is to say, into three Parts, *viz.* the Countries of the Grand Signior's proper Subjects, Tributaries and Allies, every one of these three Parts comprehending divers Provinces, as it is more plainly represented in the ensuing Table.

The Continent of European Turky *divided into Three Parts, viz.*

I. The Countries properly subject to the Dominion of the Grand Signior into 11. *viz.*

1. *Croatia*, in part, containing these Towns &c. *viz.*
   - *Villitz*, or *Wihitz*, Cap.
   - *Constanovitz*,
   - *Udun*,
   - *Lira*,
   - *Dublicza*,
   - *Obroacza*,
   - *Suenigrad*,
   - *Sternizza*,
   - *Kamengrad*,
   - *Dobranin*,
   - *Dublicza*,
   - *Novogrodek*,
   - *Petrinia*,
   - *Carlstadt*,
   - *Segna*.
2. *Sclavonia* in part.
   - *Posega*, Bish. Cap.
   - *Sopia*,
   - *Vivar*,
   - *Kawatz*,
   - *Gradiska*,
   - *Dowahacz*,
   - *Brodt*,
   - *Zagrabia*,
   - *Sisaken*.
3. *Bosnia*, in part.
   - *Bosna-saray*,
   - *Zucnik*,
   - *Fadra*,
   - *Quernik*,
   - *Vranduk*,
   - *Bagnaluca*,
   - *Ternovitza*,
   - *Warbesaum*,
   - *Tinima*,
   - *Debitza* or *Debicza*,
   - *Jassenovitz*,
   - *Jayeza*,
   - *Cernizza*,
   - *Zelinaza*,
4. *Dalmatia*, in part.
   - *Scardona*, Bish. Cap.
   - *Sdrigna*,
   - *La Vrana*,
   - *Trebigna*,
   - *Antivari*, Archb.
   - *Narenza*, Bish.
   - *Mostar*,
   - *Sfigna*,
   - *Castel-nuovo*,
   - *Cattaro*, Bish.
   - *Budoa*, Bish.
   - *Dolcigno*, Bish.
5. *Servia*, in part.
   - *Belgrade*, Cap.
   - *Sabatz*,
   - *Orach*,
   - *Belina*,
   - *Zenobiz*,
   - *Fochia*,
   - *Janifabar*,
   - *Pristina*,
   - *Nice* or *Nissa*;
   - *Stratoria*,
   - *Siabvino*,
   - *Novobardo*,
   - *Precopia*,
   - *Cratovo*,
   - *Tagodnas*,
   - *Colubus*,
   - *Semendria*,
   - *Fesilam*,
   - *Perot*,
   - *Vidina*,
   - *Bercovitza*,
   - *Chiprovaxi*,
   - *Scopia*,
   - *Sophia*, Cap.
   - *Dragoman*,
   - *Kriman*,
   - *Bilitz*,
   - *Silistria*,
   - *Nigebali* or *Nicopolis*
   - *Ternova*,
   - *Kossi*,
   - *Rosgrad*,
   - *Pasargit*,
   - *Axiopoli*,
   - *Doroster*,
   - *Tutracan*,
   - *Prova*,
   - *Dionisiopoli*,
   - *Varna*,
   - *Crosona*,
   - *Drimago*,
   - *Tomi* or *Trosmi*,
6. *Bulgaria*, in part.
   - *Cavarno*,
   - *Mesembria*, or *Mesevira*,
   - *Mangalia*,
   - *Chinstenge*,
   - *Ginstandil*,
   - *Pantaleo*,
   - *Ternovo*,
   - *Hasgrad*,
   - *Prounda* or *Prostaviza*.
   - *Constantinople*, Patr. Cap.
   - *Galata*,
   - *Selivrea*,
   - *Chiourli*,
   - *Bargas*,
   - *Philippopoli*,
   - *Nicopoli*,
7. *Romania*, in which are,
   - *Bra*,
   - *Zarnis*,
   - *Maximianopoli*,
   - *Enos*,
   - *Abdera*,
   - *Morgna*,
   - *Bisogna*,
   - *Sestos*,
   - *Garidia*,
   - *Gallipoli*,
   - *Trajanopoli*,
   - *Sisopoli*,
   - *Stragnara*,
   - *Malatia*,
   - *Adrianople*,
   - *Rudisto*,
   - *Mechacuva*,
   - *Pera*,
   - *Scutari*,
   - *Chalcedon*,
8. *Greece* in 6 Provinces, in which are,
   1. *Macedonia*, in which are,
      - *Saloniki*, Ca.
      - *Zucaria*,
      - *Emboli*,
      - *Sibanova*,
      - *Cavalla*,
      - *Philipi*,
      - *Berrea*,
      - *Asomama*,
      - *Siderocapsa*.
   2. *Albania*, in which are,
      - *Alessio*, Cap.
      - *Lavalona*,
      - *Croya*,
      - *Scutari*,
      - *Antivari*,
      - *Lodrino*,
      - *Albanopoli*,
      - *Drivasto*,
      - *Durazzo*.
   3. *Thessaly*, in which are,
      - *Larissa*, Cap.
      - *Armiro*,
      - *Coniga*,
      - *Pharsalia*,
      - *Tricala*,
      - *Demetriada*,
      - *Volo*,
      - *Scotusa*.
   4. *Epirus*, in which are,
      - *Larta*,
      - *Preveza*, to the *Venet.*
      - *Panormo*,
      - *Bastia*,
      - *Elatria*,
      - *Orchimo*,
      - *Chimera*,
   5. *Livadia*, or *Achaia* in part,
      - *Athens* or *Athini*, possess'd by th' *Venetians*,
      - *Thebes*,
      - *Aulis*,
      - *Marathon*,
      - *Megara*,
      - *Lepanto*,
      - *Delphos*,
      - *Galato*,
      - *Eleusis*.
   6. *Morea*, almost entirely subject to the *Venetians*.
      - *Patras*,
      - *Chiarenza*,
      - *Caminitza*, Bish.
      - *Castel-Tornese*,
      - *Modon*,
      - *Belvedere*,
      - *Coron*,
      - *Navarin*,
      - *Malvasia*,
      - *Mistira*,
      - *Zarnata*,
      - *Chielefa*,
      - *Prussava*,
      - *Napoli di Romania*, Arc.
      - *Argos*, Arch.
      - *Corinth*, Arc.
9. In *Bessarabia* are,
   - *Tekin*, Cap.
   - *Orihow*,
   - *Smail*,
   - *Braiika*,
   - *Kilianowa*,
   - *Bialogorod*,
   - *Monocastro*,
   - *Ozyakow*,
10. Part of *Hungary*, *Podolia*,
    - *Camienieck*, Cap.
    - *Trembowla*,
    - *Zbaras*,
    - *Bar*,
11. Part of *Hungary*,
    - *Canisia*, Beg.
    - *Temeswar*, Beg.
    - *Waradin*, Bish.
    - *Giula*.

II. The Countries tributary to the *Turks* in four, *viz.*

1. *Transylvania*, in which are,
   - *Harmanstadt*, or *Zeben*, Cap.
   - *Neustadt*,
   - *Albesule*, Bish.
   - *Brassaw* or *Cronstadt*,
   - *Bistriez*, or *Nosenstadt*,
   - *Megiez*, or *Medwesch*,
   - *Hunad*,
   - *Segeswar*, or *Schesburg*,
   - *Wasserbely*,
   - *Millembors*, [illegible] *sebes*,
   - *Colosswar* or [illegible] *burg*.
2. *Moldavia*, in which are,
   - *Zockzow*, Cap.
   - *Niemicz*,
   - *Targorod*,
   - *Jassy*,
   - *Choczin*,
   - *Czarnoucz*,
   - *Weissemburg*,
   - *Thorda*,
   - *Deva*,
   - *Enguedine*,
   - *Newmark*,
   - *Agnabat*.
3. *Wallachia*, in which are,
   - *Tergowick*, Cap.
   - *Olten*,
   - *Braskow*,
   - *Brailaw*,
   - *Orsova*,
   - *Arcin*,
   - *Jalonicza*,
   - *Dembronitza*.

4. In Ragusa are, Ragusa, Archb. Cap. Stagno, Sabioncello.

III. The Allies of the Turks, in two,

1. Lesser Tartary, in which are, Aloph, Cap. Manitz, Monaster, Stokolak, Ostam-Kirmen, Korkuby, Sterknitza.

The Islands in three,

1. Anth Isle of Negropont are, Negropont, Protamo, Caristo, Geresto.

2. In Crimsby are, Crim, Cap. Percop, Caffa-Beg, Kercy, Macop, Bacca-Saray, C. Balaclava.

2. Isles of the Archipelago, Tasso, Scyro, Dronia, Andro, Naxia, Faro, Zia, Scandia, Milo, Sifano, Fermenia.

3. In the Isle of Candia are, Candia, Cap. Canea, Retimo, Sitia, Tuda, Spinalonga, Schino, Palaio-Castrio.

CHAP. II.

Four Provinces, viz. CROATIA, *Croatia*, SCLAVONIA, *Sclavonia*, BOSNIA, *Bosnia*, & DALMATIA, *Dalmatia.*

THESE Four Provinces were heretofore comprehended under the Name of *Illyricum* or *Illyria*, and afterward called *Sclavonia*. They are extended from the Frontiers of *Carniola* to *Bulgaria* and *Albania*, viz. from the 38th Degree, 20 Minutes to the 44th Degree 40th Minute of Longitude; as also from the Gulph of *Venice*, as far as *Hungary* from the 42d Degree 30 Minutes, to the 46th Degree of Latitude, including about the Space of 70 Leagues from East to West, and 60 from North to South.

The Air is very Gentle and Temperate, and the Soil, notwithstanding the great number of Mountains, extremely fertile in Corn, Grapes, Olives and other Fruits. The Country, in like manner, affords good Pastures, besides divers Mines of Gold, Silver and other Metals. Moreover, on the Coasts of *Dalmatia* are taken vast quantities of a sort of Fish call'd *Sardines*, wherein the Wealth of the whole Province chiefly consists. The principal Rivers are, the *Drave*, the *Save*, the *Drin*, the *Bossena* or *Bosna*, the *Unna*, and the *Kulp*. All the Inhabitants of these Territories, being almost of the same Inclination, naturally take delight in War, and are much addicted to Drunkenness, Theft and Fraud. The *Roman* Catholick Religion is generally predominant, altho' there are many Professors of that of the *Greek* Church, and some *Mahometans*; but Liberty of Conscience is every where allow'd.

CROATIA.

The Country of *CROATIA* in particular, call'd *Crabaten* by the *Germans*, is suppos'd to be the same with that which was heretofore known by the name of *Liburnia*, and was made a *Roman* Province under the Emperor *Nicetus*, being bounded on the North by *Sclavonia*, on the South by *Morlachia*, on the East by *Bosnia*, and on the West by *Windisch-March*. The Emperor of *Germany*, among many other Titles, assumes that of King of *Croatia*; and, indeed, it was anciently a puissant Monarchy, but in the latter Ages hath been extreamly depopulated by the frequent Inrodes of the *Turks*, and the greatest part of it is at this day subject to the Grand Seignior's Dominion. The *Croatians* or *Croates*, are a valiant, hardy People, and good Soldiers, especially their Horsemen, so that they are entertain'd in most of the Courts of the *German* Princes as their Horse-Guards; some of them are also very swift, particularly the *Uskokes* running up and down Mountains like Bucks, with Shoes made of Cord for that purpose. As for their Manners and Customs, they partake of those of the *Germans*, *Hungarians* and *Sclavonians*, insomuch that their Gentlemen are said to share with the first in their Drunkenness, to imitate the second in their haughty Humour, and to be altogether as importunate as the last.

WIHITZ or *BIGHON*, *Vihitza*, the Capital Town of *Croatia*, stands on one side of a small Lake made by the River *Wana*, at the distance of 45 miles from *Segna* to the East, as many from *Zara* to the North, and 84 nigh West of *Posega*. It was taken by *Hassan* Bassa of *Bosnia*, after an obstinate Defence, and the Garrison basely murder'd, contrary to the Articles of Capitulation in the year, 1592. having been for the space of 150 years the great Bulwark of *Christendom* against the *Turks*; so that this Conquest gave the *Ottoman* Family the first sure footing in these parts, and open'd them a passage into *Sclavonia*, the greater part of which was soon after forc'd to submit to their victorious Arms.

CASTANOVITZ, is a strong Castle, consisting of 3 Towers and a Wall, according to the ancient manner of Fortification, near the River *Wana* or *Unna* and the Frontiers of *Bosnia*, 34 miles from *Gradisca* to the West. It formerly appertain'd to the *Turks*, but was taken by Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, and submitted to the Emperor's Jurisdiction, *A. D.* 1688.

PETRINIA, *Petrinia*, is seated on a River of the same name, near its fall into the *Kulp*, about 8 miles from *Zagarab* or *Agram* in *Sclavonia*. It was made a regular Fort in imitation of *Vihitz*, not long after the *Turks* had subdu'd that place. But about three years after its Foundation it was recover'd out of the Grand Seignior's Hands by the

the Imperialists, who as yet retain it in their Possession.

CARLSTADT, on the mouth of the River *Maresnitza*, took its name from *Charles* Arch-duke of *Austria*, who first caus'd the place to be fortify'd, *A. D.* 1579. The Garrison is maintain'd and furnish'd with all sorts of Ammunition by the *Carniolians*, that esteem it the secure't Bulwark of their Country; neither are any Persons allow'd to reside there excepting Soldiers, who receive Victuals and other necessary Provisions from *Doboretz* or *Dabritz*, a neigbouring Market-town.

SEGNA or *ZENG*, is situated on the Bay heretofore call'd *Flanaticum*, now of *Quarnaw* or *Carnaro*, over against the Island of *Veglia*, at the distance of 46 m. from *Carlstadt* almost to the South, as many from *Zara* to the North-west, and 52 from *Vihitz* to the West. It is the Metropolis of the Principality of *Morlachia*, and an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Spalatro*. It is also well fortify'd both by Art and Nature, vast Woods and Mountains lying behind it toward the Land, so that an Army can scarcely come near, neither is its Harbour capacious enough for a considerable Fleet. This place being about 1539. in the possession of the Count *de Frangipani*, was claim'd by *Solyman* II. as a dependance of *Hungary*, a great part of which he had then subdu'd. Insomuch that the Emperor *Ferdinand* was oblig'd to take it under his peculiar Protection, and entertain'd therein for its defence the *Uscokes*, a Gang of Robbers like our *Bucaniers*. And indeed the adjacent Coasts are full of small Islands, Rocks and Creeks, and have been a Receptacle for Pyrates. These *Bucaniers* in process of time were encreas'd to the number of five or six hundred, and did much Damage to the *Turks* and Christian Merchants: Whereupon the former, to revenge those Injuries, rais'd a War against the *Austrian* Family in the year, 1592. which continu'd until 1602. and wherein were lost the Troops of *Agria* and *Canisa* in *Hungary*. We are inform'd by Father *Paul*, in his Continuation of the History of the *Uscobochi*, That the Town of *Segna* was inhabited in 1613. by three sorts of People, *viz.* the *Stipiendiarii* or listed Men, being 200. under four Captains; the *Castalini* or Citizens, consisting of about 100 Families; and the *Venturini*, who were Renegadoes out of *Turky*, *Dalmatia* and *Apulia*, their whole number not amounting to above 2000. However this small Body of Men often plagu'd the State of *Venice* from 1537 to 1616. against whom the Arch-duke of *Austria* declar'd a War in 1615. on their account; but the *Dutch* having taken part with the *Venetians*, the Arch-duke was constrain'd the next year to suppress this Nest of Pirates, who were never heard of since.

SCLAVONIA.

SCLAVONIA, strictly so call'd, comprehends only that part of ancient *Pannonia* which is bounded on the North by the *Drave*, on the South by the *Save*, on the East by *Rascia*, and on the West by *Germany*, being extended for the space of 32 *German* miles in length and 12 in breadth. This Province took its name (as it is generally believ'd) from the *Slavi*, an ancient People who came from *Scythia* about the time of the Emperor *Justinian*, and having over-run *Istria* and all *Greece*, founded the Kingdom of *Poland* under *Lechus*, as also that of *Moravia* under *Zechus*, *A. C.* 550. but they were driven out of *Greece* by *Constantine*. They infested *Canute* and *Sueno* Kings of the *Danes* in the Xth Century, but were overcome by *Waldemer* in the year, 1161. In 1200. *Canute* the *Dane* worried the Marquess of *Brandenburg* who had taken possession of *Sclavonia*, and afterward the Country became tributary to the *Hungarians*. In 1504. it was subdu'd by *Solyman* the Magnificent; but in 1687. after the defeat of the *Ottoman* Forces at *Mohatz* they mutiny'd against the Grand Visier, and the *Turks* deserting it, the whole Territory, (excepting the Town of *Gradiska*) submitted to the Emperor. The Inhabitants are for the most part robust and of a strong Constitution, so that the *Venetians*, after they had conquer'd these parts, observing the Natives fit for all manner of Drudgery, caus'd them to work at the Oars of their Gallies, and put them on other toilsom Employments of the like nature. Thus they took occasion to name all their inferior Attendants and Bond-servants *Sclaves*, which Word afterward grew in use throughout the more Western parts of *Europe*.

The Professions of the *Roman* and *Greek* Churches are tolerated in the County of *Zagrabia* and other parts of *Sclavonia*, where the People were first converted to Christianity by the preaching of one *Methodius*. But the *Romanists* here enjoy this peculiar Privilege, That Mass is allow'd to be read among them in their Mother Tongue, a Favour no where else granted to the Commonalty under the Papal Jurisdiction. *Gesner* assures us, That there are no less than 60 distinct Nations that speak *Sclavonian*; and indeed if we consider the many large Empires and Kingdoms in which this Language is us'd, the Account will scarcely seem to fall short; since some Dialect thereof is generally spoken in the vast Empire of *Russia*, in *Livonia*, *Poland*, *Silesia*, *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, a considerable part of *Hungary*, *Istria*, *Dacia*, *Epirus*, *Georgia*, *Mengrelia*, *Bosnia*, *Prussia*, *Scandinavia*, &c.

POSEGA, the Metropolis of a County of the same name, lying between the *Drave* and the *Save*, as also of the whole Province of *Sclavonia*, is situated on the River *Oriana*, at the distance only of 2 miles from the Confines of *Bosnia*. 8 from the River *Save* to the North, 30 from *Gradisk* to the East, 120 from *Buda* to the South, 126 from *Belgrade* to the West, and 135 from *Vienna* to the South-east. It is indifferently strong, and contains about 1000 Houses within its Walls, but more especially remarkable for its Traffick, almost 400 Villages depending on its Jurisdiction. The circumjacent Country is extreamly fertil, and brings forth Fruits of an unusual size. The *Turks* made themselves Masters of this Town under *Solyman* the Magnificent about *A. D.* 1544. together with *Walpo* and *Five Churches*. But the Imperial Forces regain'd it on the 12 day of *Octob.* 1687. when the *Bey* or *Turkish* Governor at first made some shew of Resistance by discharging some Canons, but afterward deserted the place, whilst part of the Garrison retir'd to the Mountains, and the rest into different Holds on the *Save*. The *Germans* found there a great quantity of Ammunition and Provision, together with 5 Pieces of Ordinance.

GRADISCA or *Gradisk*, *Gradisca*, a strong Town, stands on the Banks of the River *Save*, toward the Frontiers of *Croatia*, about 30 miles from *Posega*, almost to the West. It was taken from the *Turks* by the Imperial Troops, under the Command of the Duke of *Croy*, A. D. 1691.

Brodt is a small Town, distant 15 miles from *Posega* to the South, and remarkable for a Victory there gain'd

gain'd over the *Turks* by Prince *Lewes* of *Baden*, A. D. 1688.

ZAGRAB, *Zagrabia*, the Chief City of a County, ſo nam'd, and dignified with an Epiſcopal See, lying about a Musket Shot from the Banks of the River *Save*, and divided by a ſmall Brook into two Parts; one of which more eſpecially bears the Name of *Zagrab*, *Zagram* or *Agram*, and the other is commonly call'd *das Capital*, or the Chapter, by reaſon of the Biſhop's Palace there built, and a fair Cathedral Church dedicated to *S. Stephen*, the firſt Chriſtian King of *Hungary*. It is a place of great Strength and well Peopled, being diſtant 45 miles from *Wibitz* to the North, 15 from *Gradiſca* to the Weſt, and 11 from *Cilly* to the South-eaſt.

Siſaken, mention'd by *Pliny* and *Antoninus* under the Name of *Siſia*, is ſeated on the Southern Bank of the *Save*, over-againſt *Zagrab*, and famous for the ſtout Reſiſtance there made againſt the *Turks*, in the Year 1593. For hoping by the Conqueſt of theſe Territories to open a free Paſſage into the *German* Empire, they reſolutely ſtormed this Town with a puiſſant Army, but were as gallantly received, and beat off by the Inhabitants, till ſome *Dutch* Regiments came to their Aſſiſtance; who ſlew above 8000 of the Enemies in the Field, whilſt the greater Part of thoſe that eſcaped the Slaughter were drowned in the River *Save*, where they were purſued by the *Germans*.

Petrowina is remarkable for its ſituation at the bottom of the Ridge of Hills that divide the County of *Zagrabia* from *Hungary*, and hath given good Proof of its Strength in oppoſing the *Turkiſh* Forces, *A. D.* 1596.

BOSNIA.

BOSNIA, derives its Name from the River *Boſna*, that runs through it, lying between the *Unna*, the *Save* and the *Drina*, as alſo bordering on *Servia* to the Eaſt, *Croatia* on the Weſt, *Sclavonia* and *Raſcia* on the North, and *Dalmatia* on the South. It was heretofore a free independent Kingdom, but in the Year 1310. became tributary to *Charles Robert* King of *Hungary*, who changed its Royal Style into that of a Dukedom. In the Year 1415. the *Boſnians* threw off the *Hungarian* Yoke, and betook themſelves to the Grand Signior's Protection. Then King *Sigiſmund* invaded their Country, and reduc'd them to their Allegiance: Nevertheleſs they ſoon revolted again, and were a ſecond Time ſubdued by *Matthias Corvinus*. But *Mahomet* II. Emperor of the *Turks*, took *Jayeza*, the then Metropolis of theſe Territories, in 1472. and made himſelf abſolute Lord of them, after having cauſed *Stephen*, the laſt Duke to be ſtead alive: So that ſince that Time it hath been reckon'd a Province of the *Turkiſh* Empire, and govern'd by a Baſſa, who uſually reſided at *Bagnaluca*, till at laſt the victorious Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, with a ſtrong Detachment of *Germans* and *Hungarians* reconquer'd it, *A. D.* 1688.

BOSNA-SARAY, *Boſna-Saraium*, is watered with the Streams of the River *Miglazza*, and now reputed the principal City of *Boſnia*; which Advantage was ſome time peculiar to *Jayeza*, and afterward to *Warboſaum*. It is diſtant 50 miles from *Peter Waradin* to the South-weſt, and 175 from *Buda* to the South.

Jayeza, *Gieza* or *Gaitia*, formerly the Metropolis of *Boſnia*, is defended by a Caſtle and other ſtrong Fortifications, and ſituated on the River *Plena*, at the diſtance of 42 miles from *Wibitz* to the Eaſt, 60 from *Bagnaluca* almoſt to the North, 82 from *Zara* to the North-eaſt, and 154 from *Buda* to the South. The King of *Hungary* recover'd this Town, *A. D.* 1463. out of the Hands of the *Turks*, who in vain attempted to retake it the ſame Year, but they afterward accompliſh'd their Deſign, and made it the Seat of a Sangiack.

DALMATIA.

DALMATIA, *Dalmatia*, was heretofore a very large Province, but is now more contracted, having *Boſnia* and *Croatia* for its Northern Bounds, the *Adriatick* Sea or Gulph of *Venice* on the South, a Corner of *Boſnia* on the Eaſt, and *Iſtria* on the Weſt. It was alſo for ſome Time a populous and flouriſhing Kingdom, firſt ſubdued by the *Romans*, under the Conduct of *Publius Cornelius Naſica*, a little before the third *Carthaginian* War. Afterward it recovered its former Liberty, and was govern'd for ſeveral Ages by certain Princes, who aſſum'd the Style and Dignity of Kings of *Dalmatia*. For the Pope having conven'd a Council, by two of his Legates, caus'd Duke *Demetrius* to be inveſted with a Sword, Scepter and Crown, *A. D.* 1076. Upon the Failure of their Line it devolv'd, together with the *Croatian* Monarchy, on the Kings of *Hungary*, in 1310. as a Member of which Kingdom it is ſtill claim'd by the Emperor of *Germany*, although the *Venetians* are at preſent the chief Proprietors of the Country; and another Part is poſſeſſed by the *Turks*. The Language of the *Dalmatians* is the *Sclawonick*, and their Religion for the moſt part the *Roman* Catholick.

SCARDONA, *Scardona*, call'd *Skardin* by the *Sclavonians*, is a Place of great Antiquity, and was formerly the Metropolis of *Dalmatia*, the Epiſcopal See of *Belgrade* having been tranſlated thither, *A. D.* 1120. It is ſituated on the River *Kerka*, and diſtant about 30 miles from *Sebenico* almoſt to the North, as alſo 7 miles from the *Adriatick* Sea. In the Year 1683. it was taken from the *Turks* by the *Morlacks* of *Croatia*, and General *Valier* put a ſufficient Garriſon into it for the *Venetians*.

ANTIVARI, *Antibarum*, a Town of *Dalmatia*, although joyned to *Albania* by the *Turks*, ſince it fell into their Poſſeſſion, ſtands on a riſing Ground, and the Coaſts of the *Adriatick* Sea, about 18 miles from *Doleigno* to the North-weſt, and 60 from *Raguſa* to the South-eaſt. Pope *Alexander* II. of an Epiſcopal See erected it into a Metropolitan, and allotted thereto ten Suffragans, *A. D.* 1062.

NARENZA, *Naro*, is in like manner ſeated on the Gulph of *Venice*, 44 miles from *Raguſa* to the North, and appertains to the *Turkiſh* Juriſdiction. It was anciently a very conſiderable Town, and the Capital of *Dalmatia*, having been alſo for ſome Time the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Raguſa*, but at preſent it is in a manner entirely ruined. The States of *Venice* made themſelves Maſters thereof, *A. C.* 987. and the *Turks* regain'd it in 1479.

Caſtel-Nuovo, a Town of the Dutchy of *S. Saba*, or the Province of *Herzegovine*, is advantagiouſly ſituated on the Canal of *Cattaro*, 3 leagues from its Mouth, over-againſt the Eaſtern Sea, being defended on the North Side by the Caſtle of *Salimanega*, which is built on a very rocky Ground, and commanded by

by the neighbouring Mountain of *S. Veneranda*, whence the Tower of *Faſtagick*, founded partly on the Rock and partly on the adjacent Level, may be alſo battered. The *Turks* uſually kept a Magazine of Powder in this large Tower. But the high Fortreſs of *Goringral* ſtands 650 Paces from the Town, and is liable to ſuffer Dammage from a Battery placed on the Top of Mount *Slichi*. This Town was attackt and taken in the Year 1538. by the Confederate Forces of the Pope, the Emperor and the State of *Venice*, when it was garriſon'd with *Spaniards*, and three ſorts of Standards were ſet up therein, *viz.* one for his Holineſs, another for his Imperial Majeſty, and a third for the Republick. However, they did not long enjoy their ſtrong Hold, for the very next Year *Barberoſſa* the *Turkiſh* Commander arrived in the Channel with 90 Galleys and 30 Fuſtees, and having landed 80 Pieces of Cannon, together with ſome Soldiers, that were joyned by the Sanjac of the Province, he battered the Place, and carried it by Storm. The *Venetians* made an Attempt to retake *Caſtel-Nuovo*, in 1572. but were obliged to deſiſt from their Enterprize: Nevertheleſs, at length, by the Aſſiſtance of the Pope's Troops and thoſe of the Order of *Maltha*, they found means to get it in their poſſeſſion, *A. D.* 1687.

CATTARO, or *Catarro*, *Catharum* aut *Cathara*, is taken by ſome Authors for the *Aſcrivium* of *Ptolomey* and *Pliny*, and communicates its Name to the Gulph on which it lies, about 50 miles from *Raguſa* to the South-eaſt. It is fenced with a Caſtle, built on a Hill, and dignified with a Biſhop's See, under the Metropolitan of *Raguſa*. The *Turks* have often attempted to ſurprize this City, to no purpoſe, and it is ſtill ſubject to the Dominion of the State of *Venice*.

BUDOA, mention'd by *Pliny*, *Ptolomey* and *Stephanus* of *Byzantium*, under the Names of *Butua*, *Bulua* and *Buthoe*, is ſituated on the Sea-coaſts between the Gulph of *Cattaro* and the Town of *Dolcigno*, 8 miles from *Antivari* to the North-weſt, its Epiſcopal See depending on that Metropolitan. *Alexandro Donato* having yielded the ſame City to the *Turks*, through Cowardize, *Auguſtin Paſqualigo*, in like manner ſurrendred *Budoa*, of which he was Governour, but was not blamed by reaſon of the Weakneſs of the Place. But *Zacharias Salomoni*, who had obtained the Government of *Cattaro*, recovered it a little while after with the Land-Soldiers and Marine Regiments under his Command: Whereupon the Republick of *Venice* cauſed it to be regularly fortified. It ſuffered much Damage by an Earthquake in 1667. but extrordinary Care was taken to repair the Breaches and Ruins made by that Accident.

DOLCIGNO or *Dulcigno*, is an Epiſcopal City near the *Adriatick* Sea, under the Juriſdiction of the Archbiſhop of *Antivari*, from whence it is diſtant 18 miles to the South Eaſt, and 27 from *Scutari* to the South-weſt.

CHAP III.

SERVIA, *Servia* aut *Maeſia ſuperior*, & BULGARIA, *Bulgaria*

THE ancient *Maeſia* contained theſe two Provinces, excepting that its Limits were not ſo far extended toward the Eaſt, but at preſent this Country advanceth as far as the *Black* Sea, by reaſon that the Territories of the *Dobruſſian Tartars* have been joyned to thoſe of *Bulgaria*. They are bounded on the North by the *Danube*, on the South by the Mountains, that ſeparate them from *Greece* and *Romania*, on the Eaſt by the Coaſts of the *Black* Sea and *Romania*, and on the Weſt by the River *Drin* and *Boſnia*. Their extent from Eaſt to Weſt, that is to ſay, from *Boſnia* on the ſame Sea, conſiſts of about 150 leagues and 60 in their largeſt breadth from North to South, *viz.* from *Walachia* to *Albania*. They are ſituated between the 42d Degree 40th Minute, and the 45th Degree 20 Minutes of Latitude; as alſo between the 43d Degree and the 45th of Longitude, ſo that the Air is very temperate and healthful, and the Soil no leſs fertile, altho' the greater part thereof is untill'd, by reaſon that the *Turks* deprive the Peaſants of almoſt the whole Fruit of their Labour. Cattle and moſt ſorts of Fowl are here ſold at a dear rate; neither is the Bread good, as being baked in many places under Aſhes: The chief Rivers are the *Save*, which receives into its Channel the Streams of the *Drin* and the *Morave*, which in like manner intermixeth its Waters with thoſe of *Niſſava*, but at length, after a long courſe falls into the *Danube*.

The Inhabitants of theſe Provinces are Cruel, very much inclin'd to Robbery and Drunkenneſs, more eſpecially the *Servians*, who carry away Children on purpoſe to ſell them to the *Turks* for infamous Uſes. The *Bulgarians* are not ſo inhuman, being ſomewhat more civilized. However, both theſe Sorts of People are famous on the account of their great Courage and Magnanimity. Theſe Provinces were at firſt govern'd by certain particular Kings and Princes until *Mahomet* II. Emperor of the *Turks*, ſubdued them, and they depend at this Day on the Juriſdiction of the *Beglierbeg* of *Rumelia*. About 30 or 40000 *Roman* Catholicks reſide in theſe Territories, and are very poor: The *Grecians* inhabit the Towns, and are more numerous; the *Mahometans* dwell in the Burghs and Villages: But the Jews engroſs to themſelves almoſt the whole Traffick, and have many Synagogues.

SERVIA.

BELGRADE, or *Griſchiſch-Weiſſemburg*, *Alba Graeca*, aut *Alba Bulgaria*, the Metropolis of *Servia*, is ſeated on a Hill in the Country of *Raſcia*, a little below the Place where the *Save* and the *Danube* intermix their Waters, at the diſtance of 160 miles from *Hermanſtadt* to the South-weſt, 165 from from *Buda* to the South-eaſt, 230 from *Sofia* to the North-weſt, 280 from *Vienna* to the South-eaſt, and 540 almoſt Weſt of *Conſtantinople*. It is well fortified with a Caſtle and divers other regular Works, and was erected into

an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Antivari* by Pope Innocent X. Some Authors believe it to be the same with the *Taurinum* of the Ancients; but since this Town was more remote from the Confluence of the *Save* and *Danube*, it is more probable that *Belgrade* only sprang up out of its Ruins, not far from that old Station.

Amurath II. Emperor of the *Turks*, was here defeated, in the Year 1439. And his Son, *Mahomet* II. lost an Army consisting of 250000 Men before the same Place, in 1456. which formidable Forces were broken and entirely ruin'd by a Stratagem of the renowned General *John Corvinus Huniades*; for having suffer'd a Party of *Turks* to enter the Town, whilst they were plundering, he made a Sally, suddenly seized on their Cannon, and turned them against the main Body of the Enemies, of whom 40000 were slain on the Spot, and the rest betook themselves to Flight, leaving all their Baggage and Ammunition behind. In 1521. *Solyman*, surnam'd the Magnificent, made himself Master of *Belgrade*, after a Siege of 2 Months, *Lewes* the young King of *Hungary* having then scarcely attain'd to the 15th Year of his Age, and the other Christian Princes being hotly engaged in mutual Broils. The *Turks* slighted it for many Years after, but in 1686 began to repair its Fortifications, after the loss of *Buda*. In 1688. the Duke of *Bavaria*, having received Orders from the Emperor, passed the *Save* with a puissant Army, discomfited 6000 of the Flower of the *Turkish* Troops, and on the 10th Day of *August* continued his March toward *Belgrade*. Whereupon the Infidels setting Fire to the lower Town abandon'd it, and left an old Bassa to command the upper Town and Castle, which were thrice successively storm'd by the Imperialists on the 6th of *September*, insomuch that at the 3d Assault they carryed the Place, and at first put all they met to the Sword, until about 7000 being cut off and thrown into the River *Save*, the Bassa and 3000 others obtained quarter, by reason that they had set 200 Christian Slaves bound with Fetters between themselves and the Imperial Troops, of whom about 4000 were kill'd and wounded during the Siege. They found there 70 Pieces of Ordnance, besides great store of Plunder, altho' the Burghers had been for a long Time removing their Effects, and 1000 Boats were conveyed down the River the Day before the Lower Town was burnt.

In 1690. the Imperial Forces being attackt by the *French* King on the *Rhine*, the Grand Visier took an Opportunity to invest *Belgrade*, *October* 3d, with 60000 Men, the Garrison, then consisting of 6000 *Germans*, well furnished with necessary Provisions, who made a resolute defence, and slew a great number of *Turks*; but on the 8th a Bomb falling into the Magazine, blew it up, together with 1700 Soldiers, just ready to mount the Guard; soon after the other Store-houses were likewise fir'd, part of the Walls blown up, and the Trenches filled with the Rubbish, so that the Enemies easily rushed in by whole Squadrons, sparing none that stood in their Way. Thus was the Town and Castle destroy'd by the Fire, and the Governour, only with 300 of his Soldiers found Means to escape, with much difficulty. The *Turks* have since refortified the City, and as yet retain it in their Possession.

Nissa, a Town of very great Importance on the River *Nichawa*, near its fall into the *Morava*, distant 140 miles from *Belgrade* to the South-east, as also 15 *German* miles from *Scopia* to the North, 12 from *Giustandel* to the West, and 42 from *Thessalonica* to the North-west. The Imperial Forces, under the Conduct of Prince *Lewes* of *Baden*, gained a memorable Victory here, over the *Turks*, on the 24th Day of *September*, *A. D.* 1689. so that the Town surrendred the next day, and the whole Provinces of *Servia* and *Albania* submitted to the Emperor. But it was retaken by the *Turks* in 1690. after a Siege of 3 Weeks. It is naturally strong, by reason of its advantagious situation, and capable of being much improv'd by Art, being also adorn'd with 5 *Turkish* Mosques, and environ'd with a very fruitful Country.

SEMENDRIA, *Semendria* or *Senderow*, was heretofore the Capital City of *Servia*, and sometime a Bishop's See, but is now almost ruin'd. It stands on the Banks of the *Danube*, 24 miles from *Belgrade* to the East, and was taken from the Imperialists by the *Turks*, A. D. 1690.

SCOPIA or *Uscopia*, is situated partly on a Hill and partly on a pleasant Plain, at the Foot of Mount *Orbelus* near the Banks of the River *Varatazar*, and the Confines of *Macedonia*. It was first a Bishop's See, and afterward erected into a Metropolitan. It is also at present a populous and Trading City, adorn'd with many fair Houses and Mosques, besides some neat Sepulchral Monuments. The most considerable Houses are furnished with Carpets to tread on, curiously painted and embroider'd. The Avenues are also set off with Trees, Hills and Valleys, affording a very delightful Prospect. The Inhabitants not long since were chiefly *Asiaticks*, plac'd there by *Mahomet* I. and according to the Report of the *Germans* 60000 in number, besides 400 *Jews*. For this City, in the Year 1689. being abandon'd by the *Turkish* Bassa and the Citizens, was taken by General *Picolomini* for the Emperor of *Germany*. But in regard it was only walled, and fell into the Hands of the Imperialists, when the *Summer*-Season was far advanc'd, they pillaged it, and set it on Fire. It is distant 60 miles from *Nissa* to the South, 66 from *Sofia* almost to the West, and 200 from *Belgrade* to the South-east.

BULGARIA.

SOPHIA, *Sofia*, or *Sophia* the Capital City of *Bulgaria*, is seated on the River *Ichar* in a spacious Plain, near Mount *Hemus*, at an equal distance from the Confines of *Thrace* or *Romania* to the East, *Macedonia* to the South, and *Servia* to the West; as also 60 miles from *Nicopolis* or *Nigeboli*, 90 from *Philippopoli*, 100 from *Thessalonica* to the North, 110 from *Nissa*, about 250 from *Belgrade* to the South, and 300 from *Constantinople* to the West. It anciently bore the Name of *Sardica*, and appertained to the Lower *Mœsia*, having been founded (as it is generally believed) by the Emperor *Justinian*, in Honour of his Wife *Sophia*. It is as yet a large, populous and well-built City, tho' not enclosed with Walls, and for sometime the See of an Archbishop. It is also at present the usual Place of Residence of the Beglerbeg or chief Governour of *Rumelia*, and commonly call'd *Triadizza* by the *Turks*, to whom it hath been subject ever since the Time of their Emperor *Amurath* II. who subdued it, together with all the adjacent Territories. But the City of *Sophia* is more especially famous for one of the greatest General Councils, convened *A. C.* 307. wherein that of *Nice* was condemn'd, through the Artifices of the Emperor *Constantius*.

SILISTRIA is the second Town of Note, esteemed also by some Persons, as the Chief in *Bulgaria*, and the Seat of a *Turkish* Sanjack. It is distant 18 miles from *Nicopolis* to the South, and 70 from *Sophia* to the North. In the Road leading from this Place to *Tomi* or *Trosmi*, a Place noted for the Confinement of the Poet *Ovid*, are to be seen the Remains of a Wall built by the Emperors of *Constantinople* against the Inroads of the barbarous Nations.

NICOPOLIS or *Nigebolí*, is in like manner the principal Town of a Sangiack-Government, and watered by the River *Danube*, about 74 miles from *Sophia*, almost to the North. It is famous for the Victory which *Bajazet* I. Emperor of the *Turks* gained over the Christians in the Time of *Sigismund* King of *Hungary*, A. D. 1396.

CHAP. IV.

ROMANIA, *Romania*, aut *Thracia*.

WHEN the Eastern Emperors had establish'd their Seat in the Kingdom of *Thrace*, they gave the Name of *Romania* to this Province, and that of New *Rome* to the City of *Constantinople*, which was so called from its Founder *Constantine* the Great. *Romania* is bounded on the North by Mount *Balkan* or *Hæmus*, that separates it from *Bulgaria*, on the South by the *Archipelago*, on the East by the *Black* Sea, the *Thracian Bosphorus* and the Sea of *Marmora*, and on the West by *Macedonia*, being extended from the 41st Degree to the 44th Degree 30 Minutes of Latitude, for the space of about 70 Leagues and 110 from the 49th Degree 30 Minutes to the 57 Degree of Longitude.

The ancient *Thracians* at first had their particular Kings, then became Tributary to the *Macedonians*, and were made subject to the *Romans* by the Consul *Caius Scribonius Curio*. Afterward they were compelled to submit to the Destiny of the rest of *Greece*, and fell under the Tyranny of the *Turks*, who are now the only absolute Masters of all their Country since the taking of *Constantinople* by *Mahomet* II. *A. D.* 1453.

The Winds that blow from the Coasts of the *Black*-Sea, often render the Air cold, which nevertheless doth not hinder the Plague from being very frequent in these Parts. The Country brings forth much Corn and Fruit, and even affords Wine in some Places, together with Mines of Silver, Lead and Alum in the Mountains, and golden Sands in the Channel of the *Mariza*. Great quantities of Fish are caught on the Coasts, and more especially of Oisters. The *Mariza* is the only River of Note, and takes its rise at the foot of Mount *Rhodope* in *Macedonia*. Moreover, at the distance of 4 or 5 Leagues from the Coasts lies the Lake of *Bastogna*, which expatiates about 24 Leagues in compass.

The Government of this Province, at present, appertains to the *Beglierbeg* of *Rumelia*, and the Grand Signior maintains therein certain Cadies or Judges to administer Justice in the principal Cities. The Religion of the *Greek* Church is generally embrac'd here, notwithstanding the Persecution of the *Mahometans*. The Jews, in like manner profess theirs with much Liberty, besides some *Roman* Catholicks.

CONSTANTINOPLE, *Constantinopolis*, heretofore call'd *Byzantium*, and at present *Stamboul* by the *Turks*, is the Metropolis of *Romania*, and the chief Seat of the Grand Signior or *Ottoman* Emperor, as it hath been before of the *Eastern* or *Grecian*, being most advantagiously situated on the *Thracian Bosphorus*, as it were for an universal Empire, overlooking both *Europe* and *Asia*, and commanding the *Euxine* or *Black*-Sea, and the *Propontis* or that of *Marmora*. Its Harbour is likewise so deep and capacious that the *Turks* name it by way of Excellency *The Port of the World*. And indeed the great Basin lying between *Constantinople* and *Galata*, makes the finest Haven in the Universe, round which one may take a View of the City itself to the S. the 2 Boroughs *Fondukli* and *Tophana* to the North, the Town of *Scutari* to the East, and *Galata* to the West, affording the most magnificent Object that can be seen or imagined; for the Buildings, extended in Form of an Amphitheatre, so as to be discerned all at once, the Mixture of Cypress-trees, the Houses of painted Wood, and the Domes of the Mosques, erected on the highest Ground, contribute much to the Beauty of this admirable Prospect.

This famous City was first founded by *Pausanias*, a *Lacedæmonian* General, about 660 Years before the Nativity of Jesus Christ, afterward sackt and ruined by the *Roman* Emperor *Severus*, and at length re-edified, *A.C.* 313, by *Constantine* the Great, the Son of *Helena*, who caused it to be beautified with a Capitol, a Cirque and an Amphitheatre, together with many spacious Courts, Portico's and other stately Edifices, according to the Model of old *Rome*. Moreover he established a Senate therein, built divers magnificent Churches, endowing them with considerable Revenues, founded a College, drew thither the Greatest and most Learned Men of all Parts of the World, by Largesses and liberal Stipends allowed to them, and begun a Royal Library, furnished with a great Number of Volumes; which were increased by his Successors to 120000. before it was burnt, under the Consulship of *Basiliscus*. The City of *Constantinople* is built in a triangular Figure, almost in Form of a Peninsula, and its Walls are washed on 3 Sides by the Sea, as being bounded on the North by the Bay formerly called *Cornu* or *Chrysoceras*, on the East by the very Mouth of the Strait or *Bosphorus*, on the South by the *Propontis*, and only on the West by the Continent of *Thrace*. The first of these Angles lies toward the East, at the End of the Promontory of the *Bosphorus*, called *The Point of the Seraglio*; the second to the South on the *Propontis*, at the extremity of the Walls, that are double toward the Land, and fortified with strong Towers; the third is the lower End of the Port turning from West to North, on that part of the Gulph, which bears the Name of the *Blaquernes*: This was a Suburb, where formerly stood a stately Palace and a Church, erected by the Empress *Pulcheria* in Honour of the Virgin *Mary*. Two Winds are here only predominant, *viz.* the North and South; for when the former blows nothing can come

from the Sea of *Marmora*; but the Ships sailing from the *Black*-Sea, have a very fair Gale: On the contrary, when a southerly Wind reigns, none can come from the *Black*, whilst there is a free Current from the Sea of *Marmora* or the *White*-Sea. Insomuch that these Winds are, as it were, the two Keys of *Constantinople*, that open and shut the Passage for Vessels, and when both cease, small Pinnaces are row'd with Oars. In fine, *Constantinople* stands on 7 Hills, raised by its Founder in imitation of ancient *Rome*, and is extended for the space of 14 miles in compass, affording an Habitation to almost seven hundred thousand Persons of both Sexes. It was also adorn'd, fortified and enlarged by other Emperors; for in the VIIIth Century the double Walls toward the main Land were almost 2 Leagues round, those next the *Propontis* somewhat more, and those on the Side of the Gulph and Port little less. The Emperor *Anastasius* enclos'd the Suburbs (every one of which might be justly esteemed a Town) and all the Houses within 20 Leagues of the City, with a prodigious Wall, 20 foot broad, which began at *Pont-Euxin*, and reached to the *Propontis*. Furthermore, *Constantine* divided his *New Rome* into 14 Quarters, resembling those of the Old, every one whereof was beautified with sumptous Buildings, *viz.* the *Acropolis* or Fortress that commanded the Entrance of the Harbour, where the Seraglio now stands; the *Pharos* or Watch-Tower, the Gallery of *Justinian*; the Bagnio's of *Arcadius*, *Zeuxippus*, *Constantine* and *Anastasius*, the Senate-House; the Hippodrome or great Cirque; the Churches of S. *Euphemia*, *Anastasius* and S. *Acacius* Martyr; the Arsenal; the Palaces of *Constantine*, *Theodosius*, *Eudoxia* and *Arcadius*; the Imperial Place, encompassed with a double Rank of Galleries, supported by fair Pillars; the grand Obelisk of *Thebes* in *Egypt*; that of *Constantine* the Great, with the Pillar of Porphyry, on which was erected his own Statue, made of a *Colossus* of *Apollo*, brought from *Athens*; the *Theodosian Basilica* and Pillar; the Statue of *Arcadius* on Mount *Xerolophus*; the Court of the Capitol; the golden mile, whence all Ways begun; the Temple of the Apostles founded by *Constantine*, and rebuilt by *Justinian*, wherein were the Emperor's Tombs, and on the Ruins of which *Mahomet* II. raised the stately Mosque still bearing his Name; the Town of *Justinian*, &c. besides the famous Church dedicated to S. *Sophia*, that is to say, *the Divine Wisdom*, one of the Master-pieces of Architecture, which was exactly described by *Procopius*, and deserves a more particular Narration.

But the Ornaments of *Constantinople* are altogether ruin'd and defaced, since it unhappily fell into the *Turks* Hands, so that the Footsteps of *Constantine*'s City scarcely remain in the place on which it stood; for the Streets are narrow and uneven, and the Houses so low that they may more rightly be termed Cabbins, so that very little of their ancient Grandeur is retain'd, excepting the Seraglio or Royal Palace of the Grand Signior; those of some Noblemen, some *Turkish* Mosques, publick Bagnioes, Hospitals and *Caravansera's*, which are indeed magnificent Piles of Building, together with the remainder of the Porphyry Pillar, the Ruins of the Palace of *Blaquernes*, and about 2 or 3 more, besides the Church of S. *Sophia*; which noble Fabrick was first erected by *Constantine* the Great, but being consum'd with Fire, *A.C.* 530. it was rebuilt and much enlarged by the Emperor *Justinian*, within the space of 6 Years. It is environed with Pillars of curious Workmanship and beautiful Galleries, the Roof being adorn'd with Mosaick Painting, and the Sides and Floor lined with an excellent sort of Marble. Its length (as they say) from East to West, at first consisted of 260 Feet, and its heighth of 180, so that it was capable of containing 36000 Persons at once; but this largeness hath been much diminished since the *Turks* kept it in their Possession, by whom it is turned into a Mosque, and scarcely any other Part of it remains than that which is properly called the Chancel. It would be too tedious here to exhibit a Narrative of all the Accidents and Revolutions that happen'd in this Noble City since its Foundation by *Constantine*, to the Time it was taken by the *Turks*, there being never an Age that it was not afflicted with a Plague, Earth-quake, Fire, Civil Wars, Inroads of barbarous Nations, and many other Calamities. For in the Year 446. it was oppressed both with Plague and Famine, the Grand Church was burnt, and a great number of People were slain in an Uproar in the Cirque. In the next Year it was shaken by a terrible Earth-quake, which continued 6 Months, and overthrew divers Houses, Under the Reign of *Leo*, surnamed *the Old*, and the Consulship of *Basiliscus*, in 465. a very considerable part of the Town was almost destroyed by Fire, which brake forth violently for the space of 5 Furlongs in length and 14 in breadth, consuming all the Temples, Palaces, Houses and Statues that stood in its Way. When *Justinian* govern'd the Empire, about *A.C.* 557. a furious Earthquake had like to have prov'd its utter Ruin; at which Time strange subterraneous Noises were heard, and when they ceased the Air was agitated with horrible Whirl-winds, that made a hideous rumbling, and quite overturned several Churches: Which gave occasion to *Justinian* to re-edifie them more magnificent than they were before. *Constantinople* hath also often besieged by the *Saracens* and other Barbarians, and no less frequently taken, more especially by *Constantinus Copronymus*, in 744. and by the *French* in 1204. who retained it in their Hands, under Emperors of their own Nation, during 58 Years, until *Michael Paleologus* found means to surprize the Town, in 1261. when it still had its particular Embellishments, which have been long ago quite spoiled; nevertheless it is at present one of the richest, most populous and largest Cities of *Europe*. *Mahomet* II. Emperor of the *Turks* made himself absolute Master thereof, on *Tuesday* the 27th of *May*, A. D. 1453. after having slain *Constantine*, the XVth of that Name, and last Emperor of the *Grecians*, who perished, together with the Flower of their Nobility, in most couragiously defending that renowned Metropolis, which was built by the first *Constantine* to be a second *Rome*.

As for the Ecclesiastical State of *Constantinople*, its Bishoprick (according to the Opinion of most Historiographers) was at first Suffragan to that of *Heraclea*, but afterward this Place being made the Seat of the Eastern Empire, its Church in process of time, became the Metropolitan to that on which it before depended, and the Prelates of *Heraclea* had the Privilege to consecrate those of *Constantinople*, as the Bishops of *Ostia* did those of *Rome*. Moreover the Bishops of *Constantinople* assume the Title of Patriarchs, and the IIId Canon of the IId Council held therein allows them the first Place of Dignity after those of *Rome*, as being the second *Rome*; not to mention, That *John*, surnam'd the Younger, having exercised an encroached Authority over the Eastern Patriarch, first styled himself the *Oecumenick* or Universal Pope; but was stifly opposed on this account by

by *Gelasius* and S. *Gregory*, Bishops of *Rome*, the former of whom termed it *A new Usurpation*, and the other more passionately call'd it, *A proud Name, full of Blasphemy, Error and Venom*: Which Dissention happen'd *A.C.* 595. Divers Councils have been likewise assembled at *Constantinople*, the first whereof, or second General, was held *A.C.* 381. by 150 Bishops, under the Pontificate of *Damasus*, and the Reign of *Theodosius* the Great; the main Design of this Convention being to maintain the Doctrine of the Council of *Nice*, which had been impugned in several false Synods, to condemn the Errors of *Macedonius*, and to re-establish orthodox Prelates in the See. The second Council of *Constantinople*, which is the fifth General, was convened in 553. under Pope *Vigilius* and the Emperor *Justinian*, on purpose to quiet the Commotions in the Church, raised about the Affair of the 3 Chapters and the Books of *Origen*. The third of *Constantinople*, or the sixth General Council was call'd by Pope *Agathus*, in the Time of *Constantine Pogonatus*, against the Heresie of the Monothelites, who acknowledging two Natures in Jesus Christ, yet asserted that there was but one Operation and one Will: They were condemned in this Council, held in the Chappel of the Royal Palace, called *Trullum*. It began on the 7th Day of *November*, A.C. 680. and ended on the 16th of *September*, in the Year ensuing. The fourth Council of *Constantinople*, or the eighth General one, was assembled in 869. against the Patriarch *Photius*, under Pope *Adrian* II. the Emperor *Basil* the *Macedonian* in the East, and *Lewes* Son of *Lotharius* in the West. Indeed the *Greeks* do not admit this Council, but another that the same *Photius*, being replaced on the See of *Constantinople*, after the Death of *Ignatius*, summoned in 879. and presided therein (as they say) over 383 Bishops. Besides these General, there were several particular Synods, more especially one conven'd by *Constantine Copronymus*, in 754. against the Adoration of Images, which consisted of 330 Bishops, and continued from the 10th of *February* to the 8th of *August*. Another was held in 842. under the Emperor *Michael Porphyrogenneta*, where Image-Worship was re-establish'd.

GALLATA is remarkable for its situation on the South-Side of a steep Hill, jetting out into a Promontory on the North-Side of the Harbour. It may well be esteemed a large City, in comprehending the Suburbs that lie to the East, West and North, altho' the compass of its Walls takes up no great space of Ground. It is also very populous, being inhabited more by Christians and Jews than by *Turks*, the Houses are thick and the Streets narrow. On the Top of the Hill stands a round Tower, adorn'd with high Spires, and cover'd with Lead. In this Place is established a common Mart for Merchants, who have a fair *Caravan Serai*, or Store-house, leaded and beautified with Cupaloes; wherein are exposed to sale certain Woollen-Cloaths called *Londros*, and divers other sorts of Merchandize. On the North-Side of *Galata* are the Suburbs named *PERA* by the *Grecians*, that is to say, *beyond*, by which Name they sometimes comprehend *Gallata* and all the adjacent Habitations beyond the Harbour from *Constantinople*. It consists of one large Street, that runs northward, and is crossed by several others, affording a Seat to the Foreign Ambassadors, Envoys and Residents.

SCUTARI, or *Scudaret*, is seated over-against the Haven, between two Promontories of the *Seraglio* and *Gallata*, being a very large Town, and supposed to be the *Chrysopolis* and *Diane Forum* of the Ancients, altho' there do not now remain any Monuments of Antiquity. It is beautified with a Royal Mosque, built and endowed by the Sultaness-Mother, as also a House of Pleasure, or Palace of the Grand Signior: And not far from hence, on the Brow of a Hill, one may take a very fair Prospect toward *Constantinople*, *Gallata*, the *Propontis* and the *Bosphorus*.

CHALCEDON, *Chalcedon* was built by the *Megarians* (according to the Report of *Strabo* and *Eusebius*) in the XIIIth Olympiad, *A.U.*69. *A.C.* 685. and some Years before *Byzantium*. Indeed it was once a very considerable City, and dignified with the Title of a Metropolitan See. *Theramenes* the *Athenian* found means to surprize it at the same time whilst *Alcibiades* took *Byzantium*, *A.U.* 345. Afterward *Mithridates*, King of *Pontus*, having subdued *Bithynia*, besieged *Cotus* in this Place *A.U.* 680. but was repulsed by the *Roman* Consul *Lucius Lucullus*. In the IVth Century, *viz.* *A.C.* 363. *Procopius*, who pretended to derive his Original from *Julian* the Apostate, made himself Master thereof, and having entred privately into *Constantinople*, usurped the whole Empire, until *Valens* caused him to be put to Death, and gave Orders to demolish the Walls of *Chalcedon*, which hath since degenerated into a small obscure Town, called *Cadiqui* by the *Turks*, altho' it is still known among the modern *Greeks* by the Name of *Chalcedona*: Neither is it now famous for any thing but some ancient Sepulchral Monuments, and the Memory of two considerable Councils, the first of which was held there in the 20th Year of the Reign of *Constantine* the Great, *A.C.* 327. and the other conven'd on the 8th Day of *October*, 451. wherein 630 Bishops were present, who condemned the Errors of *Eutyches*, deposed *Dioscorus* Patriarch of *Constantinople*, and erected *Chalcedon* into an Archbishop's See.

ABDERA, or *Asperosa*, lies on the Shore of the *Ægean*-Sea, between the Mouths of the Rivers *Nessus* and *Hebrus*, about 15 miles from the *Bistonian* Lake to the East. It was built by *Abderus* the Son of *Diomedes*, and had been for some Time a Colony of the *Tejans*; altho' others affirm that its Name was taken from *Abderus*, one of the Companions of *Hercules*, torn in Pieces by *Diomedes's* Horses. The *Clazomenians* raised it to so high a degree of Grandeur, that it was proverbially termed *Abdera* the Beautiful; nevertheless, the Inhabitants are accused of Stupidity by *Cicero*, and the Horses that fed in the adjacent Meadows often ran mad, which gave occasion to the Proverb, *Abderitica Mens*, to denote a Lunatick Person. Some Authors have observed, That the Frenzy with which these People were seiz'd, was usually the effect of a preceeding Fever, and that they were wont to walk about the Streets singing Verses and acting Stage-plays. Moreover their Territories were so much infested by Rats and Mice, that they were at length obliged to depart thence, and transplant themselves into *Macedonia*.

GALLIPOLI, *Gallipolis* stands at the Mouth of the *Propontis*, in the *Thracian Chersonese*, on a Strait of the same Name, otherwise call'd S. *George's Arm*, and the *Straits of the Dardanels*, but formerly the *Hellespont*, 110 miles from *Constantinople* to the South. It is a large Town, extended 5 or 6 miles in compass. This Place was heretofore much more considerable than it is at present, and very little remains of its ancient Splendor. It hath two Bays on the North and South, convenient for Galleys and Boats; but the

Southern

Southern seems to be more safe and capable of containing Ships of greater Burden: On the Shore are also some dry Stations for Vessels. The Town appears more advantagiously from without than within, as does most of those in *Turkey*. For the Mosques or Churches, and Bezestans or places of Traffick being adorn'd with Cupalo's cover'd with Lead, and Minarets or high slender Steeples, together with the Groves of tall Cypress Trees afford a very pleasant Prospect: But the Houses are low built generally of Wood and Earth, the Streets narrow, and often cover'd with Wood to keep off the Sun. This place is not populous with respect to its bigness, yet the number of Inhabitants is reputed to amount to 12000 *Turks*, four or five Thousand *Greeks*, and as many *Jews*.

TRAJANOPOLI, *Trajanopolis* a Town of *Thrace*, bearing the Title of an Arch-Bishoprick, was at first call'd *Zernis*, and afterward receiv'd its Modern Name from the Emperor *Trajan*. It is distant 58 miles from *Maximianopoli* to the West, 23 from *Aprio* to the East, and 86 from *Adrianople* to the South-East.

ADRIANOPLE or *ANDERNOPOLI*, *Adrianopolis*, aut *Hadrianopolis* took its Name from the Emperor *Adrian*, by whom it was repair'd, *A. C.* 122. and is seated on three low Hills near the Confluence of the Rivers *Darda*, *Temagia* and *Mariza*, at the distances of 140 miles from *Constantinople* to the West; 165 from *Sofia*, 390 from *Belgrada*, 550 from *Buda*, 75 from *Philippopoli*, and 80 from the Coasts of the Archipelago to the North. It heretofore bore the name of *Oresta*, from that of *Orestes*, the Son of *Agamemnon*, its supposed Founder, and is at present called *Endrem* by the *Turks*, who made themselves Masters thereof under *Amurath* I. *A. D.* 1362. since which time it continued to be the Royal Seat of their Princes, until *Mahomet* II. Sirnamed the Great took *Constantinople* from *Constantine Palæologus*, the last of the Eastern Emperors, 91 years after. The Grand Signior as yet often resides in this City, (which is very fair and large, and well built,) by reason of the Plague that frequently rageth at *Constantinople*.

CHAP. V.

GREECE, *Grecia.*

THIS large Country is now called *RUMELIA* by the *Turks*, and heretofore abounded more than any other throughout the whole Universe, in Learned Men, Prudent Law-givers, and valiant Generals, but at present affords only an Habitation to unfortunate Slaves; where Ignorance is altogether predominant, as having been establish'd in those parts by the Great *Turk*, through a Maxim of State. Divers Territories are comprehended under this Name, which was first imposed only on two small Provinces, that is to say, *Greece* proper, and *Thessaly*. Afterward the same Name was appropriated to *Epirus*, *Macedonia*, and to all the Islands round about the Continent: Moreover *Sicily*, and part of the lower *Italy* was termed *Magna Græcia*, and the adjacent Territories of *Asia*, receiv'd the Denomination of *Asiatick Greece*. In *Hellas* or *Greece* proper, were compriz'd *Ætolia*, *Doris*, *Phocis*, *Attica*, *Megaris*, *Bœotia*, and the Country of the *Locrians*; but now *Greece* may be distinguish'd into seven principal parts, which in time past, constituted many Kingdoms; that is to say, 1. *Macedonia*, 2. *Thessaly* situated on the Archipelago, 3. *Albania* on the Gulph of *Venice*, 4. *Epirus* on the *Ionian* See, 5. *Achaia* to the South of *Epirus* and *Thessaly*, 6. *Peloponnesus* or the *Morea*, to the South of *Achaia*, separated from thence by the Gulphs of *Lepanto* and *Engia*, 7. the Islands of the Archipelago.

The ancient *Grecians* were the Inventers as well as ingenious Improvers of many Arts and Sciences; being the first Nation that submitted to Laws, and found out the best Method of Political Government: They were also so Renowned for their Valour in the Field, and Civil Prudence at home, that divers People were wont to resort to them from all parts of the World, either to be instructed in the liberal Sciences, or train'd up in the Art of War. The most Eminent Law-givers among them were *Cecrops*, *Draco* and *Solon* at *Athens*, *Lycurgus* at *Lacedæmon*, *Nicodora* at *Mantinea*, *Zelecus* at *Locri*, and *Minos* in *Crete*, who all acquir'd a very great Reputation, insomuch that the *Romans* could not forbear boasting that their best Laws were receiv'd from them; for to that very purpose they sent *Spurius Posthumus*, *Aulus Manlius*, and *Publius Sulpitius* into *Greece*, to be inform'd of the several Constitutions, Customs and Manners of that Country. As for their Military Atchievements, they set up the third Universal Monarchy under *Alexander* the Great, and extended their Arms into several remote Parts of the World. But alas! how much are the present *Greeks* degenerated from their Noble Ancestors? How is their former Valour exchang'd for Pusilanimity; and their sagacious Wit turn'd into supine Stupidity? Indeed, both their Priests and Common People are now so far Cow'd by the *Turks*, and so miserably ignorant, that to get a little more ease than ordinary, they often renounce the Christian Religion to embrace *Mahometism*, being ready to apostatize even in every small Calamity and Discontent that happens among them.

GREECE is bounded on the North by a long Chain of Mountains; on the South by the Mediterranean Sea; and the East by the *Archipelago* or White Sea; and on the West by the *Jonian* and *Adriatick*. Its utmost extent from the 35 Deg. to the 44 Deg. 30 Min. of Latitude consists of 190 Leagues, and of about 150 from the 44 Deg. 30 Min. to the 57 Deg. of Longitude, which ought to be understood of its greatest length and breadth. The Air is extreamly Temperate and Healthful: The Soil in like manner affords good store of Corn, excellent Grapes, and other most delicious Fruits, and breeds many Herds of Cattel, together with variety of Game.

MACEDONIA, a vast Province of *Greece* formerly a famous Kingdom, took its Name from one *Macedon* the Son of *Osiris*, or of *Jupiter*, (according to the Report of *Stephanus* and *Solinus*,) and was known by the various Names of *Æmonia*, *Mygdonia*, *Pæonia*, *Edonia*, *Pieria* and *Æmathia* is bounded on the North by *Dalmatia*, and the Mountains of *Mœsia*; on the South by *Epirus*, on the East by the *Ægean* Sea, and on the West by the *Jonian* or *Adriatick*, being at present divided into four parts, *viz. Macedonia* properly so call'd, *Zamboli*, *Comenolitari* and *Janna*. *Caranius* descended from *Hercules*, is reputed to have first founded this Monarchy about *A. M.* 3240. which flourish'd chiefly under King *Philip*, and his Son *Alexander* the Great, and continu'd nigh 500 Years, till the Reign of *Perseus A. U.* 586. when the *Romans* subdu'd the whole Kingdom, and reduc'd it into the form of a Province, 256. Years after the Death of *Alexander* the Great, and after a Succession of 41 Kings. Indeed the ancient *Macedonians* being a very Warlike People, through the prudent Conduct of their Princes, advanc'd themselves from small beginnings to that height of Grandeur, that they became Lords of 150 different Nations, and are also very much commended for their Generosity, in severely punishing the Crime of Ingratitude.

In these Territories are found divers Mines of Gold, and the famous Mount *Athos* or *Monte Santo*; which takes up about 90 Miles in compass, and is advanced as it were a *Peninsula* into the Sea. It is also of so prodigious an height, that *Pomponius Mela* an ancient Geographer affirms that it ascends even beyond the lower Region of the Air, where the Clouds are form'd; and *Pliny* declares that its shadow reacheth as far as the Isle of *Lemnos*, which is distant 45 Miles from thence to the East: Moreover on this Mountain stand 24 Monasteries of *Caloyers*, or *Grecian* Monks of the Order of St. *Basil*, who are employ'd in Cultivating the Earth, and gain a livelihood through their own labour. The chief of these Convents, *viz.* those of *Garopedos*, and *Agias-Laura*, contain 600 Religious Persons, and the others 5000. The greater part of them are fortified against the incursions of Pirates, and all the Bishops under the Jurisdiction of the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, are chosen out of the same Colleges. And indeed the Students are here well instructed in the knowledge of the Holy Scriptures, and the Sacred Rites of the *Greek* Church, on which account it is termed by the *Grecians*, ἁγιον ὄρος or the *Holy Mountain* according to the report of *Bellonius*, who hath accurately describ'd this place.

SALONICHI, or *Saloniki*, *Thessalonica* the Metropolis of *Macedonia*, is seated on a small River at the foot of an Hill, and hath a very commodious Harbour on the Bay of the same Name, being distant 220 Miles from *Durazzo* or *Drazzi* to the East; 350 from *Constantinople*, 120 from *Sofia* to the South, and only 38 hours Journey from *Larizza*.

It is yet a famous large Mart Town, and bears the Title of a Metropolitan See, being well fenc'd with a Citadel on a Hill, and encompass'd with its old Walls built after the ancient Method of Architecture, with Turrets or Towers at certain distances, and extended about four Leagues in compass. It is also defended by two other Forts, the least of which stands at the Landing-place farthest from the Walls mounted with 20 pieces of Cannon. The Grand Citadel not unlike that of *Constantinople*, and commonly call'd by the same Name, *viz. The seven Towers*, commands the whole Town from the top of the Hill, at the foot whereof there is a large Suburb having its

particular enclosure. *William*, King of *Sicily* seiz'd on this City, *A. D.* 1180. but it was afterward reduc'd to the Obedience of the *Constantinopolitan* Princes until *Andronicus Paleologus* Brother to the last Christian Emperor of the East, sold it to the Republick of *Venice* in 1313. by reason that the *Grecians* were no longer able to secure it against the inroads of the *Turkish* Forces; nevertheless *Sultan Amurath* II. laid Siege thereto, and at length after many Assaults took it from the *Venetians*. So that the *Turks* have been ever since Masters of the place. However the *Greek* Christians as yet retain 30 Churches there, the chief of which is the Arch-Bishops See dedicated to St. *Demetrius*. This Cathedral hath three several Bodies supported by fair Pillars, and (as they say) was sometimes honour'd with the Preaching of St. *Paul*. There are also five Convents of the Order of St. *Basilicus*, every one of them maintaining about 100 young Virgins, who may (if they think fit) lay aside their Religious Habit and Marry. The Churches of St. *Sophia*, *Gabriel*, St. *Demetrius*, and the Virgin *Mary* are now the most Magnificent *Turkish* Mosques; the last of these having been Converted to that use by *Mahomet* IV. who was depos'd in 1687. This Noble Structure is inviron'd on each side with 12 Pillars of Jasper Stone; as many Crosses being set up on their Chapters, which the *Turks* have not as yet defac'd. Moreover the *Jews* have 36 Synagogues here, especially those of *Castille*, *Portugal* and *Italy*, besides two Colleges that contain about 10000 Students, who arrive there from all parts of the *Ottoman* Empire. Of all the stately pieces of Architecture with which *Thessalonica* was heretofore beautify'd, there remains at present nothing so remarkable as a Triumphal Arch of Brick-Work, supported by two Marble Pillars, beset with Trophies, and many other curious Pictures: But this ancient Monument is now half demolish'd, and so much shatter'd through the injury of time, that it is difficult to guess on what occasion it might be erected. The City is for the most part inhabited by *Jews*, and well frequented by reason of the Traffick there establish'd for Silk, Wool, all sorts of Leather, Cotton, Grain, Powder, Iron, &c. As for its Government, it hath a *Mufti* to manage all Affairs relating to Religion, a *Mouffelin* for its chief Civil Magistrate, and a *Molla* to Administer Justice.

AMPHIPOLI, *Amphipolis*, call'd *Emboli* by the *Turks*, is water'd on every side with the streams of the River *Strymon* on the frontiers of *Thrace*; about 60 Miles from *Salonichi* to the East, being a place of much Antiquity, and the See of an Arch-Bishop. Suffragan to the Patriarch of *Constantinople*. It was heretofore known by the Names of *Urbs Martis*, and *Novem Viæ*, according to the report of *Suidas*, and the Modern *Greeks* have impos'd on it that of *Christopoli*. Indeed this City is much celebrated in the ancient History of *Greece*; for *Aristagoras* the *Milesian*, escaping by flight from *Darius*, would have settled here in the LXIX. Olympiad, but was hinder'd by the *Edonians*; and the *Athenians* afterward sent thither 10000 Inhabitants, who were all cut off by the *Thracians*. However *Agnon* the Son of *Nicias*, found means to establish a new Colony there, after having expell'd the *Edonians*. In process of time, those People by taking part with the *Lacedemonians* against the *Athenians*, caus'd the War to be renew'd in the Reign of King *Philip* of *Macedon*. Lastly, *Amphipolis* was taken by *Perdiccas*, in the LXXXIX. Olympiad.

SIDE-

SIDEROCAPSA, is a small Town noted only for the Gold Mines in the adjacent Territories; which formerly afforded King *Philip* the Father of *Alexander* the Great no less a Summ than 1000 Talents of Gold every year; so that the same Prince after *Crœsus* had discover'd them, gave Orders for the Stamping a new Coin call'd *Golden Philips*. These Mines still yield the Grand Signior a Revenue of 9 or 10000 Ducats *per* Month, and there are about five or six Hundred Furnaces for the Melting and Refining of Gold in the Mountains near this place.

ALBANIA, *Albania* called *Arnaut* by the *Turks*, formerly depended on the Province of *Macedonia*, by which it is bounded on the East; as also on the West by the *Adriatick* and *Ionian* Seas; on the North by *Servia* and *Dalmatia*, and on the South by *Livadia*. It is extended from North to South for the space of about 200 Miles, and hath been entirely subject, during two Ages to the Dominion of the *Turks*, excepting *Corcyra* and two other smaller Islands on the Sea-Coasts. This was the Native Country of the valiant *George Castriot*, Sirnamed *Scanderberg*, who gain'd 22 Battles over those Infidels.

And was at last wrested out of the Hands of his Successors by *Mahomet* II. But at present the Inhabitants, who are about 700000 in number, being for the most part Christians or Renegadoes, shew a great Disposition to shake off the *Turkish* Yoke, and to put themselves under the protection of the State of *Venice*. Neither is it unlikely that such an Enterprize may hereafter take effect; since these People were ever famous for their Valour, more especially the swiftness and dexterity of their Cavalry, to whom the *Turks* themselves have been beholden for their Victory.

ALESSIO, *ALESSO* or *ALESSO*, *Lissus* aut *Lyssus*, the Capital City of *Albania*, is situated on an high Hill near the mouth of the River *Drin*, which there discharges its Waters into the Bay, called from thence the Gulph of *Drin*; at the distance of 20 miles from the Promontory of *Monte Santo* to the East, 25 from *Croia* to the North, and 35 from *Durazzo* toward *Scodar*, almost in the midst between *Epidaurus* or *Ragusi Vecchio*, a Town of *Dalmatia*, to the North, and *Aulona*, or *Valona*, another of *Macedonia*, to the South. It is fenc'd with a Castle, and its Episcopal See was formerly subject to the Metropolitan of *Durazzo*.

This Town is particularly famous for the Tomb of that Renowned Warriour *Scanderbeg*, who died there, *A. D.* 1467. and for whose Memory the *Turks* have so great a Veneration, that they esteem themselves very fortunate, when they can get an opportunity to come near his Monument, and to carry away a small portion of the Earth, or a piece of the Sepulchre, which they tie to their Elbows as a precious Relick, a kind of Charm of great Efficacy to animate their Courage in Battel.

CROYA or *CRUA*, is a strong Hold of considerable importance, on the River *Lizane*, and was formerly the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Durazzo*; being distant 52 miles from *Scutari*, almost to the South. It hath been for a long time the usual place of Residence of the above-mention'd *George Castriot*, Sirnamed *Scanderbeg*, Prince of *Albania*; but after his Death *Mahomet* II. Emperor of the *Turks*, made himself Master thereof, *A D.* 1477.

DURAZZO or *DRAZZI*, *Dyrrhachium*, a Celebrated Sea-Port Town at the mouth of the River *Argentaro*, ow'd its first foundation to the *Corsicars*, or People of *Corfu*, *A. U.* 130. and was formerly an Arch-Bishop's See under the Patriarch of *Constantinople*: Its ancient Name of *Epidamnus* was chang'd into that of *Dyrrhachium* by the *Romans*, when they settled a Colony there, and it is more especially famous for affording kind Entertainment to *Cicero* during his Exile, until he was recall'd by a Decree of the *Roman* Senate. This City being besieg'd, *A. U.* 315 by a company of Out-Laws and Banditto's, the Citizens sent to imploy the Assistance of the *Corinthians*, whose Auxiliary Troops were defeated by the *Corsicans*: Whereupon the *Athenians* espousing the Interest of the latter, a small quarrel gave occation to the *Corinthian* War, and became as it were the leaven of the Great *Peloponnesian* so famous in the *Greek* History. *Sultan Bajazet* II. took the same place from the *Venetians* in the XV. Century; but it is not much Inhabited, by reason of the unwholsomness of the Air, altho' the Harbour be very commodious, being distant 58 miles from *Scutari* to the South, 18 from *Croya* to the South-West, and 220 from *Brundusium* or *Brindisi* in *Italy*.

ALBANOPOLI, *Albanopolis* is a Town of a small extent, yet formerly reputed to be the Capital of the whole Province of *Albania*. It is distant 60 miles from *Dyrrhachium* or *Durazzo* to the East.

As for the Cities of *Antivari* and *Scutari*, see the Description of them in *Dalmatia*, to which Province they more properly belong.

THESSALY, *Thessalia*, a very pleasant Country, is bounded on the North by *Macedonia*, on the South by *Achaia*, on the East by the Archipelago, and on the West by *Epirus*, being encompass'd with divers noted Mountains, *viz. Olympus* or *Elbos*, *Pindus* or *Mezzovo*, *Ossa* or *Cassovo*, *Oeta* or *Bunina*, &c. It was heretofore known by various Names, particularly those of *Æmonia*, *Dryopis*, *Hestiæotis*, *Ellotis*, *Pelasgia*,, *Argos Pelasgicum*, &c. but is at present call'd *JANNA*, from a Town of that Denomination. It is also divided by *Strabo* into four Provinces, *viz. Thessaliotis*, *Phthiotis*, *Pelasgiotis*, and *Hestiotis*. The Air is very healthful, and the Soil extreamly fertile, bringing forth abundance of most delicious Figs, Water-Mesons, Pomegranates, Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Grapes, Almonds, Olives, Onyons, and all sorts of Grain.

The ancient Inhabitants of this Country were generally well bred and courteous, but somewhat glutonous, which gave occasion to the Proverb, *Thessala Bucca*, to signifie a Dainty bit. They were very much addicted to Magick, having been instructed in those Arts by the Sorceress *Medea*, and very dextrous in forging Counterfeit Coin. They were also the first that tam'd Horses, and set forth Ships to Sea. The Modern *Thessalians* being for the most part Christians, are a warlike People, and remarkable for their comliness, having Black Hair and Eyes, and their Faces of a beautiful sanguine fresh Colour. The Province of *Thessaly* was for a long time govern'd by its particular Princes, but was afterward subdu'd by the *Macedonians* and *Romans*, and at length became subject to the dominion of the *Turks* since the time of Sultan *Amurath*. *Deucalion* was one of the most ancient Kings, in whose time happen'd a Deluge by the inundation of the River *Peneus*, so much celebrated in the Writings of the Poets. He reign'd in the same Age with *Cecrops* the first King of *Athens*, 349 years before the destruction of *Troy*. *Hellen* his Son gave name to a considerable part of *Greece*, and *Dorus* his second Son impos'd his on the *Dorians* near Mount *Parnassus*. *Xuthius* the third begat *Achæus*, Founder of the *Peloponnesian Achæans*, and *Ion* his second Son was chief of the Inhabitants of *Attica*.

LARISSA, *Larissa* nam'd *Asiabada* by the *Turks*, is pleasantly scated on the Banks of the River *Peneus* or *Salampria*, on a rising ground at the distance of 28 miles from the Gulph of *Salonichi* to the West, 25 from *Pharsalus* or *Farsa* to the North, as many from *Diurn* or *Stadia*, 160 from *Athens* to the North-West, and 380 from *Constantinople* to the South-West. It is dignify'd with the Title of a Metropolitan See, and is one of the most flourishing Cities of *Greece*, by reason that the late Grand Signior kept his Court there almost 20 years together. His Palace stands in the upper part of the Town, the Northern side being environ'd with the famous Mountain *Olympus*, and the Southern with a Plain inhabited by Christians, *Turks* and *Jews*. There is also to be seen a fair Stone-Bridge over the River, consisting of nine Arches. This City was founded by *Acrisius*, *A. M.* 2745. and hath been heretofore remarkable for the Birth of *Achilles*. It was taken from the Empire by *Samuel* King of *Bulgaria*, *A. C.* 981.

ARMIRO, *Evetria* a considerable Sea-Port Town lying on the *Sinus Pelasgicus*, now call'd from thence the Gulph of *Armiro*, about 17 *English* miles from *Larissa* to the South. It is mention'd by *Strabo*, *Thucydides*, *Polybius*, *Stephanus*, *Livy*, and other ancient Writers, by some of whom we are inform'd, that the *Argonauts* set Sail out of this Bay, when they were bound for *Colchis* to fetch the Golden Fleece; and that their Ship nam'd *Argo*, was built at *Pagasæ*, a Neighbouring place situated in the same Bay. It hath been also observ'd, that the Royal Navy of *Xerxes* King of *Persia* was here sorely shatter'd by a Tempest, and the whole Country of *Greece* by that means deliver'd from his invasion.

VOLO, *Pagasa aut Pagasæ*, formerly communicated its name to *Pagasicus Sinus* a Gulph of *Thessaly*, to the North of *Negropont*, and was guarded by strong Towers, built after the ancient method of Fortification. This Fortress hath as yet a convenient and spacious Harbour, and was not long since a considerable Magazine of the *Turks*, wherein were kept the Provisions which they had gather'd in the circumjacent fruitful Provinces, until it was storm'd by Signior *Morosini* the *Venetian* General, *A. D.* 1683. who found there above four millions of pounds weight of Bisket, together with other Victuals, and 27 Pieces of Cannon, which when he had convey'd thence in Vessels, he set fire to the Magazines, Houses and Mosques, and caus'd all the Walls of the Town to be entirely demolish'd.

PHARSALUS, now call'd *FARSA*, is chiefly famous for that memorable defeat of *Pompey's* Forces, by *Cæsar*, in the Neighbouring Plain call'd *Pharsalia*, *A. U.* 607. This place was first made an Episcopal See, subject to the Jurisdiction of the Arch-Bishop of *Larissa*, and afterward erected into a Metropolitan under the Patriarch of *Constantinople*.

SCOTUSA is a small City, and the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Larissa*; from whence it is distant 18 miles to the West. But we must not confound it with another Town of the same name in *Macedonia*.

EPIRUS, *Epirus* at first call'd *Molossia*, and afterward *Chaonia*, from *Chaon*, the Brother of *Helenus*, was heretofore a distinct Kingdom; but in process of time united to that of *Macedonia*, by which it is bounded on the North, as also on the East by *Thessaly*; on the South by *Achaia* or *Livadia*, and on the West by the *Ionian* Sea. This Country in time past fed many Herds of excellent Oxen and Horses, and was very populous, being every where beset with a great number of Towns: But the *Romans* so often harras'd it after divers Revolts of the Inhabitants, that it was at length almost reduc'd to a Desert. The *Turks* rendred themselves absolute Masters thereof in the XIV. Century, excepting the Island of *Corfu*, which remain'd in the Hands of the *Venetians*, who have Conquer'd some places during the late War.

LARTA or *AMBRACHIA*, *Ambracia* and *Arta*, took its ancient name from *Arbracus*, the Son of *Thesprotus*, being remarkable on the account of its situation on a Gulph of the same name, and for having sometimes afforded a Royal Seat to the Kings of *Epirus*; as *JANNINA* or *JOANNINA*, now doth to a Sangiack or *Turkish* Governor. *Larta* is distant 24 miles from *Prevesa* to the North-East, and still subject to the Dominion of the *Ottoman* Port.

PREVESA stands at the mouth of the Gulph of *Larta*, and sprung up out of the Ruins of that ancient City *Nicopolis*, which was founded by the Emperor *Augustus*, in Memory of the famous Battel of *Actium*; that he had gain'd from *Mark Antony*. It is at present a Fortress of considerable strength, scated at the distance of 90 miles from *Lepanto* to the North-West, and 150 from *Larissa* to the South-West. In the year 1539. *Marco Grimani* Patriarch of *Aquileia*, and Admiral of the Popes Gallies, accompanied with *Andrea Doria* General of the League, endeavour'd to surprize this place, but their design did not take effect. However Captain General *Morosini* reduc'd it to the Obedience of the State of *Venice*, in 1684.

CHIMERA is a very strong Town built on a Rock near the Sea-Coasts, 30 miles from the Island of *Corfu* to the North. It is the Capital of a Territory of the same name, and as yet remains in the possession of the *Turks*.

ACHAIA, *Achaia* call'd also *LIVADIA* by Modern Authors, wherein in time past, the name of *Greece* was more particularly appropriated, comprix'd on the Eastern side, the Countries of *Bœotia*, *Megaris*, and *Attica*, or the Duchy of *Athens*; in the midst those of *Doris* and *Phocis*, where stood the renowned Oracle of *Delphos*, together with the Mountains of *Helicon* and *Parnassus*, so much celebrated in the Writings of the Poets. On the Western-side lye the Territories of *Ætolia* and *Locris*.

This Province hath *Thessaly* for its Northern limits, being also bounded on the East by the *Ægean* Sea; on the South by the Gulph of *Egina*, or *Engia* the *Isthmus* of *Corinth*, and the Gulph of *Lepanto*; and on the West by the *Ionian* Sea, and part of *Epirus*. But the name of *Achaia* is sometimes appropriated to a small part of *Peloponnesus*, or the *Morea*, which was termed *Achaia propria* by *Ptolemey*, to distinguish it from the former, and is now nam'd *Romania Alta*, and the Duchy of *Clarentia*. Lastly, *Achaia* is sometimes taken for the whole *Peninsula* of the *Morea*. We are inform'd by *Pausanias*, that those Persons that wash'd their Bodies with the Waters of *Stemnos*, a River of *Achaia*, were wont to forget their Amorous Intrigues; and *Pliny* tells us, that the Wine of the same Country caus'd Women to Miscarry. It is sup-

pos'd that St. *Andrew* the Apoſtle ſuffer'd Martyrdom here, and ſome Authors have writ the Hiſtory of his Paſſion, whereof they pretend to have been Witneſſes.

ATHENS, *Athenæ*, or *ATHINI*, according to the pronunciation of the Modern *Greecians*, took its name from the Goddeſs *Minerva*, call'd 'Αθήνη in *Greek*, who was there chiefly ador'd, and is ſituated almoſt in the middle of a large Plain, between the Rivers *Cephiſus* and *Iliſſus*, at the diſtance ſcarcely of one mile from the Gulph of *Ægina* or *Engia*, 44 from *Corinth* to the Eaſt, 24 from *Megara*, 50 from *Thebes* to the South-Eaſt, 120 from *Lacedemon* almoſt to the North, 160 from *Lariſſa* to the South-Eaſt, and 420 from *Conſtantinople* to the South-Weſt. It was heretofore the Metropolis of *Greece*, more particularly of the Province of *Attica*, and one of the moſt famous and flouriſhing Cities of the Univerſe, whether you conſider its Antiquity, Power, Grandeur of its Republick, Senate and Academy, or any other advantage that can render a place illuſtrious and renowned in the World: Neither hath any other Town had a larger ſhare in both good and bad fortunes than *Athens*. It hath been for a long time as it were the Seat of the Muſes, and the Nurſery of all Arts and Sciences: But now alas! the Scene is quite chang'd, and it hath been thrown down, though not utterly ruin'd by the Fury of the Deſtroyer, together with all the other Noble Cities of the Eaſt. And indeed there are few in *Turky* that have eſcap'd ſo well as this, or that have enjoy'd greater priviledges under the *Ottoman* Tyranny; being as yet the Capital of a Duchy of the ſame name, and the See of an Arch-Biſhop. As for its Original, it was founded (as the moſt judicious Hiſtorians agree) by *Cecrops*, after he had reduc'd the Inhabitants of *Attica*, the Offspring of the *Carians* and *Ionians*, under a political Government, and at the ſame time advanc'd himſelf to the Throne, impoſing the name of *Cecropia* on the whole Territory, which happen'd (as 'tis ſuppos'd) not long after *Deucalions* Flood, 830. years before the building of *Rome*, and about 1580. before the Nativity of Jeſus Chriſt. *Cecrops* enacted many excellent Laws and Conſtitutions, and divided his new Kingdom into Twelve Principal Cities, every one of which had Courts of Judicature, and its peculiar Magiſtrates, and were ſo little ſubject to their Princes his Succeſſors, that they ſeldom or never conſulted them, excepting only in Caſes of ſome imminent or publick Danger: But ſtill *Cecropia* was the chief Seat of their Empire, and daily increas'd in Wealth, Grandeur, and Strength; until *Erichthonius* the fourth King of *Attica* being admoniſh'd by the Oracle, that *Neptune* and *Minerva* ſtrove who ſhould have the Honour of giving a new Name to his City, conven'd a General Aſſembly of the People, wherein both Sexes having their free Voices, *Minerva* carry'd it, and had the Victory by one Vote: Whereupon ever ſince that time the City was call'd *Athenæ*, or *Athens*, from *Athene*, the *Greek* Name of that Goddeſs, in Memory whereof the *Attick* Games term'd *Panathenæa*, were publickly Celebrated.

Thus *Athens* continu'd a Monarchy about 550. years, until the Death of *Codrus* the Son of *Melanthus*, the ſeventeenth and laſt King, a Prince leſs fortunate than magnanimous; who being inform'd by the Oracle during the Invaſion of the *Dorians*, that *They ſhould be Conquerors whoſe King was ſlain*, preſerr'd his Country's ſafety before his own Life; for having put himſelf into a diſguiſe, he ruſh'd in among the thickeſt of his Enemies, and bravely died to ſave his Subjects; which Fact was no ſooner known, but the *Dorians* gave ground, and retreated without performing any notable Enterprize. Inſomuch that the *Athenians* in reverence to *Codrus*, would never be perſwaded to admit any Governor by the name or title of King, but were govern'd by Magiſtrates call'd *Archontes* for 600 years after, who were at firſt choſen for their whole Lives, then chang'd every ten years, and afterwards every year; under whom they moſt valiantly defended their Liberty and Territories for the ſpace of 534 years, until the Tyrant *Piſiſtratus* ſeiz'd upon the Government. Afterward they encounter'd the *Perſians*, and with inconſiderable Forces in proportion to their Enemies, defeated the numerous Armies of *Darius* and *Xerxes*, chiefly through the Courage and prudent Conduct of their valiant Generals *Miltiades* and *Themiſtocles*. The moſt noted of theſe Victories were that of *Marathon*, obtain'd at Land, againſt a Million of Men, of whom (as they ſay) 50000 ſcarcely eſcap'd; and the memorable Sea-fight at *Salamis* againſt *Xerxes*'s Navy. They alſo maintain'd War againſt divers other Nations with various ſucceſs, more eſpecially againſt the *Lacedemonians*, with whom they often contended for the Soveraignty of *Greece*: However the latter took *Athens*, and impos'd on the Citizens 30 Tyrants for their Governours. But they were ſoon deliver'd from this ſlavery by the Policy and Valour of *Thraſybulus*, and at laſt through the aſſiſtance of the *Thebans*, under that renowned General *Epaminondas*, they entirely ſubdu'd the *Spartans* their Enemies at the Battel of *Leuctra*. Inſomuch that the *Athenians* became abſolute Maſters of the *Ægean* Sea, and of the greater part of the Iſlands therein, carry'd their Conqueſts even to the Frontiers of *Egypt*, and (according to the report of *Ariſtophanes*,) had no leſs than 1000 Cities under their Dominion. But in proceſs of time, having abandon'd themſelves altogether to Luxury and Idleneſs, they degenerated ſo far, that the *Macedonians* under King *Philip* and his Son *Alexander* the Great took an opportunity to advance their Monarchy, and extended it by little and little over the whole Continent of *Greece*.

After the Death of *Alexander*, the *Athenians* in vain endeavoured to recover their Liberty; yet in ſome meaſure enjoy'd it under the Protection of the *Romans*, until they ruined themſelves by ſiding with *Mithridates* King of *Pontus* in his unſucceſsful Wars; for *Sylla*, to revenge the Injury, plundered the City, ſet Fire to the *Pyræum* and *Munichia*, ſparing neither Sacred nor Profane Places in his Fury, put the moſt part of the Inhabitants to the Sword, and would have deſtroyed all, had not the Night favour'd the eſcape of ſome. They were in like manner unfortunate afterward, in taking the weaker Side in the Wars between *Cæſar* and *Pompey*. But *Cæſar*, a no leſs merciful than valiant Conqueror (to uſe his own Expreſſion) *pardoned the Living for the ſake of the Dead*; altho' after his Death they ſhewed themſelves ungrateful to his Memory, in erecting Statues to his Murderer *Brutus*; on which account, *Auguſtus* ſucceeding in the Empire, took from them the Iſle of *Ægina*. In the Time of *Claudius Cæſar* S. *Paul* arrived at *Athens*, and having in his Way obſerv'd an Altar dedicated *to the unknown God*, took an occaſion to preach to them the true God, the Creator of all things, whom, till then, they had worſhipped in Ignorance. At this Sermon, among many others, *Dionyſius* a Senator of the chief Court *Areopagus*, embrac'd the Chriſtian Faith, and was deſervedly ordain'd

dain'd by the Apoſtle to be the firſt Biſhop of *Athens*, ſo that this Church became very conſiderable; for a great number of *Athenians*, animated by the Example of their Biſhop *Publius*, ſuffered Martyrdom under the Emperor *Adrian*, A.C. 123. Among the Chriſtian Emperors, *Conſtantine* the Great was their peculiar Patron and Benefactor, honouring their Governours with the Title of *Archduke*; and through the Bounty of *Conſtantine* II. they obtain'd ſeveral Iſles in the *Archipelago*. But under *Arcadius* they were obliged to ſubmit to the common Fate of the reſt of *Greece*; as alſo all *Italy*, being miſerably harraſs'd and pillag'd by *Alaricus* King of the *Goths*.

The City of *ATHENS* is encompaſſed on the North with the Mountain *Parnes*, now call'd *Chaſha* and *Nozea*, on the North-eaſt by that of *Pentelicus* or *Pendely* 6 miles off, that of *Hymettus* or *Telo-bouni* from Eaſt to South about 5 miles diſtant; and the Hills *Coridalia*, now *Daphni-bouni*, reaching from Weſt to almoſt North, at 6 or 7 miles diſtance. Nearer to the Town ſtands a little pointed Rock, call'd from a Chappel erected on its Top, *S.* George's *Mountain*, which is probably the *Anchesmus* of *Pauſanias*, and lies about a mile off the Town. The Stream of the River *Iliſſus* flows by it South-eaſt, and turneth round it South and South-weſt by the Hill heretofore nam'd *Muſeum*, whence it falls into the Channel of the *Cephiſus*; which taking its riſe from ſeveral Springs on Mount *Parnes* and *Pentelicus*, runs by the City North-eaſt, about 3 miles diſtant from it, and waters in its Paſſage a Wood of Olive Trees, at leaſt 6 miles long, and 1 or 2 broad, which is now the greateſt Wealth and Ornament of the *Athenian* Plain. The City itſelf, ſtanding North of the Citadel, and ſo covered by it that it hardly appears on that Side toward the Sea, is extended for the ſpace of a mile and an half in length, in breadth ſomewhat above a mile, and 4 in compaſs, but is deſtitute of Walls, inſomuch that it hath been frequently ſurpriz'd by Pirates, until ſome Years ago all the Avenues were ſecured by Gates, and the utmoſt Houſes were made to ſerve inſtead of Walls; which are ſhut up every Night, and reaſonably well defended againſt the Inroads of thoſe roaving Corſairs. The Houſes are built cloſe together, and the Streets very narrow, the whole City being divided into 8 ſeveral Quarters or Pariſhes, commonly call'd *Platoma*, beſides the Caſtle. The Harbour, formerly known by the Name of *Portus Phalereus*, and now by that of *Il Porto*, which is diſtant 2 miles from thence, and was ſometimes joyn'd by a long Wall, hath been by degrees ſo ſtopt up with Sand, that it is now ſcarcely capable of containing Veſſels of a ſmall Size.

There are many notable Monuments of Antiquity yet remaining at *Athens*, which may well be preferred before thoſe of any other Place in the World, *Rome* only excepted: The chief of theſe is the *Acropolis* or Citadel, being the moſt ancient and eminent part of the City, that had at firſt no other Inhabitants but ſuch as dwelt within thoſe Walls; afterwards, in times of its greateſt Proſperity, it ſerv'd as a Caſtle, ſituated in the middle of the Town, and is even ſtill applied to that uſe, altho' it now ſtands ſomewhat above to the South-weſt; the other Buildings, that anciently encompaſſed it, being utterly deſtroyed. This famous Fortreſs is built on a long Rock, with inacceſſible Precipices on every Side, but the North-weſt End, where you mount by a ſteep Aſcent to the Entrance, and which is better fortified than the reſt with high thick Walls: The whole Rock, of an Oval Form, ſtretcheth it ſelf forth about 1200 ordinary Paces in circumference, and is ſurrounded with Walls of a very ancient Workmanſhip, making an *Area*, twice as long as broad. About 200 Paces lower, yet not altogether at the Bottom of the Hill, are diſtinctly to be ſeen the Foundations of other Walls, encompaſſing the firſt almoſt quite round, which may well be ſuppos'd to be thoſe erected by *Theſeus*, who firſt enlarged the City. The other noble Monuments are, The Temple of *Minerva*, the chief Goddeſs of the *Athenians* (which is not only ſtill the chief Ornament of the Citadel, but both for Matter and Art the moſt beautiful Piece of Antiquity now extant in the World) the Theatre of *Bacchus*, under the Southern Side of the Caſtle; the *Panagia Spiliotiſſa*, or Church of *our Lady of the Grotto*; the moſt magnificent Pillars, Gate and Aqueduct of the Emperor *Adrian*; the *Stadium*, or Place where anciently the Citizens ran Races, fought wild Beaſts, and celebrated the Games call'd *Panathenæa*; the Hill *Muſeum*, ſo called from the Poet *Muſeus*, the Diſciple of *Orpheus*, who was wont there to recite his Verſes; the Ruins of the *Areopagus*; the *Odeum* or Muſick Theatre; the Temples of *Theſeus*, *Auguſtus* and *Jupiter Olympius*, the Tower of *Andronicus Cyrrhaſtes*, or Temple of the eight Winds; and the *Phanari* or Lanthorn of *Demoſthenes*: All which are accurately deſcribed by our ingenious Countryman Sir *George Wheler*, in his Journey into *Greece*.

The preſent Revenue of the Archbiſhoprick of *Athens* amounts to 4000 Dollers *per annum*, and 200 Churches are counted in and about the City, beſides ſeveral Convents for Monks, and Nuns rais'd *Calogregia's*: But only 52 of theſe Churches have their particular Prieſts, who officiate therein, and ordinarily read their Liturgies; the reſt being, as it were, ſo many Oratorics and ſmall Chappels, are ſeldom us'd but on certain Times and Days of the Founders and Benefactors. The *Catholicon* (as they term the Cathedral) is founded on the North Side of the Town, between S. *Jobb*'s Pillars and the *Baſarſtreet*: It is no ſtately Structure, as ſurpaſſing very few of our ordinary Pariſh Churches in Magnificence, yet kept in Repair and indifferently well adorn'd, according to the Mode of the Country.

The Inhabitants of *Athens* are about 10000 in number, whereof three Parts are Chriſtian *Greeks* and the reſt *Turks*, but they would never admit any Jews among them, altho' it hath been often attempted. They are naturally endued with much Subtilty or ſharpneſs of Wit, which they ſhew in Buying, Selling and Managing all their Domeſtick Affairs. Their Healthineſs is alſo extraordinary, which may be attributed to the Serenity of the Air, in regard that when the Peſtilence rageth round about them, *viz.* at *Thebes*, *Negropont*, *Napoli*, *Corinth*, &c. it ſeldom or very rarely comes thither. The *Turks* lately had 5 Moſques here, *viz.* 4 in the Town and one in the Caſtle; the fineſt of theſe is the Moſque of the *Bazar*, and that in the Citadel, transformed from the abovementioned ſtately Temple of *Minerva*, beſides a Convent for Votaries in the *Turkiſh* Superſtitions. The Conſuls of *England* and *France* have likewiſe their particular Chappels, not to mention 4 publick Bagnio's, much us'd here, as in moſt other eminent Towns in *Turky*.

Moreover, *Athens* is well watered by Channels under Ground, brought from the Sources of *Iliſſus* and *Cephiſus* on Mount *Hymettus*, which are convey'd into ſeveral publick Fountains and private Houſes; of theſe, that in the *Baſarſtreet* is the Principal, and bears the Name of *Viſſin Chelibi*. The Soil of the adjacent Territory is very fruitful in Olives, eſpeci-

ally one sort of them commonly call'd *Cebbades*, being almost as big as the *Spanish* Olives, yet not of quite so Oval a Figure, rather resembling that of a *Jujuba*. These are so well esteemed, that they are often pickled green and carried to the Grand Signior's Court as a great Rarity. Neither are other Sorts of Provisions wanting here, whether Corn, Wine, Oyl, Beef, Mutton, Goats-Flesh, Fish or Fowl, together with abundance of Partridges and Hares. In the XIIIth Century *Theodosius Lascaris*, Emperor of *Constantinople*, besieged the City of *Athens*, but was repulsed; afterward it was governed by one *Delves*, of the House of *Aragon*: But he dying, the *Turks*, under the Conduct of *Bajazet*, then Emperor, took it, together with the Province of *Beotia*, but were within a while dispossessed of it again by that valiant Christian Commander *Reinerius Acciaiolo*, who reduced it to the Obedience of the *Venetians*, from whom it was not long after retaken by *Antony*, a Natural Son of *Reinerius*, one of whose Posterity, named *Francus*, lost it for want of Succour, which the *Greeks* in vain desired of the *Latins*, that obstinately refused to assist them on any other Terms than their Conformity in Religion, and renouncing those Points wherein they differed from their Church; so that *Mahomet* II. soon made himself absolute Master of the Place, in the Year 1455. and his Successors have for a long time retained it in their Possession, until, at length, it was happily regained by the *Venetians*, in 1687.

THEBES, *Thebæ*, as yet call'd 6492 by the Modern *Greeks*, which they pronounce *Thiva*, not *Stiva* or *Stives*, according to the common Maps, is seated on a rising Ground, not far from the River *Aspus*, between 2 little Streams, one on the West-Side and the other on the East, which may well be those of *Ismenus* and *Dirce*, at the distance of 50 m. from *Athens* to the North-west, 16 from *Chalcis* to the West, and 40 from *Megara* to the North. *Cadmus* the Son of *Agenor* (as the Story goes) after he had a long Time in vain sought for his Sister *Europa*, Rob away by *Jupiter*, not daring to return to his Father, stayed here by the command of the Oracle, and erected a strong Castle on a small Hill, about *A. M.* 2620. Afterward *Amphion* (as the Poets feign) walled about the same Fortress by the Sound of his Harp, making the Stones to come and lay themselves in due Order for the Building. It was indeed heretofore reputed the Capital City of *Beotia*, yet the Inhabitants were never much celebrated in History, either for their Wit, Learning or Martial Exploits, only they once behaved themselves gallantly against the *Lacedæmonians*, and entirely defeated them, at the Battle of *Leuctra*, under the conduct of *Epaminondas* their General, a *Theban* by Birth, and one of the most renowned Captains of *Greece*; which made *Justin* say, *That the Glory of the* Thebans *was born and buried with* Epaminondas. We also find it recorded, That they defended themselves against the Confederate Forces of *Polynices*, the Son of *OEdipus* and *Jocasta*, who took up Arms against his Brother *Eteocles*, and besieged *Thebes*, together with *Adrastus* King of *Argos* and some others, 37 Years before the Destruction of *Troy*. This War, generally call'd the Enterprize of the 7 noble Generals against *Thebes*, proved fruitless; but their Posterity carried the Town 10 Years after, *A. M.* 2823.

Philip King of *Macedon* having subdued the *Thebans*, put the Garrison to the Sword, cutting all off against whom he bore a Grudge or suspected, expelled the rest, and recall'd those of his Faction, whom they had banished, giving them Offices and considerable Places. Insomuch that the Citizens bearing this heavy Yoke with much Reluctancy, on the Report of *Alexander*'s Death, actually revolted, and solliciced their Neighbours to do the like; but the Town was taken a second Time and utterly ruined, not one House being left standing but that of the famous Poet *Pindar*, who was a native of this Place, as *Hercules* and the God *Bacchus* were likewise supposed to have been born there. This Calamity happen'd in the CXIth Olympiad, and the 415th Year since the Foundation of *Rome*. However, *Cassander*, the Son of *Antipater*, rebuilt the City, 20 Years after; and in process of time it was dignified with the Title of a Metropolitan See. But it is now reduc'd to a small Town or Burrough, and (as Sir *George Wheler* observes) seems to be in the same condition it was in *Pausanias*'s Time; that is to say, only inhabited in that part which was the Castle, and anciently bore the Name of *Cadmea*, from *Cadmus* its Founder. The Walls that now remain (as the same Author assures us) appear very ancient, having some square Towers, the Stones well hewn, and laid in exact Order, according to the Rules of Architecture. The Town is esteemed to reach 3 miles in compass, and to contain 3 or 4000 Souls. The *Turks*, who are the least part of the Inhabitants, have 2 Mosques, and the Christians several Churches. The Cathedral is named *Panagia Chrysopolitia*, but hath nothing remarkable about it, only some Fragments of ancient Inscripions, among the Stones of the Pavement: Such as these are also found in some other parts of this Town, and are its only Remains of Antiquity now extant.

At a little distance from hence, toward the Road to *Negropont*, stands a Hill, where the Inhabitants dig a kind of Stone, whereof they make Bowls for Tobacco-pipes. The Stone, when first taken out of a deep Pit, is of the Colour of New Cheese, and almost as soft, being in lumps usually as big as a Man's two Fists. This Stuff is brought to the Town and very curiously wrought into Bowls of Pipes; which as soon as dry groweth very hard, as white as Snow and shining. The best and least apt to break are the heaviest, and sold for 10 Aspers a piece, but the worser sort may be bought for 5 Aspers.

AULIS, *Aulis* is a Town of *Beotia*, on the Straits of *Negropont*; famous for its Harbour, where a Fleet of King *Agamemnon*, and the rest of the *Grecian* Princes, consisting of about 100 Ships, rode at Anchor before they set Sail for *Troy*.

MARATHON, called at this Day *Marathona* & *Marason*, is now a pitiful ruin'd Village of *Attica*, distant about 10 miles from *Athens*, not far from *Rhamnus*; altho' it was heretofore so famous for the Death of King *Icarius*; the Valour of *Theseus*, who having tamed a wild Bull there, dragg'd it through the Town, and sacrificed it to *Apollo* of *Delphos*; but more especially for that memorable Victory which 10000 *Athenians*, together with 1000 *Platæans* their Allies, under the command of *Miltiades*, obtained over the *Persian* Army, consisting of 600000 Men, *A. V.* 264. in the 3d Year of the LXXII. Olympiad, on the 6th Day of the Month *Boedromion*, which falls toward the end of our *September*. The Lake of *Marathon* is covered all over with Rushes and Weeds, after the manner of a Morass or marthy Ground, and (as they say) at certain Times is almost dry. Great quantities of very large Eels are bred here, which are often caught by the Monks of the Con-

Convent of *Pendely*, who have a Meadow or Farm thereabouts, where some of the *Cattles* live and keep Buffalos, that delight extremely to feed and wallow in the Mire of this Lake.

MEGARA, formerly the chief Town of a Territory named *Megaris*, hath still preserved its ancient Name, and is situated in a Valley, between the Mountain *Kerata* to the North, that hath a Ridg running North-westward to joyn with Mount *Cithæron*, at the bottom of a Bay of the *Corinthian* Gulph, now call'd *Livadostro*. The whole Mountain is known by the vulgar Name of *Macriplai*, or the *Long Mountain*, the Plain being bounded westwardly toward *Corinth* by that of *Palaio-boni*, or the *Old Mountain*, anciently *Gerania*, on the South-east by the Gulph of *Engia* or the *Saronick*, and on the North-west by the Bay *Livadostro*. This Country, call'd in times past *Megaris*, extends itself for the space of 20 miles in compass, and is not unfruitful, producing great variety of Plants and bulbous Roots. The City was built on 2 little Rocks, stretched out South south-east and West north-west, about 2 miles from the Shore of the *Saronick* Gulph, having the Island *Ægina* in sight, South by East, and that of *Colouri* South-East. The ancient Bounds of it yet appearing comprehend those 2 Rocks, and some part of the Plain Southward; but now it is only founded on one of the Rocks, consisting of pitiful Cottages, the broken Stones of its Ruins serving sometimes instead of Walls, or Clay dryed in the Sun, covered only with Faggots, and those again plaistered over with Earth above them: These Huts standing close together, are only of one Story high, and may be about 300 or 400 in number. They are also much incommoded with Smoak, that hath no other Passage to go out than either at the Door or at a Hole made in the Top of the Room, Chimneys not being in fashion in these Parts.

In the middle of the Town, on the highest Point of the Rock, stands a Tower, where a *Voyvode* sometime resided, until the Corsairs came and carried him away: Which Accident hath ever since so extremely terrified the *Turks* that they durst no longer dwell there, insomuch that the Town is now altogether rid of those Infidels; but the remaining Christians are so much afraid of the Pyrates, that on the first Sight of a Boat in the Day-time, and but hearing their Dogs bark in the Night, they immediately fall to packing up their few Goods, which they hide as well as they can, and run away. These few Inhabitants get a Livelihood by manuring the Ground, for which they have one Moiety of the Crop, the other belonging to the *Turks*, as their Land-lords under the Grand Signior. They also make Pitch, and saw Planks and Boards out of the Pines and Firs that grow in great abundance on the neighbouring Mountains. Here are as yet to be seen many curious Inscripions and other Monuments of Antiquity. As you pass from hence by the streight Way to the Harbour, on a Rock, by the Sea-side, appear the Ruins of Old Walls, perhaps of some Fortress appertaining to the ancient City *Nisæa*, which probably was there founded by *Nisus* one of the four Sons of *Pandion*; who at his Death divided his Kingdom of *Attica* into four Parts, and gave *Megaris* to the same *Nisus*. Somewhat lower are the Remains of 12 little old Churches, and on that account the Place is commonly call'd *Dodeca Ecclesiæ*, i. e. *The Twelve Churches*. But now there is not so much as one Church left entire, nor any People, Priests or Dwelling-Houses. This was without doubt the Port-Town of the *Megarians*, and the 2 Rocks that make the Harbour, were heretofore call'd *Minoa*.

However, notwithstanding the present mean Condition of the City of *Megara*, it was at first the Metropolis of a Monarchy, under 12 Kings, then a considerable Republick, which maintained divers Wars against the *Athenians* and other People, and established a Colony in the Island of *Sicily*. It is also remarkable for giving Birth to *Euclid* the great Mathematician and the Poet *Theognis*. It is distant about 2 miles from the Gulph of *Ægina*, 26 from *Athens* to the West, and as many from *Corinth* to the North-east.

LEPANTO, *Naupactus* aut *Naupactum*, now call'd *Epactes* by the modern *Greeks*, as also *Einebakchi* by the *Turks*, is the chief City of the Gulph, whereto it hath of late communicated its Name, and reckoned by *Ptolemy* among those of *Locris Ozolorum*, extending it self on the Side of a very steep Hill, at the distance of 100 miles from *Preveza* to the South-east, 140 from *Athens* to the West, and 480 from *Constantinople* to the South-west. The Mountain behind is joyned to the Town by two other little Hills, that command it: Altho', in times past, before the Invention of Gunpowder, it was so strong that it gave much Disturbance to the *Romans*, affording a Place of Refuge to the rebellious *Ætolians*. It is built from the Sea-shore up to the highest Point of the Hill, which is fortified with a small Castle, in the mounting whereof one must pass no less than 4 Ranges of Walls, one above another, that make the Prospect of the Place at a distance somewhat resemble the Papal Mitre. Between these Walls the Inhabitants have their Houses, and by them the City is divided into 4 Quarters. The little oval Harbour is no small Ornament thereto, being commodiously situated in the middle of the South Side, and defended by a little Tower at each Side of the Entrance, on which are planted some small Brass-Guns. But the Mouth is so narrow that it may be easily secured by a Chain of 50 feet long, and is too shallow for any Vessels besides Barques and small Gallies, neither can the last enter the Port but at High Water, for there is a Tide in the Gulph, the Water coming in by the Castles in the Morning and going out in the Evening. Moreover, this Harbour is lined round about on the inside with good Walls, and the Workmanship of them appears to be ancient. All Traders passing out of the Gulph are oblig'd to pay 3 *per cent* Custom to the *Emir*, who returns 6000 Crowns a Year Rent for his Office, neither are any large Ships of the *Franks* permitted to come within the Castles, but stay at *Patras* and send in their Barks.

On each Side of the Town, under the Mountain (which perhaps is the same with Mount *Corax*) fruitful Valleys are stretch'd forth toward the Sea; that West-ward is well planted with Olive-Trees, Vineyards and Corn, and that to the East no less well set, being divided into Gardens of Oranges, Citrons and Limons without Seeds. It is also watered with many fresh Streams, springing out of the rocky Mountain above it, and in the Summer shaded with abundance of large Plane-Trees. There were not many Christians in this Place before it lately fell into the Hands of the *Venetians*, the greatest part of its Inhabitants were *Turks* and *Jews*, and it hath been for a long time a noted Harbour for Pyrates. The *Turks* had 5 or 6 Mosques there, and the *Greeks* 2 Churches, *viz.* 1 in each Suburb, tho' but very small; but they were so few in Number and so ill treated, that their Archbishop usually kept his Residence at *Arta*. The *Jews*,

in

in like manner were allowed 3 Synagogues for their Publick Oratories. The Trade of *Lepanto* consists chiefly in Turky-Leather, Oil, Tobacco, Rice, Barley, and Furrs; the Wine is also the best in *Greece*, but the Vessels being pitched, as they generally are throughout the *Morea* and *Athens*, renders the Taste somewhat unpleasant to Strangers.

In the Year 1408. this City was subject to the *Grecian* Empire, but the Emperor *Emanuel* assigned it to the State of *Venice*, who caused it to be well fortified. In 1475. it was in vain besieged by *Mahomet* the Great, the fame that took *Constantinople*, who sat down before it with an Army of 30000 Men, but in 1498. *Bajazet* II. attackt it with 150000, and made himself Master of the Place, through the Treachery of the *Venetian* Governour, whom he had corrupted with Mony. In 1687. after the *Venetians* in the preceeding Years had almost driven the *Turks* out of the *Morea*, their General *Morisini* landed on *July* 22d near *Patras*, which Town he took, together wi h the *Dardanel* Castle on that Side, notwithstanding the utmost Efforts made by the Serasquier to oppose his Design, who was defeated on the 24th instant. Afterward the General crossed over to *Lepanto*, which was soon abandoned by the *Turks*, so that he took Possession of the Place without so much as striking a Blow; and found therein 120 Pieces of Brass-Cannon. At the Entrance of the Gulph of *Lepanto*, about 13 or 14 miles distant from the Town to the South-west are 2 Capes: One of these, united to the Peninsula of the *Morea*, was anciently call'd *Antirrhium Promontorium*, as also at present *Cape Antirio*, and is defended by a small Fortress, named the *Castle of the Morea*, or of *Patras*. The other, that joyns to the Continent of *Achaia*, is termed by *Strabo*, *Rhium Promontorium*, and commonly *Rio*, having, in like manner for its defence a little Fort, called the Castle of *Rumelia*: These 2 Castles are likewise named the *Dardanels* of *Lepanto*, in allusion to those of the *Helespont*. They are of a square form, encompassed with strong Walls, on which are mounted divers Pieces of Artillery.

The Emperor *Augustus* defeated *Mark Antony* not far from hence, and near the same Gulph of *Lepanto*, happened a memorable Sea-Fight between the Christians and Turks, *Octob.* 2. 1571. so that it is difficult to determine which of these was the most glorious Victory: For in this last Engagement the *Turks* lost above 30000 Men, being the most fatal Overthrow they ever met with since the first Foundation of their Empire. Besides the Slaughter, the Christians took 5000 Prisoners, and, among others, the 2 Sons of *Hali Bassa*, General of the *Ottoman* Fleet, which consisted of 200 Galleys, together with 70 Frigats and Brigantines. Of those 130 Galleys were taken, above 90 were stranded, burnt or sunk, and almost 20000 Christian Slaves at the same Time set at Liberty: Neither was the Booty less considerable, since all the adjacent Isles were pillaged, and a great number of Vessels, laden with Merchandizes were carried off. The chief Admiral of the Christians, in this signal Combat (which continued from about 6 of the Clock in the Morning till Evening) was *Don John* of *Austria*, natural Brother to *Philip* II. King of *Spain*; and their Fleet was composed of 210 Galleys, 28 great Transport Ships, and 6 Galleasses, furnished with heavy Artillery: They lost about 3000 Men, the most noted of whom was *Barbarigo*, Commander of the left Wing, who having forc'd the Right-wing of the Enemy, received the Shot of an Arrow in his Right-Eye, whereof he died not long after.

DELPHOS or *CASTRI*, a Town of *Phocis*, heretofore famous for the Temple of *Apollo*, where the Oracles were pronounc'd and consulted for many Ages. It is seated on the South-side of Mount *Parnassus*, somewhat inclining to the West, neither on the top, nor at the foot of the Hill, as being a great way distant from the Plains of *Crissa* below, and much farther from the Rocks above it. The high Cliffs appearing above the Town seem to end in two points, which probably gave occasion to the old name of *Bicops Parnassus*, altho' it hath many more tops, and those too much higher than these, for it is a very large Mountain. But those two tops seen from *Delphos* hide all the rest between which, the Water falls in great abundance after Rain or Snow, and hath even worn them almost asunder. There is also a Spring with a very plentiful Source of Water continually issuing out from among those Rocks, just under the Cleft or Separation; which may well be supposed the famous Fountain *Castalia* that so inspir'd the ancient Poets, by reason of the Marble-Steps on its Descent, and the Niches wrought in the Rock for Statues above it. The Stream of this Spring gliding down a very deep and narrow Precipice to the South, soon joyns with the River *Pleistus*, and separates Mount *Cirphis* from *Parnassus*, from whence it runs by *Crissa*, and empties it self into the Bay of *Salona*. In the Rock above the Fountain is a kind of little Chappel, dedicated to S. *John*, and above that three Niches for Statues, *viz.* one great one in the middle, and two lesser on each Side. Moreover, in the cleft about 8 or 10 Yards high, one may discern a Hole, with some Stairs on the Right-hand leading up thereto, but very much broken: This perhaps may be the *Antrum Corycium* or Grotto of the Nymphs so named by the Poets, and it must needs make a very fine Cascade, when there is Water enough falling from the Mountains.

The Town of *CASTRI*, that sprang up out of the Ruins of *DELPHOS*, consists only of about 200 Houses, and those too ill built. The *Turks*, who are not above 12 in number, have one Mosque, but the *Greeks* have 5 or 6 Churches, and, tho' poor, are nevertheless very Civil, Honest People. The little Trade they maintain is in Cotton and Tobacco; their Wine is also exceeding good. In descending yet farther, you come to a Monastery call'd *Panagia*, the Church whereof is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*: It is situated on the Brink of the Mountain, on Ground supported by old strong Walls, of hewn Stone, where are to be seen divers Capitals and Fasts of *Corinthian* Pillars, Inscriptions and other Monuments of Antiquity. The Lordship of *Castri* belongs to a *Tamer* or *Turkish* Nobleman, call'd *Abd-Haga*, who resides at *Salona*. *Timarlicks* are a kind of Fee-Farms depending on the Demesns of the Grand Signior, and they that hold them of him are oblig'd to serve in the Wars, according to their Revenue.

ELEUSIS, now call'd *Lepsina* or *Lephsina*, was heretofore one of the most famous Cities of *Greece*, and at first vied even with *Athens* for Empire, until it was reduc'd by *Theseus*: Nevertheless, in the most flourishing Times of the *Athenians* it was reckoned among their principal Towns, chiefly by reason of the Temple of *Ceres*, call'd *Eleusine*, dedicated to the Sacred Rites and Mysteries of that Goddess, for which the ancient *Grecians* had a very high Veneration, more especially the *Athenians*; insomuch that when reduced to the utmost Extremity, the Enjoyment of those Mysteries was ever one of the Articles they would capitulate for. The Original of these Ceremonies proceeded from *Celeus*, King of *Eleusis* and Father of *Triptolemus*, whom the Goddess *Ceres* instructed in the Art of Husbandry, as a Recompence for his kind Hospitality, in entertaining her when she was in search of her Daughter *Proserpina*, carried away by *Pluto*. However, the Town of *Eleusis* is now utterly ruin'd, having been worse treated by the Christian Pyrates than the very *Turks* themselves, so that it is now deserted by all its Inhabitants. The Place is seated on a long Hill, extended toward the Sea South-east and North-west, not far from the Foot of the Mountain *Gerata*. The whole Hill seems to have been built upon, but chiefly toward the Sea, where we first meet with the august Ruins of the stately Temple of *Ceres*, lying together in a confused heap, the magnificent Pillars being buried in the Rubbish of its ruined Roof and Walls, and its curious polished Cornishes treated with no more respect than the most ordinary Stones of the Pavement; so that it is impossible to judge of the ancient Form of this Noble Structure; only it seems to have been built of a most beautiful white Marble, with no less admirable Workmanship, as appears from the Chapters and many Pillars of the *Ionick* Order, divers carv'd Stones and Statues, and other Fragments, as yet remaining.

PELOPONNESUS, or the *MOREA*, the most noble Peninsula of the whole Continent of *Europe*, is separated on the North from *Achaia* by the Gulph of *Lepanto*, and from the Country of *Megaris* by the *Corinthian* Isthmus or Neck of Land about 6 miles broad; through which runs the River *Styx*, the Waters whereof are deadly, through their excessive Coldness, so that the Poets took occasion from thence to feign it to be one of the Infernal Rivers. On the other Sides the *Morea* is bounded by several Parts of the *Mediterranean*, viz. by the *Ionian* Sea on the West, that of *Sapienza* or *Candia* on the South, and the *Ægean* on the East. It lies between the 34th Degree 40 Minutes, and the 37th Degree 30 Minutes of Northern Latitude, and between the 44th Degree 50 Minutes, and the 48th Degree 30 Minutes of Longitude, extending it self in compass for the space of 550 miles, as also about 160 in breadth, from *Corinth* on the North to Cape *Matapan* on the South, and 170 in length, from Cape *Scilli* on the East, as far as Cape *Tornese* to the West. It is likewise distant 380 miles from the Island of *Sicily* to the East, and 70 from the Western Coasts of *Candia* to the North-West.

This Country hath been known in several Ages by different Names; for it was at first call'd *Arges*, or *Arges Achaicum*, to distinguish it from *Argos Pelasgicum* or *Thessaly*; afterward *Ægialia*, from *Ægialus* a King of the *Sicyonians*; then *Apia*, from *Apis* the third King of *Argos*; and at length *Peloponnesus*, from *Pelops* the Son of *Tantalus*, who brought a Colony thither out of *Phrygia*, and reigned there for some time. As for its modern Denomination Authors differ much about its Original; for some imagine that its Form resembling the Leaf of a Mulberry-tree, call'd in *Latin Morus*, and in *Greek Μορία*, induced the Emperors of *Constantinople* to impose on it this Name of the *Morea*: And indeed the Ancients were wont to compare its Shape to that of Plane-tree-leaf. Others would willingly derive it from the Word *Romea*, which by a Transposition of Letters was changed into *Morea*; It being certain that as long as *Constantinople* remained in the Possession of the *Roman* Emperors, that City was styled *New Rome*, and the Inhabitants of those Territories *Romeans*, that is to say, *Romans*. But *Doglioni* is of another Opinion, believing that the Moors, when they made Incursions into these Parts, left their Name there.

However, this *Peninsula* is one of the finest Countries in *Europe*; for the Air is Clear, Healthful and Temperate, and the Soil everywhere fertile, abounding with Corn, Wine, Oil and all manner of most delicious Fruits; the Mountains full of Game and Medicinal Plants have been long since celebrated by the ancient *Greek* and *Latin* Poets; the most remarkable of these are, 1. Mount *Cyllene* in *Arcadia*, on which *Maia* brought forth *Mercury*. 2. *Menalus*, consecrated to the God *Pan*, so named from *Menalus* the Son of *Lycaon*. 3. *Minthe*, now *Oline*. 4. *Nonacris*, where the River *Styx* takes its Rise. 5. *Taigetus*, &c. The principal Rivers are these, *viz.* 1 *Carbon* or *Orsea*, heretofore well known by the Name of *Alpheus*, and famous for its Vertue in taking away the Spots and blemishes of the Skin. The Poets attribute a miraculous Course to this River, through the *Ionian* Sea, till it intermixeth its Waters with those of the Fountain *Arethusa* in *Sicily*, because it is often swallowed up under Ground, and riseth again with greater Strength. But it really takes its first Rise out of the Mountain *Stymphalus*, runs through the Countries of *Arcadia* and *Elis*, receives into its Channels the Rivers *Celadon* and *Amarynthe*, together with 140 other Torrents or lesser Brooks, and at last falls into the Gulph of *Castel di Tornesi*. 2. *Eurotas* or *Vasili Potamos*, which rising in *Arcadia* continues its Course through *Laconia*, and empties it self into the Gulph of *Pastel Rampani*. 3. *Planizza*, formerly called *Inachus* and *Haliacmon*. 4. *Pamissus* or *Spirnazza*, that discharges its Waters into the Gulph of *Coron*, near *Calamata*. Besides the abovemention'd River *Styx*, those of *Lynceus*, *Asteria* or *Stella*, *Erasin*, &c.

The Inhabitants of the *Morea* are esteem'd Ingenious and Warlike; in some measure imitating the Valour of their Ancestors, who maintained a War against the *Athenians*, during 27 Years, *viz.* from *A. U.* 323 in the LXXXVIIth Olympiad, to *A. U.* 350. when the City of *Athens* was taken. This War was commonly call'd the *Peloponnesian*, and is elegantly described by *Thucydides* and *Xenophon*. The same Peninsula of the *Morea*, after many Revolutions, fell into the Hands of *Emanuel* a *Greek* Emperor, about *A. D.* 1150. who divided the Empire at his Death among his 7 Sons, and by that means was the Cause of its Ruin. These Princes were Styled *Despotes*, that is to say, Lords or Governours, and depended on the Emperor, both as to their Government and Election; altho' they were otherwise in a manner absolute, and almost hereditary Lords in their respective Jurisdictions; for the Emperor seldom nominated a Successor to a late Despote, but his Son, Brother or near Relation. *Constantine*, surnamed *Drasares*, Brother of *Theodosius* II. enjoyed this Dignity when Sultan *Amurath* invaded the *Morea*; but the *Greek* Emperor put a stop to his Fury by a Promise of a yearly Tribute. Afterward *Constantine Palæologus* being crowned Emperor at *Constantinople* shar'd the *Morea* between his 2 Brothers, *Demetrius* and *Thomas*. Whereupon the *Turks* commanded by their Emperor *Mahomet* II. under colour of assisting *Demetrius* against his Brother, took an opportunity amidst those Dissentions to usurp their Estates, and seiz'd on the places possess'd by the *Venetians* without much resistance, after the Death of General *Bertoldo D'Este*, whom the Republick had sent to oppose their designs. Since that time the *Ottoman* Port hath maintain'd a Governor here, with the Title of *Sangiack* or *Morabegi*, *i. e. Lord of the* Morea, under the *Beglierbeg* of *Greece*; and *Modon* was his usual place of Residence, until he was expell'd thence by General *Morosini*, who

who re-conquer'd the greateſt part of theſe Territories in the year 1685. and 1686. and reduc'd it to the Obedience of the State of *Venice*, having caus'd all the Churches that were Moſques before, to be Conſecrated again; inſomuch that many *Greek* Families have left *Achaia*, to ſettle in the *Morea*, and about 12000 Inhabitants have already tranſported their effects thither.

This *Peninſula* hath had various Diviſions at ſeveral times; for in that of *Pauſanias*, it contain'd only three diſtinct Countries, *viz.* thoſe of the *Arcadians*, *Achaians*, and *Dorians*. Afterward *Ptolemey*, and others divided it into eight parts, *viz. Achaia* proper, *Arcadia*, *Argia*, *Corinthia*, *Elis*, *Elea* or *Cauconia*, *Laconia*, *Meſſenia*, and *Sicyonia*. But it is now generally diſtinguiſh'd by our Modern Geographers into four Provinces, *viz.*

I. The Dutchy of *Chiarenza*,	*Patras*, Arch-Biſh.
II. *Belvedere*,	*Modon*, Biſh.
III. *Zachenia* or *Braccio di Mana*,	*Malvaſia*, Arch-B.
IV. *Saccania* or *Romania, Minor*,	*Napoli di Romania*, Arch-Biſh.

The Dutchy of CHIARENZA.

This Dutchy is bounded on the North by the Gulph of *Lepanto*; on the South by the Provinces of *Zaconia* and *Belvedere*, on the Eaſt by that of *Saccania*, and on the Weſt by the *Ionian* Sea; containing the old Deſtricts of *Achaia* proper, *Sicyonia* and *Corinthia*.

The moſt remarkable Towns are theſe, *viz.* *Patras*, Arch-Biſh. Cap. *Chiarenza*. *Caminitza*, Biſh. *Caſtel-Torneſe*.

PATRAS is ſeated on a Hill not above half a mile from the Sea, and about 5 from the Gulph that bears its name; at the foot of a high Mountain formerly nam'd *Cerynea*, with a Valley between, being alſo diſtant 18 miles from *Lepanto* almoſt to the South, and 120 from *Miſitra* or *Lacedamon* to the North-Weſt. It was firſt founded (according to the report of *Pauſanias*) by one *Eumelus*, a Native of the Country, who having receiv'd inſtructions in the Arts both of Architecture and Husbandry from *Triptolemus*, together with neceſſary Materials, call'd the place he built from his tilling the Ground *Arva*. Afterward when the *Ionians* were expell'd out of the *Peloponneſian Achaia*, another Benefactor nam'd *Patreus*, very much enlarg'd it, inſomuch that *Arva* and its Walls were contain'd within his new Walls, and the Town was from thenceforth call'd *Patras* by his Name. However it was ruin'd ſome time after by reaſon that the Citizens ſent ſuccour to the *Ætolians* againſt the *Gauls*; for the *Ætolians* being defeated by them in divers Battels, the reſt that eſcaped the ſlaughter, diſpers'd themſelves into ſeveral places thereabout, until the Reign of *Auguſtus Cæſar*, who being mov'd either with the conveniency of the adjacent Harbour of *Panormus*, which had afforded a ſafe retreat to his Navy; or ſome other private reaſon, invited the People of many Towns round about *Patras*, to come and ſettle there; on which account he adorn'd the place with all the Privileges and Immunities of a *Roman* Colony; calling it *Colonia*, *Auguſta*, *Arva*, *Patrenſis*. This City notwithſtanding the various Changes and Revolutions it hath undergone, ſtill retains its ancient Name, and is very well Peopled, eſpecially with *Jews*, who maintain a conſiderable Trade with the *Grecians* of the Neighbouring Iſlands, and the *Engliſh* and *French* Merchants. It is defended by a ſtrong Caſtle built on the higheſt point of the Hills, from whence there is a deſcent every way into a fruitful Valley well planted with Oranges, Lemons, and Citrons, much eſteem'd for their moſt delicious taſte. In theſe Gardens, beſides a great number of tall Cedars, is a very famous Cypreſs Tree, perhaps the oldeſt and biggeſt in the World, its Stock being 18 foot round, and its Branches ſtretching forth 20 foot in Diameter.

The Goddeſs *Diana* was in time paſt worſhipped here, under the name of *Diana Latria*, to whom a Beautiful young Man and Maid were ſacrific'd every year; which cruel Superſtition continu'd (as they ſay) till *Euxippiles* arriv'd at *Patras*, and was Converted by St. *Andrew* the Apoſtle, who ſuffer'd Martyrdom in the ſame City; having (as the Tradition goes) reſided there a great while before, and prevail'd with a certain King of the *Morea*, to embrace the Chriſtian Religion, meaning perhaps no more than ſome *Roman* Governor of that Province. However *Patras* hath been for a long time the See of an Arch-Biſhop, who in ancient times was wont to have the ſecond place in the Councils or General Aſſemblies of the Church, and at preſent hath about 1000 Churches under his Juriſdiction, which extends it ſelf over all the Weſtern parts of the *Morea*, as far as *Corone*, the three other *Metropolitan* Sees being thoſe of *Napoli di Romania*, *Corinth*, and *Malvaſia*. The *Turks* had lately four Moſques in the Town, and the *Jews* that made up a third part of it, had as many Synagogues; the number of all the Inhabitants in general amounting to four or five Thouſand. In the time of the *Deſpotes* of the *Morea*, it enjoy'd the Title of a Dutchy, and was ſold by the laſt of thoſe Princes to the State of *Venice*, *A. D.* 1408. from whom the *Turks* took it in 1463. The *Venetians* recover'd it in 1533 under the Conduct of the famous *Andrea Doria*, who made himſelf Maſter of the place without much oppoſition; the Fortifications being then out of order; and a little after ſecur'd his Conqueſt by reducing the Fort, which was forc'd to ſurrender, though formerly it obſtinately held out a whole year againſt the *Greek* Emperor *Conſtantine Paleologus*. However the *Turks* return'd the next year with a formidable Army and drave out the *Venetians*: But General *Moroſini* having routed the *Ottoman* Forces in the Neighbourhood, and cut off 2000 of them, on the 20th. day of *July*, *A. D.* 1687. the Garriſon of *Patras* march'd out, and carried away with them, all their Artillery and Ammunition. Whereupon *Mahomet Baſſa*, who commanded 6000 Men near the Caſtle of *Romelia*, fled in like manner together with that Garriſon; *Guiſtelderem Mahomet*, who was encamp'd near the Caſtle of the *Morea*, did the ſame, and the ſtrong City of *Lepanto* immediately ſurrender'd without any reſiſtance.

CHIARENZA ſtands on the right-ſide Bank of the River *Inachus*, call'd by *Ptolemey*, *Peneus Fluvius*, on a Hill near the Gulph of *Patras*, about 25 miles from thence to the South-Weſt. This City which is ſuppos'd to be the ancient *Cyllene*, was ſometimes of great Note, and the Capital of the Dutchy of the ſame name under its own Princes. When the *Venetians* firſt reduc'd it to their Obedience, it remain'd in a pretty good condition. But the Scene is now ſo far chang'd, that there is ſcarcely any thing to be ſeen beſides its Ditches, and ſome ſmall Footſteps of its former beauty. Moreover its Harbour which was not capable of containing many large Veſſels is now choak'd up with Sand.

CASTEL-TORNESE, call'd *Clemoutzi* by the *Turks*, is a ſmall Town near the Cape of *Torneſe*, in the Dutchy of *Chiarenza*, altho' others place it in the Province of *Belvedere*. It is built on an eminence that overlooks a ſpacious Country round about, between the Gulph of *Chiarenza*, and that of *Arcadia*, before known by the name of *Cheloniates*, at the diſtance of three miles from the Sea-Coaſts. General *Moroſini* having ſummon'd this place after the taking of *Patras*, in 1687. it was ſoon ſurrender'd by the *Aga*, or *Turkiſh* Officer.

BELVEDERE.

This Province is extended between the River *Carbon* or *Orſea* on the North, which ſeparates it from *Chiarenza* and *Zaconia*, or *Braccio di Maina* on the Eaſt; being alſo bounded by the Sea of *Sapienza* on the South, and that of *Ionia* on the Weſt, it comprehends the old Provinces of *Elis* and *Meſſenia*.

The places of chiefeſt Note are theſe, *viz.* *Modon*, Biſh. Cap. *Belvedere*. *Coron*. *Calamata*. *Navarin*.

MODON, anciently call'd *Methone*, and now *Maitune*, or *Mutum* by the *Turks*; is advantagiouſly ſeated on a Cape of the Sea of *Sapienza*, and hath at the foot thereof a very fair and commodious Harbour; being diſtant 15 miles from *Coron* to the South-Weſt, and 70 from Cape *Matapan* almoſt to the Weſt. It is a ſtrong rich and trading City, dignify'd with a Biſhop's; See under the Metropolitan of *Patras*, and was lately the uſual place of Reſidence of the *Turkiſh* Sangiack, or Governor of the *Morea*. It ſuſtain'd much damage in the time of the Emperor *Trajan*, by the inroads of the *Illyrians*, who ſurpriz'd and ſlew many Inhabitants: But the munificence of that generous Prince made amends for thoſe loſſes; for he granted it many conſiderable Priviledges which were likewiſe confirm'd by *Conſtantine* the Great. In 1124. the *Venetians* made themſelves Maſters of *Modon*, under their *Doge*, *Domenico Michiole*, but it was retaken the next year by the Emperor of *Conſtantinople*. In 1204. on the Diviſion of the Empire, it fell again to the lot of the *Venetians*, out of whoſe hands it was wreſted in 1208. by *Leo Veteran* a famous *Genoeſe* Pirate: But the Uſurper did not long enjoy his new Poſſeſſions, for being ſeiz'd in the *Helleſpont*, he was convey'd to *Corfu*, and there put to an ignominious Death, whereupon his Party was ſo extreamly terrify'd and diſcourag'd, that the Captains *Dandalo* and *Promalino* ſoon found means to reduce *Modon* without any reſiſtance. In 1498. Sultan *Bajazet* II. beſieg'd the ſame place with an Army of 150000 Men, and ſurpriz'd it after a ſtout Defence and a ſharp Encounter with the Forces that came to its Relief. In 1659. General *Moroſini* took it from the *Turks*, who regain'd it in the end of the *Candian* War. However in 1686. the Arms of the State of *Venice* prevail'd again to reſcue this Noble City from the *Ottoman* Tyranny, and the Conquerors then found in it about 90 pieces of Ordinance.

BELVEDERE is the *Elis* of the Ancients, and ſtands on the Banks of the River *Peneius*, 15 miles from the Coaſts of the *Ionian* Sea to the Eaſt, and 24 from *Chiarenza* to the South. This Town gives its name to the whole Province, which now comprehends both the Territories of *Elis* and *Meſſene*, of which the former were heretofore famous, for producing abundance of Horſes of an excellent kind.

CORON, *Corona* is one of the moſt important places in the *Morea*, by reaſon of its ſtrong and commodious ſituation on the left ſide of Cape *Gallo*, or the *Acritas Promontorium* of *Ptolomey*. It was anciently eſteem'd a Colony of the *Thebans*, call'd *Pedaſus* by the Poets, *Epea* by *Pauſanias*, and *Corona* by *Strabo* and *Pliny*, which laſt name (as they ſay) was taken from a Braſs Coronet in *Greek*, Κορωνὶ found in digging its foundation: The Town lies on a tongue of Land, in form of an irregular Triangle, and one of the Angles is guarded with a large Tower built by the *Venetians* for a Magazine, *A. D.* 1463. Between the two other ſides that front the Land, there is a ſpace wide enough to go round the Fortreſs, which hath for its defence an old Wall of an unequal thickneſs flank'd with ſtrong Towers. Somewhat farther toward the Eaſt, is a Suburb containing about 500 Houſes. Nevertheleſs the Town hath no Port excepting the Gulph that bears its Name, wherein a great number of Veſſels may ſafely ride at Anchor. The Country affords good ſtore of all ſorts of Fruits and Grain, as well as excellent Oils and Silks, with which many Ships are laden thence every year.

Baudrand is of opinion that this Town that hath often chang'd its Maſters, was firſt reſign'd to the State of *Venice*, by the Deſpotes or Princes of the *Morea*; but *Verdizotti* aſſures us that they never had it before the Diviſion of the Eaſtern Empire. However *Leo Veteran* the *Genoeſe* Corſair ſurpriz'd it in 1204. But after he had been executed at *Corfu* it return'd to the *Venetians*, its rightful Owners, from whom it was taken by the numerous Army of *Bajazet* II. in 1498. The *Spaniards*, under the Conduct of *Andrea Doria*, Admiral of the Emperor *Charles* V's Fleet, recover'd this Place from the *Turks* in 1532. but were ſoon after obliged to leave it. In 1685. General *Franciſco Moroſini* reduced it to the Obedience of the Republick, notwithſtanding the obſtinate Defence of the Beſieged, and the Succours that came to their Relief, putting the whole Garriſon to the Sword. Divers Perſons of conſiderable Quality loſt their Lives during this Siege, which continued 49 Days, among whom were the Commander *La Tour*, General of the Land-Forces of *Maltha*, the Prince of *Brunſwick*, the Prince of *Savoy*, Captain *Ravagnin*, &c.

Calamata is an unwall'd Town or Borough, extending itſelf in a Champain Country, on the Left-ſide of the River *Pamiſſus* or *Spirnazza*. It is indifferently well inhabited, and had a Caſtle of a regular Fabrick, built on a neighbouring Hill. Signior *Moriſini* ſurpriz'd it by a Stratagem, *A.D.* 1659. and left it, after having ſet Fire thereto, and pillaged the Country round about. The ſame General retook this Fort in 1685. and cauſed it to be entirely demoliſhed.

NAVARINO, *Navarinum* aut *Pylus Meſſeniaca*, one of the moſt ancient Towns of the *Morea*, is diſtant 13 miles from *Modon* to the North and 28 from *Coron* almoſt to the Weſt, being divided into 2 Parts, *viz.* the Old and the New, the former is founded on

a steep Rock that stretcheth itself into the Sea, which makes its Natural Situation very strong, besides its Artificial Fortifications. On the Left-Side stands the New Town, on the Side of a Hill, defended by strong Walls and a Citadel, with 6 Bastions, erected by the Turks *A. D.* 1572. At the bottom whereof lies a Harbour, the best and most capacious in all the *Morea*, its Entrance being commanded by the Cannon of old *Navarino*. Sultan *Ibrahim* chose this Haven, *A. D.* 1644. for the Rendezvous of his Fleet, consisting of 200 Sail, and designed against the Island of *Candia*; the *Turks* having been Masters of the Town ever since the Year 1498. until 1686. when General *Morosini* appearing before Old *Navarin* with 200 Ships, under the command of General *Coningsmark*, forced the Garrison to come to a Capitulation. But the New Town made a resolute Defence, in Hopes of being relieved by the Seraquier of the *Morea*, then on his March. However, General *Coningsmark*, leaving the Management of the Siege to Signior *Mocenago*, defeated the Seraquier, and soon constrained the Town to surrender.

ZACONIA, *or* BRACCIO DI MAINA.

The Province of *ZACONIA*, otherwise called *Braccio di Maina*, is the largest of the 4 into which the Peninsula of the *Morea* is usually divided, comprizing the ancient Countries of *Arcadia* and *Laconia*. It is situated between *Chiarenza* on the North, *Saccania* on the East, the Sea of *Sapienza* or of *Candia* on the South, and *Belvedere* on the West. There are here many vast Rocks, Caves and Precipices, that render these Territories subject to frequent Earthquakes. The principal Towns are these, *viz.*

Malvasia, Archb. Cap. } { *Chielefa*,
Mistra or *Lacedemon*, } { *Passava*,
Bish. } { *Maina*,
Zarnata, } { &c.

MALVASIA, or *Napoli di Malvasia*, heretofore well known by the Name of *Epidaurus*, is founded on a Rock, near the farthest South-eastern Promontory, commonly called Cape *Malvo*, affording a very pleasant Prospect from thence into the Sea and the adjacent Country. It is also encompassed on all Sides with the Sea, and joyned to the Continent by a fair Timber Bridge; nevertheless, it is supplyed with Springs of fresh Water sufficient both for the use of the Town and Gardens round about. Neither is the Place less remarkable for its Strength, since one can approach thereto only on the North-Side, and there it is guarded by a triple Wall. Next to this Wall is a Suburb, containing a great number of Houses, and enclosed within a strong Rampart. The Convenience of its Harbour, defended by the Fortress, is likewise no small Advantage to the Inhabitants. The neighbouring Fields yield as much Corn as serves to maintain 60 Persons; which Complement of Men, considering the natural Strength of the Place, may be enough for the Garrison: Moreover, the Soil brings forth abundance of Grapes, whereof are made the most excellent sort of Wine in the whole Country of *Greece*, commonly call'd *Malmsey* by the *English*. This ancient City, dignified with a Metropolitan See, owes its Foundation to a Colony of *Argos*, and was, in times past, much frequented on the account of the famous Temple of *Æsculapius*. Altho' the Fortress of *Malvasia* seems almost impregnable, yet the *French* and *Venetians*, under the command of *Baldwin* Count of *Flanders*, afterward Emperor of *Constantinople*, took it from the *Grecian* Emperor; and it was retaken from *William*, a *French* Baron, to whom it had been given by the said *Baldwin*. Whereupon he resigned his Right to the *Venetians*; who having subdued it with a powerful Fleet, kept it in their Possession till 1537. when they delivered it up to Sultan *Solyman* to purchase a Peace. In the *Candian* War they stormed, plundered and burnt the same City, putting most of the Inhabitants to the Sword, and carried away all the Artillery. However, the *Turks* rebuilt it, and have ever since maintained a good Garrison there. In 1689. it was besieged again by the *Venetians*, under the Conduct of their Doge *Morisini*, who being recalled home by the Senate, on *September* 14th, left the Place blockt up by 3 Forts and a Squadron of light Frigats, so that on the 10th of *August* 1690. it was actually surrendred to the State of *Venice*, having been the last Place that stood out against their Forces. It is distant 50 miles from *Mistra* or *Lacedæmon* almost to the East, and 160 from *Athens* to the South.

MISITRA is situated (according to the Report of Mr. *Vernon* and Sir *George Wheeler*) about 4 miles from the old Ruins of *Lacedæmon*, as also 30 miles from *Megalopolis* or *Leondari* to the South-west, 20 from the Gulph of *Castel-Rampani*, 85 from *Corinth*, 120 from *Athens* to the South, 150 from *Lepanto* to the South-east, and 326 from *Constantinople* to the South-west. This City being one of the most ancient and famous of *Greece*, was at first call'd *Lelegia* from *Lelex* its first King (who was contemporary with *Cecrops* I. King of *Athens*) afterward *Lacedæmon*, from the Name of his Successor, and *Sparta* from Queen *Sparta*, the Daughter of *Lacedæmon* by *Europa*, or (according to the Opinion of others) from *Spartus* the Son of *Phoroneus*, King of the *Argives*, its Founder. Some Authors affirm, That it was built *A. M.* 2997. in the Time of the Patriarch *Jacob*, 983 Years before *Rome*, and 1763 before the Nativity of Jesus Christ. We are informed by *Polybius* that it was of a round Figure, and extended 48 *Greek Stadia* or Furlongs, that is to say about 6 *English* miles in compass. And indeed there never was any other City in the World that flourished so much in military Glory, as having had a great share in those notable Atchievements which rendred that Nation so illustrious, for they often contended for the Mastery with the *Athenians*, and subdued almost the whole Continent of *Greece*. They were also governed by Kings for a much longer time than any of their Neighbours, for the Kingdom of *Lacedæmon* was first founded by *Lelex*, about *A. M.* 2570. when *Sthenelus* IX. and last King of the Family of *Inachus* began to reign at *Argos*. The first Dynasty continued 181 Years, *viz.* from *Lelex* to *Tisamenes*, the Son of *Orestes*, the 13th and last King of that Race, who was expelled *A. M.* 2951. by the *Heraclidæ*, who were also call'd *Eurysthenidæ* and *Agidæ*. Under these the second Dynasty was begun by *Procles* and *Eurysthenes*, the Sons of *Aristodemus* of *Argia*, who became the Heads of two Royal Families, whereof the one named *Eurysthenidæ*, was the more renown'd of the two, and furnish'd 31 Kings, the last of them being *Agesipolis* III. The other Family was that of the *Proclidæ* or *Eurypontidæ*, wherein are reckon'd only 24 Kings, and this Dynasty lasted 895 Years. The *Lacedæmonians* were first civilized by their famous Law-giver *Lycurgus*, who being constituted Guardian to *Charillus*, the posthumous Son of his Brother *Polydectes*,

dectes, not only preserved the Crown for him till he came to Age, but by his admirable Laws and prudent conduct extremely augmented the Lustre of that Kingdom. The same *Lycurgus* erected a Senate, on the one Hand to moderate the Sovereign Power, and on the other to curb the Insolence of the common People: This Senate consisted of 32 Persons, invested with equal Authority, the Prince himself being one of its Members. But King *Theopompus* establish'd the *Ephori*, a sort of Officers who had much the same Power with the Tribunes of the People at *Rome*, to counterbalance the Power of the King and Senate, taking warning by the Ruin of the Government of the *Messenians* and *Argives*, caused by the too absolute Dominion of their Monarchs.

At *Mistra* are now only to be seen the miserable Ruins of the ancient Grandeur of *Lacedæmon*; nevertheless it still retains the Title of a Bishop's See, under the Metropolitan of *Corinth*. The City is divided into 4 different Quarters, sever'd one from another, *viz.* the Castle, the Town, and 2 large Suburbs, one of which is call'd *Mesochorion* or the *Middle-borough*, and the other *Hexochorion*, or the *Outborough*. The Castle, City and *Mesochorion* are separated from the *Hexochorion* by the River *Eurotas* or *Vasili-potamos*. Within the Castle formerly stood the Temples of *Diana Lipathyia*, and of *Minerva Panachaida*, or *Protectress of all Achaia*, besides the Monument of *Eurypilus*, Son of *Euæmon*, who was present at the Taking of *Troy*. Moreover this Castle or Citadel, now bearing the Name of *To Castron*, is environed with firm Walls, and stands so advantagiously on the Top of Mount *Taygetus*, that some Historians make no Scruple to avouch it was never taken by open Force either by the *Turks* or *Venetians*. The City, lying at the Foot of the Castle, that covers it toward the North, consists of 2 spacious Streets and several other crossing them. The Old Market-place, call'd *Agora* by the *Greeks*, is beautified with a curious Fountain, and hath a Church near it erected from the Ruins of the Temple of *Minerva*. Here are also the Remains of 4 Marble Buildings, which are the most considerable Antiquities of *Mistra*, viz. the *Persian Portico* or Gallery, built by the *Lacedemonians* in Memory of a signal Victory obtain'd by them over a formidable Army of *Persians*, at the Battle of *Platæa*; the Temple of *Helena*; as also that of *Hercules* and *Venus Armata*. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, and nam'd *Panagia*, i.e. *All-holy*, having seven Domes. All its Pillars are of very fair Marble, and the Pavement a Piece of curious *Mosaick* Work. Not far from the Church is the Bishop's Palace, together with an Apartment for 10 or 12 Caloyers or *Greek* Monks, who are the Dignitaries of the *Panagia*. In passing somewhat farther we meet with the famous Monastery of the *Pandanassa*, belonging to the Order of S. *Basil*, the Church whereof is more magnificent than the Metropolitan, tho' not so large. In the *Mesochorion* is another Church, dedicated likewise to the Virgin *Mary*, under the Name of *Panagia*, and far more sumptuous than the other 2; but the stateliest Mosque the *Turks* had in *Mistra*, stood in the same Quarter, in the Building and Adorning of which Structure, they had made use of all the rich Remains of the *Lacedemonian* Antiquities. Without the Walls of the City are still to be seen the *Dromos* and the *Platanon*; the former was anciently a Place where the *Spartans* were wont to perform their Exercises of Wrestling, Racing and other Publick Sports. The *Platanon* was a pleasant Grove of Plain-trees, the Shade whereof is very refreshing and delightful.

The Emperors of *Constantinople* formerly made this City the Appenage or Inheritance of their eldest Sons, who were usually styled *Despotes* or Lords of *Sparta*; but it was seized by *Mahomet* II. surnamed the Great, about *A. D.* 1460. 7 Years after the taking of *Constantinople*, and 5 after that of *Athens*. In 1463. the *Italians*, under *Sigismund Malatesta*, stormed *Mistra*, but not being able to master the Citadel on Mount *Taygetus*, they raised the Siege, after having burnt and almost entirely ruin'd the Town, which was also taken by the *Venetians* in 1473. under the Conduct of their General *Benedetto Colleone*, but his Death intervening hindred them from subduing the Castle. However, they were both surrendred to General *Morosini*, together with divers other important Places in the *Morea*, A. D. 1687.

ZARNATA, a Hold of considerable Strength, seated on a pleasant Rising Ground, and defended by several Towers and other Fortifications, about 25 miles from *Mistra* almost to the West. It was attack'd by the *Venetians* A. D. 1685. when the Captain Bassa being posted not above 5 miles off, with a good Army, nevertheless durst not attempt to relieve the Place, insomuch that upon his Retreat the *Turkish* Garrison, consisting of 600 Men, surrendred, and according to the Articles of Capitulation were conducted to some other Town. But the Aga fearing the Loss of his Head, retir'd to *Venice*, and General *Morosini* left 250 Men in Garrison at *Zarnata*, under Colonel *Prastini*.

CHIELEFA, a strong Town, extending itself a mile in Compass, at the distance of 2 miles from the Sea, and 17 from Cape *Matapan* to the North, not far from the place where *Vitulo*, a Trading City of good note formerly stood, which communicated its Name to Port *Vitulo*, a Haven now little frequented, as not being either Commodious or Safe. *Chielefa* is of a square Figure, founded on a steep Rock, and having for its defence very firm Walls, flanked with 5 large Towers. General *Morosini* took this Fortress on Composition, *A. D.* 1685. and found there above 50 Pieces of Cannon. The *Turks* endeavour'd to regain it the next Year, but were routed by the *Venetians*, and lost all their rich Camp.

SACCANIA *or* ROMANIA, MINOR.

This Province, which comprehends the Territories of *Argia*, *Sicyonia* and *Corinth*, is bounded on the North by the Gulph of *Lepanto*, the *Isthmus* of *Corinth* and the Gulph of *Engia*, on the East by the *Ægean* Sea, on the South by *Zaconia* and the Gulph of *Napoli di Romania*, and on the West by part of the same Province of *Zaconia* and that of *Chiarenza*. In the Country formerly call'd *Argia* is the Lake *Lerna*, famous for the *Hydra* or monstrous Water-Snake kill'd there by *Hercules*. The Cities of Note here are,

Napoli di Romania, Archb. Cap. } { *Argos*, Bish.
{ *Corinth*, Archb.

NAPOLI DI ROMANIA, *Nauplia* called *Anaplia* by the modern *Greeks*, took its Name from *Nauplius* the Son of *Neptune*, and as yet retains some Marks of its former Grandeur. It's a strong and fair City, built in the farthest part of the Gulph, now nam'd from thence *Napoli*, but anciently *Argolicus Sinus*, on the Top of a small Promontory

or Cape, which is divided into two Parts, one Side whereof shoots forth into the Sea, making a safe and spacious Harbour, and the other toward the Land, renders the Passage to the Town almost inaccessible, for one can come to it only through a narrow and stony Way, between the Mountain *Palamida* and the Sea-shore. The Entrance of the Haven is likewise so strait, that a single Galley can only pass at once, but the Inside of it is capable of containing a considerable Fleet. Moreover, besides the natural Strength of the Place, it is defended by a Citadel, erected on a Rock in the Sea, and distant about 100 Yards from the City, which is now the Capital of the *Morea*, and the See of an Archbishop, having been sometime only that of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Metropolitan of *Corinth*. It was also lately the usual Place of Residence of the *Turkish* Sangiack or Governour, and contained above 60000 *Greeks*, besides a great number of Inhabitants of other Nations. *Napoli* is distant 78 miles from *Athens* to the South-west, and 60 from *Mistra* to the North.

This City, as well as many others, hath undergone many Revolutions and Changes of Government; for in 1205. the *French* and *Venetian* Forces seiz'd on it, and in 1388. it was stormed by King *Giovanissa*. who put the whole Garrison to the Sword and blew up the Town. Afterward *Napoli* fell into the Hands of *Maria Erigana*, or *Anguien* by Corruption, the Relict of *Peter*, Son to *Frederick Cornaro Piscopia*: But this Princess not being any longer able to maintain it against so potent an Enemy as *Bajazet* the *Ottoman* Emperor, sold it to the Republick of *Venice*, A. D. 1383. The *Venetians* defended it bravely against the Attacks of *Mahomet* II. in 1460. and in like manner forced *Solyman* II. to raise the Siege he had laid thereto in 1537. nevertheless they were obliged to resign it to him two Years after to procure a Peace. In 1686. General *Morosini* having ordered General *Coningsmark* to take Possession of Mount *Palamida*, within Musquet-Shot of the Town, defeated the Serasquier that came to its Relief, and took *Argos*, the Fleet at the same time taking *Ternis*: However, on the 29th Day of *August* the Serasquier advancing again with a Body of 10000 Men, attacked the *Venetians* in their Trenches: The Battle remained dubious for 3 hours, but at last the *Turks* were entirely routed. Whereupon the Garrison of *Napoli* came to a Capitulation, on the usual Terms, and was conducted to *Tenedos*.

ARGOS or *Argo*, *Argos* aut *Argos Peloponnesiacum*, was heretofore the Metropolis of the Dominions of King *Agamemnon*, and of the Country of *Argia*, being seated on the *Inachus* or *Planizza*, 7 m. from *Napoli di Romania* almost to the West, 10 from the Ruins of Old *Mycene*, 25 from *Corinth* to the South, and 60 from *Mistra* or *Lacedæmon*. But this Noble City hath little now left excepting the bare Name, as a Memorial of its ancient Splendor, its magnificent publick Buildings being reduced to some paltry Houses and Cottages, besides the Citadel. However, its Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Corinth*, hath been for some Time erected into a Metropolitan. But we must distinguish this *Argos* from some other Towns in *Greece* of the same Name, particularly *Argos Amphilochium* in *Epirus*, *Argos Pelasgicum* in *Thessaly*, *Argos Hippium* in *Achaia*, so nam'd from the numerous Herds of excellent Horses there bred, &c. *Argos* in the *Morea* was purchased of *Mary Erigana* or *Anguien*, in 1388. by the *Venetians*, in whose Hands it remain'd till the Time of *Mahomet* II. Afterward they took it from the *Venetians* in 1463. but it was recover'd by General *Morosini* in 1686.

CORINTH, *Corinthus*, hath as yet almost preserved its old Name, being now commonly call'd *Corintho* or *Coranto*, and more contractedly *Coritho*, being situated almost in the midst of the Isthmus, that takes its Name from thence, at the distance of about 2 Miles from the Gulph of *Corinth* or *Lepanto*, and 6 or 7 from the *Saronick* Gulph, as also 65 miles from *Patras* to the East, 54 from *Athens* to the South-west, 25 from *Argos*, and 85 from *Misitra* or *Lacedemon* to the North. Notwithstanding its former Grandeur and the Title of a Metropolitan See, it is not now large enough to deserve the Denomination of a City, yet may well pass for a considerable Country Town. It is defended by a Castle, formerly well known by the Name of *Acro-Corinthus*, and the lower Town lies pleasantly on an easie Descent of Ground toward the Gulph of *Lepanto*. The Buildings are not contiguous, but in Parcels of 10, 12, and sometimes 20 together, adorn'd with Gardens of Orange, Limon, Citron and Cypress-Trees. There is also so much Space between every one of these Knots of Buildings, as that they have Corn-Fields between them. The biggest of these Quarters is that near the *Bazar* or Market-place, consisting of about 80 or 100 Houses. Here are also 2 *Turkish* Mosques and one small Church called *Panagia*, which is the See of the Archbishop, tho' a mean Place for such an Ecclesiastical Dignity. The adjacent Plain toward *Sicyon* or *Basilico* is watered with 2 Rivulets, as also well cultivated and planted with Olive-yards and Vineyards, being beset with many small Villages, scattered up and down, that afford a most delightful Prospect, so that it is difficult to determine whether this Plain is more beautiful to the Beholders or more profitable to the Inhabitants, for it yields great Quantities of excellent Oil and generous Wines; but Corn grows so plentifully there as to make amends for the the Barrenness of its Neighbouring Countries.

The Castle or *Acro-Corinthus* stands on a very high Rock, having a great Precipice round about, but not so steep at the Entrance on the South-west Side, from whence runs out a Ridge of the Hills 2 or 3 miles Southward in the *Morea*. And indeed this is the only open Place from whence *Mahomet* II. made his Assault when he took the Castle from the *Venetians* after a Siege of 14 Months. This Side of the Rock is well cover'd with Houses; for the most part of the Inhabitants that dwell below in the Town have also Houses in the Castle, where their best Goods are secured from the frequent Incursions of the Corsairs. There are also abundance of Cisterns for Water hewn in the Rock, and some Springs, particularly one toward the Southern Side of the Hill, which was heretofore called *Pyrene*, being the Place where (as they say) *Bellerophon* took the winged Horse *Pegasus* as he was there drinking. The City of *Corinth*, in time past, brought forth the most able Architects, Painters and Carvers of *Greece*, and had 2 remarkable Havens, *viz.* that of *Lecheæum* on the Bay of *Lepanto*, and that of *Cenchreæ* or *Chenchri*, on the Gulph of *Engia*, whence the Poets named it by a peculiar Epithet, *Bimaris Corinthus*. It was built (as it is supposed) by *Sisyphus* the Son of *Æolus*, about *A. M.* 2616. and was called *Ephyre*, until being demolished and rebuilt by one *Corinthus*, the Son of *Marathon*, or (according to the Opinion of others) of *Pelops*, it assumed the Name of its second Founder. Thus, in process of Time, it became the most renowned of all the Cities of *Greece*, and by reason of the convenience of its Scituation, rose up to so great a height of Grandeur that the Citizens vyed even with those of *Rome*, and forbore not contumeliously to treat their Ambassadors, besmearing them with Dirt and Filth, according to the Report of *Strabo*; insomuch that the *Roman* Senate highly resenting these Indignities, and having before suspected their growing Power, determined to denounce War against them. Whereupon *Lucius Mummius* was sent with an Army into *Greece*, who took *Corinth*, set it on Fire, and laid it level with the Ground. During which terrible Conflagration, many rich Statues of Copper, Gold and Silver being melted down, produced that most precious Mixture of Metals thence call'd *Corinthian Brass*. But the City was re-edified and Peopled anew, through the Liberality of *Julius Cæsar*. S. *Paul* preached and resided there for some time, and afterward wrote his 2 Epistles to the *Corinthians*. This City in later Times was granted by its Lords to the *Venetians*, until the *Turks*, under *Mahomet* II. took it from them, together with the adjacent Country: But they recovered it out of the Hands of those Infidels, *A. D.* 1687.

The *Isthmus of Corinth*, *Isthmus Peloponnesiacus & Corinthiacus*, is a Neck of Land extended about 6 or 7 miles in breadth, between the Gulph of *Lepanto* and that of *Engia*, which joyns the *Peninsula* of the *Morea* to the Continent of *Achaia*. It was anciently famous for the *Isthmian* Games, first instituted by *Theseus*, and there celebrated on a Hill, being part of the Mountain *Oneius*; as also for the Foreſt of Pine-trees, the Leaves of which served to crown the Conquerors, the Theatre, Stadium, Temple of *Neptune* and other Monuments of Antiquity, the Ruins of which are as yet to be seen, together with those of the Town, old Walls, Temples, &c. Divers Princes and other great Personages, *viz.* *Alexander* the great, *Pitias*, *Demetrius*, *Julius Cæsar*, *Caligula*, *Nero* and *Herodes Atticus*, have at different Times attempted to cut a Channel through the Isthmus, and to make a communication between the two Seas, being incited thereto either through a desire to advance Navigation and Commerce, or merely to raise a Monument to their own Fame: However none of them were able to accomplish their Design, whether interrupted with other more important Affairs, or wearied out with the tediousness of the Work, which gave occasion to the Proverb, *Isthmum fodere*, against those that presum'd to undertake things beyond their Ability. Moreover, a Wall was built on the same Neck of Land, and call'd *Hexamillion*, because it reached 6 miles in length, which is the whole breadth of that part of the Isthmus. This Wall was Ruined by *Amurath* II. But the *Venetians* caused it to be Rebuilt and Fortified, until it was demolished a second time by *Mahomet* II. in 1443.

CHAP VI.

BESSARABIA, *Bessarabia, together with part of* PODOLIA *and* HUNGARY.

BESSARABIA is a very large Province of *Europe*, lying between *Podolia*, *Moldavia* and the Mouth of the River *Danube*, along the Coasts of the *Black*-Sea, to the North of *Bulgaria*. It is a Marshy Country, and inhabited chiefly by the *Dobrussian Tartars*. Its Principal Towns are these, *viz.*

TEKIN or *Tigina*, a large City and the Capital of the whole Province of *Bessarabia*, seated on the River *Niester* toward the Frontiers of *Podolia*, at the distance of 100 miles from *Jazy* to the North east.

KILIA-NOVA, a strong Town on the *Danube*, about 60 miles from *Bialogrod* to the South-west and 230 from *Constantinople* to the North.

BIALOGROD, or *Akierman*, a considerable Fortress on the *Niester*, and the chief Town of the Principality of *Budziack*, 42 miles from *Ockzakow* to the South-west, and 270 from *Constantinople* to the North.

OCZAKOW or *Ockziakow*, *Axiace*, is situated at the Fall of the River *Boryſthenes* or *Niester* into the *Euxine*-Sea, 44 miles from *Bialogrod* to the North-east, and 290 from *Constantinople* to the North. It is a Town of much Strength, having a Castle for its defence, which is garrisoned by the *Turks*, altho the Inhabitants are *Precopensian Tartars*. It was founded by *Vitolaus* Duke of *Lithuania*, and first peopled by his Subjects, giving its Name to the Neighbouring *Tartars*, who very much infest *Podolia*, *Lithuania* and *Poland*, insomuch that the King hath been sometimes obliged to pay them Tribute, to prevent their Incursions: Nevertheless the *Polanders* gave them a fatal Overthrow, *A. D.* 1644.

The Grand Signior, in like manner, still retains in his Possession some Places in *Podolia*, a Province in *Poland*, particularly,

CAMINIECK or *Kaminieck*, *Clepidava*, *Caminecia* aut *Camienicum*, a very strong Town of the *Ukraine*, and the Capital of *Podolia*, being distant 72 miles from *Zockzow* to the North-west, 116 from *Lemburg* almost to the South-east, 280 from *Cracow* to the East, and 290 from *Warsaw*. It is a Bishop's See, subject to the Metropolitan of *Lemburg*, and remarkable for its advantagious Scituation on a steep Rock, near the Banks of the River *Smortzyck*, which a little lower falls into the *Niester*. The *Turks* made several Attempts in vain on this strong Hold, but having sustained much Damage by Fire, *A.D.* 1669. and afterward by a sharp Siege, in 1672. it was at last forced to submit to the *Ottoman* Yoke, the *Polanders* being then engaged in a Civil War among themselves, and the Town in an ill condition of Defence. It was blockt up by the *Cossacks*, under their General *Motula*, in the Month of *April* 1687. and the *Polanders* made Preparations to attack it in *September* following; but on the Approach of a numerous Army of *Turks* and *Tartars*, they were both oblig'd to Retire. Again, the *Polish* Forces encamping in the Neighbourhood made a kind of Blockado in 1688. and in 1689. having received fresh Recruits from *Lithuania*, invested the Place, and began a formal Attack on *August* 20th, but their Enterprize proving likewise

likewise unsuccessful, they raised the Siege in *September* next ensuing.

BAR, a Town of very great Strength on the River *Row*, in the Palatinate of *Caminieck*. It is as yet subject to the Dominion of the *Turks*, and stands on a Hill amidst the Marshes, about 70 miles from *Caminieck* to the North East, and 54 from *Brastaw* to the North-west.

As for those Towns in *HUNGARY* that were not long-a-go possessed by the *Turks*, and have been lately reduced to the Emperor's Obedience; The Reader may find a Particular Account of them in the Description of that Kingdom.

CHAP. VII.

COUNTRIES *that are* TRIBUTARY *to the* TURKS.

TRANSYLVANIA, *Transylvania*, called *Erdely* by the *Hungarians*, and *Siebenburgen* by the *Germans*, derives both its *Latin* and *Hungarian* Names from Woods and Forests, with which it is encompassed, almost on all Sides; but the *High-Dutch* Denomination hath a different Original of much later Date, taken from the 7 chief Towns in this Principality, and alluding to the manner of Living of the ancient *Pannonians*, who having fixed their Tents in those Parts, for the more ready suppressing of any Insurrection that might be raised against them by the Natives, were wont to keep in distinct Bodies, and accordingly divided themselves into 7 Bands or Regiments, every one of which contain'd 3857 able Soldiers. Thus being encamped in several quarters of *Transylvania*, they made Entrenchments round about, and for their better Security built a Fortress or Castle at every Camp, which first occasioned the alteration of the Name of this Country; *Siebenburgen* in the *German* Tongue, properly denoting 7 Forts or Towns. It was heretofore added to the *Roman* Empire under the Name of *Dacia*, by the Emperor *Trajan*, and contained in compass about 1000 *Italian* miles, according to the Report of *Eutropius* and *Jornandes*; but at present nothing more is comprehended under the Name of *Transylvania* than only a part of the Old *Walachia*, lying in Form of a Rhomb or Lozenge, and being bounded on the North by *Poland*, on the South by *Walachia* proper, and part of *Hungary*, on the East by *Moldavia*, and part of the same *Walachia*, and on the West by the Upper *Hungary*: It's extent from North to South, consisting of about 50 Leagues and 68 from East to West. The Air is altogether as temperate here as in any part of *Hungary*, and not so much corrupted with Infectious Vapors, altho' the Waters are Unwholsom, by reason that they pass through Mines of Alum and Mercury. The Country (as the Name imports) is every where environ'd with Forests, growing for the most Part on the Sides of high Hills and Mountains. The chief of these is Mount *Carpathus*, nam'd *Crapack* by the *Transylvanians*, and *Biescid* by the *Russians*, which runs along the South of the whole Principality, dividing it from the *Russian* Empire; and indeed the Inlands are almost as mountainous as the outermost Limits of these Territories, insomuch that one can hard hardly travel from one great Town to another, but by a Road, leading through a Wood, and over some rocky Hill. The highest inland Mountain stands near *Fogaras*, on the River *Alt*, its Top being inaccessible and always covered with Snow: However the Soil brings forth abundance of Corn, Pulse and delicious Fruits; affording likewise good Grapes, Hony and Wax, together with several Mines of Gold, Silver, Lead, Quick-silver and other Minerals. The chief Mines are at *Sculatti* and *Rivili Dominurdez*, in the latter whereof the Miners have sometimes found large Lumps of Virgin-Gold, and sent them to the Mint without any further Purifying. The best Silver Mines are near *Offora* and *Radna*, where they have also good store of Copper, and accidentally light on a Vein of Gold. In the Copper-Mines they usually meet with Brimstone and Sling-Glass, as also plenty of Steel at *Cyck*, and of Iron at *Thorosch* and *Huniad*. Lastly, the County of *Maremarus* affords vast quantities of Stone-Salt, even so far as to supply the greater part of the neighbouring Nations with that Mineral. The Pasture Grounds yield Fodder to innumerable Herds of Cattle, more especially large Oxen, with which the *Transylvanians*, in Time of Peace, are so over-stock'd, that a fat Ox may be then bought there for 12 or 14 Shillings, and sold again for 50 or 60 Rix-Dollars in *Austria*. They have also a good Breed of stout and swift Horses, that are very much esteemed in Foreign Countries. The Forests abound with Buffles, Elks, Stags, and a sort of wild Horses that run incredibly swift, and have large Mains hanging down to the Ground, wild Boars, Foxes, Martins and other sorts of Game. The Hares are much larger here than in the Western Parts of *Europe*, and their Skins carry a far purer Furr. The Wolves and Bears in *Alteland*, and other adjacent Counties, run often in Droves, *viz.* 30 or 40 together, and do much Mischief, during the Winter, among the Horses and other Cattle. There is no Nation in the World where Wheat grows more plentifully than in *Transylvania*, so that even the Peasants feed on no other sort of Bread, the Blade of this Grain being here usually as thick as an ordinary Reed, and shooting up to a great height. Their Wines are reckon'd much more noble than those of *Walachia*, the *Windisch* Marquisate, *Austria* and *Moravia*, but far inferior to the *Rhenish* and *Hungarian*, having commonly a Tincture of Chalk or Sulphur; for which Reason it is repur'd a mighty promoter of the Gout and such like Distempers. The most remarkable Rivers are, the *Marisk*, the *Alt*, the *Samos* and the *Chrysa*: The 2 former of these spring forth out of the *Scythian Carpethus*; the *Alt* falls into the *Danube*, but the *Marisch* and *Samos* intermix their Waters with those of the *Teisse*.

The Principality of *Transylvania* is Inhabited by three sorts of People, that have different Laws and Customs, *viz.* The *Ciculi*, or *Siculi*, the *Saxons* and the *Hungarians*. Of these, the first lay claim to the greatest Antiquity, and are still govern'd by their old Laws and Constitutions, being really a branch of the ancient *Scythians*, who were driven out of *Pannonia*, by *Attila* and his *Huns*. They divide themselves into seven *Cantons*, every one of which is Absolute within it self: Tho' all of them are united with the *Transylvanians*, and one with another for the defence of their Country against the Common Enemy. As for the *Saxons* (according to the Opinion of *Toppeltine*) they are the true Relicts of the ancient *Daci*; calling themselves even at this day *Decen Desen*, or *Detschen*, which is an easie Corruption of the *Daci* or *Deci*. The German Writers, especially those of the best Repute, acknowledge the whole German Nation (and consequently their *Saxons*) to be the Off-spring of the ancient *Transylvanians*. But whence soever their Original is deriv'd, they are certainly near of Kin to the Inhabitants of the Lower *Saxony*, and use the same Dialect, although the corruption of their Tongue, by a mixture with the *Hungarian*, renders the High-*Dutch* more difficult to be understood among them. Those *Saxons* possess the Province call'd the *Seven Towns*: The *Siculi* dwell on the Banks of the River *Marisch*; and the Hungarians retain to themselves the Frontiers of *Walachia*; the two latter are for the most part *Calvinists*, and the *Saxons* almost generally embrace the Doctrine of *Luther*, but none will allow any Pictures or Images to be set up in their Churches. There are also among them some *Roman* Catholicks, *Greeks*, Trinitarians, *Photinians* and Anabaptists, though their Party is not so considerable.

However, these three distinct Nations are govern'd by one Sovereign, stiled the Waywood, or Prince of *Transylvania*, whom the Grand Signior often caus'd to be Elected and Depos'd at his pleasure. But the power of the *Turks* hath of late been much diminish'd: The two Noble Families of *Bathori* and *Ragotski*, have supplied this Country with many Princes, who were oblig'd to send a certain Tribute to the Port, until *Michael Abafti* the 23d. Prince from *John Huniades*, who succeeded *John Kormait*, *A. D.* 1661, with the consent of the States of *Transylvania*, resign'd the whole Country to the Emperor of *Germany* and King of *Hungary* for ever, as it appears from the Act bearing Date at *Harmanstadt*, May 9th. 1688. Whereupon Imperial Garisons were accordingly receiv'd into all the principal Places. Afterward, the said Prince dying in 1690, the States in a general Assembly, resolv'd to adhere to the Interests of the Emperor and the young Prince Son to the Deceased, who was confirm'd by his Imperial Majesty against all the pretentions of Count *Teckely* and the *Ottoman* Port. Thus the Principality of *Transylvania* remains entirely Incorporated with the Crown of *Hungary*, under the Imperial Protection. Its chief Revenues arise from the sale of Salt, very great quantities whereof are made at *Tarda*, and convey'd from thence on the River *Marisch*, into *Hungary*.

HERMANSTADT, *Hermanopolis*, aut *Cibinium*, call'd *ZEBEN* by the Inhabitants, the Metropolis of *Transylvania*, and the Royal Seat of the Prince, stands in the middle of a large Plain, on the side of the Rivulet *Ciben*, which a little below falls into the *Alt*, being distant 15 German Miles from *Coloswar* or *Clausenburg* to the East, and 8 from *Gula Feirvar*, or *Weissemburg*, toward the Frontiers of *Moldavia*; as also 160 from *Belgrade* to the North-east, and 235 from *Buda* almost to the East. It is a large and Fair City, bearing the title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Colocza* in *Hungary*, although at present destitute of a Bishop; neither is its Strength less considerable, the great number of Fish-ponds and Pools of Water rendring it inaccessible, besides its firm Walls and Ramparts. The Houses within the Gates are generally well-built, and for the most part cover'd with Slate, which is esteem'd an extraordinary piece of Magnificence in the apparments of a *Transylvanian* Citizen. There are also many good Springs; and the River-water is convey'd by small Channels through every Street; nevertheless the Air is thought to be very Unhealthy and to cause the Gout, the epidemical Distemper of the Burghers, insomuch, that many of the best Houses want Inhabitants. Here are usually held the general Conventions and Courts of Judicature of the other six chief Towns of the *Saxons*, all Actions at Law being brought thither to Tryal. The principal Trade of the place consists in Cloath and *Mead*, both which are here made in great quantities and sent into the neighbouring Territories. The Princes of *Transylvania* were wont formerly to put themselves under the protection of the Grand Signior; but Prince *Abafti* at the solliciation of the late Duke of *Lorraine* adher'd to the Emperor's Interest, and was prevail'd with to receive an Imperial Garison of 3000 Men into this City, *A. D.* 1687.

Having travelled about a German mile from *Hermanstadt*, we meet with *Salzburg*, or *Wizagna*, that takes its name from the Salt-pits, which (as it hath been already intimated) bring yearly a very considerable Revenue into the Prince's Exchequer. Not far from hence appears *Michælberg*, a strong Fortress erected on the top of a Hill, wherein are laid up all the Arms and Military Amunition of the whole Territory of *Hermanstadt*: Two miles from this place stands *Roche-Thurn*, or the *Red-Tower*, to nam'd from the colour of the Free-stone with which it is built, where the Inhabitants are forc'd to keep a continual Watch and Ward, for fear of some sudden Invasion by the *Turks*, out of whose Dominions there lyes only a very narrow Road this way into *Transylvania*.

CRONSTADT or *BRASSAW*, *Corona aut Stephanopolis* and *Brassovia*, is pleasantly situated in the midst of fair and rich Vineyards, about 65 miles from *Hermanstadt*, almost to the North-east, near the Confines of *Moldavia* and the *Carpathian* Mountains. It is also taken by some Authors for the *Praetoria Augusta* of *Ptolemy*. However it is a Bishops See, and a place of some strength, as being tolerably well Fortified with Walls and Ramparts of Earth. The Houses are high and well-built, but generally cover'd with Laths instead of Slate. The Citizens are all *Saxons*, without the least mixture of *Hungarians* or *Walachians*; so that their peculiar Language is here spoken in its greatest Purity. A good School hath been Founded here for some time, besides a Library, that goes beyond any throughout the whole Kingdom of *Hungary*.

The Country round about *Cronstadt*, bears the name of *Burzia*, or *Burzland*, and is the outmost boundary of the Principality of *Transylvania*; which gave occasion to the Hungarian Proverb, *That Burzia says Amen to the High-Dutch Paternoster*: Meaning, that this Country is the last wherein the German Tongue is understood, the *Sclavonian* entring on the Frontiers of *Walachia*. Moreover, it may not be improper to observe here, that the Road from *Alteland* and other parts of *Transylvania*, leads directly to *Zeidenwald*, a Foreft extending for the space of three long Hungarian miles in length; during which unpleasant Passage, Travellers are carried over a continued Bridge or Causey of Planks, the Soil being for the most part Marshy and full of Boggs.

BISTRICZ, *BESTERCZA*, or *BESTERIZA*, *Bistricia*; sometimes also call'd *NOSENSTADT* by

by the *Germans*, is remarkable for its situation in a spacious Plain, on the Banks of a River of its own name. It is a Town of small extent, but very neat, and of so good Note, that many of the *Hungarian* Historiographers allow it the third place in the Catalogue of the *Saxon* Cities, giving it the precedency to *Segeswar* and *Megiez*. The Burghers (as it is generally reported) speak as good *Dutch* here or better than at *Cronstadt*. But the Air and Water of the adjacent Country are both reputed very Unwholsome; so that the Inhabitants, especially the meaner sort, that drink Water, are very apt to be Deaf, Dumb, and altogether Unactive, This Town is distant about 80 miles from *Hermanstadt* to the North-west, as also 5 German miles from *Burgles*, and 15 from *Weissemburg* to the North-west.

MEGIEZ or *MEDWESCH* is seated in the very heart of *Transylvania*, on the Banks of the same River with *Segesvar*, in a Country well furnish'd with Wine and other rich Merchandizes. Indeed it is not very large, yet indifferently well fortify'd with a deep Ditch and an old Wall. But its greatest Strength lies in the Church founded on the top of a Hill, according to the usual custom of the Inhabitants of those parts, who built their Churches Castle-wise, to avoid being put to a double Charge.

SCHESBURG, or *SEGESWAR* (as it is nam'd by the *Hungarians*) *Segethusa*, extends it self along the side of a Hill and the Banks of the River *Cochel*, at the foot of the *Carpathian* Mountains, about 10 miles from *Hermanstadt* to the North, and 14 from *Cronstadt* to the West. As to its form, it very much resembles *Buda*, but falls far short of that City in its largeness and number of Inhabitants. It is divided into 2 parts, *viz.* the Upper and Lower, the former being built on a Hill and a place of great Strength; but the latter is not well defended, tho' more populous by reason of the convenience of Water for the use of the Burghers in carrying on their several Manufactures; more especially that of dressing their Cloth, whereas the other part of the Town is destitute of any Brook or Spring.

MILLEMBACH, or *ZAASSEBES* according to the *Hungarian* denomination, *Zabesus* aut *Sabesium*, is a Town of much Antiquity, but otherwise scarcely considerable, lying in a very hollow Valley, and Westward tolerably well secur'd with Bogs and mooriſh Grounds. But it may be easily attack'd on the other side, and is by no means a place of Strength.

CLAUSENBURG, *Claudiopolis*, is situated on the Rivulet *Samos* near the foot of the Mountains towards the Borders of *Hungary*, at the distance of 9 *German* miles from *Weissemburg* to the North, as many from *Bestercza* or *Bistricz*, and 15 from *Waradin* to the East. It is a large populous Town, and the principal of a County of the same name, being fortify'd with an old Castle and other Bulwarks, so as to be capable of enduring a smart Siege. It is also a place of great Traffick and well frequented by reason that all the Conventions of the States of *Transylvania* and Provincial Courts of Justice are held therein by the Prince. It heretofore perhaps bore the name of *Patruissa*, but is at present call'd *Coloswar* by the *Hungarians*. However, the greatest part of the Towns-men are, *Arians* and *Photinians*, insomuch that the other six Towns (where *Lutheranism* is generally profess'd) took an occasion to exclude *Clausenburg* out of the number of the seven States of *Transylvanian-Saxons*, and to admit *Brosc* or *Zasuavas* into its room. Moreover, the *Hungarians* may be made free of this Town, and are allow'd to bear Offices therein; a Privilege never granted them in any other *Saxon* City.

There are divers other small Towns and Burghs in *Transylvania* entirely inhabited by the *Saxons*, but all of them by some means or other, depend on the seven preceeding.

The chief Towns in Transylvania *inhabited by the* Hungarians, Walachians, Siculi, *&c.*

WEISSEMBURG, *Alba Julia*, call'd by the Hungarians *Giula Fejerwar*, is conveniently situated on a rising Ground, from whence, almost 2 English miles round about, one may take a most delightful Prospect of a champian and fruitful Country. It is water'd with the gentle Streams of the River *Marisch*, and was in time past much larger than it is at present; as may still be discern'd from its old Boundaries without the Walls, containing 5 *German* miles in compass. And indeed it continu'd for a long time the Metropolis of *Dacia*, being honour'd with the royal Palace and constant Residence of the Monarchs of that Kingdom. It was also formerly a Bishop's See under the Metropolitan of *Colocza*, but that Dignity was transferr'd elsewhere by Queen *Isabel*, the Relict of *John* I. King of *Hungary*. In this City are often found many *Roman* Medals, Coins and Inscriptions, manifest Signs of its Antiquity; being distant 34 miles from *Hermanstadt* to the West, 68 from *Temeswar* to the North-east, 90 from *Waradin* to the East, and 156 from *Buda*.

THORDA is suppos'd to stand in or near the same place with the *Salinæ* of *Ptolemy*, which Town took its name from the great number of Salt-pits in the adjacent Territory.

DEVA, a Town chiefly noted for affording a sort of excellent Wine and guarding the Passage through the *Exsenthor*, into the Turkish Dominions. It was taken after a small Resistance by *Michael Abafti* late Prince of *Transylvania*, during the Wars maintain'd by him against his Competitor *Kemeni Janos*, A. D. 1662.

ENGUEDINE, call'd *Annium* by the *Romans*, from a Causey leading towards it, which one *Annius* a Captain of one of their Cohorts had caus'd to be rais'd. Some Fragments of this ancient military way are as yet to be seen, besides other Monuments of Antiquity often found in and about this Town.

NEWMARK, *Nova Marchia*, or *WASERHELY* according to the *Hungarian* denomination, is seated on the River *Marisch* at the foot of the *Carpathian* Mountains, 36 miles from *Clausenburg* or *Colosswar* to the North-east. In this Town the general Assemblies of the *Siculi*, are usually conven'd at certain appointed times.

AGNABAT or *AGNETLIN*, is one of the chief Towns of *Transylvania*, tho' of little Strength, and water'd by the River *Herbach*, 25 miles from *Hermanstadt* almost to the North. Queen *Isabel* assembled a Diet there for the preservation of her Son, but *Marvinsius* caus'd it to be dissolv'd, and levy'd War against his Sovereign Prince, the end of which prov'd fatal to both.

MOL-

MOLDAVIA.

MOLDAVIA, *Moldavia*, so call'd from the River *Moldaw*, hath *Podolia* and the *Niester* for its Northern Bounds, *Transylvania* and *Valachia* on the West, the *Danube* and the *Sereth* on the South, and the same River *Danube*, together with the Province of *Bessabaria* on the East. Its utmost Extent from North to South consists of about 60 leagues, and 80 from East to West. The Air is very healthful, and the Country extreamly fertil, affording the fairest and best Horses throughout the whole Continent of *Europe*. It is variously beset with Plains, Mountains, Valleys and Rivers, the chief whereof are the *Moldaw*, the *Pruth*, the *Sereth* or *Missovo*, which intermixeth its Waters with those of *Bardalach*, and at length discharge them, as likewise doth the *Pruth*, into the Channel of the *Danube*. This Province is govern'd by a Waywood, who is Tributary to the Grand Seignior, and enjoys a yearly Revenue of about two hundred thousand Crowns, arising only from the Tithes of Hony and Wax. Among 20 Waywoods that have presided in these Territories, scarcely two of them have succeeded their Fathers. The *Sultan* invests with this Dignity, him that engageth to pay the largest Tribute, which usually amounts to the Sum of 180000 Livres. The *Moldavians* adhere to the Rites and Ceremonies of the Greek Church as well as the *Valachians*, and are divided into many different Sects.

In the year, 1686. the *Polanders* over-ran the whole Country, and took the principal Towns, insomuch, that the Inhabitants relinquish'd the Interest of the *Ottoman* Port, and voluntarily put themselves under the protection of the Emperor of *Germany* in 1688.

ZOCKZOW or *CZUKAW*, *Soczova* aut *Sucidava*, is a large and strong City, being the Capital of the Principality, and the ordinary Seat of the Prince or Waywood, who assumes the Title of Lord of *Moldavia*. It stands on the Banks of the River *Sereth*, 54 miles from *Cronstadt* to the North-east, and 74 from *Caminieck* almost to the South.

TASSY or *TAZY*, a great and populous Town on the River *Pruth*, about 60 miles distant from *Zockzow* to the East. The *Polanders* took it *A. D.* 1686. and abandon'd it soon after, so that its now subject to its own Princes, under the Emperor's protection.

WALACHIA.

VALACHIA, *Valachia*, aut *Dacia Alpestris*, is bounded on the North by *Moldavia*, on the South and East by the River *Danube*, and on the West by *Transylvania*, extending it self in form of a Triangle for the space of about 52 leagues from North to South, and 90 from East to West. The Air is temperate, and the Soil brings forth Corn, Grapes and other Fruits in great abundance. In the Pastures are bred Horses of an excellent kind, Oxen and numerous Flocks of Sheep; insomuch, that a very considerable Traffick for Leather is here maintain'd with the *Polanders* and *Muscovites*.

But this Principality hath been always more especially famous for Horses, insomuch that the Waywood hath sometimes maintain'd 3000 Horse-guards; and, at a short Warning hath been able to bring an Army of 6000 Horse-men into the Field.

But the Forests in like manner afford much variety of Game, besides Mines of divers sorts of Metals. The principal Rivers are the *Aluta* or *Olt*, the *Teleſch*, the *Jalonicza* and the *Missovie*, which run almost in a parallel course and fall into the *Danube*. This Province hath a Waywood for its Governour, who is elected or approved by the Grand Seignior: He is sometimes styled *Hospodar*, that is to say, *Chief General of the Militia*, and pays every year to the *Turks* a Tribute of 70000 Ducats, altho' he is sometimes oblig'd to disburse 100000. to maintain himself in his Principality. The *Valachians* observe the Rites of the Greek Church, and acknowledge the Patriarch of *Constantinople* as their Metropolitan.

The Inhabitants fancy themselves to be the true Offspring of the *Romans*; and their Assertion seems to be confirm'd by the Idiom of their Language, which in many Words and Phrases comes nearer the ancient *Latin* than the modern *Italian*, altho' of late it hath been much corrupted with *Russian*, *Dalmatian*, *Croatian* and *Turkish* Expressions. As for the Government of the Country, its own Princes or Waywoods have always exercis'd the Soveraign Authority, who as long as the Kingdom of *Hungary* continu'd in a prosperous State, were wont to put themselves under the protection of that Monarch. In the year, 1391. the *Turks* first invaded *Walachia*, and at length in 1415. compell'd the People, that had gallantly defended themselves in several Rencounters, to submit to the *Ottoman* Yoke, which the Waywood attempted to throw off about 10 years after; but being soon reduc'd to extremity, was again oblig'd to swear Allegiance to the Grand Seignior, and to promise to assist the Turkish Forces in all their Expeditions against the Christians. *Walachia* continu'd in the same state till the year, 1595. when *Sigismond Barbar* Prince of *Transylvania* secur'd both this Principality and his own from their accustomed Bondage; however, the Inhabitants were not long able to maintain their Liberty, and therefore have ever since contentedly paid their Homage, without attempting another Revolt.

TERGOWISCH or *TERWISCH*, *TARVIS*, *Tergovistus*, *Triphulum*, *Tirisium* aut *Taros*, the capital City of *Walachia*, wherein the Waywood usually keeps his Court, is seated on the River *Launiza* amidst the Marshes, towards the Confines of that part of *Bulgaria* which lies beyond the *Danube*, and was heretofore subject, together with the adjacent Territories, to the Dominion of the Kings of *Hungary*, being distant 60 miles from *Nicopolis* or *Nigeboli* to the North, somewhat more from *Brassow* or *Cronstadt*, a Town of *Transylvania*, 94 from *Hermanstadt* to the South-east, 140 from *Jassy* to the South-west, and 200 from *Belgrade* to the East.

BRASCOW, *BRACSLOW* or *BRASGOW*, is a considerable City toward the Northern part of *Valachia*, being dignified with an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Colocza*, and distant 47 miles from *Targovisch* to the North.

The State of the Republick of RAGUSA, *Ragusina Ditio*, is situated in *Dalmatia*, on the Coasts of the *Adriatick* Sea or Gulph of *Venice*, and extended in its greatest length from North-west to South-east for the space of 100 miles, but its breadth scarcely includes 25. This Country is not very considerable, as comprehending within its Jurisdiction only the City of the same name, the Town of *Stagno*, and two or three Burghs, together with the Peninsula of *Hyllis* or *Sabioncello* about 30 miles in compass, the Island of *Melita* or *Melada*, and some others. The Town

of *Stagno* and Peninsula of *Sabioncello*, were granted to the *Ragusians* by *Stephen* King of *Bosnia*, A. D. 1333. as we are informed by *Joannes Lucius* a learned Writer.

RAGUSA or *RAGUSI*, *Ragusium*, named also *Dubrounich* by the *Sclavonians*, the Metropolis of the Republick and the See of an Archbishop, is well built, and enclosed on one side with a steep Rock; on the other it is advanced on a small point of Land into the *Adriatick* Sea. Some Authors believe it to be the *Epidaurus* of the Ancients; but others affirm, with greater probability, That it was founded by the *Epidaurians* after the destruction of their City, the Ruins whereof are yet to be seen at the distance of 6 miles from thence to the East, and commonly called *Raguſi Vecchio* or old *Raguſa*. However, the City of *Raguſa* is at present very populous, and one of the chiefest Marts of *Dalmatia*, altho' extended only one mile in compass. It is well fortified with a strong Castle and other Bulwarks, and environ'd with large Suburbs. It hath also a safe Harbour near the Island of *Lacroma*, about half a mile from the Town, and another very capacious bearing the name of *Santa Croce*, not far from thence to the East.

The Government of this Republick is almost like to that of *Venice*, and the Inhabitants are so tenacious of their Liberty, that they change their Doge, or supream Magistrate, every Month, and enjoyn the military Officers to maintain their Post only six Weeks. On which account the Gentlemen are not permitted to wear a Sword, nor to live out of their Houses, without giving notice thereof to the Senate. Moreover Strangers, and chiefly the *Turks*, are lockt up at night, within their several Apartments. Neither are the Gates of the City ever open, but for three or four hours by day in Summer-time, and not above an hour and half in Winter. The Senate is composed of 60 Senators, who cannot transact any Affair, unless 40 of them at least are present in Council. Actions or Suits at Law at their first Commencement are usually brought before six Members of the Senate, from whom there is an Appeal to the College of 30. who are no Senators; but if the Decree be for Sums exceeding 500 Crowns, the Appeals are finally determin'd by the Senate. As for Criminal Matters, they are judg'd by a Magistrate or Officer, from whom lies an Appeal to a Court consisting of six Senators; so that in case a Sentence or Decree be confirm'd there, the Trial is terminated; but if it happen otherwise, the Cause falls under the proper cognizance of the Senate. Lastly, Political Affairs of lesser moment are decided by the Governor, together with six Assessors of the Senate; and these 6 Senators execute the Office only for a year. The Judicial Proceedings of this Republick are drawn up in *Latin*, but the Lawyers plead in *Italian*, or the vulgar Language of the Country. The State causeth 12500 *Hungars* to be paid yearly to the Grand Seignior, on condition, That the Citizens may be exempted from all manner of Taxes and Imposts whatsoever throughout the whole Turkish Empire, wherein they have likewise ten Colonies, *viz.* in *Servia*, *Bulgaria* and *Thrace*, and enjoy the free exercise of the *Roman* Catholick Religion. Besides the said Tribute, which the *Ragusians* are constrain'd through fear to render to the *Turks*, they are oblig'd to allow a certain Revenue or Stipend to the *Venetians*, the Pope, Emperor and King of *Spain*, by vertue of a mutual Stipulation or Compact ratified between these States. *Raguſa* is very obnoxious to violent Earthquakes, and hath often suffer'd much damage thereby, more especially in the years 1614 and 1667. when the greater part of the City was overthrown; but it hath been since well rebuilt, and its Grandeur daily encreaseth.

STAGNO, *Stagnum*, is a small City of *Dalmatia*, yet dignified with a Bishop's See under the Metropolitan of *Raguſa*, from whence it is distant 30 miles to the North, being situated on the Coasts of the *Adriatick* Sea or Gulph of *Venice*, where it hath a commodious and safe Harbour.

CHAP. VIII.

The Allies of the TURKS, *or Inhabitants of the* LESSER TARTARY.

THE *LESSER TARTARY*, *Tartaria Minor*, aut *Precopensis*, so call'd to distinguish it from the Greater in *Asia*, is the ancient Lesser *Scythia*, being bounded on the North by the River *Donice* or Lesser *Don*, which separates it from *Moscovy*; on the South by the *Tanais* or greater *Don*, the Sea of *Zabach* and the *Euxine* or *Black* Sea, on the West by the *Nieper* and Mountains that divide it from *Poland*. It is extended, in comprehending the Peninsula of *Crimski*, from the 46 deg. 20 min. to the 53 deg. 30 min. of Latitude, for the space of 145 leagues, and about 202 from South-west to North-east, from the 59th deg. to the 75th deg. of Longitude. The name of *Tartaria Precopensis* or *Precopian Tartary*, is taken from a Ditch dug in the *Isthmus* or neck of Land about half a league or 1200 paces wide, for its greater Strength and Security.

The Air of this Country is temperate, but not very healthful, neither is the Soil every where alike; for in some places it brings forth Corn, Millet, Grapes, and several sorts of Fruits; in others appear only Marshes and Pastures, wherein are fed many Herds of Cattel. In fine, some Grounds are altogether sandy. But Timber is generally scarce throughout these Territories, excepting in the Peninsula, where are found spacious Forests full of Deer, and affording all sorts of Game. The Mountains yield Mines of Gold, Silver and Iron; and the Rivers abound in delicate Fishes, altho' the Water is bitter and very unwholsom to drink. The most considerable of these Rivers are the *Nieper* or *Borysthenes*, the greater and lesser *Don*, &c.

The Inhabitants are robust and indefatigable, so that their Courage cannot be abated through the extremity of Labour, Hunger, Thirst, Heat or Cold. They are very just in dealing one with another, but shew little or no courtesie to strangers, being much addicted to Robbing and Pillaging; Jealousie and Lascivious ness often exciting them to commit enormous Outrages. These *Barbarians* commonly feed on the Flesh

Flesh of Horses half sodden, which is sometimes cut by them into Collops, and laid under their Saddles; then they cause their Nags to run on full speed, until the Sweat exhales all over their Bodies. Afterward having left the raw Flesh covered with Foam for some time, they take it out and greedily devour it. Moreover they delight very much in drinking the Blood of their Horses, and the Milk of their Cattel. The most part of those *Tartars* embrace the *Mahometan* Doctrine, altho' there are also among them many *Roman Catholicks*, *Greeks* and *Armenians*. Almost all the *Roman Catholicks* derive their Original from the *Italians*, and enjoy the free exercise of their Religion.

This Country is govern'd by a Prince styl'd the Cham of *Tartary*, under the protection of the Emperor of the *Turks*; of whom he receives a Standard as a mark of his Soveraignty. The Grand Signior detains as an Hostage, the person that ought to succeed him, who is usually his Son or Brother. Moreover the Sultan himself possesseth part of *Crimski*, and even maintains a Beglierbeg in the Town of *CAFFA*, a strong Hold of this *Peninsula*. He is also Master of the Town of *AZOPHO-TANA* situated in an Island made by the River *Don* near its mouth, and of that of *THAMAN* in *Asia*, on the Streights of *Caffa*. These two last are places of very great importance, and each of them affords a seat to a Sangiack depending on the Beglierbeg of *Caffa*.

CRIM or *KRIM*, *Crimcea*, which hath imparted its name to the *Peninsula*, wherein it is situated, at the distance of 25 miles from *Caffa* to the East, is the principal Town of the lesser *Tartary*, and the usual Seat of the Great *Cham*, who sometimes resides at *BACCA-SARAIO*, *Baccasara* which stands on the Banks of the River *Kabarta*, in the midst of *Crimski*, and is distant 55 miles from *Caffa* to the North-West toward *Perecop*.

The *Peninsula* of *Crimski*, heretofore call'd *Chersonesus Taurica*, is more frequently inhabited, better cultivated, and contains a greater number of Towns than the lesser *Tartary* that lies to the North, and is almost desert; since the *Nogaiski Tartars* only dwell therein under Tents or Hutts, which they fix in the most convenient places.

CHAP. IX.

The Islands depending on TURKY.

THE Island of *NEGROPONT*, heretofore call'd *Eubœa*, and now *Egripos* by the *Grecians*, is suppos'd to have been joyn'd at first to the Continent of *Achaia*, by an *Isthmus* or neck of Land, which was broken by the violence of the Tides, or according to the Opinion of others by an Earthquake. It is situated between the 38 deg. and the 39 deg. 30 min. of Latitude, as also between the 49th deg. and the 52 of Longitude, its extent from South-East to North-West, consisting of about 44 Leagues, its length of 10 or 12, and its compass of 120. The whole Island is extremely fruitful in Corn and Grapes, but very much subject to Earth-quakes; being also well furnished with all manner of Provisions at extraordinary low rates; for Mutton is scarcely worth One Penny a Pound, the like quantities of Kids, and Goats-Flesh yielding not above a Half-penny; one may also buy Fish for One Farthing a pound, and Wine for Two-pence the *Crondiry*, *i. e.* about an *English* Wine-Gallon. Moreover Sweet-Meats are here made of divers sorts of Fruits; *viz.* Quinces, Pears, Plums, Nuts, Walnuts, Almonds, &c. but those Confectioners instead of Sugar use Wine boyl'd to a Syrup, that renders them grateful enough to the taste. The Mountain of *Caristo* is famous for its excellent Marble and the Stone *Amianthos* or *Asbestos*, whereas the ancient Natives made a kind of incombustible Cloath that was cleans'd by burning it in the Fire. The Modern Inhabitants, who observ'd the Customs of the other *Grecians* at first, partly adhere to the Rites of the *Greek* Church, and partly to those of the *Roman* Catholicks; but since the *Turks* took possession of these Coasts, the *Greeks* are only admitted among the Infidels, paying a certain Tribute for the Exercise of their Religion. As for the Government of this Island, the Eastern Emperors kept it in their possession for a long time, and afterward Duke *Rabanius Carcerius* resign'd it to the State of *Venice*, who constituted *Pietro Zanco* its first Governour. But it was taken by the *Turks*, under the Conduct of their Emperor *Mahomet* II. who made his attacks with a Fleet of 300 Sail, and an Army of 120000 Men, insomuch that the besieged were at last forc'd to surrender after a gallant defence. Whereupon the insulting Tyrant caus'd the unfortunate Proveditor of the Family of *Erizzo*, to be most cruelly put to Death by sawing his Body asunder, and cut off the Head of the Lady *Ann*, the Beautiful Daughter of the same Governour, with his own Hands, because she had generously disdain'd his foul Embraces; so that her Memory is still sacred among the *Venetians*, and deservedly enrolled in the Kalendar of Martyrs.

NEGROPONT or *EGRIPOS*, the Capital City of the Island of the same name, was sometimes an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Athens*, and afterward erected into an Arch-Bishopricks being built on, or hard by the place where *Choleis* formerly stood; that is to say, on a *Peninsula* of the same Isle, anciently call'd *Eubœa*; where it is separated from *Bœotia* by the narrow streight of *Euripus*, remarkable for the various and uncertain changes of its Tides, and on that account justly admir'd in all Ages as one of the great wonders of the World; for these Tides are one while regular and at another time altogether irregular, according to the different course of the Moon: On the days it is irregular, it ebbs and flows 11, 12, 13 and even 14 times within the space of 24 or 25 hours; but on those days that it is regular it observes the same Rules according to the Moon, with the Ocean and *Venetian* Gulph. Over this famous Arm of the Sea is erected a small Stone Bridge of four or five Arches, leading to a Tower, built by the *Venetians*, in the midst of the Channel, whereto is joyn'd a Draw-Bridge

no larger than to let a Gally pass through. The Walls reach about two miles in compass, but in the Suburbs of the Christians beyond them, are contain'd more Building and People than in the City which is inhabited only by *Turks* and *Jews*. The *Turks* have two Mosques within, and two without, one of which was formerly the Cathedral dedicated to St. *Mark*: The Christians have in like manner some Churches in the Suburbs; from whence the City it self is sever'd by a deep Ditch, and the Inhabitants of both may probably amount to fourteen or fifteen thousand Persons.

This is the chief Seat of the Captain *Bassa*, or Admiral of the *Turkish* Navy, who is Governour of the Island and City of *Negropont*, as also of *Achaia*, and other adjacent parts of *Greece*, having a *Keiah* or Deputy under him. His Palace stands on the Sea-Coasts without the Town, bearing North-East of the Bridge, and is fortified only by the Galleys fasten'd to the Shore about it, altho' he hath another Palace in the Town, where the *Proveditor* of the *Venetians* kept his Court, whilst the Island remain'd in their possession. A considerable Fleet of Galleys constantly Rides in the Harbour, which is very safe and capacious, to be ready on all occasions to go out against the Pirates, and those of *Malta*. The City of *Negropont* is distant 16 miles from *Thebes* to the East, near the ruin'd Town and Port of *Aulis*, 45 from *Athens* to the North, 130 from *Larissa* to the South-East, and 380 from *Constantinople* to the South-West. In 1688. the *Venetians* laid a formal Siege to *Negropont*, with an Army of 24000 Men and storm'd it twice, but were oblig'd to retreat without success.

TASSO, *Thasso* aut *Thalassia*, an Island of the Archipelago, lies only at the distance of one League from the Continent of *Romania*, and is extended seven or eight in compass. The Ground is uneven, being partly plain and partly rising up to Hills of a great height: In the Mountains of the Southern side are found Quarries of good Marble, and some Vineyards bearing excellent Grapes. There are also abundance of Pine and Firr-Trees, and certain heaps of the refuse of Metal remaining as the evident marks of those rich Mines that formerly yielded to King *Philip* of *Macedon*, and his Son *Alexander* the Great, 80 Talents every year. The Town was first founded by a Colony of *Phenicians*, and is at present well inhabited, altho' it hath lost much of its ancient splendor. Before their arrival it was call'd *Chrysè*, from its Gold, and *Thas* in the *Phenician* Tongue signifies *A thin Plate of Gold*, from whence the whole Island took its name.

NAXIA, *Naxos*, one of the Islands call'd *Cyclades*, heretofore afforded a Royal Seat to the Dukes that commanded in those parts, and is yet esteem'd the fairest in the Archipelago. It contains about 84 miles in Circuit, and yields good store of Marble, together with generous Wines; on which account the Ancients Consecrated it to *Bacchus*, who there entertain'd *Ariadne*, when forsaken by *Theseus*. Here are to be seen the Ruins of a Temple dedicated to the same *Bacchus*, which stood on a Rock encompassed with the Sea, and was joyned to the Island by a Draw-Bridge; besides two other of *Apollo*, one whereof bears the name of St. *Salvador*. The Inhabitants who are about 5000 in number, partly adhere to the profession of the *Greek* Church, and partly to that of the *Latin*, but most of those of the chief Town on the North-West side of the Island are *Roman* Catholicks: They are obliged to pay a Tribute of 6000. Piasters to the Grand Seignior ever since they were subdued by the *Turks*, unde *Solyman* the Magnificent, *A. D.* 1537.

SIFANO, *Siphanos* aut *Siphnos*, is an Island of the Archipelago situated toward the Coasts of *Europe*: It was anciently famous for its Gold and Silver Mines, the Tithe whereof was sent to the Temple of *Apollo* at *Delphos*. Its principal Town is named *Schinisa*, and stands on a high Hill: The Inhabitants are divided in matter of Religion, some of them being of the *Romish* persuasion, and others following the Discipline of the Eastern or *Greek* Church. They give it out that they still have a Mine of Gold in the Island, but that they conceal it for fear of the *Turks*.

The Island of *CANDIA*, *Creta*, lies between the 34 deg. and the 35 of Latitude, each space contains 20 Leagues; as also between the 50 deg. and the 55 of Longitude, including 68 Leagues; and its compass consists of about 140. It is distant 370 miles from *Sicily* to the East, 360 from *Cyprus*, 69 from *Cape Maleo* a Promontory of the *Morea*, and 140 from the nearest Coasts of *Cyrene* or *Cairoan*, a Town of *Africa* to the North, being very Mountainous, more especially on the Eastern side, where its breadth is more contracted.

The Air is very healthful and temperate, but the Southern Winds are sometimes incommodious on the Coasts that are exposed to their Fury. The Soil is extremely fertile in Grain, Grapes, and divers other sorts of Fruits, affording also very good Pastures, insomuch that Corn might be reap'd twice every year, if the Inhabitants were not so sloathful, who are also gluttonous, rude, and addicted to many Vices. The Corn, Wine, and Oyl, are more especially excellent, besides Citrons of a prodigious largeness: Moreover Orange, Pomegranate, Cypress, and Myrtle Trees grow every where in great abundance; but no Stags, Wolves, Foxes, Wild-Boars, Hedge-Hogs, nor any Venomous Creatures are bred here, excepting a kind of Spider termed *Phalangium*, the Sting whereof is mortal. Neither are the Meadows water'd with any Navigable River, but only with large Brooks, particularly the *Armino* and *Istonia*; along the Banks of this last Rivulet grows the Tree *Leandro*, the Wood whereof and Leaves are Poisonous, and render the Waters very noxious during the Summer. The most remarkable Mountain is *Psiloriti* or Mount *Ida*, which was heretofore noted for the *Corybantes* or *Idei-Dactyli*, the Priests of *Cybele*, that took care to nourish *Jupiter* in his Infancy, and continually beat their Kettle-Drums, lest *Saturn*, who had made an agreement with his Brother *Titan* to destroy all his Male Off-spring, should happen to hear the Child cry. Near the head of the Brook *Lene* to the North, of the same Mount *Ida*, is a Grotto, wrought in a Rock, supposed to be the Labyrinth of King *Minos*, made according to *Dædalus*'s directions. The Inhabitants of this Island were the first that rendred themselves formidable at Sea by Navigation, and on Land by the use of Arrows. Moreover, besides their Experience in Maritim Affairs, they invented *Musick*, and were the first People that recorded their Laws: Nevertheless they were always reputed Grand Lyers, Debauchees and Prirates.

The *Lacedæmonians* subdued *Crete* or *Candia*, in the name of *Darius* King of *Persia*, *A. U.* 422. and *L. Cælius Metellus*, the *Roman* Consul made himself Master of it in 686. Afterward this noble Island became subject to the Emperors of *Rome*, and those of *Constantinople*, until *A. C.* 825. when the *Saracens* surpris'd it, and built the Town of *Candia*, which in proces of time gave its name to the whole Island. However *Nicephoras Phocas* re-took it in 962, and at last *Boniface* Marquess of *Montferrat*, who had received it from *Baldwin* Earl of *Flanders*, sold it to the State of *Venice* for a vast sum of Money, *A. D.* 1194. The *Venetians* caus'd it to be well fortify'd in some places, to curb the insolence of the Natives that were very apt to rebel, and in 1364. had actually formed a design to introduce the *Genoeses*, yet were prevented by the sagacious Politicks of the Republick: However the *Turks* under colour of besieging *Malta* in 1645. to be reveng'd for the great Prize taken the preceeding year by the Knights commanded by *Bois-Baudran*, fell into *Candia*, where they continued the War 24 years; for having taken *Canea* in 1645. they laid close Siege to the City of *Candia*; which notwithstanding the utmost efforts of many brave Commanders and Soldiers of divers Nations who came voluntarily to its relief, was at length constrained to submit to the Ottoman Yoke on Honorable Conditions in 1669. After the taking of this important place, the *Turks* over-ran the greatest part of the Island, and have since kept their hold: The *Venetians* scarcely retaining in their possession three Forts built on the Sea Shore, *viz.* those of *Crabusa Suda*, and *Spina-Longa*.

CANDIA, *Candia* aut *Manium*, the Capital City of the Island which took its Modern name from thence, was formerly dignified with the Title of a Metropolitan See, under which were nine Suffragans, and is at present the usual place of residence of a *Turkish* Sangiack or Governour. It is situated in a Plain on the foot of the Mountains on the Northern Coasts, and hath a commodious Harbour at the distance of 35 miles from *Rhitymna* to the East, and about 40 from *Spinalonga* to the West. It is a very large City divided into two parts, *viz.* the old Town which is of a small compass, and the new being larger and more beautiful: It hath been heretofore a famous Mart, but now lies almost altogether desolate and little inhabited. This City whilst it remained in the possession of the Christians, was also well fortified with a Castle and other regular Bulwarks, besides an Arsenal furnished with all manner of Military Ammunition; that it obstinately resisted the assaults of the numerous *Turkish* Forces during some years, until at length it was taken by them on the 27*th* day of *September*, *A. D.* 1669.

The *Turks* laid Siege to this City in the year 1645. after the Battle of *Carvaca*, but were oblig'd to raise it after having lost the Flower of their Army. However they left it blockt up very close until 1667. and then vigorously renewing the Siege, took it by composition in 1669. It is generally believed that the *Ottoman* Forces were sore shattered by the loss of 5 or 600000 Men, at that memorable Siege, which exposed their Government to Rebellion and Domestick Uproar often raised at *Constantinople*. In 1692. the *Venetians* made an attempt to besiege *Candia*, but were repulsed with considerable loss.

CANEA, *Cydon* was formerly stylèd the Mother of Towns by the *Grecians*, and hath for some time enjoyed the Title of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Caradia*. It was taken by the *Turks*, *A. D.* 1695.

RETTIMO, *Rhitymna* is another small City, and a Bishop's See, but is now subject to the Dominion of the *Ottoman* Emperor,

SITTIA is the Capital Town of a Territory of the same name, situated on the Northern Shore of the Island of *Candia*.

A Chronological Table shewing the succession of the Emperors of Constantinople, *or of the East, from* Constantine *the Great, to* Constantine Palæologus, *deposed by the* Turks, *inclusively.*

	A. C.	Reigned Years.
1. *Constantine* the Great	306	31
2. *Constantius*	337	25
3. *Gallus*,	351	3
4. *Julian* the Apostate	361	2
5. *Jovian*	363	1
6. *Valentinian*	364	
7. *Valens*	364	
8. *Procopius*	364	
9. *Theodosius* the Great	370	
10. *Arcadius*	383	died in 408
11. *Rufinus*	395	
12. *Gainas*	401	
13. *Theodosius* the Younger	408	42
14. *Marcianus*	450	7
15. *Leo* the Elder	457	17
Asper & Patricius		
16. *Zeno* the Isaurian	474	17
17. *Basilicus*,	475	
18. *Marcianus* and *Procopius*	479	
19. *Leontius*	487	
20. *Anastasius*	491	27
Longinus		
21. *Justin* the Elder	518	8
22. *Justinian*	527	39
23. *Justin* the Younger	566	12
24. *Tiberius*	578	
25. *Mauritius*	582	
26. *Phocas*	602	
27. *Heraclius*	610	31
28. *Constantin* II.	641	3 Months
29. *Heracleonas*	641	6 Months
30. *Constans*	641	27
31. *Constantinus* Pagonatus, the Younger	668	16
32. *Justinian* the Younger, *Rhinotmetus*	685	10
33. *Leontius*	695	3
34. *Tiberius* Apsimames	698	7
35. *Justinian*, Rhinotmetus re-established	705	6
36. *Philippicus Bardanes*	711	2
37. *Artemius* or Anastasius II.	713	2
38. *Theodosius* of Adrumetum	715	2
39. *Leo* the *Isaurian*	717	24
40. *Constantine* Copronymus	741	34
41. *Leo Chazarius*	773	5
42. *Constantine* the Son of *Irene*	780	17
43. *Irene*	797	5
44. *Nicephorus Stauracius*	802	9
45. *Michael Rhangabes*	811	2
46. *Leo* V.	813	7
47. *Michael* the Stammerer	820	8
48. *Theophilus*	829	12
49. *Michael* the Drinker	842	15

Bordas.

50. *Basilius* the Macedonian.	866	19
51. *Leo* the Philosopher	886	25
52. *Alexander* the Son of *Basilius*	911	1
53. *Constantine* Porphyrogennetа	912	48

Romanus, Lecaperius, Christophanes, Constantinus, and *Stephanus.*

54. *Romanus* the younger	959	4
55. *Nicephorus* Phocas	963	6
56. *John* Zimisces	969	6
57. *Basilius* II. the Conqueror of the *Bulgarians*	975	50
58. *Constantine* the younger	1025	53
59. *Romanus* Agryropilus	1028	6
60. *Michael* the Paphlagonian	1034	7
61. *Michael* Calephates	1041	4 Months.
62. *Constantine* Monomachus	1042	12
63. *Zoe* and *Theodora*	1054	
64. *Michael* the old	1056	1
65. *Isaac* Comnenus	1057	2
66. *Constantine* Ducas	1059	8
67. *Romanus* Diogenes	1068	3
68. *Michael* Parapinaceus	1071	7
69. *Nicephorus* Botoniates	1078	3
Michael Ducas, and *Constantine.*	1081	37
70. *Alexis* Comnenus		
71. *John* Comnenus *or* Calo Johannes	1118	25
72. *Manuel* Comnenus	1143	37
73. *Alexis* Comnenus the younger	1180	3
74. *Andronicus* Comnenus	1183	2
75. *Isaacius Angelus*	1185	10
76. *Alexis Angelus* the Tyrant	1195	8
77. *Alexis* the younger	1203	1
78. *Alexis Ducas* Murzofle	1204	
79. *Baldwin* I.	1204	4
80. *Henry*	1206	10 } 3 *French*
81. *Peter de Courtency*	1217	3 } Emperors
82. *Robert de Courtency*	1224	1 } of *Constan-*
83. *Baldwin* II. who loft *Constantinople* in 1261.	1234	} *tinople.*

The other *Grecian* Emperors.

84. *Theodorus Laparis*	1204	18
85. *John Ducas*	1222	33
86. *Theodorus* the younger	1255	4
87. *John* the Blind	1258	1
88. *Michael Palæologus*	1259	24
89. *Andronicus* Palæologus the elder	1283	44
Michael.		
90. *Andronicus* Palæologus the younger	1327	15
91. *John Cantacuzenus*	1341	15
92. *John Palæologus* I.	1355	27
93. *Manuel Palæologus*	1384	36
94. *John Palæologus* II.	1419	29
95. *Constantine Palæologus* Dracoses	1438	5

The City of *Constantinople* was taken by *Mahomet* II. Emperor of the *Turks. A. D.* 1453.

The Succession of the other Eastern Emperors under the name of Ottoman *Princes.*

	A. D. Reigned	Years
1. *Mahomet* II.	1450	32
2. *Bajazet* II.	1481	30
3. *Selim*	1512	9
4. *Solyman* II.	1520	47
5. *Selim* II.	1566	8
6. *Amurath* II.	1574	20
7. *Mahomet* III.	1595	8
8. *Achmet*	1604	14
9. *Osman*	1617	4
10. *Mustapha*	1622	1
11. *Amurath* IV.	1623	17
12. *Ibrahim*	1640	8
13. *Mahomet* IV.	1648	Deposed 1687.
14. *Solyman* III.	1687	
15.	1694	Now Reigning.

A General and Particular DESCRIPTION OF ASIA.

ASIA

ASIA is the largeſt and richeſt part of the Old Continent, lying on the Eaſt of *Europe*. Some Authors derive the Name from *Aſia* the Nymph, the Daughter of *Oceanus*, and *Thetis* the Wife of *Japetus*. Others from *Aſius* the Son of *Manæus* the *Lydian*.

This part of the World is bounded on the North with the *Scythian* Ocean, on the Weſt with the *Red Sea*, the Iſthmus of *Suiz*, the Grecian *Archipelago*, the Sea of *Marmara*, the *Euxine*-Sea, the Sea of *Zabache*, or the *Palus Meotis*, a part of the River *Don* or *Tanais*, a Line being drawn from the moſt Eaſtern winding

winding of that River to the Mouth of the River *Obium*, by the Streights of *Weigats*, in the *Frozen-Sea*. On the South with the *Indian* and *Arabian* Seas. On the East with the Ocean of *China*, and of the *Kaimachites*.

It is extended from the first to the 80th Degree of Latitude, not including the Isles lying beyond the Æquator as far as the 11th Degree of Southern Latitude, which makes 5400 Mile; and from the 54th Degree of Longitude about the Streights of the *Dardanelli* to the 154th, as far as the Streights of *Jesso*, or Isles of *Japan*, which contains about 6900 Miles. So that *Asia* takes up a great part of the Torrid, all the Northern Temperate, and reaches Six or Seven Degrees into the Frigid Zone.

Asia hath had many Pre-eminencies above any other part of the World. The Lord of Nature made choice of it for the Creation of Man; there he deliver'd his Laws by *Moses*, and his Oracles by many Prophets. It was the Native Soil of the Patriarchs, Prophets, Apostles; yea, of *Jesus Christ* himself. The rest of the World was peopled by Colonies translated from thence. It was the Seat of the most ancient and powerful Monarchies, *viz.* the *Assyrian*, which began in *Nimrod* or *Belus*, in 1879. and ended in *Sardanapalus*, in 3178. 2. The *Median*. 3. The *Persian*, founded by *Cyrus* in 3494. and concluding in *Darius Codomannus* in 3724. from whom the Empire passed to the *Greeks*, *Alexander the Great* having conquer'd him in Three Battles. In after-Ages the *Parthians* raised a powerful Monarchy, which continued 477, or 478 Years, holding out the Eastern Empire a long time against the *Romans*. From the *Parthians* it was removed again to the *Persians*, with whom it continued, till 'twas almost overthrown by the *Turks* and *Sarazens*. But it was recover'd again about the Year 1515. by *Ismael Sophi*. There are still in *Asia* these remarkable and mighty Kingdoms, *viz.* of the *Great Mogul*, the *Great Cham of Tartary*, the Kings or Emperours of *Persia*, *China* and *Japan*, with many considerable Princes, which rule in the other parts of the Continent and adjoining Isles. Not only many wholsom Laws, good Customs, useful Arts and Sciences, had their Original in this Tract of the World; but also several Religions, as Paganism from the *Assyrians*, Judaism among the *Hebrews*, Christianity in the *Holy Land* by the Nativity of our Saviour, about the Year 3947. and Mahometanism in *Arabia*, by *Mahomet* the False Prophet, about the Year of Grace 620.

The Air is generally healthful and temperate, according to the different Situations of it. In the Torrid Zone some places enjoy a continual Spring, without such Inconveniencies of immoderate Heat, as are met with in other places in that Zone. It is true, the Air is cold Northward, and in *Arabia* 'tis something hot; but in the highest Degree very tolerable.

Both the Earth and Water produce a great abundance of all things necessary for Humane Life. They have all sorts of Grain, Wine, Fruits, Spices, Herbs, Physical Drugs, Tame Creatures, Wild Beasts and Fish: Silks, Cottons, Tapestry and Purple Cloaths are made by the *Persians*; yea, they have a thousand Colours which never fade, which we have none of. Mines of all sorts of Metals, but especially of Silver and Gold, are common among them, which are found in such plenty among the Sands of their Rivers, that they need not be at the pains to dig deep into the Earth for them. They have Diamonds, White and Red Pearl, Rubies, Eastern Carbuncles, and a great many other sorts of Precious Stones. Quarreys of Marble, Jasper, Porphiry, Alabaster, Agates, &c. are very numerous among them. Their Seas, Lakes and Rivers abound with all sorts of Fish; and on the Seashore in several places they find considerable quantities of Ambergrease.

Pearl-fishing is used in several places, but chiefly about the Isles *Baharen* in the *Persian* Sea, the Isle *Manar* upon the *Indian* Coasts, and at *Aintan* near *China*: And these sort of Pearls are much valued, as well as those of *Japan*, which are some of them red. But more particularly the Diamonds of *Narsinga*, the Pepper and Ginger of *Malabar*, the *Persian* Tapestry, Stuffs of *Bangall*, the Rubies and Lacca of *Pegu*, the Toys, the Wood of the Aigle & Aloes, and Earthen Ware of *China*, Tea of *Japan*, Gilliflowers of the *Moluccos*, Nutmegs of *Banda*, Saunders of *Timor*, the Gold of *Sumatra*, the Camphire of *Borneo*, Sables of *Tartary*, Cedar of *Mount Libanon*, the Coco-Trees of the *Maldives*, and the Channel of *Ceilan* are not to parallel'd elsewhere.

The most remarkable Seas of *Asia*, about the midland, are, 1. The *Caspian Sea*, which bears several other Names from the Cities and Countries it borders upon, and which hath the same Fish in it as the Fresh Water, tho' the Water of it is Salt. 2. The *Persian Gulf*. 3. *Mare Mortuum*, or the *Dead Sea*, which is more Famous than Great. As to the Seas that encompass it, they have different Names, according to the Names of the adjoyning Countries. The principal Rivers also and Mountains I have set them down in the Tables of the first Tome.

The People of *Asia* have always been great Lovers of Pleasure and Ease, except some that dwell in the Mountains, and the *Tartars*. They are not usually so vigorous and active as the People of *Europe* or *Africa*.

The Four Principal Religions which are professed among them, are, Judaism, Mahometanism and Paganism, which are much more numerous than Christianity. The *Dutch*, where-ever they come, propagate the Doctrines of *Calvin* at the Expence of the other Nations of *Europe*, neither regarding Honesty or Justice to promote their Trade and Commerce. Mahometanism is embraced by the *Turks*, *Persians*, *Arabians*, *Tartars*, the *Mogul*'s Subjects, and many other Nations on the Continent, and in some Islands. The *Greeks* also have their Patriarchs, *viz.* of *Antioch* and *Jerusalem*. There are also several other Schismaticks, as, *Jacobites*, *Nestorians*, *Copthi*, *Georgians*, *Syrians*, *Armenians*, and *Maronites*. These Diversities of Religion do not hinder, but that almost one half of *Asia* still live in Pagan Darkness and Superstition.

Asia may be divided several ways. Most of the Ancients do ordinarily divide it into the *Greater* and *Lesser Asia*. The *Greater Asia* contains *Sarmatia*, *Scythia Asiatica*, *Gedrosia*, *Drongiana*, *Avachosia*, *Sogdiana*, *Hyrcania*, *Margiana*, *Parthia*, *Persia*, *Susiana*, *Media*, *Albania*, *Iberia*, *Coletris*, *Armenia*, *Mesopotamia*, *Assyria*, *Arabia*, *Syria*, *Palestine*, *Phœnicia*, *Cappadocia*, *Cilicia*, *Galatia*, *Pontus*, *Lycia*, *Pamphilia*, &c. The *Lesser Asia*, or *Asia Minor*, contains *Phrygia*, *Paphlagonia*, *Lydia*, *Caria*, *Æolis*, *Ionia*, *Doris*, a part of *Galatia*, *Bithinia*, *Caramania*, *Amasia*, *Adulca*, or *Armenia* the Less. But the Division which seems to me most natural, and suitable to so vast a Region, is that which some Modern Geographers use, which is into, 1. The Continent. 2. The Isles, according to these following Tables.

ASIA *divided in a Geographical Order.*

Asia hath two Parts.
1. In the West: *Turkey*. *Georgia*. *Arabia*.
2. In the Middle, *Persia*.
3. In the North, *Tartary*.
4. On the East, *China*.
5. On the South, the Empire of the *Mogul*. And Peninsula's.

2. Isles:
1. In the Ocean Southward: *Japan*. *Philippines*.
2. In the Ocean Eastward: *The Molucco's*, *Sindæ*. *Ceilan*, *Maldives*.
3. In the Mediterranean Sea: *Cyprus*. *Rhodes*. *Metelene*.

CHAP. I.

A Description of TURKY *in* ASIA.

TURKY in *Asia* contains all that part of the World which the *Romans* were once Masters of, with *Armenia* and *Assyria*. It is bounded on the North with the *Euxine-Sea* and *Georgia*; on the West with the Isthmus of *Suez*, the *Mediterranean* and *Ægean* Seas, and the Sea of *Marmara*; on the South with *Arabia* and the *Persian Gulph*; on the East with the States of the King of *Persia*.

The Breadth of it from South to North is 630 Miles from the 29th Degree 30 min. to the 45th Degree of Latitude; and in Length about 1500 Miles from West to East, from the 55th Degree to the 95th, and from the *Hellespont* to the farthest Frontiers.

The Air is almost of the same Temperature in all parts of it, except in a little Tract of *Arabia*, which belongs to *Turky*, where it is very cold; but in other places it is very temperate. The Soil produces every thing necessary for Man's Life; it yields an abundance of Wheat, Barley, Wine, Fruits, Saffron. It hath excellent Pastures, wherein they feed great numbers of Horses and White Goats, which have Hair as fine as Silk. They have Mines of Gold, Silver, Brass, Iron, Allum, Christal, Arsenick, and Loadstone, from which the City *Magnesia* takes its Name. They have great plenty of Citrons, Oranges and Figs in many places, as also Palms, Honey, Bees-wax, Cassia, Cinnamon, Incense, Myrrhe, and several other Spices. Their Horses are beautiful, and very good; their Weathers very fat, whose Tail weighs 25 pound. All sorts of Wild Beasts and Fish are common there.

On the Sea-Coasts are their Places for Traffick, where they maintain a great Trade of Merchandises from the *Levant*, which consists of Skins, Tapestry, Cotton, Camelots, Silks and Spice. And for this end there are resident in those places Consuls from all Nations of *Europe*.

The most remarkable Rivers are *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, which rise in the Mountains of *Ararat* and *Mingol* in *Armenia*. It's Course is from East to West; and having passed through the City *Erzirum*, it runs Southward, separating *Natolia* from *Armenia* and *Syria-Diarbecke*. Afterwards it joins with *Tigris* at *Gorno*, 44 Leagues below *Bagdat*; and after it hath born the Name of *Shat-el-Arab* for 15 Leagues, it empties it self into the Gulph of *Bassora*, about Twenty Leagues below the City of that Name; which being about a League and half distant from it, hath a Channel cut out of it, which will carry Vessels of 150 Tunn. *Tigris* fills many Lakes, and sometimes runs under Ground. The Country, which is watered by these two Rivers, is so beautiful and fruitful, that it seems a Terrestrial Paradise. The Bridges over the *Tiger* are not made of Stone, but of Boats usually, because of the great Floods and fierce Stream of that River.

The *Asian Turks*, who dwell in the Northern parts, are generally very ignorant and sloathful, delighting in Feasting, and all sorts of sensual Pleasures. They are very jealous of their Wives, and cruel to their Slaves. In the South and *Arabia* they are more ingenious, industrious, and subtile, good Husbandmen, and feed much Cattle. They are great Thieves; so that Travellers are forced to go in Troops to secure themselves from their Robberies.

They follow the Errors of *Mahomet* for the most part; but there are *Jews*, and several Sects of the *Greeks*, the chief of which are the *Melchites*, *Nestorians*, *Dioscorians*, *Armenians*, *Jacobites*, and *Maronites*. The three first have each of them their Patriarch, besides the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, *viz.* of *Alexandria*, *Antioch*, who resides at *Damascus*, and *Bethlehem*. The *Armenians* have two, the one of which hath his Residence in the Monastery of *Ecmeasin* in *Georgia*, and the other at *Sis* in *Aladulia*. The *Jacobites* have one, whose Seat is at *Caramit* in *Diarbeck*; or *Mesopotamia*. The *Christians* pay a certain Tribute to the *Turks*, called *Carage*. The richer sort pay about 150 Piasters an Head, the poorer Four. Women and Girls, Priests, Monks and Rabbi's, are exempted from it.

This Country is ruled by Beglerbegs, *i. e.* Chief Governours sent by the Grand Seignior, who have under them Sanziacks and Timariots. Some Princes in *Georgia* pay Tribute to him, but others maintain their Freedom against his great Power.

Turkey in *Asia* is divided into Seven Principal Parts, which are *Anatolia*, *Syria* or *Soristan*, *Armenia* or *Turky*, *Diarbeck* or *Mesopotamia*, part of *Georgia*, part of *Arabia*, and the Isles, which I will shew more plainly in the following Tables and Sections.

TURKY *in* Asia *hath* VII. *Principal Parts.*

I. *Anatolia*, in which are, { *Anatolia.* *Caramania.* *Amasia.* *Aladulia.* }

II. *Syria*, in which are, { *Syria.* *Phœnice.* *Paleſtine.* }

III. *Turky*, in which are, { *Turky.* Part of *Syria.* *Diarbeck.* }

IV. *Diarbeck*, { *Diarbeck.* *Teraeh*, or *Chaldea.* }

V. *Georgia.* { *Imireta*, a Kingdom. *Mingrelia.* Province of *Guriel.* *Abacaſſia.* *Circaſſia Nigra.* }

VI. Part of *Arabia.*

VII. The Iſles { *Cyprus.* *Rhodes.* *Metelene.* Part of the *Ægean.* }

Anatolia, or *Aſia Minor.*

Anatolia, anciently called *Aſia Minor*, is a large Peninſula, which reaches as far as the *Ægean* Sea, and Sea of *Marmara*, between the *Mediterranean* and *Euxine* Seas. It was divided of old into ſeveral Provinces or Kingdoms, as, *Cappadocia*, *Galatia*, *Lycaonia*, and *Piſidia* in the Midland; *Bithinia*, *Paphlagonia*, *Pontus*, towards the *Euxine* Sea; *Armenia Minor*, on the Weſt ſide of the *Euphrates*; *Cilicia*, *Pamphilia*, *Carbalia*, *Iſauria*, and *Lycia* toward the *Mediterranean*; *Caria*, *Doris*, *Lydia*, *Iolia*, *Æolis*, the Greater and Leſſer *Phrygia*, and *Myſia*, and *Troas* upon the *Ægean*-Sea. At preſent it is divided into Four Chief Parts only, *viz. Anatolia Propria*, *Caramania*, *Amaſia*, and *Aladulia*, as in the following Table.

1. *Anatolia Propria.* { *Chiutaye.* *Nice.* *Epheſus.* *Smyrna.* *Halicarnaſſus.* }
2. *Caramania.* { *Antioch.* *Tarſus*, &c. }
3. *Amaſia.* { *Amaſia.* *Trebiſond.* *Sivas*, &c. }
4. *Aladulia.* { *Marat.* *Sis.* *Adereus.* }

Anatolia Propria.

THIS Country, which is properly called *Anatolia*, contains near half that Region, which the Ancients called *Aſia Minor*. It reaches from the River *Caſtimach* along by the *Euxine Sea*, Sea of *Marmara*, the *Ægean* and *Mediterranean* Seas, as far as the Coaſts over againſt the Iſle of *Rhodes*, having *Caramania* and *Amaſia* on the Eaſt. The moſt remarkable Rivers are, the *Meander*, now called *Madre*, *Ayala*, heretofore *Sangarius*, and *Otmagiath*, or *Hallis*.

The Chief City of this Province is *Chiutaye*, or *Cotyæum*, ſituate upon the River *Ayala*, the Seat of the Beglerbeg, about 30 Leagues from *Byrſa*, towards the North-Eaſt; which was heretofore the Chief City of *Bithynia*, and the Reſidence of the Turkiſh Emperors before *Conſtantinople* was taken. 'Tis yet a very conſiderable Place.

Nicæa, *Nice*, now *Iſnich*, was of old the Metropolis of *Bithynia*. It is famous for Two General Councils, the One in 325. in the time of Pope *Sylveſter* and *Conſtantine* the Great about the Hereſie of *Arius*, the other in 787. againſt the *Iconoclaſts*, or Breakers down of Images.

The City of *Angyra*, now *Angoure*, or *Angouri*, is famous for the Victory of *Tamerlan* over *Bajazet* Emperour of the *Turks*, and of *Pompey* over *Methridates*.

Bolli, *Aboni Teichos*, is 20 Leagues from *Angouri* Northwatd, upon a ſmall River, which runs into the *Euxine* Sea.

The City of *Chiangare*, or *Peſſinus*, is towards the Frontiers of *Caramania*, upon a ſmall River.

Epheſus, or *Figena*, is in *Ionia*, ſituate upon the *Archipelago*, or *Ægean* Sea. It hath a commodious Haven, a ſtrong Caſtle. It was famous of old for the Temple of *Diana*, the Third General Council, aſſembled in 431. againſt the Errors of *Neſtorius*.

Smyrna, or *Smirne*, is in the Province of *Ionia*, ſituate upon the *Ægean* Sea. It hath a convenient Haven: The *Turks* call it *Smyr*. The Air is temperate and healthful, and the Soil very fruitful. It was heretofore an Archbiſhop's See; but now 'tis remarkable for nothing, but for the continual Reſidence of *French*, and other Merchants of *Europe*.

Halicarnaſſus, or *Halicarnaſſe*, is a City in the ſmall Province of *Caria*, upon the Gulph of *Ceramus*. *Artimeſia* here erected an admirable Monument, to perpetuate the Memory of her Husband *Mauſolus* King of the *Carians*.

Troy, or *Troie*, was a City in *Phrygia*: 'Tis thought that *Dardanus*, who came out of *Candia*, or *Italy*, was the Founder, and firſt King of it, about the Year of the World 2574. and had for his Succeſſors *Erichthonius*, *Tros*, *Ilus*, *Laomedon* and *Priamus*. In this Kings Reign this City was burnt by the *Greeks*, after Ten Years Siege, in 2870. *Alexander* the Great built another City not many Furlongs from it, which he called *New Troy*, or *Troas Alexandri*, which was the Seat of the Suffragan Biſhop of *Cyzicum*. The *Turks* call it *Ezkiſtamboul*.

Pergamus, or *Pergame*, is a City of *Troas*, or *Phrygia*, upon the River *Caicus*, now *Maiti*, the Seat heretofore of the Suffragan Biſhop of *Epheſus*.

Sardes, *Sardo*, or *Sardis*, was a City of *Lydia*; now 'tis only a ſmall Village near the Mountain *Tmolus*. 'Twas one of the chief Cities converted by St. *John*, and afterwards made a Metropolis.

Sinabe, *Sinopi*, or *Sinope*, is a City in *Paphlagonia*, lying near the *Euxine* Sea. It hath an Haven, and is the Seat of the Suffragan Biſhop of *Amaſia*. The *Mileſians* built it in the 125th Year of *Rome*. Near it are found Braſs Mines, which are rare in *Aſia*.

Chalcedon, or *Calcedoine*, now *Scutari*, is a City of *Bithynia*, and hath the Title of an Archbiſhoprick. It lies upon the *Thracian Boſphorus*, which is a Chanel of the *Euxine* Sea, over againſt *Conſtantinople*. The Fourth General Council was aſſembled here in 451.

Avide, or *Abydos*, lying upon the *Helleſpont*, or Streights of *Gallipolis*, is one of the Caſtles, which are now called the *Dardanells*.

Phocæa, or *Foja*, is a City of *Ionia*, ſeated on the *Ægean* Sea. It is a Port, and is called *Fochia-Vechia*, to diſtinguiſh it from another City, called *Fochia Nova*, a leſſer City.

Miletus, or *Milet*, *Melaxo* and *Melaſſo*, was of Old one of the greateſt Cities of *Ionia*, and had a good Haven in the *Archipelago*. It is ſeated on the River *Meander*, and on the Frontiers of *Caria*.

Caramania.

THIS Province had anciently the Title of a Kingdom; it borders upon the *Mediterranean* Sea as far as *Anatolia* on the Weſt, *Aladulia* on the Eaſt, and *Amaſia* on the North. It is divided into the Greater and Leſſer *Caramania*. It hath theſe Rivers, *Sattalia*, *Cydnus*, and *Xanthus*, in the South; *Cogni* in the midland, which runs into a Lake; *Genlu* in the North, which runs out of this Province into *Aladulia*. It is ordinarily divided into the Greater and Leſſer *Caramania*. In the firſt theſe are the Chief Cities, *Cogni*, *Aeſarat*, *Caola*, *Tyanea*. In the other *Chioſſac*, *Patera*, *Satalia*, *Scalamoure*.

Cogni, or *Iconium*, was an eminent City of *Lycaonia*, an Archiepiſcopal See under the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople*: Now 'tis the Reſidence of the *Beglerbeg*. 'Tis ſituated in the middle of the Country, upon the River of the ſame Name.

Tyana, or *Tigna*, was a City of *Cappadocia*, at the Foot of Mount *Taurus*. An Archbiſhoprick.

Sattalia, or *Attalia*, gives Name to the Gulph adjoining, which hath a Port.

Tarſus, or *Tarſo*, is a City of *Cilicia*, called now *Teraſſa*, or *Terus*, ſituate on the Bank of the River *Cydnus*. 'Twas once an Archbiſhoprick.

Amaſia.

Amaſia is a part of the ancient *Cappadocia*, between the *Euxine* Sea on the North, *Anatolia Propria* on the Weſt, *Caramania* on the South, and *Turkey* on the Eaſt. It contains thoſe Countries which were heretofore called *Armenia Minor*, a part of *Cilicia*, the Mountain *Antitaurus*, which parts *Aladulia* and *Caramania*. Beſides *Euphrates*, which parts it from *Turky*, it hath the Rivers *Caſtimach* and *Pormon*.

Amaſia, or as the *Turks* call it, *Amaſan*, is ſituate upon the *Iris*, heretofore an Archbiſhop's See. 'Tis now the Seat of the Beglerbeg, or Turkiſh Governour in *Anatolia*.

The City of *Zela* is very near *Amaſia*. It is famous for the Victory of *Cæſar* over *Pharnaces* King of *Pontus*.

The City of *Tocat*, or *Tocata*, is upon the River *Caſtimach*, in a very fine Country.

Trabezond, *Trapezus*, or *Terra Bozan*, ſtands on the *Euxine* Sea. It was the Seat of the Emperours, and of an Archbiſhop; but it laſted not long. *Iſaac*, or *Alexius Comnenus*, who fled from *Conſtantinople*, founded it in 1204. *Mahomet* II. diſſolved it in 1460. after he had taken that City. So that it continued an Imperial Seat but 256 Years. This Kingdom contained *Cappadocia*, *Paphlagonia*, *Pontus*, and ſome other Provinces. It had on the Weſt the City *Ceraſonte*, or *Ceraſus*.

Aladulia, or *Aladuli.*

THIS Province is placed between *Amaſia* on the North, *Caramania* on the Weſt, the *Mediterranean* on the *South*, *Syria* and *Turky* on the Eaſt. It hath remakable in it

Maronia, *Maras*, or *Marat*, which lieth upon the River *Euphrates*, and is the chief City of that Province, the Seat of the Beglerbeg.

Iſſus, or *Aiazzo*, lying at the Foot of the Mountain *Amana*, and the Gulph called *Sinus Iſſicus*. Here *Alexander* the Great obtain'd a famous Victory over *Darius*. The firſt Battle gotten by *Alexander* over the *Perſians*, was at the River *Granicus*, which is near the *Helleſpont*. *Pactolus*, a River near *Sardis*, is known for its Golden Sand, which ſo much enriched the Kings of *Lydia*. *Mæander*, now called *Madre*, is remarkable for its Waters, and many Windings. *Cydnus* is terrible for its cold Waters, which were the Death of the Emperour *Frederick Barberoſſa*, who waſhed himſelf in it; and had likely to have been as fatal to *Alexander* the Great. The moſt obſervable Mountains in this Country are, *Taurus*, which is a Ridge of Hills dividing all *Aſia* into two Parts; and its Heighth is proportionable to the Length. Mount *Caucaſus* and *Imaus* are Branches of it. *Ida* by *Troy* is celebrated by the Poets for the Judgment of *Paris*.

Syria, or *Sourie*, *Souriſtan.*

Syria, or *Sourie*, is ſituate on the *Mediterranean* Sea, which bounds it on the Weſt. On the South it hath *Arabia Petrea*, on the Eaſt *Arabia Deſerta*, and on the North *Euphrates*, which ſeparates it from *Meſopotamia*, or *Diarbeck*. Its Length from South-Eaſt to North-Eaſt is about 180 Leagues, or 540 Miles; and the Breadth from Eaſt to Weſt 90 Leagues, or 270 Miles.

The Air is good, Soil fruitful, unleſs about the Borders of *Arabia*. It produces Wheat, Barley, Wine, abundance of Olives, Palms, Fig-trees, Citrons, Oranges, and ſeveral ſorts of Spices. The Melons are extraordinary good. They have a ſort of Canes, out of which they preſs Honey; yea, the Ground would bear any thing that is neceſſary for the Life of Man, if it were well tilled and manured.

It hath many famous Rivers. *Jordan* is better known for its mention in Holy Scripture, than for its Greatneſs. It riſes in the Mountains of *Galilee*, and empties it ſelf into the *Caſpian* Sea. The *Orontes*, or *Faifar*, runs through the middle of the Country, and paſſing by *Antioch*, falls into the *Mediterranean* Sea, over againſt *Cyprus*.

This Province had anciently Kings of its own, and was made a Province by the *Romans*, after they had conquer'd it. It hath been inhabited ſince by ſeveral Nations. The *Saxazens*, the *Chriſtians* under *Godfrey* of *Bullen*. The Sultans of *Ægypt* have been Maſters of it ſucceſſively. *Selim* I. conquer'd it in 1516. and his Succeſſors have kept it ever ſince. The Grand Seignior hath ſet over it Three Beglerbegs, or Baſſa's; the firſt reſides at *Aleppo*, the chief City of this Province; the ſecond at *Damaſcus* in *Phœnice*, the third at *Tripoli*.

The Inhabitants are very inconſtant, and almoſt all very miſerable, ſince they have lived under the Tyranny of the *Turk*. Their Arms are a Bow and Quivers, and a great Cimetar by their Sides. The moſt part are *Mahometans*, *Turks* or *Moors*. There are alſo *Jews* and *Chriſtians* of ſeveral ſorts. They have a very

very good Trade by the Sea-Coast; but the Tribute imposed upon them by the Grand Seignior and his Beglerbegs is intolerable.

It is divided into Three parts. 1. *Syria Propria* on the North. 2. *Phœnice* on the South-East. 3. And *Palestine* and *Judea* in the South.

Syria, specially so called: Or, *Syria Propria*.

THIS Province is bounded on the South-East with *Euphrates*, on the South with *Aladulia*, on the East with the *Mediterranean* and *Phœnicia*, on the North with *Arabia Deserta*. It's twice as large a Country as the two former.

Alep, *Aleppo*, or *Barrhœa*, was an Archbishoprick under the Patriarch of *Antioch*. It is one of the richest and greatest trading Cities of the *Levant*, being, as it were, the Center of Commerce maintain'd between the *Mediterranean* Sea and the *Indies*, by a Passage through the Gulph of *Ormus* and *Euphrates*, till they come just over against *Aleppo*, from whence they carry their Goods to *Alexandretta* upon the *Mediterranean*. The *Persians*, *Arabians*, *Armenians*, and other Eastern People, bring their Silks, Spices, Drugs, Jewels, and other Merchandises thither; and from the West the *French*, *English*, *Dutch*, *Venetians*, *Genoeses*, &c. carry thither their Cloaths, Silks, Skarler, Lead and Furrs. Before the *Portugueses* opened the Way of Commerce by the Cape of *Good-Hope*, there was no other way of Traffick between the Eastern and Western People, but at *Aleppo*, or by the *Red Sea* and *Ægypt*. The *Greeks* have an Archbishop, the *Armenians* and *Jacobites* a Bishop each, the one resident at *Tripoli*, the other at *Damascus* in *Phœnicia*. They have many Mosques, Seven of which are very stately, and most of them are covered with Lead. They have one Hospital richly endowed, and several Exchanges full of Merchants and Tradesmen's Shops. Their Streets are paved with Marble. They have a Castle of great Antiquity, encompassed with a Ditch, full of Water at all times, where the *Turkish* Bassa or Governour dwells: It is about Two Miles from the City.

Antioch, now *Antachia*, is situated upon the River *Orontes*, a Seat of a Patriarch. It was anciently the Metropolis of *Syria*. In this City the Disciples of Christ being assembled, had the Name of *Christians* first given them in 41. It was graced with the Title of the Patriarchate of St. *Peter*, who founded a Church there in 38. The Ancients called the Bishop of *Antioch* the Patriarch of the East. The Remainders of this City stand like separate Villages, and groan under the *Turkish* Slavery. About the end of the Thirteenth Age this City was taken by the *Mahometans*.

Alexandria, or *Alexandretta*, is seated upon the *Mediterranean*, having a Port convenient for the Merchandise of *Aleppo*, from which it is distant about 17 Leagues. The *Turks* call it *Scandarone*. It is but little inhabited, because of the Badness of the Air; and would be wholly deserted, were it not for the great Trade from that Port.

Samosata, now *Semsat*, was once a famous City, and the Seat of the Suffragan Bishop of *Edissa*. It is situated on the right side of *Euphrates*.

Laodicea, or *Laudichia*, stands at the foot of Mount *Libanus*, near the *Mediterranean*. 'Tis now all Ruins, save that there are Four Marble Theatres to be seen.

Phœnicia, or *Phœnice*.

THIS Province is placed between *Syria* on the East and North, the *Mediterranean* on the West, *Palestine* and *Arabia Deserta* on the South. The *Phœnicians* are thought by some to have invented Letters, Writing and Books.

Damascus, called by the *Turks Scham*, is the chief City of *Phœnicia*. It is one of the greatest and richest Cities of the *Levant*, and hath been under the Dominion of the *Turks* for the last 200 Years. St. *Paul* was here baptized by *Ananias*, and first preached the Gospel. It is situated in a fruitful Country, at the Foot of Mount *Libanus*, incompassed with little Hills, in the form of a Bow, watered with a River, anciently called *Chrysorrhoas*, and with many fine Fountains. It is famous in all parts of the World almost for its delicious Wines, excellent Fruits, Wool, Silk, Plumbs, Grapes, Sweet Waters, and Blades. It is a great place of Trade; but the *Jews* are the chief Merchants there. All the Sects of Eastern Christians have Entertainment there. There are some Catholicks. The *Franciscans*, *Capuchins* and *Jesuits* have here their Colledges. In the middle of the City is a very fine Castle, which hath been often taken and retaken, demolished and rebuilt. The *Turks* are now Masters of it.

Tripolis of *Phœnicia*, or *Tripolis Syriæ*, is a City and Port upon the *Mediterranean*; it belongs to the *Turks*. There are other Cities of the same Name, *viz. Tripolis* upon the *Euxine* Sea in *Natolia*, *Tripolis* of *Barbary* in *Africa*.

Sidon, or *Said*, is a Sea-port Town of *Phœnicia*. It is fallen into the Power of the *Turks*, who have held it for 150 Years, or more. Several *French* and *European* Merchants go thither for the Conveniency of the Haven, which makes it a place of Trade.

Tyre, or *Sur*, is at present only a small Village in *Phœnicia*, upon the *Mediterranean*. It was a famous Metropolis under the Patriarch of *Antioch*, and since of *Jerusalem*. The *Tyrians* were for a long time Masters of the *Mediterranean*, and so were famous. *Alexander* the Great took this City, and demolished it. The Emperour *Adrian* rebuilt it.

Berytus, or *Berith*, is situated upon the *Mediterranean*. It was the Seat of an Archbishop under the Patriarch of *Antioch* heretofore. It was taken by *Baldwin* I. King of *Jerusalem*, in 1110. It is now in the possession of the Infidels, and is upheld by a little Trade. It stands between *Tripolis* and *Sidon*.

Ptolemais, now *Acon*, *Acre*, *S. John of Acre*, is a City and Port, the Suffragan Bishoprick of *Tyre*. It is well situated, and watered with several Rivers, which come down from the neighbouring Mountains.

Palestine, or *Judæa*.

THIS Province hath many Names, being called the *Land of Promise*, the *Land of Canaan*, and the *Holy Land*; besides the forementioned. It contains in general the Twelve Tribes of the Children of *Israel*. The Length of it from South to North, from *Mount Libanon* and the Fountains of *Jordan* to the Borders of *Ægypt*, is about 70 Leagues; and from West to East about 42, from the *Mediterranean* to the Confines of *Phœnicia* and *Arabia Petrea*. It is between *Phœnicia* on the North, the *Mediterranean* on the West, *Arabia Petrea* on the South, part of *Arabia* and *Phœnicia* on the East. The Country is very fruitful, the Inhabitants are *Syrians* and *Jews* mixed together. It was divided in the time of our Saviour Jesus Christ into Six parts, *viz. Galilee*, *Samaria*, *Judæa*, *Trachonitis*, *Iturea* or *Peræa*, and *Idumæa*. Now 'tis divided into two chief parts by the River *Jordan*. The one is between that River and the *Mediterranean* Sea, and contains Four Parts. 1. The Jurisdiction of the Sanziack of *Jerusalem*. 2. The Principality of the *Hemir* of *Casair*, about the middle of the Sea-coast. 3. The Jurisdiction of *Naples*, anciently called *Samaria*. 4. The Hemir of *Saida*, or *Galilee*, who resides in the Castle of *Sephet*, and governs the whole Country about it. The other part is on the other side of *Jordan*, and makes part of the Kingdom of *Arabia*, which is subdivided into Six others. 1. Southward toward the *Caspian* Sea is the Country of the *Arabians*, called *Pastores*, heretofore the Country of the *Moabites* or *Nomades*. 2. In the Midland is the Country of *Arabians*, called *Beduins*, anciently *Peræa*, the Habitation of the *Ammonites*. 3. The Province of *Bathar*, heretofore *Trachonitis*. 4. The Province of *Bathanan*, of old *Batanæa*, or *Basan*. The 5. Northward is the Province of *Auron*, next to which is the 6. *Iturœa*. The River *Jordan* is worth our special Remark, because 'tis so famous in Holy Scripture. This River runs from North to South through the Lake of *Samachonitis*, the Lake of *Genesareth*, and lastly, empties it self into the Dead Sea, or Lake of *Sodom*; in which this City, and four other, being burnt with Fire from Heaven, are swallowed up, for the Punishment of the Enormous Crimes of the Inhabitants. 'Tis said, that this Sea will nourish no living Creature; yea, that the very Birds that fly over it are often suffocated with the Vapours that ascend from it. No Fish will live in it. The Water of it is very clear, and extreamly salt. It is 33 Leagues in length, and 8 or 9 over: The Land about it is barren for 2 or 3 Leagues from it. 'Tis said, that the Trees which grow about it bear no found Fruit. They seem like fair Apples in appearance, but are nothing but Dust and Ashes within.

The last Kings which Reigned in *Palestine* or *Syria* were called Kings of *Jerusalem* only. *Godfrey* of *Bouillon* was the first that bore that Title, after he had taken that City from the *Saracens* in 1099. His Successors kept it till about the Year 1317.

The Chronological Succession of the Kings of Jerusalem.

Their Names.	Years of Christ.	Years of their Reign.
1. *Godfrey of Bouillon.*	1099	1 Year.
2. *Baldwin* I. his Brother.	1100	18 Years.
3. *Baldwin* II. called *Bruges.*	1118	13 Years.
4. *Fulk* Earl of *Anjou.*	1131	11 Years.
5. *Baldwin* III.	1142	21 Years.
6. *Almerick.*	1163	11 Years.
7. *Baldwin* IV. called the *Leper.*	1174	12 Years.
8. *Baldwin* V.	1186	1 Year.
9. *Guy* of *Lusignan* and *Sibill.*	1186	8 Years.
10. *Almerick* II.	1194	11 Years.

The most Considerable Cities at this Day are,

Jerusalem.
Samaria.
Naples.
Jafa.
Gaza.
Tiberias.
Bethsan.
Ramah.
Cana.
Nazareth.
Bethlehem.

Jerusalem, called by the *Turks Elkodi*, and by the Christians the *Holy City*, because it was honoured with the Presence of Jesus Christ. St. *Peter* here established the first Church in the World, notwithstanding the Church of *Antioch* had the Primacy. It had heretofore Kings and Patriarchs, and is now the Seat of a Sanziack, under the Power of the *Turks*. *David* took it in 2986. after whom *Solomon* beautified it with many Buildings, but chiefly with a magnificent Temple. *Nebuchadnezzar* King of *Babylon* besieged it with a puissant Army, and having taken it in 3446. he burnt it, destroyed the Inhabitants, demolished the Temple, and laid it utterly waste. About 70 years after, in 3516. *Cyrus* sent the *Jews* again into *Judea*, and they built *Jerusalem* and the Temple. *Titus* besieged, took, burnt and destroyed it: And the Prophesie was fulfilled, which our Saviour spake concerning it, *That one Stone should not be left upon another that should not be cast down.* In the Year of Christ 132. the Emperour *Adrian* began to rebuild this City, and changed the Name of *Jerusalem* into *Ælia*. The Emperour *Constantine* made farther Additions, and raised many fine Buildings in it, after *S. Helena* his Mother had found our Saviour's Cross there. In the Year 614. under the Emperour *Heraclius*, this City was invaded by *Chosroes* II. King of the *Persians*. In the Seventh and Eighth Ages it was made a Prey to the *Saracens*, with the rest of the *Holy Land*. The *French* Princes undertook the Conquest of this Country about the end of the Eighth Age under *Godfry* of *Bouillon*, and made themselves Masters of *Jerusalem* in 1099. which gave an Original to the Kingdom of *Jerusalem*, of which *Godfry* himself was the first King, and had divers Successors. *Saladin* King of *Syria* and *Ægypt* won several Victories of the Christians, and at length drove them out of this City. About the Year 1187. this Country became subject to the Califs, or Princes of *Ægypt*, till 1517. when *Selim* I. Emperour of the *Turks* conquered it. This City, which now groans under the Tyranny of the *Turks*, is almost deserted. Some *Romans* hold our Saviour's House, and a Dwelling in the Holy Sepulchre. We may compare this Village for its greatness to *Blois*; the Streets of it are strait, the Houses very plain, and without Ornament. The Tomb of *Godfrey* of *Bouillon* still remains to be seen near *Mount Calvary* with his Brother *Baldwin*'s, cut out of a Rock. On the West stands a Church, wherein is the Sepulchre of our Saviour Jesus Christ in a Rock, and not far from thence is *Mount Calvary*, where our Saviour was Crucified. There is a little Chappel, but well adorned and beautified.

Samaria, or *Sebasta*, was anciently the Capital City of the Kingdom of *Israel*, and gives Name to the whole Province, which is situated between *Judea* properly so called, and *Galilee*. There is nothing now left of this famous City but the Ruins of it.

Naples, *Naplouse*, *Neapolis*, or *Sichem*, is equally distant from the *Mediterranean* Sea and the River *Jordan*.

Jafa, or *Joppa*, is a Sea-Town, but now so much ruinated, that there is nothing but the Haven and a few Houses.

Houses. The Pilgrims, which come to see *Jerusalem*, have their Abode here.

Gaza, now *Gazara*, is a City well peopled, not far from the Sea. Now it hath a particular Governour under the *Grand Seignior*. The Country about it is very fruitful in Pomegranates, Fig-trees, Olives, Vines, and excellent Mushrooms. The Wine is much esteemed.

Tiberias, or *Genesareth*, is a City in *Galilee*. *Herod* gave it this Name in respect to the Emperour *Tiberius*.

Rama, *Diospolis*, or *Lydda*, is an ancient City, very famous for the Prophesie of *Jeremy*; it is 4 Leagues from *Joppa*. There are now nothing but Ruins, Vaults, and Cisterns, as at *Alexandria* in *Ægypt*.

Cana, or *Chana*, is a little City in *Galilee*, in the Tribe of *Zabulon*, where the Son of God did his first Miracle, in changing the Water into Wine at a Marriage Feast there.

Nazareth is a City of *Galilee* in the Tribe of *Zabulon*, famous for the Incarnation of the Son of God. The Chamber of the Holy Virgin was removed from hence into *Italy*, as some Authors relate, whom now they call *Our Lady of Loretto*. The *Franciscans* have a Monastery and a Church within this City, which the Pilgrims do also usually visit.

Bethlehem is very famous for the Birth of our Saviour. 'Tis but a Town, situate upon a small Ascent, very pleasant, where live some poor Christians, whose Trade it is to make Crosses and Rosaries, which they sell to the Pilgrims. At the Foot of the Hill is the Stable, where the Son of God was born. *S. Helena* built a Chappel there. Here is also a famous Monastery, which is at this Day common to the *Romans*, *Greeks* and *Armenians*.

Turcomania, or *Armenia Turcica*.

THIS Province contains almost all the ancient *Armenia*, and a part of the Country of the *Curdenes*. It is on the East of *Euphrates*, between *Mesopotamia* on the South, *Persia* on the East, and *Georgia* on the North. The Extent of it from West to East is about 160 Leagues from the Borders of *Natolia* to the Confines of *Persia*; and almost as much from South to North, from *Curdistan* in *Persia* in the South, to *Georgia*. This large Country is between the Mountains and *Euphrates*. It hath some parts of the ancient *Armenia* towards the *Caspian* Sea, between *Albania* and *Media*; others toward the *Euxine* Sea, between *Asia Minor* and *Colchis*.

The Air is very pleasant and healthful, tho' it be cold by reason of the Mountains. The Soil produces plenty of Fruits and Grain, but little Wine. They have Honey, Silk, and some Silver Mines: Their Pastures are excellent good, especially for Horses, of which they have very beautiful and fine ones. After the Flood the Ark rested upon the Mountains of *Ararat* in *Armenia*. Some hold that Paradise was about these Mountains, because of the Four Rivers which rise out of them, *viz. Euphrates*, *Tigris*, *Araxes* and *Phasis*.

The *Armenians* are plain and right down-Dealers, affecting no Ceremonies; they are content with little. They are naturally industrious, and addicted to Trade; upon which Account they are often seen in most parts of the World, where there is any Commerce.

The Apostle *Bartholomew* preached the Gospel first in *Armenia*; and they have preserved Christianity, but with some Alterations. They have two Patriarchs; one for the *Greater*, the other for the *Lesser Armenia*. The one hath his Residence in a Monastery near *Ervan*, the other at *Sis* near *Tarsus* in *Cilicia*. Their Creed hath received several Alterations. They believe, that the Holy Spirit proceeds from the Father only. They deny Purgatory, though they pray for the Dead. They give the Communion to Infants. They do not mingle Water with their Wine in the Consecration of the Sacrament. They believe the Real Presence. They have a great Veneration for the Mass, and Sacrament of the Altar. Their Priests marry, but their Monks do not. They hate the Protestants, and admire Missionary Priests for their clear and strong Reasonings against the *Mahometans*. They keep two or three very strict Lents.

The *Armenians* have submitted themselves to the Emperours of *Constantinople*, the *Saracens*, and other Princes; and at length were made entirely subject to *Selim*, Emperour of the *Turks*, in 1515.

Nevertheless there are in this Country several Kings or Princes, who are not afraid of the *Grand Seignior*, nor King of *Persia*, because they keep all the Passes of the Mountains.

The most remarkable Cities are,

1. In *Turkie*, *Erzerum Cap.*, *Kars.*, *Sumischach.* — *Manuscut.*, *Majufarikin.*, *Reczan.*
2. In *Curdistan*, *Van.*, *Bitlis.*, *Schelat.* — *Albach.*, *Cutiolar.*

The City of *Erzerum*, *Arziris*, or *Aziris*, is the chief City of *Turkie*, situated on the Bank of the River *Euphrates*, and the Seat of a Beglerbeg.

Kars or *Chiger* or *Carse*, is near the Spring of *Euphrates*, and Borders of *Georgia*. It is so considerable a place, that the *Grand Seignior* assumes the Title of Lord of *Cars*.

Van, heretofore *Arethusa*, or *Arcissa*, is a great Lake, part in *Turkie*, and part in *Curdestan*, upon which stands the City of *Van*. *Artemita*, whose Inhabitants are for the most part Christians. *Bithlis*, *Bithias*, or *Tigranocerta*, is between *Van* and *Caraemit*.

Diarbeck, or *Mesopotamia*.

THIS Province contains all the ancient *Assyria*, the greatest part of which, that lies between *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, was called *Mesopotamia*; the other part, which is now called *Yerach*, was *Chaldea* or *Babylon*. The third part, which is called *Assyria*, or *Arzerum*, or the *Turkish Curdistan*, we have spoken of in *Turkie*. The Length of it from South-East to North-East is 200 Leagues, and the Breadth in the widest place 80, comprehending in it *Diarbeck* properly so called, and *Yerach* or *Chaldea*.

The Principal Rivers, besides *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, are, *Ach-abur*, and the *Greater* and *Lesser Zab*. In this Province began the first Empire of the World under *Nimrod*, or *Belus*, the Father of *Ninus* or *Assur*, from whom came the Name of *Assyria*. *Nimrod* built *Babylon*, which some confound with *Bagdat*, but erroneously; for the first was situate on *Euphrates*, and the other stands upon the Bank of *Tigris*. *Bagdat*, the chief City of *Chaldea*, or *Yerach*, is the Seat of a Beglerbeg. There was one also at *Balsora*, a great City for Trade, situate near the River *Schat* and *Arab*, about 20 Miles from their Fall into the *Persian* Gulph; but now an *Arabian* Prince is become Master of it, who sends every Year only some small Presents to the *Grand-Seignior*.

The

The most remarkable Cities,

1. In *Diarbeck*, are *Cara-emid.*, *Orfa.*, *Bir.*, *Havran.*, *Samosat.* — *Alchabur.*, *Nisibin.*, *Merdin.*, *Amed.* And *Mosul.*
2. In *Yerach*. *Bagdad.*, *Zab.*, *Vaset.*, *Cusa.* — *Gorno.*, *Balsora.* And *Felougi.*

Caraemid, or *Amida*, is a large City, seated up the River *Tigris*, now the Seat of a Beglerbeg, fortified with strong Walls, in which are 360 Towers.

Mosul, *Ninus*, *New-Ninive*, *Seleucia* and *Mansilium*, built on the *Tigris*, is a City famous for Merchandise; for they have a great Trade for Stuffs, Silks and Gold. The Patriarch of the *Nestorians* hath his Residence here. It is raised out of the Ruins of the ancient *Ninive*, to which the Prophet *Jonas* was sent. The Repentance of its Inhabitants, the voluntary Death of *Sardanapalus*, and his vast Expensiveness, have made it famous both in Sacred and Prophane History.

Bagdad, or *Bagdet*, *Bagdadum*, is seated on the *Tigris*, in the Province of *Hierac*, or *Yerach*, in the place of the ancient *Seleucea*. It is built out of the Ruins of *Babylon*, of which there are still some Remainders to be seen about a days Journey from *Bagdad*, which hath about 20000 Houses. The *Turks* are Masters of it, and have a Beglerbeg there.

Balsora, or *Teredon*, in the Province of *Yerach*, is also built upon the *Tigris*, or *Tigis*. 'Tis a populous rich City. At High Tide Ships may Sail to it, which makes it full of Trade. It is much frequented by the *European* Merchants. The Inhabitants having expelled the *Turks*, are governed by a Republick.

The *Grand Seignior* hath a part of the Western *Georgia* under his Command, as the *Persian* receives Tribute of some part of the Eastern.

CHAP. II.

GEORGIA: Or, *GEORGIE*.

THIS Chapter contains an Account of *Georgia*, properly so called, anciently *Iberia*, *Mingrelia*, heretofore *Colchis*, *Zuiria* or *Guriel*, *Abassia*, *Carcassia Nigra*, the Free People of *Mount Caucasus*, and the *Tartars* of *Daghestan*.

This Country is situated between the *Euxine* Sea and the Sea of *Zabache* on the West, *Poland* on the North, the Kingdom of *Astracan* and the *Caspian* Sea on the East, and *Turkey* on the South. The Length of it from South to North is about 210 Leagues, containing in it *Abassia* and *Circassia*. The Breadth from West to East 280 Leagues, including the Free People of *Mount Caucasus*, and the *Tartars* of *Daghestan*: Most of which Provinces were known by the Name of *Caucasus*, the Mountain so famous for the Fable of *Prometheus*.

The Air is very temperate, considering the situation of the Country, which is between the 40th and 50th Degree of Latitude. This Soil produces an abundance of Corn, Fruits and Pasture; the Wine is good, the Pears and Apples excellent. They have great plenty of Swine, and export Wax and Honey, Pitch, and some Cloathe and Silks.

The Inhabitants are said to be Cheaters, Usurers, Thieves, Drunkards, and given to all sorts of Vices. The Priests are as ignorant as the Laity. Parents usually sell their Children. Their Women are very beautiful, but their Carriage shews them to have little Modesty and Fidelity. It is certain, that the most beautiful Sultanesses which are kept in the *Grand Seignior's* Seraglio, as well as in that of the King of *Persia*, are *Georgian* Women.

Some of the People of *Georgia* are free, others have their own Princes, and some are subject either to the *Turk* or *Persian*, as the necessity of their Affairs requires. The King of *Persia* is Master of some part of the Eastern *Georgia* and *Armenia*, and chooseth them a Prince, which bears the Name of the King of *Georgia*. The *Turk* at present hath only a Bassa, or Beglerbeg, in the Castle of *Alkazike*, and a Commander of the Garrison of *Cotatis*. The City of *Derbent*, so often disputed for by the *Turks* and *Persians*, stands in the Pass, called the *Iron Gate*, which is a part of the *Caspian* Passes, which are to be seen upon Mount *Baumeel*.

The Principal Provinces in Ge

Mingrelia, *Mengrelia*, or *Colchis* is on the *East* of the *Euxine* Sea, upon the Mouth of the River *Faze*. It is called *Imereti*, and *Boschiabweh*. The Mountains of *Caucasus* part it from the East of *Gurgistan*, properly so called, having *Armenia* on the South, and *Circassia Nigra* on the North. This Province hath been famous for the Love of *Medea* and *Jason*, and the landing of the *Argonauts* to take the Golden Fleece. Some think, that this rich Fleece signified the Mines of Gold, or Merchandize of Furrs, which brought so much Profit. This Province is more of it free, than subject. It hath several Castles in it, of which, that which is called *Zugdidi* is the best. The Chief Cities are *Savatopoli*, *Fazzo*, *Ruchi*, *Anarghie*. The greatest Mountains, *Caucasus*, and *Coxar*. Rivers are *Phasis*, or *Gazzo*, and *Ciano*. It produces divers Simples, as Senna, Scammony, black Hellebore in abundance; as also white Bears, and Pheasants, which take the Name from *Phasis*. *Savatopoli*, or *Sebastopolis*, is almost demolished by the Inundations of the Rivers.

Georgia propria, or *Georgia* specially so called, which the *Turks* call *Gurgistan*, or the Country of the *Georgians*, from St. *George*, whom they suppose their Patron, and which was called anciently *Iberia*, is among the Mountains, and divided into Tree Parts; 1. *Zacheti*, or *Gaghéti* and *Gagnetia*, with the City *Zagan* towards the *Caspian* Sea. 2. *Cardnel*, *Carduelia* towards the middle, with the City *Feflis* and *Lori*, or *Goroden*. 3. *Baratralu*, towards *Armenia*, with the City *Cars*. This last is under the *Turk*: The other defend their Liberty against the *Persians*.

Zuric, heretofore *Albania*, is very temperate: It lies on the East of *Georgia propria*: It is watered with several Rivers, which empty themselves into the *Caspian* Sea, which is on the East of this Province, with the Cities of *Chipitche*, *Strana* or *Albaida*, *Turki*, which last belongs to the Duke of *Muscovy*.

Circassia nigra, *Circassi* is on the North of the *Euxine* Sea, and Mount *Caucasus*, which separate it from *Georgia propria*; on the East of the *Palus Mæotis*, by the Streight of *Caffa*, on the South of the River *Don*,

or *Tanais*, on the West of the *Caspian* Sea, and the Mouth of *Volga*. This Country hath divers Princes, almost all of them subject to the Great *Czar*, or Duke of *Muscovy*, who hath fortified the City of *Teiki*. The other Part of this Country hath no Cities, and very few Inhabitants. Most of the *Circassians* dwell in the Woods, to secure themselves from the Inrodes of the *Tartars*, who seek them out for Slaves, being a People very well esteem'd of; for they are good Natured, Ingenious, and very Faithful in all Businesses: Their Principal Commodities for Traffick, are Slaves, Honey, Wax, Ox, Stag and Tigers Hides. They were formerly good Christians, but for want of Instruction, are, several of them, fallen into Mahometanism. The *Turks* have the City *Azof*, or *Azac*, at the Mouth of *Don*, in the *Palus Mœotis*; a very considerable Place for Merchandize; and can by this means preserve an Alliance with the lesser *Tartars*, and break the Designs of the Duke of *Muscovy* in these Places.

Abascia hath *Circassia*, or the Ancient *Gommania* on the North and West; on the South, the *Euxine* Sea; and on the East, *Mingrelia*.

Dageстan, or *Dagheстan*, *Degheстania*, or *Albania*, is between the *Caspian* Sea on the East, and Mount *Caucasus* on the West, the Kingdom of *Astracan* on the North, and on the South lies *Sircian*, a Persian Province: This Country is inhabited by the *Tartars*; their Trade is to make Slaves by a continual War; they feed some Cattle; their Mountains, which are almost impossible to be ascended, secure them from the *Persians* and *Muscovites*; they have several Lords, but one is Chief of them, who is made by Election; they have some Towns, of which *Tarcu* is the Chief, standing upon a Mountain among the Rocks near the Sea.

The Division of Georgia.

Georgia, as it hath been described, may be divided into these Six Parts.

1. *Mingrelia*, or *Colchis*, in which are
   - *Cotatis.*
   - *Faze.*
   - *Savatopoli.*
   - *Ruchs-che.*
   - *Anarghie.*
   - *Chicaris.*
   - *Scander.*
   - *Scalingia.*
   - *Varthiet.*
   - *Culticlie.*
   - *Alabzike-che.*
   - *Ozurgheti.*
   - *Gonte Port.*

2. *Georgia Propria*, or *Iberia*, in which,
   - *Festis.* Cap.
   - *Cori*, or *Goredon.*

3. *Zurie*, or *Albania.*
   - *Chipiche.*
   - *Stranu.*
   - *Tarki.*

4. *Circassia Nigra*, in wich are
   - *Temrok.*
   - *Tomum.*
   - *Terki.*
   - *Asz*, or *Azac.*
   - *Moscou.*

5. *Abassia*, in which are
   - *Dandars.*
   - *Baladagg.*

6. *Dagheстan*, in which is [illegible] *Tarku.*

The City of *Cotatis* is the chief City of the Country of *Imeriti* in *Mingrelia*, upon the *Faze*, or *Phasis*, with a good Castle at the Foot of a Rock and a Mountain.

The City of *Faze*, *Phasis* is at the Mouth of the River *Faze*, upon the *Euxine* Sea; it is now almost quite ruined and demolished..

Festis, heretofore *Artaxata*, is the Chief City of the Principality of *Carduel* in *Georgia Propria*, upon the Bank of the River *Cur*, or *Chiur*, or *Cyrus*: It hath now but few Inhabitants in it; with a Castle upon an Hill under the Rule of the *Persians*.

Cori, *Ghori*, or *Goridis* stands upon the *Chiur*, or *Chur*: It is the Chief City of the Country of *Bartratu* in *Georgia*.

Cipiche, *Media* is a City of *Zuria* or *Albania*, upon the River *Torka*, on the Borders of *Circassia*: *Stranu*, heretofore *Albaida*, stands upon the *Caspian* Sea, at the Mouth of *Torka*.

CHAP. III.

ARABIA.

Arabia, which the Eastern People call *Arabistan*, is a Country adjoyning to *Africa*, and lyes on the South of *Tuckie* in *Asia*; it is so encompassed with the Red Sea, Ocean, and *Persian* Gulf, that it hath the form of an Island almost; having on the North, *Syria*, *Diarbeck*, and *Euphrates*: On the South, the *Arabian*, or *Indian* Sea: And on the West, the Red Sea, or Sea of *Mecca*.

The length of this large Region, from West to East, from the Streights of *Suez* to the Cape of *Rakalgate*, is 600. Leagues; and breadth, from South to North, 430. Leagues from the City of *Aden*, to the City of *Karkisse* in *Mesopotamia*, near *Euphrates*. This Country was the Habitation of *Ismael* the Son of *Abraham* and his Maid *Hagar*, from whom came the *Arabians*.

The most remarkable Rivers, are *Chiabar*, which runs by *Mecca*; *Negeran*, which passes by the Walls of *Dhafar*; *Prim*, which runs by *Alibinali*, *Massa*; of *Astan*, whose Course is by *Jamana*; and that which waters the City *Almacharan*.

Besides the Beglerbegs, which the Grand Signior keeps in this Country, they have Xeriffs, or Princes, and some free People, who have maintain'd their Liberty against the *Turks*; especially about the middle, where it is very hard to come, by reason of the Mountains. The most considerable Kings or Sultans, are those of *Fartach*, *Amanzirifdin*, and *Massa*. The Xerif of *Mecca* is the most Honourable of all the Xeriffs or Governours, because he is of the Posterity of *Mahomet*. The Bengebres and Beduins are the most potent

potent of all the Free People. They dwell in Tents under the Mountains, and in the Forests, and spend their time in robbing, as the *Tartars*. The *Beduins* are always in great Troops about *Mecca*, to surprize the Pilgrims that go thither; who for that reason send great Presents to the *Xerif* of *Mecca*, that he may send his Guards to fight them, and prevent all Disorders. *Arabia* is the Original of several sorts of People, chiefly of *Saracens*, *Arabians*, *Moors*, and *Turks*, who have at several times made great Conquests in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *Europe*. They have been proficients in the Sciences, especially Mathematicks, in which they have furnished us with the *Arabian* Characters in Arithmetick. But for the more clear Knowledge of this Country we will consider it in Three Parts, *Arabia Petræa*, *Arabia Deserta*, and *Arabia Fælix*.

Arabia Petræa.

Arabia Petræa hath it's Name from the City *Petra*, now called *Herat*, or *Arach*, i. e. a Rock; because 'tis built on a Rock. This Province hath *Palestine* and *Syria* on the North, *Ægypt* and the *Red Sea* on the West, a Ridge of Mountains, which part it from *Arabia Fælix*, on the South, and *Arabia Deserta* on the East. 'Tis a barren Country, and hath nothing remarkable in it but *Mount Sinai*. The *Israelites* remained 40 Years in this Country, after their coming out of *Ægypt*. It was anciently the Country of the *Moabites*, *Amalekites*, *Midianites*, and *Idumeans*. This part of *Arabia* is governed by some Princes of their own in those places where there are not so many Deserts. There are several People, who have no Governours, nor any setled place of Abode. They are almost all *Mahometans*, and were the first that received the Doctrine of the *Alcoran*. They pay Tribute to the Bassa of *Grand Kair*. Their chief Cities are *Herac* or *Petra*, *Madian*, *Bilan*, and *Havana*.

Herac or *Crac*, *Petra* or *Montrial*, is between the *Dead Sea* and *Suez*.

Madian is near *Palestine*. It hath a Desert of the same Name, which took its Name from *Median* the Son of *Abraham* and *Keturah*.

Moab is about the Confines of the *Holy Land*. It hath it's Name from *Moab* the Son of *Lot*'s Eldest Daughter by the incestuous Approach of her Father.

For, or *Elfor*, or *Eilan*, *Elano*, or *Eila*, is a Port upon the *Red Sea*, with a little Stone Castle. It is the Receptacle of their Sciffs and Boats. The *Israelites* being persued by *Pharaoh*, passed through this City on dry foot under the Conduct of *Moses*.

Arabia Deserta.

Arabia Deserta, called by the *Hebrews Kedar*, is at this Day known in *Asia* by the Name of *Arden*, *Berbera*, or *Berii-Arabistan*. It is situate between *Euphrates* and *Arabia Fælix* on the North and South, *Chaldea* on the East, *Syria* and *Arabia Petræa* on the West. It is more united than *Petræa*, but less inhabited, because of the many Sands and Deserts. It hath scarce any fruitful Land, but what lies along the Banks of *Euphrates*. The Inhabitants are almost all Shepherds. They have several Sovereign Princes, but all Tributaries to the *Grand Seignior*. Nevertheless, they are forced to pass over the vast Plains of Sand by the help of the Mariners Needle, and put themselves in Glass Chests upon Camels, which will go 12 Days Journey together. They have nothing but Pits, of which the Water is ill-tasted. It is subject to some Princes of their own, who are suffered to Rule, because an Army can't be conducted against them through their vast Deserts.

Their most remarkable Towns are,

- *Anna.*
- *Tangia.*
- *Mexatocem.*
- *Ali.*
- *Thaalabia.*
- *Balca.*
- *Rahabath.*
- *Sumiscasac.*

Anna is the Head City of *Arabia Deserta*, standing upon *Euphrates*. It hath about 4000 Houses in it; but by the last Wars with the *Turks* it is impoverished, and not so full of Trade as before.

The City of *Ali* is near the Lake of *Lamach*.

Arabia Fælix.

THIS Province, which the *Turks* call *Hiaman*, is three times as big as the two former put together. It is in the fashion of an Isle almost, between the *Red Sea* on the West, the *Indian* or *Arabian* Ocean on the South, the Gulph of *Persia* or *Babylon* on the East, and the two other *Arabia's* on the North. It is a Country very plentiful in Balm, Myrrh, Incense, Gums, Cassia, Manna, and several other Drugs and Spices. They have also excellent Fruits, divers Metals, several kinds of Beasts. Their Camels and Horses, as also Coral, Pearl, Onyx-stones, which they fish out of the neighbouring Seas, are much valued. The Air is very healthful, though it be very cold. It rains not above twice or thrice in a Year in some places; but the Dews that fall in the Night do wet almost as much as Rain, which clarifies the Air, and makes the Soil fruitful. The *Arabians*, which pretend themselves to be the Posterity of *Ismael*, are almost all lean and fawny. They are superstitious, melancholy, thoughtful and grave. Their Language is one of the finest, and most ancient, and most common in *Asia*, because of the *Alcoran*, which was written originally in *Arabick*. The *Xerif* or *Schek* of *Mecca* is one of the most puissant Princes of this Country. It is in Breadth between Forty and Fifty Leagues from *Arabia Petræa* to *Zibit*; and more than 260 in Length. The People, which have preserved their Liberty, are governed by Schecks, or Princes, or in Form of a Republick. All the Inhabitants are almost *Mahometans*, and were the first of that Sect. There are some few Christians and Schismaticks.

Their chief Cities are these:

- *Mecca.*
- *Medina.*
- *Aden.*
- *Saada.*
- *Shnaa.*
- *Zilith.*
- *Fortach.*
- *Caxem.*
- *Guiellhaman*
- *Albinali.*
- *Massa.*
- *Laffac.*
- *Elcalif.*
- *Jamania.*
- *Jamen.*
- *Bahrem.*
- *Maschute.*
- *Sohar.*
- *Amanzerifdin.*
- *Mascalat.*

Meque, or *Mecca*, stands on the Bank of *Betius*, or *Chaibar*, a Days Journey from the *Red Sea*. It is a large, well-pav'd, and famous City among the *Turks*, because *Mahomet* lived a long time in it, and was born there. Men come in Caravans from three parts of the World to pay their Devotion here. The Country about *Mecca* produces great quantity of Coffee.

Medina, *Tetnabi*, or *Jesrab*, or *Ara-thymna*, *Tahalia*, is upon the River *Leakie*, three Days Journey from the *Red Sea*. The Body of *Mahomet* is Interr'd here.

Aden, *Adenum*, is a fine City, inclosed with Walls next the Sea-side, with a commodious Haven, and Mountains on the other side, on which there are several Castles. It hath 6000 Houses. It's Situation is in a Peninsula, with a Port. The Vessels lie between two Towers and a Bastion, where there are Guns planted. Near it is a little Isle called *Cira*, well fortify'd. Behind the City, at the Foot of a Mountain, is the Haven of *Ugus*, which is free from all sorts of Winds. It is a rich City, and of great Trade, which the *Arabians* hold with Strangers. The Merchants meet by Night to avoid the great Heat.

Fortach, *Caxem*, *Galielhaman*, *Albinali*, *Amanzivifden*, *Massa*, *Mascalat*, and *Jamen*, are so many Kingdoms. *Sohar* in the Eastern parts had all the Trade heretofore to *Ormus* and *Gombru*.

Mocha upon the *Red Sea* is an open Country, with fine Houses, a small Castle on the North side, and a good Haven, where Vessels from all parts of the *East-Indies* come. Here also the Pilgrims to *Mecca* land. It is also filled with Vessels which come from *Suez* to *Aden*, which take Land here, to avoid the dangerous Passage of *Babel-mandel*.

CHAP. IV.

PERSIA.

PERSIA, tho' a very spacious Kingdom, is but a part of that large Empire, which the Kings of *Persia*, the Predecessors of *Darius*, did anciently enjoy in *Asia*.

Persia is bounded on the North with the River *Gehun* or *Oxus*, which parts it from the *Greater Tartary*, and by the *Caspian* Sea, on the West with the Territories of the Grand Seignior, by the Gulph of *Bassora* and *Persian* Sea on the South; and on the East by the States of the Great Mogul, and a part of *Tartary*. It's Extent from South to North is about 370 Leagues in its greatest place, from the 25th Degree to the 43d Degree 30 min. of Latitude; and from West to East 510 Leagues, from the 80th Degree to the 111th of Longitude.

The Air is very temperate towards the North on this side Mount *Taurus*; toward the South, on the same Mountain, 'tis something colder: For this Mountain divides this Kingdom into two equal parts almost. The Soil produces almost all sorts of Grain, except Rye; it affords much Cotton, Silk, Raisons, and most excellent Fruit. It hath Melons that weigh between 40 and 50 Pounds. It feeds an abundance of Camels and Horses, which are met in Companies of 5 or 6000 at a time. The King is at the Charge of keeping many Mares to breed Horses for his Guard. Northward there are Forests of Mulberry-Trees, and other sorts of Wood. They have some Venison. In the Mountains are found Mines of Gold and Silver, Tarkith, Iron, and Salt; also several Springs of Naptha. They fish for Pearls in the Gulph of *Bassora*. They ordinarily eat Rice, Wheat, Barley, Millete, Lentiles, Pease, Beans: They have no Oats, and hate Rye. Their tame Creatures are Camels, Horses, Mules, Asses, Sheep, Goats, Cows, Oxen and Buffles. Their Drink, which they call *Duschab*, is pleasant enough; it is made of sweet Wine boiled with a little Water and Vinegar to a Sixth part. They dare not drink Wine, because their Law forbids it. The best Revenue of the Country is a great quantity of Silk, which is made there. The Soil is sandy in the Plains, mixed with little red Stone and great Coals, which they burn in the places where they have no Wood.

The Rivers will bear nothing but Flat-bottom'd Boats, but yet furnish the Inhabitants with Chanels to water the Ground with; which makes the Ground about the *Caspian* Sea and the Sea of *Elcalif* very fruitful; whereas the inward part of the Country is subject to great Drineſs, by reason of the great Desarts and Mountains, where it very seldom rains. The Rivers of *Persia* have neither Eels nor Pikes. The most remarkable are the *Tivitni* and the *Sive* in the Province of *Chusistan*; *Bindimir* or *Chur* in *Farsistan*; *Bassiri* in *Kirman*; the little *Ilmen* we meet in *Makheran*. *Pulimalon*, which empties it self into the Lake of *Burgian* in *Choresam*; *Abisserei*, which runs to *Ghilan*; *Araxes*, which crosses *Scirvan* and *Georgia*. The Lake of *Maragge* is in the Province of *Aderabejan*, which is 50 Leagues in compass.

The *Persians* at this day are the most civil, gentile People of *Asia*, not inferiour in Ingenuity and Wit to most parts of *Europe*. They have great Love for their Kindred; and the Younger Brother never fails to respect the Elder. They give great Honour to their Nobility and Men of Worth. They are proud, and prone to Revenge. They are very passionate in their Amours, and have very handsom Wives, of which they are apt to be jealous. They are subject to very shameful and abominable Vices. They are naturally very Civil to Strangers, honest, sociable, complaisant, and great Complimenters. They are couragious, good Soldiers, and will venture upon dangerous Attempts without Fear or Regret. Their Houses are very tall and convenient, especially in their Kitchins. They eat ordinarily Rice, Mutton, and some Birds. The Drink of the ordinary People is Water, which they sometimes mingle with a little *Duschab*. The less scrupulous drink some Wine. The Use of Opium and Tobacco is very common, as also of Coffee and Tea. Their Stature of Body is middle.

The Language of the *Persians* is mingled much with *Arabick*, which is a Learned Language. Their Characters are *Arabick*. They have their Colledges and Universities. They have a great Love for Arithmetick, Geometry, Astrology, Astronomy, Moral Philosophy, Physick, Law, Oratory, Natural Philosophy and Poetry. *Cyrus* began the Kingdom of the *Persians* about 560 Years before the Nativity of Christ. He took *Babylon*, and founded the first Monarchy of the *Persians*, which lasted 229 Years under 13 Kings, of whom *Darius Codomannus* was the last. Then the *Persians* became subject to the *Greeks*, *Romans*, and *Parthians*, till the 227th or 228th Years after Christ, when *Artaxerxes* the *Persian* rebelled against *Artaban* the King of the *Parthians*. He established the Fourth Monarchy of the *Persians*, which continued to the Year of Christ 632. when King *Isdegerdes*, or *Hormisda* II. was slain by *Aumer* King of the *Saracens*. *Ismael*, descended

cended of the Daughter of *Ussan-Cassan*, raised himself to the Throne by his Courage and Conduct. He began his Reign in the beginning of the XVI. Age, and from him comes the beginning of the *Sophi's*. *Schah-Abas* much augmented it in the same Age. The Kingdom is Hereditary both to Legitimate and Natural Sons, who are preferr'd before other Relations. The Government is Monarchical, and so absolute, that the King is Master of the Lives and Estates of all his Subjects. The Kings Revenue consists in a Property to a considerable part of the Lands of his Kingdom, in the Silk-Trade, and the Tribute which he receives of the *Armenians*, in farming of the Fishery, Pass-ports, Customs, &c. The Governours of Provinces are obliged to quarter a certain number of Soldiers to serve him upon occasions. Their Soldiery is made up chiefly of Horse, which is the best of all the East. The Name of *Sultan* signifies in the *Turkish* Language *King*, and in the *Persian* Governour of a City or Province.

The King of *Persia* hath great Wars with the *Turks*, Can of *Zagathay*, and *Great Mogul*. He is able to send out 200000 Horse. *Persia* yields the finest Silks, curious Tapestry, richest Gold Thread, Turquois, Besor, Manna, and Rhubarb.

The ancient *Persians* worshiped the Sun, the Moon, Fire, and several other false Pagan Gods. The present *Persians* follow the Errors of *Mahomet*, as the *Turks* do; yet with this difference; They do not interpret the Alcoran the same way; They call *Hali* the Assistant or Depury of God. There are *Greeks*, *Armenians*, and *Catholicks*, which profess the Christian Religion in several places. In the City of *Ispahan* there are *Carmelites*, *Augustin*-Monks, *Capuchins*, and other Religious Orders. They have Houses and Churches, and are often sent in Embassies by the Christian Princes under the Government of the King of *Persia*.

Persia contain'd in ancient times *Media*, *Hyrcania*, *Margiana*, part of *Assyria*, *Susiana*, *Parthia*, *Aria*, *Parapamisus*, *Chaldæa*, *Persis Propria*, *Caramania*, *Drangiana*, *Arachosia* and *Gedrosia*. Now 'tis divided into 23 Provinces: Six on the West of the *Caspian* Sea.

1. *Scirvan*. 2. *Erivan*, or *Karasbag*. 3. *Aderbejan*, or *Aderbelgian*, which made up the ancient *Media*. 4. A part of *Georgia*. 5. A part of *Armenia*. 6. A part of *Dagheſtan*, from the *Caspian* Sea to the Gulph of *Bassora*. 7. *Kilan* or *Ghilan*. 8. *Tabristan*, or *Taberestan*, anciently *Hyrcania*. 9. *Herakag-emis*, or *Yerach*, heretofore *Parthia*. 10. *Curdistan*. 11. *Chusistan*, of old *Susiana*. 12. *Farsistan*, or *Persia Propria*. 13. *Laristan*, which are Six Provinces from *Turquistan* to the Gulph of *Ormus*, lying on the East of the former. 14. *Estarabat*, or *Masendaran*, heretofore *Margiana*. 15. *Chorosan*, of old *Aria*. 16. *Kirman*, anciently *Caramania*. 17. *Laristad*. 18. *Jasques*. 19. *Makran*, or *Makeran*, of old *Gedrosia*, four Provinces lying Eastward. 20. *Candahar*. 21. *Sablustan*, before *Darapamisus*. 22. *Segistan*, anciently *Drangiana*. 23. *Send*, of old *Arachosia*. All which may be distinguished better, as in the following Table.

Persia is divided into Twenty Three Provinces or Parts.

1. *Scrvan*, or *Scrivan*, in which are { *Barbent.* *Bachu.* *Zakan.* } { *Bakera.* *Schamachi.*
2. *Erivan*, wherein are { *Erivan.* *Karasibah.* } { *Bilangan.* *Chincar.*
3. *Aderbejan*, which hath { *Tauris.* *Nackschivareg.* *Ardevis.* } { *Urumia.* *Sultania.* *Muran.*
4. Part of *Georgia*, which are, { *Teflis.* *Gori*, or *Cori.* } { *Grimmi.* *Caket.* *Surham.*
5. Part of *Armenia*. [*Teflis* and *Dervent*.
6. Part of *Dagheſtan*, in which are [*Tarku*, *Andre*.
7. *Kilan*, or *Ghilan*, which hath, { *Reschel.* *Kesken.* *Layon.* } { *Mosin.* *Pimschuc.*
8. *Tabristan*, or *Masenderan*, wherein are { *Ferhabat.* *Osbun.* *Pimkabun.* *Gorgian.* } { *Sakhambat.* *Eseref-Rijar.* *Sarisjaki.*
9. *Yerach*, or *Heraxaxagemi*, in which are { *Ispahan.* *Casbin.* *Com.* *Hamadan.* *Sawa.* } { *Tesd.* *Kaschan.* *Cassian.* *Kulpajan.*
10. Part of *Curdistan*.
11. *Chusistan*, which hath { *Schouster*, or *Sus.* *Ram-Ormus.* } { *Haweez.* *Siapour.* *Saurac.* *Heir-mokran.*
12. *Farsistan*, in which are { *Schiras.* *Kasavon.* *Astabar.* *Strabar*, or } { *Astakar.* *Firusabat.* *Bennarou.*
13. *Laristan*, which contains { *Labr.* *Barder-Gomron.* } { *Ormus*, an Island.
14. *Estarabat*. [*Estarabat*.
15. *Chorosan*, in which are { *Herat.* *Mesched.* *Maruwe.* *Tucsitus.* } { *Nisabar.* *Sarachas.* *Burgian.* *Marwarrand.*
16. *Kirman*, which hath { *Keirman.* *Bemasir.* *Bendasir.* *Salein.* } { *Chabis.* *Jardesir.* *Mokestan.*
17. *Jasques*. [*Jasques*.
18. *Mahran*. { *Makeran.* *Firbk.* *Kembile.* *Bilguri.* } { *Risec.* *Guadel.* *Dasci.*
19. *Candahar*, { *Candahar.* *Grees.* *Curwan.* } { *Cusseanna.* *Schawa.*
20. *Sablustan*. { *Bust.* *Servan.* *Sarents.* } { *Memend.* *Raber-Emir.* *Beesabath.*
21. *Sigiestan*, or *Sistan*, which hath { *Sigistan*, or *Sistan.* *Chalak.* *Huma.* *Araba.* *Masmich.* } { *Fardan.* *Mazurgian.* *Sirun.* *Corra.* *Arra.*

22. *Send*

22. *Send*, which hath { *Almanſura.* *Kaſdar.* *Sadujam.* } { *Albicum.* *Ahmadan.* }

23. Divers Iſlands, viz. { *Baharent.* *Guexexumi*, or *Lecha.* *Carge.* } { *Taſſiane.* *Corgne.* *Goga.* *Ormus.* }

The Six Provinces ſituated on the Weſt of the Caſpian-*Sea.*

Sirvan, *Servania*, or *Media Cocomitreve*, is the moſt Northern and Weſtern part of *Perſia*, between the *Caſpian*-Sea on the Eaſt, *Georgia* on the North, and *Erivan* or *Karasbay* on the South. It is a very fruitful Country. The City *Derbent*, *Portæ Caucaſiæ*, or *Pilæ Iberiæ*, ſtands here upon the Steep of an Hill, with a Caſtle above it, on the Bank of the *Caſpian*-Sea. It is a great Paſſage out of *Perſia*, and moſt of the Southern Provinces of *Aſia*, into *Muſcovy*, and other Northern Kingdoms. The way lies between *Mount Caucaſus*, called by the Inhabitants *Elbours*, and the *Caſpian*-Sea. *Bachu*, or *Barvic*, or *Backia*, is upon the *Caſpian*-Sea, a City famous for Trade. Near this City there is a Spring under Ground, which ſends forth Black Oyl, uſed almoſt in all *Perſia* for burning. It gives the Name of the *Black-Sea* to the *Caſpian*-Sea, which is between *Muſcovia*, *Tartary*, and *Perſia*, into which many Rivers diſcharge themſelves; as the *Volga*, *Jaick*, *Jaicubi*, *Chefei*, *Albianu* or *Gehon*, and *Araxes*.

The Province of *Erivan* or *Karasbag* is between *Servan* or *Scirvan* on the North, *Georgia* and *Armenia* on the Weſt, *Aderbeigan* on the South and Eaſt. *Artaxata* or *Erivanum* is the Capital City of this Province, ſtanding on the Frontiers of *Georgia*, and on the Banks of *Araxes* or *Araſſe*.

The Province of *Aderbeigian*, *Davetis*, or *Media Tropateria*, is between *Erivan* on the North, *Curdiſtan* on the Weſt, *Hierach* or *Herarag-emi* on the South, *Cizion* or *Gilan* and the *Caſpian* Sea on the Eaſt. Theſe three Provinces contain that Country, which was heretofore called *Media*. *Tauris*, *Taureſium*, or *Tabreſium*, or *Ebotan*, is the chief City, which is very rich, and full of Trade, and ſtands in a fertile Soil, in a pleaſant and healthful Climate, and in a place very convenient for the paſſage of the Caravans, which come hither from all parts. It hath often been the Seat of War between the *Turks* and *Perſians*.

Georgia I have already deſcribed in a Chapter by it ſelf, wherein alſo I have ſpoken of

Dagheſtan, where the *Tartars* have a Prince of their own, whom they call *Sckemeall*. He pays Tribute to the *Perſian* King, and hath his Reſidence at the City of *Andre*.

Part of *Armenia*; tho' but a ſmall Portion of Land is under the Dominion of a *Perſian*; as alſo ſome Cities of ſeveral Names in the other adjoining Provinces.

Seven Provinces, which lie between the Caſpian-*Sea and the Gulph of* Balſora.

THE Province of *Kilan*, *Gilan*, *Kilumia* or *Aropatia*, or *Media Antropatena*. It is between the *Caſpian*-Sea on the North, *Aderbeigian* on the Weſt, *Terach* on the South, *Tabriſtan* on the Eaſt. The City *Reskh*, or *Reſcha*, is the chief City of the Province, two Leagues from the *Caſpian*-Sea.

Tabriſtan, or *Tabereſtian*, is a Province ſituate between the *Caſpian*-Sea on the North, *Kilan* on the Weſt, *Terach* and *Eſterabat* on the South and Eaſt. It is part of the ancient *Hyrcania*, as alſo *Kilan* or *Gilan*. The City *Ferabad*, which ſtands on the *Caſpian*-Sea, is the Head City of it.

The Province of *Terach*, or *Herarag-emi*. *Aſſyria Propria* is ſituate between *Taheiſtan*, *Keilan*, and *Aderbeigian* on the North, *Curdiſtan* on the Weſt, *Farſiſtan* and *Kirman* on the South, and *Chuoſan* on the Eaſt. It was the ancient *Parthia*. *Iſpaham* is the Metropolis of all the Kingdom; it is ſituate upon a pleaſant Plain, ſurrounded with Mountains. It is 7 or 8 Leagues round, taking in the Suburbs. It is very rich, and full of Trade. The King's Palace is a pretty ſtrong Fortreſs, having 36 great Culverins, and ſeveral other Cannon. It is much ſet off with the Mosks, Houſes of the great Lords of the Court, Publick Baths, Markets and Gardens.

Casbin or *Caſwin*, *Arſacia* or *Casbinum*, is at the foot of the Mountains as you go from *Ipaham* to the *Caſpian*-Sea. It is very large, and well peopled. It hath a beautiful Palace, many Moſques, ſeveral Bazars or Streets overſpread and filled with all ſorts of Trades. 'Tis thought to be the ancient *Echatan*. The Kings of *Media* had their Reſidence here. The City of *Com*, *Comum* or *Bommum*, *Choania* and *Chaono*, is between *Ipaham* and *Casbin*, near *Kars*, *Kiara*, and *Keſſian*. It ſtands in a plentiful Country. The City of *Caſſian*, or *Caſſianum*, is in a Plain, three days Journey from *Ipaham* towards the North. It hath excellent Fruits, fine Gardens, ſtately Houſes, and a great Trade for Silks; but wants good Water; and the Inhabitants are much infeſted with Scorpions, whoſe Sting is very dangerous, &c.

Kurdiſtan, or *Kurdi*, *Armenia Major*, is not all under the *Perſian*, but only about 30 Leagues from South to North, and 20 or 25 from Eaſt to Weſt. It is a very fruitful Country. The People are *Mahometans*, and great Horſemen. They live upon the Banks of *Tigris*, and generally are ſubject to the ſtronger ſide; but have a greater Inclination for the *Perſians* than *Turks*; and have therefore put themſelves under the Protection of the former.

Chuſiſtan, *Suſiana*, or *Chuſſiania*, is bounded on the North with a part of *Curdiſtan*, and with the Gulph of *Balſora*, which alſo bounds it on the South; on the Eaſt with *Tarſiſtan*. This Province is very plentiful. *Suſa*, *Sus*, or *Schouſter*, is the biggeſt City. It ſtands at the entrance of a great Plain upon the River *Eulæus*, or *Choaſpes*.

The Province of *Farſiſtan*, or *Farſi*, *Perſia*, is between *Terach* on the North, *Chuſiſtan* on the Weſt, the Gulph of *Balſora* on the South, *Lariſtan* and *Kirman* on the Eaſt. It is a good Country, plentiful in all things. *Siras*, or *Xyras*, or *Schiras*. *Schiraſium* is the chief City, and ſtands on the River *Bendimir*, built upon the Ruins of the ancient *Perſepolis*, which was the Metropolis of the Eaſt. The Government of this City is the moſt conſiderable of all *Perſia*. It is ſupplied with excellent Fruits and moſt delicate Wine.

Lariſtan, *Provincia Laurentis*, is between the Confines of *Kirman* and *Farſiſtan* on the North, *Farſiſtan* on the Weſt, the Gulph of *Balſora* on the South, and *Kirman* on the Eaſt. It is a ſmall Kingdom, depending on the Province of *Farſiſtan*. *Lar*, or *Lara*, is the chief City, ſituate near the River *Tiſindon*.

Five Provinces from Turqueſtan *to the Gulph of* Ormus, *which lie on the Eaſt of the preceding Provinces.*

Eſterabat hath *Turqueſtan* on the North, the *Caſpian*-Sea and *Tabariſtan* on the Weſt, *Chuoſan* on the South and Eaſt. It was the ancient *Margiana*. *Eſterabat* is the chief City of it, lying on the Confines of *Tabereſtan* towards the South.

Chuoſan, or *Coroſſan*, *Chuoſania*, or *Arſia Propria* and *Parthia*, is between *Zagathay* on the North, *Eſtarabat* on the Weſt, *Kirman* on the South, *Sableſtan* and *Turqueſtan* on the Eaſt. It was the ancient *Aria*. The moſt remarkable City of it is *Herat*, a conſiderable City upon a ſmall River towards the Eaſt and South, and *Thus* or *Meſchet* towards the North on the Borders of *Chuoſan*.

Kirman, *Perſes* is between *Chuoſan* and *Terach* on the North, *Farſiſtan* and *Lariſtan* on the Weſt, the Gulph of *Ormus* and *Jaſques* on the South, *Sigiſtan* and *Makran* on the Eaſt. It was the ancient *Caramania*, *Cherman*, or *Keirman*: *Kermania* is the chief City of it upon the River *Buſſiri*. This Province is very barren towards the North, where was *Caramania Deſerta*. There are ſome fruitful Valleys towards the middle of the Country, where there are great quantities of Fruits and Flowers, particularly Roſes; precious Stones, as *Turqueiſes* and *Tufies*.

Jaſques is a ſmall Province upon the Gulph of *Ormus*, belonging to *Makeran*, with a City of the ſame Name adjoining to the Sea.

Makran, or *Makeran*, *Macrania*, heretofore called *Gedroſia*, is between *Sigiſtan* on the North, *Kizman* on the Weſt, the *Perſian*-Sea on the South, and *Send* on the Eaſt. *Makeran* is the chief City of it, lying on the Borders of *Kizman*. *Tits* is a Sea-port as well as *Guadel*.

Four Eaſtern Provinces adjoining to the Empire of the Mogul.

Candahar, *Candahavia*, is a Province of *Perſia*, between the little *Tibet* and *Zagathay* on the North and Weſt, *Sableſtan* on the South, *Cabul*, a Province of the Great *Mogul* on the Eaſt. This Country is fruitful enough Southward, but the Water in moſt places of it either ſalt, or ſtinking. The *Patans*, *Avans*, and *Coulis*, which are Thieves, do often make their Inroads to ſet upon the Caravans which come from *India* into *Perſia*. The chief City of it, *Candahar*, is made conſiderable by the Cuſtoms which are paid there for Merchandiſes. It is ſtrong, and ſituated very advantageouſly. It is the Seat of War between the *Perſian* and the *Mogul*.

Sableſtan, or *Sabluſtan*, *Sabluſtania*, or *Aria*, is between *Candahar* and *Zagathay* on the North, *Choroſan* on the Weſt, *Sigiſtan* on the South, the Country of the *Mogul* on the Eaſt. *Buſt* is the chief City of it: It hath a ſtrong Caſtle, which is the beſt fortify'd of any in *Perſia*.

Sigiſtan, *Sigiſtania*, or *Drangiana*, is between *Sableſtan* on the North, *Choroſan* and *Kirman* on the Weſt, *Send* on the South, and the States of the *Mogul* on the Eaſt. This Province is ſituate among the Mountains. The City *Sigiſtan* is the chief City of it.

Send, *Sindia* is between *Sigiſtan* on the North, *Makran* on the Weſt, the *Perſian*-Sea on the South, and the States of the *Mogul* on the Eaſt. *Almanſura*, and other Cities are remarkable in it.

The Principal Iſlands about Perſia.

Baharem, *Ichara*, or *Tylus*, is in the Gulph of *Perſia* or *Balſora*, about 3 or 4 Leagues from *Ormus*. It abounds with all ſorts of Fruits, but eſpecially Dates. It hath plenty of Water, but much more ſalt than freſh. The Wells of *Naniah*, which are in the middle of the Iſle, are good Water.

Lecha, or *Guexum*, is about 18 Leagues diſtant from *Baharem*, over againſt the Cape of *Bacido*. It is large and pleaſant. It is about 3 Leagues from *Ormus*. It is 24 Leagues long, and 3 Leagues over.

Carge or *Carat*, *Icarium*, is an Iſle in the Gulph of *Balſora*, well peopled, and rich: Foreign Embaſſadors generally land here. It is 24 Leagues long, and 6 broad. The People of this Iſle have a great Trade for Rough-Diamonds and fine Pearl.

Taſſiana hath a convenient Haven on the North, but is not above 6 Leagues round. It produces plenty of Cotton, Lemmons, Citrons and Oranges, and ſeveral other Fruits.

Gorgue is not above 4 or 5 Leagues in compaſs, but is rich in Cattel.

Goga is ſituate at the Mouth of the River *Indus*. It is 9 or 10 Leagues in Circuit.

Ormus, *Armuſia*, or *Ormuzium*, or *Organa*, is alſo in the *Perſian* Gulph, and hath the Title of a Kingdom. It is but 4 Leagues in compaſs. It is well ſituated, but it hath no Sweet Waters, Herbs nor Fruit; yet all things are plentiful there, being imported from *Arabia*, *Perſia*, and other places; and it is very well peopled, by reaſon of the Confluence of Merchants of all Nations thither. The City is one of the moſt famous for Merchandize in the World, and hath one of the beſt Ports in *Aſia* for Trade; upon which account it is, that the *Indians*, *Europeans*, and all the People thereabouts, come thither. It is true, that ſince the *Perſians* have taken it from the *Portugueze* by the Aſſiſtance of the *Engliſh*, the Trade is nothing ſo conſiderable, becauſe 'tis removed to another Haven called *Comoran*. In this Iſle the Sun is ſo hot in Summer, that the Inhabitants are forced to keep in Tubs of Water up to the Neck. The People are white, of a good Stature. There is a Mountain near the City, which yields a great Revenue to it by Salt and Brimſtone which it produceth. There is plenty of Hares and Roe-Bucks. The City hath 3000 Houſes, in which are about 40000 Inhabitants.

CHAP. V.

TARTARY, TARTARIA.

THIS vaſt Country is not ſufficiently known, to give an exact Relation of it; except it be of thoſe parts which border upon *Muſcovy*, *Perſia*, the Empire of the *Mogul*, and the Northern parts of *China*. And the Cauſe why it hath not been as fully diſcover'd as other Nations, is the great Difficulty of getting into it, becauſe of the great number of High Mountains, horrible Deſerts which encompaſs it, Rocks and Banks which run all along the Eaſtern Coaſts, and the continual Ice which is upon the Shores in the North.

Tartary, which is more than a third part of *Aſia*, takes its Name from *Tartar*, or *Tatar*, a River in the Northern Parts. It is called the *Great*, to diſtinguiſh it from the *Leſs*, which is in *Europe*, and joins to *Turkie*. The Ancients called a great part of it *Scythia Aſiatica*.

This

This large Country is bounded on the North with the *Frozen Sea*, on the West with the *Caspian Sea* and the Country of the Great Duke of *Muscovia*, on the South with *Persia*, the *Indies* and *China* on the East, with the Sea of the *Kaimachites*, and Streights of *Jesso* or *Uriez*. The Extent of it from South to North is about 640 Leagues, from the Confines of *Sablestan* and *Chorojan* near *Mount Taurus*, to the *Cape's End*, towards *Nova Zembla* in the Country of the *Samoiedes*, between the 34th Degree and 71st Degree of Latitude, and from East to West about 2000 Leagues, from the Streights of *Cafa* to that of *Jesso*, between the 68th and 197th Degrees of Longitude, comprehending that part which is under the *Muscovite*, and in its largest Extent.

The Air of this Country is different, according to the several parts of it, which are vastly distant one from another. It is so very rough in the Northern parts, that the violent Winds which sometimes blow there beat down Men, overturn Walls and Trees, and the Seas are all over Ice. The Land also is very barren there, and full of Marshes and Rocky Mountains. The South parts are of a clear different Nature, producing Rice, Hemp, and Rhubarb in abundance; as also, Wool, Silk, Cotton and Musk. It feeds also many Horses and Camels; and towards the North there are White Bears, Black Foxes, Ermins, and Sables, which are the principal Merchandize of the Country. They have great Numbers of Pheasants, and several other kinds of Birds. The great number of Mountains, Forests, Marshes, and Desarts full of Sand, make a great part of the Country not habitable, and unfit for Tillage.

The most remarkable Rivers of *Tartary*, are, 1. The *Oby*, which riseth in *Ostiaski*, and passeth cross *Grustiniki*, the Country of the *Samoiedes*, and empties it self into the Northern Ocean, having received into it the River *Iriske*, a little below the City *Toboul*, which comes out of *Taista Kalmuck* on the South-East of the City *Bulagan*, where it crosses the little Lake *Kisubas*, and then goes through the Prince-dome of *Ablay*, and through *Sibary*. It's whole Course is about 1000 Leagues from East to West, and then from North to South. It receives on the right side the Rivers *Bescha* on the Confines of the Princedoms of *Kol* and *Ablay*, *Henkutia* below the City *Loukaragay*. On the left it receives the River *Toboul*, a little below the City of the same Name; and several other smaller Rivers on each side. 2. *Tonguski* hath its Original in the Southern *Tartaria Moscovitica*; it's Course from South-East to North-East is more than 800 Leagues. Near the City *Iimsko* it receives the River *Iiima*, which divides it self into two parts in the Country of *Jacuti*, of which the Northern part keeps its Name to the Sea; but the other is called *Len*. *Tonguski* receives the River *Jenisca* on the Left side, and then empties it self into the *Frozen-Sea*. 3. *Amor* rises in the Country of *Daouri*; the Course of it from North-East to South-East is about 500 Leagues. It receives the River *Skilka* on the right side, a little below *Albasin*, and then falls into the Sea of *Japon*. 4. Two Rivers, that lose themselves in the Lake *Baikala*: One, which comes from the Confines of *Brast-ka* and *Jacuti*, runs from North-East to South-East above 300 Leagues; and the other, which riseth within 9 or 10 Leagues of the City *Jaranava*, runs from South to the North-East about 250 Lagues. 5. *Jaxartes* rises in *Usbech Giagatay* in the East, and runs from East to West into the Sea of *Kulsum*, or *Caspian-Sea*; but in the way receives *Alsogd*, *Ardock*, and *Oxus* on the left side: It's Course is 500 Leagues. 6. *Rudna* joyns it self with the River *Tom*, and having passed the two Countries of *Kolmak*, run both into the *Caspian Sea* at the Gulph of *Mangus* or *Jaic*. 7. *Uppa* riseth out of *Pascatir*, and crossing *Casan*, empties it self into the *Volga*. There are several other Rivers of less note in this Country.

The principal Lakes are, 1. The Lake of *Marsan* in the Country of *Kolmak* toward the West. 2. *Kisulbas* in the South in the Princedom of *Kol*. 3. *Thama*. 4. *Parvan* in *Tongugi*. 5. *Baikala* in *Daouri*. 6. *Chimai* in the Kingdom of *Lassa*, out of which rise four or five great Rivers, which run into the *Indian-Sea*. 7. *Taus*, in the Country of the *Samoiede*.

There are also long Ridges of Mountains, *viz.* of *Hithay*, *Cocaya*, *Bengiar*, *Farcan*, *Saina*, *Magoa*, *Caucasius*, *Thibet*, and *Centava*.

The *Tartars* are naturally savage, treacherous and cruel, especially in War, in which they often devour their Enemies, drinking their Blood, and eating their Flesh, to make their Hatred irreconcilable. Their ordinary Food is Rice and Milk. When their Cham dies, they kill and interr with him many of his Chief Officers, that they may attend upon him in the other World, and give him enough to maintain him according to his Greatness and Quality.

Two third parts of this vast Region are Idolaters, especially towards the North; there are many *Mahometans* in the South. Some Countries there are in the Northern parts, where the People have no manner of Religion. Near the *Caspian-Sea* there are some ancient *Jews* and some *Nestorians*. There are very few or no Catholicks among them.

The Language of the *Tartars* is understood in most parts of the North, and in some of the East. It is something like the *Turkish* Language. Soldiers are there innumerable, and the Lords of the *Tartars* send their Emperours in times of War an 100000 Horse. Their Forces consist in the multitude of Soldiers, who are always ready for any Service, to pass Rivers in obedience to their Commanders, to endure any Labour in marching towards their Enemy, or retreating from them, as occasion requires. They will shoot their Arrows very exactly at their Enemies, while they seem to fly from them; and all on a suddain will face about upon them to give a Charge, without Disorder. They will compass their Enemies in on all sides, and not mingle with them.

Their Women only buy and sell for the most part, the Men being employed in Hunting and Fighting. They have the best Hawks and Hounds in the World. They live for the most part in the open Field, as the *Arabians* do, in Tents, in which also they keep their Cattel with them. They are almost all Horsemen. When the Summer begins to approach, they go into the Northern parts, where there is more Cold; and when the Cold becomes great, they retire into the South into some horter Country. They conduct their Families by small Journies, and carry their Houses in Carts covered with Skins, wherein they put their Wives and Children, and their Houshold-Stuff. They provide themselves in several places Ox and Horse-dung, and a sort of Stones for firing. Their Thunder is very dreadful, and Winds very violent, which take their Soldiers off from their Horses, and pluck Trees up by the Roots, be they never so deep in the Ground.

The Great Cham hath the Tenth part of the Wool, Silk, Hemp, and all other Commodities of his Empire. Every one of his Subjects is also obliged to work one Day in the Week for him, or do him some other Service, according to his Quality. He hath two Councils, made up of 12 of the wisest and experienced Men, of which one always attends upon the Affairs of State, and the other of War. Their Riches consist chiefly in Cattel, Horses, Furrs, Honey, and Wax, of which they have prodigious Quantities. This vast Country is governed by several Princes, Kings and People, besides

sides the Emperor, who is called their Great *Cham*, to whom several Kings are Tributary. The Lives and Estates of all his Subjects are in his power to dispose of them as he pleaseth. No man may speak to him but upon his Knees, giving him a kind of Adoration, which is likewise observed by all Embassadors, who speak to him only by an Interpreter. This Emperour at this day rules over almost one half of *Asia*, especially since he hath made himself Master of *China*, and several other States.

Some divide the Great *Tartary* into five parts, which are, 1. *Tartaria Propria*. 2. *Tartaria Deserta*. 3. *Zegathay*. 4. *Cathay*, and 5. *Lurqueſtan*. But this Division gives us a very confused and imperfect Idea, or apprehension of it. The best Division, and most conformable to the Relations of our late Travellers thither, is into 25 Parts, as in the Table.

These Countries some call the *Muscovian Tartary*, or *Tartaria Muscovitica*.

1. Part of the Kingdom of *Casan*, in which are { *Casan*, *Kibena*.
2. Part of the Kingdom of *Bolgar*, which hath { *Bolgar*, and *Samara*.
3. Part of the Kingdom of *Astracan*, { *Astracan*. *Batrach*.
4. *Pascatir*, or *Besegeret*.
5. *Siberie*, in which is *Toboul*.
6. *Samoiedæ*, a People who have { *Kakinscoya*. *Pohem*.
7. *Grussirisri*, which contains { *Clarem*. *Jurgue:*
8. *Ostiaki*, a People who have { *Makouski*. *Chorodæ*.
9. *Tonguſi*, or *Tingooſes*, a People, among which are { *Jenisca*. *Ilimsko*.
10. *Bratskæ*, a People which have *Bratskæ*.
11. *Jakuti*, a People which have *Jukustanke*.
12. *Daouri*, a People which have { *Albasin*. *Naroniskie*, *Talembi*.
13. The Principality of *Ablay*, in which are { *Ablay*. *Belowvioday*. *Loukaragay*.
14. *Calmona*, or *Kolmak*, or *Kalmonque*, *Bucharæ*, hath { *Marsan*. *Rudna*, &c.
15. *Turqueſtan*, of old *Sogdiana*, contains { *Belek*. *Selixur*.
16. *Usbech-Giagathia*, or *Mawalnara*, hath these three parts, { *Samarkant Tartars*, in which is { *Samarchand*, &c. *Bochar*, a Kingdom, which hath { *Bochard*, &c. *Belch*, a Kingdom, in which is { *Belch*, &c.
17. The little *Thibet* a Kingdom, or the Country of *Ancheran*, { *Thibet*, or *Tahamet*. *Garada*.
18. *Raia Nupal*, which hath *Nupal*.
19. The Great *Thibet*, which are, { The Kingdom of *Necball*. { *Cadmendu*. The Kingdom of *Assen*, { *Cammerouf*. The Kingdom of *Lassa*, or *Baravantola*, { *Lassa*. *Cuthi*. The Kingdom of *Belor*, { *Selink*. The Country of *Lotoch*, { *Centaba*. The Kingdom of *Tanchut*, { *Tanchut*. *Xamori*. *Mongulsk*, or *Presterejan*, { *Athamuth*.
20. The Desert of *Xamo*, *Calmax*, or *Karacathay*, and *Lop*, { *Gucio*, &c.
21. The *Chineſe-Tartars*, { *Kokotam*. *Camal*.
22. The *Chineſe-Tartars*, among whom are, { The *Tartars* of *Kin*, or *Lor*. { *Kirum*. The Kingdom of *Mache*, { *Vla*. *Targakinsk*, a People. *Bodoski*, a People. *Jupi*, a People who have { *Port-Loud*.
23. The Kingdom of *Chalza*, or *Cesar*, in which are { *Hiarcham*. *Ciarcinor*.
24. The Principality of *Kol*, where is { *Kol*. *Kol*.
25. *Tartaria Propria*, which are { The Country of *Egregia*. The Province of *Jagoy*. The Country of *Magog*. The Country of *Fritsa* of the *Mogol*. The Country of *Traitza Irdekulu*. *Traitsa Kalmuch*, { *Bulugan*. *Traitsa Sudbiligenia Mogol*. *Traitsa Sem Mogol*. *Traitsa Dobro Mogol*.

Tartaria Muscovitica, or the *Muscovian Tartary*.

THIS new Division will appear strange to those who have seen the ordinary Geographical Maps only, who content themselves with some bare Relations without searching further into that vast Region, wherein are made new Discoveries almost every day.

It is evident that the Great Duke or Emperour of *Muscovy* possesses a great Breadth of Land in the Western and Northern parts of *Tartary*, as is to be seen in the foregoing Table. The most remarkable Cities, besides those which I have spoken of in the Chapter of *Muscovy*, in *Europe* are these:

Toboul, *Tobolium* is the chief City of *Siberia*, upon the River of the same Name, in the place where it joyns to the River *Iris*, towards the 64 Degree of Latitude, and 67 Degree of Longitude.

The City or Borough of *Kakinscoia*, is upon the right Bank of the River *Oby* in the Country of the *Samoiede* in the 67 Degree of Latitude.

The Cities of *Surgut*, and *Klarem* are upon the Right side of the *Oby* in the 61 Degree of Latitude, and distant the one from the other about 20 Leagues in the Province of *Gruftinski*.

Mangaskichoroda is the chief City of *Oftiaski* upon the right side of the River *Kjeta*, about the 59 Degree of Latitude, and the 119 Degree of Longitude.

The City *Bratska* is the Metropolis of the People called *Bratska*, upon the left hand of the River *Angara* in the 58 Degree of Latitude, and 143 Degree of Longitude.

The City *Jukuftanke* is upon the right side of a little River, which runs into the River *Len* in the 60 Degree of Latitude, and the 143 Degree of Longitude 15 Min.

The City *Albasin* is the Metropolis of the People called *Dauuri*, upon the left hand of the River *Amor*, in the 51 Degree 30 Minutes Latitude, and the 168 in Longitude.

The Principal Cities of the Reft of Tartary.

THE Reft of Great *Tartary* is Poffeffed by feveral Princes, Kings and People, of which the Great *Cham* hath the moft part, and hath made almoft all the other Princes, who enjoy any Soveraignty, either his Tributaries, or Vaffals.

Cambalu, *Cambalum*, which fome call *Iffedon*, or *Muoncheu*, is the Head-City of the Empire of the Great *Cham* of the *Tartars*. *Marcus Paulus* the *Venetian* fays, 'tis Eight Leagues in Circuit.

The City *Thibet* is the chief City of the Country of the fame Name; it is called alfo *Tanhamet*, fituated in the 39 Degree of Latitude, and 110 of Longitude. In the leffer *Thibet* at the foot of the Mountain fo called. *Thibet* contains feveral other States. It is extream Cold for fix or feven Months, becaufe it lyes by the fide of a Ridg of Mountains that run from Eaft to Weft. And for this reafon 'tis that they provide Salt Meats for all that time.

The Kingdom of *Tanchut*, or *Tangut* is in the Eaftern part of Great *Thibet*. It is alfo called *Tanin*, and *Campion* by fome Geographers. It takes its name from the Head-City of it, which is fituate in the 43 Deg. of Latitude, and 135 of Longitude, on the Borders of *Mogol*.

The City of *Samarchamb* in *Usbech Giagathay*, or *Mawarahara*, is in the 43 Deg. of Latitude, and 105 of Longitude: 'Tis nothing fo confiderable as it hath been. It was the Native place of the Famous Emperor of the *Tartars*, *Tamerlane*.

CHAP. VI.

CHINA, *or the Kingdom of the* Sinæ.

CHINA is bounded on the North, and part of the Weft with a Wall, which is 500 Leagues long, 45 Foot high, and 18 or 20 Foot, which parts the Kingdoms of *Tanchut*, or *Tanguth*, and *Niuche*, on the other part of the Weft with great *Thiber*, and the Kingdoms of *Tipra* and *Ava*; on the South with the Kingdom of *Tunquin*, and the Sea of *China*, which alfo parts it from *Japon* on the Eaft.

The Length of it from South to North-Eaft is about 600 Leagues, from the 22. Degr. of Latitude to the 42. and from North-weft to South-weft it is in breadth 520 Leagues, from the 140. Degr. to the 161 of Longitude, not reckoning that part of Great *Tartary*, which is under the Emperour of *China*.——The large Extent of this Country cauſes the Air to be of different Temperatures, *viz.* Cold, Northward, becauſe of the Neighbouring Mountains, which are almoft always covered with Snow, and yet fo healthy and found, that the Inhabitants do ordinarily live there above an 100 years, and are never troubled with the Plague. But they are often trembled with violent Earthquakes, which ſhake down many of their Cities: Southward the Air is more temperate and wholſome.

The Soil is very fat and plentiful in all manner of Fruits, except Olives and Almonds, of which they have none, yet they make very good Oyl of a Pulſe called *Sefamum*, and by the *Portugueſes*, *Gerſelin*, and of ſeveral other things. They have abundance of Corn, Wine, Barley, *Turkie*-Wheat, and of all ſorts of Excellent Fruits, good Paſtures, full of Beaſts, and Foreſts, which have plenty of Veniſon of ſeveral kinds. Their Rivers and Seas yield them great quantities of good Fiſh. They have ſtore of Rubies, Topazes, Loadſtones, and other precious Stones; alſo much Pearl, Earthen Ware, Silk, Cotten, Linen, and other Cloaths, which are made there, are the chief Revenue of this Country. They want not Salt, Sugar, Muſk, Ambergreaſe, and all ſorts of Quarreys, which is very conſiderable. Moſt of their Mountains have Mines of Gold and Silver; but by the Laws of the Kingdom it is forbidden, under pain of Death, to meddle with any of them; for their Rivers furniſh them with ſufficient quantities of Gold and Silver Sand, which ſcarce any want. Tea is their ordinary Drink. They have a very unuſual ſort of Gum. Their Varnith is as admirable as their Earthen Ware, which they make of a certain Clay, which they fetch out of the Province of *Quianſi*, or *Kianſi*. In one of their high Mountains they have a very ſweet ſmelling Wood, which they call Wood of Aigle, or Aloes.

The moſt remarkable Rivers are, 1. *Quiam* or *Kiang*, which riſes in the Province of *Xenſi*, in the 35th Degree of Latitude. It's Courſe is from North to South, and then from Weſt to Eaſt, ſo that it makes very great Windings; and diſcharges its ſelf into the Eaſtern Sea of *China*, at the Gulph of *Nanquin*, having received ſeveral other Rivers into it, and paſſed through the Province of *Xenſi*, *Sanſiren*, *Honquam*, *Nanquin* or *Kiamſuan*. 2. *Hoan*, or *Hoang*, or the *Yellow Saffron-colour'd River*, which ſome Maps falſly call *Caramoran*, riſes out of the Lake *Kokonor* in the Country of the *Gueyz*, and in the Confines of this Kingdom, and that of *Laſſa*. 'Tis the greateſt River of *China*. It's courſe at firſt is from South to North for 70 Leagues, and then it turns to the Weſtward for 40 Leagues; then it runs from South-Weſt to North-Weſt 200 Leagues, and paſſes by the great Wall before mentioned for 50 Leagues, going through it again and again; and having run 70 Leagues in *Tartary*, it croſſes the Wall a third time, and paſſing through the Province of *Tekin*, empties it ſelf into the Gulph of the ſame Name, after a courſe of 120 Leagues from the Wall to the Sea, in which it receives ſeveral Rivers into it. So that the whole courſe from the Spring of it to the Sea is about 600 Leagues, meaſuring

meaſuring all it's Windings and Turnings. 3. The Royal Channel reaches from the River *Tantung* to that of *Hoan*, and conveys the Waters out of the one into the other.

The People of *China* have a very large Face, ſmall Eyes, flat Noſes; their Pace ſtrait and fierce; they are comely, civil, brisk, politick, induſtrious, covetous, and very jealous: They have a great Love for Arts and Sciences. They ſay, that they had the uſe of Guns and Printing long before us. Their Dreſs appears by the fine Stuffs that come from thence.

It may be ſaid without Hyperbole, that all Arts and Sciences have their Perfection in *China*: For there are excellent Geometers, Arithmeticians and Aſtronomers.

The *Chineſes* are Heathens. The laſt Relations, which the Jeſuits and other Travellers give us, aſſure us, that there are 120000 Chriſtians, and that they increaſe daily. There are a great number of Prieſts, both Secular and Regular. Such as are skilful in Mathematicks, are much favoured by the Emperour, becauſe he loves thoſe ſorts of Sciences. There are at preſent *Mahometans*, *Jews*, and ſome *Proteſtants*, *Hollanders*; as alſo Monks and Religious Perſons, as well as among us. The great Wall, which parts *China* from *Tartary*, doth not keep the *Cham* of *Tartary* from invading that rich and plentiful Country; inſomuch that his Succeſſors have been quiet Poſſeſſors of it ever ſince 1650. It is true, our laſt Rebellions aſſure us, that the *Chineſes* have joined together to oppoſe the *Tartars*, and that ſome Provinces have freed themſelves from his Tyranny; and believe, that by this time the *Chineſes* are perfectly Maſters of it. The true *China*-Ware is made in the Town of *Sinkteſimo* in the Province of *Nankin*. *China* is generally reckoned to have 17 Provinces, and 149 chief Cities. The Emperour hath all the Lives and Eſtates of his Subjects, which pay him Tribute, at his Diſpoſe; yet he cannot diſpoſe of his Revenue without the Conſent of his Treaſurer, and other Officers which manage his Revenue. The Cities are generally built with Stone, and compaſſed with High Walls of Brick or Stone, fortify'd with a great Bank of Earth, great Ditches, and high ſtrong Towers. In moſt of their Cities and great Towns we may ſee Triumphal Arches of carved Stone and Marble, admirably well wrought, and erected in Honour of ſuch as either have done ſome ſignal Service to the State, or for their Knowledge have deſerved the Title of Doctor.

This excellent Country hath been governed a long time by a King or Emperour, whom his Subjects call the Lord of the Univerſe, and Son of Heaven. His Reſidence is at *Nanquin*, and ſometimes at *Pekin*. The Government is not much changed, although it be at preſent ſubject to the Great *Cham* of the *Tartars*.

China is divided into 18 Provinces, very conſiderable in all things. By the Gulph of *Nanquin* are Three. 1. *Nanquin*. 2. *Kianman*. 3. *Xantung*. Southward on the Sea-Coaſts are Three more. 4. *Chekiang*. 5. *Fokien*. And 6. *Quantung*, or *Quantung*. In the middle are Six or Seven more. 7. *Kiangſi*, or *Kanſi*. 8. *Quangſi*. 9. *Gueichcu*. 10. *Huquang*. 11. *Honan*. And 12. *Xanſi*. On the Weſt ſide are Three others. 13. *Xenſi*. 14. *Suchuen*. 15. *Junnan*, or *Yunnan*. The 16. is *Laotung*, or *Ledotum*. 17. The Peninſula of *Corea*, which lies upon the Ocean. 18. The Iſles belonging to *China*, and adjoining to it.

Some of the Principal Cities of China.

THE City of *Pequin*, *Pequinum*, is at preſent the chief City of *China*, and the Seat of the Emperour; a great and ſtrong City, ſtanding about 30 Leagues diſtant from the Wall, in a barren Country. It is famous for the King's Palace, it's lofty Buildings, large Extent, and great number of Inhabitants. According to the Relation of our Geographers, there is no City in the World ſo big as *Pekin*, or *Pequinum*; it is incloſed with a double Wall of Carved Stone, in which are 360 Gates, every one of which is a Caſtle fortify'd with two High Towers. It is faid to be 30 Leagues in Compaſs without the Suburbs, which are almoſt as large as the City. The Emperour's Palace is above a League about, defended by 2 or 3 Walls, with Banks and Ditches, and guarded with 10000 choſen Men.

The City of *Nanquin*, *Nanquinum*, is the ſecond City in *China*; it ſtands upon the River *Kiam*, upon a Mountain, in the 32d Degree, 30. min. of Latitude, and 164. of Longitude. It is 10 or 11 Leagues about. The Houſes are no more than two Story high, and made of Wood, except thoſe of the *Mandarins*, which are built of Earth, or cut Stone, incloſed with Walls and Ditches. The great Lords, who are Governours of Provinces, have High Towers in their Houſes, with Bells, all guilt, in which they have their Magazins, Wardrobes, Treaſuries, Silks, rich *China* Ware, which they value highly, and never ſend out of the Kingdom, unleſs to the Kings of *Perſia*. Within the Walls of this City are reckoned 200000 Houſes, beſides the Suburbs, and of thoſe 24000 belong to the Mandarins. As for the Emperour's Palace, there are many incredible things ſpoke of it. It is almoſt like that at *Pekin*. It hath in it the King's Council, the ſame Magiſtrates, Dignities and Priviledges as *Pekin*. It ſtands in a very rich and fruitful Plain, which is watered all along by the River *Kiang*, drawn out into a great number of artificial Channels, which will carry large Veſſels, and over which are many Stone Bridges. Beſides *Pequin*, there is no City ſo large and ſtately as this in all things. The Palace, the Streets, the ſtately Towers, the large Houſes of 28 Paces wide, well paved and uniform.

Quamcheu, or *Canton*, *Quamcheum*, is the in 24th Degree of Latitude, and 152 of Longitude, and ſtands on the Sea-ſhore, very large and well built; and though it be well peopled, yet 'tis wonderful to ſee as great a multitude upon the Water as the Land: For there are ordinarily 20000 Ships and other Veſſels. This City is built on the right ſide of the River *Ta*, which is very wide at that place, and able to contain a vaſt number of Veſſels, which makes it very rich, full of Traffick, and populous. It is 5 Leagues in compaſs, Suburbs and all.

Macao, or *Amacao*, *Macaum*, is a City in the Poſſeſſion of the *Portugueſe*, belonging to *China*, and one of the richeſt places which they have in the *Indies*. It is built in an Iſle, upon Rocks, and they fetch all their Proviſion out of *China*; ſo that they are forc'd to maintain a good Correſpondence with the *Chineſes*, that they may be able to live. The Catholick Religion is exerciſed here. The other Cities, which are very numerous, are near of the ſame Magnificence and Greatneſs.

The Iſland *Formoſa*, or the *Fair Iſland*, is 25 Leagues diſtant from the Province of *Foquien*, Eaſtward, between the 21ſt Degree 40 min. and 26th Degree of Latitude, and under the 167th Degree of Longitude. It is from South to North 60 Leagues, and from Weſt to Eaſt 20. The *Dutch* call it *New Zeland*. In it they have a Fort of Four Baſtions, built of hewn Stone, upon a ſandy Hill, a ſmall League within the Iſle. From the Fort there goes a Chanel to the Haven, which covers the Ships from all Winds. On the ſide of it is built a Redoubt, well fortify'd, where there is a Garriſon to defend the Entrance of the Chanel. This Iſland is well peopled, the Rivers have a great number of Fiſh, it's Fields and Meadows are well ſtocked with Cattle, and their Foreſts have all ſorts of Veniſon. They have a ſort of Horſes with Horns, living in the Woods like a

Stag, the Flesh of which is very delicate. The Soil produces an abundance of Sugar, Ginger, Cinnamon, and other such like things, as also Grain, Mines of Gold and Silver. The Inhabitants are very civil to Strangers, although they seem barbarous, and as big as Giants.

CHAP. VII.

The Empire of the GREAT MOGUL.

THE People, who dwell upon the Continent, under the Government of the *Great Mogul*, are called *Mogols*, or *Moguls*. The Country is usually called *India*, or *Indostan*, and contains about 40 Kingdoms, all subject to this Emperour.

This Empire is bounded on the North with *Tartary*. on the West with *Persia*, on the South with the River *Guenga*, and certain Mountains, which part it from the Peninsula beyond the River *Ganges*, and on the East with the *Great Thibet*, and the Kingdom of *Tipra* and *Aracan*.

The Extent of it from South to North is 380 Leagues, from the Southern Borders of the Peninsula of *Decan* to the Confines of the Province of *Kakare*, or *Kakake*, between the 20th and 30th Degree of Latitude; and from West to East 520 Leagues, from the Borders of the Province or Government of *Multan* to the Confines of the Province of *Randuana*, between the 107th and 136th Degree of Longitude.

The Air is of a different Temperature, according to the Distinction of the parts of this Empire; yet is in all places temperate enough, being only a little colder in the North than in the South. The Soil is not so fruitful in the North as in the middle and South. It is most plentiful in Cotton, Rice, Miller, Citrons, Oranges, Silk, Pomegranats, Figs, Indian or Coco-Nuts. The Tree which bears this last Fruit, furnishes the *Indians* with almost all things necessary. It is like a Palm-tree. They use the Juice of it for Drink and Vinegar; they make Bread and Oyl of the Fruit. The Shell they use for Barrels, Platters, Bottles, Tubs, and other sorts of Vessels; they make Thred and Stuffs of a little Film, which lies under the Bark: the Body and Boughs are fit to build Houses and Ships withal. The Leaves sowed together make good Sails, and asunder make Tiles of Houses. They have every where almost Mines of Copper, Lead, Iron, and Diamonds at *Somelpour* in the Province of *Bangal*, and often fish them out of the River *Gouel*. They have also an abundance of Elephants, Dromedaries, Horses, Cattle, and Apes, which do much hurt to the People of the Country, because they drink Palm-juice, which they put into Vessels. There are also an abundance of Parrots, green and red; and Birds of several other Colours. They have a multitude of long Walks of Trees in their great Roads, which are a gallant Shelter for Passengers; and particularly, there is one that reaches from *Bram-pour* as far as *Agra*, which is about 150 Leagues in length.

The chief Rivers of the Empire of the *Mogul*, are, *Ganges* and *Indus*, which rise both of them out of Mount *Caucasus*, and cross the Country from North to South. The First receives into it in its Course the Rivers *Kanda*, *Perseli*, *Semena*, and *Tzioraa*; and then empties it self into the Gulph of *Bengal* at Four Mouths, making so many Isles. The Second, which the Inhabitants call *Sind*, is increased by the Waters of *Nilab*, *Behat*, *Kavee*, *Chanab*, *Caul*, *Vial*, and runs into the Gulph of the same Name at 5 large Mouths. There are also 4 other Rivers in the South. 1. *Guenga*. 2. *Padder*. 3. *Tapte*. 4. *Lepra*, or *Parver*.

The greatest part of the Inhabitants are ignorant and dull; they do not work themselves, but leave all their Business to their Slaves. In some places, when the Husband dies, and his Body is burnt according to the Custom of the Country, his Wife, to preserve her self from Disgrace, is obliged to burn her self with him; which the Servants also voluntarily do, especially if it be any Great Person. Women never marry twice. Their Cloathing differs but little from the *Turks*. The greatest part of the Inhabitants of the two *Peninsula* are naked, except from the Girdle to the Knees, which they cover with a Cloath made of Cotton. They eat Fruits, Pulse, Rice, Flesh, and several other sorts of Meat.

Some of these People are *Mahometans*, of the Sect of *Hali*; others are addicted to Pagan Superstitions; except some Christians, who live there upon the account of Traffick, or have been converted by the Popish Emissaries. There are also some *Jews*. The Great Mogul allows Liberty of Conscience. They make Vows with great exactness, and go in Pilgrimage in great Companies, some always holding their Hands clasped together upon their Heads, others having them stretched out in the Air; many also use a thousand extravagant Postures in observing their Vows, which they have made to continue so all their Life after, and during their Pilgrimage; and their Limbs very often are bent so much, that they never recover their natural Position again. The *Bannians* profess not to kill any living Creature, and pardon all sorts of Injuries; they believe a Metempsycosis, and have more Hospitals for Beasts than Men. The *Persees* are the Posterity of the ancient *Persians*, who retreated into these parts: they worship Fire. The Inhabitants say, that the Water of *Ganges* sanctifies them, by dipping themselves in it; and therefore come thither in Pilgrimage in such numbers, that sometimes there are 4 or 5 thousand in the season upon the Banks of it, who cast Silver and Gold into it. They dip themselves in Pits or Cisterns, because there are Sea-dogs which devour Men. The Gymnosophists heretofore were in greatest Request for their Wisdom, but the Brachmans are now. The former of these cause their old and sick Men to be slain out of pity, to deliver them out of the Miseries of this Life; and the other perform such Fastings and Mortifications, as far exceed the Pennances of the most severe Monks and Hermits.

The most remarkable Languages of the Eastern *Indians*, are, 1. *Arabick*, which they use in all their Religious Offices and Books of Learning, as we do Latin. 2. The *Carabine*, used about *Goa*. 3. That of *Malabar*, in the Country so called. 4. The *Gazarate*, in the Kingdoms of *Cambay*, *Coromandel*, *Bisnagar*, and *Bengal*. 5. The *Malaye* about *Malaca*, *Sumatra*, *Java*, and the *Molucco's*. The Isles of the *Maldives* have a Language of their own.

The Emperour hath the absolute Disposal of the Lives and Estates of all his Subjects, and determines all Controversies between them as he pleaseth. Besides this Sovereign Command, he hath a great number of Petty Kings,

Kings, which pay him Tribute; as, the King of *Ranas* between *Chitor* and *Bando*, the Kings of *Mug* and *Rodoron*. There are also some free People, as the *Rasbutes*, who live only by Robberies. The *Portugueses* possess *Diu*, *Daman*, and *Bacami*, Cities and Ports standing upon the Coasts of the Gulph of *Cambay*, as also the Castles of *Manora* and *Asserim*. The Great Mogul, who is a *Mahometan*, holds a great Correspondence with the *Turk*, to secure himself against the *Persian*. The great number of his Subjects, his vast Riches, and the large extent of his Kingdom, makes him so proud, that he calls himself the greatest Monarch of the World. He hath usually in his Court 20 Kings his Vassals.

This vast Empire may be divided into several Provinces or Governments, which are so many Kingdoms. I will begin with the Western Parts, and consider those that reach from North to South, from *Tartary* to the Gulph of *India* or *Cambay*, all along by the River *Indus*. Then I will go on to those that lie between *Indus* and *Ganges*, which is the middle of the Country. And Lastly, will describe the Eastern Parts from *Ganges* to the *Great Thibet*, and the Peninsula on the other side of it: And so will divide the whole Empire of the Great Mogul into 3 large Parts, and 41 or 42 Governments or Kingdoms, as is most plainly to be seen in this following Table.

The Empire of the *Great Mogul* hath 3 principal Parts, and 42 Governments or Kingdoms in it, *viz.*

I. In the West 15.
- *Quexmer*, or *Cassimere*. — *Cassimere*. *Parvan*.
- 2. *Cabul* R. — *Cabul*. *Ciaracar*.
- 3. *Attock*. — *Attock*. *Puckow*.
- 4. *Multan* R. — *Multan*.
- 5. *Pengab*. — *Lahor*. *Bember*.
- 6. *Haiacan*. — *Chutzan*, *Vehe*.
- 7. *Hendown Pr.* — *Hendown*. *Mearea*.
- 8. *Buckar*. — *Bucharbucon*. *Sukay*.
- 9. *Tarta*, or *Sindi*. — *Tarta*.
- 10. *Soret*. — *Jamnagar*. *Pacho*.
- 11. *Jesselmere*. — *Jeselmeere*. *Kadinpore*.
- 12. *Asmere* Ban- do. — *Asmere*. *Bando*.
- 13. in 3. — *Mirda*. *Ralua Rana*. *Rabia Bargant*. — *Mirda*. *Rana*. *Bargant*.
- 14. in 2. — *Guzarate* R. *Resbuti*. — *Cambay*, *Diu*, *Patan*, *Suratz*, *Amed Abad*, *Bacam*, *Jaquette*.
- 15. *Decan* 2. — *De-Aweng-abad*. *Talen-gand*. — *Daltabut*. *Bider*.

II. In the Midland 16.
- 1. *Kakares*. — *Purbalt*. *Dankaler*.
- 2. *Naugracur*. — *Naugracur*. *Calamaka*.
- 3. *Siba*. — *Hordware*.
- 4. *Jamba*, *Manja*, *Decamperga*. — *Jamba*. *Serenegar*.
- 5. *Jemupar*. — *Jemupar*. *Temmeri*.
- 6. *Delly*. — *Delly*. *Gehanabad*.
- 7. *Bacar*. — *Bikanar*.
- 8. *Sambal*. — *Sambal*. *Menepore*.
- 9. *Narvar Labas*. — *Gehud*. *Elebas*.
- 10. *Agra*. — *Agra*. *Anadipore*.
- 11. *Gualeor*. — *Gualeor*.
- 12. *Chitor*. — *Chitor*. *Chitipore*.
- 13. *Malvay*. — *Rantipore*; *Ougle*.
- 14. *Candis*, *Partaspa*. — *Brampor*. *Mandou*.
- 15. *Berar*. — *Schapor*.
- 16. *Bengala*. — *Patna*. *Gofry*. *Rodai*. *Daca*. *Philipatum*. *Cathigan*. (*Patna*, *Prurop*, *Raga Rodas*, *Bengala propria*)

III. In the East 11.
- 1. *Gor-arada*. — *Gor*.
- 2. *Rodoron*. — *Camolo*.
- 3. *Pitan*. — *Pitan*.
- 4. *Rahia Mug*. — *Mug*.
- 5. *Kanduana*. — *Kanduana*.
- 6. *Patna*. — *Patna*.
- 7. *Udesa* or *Voez*. — *Jehanack*.
- 8. *Jesualna*. — *Raiapore*.
- 9. *Meoat*. — *Narval*.
- 10. *Marangas*. — *Hadouda*. *Mutgari*.
- 11. *Galconda*. — *Ramana*. *Oriza*. *Var*, &c.

Some Chief Cities of the Mogul's *Empire.*

THE City *Agra* is situate in the 38th Degree, 30 min. Latitude, and 121 Longitude. It is the Metropolis of the Empire, and the ordinary Residence of the Mogul, standing in the middle of his Kingdom, upon the River *Gemini*, or *Semana*, which runs into *Ganges* below the City *Elebes*, in the Government of *Narvare Labas*. This City is so big, that a Man on Horseback can hardly ride round it in a Day. It is encompassed with a good Wall of carved Red Stone, and a Ditch 30 Ells wide, The Streets are wide and spacious:

cious: It hath Cloysters a quarter of a League long. The Emperour's Palace is a ſtately Building, and well fortify'd, ſtanding on the Bank of *Gemini*. It is 3 or 4 Leagues about. He is vaſtly rich. The Mogul's Chamber hath the Imperial Throne ſtanding with a Row of Pillars or Balliſters; 'tis all of Maſſie Gold, ſet richly with Diamonds, Pearls, and other Precious Stones. Above the Throne is a Gallery, where the Emperour preſents himſelf every Day to hear the Complaints of his Subjects. In his Seraglio are 1000, or 1200 Women. He hath a very ſtrong Tower, covered with Plates of Gold, wherein the Great Mogul's Treaſures are kept in 8 large Vaults, full of Gold and Silver, and all ſorts of Precious Stones.

The City *Delli*, *Dellium*, is ſituated in a large Plain, upon the Bank of the River *Gemini*, on the North-Eaſt of *Agra*. The old City *Delli* is now only the Suburbs of a new City called *Chahichan-Abat* or *Ichan-Abad*. It was anciently the Seat of the Great Mogul before *Agra*.

Labor, *Laborum*, or *Bucephara*, is the Abode of the Caravans. The ancient City *Bucephala* is the chief City of the Kingdom of *Pengab* upon the River *Ravee*. It is ſaid to be 20 Leagues in Compaſs, having a fine Caſtle in it.

Surat, *Surata*, and *Straſtra*, is ſituate upon the River *Tapta*, near the Gulph of *Cambay*, which is ſtrongly built on the Land-ſide with a Caſtle. Their Houſes are low, as the *Perſians* are, and have generally good Gardens to them. It is two Leagues from the Haven, where it hath one of the fineſt Ports of all the Eaſt, full of Merchants from all parts of the World.

Diu, *Dium*, is an Iſle and City in the Kingdom of *Guzurate*: The Iſle is a League long, and a quarter of a League wide, a little diſtant from the Continent, ſtanding at the Mouth of the Gulph of *Cambaya*. It belongs to the *Portugueſe*, who conquered it under the Kings of *Guzurate*, and have built a ſtrong Cittadel in it. It is a large City, and an excellent Port. It is very rich, becauſe of the great Concourſe of Merchants thither. It is as it were the Store-houſe for all the Ships that come from *Cambay*, the *Red Sea*, the *Perſian Gulph*, and that of *Ormus*, and ſeveral other places of the *Indies*, becauſe of the abundance of Proviſion ſold at the Market there.

Some Remarks upon the Empire of the Mogul.

THE Kingdom of *Guzurate* is very conſiderable; the Merchants of it are counted the richeſt of all the *Indians*. The moſt remarkable Cities in it are, *Armadabat*, *Cambay*, and *Surat*, tho' it hath 30 others very conſiderable. The Engliſh account the firſt of them, which is the greateſt, near as big and good as *London*. It hath a ſtrong Caſtle of hewn Stone. It is about 7 Leagues round, taking in the Suburbs: The Streets of it are very wide, the Houſes ſtately, eſpecially the Moſques, and the Governour's Palace. The Inhabitants make great quantities of Silks, Cotton, Sattin, and Velvets of all Colours. The Merchants pay no Cuſtom, either at their going in or coming out. But the *Engliſh* have a great Trade at *Surat* for Goods from the *Eaſt-Indies*. The *French* have built an Exchange there for that end. The *Portugueſe* have had ſeveral Combats with the Kings and Governours of that Country for the Fortification of *Diu*, which is parted from the Continent by ſo narrow a Channel, that it is paſſed over by a Stone-Bridge. They lock up their Haven with an Iron Chain, into which they enter under the Canon of two Caſtles. The City of *Cambay* is much decayed from what it was heretofore. There is a Mine of Agates at *Beroche*. *Cabul* is fruitful in *Mirabolans*.

The Province of *Bengal* is famous for the pleaſantneſs of the Air, Fruitfulneſs of the Soil, plenty of Rice, fine Canes, Silks. The Inhabitants are induſtrious and handſom, but their Servants are wicked and baſe. Their chief City is *Satagam*, or *Calligan*.

The Caſtle of *Syr*, or *Syra*, is the ſtrongeſt and biggeſt of all the Mogul's Empire. It ſtands upon the top of a Mountain, which is 5 Leagues about, and compaſſed about on all ſides with a Triple Wall, and fortified with above 3000 Pieces of Ordinance.

There are a great number of Rhinoceros's in the Provinces of *Bengal* and *Cambaya*. This furious Creature is as big as an Elephant, with which it maintains a continual War, eſpecially ſo long as the Female hath her Young ones with her. It hath a Head like a Hog, the Skin fortify'd naturally with yellow Scales, the Thighs and Legs very thick, a Horn upon the Nose, which gives it the Name of the Rhinoceros. This Horn is made like a Sword, and hard like Iron: It whets it againſt a Rock, when it fights with the Elephant, whom it always ſtrikes upon the Belly, becauſe that is the place moſt eaſie to be pierced. The Skin of it is ſo hard, that an Arrow will not enter it.

CHAP. VIII.

The Peninſula of INDIA *within* GANGES.

THIS Peninſula is divided almoſt into two equal parts by the Mountains called *Gate*, which reach from North to South, having ſeveral fine Plains on the top of them, where they have variety of Seaſons at the ſame time. It is bounded on the North by the River *Guenza* and Gulph of *Cambay*, which parts it from the States of the *Mogul*. On the Weſt, South and Eaſt by the *Indian* Ocean, between the 7th Degree 30 min. and 22d Degree of Latitude; which ſhews it to be from South to North 290 Leagues; and between the 112th Degree and 126th Degree of Longitude: So that it is 245 Leagues from Weſt to Eaſt.

The Air is very hot, unleſs it be on the tops of the Mountains. The greateſt part of the People go almoſt naked. The Soil is very fertile of all things neceſſary for Humane Life. It abounds with Mines of Diamonds, eſpecially in the Kingdom of *Golconde*. They alſo fiſh for Pearl, but chiefly about the Streights of *Mimar*.

The Inhabitants are very dull, lazy and ignorant; none but Slaves work.

The greateſt part of the Inhabitants are *Mahometans*, as well as their Princes; but principally upon the Coaſts. They that dwell on the Mountains are Idolaters. Others of them are Catholicks or Proteſtants, as

as the Nations of *Europe* are, that are allowed to dwell and trade with them. The *Jews* live here in great numbers, uſing the Trade of Brokers and Merchants, as they do in the other parts of the World.

This Peninſula is divided into two Parts, as we have ſaid, by a Ridge of Mountains which run from North to South; ſo that we may conſider it in Two Parts or *Peninſulæ*. 1. The Weſtern. And, 2. The Eaſtern; wherein I ſhall obſerve the Kings and People which poſſeſs it, as is more plainly to be ſeen in this following Table.

The Peninſula within Ganges *hath Two Parts.*

1. The Weſtern in which are,
   - 1. *Decan.* — *Viſapor, Solapur, Raſiapur, Debul, Danda, Bacaim, Centapur, Cariapatan, Goa, Bardes*, an Iſle.
   - 2. *Canata.* — *Onor, Mangalor, Barcilor, Baricala.*
   - 3. *Carnatica.* — *Kanticota, Tripiti.*
   - 4. The Coaſts of *Malabar*.
     - 1. *Calicut.* — *Calicut, Canamor, Manigale, Grungamer.*
     - 2. *Cochin.* — *Cochin, Porca, Calecculan, Coulan, Angamale.*
     - 3. *Madura.* — *Madura, Tutucori, Mamancor, Jacancori.*
     - 4. *Meſul.* — *Meſul.*
2. The Eaſtern, in which are,
   - 1. Coaſts of *Coromandel*.
     - 1. *Tanajor.* — *Tanajor, Nagapatan, Frangabar.*
     - 2. *Gingi.* — *Gingi, Coloran, Candabaran.*
     - 3. *Biſnagar.* — *Biſnagar, Narſingue, Pentapouli, Geldua, Senepgond, Melotr.*
   - 2. *Golconde*, a Kingdom. — *Golconde, Orixa, Candavara, Guadavart, Maſulpatan, Naſingapatam, Cantapoli*, &c.

The City of *Goa* is the moſt conſiderable of this Peninſula, the chief City of that part of the *Eaſt-Indies*, which the *Portugueſe* poſſeſs, and the Seat of the Vice-Roy, giving alſo the Title to an Archbiſhop. It ſtands in the Kingdom of *Decan*, in an Iſle, which the Rivers *Mandova* and *Guari* make at their Fall into the Sea. *Alphonſus Alberquerque* took it for the *Portugueſe* in 1510. who have here a Council for the Government of the *Eaſt-Indies*, beſides their Trade, Riches, and Government of the City. Here is one of the fineſt Hoſpitals in the World. The Churches are very magnificent. This City is fulleſt of Trade of the Eaſt, being filled with a vaſt number of Merchants from all places.

The Kingdom of *Decan* produces all things in abundance. Something more than a League diſtant from the City of *Decan*, is a Mountain, where the People find great quantities of Diamonds, which is therefore encompaſſed with an high Wall, and a continual Guard kept there. Theſe Diamonds are the beſt and fineſt in the World. They alſo Trade in Rubies, Emeralds, Topazes, and other precious Stones.

The *Portugeſe* have built in this Country two or three Forts to maintain their Trade in Pepper, which they gather there in abundance. They have good Maſts for Ships, of which they have ſuch pleaty, that they furniſh their Neighbouring Country with them. Here is alſo Sugar, Ginger, Caſſia, Amber-greaſe, ſtore of Jacinth, Pomegranats, Saphires and Rubies about the City *Cananor*. This Country alſo produces Lions, Tigers, Panthers, Elephants, Buffles, Parrets, Indian Cocks, and ſeveral other Birds. In their Ponds and Lakes they have much Fiſh, and great Lizards like Crocodiles, whoſe back is covered with Scales, impenetrable with any Weapon. They kill Men, and their Breath ſmells as ſweet as Amber-greaſe. On the other ſide there are a ſort of Serpents which kill Men with their breath only. The City *Cananor* is very large, but without Walls, under the Command of a King of its own, who is very potent, and choſen out of the Princes of the Blood: He can upon occaſion furniſh out an 100000 Men for War. Here is Ebony, Areca, Palms, and other ſorts of Fruits in abundance, and ſeveral Chriſtians have their Habitation in this City.

From *Cananor* to *Calicut* is counted four Leagues. The King hath a Palace about a Mile and half from this City, which is a Mile round. *Calicut* was heretofore the moſt famous City of the *Indies*, the Metropolis of *Malabar*, and the Imperial Seat of the *Samorin*, or Emperor, but it is much decayed ſince the *Portugueſe* have poſſeſſed *Goa*, and other places. *Cochin* alſo is inhabited by the *Portugueſe*, and by their means is grown ſo great, that the King of it is become more potent than the Emperor himſelf. It is about 26 Leagues diſtant from *Calicut*, and about an 100 from *Goa*.

The City of *Viſapor*, or *Viſapur*, is five Leagues about, encompaſſed with High Walls, with a great Ditch, and ſeveral Batteries, wherein are mounted above a 1000 Pieces of Canon of all ſorts and ſizes, both of Braſs and Iron. The King's Palace is in the middle of the City, from which it is parted by a double Ditch; it is a large League about. This City has five large Suburbs, in which the greateſt part of the Merchants dwell, eſpecially one that's called *Schampow*, were the greateſt part of the Jewellers dwell; it is the chief City of *Decan*, and the Reſidence of the *Idalcan*, or King of *Decan*.

The City of *Biſnagar*. *Biſnagaria* is ſix or ſeven Leagues round, and encompaſſed with three Walls, ſtanding on the ſide of an Hill, and in the midſt of the Kingdom of the ſame Name. Here are two or three Mountains, whence they dig the cleareſt and beſt Diamonds, a great number of Amethyſts, white Saphires, which the Rivers bring down from the Rocks, which are broken by the force of their Waters. The King of it is rich in Gold, Silver, and Quarries of Stones, and very ſtrong in Men; he is ſaid to have carried an Army againſt his Enemy *Idalcan*, conſiſting of 40000 Horſe, 300000 Foot, and 700 Elephants.

Narſingue, or *Narſinga*, is the Head of the Kingdom ſo called, well built, ſtanding on a Mountain, and three Leagues round. It is encompaſſed on the one ſide with the Sea, and on the other with a great River. The King hath a magnificent Palace in it, ſo well fortified, that it is very formidable to his Neighbours, and no Man can dwell there without his permiſſion. It is very ſafe and happy dwelling there, paying the ordinary Cuſtoms, becauſe of the exact adminiſtration of Juſtice there uſed, and the regular Government which is exerciſed in it.

The Country of the *Naique* of *Gingi*, pays Tribute to the King of *Biſnagar*, and is near the City of *Pecherie*. The chief City of the Kingdom is *Gingi*: *Gingi*, a very large City, having a Caſtle in the midſt of it, like

like a City it self, encompassed with high Walls of hewn Stone, and a Ditch full of Water. In the Castle is an high Rock, and almost impossible to be ascended, where they have formed their Bastions and Towers for defence. The King hath two fine Palaces in it fortified with several Towers.

This *Peninsula* is governed by more than fifty Kings, and divers sorts of People, the more potent subduing the other. The *Portuguese*, *Dutch* and *English* have their Factories on the Coasts for the maintenance of their Trade there, which consists in Spice, Pearl, several sorts of Stones, Cotten-wool, and other Merchandize. The Kings themselves love to converse with the Christians to encourage their Trade, and to secure their assistance in times of War.

The Coast of *Malabar* is a very low Country, inhabited by Pirates, for whom 'tis very convenient. The *Portuguese* Landed at *Calicut* first, but with less success than at *Cochin*, where they got leave to build them a Castle, but lost it by the *Dutch* in 1662. Besides the King of *Calicut*, there are upon these Coasts the Kings of *Cananor*, *Tanor*, *Cranganor*, *Cochin*, *Couhan*, *Travancor*, and ten or twelve more, less considerable. In *Onor* there is a very weighty sort of Pepper, and black Rice, which is better than the white.

Next to the Coast of *Malabar* is that of *Manar*, or the Fishing-Coast, where they fish for Pearl in *April* and *September* for three Weeks together. This is all the profit that they make in thirty little Cities of that Country; for which they have a Fair at *Tuticorin*. The *Dutch* are Masters of the King's Isle, where they have built a Fort, by which they command all the passage of the Streights of *Manar*, where they get Amber-grease.

There is a prodigious quantity of Rice upon the Coasts of *Coromandel*, or *Corobander*, and the best in the *Indies*. Here stands *Meliapour*, or St. *Thomas*, where this Apostle is said to have done many Miracles. This City stands upon a small River, which hath six Arms at the Entrance of it into the Sea; all lying within the reach of the Canon of the City, which causes the smaller Vessels to put in at *Pallacate*, and the greater at *Negapatan*.

The King of *Narsinga* calls himself the King of Kings, and hath a thousand Wives. Upon the same Coasts are the *Naiques*, or Princes of *Gingi*, *Madure* and *Tanior*. These three little States have risen from the destruction of *Narsinga*. The Kingdom of *Messar* is near that of *Madure*; the People of *Marava*, which are not far distant, are accounted good Warriers. The Country of Pirates is sixteen Leagues about, with its Cities.

The Kingdom *Golconda* and *Orissa*, or *Orixa*, are *Mahometans* of the Sect of the *Persians*; it pays Tribute to the Great *Mogul*, because it can't free it self from him. In this State there is a Mine of Diamonds about two Leagues from *Golconde* at the foot of a Mountain; it is so large an one that the King enclosed it in 1662, for fear by yielding too great Quantities, they should become too common, or that the Great *Mogul* might not desire to get it. The King reserves to himself all the Diamonds that weigh above ten Carats; and there are some that weigh thirty or forty; of others they have taken out above three Millions. The City of *Golconde* is two Leagues about, divided into three Cities, *viz.* *Badnagner*, or *Hidrabant*, in which stands the Kings Palace. 2. *Golconda*, in which is the Castle. 3. *Emanpour*, which is on the River which parts it from the first. The King's Palace is a very Stately one, having Gold in all places instead of Iron. The City *Masulipatan* which is subject to this Kingdom is situated among the Fens, and hath a Bridge 1500 Paces long: The Haven or Harbour is about half a League from the City, and is very convenient for all sorts of Vessels; most of the Merchants of *Europe* have their Factors here: In this City are made the finest Painted Cloaths of all the East. The Castle of *Candapoli* hath six Fortifications, one above another. In this Province there are also sixty other considerable places.

CHAP. IX.

The Peninsula of INDIA, *beyond* GANGES, *or* Zirbad.

THIS *Peninsula* is bounded on the North with *China*, and great *Thibet* on the West, on the South and East by the *Indian* Ocean: The Extent of it from South to North is 460 Leagues, from the 1. Degr. to the 24. of Lat. and from West to East 332. from the 133. Degr. to the 150. of Long. which must be understood in the largest extent of it.

The Air and Soil is different according to the different Situation of it, as the Description of each particular will shew, as well as their Religion, Manners and Government.

This *Peninsula* is divided inro three Parts: 1. The Northern, from the States of the Great *Mogul* to the Kingdom of *Siam*: 2. The Southern from the Kingdom of *Pegu*, and *Cochin-China* to the Sea: 3. The Eastern which contains the Kingdoms of *Tunquin*, and *Cochin-China*, of which more particularly in the Table.

The Peninsula of India *beyond* Ganges *hath Three Parts.*

1. The Northern in Seven Parts, or Kingdoms.
   1. *Tipra.* [*Tipra*, *Azo.*
   2. *Ava.* [*Ava*, *Prom*, *Totay*, *Tolema*, *Melintay*, *Boldia*, *Transiana.*
   3. *Brema.* [*Brema*, or *Brama*, and *Barma*, *Coromoria.*
   4. *Aracan.* [*Aracan Sandar*, *Sore*, *Cadouascan.*
   5. *Pegu.* [*Pegu*, *Ladoa*, *Taqualla*, *Ambuaro*, *Chubode*, *Tangu*, *Manar*, *Siarion*, an Isle.
   6. *Martaban.* [*Martan*, *Tagnala*, *Macaon*, *Macaria del Rei.*
   7. The Coast of *Asem.* [*Asem.*

2. The

2. The Southern in three States.
   1. The States of the King of *Siam* in Nine Kingdoms:
      1. *Siam*, properly so called, [*Odia*, or *India Europisan.* [*Bankok*, *Sacatacy.*
      2. *Tenasserim.* [*Tenasserim*, *Ligor.*
      3. *Junculam.* [*Junculaon*, *Bordelong.*
      4. *Patana.* [*Patana.*
      5. *Queda.* [*Queda.*
      6. *Pahan.* [*Pahan.*
      7. *Pera.* [*Pera.*
      8. *Malaca.* [*Malaca.*
      9. *Jhor.* [*Jhor.*
   2. *Camboya*, or *Cambodia.* [*Camboya*, *Racol*, *Lavech*, *Tarnano.*
   3. *Siampaa.* [*Siampaa*, *Pulocacim.*

3. The Eastern in two Kingdoms.
   1. *Cochin-China.* [*Cacciam*, *Bochin*, *Neghon*, *Tinhga*, *Caubanch*, which is St. *Joseph's* Port. *Cuaceva*, where is the Queen's Harbour, *Faifo*, *Bedaya.*
   2. *Tunquin.* [*Tunquin*, *Korcio*, *Cuaday*, or *Codem*, *Kebach*, *Ketca*, *Ciucham*, *Tandang*, a Tower of *Tunquin.*

The Peninsula of India *beyond* Ganges. *The Northern Part.*

THE King of *Ava* is a Potent Monarch, having besides the Kingdom of *Ava*, the States of *Pegu*, *Aracan*, *Asem*, & *Tipra* subject to him. The Ancient Kingdom of *Brama*, or the *Brachmans* pay him Tribure, as do also divers other People which live on the West parts of *China*, as the *Layes*, *Gueyes*, *Timecoues*, and *Ciocangaes*: So that his Kingdom from South to North reaches about 300 Leagues; and from East to West about 200. The Country of Great *Tartary* is on the North, the Gulf of *Bengal* on the West, and the States of the King of *Siam* on the South, and *China* on the East.

The Air is very temperate, the Soil produces plenty of Wheat, Grapes, Millet and Fruits, as also divers kind of Wild and Tame Beasts, as Elephants, Camels, Horses, Sheep, Civet-cats, Sables, and Ermins. It hath also Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, Lead and Copper, a great quantity of Rubies, the best of all the East, Saphires, Emeralds, Turquies, and other Precious Stones. They have also Musk, Bezoar, Benjamin, Lacca of the Aigle, Wood *Calemba*, and Aloes-Trees, and Canes as big as great Trees.

The Chief Rivers that Water this Country are Six, of which four rise out of the Lake *Chiamay* in Great *Tibet*, and run cross the Country from North to South. The first and most Eastern is *Menam*, which empties it self into the Gulf of *Siam* near the City *Bankok*. The 2. *Pegu*, or *Cappumo*, which runs into the Ocean near the City *Ambuaro*. 3. *Cosmin*, which runs through the Borders of the Kingdoms of *Tipra*, *Aracan*, and *Bengal*, and falls into the Sea of *Bengal*. 4. *Caor*, which runs into the same Gulf through one of the Branches of *Ganges*. 'Tis true, this last is not in the Kingdom of *Ava*. 5. *Cadanes* is a Branch of the River *Pegu*, which runs between the said River and *Cosmin*. It is a great River, and falls into the Gulf of *Bengal*, a little below the City *Aracan*. 6. There is another River on the East of the River *Menan*, which crosses the Countries of this King from North to South, and runs into the Sea below *Camboya*.

The City of *Ava* is the Chief City of all the States of this Monarch: It is his Seat: It stands upon the River of the same Name, which runs into the River *Pegu*. The Inhabitants are for the most part Idolaters, and worship the Sun. There are but few Christians or *Jews*.

The City of *Pegu*, *Pegicum*, or *Triglinton*, stands upon the River of the same Name, and is the Head-city of the Kingdom of *Pegu*, it is divided into two parts: 1. The Old. 2. The New. The King and his Court dwell in the New, and the Merchants and Traders in the Old. The most part of the Houses are built of Canes. Their Store-houses are Vaults to keep their Goods from Fires. The New City hath Bastions and Ditches full of Water, wherein they nourish Crocodiles to hinder Men from passing them to surprize the City. They bring their Elephants to drink at them, because they are not afraid of them.

Cassibi is a Kingdom which takes its Name from the Chief City, which is large fine, and full of Trade.

Transiana is subject to the Kingdom of *Pegu*: It is a Country very temperate, but excessive hot in Summer. It hath one considerable Mine of Diamonds, as also Gold and Silver, abundance of Corn, Fruit, and several sorts of Palm-Wine. The Inhabitants are white. In times of War the King hath 1000 Elephants, 50000 Horse, and a vast Number of Foot. He goes to Hunting with Lions and white Wolves, which are made tame, and fit to catch their Fellows.

In the Country of *Brama* there are many Quarries of Stone, Benjamin and Lacca. The Kingdom and the Head-city bear the same Name.

The Kingdom of *Aracan*, and the chief City of it, which bears the same Name, is situate on the South of *Java*. The City stands upon the Bank of the River *Chabeus*, about 15 Leagues distant from the Sea, with a very strong Castle. This Prince is very potent in Men, Horse, Elephants and Money.

The Coast and Kingdom of *Martaban* is so plentiful a Country, that they ordinarily have three Harvests, and send every year 15 or 16 Ships to *Cochin* laden with Rice, and as much to *Malaca*. *Martaban* is the chief Port of this Kingdom. The City is very fine and well Peopled. In this Kingdom are plenty of Mines of Gold, Silver, Lead, Steel, Copper and Rubies. Here is the finest Lacca in the World, and whole Mountains of Fire-stone.

The Southern part of the Peninsula of India *beyond* Ganges.

THE States of the King of *Siam* take up almost all that part; they are Bounded on the North with the Kingdoms of *Pegu*, and *Cochin-China*; on the West, South and East with the *Indian* Ocean. The Extent of it from South to North is 340 Leagues, and from West to East about 180 in the widest place.

The Air is very temperate, altho all this Country be in the Torrid Zone, which arises, as some think, from the narrowness of the Country, being refreshed by the Winds and Dews, which make the Ground fat, and plentiful in Rice, Barley, and other Grains and Fruits. They have much Pepper, Aloes, Benjamin and Musk, also Mines of Gold, Silver, Tin, Copper, and other Metals, as also a great Number of Horses, and Elephants. In the Coasts of *Cochin-China* there are great Forests, which are an Harbour for Tigers, Lions, and other Wild Beasts.

The People of *Siam* believe a *Metempsycosis*, and Worship the four Elements.

The City of *Malaca* is the only place free from Tribute: It ſtands on the narrow paſſage of the Sea of the ſame Name, over againſt the Iſle *Sumatra*. It is well Peopled, and hath a good Trade, altho the Air of it be unwholſome. The *Dutch* in 1641, took it away from the *Portugueſe*, who had been Maſters of it 130 years.

The City of *Odia* is the Metropolis of this Kingdom: It is Fortified with Walls made of Brick and Morter, and hath 600000 People, without Reckoning the Suburbs. This City ſtands upon the Banks of the River *Menan*, which makes it an Iſle. It hath many fine Streets, and Channels made very exactly. For the River paſſes through the City in ſeveral places, ſo that there is ſcarce an Houſe but may take Water in a Boat at their own Door. There are in it near 300 fine Moſques, every one having a Bell, and a Steeple Gilt over, and a great number of Pagods, with Idols of all ſorts of Metal. The King's Palace is a Caſtle almoſt impregnable. This City ſtands upon the Water like *Venice*, inſomuch that they ſay there are 200000 Boats, and 30000 Moors Houſes. It can ſend out 50000 fighting Men in time of War.

This King is ſo powerful, that he doth often ſend out into the Field 250000 Foot, and 20000 Horſe; and yet for all this great ſtrength he is ſubject to the King of *China*, to whom he ſends every year an Embaſſage to pay him a kind of Homage.

Juncalaon, or *Jangoma*, abounds with Gold, Silver, Copper, Musk, Cotten, Pepper, and every thing neceſſary for Man's Life.

The Country of *Patana* is plentiful in all things: They have New Fruits every Month, their Ducks and Geeſe lay Eggs twice a day, their Woods are full of Wild Beaſts and Birds, and their Seas have abundance of Fiſh, which differ from ours in ſhape and taſte.

Malaca is the chief City of the Kingdom of the ſame Name: It ſtands upon a River that ebbs and flows as the other Rivers do, which are near the Sea; it hath a very ſpacious Bridge. In 1640, or 41, the *Dutch* took it from the *Portugueſe*, by which the Catholick Religion was baniſhed out of it. The Air is very unwholſome. This City is famous for Trade, the greateſt Mart of all the Eaſt; and the *Dutch* know very well how to advance and improve it.

Ibor, or *Johor* is the fartheſt Country of this *Peninſula*, called *Laurea Cherſoneſus* by the Ancients. The chief City which hath the ſame Name, ſtands upon the River *Ibor*, which divides it into two parts; the Houſes in it are built upon Piles, which raiſe them nine or ten Foot above Ground, becauſe the City ſtands ſo low, that the High-tide flows it twice a day. It may be eaſily made a very ſtrong place, by means of the River. The whole Country belongs to the King, who gives any leave to manage and till it, who deſire it of him. The Soil brings forth plentifully Lemmons, Banana's, Potato's, Anana's, and Citrons as big as a Man's Head, and other Excellent Fruits. When the *Portugueſe* took *Ibor*, it had 1500 Braſs Cannon.

Camboya, *Cambodia* is a Kingdom in the moſt Southern parts of this Peninſula, between the Gulf of *Siam* and *Cochin-China*. It is a very Fruitful Country. The Inhabitants are very ſimple. They have no dealings with the *Mahometans*, which makes them not very backward to receive Chriſtianity, ſo that many of them are become Catholicks. The chief City of it is *Camboya*, or *Rebecca*, ſtanding upon the more Eaſtern Branch of *Mecon*, near the mouth of it, upon a kind of Lake. This great River divides the City in two parts.

Ciompa, or *Tjompa*, is a Kingdom ſituated between *Cochin-China*, the Kingdom of *Camboya* and the *Indian* Sea. This Country produces all ſorts of Food, and alſo the true *Calamba*, a ſweet Wood of as great worth as the *Lignum Aloes*, which is prized at its weight in Silver.

The Eaſtern Part of the Peninſula beyond Ganges.

Cochin-China is a Kingdom adjoyning to the Gulf of the ſame Name. The Inhabitants call it *Cachu*, or *Kachokiu*, *i. e.* the Weſtern *China*. It hath five or ſix Provinces, every one of which hath its Governour, a particular adminiſtration of Juſtice, and about fifty Sea-Ports.

Caccia is the chief City. The King's Reſidence is there, and his Court is very Magnificent. The chief Trade they have is for Gold, Silver, Calambe, Porcellane-Earth, Wood of the *Aigle*, Silk, Cotten, and Rice. The *Romiſh* Prieſts have had good ſucceſs in converting them, notwithſtanding the Perſecution which the latter Kings have inflicted upon the Chriſtians. They employ a great number of Ships. During the Months of *September*, *October*, and *November*, all the Kingdom is overflowed every 15 days, and that for three days together, by which the Air is cooled, and the Ground enriched ſo that it brings forth abundance of Rice, the common food of the Country. The People of *Cochin-China* are much given to the Sciences, and Arms. The King hath above 200 Ships at all times Equipped.

Tunquin, which is on the North of *Cochin-China*, hath a King of its own, as well as *Cochin-China*, *Cambodia*, and *Tjiompa*. It is near the Borders of *China*, and of the Peninſula, inhabited by a certain People called *Mang*, *Tomocoves* and *Otteyes*. The Country of *Tunquin* is very wet, becauſe it lyes among ſeveral Rivers, which make the Air very foggy and unhealthy. It hath above 20000 Towns or Villages, beſides ſmall Hamlets, and ſix Provinces, wherein there are about 200000 Chriſtians. It is a very ſtrong Kingdom for the number of Inhabitants, Riches, Trade, and Fruitfulneſs of the Soil, abundance of all things neceſſary for humane Life, the Magnificence of the King's Court, and great Armies, which the King maintains both by Land and Sea.

They have ſuch great numbers of Pools, and Fiſh-Ponds, that every Houſe hath one or more belonging to it. It hath 35 Rivers, which have all their ſeveral Channels. Their Foreſts are furniſhed with ſeveral ſorts of odoriferous and laſting Trees, that will not rot, as Ebony, Cinnamon, Calamba, and Calambuco, which are there common, and ſtored with great numbers of *Tigers*, Wild Boars, Elephants, Rhinoceros's, Bears, Wolves, Deer, and Goats. They have alſo ſeveral ſorts of excellent Fruits, as Citrons, Oranges, and Apples; great quantities of Cotten, Silk, Flax, and Rice; nor do they want Mines of Gold and Silver in ſeveral places. The Men and Women have a Cuſtom to black their Teeth. The King hath always 300000 well diſciplin'd Soldiers, which are ready to march whither he pleaſes upon his firſt Order, except 50 or 60000 of them, which are always kept about his Perſon to guard him, and ordinarily wait about his Palace.

The Kingdom of *Lao* extends it ſelf from the 14th Degree to the 22th Degree, 30 min. of Latitude; but is not of ſo large an Extent from Weſt to Eaſt. It is a Country very fruitful, compact and delicious: It hath the Beſt Rice and whiteſt Salt in all the Eaſt, and that in greateſt abundance, which is made after a miraculous manner. After the gathering of the Rice, there ariſeth a South Wind, which laſts till their Rains are over, which produceth a kind of Foam, with which a great part of the Country is covered; the Sun hardens it, and turns it into Salt, in ſuch great quantities, that it ſupplies not only the Kingdom, but the neighbouring Countries. Their Benjamin, Honey, Wax, and Cotten, are excellent good. They have ſeveral Mines of Iron, Lead and Tin. They labour continually, and gather Gold and Silver enough out of their Rivers by certain Iron Nets. They trade much in Musk and Red Amber. Oxen and Buffles are very common there; and their Rivers ſupply them with ſeveral ſorts of Fiſh. Their chief City called *Langione*, ſtands in the middle of the Kingdom, upon the Banks of the River *Lao*. The King's Palace is in it. It is of a prodigious bigneſs.

Of the firſt Voyages from EUROPE *to the* EAST-INDIES.

THE Coaſts of the *Eaſt-Indies* were firſt diſcover'd by *Vaſco de Gama*, whom *Emanuel* King of *Portugal* ſent for that purpoſe, and whoſe Father *Stephen* had been before nominated by King *John* for the like Employment. This valiant and prudent Commander ſet Sail from *Lisbon*, on the 9th Day of *July*, *A. D.* 1497. with Four great Ships (one whereof only carried Proviſions) and 160 Men; doubled the *Cape of Good Hope* about the latter end of *November* following; paſs'd beyond the Equinoctial Line, and came to an Anchor at the diſtance of two Miles from *Cal cut*, on the 20th of *May*, 1498. where he ſpent ſome time in treating with the King of that Country, cruiſed about the adjacent Coaſts, and at laſt return'd to the Port of *Lisbon*, having finiſhed his Voyage in ſomewhat more than two years time, to the great Advantage of the *Portugueſe* Nation, who have been very powerful ever ſince in thoſe parts. In the next Year another Fleet was ſet out by King *Emanuel*'s ſpecial Command, conſiſting of 13 Ships, and 1500 Soldiers, beſides Mariners, under the Conduct of *Pedro Alvarez de Cabrale*, not ſo much to make a Diſcovery, as to eſtabliſh a Trade in the *Indies*; where being arriv'd, he batter'd the Town of *Calecut* with his Cannon, to revenge an Outrage committed there on ſome of his Men by the *Saracens* and *Arabians*, but enter'd into an amicable Treaty with the Kings of *Cochin*, *Coulam* and *Cananor*, and came back to *Lisbon* on the 2d of *Auguſt*, 1501. In the mean while *John de Novo* being ſent with a ſmall Fleet of Four Ships to recruit the ſaid *Alvarez*, was attack'd by a Navy of above 80 Men of War, belonging to the *Zamorin* or Emperour of *Calicut*; but he vigorouſly repuls'd them, ſunk five of the larger Veſſels, as alſo nine of the leſſer, and kill'd above 400 Men. Whereupon he continued his Courſe to *Cochin*, left a Factory at *Cananor*, and return'd to *Portugal* on the 11th of *September*, *Anno* 1502. About that time the King of *Portugal* aſſum'd the glorious Title of *Lord of the Navigation, Conqueſt and Commerce of Æthiopia, Arabia, Perſia, and India*: And *Vaſco de Gama* was deputed to undertake a Second Expedition into the *Indies* in quality of Admiral, with a greater Fleet then had ever as yet been equipp'd on the like occaſions; inſomuch that he made the King of *Quiloa* Tributary to the King of *Portugal*, took a huge Ship of the *Saracens* richly laden, and bound for *Mecca*; and continuing his Courſe to *Connor* and *Cochin*, renew'd the League with the Princes of thoſe Territories. Thus having diſpatch'd his Affairs, he ſail'd from thence, but was met with in the way by 20 ſtout Ships from *Calecut*; nevertheleſs he order'd two of his Veſſels, that were not ſo much laden as the reſt, to engage the foremoſt of the Enemy, and ſtruck ſuch a Terror into their whole Navy, that many leap'd over-board, and above 300 were deſtroy'd in the Water before they could reach their Boats. At the ſame time *Gama* took two of their Ships with a conſiderable Booty, and leaving *Vincent Sodra* on thoſe Coaſts, with Six Ships under his Command, to hinder the Intercourſe of the *Arabians* and *Saracens*, return'd to *Portugal*. Thus the *Portugueſes* got footing by degrees in the *Indies*, and ſtill retain in their poſſeſſion divers rich Cities and Places of conſiderable Importance; particularly on the Weſtern Coaſts, *Damaon*, the Forts of St. *John*, *Kielme*, *Matvi*; *Tavampor* and *Bandera*, ſometimes called *Manora*, beſides *Diu*, *Baſaim*, *Tana Aſterim*, *Chaul*, *Morra*, *Caranga* and *Meſſagan*, together with the Iſlands of *Coran* and *Divar*, *Onguoli* upon the River *Ganges*, and *Larantoca* in the Iſle of *Solor*. But *Goa* is the Metropolis of their Empire, and the Seat of the Governour of theſe Plantations, ſtyl'd a Vice-Roy, the firſt of whom was *Francis de Almeida*, advanc'd to that Dignity *A. D.* 1505. The *Portugueſes* in like manner maintain a Traffick at *Agra Amanadabar*, *Cambaya*, *Baroche Bengala*, *Galconda*, *Surat*, *Aracam Pegu*, *Tanacerim*, *Ligor Odia*, and other places in *Siam*, *Camboya*, and the Iſland *Timor*. However, the Gain of what is now exported by them has very much declin'd of late Years, by reaſon that the *Engliſh* and *Hollanders* furniſh moſt parts of *Europe* with thoſe Commodities that were wont to make their richeſt Return; as, *Indian* Cloaths, Calicoes, divers ſorts of Drugs, *&c.* Nay, their Trade has been ſo far impaired, that whereas their Fleets have formerly brought in Merchandizes to the value of 200000 Pieces of Gold, the whole Cargo of them ſcarce amounted to 3000 Cruſadoes in the Year 1646. and probably has been much more diminiſh'd ſince that time.

The firſt Diſcovery of the *Eaſt-Indies* by the *Portugueſes*, happen'd in the time of *Henry* VII. King of *England*, *&c.* yet none of our Neighbours made any Voyage thither, until that of Queen *Elizabeth*, who having proſperouſly ſettled Affairs at home, had leiſure to promote Trade abroad, and to defend her Kingdom againſt Foreign Enemies, more eſpecially the *Spaniards*, with whom ſhe was often at variance; on which account ſhe readily granted Commiſſions to ſingle Ships, or to two or three under one Commander in chief, to infeſt the *Spaniards* on the *Indian* Coaſts, and to make Free Prize of as many of their Veſſels as fell into their Hands. Among theſe brave Adventurers were Sir *Francis Drake* and *Thomas Candiſh* Eſq; both famous for encompaſſing the whole Globe of the Earth. Afterward, in the Year 1600. the *Eaſt-India* Company was erected, and endowed with many Priviledges; inſomuch that a Fond was ſoon rais'd, and their firſt Fleet fitted out, the Command whereof was given, together with a Commiſſion of Martial Law, to Sir *James Lancaſter*, who arriv'd at *Sumatra* on the 5th Day of *June*, *A. D.* 1602. and obtain'd Leave of the Prince of the Country to Trade with the Natives. Then having got a ſufficient Cargo for two of his Ships, he ſent them back to *England*, but ſet Sail with the other two remaining for *Bantam*, and ſettled a Factory there. In the year 1608. a Factory was likewiſe eſtabliſh'd at *Surat*, within the Dominions of the *Great Mogul*, and divers Priviledges were granted thereto upon the Negotiation of Captain *Hawkins*, who reſided many Years in that Court, as *Ambaſſador* from the King of *Great Britain*. Thus in proceſs of Time the *Engliſh* Merchants promoted Traffick throughout moſt part of the *Indies*, and have obtain'd an abſolute Sovereignty at *Madraſpatam*, a place ſituated on the Sea-Coaſts, not above a Mile and an half from *Meliapur* or *St. Thomas*; ſo that this Town has in a manner loſt it's own Name, for that of the Caſtle, commonly call'd *St. George's Fort*, which is indeed the ſtrongeſt Hold we have in the *Indies*, and wherein conſtantly reſides a Gover-

nour

nour, authoriz'd by the King's Commission; as also a General Factory for all the Affairs of the *East-India* Company beyond Cape *Comori*, on the Continent of *Golconda*, *Bengala*, and *Pegu*. A great number of the Inhabitants are *Portugueses*, who abandon'd *St. Thomas*, and have a Church here, enjoying the free Exercise of their Religion. The Island *Bombaya* has been in like manner possess'd by the *English* ever since the Year 1662. or 1663. when the *Portugueses* put it into their Hands, conformably to the Articles of Marriage between King *Charles* II. and Donna *Catherina* Infanta of *Portugal*, the present Queen Dowager of *England*. Indeed it has the Advantage of the best River and Haven in all the *Indian* Coasts, as being capable of holding Ships of the largest Bulk, altogether free from those Shelves and Beds of Sand which obstruct the others; save that toward the North a Bank extends it self about half a League in length, which may be easily shun'd by Sailers. The River at it's Entrance is two Leagues Broad, afterward growing somewhat straighter, but not much, during its whole Course through the Island. The Town, while it remain'd in the possession of the *Portugueses*, was very small, and the Houses scatter'd here and there, scarce contain'd above Eleven Families of that Nation, together with about 70 Negroes. But it is now well fortify'd, and adorn'd with a most magnificent Palace. It is certain that the *English* might easily have made themselves Masters of divers other Places, as the *Portugueses* and *Hollanders* have done, but that they always chose rather to carry on a peaceable and quiet Commerce with the Inhabitants, than by violating the Laws of Nations, to enslave and rob them at the same time both of their Wealth and Liberty. On which account they have been every where kindly entertain'd, and preserv'd an unspotted Reputation, having settled divers considerable Factories on the Continent, viz. at *Surat*, *Agra Amadabat*, *Cambaya Brodra*, *Baroche*, *Dabul Pettapoli Masulipatam*, *Balasor Ongueli*, *Dacca*, *Patana* and *Cassimbazar*; as also in *Siam*, *Camboya* and *Tunquin*; besides those in the Island *Sumatra*, *Priaman*, *Achem*, *Tycho* and *Jamke*; in *Java*, *Bantam*, *Celebes*, *Macassers*, the Isle of *Formosa*, *Borneo*, *Succodana*, *Bandermassin*, &c.

The States of *Holland* having been formerly very desirous to share with the other *European* Nations in the Advantages that arose from their Traffick to the *Indies*, as also more especially to annoy the *Spaniards*, at that time their Enemies, or at least to disturb their Trade in those Parts, at first endeavour'd to find out a new and nearer Passage thither by the North, along the Coasts of *Norway*, *Lapland*, *Nova Zembla* and *Tartary*; but their Attempts at several times proving unsuccessful, in the Year 1595. they fitted out Four Ships, under the Command of *Cornelius Houtman*, who having been before employ'd in the Service of the *Portugueses*, not only learnt the Method of Sailing to those Coasts, but was also well vers'd in the manner of Trafficking. Thus he set Sail the common way to the Cape of *Good Hope*, continuing his Course to *Madagascar*, *Sancta Maria* and *Antongil*, and came to *Sumatra* on the 12th of *June*, 1596. Afterward he past'd to *Bantam* and *Tuba* in *Java Major*; as also to the Islands of *Madura* and *Bally*; and loosing from thence, after a tedious and difficult Voyage, arriv'd in *Holland* in the Month of *August*, 1597. without making a Return of Profit answerable to the Expectation of the Merchants. However, they were not at all discourag'd from the like Adventures, but rather animated thereto by a Prospect of Gain; insomuch that the next Year, 1598. no less than 80 Ships Sail'd out of the Ports of *Holland* and *Zealand*, either for the *East* or *West Indies*, of which Five were sent out by the Authority of the States General, under the Conduct of *Balthasar Musseron*. Divers considerable Voyages were likewise made by *Oliver Noort*, *George Spilberg*, and *James Van Neck*, besides other of lesser note, undertaken at the Expences of Private Persons, or petty Companies of Merchants of *Amsterdam*, *Roterdam*, *Zealand*, *Brabant*, &c. until the States thought fit to unite all the Adventurers into one Society, to Trade upon a common Stock; freely permitting any Persons to come in at first, but prohibiting all others to Traffick, or repair to any Harbour from the Cape of *Good-Hope* to the Coast of *China* for 21 Years, to commence from the 20th of *March*, 1602. Whereupon, within a little while was rais'd a Fond of 7000000 Pounds Sterling, which in Six Years time was augmented to near five times as much, i. e. 35000000, bemented to near five times as much, i. e. 35000000, bemented to near five times as much, i. e. 35000000, bem

Eels, and Oysters. Their Houſes, which are covered with Slate, are lined with Boards to make them leſs moiſt. The Palaces of the Emperor and his great Lords, are very numerous and ſtately. They are covered with Plates of Gold. The City of *Meaco*, or as the people of *Japon* call it, *Cumicoma*, contains in it above 100000 Houſes, the greateſt part of which are built of Wood, that they may be leſs ſhaken by the Earthquakes, which are common there. This City is ſheltered on the Weſt ſide with the Mountains of *Daboiamma*, and divided into two unequal parts by a ſmall River, the one is high, the other low; in the former is built the ſtately Palace of the *Dairo*, with many other lofty Houſes. The Tradeſmens Houſes are but one ſtory high. *Japon* is the richeſt Country in the world for Gold. They gather their Rice in *September*, and their Corn in *May*. Their Waters are wonderful good. Cedars are common, and of that height and thickneſs, that they make Maſts for their biggeſt Ships of them, and Pillars for their Temples. The Arms of *Japon* are an Harquebuſs, Cimiter, a Bow, Arrows, and Speer, adorned with Gold, or Silver; and a Pike more ſlender and longer than ours. They live very long.

The Iſles of Thieves, or The Iſles of VELAS.

THE *Iſles of the Thieves*, which the *Spaniards* call the Iſles of *Velas*, are ſituate at the fartheſt Eaſtern point of the Old Continent, between the 7 and 21 D. of Northern Latitude, and between the 184 and 188 D. of Longitude. They reach from South to North, and make an Archipelagus, called that of *S. Lazarus*, which ſeparates the Eaſtern Ocean from the South, or *Pacifick* Sea. The *Spaniards*, which inhabit the *Philippine* Iſlands, have called them lately the Iſlands of *Mary* and *Anne*, in honor to their Queen. The famous *Magellanus* diſcovered them in 1519, or 1520, and gave them the Name of the *Iſles of Thieves*, to ſhew the inclination of thoſe Iſlanders. Some Travellers count 50, others not above 15, or 20 of them, who ſay, that they are barren, and the Inhabitants of them poor.

The PHILIPPINE Iſlands.

THeſe Iſlands called *Philippine*, take their Name from *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, in whoſe time they began to be inhabited; altho they were diſcovered in 1520, or 1521, by *Magellan*, a Gentleman of *Portugal*. The *Indians* call them the Iſles of *Luſſon*, from the biggeſt of them; and the *Portugueze* call them the *Manilles*, from the chief City of the Iſle of *Luſſon*

They lye between *China* on the North, the Peninſula of *India* beyond *Ganges* on the Weſt, the Iſles of *Sunda* and *Molucco's* on the South. They extend from the 4 to the 20 D. of Northern Latitude, and lye between the 151 D. and 168 of Longitude. They are ſo many, that they can't be counted; ſome Travellers ſay there are 1100 of them.

The Air is not extraordinarily hot, altho their ſituation be in the Torrid Zone, which proceeds from the length of their Nights, and certain Winds which blow every Day. The Soil is very fruitful in all things, chiefly in Rice, Wheat, Barley, Millet, excellent Grape, and Palm Wine. They have plenty of Cinnamon, Pepper, Ginger, Saffron, Sugar, Honey, Wax; and ſeveral ſorts of Fruit. They want not Mines of Gold and Iron. They fiſh for Pearls upon the Coaſts; and feed all ſorts of Beaſts and Fowls; and their Woods produce Veniſon, and ſeveral ſorts of Wild Beaſts. They have Crocodiles, and Tortoiſes, the beſt in all the Eaſt for Beauty of their Shells; and diverſe ſorts of Fiſh along the Coaſts, ſo that they have plenty of Proviſions in their Market.

The People of theſe Iſlands are leſs ſavage, and more tractable, than thoſe of *Japon*. They trade with the Merchants of *Europe* and *China* without any ſhew of that ridiculous diſtruſt, which is ſo inconvenient to Strangers: It is true, they have an Averſion for the *Spaniards*, upon the account of the Ill Uſage they have had from them. They are valiant, and have beaten the *Moors* out of their Country. As to their Religion, they are almoſt all Catholicks, in all the places that belong to the King of *Spain*; and in other places, where the Natives are not converted, they are Pagans, and worſhip Idols. They are white and good natured. Theſe Iſlands are the only places in the poſſeſſion of the *Caſtillians* in *Aſia*. The *Portugueze* have often claim'd them to be theirs; but the greateſt part of theſe Iſles belong to the King of *Spain*. His Catholick Majeſty keeps a Vice-Roy in the Iſle of *Luſſon*, ever ſince 1564, when *Lopes Legaſpi*, a *Spaniſh* Captain, conquered them in his Name, and took them from the *Chineſes*. There are about 40 of them under the Dominion of the *Spaniard*; the chief of which are, *Luſſon*, *Mindora*, *Tendaye*, *Cebu*, &c. *Mindanao*, *Paraguoa*, and ſeveral others are poſſeſſed by Kings or Princes of their own, which pay Tribute to other Kings more potent than themſelves.

The Iſle of *Luſſon*, *Luconia*, lyes between the 12 D. 40 m. and 19 D. 30 m. Latitude, and between the 156 D. 30 m. and 162 Longitude. The whole extent of it from South to North-Weſt is 130 leagues, and from Weſt to Eaſt about 67; and about 60 leagues diſtant from *China*. In this Iſle, and moſt of the reſt, there are Bears, Tygers, Lions, and other wild and ſavage Beaſts; particularly here are ſome of the Beaſts from which Muſk is taken, called by the Inhabitants *Algalias*; as alſo plenty of Civet-cats and Crocodiles. In this Country are alſo many Birds of Prey, *viz.* Eagles, Falkons, Taſſels, and Parrots.

Manilla is the Head City of this Iſle, and ſtands upon the declining ſhore of the Gulf, upon a little Neck of Land, it is waſhed by the Sea on the one ſide, and on the other ſide with a River, over which they paſs by a Wooden Bridge into it, and which carries Veſſels of a conſiderable Bulk. This City is not very big, but very convenient, and well built. The Houſes are made of Stone. It is the Seat of an Archbiſhop, whoſe Revenue is 3000 Ducats, or a 1000 *l.* a year; and of the Governor, or Vice-roy. He is, as it were, Lord Chief Juſtice, and Lord General. The Arms of the Inhabitants are a Launce, Arrows, a *Cowpilan*, or Cimiter, a *Creis*, or Dagger, *Zompites*, or Shooting-Trunks, with which they ſhoot ſmall poiſoned Arrows, and their Fire-Arms, which they uſe very dexterouſly.

The Iſle of *Mindanao*, *Mindanoa*, and in their own Language *Migindanco* is ſituate between the 5 and

5 and 9 D. of Northern Latitude, and between the 159 and 166 D. of Longitude. The extent of it from Weſt to Eaſt is about 150 leagues, and from South to North 65. It is well peopled, becauſe it is furniſhed with great abundance of all things, and a place of great Trade. The Inhabitants love War and Hunting, for which they have plenty of Deer, Swine, Buffles, and other Wild Beaſts. The chief City of this Iſle bears the ſame Name, *Mindano*, or *Tabone*, where is the King's Palace.

The Iſle of *Paragoya*, *Paragoa*, or *Paloan*, or *Calamianes*, is about 80 leagues from South-Weſt to North-Eaſt, and 20 from South-Eaſt to North-Weſt, and about 200 in compaſs; it lyes between the 8 D. 30 m. and 11 D. of Northern Latitude, and between the 151 and 155 D. 30 m. of Longitude. This Iſle lyes moſt Weſtern of all the *Philippines*, and is not ſo well peopled, or fruitful as the reſt. It is about 15 leagues from *Borneo*, which lyes on the South of it.

Tandaya, or *Tandaia*, or *Philippina propria*, is about 10 or 12 leagues from *Luſſon* towards the South-Eaſt, between the 163 and 165 D. of Longitude, and between the 11 D. 30 m. and 13 D. 40 m. The extent of it from South-Eaſt to North-Weſt is 50 leagues, and from South to North 40. *Magellan* firſt landed upon this Iſle. It is accounted the moſt fertile of them.

The Iſle *Mindora* lyes on the South of *Luſſon*, under the 158 D. of Longitude, and 13 of Latitude. It is in length from South-Eaſt to North-Weſt 50 leagues, and in breadth about 30 from South to North. It takes its Name from the chief City *Mindora*, which hath a good Port; 'tis ſubject to the *Spaniards*.

The Iſle of *Zebu*, *Cebus*, or *Zebus*; or as the *Spaniard* call it, the Iſle of *Pintados*, becauſe the Inhabitants painted their faces with diverſe colours, when they were diſcovered. The *Spaniards* have built on the Eaſt ſide of it, the City of *Jeſus*, which hath a convenient Port. There are ſeveral other ſmall and inconſiderable Iſlands, that lye about theſe.

The MOLUCCO's.

THeſe Iſles which the *Spaniards* call the *Molucas*, do very improperly bear that Name; for only the Iſles of *Ternate*, *Tedor*, *Motir*, *Machian*, and *Bachian*, are named the *Molucco's*. But however that be, they are ſituated on the South of the *Philippines*, and Eaſt of *Borneo*. They are from the 3 D. of Northern Latitude, to the 10 of Southern; and from the 152 D. to the 177 of Longitude, taking in the Land of *Papos*.

The Air here is hotter than in the *Philippines*, and unwholſome for Strangers, by reaſon of the ſtinking Vapors, which riſe out of diverſe Channels. The Soil is very fruitful; they have no Grain almoſt but Rice, of which they make their Bread and Wine. The chief Harveſt of theſe Iſles are their Spices, *viz.* Cinnamon, Ginger, Nutmegs, Mace, Ligh-Aloes, plenty of Banana's, Coco's, Citrons, and of certain other Trees, called by the *Portugueze*, *Sagu*; and by the People of the *Molucco's*, *Ladanum*; of which they make Bread. Clove-gilliflowers, which grow there in abundance, eſpecially in the true *Molucco's*. In ſome of them there are Mines of Gold, plenty of Cotton, and Sandal-wood. The Iſle of *Ceiran* is moſt fruitful, and produceth Wheat and Barley.

The Land of *Papos* is not well known, it breeds Birds of Paradice, Pigeons of an unuſual bigneſs, and plenty of Poultry are common in ſeveral of theſe Iſlands.

The greateſt part of theſe Inhabitants are barbarous and inhumane, chiefly ſuch as dwell in the Mid-land, who have no Commerce with the *Europeans*. Thoſe that dwell upon the Coaſts are more civil. They are courageous, and very artificial in making their Boats. They uſe no Money, but deal all by Exchange. Their Arms are Bucklers, Swords, and Guns.

Theſe Iſlands were governed by ſeveral Princes of their own, before *Magellanus* diſcovered them for the *Spaniards*. The *Portugueze* caſt them out in 1520, and had almoſt been ejected themſelves by the Natives, by the aſſiſtance of the *Hollanders*, who helped theſe poor *Barbarians* to ſhake off the power of the *Portugueze*; for no other reaſon, but that they might make themſelves Maſters, more eaſily, of their Ports and Trade. There is yet a King in *Ternate*, who is very powerful, and rules over all the Iſlands between the *Celebes*, *Gilolo*, and the Land of *Papos*. The Coaſt of theſe three Iſles pay him tribute, or are ſubject to him. The *Dutch* are ſo cunning in managing the other Kings, and have gotten *Machian*, *Tidor*, and ſome other of theſe Iſles, which produces the greateſt plenty of Gilliflowers, ſo much into their power, that they have all the Trade in them. Moſt of the Natives of theſe Iſlands are Idolaters, or Mahometans; the reſt are of the ſame Religion with the *Portugueze*, or *Dutch*, which endeavors to get the Preheminence.

The Iſle of *Celebes* is the biggeſt, and lyes moſt Weſterly of the *Molucco's*, and is under the Æquator, which parts it almoſt in the middle, between the 156 D. and 168 D. of Longitude. The extent of it from South-Weſt to North-Eaſt is about 200 leagues, and from Weſt to Eaſt 68, in the longeſt and wideſt places of it. It had, not long ſince, 6 Kingdoms in it; but hath at preſent but two Principalities, of which the moſt flouriſhing, and chief, is that of the *Celebes*, the other is that of *Macaſſar*; the Soil of it is very fruitful, principally in Rice.

The Iſle of *Gilolo* lyes alſo under the Æquator, as well as the former; between the 164 and 168 D. 20 m. Longitude; it is of a very irregular figure, but may be reckoned from South to North 80 leagues, and as much from Weſt to Eaſt. It is very fruitful in Rice, and yields Tortoiſes of an extraordinary bigneſs. The Capital City is of the ſame Name.

Ceiran, or *Ceram*, lyes South of *Gilolo*, in the ſame D. of Longitude, and 3 D. of Southern Latitude. The extent of it from Weſt to Eaſt is 90 leagues, and from South to North 20. It is very fruitful, as well as the Iſle of *Banda*, which lyes on the South of it, and yields an abundance of Nutmegs.

Timor is the moſt Southern of all theſe Iſlands, between the 158 D. and 163 D. of Longitude, and under the 10 D. of Southern Latitude. The extent of it from South-Weſt to North-Weſt is 90 leagues, and the breadth twenty. It hath plenty

of Pepper, Sandel-trees, and Mines of Gold. The Isles of *Flores*, *Amboina*, &c. have the same Qualities. Some of them have Kings of their own; others are under the Government of the *Portugueze* or *Dutch*. The Ile of *Flores* produces Flowers of an admirable Smell and Beauty. *Amboina* stinks of the *Dutch* Cruelty to the *English*, in 1618.

The Ile of *Baly* is the most Western of all these Isles, very near *Java*, in the 8 D. of Southern Latitude, and under the 152 D. of Longitude. It is about 20 leagues from South to North, and 9 or 10 from West to East. The Inhabitants live chiefly upon Rice, Coco's, Fish and Fruits. They have Cotton, Oxen, Buffles, Goats, Hogs, Horses, but very small and weak. The King of this Ile is very rich. It is said, that these Islands yield annually 6000 Barrs of Gilli-flowers, which is about 1650 Tun, every Barr weighing 550 *l.* The Ile of *Tidor* produces White Sandal, which is the best in all *India*.

Of the Isles called SYNDÆ, *or* Sunda.

THE Streights of *Sunda*, or *Sindæ*, which are near the Port of *Bantam*, give the name of *Sundi*, or *Sindæ*, to the Isles of *Sumatra*, *Java*, *Borneo*, and the other adjacent Isles. They are the common passage of such Ships, as come from *China*, and the most Eastern Countries.

They lye West of the *Molucco's*, and very near the Peninsula of *India*, beyond *Ganges*, between the 8 D. of Northern Latitude, and the 9 D. of Southern, and between the 130 and 154 of Longitude.

The Air is very temperate, considering that it is situate in the middle of the Torrid Zone; yet it is not very healthful, for the People of *Europe*. The Earth is very fruitful in Metals and Spicery, but produceth nothing almost proper for the Food of Man.

The Inhabitants have a black Complexion, and go naked, except their Privities. They are warlike and courageous, especially the People of *Sumatra*, who are so furious upon their Enemies, that they eat all they take. They are every one of them different in Manners and Customs.

The People of these Islands are of the same Religion that their Kings are of, or those that govern them. The Inhabitants of the middle parts of them are Idolaters; and by the Sea-coasts Mahometans. There are Christians in those places, that are possessed by the *Europeans*. Upon which account it is, that some places are more civilized than others, according as they are more or less frequented by Strangers.

These Islands are governed by divers Kings or Princes, or by Foreigners. The *Dutch* are Masters of several places upon the Coasts, and have almost all the Trade, except what the *Portugueze* have; who are the only Merchants that traffick there besides them.

The Ile of *Borneo*, *Borneum*, lyes under the Æquator, which parteth it unequally, between the 7 D. 20 m. of Northern Latitude, and 4 of Southern; and between the 145 D. and 154 of Longitude. The extent of it from South to North is about 225 leagues, and 190 from West to East: It is the largest Ile that belongs to *Asia*, it produceth plenty of Mirabolans, and the best Campshire of *India*. It hath several good Harbours, but few Cities considerable. Their Mountains yield them Mines of Gold, Tin, and Iron; their Forests Honey, Cotton and Venison: They have also Bezoar. In the South and West are 4 principal Rivers, which are *Borulo*, *Catia*, *Lave*, and *Soncadame*; in the two last of which are found very fine Diamonds. The Air, tho it be temperate, is unwholsome, upon the account of the noisome Vapours, which rise from the Marshes.

The Government of this Ile is managed by several Kings, of whom the King of *Borneo* is the most potent: he is a *Mahometan*, tho the greatest part of his Subjects be Idolaters. The *Dutch* enjoy several places, having driven out the *Portugueze*. The head City of this Ile bears the same name, and stands upon the bank of a little Gulph toward the North-West: The Kings residence is ordinarily in it. The Merchandizes of it are Mercury, Vermillion, Glass, Stuffs, Linnen-cloath, and Iron, which is much valued. They have an abundance of Wild-Hogs, Goats, Deer, Horses, Bears, Elephants; as also Cinnamon, Ginger, Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Sugar, and Melons.

Java, *Jabadii insula*, is parted from the Ile of *Sumatra* by the Streights of *Sunda*, or *Sundæ*, which gives name to all the Islands thereabouts. It is about 15 leagues broad, and lyes between the 140 D. 40 min. and 151 D. of Longitude, and 6 and 9 of Southern Latitude. The Extent of it from West to East is about 210 leagues, and from North to South 40. The Air is as temperate as at *Sumatra*, and less hurtful than at *Borneo*. The Country is very fruitful, especially in Pepper, Benjamin, Nutmegs, Sugar, and Rice, which the people of this Ile eat instead of Bread, and make Wine of it; it affords also some Mines of Gold and Brass, Calamba-wood; Reeds so big as to build with them; Salt near *Jortan*, and Oysters, of which they catch some that weigh 300 *l.* There is also a Sulphureous Mountain, which now and then burns out. Some years since it cast Stones into the City *Panarucan*, and darkened the Sky with its thick Smoke. In their Woods they gather Silk, which the Silk-worms there make of themselves. They find also Diamonds. The Inhabitants, who derive their Original from *China*, are for the most part Mahometans, and the rest Idolaters. In the places inhabited by the People of *Europe*, they follow the Christian Religion. They are much addicted to Piracy; they eat ordinarily Weasels, Rats, Serpents, and other Insects; notwithstanding which, they live to 140 years. This Ile is subject to several Princes, being divided into 9 Kingdoms, which they call *Bantam*, *Jacatra*, *Japara*, *Tuban*, *Jortan*, *Pasuruan*, *Panarucan*, *Balambuan*, and *Materam*; the chief Cities of which are of the same name. At present there are but two Kingdoms, *Bantam*, and *Materam*. The *Dutch* have made themselves Masters of the greatest part of this Ile, thro the help of their Forts and Shipping. Altho the City of *Materam*, which lyes on the South side of the Ile, be the Head City of the most powerful Monarch of the Ile, yet 'tis certain, that *Bantam* is much more considerable for its Beauty, and the Conveniency of the Haven; which makes the *Dutch* and *English* to maintain a great Trade there.

Batavia,

Batavia, which the *Dutch* have built on the North side of the Isle, over against six small Islands, is well fortified: It is the Residence of the chief Consul, and General of the *Dutch* for the *Indies*, ever since the year 1619. They have built a Castle in the place where the City *Jacatra* stood heretofore, and made of it the Citadel of *Batavia*, which hath 4 Bastions. The *English* joyned with the Natives to drive them from this Port, but all their endeavours proved in vain. The City *Jortan* is still a good Port, and much frequented.

The Ile of *Sumatra* is one of the most famous Islands of the East for its Greatness and Riches. It is 300 leagues in length from South-west to North-west, and 70 in breadth; distant about 10 leagues from the Continent; lying under the Æquator, which parts it into two equal parts almost, between the 6 D. of Northern, and 6 D. of Southern Latitude; it is parted from *Malaca* by a Streight of the same name. Altho it be under the Line, the Air is not very hot, because of the equality of the nights and days, and cold winds which blow upon it from all parts. It bears great quantities of long and common Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon, White Saunders, Rice, of which the Natives make Bread; Sugar, and Benjamin, which they use upon all occasions. They have all kinds of Beasts, an abundance of Citrons, Bananas, several Mines of Gold, Silver, Lead, Iron, and Bramstone, in the Mountains; of which they have one, that casts out Fire like *Mount Ætna* in *Sicily*. The Pepper of this Isle is excellent. Diamonds and other Precious Stones are found here, as also Gold in Grains, and small Crumbs. It affords the biggest and most furious Elephants of all the *Indies*, and Rhinoceros's; as also a considerable number of Cosna-trees. The Inhabitants about the Coasts are for the most part Mahometans, or Idolaters; but there are some Christians. They that dwell in the middle of the Isle and upon the Mountains are independant, and very barbarous, eating their Enemies raw, without any scruple. There are several Kingdoms in it, the chief are, *Achem-Campea*, *Jambi*, *Menam-Calo*, *Piacen*, *Pulambuan*, and *Pedir*. The Kingdom of *Achem* is the biggest and most Northern of them. The *Dutch* have made themselves powerful, by means of 4 or 5 places which they have upon the Coasts: They are masters of the Mines, in which they labour night and day. The Coast adjoyning to *Java* pay tribute to the King of *Bantam*. *Achem*, the chief City of this Isle, stands in the most Northern point of it, in a large Plain, upon the bank of a River, which carries only small Vessels. The Houses are built upon Spiles, and covered with the leaves of Coco: It hath of each side it spacious Forests, which are full of Apes, Herons, and other Creatures. It hath a Castle well fortified and flanked, so that the Guns command all the Entrances into, and Streets of the City.

The Isle of CEILON, Ceylanum, *or* Taprobana.

THis Island, which hath the figure of a Pearl, or a Pear, is the *Taprobane* of the Antients; it lyes in the Sea of *India*, within *Ganges*, near the Cape of *Comori*, and upon the Streights of *Manar*, or *Ramba*, between the 120 D. and the 122 D. 40 min. Longitude, and 5 D. and 9 D. 40 min. of Northern Latitude. The extent of it from South to North is 90 leagues, and from West to East 50.

The Air is very temperate, altho it be in the Torrid Zone: It is a continual Spring there. This Isle is very fruitful in all things, and produces an abundance of Rice, Nutmegs, Cassia, of which they have whole Forests; and several other sorts of Spicery: Citrons, Oranges, Pepper, Ginger; very excellent Fruits; admirable Plants and Flowers, which perfume all the Country with their Smell. It hath Mines of Gold and Silver, Honey, Wax, and Butter, are there common, which they extract from their Cassia, which is the best in the world. Their Oyl is of a fragrant Smell, and of great use among the Natives. They have 5 forts of Palm-trees. They fish a great quantity of Pearls out of the Streights near *Manar*, and Rubies, Saphires, and Topazes, out of one of their Rivers. They have a sort of Stones which they call Cats-eyes, of great esteem, and of which they make a great Traffick. They have the finest and most teachable Elephants of the *Indies*.

The greatest part of the Inhabitants addict themselves to the Husbandry of Cassia. They are strait, and of a good Stature; but black and ugly. They are of several Religions. The King, and one part of the People are Mahometans; several of them are Idolaters; and the *Dutch* use their own Religion in several Forts which they have built there.

In this Isle there are 8 or 9 Kingdoms, of which the chief are *Candea*, or *Candi*, *Jala*, *Batacala*, *Cayaratsaca*, *Colombo*, *Taffanapatan*, *Chilao*, *Trinquilemalo*, and *Gao*. The *Dutch* have possessed themselves of all the Sea Towns almost, having driven out the *Portugueze*: They will suffer no Ships to come thither, but their own, that they may have all the Trade of this Isle.

The King of *Ceylon* resides at *Candea*, the chief City of his Kingdom, which stands about the middle of the Isle, upon the River *Trinquemalo*, it is very large and well built, the other Cities are set down in the following Table.

Ceylon hath these chief Cities,
- *Candea*.
- *Colombo*.
- *Trinquemalo*.
- *Chilao*.
- *Tunadare*.
- *Baticala*.
- *Taffanapatan*.
- *Jaba*, *Pontedigallo*,
- *Ceitavaca*, *Alitenga*,
- *Manar*, an Island.

The MALDIVES. Maldivæ Insulæ.

THese Islands, which are in number 12000, according to the Relations of several Travellers, and Geographers, take their name from the chief City of them, *Maldiva*; which in the *Arabian* Tongue signifies an Island. Their situation is in the Torrid Zone on the West, and South of the Peninsula of *India*, within *Ganges*; lying in a strait line from South-East to North-west, between the 3 D. of Southern Latitude, and 7 D. 30 min. Northern; and between the 109 D. and 116 of Longitude; their extent from South to North being about 240 leagues, and from West to East 20.

Altho these Islands are in the Torrid Zone, the Air is not very hot, because of the length of the Nights, and diverse Currents by which they are divided,

divided. The Soil is very fruitful in several sorts of Fruits, as Citrons, Oranges, Pomgranates, Figs, and Banana's. Their most useful Fruit is the Cocco, or *Indian* Nut, which grows here in greater abundance than any other part of the World. The Tree that bears this Fruit is a kind of Palm, very common in the *Indies*. The People of these Illands extract from it all things that are necessary for Life; they make of it Honey, Sugar, Milk, Beer, Wine and Bread. From these Iles are brought Corals, Ambergrease, Ink, and the finest Tortoise-shell of the *Indies*. There is such abundance of Roots, Beasts, Birds and Fishes, that Men may live there almost for nothing. The Tortoises are so big, that one Shell will hold 10 or 12 men sitting down in it, and several of the small Illands are inhabited by none but these Creatures. There is a smaller sort of them, whose Shell is not above 3 or 4 foot diameter, and of a blackish and reddish colour; it is very bright, and so well wrought, that it is sought for by all the great Princes of the *Indies*. It is found only in these and the *Philippine* Iles. To get the Tortoise out of the Shell they carry it to the fire, and after it is come out, put it into the Sea again, where it will breed it self another Shell. They eat here the best Fish in the world. The Iles which are not inhabited have no sweet Water; in the rest you can't dig 3 foot deep, but you'll find fresh Water, tho it be not above 4 foot from the Sea. Their Waters are very cold.

These Islands have a King, whose best Revenue arise: from the Shipwrack of the Vessels lost thereabouts, insomuch that the Pilots of the *Maldives* are not to be trusted to, for they will commonly strike the Vessels, that they are hired to guide, against the Rocks, on purpose to encreate the Revenue of their Prince. The Inhabitants are of small stature, of a yellow colour, and subject to sharp Diseases, especially Fevers, which are caused by the great heat.

Most of our Geographers divide these Iles into 13 parts, or Cantons, which they call *Atollons*. They are parted from each other by Currents, or Streights, except those that lye more Southward, which are separated by a small Channel about 20 leagues wide, the rest are not above 3, 6, or 10. All these Cantons, or Heaps of Islands, are encompassed with Rocks, which defend them from Tempests, and preserve them from being overflown with the Sea. The biggest Canton is not above 50 leagues in circumference, and the largest of them is not above 2 leagues over. The passage from one to another is thro 4 Channels, or narrow Passes, with Vessels of convenient bigness. The biggest of these Islands is *Male*, which lyes in the 6 Canton, as you go from North-west to South-west, called *Male Atollon*, *i. e.* the Canton of *Male*, it is the Residence of the King of these Islands. They may be distinguished better according to these Tables.

The MALDIVES, in 13 Atollons, or Cantons.

1. *Tilladon-Mattis.*	8. *Moluco.*
2. *Milladon.*	9. *Nilladoux.*
3. *Padipola.*	10. *Cullomadoux.*
4. *Males-Madon.*	11. *Adommattis.*
5. *Ari-Atollon.*	12. *Sonadon.*
6. *Mule-Atollon.*	13. *Pon-Moluceo.*
7. *Poulesdon.*	

On the North of the *Maldives*, lye these Islands,
- *Divandurum.*
- *Sundel.*
- *Malicut.*

On the South West of the *Maldives* are these,
- *Digamo.*
- *Cainda.*
- *De Diego Rois.*

Every one of these Illands have four Ports, or Entrances, just over against one another, for the going out of each Canton, or *Atollon*, that the Inhabitants may have Communication one with another, otherwise the Ships would be carried by the violence of the Currents a great way from these Illes. These furious Currents run 6 months Eastward, and as many Westward; sometimes more, and sometimes less. The best for sailing are those of *Males-Madou*, *Adou*, and *Sonadou*; which last is 20 leagues wide, and yields the largest Lobsters.

As to the Illands that lye in the Red Sea, I shall speak of them in treating of *Africa*, to which they do belong; and shall conclude this part with the Illands that lye in the Mediterranean Sea.

The ISLES lying in the Mediterranean *Sea.*

THE Principal Illands of the *Mediterranean*, which belong to *Asia*, are *Cyprus* and *Rhodes*.

The Isle of *Cyprus* is one of the biggest Illands in the *Mediterranean* Sea, lying between the 64 D. and 67 D. 30 min. Longitude, and 35 D. of Northern Latitude. The extent of it from South to North is about 20 leagues, and from West to East 50. It was consecrated to *Venus*, which the Poets say was born in this Isle. The Air is unwholsome, because of the abundance of Lakes which send forth noisome Vapours. The Soil is fruitful in all sorts of Grain, delicious Fruits, and excellent Wines; and produces an abundance of Lemons, Citrons, Oranges, Pomgranates, Figs, Honey, Sugar, Oyl, Silk, Cotton, Saffron, Rhubarb, Colliquintida, Scammony, Turpentine, black and white Allum, Rosin, Bay, and Mineral Salt, Agates, Emeralds, Crystal, White and Red Coral. It feeds abundance of Beasts; Snipes and Linnets are there common. They have excellent Gammons of Bacon. The Vitriol and Brass of *Cyprus* are highly valued. The Inhabitants are clownish and rustical; they are Mahometans, or Protestants. After the Fall of the *Roman* Empire, this Isle came under the Dominion of the *Greeks*, and after it was governed by the Posterity of *Guy* of *Lusignan*, whose Daughter *Charlotte*, the last of his Line, married *Lewis* Duke of *Savoy*; whose Posterity having the Inheritance of it by that means, assumed the Title of the King of *Cyprus*. *James*, the Natural Son of *John* the 2d, last King of *Cyprus*, invaded it by the help of the Sultan of *Aegypt*, and got it into his Power; he married *Katherine*, the Daughter of *Marcus Cornaro* the *Venetian*, who being left a Widow, brought forth a Son, who lived but two years. After which she put it into the Protection of the Senate of *Venice*; *Charlotte* claimed it as her Right, but all in vain. *Selim* 2d, Emperor of the *Turks*, conquered it in 1571, and put in a Beglerbeg to govern it, who ordinarily resides at *Nicosia*, and sometimes at *Famagusta*, where there is a very good Port. The Knights of *Malta* have made their Residence at *Limosa*; they have a *Greek* Archbishop,

Bishop, whose Seat is without the City *Nicosia*; and 3 Bishops, of which the first hath his See at *Paphos*, the 2d at *Cerines*, and the third at *Lawsera*.

The City *Nicosia*, or *Leucosia*, stands almost in the midst of the Isle, in the large Plain of *Messera*, with 11 Bastions, and very wide Ditches about it. *Famagusta* is famous for the Siege it maintain'd against the *Turks* in 1570. The Port is large and convenient, encompassed with Rocks; the Walls are built with hewn-stone, 28 foot thick, and ranked with Bastions all round, with a large Ditch cut thro a Rock.

The Isle of *Rhodes*, *Rhodus*, is situate on the South side of *Lycia*, in 58 D. of Longitude, and 36 of Northern Latitude. It is in length from South to North 15 leagues, and about 7 from West to East. The chief City of it bears the same Name, and hath the Title of a Metropolis. The Air is very temperate and wholsome. The Soil produces several sorts of Grain and Fruit. It hath very fine Meadows, and all things necessary for Mans Life; and some Mines of Gold. It is famous for the Brazen *Colossus*, which is looked upon as one of the 7 Wonders of the World: it was a Statue of the Sun, 70 Cubits high; the Ships could pass with full Sails between the Legs of it. *Mahumet*, Sultan of *Aegypt*, loaded about 900 Camels with it, after it was shaken down by an Earthquake. The Knights of *S. John of Jerusalem*, after they had lost *Jerusalem* and *Acon*, took this Isle from the *Sarazens*, who had deprived the Emperors of *Constantinople* of it. They kept it till the year 1522, when *Solimon* took it from them. The chief City of it hath a fine Haven, and is the Seat of the *Turkish* Governor, who is subject to the Beglerbeg of *Cyprus*.

The ISLANDS of the Archipelago, *or* Aegean *Sea.*

IN the *Aegean* Sea there are some of the most considerable Illands, which belong to *Asia*, of which our Method engages us to speak in this place.

The Isle *Metelino*, antiently called *Lesbos*, and in *Latin Mitylene*; is in the *Grecian Archipelago*, situate in the 55 D. of Longitude, and 70 of Latitude. It is in compass about 45 leagues; it belongs to *Troas*. It takes its Name from the chief City. It hath two considerable Ports, *Geramia*, and *Caloni*. The *Venetians* had it under their Government heretofore; but ever since *Mahomet* 2d, the *Turks* are Masters of it. The Revenue of this Island consists in Grain, Fruits, and Cheese. The Wines are very excellent. It hath Marble and Agates in it.

Scio, *Chios*, lyes on the South of *Mitylene*, and North of *Nicaria*. It is parted from *Natolia* by the Streight of *White-Cape*. It is about 30 leagues round, and produces abundance of Mastick. It hath plenty of Springs, and some Rivers, which make it fruitful in all things, but especially in Citrons, and Oranges; Oyl is very plentiful there, as well as Turpentine, which they gather by cutting certain Trees, as they do also Mastick. They have also a great number of Quails and Partridges.

The Isle of *Samos* lyes South East of *Scio*, in circuit about 20 leagues. The *Samians*, as *Aulus Gellius* reports, found out Pot-earth, which is miraculous. This Isle is fruitful in all things, except Wine.

On the South of the Isle of *Samos*, lyes the Isle of *Cos*, or *Lango*; *Coos*, containing about 30 leagues in circuit; it is famous for the Temple of *Aesculapius*, and the Birth of *Hippocrates* and *Apelles*. It affords fine Cypresses, Firrs, and large Oaks; plenty of Rivers and Fountains, which make up the River *Sofodine*. The chief City of it is *Arangio*, on the *Levant* side.

The Isle of *Pathmos*, at present called *Palmosa*, is not so big as the former, but yet not less famous for the Banishment of *S. John* the Evangelist, who wrote his *Revelation* there. In it there is a fine Monastery, built in honor of this Evangelist. It abounds in Pulse, Corn, Fruits, Pasture, several Physical Simples, especially Lawrel. There are also several Veins of Metals.

Nicaria, antiently called *Icaria*, from *Icarus* the Son of *Daedalus*; is about 15 leagues in compass. It can't be approached by any Ships, because it hath no Haven. The Soil is barren, and the Inhabitants build their Houses upon Rocks; which are about 3000, all poor and ill cloathed. They are employed in swimming, and drawing Sponge out of the Sea.

Tenedos is about two leagues from the antient *Troy*, and near the famous Promontory of *Sigaum*, which is now called *Cap de Janizari*. The *Turks* took it from the *Venetians*; they have excellent Muskadine, and plenty of Melons, which keep all the Winter.

The Isle *Calamo*, *Claros*, is one of the *Cyclades*, the highest of them; it was antiently well peopled, as we may know from the Marbles, Pillars, and other Ruines near the Castle of *Calamo*.

The Isle of *Delos*, now *Sdille*, is one of the *Cyclades*, and famous for the Birth of *Apollo* and *Diana*; the first of which hath a very beautiful Temple dedicated to him there. There is now but one City of Note, which is *Sdilles*, now but little inhabited.

Paros, or *Pario*, is one of the *Cyclades*, famous for its White Marble, veined. The *Venetians* had it a great while, but the *Turks* took it from them with the *Negropont*, in 1470. There are several remarkable Antiquities in it.

BOOK

BOOK III.

The General and Particular Description of AFRICA.

CHAP. I.

Of AFRICA *in general.*

AFrica is the greateſt Peninſula in the World, and the moſt Southern part of the old Continent. Several Authors allot it divers figures, the moſt common and eaſie reſemblances are to an Heart, a Triangle, and a Pyramis.

The *Greeks* call it *Lybia*, from the Daughter of *Epaphus*, the Son of *Jupiter*, who was called by the ſame name. It was called *Africa*, from *Afer*, the Son or Companion of *Hercules* the *Lybian*. *Joſephus* tells us, that it was ſo called from *Afer*, the Grand-ſon of *Abraham*. Several other opinions there

there are about the original of the name, but none of them certain. The People of *Africa* at this day give it also several names.

Africa is bounded on the North with the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the West with the *Atlantick* Ocean, on the South with the *Æthiopian* Sea, and on the East with the *Red Sea*, and Isthmus of *Suez*, so that it is wholly encompassed with Sea, unless on the side next *Asia*, where it is parted by a little Neck of Land of about 25 leagues in length. The Situation of it is between the 35 D. of Northern Latitude, and 35 D. of Southern Latitude, so that the Æquator divides it into two equal parts, and between the 3 D. and 86 D. of longitude; so that it is about 1800 leagues in length, from the *Cape of Good Hope* to the Streights of *Gibralter*; and 1600 leagues in breadth from *Cape Verde* to *Cape Guardafui*. So that it is accounted more than 5000 leagues round the Coasts of it.

The Situation of this Country shews plainly, that the Air is very hot, besides the greatest part of it is full of hot Sand, which reflecting the Rays of the Sun, cause an intolerable heat, and make these Countries to be unfit for dwelling, barren, and without Water; whence it comes to pass that it abounds with wild Beasts and Monsters.

The Soil in general is barren; nevertheless, *Africa* affords plenty of Fruits, Corn, Spice, Silk, Wine, Oyl, Grapes, and Plants wonderful both for Nourishment and Wholsomness. Here are also noxious Herbs, as Addad, a drachm of whose water will kill a man in an hours time. In several places of it there are also Mines of Gold, Silver and Salt. It hath all sorts of Beasts, Lions, Leopards, Panthers, Elephants, Rhinoceros's, Unicorns, Camels, Dromedaries, Tigers, Apes, Horses, Wild Asses, Oxen, Sea-Horses, Crocodiles, and Serpents of an extraordinary bignes: The Beasts are very fat, and their Flesh very delicate, especially their Mutton, Pork and Beef. It hath also all sorts of Birds and Fish: In some places of it they catch Mermaids.

I have already spoken of the chief Rivers of this Country in the first part of this History, in treating of the World in general; and have there given an account of the rise and original of *Nilus*, *Niger*, and of their courses. It is certain, that the rise of *Nilus* hath been hitherto not known to the people of *Europe*, but is now discovered to be in the Western part of the Kingdom of *Goyam*, in the Country of the *Abyssines*, about the 12 degree of Southern latitude: So that this great River crosses the Country of the *Abyssines*, *Nubia*, *Ægypt* from South to North, and discharges it self into the *Mediterranean* Sea at 5 or 6 mouths. As to the River *Niger*, it is evident that it rises out of a Lake of the same Name in the Kingdom of *Dauna*; it runs from South to North between the Country of the *Abyssines* and *Congo*; after having passed the Kingdom of *Bono*, it enters into the Lake *Bosso*, after which it crosses *Nigritia* from East to West, making an Island, which the *Arabians* call *Nub*, between *Gongata*, *Zanfara*, and the Land *Guanda* in the Kingdom of the *Agades*: Afterwards it parts it self into several branches, the chief of which are *Rio* the great, towards the South, *Nauwen* in the middle, and *Senega* towards the North; all of which discharge themselves into the Western, or *Atlantick* Ocean, near *Cape Verde*.

The Inhabitants of this Country are a mixture of natural *Africans* and *Arabians*, they are ordinarily fierce, cruel, robust and dull; of which some dwell in Towns, others in the Desarts in Tents, and some there are that are always wandring: They fight usually on Horseback with Lances. The *Arabians* are the most laborious and accustomed to labour, which makes them formidable to all their Neighbours.

The *Africans* have diverse Religions, according to the Countries they inhabit. Many of them are *Mahometans*, *Idolaters*, *Cafri*, i. e. People of no Religion or Laws; some are *Jews*, and *Christians*, which are of three sorts; 1. Such as adhere to the *Greek* Church, as the *Abyssines*, and other *Asiatick Greeks*. 2. Such as are subject to the Kings of *Spain* and *Portugal*, who are *Catholicks*. 3. Such as have been conquered by the *Dutch*, who are *Calvinists*. *Africa* hath not been well known above 200 years, the Ancients speak of it only by guess, except of *Ægypt*, *Barbary*, and some Countries adjoyning to the Sea-coasts; for they thought that the Torrid Zone was not habitable, because of the extreme heat of the Sun, but now we are satisfied that it is every where inhabited, unless in some sandy and barren Desarts, tho the midland part of it is not as yet throughly known.

In the Reign of *Honorius*, when the *Romans* Empire began to decay, the *Arabians* and *Saracens* possessed themselves of one part of *Africa*. After the *Turks* conquered some Provinces, of which some are subject to them, others pay them tribute. The greater part of it have Kings and Princes of their own, or are governed in the form of a Commonwealth. The *Spaniards*, *Portugueze*, and *Dutch*, are Masters of some places on the Coasts.

The most convenient Division of *Africk*, I think to be into the Continent and Illands. On the Continent I take especial notice of four great Countries, which I term the Countries of the Whites, which are *Ægypt*, *Barbary*, *Biledulgerid*, or *Numidia*; and *Zaara*, or the Desart. And then I observe 3 others, which I call the Countries of the Blacks, which are *Nubia*, *Nigritia*, and *Guinea*. Lastly, under the name of *Æthiopia*, which I divide into the Lower and Higher, I comprehend eight; the Coast of *Abex*, *Abyssine*, *Congo*, *Cafroric*, *Mommotapa*, *Monoemugi*, *Zanguebar*, and the Coast of *Ajan*. These 5 general parts are divided into several others of different names. The Isles I divide into 3 parts. 1. Those in the *Mediterranean*. 2. Such as are in the Ocean; and 3. Such as are in the *Red Sea* belonging to *Africa*, which are better distinguished in the Table.

The Continent of *Africa* hath these several Kingdoms.

Ægypt.	*Cairo.*	In the Country of the Whites.
Barbary.	*Fez.*	
Biledulgerid, or *Numidia.*	*Tesset.*	
Zaara.	*Zanagha.*	
Nubia.	*Nubia.*	In the Country of the Blacks.
Nigritia.	*Tombut.*	
Guinea.	*Accara.*	
	S. George de Mina.	

Æthi-

Æthiopia in 2 parts,

- The Higher or Superior
  - *Abyssine*, — *Amara.*
- The Lower or Inferior
  - *Loango*, — *Loango.*
  - *Anfico*, — ———
  - *Cacongo*, — *Cacongo.*
  - *Congo*, — *S. Salvador.*
  - *Cafrerie*, — *Soffola.*
  - *Monomotapa*, — *Monomotapa.*
  - *Monoemugi*, — *Zimbaoes.*
  - *Zanguebar*, *Melinde*, *Megadoxe*, — *Agag*, *Banda.*
  - Coast of *Abex*, *Degilbedera.*

Isles in the Red Sea
- *Suagen.*
- *Mazua.*
- *S. Pietro.*
- *Babelmandel.*
- *Zocotora.*

Isles in the Mediterranean Sea
- *Malta.*
- *Gozo.*
- *Lampadouze.*
- *Limosa.*
- *Gerves.*

Isles in the Ocean,
- *Madera* 5.
- The *Terceres*, or *Azoris* 9.
- The *Canaries* 16
- The Isles of *Capeverd.*
- The Isles of *Guinea.*

Isles about *Madagascar*
- The Isles about *Cafforic.*
- *Madagascar.*
- The Isles of *Comorra*, about *Zanguebar* in the Eastern Ocean.

CHAP. II.

Of the Country of the Whites.

UNder the name of the Country of the Whites, I comprehend these four Countries, *viz.* *Ægypt*, *Barbary*, *Biledulgerid*, or *Numidia*, and *Zaara*, or the Desart; altho the people of them have a yellow complexion, by reason of the great heat of the Sun; yet I give them the name of Whites, to distinguish them from the *Africans* that inhabit *Nigritia*, *Guinea*, *Nubia*, *&c.* who are quite Black, and shall follow this Distinction in the following part of this Book.

ÆGYPT.

ÆGYPT is bounded on the North with the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the West with *Barbary*, and the Desart of *Barca*; on the South with *Nubia*, and the Country of the *Abyssines*; on the East with the *Red Sea*, and Isthmus of *Suez*. The extent of it from South to North is about 170 leagues, from the 23 D. to the 31 D. 40 M. of Northern latitude; and from West to East 106 leagues, from the 60 D. to the 66 of longitude.

The Air of it is unwholsome, by reason of the great Heats, and filthy Mud of *Nilus*; especially in those places where the Waters hang a long time after the flowing of that River. The Soil of it is naturally barren, being in most places nothing but Sand, but by the overflowing of *Nilus* 'tis made one of the most fruitful Countries in the World; so that it produces vast quantities of Corn, of which they export much; as also Rice, Sugar, Dates, Cotton, Senna, Cassia, Balm, Skins, Cloaths, Linnen, Barley and Pulse. They have plenty of Poultry, Sheep and Oxen, Camels, Horse, and other Beasts. As also several sorts of Insects, which the standing Waters which are left by the flowing of *Nile*, produce. It yeilds also excellent Simples, curious Plants and divers Fruits. The Beasts are very fruitful there; Sheep bring forth twice a year, and several Lambs at each time. The Trees are always full of Fruit, when the *Nile* doth not flow. There is a Famine in *Ægypt*; when it rises not so much as 16 foot, they have a scarcity of Corn, because some part of the Country is not flowed; and when it rises more than 24 foot, they have a great want of all things, because the Water remaining too long a time upon the Earth hinders them from Sowing, and the Land produces but a small Crop, because 'tis too much enriched by the long flood.

The *Nile* is the only River of this Kingdom, and one of the most famous Rivers of the World. I have spoken of the Original of it, in treating upon *Africa* in general. This River abounds in Fish and Crocodiles. After a course of 400 leagues and more from South to North, it empties it self into the Mediterranean Sea at seven mouths. On the left hand of *Nile* lyes the Lake *Maris*, which is 60 leagues in compass; and a little lower there is another Lake called *Areotis*, or *Amacon*, which is about 20 leagues in circuit. Several Kings of *Ægypt* have often taken up a design, but to no purpose, of joyning the Red-Sea and Mediterranean together, by cutting thro the Isthmus of *Suez*, which is in the narrowest place, about 25 leagues in length.

About 3 or 4 leagues from the City *Cairo*, and on the left hand of *Nile* are the famous Pyramids, which were of old counted one of the seven wonders of the World, and about 3 leagues distant from these Pyramids are the Pits of Mummy, near the Ruins of the antient *Memphis*; they are embalmed bodies, hardned by lying several ages. The *Moors* have the disposal of them and sell them to Travellers. They have been kept in those Vaults under ground 2 or 3000 Years. The Invention of Physick, Geometry, Astrology, Arithmetick, and several other Sciences is attributed to the *Ægyptians*. The Country-men have a particular way of hatching their Poultry in certain Furnaces, by giving their Eggs such a degree of Heat as is suitable for their production. The greatest part of the *Ægyptians* are *Mahometans*, but there are many *Jews*, some *Christians*, called *Cophti*, and some *Latins*, but corrupted and different from the *Roman Catholicks*.

The *Romans* possessed *Ægypt*, till *Aumar* the second Caliph of the Successor of *Mahomet*. The Sultans succeeded the Caliphs, *Saladin* settled the Empire of the Marmalucks, which remained till the year 1516, when *Selim* the Emperour of the *Turks*, brought it into subjection to his Arms, having slain the last Sultan: Ever since it hath

hath groaned under the Tyranny of these Infidels, and is governed by a Bassa or Beglerbeg, who resides at *Grand-Cairo* and hath under him at present, no less than 15 Governments. He hath a good Militia, the most considerable of all the Ottoman Empire. Tis also the most honourable Government of all that belong to the Port.

The most famous City of *Ægypt* is at present *GRAND-CAIRO*, *Cairus*, it is the cheif City of this Kingdom, and the Seat of the Beglerbeg or Bassa, standing about a league distance from the River *Nile* on the East side, over against the Ruins of the Antient *Memphis*, which was on the other side of the River It is as big as *Paris*, not taking in the *Old Cairo*, and the Town of *Boulac*; where the Haven is, about a mile from it. It is about 70 leagues in compass, and full of People of all Nations, which come thither upon the Account of Trade. The greatest part of the Inhabitants are *Moors*, *Turks*, *Jews*, *Cophti*, *Greeks*, and *Armenians*. It hath 18000 Streets, which are locked up every night to prevent disorders; they are built very narrow to keep them from the great Heat: The Inhabitants make the fine Tapestry, which is called Turky Tapestry. The Castle commands all the City: It is built upon a Rock, in which they have cut a commodious Ascent to it; it is very great, and flanked with several Towers of very Ancient Work. The Water of *Nile* is carried to it thro a Conduit of 1550 Arches. There come every year to this City 12 or 15000 and sometimes 40000 Pilgrims to go to *Mecca* and *Medena*, to visit the Tomb of the false Prophet *Mahomet*.

The City *Girgio*, or *Gergio*, *Girgiam*, is the Residence of a Bassa; it was the Antient *Thebes*, called *Thebæ Hecatompyle*, or *Thebes* with 100 Gates. *Alexandria* is situate on the bank of the Mediterranean Sea, upon a Sandy ground near the Canopick mouth of *Nile*; it is 7 or 800 paces from the Haven, which hath 2 Rocks at the entrance of it. The City is built in the form of a Cross, divided into the Old and New, and is about 2 leagues in compass. The Walls of it have stood ever since *Alexanders* time, who was the Founder of it. It is fortifyed with many great Towers; some say 400, every Tower hath 4 Stories, and will hold 100 Souldiers well: It was heretofore the finest City of *Africa* except *Carthage*. The Tower of *Pharos*, one of the 7 wonders of the World, is quite ruined and gone; the City is now nothing but a heap of Ruinate Houses, but still maintains some Trade by reason of the two Ports: It is the seat of the Patriarch of *Alexandria*. *Damiata* is accounted the Key of the Country, by reason of its situation and Port upon the Mediterranean, which made the King S. *Lewis* to resolve to be Master of it. *Rosetta*, *Meselis*, or *Bolbitina* is built upon the most Navigable branch of *Nile*, which makes it the resort of many Ships, full of Trade and Populous.

The City of *Suez*, *Arsinoi*, or *Posidium*, is situate upon the Banks of the Red-Sea, and hath not above 2 or 300 Houses. 'Tis the *Turky* Arsenal in this Sea, and hath an Haven, but 'tis shallow and not very convenient. The Governour of it maintains two small Gallies, and some Ships. The Eastern Merchandizes were heretofore brought hither to be carryed into *Europe*, but 'tis now laid aside since the *Europeans* have settled themselves in the *Indies*.

BARBARY. Barbaria.

BARBARY is that Tract of Land, which lies all along by the Mediterranean Sea, from *Ægypt* to the *Atlantick* Ocean; it is the best Country, and best peopled of all *Africa*, by reason of the Trade into it. It contains *Mauritania*, *Africa propria*, and some part of the Antient *Lybia*.

It is bounded on the East with *Ægypt*, on the North with the Mediterranean Sea, on the West with the *Atlantick*-Ocean, on the South with *Biledulgerid* or *Numidia*. The extent of it from South to North is about 130 leagues, in some places from the 27 D. to the 35 D. 30 min. of the Northern Latitude, and almost 900 leagues by the Coasts from West to East from the 9 D. to the 60 D. of Longitude.

The Air is very temperate, being situated in the Southern part of the temperate Zone, neither too far from, nor too near the Æquator. The Mountains near the Mediterranean Sea, incline more to Cold than Heat.

The Soil is more or less fruitful according to the places; it affords an abundance of Dates, Oranges, Citrons, Olives, and Figs; Corn, good Wine, excellent Melons, and other sorts of Fruit; and produces a multitude of Camels, Lyons, Dragons, Leopards, Panthers, Tygers, Elephants, Buffles, Apes, and other Beasts, which *Europe* hath none of: The Sheep have very great Tails; their Horses, which they call Barbs, are wonderful, especially about *Fez*, with which they maintain a great Trade, as they also do with Coats-skins

The Inhabitants are generally barbarous, cruel and covetous; if they had good education, they would be learned and ingenious men; they are marvellously acute, and very industrious. They are all *Mahometans*, except such of them as are subject to the Kings of *Spain*, *Portugal*, and other *European* Princes and States.

After the *Romans*, the *Vandals*, *Saracens*, *Arabians*, *Moors*, and *Turks*, have successively reigned over *Barbary*: at present the Grand Seignior rules over the greatest part of it, or hath it under his protection. The Kings of *Fez* and *Morocco* reign over the Western parts of it; the *Spaniards* and *Portugueze* have some places upon the Coasts; the *French* hold the *Bastion of France*, and the *Genoeses* the Isle of *Tabarca*, for the convenience of fetching Horses, Corn, Goats-skins, and Coral, which is of three sorts, Red, White, and Black, from thence. There are in the Mountains three States, *viz.* *Sus*, *Tafilet*, *Conco*, and *Tabes*, which keep their Liberty. *Salle*, *Tetuan*, *Algiers*, *Tunis*, and *Tripolie*, are the Cities of the Corsairs, or Pyrates; the three last of which are under the protection of the Grand Seignior, who hath his Bassa there, but he can do nothing without the Council of the Pyrates.

Barbary is at present divided into six Kingdoms, known by the names of *Barca*, *Tripolis*, *Tunis*, *Algiers*, *Fez*, and *Morocco*; which all lye one by another, from East to West, upon the Coasts of the Mediterranean, except the Kingdom of *Morocco*, which lyes on the South West of *Fez*, and is subject to the same Soveraign or Prince.

Barbary

Barbary hath 6 Kingdoms, { *Barca*, *Barca*. / *Tripolis*, *Tripolis* / *Tunis*, *Tunis*. } { *Algiers*, *Algiers*. / *Fez*, *Fez*. / *Morocco*, *Morocco*. }

The Kingdom of BARCA.

BARCA lyes between *Ægypt* and *Lybia* the Great, which is called the Desarts of *Barbary*. The extent of it from South to North is about 40 leagues in some places, and in others more or less; from East to West more than 200 leagues, from *Ægypt* to the mouth of the River *Salines*, which is near 300 leagues by the Coasts.

The Air is very temperate, the Soil barren, because 'tis full of Rocks. The most remarkable Rivers are *Nache*, *Doero*, and *Melelo*, or *Medela*: These three Rivers rise out of the Mountain *Meyes*, in the desart of *Barca*, and run into the *Mediterranean*. This Kingdom is subject to the Grand Seignior, who hath a Judge there under the Bassa of *Tripolis* in the City of *Barca*, which is the chief City in the 30 D. of Latitude, and gives the name to this Kingdom. This Country hath but a small revenue, being very little cultivated or tilled, and but thinly inhabited; it affords nothing but a little Corn, and a few Dates.

The Cities and chief places in it are *Barca*, *Cairan*, of old called *Cyrene*, and the head City of a Kingdom, the Cape of *Raxaltin*, called by *Ptolomy* the great *Chersonesus*; the Port of *Trabucho*, heretofore *Batrachus*, the Cape of *Luco* or Promontory of *Catyomus*; the Port of *Mesulomer*, the Haven of *Salonefaut*; the Port of *Panorn*, *Carte*, or *Catabatmus*, which is a great Valley; the Port of *Alberton*, or *Soudan*, *Laguvi*, or *Trisachi*, the Haven and Cape of *Raxa* or *Parcsonium*.

The Inhabitants are ugly and lean, especially the *Arabians*. Their poverty makes them Highway-men, so that the Caravans are forced to avoid them. Those that dwell by the Sea-side are very little civiller, than those who dwell in the midst of the Country, save that these last have neither Temples, nor Religion, but the former are *Mahometans*.

The Kingdom of *Barca* hath these Cities, { *Barca*. / *Caraon*. / *Raxaltin*. / *Trabucho*. / *Mesulomar*. } { *Salonef*. / *Carte*, *Alberton*, a Port. / *Laguvi*. / *Raxa*, a Cape and Haven. }

The Kingdom of TRIPOLIS. Regnum Tripolitanum.

THis Kingdom is situated between *Barca* and *Tunis*; it reaches from South to North about 60 leagues, and from East to West 200 from the mouth of the River *Salines* to the River *Capes*.

The Air is much of the same temperature with the Kingdom of *Barca*, the Soil of it is very barren in most places, bearing nothing but Dates. *Smithy* says, that it produces plenty of Lotus, whose fruit is much sweeter than Dates, and the Inhabitants make excellent Wine of it. They have also Citrons, Lemons, Oranges and Figs, especially about the City of *Tripolis*; as also a certain Fruit which the *Arabians* call *Abhosis*, it is about the bigness of a Bean, and hath a taste like Almonds; they make nothing but Sugar of it.

The people of *Tripolis* maintain themselves by their Trade and making of Stuffs; they that live about the River *Capes*, use Husbandry and Fishing. They are much burthened with Taxes by the *Arabians*, and Bassa of *Tripolis*. The people of *Zaora* live by selling Chalk and Clay to their neighbouring Cities, and they of *Ethamma* live by Theft and Robbery.

The most remarkable Rivers are *Salines*, *Mescata*, *Masear* and *Capes*. Upon the Coast of *Tripolis*, there are two dangerous banks of Sand; the biggest lies over against the Province of *Essab* in the 29 D. of Latitude, and 48 of Longitude; the lesser is about the Ille of *Querquenes* in the 32 D. of Latitude, and 43 of Longitude. This Kingdom is governed by a Bassa, who is honoured with the title of a Beglerbeg.

The most considerable Cities of the Province of *Tripolis* properly so called, are 1. *Tripolis*, which stands upon the Mediterranean, and hath a very convenient Port in the 30 D. of Latitude. It is called *Tripolis* in *Barbary*, to distinguish it from *Tripolie* in *Syria*. There is the new and the old, the new is built near the old in a Sandy ground; this City is not very big, but well peopled, inclosed with Walls, and flanked with several Towers, with Ramparts, and two Forts, the one on the South side, and the other on the North; it is the chief City of the Kingdom, and seat of the Bassa: It is a kind of a Commonwealth under the protection of the Grand Seignior, and an harbour for many Pyrates.

Capes, or *Caps*, anciently *Tacape*, is a very ancient City, built near the Gulph of the same name, encompassed with Walls, and defended by a Castle.

Machres, or *Mahara*, is a Village standing on the mouth of the Gulph of *Capes*; the Inhabitants have lately built them a Cittadel.

Ethamma is a City built by the *Romans*, not far from *Capes*.

Zaora is built upon the same Coasts, as is also *Casarnacar*.

In the Province of *Essab* there is but little Corn, but plenty of Dates, Olives, and Saffron, the best in the World; which is sold always for a third part more than that which comes from other places. In the Province of *Mesrata*, or *Cyrene*, the City *Corone*, or *Cyrene*, is most remarkable: 'Tis almost all a Desart: The Pyrates rob their Coasts, and the *Arabians* their In-land, yet the Inhabitants of *Mesrata* are rich by reason of their trade, which they have with the people of *Europe* and Negro's. They are entirely subject to the *Turks*. The Land bears plenty of Corn and Dates. The Peasants called *Bereberes* dwell in Booths or Hutts made of Palm-branches. As to the Islands, there is none worth our notice, except that of *Gerbes*, or *Zerbi*. It lyes near the mouth of the Gulph of *Capes*, about 200 paces from the little *Syrtes*, or banks of Sand, in the 31 Deg. and 30 min. Latitude. It is about 4 or 5 leagues round. It hath only some small Villages on the North side, defended by a Castle, where the *Turks* have a Garrison. The Soil is very Sandy and bears no Corn, but a little Barley: It produces plenty of Figs, Olives, and Grapes, which they dry and make merchandize of.

The

The Kingdom of TUNIS. Regnum Tunetanum.

THis Kingdom is situate between the leſſer *Syrtes* and the Kingdom of *Algiers*. It is in breadth from South to North about 70 leagues, and in length from Eaſt to Weſt about 100.

The Air is of much the ſame temperature with the reſt of *Barbary*. The Soil in the Eaſt parts is barren, becauſe it wants Water; in the South the Mountains and Valleys bear great plenty of Fruits; in the Weſtern Coaſts the Land is much more fruitful in thoſe places, that lye near the Rivers. The Country about the City of *Tunis* is very barren, which makes Corn always dear there. The Incurſions of the *Arabians* force the Inhabitants to ſow their Barley and Rye in the Suburbs, and to incloſe their Fields and Gardens with ſtrong Walls, where they alſo produce an abundance of Oranges, Citrons, Lemons, Dates, and other ſorts of Fruit. They have alſo Olive-trees, Roſe-buſhes, and other ſorts of Odoriferous Plants. The Mountains of *Zaggan*, *Benitefren*, and *Nefreſe* yeild ſome ſmall quantities of Barley and Honey. In moſt of the Mountains of this Kingdom, there are an abundance of Lyons, Wild-Oxen, Oſtriches, Apes, Camelions, Goats, Hares, Pheaſants, Partridges, and other ſorts of Red Beaſts, and Veniſon.

The Camels and Horſes of it are ready merchandize and cheap. The moſt remarkable Rivers are *Gnadibbrbar*, *Magrida*, *Megerada*, and *Capes*, or *Capes*. The firſt of them hath ſo many windings, that they who come from *Tunis* to *Bone* are forced to wade over 26 times, for there is neither Bridge nor Ferry; it runs into the Sea near *Tabarca*. The ſecond is but a branch of the former, which having paſſed the Country of *Choros*, falls into the Sea near *Marſa*. The 3d riſes in a Mountain upon the borders of the Country of *Zab*, runs thro *Tebeſſa*, and falls into the Sea near *Garelmelech*. The 4th paſſes thro a Sandy deſart near Mount *Taſſalat* on the South ſide, and empties it ſelf into the Sea near a City of the ſame name; the Water of it is ſo hot, that it can't be drank, unleſs it be ſet a cooling an hour before.

The Inhabitants of *Tunis* are *Moors*, *Turks*, *Jews*, and Slaves of divers Nations. The Inhabitants of the Mountains of *Zagoan* dwell in Tents, and live upon the profit they gain by their Bees. They that dwell on the Mountains of *Tunis* Southward, joyn themſelves in 2 or 300 of a Troop to make a kind of a movable Town, when they change the paſtures for their flock.

The Government of this Kingdom is at preſent managed by the *Turk*. The authority of the Baſſa ſent hither by the Grand-Seignior from the Port is much greater, than that of the other Baſſa's of *Africk*. Yet the Inhabitants have a power to chooſe a Governour or Captain whom they call the Dey, who governs the Kingdom, makes Cadi's or Judges, and paſſes ſentence in all affairs civil and criminal. The Divan, or Council is made up of an Aga or Chara, 12 Odabachi's, 24 Boulouchachi's, 2 Secretaries, and 4 Chiaou's. They judge all manner of matters after they have taken the judgment of the Dey, who rejects or approves their Reſolutions as he thinks fit. The Revenue of the Baſſa of *Tunis*, is thought to be 200000 Ducats a year. The chief Trade of it conſiſts in Oyl, Olives, Soap, Horſes, and Oſtrich-Feathers.

This Kingdom is divided into 8 Provinces, Seigniories, or Governments, of which five lye by the Sea Coaſts, *viz. Tunis* properly ſo called, the Seigniory of *Goulette*, the Seigniory of *Biſert*, the Province of *Souſa* or *Suſa*, the Government of the City *Acafrique*, or *Mehedie*. The other 3 Provinces lye in the middle of the Country, *viz.* The Government of *Cairoan* or *Carvan*, the Government of *Urbs*, the Government of *Beggie*, and a part of *Numidia*, or *Lybia*. All theſe Governments are ſubject to the Governour of *Tunis*, which is the chief of them.

The City of *Tunis*, *Tunetum*, ſtands upon the corner of the Gulph of *Goulette*, in the 32 D. of Latitude and 34 of Longitude, about 3 or 4 leagues from the Antient *Carthage*; it is but one league in compaſs, the Walls of it are 40 cubits high, and flanked with ſeveral Towers, with a Cittadel built upon an hill on the Weſt ſide of it. They have neither Pit, nor River, nor Spring of ſweet Water, but only Ciſterns. There is but one Pit of Water tollerably ſweet, which is preſerved for the uſe of the Baſſa.

Goulette is a Fort built upon an Hill with two Redoubts, a good Port, Magazines, a Cuſtom-houſe, a Priſon for Chriſtian-Slaves, and two Moſques.

Marſa, which ſignifies in *Arabick* a Port, is built in the ſame place old *Carthage* ſtood.

Napoly in *Barbary*, or *Nebel*, *Neapolis*, lies near the Mediterranean, about 3 leagues diſtant from *Tunis* Eaſtward, inhabited now only by a few Gardeners and Peaſants.

In the Seigniory of *Biſerte*, the moſt remarkable place is *Biſerte*, a ſmall Village about 20 leagues from *Tunis*; it is the old *Utica* famous for the Death of *Cato*. The Lake adjoyning to it affords Dolphins of 5 or 6 pound weight, and abundance of * *Muſles*. From the end of *October* to the end of *May*. In the Country of *Choros* there are Olive-trees of a great height.

* A little Fiſh, Enemy to the Tuny.

Urbs ſtands in a fine plain, about 20 or 25 leagues from *Tunis* Southward, with a Caſtle and a River.

Beggie is built upon the ſide of a hill, about 3 leagues from the Sea, and 10 from *Tunis*, in the great Road.

Casba is almoſt without Inhabitants, becauſe of the Incurſions of the *Arabians*. The Soil of theſe two Governments is very fruitful in Corn.

In the Province of *Suſa*, the moſt remarkable City is of the ſame name, built by the *Romans* upon a Rock near the Sea, over againſt the Iſle *Pantholarea*. It hath a good Port, in which the Pyrates of *Tunis* bring their Ships to Anchor. The Iſles of *Camiliers*, *Querquence*, and *Guandeli*, are ſubject to this City. The ground is very fruitful in Barley, Figs, Olives, Paſture and Fruits. *Suſa* is the ſeat of the Governour, whoſe Revenue is 1200 Ducats. The City of *Africk* is built on the ſide of it, in the form of a Tongue, fortified with Walls, and flanked with Towers with a fine Port. *Cairoan* ſtands about 7 miles from the Sea, the Country about it is Sandy Barren.

The

The Kingdom of ALGIERS. Regnum Algerianum, aut Mauritania Cæſarienſis.

THe Kingdom of *Algiers*, which takes its name from the chief City of it, lies between the Kingdoms of *Tunis* and *Fez*, along the Sea Coaſts of the *Mediterranean*. The extent of it from Eaſt to Weſt is 240 leagues, and from South to North 70 in the largeſt places. It is very full of Mountains, eſpecially in the Southern parts of it, where it is bounded with Mount *Atlas*.

The Air is ſo temperate, that the heat of the Summer doth not dry the leaves of the Trees, nor the Winter make them fall. The greateſt part of the Countries of this Kingdom are dry and barren. On the North of *Tremeſen* near the *Mediterranean* the Soil is very fruitful in paſtures. The Mountains on the Weſt of *Tenes*, *Bugie*, and *Algiers*, produce abundance of Corn, Meadows, and Fruits, eſpecially in the Valleys. In the Deſarts are Lyons, Oſtriches, Wild-Boars, Porcupines, Deer, Camelions, Hedg-Hogs, Apes, and all ſorts of Veniſon. This Kingdom hath but few Cities and thoſe not well peopled, except *Algiers*.

In this Kingdom we meet with divers Nations, *Turks*, *Janiſaries*, whoſe poverty or hopes of raiſing their Fortunes, hath brought thither from the *Levant*; *Azuagues*, who come from the Mountains of *Conco* and *Labez*; many *Jews*, and *Moors*, who have been baniſhed out of *Spain*; *Grenadins*, *Andaluſians*, and *Tagacins*, who have been driven out of *Arragon* and *Catalonia*; and a great number of Slaves, which the Pyrates bring from Sea. Here are alſo *Larbruſſes*, which are *Arabians*, living by the Rivers and in the Deſarts in great numbers, who labour to maintain their Liberty againſt the *Algerines*. They are very valiant, and dwell in the Province of *Tremeſen*. Theſe *Arabians* rule over the *Berebers*, who are the Inhabitants of the Mountains, and Natives of the Country.

The moſt remarkable Rivers are the *Ziz*, whoſe Waters are very clear and full of Fiſh; it runs croſs the Deſart of *Angued* upon the Borders of the Kingdom of *Fez*, and diſcharges itſelf in the *Mediterranean*, having received *Hued Habra* into it. 2. *Tiſſe*, or *Siga*, now called *Haregol*, riſes out of Mount *Atlas*, paſſes thro the Deſarts of *Angued*, and falls into the Sea about 5 leagues from *Oran*. 3. *Mina*, or *Clytimath*, croſſes the plains of *Barthabat*, and empties itſelf into the Sea near the City of *Arzeo*. 4. *Zilif*, riſes out of Mount *Guancexus*, and croſſing the Deſart plains, runs into the Sea on the Eaſt ſide of *Moſtogon*, upon the confines of *Tremeſen*. On the Banks of this River dwell certain *Arabians*, very rich and valiant. 5. *Celef*, or *Cindaf*, near the Sea called *Safran*, empties itſelf into the Sea 3 or 4 leagues from *Algiers*. 6. *Soffage*, or *Ceffage*, or *Save*, waters the Country of *Matigia*, and falls into the Sea on the Eaſt of *Algiers*, near the Cape of *Metafus*. 7. The two Brooks of *Hued-el-Harrar*, and *Hued-el-Hamith* have a full current in Summer, but little or no ſtream in Winter. They run into the Sea between *Algiers* and *Ceſſay*. 8. *Hued-leer*, or *Serbere*, ſprings out of Mount *Atlas*, and falls into the Sea on the Eaſt of *Metafus*. 9. *Hued-el-quiver*, or *Zinganor*, or *Nizabates*, riſes out of Mount *Atlas* near *Zeb*, and mingles with the Sea near *Bugie*. 10. *Suſ-gemar*, or *Ampſigo*, riſes at the foot of Mount *Auras* in the Province of *Bugie*, paſſes near *Conſtantina*, receives the River *Murzoc*, and then pours itſelf into the Sea. 11. *Tedoch*, or *Ladoch*, ſprings from Mount *Atlas*, near *Conſtantina*, and runs into the Sea on the Eaſt of *Bone*. All theſe Rivers of *Algiers* run from South to North.

The Kingdom and City of *Algiers* are govern'd as the former, in the form of a Commonwelth, under the Protection of the Grand Seignior, but the Souldiery is moſt abſolute. The Baſſa is Vice-Roy in appearance, but the Government is ſubject to the Militia. The Baſſa himſelf is not allowed to go into the Divan, unleſs he be called and invited by the Council. The Council of State is made up of the Officers of the *Janizaries*. The Aga of the *Janizaries* is preſident of it. The *Turks* at this day divide the Kingdom into 18 Provinces, as they appear in the following Table.

The Kingdom of *Algiers* hath 18 Provinces from Eaſt to Weſt.

1. The Province of *Bone*, — *Bone*, or *Hippone*. *Bedeense*. *Male*, or *Mile*. *Tabarca*. *Baſtion of France*.
2. The Province of *Conſtantine*, — *Conſtantine*, or *Cirta* of *Numidia*. *Chollo*, or *Culla*, now *Aſcol*. *Succaida*.
3. The Province of *Gigeri*, or *Gigel*, — *Gigeri*.
4. The Province of *Bugie*, — *Bugie*, or *Bigeya*. *Micile*, or *Meſile*. *Stefe*, or *Diſſeſe*, or *Tezzeza*. *Necaue*, or *Vagia*.
5. The Province of *Algiers*, — *Algiers*. *Metafus*. *Teddelez*. *Safa*. *Le Col de Medujare*.
6. The Province of *Sargel*, — *Sargel*, or *Canucers*.
7. The Province of *Moſtogan*, — *Bleſcar*, or *Berſac*. *Moſtogan*, *Maſagran*, Ports.
8. The Province of *Horan*, a Marquiſate, — *Horan*, or *Auran*, or *Guiſa*, or *Buiſa*.
9. The Province of *Hareſgol*, — *Hareſgol*.
10. The Province of *Humanhar*, — *Hæmanhar*, *Hunaim*, or *Siga*. *Tebecrit*, or *Tindaca*. *Ned-Roma*, or *New-Rome*.
11. The Province of *Tebeſſa*, — *Tebeſſa*, or *Thabuna*.
12. The Province of *Tenez*, — *Tenez*, or *Lagantum*, or *Tripaſa*. *Meduca*, or *Mace*.
13. The Province of *Labez*, — *Teſſi*, *Calaa*, *Bors*, three Fortreſſes.
14. The Province of *Conco*, or *Cinaba*, — *Conco*, a Fort.
15. The Province of *Miliane*, — *Miliane*, or *Magnane*, and *Manliane*. *Mezane*, *Taſſare*.

16. The

16. The Province of *Beni-Araxid.* { *Beni-Arax.* *Calata*, or *Atoa.* *Aelmo-haſcar.* *Batha*, or *Bunbora.*

17. The Province of *Augad-Aeben*, or *Augued*, { *Guagida.* *Lamgare.* *Tenſegra.*

18. The Province of *Tremeſen*, or *Telenſin*, { *Tremeſen*, or *Telenſin*, *Hubet*, *Tefezare*, *Tezela.*

Bone, *Hippone*, and *Hippo-regius*, in the 33 D. of Latitude, and 23 D. 30 min. of Longitude, near the *Mediterranean* Sea, was the Country of S. *Auſtin*. The Soil is fruitful in Corn, Jujubes, Figs, Melons, Apples, Pears, and other Fruits, in good paſtures, which are filled with Oxen, Cows, and Sheep. The *Vandals* and *Sarazens* have taken it ſo often, that there is but little of the antient ſplendor to be ſeen in it.

The City of *Conſtantine*, *Cirta*, *Tiburnica*, and *Conſtantina*, is on the Eaſt of *Bone*, and on the South of a Mountain near the River *Suſigemar*, with a Cittadel on the North ſide; it hath about 1000 Houſes.

Gigeri, *Igilgili*, is a great Town near the Sea with a Caſtle, which commands all the Country about it between *Algier*, and *Bugie*, in the 33 D. 30 min. Latitude, and 27 D. of Longitude. The Soil yeilds Barley, Flax, and Hemp.

Bugie is ſituated near the Sea upon the ſide of a Mountain on the Eaſt of *Algiers*. It hath fair Streets, ſeveral Moſques, Colleges, Cloiſters, Inns, Taverns, Hoſpitals, a good Market, and a ſtrong Cittadel. The Soil is not good for Corn, but bears excellent Fruits. The Mountains yield plenty of Barley, ſome Bread-corn, Flax, Hemp, a great number of Horſes, Oxen, Goats; and the Forreſts are full of Leopards, Monkeys, and Veniſon.

Algier, *Ruſcuinum Algercum*, ſtands upon the Sea-ſhore in the 33 D. of Latitude, and 24 D. 40 min. Longitude. This City is governed in the form of a Commonwealth, as *Tunis* and *Tripoli*, under the protection of the Grand Seignior: It is the retreat of the greateſt Pyrates of *Barbary*. The famous Pyrate *Barbaroſſa* made it very formidable. It is 4 ſquare, built on the ſide of a Hill, in the form of a Theatre; the Walls are 12 foot thick, and 30 or 40 in height in ſome places, they are flanked with 4 ſquare Towers, fortified with ſeveral Caſtles, and a great Ditch. The Soil of this Province is very plentiful in Fruits, the plain of *Metigie* brings forth 2 or 3 Crops of Barley, Oats, Bread-Corn, and ſeveral other grains every year. It alſo affords all ſorts of Veniſon, Melons of an admirable Taſte, of which ſome are ripe in Summer, others in Winter, bunches of Grapes a cubit long. In the Forreſts are an abundance of Leopards, Tygers, Wild Boars, Hedg-Hogs, Oxen, Partridge. They have plenty of Fiſh, Fowl, and Veniſon.

The Kingdom of FEZ.

THis Kingdom is a part of the antient *Mauritania Tingitana*, lying between *Algiers* and the Ocean. On the Eaſt, the River *Mulvia* parts it from the Kingdom of *Algiers*. On the South-Weſt the River *Ommiraby* divides it from *Morocco*, and on the South Mount *Atlas* comes between it and *Segelmeſſe*. The extent of it from South to North is about 90 leagues, and almoſt as much from Weſt to Eaſt.

The Air is good and very temperate. This Country is the beſt inhabited and moſt fertile of all *Barbary*. It produces an abundance of all ſorts of Grain, Fruits and Beaſts, eſpecially Almonds, Figs, Olives, Grapes of an extraordinary bigneſs; Oxen, Sheep, Hares, Goats, Frogs, and the beſt and moſt beautiful Horſes of all *Barbary*. They need take no pains to till the ground, which requires only to be watered in *May*. They have a great abundance of Fiſh, both in the Sea and in their Rivers. They have neither Apples, nor Pears, nor Nuts, nor Cherries; but inſtead of them, Oranges, Citrons, Peach, Figs, Dates, white Honey, Sugar, and Pidgeons. In their Forreſts are the moſt cruel Lyons of all *Africk*. The Soil of *Mechneſſe* brings forth excellent Fruits, particularly Quinces, Pomegranates, Plumbs, Figs, Grapes, Olives, and Flax. The Mountain *Zalago* is covered with Vines on the North ſide, and that of *Zarhon* is planted with Olives. The Forreſts belonging to the City of *Tefelſelt* have terrible Lyons: The Plains of *Aſeis* and *Adhaſen* produces ſuch tame and fearful ones, that a Woman may put them to flight with a Staff.

This Kingdom, and that of *Morocco*, make up the Government of the *Xeriffes*, who invaded it under the pretence of the *Muſulman*, or *Mihometan* Religion. Theſe two Kingdoms make up the Ancient *Mauritania Tingitana*. The King of *Tafilet* hath re-united them in this laſt age, and upon that account takes upon him the Title of Emperour of *Africa*, King of *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Sus*, *Tafilet*, *&c.* The King of *Spain* retains ſome places on the Coaſts, as *Jente*, *Penon de Velez*. The *Portugueze* poſſeſs *Cazar-Ezaghir*. The *Engliſh* have left and razed *Tangier* ever ſince 1685.

This Kingdom is divided into 7 chief Cities, which are *Garet* and *Errif* upon the Mediterranean; *Ethabat* or *Nabat* by the Streights; *Teſoneſte*, *Algar*, and *Fez*, by the Ocean; *Cus* or *Chaux* in the middle of the Country. The City of *Fez* ſtands in the middle of the Kingdom, upon the little River *Perles*, or *Fez*, between *Suba* and *Bumazar*, in the 32 D. of Latitude, and 15 D. of Longitude. It is at preſent the glory of all *Africk*, and one of the fineſt Cities in the World; the figure of it is a long ſquare or oblong, of which the middle is in a Plain, the ends on an Hill, with ſeveral Suburbs. It hath 12 principal Quarters, 62 large Market-places, more than 200 fine, large, ſtrait Streets, beſides a great number of ſmall ones; 700 Moſques or Temples, and ſeveral Colledges.

The City of *Salle*, *Sala*, is the Commonwealth of the Pyrates, ſome time ſince made ſubject to the King of *Fez* and *Morocco*, ſtanding on the right ſide of the ſmall River *Burregred*, and by the Weſtern, or Atlantick Ocean.

The Kingdom of MOROCCO.

THis Kingdom, which is another part of *Mauritania Tingitana*, is bounded on the North and Weſt by the Ocean, and Gulph of *Tuguas*, on the South and Eaſt with *Biledulgerid*, and on the North-Eaſt with the Kingdom of *Fez*. The Extent of it from South-Weſt to North-Eaſt is about 100 leagues from the Cape of *Non* to the borders of *Segelmeſſe* and *Fez*, and from North-Weſt to South-Eaſt 56 from *Mazagon* to *Dara*.

The Air is very good, the Soil very fruitful in Bread-corn, Fruits, Barley, Oyl, Sugar and Grapes; it hath alſo Mines of Gold, Silver, and Copper; abundance of Palm-trees; it breeds alſo plenty of wild and tame Beaſts, ſeveral ſorts of Fowl and Veniſon. The chief Rivers are *Ommirabi*, *Teuſſf*, *Sus*, *Guadelhabi*, which runs into *Ommirabi*; and *Aſſound*, *Niſtis*, *Eſſemel*, which are loſt in *Teuſſf*. The *Tecenilin*, or Twin-Rivers, *Hued-la-habin*, or the River of Negro's.

The people of *Morocco* are uſually ſtrong, and of healthy body, of nimble, and quick wits; they addict themſelves to Buſineſs, Merchandize, Husbandry, War, and Learning.

Out of this Kingdom are carried into *Europe*, Hides, Blue, Stone, Wood, Sugar, Oyl, Wax and Gold. The *French*, *Engliſh* and *Dutch* have Conſuls at *Salle*, *Zagſh*, and other places.

This Kingdom is divided into 7 Provinces, lying by each other from Eaſt to Weſt: 1. *Gezule*, or *Gezula*, or part of *Getulia*. 2. *Tedle*. 3. *Aſcure*, or *Iſcure*. 4. *Ducale*, or *Duquelle*. 5. *Sus*, or *Suſa*, 6. *Hea*. 7. *Morocco*, ſpecially ſo called.

Morocco, *Marochium*, ſtands between the Rivers *Naſſes* and *Agmet*, in the 30 D. 30 min. of Northern Lat. and 12 D. 30 min Long. in a large Plain 6 or 7 leagues from Mount *Atlas*: It was heretofore the ſeat of the ancient *Xeriffes*, whoſe Kingdom was *Mauritania Tingitana*, which contained the Kingdoms of *Fez* and *Morocco*, with all their Territories. Now it is incloſed with a very high Wall of whiteſh Stone, fortified with Towers, ſome Bulwarks, and great Ditches; the third part of the City is unpeopled, the corruptions and pillagings of the *Arabians* hinder the people from tilling the ground, ſo that it bears nothing but Vines, Palms, and ſome other Fruit-trees. It hath three Temples or Moſques of a prodigious bigneſs. The Kings Palace is very remarkable, being like a little City for the largeneſs of it.

BILEDULGERID, or NUMIDIA.
Biledulgeridia, or Numidia.

THis Country is called *Biledulgerid* in *Arabick*, becauſe of the great number of Dates it produceth, which the name ſignifies. 'Twas the antient *Numidia*.

Biledulgerid, taking in the Deſart of *Barca*, is bounded on the North with *Barbary*, on the Weſt with the Ocean, on the South with *Zaara*, or the Deſart; on the Eaſt with *Aegypt*. The Extent of it from South to North is about 100 leagues, more or leſs, taking one place with another, between the 22 and 32 D. of Northern Latitude; and from Weſt to Eaſt about 1000 leagues, between the 5 D. 30 min. and 61 D. of Longitude.

The Air is very wholſome, altho it be very hot. The Soil is dry and ſandy, and ſo produces but little Wheat, but Barley enough; but the dearneſs of Corn is recompenced with an abundance of Dates, which the people exchange for Corn. They have great plenty of Oſtriches, Camels, Goats, and Horſes; an infinite number of Serpents and Scorpions, which do a great deal of miſchief. A moſt violent Eaſt-wind blows there, which covers the Travellers with duſt, and ſpoils the ſight of the Inhabitants. Men live here above 100 years.

The moſt remarkable Rivers, are the *Darha*, which riſes out of Mount *Atlas*, upon the borders of the Province of *Haſcora*: It gives name to the Province and Deſart it paſſes through, and at laſt falls into a Lake. 2. *Zis* ſprings out of a Mountain of *Atlas* of the ſame name, croſſes the Country of *Segelmeſſe*, and there runs into a Lake ſurrounded with Sand: 3. *Ghir* comes alſo out of Mount *Atlas*, runs Southward, croſs the Wood-Lands of *Tagorarin* and Kingdom of *Sugra* in *Zaara*, where it falls alſo into a Lake. 4. *Rio-blanco*. 5. *Buzedor*. 6. The Dry River, *Bich*. 7. *Himiſſia*, 8. *Farcala*. 9. *Togda*. 10. The Hot River. 11. *Techort*. 12. *Teciurt*, and ſome other leſs conſiderable.

The Inhabitants are generally Vicious, Wicked, Bruiſh, Trayrors, Thieves, and awkward. Their ordinary food is the fleſh of Camels, or Oſtriches; and their drink, Camels Milk, or Boil'd Water. The *Arabians of Numidia*, are lean and meagre; they have a brown complexion, and frightful look; they love to hunt Birds, and willingly purſue Oſtriches: The *Arabians* enjoy the richeſt parts of it, having driven out the *Bereberes*, which are the true *Africans*, who are fled into the neighbouring Countries of the Negro's.

This Country is governed partly by ſome petty Kings or Lords, who pay Tribute, or joyn with the King of *Fez* and *Morocco*, or the *Turks* of *Algiers*, *Tunis* and *Tripolis*, partly by Commonwealths. In ſome places the people live without Laws or Government, as the *Arabians*, who live in the Deſarts, and which dwell in ſeveral Cities; others wander in the Fields in companies, being under no Governour or Maſter.

All their Princes, and the greateſt part of the people, are of the *Mahometan* Religion, the reſt are *Jews*. In all the Cities almoſt there are Synagogues, and the *Jews* have all the trade, which yet hinders not but that every Country hath its particular Cuſtomes.

Biledulgerid is divided into 14 parts, which lye beſide one another from Weſt to Eaſt. 1. The Province of *Sus*, and Country of *Idauſquerir*. 2. The Kingdom of *Teſſet*. 3. The Kingdom or Province of *Darha*. 4. The Kingdom of *Tafelet*, and Province of *Yuara*. 5. The Province of *Segelmeſſe*. 6. The Province of *Quenet*, or *Quenena*. 7. The Province of *Mungaxa* and *Retel*. 8. The Province of *Togda*. 9. The Province of *Tegorarin*, or *Tagurirt*. 10. The Province of *Techort* or *Tecurt*. 11. The Province of *Zeb*. 12. The Deſart of *Guergela*. 13. *Biledulgerid* properly ſo called, or the Country of Dates. 14. The Deſart of *Barca*.

ZAARA, or The Deſart. Zaara, ſeu Deſertum.

THe *Arabians* call this Country *Zaara*, *i.e.* a Deſart, becauſe 'tis but little inhabited, and very barren: It is a part of the Ancient *Lybia*, the Country of the *Getuli* and *Garamantes*.

This Region is bounded on the North with *Biledulgerid*, on the Weſt with the Ocean, on the South with *Nigritia*, and on the Eaſt with *Nubia*. The

Extent of it from South to North, in some places more, and in some less, from 60 to 150 leagues, between the 12 D. and 25 D. 30 min. Northern Latitude, and from West to East 900 leagues from 4 D. 40 min. to 56 D. 20 min. Longitude.

The Air is healthful, tho very hot, and the Country is destitute of Water, that in their Journeys they are forced to carry it along with them upon Camels.

The Soil in general is very barren, the Mountains rough and steep, bearing nothing but Thorns and Briars. There are some Countries or Habitations, which produce Barley and Dates; you may go 100 leagues together, and not meet with one drop of Water, unless it be some Pits of Salt Water; for which they have ordinarily no other help but Camels, whose Milk they drink, and eat their Flesh. They live also in some places of the Bark of Shrubs, and in others, they eat a sort of Sheep called Adimmains. But the greatest misery of this Country is, that they are so much troubled with Serpents, and Locusts, which fly cross their Desarts like Clouds, and devour all the Green Herbs in the Desart of *Zenega*. There is neither Woods, nor Mountain, nor River, nor House, to Know the Country by; but they Travel by the Winds, Stars, and flying of Birds. The most remarkable Rivers are these, 1. *Gaoya*, 2. *Borno*, 3. *Nubia*, 4. *Ghir*.

The Inhabitants are either for the most part *Arabian* Shepherds, who wander continually in the Fields, and do nothing but rob, kill, and hunt; or *Bereberes*, who have their settled dwellings. These are more humane, civil, and just in their Commerce, and very kind to strangers. The people are very lean and short-lived; altho the Air is so healthful, that the people of *Barbary* send their Sick hither to take the Air. The *Arabian* Shepherds go all Naked, others wrap their Bodies up in a piece of thick Cloath, and the Richer sort wear a Blue Cotton Garment with wide Sleeves. Some of them are free, who have neither Religion, nor Laws. Others follow Mahometism without examination: Their Language is rude and barbarous, having a touch of the *African*.

Zaara is divided into 8 principal parts, lying together from East to West. 1. The Kingdom, or Desart of *Gaoga*. 2. The Kingdom, or Desart of *Berdoa*. 3. The Kingdom, or Desart of *Borno*. 4. The Kingdom of *Lempta*, *Sumra*, or *Iquidi*. 5. The Kingdom of *Saqya*, *Hair*, or *Terga*. 6. The Kingdom *Zuenziga*, and Desarts of *Cugden*, and *Gago*. 7. The Kingdom of *Tegaza*, or *Tegassa*. 8. The Kingdom of *Zanaga*.

CHAP. III.

The Countries of the Negro's or Blacks.

UNder the name of the *Negro's* or *Blacks*, I comprehend *Nubia*, *Nigritia*, and *Guinea*, which contain in them many Regions, Kingdoms, and Provinces, about a 3d part of *Africa*, as is to be seen in these following Heads.

NUBIA.

THis Kingdom is bounned on the North with the Desart of *Barca*, and *Aegypt*; on the West with the Desarts of *Gaoga*, and *Borno*. On the South with the Desart of *Gorham*. And on the East with the *Abyssines* Country. The extent of it from South-West, and North-East, is about 320 leagues from the 11 D. to the 23 D. 30 min. Northern Latitude, and the breadth of it 180 from the 47 D. 30 min. to the 63 D. 30 of Longitude.

The Air is extremely hot every where, the Soil more or less fruitful according to the places. About the River *Nile* it abounds with all things, because of the flowing of that River. It produceth plenty of Sugar-Canes, but they have not the way to clarify it, and so use it black; they have good Pastures, and Corn, as also Gold, Musk, Civet, Saunders, and Ivory. In the other part of it it is barren, and desart: It is not well known, no more than several other places of *Africa*. These people Trade more especially with the *Aegyptians*.

The most remarkable Rivers are the *Nile*, *Nubia*, and *Siret*, which comes hither to empty itself. The *Nubia*, which is as full of Water as the other, runs into *Nilus* a little below *Assua* in *Aegypt*; its Channel is nigh as deep as that of *Nile*, and the Waters thereof are so disagreeable to the Crocadiles, that they burst within 5 or 6 days after they go into it. You may Travel sometimes 100 leagues, and not meet with a River or Spring, so that Travellers often dye in their Journey for thirst.

The Inhabitants are very black, healthy, courageous, and cunning. They have great numbers of Lyons, Tigers, Crocodiles, fine Horses, and excellent Camels; but no Monsters, because of their good Waters.

The people of *Nubia* are subject to a King, who keeps ordinarily several Armies upon the confines of his Kingdom. It can't be said, that they profess any Religion at present; but 'tis certain, that they were once Christians, since there are 150 Churches, wherein Jesus Christ, the Virgin, and several Saints stand Carved. Their Ceremonies are a mixture of Christianity, Judaism and Mahometanism. They were subject heretofore to the Patriarch of *Alexandria*, and celebrated their Divine Service in the *Coptick* Tongue.

Nubia hath these remarkable Cities in it, *Nubia*, or *Nuaba*. *Dunga*, or *Tenupsis*. *Cusa*, *Ghalou*. *Dancala*. *Jadie*, *Anjini*. *Dorga*, or *Dogra*. *Saloaw*, or *Salene*. *Sabaha*, *Mathan*, *Sala*. Desarts. *Jalac*. *Dembi*. *Dumocleia*. *Zigide*. *Arawe*. *Ghoran*. *Zon*.

NIGRITIA. Terra Nigritarum.

THis large Region which we call at this day, the Country of the *Blacks*, or *Nigritia*, is so called from the colour of the Inhabitants, or River *Niger*, which runs cross it from East to West. The *Romans* who never were beyond the *Garamonites*, knew nothing of this Country, being discouraged from entring into it, either by the horror of the vast desarts, or excessive heat of the Climate, so that we are beholding to modern discoveries, for the greatest part of what is known of it.

NIGRITIA is bounded on the East and North with *Zaara*; on the West with the *Atlantick* Ocean; on the South with *Guinea*, and *Congo*. The extent of it from South to North, is about 100 leagues in the widest place, between the 9 D. and 24 D. 25 min. of Northern Latitude, and from East to West, about 550 leagues from the 2 D. to the 44 of Longitude.

It is very hard to give an exact Account in general of the Country, Manners, and Customs of these *Negro's*, because there are so many Nations of them. Nevertheless this is certain, that the Air is very healthful, altho it be very hot, that the *Niger* and all the Branches of it do flow the Country, as the River *Nile* doth *Aegypt*, which makes the adjoyning Country very fruitful in all sorts of Grain, especially Millet, Rice, Flax, Cotton, Honey; variety of Fruits, Palms, of which the Inhabitants make Wine. It hath Mines of Gold, Copper, and Amber-grease. The Country that lies along the side of this River, is mixed with Mountains and Ferrests, which are full of Wild-Beasts, and Venison.

Nigritia in many places is but little inhabited, by reason of the extreme heat, and want of Water. There is no considerable River, but the River *Niger*, whose course is 8 or 900 leagues from South to North, and after from East to West: It divides itself into seven branches, at the fall of it into the Ocean; the chief of which have several Names, *viz.* 1. The River *Senega*, which runs directly Westward. 2. *Gambea*, or *Rio-Gambia*. 3. This divides it self into two other Rivers which are called, 4. *S. Domingo*, and the other, 5. *Rio-Grande*, which hath two branches, whose names are *Guinata*, and *Biguba*, of the name of the two Kingdoms they pass thro; and *Genata* which runs into the Gulph of *Augnin*, and another called *Pedra de Gallo*, which runs into the Gulph of *S. Cyprian*.

The *Negro's* have all their Hair black, and Teeth white: Those that have the flattest Noses, are accounted the greatest Beauties; they are not so fierce, and cruel, as the Inhabitants of *Barbary* and *Biledulgerid*, and Hospitable to strangers. They Trade in Slaves: Some of them sell their Wives, and Children to the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese*, to work in the Mines, or Sugar-Mills in the *Canaries*, *America*, and elsewhere.

Among these people some live free in the form of a Commonwealth, others wander and are wild, and some are subject to Kings; of whom the King of *Tombut* is the most Potent, and after him the Kings of *Madinga*, or *Songo*, *Gago*, *Cano*, and *Gangara*. At the mouth of the River *S. Domingo*, the *Portuguese* have the Fort of *S. Phillip*. The *French* also have a Factory under the Government of the Company of *Senegal*. Their principal Trade consists in Gold, Elephants-Teeth, and Negro-Slaves. The King of *Tombut* hath plenty of Ingots, or Bars of Gold. The Inhabitants of *Senega*, sell their Gold in the Dust, Hides, Gums, Civet, and Slaves, which are the strongest and dearest of all the *Negro's*. It is said, that if men will be well served by a *Negro*, he must give him plenty of Meat, Work, and Cudgelling. The *Portuguese* have resigned up some Forts, about the mouth of the *Niger* to the *English*, by which means they have a Trade there as well as the *Dutch*.

These people are almost all Mahometans, or Idolaters, and great Enemies to the Jews. These that Inhabit the Desarts, have neither Religion, nor Laws. In some places there are old Christians, but much corrupted.

Nigritia contains a great number of Kingdoms, and Provinces; we will divide it into 25 Countries, or Kingdoms, according to the distinction to be seen in the following Table.

Nigritia hath 25 parts:

1. The Kingdom of *Genata*, or *Gualata*, *Gandia*. *Fulli*. *Hoden*. The Castle of *Arquin*.
2. The Kingdom of *Guinea*, or *Genehoa*, *Genehoa*, or *Magura*. *Braa*. *Taren*, &c.
3. The Kingdom of *Senega*, or *Jaloffi*, *Tabacca*, or *Tabacatum*. People, *Barberins*. *Tucorons*. *Saragales*. *Begames*, *Mosse*. *Mansinga*. Kings subject to the *Great Jaloff*, Of *Baool*, *Cayor*, *Ivala*, and *Alle*.
4. Common-wealths, *Arriareos*. *Falupes*. *Buramos*, or *Papis*.
5. The Kingdom of *Gambea*, *Gambea*.
6. The Kingdom of *Cassan*, *Cassan*.
7. The Kingdom of *Cantor*, *Cantor*.
8. The Kingdom of *Velly*, *Velly*.
9. The Kingdom of *Borsalo*, *Borsalo*.
10. The Kingdom of *Casamansa*, or *Casangos*, *Casamansa*.
11. The Kingdom of *Guinala*, or *Bia*, *Furs*, or *Melli*, *Guinala*, and a Haven.
12. The Kingdom of *Biguba*, *Biguba*, a Haven. *Balola*.
13. The Kingdom of *Mandinga*, or *Muni-Inga*, *Songo*, or *Tazitha*; *Tocrur*.
14. The Kingdom of *Bena*, or *Sonses*, *Bena*.
15. The Kingdom of *Bejagos*, *Catcheo*.
16. The Kingdom of *Melli*, *Melli*. *Beria*.
17. The Kingdom of *Tombut*, or *Tongubut*, *Tombut*, or *Nigira*. *Cabra*, *Gossali*. *Fuegreve*, *Caragoli*. The Pits of *Araon*. The Pits of *Azagad*. The Country of *Meiza*.
18. The Kingdom of the *Agades*, *Agades*, or *Malacath*. *Mura*, *Daghir*, *Mayma*. *Catambo*, The Country of *Pharaan*.
19. The Kingdom of *Gago*, *Gago*, or *Gaoga*. *Tomby*, *Dau*, *Satufe*.
20. The Kingdom of *Guber*, *Guber*, or *Caphe*. *Tafpa*, *Malol*.

21. The Kingdom and Defart of *Cano*, { *Cano*, or *Thamos*, or *Dacanat*, *Gerna*.
22. The Kingdom of *Cassena*, { *Pum*, *Tafara*.
23. The Kingdom of *Gangara*, { *Cassena*, or *Tagana*.
24. The Kingdom of *Zeeag*, { *Tipoa*, *Nubrita*.
25. The Kingdom and Defart of *Zanfara*, { *Gangara*, or *Banagra*, *Morasa*. *Tirgue*.
{ *Zeeag*, or *Zeeri*, or *Villegia*, *Chinnah*.
{ *Zanfara*, or *Dudom*, *Reghebil*, The Defart of *Seth*.

GUINEA.

THe Word *Guinea* signifies hot and dry. The *Portugueſe* have divided *Guinea* into the upper and lower. The 1. contains all that Region, which lies between the River *Senega*, and the Kingdom of *Congo*; the 2. all the lower *Æthiopia*, but I underſtand by it, nothing but the Coaſts of *Guinea* from the Cape of *Sarreliona*, or *Sierra Liona*, and the Mountain of Lyons, to the River of *Camerones*; and ſo tho it be a Country of leſſer extent than *Nigritia*, yet it is better inhabited a great deal, becauſe it lies altogether upon the Coaſts of the *Atlantick* Ocean.

Guinea is bounded on the North with *Nigritia*, on the Weſt and South with the Sea of *Guinea*, with the Cape of *Lopez Gonſalvez*. The extent of it from South to North is about 250 leagues, from the 1 D. of Southern Latitude, to the 13 D. of Northern Latitude, and from Weſt to Eaſt about 180 leagues from the 7 D. 30 min. to the 49 D. of Longitude.

The Air is extreme hot and unhealthy, by reaſon of the frequent Rains, which is the cauſe that few ſtrangers can dwell there without much Sickneſs. The Soil produceth Sugar, Cotton, Rice, Millet, Barley, and ſeveral other grains, with Variety of Fruits, eſpecially in thoſe places, where the people of *Europe* have ſettled their Factories. It hath Mines of Gold, a great number of Elephants, Peacocks, Parrots, Apes, Tigers, Leopards, and ſeveral other ſorts of Beaſts. They catch excellent Fiſh on their Coaſts; particularly the Goldeny, Porpoiſe, and Bonitoe. They maintain a great Trade with Ivory, Monkeys, Skins, Wax, Slaves, Ambergreaſe, Salt, which is very white, Gold, which they exchange for Cloaths, Stuffs, Iron, Arms, Glaſs, which is brought out of *Europe* to them.

Mountains of greateſt note are thoſe, which the *Portugueſe* call *Montes Claros*, which in the Weſt they call *Sierra Liona*, or the Mountains of Lyons. The biggeſt Rivers are *Sierre-Lyone*, *Sueiro da Coſtamanen*, *Lavolta*, *Benin*, *Carmo Rio del Rey*, *Deſcamarones*, *Rio das Gavilias*, or *De Poules Maguvira*, or *Rio Novo*, *Mavach*, *Plezoge*, *Menoch*, or *Rio Agnado*.

The Inhabitants of this Country are extremely black; they are ingenious, complaiſant, and very underſtanding in Trade, eſpecially thoſe that dwell along the Coaſts; but are proud, thieves, lyars, and do often ſurprize the *Europeans* Ships. They go all Naked without ſhame, with a Knife in their hands, to be always ready to revenge themſelves of their Enemies. They remember every thing well without writing or reading.

Almoſt all theſe people are Idolaters: The laſt Relations of them ſay, that there are ſome Chriſtians, and that ſome of their Kings are Catholicks.

The Government of this Country is in the hand of ſeveral Kings, and Princes, who have many other petty Kings under them, that pay them tribute, or depend on them. There are ſome free people, who live in a kind of Commonwealth, and others, who are almoſt wild, and live without any Laws. The *Dutch* hold *S. George de la Mina*, with the Fort of *Naſſau*, or *Moreh*, *Cormantin*, *Axime*, *Batton*. The *Engliſh* have made themſelves maſters of *Cape de Sierra-Liona*, of the Iſland *Madrebouſa*, *Commendo*, or *Tacorari*, *Taborcorſo*, *Entarken*, or *Naſchange*. The *Danes* poſſeſs *Frederisburg*, and *Chriſtianſburg*. Theſe 3 Proteſtant Nations have driven out the *Portugueſe* from the Coaſts, who are retired more into the Country, and have made an Alliance with the Natives of the Country which are moſt conſiderable. The moſt potent Monarchs of this Country, are the Kings of *Cagia*, *Berion*, *Sierra-Liona*, *Ardra* or *Ardres*, *Ulcuma*, and the Great *Commendo*.

This Country is uſually divided into 4 general parts, which are, the Kingdom of *Sierre-Liona*; the Province, or Coaſt of *Malaguete*, or *Maniguate*; *Guinea propria*, and the Kingdom of *Benin*.

CHAP. IV.

ÆTHIOPIA.

Æthiopia contains almoſt one half of *Africa*; it is divided into two parts; 1. *Æthiopia* Superior, or Interior; the Upper, or Inward *Æthiopia*, or *Abyſſinia*. 2. *Æthiopia* Inferior, or Exterior; the Lower, or Outward *Æthiopia*. The 1. contains ſeveral Kingdoms: The 2. comprehends the Regions of *Loango*, *Cakonga*, *Congo*, *Angola*, *Monomotopa*, *Monoemugi*, the Coaſts of *Cafrerie*, *Zanguebar*, *Ajan*, and *Abex*; which are more exactly diſtinguiſhed under the following Heads.

ÆTHIOPIA Superior, or Abyſſinia, Abaſſenia, or Abiſſinia.

THis Country hath many Names; *Marmol* calls it the Kingdom of the *Abixins*. The Word *Abiſſinia* is taken from the inhabitants, whom the *Arabians* call *Abaſſi*, or *Habaſchi*, or as well *Aſſenians*, who after they had inhabited *Arabia Felix* for ſome ages, paſſed over the Red Sea into *Africa*.

This Empire was of far greater extent heretofore, than

than now it is. The *Turks*, *Arabians*, *Gauls*, and other people near adjoyning, have made ſuch encroachments upon it, that the preſent Emperour of the *Abiſſines*, doth not govern above half the Countries, which his Predeceſſors poſſeſſed before him.

The Antient *Abyſſinia* was bounded on the North with part of *Nubia*, the Red Sea, and *Ægypt*. On the Weſt with part of *Nubia*, *Nigritia*, and *Congo*. On the South by the Kingdom of *Monoemugi*. And on the Eaſt by *Zanguebar*. The extent of it is from the 13 D. 30 min. of Southern Latitude, to the 22 D. 30 min. of Northern Latitude, which makes about 720 of the great *French* leagues; and much about the ſame proportion from Weſt to Eaſt. It contains 26 Kingdoms, and 14 principal Provinces.

Abyſſinia at preſent reaches no farther, than from the end of the 7 D. to the 16 D. 9 min. of Northern Latitude. From South to North, which is about 420 leagues, and from Weſt to Eaſt from the 62 D. 50 min. to the 73 D. 40 min. of Longitude, which contains little leſs than 200 leagues.

The Air is very temperate upon the Mountains and in the Plains; but it is extremely hot in the Valleys. The Soil is of different natures, according to the Countries: In ſome places there are nothing but Rocks, and deep Caverns; on the contrary, it is very fruitful by the Rivers, and in the Plains. Some Provinces produce Rice, Millet, Barley, Maze, Agouſta, and Machella, Bread-Corn, and Raiſins. They have abundance of Ginger, Sugar, Honey, Wax, Cotton, and Flax: There are almoſt every where Mines of Gold, Silver, Tin, Copper, Lead, Iron, and Brimſtone; all ſorts of Tame and Wild Creatures; as Sheep, Goats, Cows, Oxen, Horſes, Camels, Elephants, Hares, Does, Stags, Wild-Boars, Monkeys, Tigers, Lyons, Panthers, Rhinoceros, Wolves, Apes, and ſeverl ſorts of Fowl and Veniſon. Their Rivers affords Crocodiles, and Sea Horſes. At ſometimes there are ſuch abundance of Locuſt, that the Air is darkened with them, and their Harveſt and Plants ſuffer much damage by them. They have whole mountains of Pit Salt, eſpecially in the borders of *Tegre* and *Angot*, and there is one Mountain of Red Salt, very uſeful for ſeveral Medicines. They have excellent Antimony, which is very much uſed by them for Phyſick; they ſow and gather in their Harveſt at the ſame time. In ſome places they have 3 Harveſts in a year; beſides all the grains that we have in *Europe*, they have another grain, which they call *Teſ*, of which they make excellent Bread. They depend ſo much upon the fruitfulneſs of the Earth, that they make no other Proviſion. The *Abyſſines* have great plenty of Food, as alſo of Honey; their ground brings forth all ſorts of Pot, Sweet, and Phyſical Herbs: Pears and Apples, ſeldom come to maturity there, becauſe of the violent ſtorms which happen in their Seaſon. They have Cittron, Orange, and Pomegranate Trees, many Fiſh Ponds alſo. Their Oxen are of a prodigious bigneſs: They have a great number of very brisk Horſes, but they never ſhoe them; their Sheep have tails ſo big, that ſome weigh 50 pound. Elephants often appear by hundreds in a Troop, who do a great deal of miſchief in their Fields, breaking down the Trees, and treading down their Corn. Nevertheleſs they'll run away at the ſight of men, if they do not beat them. The Cameleopard is not ſo big bodied, or limb'd, as the Elephant, but it is a great deal higher, inſomuch that a man on Horſeback may ride under his belly. Here are Unicorns which have the Horn in the middle of the forehead; it is like a Goat, and goes very ſwift. The Hippo-potamos, or River Horſe, hath an Head like an Horſe, but the reſt of his Body is very unlike, it is twice as big as an Ox, and are often ſeen in the Lake of *Tzanie*, and *Bambea*; they often turn over Boats, to devour the men, and feed alſo upon the Herbs of the Field; they fly away at the ſight of Fire. Their fleſh is good to eat, and therefore the people often go to fiſh for this Amphibious Animal. In the River *Tabaze*, there are abundance of Crocodiles, more than in any other River, becauſe it runs into the *Nile*. They have Water-Lizards, about the bigneſs of a Cat; they have a tail ſo ſtrong and ſharp, that at one blow they will cut off a mans leg. In the Lake and Rivers of *Abyſſinia*, are alſo Crampfiſh, which cauſe a numbneſs, and extraordinary trembling in thoſe that touch them. Nevertheleſs they uſe it againſt the tertian an quartan Ague, by tying the ſick perſon to a Plank, and applying this fiſh to him, which cauſes a violent pain in all his body, but the fit never returns again. They have a great number of Oſtriches, which will run very ſwift, but can't fly. This Country produceth abundance of Serpents, of which the biggeſt, which we call Dragons, are not dangerous, unleſs in biting. The moſt venemous are a certain Amphibious Serpent, of a pale red colour, of the length and bigneſs of a mans Arm, the breath of them kills all that comes within the ſcent of it. They have abundance of Bees, eſpecially the little black ones, they keep in the ground, and make excellent Honey, and their Wax is extraordinarily white; they have no ſting, and hide their neſts ſo cloſe under ground, that it is much trouble to come at them. They have alſo great Ants, who march together like an Army ordered for Battle, they devour all they find, and bite men very violently, they do not make proviſion for Winter, as other Ants do.

The *Abyſſines* are neither cruel nor bloody, they ſeldom quarrel one with another. The *Abyſſines of Nexea* much excel all the reſt, in ingenuity, juſtice, courage, and other vertues. They make the beſt Servants in the World, for they will do any thing you'll have them: Thoſe of *Tigre* are inconſtant, treacherous, and revengeful. Theſe people are better ſhaped than the *Negro's*, and have not ſo very flat Noſes, nor ſuch thick Lips. They are of a yelloviſh ſwarthy complexion, their bodies are reddiſh, but very active, and almoſt indefatigable in getting up the Rocks. They live a long time. Beſides thoſe *Abyſſines* that are *Chriſtians*, there are many of them *Jews*, *Mahometans*, and *Pagans*. Laſtly, They are very kind to Strangers, and very civil to all the World. They are lazy, and take no care for the future. They read the Scriptures much, and have a great veneration for the Sacrament, and Church, into which they never enter but bare-footed.

It is ſaid that the *Abyſſines* received the *Chriſtian* Faith by the means of Queen *Candace*, whoſe Eunuch S. *Philip* baptized; and that they were afterwards inſtructed by S. *Thomas*, S. *Matthew*, and S. *Bar-*

S. *Bartholomew*, and have ever since preserved the name and profession of *Christians*, but have been seduced into the Heresies of *Eutyches*, and *Dioscorus*. Their Patriarch is inferior to the Patriarch of the *Copthi*, whose See is at *Alexandria*, and who ought to confirm him: Nevertheless, the *Æthiopians* prove by their History, that *Candace* was Queen only of the Isle of *Meroe*, and that they have been converted to the *Christian* Faith, no longer than the days of *Athanasius*: They circumcise their Children, and after Baptize them. For this 50 years the *Catholick* Religion hath lost ground much. The Schismaticks celebrate Divine Service there after the usage of the *Greeks*.

Æthiopia Superior, or the Higher *Æthiopia*, is govern'd by a Prince, whom the Inhabitants call *Negus*, but some call him very improperly *Presbre-Jobin*, for it was an Emperor of *Tartary* which was called by this name heretofore. The *Persians* call him *Presser-Cham*, *i. e.* The Prince of the Worshippers; or *Presbegiani* and *Apostolici*, because he was a *Christian*: In *Æthiopia* he is called nothing but *Negusch*, *i. e.* King. This Monarch hath no settled Residence, but he hath 6000 Tents carried along with him, for himself and Retinue; his Children are brought up in the City of *Amara*, where there is a University, till they take out one of them to succeed after the death of his Father. The Kings, Princes, and Lords of this Empire are all Tributary. *Marmol* says, that there are 3 Kings in the Isle of *Guequere*, or *Meroe*, who are at Wars continually one with another; the one is an Idolater, the other a *Mahometan*, and the third a *Christian*, and subject to the Emperor of the *Abyssines*. The greatest part of the Coast of *Abex* is in the Dominion of the Grand Seignior.

The Emperor of the *Abyssines* marches in great state, few people can speak to him or see him: His Face is always covered. His ordinary Guard is 12000 Souldiers, his Council is made up of 120 persons. His common Army is 40000 Horse, and 60000 Foot. They are allowed to make Wine of their Grapes only for the Emperor and Patriarch; their usual drink is Cyder or Metheglin, which hath the taste and effect of Malmsey.

The *Nile* is the most remarkable River in *Abyssinia* and *Africa*, which receives into it on the right side of it, the Rivers *Gema*, *Gamara*, *Obea*, *Croix*, and *Takaze*, which last is filled with the Waters of *Mareb*; on the left side of it, *Choloy*, *Brenty*, *Baxilo*, *Checan*, and *Muleg*, which is united with the River *Angila*. There are also other Rivers, that is to say, *Zebe*, which comes out of the Kingdom of *Nerea*; *Marbe*, which rises out of the Lake of *Zoai*, in the Kingdom of *Doge*, and which, after it hath received the River *Hoaxe* into it, runs from West to East. As to the *Nile*, the source of it hath been unknown in all the former ages, but in this last age it hath been discovered by the *European* Travellers to be in the Kingdom of *Goiame*. The first fall of *Nilus*, or Cataract is 33 fathom high, and lyes near the City *Depean*, or *Depecan*. The second fall, or Cataract is about 100 fathom; after this fall, it makes such a roaring, that it may be heard three leagues; the cause of which is, that it runs between seven Rocks in so narrow a passage, that it can't be seen. After the third fall, which is in the confines of *Nubia* and *Ægypt*, near the Mountain *Gianadel*, it receives the River *Nubia* into it. As to the overflowing of this River, I do not doubt, but that the Rains, which begin to fall in *Abyssinia* about the first of *June*, which is the Winter of that Country, are the chief cause of it. The Emperor of *Abyssinia* hath at present only the following Provinces and Kingdoms under his Government.

Abyssinia is divided into these several parts.

1. Part of *Tigre*, { *Tigre*, or *Ausen*. *Caxumo*, *Amba*. *Fremone*, or *Malgoa*. *Geileiter*, *Zabalam*. *Sartoera*, 5 Forts. *Bisa*, or *Vision*. *Dabarva*, or *Barva*.
2. *Bagamedri*, { *Bagamedri*. *Dar-fogor*. *Aisana*. *Acata*, *Caga*. *Dencaa*, *Sena*.
3. *Dambea*, { The Old *Gorgone*. *Ganeta de Jesu*. *Depsan*, *Goga*. New *Gorgone*. *Mercoreca*.
4. *Goiame*, { *Tavia*, *Nobesse*. *Colete*, *Sarca*. 2. People, { *Agoat*, *Gafates*.
5. *Amara*, { *Amara*. *Azel*.
6. *Nerea*, { *Gavi*. *Cungaro*.
7. *Holeca*, *Holeca*.
8. Part of *Xaoa*, *Xaoa*.
9. *Angot*, { *Dofarzo*. *Corcora*.
10. *Damot*, { *Gabra*. *Agedale*, a Fort.
11. *Dankali*, { *Bailarium*, a Fort and Haven.
12. *Fatagar*, *Montagne du Lac*.
13. *Adel*, or *Zeilan*, { *Avea Gurule*. *Zailad*, a Port. *Tuca*.
14. *Balli*. { 19. *Kuncho*.
15. *Zirigero*. { 20. *Mahala*.
16. *Rosanegus*. { 21. *Bisame*.
17. *Roxa*, or *Boxa*. { 22. *Fascuion*.
18. *Zeth*.

12 other Provinces, *Magaza*; *Salaoi*; *Olkais*, or Old *Marabet*; *Ogara*; *Abargele*; *Holkent*; *Seguede*; *Cemen*, or *Samen*; *Salatraoa*; *Okeka*; *Doba*, or *Doba*.

The *Galas*, or *Galles*, the *Turks*, and some other neighbouring people have taken away from the Emperour of *Abyssinia* good part of his States, as the Kingdom of *Dankali*, *Angot*, *Damet*, *Ario*, *Fategar*, *Zingero*, *Rosanegus*, *Roxa*, *Zeth*, *Kuncho*, *Mahala*, *&c.* So that *Abyssinia* is not what it once was.

ÆTHI-

ÆTHIOPIA Inferior, or the Lower Æthiopia.

The Kingdom of LOANGO. Loangum.

THe Kingdom of *Loango*, or *Lovango*, called of old the Country of the *Bramas*, begins below the Cape of *S. Catherine*, and reaches from North to South, to the little River *Lovango*, *Lonise*, or *Combe*, which parts it from the Kingdom of *Cakongo*; having on the East the *Anzicans*, and the Region of *Pombo*, and on the West the *Æthiopick* Ocean. The extent of it from South to North, is 54 leagues from the 2 D. to the 3 D. 40 min. of Southern Latitude, and the length of it from West to East, is 120 from the 35 degree to the 41 D. 20 min. Longitude. The principal parts or Provinces of this Kingdom are, *Lonangiri*, *Lucrugo-mongo*, *Cylongo*, and *Pyri*; to which these neighbouring Countries are joyned, *Majumba*, *Dingi*, *Cylongotiamacango*, *Sefe*, and *Coby*.

The Air is very healthful, altho it be very hot: The Region of *Lovango* produces several sorts of Plants and Fruits. They have abundance of Pot-Herbs, Goards, Sugar-Canes, Tobacco, Ananas's, *&c.*

They have plenty of Beasts; as Hogs, Cows, Goats, Fowl, all sorts of Venison, which is little accounted of. Their Trade is chiefly in Slaves, Ivory, Copper, Tin, Lead and Iron, which they fetch from the Mines of *Sondi*, which are at a great distance from them; Cotton, and several sorts of Beasts.

The Inhabitants are very strong, good shaped, jealous, active, vigilant, but much given to pleasures, very suspicious of Strangers. Their habits are made of Palm-leaves woven together, adorned with the Feathers of Parrots, and other Birds. Their Women are made Slaves to their Husbands, they never speak to them almost but upon their knees; and make all things necessary for life, unless drink, which is the only business of the men.

When any one of them dye, his Relations do nothing but cry and howl, lay his Body in the open streets, and stand about it in throngs, and ask it what is the matter that it dyed, whether it wanted food: They bury all the goods of the dead, and all that is valuable, with his Body.

This Kingdom was heretofore divided into many Soveraignties, and inhabited by several sorts of people, which were at continual War with one another a long time, and eat one another, as they do still at *Jagos*. After several Revolutions, all these several Countries fell under the Dominion of the King of *Lovango*; who now reigns with great authority over his Subjects: This King hath several Ministers of State, who are at this time Governours of Provinces.

Their Religion consists, as well as the peoples of *Cakongo* and *Goy*, in foolish Superstitions: They have but a very obscure knowledge of a God: They invoke Domestick and Field Damons.

The King of *Lovango* is an extraordinary Prince in all things: He hath 7000 Women, which he sets at work in a Seraglio, and makes choice of some of them only for his pleasure: When any of the Kings Wives are with Child, if she be suspected of falshood to his Bed, they make her drink the Cup of Freedom, or Proof to the Man that hath debauch'd her; the poor woman is condemned to be burnt, and the pretended or real Adulterer is put to the same punishment. The Council of State chuse the most aged of the Royal Family, and give her the Name of the *Macenda*, that is, the Kings Mother, or Queen Regent, and the King is obliged to give her as much respect as his own Mother; he must not undertake any thing without first consulting her, and may not deny her any thing without running a great hazard. It is not good to marry this Regent, no more than the Kings Mother or Sisters, for they may lye with as many men as they will, and not be accused of any crime for it. The Kings Children do not succeed him in his Government, but his Brothers in their order. The Kings Garments and Robes are made of Stuffs brought out of *Europe*. His Gentlemen carry upon their Left Arm a Wild Cats Skin, as his other Subjects have one upon their Girdles. The King makes but two Meals, for which he hath two Houses set apart on purpose: In the one he eats, in the other he drinks: No man may see him eat or drink upon pain of Death: They sound a Bell to give notice when the Kings Dinner is set on to the Table. He never comes out of his Palace, unless it be upon some great Festivals, or about some affair of very great importance.

The Kingdom of *Loango* is divided into 4 Provinces, which belong to it, and into such as adjoyn to it, as you see them set down in the following Table, with the most considerable Cities.

The Kingdom of *Loango* in two parts.

1. The 4 Provinces of *Loango*, { *Lovangiri*, { *Lovango*, *Salasi*. *Lovango*, *Kate*, *Boeke*. *Longo*, { *Makonde*. *Cylongo*. *Cylongo*, { *Hamva*, *Senie*. *Katoe*, *Gemmo*. *Piri*, *Kango*.
2. The Neighbouring Countries, { *Majumba*, *Majumba*. *Dingi*, *Dingi*. *Cylongotia*. *Mocango*. *Sefe*. *Coby*.

The Kingdom of ANSICO *and* JAGOS. Regnum Anficanum.

THis Kingdom is bounded on the North with the People called *Mosoules*, on the West with the Country of the *Amboes*, which joyns to *Lovango*; on the South with the Provinces of *Songo* and *Sondo*, which are subject to the Kingdom of *Congo*, and on the East with the River *Umber*, which runs into the River *Zaire*, and the Kingdom of *Lovango*.

The Air and Soil are of the same nature with *Loango*; it hath red and white Sanders, Mines of Copper, Rhinoceros's, which come from *Congo*, many Lyons, and other wild Beasts, Cattel, and Venison.

The Inhabitants, commonly called *Anfecams*, or *Anficos*, and *Jagos*, are very vigorous and brisk; they climb up into Mountains and Rocks, and value

lue not their lives, which makes them not fear their Enemies: They are not at all deceitful, altho they be very inhumane; they eat mans Flesh, and have publick Butcheries for it: The Father eats without any trouble or regret the flesh of his Son, and the Son of the Father, and so Brothers and Sisters eat one another, and alsoon as their breath is out of their body they eat them. The Women are handsome: The common people go naked from the Girdle upwards, and without Shooes: People of note wear Bonnets made of Red or Black Velver, brought from *Portugal*. They have as many Wives as they please, without any trouble to bring up their Children: Some Mothers are so cruel, that they will eat them as soon as they are born. They have neither Lands, nor Inheritances, nor fixed Habitations: They wander from one place to another like the *Arabians*, and live only by Theft, and killing men. Their Money, or *Symbos*, is a kind of Shell, which they catch at *Lovando*, in the Kingdom of *Angola*; whither they go to get Salt, Glasses, Knives, Silk, and other Merchandizes, which they exchange for Slaves.

The Sun is their God, which they represent under the figure of a Man, and the Moon of a Woman: They adore also a great number of false Gods; every one hath his own, which they consult in all their undertakings.

Their Arms are a Bow and Arrow, which they will draw with a great deal of nimbleness and skill.

The King of *Ansico* commands 13 Kingdoms, and is accounted a very powerful Monarch. The *Jagos* are the most cruel of all the *Anthropo-phagi*, or Man-eaters.

The Kingdom of CACONGO. Cacongum.

THE Kingdom of *Cacongo* is bounded on the North by the River of *Lovango Lonise*, on the West with the Ocean, on the South with the Kingdom of *Goy*, and River *Sombo*.

The principal Cities are *Cacongo* the Metropolis, the Great *Ciscate*, *Sialembas*, the Little *Ciscais*, *Cabinde*, which is a Bay.

The Soil is not very fruitful, because 'tis not well tilled: There is a great trade for certain pieces of Stuff, which the *Dutch* call *Kussen-blinden*; Black Bonnets, Iron Blades, Pearls, Axes, and other Iron Tools, Tobacco, Powder of Red Wood, Linnen Cloaths, and other foreign Merchandizes.

These people have the same Manners, Religion, and Government with those of *Lovango*. The King, by force of a Law dares not touch any Merchandize that comes out of *Europe*.

The Kingdom of GOY. Goium.

THis little Kingdom is bounded on the North and East with the Kingdom of *Cacongo*, on the South with the River *Zaire*, and on the West with the Ocean: The chief City is of the same name upon the Coasts, well peopled, and very pleasant, near to the Gulph of *Cabinde*. The *Portugueze* have a Magazine there.

It is a good Country, and affords plenty of Millet, Beans, several sorts of Fruit, Plants and Grapes; the Sea and Rivers have great store of Fish.

In the year 1631 the Earl of *Sorgo* entred with an Army into the Country of *Goy*, conquered the King of it, deposed him from his Throne, and set up his own Son: Ever since that time this Earl and the Kings of *Lovango* and *Goy* live at peace. The King of *Congo* assumes to himself the Sovereignty of *Cacongo* and *Goy*, but the Princes which rule in each of them, oppose it vigorously, and act each of them as Kings in their Realm.

The Kingdom of CONGO. Regnum Congum.

GEographers do not agree about the Limits of this Kingdom; some bound it on the North with *Lovango* and *Ansico*, on the West with the *Aethiopick* Ocean, on the South with *Angola* and *Matemba*, on the East with the Mountains; where there is plenty of Crystal, Silver, Salt-petre; the River *Farelle*, and *Giagmas*, a people.

The Air is very hot, especially four hours in the midst of the day; they feel no cold, unless during the Rains, and that little in the night. Their Winter begins about the *March*, and their Summer in *September*. That which they call Winter, would be here one of our hottest Summers, only it is a very rainy Season: For 5 months, *viz. April, June, July, May* and *August*, it commonly rains; in *September* and *October* the Rains are not so frequent; after which they have not one drop of Rain to the end of *March*.

The flowing of the Rivers in the rainy seasons, makes the Country produce plentifully all manner of Grains, Fruits, Plants and Provisions. The Province of *Dembo* hath fine Meadows, Orchards, a grain called *Luco*, about the bigness of our Mustard, Millet, *Turkey*-Wheat; it yields also Rice, Lemons, Oranges, Citrons, Banano's, Dates, Coco-nuts, Melons, Gourds, Cucumbers, Palm-wine. The Tree called *Celi*, which bears the most fragrant Fruit, of which the people eat continually; plenty of *Oranges*, which is a sort of Plumb of an excellent taste. The banks of the River *Lecunde* are planted with Cedars, as far as *S. Salvador*: They make Boats of them and burn them. The *Hollanders* bring from thence China and Tamarinds: They have an abundance of Beans and Poultry in the Sea-Towns of the Dutchy of *Bamba*, and along the River *Onza* and *Mandibora*. Sugar-Canes, large and small Cattle, especially Goats, which bring forth young 3 or 4 times a year; *Indian* Cocks, Hens, Ducks and Geese multiply strangely here: Their Elephants are of a prodigious bigness, their Teeth or Tusks weigh every one two hundred pounds: They have also Tygers, Buffles, and a sort of Wild-Horse, whose skin is spotted with white, black, red and blue; *Empalangues*, which are like an Elke or Ox, and have Horns like a Stag; *Macoco's*, or great Beasts, which have very long Legs, and slender, as well as their Neck; the skin of it is grizled, and streaked with white; they have two Horns very large, and sharp at the top; their Dung is like Sheeps, but smells like Musk or Civit: They have Wolves also, which they call *Quembego's*, bigger than our Foxes, Stags, Wild-Goats, Coneys, Hares in abundance, Apes, Monkeys, Wild-Boars, whose Tuffles are an excellent Medicine against the Fevers and Poison, by taking of the shavings of it in Water; a sort of Deer, which they call *Galango's*, Squirrels, Bears, Wild-Cats,

Cats, Serpents, Vipers, Peacocks, Partridges wild and tame, Pheasants, Pidgeons, Turtles, Eagles, Falcons, Vultures, Hawks, Pelicans, Green-Parrots, Owls, Bees, 4 sorts of Ants, and a multitude of Flyes about the Rivers: One sort of Birds is very admirable among them, called *Enriengie*, it always keeps upon the Trees or in the Air, for if it touches the ground, it dyes: It is spotted with divers Colours; it hath always about it certain black Birds, called *Embas*, which are as it were its guard; 6 go before it, and 10 behind it. As soon as the van-guard is defeated, or falls into the Hunters-nets, the Rear-guard flyes, and so the *Enriengie* is taken. The skin of it is so very precious, that none but the King of *Congo* is allowed to wear it, or such Princes and great Lords as he shall give special permission to. The River *Zaire* produces abundance of Crocodiles, River-Horses and Water-Hogs. They have Mines of Copper, Iron and Silver, Quarries of Marble, Jaspers, Porphyry, and several other precious Stones.

The greatest part of the Inhabitants are Black, some few are Brown and Tawny; they are of a middle stature, and well-shaped in comparison of the other Negro's: They are fierce, and proud to their Neighbours, civil and courteous to Strangers, apt to drink too much *Spanish* Wine, and *Aquavitæ*; they are brisk and courageous, and express themselves well enough, nevertheless 20 men of *Europe* would put 2000 people of *Congo* to flight. The people of *Bamba* are accounted the most courageous and valiant, some of them are so strong, that they will cleave a Slave in two at one blow with an Ax, cut off a Bulls Head, and lift an Hogshead of Wine that weighs 325 *l.* with one hand, and hold it up till it all runs out. Theft is not punished, and therefore they are most of them Thieves, of which the most dangerous are the Highway-men.

The Inhabitants, before the *Portugueze* entred into their Country, were Idolaters, every one worshipped what he pleased for his God, insomuch that some adored Dragons, Vipers, Serpents, Tygers, Herbs and Trees: They fall down flat on their faces before their Idols: The *Portugueze* planted Christianity there in 1484, but they were never good Christians, they are real Hypocrites.

The King of *Congo* is an absolute Prince over all his Subjects: His Revenue consists in a yearly Tribute, which his Vassals pay him in Millet, Simbos, and Cattle.

His Kingdom is divided into 6 Provinces, as is to be seen in this Table.

The Kingdom of *Congo* in 6 Provinces.

1. *Damba*,	*Panga*.	
2. *Songo*, or *Sontio*,	Diverse Lordships.	*Songo*. *Pinde*.
3. *Sundo*,	*Sundo*.	
4. *Pango*,	*Pango*.	
5. *Bata*,	*Bata*.	
6. *Pembo*, or *Condo-Ecango*,	*S. Salender*, or *Benza*, or *Ambasconga*.	

The Provinces of BOKEMEALE, OCONGO *and* CONDE.

THE Province of *Boke-meale*, or *Bouke-meyall*, lyes North East of *Lovango* about 160 leagues from the Coast; the Inhabitants are *Jagosires*; they sell much Ivory to the people of *Lovango*; to whose King they pay Tribute, and are obliged to follow him in the Wars. There is a Forrest of 5 or 6 days Journey between *Lovango* and *Bokemeale*.

The Province of *Ocango* lyes on the East of *Congo*; their trade is in white Cloaths and Stuffs, made of the Bark of a Tree; the Inhabitants are too lazy to make Slaves of, which makes them not regarded; if they are put to any labour, they dye presently.

Conde, or *Pembo-Ocango*, is above 200 leagues from the Dutchy of *Beta* towards the North; it lyes along the Banks of the River *Coango*, which runs into the River *Zaire*.

The Kingdoms of FUNGENO, MACOCO, *and* GIRIBUMA.

THE Kingdom of *Fungeno*, or *Fungendo*, lyes between the Rivers *Zaire* and *Coango*, on the East of *Conde*: The *Portugueze* buy Slaves there, and Stuffs made of the Bark of *Matombe*, which is made up of long strings like our Flax: These Stuffs are ready Money in *Lovando* and *Angola*: They also trade with the Inhabitants of *Nimeamaye*, which is a Kingdom that lyes South-East of *Macoco*.

The Kingdom of *Macoco* is a large Country on the North of *Zaire*, behind *Congo*, running for 2 or 300 leagues together upon the Coasts of *Lovango* and *Congo*: The Inhabitants call themselves *Monsoles* or *Meticas*: They are *Anthropo-phagi*, as well as the *Jagosites*. The King is looked upon as a very potent one, having 10 or 12 Kingdoms for his Vassals, and commanding a great breadth of Land; so that there are killed every day in his Palace 200 men, of which part are Criminals, the other part Slaves sent him for a Tribute. The flesh of these poor Creatures is dressed for the Dinner of the King and his Courtezans, as if it were Beef or Mutton, notwithstanding they have plenty of provision, and all kind of Beasts. The *Portugueze* send their Slaves, or *Pombero's*, to *Monsol*, the head City of this Kingdom, to trade for them; for they are of so great fidelity, that they trust all manner of businesses to them, after they have taught them to read, write, and cipher. The Riches of this King consists in Slaves, *Simbos*, or *Indian* Shells, and in small pieces of Stuff. His great Enemy is the King of *Majuco*, who is a mighty Prince.

The Kingdom of *Giribuma*, or *Giringhomba*, is on the North of *Macoco*: This King is very powerful, having 15 other Kings for his Vassals: He is Confederate with the Great *Macoco*, and their Subjects agree very much in the same Humours, Customs, and Superstitions.

The Province of POMBO, and Dutchy of AMBUILA.

THis Province is about 160 leagues from the City of *Lovango*, near the Country of the *Abyssines*; it is tributary to the Great *Macoco*. The Negro's which inhabit the Coasts of *Cafrerie* seem to have taken their Laws and Customs from the people of *Pombo*; from whence it is that the Slaves, which are so faithful to the *Portugueze*, and which, being first taught to do all manner of business for them, are called *Pombero's*. An *European* could never endure the hunger, thirst, and toil, which they are forced to endure in going thither, which is the reason they are trusted.

The Dutchy of *Ambuila*, or *Ambaile*, is 6 days journey in extent every way, having on the North and North-East the River *Loze*, which parts it from the Province of *Oando*; on the West *Congo* properly so called, on the South *Cavangombe*, and on the East the Country of *Quingengo*. This Country is very fruitful, and well husbanded: It feeds abundance of Cattel and Bears, great quantities of Fruit-trees: It hath 15 Seigniories in it, of which the 5 principal are, *Matuy-Nungo-pingen, Hoiquoi, Ambole, Ambuilo propria* and *Lovando*. They trade in Slaves, as they do at *Pombo*. Here is a Table of *Congo* in general.

Congo in general contains:

Congo, a Kingdom.	*Mijuco*, a Kingdom.
Bokemcale, a Province.	*Nimeamaye*, a Kingdom.
Ocango, a Province.	*Pombo*, a Province.
Covde, a Province.	*Ambuila*, a Dutchy.
Fungendo, a Kingdom.	*Oando*, a Province.
Macoco, a Kingdom.	*Cavangombo*, a Province.
Giribama, a Kingdom.	*Quingendo*, a Country.

The Kingdom of ANGOLA.

Angola contains six principal parts: 1. The Kingdom of *Angola* specially so called. 2. The Isle of *Lovendo*. 3. The Kingdom of *Quissama* or *Quissipa*. 4. The Province of *Libolo*. 5. The Country of *Benguela*. 6. The Kingdom of *Matamam*, or *Climbabi*.

The Kingdom of *Angola*, or *Bonde*, or *Dongo*, lies between the Rivers *Dandu*, and *Coanza*, or *Quanza*; it is bounded on the North by the Kingd. of *Congo*; on the West with the Ocean; on the South with *Matamam*; and on the East with the Kingdom of *Mojamba*, or *Malemba*. This Kingdom hath about 30 leagues of Coasts, and in the Country it is about 50 leagues from South to North, and almost as much from West to East. It is watered with several Rivers, as *Dandu, Benga, Quanza, Lucala, Calucala*, &c.

The Soil is naturally very dry and barren, but those places which lye by the River *Dengo*, bears plenty of Mandihoca, Millet, Beans; several sorts of Herbs, and Fruit Trees. In the years 1629, and 1630. *Ferdinando Desonsa*, Governour of *Lovando* for the *Portugueze*, commanded all the inhabitants to till each of them a piece of Land. The breaking up of the ground seemed very strange to the people of *Angolo*, but when they saw what advantage they gained by it, they betook themselves diligently to Husbandry. The Country affords Beans, Oranges, Lemons, Dates, Ananas, Banano's, Patato's, Acoftes, Coco-nuts, Anones, Guavo's, Gegoes, White-pepper; several sorts of Plants, as the Tree called *Pao-del-cebra*, or Serpent Wood, Mofrifadoucho, which is an excellent Medicine to expel Poison; Mondicoha, of the Root of which they make bread; Almenga, which is a kind of Gum; Oren de Bitios, which is a kind of Mallows; Mofuma, which is a Tree, whose Wood is very slender; Alicondes, which is a great Tree, which is 12 or 15 Ells thick: Sugar Canes. They have several sorts of Beasts, especially at *Enseca*, as Tigers, Leopards, Buffles, Elephants, great Apes. Several Serpents of prodigious bignefs; there are also diverse Lakes as *Luiheite*, and *Angolone*; and in the River *Quanza* there is a Water Monster, which the *Negro's* call *Ambissanga-lo*, and *Pescngoni*, the *Portugueze Peixemonher*, and the *French* Pilots a *Siren*. There are males and females of them, about 8 foot long, and 4 wide: They have the shape of a man in several parts of the Body, they live as well by Land as Waters, and cry out as men that have received a mortal Wound with a Dart or other Weapon. Their flesh hath the smell, taste, and figure of Swines. In their Lakes also there are Crocodiles, River-Horses, Oysters, Soles, Pilchards, Macherels, Gurnheads, some Whales, Bonito's, Roncaderes, Corvines, Halicores, &c.

The *Negro's* about *Lovendo S. Paulo*, are wholly Idle; they are distinguished into 4 conditions. 1. Gentlemen, or Mocatas. 2. Artifans, or Labourers. 3. Queficos, or the Slaves of the Country. 4. Slaves bought or taken in Wars. The Men marry as many Wives as they are able to keep, the chief of them hath some advantage above the rest. The Women that give their Children Suck, come not near their Husband, till their Children have Teeth; then the Relations being met together, one of them takes the Child, which is dressed accordingly, and being accompanied with the Friends, and whole Family, they go from one House to another, to beg something for the Child, which hath newly gotten its first Teeth.

There are reckoned eight principal Provinces in this Kingdom, every one of which is divided into several Lordships, as you may see in the following Table.

1. *Lovando* into 39. *Lovando, S. Paulo.* 2. *Sinfo.* 3. *Hamba* 42. 4. *Ocollo.* 5. *Enseia.* 6. *Muissingan* 12. 7. *Cambamba* 60. 8. *Embaco* 60.

The Isle of LOVANDO, and Provinces of QUISAMA, or Quissamba, and LIBOLO.

THe Isle of *Lovando* lyes just over against the City of *Lovando S. Paulo* in the 8 D. 40 min. of Southern Latitude; it is 10 leagues in length, and one in breadth; it hath 7 Towns in it, the chief of which is called, *The Holy Spirit*; it produces Oranges, Citrons, Lemons, Pomegranates, Figs, Bonano's, Coco-nuts and Grapes: They have Beasts and Monkeys, and find the finest Shells, especially *Simbos*, which they use for Money.

The Province of *Quissama* reaches from the mouth of *Coanza* above 30 leagues into the Continent: It is divided into several principalities, the chief of which are called *Motchima, Zuozubi, Gango, Zuatatsa, Molunica, Catuiahaio, Zuino.* It produces abundance of Millet, Mandicoha, Aliconds, and the Tree called *Quallemberez*, which is about the thickness of a man. This Tree by cutting the Bark sends forth a poysonous juice, a drop of which, if it be put into the Eyes, destroys the sight; and if it be taken inwardly, kills in a short time: The Fish likewise in any place of the River, where it falls, dye presently. The Soil feeds large and small Cattel, and Wild Beasts. It hath also Mines of Salt and Iron.

The Province of *Libolo* is on the South of *Quissama*, West of *Monomotapa*, North of *Rio Longo* and the States of *Benguela*: It contains several Lordships, whose names are not yet come to our knowledge. They have the same sorts of Beasts, Plants and Fruits as are in the Kingdom of *Angola*: The greatest part of it is subject to the King of *Portugal*. The Inhabitants are yet in their *Pagan* Errors, but may easily be converted. We have Ivory, Civet, and Slaves, from thence.

The Kingdoms of BENGUELA, and MATAMAN, or Climbere.

THe Kingdom of *Benguela* reaches from the River *Quanza* to *Cabo Negro*, where the Kingdom of *Matamam* begins. In it is the Gulph of *Manfeti, Cabo Ledo, C. Sulfo, Cabo S. Bras*, the Bay of *Pondrey*. This extent of Land is called *Benguela Viella*. Within 8 leagues of *Rio-longo* stands the Town of *Manjicongo*, at the foot of a Mountain: The *Portugueze* have a Magazine there. After is the Bay of *Benguela*, and *La bonne* Bay. There are eight large Towns about *Benguela*, which are subject to it, which are called, *Maloude, Petinga, Manbikisomba, Maninomma, Pikene, Manvikibonde, Mosdombes*, or *Mardendes*. In this Country, among many other kinds of Wild Beasts, there is one called the *Abada*, which is about the bigness of a Colt of 2 years old: It hath a Horn in the forehead, and another in the Nape of the Neck: These two Horns are very excellent and certain Remedies against several distempers.

The Kingdom of *Matamam* or *Climbere* is on the South of *Angola*, on the West of the River *Bagamadiri*, which parts it from *Monomotapa*; on the North with the River *Bravangul*, and the Mountains of the Moon; on the East with the *Æthiopick* Ocean: So that the extent of it from *Cabo Negro* to the Mouth of the River *Bravangul* is about 70 leagues: The Mountains here are covered some of them with Snow, others with Crystal and Silver. Along the Coasts there are the Cape of *Ruipez, Gosso Prio, Backo de Barzado*, where they catch Sea-mews. The Air of this Country is very temperate, and the Soil produces all sorts of provisions. The Kingdom is subject to a Prince who is very arbitrary, tho on the Coasts there are several Princes which assume the Title of Kings.

CAFRERIA, or the Coast of Cafrares. Cafria, aut Cafrorum Regia.

Cafreria reaches from the Kingdom of *Matamam* as far as the *Cape of Good Hope*, and then ascends again Northward as far as the Coasts of *Zanguebar*, so encompassing the Empires of *Monomotapa* and *Monomugi*, except on the North side of them: So that it hath on the West, South, and East, the Sea of *Cafrares*. The Mountains which part it from *Monomotapa* have at their bottoms rich Valleys, and several Rivers, which water the Plains, and divide the Country into many pretty Regions and parts.

The Air of this Country, especially about the *Cape of Good Hope*, is pure, clear, and serene; it is neither too hot nor too cold, except it be in the months of *June* and *July*, which is a time of cold mists, Snow, and violent Tempests, which come from the tops of the Mountains, and out of the Clouds, and seem to force the Sea out of its bounds, and overflow the Earth: It is not good then to dwell on those Coasts. The Winter there is in *May, June* and *July*; it rains violently for the two first months.

The Soil is fit to bear all manner of Fruits; it is fat and slimy in most places, rocky and sandy in some others. The *Dutch* have behind their Fort Fields planted with Coleworts, Tobacco, Corn, &c. They have abundance of Fruits, Flowers, Trees and Beasts, both great and small Cattel, Oxen of an extraordinary bigness, Sheep which have very long Legs, and very great Tails: The Forests are full of Stags, Deer, Boars, Goats, Roe-Bucks, Coneys, Hares, Wolves, Tygers, Leopards, Lyons, Elephants and Rhinoceros's, of which there is one kind that hath two Horns upon the Nose. In the adjoyning Ocean there are several Sea-monsters, which live by Land, as well as Water, as Sea-Coneys and Dogs, Sea-Horses, Hogs, Cats, Bears, and Wolves, Sea-Oxen and Hobgoblins, &c. which you may see feeding in the Meadows at a distance from the Sea: They have also Birds that live both by Land and Water, which never go far from the Coasts.

The people of *Cafrerie*, or *Hotentots*, especially those that dwell about the Cape, are lean, ill-favour'd, and of a large stature; they are of a yellow and tawny complexion, as the *Mulatto's*, and people of *Japon*. The people that dwell about *Ulabay* are smaller, and of a brown and reddish colour, having short frizled hair, large wrinkled foreheads, good Eyes, black and sparkling, flat-nosed, thick lips, white teeth, narrow shoulders, too big arms, slender wrists, well made hands, long fingers, suffering their nails to grow to a great length; they have lank bellies, and their posteriors very fat, small legs and feet; they are so swift in running, and so well breathed withal, that they will catch a Bull by chase. These people live in great ignorance, but begin a little to grow more understanding, by their commerce with the *Europeans*. Nevertheless we may observe some remainders of Natural Light amongst them; their love to each other, their fidelity, and contempt of riches, may make Christians ashamed; they are very cautious of losing the honour of carrying themselves well, and seldom or never are guilty of any extravagancy or theft, unless they are drunk with eating the Root of *Dacha*, or are reduced to extreme poverty. It is true, that they are ill habited; their Arms are a Bow, Arrow and Pikes.

Their ordinary food is certain round Roots, which their Women gather, and cook for them either in Water, or upon the Coals. They do not kill their Beasts, unless they be old or sick; they eat the Fish which they find dead upon the shores,

and dead carcasses without any dressing. Their chief trade consists in making Iron heads for their Arrows and Pikes, and making bulrush Mats for their Cabbins. The greatest part of them go a fishing, or a hunting of Wild Beasts. Their Marriages and Funerals are very odd and fantastical, as is also their administration of Justice. Their Language is so confused, that it is more like the found of Bells than a distinct voice; they are very hardly understood, but they learn the language of Foreigners very easily; they buy nothing in their trade, but Instruments of Iron, and what is just necessary. As for their Religion, they acknowledge a supreme power, which governs the Winds, Rain, Fruitfulness, heat and cold, but do not think themselves obliged to worship him. It is true, they seem to give him worship to the Moon; and some part of the Eastern Coasts towards *Sofala* are *Mahometans*, there are also some *Christians*, which the *Portugueses* and *Dutch* have converted since they have settled there.

Caffraria is some part of it subject to the Emperour of *Monomotapa*; the King of *Mutimmo* also hath another part of it towards the North and West; the King of *Sofala* commands that part of it which is toward the Coasts of *Zanguebar*. As for the people which live in the South parts, some obey Princes and Lords, which they have chosen to govern them, others live without King, Faith, or Law, as it is said ordinarily of the people of *Caffraria*. The *Dutch* have a Fort with a Colony near the *Cape of Good Hope*.

Besides the Kingdom of *Mutimmo*, which is not reckoned in *Caffraria*, and *Sofala*, which is tributary to the *Portugueses*, this Country may be divided into several people, who have each of them Governours of their own, whole names this Table will give you a Catalogue of.

Caffraria hath these parts:

1. The Kingdom of *Sofala*, where are, *Sofala*, the chief City, &c.
2. Diverse people, who have no Cities, *Cocolymas. Gomomotapas. Cocolimpas.* The Great *Gariano*. *Gariganas.*

The lesser *Garigariganas*, *Hafilas*, *Colomas*, *Chainaquas*, *Sonquas*, *Nomaquas*, *Herlaquas*, *Irigondis*, *Huremaquis*, The Iles of *Lapid*, *Dami*, and the *French* Illands.

The Empire of MONOMOTAPA. Monomotapa Imperium.

Monomotapa, or *Benomotapa*, or *Benomotava*, is bounded with the Kingdom of *Sofala*, and Empire of *Monoemugi* on the North East; on the North with the Mountains of the Moon; on the West, South and East with the Coast of *Caffraria*. The Extent of it from South to North is about 300 leagues, and from West to East 240 between the 13 D. and 31 of Southern Latitude, and between the 44 and 57 D. 30 min. of Longitude.

The Air is temperate, the Soil fruitful in Pasturage, Grains, Plains, Fruits, and Metals, but chiefly in Sugar-Canes, which spring up there without any labour or art. This Country is not peopled every where. The Inhabitants are rich in great Cattel, which they esteem more than Gold. They have Ostriches as big as Oxen. They have many Mines of Gold, and their Rivers bring down a great deal of it in their Sand.

The Inhabitants are Negro's well fashioned, hail, strong, and of a good stature; they are very lively and vigorous, and love War. Their common food are Cakes of Rice, Millet, and the Root of *Igname*, Salt Beef; their drink fowr Milk, and the Oyl of *Sesamum*. The King drinks nothing but Palm-wine, or Metheglin, perfum'd with Musk and Amber; they spend two pounds of Gold to perfume him every day, and never burn any thing before him but perfumed Torches. The Prince never goes out of his Palace unless they kill a Beast, that the Priests by inspecting the Entrails may foretel the event of his Journey.

The Kings never change their fashions: Their Habit is a long Silk Robe of Stuff made in their Country: They will never endure to wear any foreign Stuffs for fear of Poison. It is allowed them to have as many Wives as they can keep; the first is the Mistress, and the other are accounted but as Servants. The King hath above 1000, which are the Daughters of his Vassals; the first is the Queen, and the eldest of her Children is Successor to the Crown. Most of the People go naked from the Girdle upwards. They honour the dead so much, that every one preserves the Bones of the Deceased of his Family, and of his Friends. Also they pay no Tribute, yet they never come before the King nor his great Lords, unless they make them some rich Presents; especially the Merchants. The *Portugueses* have obtained of this Monarch by their Petition, a large Province, where there are many Mines of Gold. Their Arms are a Bow and Arrows, Darts, Cutlets, Pomiards and Cimeters. The King has an Army of Foot, for they have no Horse in their Country: His Guard is ordinarily some Regiments of Women, who burn off their Right Breasts, as the antient *Amazons* did, to draw their Bows more easily; they shoot their Enemies backward, running as if they would fly, and when their Enemy is near they turn them, and lay all that oppose their passage. He hath also for his Guards a *Pache*, or Company of two hundred Mastifs, or great Dogs.

The Emperor of *Monomotapa*, or *Muno-Motapa*, exacts an abundance of Reverence of his Subjects; all the World speak to him on their Knees, except the *Portugueses*, and his most beloved Favourites. To keep the Tributary Princes of his Kingdom in their Duty, and oblige them to espouse his Interests, he causeth all the Princes their Successors, to be brought up in his Court, that by his kind usage of them, he may engage them to be faithful to him. He sends his Embassadors every year to all his Great Men, that depend upon him, to give them Fire; and every one of them, quencheth out their own, to come and take some of the Emperors. They execute Justice exactly in the Realm. The Judges give sentence without any delay, or any stay, as soon as they have heard the Parties and their Witnesses; but the King confirms and disannuls their sentence, as the Case requires.

As to their Religion they are most of them Idolaters; they call the supreme God, *Mazia*, or *Acuna*, and believe him the Creator of the World. They make a feast on the first day they see the New Moon, and upon the Emperors Nativity. They honour a Virgin, whom they call *Pera*, very much, and have Convents of Women. The *Portugueses* have converted a great number of these People; the Emperor, his Mother, and above 300 Gentlemen, were baptized in 1560, by *Gonsalvo* the Jesuit; but after being perswaded by a *Turke*, that the Jesuit was a Conjurer, he cut off his Head; yet repenting not long after of the fact, he punished the Musulmans with the same punishment for their Calumnies.

Monomotapa is divided into 6 principal parts, which are *Monomotapa propria*. The Kingdoms of *Agag* and *Baro*. The Province of *Toraca*. The Kingdoms of *Inhambane* and *Inhamior*, with all their dependants, which are very considerable; and are better distinguished in the following Table, with the chief Cities.

1. *Monomotapa propria*, { *Monomotapa.* *Zimbaoes*, a Fort. *Tete*, *Sena*, *Zedeia.* *Mogar*, *Degma*, *Furos.* *Mufata*, *Samot*, *Cuggi.* *Tuffo*, *Lotaia.* *Garma*, *Calbaras.* *Quitiqui*, *Agrafede.* *Hagala*, *Vigiffmagna.*
2. The Kingdom of *Baro*, *Baro*, or *Bara.* { *Gallila*, *Zet.* *Doldel*, *Carma.* *Armeta*, *Matafama.*
3. The Kingdom of *Agag*, { *Agag.* *Gamba.*
4. The Kingdom of *Inhambane*, *Tonge*, or *Tongue.*
5. The Kingdom of *Inhamior*, ...
6. The Province of *Toraca*, or *Butica*, { *Butica*, or *Faluca.* *Amara.* *Zenebra.*

The Emperor of *Monomotapa* hath his Residence in the City of *Monomotapa*, which stands upon the River of the *H. Spirit*, in the 26 D. of Southern Latitude, and 11 of Longitude. The City of *Zimbaoes* is the place of this Emperors Delight and Pleasure; it is situated about the middle of his Kingdom, in the 25 Degree of Southern Latitude, on the North East of *Monomotapa*: It is accounted the Miracle of this Kingdom, being built of great hewen Free-stone, whereas all the other Cities are built of Wood.

The Kingdoms of *Agag* and *Baro* are ruled by Kings tributary to the Emperor of *Monomotapa*; they lye on the West of the *Negro's* Country. The Province of *Toraca*, or *Toroa* and *Batua*, lyes between the Mountains of the Moon, and the Cape of *Corrientes*, and the River *Magnice* towards the North, and River of *Bramgul* on the West. The ground of this Province, near the Coasts, is chiefly Meadows without Trees. They have many Elephants and fine Salt Pits. In the City *Tatua*, or thereabouts, are Mines of Gold, Silver, and several forts of Stone Quarries. In *Baro* and *Quitia*, are also two Mines of Gold. The Kingdom of *Inhambane* is over against the Cape of *Good Hope*, the chief City of it is *Tongue*: The *Portugueses* can hardly dwell there because of the great heat. As to the Kingdom of *Inhamier*, it is also subject to *Monomopotapa*, and lyes near the River *Cuama*. The Kings residence is near the Village *Sena*, where many *Portugueses* have their abode for maintaining their trade.

The Empire of MONOEMUGI, or Nimea-Maye. Imperium Monoemugum.

THE Empire of *Monoemugi* is on the South of *Abissinia*, and the *Great Macoco's* Country; on the North of *Monomotapa* and *Sofala*; on the West of *Mozambique*, and on the East of the Kingdom of *Malemba*, which is tributary to this Empire. The Extent of it from South to North is about 180 leagues from the 11 D. 15 min. to the 21 D. of Southern Latitude, and from West to East 240 leagues, from the 29 D. to the 62 D. of Longitude.

The Air is so unwholsome in most places of it, that the Emperors dare not travel through them; and because the *Jagoites*, which is the most cruel of all the *Anthropo-phagi*, infest the Roads, and have no respect of any person: These *Barbarians* are much like the people of *Anfica*.

The Country, which lyes between *Ocango*, and a great Lake, which some call *Zaire*, out of which arise several Rivers, and in which are many Illands, is very fruitful and pleasant; it hath abundance of good Fountains, several sorts of Birds, and Beasts of many kinds: Palms, of which they make Wine and Oyl, and such an abundance of Honey, that they can't spend a quarter of it. They have many Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, and a great number of Elephants.

The Inhabitants are white, and of a great stature, they cloath themselves with Silk and Cotton, which they buy of foreign Merchants. They have Neck-laces of Grains of Amber, as transparent as Cryftal. These grains are brought them from *Cambaye*, and they use them for Money, because Gold is so common that 'tis of little esteem.

These people are Idolaters at present, our Missionaries have as yet settled the Faith there but little.

The Country is subject to a Monarch which they call the *Monoemugi*, to whom several other petty Kings and Princes are subject, or pay him tribute. By the last Relations we have, we are informed that the Kings of *Malemba*, and some of the *Guiaques*, are under his Dominion. This Emperor endeavours much to live in peace with the Kings of *Quiloa*, *Molinde*, and *Mombaze*, that their Trade may thrive. The Kingdom of *Secumbe*, and *Chicova*, are included in his Kingdom, and pay him tribute.

Under the States of the Emperor of *Monoemugi*, are contained the Empire of *Monoemugi*, the Kingdoms of *Secumbe*, *Chicova*, *Malemba*, and part of the *Guiaques*, as in the Table with the chief Villages.

Monoemugi hath these parts:

1. *Monoemugi propria*, { *Zembre.* *Bayametre.* *Bonda.* } 2. *Secumbe*, a Kingd. { *Empago* ..... }
3. *Chicova*, a Kingd. { *Chicova.* *Zemba.* }
4. *Malemba*, a Kingd. { *Malemba.* *Depfen.* *Meli.* }
5. Part of the *Guiaques*.

ZAN-

ZANGUEBAR. Zanguebaria.

THE Coast of *Zanguebar* reaches from the Æquator, to the 17 D. 30 min. of Southern Latitude, which contains 350 leagues, and the breadth of it from East to West, is about 160 leagues from the 61 D. to the 67 D. 40 min. of Longitude. This Country is bounded on the North, with the Coast of *Ajan*; on the West, with *Abyssinia*; on the South, with the Kingdom of *Sofola*; and on the East, with the Ocean, or Sea of *Zanguebar*.

The Air in general is unhealthful, especially in the Kingdom of *Quiloa*; the Land is low and marshy, it produces little Provision, but yields plenty of Gold, and Ivory; by the Trade of which the inhabitants are maintained. Nevertheless, they have Oranges, Citrons, Pulse, Rice, and Millet; they feed also Oxen, Goats, Mutton, and Horses, which are much esteemed, especially those of *Melinda*: They have an abundance of Elephants, Venison, Wild-Fowl; several Mines of Gold, Silver, and other Metals.

The most remarkable Rivers are *Quilmanci*, which parts this Country from the Coasts of *Ajan*, *Melinda*, *Mombaze*, *Quiloa*, *Gado*, *Mozambique*, and *Cuama*, which parts *Zanguebar* from *Sofola*.

The Inhabitants of it are more civil than the people of *Cafrerie*, because of the frequent concourse of *Europeans* thither. They are black, and naked as far as their Girdles. Their food is the flesh of Wild Beasts, Milk, Pulse, and Wild Fruits. The Natives are Idolaters, or Mahometans, following the Doctrine of one *Zaid*, the Nephew of *Hali*. There are some Christians who have settled themselves in some Ports built near the Sea by the *Portugueze*, which have made several petty Kings tributary to them, and which maintain a great Trade.

The Coasts of *Zanguebar* is divided into several Kingdoms, and some Isles adjoyning which depend on it, which are better distinguished in the following Table.

Zanguebar contains in it:

- The Isles of *Angos*, or *Angoche*, a Kingd. *Quirimba*, *Mogadillo*, &c. a Kingd. *Mongalo*. *Agoa*, a Kingd. *Mosambique*, a Kingd. *Mosambique*. *Quiloa*, a Kgd. *Quiloa*. *Mombaze*, a Kgd. *Mombaze*. *Melinda*, a Kgd. *Melinda*. *Lamoo*, a Kgd. *Lamoo*. *Pata*, a Kingd. *Pata*. *Siam*, a Kingd. *Siam*. *Ampaza*, a Kgd. *Ampaza*. *Chelicie*, a Kgd. *Chelicie*. *Pemba*, a Kingdom, *Pemba*.

The most remarkable things of these places are, 1. That the Isles of *Quirimba* lye along this Coast, as far as Cape *Del-Gado*, for the space of 25 or 30 leagues. They are very fruitful in Plants, Grains, Fruits, Herbs, and Beasts. 2. The Kingdom of *Mogadillo* is a small Principality, near the mouth of *Cuama*, peopled by *Arabians*, *Mahometans*, who have a King of the same Religion: They Trade only in Gold. 3. The Kingdom of *Angos* stands upon a branch of *Cuama*, some adjoyning Isles are subject to it. The King is a *Mahometan*, and his Subjects are partly *Arabian* Merchants; the other inhabitants are *Negro's* of a small Stature, and differing in Manners, and Language. 4. The Kingdom of *Mosambique*, lyes on the North of *Angos*, it commands 3 Islands, which are *Mosambique*, *S. George*, and *S. James*, which lye at the mouth of the River *Abyngeuce*. This Country is very fruitful in Rice, Millet, Pulse, Oranges, and Citrons; they have many Elephants, Cattle, and Wild-Beasts, Venison, Wild Poultry; Mines of Gold, and Silver. The Inhabitants are *Negro's* and go naked: Some of them are *Pagans*, other *Mahometans* with their King, and others profess no Religion at all. 5. The Kingdom of *Quiloa* bears the name of an Isle, it lies in the 8 D. 50 min. of Southern Latitude. It is a very good Country, it bears several sorts of Grain, Fruits, and Maze, Rice, Oranges, Citrons, and Cattle. The King at present is Tributary to the Emperor of *Monomugi*; they are cloathed after the *Arabian* or *Turkish* manner: The greatest part of them are Zealous *Mahometans*, and the other *Pagans*. The *Portugueze* had taken this Country, but left it again because the Air was unwholsome. The King is a *Mahometan*, and resides in the Isle of *Quiloa*, the chief City of which of the same name, was taken by the *Portugueze*, and again forsaken, but the King still pays them yearly a tribute of 1500 marks of Gold. 6. The Kingdom of *Mombaze*, is between *Limbo* on the South, and *Melinda* on the North. It is of a great extent: The King is very much feared by his Subjects: He thinks to make himself Lord of the whole World, notwithstanding which the *Portugueze* have defeated all their Armies, with a small body of Men. The *Portugueze* are Masters of the Isle of the same name, where the chief City of the Kingdom is called *Mombaze*. They have a Castle there which makes them Masters of all the Country. This King is a *Mahometan*, and a great Enemy of the *Christians*; his Subjects are all *Mahometans*, or *Idolaters*. 7. The Kingdom of *Melinda* is divided by the Æquator, and reaches from the Kingdom of *Mombaze*, as far as the River *Quilmanci* towards the North, and as far as *Chelicie*, and *Abyssinia* in the Continent, towards the West. *Melinda* is the Chief City, standing in a very pleasant Plain; it is well built, and encompassed with Gardens. The ground is very fruitful in all things: The Inhabitants are Negro's, Tawny, or White. They fight with a Bow, Arrows, Targets, and Darts. They are good Souldiers. Their Religion is partly Idolatry, Mahometanism, and Christianity. There are 17 Churches in *Melinda*, for the Catholick *Portugueze*. The King is very much reverenced by his Subjects, when he goes out, the chief Gentlemen carry him upon their Shoulders, and the Ladies sing his praises before him, carrying Vessels full of perfumes, and make a kind of harmony. He allows the same honors to be given to any great Lord, or Prince, which comes to see him. This Prince renders impartial Justice to all the World, without respect of Persons: He is a great friend to the *Portugueze*, with whom his Subjects have a great Trade. These Foreigners have built a Fortress near *Melinda*, which commands the Port. As to the other lesser Kings, *viz.* of *Lamoo*, *Siam*, *Pata*, *Ampaza*, *Chelicie*, *Pemba*, and many other Illands upon those Coasts, they are Slaves or tributary to the *Portugueze*; who beheaded the King of *Pata*, and quartered the King of *Chelicie*, for some suspicion; but their too severe management, have made them to be driven out of several places. The *Dutch* know how to make use of them for their own advantage. These petty Princes are on the North or West of the Kingdom of *Melinde*; they are *Mahometans*, and subject to the *Portugueze*.

The Coasts of *Ajan*, and *Abex*.

THIS Country is bounded on the South with the River *Quilmanci*, and the little Kingdoms we have spoken of, on the West by the Mountain, from whence *Quilmanci* comes; on the North with the Streight of *Balilmandel*, and the Gulph of *Arabia*; and on the East with the Ocean. This Coast contains the Commonwealth of *Brava*, the Kingdoms of *Megadovo*, *Adea*, and *Adel*, and yields all necessaries for humane life, especially good Horses. The Inhabitants are white for the most part: Up the Country there are *Negro's*. They are all *Mahometans*, except the *Bedwins*, which are of the Sect of the *Emofitides*, who run up and down the Fields, live without Laws, and steal all they can light of. The Commonwealth of *Brava* lies between the two Arms of the River *Quilmanca*, and between *Barraboa*, and *Megadoxo*. The City of the same name is inhabited by very rich Merchants, which deal in Gold, Silver, and Silk: They pay the *Portugueze* 4000 livres of Gold for protecting them. The Chief Families of them are *Mahometans*, their Government is Aristocratical. Upon the Coast over against this City, they find a prodigious quantity of Amber-greafe. The next is the Kingdom of *Megadoxo*, the chief City of which of the same name, is the place of resort for the Merchants of *Cambay*, and *Aden*. They change Stuffs, Drugs, and Spices, for Gold, Silver, Ivory, and Wax. The King is a Mahometan, and they speak *Arabick* altogether, altho some of his Subjects are Whites, Negro's, and others of an Olive-colour. They poison their Arrows when they go to War. This Country yields plenty of Fruits, Barley Cattle, and good Horses. The Kingdom of *Adea* is on the North of *Megadoxo*, on the East of *Oxia*, which is part of *Abyssinia*, on the South of *Adel*, and West of the Ocean. *Barraboa* is the most considerable City of it; it is upon the Sea-shore, where also stands the City *Quilmanca*, which gives name to the River that runs by it, which is called higher *Oby*. The principality of *Granzeo*, is the lowest part of the Country towards the West, and upon the Confines of the Kingdoms of *Oyia*, *Xoa*, and *Gorage*; in which the King and all their Subjects are Mahometans, and tributary to the *Abyssines*, but *Granzeo* is peopled with Christians and Idolaters. The Inhabitants are rich in great Cattle. The Soil is fruitful in Fruits, Grains, Pastures, and Beasts. They have Cows as big as Camels without Horns, with lank Ears, and Hair as white as Snow. The Kingdom of *Adel*, or *Zeila*, is bounded on the North with the Government of *Suaquen*, and the Streight of *Babel-mandel*, on the West with the Kingdom of *Fatagarni*, *Abyssinia*, on the South with *Adea*, and on the East with the Ocean, which makes an Angle Northward and Eastward of that Kingdom, and unites again at the Cape of *Guardafui*; the largest extent of the Coast from the City *Zeile* to the Cape, is 120 leagues, and the shortest from the Cape, to the Confines of *Adea*, is 72. The Chief is *Adel*, where the King hath his Residence, in the 9 D. of Northern Latitude. It hath no high Mountains, and never rains, yet the Country is fruitful by reason of the Rivers. It produces great abundance of Bread-corn, Millet, Barley, Oyl, and Sesamum; they have white and black Sheep with great Tails, black Cows, with Horns like a Stag, as also red ones which have one Horn in their Fore-head, which bends upward towards their Backs. They Trade in Gold, Ivory, Incense, Pepper, and Slaves, of which the Country hath plenty. The King and his Subjects are Mahometans, and are often at War with the *Abyssines*. Nevertheless the Grand Seignior hath made himself master of the Cape of *Guardafui*, *Barbameth*, and almost all the Countries of *Barnagas*, and *Barasan*, which belong to the King of *Adel*, and of all the Cities and Ports in the *Arabian* Gulph, which belong to the Emperor of *Abyssinia*; so that it is very hard now to go into the Country of the great *Negus*, without passing thro the *Turks* Dominions. The Inhabitants are White, or Tawny, and some are black towards the North-west parts.

Modern Geographers are much divided about the bounds and extent of the Coasts of *Abex*. Some call them *New Arabia*, and comprehend in it a part of *Ægypt*, *viz.* part of the ancient *Troglodits*. At this time it reaches from the Streights of *Babelmandel*, as far as the Mountains, which part it from *Ægypt*, so that it contains about 350 leagues of Coast upon the Red-Sea, and about 45 in the greatest breadth. 'Tis a Country all Desarts almost and barren, by reason of the great heat, and want of Water, yet the Air is very foggie, and unwholsome when the Sun is down. The greatest part of the Inhabitants are *Turks*, and *Arabians*. The North part is under the Government of the Grand Seignior, who keeps a Beglerbeg in the City of *Suaquen*, which stands upon the Red-Sea. The Southern part contains the Kingdom of *Dancali*, which is not so barren as the other. There are several very considerable Isles, which I shall speak of in the Chapter about the Isles of *Africa*; after I have given a Table of these two Coasts, as follows.

The two Coasts of

1. *Ajan* contains:
   - The Commonwealth of *Brava*.
   - The Kingdom of *Megadoxo*, *Megadoxo*.
   - Kingdom of *Adea*: *Barraboa*, *Quilmanca*, *Corgabra*, *Barraboa*, *Zachet*, The Monks Isle.
   - Kingdom of *Adel*: *Adel*, *Ara*, *Bali*, *Mantra*, *Doara*, *Comizara*, *Novocara*, *Socele*, *Afum* or *Afion*, *Salir*, *Zeila*, *Dalaca*.

2. *Abex* contains:
   - The Kingdom of *Doncali* towards the South: *Degibeldara*, *Malaca*, *Guardafui*, *Felta*, *Degibelcora*.
   - Places under the *Turk* in the North: *Suaquen*, *Ercocco*, *Mazua*, &c.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

The Principal ISLANDS of Africa.

THe Ilands which ſtand about *Africa*, are in 3 ſeveral Seas. 1. The Red-Sea. 2. The Ocean. 3. The Mediterranean, under which diſtinction I ſhall treat of them in the 3 following Heads and Tables.

The Iſles in the Red-Sea, *or thereabouts.*

IN the Red-Sea, there are 9 principal Ilands, which are *Mazuah, Dalaca, S. Pietro, Babelmandel, Suachen, Barbora, Primeira, Maget*, and *Zocotora*, which laſt lies near the Red-Sea, in the Ocean, on the North-Eaſt of Cape *Guardafui*. The Iſle of *Mazuah*, or *Mizna*, is a ſmall Iſle over againſt *Arquico* in the 15 D. 40 min. of Northern Latitude. The *Turks* took it from the *Abyſſines*, in 1527. The landing of it is dangerous, eſpecially when the South Wind blows. The Soil is very fruitful. The Inhabitants are counted good Souldiers, and moſt of them are Mahometans.

Dalaquaca, or *Dalaca* lies about 6 or 7 leagues from the Continent, on the South of *Mazuah*, from which it is about 18 or 20 leagues diſtant. It is about 27 leagues in circuit. Their Air is very wholſome, and Water good, which is a rare thing in theſe parts: They find Pearls about the Shores. The Inhabitants are *Negro's*, profeſſed Enemies to the *Turks*, and uncivil to ſtrangers. They practice Pyracy, and go naked from the Girdle upwards. They have a Prince who commands ſome of the adjacent Iſles. The greateſt part of the Inhabitants are Chriſtians, and the other Mahometans, of the Sect of *Hali*.

Babel-mandel, lies in the midſt of a paſſage into the Red-Sea, at an equal diſtance from the *Aſian*, and *African* Continent, over againſt the Cape of *Zeila*, in the 12 D. 40 min. of Northern Latitude. It hath neither Fruits nor Graſs. The *Portugueze* have utterly ruined it.

The Iſle of *Suaken* is not far diſtant from the former, on the Weſt ſide of the Red-Sea; it is about 16 leagues in compaſs. The chief City, which is of the ſame name, hath very good Buildings.

Barbora lies over againſt the Kingdom of *Adel*.

Zocotora, or *Sicuthera*, lies under the 12 D. 40 min. of Northern Latitude, and 20 leagues from the Coaſts of *Adel*, Cape *Guardafui*, and the *Arabian* Gulph. It is about 25 leagues in length, and 19 in breadth, and about 60 in compaſs. The Sea about it is ſafe for Anchoring, it hath 2 good Havens, *Cora*, and *Benin*. The chief City of the ſame Name is the Reſidence of the *Cocque*. The Air is very hot. The Rains endure not long. The high Rocks of this Iſle, the tops of which are always covered with Snow, touch the Clouds, and having condenſed them, diſſolve them into ſweet dews. They have ſome Rivers which never dry, and ſome Pits which the *Arabians* have digged upon the Coaſts. The Soil is very barren and bears nothing but Dates, Citrons, and ſome Simples, which is recompenced with plenty of Cows, Goats, Hogs, and in their Woods they have Wild Horſes and Aſſes, Partridges, and Turtles. The beſt Aloes in the World comes from this Iſle, which they call *Aloe Zocotorina*; they alſo have Dragons-blood, which is a Gum of the Tree called by the *Indians Ber*, and they gather much Amber-greaſe upon their Shore. The Inhabitants are either Natives, or *Arabians*; which laſt call the other *Beduines*, *i. e.* Beggars and Blockheads. They are of 2 ſorts, *Semi-Beduines*, which are born of a Mother a *Beduine*, and an *Arabian* Father. They live upon the Coaſts. They that dwell within the Land are true *Beduines*, and are white. They do not concern themſelves with the *Arabians*, or *Negro's*; and are better made than the others. They are a thieviſh, lewd, and idle people; they ſuffer themſelves to be commanded by a ſmall party of *Arabians*, altho they are much ſtronger. They ſpend their time in Fiſhing, and feeding their Cattle. The *Beduines* have ſome appearance of Chriſtianity, but the true *Zocotorians* are Idolaters, and worſhip the Moon, which they believe the Queen of all things. Their *Cacize*, or *Hodamos*, judge of all ſorts of matters, but they continue in their Office but one year. Their Judgment is without Appeal, and the Badge of their Dignity is a Staff in the form of a Croſs, which no man may touch but under the Puniſhment of loſing his hand. They marry as many Wives as they can keep, and divorce or change them as they pleaſe. They provide alſo for the bringing up their Children, by giving notice when their Women are with Child, and will bring forth on ſuch a day, that they give the Infant to ſuch an one; for which end they light a fire of green Wood in the Cave's mouth, whither they retreat, and cry out that they make a preſent of a Child, that ſhall be born, to ſuch an one. They call theſe ſort of Children, Children of the Smoke. As for their Funerals, they ſtay not till the ſick perſon is quite dead before they bury him, for they make no difference between a dying perſon, and one that's dead; they prevent Death likewiſe by a violent Poiſon, which is a white liquor that diſtils out of a Tree; they drink it themſelves when they are in any diſtemper, or in danger of being ſlain by their Enemies. Their Habit is a long Robe of Camlot, which is a Stuff made of Goats Hair. Some of the *Beduines* go naked, unleſs it be in thoſe parts which all cover.

The Iſles of the Red Sea are, { *Mazuah, Dalaca, S. Pietro, Babelmandel, Suachen, Barbora, Zocotora*, and *Primeira*.

Iſles belonging to Africa, *which lye in the Ocean.*

AS to the Iſles about *Africa*, which are in the Ocean, I ſhall take notice of thoſe only, that are ſet down in the following Table.

The Ilands of *Africa* lying in the Ocean:

1. The Iſles of *Comorra*, { *Angaziſa. Molalia. Anjouvan. Mayota.* } 2. *Madagaſcar*, or *S Laurence.*
3. Towards the Coaſts of *Zanguebar*, { *Pemba, Zanguebar. S. Roch, Monſia. Quiloa, Cabras, S. Jago.*
4. About the Eaſtern *Cafrerie*, { *Bazarutos. Ilha Doynaque.*
5. Towards the *Cape of Good Hope*, { *S. Eliſabeth. Comelius*, or *Robert. Daſſen Eilant.*
6. About the Weſtern *Cafrerie*, { *S. M. d'Agoſta. St. Trinidad*, 5 ſmall Iſles. *Santta Helena. Nova Santta Helena. S. Martin de Vaz. Dos Picos.*

7. About

7. About *Congo* and *Guinea*, { *The Aſcenſion. S. Matthew. Annabon, Prince. S. Thomas, Fernando-Port.*
8. The Iſles of *Cape Verd*, about *Nigritia*, { *Mayo, Bona, Veſſa, Sal, Brasil, Fuego, S. Anthony, S. Lucia, S. Vincent, S. Jago, S. Nicolas*, and 2 others.
9. The *Canaries*, on the North of the Iſles of *Cape Verd*, about *Biledulgerid*, { *Canaria, Argiongi. Ferro, Gadier, Gumera. Teneriffe, Palma, Lancerot. Fort Venture, S. Croſſe. Laguna, Porto de Naos. Porto de Cavallos, Alegria*, Two Salvages.
10. The *Teneres*, or *Azores*, on the North Weſt of the *Madera's*, { *Teneire, Angra. S. Maria, St. Michael. S. George, Pico, Corvo. Flores, Fayal. Graciosa.*
11. Over againſt the Gulph of *Salle* and *Barbary*, { *Madera, Porto Santto. Agado, Iſſula, Deſerta.*
12. The Iſle of *Boreondor*, or *Blandon*, which is thought to be a Fiction.

There are ſeveral Iſlands on the North and Eaſt of *Madagaſcar*; ſome of which belong to Princes of their own, others are poſſeſſed by the *Europeans*, and ſome have no Inhabitants. The Soil is for the moſt part fruitful, and if it were well cultivated and tilled, would bear any thing we could hope for. It is obſervable, that in the Iſle of *Maſcaregne*, or *Bourbon*, there is every neceſſary for Life, and continual Health. The Iſles of *S. Maurice* and *Apollonia* are very pleaſant Habitations.

The Iſles of *Gomorra* lye between *Madagaſcar* and the Continent of *Mozambique*, with ſeveral others; they yield Rice, Banano's, Coco's, Oranges, Sugar, Citrons, and Ginger. They have Cows, Sheep, Goats, Hens, and Pigeons. The Inhabitants trade with the *Portugueze* of *Mozambique*. They go almoſt naked. Every Iſle has its King, whom they are obliged to perſon, when they come into his preſence. The greateſt part are Mahometans, the reſt are Idolaters; they live without Faith or Law. Some of theſe Petty Kings pay Tribute to the *Portugueze*.

The Iſle of *Madagaſcar*, or the Iſle of the Moon, is one of the biggeſt Iſlands in the world. The *French* call it the Iſle of the *Dauphine*, or *S. Laurence*, becauſe they diſcovered it upon *S. Laurence's* day. The ſituation of it is between *Zanguebar* and *Cafrerie*. It extends from the 11 D. 50 min. to the 23 D. 30 min. of Southern Latitude, and from the 71 D. 30 min. to the 79 D. of Longitude; ſo that it is from South-Weſt to North-Eaſt 300 leagues, from the Cape of *S. Mary* to *Capnaual*. The Air is very temperate and ſound, unleſs it be in ſome places, where they ſuffer the Water to corrupt with the Leaves of the Trees. The Soil produces all ſorts of Fruits, Roots, Plants, and Living Creatures. They have abundance of Rice, Cotton, Sugar, Silk, Honey, Pulſe, Oranges, Citrons, Melons very large, Saffron, Ginger, ſeveral ſorts of excellent Roots, and ſome of prodigious bigneſs. They have Mines of Gold and Silver, but they keep them ſecret from Strangers; Ebony, Sanders, red, yellow, and white Redwood; 4 or 5 ſorts of Palms; Sheep, Cows, and Oxen of 3 or 4 ſorts are there common; ſeveral ſorts of Apes, of which the biggeſt are dangerous: Many Parrots, Turtles, and other kinds of Birds. This Iſle is divided into ſeveral parts, diverſe Mountains, Forreſts, Plains, Rivers, and ſome Lakes; where there are plenty of Veniſon, Wild Beaſts; and of all ſorts of Fiſh. The moſt of the Inhabitants are Idolaters; the reſt follow a kind of Mahometiſm: Some of them are white, which derive their Pedigree from the *Arabians*; others are *Negro's*, which are ſubject to the other. They that live upon the Coaſts are more civil and courteous, than thoſe that dwell in the middle of the Iſle. As for the Government of *Madagaſcar*, it depends upon ſeveral great Lords, which rule diverſe Countries. It is true the *Negro's* have quarrels often with them, and make a ſeparate Body. For the better knowledge of the Iſle, we muſt divide it into 28 Principal Provinces, according to the following Table.

The Twenty Eight Provinces of *Madagaſcar* are:

1. *Anoſſi*, or *Circumſſi.*
2. *Manonthongha*, or *Matampan.*
3. The Valley of *Amboule.*
4. The Country of *Tobitsahan.*
5. *Stomangro.*
6. *Icondre.*
7. *Vutemanahon.*
8. *Anachimuſſi.*
9. *Cringdramar.*
10. *Velats-Anghombi.*
11. *Manacaringha.*
12. *Matatane.*
13. *Antanare.*
14. *Ghallemboulon.*
15. *Tamet.avi.*
16. *Sahaveh.*
17. *Voulonjilon.*
18. *Andovouche.*
19. *Manghabei.*
20. *Adcimon.*
21. *Mandreret.*
22. *Amparc.*
23. *Caremboule.*
24. *Mahafalle.*
25. *Honlouve.*
26. *Siveh.*
27. *Iſoronbeoc.*
28. *Machicore.*

Between the Cape of *Bonne Eſperance* and the Æquator, there lye ſeveral Iſlands, which are of great uſe to the Merchants that come out of *Europe*, into the *Indies*, or return from thence, to refreſh and reſt themſelves, as they go along, in that ſo tedious a Voyage, eſpecially the Iſle of *S. Helena*, which lyes in the 16 D. of Southern Latitude; and *S. Matthew*, which lyes in the 2 D. of Southern Latitude; *Annobon* in the ſame D. *S. Thomas* under the Æquator. *Princes Iſle* in the 2d D. of Northern Latitude. In every of which they find ſomething to refreſh them.

The Iſles of *Cape-Verd*, which lye over againſt the mouth of the biggeſt branch of the River *Niger*, are very conſiderable in themſelves, and likewiſe to help our commerce with the *Indies*, and Southern Countries. They were called anciently, the *Heſperides*, there are 20 of them in all, but 12 only are of note; they reach from the 14 D. to the 18 D. of Northern Latitude. The Air is generally hot, and unhealthy in ſome places. They were diſcovered in 1440 by the *Genoeſes*. The *Portugueze* have ſettled a Vice-Roy there, who hath his Reſidence at *S. Jago*. They are all peopled. The Inhabitants are Catholicks, except ſome *Negro's* that have neither Faith nor Law.

On the Weſt of *Biledulgerid* lye the Iſles of the *Canaries*, or *Inſulæ Fortunatæ*; they extend from the 26 D. to the 28 D. 30 min. of Northern Latitude, and between the 1 and 7 D. of Longitude. The Air is very hot, but healthful; the Soil very fruitful in all things, but eſpecially in Wheat, Barley, Millet, excellent Wines, delicious Fruits, Sugar, Dragon-trees, Palms, Papers, Fig-trees, Pomegranates, Citrons, Oranges; Wood which is very uſeful for Dyers. They have plenty of Goats, and Wild Aſſes. The Inhabitants are almoſt all *Spaniards*. The Natives are very active, but great Eaters. The King of *Spain* hath a Deputy in the City *Canaria*, a Regal Audience, with a Biſhoprick and Inquiſition. They are all Catholicks, except ſome Slaves, who live like Beaſts, and are taken no care of.

The Iſles of *Terceres*, or *Azores*, are ſo called from the abundance of Birds of Prey, which are in them. They are numbered among the Iſles of *Africa*, tho

they are at a great distance from it. They are situated between the 36 D. 30 min. and 40 D. 30 min. of Northern Latitude, and between the 348 D. and 356 of Longitude, so that the *Dutch* make their first Meridian to pass thro the Ile *Tercere*, which is the most considerable of them. The Air is very healthful, the Soil very fruitful in Gram, Wine, and Fruit; they afford also plenty of Wood Canary Birds; excellent Oxen, Fowl, and other sorts of living Creatures. There are Fountains of hot Water, and one that turns Wood into Stone. The *Portugueze* began to inhabit them about the year 1449, and they are yet under their Dominion. The Inhabitants follow the Catholick Religion.

The Ile of *Madera*, or as the *Portugueze* call it *Madeira*, *i. e.* Wood, because it was nothing but Forrests, when the *Portugueze* first discovered it. *Niger* thinks it one of the Iles of *Juno*, of the Ancients. It lies in the 1 D. 30 min. of Longitude, and under the 32 D. 30 min. of Northern Latitude. It is about 20 leagues in length, and about 7 or 8 in breadth, between the Streights of *Gibraltar*, and the *Canaries*. The Air is very temperate and healthful, there is never any great Cold. The Country is full of Fountains, watered with 7 or 8 small Rivers. The Soil is fruitful in all sorts of Fruit, especially, excellent Wine, which will keep a long time both by Sea and Land. They have plenty of Corn, Pulse, and Sugar-Canes. This Ile is a very sweet Country. It hath abundance of Tame Creatures, Boars, Partridges, Ring-Doves, Quails; Honey and Wax. The King of *Portugal* keeps a Deputy in it, who resides at *Punzal*, or *Funchals*, which is the Suffragan Bishoprick to *Lisbon*. They profess nothing but the Catholick Religion.

On the North-East of *Madera*, is the Ile of *Porto-Santo*, or *Holy-Port*, which is about 8 leagues in compass. It is subject to the Governour of *Madera*; the Soil is as fruitful; it yields Honey, which is accounted the best, and most delicate in the world; and every thing that is necessary for man's life. There are also several other Islands thereabouts.

The Islands belonging to Africa, lying in the Mediterranean Sea.

THere are few Islands of any Note in the Mediterranean Sea, that belong to *Africa*, except it be *Malta*, which is famous for nothing else, but for the habitation of the Knights of *S. John* of *Jerusalem*, the most illustrious Order of *Europe*. As for the other Iles, I shall content my self only to give a Table of them, and describe that more at large.

The ISLES in the Mediterranean Sea, that belong to *Africa*, are these four; *Malta, Valeta. Lampadousa. Limosa*, & *Gerbes.*

The Ile of *Malta*, *Melita*, belongs to *Africa*, contrary to the opinion of *Daviti*, and some other Geographers. *Cluverius* says, that it is the *Hiperia*, of which *Homer* speaks, the antient Habitation of the *Phœnici*, and the famous *Ogygia*; where the Nymph *Calipso*, the Daughter of *Oceanus* and *Thetis*, entertained *Ulysses*, when he had escaped from the Shipwrack, of which he was in great danger about that Island; but whither it were so or no it is uncertain. It lyes in the 35 D. 10 min. of Northern Latitude, and in 39 D. of Longitude. It is about 6 or 7 leagues long from East to West, and 3 or 4 wide. It is provided of very good Havens, and diverse Castles, to secure it self from the Infidels. It is between *Sicily* on the North, *Tripolis*, and the lesser *Africa* on the South; on the West it hath the Iles of *Pantalarea*, *Limosa*, and *Lampadousa*. It contains 4 walled Cities, besides a great number of Villages, *viz.* 1. *Cita Valette*, or the City of *Valette*, the chief City of the Isle. 2. *Cita Vechia*, or the Old *Malta*. 3. *Borgo de S. Angelo*, or the City of the H. Angle, or *Cita Victoriosa*. 4. The City of *S. Michael*.

The City of *Valeta*, which the *Italians* call *Terra Nuova*, and *French* the New City, takes its name from *John de Valete*, *alias Parisot*, the Great Master of the Order, who built it after the famous Siege, after the *Turks* had taken the Castle of *S. Hermes*. It is built upon an High Rock, which parts the Port of *Marzamusseto* from the great Port of *Marza*, in a Peninsula, washed with the Waves in 3 places; upon the top of the Rock is the Temple of *S. Hermes* built: 'Tis compassed about with Ditches cut out of the Rock, defended with good Bastions, and several other modern Fortifications. The chief streets are, *Strata Reale*, or the great Street; *Strata Mercanti*, or the Merchants Street. The Houses are high, built of Free-stone, which are about 2000, whose Roofs are built according to the fashion of the East Countreys. The Cathedral Church is *S. John's*, the others are *S. Austin's*, *S. Dominick's*, *S. Mary* the Mother of Jesus, *S. Paul*, *Madona de Carmine*, *Jesus-College*, *Madona de Victoria*, and several Convents. There are 7 Courts or Palaces, call'd *Alberges*, for 7 Languages, or Nations, each having their Governors or Commandants, which are, as it were, the Pillars of the Order. These *Alberges* are, 1. The *Alberge* of *Provence*, 2. of *Auvergne*, 3. of *France*, 4. of *Italy*, 5. of *Arragon*. 6. of *Germany*, 7. of *Castile*. There was anciently one for *England*, but 'tis now abolisht. The number of the Inhabitants is reckoned about 40000 in all the Island, reckoning the Knights, Men, Women and Children.

Davidi says there are 60 Villages, or Casals as the *Italians* call them, and Adhamet as the *Arabians*, but *Boso* counts but 40, and others 46.

The Soil is very dry and barren, being almost nothing but Rocks, unless it be about the old City, or *Boschetto*, where there are some profitable Lands fit for tillage, and many good Gardens. If the rest of the Ile was like this, the order would excel all their Neighbours in Provisions. Yet they have some Wheat, Barley, Cumminseed, Cotton, Grapes; several sorts of Flowers, and very delicate Fruits; as also Sheep, Goats, Swine, Asses, Mules; Poultry of an excellent taste; 4 or 500 Horses; many Coneys, Hares, Partridges, Hawks, and several sorts of Birds, which come thither from diverse places, especially in *March* and *October*. They have no Serpents, nor any other venemous Beasts. This advantage and happiness they attribute to the Blessing of St. *Paul*; nevertheless *Crucius* says, that they have Serpents and Scorpions, but they have done no mischief ever since that Apostles time.

The Inhabitants are very civil, they cloath themselves after the Mode of the *Sicilians*, for the most part, and speak a corrupt *Arabick*. The Citizens understand ordinary *Italian* and *French*, they are not very rich by reason of the barrenness of their Country. Their Arms are long Spears, great Daggers, Pikes, or Javelins, Spears with two points, Muskets, Harquebusses; they have 300 pieces of Cannon. These Islanders are good Soldiers.

This Island was anciently under the Government of *Carthage*, afterwards it became subject to the *Romans*, from the time they got *Sicily* into their power. The Mahometans invaded it in 828, and were driven out of it in 1090, by *Roger* the *Norman*, Earl of *Sicily*. After that it continued in the power of the Kings of *Sicily*, till *Charles* V. took it with *Naples* and *Sicily*, who made a Present of it to the Order of the Knights of S. *John* of *Jerusalem*.

A Ge-

A General and Particular Description OF AMERICA.

AMERICA, which is also called the *New World*, and the *West Indies*, in respect of us, was discovered in 1492. by *Christopher Columbus*, a *Genoese*; and in 1497. by *Americus Vesputius*, a *Florentine*, from whom it takes the Name. 'Tis thought that this part of the Universe was not altogether unknown to the Antients. The *Phenicians*, and *Carthaginians* had some knowledge of the Country we now call *America*, but the hazard of the Seas, and the small skill they had in Navigation, made them forsake, or neglect all commerce with it. *Seneca*, speaking of the design of the People of *Asia* and *Africa*, foretels the Discoveries that have been made in these two last ages. *Plato* in his *Timæus*, brings in the *Aegyptian* Priests, telling *Solon*, that there was heretofore beyond *Hercules's* Pillars, an Island called *Atlantis*, larger than all *Asia* and *Africa*, which was overflowed by an horrible Earthquake, and extraordinary Rain. They relate the Kings that ruled there, their power and their Conquests. *Crator*, *Origen*, *Proclus*, *Porphyry*, and *Marcellus Fianus* confirm this Story. *Aristotle*, speaking of the Wonders of the World, says, that certain Pilots of *Carthage* having discovered a large Country, fruitful in all things, beyond *Hercules's* Pillars, several Families of that Commonwealth went thither to dwell, which made the *Carthaginian*

ginians Magistrates to forbid their Inhabitants sailing thither any more upon pain of Death. Upon which account it was, that all Traffick being hindered thither, it was unknown till 1492. or 3. when *Christopher Columbus*, the *Genoese*, discovered it for *Ferdinand* King of *Aragon*; he made two Voyages thither, and did not land till the second. *Americus*, 5 years after, ventured thither, upon the Discoveries of *Columbus*, being sent by *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*. He gave his Name to this large Continent.

America is bounded on the North by the Sea of *Greenland*, *Hudsons Streights*, and the *Christian* Sea; on the West by the *Pacifick*, or Southern Ocean; on the South by the Streights of *Magellan*; and on the East by the *Atlantick* Ocean, or North Sea, which divides it from the old Continent, from which it is distant about 1000, or 1200 leagues, more or less, in several places; the extent of it from South to North is from the 54 D. 20 min. of Southern Latitude from the Streights of *Magellan*, to the 63 D. of Northern Latitude to *Hudsons Streights*, is about 2347 leagues; and from West to East from the 241 D. about *Anguilla del Gatto*, to the 348 D. about the point of *Rio Grand* in *Brasil*. The breadth of it is different in several places, insomuch that 'tis next to impossible to determine the exact extent of it.

This Continent lies in 3 Zones, so that the Air must needs be very different, according to the different Climates; and in like manner the Soil, that is to say, that it is either hot or cold, and the Land is more or less fruitful, according to the situation of each Country. It yeilds all sorts of Fruits, Plants, Grains, Trees, Creatures, and Metals, which we have in *Europe*, and several other things, which are unknown to us. They have so much Gold, Silver, and other great Rarities, that almost all *Europe* long after them, and is drawn thither by the bait of an enriching Trade. It is very hard to give a true discription of this Country, which is not as yet fully discovered. Some doubt whether it be joyned to the Artick Countries or no: The Ice and almost continual Tempests, hinder men from making any new discoveries.

The *Americans* are generally cruel, lazy, and malicious, except in *Peru*, and some other places. There are divers of them, Anthropophagi, or man-eaters, especially in *Canada*, about the River of the *Amazons*, in *Caribane* and elsewhere. The *Patagons*, who are 10 or 11 foot high, are said to drink a Bucket of Wine, and eat a Calf at a meal, to wear Skins for Cloaths, and be armed with Clubs, Bows, and Arrows. 'Tis true, the Commerce of the *Europeans* with them, hath made them more civil and sociable: They are very skilful in swimming, and nimble at running. The *Guayazis* are a sort of dwarfs, which dwell by the River of the *Amazons*. There are 4 sorts of people most remarkable among them. 1 The *Europeans* which are settled there. 2. The *Metis* or *Crioles*, which are born of *Europeans*, and *Indians*, or *Americans*. 3. *Negro's* which came out of *Africa*, or *Asia*. 4 Wild-men, or the Natives, which live upon hunting, or on Maze, or *Indian* Wheat, and wander in the open fields, without any settled abode, government, or laws. Yet some there are of these wild men, who have a Character of innocence, and some good sentiments of the Divine Essence, by a secret instinct of Nature.

Before the people of *Europe* had discovered *America*, the Inhabitants lived without any Religion, especially those of *Brasil*, and some other Countries. Others were Idolaters, as the People of *Mexico*, who worshipped their Idols, and sacrificed men to them by pulling out their Hearts. The People of *Peru* adored the Sun, which they called *Pachacame*, and believe him to have a Father, and Soveraign. Some worshipped the Devil, that he should not hurt them. Since the Nations of *Europe* have sent several Colonies thither, Christianity hath flourished in several places; so that there is 6 Arch-bishopricks, and 34 Bishopricks: The People generally follow the Religion, that the King they are subject to, professes. It is true, that the most part of those men, who have been the instructers of these poor blind Souls, have been carried away so much with the love of their Interests, that they have neglected to discover to them the pure truths of the Gospels; but through want of a sincere Charity, have taught them what seemed to make most for their own Interests, without considering either what conduces to the Glory of God, or the good of their Neighbour. *America* had several Kings before the people of *Europe* had possessed themselves of the greatest part of it, as we understand by several Relations, which have been made of it, *viz.* The Kings of *Mexico*, *Calnacan*, *Acapulco*, *Tescuco*, *&c.* The *Ingas* of *Peru*, the *Caciques* or Captains of *Brasil*, and of several other places, are known to us from History. Several Miracles are reported to be done, by *Montezuma* the last King of *Mexico*, which nevertheless did not keep the *Spaniards* from cutting his throat to get his Treasure. The Wisdom of some of the *Incas* of *Peru*, is not less wonderful, than the cruelty, which the *Spaniards* exercised in their places.

The King of *Spain* hath the possession of the greatest part of it, but raises little or no revenue to himself by it. He hath two Vice-Roys, the one at *Mexico* for the Northern part, the other at *Lima* for the Southern. He erected in the beginning of the last Age, three Chambers of Accounts, or Royal Councils, whose power extended over all the West *Indies*, by Sea and Land: The former ruled *Mexico*, or *New Spain*, the second hath all the Continent under its jurisdiction, and the third governs *Peru*, and all that belongs to it.

The Most Christian King is supream governour of the greatest part of *Canada*, or New *France*. He hath a Vice-Roy in the City of *Quebec*, with a Bishop. The Kings of *England*, *Portugal*, *Denmark*, and the *Dutch*, have each of them a portion of it. The further parts of this vast Country, are still in the power of the Natives, of which some choose them a Governour out of themselves, to make them Laws and rule them, others live confusedly, without Governours or Laws.

America may be divided several ways, but the most natural and easy division of it, is in my opinion this. *America* hath two general parts, or Peninsula's, joyned together by the Isthmus of *Pavama*, which is about 15 leagues over, which are commonly called *America Mexicana*, or the Northern *America*, and *America Peruana*, or the Southern *America*. Each of them contains several Regions, Kingdoms, Provinces, and divers People, as we may see more particularly, in the heads of the two Chapters following.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the Northern AMERICA.

THe Northern *America*, which is called *Mexicana*, from the City *Mexico*, is parted from the Southern, by the Streight of *Pavama*, between the 7 D. 30 min. and 55 of Latitude, and between the 235 D. and 328 of Longitude, so that it is from South to North about 960 leagues, and about as much from West to East, in the widest place. It contains several Regions and many people, of which I shall give a Catalogue in the following Tables, as also of the Islands, Mountains, Rivers, and Lakes.

Northern *America* hath	*Canada*, or *New France*,	*Quebec*, a Bish.
	Virginia,	*Pomejoc.*
	Florida,	*S. Austin.*
	New Mexico, or *New Granada*,	*S. Fe.*
	Mexico, or *New Spain.*	*Mexico.*
	Several Islands,	*S. Domingo, &c.*
	Diverse people,	.....
	Mountains, Rivers, and Lakes,	.....

CANADA, or New France. Canada, aut Nova Franca.

Canada in general is a great extent of Land, which was called *New France* by *John Verazzan* the *Florentine*, because *Francis* I. sent him thither to take possession of it in his Name in 1525. Some *English* Marriners discovered it 19 years after, in 1504, after the death of *John Verazzen*, who was eaten by the wild men. *James Cartier* of *S. Maloes*, subdued the same Countrys in 1534, upon the occasion of *Florida*. The *French* made several Voyages thither under *Charles* IX. and in the time of *Henry* IV. in 1604. Since which time the Colonies have been much increased, and their Missionary Priests have made great progresses in converting the Natives to the Catholick Religion.

The Extent of it from South to North is about 440 leagues from the 30 D. to the 54 of Northern Latitude, and from West to East 680, from the 268 D. to the 329. It is bounded on the North, by *Estotiland*, or *New Britain*, or *Terra Labrador*, and *New Gallia*, or *New South Wales*; on the West by *New Mexico*, or new *Granata*; on the South, by *New Spain*, or *Florida*; on the East, by *Virginia*, and the Sea of *Canada*.

The situation of *Canada*, in the middle of the temperate Northern Zone, doth not hinder, but that the Air is cold, because of the high Mountains, Forests, and great number of Lakes, which are in it, and which make their Eastern part of it cold, for one half of the year, and cause Tempests, Rains, and Snow there, from *November* to *April*. Nevertheless the Soil is very fruitful in fine Meadows, Pastures, Grains, Vines, Maze, Fruits, Herbs, Mines of Silver and other Metals: They have several sorts of Beasts, as Stags, Deer, Elks, Bevers, Otters, Martins, Wild Cats, and Bears: They also catch divers sort of Fish out of the Sea, and fresh Water; particularly, Sea Wolfs, Whales, Dog-Fish, Salmons, Porpoises, Oysters, Pikes, Carp, Eels, Lampreys, Grey-Fish, Urchins, Cockles, Cods in abundance, since all *Europe* have had their provision there.

The Inhabitants have a good Wit and Memory; they live in great peace with one another, without ambition, envy, or contentions. They live sometimes 10 or 12 Families in one House, and do not trouble themselves in the least, with any care for the future. They make themselves very courageous, tho they be not really so, because they esteem all true Nobility to consist in courage: Their Bodies are very well proportioned. They are naturally very White, but with the Oyls they anoint themselves withal, they are made of an Olive colour. Their greatest pleasures are to Dance, Feast, and smoak Tobacco; Hunting also and Fishing. They do not like the smells of Musk, or Ambergrease, and they eat with pleasure, lumps of Mouldy-greafe. Their ordinary Medicine when they are sick, is to let themselves Blood in the Belly, and they use certain Herbs, whose Virtue they know by experience. They cloath themselves with several sorts of skins, wear Bracelets, and Collars; prick their flesh in many places, and paint their faces with divers colours; when they come into any House, their hands must be looked to. The *Iroquois*, and *Armonchiquois*, are naturally deceitful, Traytors, and cruel to their Enemies.

The *Europeans* have introduced Religion in several places, so that many *Americans* are Catholicks, especially in the Country that belong to the *French*. The Natives which are not instructed in the Gospel precepts, are Idolaters, but seem to have some notion of God, whom they call *Atahocan*, or the Author of all things.

The People of *Canada* in general, are governed by their Sagamo's, or Captains, whom they choose with great solemnity, out of the eldest Sons of their most illustrious Families, and give them the name of their immediate Predecessors, to revive them, as they say, in their persons. The younger sort eat at the Sagamo's Table, and are always at hand to go along with him to Hunting, or to War. Whatsoever they get belongs to him, but married men are obliged to give him only a part. In their general Assemblies, the Sagamo, and some old Automoins, or Priests, have a decisive voice. These last are also their Physicians, altho indeed they are no better than ridiculous Sorcerers. The *Europeans* have divers places, where they inhabit in this Country. They are subject to the Orders of their Governors, as the *French* in *Saguenay*, *Canada propria*, *Arcadia*, *Norembega*; the *English* in *New-England*, and *New-York*, the *Swedes* in *New Swedeland*.

Canada is divided into several parts, of which the following Table will shew the chief of them, with the Cities, Towns, Mountains, Rivers, and Lakes, which are most considerable.

Canada

Canada hath these principal parts:

1. The Province of *Saguenays*,
   - *Guebec.*
   - *Champlain.*
   - *Silleri*, a Fort.
   - *S. Pauls Bay.*
   - *S. Ann.*
   - *Tadouſſac.*
   - *New Port.*
   - *Repentigni.*
   - *Chigontimi.*
   - *S. Nicholas's Port.*
   - *Cartiers Port*, &c.
2. The Province of *Canada*,
   - *Mont Royal*, I.
   - *The three Rivers.*
   - *S. John*, I.
   - *Abitibis*, a Fort.
   - *Gaſpe, Miſcou*, I.
   - *Richelieu*, a Fort.
   - *Le Conti*, a Fort.
   - *Frontenac*, a Fort.
   - *S. Francis, S. Alexis.*
   - *S. Lewis*, a Fort.
   - *N. D. of the Angels.*
3. The Province of *Acadea*,
   - *Port Royal.*
   - *P. Raſſignol.*
   - *La Heve.*
   - *Murrango.*
   - *Paſpaty.*
   - *Tousquechet.*
4. *Norumbega*,
   - *Penegoet.*
   - *Augara.*
   - *Chambly.*
   - *S. Savior.*
5. *New-England*,
   - *London.*
   - *Boſton.*
   - *Plimouth.*
6. *New-York*,
   - *Manhatti.*
   - *Ambois.*
   - *Delowbee.*
   - *Orange-Fort.*
7. *New-Jerſey*,
   - *Shrewsbury.*
   - *Middle-town.*
   - *Bergin.*
8. *Penſilvania*,
   - *Philadelphia.*
   - *Chester.*
   - *Newcaſtle.*
9. *Maryland*,
   - *S. Mary.*
   - *Calverton.*
   - *Herrington.*
   - *Harwestown.*
10. Divers People in *Canada*, and *Louſiana*,
    - *Eſquimaux.*
    - *Ouagpiri Chouma.*
    - *Berſamites, Herons.*
    - *Ouinoque, Iroquois.*
    - *Cascachagni, Taduſſi.*
    - *Quiechabibi, Tormikt.*
    - *Arguamechet, Ilinois.*
    - *Arconechipions.*
    - *Kinepiſſi, Chikacha.*
    - *Miſconeuſan.*
    - *Nationdeſen.*
    - *Nantneomyans.*
    - *Nadoneſſi.*
    - *Aſſinipoualaes.*
    - *Killiſtinons.*
    - *Nations de Tracy.*
    - *Chaugasketon.*
    - *Oudebachon.*
    - *Gent de Terres.*
    - *Nations de Nadeneſſions.*
    - *Tintonan Iſſatis.*
12. Lakes of *Canada*,
    - *De Traci.*
    - *Des Ilinois.*
    - *Cric.*
    - *Des Hurons.*
    - *De Frontenac.*
    - *Champlain.*
    - *Duad*, or *Iſati.*
    - *Nadouzeſſions.*
13. Rivers of *Canada*,
    - *Canada*, or *S. Laurence*, which receives *Ontouaac* into it on the left ſide; *Les trois Rivieres, Saquenay, S. Margaret*, and on the right ſide of it *S. John, Muſtipi, Meſchaſipi*, or *Colbert*, in *Louiſiana*, which receives *Olio*, or the *Good River*, into it on the left ſide; *Ouabache, Saguinlay, Donis, Conting, Des Baufi, De Madeleine, S. Francis, Hudſon, Louvara*, &c.

1. *New England* was firſt diſcovered by *Sebaſtian Cabot* a *Portugueze* in 1497, but was not inhabited by any Chriſtians, till Sr. *Philip Amadis*, and Mr. *A. Barlow*, having taken poſſeſſion of it for Queen *Elizabeth* in 1584, a Colony of *Engliſh* was ſent thither next year under the Government of Mr. *Ralph Lane*, and tho King *James* in 1606, gave all encouragement to another Colony, ſent thither to plant, and advance it for the benefit of the Crown, yet it turned to no Account, till about the year 1620, when *New Plimouth* being built, it became a place of good Trade, and one of the beſt plantations of the *Engliſh*, as it remains to this day.

It is ſituate between the 41 and 44 D. of Northern Latitude, in the temperate Zone, in an equal diſtance from the Arctick Circle and Tropick of *Cancer*. It is bounded on the Eaſt with the Atlantick Ocean, on the North and Weſt with *Canada*, and *New France*, on the South with *New York*.

The Air is ſound, very healthful, and agreeable to the temper of the *Engliſh*. The Soil is not only fruitful of ſuch things as the Country naturally yields, but of all ſorts of Grains, that are brought from *England* thither, which it as kindly cheriſhes, as if it were the natural Mother. Their Woods are full of Wild-Beaſts, as Lyons, Bears, Foxes, Rackoons, Mooſes, Muſquaſhes, Otters, Bevers, Deers, Hares, Coneys, &c. They have alſo ſtore of Tame Beaſts, Cows, Sheep, Goats, Swine, and Horſes. Their Woods produce Oak, Cyprus, Elm, Pine, Cedar, Walnut, Firs, Birch, Saſſaphras, Sumach, &c. and their Fields and Orchards have ſeveral Fruit Trees, as Apples, Pears, and Plumbs, with ſeveral other ſorts. Theſe Countries alſo affords rich Furs, Flax, Linnen, Amber, Iron, Pitch, Tar, Cables, and ſeveral ſorts of Grain, with which they maintain a conſiderable Trade to *Barbadoes*, and other *Engliſh* Plantations in *America*, which want them.

The Natives are of a treatable temper, and have for the moſt part kept a fair correſpondence with the *Engliſh*, making leagues, and maintaining a Trade with them, but 'tis rather out of fear than love, as their breaches of their contracts at ſeveral times do evidently ſhew. They cloath themſelves with looſe Mantles, of Deer ſkins, and Aprons of the ſame about their middle. They paint themſelves and

and their Children, and think him moſt gallant who is moſt deformed. They are very inconſtant, crafty, and timerous, yet ingenious and of a quick apprehenſion, ſoon angry, and ſo malicious, that they ſeldom ever forget an injury; all of them Cannibals, and Man-eaters. The *Engliſh*, which are very numerous and potent, are conformable to the manners of their anceſtors in *Old England*.

The Natives are all Idolaters, and worſhip the Devil, whom they call *Okee*; they have conference with him, and faſhion themſelves into his ſhape. Beſides him whom they account their chief God, they worſhip alſo every thing that they fear will hurt them, as Fire, Lightning, Thunder, &c. The *Engliſh* are generally Presbyterians, or Independents.

The Natives have their Kings, *Sachams*, and *Sagamores*, who command them with a ſoveraign, and abſolute Authority; but have no Laws but what they receive from the mouths of their Governors. The *Engliſh* are governed by Laws of their own making, having Courts of Judicature, where they aſſemble once a month to make Laws, or repeal them, determine cauſes, and elect a Governor and inferior Officers. Their Government, both Civil and Eccleſiaſtical, is in the hands of Presbyterians, and Independents.

They have ſeveral fine Towns. 1. *Boſton*, a large and ſpacious City, very populous, and full of fair Houſes, which are inhabited by Merchants, and Trades-men, who maintain a great commerce to the *Engliſh* Plantations in *America*, and *Old England*. It is a place of good ſtrength, having 2 or 3 Hills about it; where they have raiſed fortifications, 2. *Dorcheſter*; where they have good a Church. 3. *Cambridge*, which is their Univerſity, being beautified with two Colleges, beſides divers well-built Houſes, 4. *S. George's* Fort. 5. *New Plimouth*; with many other Towns, ſeated commodiouſly for traffick, either upon the Sea Shore, or on Navigable Rivers, and well inhabited.

The Country is well watered with Rivers, the chief of which are *Agamentico, Conecticut, Kinebequy, Merrimicke, Miſkum, Miſtick, Neraganſat, Paſcataways, Pemmaquid, Tacho-bacco*, &c. out of which, together with the adjoyning Sea, are taken excellent Fiſh; as Cod, Thorn-back, Sturgeon, Porpoiſes, Haddocks, Salmons, Mackerel, Oyſters, Smelts, Eels, Sharks, Grampus, and Whales, with many other Fiſh of leſs note.

2. *New York*, is an *Engliſh* Colony, lately ſettled in *America*, and takes its name from the late King *James*, when Duke of *York*. It was firſt diſcovered by Mr. *Hudſon*, and by him ſold to the *Dutch*, without Authority from his maſter King *Charles*, then King of *England* in 1608. The *Dutch* gave it the name of *New Netherland*, and kept poſſeſſion of it till 1664. when they were totally routed by the Forces, ſent to reduce it by K. *Charles* the 2d, under the Command of Sr. *Robert Carr*, and the *Engliſh* ſettled there, under the Command of Col. *Nicols* Governor, who ſtill enjoy it. It is bounded on the North-Eaſt, by *New England*; on the South-Weſt, by *Virginia*; on the Eaſt, by the great Sea; and on the Weſt by *Penſilvania*. It lies between the 41 D. 30 min. and 43 D. 15 min. of Northern Lat.

It is of a very good temperature of Air, the Soil very rich and fertile, and is reported, to have produced 100 buſhels of Wheat, out of one buſhel brought out of *Europe*, and ſown there; for beſides the Fruits, which it yields naturally, Wild-Grapes, Nuts, and plenty of Herbage, and Plants; it alſo abounds with Corn, and Fruits, which in *Europe* are beſt accounted of; as Apricocks, Peaches, Grapes, Cheſs-nuts, Olives, &c. It affords alſo Tobacco, Hemp, Flax, Wood, Hops, Rape-ſeed, Madder, Fur, Elk-skins, which they have from their traffick with the *Indians*. Their Woods are ſtored with Deer; and moſt ſorts of Wild-Beaſts, and Fowl: Their Paſtures with Tame Cattel, as the adjoyning Plantations, belonging to the *Engliſh*, are.

The old inhabitants are ſeveral ſorts of *Indians*, not much unlike the *Indians* of *Virginia*; luſty, black-haired, but well proportioned, of quick apprehenſion, and very traftable. They live chiefly upon Hunting, Fowling, and Fiſhing; and are very dexterous at their Bows and Arrows, their Wives planting their Corn, and tilling their Ground. Their food is Fiſh, Fowl, Veniſon, Pole-cats, Turtles, Racoons, &c. They are very ſerviceable and courteous to the *Engliſh* ſettled there, and have never given them any diſquiet, ſince their firſt arrival. They inhabit in moveable Tents, which they generally fix where their Corn grows. Their recreations are Foot-ball, and Cards, at which they'll play away all they have, except a flap to cover their Privities. They love ſtrong drink, but unleſs they have enough to be drunk with, will not drink at all; and therefore never drink in greater Companies, than they have drink enough to fuddle them: In their drinking bouts, they drink all alike, and if any be fuddled firſt, they pour his liquor down his throat: In theſe debauches, they murder one another often. Their Money is Periwinkle-ſhells, ſtrung like Beads. Their cloathing is a Mantle of Broad-Cloath, of which alſo they have about half a yard put between their Legs, and faſtened at two of the corners to their Girdle behind and before.

They worſhip the Devil, with magical rites and ceremonies, who appears often to them, in the ſhape of a Fowl, Beaſt, or Man; they call him by the name of *Monetto*. Their Prieſts are ſo many Conjurers, and by their pawawing or incantations bring him. They will not endure the *Engliſh* to be preſent at their Religious Solemnities, becauſe they ſay, their God will not come, till they depart. They bury the dead, ſitting upon a Seat, with a Gun, Money and Goods to furniſh him in the other World. They marry many Wives, but upon the leaſt diſlike turn them away: It is lawful for their Virgins to lye with any man for money; and the ſame is allowed to Wives, if they can get their Husbands leave. They are extreamly charitable, and impart freely to their friends, what they can ſpare, and what they take in hunting.

They are governed by a King, or *Sachem*, who in all affairs of State, takes the advice of a Council, but paſſes the definitive Sentence himſelf, which the people uſually accept, with great ſhouting and applaule. They rarely put any to Death but for Inceſt, or Murder, of which if any are found guilty, the King and his People purſue them, (for they have no Priſon) and ſhoot them to Death. The *Engliſh* are governed by a Deputy, appointed and ſent to them, by the King of *England*.

The chief Rivers are, 1. *Hudſons* River, about 2 leagues broad, very commodious for ſhipping. 2. *Raritan* River, and 3. *Delaware* Bay.

The

The most considerable Towns, are 1. *New York*, formerly called *New Amsterdam*, a place well seated for Trade, security and pleasure, in a small Ile called *Menahatan*; it contains above 500 Houses, built with *Dutch* brick, walled, and fortified at the entrance of the River by S. *James*'s Fort. It is governed by a Mayor, Aldermen, Sheriffs, and Justices of the Peace, and inhabited by the *English* and *Dutch*. 2. *Albany*. 3. *Arafaphat*, which hath a good Fort belonging to it. 4. *Long-Island*, which is parted from the Continent by *Hudsons* River, a place well inhabited, and exceeding plentiful in all *English* grain. The Fruits, Trees, and Herbs of it are very good. In *May* the Fields and Woods are so bedecked with Roses, and other delightful Flowers, that it all seems a pleasant Garden.

2. *New Jersey* is part of the Province of *New Albion*, and lyes between the 39 and 41 D. of Northern Latitude, having on the South East the main Sea, on the East *Hudsons* River, which parts it from *New York*, on the West *Pensilvania*, from which it is parted by the River *Delaware*, and on the North, the main Land. It is divided into two parts, East *Jersey*, and West *Jersey*, by the reason of the different Proprietors, for the greatest part of the former belongs to *William Penn*, *Robert West*, &c. and the latter is the Possession of Mr. *Edward Billing*, or his Assigns.

The Air is wholsome and good. The Soil varies in goodness, and richness, but is generally fruitful, and brings forth plentiful Crops of all sorts of *English* Corn, besides *Indian* Wheat, which increases here vastly, and is found wholsome, and good. It produces also good Flax and Hemp; plenty of Oak, Timber, fit for shipping, Cedar, Ash, Fur, &c. as also great Variety of delicious fruits, as Grapes, Plumbs, Mulburries, Peaches, Pears, Apples, Quinces, &c. The Tobacco is excellent by the River *Delaware*. Their Woods afford Deers, Conies, and Wild Fowl, of several sorts, as Turkeys, Partridges, Swans, Geese, Ducks, &c. and their Pastures feed plenty of Horses, Cows, Hogs, and some Sheep.

The *Indian* Natives are but few, in comparison of what are in the adjacent Colonies, and those that are there, are very serviceable and advantageous to the *English*, not only in hunting, and taking Deer, and Wild Beasts, and catching Fish and Fowl for them, but in killing and destroying Bears, and Wolves, whose skins they bring and sell to the *English* for small matters.

Liberty is here allowed for all sorts of professions of Religion, by which means this Colony hath much increased, by the coming of the adjoyning plantations to them.

In the government, which was settled by the Lord *Barclay*, and Sr. *George Carteret*, there is so great provision for property in Estates, and orderly living, that men are happy in it.

It is plentifully supplyed with lovely Springs, Rivulets; In-land Rivers and Creeks, which not only afford many convenient harbours for shipping, but plenty of excellent Fish, both for merchandize and food, as Whales, Codfish, Mackarel, Sturgeon, Great-basse, Eels, Oysters, &c. They export Whale Oyl, and Whalebins, Bever, Monkey, Ratoon, and Martin skins, for *England*; and Beef, Pork, Corn, Butter and Cheese, to the adjacent Iles. They have considerable Towns, *Shrewsbury*, *Middle-town*, *Burgin*, *New-wark*, *Elizabeth-town*, *Woodbridge*, and *Piscataway*; *Burlington* is lately added.

4. *Pensylvania*, so called from the first Proprietor of that Tract of Land, *William Penn*, Esq; to whom K. CH. in consideration of his Fathers, and his own sufferings, for their Loyalty, gave it by Patent, *March* 4th, 1680. It is bounded on the North by *Canada*, on the East by *Delaware* River and Bay, on the South with *Maryland*, and on the West with *New France*. It lyes between the 39 D. and 40 D. 15 min. of Northern Latitude, and 297 D. of Long.

The Air is sweet and clear, the Heavens serene like the South part of *France*, rarely over-cast. The Soil is some rich, and others poor, but generally taken, yields great plenty, as the natural product of the Country proves. For besides plenty of Wood, there are found abundance of Fruits in their Woods; as white and black Mulberries, Chess-nuts, Walnuts, Plumbs, Strawberries, Cranberries, Hurtleberries, and Grapes of several sorts, little inferior to Frontiniacks, and Muskadel Grapes in *England*. By art the Earth also produces all sorts of Corn, Herbs, and Roots, which we have in *England*; as also Squashes, Pumpkins, and Water Melons. They have also divers sorts of Beasts, both for food and profit; as Elks, Deer, Bevers, Racoon, Rabbers, Bares, Squirrels, &c. as also Land Fowl, as Turkeys of 40 or 50 pound weight, Pheasants, Partridges, Pidgeons, and Heath birds in abundance.

The Natives are black, and swarthy, not naturally, but by design, generally tall, and well proportioned: Their Language is lofty and very significative. They bring up their Children to fishing till 15 years old, and then send them a hunting in the Woods, and when by their skill in Archery, they can make a good return of skins, they marry, which is usually about 18 years old for the man, and 14 the woman. Their houses are made of Poles, covered with bark of Trees and Mats. Their diet is Maize, or *Indian* wheat, dressed diverse ways. They are very civil to strangers, and look for respect themselves. Nothing is too good for their friend: They eat twice a day, and lie on the ground at meals. They love strong Liquors, especially Rum, and drink of it, till they fall asleep. In sickness they are very impatient for cure, especially of their Children, for which they will part with any thing.

The Natives believe a God, and the immortality of the Soul, for they say, there is a great King that made them, who dwells in a glorious Country Southward, and that the Soul of the good shall go thither, where they shall live again. Their worship is made up of Sacrifices, and Cantico. Their Sacrifices are the first fruits of their hunting, which they burn with much ceremony. Their Cantico is performed with a mournful ditty over their Sacrifices, with Dances, Songs, and Shouts. They bury their dead, both men and women, in their apparel, and their Kindred fling in some precious things into the Graves, as a token of their love. They mourn by blacking their faces, and preserve their Graves, which are heaps of Earth neatly made, by plucking off the grass from their Graves. The *English* are of different persuasions, but many of them Quakers, who went over with their Governor, *William Penn*.

Th.

The Government of the Natives is by Kings or Sechenia's, and those by Succession, but always by the Mother's Side; but no Woman inherits. The King hath always a Council of 200 of the eldest and wisest Men of his Nation; without whose Advice they do nothing of moment. Their Kings are Powerful, in Administration of Justice they are exact, but their Mulcts are generally Pecuniary, even for Murther itself; in which Case they pay as much again for a Woman as a Man, because they say they breed Children. The English Government is according to the Grant, as near as conveniently may be: In general, aiming at Duty to the King, Preservation of Right to all, the Suppression of Vice, and the Encouragement of Vertue and Arts; for which they have Courts of Justice in every County.

This Country hath the Advantage of many Creeks and Rivers, of which the chief are: 1. The River of *Delaware*, which is common to them and *New Jersey*. 2. *Christina*. 3. *Brandywine*. 4. *Philpot*. And 5. *Skulkil*. The English are settled about the Rivers chiefly, because the Land about them is good, and the Air sweet and delightful.

The Chiefest Cities and Towns in this Colony are, 1. *Philadelphia*, the Metropolis, situate upon the River *Delaware*, on the one side, and the River *Skulkil* on the other, both Navigable, with convenient Ports for Ships: It is well-built, popular and large, and furnished with all useful Trades. 2. *Newcastle*. 3. *Chester*. 4. *Chichester*, &c. They have Six Counties.

VI. *MARYLAND*, so call'd in Honour of Queen *Mary*, Wife to *Charles* I. who gave it that Name in the Patent granted to the Lord *Baltimore*, for the Planting of it, as his own Propriety. It is bounded on the North with *Pensylvania*, *New England* and *New York*, on the East with the *Atlantick* Ocean and *Delaware*-Bay, on the South by *Virginia*, from which it is parted by the River *Patow-meek*. It lies between the 37th Deg. 50 Min. and the 40th Deg. of Northern Latitude.

The Air, since the felling of the Woods, is very Healthful, and agreeable to the English Constitutions, few now dying, at their first coming, of the Country Disease, call'd *Seasoning*. The Heat in *Summer*, and Cold in *Winter* are both very tolerable. The Soil is Rich and Fertile, and produces the same Commodities, Beasts, Plants and Herbs as *New York*. The chief Trade of *Maryland* is in Tobacco, which finds better Vent in Foreign Markets than *Virginia*.

The Natives have much the same Customs with those of *New York*, being also of several different Tribes or Sorts. The English Colony retain their English Customs.

The Natives have many strange Rites in their Worship: They believe there are several Gods, but acknowledge one absolute God from all Eternity, who created the inferior Gods to minister to him, in the Works of Creation and Providence, of which they reckon the Sun, Moon and Stars. They believe that in a further Life the Soul shall be disposed of according to its Works here; either to the Habitation of the Gods, to enjoy perpetual Happiness, or to Popoguffo, *i. e.* a Pit of Unquenchable Fire, there to burn continually. They worship Idols, the chief of which is called *Kiwasa*. The English are of all the different Sects of Christianity, but nothing else is tolerated.

The Indians are governed by their Kings, and the English by a Model of good and wholesome Laws, made by the Lord *Baltimore*, with the Advice of a General Assembly, for the Good of the Inhabitants; for the Execution of which they have Sheriffs and Justices in every County.

The Bay of *Chesapeak* gives entrance for Ships into this Country, passing through the Heart of this Province; into which fall several considerable Rivers, as *Patowmeck*, *Patuxent*, *Ann-Arundel* alias *Severn*, *Chesapanks*, *Nanticoke*, *Pocomacke*, and many others, to the great Improvement of the Soil and Beauty of the Country.

The Principal Town is S. *Mary's*, seated on S. *George*'s River, and beautified with many well-built Houses. It is the chief place for Trade, and all the General Assemblies and Provincial Courts meet there. 2. *Calverton*. 3. *Herrington*. 4. *Harvey-town*

The Province is divided into 10 Counties.

The River *Canada* is remarkable for the length of its Course, which is 6 or 700 Leagues; for the Wideness of its Mouth, which is 25 or 30 Leagues, and its Depth about *Quebec*, which is about 200 Fathom. Some think that through the Lakes, through which it passes, a way might be found into the *East Indies*, which hath been so long sought.

SECT. II.

VIRGINIA, FLORIDA *and* NEW MEXICO *or* NEW GRENATA, *Virginia, Florida & Nova Mexicana.*

VIRGINIA, so call'd in Honour of Queen *Elizabeth*, that Virgin Princess, was first discover'd by *John Verazzan*, under the Name of *Apelchen*, and afterward by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, A. D. 1584. by whose Direction Queen *Elizabeth* sent a Colony thither, under Mr. *Philip Amadas* and *Arthur Barlow*, who took possession of it for her Majesty, and chang'd its Name into *Virginia*. This Country, lying between the 33d Degree 40 Minutes, and the 42d Degree of Northern Latitude, is bounded on the North by *Maryland*, on the East by the *Atlantick* Ocean, on the South by *Carolina*, and on the West by the *Eriechronons*, an *Indian* Nation. The extent of it from South to North is about 150 Leagues, and 80 from East to West, being distant 1000 Leagues from the Coasts of *England*.

The Air and Temperature of the Seasons is much govern'd by the Winds, as to Heat and Cold, or Drines and Moisture. The North and North-west Winds are very cold and piercing, and bring very sharp Frosts, which freeze over the biggest Rivers, from 3 to 9 miles wide, tho' they are not of long Continuance, as neither the somewhat deep Snows that come along with them: The South and South-east Winds bring Heat in the *Summer* Months; and cease in *July* and *August*, when the Air grows extremely Hot and troublesome. The Weather breaks suddainly in *September*, and turns into great Rains, which causeth an epidemical Sickness among the People commonly call'd *Seasoning*, with Cachexies, Fluxes, Gripes, Scorbutick Dropsies and the like. The Thunder is often attended with Fatal Circumstances, killing many Persons and overthrowing their Houses: One thing is very observable, That it generally does most hurt neareſt the Fire, and often come down the Chimneys, especially if they have any Fire in them. It bears down great Trees, and twists others like a Withe, leaving a Sulphurous Smell in the Air when 'tis over. There are also frequent little sorts of Whirl-

Winds, which whisking round in a Circle, carry up the Leaves into the Air, that fall again in calm days, ſome time after, in great Showers.

The Country lies low, and has but few Stones, the Earth in ſome Places being mixt for ſeveral miles together with Oiſter-Shels, ſo thick that they are equal to the other Mold, and ſo continue for ſome Yards under Ground. Theſe Oyſter-Shells in ſome Places lye in Mines, united as hard as Rocks, 3 or 4 Yards thick, and the Inhabitants make Lime of them. In the looſe Banks of Shells have been found Teeth 2 or 3 Inches long, together with the Back and Ribs of a Whale. The Country is alſo overſpread with Woods, and ſeems to be, as it were, one entire Foreſt, conſiſting of large Trees of ſeveral ſorts of Oak, Hickery, Poplar, Pine, Cedar, Dogwood, Elm, &c. yet free from Thickets or Underwood, the ſmall Shrubs growing only on Lands that have been clear'd, or Swamps; and thus it is for ſeveral hundreds of miles. The Soil is generally ſandy, and even more fertile for Corn than *England*, yielding for the moſt part between 25 and 30 fold. There are few or no Meadows, by reaſon that the Natives have not learn'd the manner of Draying their boggy Marſhes or Swamps, which would make excellent Paſture-ground; ſo that they are extremely put to it for Fodder for their Cattle in the Winter, and loſe many. The Uplands are weak, and will not bear above 3 Years good Tobacco, becauſe they have no way to mend them, but folding Cows therein as we do Sheep in *England*, though they have good Marle and Stitch, the uſe of which is unknown to them. They have likewiſe Clay very good for Pipes and Pots; Talk, of which they make a delicate White-waſh, and Black Lead, beſides ſome Mines of Iron-Oar. As for Fruits, there are abundance of divers ſorts, as Apples, Pears, Quinces, Apricocks, Plums, Pears, Mulberries, Cherries, Vines, Cheſnuts, Walnuts, Chinco-Pines, and all kinds of Garden-Herbs; with many Phyſical Plants, as *Radix Serpentaria*, Dittany, Turbith, Mechoacan, Ague-root, &c. Among theſe grows a certain Herb call'd Silk-graſs, of which Silk is made, it having a thin fibrous Bark.

Before the coming of the *Engliſh*, there was neither Horſe, Bull, Cow, nor Swine, whereof they have now much plenty, except Sheep, which they are diſcourag'd from keeping, becauſe the Wolves devour them ſo faſt. In the Woods are many Elks, red Deer, Rackoons, (which are a ſpecies of Monkies) Hairs, Squirrels, Muſk-rats, ſo call'd from their ſweet ſmell like Muſk, Wild-cats, Pole-cats, Bears, Wolves and Foxes, beſides great ſtore of land and water Tortoiſes, Frogs of ſeveral ſorts, of which one is eight or ten times as big as any in *England*, and make a noiſe like the bellowing of a Bull, Lizards, and ſeveral kinds of Snakes, of which the moſt remarkable are, 1. The Rattle-ſnake, that have a Rattle in their Tails, made of Bones enclos'd in a dry Husk; their Bite is deadly, yet they never meddle with any thing unleſs provoked. 2. The Blowing-ſnake, a kind of Viper ſo nam'd, in regard that it blows and ſwells the Head very much e'er it bites, which is accompanied with fatal Conſequences. Moreover, the bite of the Red-ſnake and Horn-ſnake is Mortal; but the Black, Corn and Water-ſnakes are not ſo Venomous. *Virginia* affords great variety of Birds, as three ſorts of Eagles, *viz.* The Gray, Bald and Black; the laſt of which is uſually very deſtructive to young Lambs, Pigs, &c. Some ſpecies of Hawks, as the Fiſhing-hawk, Goſs-hawk, Falcon and Stannel. There is an Owl as big as a Gooſe, that kills the Poultry in the Night, a delicate feather'd Bird milk-white, and tipp'd with a Punctal of Jet black. The Wood-peckers are many of them lovely to behold, being variegated with Green, Yellow, Black and White, and having a large ſcarlet Tuft on their Crown. The Turkeys are here very large, ſome weighing between 50 and 60 Pounds. There are alſo Cocks and Hens without Tails or Rumps, Partridges, Turtle-Doves, Thruſhes; the Mocking-bird, which imitates the notes of all Birds it hears, and is accounted the fineſt Singing-bird in the World: The *Virginia* Nightingale, of a pure ſcarlet Colour, with a Tuft on the Head; Black-birds very voracious of Corn; Larks, Swallows, Martins, Blew-birds of a curious azure Colour; Gold-finches that are very beautiful, with red, orange and yellow Feathers; Sparrows, Snow-birds, Humming-birds, Herons, of which there is one kind Milk white; Bitterns, Curlews, Sandippers, Snipes, Tewits, Swans, Wild-geeſe, Wild-ducks, Teal, &c.

No Country is better Water'd with many large and ſwift Rivers, the chief of which are *York* River, *Rapahanock*, *Potomack*, *Potaxen* and *Choptauk*, that all run into the *Cheſopeak*, which divides the Country into two unequal Parts, and gives entrance for Shipping into it, being 6 or 7 Leagues wide, and as many Fathom deep. *James River* is Navigable for 50 leagues up the Continent. *York River* is likewiſe large, and carries Veſſels 20 leagues. *Rapahanock* will allow a paſſage for Ships 40 leagues; but *Potomach* is the biggeſt River, being 9 miles over in many places. They all Ebb and Flow; but when the Wind is at North-weſt, their courſe is ſcarce diſcernable; at other times they riſe at high Tide about two Foot. Theſe Rivers abound with variety of Fiſh, as Sturgeon, Perch, Crokers, Taylers, Eels, Oyſters, Cockles, Sheep-heads, Drums, Sting-rays, &c. Beſides the Rivers, in *Virginia* are found many Springs of good Water, and among others, one call'd Green-Spring, ſo very cold, that it is dangerous drinking there in Summer-time, it having prov'd Mortal to ſeveral Perſons. Some of the Spring-waters are of a Petrifying nature, and others partake of Alum and Vitriol. It is alſo reported that there are poyſonous Waters in thoſe parts about *Potomack*.

The Native *Indians* are ſomewhat Tall, yet not Corpulent, their Hair black and Skin tawny. They wear Deer-skins for Cloathing and Shoes, paint their Faces, and ſuffer their Hair to grow to an extraordinary length. They dwell in Cabbins made of Poles cover'd with the Barks of Trees, lying on Matts and ſitting on banks of Earth, their Food being Veniſon, Turkies, Fiſh, &c. Their Women are very agreeable, only they have ſmall Eyes, broad Noſes and wide Mouths: They ſit on the Ground to eat their Meals, the Women on one ſide and the Men on the other, and burn the Bodies of the Dead. Their Traffick conſiſts in the skins of Deer, Bevers and other Wild-beaſts; which they exchange with the *Engliſh* for Guns, Powder, Shot, ſmall Iron-tools and Brandy: Their Arms are Bows, Arrows, and Clubs with two Knobs at the end: They fight only upon Surprize, but are very Revengeful, and will vindicate the death of a Perſon upon the Family of the Murderer two or three Generations after. Theſe *Indians* are Idolaters, believing that there are ſeveral Gods of different Orders, who are ſubject to one eternal Being. They hold, that the Sun, Moon and Stars, are Demi-Gods, calling their Temples *Machicomuk*; their Prieſts *Viroances*; the chief of their Gods *Keurat*, and their inferior, *Keuraſavoeh*: But they have a particular veneration for a certain God call'd *Okee*, who (as they ſay) often appears to them and diſcovers his Will, anſwering Queſtions put to them about Hunting, Journeying, or the like. They offer to him the firſt Fruits of all things every year, maintaining they can't expect good luck without ſo doing. They account the God of the *Engliſh* better than theirs, becauſe he often Beats them. Their Prieſts are generally thought Conjurers, for in the time of a Drought, they will by their Pawawing bring abundance of Rain. But the *Engliſh* by the direction and encouragement of their Governors, keep themſelves to the forms of divine Worſhip which are eſtabliſh'd in the Church of *England*.

The *Indians* have a King almoſt to every Town, and wear certain Marks on their Backs, ſhewing to what Kings or Lords they belong, whom they call *Weraans*; but there are no Courts of Judicature, nor any Juſtice done among them, but what particular Perſons do themſelves, by revenging their own or their Friends Quarrels. They live in continual Wars one with another, and by that means are in a great meaſure Conſum'd. The ſupreme Magiſtrate of the Engliſh Colonies, is a Deputy ſent over by the King of *Great Britain*, who governs the Country with Laws agreeable to thoſe of *England*, for the deciſion of all Cauſes both Civil and Criminal, which are made by the Governor with the conſent of the General Aſſembly, conſiſting of his Council and Burgeſſes choſen by the Free-holders. Theſe Laws are put in Execution by the Sheriffs and Juſtices in every County; and Cauſes are decided by the Monthly Courts, from whence there may be an Appeal to the Quarter-Court of *James* Town. The Engliſh have divided that part of the Country which they poſſeſs into 19 Counties, for the better convenience of Governing it.

Beſides the Indian Towns, which are but little knots of Hutts and Cabbins, not worthy of that name, the Engliſh have built ſome conſiderable

Towns since their Settlement, which are for the most part seated upon or near the Rivers, both for the advantage of Trade, and the goodness of the Soil. The chief of these are 1. *James* Town, or rather *James* City; so nam'd by *James* I. and commodiously situated on *James* River, on the South-side of the Bay of *Chesopeak*. It was first Founded in the Year 1606. but has been since fortified with some Bulwarks, and adorn'd with many fair Brick Houses. It is the capital Town of the Country; so that the Courts of Judicature and publick Offices are kept therein. 2. *Elizabeth*-Town, a well-built Town on the same River. 3. *Henry*'s-Town; so call'd in honour of Prince *Henry*, eldest Son of King *James* I. by whom its Foundation was laid in a convenient part of the Country, about 18 miles from *James*-Town. 4. *Dale*'s-Gift, built and Planted by Sir *Thomas Dale*, A. D. 1610. 5. *Bermuda*. 6. *Wicomacco*. 7. *Ketonghtan*, a Sea-port Town, much frequented by the *English*, on the Bay of *Chesopeak*. &c.

Florida, is not so big as the Spaniards make it, by attributing to it *Virginia* and *New France*; it reaches but from the 28th. degree to *Virginia*: *Sebastian Cabet* discover'd it in 1496. upon the account of *Henry* VII. King of *England*, but staid not there, having a design to find out a Passage that way into the East. *John Ponce* of *Leon*, was there in 1512, from the King of *Castile*, but was driven out by the Inhabitants in 1520. *Luke Vasquez D' Aillon*, went in 1524 with some other *Spaniards*, to Subdue these People, and to bring them to the Mines in the Spanish Islands to work there. *Pamphilius Narvaez* crossed it in 1528. *Ferdinand Soto* after the Conquest of *Peru*, Invaded it in 1538. *May* 24. and died there of Grief, because he could not accomplish his Designs, having given it the name of *Florida*, either because he arrived there on *Palm-Sunday*, which they call *Pascha Florida*, or because he found the Country cover'd with Flowers. *Charles* V. Emperor, and the Consul of the *Indies* sent some Priests thither in 1540, but they were destroyed by the Natives. In the year 1562, *Francis Ribault* under *Charles* IX. made a League with the Inhabitants, and built *Charles*'s Fort. In 1564, *Rinutus Laudonniere* was there and built the *Caroline* Fort. It was about that time that the *Spaniards* jealous of the prosperous Success of the French, did under the pretence of visiting them and maintaining a familiar Correspondence with them, Surprize them in the night, and like base Villains, Hang'd the Soldiers, Flea'd *Ribaule*, as *Escarbot* relates. In 1627 *Dominicus Gurges* a *Gascoigne*, fitted out a Vessel at his own Charge, went into *Florida*, re-took the *Caroline* Fort and another Fort which the Spaniards had built, hanged the Spaniards upon the same Trees that they had Executed the French; and after this, return'd into *France*, where he met with no kind reception for this great piece of Service.

The Air is very pure and temperate, and the Soil made very fruitful by the Dews. They make their Bread of Maze, and have Grapes and divers Fruits, but the Country hath the ill fortune not be well Tilled. It affords Lyons, Wolves, Deer, Wild-dogs and Cats, Hares, Wild-Poultrey, tame Cats, and several other Creatures. They catch Pearls out of their Rivers, and gather Gold-Sand out of them.

The Inhabitants are naturally white, but by anointing themselves with Ointments made on purpose, they become of an Olive colour; they are of a good Stature, especially those that dwell in the Plains; they love War and obey their Captains, whom they call Parouastis. They have Mines of Gold, but they are little regarded by the Inhabitants. They cloath themselves with Skins, The Spaniards have built two Forts, *viz.* St. *Matthews* and St. *Austins*. The English have setl'd themselves at *Carolina*, which the French built.

They have a great Veneration for the Sun and Moon, and pay much respect to their Priests, whom they call *Joanas*, who are also their Physicians and Surgeons. They are thought to be Sorcerers. The Spaniards and English follow their own Religion.

Carolina, so call'd from the King of *Great Britain*, *Charles* II. is a part of *Florida*, and Peopl'd with an English Colony by the Proprietors, the Earl of *Clarendon*, *George* Duke of *Albemarl*, &c. in the year 1670. It lyes betwen the 29th and 36th Degree of Northern Latitude, having *Virginia* on the North, the *Atlantick* Ocean on the East, and the *Pacifick* Sea on the West, and *Tegesta* on the South.

The Air of it is wholsom and temperate, neither troublesome in Winter or Summer. The Soil is generally very Fruitful, and produces besides what is proper to the Climate, good Wheat, Barley and all other English Corn; as also Turnips, Carrots, Parsnips, Potatoes, and twenty sorts of Pulse, which we have not in *England*. In their Woods they have not only all Trees useful for Timber, but many sweet smelling Trees and Shrubs, as Cedar, Cypress and Mirtles; among which there harbour Hares, Squirrels, Racoons, Coneys, and plenty of fat Deer; as also store of wild Turkies, Partridges, Paroquets, Doves, Cranes, and divers other Birds, whose Flesh is delicate. They have also plenty of Hogs and Sheep, which encrease there wonderfully. Here are also met with some strange and Monstrous Creatures, as Rattle-snakes of two Yards and an half long, Wild-cats bigger than a Fox; as also Otters, Bears, Lepards and Wolves; but no Lyons. They export also several sorts of Wine, Oil, Olives, Cotton, Indico, Silks, Ginger, Tobacco, Sassaparilla, Turmerick, Sassafras and Snakes-root, which arise from their Tillage and Manufacture.

The Natives have a perfect Friendship with the English, and are ready upon all occasions to serve them. They are generally of a good Meaning and Honest, no ways addicted to Vice, moderate in their Diet and Apparel, addicted to Mirth, admirers of Valour and Courage, and therefore continually in War, so that they are almost Destroyed.

They Worship one God as the Creator of all things, whom they call *Okee*, and their High Priests Offer Sacrifice to him; but they believe that he minds not human affairs himself, but committs the Government of them to lesser Deities. They believe the Transmigration of Souls, and Happiness after Death. They Bury their Dead in four several Burying-places, according to their four several Tribes. The English enjoy a liberty of Conscience by the Constitution of their Government, so that they are of different Judgments.

The Natives are govern'd by Kings, whose Will is their Law. The English, by the Laws of *England* and such By-laws as their Governors find necessary for that Province. No Mony can be raised nor Laws made without the consent of the People or their Representatives in a general Assembly. They have Magistrates to execute their Laws.

This Country hath many great Rivers, and some of them Navigable; *Ashley* River is the biggest. They have several Towns, but *Charles*-Town is the Principal.

New

New MEXICO is not as yet sufficiently known: It was the Country of the ancient *Nevatelias*, who came from *Mexico* and setl'd themselves there. *Antony Espejo*, who discover'd it in 1583, gave it the name of *New Mexico*. The situation of it according to the newest Maps, is between the 243 Degree, and 270 of Latitude; and between the 30 Degree and the of Northern Latitude; for the extent and bounds of it on the North-side are not well known. On the West it is bounded with the Sea of *Vermio*; called heretore the *Red-Sea*, which parts it from *California*; on the South by *New-Spain*, and on the East with *Canada* and *Florida*. The Air is sweet and healthy. The Soil though Mountainous, is very fruitful in good Pasturage, Maize, Melons, Goards and Pulse. They have Mines of Silver, Turkish Jewels, Emeralds, Crystal and Pearl; plenty of tame and wild Beasts; Fish in their Lakes and the Sea of *Vermio*; great Forests of Pines and Cedars, which afford Horses, Cows, and very large Sheep, Deer, Goats and Hares. The Inhabitants are very sociable and gentle, they live upon Hunting and Tillage. They are Govern'd by their Captains, whom they call *Caeique*, whom they chuse themselves. The Spaniards are setl'd in some places, and have a Governor at St. *Faith*. There is a People in this Country which live without Religion, and others that Worship the Sun. Some of them carry Meat for their Idols to eat, which they have set in little Chappels. The Spaniards follow their own Religion, and have Converted some of the Natives with great ease, for they are naturally good and tractable.

The Division of these three Countries.

1. *Virginia* hath,
- *Painejoc*, or *Tragabigzanda*, *Marteland*, *Powhatan*, *Pensilvania*, *Secot.an.* — 2. *Florida* hath two Parts.
  - *Apalachen.* — *Melilot*, *Edekano*, *Omitaqui.*
  - *Tegeste.* — *S. Austin*, *S. Matthew*, *Aqueca*, *Mucoco.*

3. *New Mexico* hath,
- *Nova Gallia*, *Savern.*
- *Anien*, *Quivira*, *Civola.*
- *Tejago*, *Cahamo*, or *Camaca.*
- *New Mexico Propria.*
- *Apaches*, *Compana de Bonaquia.*
- *Sumanes*, *Tobores Passaquates* and *Gonches.*

Mountains. *Tegujo* in *New Mexico*. *Apalta*, or *Palaria* in *Florida*.

Rivers. *Sasquahanough*, *Delnord*, *James*, *Cedres*, *May*, *Prisac Sancto*, *Delnord* and *Brava*, in *Virgina* and *Florida*. Lakes. *May*, &c. in *Florida*. in *New Mexico*.

SECT. III.

MEXICO, or NEW SPAIN: *Mexicanum, Regnum.*

This Country bears the name of the chief City of it, and hath been called *New Spain* only since the *Spaniards* setl'd there. It lyes between the Mexican-Sea and the South-Sea, called commonly *Mare Del Zur*. The extent of it from South-west to North-west, is about 600 Leagues from the River *Chiagrini* the Isthmus of *Panama*, to the Mouth of the River North, or S. *Francis* in the Sea of *Vermio*, between the 7th. Degree 30 Minutes, and 33 of Northern Latitude, and between the 254 and 295 of Longitude: The breadth of it is very irregular, and comes nothing near the length of it. It is bounded on the North with *New Mexico*, *Florida*, and the Gulph of *Mexico*: on the West and South by the South-Sea, on the East with the Sea of *Mexico* and the Streight of *Panama*, which parts it from the Continent. The Air is very temperate and sound, the Soil is very fruitful in Wheat, Maze, Pastures, excellent Fruits, tame Beasts, as Cows, Horses, and Sheep, which bring forth Lambs twice a Year. They have an admirable Tree, called *Maguey*, or *Mayguey*, which yields them Wine, Vinegar, Hony, Thread, Needles, Stuffs, and Wood for Building: They have also Cotton, Wool, Silk, Furs, Balm, Sugar, Salt, Coco-nuts, which is kind of Almond, used to make Chocolet of; also fine Horses, whose Breed was brought out of *Spain*, and such an abundance of Beasts, that they are forced to kill them for their Skins only. Birds of several sorts are very plentiful among them. There is a Bird called *Cincon*, which is no bigger than a Beetle, which hath a wonderful sort of Feathers, and lives upon the Dew and the smell of Flowers, it gets into the hollow of a Tree, and sleeps there to the Month of *April*. Gold and Silver are common in abundance of Mines, and in the bottoms of the Rivers.

The Inhabitants are Civil, Teachable and Courteous to Strangers, very sincere and good Friends, but will not Pardon those that deceive them or use them ill: They are a little Lazy, but very Disinterested: They have a very great inclination to Musick, Painting and making Pictures with the Feathers of certain little Birds call'd *Cincons*. They make excellent Works in Gold and Silver, where the Gold is so excellently set upon the Silver, and the Silver upon the Gold, that nothing can be more ingeniously and artificially done.

The Spaniards that Inhabit this Province are very proud in their Habit and Ornaments. Diamonds and Pearls are common to them all. They use continually Chocolat.

As to the Government, this rich Country was anciently Govern'd by Kings of their own, who were able to send out 30 or 40000 fighting Men. The last Kings were *Motecuma* II. and *Quicuttemoc*. *Ferdinand Cortez* Conquer'd this Kingdom in the name of the King of *Spain*, in less than four years, notwithstanding their great Armies, *viz.* From 1518, to 1521. Their Oracles had foretold this Conquest of their Country, sometime before telling them that a Strange Nation should Conquer their Country, which accordingly came to pass at this time. This Kingdom is still under the Government of the *Spaniard*, who hath his Vice-Roy in the City of *Mexico*, who presides over all the rest of the Governments of those Provinces which his Catholick Majesty possesses in Northern *America*.

The Chatholick Religion is professed throughout all this Kingdom almost, the Natives themselves in appearance conforming to it. Notwithstanding it is true, that *Thomas Gage* a Dominican reports, that most of the Spanish Priests are abominable Hypocrites and extreamly Covetous: And as a demonstration of their want of Charity, we may take notice of two sorts of Religious Persons of the same Order and in the same House, the natural Spaniards which are

sent

ſent from *Spain* from time to time in the quality of Miſſionaries to fill the Benefices and ſtrengthen the Spaniſh Faction, and the Circles or religious Perſons deſcended of the Spaniſh Race, which ſeldom come to any Preferment or are truſted with any Office, becauſe the former keep them under, and give them nothing but the moſt inconſiderable Employments, becauſe they think that they will make the Natives revolt from the Spaniſh Government, which their Tyranny renders ſo odious.

The *Mexicans* divided their Country herefore into 1. The Hot. 2. The cold Countries, according to their dwellings either in the Mountains or Plains: But now *Mexico* is divided into 3 principal Præfectures or Audiences. 1. *Mexico Propria* in the middle of the Country, which contains 7 ſmall Provinces. 2. Of *Guadalajara*, which alſo contains 7 ſmall Provinces. And 3 of *Guitimala*, which contains 8 ſmall Provinces, which are ſet down more diſtinctly in the following Table, with the chief Cities.

Mexico *divided into* 3 *Audiences or Parliaments, and into* 22 *Provinces Geographically.*

1. The Audience of *Guadalajara*, in 7 Provinces.	1. *Guadalajara*, or *New Gallicea*,	*Guadalajara.*	
	2. *Zacatecai*,	*S. Lewis.*	
	3. *Nuova-biſcaya.*	*S. Philip, S. Jago.*	
	4. *Cinaloa*,	*Culiacan.*	
	5. *Culiacan*,	*S. Sebaſtian.*	
	6. *Chiametlan*,	*The Puriſication.*	
	7. *Kaliſco*,		
2. The Audience of *Mexico* in 7 Provinces.	8. *Mexico Propria*,	*Mexico.*	
	9. *Mechoacan*,	*Mechoacan.*	
	10. *Panuco*,	*Panuco.*	
	11. *Tlaſcala*,	*Angelos.*	
	12. *Guaxaca*,	*Antequern.*	
	13. *Tabaſco*,	*N. S. Delavitaria.*	
	14. *Jucatan*,	*Merida.*	
3. The Audience of *Guatimala* in 8 Provinces.	15. *Guatimala*,	*S. John of Guatimala.*	
	16. *Soconuſco*,	*Gnevetlan.*	So much of *Virginia*, *Florida* and *New Mexico*, as belong to the *Spaniard.*
	17. *Chiapa*,	*Cindadreale.*	
	18. *Honduras*,	*Vallodolid*,	
	19. *Verapaz*,	*Verapaz.*	
	20. *Nicaragua*,	*Leon.*	
	21. *Coſta-rica*,	*Carthago.*	
	22. *Veragua*,	*The Conception.*	

Mountains, *Vulcano. Papacate-Pec. Mount Quantimala. Mount Nicaraqua.*

Rivers, *York. Salt. S. Paul. S. Peter. Panino. Los Topes.*

Lakes of *Mexico. Nicaragna.*

This Country enjoys a perpetual Spring, not only becauſe of the goodneſs of the Air and fruitfulneſs of the Soil, but becauſe 'tis in the Torrid Zone, which gives the name of *Mexicana* to all the Northern *America*. They are not at ſo much pains to get at their Gold in the Mines, as in *Peru*, and the Silver they find is accounted the beſt in the World. The Magpies at *Guadalajara* are not bigger than *Sparrows*, who make a great diſtinction of their Grains, and the Bees have no ſting. The City of *Mexico* hath more than 4000 *Spaniards*, and about 30000 *Indians*. It ſtands by a Salt Lake about 25 or 30 leagues in compaſs. *Chuſula*, before the arrival of the *Spaniards* had 20000 Inhabitants, and 365 Temples, in which they ſacrificed every year 5 or 6000 of their Children to their Idols. *Queretario* hath a Fountain that runs 4 years together, and then ceaſes for 4 years more. *Arapulco* is an admirable Bay, with a Fort of 5 Baſtions. Near *Tamaſco*, *Ferdinando Cortez* obtain'd a great Victory over *Motekuma* II. the laſt King of *Mexico*, with the loſs of 30000 *Mexicans*. *Micaragua* is call'd the *Paradiſe of Mahomet*, becauſe of its fruitfulneſs and plenty of Gold; near it is a Lake 120 leagues in length, which ebbs and flows and empties it ſelf into the North Sea.

SECT. IV.

The Iſlands lying about the Northern America.

I will not pretend to give a perfect Deſcription of all the Iſlands about the Northern *America*, becauſe 'twould be inconſiſtent with the nature of an Abridgment; I ſhall therefore content my ſelf only to diſtinguiſh them in Tables, where I will remark, 1. The Iſles about *Canada*. 2. The *Burmudas*. 3. *California*. 4. The *Antilla*, in 4 parts: 1. The *Lucayos*, which are 10 chief Iſles. 2. The *Archipelago* of *Mexico*, in 7 chief Iſles. 3. The Iſles *Du Vent* in 27. 4. The Iſles *Sous le Vant* in 10, and will conclude with the Iſlands of the Gulf of *Paria*.

Iſlands belonging to the Northern America.

1. The moſt remarkable Iſles about *Canada*, are,
   1. *Terra Nova.* *Plaiſance.*
   2. *Anaceſta*, or the Aſſumption.
   3. Cape *Britton.*
   4. *S. Johns.*
   5. *Quatenis.*
   6. Iſle of *Orleans.*
   7. The States Iſland.

2. *Bermudas.* 3. *California.*

4. The *Antilla* in 4 parts.
   1. The *Lucayes*.
      - *Lucayeneque.*
      - *Bahama.*
      - *Abacoa.*
      - *Cicatero.*
      - *Curateo.*
      - *S. Salvador*, or *Guanahami*,
        - *Triangula.*
        - *Saniana.*
        - *Tumeto.*

2. Iſle of the *Archipelago*, in 8.
   - *Cuba*, or *Havana*,
   - *Jamaica.*
   - *Hiſpaniola.*
   - *Porto-Rico*,
     - *Caomangrande.*
     - *Pinos.*
     - *Caiman.*
     - *Baccias.*

3. The Iſles *Barcovent*, or *Caribby* Iſles, in 27.
   1. *S. Chriſtophers.* 2. *S. Croſſe.* 3. *Boique.* 4. *Saba.* 5. *S. Euſtace.* 6. *Nieves.* 7. *Rotondo.* 8. *Monſerrat.* 9. *The Saints.* 10. *Baſſe-terre.* 11. *Dominico.* 12. *Barbadia.* 13. *Martinica.* 14. *Marigalanti.* 15. *Guadalupa.* 16. *Antego.* 17. *Deſiderade.* 18. *Barboudas.* 19. *S. Bartholomew.* 20. *Martin.* 21. *Anguilla*, 22. *Chapeau.* 23. *Ameya de Deſert.* 24. *Tobago.* 25. *S. Alaſia.* 26. *S. Vincent.* 27. *Granada.*

4. The Iſles call'd *Sotavent*, in 10.
   1. *Trinadad.* 2. *Margarita.* 3. *Blanca.* 4. *Tertuga.* 5. *Orchilla.* 6. *Roca.* 7. *d' Aves.* 8. *Bonaire.* 9. *Curacao.* 10. *Oraba.*

5. Iſles of the Gulph of *Paria.*

TERRA

I. *TERRA NOVA* or *New-found-Land*, is an Iſland of equal Extent with *England*. It was firſt diſcovered in the year, 1494. by *Sebaſtian Cabot* the Portuegeze, for *Henry* VII. King of *England*, and was after reviewed by Mr. *Thorn* and *Elliot* in 1530. in order to a better knowledge of it; but no Trade was managed thither many years after, by the Engliſh, only the *Normans*, *Portugal* and *Britains* of *France* reſorted thither, and ſettled there, changing the names of the Bays and Promontories, which the Engliſh had given them. The Engliſh notwithſtanding did not quit their Claim, but in the year 1583. Sir *Humphry Gilbert* was ſent to take poſſeſſion of it for Queen *Elizabeth*, who had a deſign to ſend a Colony thither; but his misfortune in ſuffering Shipwrack as he return'd, quaſh'd that purpoſe, ſo that no Colony was ſent till 1611 when Mr. *Guy*, a Merchant of *Briſtol*, undertook it, and got ſafe thither in 23 days. This Colony thriv'd; which gave encouragement to Sir *George Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, to get a Patent to ſettle a Plantation there in the Province of *Avalon*, and built himſelf a ſtately Houſe and Fort at *Ferryland*, where he lived a while and managed the Government himſelf, and after by a Deputy: His Poſterity are Proprietors of it ſtill. This Iſle is ſituated between the 46 and 53 degrees of Northern Latitude, parted from the Continent of *America* by a narrow Channel, call'd *S. George's* Channel.

The Air is very wholſome and good, but ſomething cold in Winter and hot in Summer, tho' never very extream. The Soil in moſt places very fertil, naturally beautified with Roſes, planted with ſtately Trees, and producing Peaſe, Filberds and other Fruits neceſſary for Life and Delight, and by Culture hath yielded to the Engliſh good Wheat, Rye, Turneps and Coleworts. Their Woods are ſtored with plenty of Deer, Bears, Otters, Sables, Musk-cats, Musk-rats and Foxes. And by the Sea they catch and kill many Marſe, or Sea-Oxen, which is an Amphibious Creature living both by Land and Sea, as big as an Ox, tho' in ſhape more like a Lion: They have Teeth like, and as big as Elephants, and as good Ivory. Of their Bellies they make Train-Oil, and their Skins are as thick again as an Oxes or Bulls, and ſhort-hair'd like Seals. Of theſe they have many, and they make good Merchandize of.

The Natives are of a reaſonable Stature, beardleſs and broad-faced, colouring their Faces with Oker. Some of them go naked all but their Privities. Their Houſes are nothing but Poles ſet round like one of our Arbours, and covered with Skins of Deer, and an Hearth or Fire-place in the middle. They make Canoes of Bark of Birch, ſtrengthened with little wooden Hoops. Ten or twelve Families live in a Cabbin together, lying upon Skins, and their Dogs with them. They make Feaſts often, and dance and ſing at them. They believe in one God the Creator of all things, but have many whimſical Notions and ridiculous Opinions about him. They acknowledge the Immortality of the Soul; and when any one is buried, they put all his Goods into his Grave with him, to furniſh him in the other World. They conſult an Oracle, which is the Devil, when they go a Hunting, to know, where they ſhall find Game, and often ſpeed; but they do not worſhip him. They have many Conjurers among them, whom they uſe for Phyſicians and Prieſts, to conſult their Oracle.

They have a form of Government, but 'tis not known; but 'tis certain they are ruled by a *Segamore* or King; as the Engliſh by their Governour. The middle of this Iſle is not inhabited by Europeans, but they content themſelves to live about the Ports, which are very convenient, and where they maintain a great Trade with Cod-fiſh, Whale-oyl and other Fiſh. The Engliſh inhabit the Promontory of *Avalon*, and have theſe convenient Ports belonging to them. 1. *Conception-bay*, a large Bay, 5 miles broad in the narroweſt place; yet ſafe, and of very good Anchorage. 2. *Trinity-bay*. 3. The Bay *de Treſpaſſey*. The French enjoy the Port of *Plaiſance*.

About 70 miles from this Iſland over againſt Cape *Race*, lies a bank or ridge of Ground, which is covered with Water, when the Sea is high, and uncovered and dry at the ebb, about 300 miles in length and 75 in breadth; the Sea is 200 fathom deep all round it, and the Sand ſo moveable, that Ships of a conſiderable Burden may ride over it: Its called *Bacalaos*, from the multitude of Cod-fiſh and Stock-fiſh catched about it; for every Summer 3 or 400 Sail of Ships from *England*, *France* and *Holland*, come to this Iſle, where they are ſure of ſufficient freight of thoſe Fiſh: This Cod-fiſhing continues from *April* to *September*. With the Livers of the Cods, which are immediately disbowelled and ſalted, the Mariners bait certain Hooks, and catch a large ſort of Bird, called by them *Tauquets* and *Happeſoyes*, which ſerve them for Food in this Voyage.

II. *JAMAICA* is ſituate in the 18 deg. of Northern Latitude, ſtanding in the Sea call'd *Mare de Nort*, about 15 leagues from the Iſland of *Cuba*, which lies on the North of it, and 20 from *Hiſpaniola* on the Eaſt, and about 150 leagues from the main Continent of *America*. It is about 170 miles in length, and 70 in breadth. It was firſt diſcovered by *Columbus* the *Spaniard* in his ſecond Voyage to *America*, and brought into the poſſeſſion of the Engliſh by *Penn* and *Venables*, in the time of *O. Cromwell's* uſurpation.

The Air is very ſerene and calm, and more temperate than many of the other adjoining Iſles, the freſh Breezes, which continually blow Eaſtwardly, much qualifying the Heat. It is not ſubject to thoſe deſtructive Hurricans and Earthquakes, which the *Caribbies* and other places are ſo much troubled with. Upon which account the late terrible Earthquake in 1693. ought to be looked upon, by the Inhabitants, as a ſpecial Judgment from God for their great ſins. The Soil is wonderfully fruitful, and enjoys a continual Spring, being refreſhed with frequent fattening ſhowers of Rain and great Dews. It produces not only luxuriant Paſturage, in which they feed great numbers of tame and wild Beaſts, as Horſes, Cows, Aſnegroes or Mules, Sheep, Goats, Hoggs and Rabbits; but alſo by their labour in Tillage and Husbandry of their Trees and Plants, it affords great quantities of Sugar, Chocolate, Indico, Cotton, Tobacco, Corn, Potatoes, Peaſe, Beans, and all ſorts of Garden-herbs, and ſome Cochaneil. It alſo yields Ginger, Cod-pepper, *Piemento* or *Jamaica*-pepper, Salt, Tortoiſe-ſhells, Hides, divers ſorts of Phyſical Druggs and Gums, as *Guaicum*, *Sarſaparilla*, *Caſſia-Fiſtula*, *Tamarinds*, *Vinello's*, *Aloes*, *Benjamin*, *Sumach*, *Acacia*, and divers others, whoſe virtue and names are not yet known; as alſo, variety of uſeful Woods both for Dyers and Artiſts, as Fuſtick, Redwood, Cedar, Braſiletto, *Lignum Vitæ*, Ebony, of which great quantities are exported, and much advantage made of them. They have Allegators, Manchonels, Snakes, Guiana's, but they do little hurt.

The

The Rivers of this Island are none of them fair or Navigable up the Country; yet towards the Sea it abounds with great Plenty of good Bays, Roads and Harbours; the principal of which are, *Port-Royal*, *Old Harbour*, *Port-Morant*, *Negril* and *Antonio*. The Rivers, Bays, Roads and Creeks afford plenty of excellent Fish and especially Tortoises, as also of Wild-Fowl, *viz.* Ducks, Teal, Plover, Flemingo's, Snipes, Parakeetoes, &c. to which their Tame-Fowls, as Hens, Turkeys, Geese and Ducks, are not much inferior.

The Religion and Laws of *Jamaica* are as near as the different Circumstances of the Places will admit, assimulated to those of *England*. They have their several Courts, Magistrates and Officers for executing their Laws, hearing and determining all Causes and Controversies between Party and Party. Their Worship in their Parish-Churches, of which they have 14, is according to the Form and Ceremonies of the present established Church of *England*, and under the Jurisdiction of the Bishop of *London*.

This Island hath but few considerable Towns: The chief of them are, 1. *S. Jago de la Vega*, which stands on the Banks of the River *Pro-de-Cabre*, and is the Metropolis of this Isle, the Seat of the Governour and place for all the Courts of Justice. It hath about 4000 Houses, fair and convenient, and 2 Churches, and is very well filled with Inhabitants. 2. *Port-Royal*, a large and populous Town, with an Harbour, exceeding safe and commodious, about 3 Leagues broad in most Places, and so deep that before the late Earthquake a Ship of a 1000 Ton might have laid her Side to the Shore, and load and unload at Pleasure. This City is the Seat of all the Trade in the Isle, being inhabited by Merchants, and frequented by Traders of all sorts. 3. *Passage*, so call'd because it is the common Passage to *S. Jago*, and other Plantations thereabouts, a Town not very large, but of note for Storage and Conveniencies for Passengers into the Country. 4. Other Villages there are well stor'd with plenty of all things, in which the *English* dwell in great Numbers, and have their large and rich Plantations, as *S. Katherines*, *S. John's*, *S. Andrews*, *S. David's*, *S. Thomas*, *Clarendon*, *S. George's*, *S. Mary's*, *S. Ann*, *S. James* and *S. Elizabeth*.

III. *S. CHRISTOPHERS*, called so from *Christopher Columbus* the first discoverer: It is situate in the 17th Degree 25 Minutes of Northern Latitude, in circuit about 72 miles. This Isle was taken possession of by the *English* and *French* at the same time, and divided into equal Parts by Agreement, the *English* having two, and the *French* two Cantons of it, who, to prevent Difference, keep continual Guard upon their several Divisions.

The Air is pleasant enough, and the Soil being light and sandy, is apt to produce all sorts of Fruits, Provisions and Commodities natural to these Countries, as Sugar, Tobacco, Cotton, Ginger, with several other sorts of Fruits and Provisions. In it are several Mountains, dreadful Rocks, Springs of sulphurous and hot Waters, with thick Woods, and one Salt-pit by the Sea. This Country breeds some Creatures admirable, as, 1. The Rocket, a fourfooted Beast, whose Skin is of the Colour of a faded Leaf, marked with yellow or blewish Spots; they leap up and down perpetually, and love to look upon Men. 2. The Eagle of Orinoca, a Bird in shape much like an other Eagle, but his Feathers marked with black Spots, and the Ends of his Wings and Tail, yellow: He lives on Prey, but is of that Generosity that he never sets upon weaker Birds, but such as have crooked Beaks and sharp Talons, like himself, and that never but in the Air. 3. The Craw-fowl, about the bigness of a great Duck, the Feathers very hideous to the Eye, and under his Neck is a Bag that will contain 2 Gallons of Water: they live by Fishing, and will discern a Fish above a Fathom under Water, and will pursue them. 4. Pintadoes, a kind of Pheasants, so full of Colours as if they were painted. 5. The Colibus or Humming Bird, because in its Flight it makes a Noise like a Whirl-Wind, tho' 'tis no bigger than a large Fly. The Colour of its Feathers are admirable, like the Rain-Bow, it lives on Dew, and the Smell is as odoriferous as Musk or Amber.

The Natives are either destroyed or fled out of the Isle. The *French*, besides the several Habitations dispersed up and down their Quarters, have a Town of a good bigness, call'd *Basse-Terre*, built of Brick of a good bigness, call'd *Basse-Terre*, built of Brick and Free-stone, well inhabited by Merchants: Here is a large Church, fair Hospital, their Court of Judicature and a stately Castle, also 4 Forts. The *English* are more numerous than the *French*, and have 5 Churches, 2 Forts, and 3 Towns, in *Sandy-Point*, *Palm-Tree* and *Cayaune*, with fair Structures. Their part is better watered than the *French*, and the *French* more fit for Tillage. Their Religion and Government is according to the Temper of the 2 Nations, to which they belong.

IV. *NEVIS* or *MEVIS*, lies not far from *S. Christophers*, in the 17th Degree 19 Minutes of Northern Latitude, a small Isle, not above 18 miles in compass. The *English* planted themselves here in 1628, and are still possess'd of it, driving a very handsome Trade in such things as they have occasion for by exchange of their Natural product, for their Conveniences.

The Air is very temperate, not too hot, because of the constant Breizes, nor do they ever see Ice. The Soil is indifferent fruitful in Sugar, Cotten, Ginger, Tobacco, &c. and they have Mountains and Woods, replenished with store of Deer. Here are diverse Springs of fresh Water, and one of hot mineral Waters, of which they have made several Baths, by Experience found useful for many Distempers. This, as the rest of the *Caribbies*, is troubled with Muschetoes, Chegoes, Murigoins and Lizards. This Country breeds some strange Creatures, 1. The Annolis, about the bigness of a Lizzard, of a yellowish Skin; in the Day-time it is continually prouling about the Cottages for Food, and in the Night-time lies under Ground, making a great Noise. 2. A Land-Pike, which is like the Fish so call'd, but hath Legs instead of Fins, by which it moves upon the Ground, tho' very strangely; they lurk about the Rocks and are seldom seen but towards Night: They make a Noise more sharp and grating than Toads. 3. The Flying Tyger, spotted like the Land-Tyger; he hath six Wings and as many Legs; he lives on Flies and other small Animals, and spends the Night in Singing upon a Tree. 4. The Horn-Fly, which hath 2 Snours like an Elephant, painted all over by Nature with admirable variety of Colours. 5. The Snail called a Soldier, which having no Shell of its own, harbours in that of the Periwinkle: They have a Foot like a Crab's Claws. 6. A monstrous Spider, with 10 Feet, which have every one 4 Joyns and horny at the Ends: When she walks she spreads them as wide as a Man's Hand; she hath 2 solid sharp black Tushes, big enough for Tooth-Pickers, for which they are often used. She feeds on Flies and such Vermine: Their Webs are so strong that a little Bird can hardly break

break through them. 7. The Fly-Catcher, a small Animal with 4 Legs, and of a great variety of Colours naturally, but seems to convert it self into the Colour of the Thing it is in; for about a Palm-Tree 'tis Green, and about Orange-Trees yellow: It doth no Mischief, but clears all Places of Flies and such kind of Vermine. They are very familiar and tame, and will come upon the Tables to pursue their Game. 8. The Palm-Worm, remarkable for its infinite number of Feet; it is half a Foot long, and very swift in its Motion. It hath two Claws at Head and Tail, with which it wounds and Poisons Men so that for 24 Hours it puts them to very great Pain.

Of all the *Caribly Islands* none is so well govern'd as this, Justice being administred with that Impartiality, and all Debaucheries and Immoralities severely punished, by a Council of the most eminent and ancient Inhabitants. There are 3 Churches for the Service of God; and, for its farther Security, it hath a Fort, wherein are mounted several great Guns, which command at a great Distance, for the Security of Ships in the Road or Harbour, and in which all Commodities imported for the Use of the Inhabitants, are laid up to be distributed to them, as occasion shall serve.

V. *BERMUDAZ*, or the *Summer-Islands*, so called from the first Discoverer *John Bermudaz* a *Spaniard*, and from Sir *George Sommers*, who was Shipwrack'd upon that Coast. These Isles lie East of *Virginia* and *Carolina*, at the distance of 300 Leagues, in the 32d Degree 30 Minutes of Northern Latitude. They are a great Cluster of Islands, some say 400 at least, the biggest of which is *S. George's Isle*, which is about 18 Miles long, but not above 3 broad, all the rest are much less.

The Sky is almost continually serene and clear, and the Air so exceeding Temperate and Healthy that few dye but of old Age. The Sky is sometimes very tempestuous for 48 Hours together, with Thunder and Lightning. The North and West Winds cause a sort of Winter in *December*, *January* and *February*, which is yet so moderate that there appears signs of a Spring in the growth of Plants and breeding of Birds. The Soil is exceeding fertile, yielding 2 Crops every Year, which they generally gather about the Months of *July* and *December*. They have several sorts of excellent Fruits, as Oranges, Dates, Mulberries, which harbour abundance of Silkworms, Palmito's and Tobacco. Our *English* Corn and Plants thrive well there. These Islands are well furnish'd also with Hogs, Fowls and Birds, chiefly Cranes, and a sort of Wild fowl, which nest in the Holes of the Rocks like Rabbits. No Venomous Creatures are found there, nor will live if brought thither; their Spiders are large, but not poisonous. Their Cedars are much different from those in other Places, but very sweet. In fine, they have but one great Inconvenience, which is want of fresh Water.

The *English*, who are the sole Proprieters of them, have divided the whole Isle of *Bermudaz* into Tribes or Cantreds, in every of which is a Borough-Town, which is ordered and regulated by the Magistrates, according to the Government of *England* both in Church and State. It is exceeding strong by Nature, being fenced about with Rocks, but the *English* with their Block-houses and Forts have made it impregnable.

VI. *MONSERRAT*, is an Island of small extent, not above 10 miles long, and 9 wide; it was so called from a Mountain in it, which the *Spaniards*, when they first discovered it, imagined to be like to *Montserrat* near *Barcelona* in *Spain*. It lies in the 17th Degree of Northern Latitude. 'Tis very mountainous, and the Hills produce Cedar and many useful sorts of Trees, the Valleys and Plains being very Pleasant and fruitful. It is chiefly inhabited by the *Irish*, mixed with some *English*, and has a very fair Church, with neat Seats framed by great Art out of the most precious sweet-fented Woods. About this Island are taken out of the Sea several strange Creatures. 1. The Sea-Devil, so called because of his terrible Aspect and black Horns like a Ram, growing above his Eyes: It is a strange kind of Monster, on the Head it hath a bunch like an Hedg-hog, Tushes like a Boar, a forked Tail, and the Flesh is of a poisonous quality. 2. The Sea-Unicorn, a Fish 18 Foot long, with Scales as big as a Crown-piece, 6 large Fins like the End of a Galley-Oar, a Head like a Horse, and a Horn coming out of the Forehead 9 Foot long, so sharp that it will pierce the hardest Bodies; but delicate Meat. 3. The Lamantine, Manary or Sea-Cow, a Fish 18 foot long, having an Head like a Cow: It hath no Fins, but 2 short Feet, with which it creeps about the Rocks and Shallows for Meat; It is delicate Food. 4. The Flying-Fish, which hath Wings like Bats, and will sometimes, to avoid being made a Prey by the greater Fish, fly 20 Foot above Water, and 100 Paces in length, and then fall again into the Sea: They are like Herrings, and thought good Meat by hungry Sea-men. 5. The Sword-Fish, which hath at the End of the Upper Jaw a Weapon like a Sword, with Teeth on each Side of it, 5 foot long and 6 Inches broad near the Jaw: It hath Vents near the Eyes to spout out Water, 7 Fins, and is at perpetual Enmity with the Whale, which is often wounded to Death by it.

VII. *DOMINICA* is an Isle seated on the North of *Martineco*, in the 15th Degree 30 Minutes of Northern Latitude. It is very mountainous in the midst, and harbours Dragons; Vipers and other most venomous and dreadful Creatures, yet are there many fertile Villages producing several Commodities, but chiefly Tobacco. The *English* have some Plantations there of Tobacco, but are hindred from settling there by the Natives, which are Canibals, and inhabit here in great Numbers: For tho' they are very friendly to the *French*, yet they hate the *English* upon the account of a former Grudge, and will not be reconciled to them. They are for the most part of a Tractable Disposition, and such Enemies to Severity, that they'll dye with Grief, if they meet with any hard Usage from the *Europeans* or other Nations. They despise Riches, and often reproach the *Europeans* for their Avarice; for they say, The Earth will find sufficiency for all Men with their Labor to manure it. They live free from Ambition and Thoughtfulness for future Events. They are great Enemies to Thieving, and live without Distrust of each other, frequently leaving their Houses and Plantations without any to guard them: They love each other extreamly, and never almost fall out: They reverence the Aged much, and were very chaste, both Men and Women, till the *Europeans* corrupted them by their ill Example, and made them more loose. They are very neat.

VIII. *BARBADA*, or *Barbuda*, is a small Isle, in 17 Degrees 30 Minutes of Northern Latitude, 15 miles in length, and not so much over. The Air is like the rest of the *Caribbees*, temperate and pleasant, and the Soil fertile, well stored with Sheep and other

Cattle, and might produce several good Commodities were it well managed by the Inhabitants, who are only the *English*, besides the Natives, who are such Enemies one to another, that as the latter will not, so the former dare not make chargable Improvements, because of the frequent interruption of the Natives, who once or twice a Year break in upon them, destroying all with Fire and Sword, except Women and Children, and portable Spoil. Naturally it bears many excellent Fruits, *viz.* Oranges, Pomegranates, Citrons, Raisons, Indian-Figs and Coco-Nuts, whose Shell supplies them with Dishes, Barrels and Tubs, and Kernel with a Meat, in taste like an Almond, and Drink better than *Florence*-Wine; as also divers rare Trees and Woods, as Cassia, Cinnamon, Cotten, Pepper, Tobacco, Indico, Ginger, Potatoes, Pine-Apples, Sugar-Canes, Ebeny, Brasil, and the like. But the most admirable Plant here is the Sensible, or as some call it, the Chaste Plant, because if it be touched, the Leaves fall and run together as if they were withered and dead; but when the Hand is remov'd, opens it self, and thrives again. They have several sorts of Serpents, very large, and some of them not venomous, but serviceable to the Inhabitants by killing Rats, Toads and Frogs; others so poisonous that the Wound made by their Teeth, if it be let alone 2 Hours, is incurable.

The Natives are handsom and well-proportioned, black-ey'd and hair'd, never lame or crooked. The Scars they get in War they account Badges of Honour. The Men pluck up their Beards, and count them Deformities to the *Europeans*. Both Men and Women go stark naked, but will allow none to touch their Privy Parts. They die their Skins with a red Ointment, and when they would appear gallant, they draw black Circles about their Eyes with the Juice of Juniper Apples, wear a Crown of Feathers, and hang their Ears, Noses and Lips with Rings, Fish-Bones and other Toys, made of Gold, Silver or Tin, and put on Necklaces of Coral, Chrystal or Amber.

IX. *ANTEGO*, *Antigoa* or *Antigna*, is another of the *Caribby*-Islands, seated in the 16th Degree 11 Minutes of Northern Latitude, in length 6 or 7 Leagues, and about as much in breadth. The *English* have settled themselves in it, and having found some fresh Springs, for want of which it was before thought inhabitable, do now live well in it, by the Help of Ponds and Cisterns for preserving Rain-Water. It is very hard of access by Ships, by reason of the Rocks which surround it. The Soil is fruitful enough in Sugar, Indico, Ginger and Tobacco. They have large Woods and Fens, which supply them with most sorts of Wild-Fowl and Venison, and feed store of tame Cattle. Some of their Birds and Fowl are unusual and admirable. 1. The Canades, which some count the most beautiful Bird in the World for its curious variety of Colours: Its Eyes are red like a Ruby, and it hath on the Head a Cap of Feathers, of Vermilion, sparkling like a live Coal; it is about the bigness of a Pheasant, very kind to Friends, but severe to its Enemies. 2. The Flamet, a large and beautiful Bird, as big as a Wild Goose, his Legs and Neck very long, his Smell and Sight so quick that he is hard to be shot; and when they are taken, the Gunner takes the Wind of them and creeps in an Ox-Hide till he is within Gun-shot. They have plenty of all sorts of Fish, and some of them are very remarkable: As 1. The Shark-Fish, which is a kind of a Sea-Wolf, or Sea-Dog, the most ravenous of all Fish, and of a vast length and bigness: Swimmers are in great Danger from them, for they will bite a Man in two at a Bite, their devouring Jaws being set with 3 or 4 Rows of sharp broad Teeth. Their Flesh is not good, but the Brains are found a good Medicine against the Stone and Gravel. 2. The Beam, a Sea-Monster in shape like a Pike, 7 or 8 foot long, a dreadful Enemy to Mankind, whom he seizes like a Blood-Hound, and will never let him go, if he can get fast hold; his Teeth are so venomous that the least touch of them is mortal, unless a sovereign Antidote be immediately applied. There are a sort of these Fishes that have a Beak 4 Foot long, like a Wood-Cock's Bill, a large P[illegible]me under his Belly, like a Cock's Comb, and 2 Horns under his Throat of about a Foot and an half long, which he can sheath in an hollow Place under his Belly. 3. The Sea-Urchin or Sea-Hedge-Hog, because it is round and full of Prickles, like an Hedge-Hog rowled up: They are sent as Presents to the Curious, to hang in Closets. 4. The Sea-Parrot, which hath very sparkling and beautiful Eyes, of which the Ball is as clear as Chrystal; no Teeth, but Jaws so solid that it can crush Oysters, Muscles and other Shell-Fish to pieces, to get out the Fish; they are excellent Meat, and some weigh 20 pounds. 5. The Dorados, Sea-Bream or Amber-Fish, which is very swift in Swimming, and very hardly taken. The Head in the Water is green, and the Body as yellow as Gold: It is as good Meat as a Trout or Salmon, and is caught only with a Piece of white Linnen fastened to an Hook.

X. *BARBADOS* is the most considerable of the *Caribby*-Islands, which the *English* possess. It is situate in the 13th Degree 20 Minutes of Northern Latitude, about 8 Leagues in length and 5 in breadth, of great Strength, and very populous. It was discovered first by Sir *William Curteen* in the Reign of *James* I. but had no Inhabitants, being all over-run with Wood, which had no Beast in them but Swine, put into them by the *Portugese*. The *English* were at great Pains to clear it, and suffered great Hardships before they could make any Advantage to themselves by Planting Tobacco, Indico, Cotten-Wool and Fustick-wood; but at last they mastered all Difficulty, and became a flourishing Colony, as they still remain to this Day.

The Air is very hot for 8 Months, but is made tolerable by the constant Briezes of the North-east Wind, which rises with the Sun, and blows brisker as that ascends. Their Days and Nights are almost of an equal length throughout the Year, the Sun rising and setting at 6 always, with little Variance. The Soil is exceeding fertile, bearing Crops all the Year round, and the Trees being in a perpetual Verdure. It produces abundance of all sorts of Fruits, as Dates, Oranges, Pomegranates, Limes, Limons, Grapes, Macows, Momins, Mombains, Cherries, Coco's, Guavars, Indian Figs, Melons, &c. As also divers sorts of *English* Herbs and Roots, as Rosemary, Majoram, Sage, Parsley, Turnips, Carrots, &c. but the most profitable Commodities, which make the Merchandize of this Isle, are, Sugar, Indico, Cotten-Wool, Logwood, Ginger, Fustick and Lignum Vitæ, with which they freight 200 Ships yearly. They have no Beasts and Cattle but what are Tame and brought them from other Countries, as Camels, Horses, Asinegroes, Oxen, Bulls, Cows, Sheep, Goats and Hogs, which are plentiful in every Plantation. They have variety of Trees for Building and other uses, as Locust, Mastick, Red-Wood, Iron-Wood and Cedar, Cassia.

Cassia, Fistula, Coloquintida, Tamarind, Cassary, Poyson-tree, Physick-Nut, Calabashes, of whose Shells they make Dishes, Mangrass, Raccon, of whose Bark they make Flax and Ropes, Lignum Vitæ and Palmeto's. They have great variety of Fowl and small Birds. The Snakes, Scorpions and Lizzards are very harmless, but the Musketoes, Cockroches, and Merry-wings are very troublesome in the Nights. They have Land-Crabs and plenty of Fish in the Sea, tho' they have few or none in their Ponds and Brooks. Their Drink is Mobby, made of Potatoes soak'd in Water, and Prino, made of Cassary Root, which is poisonous of it self, but by Art made wholesom Drink; as also Crippo, Kill-Devil, Punch, &c. Their Food is generally Pork or Fish: The Negroes eat little but Potatoes, Cassanden Bread and such like Diet; but the Masters have daintier Fare, Beef, Mutton, Kid, Sturgeon, Neat's-Tongues, and other good Dishes, and drink Wine, Brandy and *English* Beer, and live in great Plenty. The poor Negroes are allowed too little, but the *English*, especially the better sort, are exceeding profuse and costly.

This Island is divided into 11 Precincts or Parishes, where they have 14 Churches and Chappels for the Service of God; and tho' the *English* set apart *Sunday* themselves for Divine Worship, yet they do not labour to convince the Negroes of the Necessity they lye under of serving their Creator, but they are left to spend that Day either in Labour or Sports. The Government is by Laws agreeable to those in *England*, for which they have Courts of Judicature, Justices of Peace, Constables, Church-Wardens, &c. They have also a standing Militia for the Defence of the Isle.

The Chief Towns of this Island are, 1. *S. Michael's* or *Bridg-town*, a convenient, well-built and populous Town, the Residence of the Governor, the the Place of Judicature and Scale of Trade. It hath 2 strong Forts for its Security, and the Defence of the Ships in the Road: It stands low, and is not very healthy. 2. Little *Bristol*, hath also a commodious Road for Ships, and full of Trade; it is also defended by 2 Forts. 3. *S. James*, a place of considerable Trade, and a good Road for Ships: In it are kept the Monthly Courts for the Precinct. 4. *Charles-Town*, where are good Markets weekly, and monthly Courts for the Precinct. 5. This Isle hath also several other good Bays, as *Fowl-Bay*, *Austin's-Bay*, *Maxwel's-Bay*, *Black-Rock*, *The Hole*, *Spikes-Bay*, *Balifes-Bay*, *Long-Bay*, *Charles-Bay* and *Constance-Bay*, all of them well fortified against Invasions of Enemies.

Some things are miraculous in this Isle. 1. Their large Caves, big enough to contain 500 Men, supposed to have been the Habitation of the Inhabitants anciently, and now only the Harbour of Fugitive Slaves, who run from their Masters, and lurk here a great while before they are discovered. 2. The Rock-Fish, taken about this Isle, which is red, mixt with several other Colours, very delightful to the Eye. 3. The Cucuyos, a great Fly, which gives such a Light in the Night, that Men may not only travel by it, but write and read by the Light of it: The *Indians* go a Hunting in the Night by their Light, fastning them to their Feet and Hands. 4. The River *Tuigh*, from the top of whose Water they gather Oil for their Lamps.

XI. *ANGUILLA*, or *Snakes-Island*, so call'd from the shape of it, which is long like a Snake; for it is 10 Leagues long, and but 3 Wide. It lies in the 18th Degree 21 Minutes of Northern Latitude. The *English* are in possession of it, and raise much Tobacco there, which is highly esteemed by the Judicious in the Art of Smoaking. They have great plenty of Horses, Kine, Oxen, Sheep, Goats and some Hogs; but they were put on it by Sailers since the Discovery, and have much increased, but naturally it bred no such Creatures. Yet some Creatures there were in these Islands of a very strange Nature: As 1. The Opassum, about the Bigness of a Cat: It hath a Bag or Purse under the Belly, which it can open and shut at pleasure, and carries the young ones in it, the he and the by turns. 2. The Javaris, a sort of Swine, with their Navels on their Backs, good Meat but hardly taken, because it is indefatigable almost in running, and so furious, that when it it is forced, it tears every thing to pieces with its Tushes. 3. The Tatous, a Beast about the bigness of a Fox, cloath'd with Scales like Armour; it can wrap it self up so artificially in them, that it is secured from all the attempts of the Huntsmen or Dogs, and can rowl it self down a Precipice like a Bowl, without Harm. 4. The Agouty, a Beast about the bigness of a Rabbit, and much of the same shape; it feeds it self like a Squirrel, and hath only 2 Teeth in each Jaw; they are fierce, and, when angry, stamp with their Hind-Feet, and set their Hair perfectly upright. 5. Musk-Rats, which live in Burroughs like Rabbits, and smell like Musk; by which they are easily discovered: Their Smell causes Melancholy. 6. The Alegator, a Creature that keeps both in the Water and on the Land; they grow as long as they live, and are sometimes 18 Foot long, and as big as an Hogshead: They move their Upper-Jaw only, but can open it so wide as to swallow a Man: They smell like Musk, so strongly that they scent the Air for an 100 Paces about them, and the Water where they are. They are like a great Tree, and will Counterfeit it so well that both Beasts and Men are often surprized by them and devour'd, not suspecting any Danger.

XII. *TOBAGO* is situated in the 11th Degree 30 Min. of Northen Latitude. Its Extent is not above 32 miles in length and about 11 in breadth.

It is a Country very happy in a good and temperate Air, notwithstanding it is so near a Neighbour to the Equinoctial Line; for the Briezes so moderate the Heat, that they have no inconvenience by it, but enjoy a perpetual Spring. The Soil naturally produces *Indian*-Corn, but no *English*-Grain will grow here, except Pease and Beans; yet they have store of *Guinea*-Corn, Bonevis, the *French*-Pea and Bean, the Kidney and Pigeon-Pea. They have also excellent Fruits, as the Cushion-Apple, Bonano, *Spanish*-Figs, Oranges, Limons, Prickle-Apples, Pomegranates, Grapes of divers sorts, Apples of divers kinds, Plums, Cherries: But above all the Coco-nut-tree, and the Fruit of it, is that which the *Indians* admire, because it is Meat, Drink and Cloath, and therefore call it God's Tree. The Maccaw-Nut, Physick-Nut, Melons, Penguins, Cucumbers and Pumkins. There are also several sorts of Roots, as Potatoes, Eddyes, Yanis, Carrots and other *English* Roots, Tea, Tobacco, Cinnamon, Long Cod-Bell, Round and *Jamaica* Pepper, as also plenty of Wild Beasts, as wild-Hogs, Pickeries (which is a Beast like an Hog) Armadilla's, Guano's, Coneys, Apossa's (which is a Beast so much in love with Mankind, that it follows them and loves to gaze on them) Horses, Cows, Assenegroes, Sheep, Deer, Hogs, Goats, Land-Tortoises and Crabbs. Here is also store of excellent Fish, as the Gropers, Porgo's of 2 sorts, Cavallus and Mul-

let, the Manasy, or Sea-Cow, Turtles, &c. They have great plenty of Birds, and among them the Bill-bird is something admirable, because his Bill is as big as his Body: As also of Trees, as Cedar, Box, Brasil, Yellow-saunders, Lignum-Vitæ, Ebony and many others. Vendible Commodities are Sugar, Tobacco, Indico, Ginger, Sarsaparilla, Balsam, Balm, Silk-grass, Tar, &c. They allow liberty of Conscience to all without interruption, except Roman-Catholicks: They are ruled by a Governor, Deputy Governor and Assembly, chosen by the Free-holders, to make good and Wholsom Laws for the good of the Island; and all Controversies are decided by the majority of Votes.

S. VINCENTS lyes in the Latitude of 16 deg. North, about 24 miles in length, and 18 in breadth. It hath many Mountains, but fruitful Plains among them, yielding good store of Sugar-Canes, without the labour of Planting. It is well water'd with Rivers, and hath very convenient Harbours for Shipping. The English have some settlement, but the *Caribbee-Indians* are most powerful, and have many pleasant Villages. These poor Souls have no notion of a God, so that they have no Worship among them; yet they have Priests, by whom they invocate their false Gods. 1. To revenge them of their Enemies. 2. To heal them of their Diseases. 3. To know the event of their Wars. 4. To protect them from their great Devil *Mobaya*; for it is certain this evil Spirit does beat and torment them cruelly, when they are not so forward upon War as he would have them, and that in a visible Form. They devour the Flesh of their Enemies, not so much out of love of such Food, as for the pleasure they take in Revenge: They will eat no Swines Flesh, lest they should have small Eyes, which they judge a great Deformity; nor Turtles, lest they should partake of their Laziness. They are very peaceable, and give the English no Disturbance at all, but blame them often for coming so far to gratifie their covetous Minds, and that through so many Dangers.

CALIFORNIA lyes on the West of *New-Mexico*, in the South-sea: It is one of the greatest Islands in the World, between the 24 and 46 deg. of Latitude, which makes about 450 Leagues, and it hath about 140 Leagues in the widest place. The Air is sound and cold, according to its situation; the Soil Fruitful. As for their Manners, Religion and Government, they are none of them as yet so well setled as to speak any thing certain of them. There are some Isles along the Coasts, as S. *Clement*, S. *Pararres*, *Ceintas*, S. *Martin*, *Carre*, S. *Mark*, S. *Catelina*; and in the Sea of *Vermio*, there are the Isles of S. *Crosse*, *Gyants*, &c. The *Antille*, so call'd, because they lye before the Shore of the Northern *America*, are very considerable for their situation and fruitfulness in all things; they would deserve a particular description of them. It is sufficient to say here, that these Isles have enough to satisfie the Covetousness of the Europeans, and enrich them that Trade thither.

CHAP. III.

AMERICA PERUANA, or *Southern America.*

THE Southern *America* is parted from the Northern by the Streights of *Panama*, from which it is extended as far as the Streights of *Magellan* in the form, both of a Point and Peninsula, having on the North *New Spain*, on the West the South-sea, on the South *Terra Australis*, and on the East the North-sea, between the 12 deg. 20 min. of Northern Lat. and between 293 deg. and 348 of Longitude, which makes it to be from North to South, 1420 Leagues, and from West to East about 1200. This great Peninsula is divided into 8 principal Parts, which are sub-divided into many others, as may be seen in the following Table, with the most remarkable Cities.

Southern *America* hath Eight principal Parts.

1. *Terra Firma.*	*Panama*, Bish.		
2. *Peru.*	*Lima*, Arch-bish.		
3. *Chili.*	S. *Jago*, Bish.		
4. *Magellanica.*	S. *Philip.*	7. Country of *Amazons.*	*Corupa*
5. *Rio de Plata.*	S. *Salvador.*		
6. *Brasil.*	S. *Salvador.*	8. Several Islands.	

SECT. I.

TERRA FIRMA.

Terra Firma reaches from the Confines of *Veragua* to Cape *Nord*, or Cape *Race* in *Carabena*, about 640 Leagues from West to East, and from South to North about 200, from the Borders of *Paria* and *Amazonia*, as far as Cape *Lavela*. It is the most Northern Region of this great Peninsula. It is fruitful in all things. It hath in it 12 Provinces, as they are set down in the following Table, with the chief Cities in each of them.

TERRA FIRMA in XV. Parts.

1. The Audience of	*Panama*, *Porto-Belo*, *Nombre de Dios*	2. *Popayan*, a Government.	*S. Fe de. Ante-quera.*
3. *Cartagena*, a Government.	*Cartagena.*	4. S. *Martha* a Government.	S. *Martha.*
5. *Rio de la Hacha*, a Government.	*Rio de la Hacha.*	6. *Venezuola*, a Government.	*Venezuola*, or *Coro.*
7. *Granada* a Kingdom.	S. *Fede Bogota.*	8. *Paria Propria*, a Government.	*Tamara*, *Macureguare.*
9. *New Andalousia.*	*Comana*, or *Coroubo.*	10. *Caribana.*	Divers Forts.
11. *Guyana.*	*Dorado* or *Manoa*		

12. The Isle of *Cayanna.* — *Cayene.*

13. People. — *Caribes*, *Arawtes*, *Africani*, *Urraba*, *Cataparara*, *Stinagotes*, *Paeges*, *Pixos*, *Manipos*, &c.

14. Lakes. — *Parim*, *Guyana*, *Cassipa*, *Macambo.*

15. Rivers. — *Darien*, *S. Martha*, *Paria*, or *Orinoque*, *Essekebe*, *Maron*, *Pixos*, *Paeger*, *Manipos*

The Air is very cold and healthful, except on the Coasts of the Isthmus of *Panama*, where there are many Marshes. The Soil produces abundance of *Maize*, but little Wheat. It hath much Pasture, and divers Fruits that we have, and some that we have not, but not in every place alike. They have many Odoriferous Trees, and others that yield them Gums. Their Forests afford Tigers and other Beasts, their Rivers Crocodiles, and other very troublesome and mischievous Insects. They have Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Azure, Emeralds, and some other precious Stones. *Panama* is a Bishop's See and Royal Audience. *Morgan*, the famous Buckaneer, burnt it in 1670; but the Spaniards have built it again a little more West-ward. It is the Treasury of the Gold and Silver of *Peru*, which is carried from thence to *Porto Belo* upon the North-Sea, which is within 18 or 20 Leagues. This Port is much augmented by the People of *Nombre de Dios*, which the bad Air hath made to be utterly forsaken. In the way they make use of the River *Chiagre*; so that they go not above 5 Leagues by Land. By this Port also they bring Merchandizes from *Spain* to *Peru*. *Cartagena* is stored with Balm, Rosin, and several sorts of Gums; the City of the same name, is the Port for the Vessels that come from *Cadiz*, by *Terra Firma*. S. *Martha* produces all sorts of Fruits. Here the Mountains called the *Andes*, begin, which run towards the South. *Venezuela* is the Granary of the Neighbouring Provinces. The City of *Comana* hath Salt-pits to supply the adjoining Countries. The *Paezes*, *Pixos*, *Manipos*, and other People, are not yet fully Subdued. *Granada* is furnish'd with Silver, Copper, and Emeralds. *Guiana*, or the Æquinoctial-*France*, is a good Air, and is more or less Fruitful according to the places and Nations which live in it. The French are Masters of the Isle of *Cayenne*, the Forts of *Gorous*, *Cinamari*, *Caonama*, *Concaribo*, Cape *Conde*, along the Coasts of *Caribana*. The English are at *Surinam* and *Marene*. The Dutch at *Esquib*, *Barbice*, *Boron*, and *Aperuvaque*. The Isle of *Cayenne*, which is 15 or 16 Leagues in Compass, is very considerable in all things. The French have there divers Towns and Forts; it produceth abundance of all things that are necessary for the life of Man.

SECT. II.

PERU, PERUA, or *Peruense Regnum.*

This Region is so considerable, that it gives name to the Southern *America*. It belonged anciently to the *Incas*, but now the *Spaniards* have it. The situation of it is in the Torrid Zone, between the 1 and 6 Degree of Northen Latitude, and between the 1 and 27 Degree of Southern, which makes it in length 660 Leagues, and between the 288 and 315 Degree of Latitude: so that the breadth of it in the widest place, in the Province of *Chareas* is about 224 Leagues. It is bounded on the North by *Terra Firma*; on the West by the Sea of *Peru*; on the South by *Chili* and *Plata*, and on the East by *Rio de la Plata* and *Amazonia*.

PERU may be considered as the different Countries, the Plain, the Mountains, and the *Andes*, where the Air is different and indeed unwholsom. The Plains which joyn to the Sea are sandy, and have seldom or never any Rains fall upon them. The Mountains consist of Valleys, Skirts and Tops, where it is very cold. The *Andes* are very high Mountains, very Fruitful and Populous, and they have often Rain there. This Region is the richest Treasure upon Earth, and the best Flower in the Crown of *Spain*. This Country was first Discover'd by *Francis Pizaro* a Spaniard in 1525. and he made himself Master of it by the consent of two Brothers, who contended for the Crown: He also strangled one King, called the King of *Cuzco*, contrary to the promise he had made to him. The insatiable desire which he had for Gold made him commit infinite Barbarities and Murthers upon the poor *Indians*, under the pretence of Justice. *Pizaro* was justly punished for it. Earthquakes are there frequent and dangerous. In the year 1687. there happen'd so violent an one, that the City of *Arequipa* was swallow'd up. By the Rivers sides the Soil produces an abundance of Corn, Maiz, Sugar-canes, Cotton, excellent Wine, and that admirable Plant called Coca, whose Leaf being put into the Mouth, nourisheth and preserves from Thirst and Hunger. They have a great number of Ostriches, and Sheep so large, that they use them for Drawing and Carriage; also springs of hot Water. Some of their Rivers and Lakes have Salt at the bottom though the Water of them be fresh. Besides their Mines of Mercury, Syneper, or Vermilion, they have such an abundance of Gold and Silver every where, that they cannot tell how to dig it when they have found it; so that when *Pizaro* came there, their Kitchin-Vessels were all of Gold, and their Houses covered with Plates of it. It is certain that the King of *Spain* hath had out of the Mine at *Potosi* in less than 50 years, for his fifth part above 111 Millions, weight at 3 Royals and a quarter the weight, as *Lincosi*, *Herrara*, *Acosta*, *Garcelassor* and *Bartholomeo de Cassa* relate. It is so safe Travelling upon their ways, that they often carry the value of 400000 Ducats with 4 Musqueteers. They have a great number of Horses and other Beasts, Tigers, Bears, Corigons, which have under their Belly a skin like a sack, where they carry their young ones till they are able to Travel; and a Plant called Copariboy, a sovereign Medicine for all Wounds, and a special Antidote against Poyson.

The Natives are very simple, inconstant, and regardless of their Words. The People of the Mountains are great Dissemblers, and more Ingenious: The Women are very modest, and most faithful to their Husbands of all the *Americans*. These People are whiter than the *Spaniards*.

They worshipped the Sun in former times, but believed there was a God more Powerful, whom they call *Pachecamac*. The Subjects of the King of *Spain* follow the Catholick Religion. The Christians there are looked upon by those that are not yet Converted, as Monsters for Malice and Barbarity, because of the strange Cruelties they have exercised upon them; which is the reason that the *Manatians* and other People that live upon the Mountains, kill as many of them as they can meet.

The *Incas* Reigned sufficiently there for more than 300 years before the coming of the *Spaniards*. *Pisaro* and *Almagro*, Captains for *Charles* V. have almoſt extinguiſhed that Royal Family in favour of the Crown of *Spain*. The People of the Mountains always oppoſe the *Spaniard*: They chuſe a Captain or Cauque from among themſelves for their Governor. The *Incas* or *Ingas*, had made two common Roads, one through the Plains, another through the Mountains, each 500 Leagues in length, and placed Houſes at ſuch a diſtance upon them to lodge and ſupply Strangers, that they might Travel quite through them without Charge. It is ſaid that their Government had ſome reſemblance to that of the *Greeks* and *Romans*; that it was very eaſie and commodious to all the World; that they divided the World into Three parts, The Superior Inferior and Subterrancan; which ſignifie Heaven, Earth, and Hell. *Atabalipa*, one of their Kings ſaid one day to a *Spaniard*, *That the Pope of that time was no wiſe Man, for giving them that which did not belong to him.* This unhappy Prince being taken by the *Spaniards*, offer'd for his Liberty as much Gold as a Room 27 Foot long, 17 Foot wide, and of an height proportionable, would hold: But this would not ſave his Life, but he was cruelly put to Death. Several Authors report, that the *Incas* had all manner of Beaſts and Plants which they could imagine, formed in Gold, according to the full bigneſs and ſhape of every one of them; and that they had ſeveral Temples, in which they had many Statues of pure Gold, with infinite quanties of Precious Stones.

Peru is divided into three Audiences, and divers Provinces, as is viſible in the following Table, with the chief Cities in each of them.

Peru hath three Audiences, or Parliaments.

1. Of *Quito* in 4 Provinces.
   - 1. Part of *Popeyan*: *Popeyan*, *Madrigal*.
   - 2. *Quito*: *Quito*, *Propria*, *Porteniejo*.
   - 3. *Leſquixos*: *Balſa*, *Avila*: *Valadolid*, S. *John* of *Salines*.
   - 4. *Pacamores* and *Chanele*.
2. Of *Reyos*, or *Lima*.
   - *Lima*, *Cuſco*, *Guemanga*, *Truxillo*, *Ariquipa*.
   - 3. Of *Charchas*, or *Plata*: *Plata*, *Lapaz*, S. *Cruz*, *de la Sierra*, *Potoſi*, *Ponſo*.

People.
- *Tomependa*, *Viticos*, *Atavillos*, *Trama*, *Guanias*, *Tambopala*, *Manatiens*. — Mountains.
- The *Andes*.

Lakes.
- *Liguna-fridiſſima*, *Chincacocha*, *Tiquicaca*, *Paria*, *Laguna*, the Great.
- Rivers: *Xauxo*, or, *Maraquan*. Which farther is called *Amazone*.

SECT. III.

CHILI, & MAGELLANICA, *Chile*, aut *Cile & Magellanica*.

CHILI takes the name from one of its Vallies; or according to ſome Geographers, from the Cold which is in the Mountains, with which it is encompaſſed on the North and Eaſt-ſide. *Almagro* Conquer'd it in 1554, in the name of the King of *Spain*. The ſituation of it is between the 26 and 49 degree of Southern Latitude, which makes it 450 Leagues in length; and between the 297 and 305 degree of Longitude, which contains about 120 Leagues in the wideſt place; and about 80 one place with another. It is bounded on the North with *Peru*, on the Weſt with the Sea of *Chili*, on the South with *Magellanica*, and on the Eaſt with *Magellanica* and *Plata*. It is very Cold, eſpecially towards the South, although there are ſeveral Mountains that belch out Fire. The Coaſts are very fruitful. It affords Mines of Copper, and of the pureſt Gold in the World, of which it hath an infinite number. They have plenty of Corn and Maiz, which bears an Ear 15 or 18 Fingers long, upon a Stalk 7 or 8 Foot high. The Wine is not ſo good as in *France*. The Fruits of this Country and of Europe ſpring up much alike. The Sheep are almoſt as big as Camels, and are uſed to carry Burdens. This Region abounds with Ottriches. The Rivers freez in the night, and thaw in the day, but they have no conſiderable ones.

The Inhabitants endure Labour eaſily, as alſo Hunger and Thirſt: They have Ambition and Courage, and are accounted Valiant, eſpecially the *Araucanes*, which the *Spaniards* have not yet Conquer'd. They wear Beaſts Skins ordinarily for Cloathing. This Province is ſubject partly to the Vice-Roy of *Peru*, but under the Rule of a Governor of its own, and partly is Govern'd by the Savages. As for their Religion, ſome of the Natives are Catholicks, as the *Spaniards*, but for the greateſt part are Idolaters, and worſhip the Devil, whom they call *Eponamon*, *i. e.* the Powerful, that he may do them no Miſchief.

MAGELLANICA takes its name from *Ferdinand Magellan*, who firſt Diſcover'd it in 1519. The Natives call it *Chika*; others term it the Country of the *Patagons*. It is the moſt Southern part of the *American* Continent, and hath the form of a Point between the 36 degree 30 min. and 54 of Southern Latitude; which ſhews it to be about 360 Leagues in length, and between 293 and 324 deg. of Latitude, which makes the extent of it from Eaſt to Weſt to be about 336 Leagues. It is bounded on the North with *Rio de Plata*, and a part of *Chili*; on the Weſt, South and Eaſt with the reſt of *Chili* and the Magellanick Sea. The Air is very cold, and the Soil as Fruitful as any other parts, except in Paſtures and Foreſts. The Inhabitants uſe a Root called Capar for their Bread. They have Foxes, Coneys, Goats, Oſtriches and other Creatures. They catch out of the Rivers and Seas, Sea-wolves, Pilchards, Gilteads, Bonito's, Oyſters, Albacores. S. *Phelippe*, and the *Nombre de Jeſus*, which the *Spaniards* had built upon the Streights, are almoſt Ruin'd. Our Relations tell us, that the *Patagons* are 10 or 12 Foot high, and are Couragious, Strong and ſwift at Running. They love Dancing and Hunting; they are jealous of their Wives; they live without any care for the future; they eat Man's Fleſh raw, they Paint their Faces, cut off their Hair, and Cloath themſelves with Beaſts Skins. They are Idolaters, and fear the Devil, whom they call *Setebos*; they dwell in Caves. It is ſaid, that one of theſe Semi-Giants will carry a Tun of Wine; that three or four of them will row a Veſſel at Sea; that they will run as ſwift as a Stag; and that 50 *Spaniards* can hardly bind one of them. Nevertheleſs, the *Engliſh* who have ſince made a Deſcent thither, are not altogether of that Opinion.

In

In theſe two Regions, the moſt remarkable Places and Things are in the following Table.

1. *Chili* hath 3 Provinces.
   - 1. *Chili Propria*: *S. Jago*, *Rupel*.
   - 2. *Cuao*, or *Chicuito*: *S. John de Frontera*, *Mendoza*, &c.
   - 3. *Imperial*: *Valdivia*, *La Conception*, *Chilue*, an Iſle.

People. *Araugues*.

Rivers, *Valdivia*, *Maule*, *Toltin*, *Tungoy*, *Chupa*, *Tunguiviba*. Lakes, *Laguna*, *de Ganaguaches*.

2. *Magellanica* hath
People, *Patagons*, *Pulches*. Rivers, *Seguadore*, *Camerones*, *Fo. Serrano*, *Crux*, &c.
Lakes, *Seguadere*, &c.

It ſeems to be requiſite here to take ſome notice of the principal Navigators that made Diſcoveries toward the Southern parts of the Globe, both South-eaſt and South-weſt. The firſt of theſe was *Ferdinand Magalianes*, or *Magellanus*, a *Portugueſe* Gentleman; who not being (as he thought) ſufficiently encourag'd by his Maſter King *Emanuel*, apply'd himſelf to the Court of *Caſtile*, and obtain'd of the Emperor *Charles* V. five Ships well furniſh'd with neceſſary Proviſions, and 250 Men. Theſe ſet Sail from *Sevil*, *Aug.* 10, *A. D.* 1519. And at firſt endeavouring to find a Paſſage through the great River *Plata*, were oblig'd to Winter in Port S. *Julian*, but afterward they happily ſail'd through that famous Streight call'd the *Magellanick*, from the Inventer's Name, and ſo paſs'd from the Atlantick into the Paciſick Ocean, as far as the Iſlands *de los Ladrones*, or *of Thieves*, where *Magellanus* himſelf was Poyſon'd; although others affirm that he periſh'd in an Engagement at *Marum*, one of the *Philippine* Iſlands, after he had ſubdued that of *Cebu*, in 1520. However, one of his Ships having ſail'd round the Globe, came by the *Molucco's* and *Cape of good Hope*, and at length arriv'd ſafe at *Sevil*, *Sept.* 8. 1522.

In the year 1525, *Garcias de Loyaſa*, a *Spaniard*, entred into the ſame Streight, giving names to ſeveral Places; and was follow'd by *Simon de Alcazova*, in 1534. Afterward three Ships were equipp'd by the order of the Biſhop of *Placentia*, in 1539, and one of them got through the Streight to *Arica*, a Port of *Peru*.

On the 13th. of *November*, 1577, Sir *Francis Drake* with five Ships, and 164 Seamen, ſet out from *Plimouth*, and having ſent back two of them as impediments, croſs'd the *Magellan* Streights only with three, and enter'd into the *Paciſick* Sea, where theſe Ships were diſpers'd by a violent ſtorm, and one of them was never hear'd of ſince; nevertheleſs, *Drake* continu'd ſailing along the Coaſts of *Peru*, *New Spain*, *Mexico*, *California*, and other parts of *America*, and took ſeveral Spaniſh Veſſels richly Laden during this famous Voyage round the World, which he finiſhed within the ſpace of three years, returning by the *Eaſt Indies* and *Cape of good Hope* to the Coaſts of *England*, where he arriv'd on *November* 3d. 1580. In the mean while Captain *John Winter* having been ſeparated from Sir *Francis*, upon their entrance into the South-ſea, was driven back again into the Streight of *Magellan*, which he repaſs'd, and was the firſt that ſail'd through this paſſage from the Paciſick into the Atlantick Ocean.

The third Compaſſer of the World was *Thomas Candiſh* Eſq; who ſet out in 1586, and very fortunately finiſh'd that Courſe in two years and two Months; in the carrying on of which, both *Magellanus* and Sir *Francis Drake* had ſpent three whole years. The ſame renowned Navigator paſs'd the *Magellanick* Streights a ſecond time in 1591, but died in this laſt Voyage. In 1593. Sir *Richard Hawkins* ſail'd for a long while in ſight of *Terra Auſtralis*, in the Latitude of 50 degrees, run through the Streights of *Magellan* the next year, and was at laſt taken by the Spaniards, after a ſharp Fight, on the Coaſts of *Peru*.

The fourth Circum-navigation of the Globe, was perform'd by *Oliver Noort*, or *Norde*, a Hollander, his chief Pilot being Captain *Melis* an Engliſh-man, who had accompanied Mr. *Candiſh* in his Voyage This *Noort* ſteer'd much the ſame Courſe with *Magellan*, *Drake*, and *Candiſh*, and ſpent three years in encompaſſing the Earth. About the ſame time alſo, the Dutch Fleet under Sir *James Mahe*, *Simon de Cordes*, *Sebalt de Wert*, &c. wherein *William Adams* was chief Pilot, ſuffer'd great inconveniencies in theſe Streights. They diſcover'd *Sebaldi* Iſles, and a Gulph call'd by them *Green Bay*, in 54 deg. Lat. In 1614, *George Spilberg*, Commander in chief of another Dutch Fleet of ſix Ships, ſail'd through the Streights of *Magellan*, and the South-ſea, to the *Eaſt-Indies*, and came back from thence by the *Cape of good Hope*, to the *Texel*, after having been out near three years, and finiſh'd the fifth Circum-navigation of the World.

In 1609 and 1610, *Pedro Fernandez Giros*, a *Portugueſe*, and *Ferdinand de Quir* a Spaniard, (as they both affirm) ſail'd at ſeveral times about 800 Leagues together on the Coaſts of a Southern Continent, to the height of 15 deg. ſouth Lat. where they met with a very fruitful, pleaſant and populous Country. This vaſt tract of Land may be perhaps ſome part of *Janſen Taſmen's* Land, Van *Diemen's* Land, *New Zealand*, *New Holland*, *New Carpentaria* and *New Guiney*, which were coaſted and deſcry'd by the Dutch, who gave names to many Bays, Rivers and Capes hereabouts, in the years 1619, 1622, 1627, 1623, 1642 and 1644, from the Equinoctial Line, as far as the 44th. deg. of ſouth Lat. And indeed the Hollanders have made the greateſt Diſcoveries toward the ſouth *Terra incognita*, but have publiſh'd very little concerning their Expeditions in thoſe parts.

In 1615, *William Cornelius Schouten* of *Horn*, and *Jacob le Maire* of *Amſterdam*, encompaſs'd the Globe a ſixth time, diſcovering a new Entrance ſouthward from the Streights of *Magellan* into the South-ſea, by Cape *Horn*, in the 57 deg of ſouth Lat.; which Paſſage has been ever ſince known by the name of *Le Maire's* Streight. Here they impos'd Names on ſeveral Iſlands and Countries; and having ſpent 2 years and 18 days in this Voyage, return'd by the *Eaſt-Indies* to *Holland*. Afterward, in 1618, a *Spaniſh* Fleet under the Conduct of *Bartolomeo Garcias de Nodal*, ſail'd through *Le Maire's* Streight. And in 1623, part of Prince *Maurice's* Fleet ſteer'd the ſame Courſe, diſcovering ſome ſmall Iſlands in their Paſſage.

In 1642, *Abel Janſen Taſman* a Hollander, made a very remarkable Voyage toward the ſouth *Terra Incognita*. And in 1643, Captain *Brower* or *Brower*, found out a new way into the South-ſea, by a Paſſage call'd

call'd after his own Name, lying East of *Le Maire*'s Streight. But in 1669, that famous Navigator and valiant Commander Sir *John Narborough*, having receiv'd a Commission from King *Charles* II. to make a better discovery of these Parts, more especially of the Country of *Chili*, set out with two Ships, *viz.* the *Sweep-stakes* and *Batchelour Pink*; the former of 300 Tuns burthen, and the other of 70, and return'd in 1671, after having spent above two years in passing and re-passing the Streight of *Magellan*, and sailing along the Coasts of *Patagonia* and *Chili*, so that his Observations and Draughts are the most judicious and accurate of any hitherto extant.

In 1680 and 1681, Captain *Sharp* rambl'd over the South-sea, steering one while near 800 Leagues to the Eastward, and at another time as many to the Westward; and beating about many Islands and Coasts: But in his return not being able to recover the Streights of *Magellan*, or those of *Le Maire* or *Brewer*, he was constrain'd to seek for a new Passage further South than by Cape *Horn*, and sail'd to the 60 degree of South Latitude, where in departing from a small place call'd by him the *Duke of York*'s *Island*, he met with abundance of Ice, Snow, Frost, and Whales, and saw no Land for three Months together, till his arrival at the Island of *Barbadoes*. Since these attempts, divers English Ships have pass'd on several occasions into the South-sea, both by the *Magellanick* Streights and by the South of Cape *Horn*; but we have no particular Relations of their respective Adventures.

SECT. IV.

RIO de la PLATA, *Argentea Regio.*

This Country, which some call *Paragay*, *Paragu*, is also call'd by *Herrera*, by the name of the River *Plata*, and is about 700 Leagues long, and about 40 wide about the Mouth of it, which runs from North to South: The situation of it is between the 11 deg. of southern Latitude, and the 37 degree, which makes it about 320 Leagues from North to South; and between the 302 and 338 degree of Longitude, which contains the space of about 670 Leagues. It is bounded on the North by the Country of the *Amazons* and *Brasil*, on the West with *Peru* and *Chili*, on the South with *Magellanica* and the Sea of *Paragay*, and on the East with the same Sea and *Brasil*.

The Air is very temperate and sound, and the Soil very fruitful in all things. It yields abundance of Fruits, Corn, Cotten; Meadows and Pastures along the Rivers, which are there very numerous. The Marshes are full of Sugar-Canes, with which they maintain a good Trade. They have several Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron and Copper. The River of *Plata*, or Silver, furnishes them with a great deal of Metal. The Plant *Coparubas*, whose Juice is an excellent Balm, is there very common. The Beasts which are bitten with Serpents, or wounded by Hunting, go to it as a sovereign Medicine, by the instinct of Nature. Horses, Cows, Sheep, and other Beasts, Bears, Tigers, Cerigons, &c. are very Plentiful.

The Inhabitants are of a large Stature, almost as big as the *Patagons*, and have the same Humours, disposition of Body, and speak the same Language. Their chief Arms are a Bow, Arrows and Sling. They are distinguish'd by different Names and Habitations. They dwell 18 or 20 Families under one Roof, which is supported by the Trees. The *Orechons*, are remarkable for the bigness of their Ears. In *Plata Propria* the People are more Humane and Civil, and more ready to learn Arts and Religion. They have preserved among them by Tradition, some knowledge of S. *Thomas*, whom they call S. *Sume*. In *Parana* there are some Falls of Water, or Cataracts, above 20 Cubits high. The greatest part of the Inhabitants make their Boats of one piece, which they call *Zains*. The People of *Tucman* are very docible and averse to War. They have several Caques, and their Riches consist in Cattle. The *Quirandies* are not like them, but resemble the *Scythians*, and have moving Tents, being always well Armed against the *Spaniards*. Their common abode is in the southern part of *Tucman*. The Natives which are not yet brought into Subjection, are Idolaters, and acknowledge no God; they fear the Devil, and paint him with great Horns. The Subjects of the King of *Spain* follow the Catholick Religion with the *Spaniards*.

The King of *Spain* is Sovereign Lord of the greatest part of this Country: Some are his Subjects, others pay him Tribute. He hath a Governor here under the Vice-Roy of *Peru*. His ordinary Residence is in the City of the *Assumption*, which stands by the River *Plata*, or *Paragay*. There is a Bishoprick and Royal Audience. *Buenes Airs* is also a Bishoprick; both are Suffragans to the Arch-bishop of *Plata*. At S. *Jago de Lestero*, in *Tuckman*, there is another Governor. This also lyes by the River *Plata*, and hath the Title of a Bishoprick.

Rio de la Plata, is divided into 7 principal Regions, or Provinces, which are set down in the following Table, with the Cities, People, Rivers and Lakes, which belong to them.

RIO de la PLATA hath these principal Parts,

1. *Tucman* { S. *Jago de Eisero*, S. *Miguel*, *New Cordoua*. } 2. *Chaco* { The *Conception*. }

3. *Paragay* { S. *Fe*, *Villa Rico*, *Maracaju*. } 4. *Plata* { *Assumption*, *Buenos-Aires*, S. *Fe*, *Coriantes*. }

5. *Paria* or *Parana* { S. *Ignatio*. S. *Miguel*, *Iguazu*. } 6. *Oliveros* or *Guayra* { *Ciudad Rea* S. *Miguel*, *Guava*. }

7. *Urvaig* or *Urugnay* { *Assumption* S. *Salvador*, S. *Anna*, S. *Xavier*. } People. { *Guirandies*, *Juries* *Antiosac*. in *Tucman*. *Chirignanas*, *Palmos*, *Macolis*, *Matatatas*, *Trimonus*, *Avipones*, *Guamalans*, *Payagas*, *Tamacons*, *Moconios*, *Zapatalaguars*, *Gorgelocques*, *Varois*. }

Rivers,

Rivers. { *Rio de la Plata*, *Seregipe*, *Meari*, *Paranai*, *Uragay*, *Negro Vermao*, *S. Jago*, &c. } Lakes. { *Salados*, *Lago de los Curacaros*, *Laguna de los Xarayes*, *Laguna de los Gualaches*. }

People { In *Caco*, { *Orechons*, *Xarayes*, *Payzronoes*, *Tapapacaques*, *Papagazu*, *Chanesses*, *Tapagua*, *Guachicos*, *Xaquesses*, *Xacones*, *Guaxavasses*. } In *Paraguay*. *Gualachos*. { In *Uraguay*, { *Guarro*, *Guanamanas*, *Los Patos*, *Chaavas*. }

SECT. V.

BRASIL, *Brasilia.*

This Region was call'd the Country of the *H. Cross*, when *Alvarez Cabrail* discover'd it in 1501, in the Name of the King of *Portugal*. He was carried thither by a Tempest, wherein he had like to have lost his Life. 'Tis the most Eastern part of all *America* lying between the 1 and 24 of Southern Latitude, which makes 460 Leagues; and between the 324 and 326 degree of Longitude; so that it hath 490 Leagues in length. It is bounded on the North and East by the Ocean, or Sea of *Brasil*, on the South by *Guaira*, on the West by *Paraguay* and Country of the *Amazones*. The Air is healthful and pleasant, although it be very hot. The Soil is very fruitful in Pasture and several sorts of Fruit. It bears some Millet and Maize, several sorts of Roots, as Ananas, Acajous, Araticous, Potatoes, Marrioc, or Mandioche, and Aypi, of which two last they make boyled Meat and Bread. Tobacco and *Brasil*-wood is very plentiful, as also Sugar-canes. They have several sorts of Creatures, which are unknown to us, besides tame Beasts, and such as we have knowledge of; the most remarkable is the Tatuise, which is cover'd with Scales. The Pigritia, or slow-beast, of the bigness of a Fox, which moves so slowly upon the Belly, although it hath Paws, that it goes not above 100 Paces in 12 or 15 days. The Lizards, Serpents and Toads are not Venomous, but the Inhabitants eat them. It is commonly said, that the Mountains of *Brasil* are for Wood, the Valleys for Tobacco, and the Fields for Sugar, and the Coasts for Flying-Fish, which rise in great Flocks above the Sea, as Starlings upon the Land, and have Wings like a Bat, and are of the bigness of a large Herring. They catch also several other excellent Fish, and among others, Albacores, Cod-fish and Bonitoes.

The Inhabitants of *Brasil*, who live sometimes 150 years by reason of the goodness of the Air and Water, are naturally Thievish, Revengeful and Cruel, which hinders not but that they are able to endure Labour, and will live three days together without eating. Their Courage engages them in many rash Attempts. They that dwell in the Mid-land, are Fierce, Cruel, Man-eaters, and always at War with their Neighbours. The greatest part of them are counted Sorcerers. Those that dwell upon the Coasts are more Civiliz'd by reason of their Commerce with the People of *Europe*. They sleep in Hammocks made of Sheets of Cotton, hang'd up in the Air.

They follow the Catholick Religion in the places which are subject to the *Portuguese*, but elsewhere the Natives have neither Temple nor form of Religion, except some of them, who believe that there is a God who makes the Thunder, and evil Spirits who come to torment them.

The King of *Portugal* hath a Governor in every Division, who is accountable to his Vice-Roy, who hath his Residence usually at S. *Salvador*, the chief City of this Country, an Arch-bishop's See, and the Seat of Judgment. This City is situate in the Bay of *All-Saints*, upon the Eastern Coast. As to the Government of the Salvages who possess the Mid-land, some of them are Govern'd by an Head, which they chuse out of the most considerable of them, as the *Topinambous*, *Margajas*, *Ourracates*, *Pararibas*, *Tapouges*, &c. Others live without any Law or Ruler, as the *Miramonins*, *Cariges*, &c. The *Portuguese* possess the Coasts, and 60 or 70 Leagues up the Land.

It is to be observed, that Pope *Alexander* the VI. invested *Ferdinand* King of *Aragon*, and *Isabella* Queen of *Castile*, with all the Land they could discover on the West of an imaginary Line, drawn from one Pole to the other, an 100 Leagues on the further side of the Isles of the *Azores*, and what should be discover'd on the East of the said Line, should belong to the King of *Portugal*, which made great Quarrels between these two Crowns, about the place where this Line ought to be placed, and about the Bounds of *Brasil*; the Portuguese made it reach from the River *Maranhon*, to the River of *Plata*; and the *Spaniards* bounded it at the Captainry of S. *Vincent*.

The Coasts of *Brasil* are at present divided into 14 Captainries, or Governments; Eleven upon the Eastern Coasts, and three upon the Northern, which are ranked in the following Table.

BRASIL hath XIV Governments.

1	S. *Vincent*	S. *Vincent*.	On the Eastern Coasts.
2	*Rio Janeiro*,	S. *Sebastian*.	
3	*Spiritu Santo*	*Spiritu Santo*	
4	*Porto Seguro*	*Porto Seguro*	
5	*Ilheos*,	*Ilheos*.	
6	*All Saints Bay*,	S. *Salvador*.	
7	*Seregipe*,	*Seregipe*.	
8	*Pernambuco*,	*Olinda*.	
9	*Tamara*,	*Tamaraia*.	
10	*Parayba*,	*Parayba*.	
11	*Rio Grande*,	*Natal*.	

On the South Coasts, *Siara*, *Siara*. *Maraguan*, *Marag*. *Para*, *Para Comuta*. People. { *Tapiguirs*, *Quirigay*, *Aanzejugi*, *Garsacativi*, *Cicun*, *Guax*. *Tiguares*. *Miramonins*, *Cariges*, *Murgayas*, *Guacates*. }

Rivers, { *Meari*, or *Miari*, S. *Francis*, or *Parapitinginga*, *Parachas*, &c. } Lakes, { *Tapiguiry*. }

SECT. VI.

AMAZONIA, *or the Country of the* AMAZONS, *Amazonum Regio.*

We call those Countries *Amazonia* at this day, not only which the Ancients call'd *Guiana*, but all those Regions which lye along by the River of the *Amazons*, which excels all the Rivers in the World in length and breadth. This vast Country is not throughly known by us, no more than above half *America*. It reaches from the 1 deg. of Northern Latitude, to the 16 deg. of Southern, which make 340 Leagues; And from the 300 degree to the 328 of Longitude, which contains 570 Leagues in the greatest length. It is bounded on the North with *Terra Firma*, on the West with *Peru*, on the South with part of *Peru*, and *Rio de la Plata*, and on the East with *Brasil*.

The Air is extream hot, the Soil fruitful in all things, particularly in Meadows, by the River-side. Some think the Soil to be of the same nature with that of *Brasil*, because they have the same kinds of Fruits and Creatures, besides those that are transported out of *Europe* into *America*. This Country is Water'd with several Rivers, particularly that of the *Amazons*, which rises in the Mountains near *Quito* in *Peru*, and runs from West to East 1000 Leagues, making several Islands in its Course; and among others, those where the *Hamagues*, *Topinambous*, and several others dwell, especially about the mouth of it, which is 50 or 60 Leagues over. On the right-side it receives into it several other Rivers chiefly, those of *Maragnon*, *Amarumage*, *Cusignares*, *Gayane*, *Topayfa*, *Paranayba*. The River *Para*, or *Orineque*, parts *Terra Firma* and *Amazonia*.

The Inhabitants are much like the *Brasilians*. Fierce, Cruel, Robust, and Anthropophagi. They have neither Shame nor Pity; they go all Naked both Men and Women, painting their Bodies with divers colours, and their Faces chequer'd with several sorts of Stones, which were set in their Skin in their Childhood. They sleep in Sheets of Cotton hang'd up in the Air between two Trees, to avoid the Wild-Beasts, which Custom they use in most parts of *America*, where the Air is either Hot, or Temperate. It is said they are without Ruler or Governor, every one living as he pleaseth. They acknowledge neither God nor Religion; some People there have only the shape of a Man, without any sort of Humanity. Time will discover this Country better to us, as well as many others, of which we have as yet nothing but the Names; Of which the following Table will give you some.

The Country of the *Amazones* hath,

Villages, or, *Estierro Coropa.*

People,

Paranaiba, *Tepacos*, *Aquayras*, *Canizuarii*, Whose Feet are turned backward.

Guayazis, which are Dwarfs.

Uyubutigas, *Zupugaias*, *Cayanas*, *Curares*, *Curavinumos*, *Abacares*, *Orengienagues*, *Curicares*, *Cassos*, *Cusignares*, *Torunanes*, *Zurina*, *Machieparo*, *Tagueiro*, *Guanaves*, *Pavianes*, *Aparia*, *Tecunes*, *Curina*, *Cerebares*, *Curis*, *Torunes*, *Ozoanes*, *Narones*, *Canomanes*, *Marianes*, *Topinambous*.

Lakes, *Curostrares*, a Lake and People.

Rivers, *Amazones*, *Pacaxis*, *Orineque*, &c.

SECT. VII.

The principal Isles in Southern America.

I shall here give you a bare Enumeration of the principal Isles which lye about the Southern *America*, without laying down a particular description of them, and that only to shew the situation of them. The following Table will discover them more distinctly, according to the places they adjoin to.

The Isles about the Southern *America*.

1. About *Peru*: *Zabaco*, *Gorgone*, *Gallo de Cocos*, or *S. Crux*. *Galopegos*, *Plata*, *Puna*, *S. Clara*, *Lobos*, *Lobos Marinos*, *Lobi*, *Xuli*, *Guana*.
2. About *Chili*: *Tortoras*, *Maxillones*, *Paxares*, *La Tierra Fuera*, or *Ilhas John Fernando*, *S. Maria*, *Quiriquayna*, *Mocha*, *Chiloe*, *Chonos*, *Gada*, *Madre de Dios*, *S. Croix*.
3. About *Magellanica*: *Saballa*, *Sybald de Vords*, 3 Isles. *S. Dionisius los Reios*, *S. Gabriel*, *Los Riores*, *Maldonado*, *Los Lobos*, *Los Pargos*, 2 Isles. *Castillos*, *Reparo*, *Avoredo*, *S. Catalina*, a barren Isle. *Gallo*, *Tacutiara*, *Queimados*.
4. Isles about *Brasil*: *S. Sebastian*, *Dos Porcos*, *Marambaia*, *Janeire*, *S. Anna*, *des Francoses*, *Asconsion*, or *Acomfaon*, *The Triniry*, 5 Isles. *S. Catharina*, *Acirobe*, *Tamaraen Del Fuego*, *Ferdinando Noronha* or *Lorinbe*, *Penedo de S. Pedro* and *S. Paulo*, *Abrolos*.
5. About *Caribana* and the North: Several Islands at the mouth of the River *Paria*, *Basses*, *Westhalti*, *Des Lapins*, *Cavene*. The *Devil's Isle*, *Fonseca*, a fabulous Island.

Countries

Countries about the Poles,

Lately Discovered.

CHAP. I.

The Countries about the Poles, in general.

BY the Countries about the Poles I understand not only the Countries that lye about the Poles, but the Islands and Peninsulæ which lye over against the old and new Continent, which have been lately discovered, which I shall divide into the Artick or Northern, and Antarctick or Southern, as they are more distinctly set down in the following Table.

1. Artick or Northern.
   - Island, *Schalliot*, *Hola*, *Hancfiord*, *Keplawick*.
   - Estotiland, *Hope-advancet*.
   - Groenland, *Bearfort*, *Erichs-haven*.
   - Nova-Zembla, *Delfche-haven*.
   - Spitsberg, *Wybe-haven*, *Groen-haven*.
   - Terra de Jesso, *Matzumai*.
   - New-Denmark.
   - New North-Wales.
   - Isles of Cumberland, *Raleg Mont*.
2. Antarctick or Southern.
   - N. Guinea, *Puerto Primerio*.
   - Isles of Solomon, *S. Isable*, *S. Jorge*.
   - Isles, *Horn*, *Coces*, *Monches*, *Sansfond*, *Prince William*, *Good-hope*, *Traitors*, *Midelberg*.
   - Eleven thousand Virgins.
   - Terre de Fua or Fuoga.
   - Stoteland.
   - Hermite's Isle.
   - Diego Ramires I.
   - Kings-Isle.
- Terra Australis incognita.
  1. Carpentery.
  2. The Country of *Diemens*.
  3. New-Zeland, *Port S. Philip*, *Port S. James*.
  4. Quiri.
  5. The Country of *Browers*.
  6. The Country of *Parrokeets*.
  7. The Country of *Parrots*.
  8. The Kingdom of *Beach*.
  9. The Kingdom of *Lucat*.
  10. The Kingdom of *Muletur*.
- New Holland, in 6 parts.
  1. Country of *Letuvin*.
  2. Country of *Edels*.
  3. Country of *Nuits*.
  4. Country of *Concord*.
  5. *Du Wit's* Land.
  6. Country of *Arnent*.

SECT. I.

The Artick or Northern Countries.

I call by the name of the *Artick* Countries all those Regions, which lye toward the Northern or *Artick* Pole, which are newly discovered. Their situation is almost all in the Frigid or Cold Zone. The Extent of them is so irregular, that I know not how to write any thing of them. 'Tis enough, That they are discovered, and to set down the Names by which the Natives call them, as we have them from divers Travellers thither. Nevertheless we may describe their Bounds which part them in our Upper Hemisphere, from *Muscovy* and *Tartary* by the Frozen-sea, from *Muscovy* and *Tartary* by the South-sea, *Christian*-sea and *Hudson*'s-streights, which separate them from the Northern *America*.

According to our last Relations, the Air is extreamly cold; the Sun appears but little in several places for above the greatest parts in the year; but in some places more, some less, according to their distance from the Equator. In general it may be said of them, They have much Pasture, large Meadows, many Forests, where the Inhabitants maintain a great number of Beasts; That they live in some of the Countries upon Hunting and Fishing; That they have no Corn nor Wine. All the Country is Islands and Peninsulæ. They have divers sorts of Beasts, especially Bears, Foxes and Deer. *Hudson*, *Davis* and *Frobisher's* Streights are in this Lower Hemisphere, so called, because *Gavot*, *Willoughby*, *Frobisher*, *Davis*, *Hudson* and some other Englishmen, endeavoured to find a Passage that way into the *East-Indies*, as the Dutch did, by the Streights of *Weigats* or *Nassau*, which are on the North of our Continent, but both to no purpose, because of the continual Ice which hindred their Sailing, which prevents the Sailers of *Europe* that they can't go beyond the 80 degree of Latitude. Nevertheless some say, That some Dutch Pilots went to the 88 degree, and found a Passage towards *China*; but that Passage is unknown to the other Nations of *Europe*, who make ordinarily but three several Voyages towards the North; 1. To *Arch-angel* in *Russia*, for Furrs. 2. To *Spitsberg* in *Greenland*, for *Whale*-fishing. 3. To *Norway*, for *Wood* and *Herrings*.

However, it may not be improper here to give a brief Account of the several Navigations and Discoveries made toward the North-east and North-west, *viz. Nova Zembla*, North-east *Greenland* or *Spitsberg*, and North-west *Greenland*, commonly call'd *Groenland* and *Engroneland*. In the year 1380. *Nicholas* and *Antony Zani*, two Brothers and rich Citizens of *Venice*, having set Sail from the Streight of *Gibralter* for *Flanders* and *England*, were accidentally driven Northwards by violent Storms even as far as *Frisland*, *Iceland* and *Groenland*; but in 1497. *John Cabot* and *Sebastian* his Son of the same Nation receiv'd a Commission from our King *Henry* VII. to undertake the like Voyage, who made a Draught and Description of some North-west parts of *America*, and brought along with them 4 of the Natives.

Sir *Hugh Willoughby* was the first that attempted to discover a North-east Passage into the *Indies*; and to that purpose set out with three sail of Ships in the year, 1553. It is very probable that he landed on *Nova Zembla* and *Greenland*; but we have no Memoirs of this Voyage, except certain imperfect and short Notes that were taken off from his Table after his death, wherein it is express'd, That the Fleet under his Command parted from *Seynam*, which lies in 70 deg. North Latitude, on the 2d day of *August*; That on the 14th they were above 160 leagues from the same place to the North-east, and continu'd sailing until *Septemb.* 14. when they came ashore on a high, rocky and desert Country, from whence the Cold and Ice forc'd them to return more Southerly, which they did till they reach'd a River in *Lapland* call'd *Arzina*, where, by the continuance of foul Weather they were shut up in the Harbour, and the next Spring were all found frozen to death in their Ship.

A few years after this misfortune, *viz.* about 1556. one Captain *Stephen Burroughs*, sometime Comptroller of the Navy to Queen *Elizabeth*, prosecuting the same Design, pass'd the North Cape, and sailing farther Eastward discover'd the *Waygats*, or Streight that runs between the South part of *Nova Zembla* and the Country of the *Samoieds*; thus, continuing his Course, he arriv'd in 112 deg. 25 min. of Longitude, and 76 of Northern Latitude. Afterward he sail'd to 80 deg. 11 min. Latitude, and return'd thence to *Nova Zembla*, having cruis'd (as it is most probable) on the Coasts of *Greenland*, since he makes mention of the desolate Country, the blew Ice, and great numbers of various Fowl thereabouts.

The first Person whose name we find celebrated in History for endeavouring to search out a North-west Passage into *China*, was Sir *Martin Frobisher*, who, in three several Voyages, made divers new Discoveries of large Bays, Streights, Islands, Capes, &c. and impos'd on them different names. For in the year, 1576. arriving with two Barks at the height of 62 deg. N. Latit. he descry'd a great Inlet, call'd *Frobisher's* Streights, and sail'd into it 60 leagues with main Land on each side. He met with Inhabitants along the Coast, whose Canoes or little Boats were made of Seal-skins, but had wooden Keels. The Ships Company exchang'd Toys with these Natives for Salmon and other Fish, and brought home certain Marcasites which were taken for Gold Oar; but after they had made a more exact search the next year, with a design to carry away a quantity thereof, it prov'd to be nothing but black Lead. At the same time they found a Silver-mine, which nevertheless lay so deep within the Rocks that it could not be dug; as also, a dead Fish about 12 foot long, somewhat resembling a *Porpois* in shape. It had a Horn growing out of its Snout (of the same nature as those commonly call'd Unicorn's Horns) which is still preserv'd in a Repository at *Windsor*, and reaches 6 foot in length. In 1578. the same Sir *Martin* undertook his third Voyage, wherein, having pass'd as far as it seem'd convenient to him, he took possession of the Land in the name of Queen *Elizabeth*, and call'd it *Meta incognita*.

In the year 1580. *Arthur Pett* and *Charles Jackman* having receiv'd a Commission from Queen *Elizabeth* to follow the Track of *Stephen Burroughs*, rambled over the Northern Seas, and in all likelihood landed in *Greenland*; but there is nothing particularly known concerning their Voyage, except that they pass'd the Streights of *Waygats* and launch'd into the Ocean to the Eastward, where, meeting with vast heaps of Ice, they were constrain'd to return with great peril and labour; insomuch, that they lost one another by reason of the foul Weather, and *Pett* was never heard of since.

In 1583. Sir *Humphry Gilbert*, by the direction of Sir *Francis Walsingham*, principal Secretary of State, sail'd, upon the same design, to *Newfoundland* and the great River of S. *Lawrence* in *Canada*, took possession of the Country in the name of Queen *Elizabeth*, and settled a Fishing-trade there. This Voyage was made upon suggestion of a certain *Greek* Mariner, who positively avouch'd to some English Gentlemen, That himself had pass'd through a great Streight to the North of *Virginia* from the North-west Ocean, and offer'd to be Pilot for the discovery, but died before he came into *England*.

In 1585. Mr. *John Davis* having undertaken with two Barks to search out the North-west Coasts, made farther Discoveries in those parts, and nam'd the first Land he came to *Cape Desolation*, being a part of *Groenland*, where he found many pieces of Furr and Wool like Beaver, and exchang'd some Commodities with the Natives, who often repair'd to him in their Canoes bringing Stag-skins, white Hairs, small Cod, Muscles, &c. Afterward he arriv'd in the Latitude of 64 deg. 15 min. where was found a great quantity of such Oar as *Frobisher* had before brought into *England*, and steer'd thence to 66 deg. 40 min. as far as Mount *Raleigh*, *Totnes-sound*, &c. In 1586. he made a second Voyage to the same Coasts, searching out many places toward the West; and the next year, in a third Voyage, came to 72 deg. 12 min. the Compass varying to 82 deg. Westward. Then he gave the name of *London* Coast to the Land, and the Streight being 40 leagues wide, was from him call'd *Fretum Davis*.

Thus the English Nation alone, for a long time, frequented those Northern Seas till 1578. that a Dutch Ship came to *Cola*, and a year or two after another to S. *Nicholas*, by the instigation of an English Man who set himself against the Company of *Russian* Merchants; whereupon the *Hollanders* crept in more and more, and in 1594. sent *William Barents*, a skilful Navigator, and some others, to find out a Passage from thence to the *Indies*. In 1596. the same *William Barents*, accompanied with two other Dutch Pilots, *viz. Jacob Heemskirk* and *John Cornelis Ryp*, first discovered *Bear* or *Cherry Island*, and pass'd from thence to *Greenland*; but *Barents* being separated from them, sail'd along the Coasts of *Nova Zembla* to the 76 deg. of Latitude, until at length his Ship was driven ashore, and broke in pieces by the Ice, so that all the Mariners were compell'd to Winter there, and endur'd the utmost extremity of Cold. Afterward, with much difficulty, in 2 Boats, they

they got to *Cola* in *Lapland*; but *William Barentz* dy'd before their Arrival, to the great grief of the whole Company.

In 1603. *Stephen Bennet* was employ'd, but went no farther than *Cherry Island*, and brought from thence a certain quantity of Lead Oar. In 1608. that famous Navigator Mr. *Henry Hudson*, was sent forth to discover the North Pole, and sail'd even to the 82 degree of North Latitude; but being satisfy'd that there was no North-east-passage, he was appointed to make the like trial in the North-west Seas. Therefore in 1610. he set Sail again, and proceeded 100 leagues farther than any had done before, giving several Denominations to certain places, as *Desire provokes*, *Isle of God's Mercies*, *Prince Henry's Cape*, *King James's Cape*, *Queen Ann's Cape*, &c. besides the Streight and Bay that still bear his name. But the Ice hinder'd him from continuing his course farther, and the Sedition of his Men from returning home.

In 1611. Sir *Thomas Button*, Servant to *Henry* Prince of *Wales*, eldest Son of King *James* I. being enjoyn'd by that renown'd young Prince to pursue the North-west Discoveries, pass'd through *Hudson's* Streight; and sailing above 200 leagues to the South-westward over a Sea above 80 Fathom deep, descry'd a large Continent, call'd by him *New Wales*. Afterward, having endur'd great Fatigues in his wintering at Port *Nelson*, notwithstanding the loss of many of his Men, he search'd out the whole Bay, which is now known by his name, even back again almost to *Digge's* Island, and found out the large Tract of Land which he nam'd *Cary's Swans Nest*. Moreover in the years 1612, 1615, 1616. *James Hall* and *William Baffin*, proceeded much farther in the North-west parts, and impos'd names on divers places discover'd by them, besides that the English Merchants perceiving these Northern Voyages to be so very profitable, encreas'd the number of their Shipping to 13 or 14 yearly, under the Conduct of *Poole*, *Fotherby*, *Edge*, *Hely*, and other skilful Pilots, from whom several Sounds, Bays, Promontories, Princes, &c. have receiv'd their respective names.

In the mean while the King of *Denmark* observing the progress of the neighbouring Nations in these Northern Seas, began to consider that the Traffick of his own might be much advanc'd by the like Discoveries, being also desirous to renew his ancient pretensions to those Countries in case any thing should be found out worth the claiming. Therefore he caus'd two Ships and a Pinnace to be fitted out in the year, 1605. Of these, Captain *John Cunningham*, a *Scot*, was Admiral; *Godske Lindenaw* a *Danish* Nobleman was Vice-Admiral, and the chief Pilots were *James Hall* and *John Knight*, Englishmen. *Godske* arriving on some part of the Country, barter'd some small Wares with the Natives, took 2 of them, and return'd to *Denmark*. The other two Vessels came to Cape *Farewell*, sail'd from thence to *Frobisher's* Streights, gave Danish names to certain places, seiz'd on three of the Inhabitants, and at *Cunningham's* Ford met with a kind of Silver Mine, which was afterward try'd by the English, and found to be of no value. In 1606. 4 Ships and a Pinnace were sent thither under the same *Godske*, *Lindenaw* Admiral, and *James Hall* Pilot-General, who brought away five of the Natives. In 1607. *James Hall* receiv'd a new Commition; but the Sea-men mutining as soon as they made the Coast, brought the Ship back again into *Denmark*, without effecting any thing. However, his *Danish* Majesty set our two other Ships mann'd with *Norwegian* and *Islandish* Mariners, and commanded by *Christian Richardson* a *Holsteiner*; but these return'd before they came in view of the Shore. The rest of their Expeditions are unknown until *An.* 1619. when *John Munck* was sent out with two Ships, which arriv'd safe at Cape *Farewell*, from thence this Pilot steer'd to 63 deg. 20 min. (as it is probable near *Digg's* Island) and winter'd there, calling the place *Munck's Winter Harbour*,' and the Continent *New Denmark*. The South-part of *Hudson's* Bay he likewise nam'd *Mare novum*, and that part toward *Greenland*, *Mare Christianum*. But of all his Company, which consisted of 46 in a Ship, and 16 in a Pinnace, scarce so many were left alive, as were able to bring the Pinnace through extream danger to their own Country. However, in the year 1653. *Frederick* III. King of *Denmark*, determining to advance the Northern Tracts and Discoveries, caus'd three Ships to be fitted out with skilful Mariners, enjoining them to take a most exact account of all the Coasts and Places where they arriv'd. These, having pass'd the Streight of *Waygats*, met with some Inhabitants of *Nova Zembla* in their Canoes or little Fishing-boats, and steer'd from thence to *Greenland*. These particular Adventures are contain'd in the French Relations of the Danish Voyages publish'd at *Paris* by M. *Peyrere* and *Martiniere*.

We do not read of any more Voyages from *England* to find out the North-west Passage since the last Expedition of *William Baffin* in 1616. until the Reign of King *Charles* I. when Captain *Luke Fox* was sent upon the same design in 1630. in his Majesty's Pinnace nam'd the *Charles*, victualled for 18 Months. He traced *Frobisher*, *Hudson*, *Davis*, *Button* and *Baffin*, meeting with Whales, much Ice and Fowls, and built a Pinnace in Port *Nelson*, where he found several Remains left by Sir *Thomas Button*, but no Natives or Inhabitants, though in other parts of those Seas he saw some Savages. About the same time, *viz.* in 1631. Captain *Thomas James* being employ'd by the Merchants of *Bristol* for the like purpose, sail'd from *Cape Farewell* by the *Islands of Resolution* to *Milli* and *Nottingham* Isles, as also that of *Mansfield*, from whence he steer'd over a large Bay to the Westward near Port *Nelson*, and nam'd the Land *New South Wales*. Hereabouts meeting with Captain *Fox*, they congratuled one another, but were soon separated by foul Weather; so that Captain *James* still continu'd roving up and down, and giving name to divers places, as *Cape Henrietta Maria*, *Lord Weston's Island*, *The Earl of Bristol's Island*, *Sir Thomas Roe's Island*, *Earl of Danby's Island*, *Charleton Island*, &c. In this last he winter'd in the Latitude of 52 deg. 3 min. and having built a little Pinnace out of his Ship, pass'd over to *Cary's Swan's Nest*, whence he return'd by *Cape Charles* and *Salisbury Isle*, and arriv'd on the Coasts of *England* in 1632. The Voyage of this most skilful Navigator was publish'd in 1633. by the special Command of King *Charles* I. containing a very accurate and judicious Account of the Hardships he endur'd; as also of the Streights, Capes, Bays, Tides, Soundings, Variations of the Compass, Natural Rarities, &c.

The last Voyage, in order to make a more perfect Discovery (if it were possible) of the North-east Seas, for a Passage to the *East Indies*, was undertaken in the year 1676. by the ingenious Captain *John Wood*. Having receiv'd a Commission from King *Charles* II. he arriv'd in the 76 degree of North Latitude, but unfortunately lost his Ship nam'd the *Speedwell* on the Coast of *Nova Zembla*, and return'd home in the *Prosperous Pink* that accompanied him under the Command of Captain *Flawes*. His

Opi-

Opinion is, That it is impoſſible to Sail this way to *China*, *Japan*, &c. conformably to that maintain'd by Captain *James* with reſpect to the North-weſt Paſſage, being both induc'd thereto by the ſituation of the Land, the reverſion and uncertainty of half Tides, the motion of the Ice, &c. Beſides, that the Fogs, Snow, Froſt, vaſt Iſlands of the Ice, and the tempeſtuouſneſs of the Weather, are altogether inſuperable.

ISLAND is an Iſle that belongs to the King of *Denmark*, and which ſome Geographers take for the *Thule* of the Ancients, tho' with little probability, according to *Procopius*, who ſays, That it had three Kingdoms: The name is taken from the extream Cold there. The ſituation of it is under the firſt Meridian and Artick Circle, both of which part it into two equal parts almoſt, the one from Weſt to Eaſt, the other from North to South. It is about 65 leagues wide and 140 long. The Air is extraordinarily cold, but very healthy. They have large Meadows, where they feed Horſes, Cows, Oxen and other Beaſts: They have white Bears and Hares. They catch on their Coaſt Whales, and ſo great a quantity of other Fiſh, that they dry a part of them to give their Cattel, when they want Hay. The Sholes of Ice that come down from the North upon it, carry away with them their Trees, and many Beaſts. There are three Mountains which are always covered with Snow, that nevertheleſs caſt out Fire; the moſt remarkable of which is call'd *Heela*, to which no Man can come nearer than two leagues, without danger. At the foot of this Mountain are ſeveral Mines of Brimſtone. The two chief Towns are *Hola* and *Scaholt*. Their Houſes are made of Wood, covered with the Bark of Trees, Skins or Turfs. There are other Villages upon the Coaſts and along the Rivers, which remove their Houſes. The Havens of *Hancfroid* and *Kephaurch* are very populous, becauſe of the Commerce there from *Hamburg*, *Denmark*, *Lubec* and *England*, who ſupply the Inhabitants with whatever they have need of, and receive in exchange for it Tallow, Hides, Butter, Whale-Oil, dry'd Fiſh and Sea-horſe Teeth, which are eſteemed as good as Ivory. The Inhabitants live a long time, yet have neither Phyſicians nor Apothecaries. They are very ſtrong and faithful; their Cloathing is ordinarily of Beaſts Skins. Lutheraniſm is followed there in moſt places; the reſt are Idolaters. The People of this Iſland are the beſt, and make the faithfulleſt Servants in the World. Their greateſt Delicates are Meat half rotten and full of Worms.

Eſtoitland is on the North of *America*, and is divided from it by *Hudſon*'s Streight. *Antonius Zomi* the *Venetian*, is ſaid to have diſcovered it in 1390. or thereabouts; and *John Scolve*, a *Polonian*, found it out again in 1477. He was loſt in the Sea, as well as *Michael Corterealis*. This Country is very fruitful, eſpecially in Gold. The Inhabitants are very induſtrious. The Engliſh poſſeſs on the Coaſt *Terra Labrador* or *New Britain*, or *Terra Cortereales*, but they know nothing but the Coaſt.

GROENLAND, *Groenlandia*, call'd alſo *Groinland*, and more anciently *Engroenland*, lies (according to the report of the *Iſlanders*) like a half Moon about the North of their Country, at the diſtance of 4 days ſailing. *Cape Farewell*, its moſt Southern Promontory, is ſituated in the Latitude of 60 deg. 30. min. but how far the Continent may extend it ſelf Northward is altogether unknown. The Eaſtern and Weſtern ſides are encompaſs'd with two vaſt Oceans, but at what degrees of Longitude is not as yet diſcover'd. This Land is ſuppos'd to have been firſt deſcry'd by a *Norwegian* Gentleman nam'd *Eric Rotcep* or *Read-head*, who having committed a Murder in *Iſland*, to ſave his Life attempted to makean eſcape into an another Country, whereof he had only heard ſome obſcure flying Reports. This Gentleman was ſo fortunate as to get ſafe to the Harbour of *Sandshaſm*, lying between two mountainous Promontories, one on an Iſle over againſt *Groenland*, which he call'd *Huidſerken* or *White Shirt*, by reaſon of its being covered with Snow, the other on the Continent bearing the name of *Huarf Eric*. He winter'd in the Iſland, and afterward paſſing into the Continent, impos'd on it the name of *Greenland* or *Greenland*, from its flouriſhing Verdeur. His Son being ſent to *Olaus Trugger* King of *Norway* to procure a Pardon, eaſily obtain'd it upon Information of the new Diſcovery. Thus, in proceſs of time, a Plantation was ſettled there, and two Cities were built, *viz. Garde* and *Albe*; the latter was honoured with a Biſhop's See and the Reſidence of the *Norwegian* Vice-Roy, the Cathedral Church being dedicated to S. *Antony*. However, theſe new Inhabitants having been long ſince deſtroy'd, either by the Natives, the Rage of an epidemical Diſeaſe call'd the black Plague, or otherwiſe, very little Intelligence concerning *Groenland* has come to us ſince the year 1349. Nevertheleſs in 1389. (as they ſay) the King of *Denmark* determining to re-eſtabliſh his Dominion in thoſe parts, ſent a Fleet thither, which having ſuffer'd Shipwrack, he was diſcourag'd from any farther Enterprize, until of late that Navigation was ſomewhat renew'd by *Chriſtian* IV. who was wont to call this Country his *Philoſopher's Stone*, in regard that it could not often be found when his Ships undertook a Voyage thereto, and becauſe a certain *Dane* in 1626. brought ſome Sand from thence which was of the ſame colour and weight with Gold.

The Air in *Greenland* is ſo exceſſive cold that the *Danes* cannot dwell there, neither does the Soil produce any thing but Moſs, with ſome few Buſhes and Plants, the Country conſiſting for the moſt part in High-lands and Mountains continually cover'd with Snow, but the Southern parts more than the Northern, which by reaſon of the terrible Ice and Cold are very little known. Among the Beaſts, the chief are Bears, Foxes, Rain-deer and Dogs; there is alſo great plenty and variety of Fiſh, as Whales, Seals, Dog-fiſh, &c. But on theſe Coaſts are caught the greateſt quantities of Sea-Unicorns, whoſe Horns are ſo much eſteem'd, and kept as Rarities even in the Cabinets of Princes. All the Navigators that arrive here often obſerve a wonderful Meteor call'd a North-light, which uſually appears about the time of the New Moon, and tho' only in the North, yet enlightens the whole Country; perhaps it may be the ſame which is ſometimes ſeen in *England*, eſpecially in the Northern Parts, and commonly termed *Streaming*. It is ſaid to reſemble a great Pillar or Beam of Fire, darting out Rays and Streams every where. It alſo moves from one place to another, leaving behind it a kind of Miſt and Cloud, and continues till hid by the Sun-beams.

The *Groenlanders* are generally of a low Stature, of a ripe Olive Colour, and ſome of them quite Black, having black Hair, flat Noſes, broad Faces and Lips turned up. The Women frequently ſtain their Faces in blew and ſometimes black Streaks, letting the Colour into their very Skin by pricking it with a ſharp Bone, ſo that it can never be worn out. Theſe Natives are not unlike the *Samoyeds* and *Laplanders*, being very healthy, active and ſtrong. They are alſo couragious, and ſometimes deſperate, often chooſing rather to throw themſelves down the Rocks than ſtand to be taken. But they are true Barbarians, extreamly thieviſh, treacherous and revengeful, not to be won by any kindneſs or fair dealing. They live altogether by Hunting and Fiſhing, make Bread of Fiſh-bones ground to Meal, and drink the Sea-water without receiving any prejudice by it. They ordinarily go a Fiſhing with Darts, which are ſtrongly barbed and have Bladders faſten'd to them at the other end, that the Fiſh, when ſtruck, may ſpend its ſtrength in ſtrugling to get under Water, yet can't do it, and ſo is eaſily taken. Their Cloaths are either made of Bird-skins with the Feathers and Down upon them, or of thoſe of Seals, Dog-fiſh, &c. They wear the hairy ſides of them outward in Summer, and inward in Winter, and in vehement cold Weather carry two or more Suits one upon another. They alſo dreſs their Skins very well, and ſow them exceeding ſtrong with Sinews of Beaſts and Needles made of Fiſh-bones. But their Ingenuity appears in nothing ſo much as in their Canoes or Boats, which are made of Whale-bone about an Inch thick and broad, ſtich'd cloſe together with ſtrong Sinews and cover'd with Seal-skins. Theſe Boats are wrought ſharp at both ends in form of a Weaver's Shuttle, ſo as they may be row'd either way, being from 10 to 20 foot long, and 2 broad; they have a Deck of the ſame Materials faſten'd to the ſides, in the midſt whereof is a round hole as big as the waiſt of a Man, ſo that when he goes to Sea he ſets himſelf in that hole ſtretching out his Feet forward into the hollow of the Veſſel, which is row'd only with one Oar about 6 foot long, having a Paddle ſix Inches broad at each end, ſerving both to balance and move the Boat, which is done with incredible ſwiftneſs, inſomuch that one of our Skiffs with 10 Oars is not able to accompany them. Indeed we are inform'd by the Daniſh Relations, That the *Groenlanders* row'd ſo ſwift that they even dazzl'd the Eyes of the Spectators, and tho' they often croſſed, yet never interfer'd or fell foul one upon another. As for their Religion they are Idolaters, and ſeem to have a great veneration for the Sun. They have alſo been ſeen lying flat on the Earth, and muttering certain Prayers or Charms to the Devil, whoſe proper habitation they believe to be under Ground. *John Munck* and divers others that have travell'd farther into the Country, found many Images, ſuch as we commonly make of Demons and helliſh Fiends with Horns, Beaks, Claws and cloven Feet, near which lay quantities of Bones of Beaſts, as of Deer, Foxes, Dogs, &c. ſuppos'd to have been offer'd to them in Sacrifice.

NOVA ZEMBLA, was ſo call'd by the *Ruſſians*, the Word in their Language ſignifying *New Land*, but was known to the Ancients (as it is probable) under the Name of *Carambria*. It lies on the North of *Moſcovy*, ſeparated from thence by the Straits of *Waygats* or *Naſſaw*; but whether it be an Iſland or joyn'd to the Continent of *Tartary* is not certainly known. It was diſcovered by *Stephen Burroughs*, in the Year 1556. and ſince viſited by ſeveral Perſons both of the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Nation, who have in vain attempted to find out a Paſſage that way into the *Tartarian* Sea, and ſo farther to *Cathay*, *China*, *Japan*, &c.

This Country (according to the Information of Captain *John Wood*, who loſt his Ship there) is for the moſt part perpetually cover'd with Snow, neither

can one walk on the few bare Plats of Ground, by reaſon that they are boggy, upon the Surface whereof grows a kind of Moſs, bearing a ſmall blew and yellow Flower, under which Green-Sod, in digging about 2 Foot deep, appears a firm Body of Ice. The ſame ingenious Pilot aſſures us, That the Snow lies here, contrary to what it does in any other Country, ſince in all other Climates it melts ſooneſt away near the Shore, but here the Sea beats againſt the ſnowy Cliffs, that in ſome Places are as high as either of the *Forelands* in *Kent*; the Sea having waſh'd underneath the Snow a prodigious way, and the Snow hanging over, moſt fearful to behold: But there are many Rivulets of very good Water, melted from the Snow, which run down every quarter of a Mile from the Hills into the Sea. On the Hills are found abundance of Slate-ſtone, and on the Shore very good black Marble with white Veins. The *Dutch*, who wintered in *Nova Zembla*, mention no other Beaſt than Bears, Foxes and ſuch others as live upon Prey, for that (ſay they) there is neither Leaves nor Graſs to afford any Fodder for tame Cattle; nevertheleſs Captain *Wood* found the Track of many large Deer, and ſaw a ſmall Creature much like a Coney, but not ſo big as a Rat, together with ſome few little Birds like Larks. Moreover ſome *Engliſh* Merchants that reſided in *Ruſſia*, have affirm'd that there is a ſpacious Lake upon *Nova Zembla*, wherein are bred a great number of Swans and Geeſe, which molt their Feathers about S. *Peter's* Day; and that at that Time the *Ruſſians* paſs over thither to gather theſe Feathers and kill the Fowls, which they dry and bring into their own Country for *Winter*-Proviſion.

SPITSBERG, *Montes Acuti*, aut *Spitsberga*, otherwiſe call'd *North-eaſt GREENLAND*, took its *Dutch* Name from the ſharp-pointed Rock and Mountains, with which it is environ'd, *Spitz* in that Language ſignifying *pointed*, and *Berg* a *Hill* or *Mount*. It reaches from the 76th Degree of North-Latitude to the 82d, but how much farther, as alſo whether Iſland or Continent, is not as yet diſcovered. Indeed our Mariners generally take it for an Iſland, and the *Dutch* only conjecture that the Land is extended more North, becauſe the Ice ſtands firm and does not float as in the open Sea. The South Parts look toward the Promontories of *Finland*, *Lapland*, the *North-Cape*, &c. The next Land on the Eaſt is *Nova Zembla*, and the large Territories of *Greenland* or *Engraeland* on the Weſt, but theſe at ſo vaſt a diſtance that they cannot be reckoned as its Confines. The principal Harbours are, 1. *South-haven*, which is capable of containing above 40 Ships at one time, and wherein faulty Veſſels are often repair'd. 2. *Mauritius-Bay*, ſo call'd by the *Hollanders*, where ſome have winter'd; and near it ſtand a few Cottages, which they built for the trying up their Oil, with a Piece of Ordnance for their Defence. Theſe Houſes they termed *Schmearemberg*, from *Schmer*, ſignifying *Greaſe*, and the *Harlem-Cookery*, but all other Nations uſually burn theirs before their Departure. 3. The *Northern-Bay*, where is an Iſland the *Dutch* name *Vogel-Sang*, from the great Noiſe the Fowl make there in taking their Flight. 4. *Monyer's-Bay*, the fartheſt North of the Weſtern-part of *Greenland*. 5. *Muſcle-Haven*, lying at the Mouth of the Straits of *Waygats*. 6. *Walter Thymen's Ford*, which the *Engliſh* commonly call *Alderman Freeman's Inlet*, and is a large Mouth of a River, as yet undiſcover'd.

The whole Country is ſo encompaſſed with Ice that it is very difficult to come near the hores, Sand and

and the Air is so extreme cold that the *Europeans* cannot dwell there with safety of their Lives; as neither in *Groenland* nor *Nova Zembla*. The Soil, as much as hath been hitherto discovered, is nothing but Rocks or Heaps of vast Stones, so steep that they seem ready to tumble down; and indeed many great Pieces often break off from the Tops with a terrible Noise. The greatest part of the Mountains are of Red Earth, and communicate that Tolour to the Snow upon them, which often appears marbled, and resembles as it were the Boughs and Branches of Trees, giving a bright Lustre to the Air or Skies, as if the Sun shone. There are also 7 bright blue Mountains in a Line, which tinge the Snow and Ice with the same colour, and betwixt them many sharp-pointed Rocks, the Holes whereof afford Nests to an infinite multitude of Fowls, whose Dung being mixt with the Mos, washed down by the melted Snow, makes Mould in the Clefts and Valleys, which lying open to the Sunbeams, when the Ice is dissolv'd, produceth some few Plants, as a kind of Cabbage-Lettice, Scurvy-Grass, Sorrel, Snakeweed, Mouse-ear, a kind of wild Strawberry, divers sorts of *Ranunculus's semper vives*, &c.

The Beasts of this Country are only these, *viz.* Foxes white, grey, tawny and black; Rain-Deer, which grow extreme fat by feeding upon yellow Mos; white Bears of a prodigious Size, some of them being 6 Foot high, and their Skins 14 long; Water Bears, that live by what they catch in the Sea, where they have been seen swimming 12 miles from any Shore, Seals or Sea-Dogs and Morses. Very few Land-fowl breed here, of which the most remarkable is the Snite or Strand-Runner, of the bigness of a Lark, with a four-square Bill resembling a Rasp, that feeds on Worms and does not taste fishy: But of Water-Fowl there is great variety, as Snow-Birds and Ice-Birds, so call'd from their running upon the Ice; Mountain-Ducks, Willocks, Red-Geese, Stints, Gulls, Noddies, Sea-Pigeons, Sea-Parrots, Kirmews, Mallemucks, Pigeon-divers, Lumbs, Rathshers or Aldermen, Burgermeisters or Mayors, Rotger-Divers, Strunt-Jagers or Dung-Hunters, &c. Most of these Birds, except the Strunt-Jager, Kirmew and Mountain-Ducks, make their Nests upon the high Rocks, to be secured from the Bears and Foxes. They sit in so numerous Flocks, especially at the time when their young ones are hatch'd, about the latter End of *June* and beginning of *July*, that at their taking Flight they shade the Ground from the Sun-Beams, as it were a Cloud and make such a Noise that one can hardly hear another speak. There are also great quantities of Fish in these Seas, as Seals or Sea-Dogs, Morses or Sea-Horses, Hays, Dragon-Fish, But's-Head, Unicorns, Sword-Fish, Mackarel, Lobsters, Garnels, Shrimps, Star-Fish, &c. But the chiefest Profit that draws Men to those desert and disconsolate Places, ariseth from the Whale-Fishing, of which perhaps it may not be impertentinent here to give a particular Description.

As to the natural History of Whales, the Writings of Authors are confused, some reckoning 10 several Species, and others, as *Wormius* and *Bartholinus*, making them up 22, giving them various Names from their Difference in Colours, Fins, Teeth, Whalebone, Oyl, *Sperma Cati*, &c. But the Fish properly call'd *the Whale*, for the catching of which our Ships chiefly undertake the Voyage to *Spitsberg* and *Greenland*, differs from other Whales in his Fins and Mouth, that is altogether destitute of Teeth, instead whereof there are long, black, somewhat broad and horny Flakes, all jagg'd like Hairs. The Head is commonly the third part of the whole Fish, yet some have bigger than others. Their Lips are plain, smooth and black, somewhat bended, like the Letter *S*, and end underneath the Eyes, before the 2 Fins, being lock'd one into another when drawn together. Within, on the uppermost Lip, lies that which we call Whale-bone, of a brown, black and yellow Colour, with Streaks of several Colours, others being of a blue and light blue Tincture, are reputed to come from young Whales; the smallest Whale-bone is before, in the Mouth, and behind toward the Throat, but the middlemost is the largest and longest, reaching sometimes about the length of 2 or 3 Men: these are covered all over with long Hairs, like Horse-Hair, hanging down on both Sides round about the Tongue; on one Side, all in a Row, are 250 pieces of Whale-bone, and as many on the other, besides some others so small that they cannot be conveniently cut out, which is a peculiar Trade, abundance of Iron-Tools belonging thereto. The lower part of the Whale's Mouth is generally white, and the Tongue, lying amidst the Whale-bones, is very cleverly'd to the undermost Chap or Lip; it is large and white, with black Spots at the Edges, consisting of a soft spongy Fat, so hard to be cut that it is often flung away, tho' otherwise it would yield 6 or 7 Barrels of Train-Oil. On the Head stands a Hovel or Bump, and at the Top of it, on each Side is a Spout-hole, bended like an *S*, or the Hole of a Violin, out of which the Whale blows the Water, especially when wounded, so fiercely that it roars like a hollow Wind, or the Waves of the Sea in a Storm; which Noise may be heard at a League's Distance. The Eyes lye very low, almost at the End of the Upper-Lip, and are not much bigger than those of a Bullock, with Eye-Lids and Hair like those of a Man; the Chrystal of the Eye is not much bigger than a Pea, clear, white and transparent, the Colour of some is yellowish, and of others pure white. The Shape of the whole Fish is not unlike that of a Shoe-Maker's-Last, if you look upon it from beneath; their Belly and Back are generally reddish, but underneath the Belly they are white, yet some of them are Coal-black, some of them are also curiously marbl'd on their Fins, Back and Tail. The young ones are bigger than a Hogshead, when first brought forth. At the Sides of the *Pudendum*, of the Female, stand out two Breasts, with Teats on them like those of Cows, which nevertheless are, as it were, sheath'd within till the young one comes to suck; some of these Breasts are all over white, others speckled with black and blue Spots, like a Lapwing's Egg, the Milk that issues from them being white and sweet, but of a somewhat fishy Taste. The Bones of the Whale are hard, as those of large four-footed Beasts, but porous as a Sponge, and filled with Marrow. His Flesh, which appears course and hard, like that of a Bull, is alone by it self, and the Fat lying at the Top, between the Flesh and Skin, is about 6 Inches thick on the Back and Belly, as also a Foot thick upon the Fins, proportionable to the Size of the Fish, but the Fat of the Under-Lip is often thicker than 2 Foot. The Tail does not stand up as those of most other Fishes, but lies horizontal, as that of the Fin-Fish. But's-Head, Dolphin, &c. being three, three and an half, and sometimes four Fathom broad; with this the Whale winds himself about as a Vessel is turned by the Rudder, and his Fins serve instead of Oars, so that he rows along as swiftly as a Bird flies, and makes a long Track in the Sea, which remains

mains divided for a while as that of a huge Ship under Sail.

As for the Food of the Whale, the Ancients thought that he liv'd upon the Froth of the Sea, churn'd with his violent beating on the Water: others say, he is nourish'd with such Weeds and Plants as the Sea affords, since good store of them have been sometimes found in his Stomach: But it is most probable that his chief Meat are a certain sort of small Crabs, otherwise call'd Sea-Beetles or Sea-Spiders, with which the Bays of *Greenland* are so cover'd that they seem all over black; these frequently hang thick on his Fins and Hairs, and are afterward suck'd into his Mouth. Indeed not only the Crabs themselves, but also great quantities of little Stones, call'd *Oculi Cancrorum*, have been taken out of his Stomach. The Whales, as well as other Beasts, have their peculiar Distempers and divers Enemies; of these but the chief are, 1. A kind of Louse or Insect, having many Feet and a Head like an Acorn, with 4 Horns, which eats through the Skin to devour the Fat. 2. The Saw-Fish or Sword-Fish, which has a long Bone on the End of his Snout, set on each Side with Teeth like a Saw; he seldom gives over encountring the Whale till he has kill'd him, yet eats up nothing but his Tongue. 3. The Flay, a long round and thin Fish, yet very voracious, whose Mouth, shap'd as that of the Sword-Fish, is full of sharp Teeth, 3 upper and 3 under Rows one by another; with these he bites great Pieces from the Whale, as if dug out with a Spade, and often devours all his Fat. These Fishes are also very eager after the Flesh of Men, and assault many that go to swim or wath in the Sea; they are usually taken with a Bait of Flesh fasten'd to a Hook with a strong Iron-Chain, for they would soon sheer a Rope asunder with their Teeth.

The manner of Catching Whales is thus; When any are seen or discover'd by their Blowing or Spouting up of Water, which may be discern'd at a great distance, upon notice given all the Mariners get into the Long-Boats, which hold about 6 or 7 Men apiece. These row till they come very near the Whale, and then the Harpooner, who always sits before in the Boat, takes an Opportunity to throw out his Harpoon; which is an Iron shap'd at the Point like an Arrow, and fix'd at the End of a Stick or Pole, having two Beards, sharp at the Edge and blunt on the backs, otherwise it would tear out and all the Labour would be lost. The best Harping-Irons are made of clean and fine Steel, not too much harden'd, so that they may be bended without snapping, for 200 Pounds (a middling Whale being valued at so much) are often lost for want of such a well-temper'd Instrument, which is light behind and heavy toward the Point, so that sling it which way you will it always falls upon the Point: To the End or Handle of the Harpoon is fasten'd a Rope 5 or 7 fathom long, and about an Inch thick, being more pliable than the other Cords that are afterward tyed thereto (for it is made of the finest and softest Hemp, not daub'd with Tar, so that it swells and grows hard in the Water). In every one of the Sloops a whole Heap of Lines lye between the Seats, divided into 3, 4, or 5 parts, and each of them is of 80, 90, or 100 Fathom long. The first of them is ty'd to the Fore-runner or small Line, and as the Whale dives they tie more and more Line to it. These Ropes are thicker than the Fore-runner, wrought with strong and tough Hemp, and tarr'd over: but the Line-Furnisher or person whose business it is to look after the Ropes, as also the other Men in the Long-boat, must take great Care that they be not entangled, or that they may not run toward the Side of the Boat, lest it should be thereby overset, but they must run out just before in the middle, commonly call'd the *Starve* by the Sea-men. The Harpooner darts the Harpoon with his Right-Hand just behind the Spout-Hole of the Whale if he can conveniently, or in the thick Fat of his Back, for he dies sooner if wounded thereabout than if he were launch'd into the Belly or through the Guts; but about the Head the Harpoon can do him little Hurt, because the Fat is very thin there upon the Bones, so that it breaks out more easily, and the Whale finds means to escape. However, for the most part the Seamen do not much mind where they launce or push them, doing it as well as they can, since there is no Time to take great Deliberation. The Beast, as soon as wounded, runs away with the Long-Boat as swift as Wind, and diving underneath draws the Rope very hard, so that great Care must be taken to give him Rope enough left the Boat be overset. In the mean while all the other Sloops row about before, and take notice which way the Line stands, for if it is stiff and heavy, the Whale still draws it with main Strength; but if it hangs loose, so that the Boat both before and behind is equally high out of the Water, then the Men hale in the Rope, laying it in good order, that if the Whale should draw on again, it may be given him without being entangled. It is also to be observ'd, That if the Whale runs upon the Level, too much Rope must not be allow'd, left in turning much and often about he should wind it about a Rock or heavy Stone, so that the Harping-Iron would be loosen'd and tear out, which has often happen'd. Whensoever the Whale rolls upon the Ground, the Long-boat lying still, the Lines are drawn in again by degrees, and the Rope-Master lays them down in their proper Places. If he runs underneath a great Ice-field, and the Rope is not long enough to follow him, they draw it in as much as is possible, and cut it off, losing the piece of Rope and the Whale; and indeed they frequently run away with the Lines belonging to 5 or more Sloops. Where great quantities of small Ice are crouded together it is very dangerous and difficult to pursue the Whale, for he is to cunning as to retire thither immediately, and the Long-Boars are very often dash'd to pieces against the Rocks of Ice. But when he rises they fling one or two more Harping-Irons into him, accordingly as they perceive him more or less tir'd, and then he dives under Water again, some swim eaven all-a-long, playing with their Tail and Fins, so that great Care must be taken not to come too near them, for they can beat a Long-Boat to pieces at a Blow. Thus the Seamen wait till the Whale is pretty well tir'd, and then kill him outright with Launces never the less not without great Danger, for the first that Dart the Harpoon are drawn along at a good distance from him; but they that endeavour to dispatch him with Launces, are as well upon his Body as at his Sides, and receive many severe Blows, all the other Men in the Sloops rowing diligently, sometimes forward and sometimes backward, whilst the Whale tires himself up and often beats so violently with his Tail and Fins that the Water dashes up into the Air like Dust. The Launces are fixt to a wooden Pole above 2 Fathom long, or somewhat shorter than a Pike-staff; the other part of the Launce being commonly a Fathom long and pointed before, as that of a Pike, is made of Steel or tough Iron, so as to bend without breaking: For the Harpooniers, having made a deep Hole in the Whale's Back or Sides with

their Launces, continue thrusting them first one way then another; but if one or more are got out of their Hands they soon take another, every Sloop being furnished with at least 5, 6 or 7; yet sometimes the Whale has them all out of 3, 4 or more Boats sticking in his Body. After he is struck he spouts Water or Blood with all his force, so that the Noise thereof may be heard as far as the Report of a Cannon; but when he is quite wearied it comes out only by Drops, for he has not strength enough to force it upward; some Whales blow Blood to the very last, dashing the Men most filthily, and dying their Sloops as deep as if they were painted with Vermilion, nay the very Sea is ringed red along wheresoever they swim, the Malemucks commonly flocking thither in great Numbers. Those Whales that are mortally wounded, beat themselves so excessively that they reek, so that the Birds sit on them and eat their Flesh whilst yet alive. They are sureft struck with a Harpoon, as they spout Water, and so do not mind the striking of the Oars, for when they lie still they listen, and are sometimes above and sometimes under Water; but it is very dangerous to assault the Females, especially when big with young, for they defend themselves very long and are harder to be dispatch'd than the Males.

The Long-Boats often waste 6 or 7 hours, nay even a whole Day before one is seen; but when he is thus kill'd they convey him to the Ship's Side, fastning that part where the Tail is cut off to the Fore-Castle, and the Head toward the Stern: Then 2 Sloops hold at each End of the Fish, whilst the Harpooniers stand in them before or upon the Whale, clad with a leathern Suit. These 2 Men, who have their peculiar Wages, *viz.* about 4 or 5 Crowns apiece, slice his Sides with long Knives, raising the Blubber or Fat from the Flesh, which the more it is loosen'd, as the Hide is flea'd from an Ox, the higher it muft be hal'd up with the Pulleys, that it may be more eaftly cut. Afterward the Fat is cut into fmall pieces in the Ship, and kept in Veffels or Cardels (as they call them) until they try it up into Train-Oil. The Blubber of fome Whales is White, others Yellow, and of fome Red: The White, being full of fmall Sinews, does not yield fo much Oil as the Yellow; the Red and watery Fat comes from dead Whales, taking its Colour from the Settling of the Blood, and affords the worft and leaft Oil, but the Yellow Fat, which looks like Butter, is the beft. The Fat being thus chopt into fmall Pieces, and flic'd thin, is boyl'd in Cauldrons or Coppers: Afterward the Liquor is laded out into a Veffel, half full of Water, that it may be cool'd, and that the Dirt, Blood and other Dregs may fall to the bottom; then it is put into Troughs, to be more cool'd, and conveyed thence into the Cardels or Hogfheads, which generally hold 64 Gallons. It is reported that one *Houffon*, a *Dieppman*, in the Year 1634. got 26 Hogfheads (*Cadus*) out of the Tongue of one Whale, and 120 out of its Body. The Train-Oil is us'd by divers Tradefmen, as Frize-makers, Curriers, Cloath-Workers and Soap-Boilers. The *Greenland* Ships, of the largeft fize, carry 30 or 40 Men, and fometimes more, having 6 Sloops to tend them, and hold from 800 to a 1000 Cardels of Fat: The leffer Ships contain fewer Cardels, *viz.* from 400 to 700, and have commonly 5 Sloops or Boats belonging to them. There alfo go fome Galliots to *Spitsburg* to catch Whales, which have only 3 or 4 Sloops.

The *Hollanders* attribute the firft difcovery of *Greenland* or *Spitzberg* to three of their own Pilots, *viz.* *Jacob Heemskerk*, *William Barents* and *John Cornelius Ryf*, impofing Names on the feveral Creeks and Promontories, according to their Fancy. But it is certain that they only follow'd our Steps, and that had our Men been as diligent in that particular from time to time, as alfo no lefs careful in making of Sea-Charts on fuch occafions, divers Difcoveries would have been unqueftionably afferted to this Nation, which are now almoft difputed from us. Indeed it is not to be doubted but that Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, in the Year 1553. and *Stephen Burroughs* in 1556. landed in this Country long before the arrival of the *Dutch* Fleet, under the above-mention'd Commanders; therefore the later had no other way to derogate from Sir *Hugh's* Honour, but by conferring on him an imaginary Title of an Iland, which they call *Willoughby's Land*, a Place near *Nova Zembla*: However, in 1610. the *Ruffia* Company of *Engliffo* Merchants, fent a Ship, nam'd the *Amity*, under the command of *Jonas Pool*, for Whale-Filhing, who fell upon the Country formerly defcryed, tho' then not much regarded, and call'd it *Greenland*, either by reafon of the green Mofs, with which it was cover'd, or perhaps miftaking it for *Greenland*, a large Northern Continent before difcover'd. He alfo gave Names to many of the principal Places on the weftern Side, as *Horn-found* (becaufe an Unicon's Horn was there found) *Ice-Point*, *Bell-Point*, *Black-Point*, *Knotty-Point*, *Lowneff Iland*, *Cape-Cold*, *Ice-Sound*, *Fowl-Sound*, *Deer-Sound*, &c. This was the firft Time that any Benefit was made by the Fifhing in thefe Seas. In 1611. the Company hir'd 6 Bafques, expert Fifhermen, and furnifh'd them with 2 Ships to fifh for Whales; the firft that was taken by them yielded 12 Tuns of Oil, and they likewife kill'd 500 Morffes. In 1622. 2 other Ships were fent, which caught 17 Whales, together with fome Morffes, and made 180 Tuns of Oil. The *Hollanders* came thither the fame Year with one Ship, conducted by *Andrew Swallows* an *Engliffoman*, whilft another *Engliffo* Pilot likewife brought a *Spaniffo* Veffel. Afterward many other Voyages were undertaken on the Company's account, and thefe Coafts were frequented by the *Engliffo*, *Dutch*, *Danes* and other Nations; nevertheleff we find little worth relating of *Greenland* till the Year 1630. when fome *Engliffo*, commanded by Captain *William Goodler*, were forc'd to wander up and down the Country, and to winter there, a large Relation whereof has been publifh'd by Dr. *W. Watts*, to which we fhall refer the Reader. Some *Engliffo*, in like manner, winter'd in *Greenland*, A.D. 1633. and another Company in 1634. but the latter all perifh'd there. The laft that has brought us any confiderable News from this Country is *Frederick Martens* a *Hamburger*, who fet fail from the River *Elbe*, *April* 15th 1671. and return'd thither on the 21ft of *Auguft*. He fet forth a large and very accurate Defcription of the Land, and all things therein, as Mountains, Plants, Beafts, Fowls, &c. chiefly upon a defire to fatisfie the Curiofity of fome Gentlemen of the Royal Society. This Work was firft written in *High-Dutch*, and has been lately printed in *Engliff*.

In thefe Countries there is a continu'd Day for 4 or 5 Months in a Year, and a perpetual Night for 3 Months, fo that for the moft part there is either all Light or all Darknefs. The *Engliffo* that winter'd in *Greenland*, in the year 1630. entirely loft the Light of the Sun, *Octob.* 14. and faw it not again till *Feb.* 3. It is reported by thofe that ftaid there in 1633. that *Octob.* 5. was the laft Day they beheld the Sun, tho' they could fee to read in the Twi-light, which continu'd till the 17th: That on the 22d the Stars plainly appear'd all the 24 Hours, and were vifible during the whole Winter. That on *Jan.* 15. they perceiv'd for 6 or 7 Hours about Noon, fo much Light as they could make a fhift to read by it: And that on *Febr.* 12th they difcerned the Sun-Beams upon the Tops of the Mountains, and the next Day his whole Body. Our Men that remain'd in *Greenland* in 1634. and all perifh'd there, left in Writing before their Death, That the Sun difappear'd *October* 10th, and was feen again *Febr.* 14. The *Hollanders* that winter'd in *Nova Zembla*, A. D. 1596. on *November* 2d, new Style, or *Octob.* 23. old Style (according to *Purchas*) faw the Sun not fully above the Earth; when it rofe South-fouth-eaft and fet South-fouth-weft. After *Novemb.* 4th, *N.S.* or *Octob.* 2d, *O.S.* the Sun was no longer feen, but the Moon appear'd Day and Night as long as fhe continu'd in the higheft Degrees. On *Jan.* 24th they perceived the Edge of the Sun above the Horizon, and on the 27th he came totally in View, being in the 5th Degree 25 Minutes of *Aquarius*. It is difficult to affign a Reafon of thefe various Appearances, unlefs they proceed from the difference of Latitude, wherein the *Engliffo* and *Dutch* took up their Winter-Quarters: But the Cold in *Nova Zembla* was more intenfe than that in *Greenland*.

The *Engliffo* that were conftrain'd to winter in this Country lived upon Venifon, as Rain-Dear, Bears, Foxes, Morffes, &c. The Bear's-Flefh was tolerably pleafant and wholefome, but the Liver caus'd their Skins to peel off; which was alfo obferv'd by the *Hollanders*, that abode in *Nova Zembla*. As the Sun and Day began to appear, the Fowls and Foxes crept abroad, for which they fet many Traps and Gins, infomuch that a yaft number of Birds were taken, and at feveral times above 50 Foxes. Thefe laft prov'd very good Meat, and the *Dutch* in *Nova Zembla* were likewife much reliev'd by them in their Scurvies. Afterward, in going abroad to feek Provifions they found great quantities of Willock's Eggs, that afforded no fmall Refreftment: But the effects of the Cold upon their Bodies were wonderful, raifing Blifters on their Feet as if they had been burnt: Iron ftuck to their Fingers when touch'd, and their Stockings were all over fing'd as they fat by a great Fire, yet their Feet felt no Warmth, and their Backs were frozen. However, our Men either had not altogether endur'd fo much hardfhip, or at leaft were not fo ready to complain as *William Barents*'s Company in *Nova Zembla*; for the Cold was fo exceffive fharp in thofe parts, That (as it was related by them at their return) their Shoes froze as hard as Horn to their Feet, their Sack and other ftrong Liquors were likewife frozen, and a Barrel of Water became perfect Ice in one Night. They alfo add, That their Carpenter taking a Nail out of his Mouth the Skin and Flefh follow'd glu'd to it with Ice. That in their Huts they were wont to apply Stones heated at the Fire to their Feet, and other Parts of their Body, to keep them from freezing: And that they fuffer'd many other Calamities, the particular Circumftances whereof it would be too tedious to recite.

The Land of *Jeffo*, *Terra Eftotis*, is altogether unknown, unlefs that it is a great extent of Land, except fome Coafts of it, which lie in the 42d Degree of Latitude. The Situation of it is between *Afia* and *America*, by which it is parted by 2 great Arms of the Sea, which are the Straits of *Jofis* or *Teffay*, which feparate it from *Great Tartary*, and joyn the *Northern-Ocean* to the Sea of *China*, and the Straits of *Anian* Eaftward, which part it from *America*. The Nature of the Soil and Air is not known; 'tis thought that they are like *Canada*, and that the Country is fruitful in all Things. The Inhabitants, fo far as we know of them, live upon Fifhing and Hunting, and they are cloath'd with the Skins of Beafts. Their Canoos, or little Galleys, are faftned together with Cords, made of the Bark of Cocos, which never rots in the Water. They trade with the People of *Japan*, and are fubject to the Emperor of *Japan*, paying him Tribute: Upon which account it is that this Emperor forbids all Strangers, which trade to his Kingdom, to have any Commerce in the Land of *Jeffo*. The Natives are Idolaters.

As for *New Denmark*, *New North-Wales*, the Iffes of *Comberland* and *Raley*, we know nothing of them but the Names and fome Coafts, fo that all we have to fay of them is, That thefe Countries lye on the North of *America*, toward *Hudfon's-Sea*, that they are very cold, and that we have little account of them.

SECT. II.

The ANTARTIC *or* Southern Countries.

Thefe Countries are call'd *Antartick* from the Pole of that Name, near which they lye: They are alfo nam'd Southern, becaufe the South-Wind blows from thofe Parts. Our Relations affure us, That they are not lefs than *America*, and as fruitful and well-peopled as *Europe*. They reach not farther than the 60th Degree of Southern Latitude; *Magellan*, who difcover'd them firft, gave them the Name of *Magellanicans*. They are fituated in three feveral Zones.

The Air is very different, according to the feveral Regions of it; but it may be faid, That the Soil is generally fruitful in all forts of Fruit, wild and tame Beafts, fome of which are unknown to us. *Fernando Quiri*, the *Spaniard*, *Mayre*, *Browers* and *Schouten*, *Dutchmen*, obferv'd feveral Mouths of Rivers, but durft not venture upon the Land; they only entred fome Gulphs and commodious Havens. The Streight of *Magellan*, difcover'd in 1520. is 200 Leagues in length, and in fome Places 2 or 3, in other 6 or 10 Leagues wide. *Mayre's* Streights, difcovered in 1615. is 10 Leagues long, and as many wide. It is more convenient and lefs dangerous than the former. *Browers* Steight, found out in 1643. is much like *Mayre's*. The *Engliffo* and *Dutch* go that way often to the *Eaft-Indies*. It is evident that the Southern Regions have more than 4000 Leagues on the Coaft in the Torrid, Temperate and Frigid Zones.

NEW GUINEE, *Nova Guinea*, is near the Æquinoctial Line: It is one of the biggeft Iffes in the World. It is fo call'd becaufe it feems to be diametrically oppofite to *Guinee* in *Africa*, and becaufe 'tis part of the *Weft-Indies*: It is feparated from the Continent by a Streight or Current of the Sea of the Land of *Papos*; which is a very confiderable Iland on the Eaft of *Gilolo*. It is a good Country, but little frequented by the *Europeans*.

The

The *ISLES of SOLOMON* are in the *Pacifick-Sea*, on the East of *New Guinee*, and in the 10th or 12th Degree of Southern Latitude; the *Spaniards* gave them that Name to perſuade us, That *Solomon* fetch'd his Gold from thence. On the East and South of theſe Iſles lye many others, of which we know little more than their Names.

TERRA de FUOGO is on the *South* of *America*: It conſiſts of ſeveral Iſlands, call'd the *Magellanick*, the *Streights of Magellan* and the *Fires Iſlands*, (which they obſerv'd there, gave Name to the Place.) The Air and Soil are very good.

The *STATES ISLAND* lyes South-Eaſt of it, and hath almoſt the ſame Nature and Air.

The Southern unknown Region, or *TERRA AUSTRALIS INCOGNITA*, is a vaſt tract of Land, as we judge by the Coaſts. I have diſtinguiſh'd the Parts of it by the ſeveral Names given it by Pilots and Captains, who have ſail'd by them, which are to be ſeen in the foregoing Table. The Inhabitants are white, of a large Stature, ſtrong, induſtrious and couragious: It is very ſad to fall into their Hands, as ſome *Europeans* have found by unhappy Experience. Some modern Relations tell us, That in all that vaſt Country they have neither King nor Prince, all the People are only combin'd together in ſeveral Factions, in the Form of a Commonwealth. They chuſe Governours only to make the lazy work, puniſh Offenders, and render Juſtice to every Man. They are Idolaters, and have Oratories to pray to their Idols in: They obſerve certain Faſts, and waſh their Bodies on certain Days every Year.

The Country of *NEW ZEALAND* is Antipodes to *France*: The *Dutch* were uſed cruelly there. They found Men there of an extraordinary Stature. *Fernando Quir*, who ſpent 14 Years in theſe Voyages, diſcover'd it before thoſe Republicans. He was 14 Months at the Court of the King of *Spain* to perſwade his Catholick Majeſty by 8 ſeveral Petitions, to ſend Colonies thither. He repreſented a thouſand Advantages that would ariſe to them by the Extent of it, Fruitfulneſs, People, and Conveniency of the Ports, but was not regarded.

The *Dutch* ſet an high Eſteem upon this Country, which they call *NEW HOLLAND*, and have made particular Maps of it, which carry it as far as *New Zealand*.

The other Parts of *Terra Auſtralis* are not well repreſented in our Relations and Maps: Time, we hope, will bring us to a more exact and perfect Knowledge of, and Acquaintance with theſe vaſt Regions.

F I N I S.

Some Books lately Printed for, and to be ſold by Abel Swall *and* T. Child, *at the* Unicorn *in* S. Paul's Church-Yard.

CAmden's *Britannia*, newly tranſlated into *Engliſh* with large Additions and Improvements: Publiſh'd by *Edmund Gibſon*, of *Queen's College* in *Oxford*, Folio, Price 45 s.

A New Volume of the Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory written in *French* by Monſieur *L. E. Du Pin*, made *Engliſh*: Being a Continuation of that Work; and contains an Account of the Controverſies in Religion, the Lives and an Abridgment of the Writings of Eccleſiaſtical Authors, and all Affairs, tranſacted in the Church during the Ninth Century. Folio.

Titi Lucretii Cari de rerum natura, libri ſex, quibus interpretationem & notas addidit Thomas Creech, Oxon. Soc. Cui ſubjicitur Index Vocabulorum omnium. Octavo.

Medulla Hiſtor. Anglicanæ: Being a Comprehenſive Hiſtory of the Lives and Reigns of the Monarchs of *England*, from the Time of *Julius Cæſar* to the Reign of their Majeſties K. *William* and Q. *Mary*. The fourth Edition; in which is added, A Table of the Kings, and an Alphabetical Index of the principal Matters. Octavo.

The Hiſtory of *Britain*, that part eſpecially now call'd *England*, from its firſt Traditional Beginning, to the *Norman* Conqueſt. Collected out of the ancienteſt and beſt Authors, by *John Milton*.

Books in the Preſs.

Ovidii Metamorph. libb. xv. cum interpretatione & notis; nec non Indice vocabulorum omnium: Ad methodum editionis ad uſum Delphini, at multo correct. & emendat.

The Antiquities of *Rome*: Or, a Deſcription of the City, Religion, Government, Magiſtrates, Laws, Cuſtoms, Military Diſcipline, Arms, Triumphs, Magnificent Buildings, Sports, Exerciſes, &c. of the ancient *Romans*: To which is premiſed, a ſhort Abſtract of the Hiſtory of the Original, Growth and Decay of that Commonwealth: Written by *Baſil Kennet* of *Corp. Chriſt. Col. Oxon.* Illuſtrated with many Sculptures, engraven in Copper. Octavo.

P. Virgilii Maronis opera, interpretatione & notis illuſtravit Carolus Ruæus, ſoc. Jeſu, juſſu Chriſtianiſſ. Regis, ad uſum ſereniſſ. Delphini. Octavo, iuxta edit. Pariſienſ. is now reprinting on a very fine Paper and fair Character, and will be publiſh'd in a few Weeks.

AN

An Index of the Names of Places

Deſcribed in this BOOK.

A.
Bacon Iſl. 434
Abiſſa 420
Abbeville 63
Abdera 383
Aberdeen 46
Aber-Ystwith 42
Abex 469
Abington 14
Ablay 427
Abruzzo Prov. 293
Abydos or Avido 415
Abyſſinia 458
Acadea 476
Acafrique 452
Account of Whale-fiſhing 502
Acerenza 292
Acerno 292
Achaia 387
Achem 443
Acon or Acre 416
Acqui 251
Adea 460
Adel 460, 467
Aden 422
Aderbejan 424
Adoumatis Iſl. 414
Adria 255
Adrianople 384
Ægypt 449
Aeriſchot 133
Aeth 458
Æthiopia 458
Africa 447
Agades 457
Agado Iſl. 471
Agag 467
St. Agatha 291
Agde 106
Agen 98
Agenois 97
Aggerhus 336
Agnabat 402
Agra 431
Agria or Eger 366
Ajan 469
Aiazzo or Adiazzo 299
Aiazzo, ſee Iſſus
Aichſtat 180
Ailesbury 20
Aire 46
Aire in France 99
Aire in the Netherlands 125
Aix in France 104
Aix in Savoy 212
Aken 219
Aladulia 415
Aland Iſle 346
St. Alauſia Iſle 484
Alba 251
Albania 386
Albano 270
Albanopoli 386
Alba Regalis 370
St. Albans 21
Albaſin 428
Albe in Groenland 500
Alberga 248
Albi 232
Albi in France 103
Albigeois ib.
Albinali 422
Albret 100
Alburg 331
Alcala 316
Alcmaer 151
Alenſon 59
Aleppo 416
Aleria 299
Alefſo 386
Aleth or Alet 105
Alexandria in Ægypt 450
Alexandria or Aleſſandria della Paglia 254
Alexandria or Alexandretta 416
Alghor or Algeri 298
Algiers 453, 454
Alicant 311
Alloa 46
All-Saints-Bay 435
Almeria 310
Alofi or Aelji 130
Alſatia 184
Alſen Iſl. 334
Alſfeld 177
Alſteren 230
Altenburg in Germany 208
Altenburg, ſee Owar in Hung.
Altona 443
Altorf in Franconia 180
Altorf in Schwaben 190
Altorf in Switzerland 223
Alſax 230
Altzheim 182
Amaga Iſl. 333
Amalfi 292
St. Amand 126
Amanzerifden 422
Amara 460
Amaſia 415
Amazonia 496
Amazons Riv. 17, 496
Amberg 192
Ambleteuſe 64
Ambois 86
Ambrachia 387
Ambrun or Embrun 114
Ambrunois 114
Ambuila 464
America 473
Amersfort 153
Amienois 62
Amiens 62
Amont 92
Ampaza 468
Ampkipoli 385
Amſterdam 148
Anagni 270
Anatolia 414
Ancenis 77
Ancona 272
Angra 414
Andaluſia 307
Andaluſia Nueva 490
Andes Mounts 491
Andover 13
St. Andrews in Germ. 196
St. Andrews in Scotl. 46
Angad-Aeben 454
Angermania 341
Angers 81
Angleſey Iſl. 43
Angola 464
Angos 468
Angot 460
Angouleſme 86
Angoumois 86
Anguien 139
Anguilla Iſl. 489
Anna 421
Annecy 232
Annobon Iſl. 471
Anhalt Princ. 207
Anjeu 84
Anſico 461
Anſlo or Opſlom 337
Antarctick Countries 505
Antego 488
Antibes 110
Antille 490
Antioch 416
Antivari 378
Antwerp 134
Aoſte 233
Apalaches 483
Apalia 423
Apenrade 330
Appenzel 226
Apie 111
Aquapendente 271
Aquino 290
Aquila 293
Aquileja 257
Aquitaine 97
Arabia Deſerta 491
Arabia Petræa ibid
Arabia Fælix ibid
Aracan 435
Arangio 445
Arane Deſert 456
Ararat Mount. 418
Araxes Riv.

Arbe Iſl. 261
Archangel 361
Arctick Countries 497
Arder 458
Ardres 64
Arcotis Lake 449
Arezzo 279
Argentan 60
Argenton 87
Argos 398
Arbuſen 330
Arien or Aire 291
Ari-Asollon Iſl. 444
Arles 109
Arlon or Arlan 142
Armagh 48
Armagnac 99
Armenia 418
Armenians 126
Armiro 387
Armorici 53
Arnay-le-Duc 90
Arnheim 153
Arnmuyden 152
Arnesberg 171
Arragon 313
Arras or Atrecht 124
Artois 122, 124
Arundel 15
St. Aſaph 43
Aſchaffemburg 175, 179
Aſcore 455
Aſem 434
Aſcencion Iſl. 496
Aſar 454
Aſbly de la Zouch 27
Aſia 411
Aſia Minor 414
Aſmere 423
Aſſen 427
Aſſiſi 272
Aſſumption 494
Aſti 215
Aſtorga 317
Aſtracan 361, 427
Aſturia F. 306
Ath 149
Athlone 48
Athens 383, 389
Atrock 431
Ava 434
Avail 92
Avalon 90
Aubagne 109
Aubuſſon 96
Audenard, ſee Oudenard
Avellino 291
Averſa 289
Augsburg 189
Avignon 111
Avila 315

Aulis 390
Aumarle or Alkemarle 57
Aunis 86
Aurenches 59
Aurich 216
Austria A. D. 193
Antun 89
Autunois ib.
Auvergne 95
Aux or Auch 99
Auxerre 90
Auxerrois ib.
Auxois ib.
Axel 132
Axime 458
Azores Isl. 471

B.

Babelmandel Isl. 470
Bacar 431
Bacca-Sarato 407
Bachu 478
Baden Princ. 188
Baden in Swiss. 230
Baden in Austria 195
Baden-Weiller 188
Basse-Terre 484
Bagdad 419
Bagemedri 460
Bahama Isl. 484
Baharem Isl. 425
Bakus 338
Baionne or Bayonne 100
Balambuan 442
Bali 460
Balfora 419
Bdly Isl. 442
Bamberg 180
Bamfe 46
Banbury
Bangor 43
Banians 430
Bantam 442
Bapaume 125
Bar 118
Bar-le-Duc ib.
Bar in Podolia 400
Bar-sur-Aube 67
Bar-sur-Seine 90
Barazan 469
Barbada or Barbuda Isl. 487
Barbadoes Isl. 488
Barbary 456
Barbice 491
Barbon Isl. 470
Barby 207
Barca Kingd. 451
Barca Desert 455
Barcelona 312
Barcovent Isles 484
Bardewick 212
Bards 205
Barfleur 59
Bari 294
Barkshire 14
Barleduc 116
Barnagas 469
Baro 467
Barraboz 469
Basil 223, 227
Basilicata 292
Basingstoke 13
Basque 100
Bassigny 76
Bastia 209
Bastoigne or Beslonsack 142
Bata 463
Batavia 443
Bathanan 417
Bathar ib.
Bathe 11
Baticala 443
Battou 458
Bavaria 191
Bavay 139
Bauge 95
Beaujeu ib.
Beaujolois ib.
Baurzen 288
Bayeux 58
Bayonne 100
Bazadois 97
Bazarutos Isl. 474
Bazas 97
Bearn 101
Beaujeu 103
Beaune 89
Beaumont 139
Beaumont-le-Roger 60
Beausse 83
Beauvais 74
Beauvoisis 74
Bedford 20
Beemster 151
Before 186
Beggia 452
Begagos 457
Beilstein 178
Belac 96
Belch 427
Belgium 119
Belgrade 379
Bellay 91
Bellegarde 60
Bell-Isle 81
Bellinzona 230
Belluna 256
Belor 427
Belvedere 395
Belzko 355
Bena 467
Benevento 291
Bengala 432
Benguela 465
Beni-Araxid 454
Benin 458
Benn Castle 205
Bentheim 218
Ventivoglio 276
Berar 431
Berdon 456
Bergamasco 259
Bergamo ib.
Bergen in Norway 337
Bergen in the Isle of Rugen 206
Bergen in the Low Countries, see Mons
Bergen-op-Zoom 135
Bergenz 198
Berion 458
Berlin 203
Bermuda in Virgin. 482, 487
Bermudas Isles 487
Bern Castle 173
Bern in Swisf. 222
Bern in Bohemia 258
Berna 58
Bernard Castle 35
Bernburg 208
Berry Dutchy 87
Bernstable 9
St. Bertrand de Cominge 101
Berytus or Beryth 416
Besançon 92
Besiers 105
Bessarabia 399
Bethlehem 418
Bethune 125
Betuwe 153
Beveland Isles 152
Beverly 34
Berwick 38
Bialogrod 399
Biel 228
Bielcia-Ofera 364
Biela 245
Bielski 561
Bigorre 101
Bigoba 457
Bilbo or Bilboa 306
Bileduigerid 455
Billingworder-sconce 157
Bilsen 145
Binche 139
Pingen 175
Birkenfeld 183
Bisaccia 291
Bisama 460
Biscay Prov. 300
Biscaya Nueva 484
Biscrt 452
Bisnager 433
Bistrice 411
Bithlis 418
Blackenburg 211
Blandford 10
Blasois 83
Blaves 81
Blaye 97
Bleking 343
Blois 83
Blockzill 155
Bobbio 254
Bochar 427
Bodoiski ib.
Bogslo 247
Bohemia Kingd. 199
Bojano 294
Boii 191
Bois-le-Duc 135
Bois de Vincennes 71
Bokemcale 463
Bolyar 361, 427
Bolli 414
Bologna, see Bononia
Bolognese 276
Bolsena 270
Bolsmaert 156
Bombaya Isl. 438
Bommel 154
Bommenee 152
Bone or Hippone 454
Bonn 170
Bonneville 232
Bononia 276
Boppart 173
Borch-loen or Loots 145
Borgo-San-Sepolcro 279
Bormio 227
Borneo Isl. 442
Bornholm Isl. 234
Borno Desert 456
Borsalo 457
Borsel 219
Bosa 298
Bosnay-Saray 378
Bosnia ib.
Boston 28
Boston in New Engl. 477
Bothnia 341
Bouchain 139
Bouillon, see Buillon
Boulogne or Bolen 64
Boullonnois 63
Bourbon-l' Archambault 95
Bourbon-lancy 96
Bourbonnois 95
Bourdeaux 97
Bourg-en-Bresse 91
Bourges 87
Bourdelois 97
Bourranger-Fort 157
Bouvines or Bovignes 143
Bozzolo 258
Braccano 270
Brabant 122, 132
Brabant, Dutch 135
Braclaw 355
Brava 321
Braganza 321
Braine 75
Brain-le-Comte 139
Brandenburg 203
Brafcow 403
Brasil 495
Brassaw 356
Bratskra 428
Brassaw 401
Brara 469
Bray County 57
Brechin 46
Brecknock 40
Breda 135
Bredenberg 328
Breewoors 154
Brema 435
Bremen 212
Bremerfurde 213
Bremgarten 230
Bremicben 30
Brescia 260
Brescians ibid
Breslaw 201
Bresse 91
Brest 79
Brefly 352
Bretagne 76
Bretueil 60
Brianson 114
Brianson in Savoy 232
Bridge Town in Barbad. 489
Bridgwater 11
Brie 68
Brie-Comte-Robert 73
Brie-Francois 72
Brienne 67
Brienois 91
Briescia 357
St. Brieux 78
Bril 150
Brin 201
Brindisi 295
Briqueras 248
Brisac in Alsatia 186
Briftol 11, 489
Briffac in France 85
Britain 1
Britain-New 500
Brixen 198
Brods 377
Broel 171
Brouage 86
Brotwearshawen 152
Bruck 196
Bruges 129
Brugneto 249
Brunfwick 210
Bruntrut 228
Brufels 132

Buchaw 189
Buckar 431
Buckenburg 217
Buckingham 20
Buda 369
Budingen 178
Budoa 260, 379
Buenos-Aires 494
Bugey 91
Bugia 454
Buillon or Bulloigne 145
Buis 113
Bulgaria 380
Bullen: See Boulogne
Bungo 439
Burgaw, Marquis. 189
Buren 154
Burg 334
Burgos 314
Burgundy 88
Burgundy County: See Franche County
Bury 24
Butrinto 260
Buxtehude 213

C.

Cabul 431
Caccian 436
Cacongo 462
Cadiz 308
Caen 58
Caerdiffe 41
Caermarthen 42
Caernarvon 43
Caffa 407
Cafreria 465
Cagli 458
Cagliuri 298
Cajania 344
Cahors 98
Cainda Isle 444
Cairo or Grand Cairo 450
Cairvan 452
Calabria 293
Calaborra 315
Calais 64
Calamata 395
Calamo Isle 445
Calcar 218
Cales: See Calix
Calis: See Calais
Calicut 433
California Isle 490
Callomadoux Isle 444
Calmar 342
Calmona 427
Cambalu 428
Cambaya 432
Camboya 436
Cambrambra 464
Cambray or Camerick 140
Cambrefis 146
Cambridge 25
Cambridge in New Engl. 477
Caminiec 355, 399
Camnin 205
Campagna 292
Campaigne of Rome 281
Campen 155
Campo Santo 279
Cana 418
Canada 475
Canada Riv. 479
Cananos 433
Canary-Islands 471
Canaria 471
Canata 433
Canea 459
Canavese 245
Candea or Candi 443
Candia 408
Candahar 424
Candis 431
Candora 361
Cangoxuma 439
Canisa 371
Cano 458
Canterbury 16
Cantis 431
Cantor 457
Capaccia 292
La Capelle 62
Capes or Caps 451
Capitinato 294
Capo-d'Istria 259
Capri 299
Capua 288
Caramania 415
Caraemid 419
Caraon 451
Caravaca 311
Carcaffonne 105
Cardigan 42
Cardona 313
Careliz 344
Carentan 58
Caresbrook 13
Carge Isle 425
Carihana 490
Caribbee-Islands 484
Caricfergus 48
Carignan 243
Carinthia D. 196
Carlifle 37
Carmagnola 246
Carnatica 433
Carniola D. 197
Carolina 482
Carlstadt 377
Carpentery 490
Carpentras 111
Carpi 257
Cartagena in Spain 311
Cartagena in America 491
Cafal or Cafal de St. Vas. 250
Cafamanfa 457
Cafan 361, 427
Casba 452
Cashin 424
Cascais 452
Caschaw 368
Caffan 457
Caffano 293
Caffel in Germany 176
Caffel in Flanders 127
Caffena 458
Caftan 424
Caftel 48
Caftanoviz 376
Caftel Torneſe 395
Caftel Aragoneſe 298
Caftelnatalary 104
Caftel-Nuovo 378
Caftiglione delle Stivere 258
Caftille Old 314
Caftille New 315
Caftle-Town 44
Caftres 103
Caftri 392
Caftro 271
Cafubi 435
Catalonia Princ. 312
Catana 297
Catazo 260
Catazro or Catarro 379
Cats 152
Catzenelebogen 177
Cavaillon 111
Cavangombo 464
Caudebec 57
Cayanna Isle 494
Caux 57
Cayaravaca 443
Cayzon 451
Cazar-Ezhagir 454
Cazdee 226
Cefalonia 291
Cefaludi 297
Ceilon Isl. 443
Ceiran or Ceram Isl. 441
Celebes Isl. ibid
Ceneda 256
Centron 145
Cephalonia Isl. 261
Ceva 243
Chalonnois 90
Chalons sur Marne 66
Chalons sur Soane 90
Chablais 232
Chabli 68
Chaco 494
Chalcedon 383, 414
Chaldea, see Yerach
Chalosse 99
Chalza 427
Chamb 192
Chambery 231
Champagne 61
Chanourp 46
Charcas 492
La Charite 87
Charlemont 143
Charleroy ibid
Charles-Town in Barbad. 489
Charles-Town in Carolina 482
Charleville 67
Charoles 91
Charolois 90
Chartres 83
Chateau-Briant 77
Chateau-Cambresis 140
Chateau Dauphin 115
Chateau-Dun or Chaudun 83
Chateau d' If 112
Chateau Thierry 68
Chateau-Roux 87
Chatelerault 85
Chatham 17
Chatillon Sur Seine 90
Chaumont 67, 74
Chaunes 62
Chauny 75
Chickling 429
Chelicia 468
Chelm 355
Chelmsford 23
Chelsey 22
Chepstow 41
Cherasco 244
Cherbourg 58
Chester 32
Chiamestan 484
Chiampa 436
Chiangara 414
Chiapa 484
Chiarenza 394
Chiavenna 227
Chichester 15
Chicova 467
Chiefa 397
Chieri 244
Chilao 413
Chili 492
Chimera 387
China 428
Chinon 86
Chio 439
Chipiche 420
Chiozza or Chioggio 259
Chitor 431
Chiusa 255
Chiutaye 414
Choroſan 424
Chremnitz 367
Christiansburg 458
St. Christopher's Isle 486
Chur 226
Chuffian 424
Cicugo 439
Cilley 195
Cimbos 484
Cinque Ports 17
Cirencester 18
Circaſſia Nigra 419
Circles of the Empire 106
Circum-Navigations of the Globe 493
Cita Nuova 259
Citeau 89
Ciudad Rodrigo 317
Civita-di-Chieti 294
Civita de Pena 293
Civita Vecchia 270
Clagenfurt 196
Clare in Suffolk 24
Clare in Ireland 48
St. Claude 93
Claulenburg 402
Clermont in Auvergne 95
Clermont in Beauvoiſis 74
Clervaux 67
Cleve 218
Cluny or Clugny 91
Coblentz 172
Coby 461
Cochin 433
Cochin China 435
Couverden 155
Cogden Desert 456
Cogni or Iconium 415
Coimbra 321
Colberg 205
Colchester 32
Colen 169
Colmar 186
Colmars 109
Colmenfee 354
Coln 203
Collioumadoux 444
Colocza 368
Cologn see Colen
Colomiers 68
Colombo 443
Colofwar, see Clauſenburg 8
St. Columbs
Columna 362
Colyns Place 151
Comana 491
Commando 458
Commeee 126
Cominge 101
Como 253
Comorra Iſles 471
Compiegne 74
Compoſtella 307
Conanor 432
Concarneau Conde

INDEX.

Conda 463
Conde 139
Condom 100
Gondomois ibid
Conecticut Riv. 477
Conflens 104
Congo 462
Coni 243
Conquet 80
Conferans 102
Conflance 190
Conflantine in Algiers 454
Conflantinople 381
Conflantz 227
Conty 63
Conza 291
Convoay 43
Copenhagen 331
Corbach 177
Corbeil 73
Corbie in Picardie 163
Corbie in Weſtphalia 218
Corduba or Cordova 308
Corea 429
Corfu Iſle 230
Cori 420
Coria 315
Corinth 398
Corinth 48
Cork 458
Cormantin 8
Cornwall 433
Coromandel 395
Coron 451
Corone or Cyrene 257
Corregio 298
Corſica 279
Corſrick ſee Courtray 307
Cortona 261
La Corunna 445
Corzola 293
Cos Iſle 484
Coſenza 420
Coſta-Rica 208
Cotatis 453
Cotwits 73
Couco 126
Courtenay 58
Courtray or Cortrick 30
Coutances 351
Coventrey 147
Cracow 109
Crainburg 260
Crau 260
Crema 254
Cremaſco 201
Cremona 74
Cremſir 63
Crepy or Crepy 150
Creſſy 182
Crevecœur 407
Creutznach 407
Crim 376
Crimski 401
Croatia 376
Cronſtadt 221
Croya 493
Creſſen 484
Cuzo 212
Cuba 180
Culembach 334
Culemburg 353
Culm 289
Culmigeria 37
Cuma 515
Cumberland 424
Cumberland Iſles 357
Curdiſtan
Curland
Cus or Chaux 454
Cuſco 492
Cuſtrin 238
Cylongo 461
Cylongois 461
Cyprus 444
Cyslaw 201

D.

Dacka Iſle 346
Daghestan 420, 424
Dalaca Iſle 470
Dalem 144
Dalecarlia 341
Dalia 343
Dalmatia 260, 378
Dam 157
Damaſcus 416
Damba 463
Dambea 460
Damiata 450
Damoclea 456
Damot 460
Damvillers 142
Danga 456
Dankali 460
Dantry 27
Dantzick 354
Danube Riv. 17, 159, 374
Daouri 427
Darga 456
Darha 455
Darien Riv.
Darmſtadt 177
Daſſen-Eylant 470
Daventer See Deventer
St. David's 42
Dauphine 112
Dax Acqs or Acque 100
Decan 431, 433
Decamperga 431
Deciſe 87
Degibeldara 469
De Diego Roys Iſle 444
Delaware Riv. 477
Delft 150
Delly 432
Delmenhorſt 217, 234
Delos or Sdelle Iſle 445
Delphos or Caſtri 392
Denbigh 3
Dembo 462
Dendermond 151
St. Denis 72
Denmark 324
Denmark-New 505
Depford 17
Derbent 424
Derro See London-Derry
Deſaw 208
Deva 402
Deventer 155
Devils Iſle 496
Deviſes 12
Devonſhire 9
Deux-Pont 216
Deynſe 131
Diarbeck 418
Dinſe 141
Die or Dye 113
Diemen's Country 497
Diepholt 217
Dieppe 57
Dieren 153
Dieſt 133
Diet of the Empire 165
Dietkmold 217
Dietz 178
Digamo Iſle 441
Digne 109
Dijon 89
Dijonnois ibid.
Dillemberg 178
Dinant in France 78
Dinant in the Netherlands 145
Dingi 461
Dinowloez 352
Dinſe 141
Diois 113
Diſcoveries of the North-Eaſt and North-Weſt Countries 498
Ditmarſh 328
Diu 432
Divandurum Iſle 444
Dixmude or Dixmuyd 131
St. Dizier 66
Doera 469
Deckum 156
Doelsburgh 154
Dol in the Franche Comte 92
Dol in Bretagne 78
Dolcigno or Dulcigno 379
Dombes Princ. 91
St. Domingo 475
Dominica Iſle 487
Donawert 193
Dorado
Dorat 96
Dorcheſter in Dorſetſhire 10
Dorcheſter in Oxfordſhire 18
Dorcheſter in New-Engl. 477
Dordrecht See Dort
Dormans 66
Dornick See Tournay
Dorſetſhire 10
Dorſten 203
Dort 150
Dortmund 219
Dos Picos Iſle 470
Dos Porcos Iſle 496
Dosmarenes 80
Dover 16
Dowlens 63
Dourdan 73
Doway 127
Down 48
Drent 154
Dreſden 207
Dreux 83
Droitwich 30
Dronkeim 337
Ducale 455
Dublin 48
Duderſtadt 176
Duerſterde Wyck 153
Duglas 44
Duisburg 219
Dunblain 46
Dundee 496
Dune 46
Dunfriſe 46
Dunkel 46
Dunkirk 127
Dunſtable 20
Durazzo 386
Durbuy 142
Duren 219
Durham 35
Durlach 188
Duſſeldorp 219
Du-witzland 497
Duyveland Iſle 152
Dwina 165
Dwina 217

E.

Eberemberg Caſtle 182
Ebernberg Caſtle 192
Echternach 142
Eccleſiaſtical State 261
Edam 151
Edenburg 46
Egra 201
Egregia 427
Eichſeld 175
Eimbeck 211
Eindhoven 136
Eiſenach 244
Eiſenartz 196
Eiſleben 259
Ekelford 330
Elba 300
Eibing 353
Elburg 153
Electorate of Cologne 168
Electorate of Mentz 174
Electorate of Brandenberg 202
Electorate of Trier 172
Eleuſis 392
Elfeld 175
St. Elizabeth Iſle 470
Elizabeth-Town in Virgin 482
Elne 105
Elnbogen 201
Elſenore 332
Ely 25
Embaco 464
Embden 216
Embrick 218
Empoli 279
Enchuyſen 151
England New 476
Engers 173
Enghien 139
Enguedine 402
Ens 195
Enſeca 484
Enſarben 458
Enterveaux 110
Eperies 365
Epernay 73
Epheſus 414
Epirus 387
Erfort 208
Erivan 424
Erpach 180
Erriſf 454
Erzerum 418
Eſchingen 191
Eſchwege 176
Eſens 216
Eſſingen 189
Eſſonnay 66
Eſquib 491
Eſſeb 451
Eſſex 872
Eſtampes 23
Eſtaples 88
Eſterabas 424
St. Eſtienne 95
Eſtotiland 500
Eſtonia 345
Etbabat 454
Ethamma 451
Eu 57
Eveſham 30
Everding 195
Evora 321
Euphrates Riv. 413
Eureux 60
Europe

INDEX.

Europe 1
St Euſtace 484
Exeter 9
Eyenberg 177
Eſenach or Iſenach 209

F

Faloiſe 59
Falmouth 8
Falſter Iſl. 334
Famagusta Iſl. 445
Farewell Cape. 500
Faro 322
Farſa 387
Farſiſtan 424
Faſculon 460
Fatagar ibid
Fawey 8
Fazza 420
St Fede Antegoara 490
St Fe de Bogota ibid
Feſtis 420
Feldkirk 198
Feltrii 256
Femeren Iſl. 334
Ferdene 213
Fere 61
Fermo 272
Ferrara 275
Ferrarese 275
La Ferté Bernard 84
La Ferté Milon 75
La Ferté Senecterre 82
Feſſolet 279
Feures 95
Fez 454
Figeac 98
Filleck 367
Finac 66
Final 248, 257
Fingen 439
Finland 344
Finmarck 338
Five Churches 370
Five Lingo 157
Flanders 122, 125
Flanders-French 126
Flanders-Spaniſh 128
Flanders-Dutch 131
La Fleche 84
Flensburg 330
Fleiland Iſl. 151
Flintſhire 43
Florence 277
Florida 482
Fluſhing 152
Foja 425
Foix 104
Fokſin 429
Foligno 272
Fontainbleau 73
Fonteray 117
For or Elfir 421
Forcalquier 110
Forcez 94
Fort-Louis 185
Formoſa Iſl. 429
Fortach 422
Fort St George: See St George Fort
Foſſano 243
Foſſigny 232
Fougeres 77
France 51
France New 475
Franche Compte 92
Francheman 145
Frankfort on the Main 179
Frankfort on the Oder 203
Frankendal 182
Franks 52
Franconia 178
Franker 156
Frankenburg 177
Frascati 269
Fravenfeld 230
Fredricksburgh 332
Frederisburgh in Guinea 458
Free Provinces 229
Freiſingen 193
Freitzlar 175
Frejus 110
Freyburg 208
Freyſack 196
Freyſtadt 159
Friburg in Swiſs 224
Friburg in Germany 187
Friedburg 177
Friderickſtadt 330
Friezland 122, 156
Friezland Weſt 151
Friſia 427
Friuli Prov. 256
Fuld 177
Fulham 22
Funen Iſle 333
Fungeno 463
Furnes 127
Furſtenberg 190

G

Aza 289
Gago 459
Gaim 230
Galace 268
Galata 583
Galconda 431
Galilee 417
St Gall 227
Gallia Nova 483
Gallia Ciſalpina 52
Gallia Tranſalpina Ibid
Gallicia 397
Gallipoli 383
Galloway 48
Gambea 457
Gangara 458
Ganges Riv. 17, 430
Gao 443
Gaoga 456
Gap 114
Gapencois Ibid
Garet 454
Garnſey Iſl. 50
Garſcoigne 230
Gaſtaren 73, 88
Gatinois
Gaul 52
Gaunt, Gant or Ghent 128
Gaza 418
Geg Baill 91
Gelderland 153
Gelder 154
Gelnhauſen 178
Gemblours 133
Genata 457
Genebra Ibid
Geneſis 55
Geneſum 30
Geneva 228, 232
Gengenback 188
Genep 218
Genoa 247
St George de la Mina 458
St George Iſl. 487
St George Fort in New England 477
St George Fort in the Eaſt Indies 437
Georgia 419
Gerberoy 74
Gerbes Iſl. 451, 472
Gergeau 83
Gergency 297
St Germain en Laye 72
Germany 158
Gertruydenberg 140
Geſek 171
Geſtricia 341
Gevaudan 106
Gex 91, 100
Geyſmar 176
Gezula 453
Ghent: See Gaunt
Ghir Deſert 456
St Ghiſlan 139
Ghoram Deſert 456
Gibraltar 369
Gien 88
Gieſſen 177
Gigeri 454
Gilelo 441
Gingi 433
Girgio 450
Giribuma 463
Girona 313
Gisburgh 35
Giſors 57
Gittengen 210
Glamorganſhire 41
Glandeve 110
Glaris 223
Glaſco 46
Glaſhutten 368
Glatz 201
Gloceſter 18
Glogaw 201
Glucſtadt 328
Gnoſna 353
Goa 433
Goch 218
Goga Iſl. 425
Golama 460
Golconda 433, 434
Goldingen 357
Gomorra or Comorra 470
Goodmanchеſter 26
Gor-arabia 431
Gorcum 150
Gorcht 157
Goree Iſl. 150
Gorgue Iſl. 425
Goritia 197
Goritz 208
Gortz or Goritz 197
Goſiar 211
Gotha 209
Gothland 343
Gothland Iſl. 346
Gottingen 246
Gottorp 330
Goude 150
Gouletta 452
Gourney 57
Goy 462
Gracz 195
Gradiſca 377
Grado 259
Graifwaudan 118
Gran 369
Granada in Spain 310
Granada in America 491
Granſon 230
Grantham 28
Granville 58
Granzco 469
Graſſe 110
Grave 136
Gravelling 127
Gray 92
Greece 384
Greenland 501
Greenock 46
Greenwich 17
Grenoble 113
Griſon League 226
Groningen 157
Groenland 500
Groll 154
Grotkaw 202
Grubenhagen 211
Grunington 264
Gruffieri 427
Guadalajara 484
Guadix 310
Gualeor 431
Guanco 439
Guatimala 484
Guaxaca 484
Guben 208
Guber 457
Guebec 476
Guiechon 429
Guelderland 122
Guerande 77
Guergela Deſert 455
Guiers 96
Guiayres 467
Guiane 96
Guilford 15
Guinala 457
Guinea 458
Guinea New 505
Guines 64
Guiſe 61
Guiſelhaman 422
Gungiſtan 420
Gurk 196
Guſtrow 215
Guyana 491
Guzerat 432

H

Adeland 213
Hadelmar 178
Hadrſtadt 329
Haerlim 164
Hagenaw 185
Hague 149
Haiacan 431
Hailbron 189
Hainault 137
Hainault Spaniſh 139
Halberſtadt 204
Halen 133
Halicarnaſſus 414
Halifax 34
Hall in Tyrol 198
Hall in Saxony 208
Halland 343
Halle 139
Ham in France 62
Ham in Germany 220
Hamba 464
Hamburg 213

Hamelen 210
Hamiltown 46
Hammar 337
Hampton-Court 22
Hampſhire 13
Hamſted 22
Hanaw 178
Hannebon 81
Hannover 210
Hannuye 133
Hanſeatick Society 165
Harburg 212
Harderwick 153
Hareſgal 453
Hareſleur 57
Harlebeck 131
Harlem 149
Harlem Meer *Ibid*
Harlingen 156
Harwich 23
Haſſele 145
Hatfield 21
Hattem 154
Havelburg 203
Haverford-weſt 42
Havre de Grace 57
Haymburg 195
Hea 455
Hecla Mount 500
Heglingenſtadt 176
Heidelburg 181
St. Helena Iſle 471
Helmont 136
Helmſtadt 211
Helſingia 341
Hedlwer-ſtuce 150
Hemerdr-Weert Iſle *Ibid*
Hendown 431
Henly 19
Henry Town in *Virgin.* 482
Herat 425
Herborn 178
Hercynian Wood 191
Hereford 33
Herentals 14
Hermanos 439
Hermmſtadt 401
Hermanſtein 173
Herm-Grunde 367
Hertford 21
Helelin 125
Heſſen 176
Heuridon 150
Hexham 39
Heyden 328
Hidelſheim 211
Hieres 110
Hirchfeld 177
Hiſpaniola 484
Hochſtadt 193
La Hogue 59
Hohendwill Caſtle 189
Hohenſtein 209
Hohenwechſpurg 191
Hohenzellern *Ibid*
Hola 500
Holach 180
Holeca 466
Holland and *Zealand* 122
Holland and *W. Friefland* 148
Holland New 506
Hollen 337
Holſtein 327
Homburg 176
Honan 429
Honduras 484
Honfleur 58
Horn 15
Horan 453
Horn County 136
Horn in *Germany* 217
Horſtaerdyke 150
Hoxter 218
Hoye 217
Hradiſchc 201
Hudſons River 477
Hull 34
Hulſt 132
Hunnanbar 453
Hungary 363
Hungerford 14
Huningen 186
Hunſingo 157
Huntingdon 26
Huquang 145
Hurepoix 73
Huy 156
Hyeres Iſles 112

I

Jacatra 442
Jaen 309
Jaffa or *Joppa* 417
Jagendorf 202
St Jago de la Vega 487
Jagos 461
Jagoy 427
Jakuti *Ibid*
Jala 443
Jalaſſi 457
Jamaica 485
Jamaiſoie 439
Jambi 431
Jambi 443
Jamen 422
St James in *Barbadoes* 489
James Town in *Virginia* 482
James River 483
Japatra 442
Japon 439
Jarnac 86
Jaroſlaw 361
Jaſyne 425
Java 442
Jawer 202
Jayeza 378
Iburg 217
Idſtein or *Idenſtein* 178
Idumea 417
St. Jean de Angely 99
St. Jean de Laune 89
St. Jean de Lux. 100
St. Jean Pied de Port 101
St Jean Maurienne 232
Jemptin 341
Jena 209
Jenupar 431
Jerſey Iſl. 50
Jerſey New 476
Jeruſalem 417
Jeſſelmere 431
Jeſſo-Land 595
Jeſualna 431
Jetſegen *Ibid*
Jetſingo 439
Jewer 217
Jeute 454
Iglaw 201
Ihor 436
Ilantz 226
Ilha Doynaque 470
Ilheos 495
India or *Indoſtan* 430
Indus or *Sinde Riv.* *ibid*
Ingolſtadt 192
Inhambana 467
Inhamior *ibid*
Imerniſſe 46
Ingria 345
Inſpruck 198
Jocelin 78
St John Maurienne 232
Joinville 67
Jordan Riv 415, 417
Jortan 442
Joſelin or *Goſſelin* 85
Ipres 126
Ipſwich 24
Ireland 47
Iſchia 300
Iſenburg 178
Iſland 500
Iſlands of *Aſia* 439, 444
Iſlands of the *Archipelago* 445
Iſlands of *Africa* 470
Iſlands of *America* 484, 496
Iſlands of *Turkey* 407
Iſle Dieu 88
Iſle of *France* 69
Iſleben: See *Eisleben*
Iſne 190
Iſphaham 424
Iſſoudun 87
Iſſus 415
Iſthmus of *Corinth* 399
Iſtria 259
Italy 238
Iturea 417
Ivanoſira Lake 359
Jucatan 484
Judea: See *Paleſtine*
Judenburg 196
Judoigne 133
St. Ives 26
Juhora 361
Jukuſtanke 428
Juliers 219
Juncalaon 436
Jupia 427
Jurea 245
Jutland 326

K

Kakores 431
Kakinecsin 427
Kaliſch 352
Kaliſco 484
Kallenburg 335
Kanduana 431
Kargapol 361
Kars 418
Karſtia 197
Kedderminſter 31
Kempen 171
Kempten 190
Kendal 37
Kent 16
Ketnghtan 482
Kexholm 344
Keyſerſwert 271
Keyſer-lautern 182
Kianman 429
Kiangſi *Ibid*
Kiburgh 222
Kiel 328
Kilim 244
Kildare 48
Kilia Noua 399
Kilkenny 48
Kimbolton 26
Kin Tartars 427
Kiovia Prov. 355, 361
Kiow 355
Kirman 425
Klarem 428
Klappenburg 216
Klunders 150
Kolefoldt 216
Koge 333
Kol 427
Kolding 330
Komara 370
Koningſberg 367
Koning-gratz 201
Koninberg 354
Koningſeck 191
Koungſtein 175
Krana 361
Kremp 328
Krembs 195
Krim or *Crem* 407
Kromoritz 202
Kuncho 460
Kuſtrin 203

L

Abez. 453
Labourd 100
Lacedemon: See *Miſtra*
Lack or *Biſhops Lack* 197
Lucrumongo 461
Ladoga Lake 359
Lagny 78
Lahor 432
Laland Iſland 334
Lambale 78
Lambeth 15
Lamon 468
Lampadouſa Iſle 472
Lancaſter 36
Lancismo 294
Landaſſe 41
Landaw 185
Landen 133
Landerneau 79
Landes 100
Landrecie 139
Landſhut 192
Landſperg 203
Langeland Iſland 334
Langione 436
Langret 67
Languedoc 102
Lanſebet 352
Lao 436
Laodicea or *Laudichia* 416
Laon 75
Laonnois *Ibid*
Laotung 429
Lapins Iſles 466, 496
Lapland 343
Lariſſa 387
Lariſtan 424
Larta *Ibid*
Laſſa 427
Lavagna 249
Laval 84
Lavamynyd 196
Lavaur 103
Laubach 197
Laugingen 193
Launſton 8
Lavora Prov. 287
Lauragais 104
Lauſanna 221
Lauterach 383
Lawben 196
Lawenburg 214
St Laurence Riv. 75
Leccia 295
Lucha Iſl. 425
Leeds 33
Leghorn 280
Leiceſter 27
Lemberg, *ſee Leopol*
Lemgow 217
Lempta 456
Lemwick 330
Leningen 183
Leon 317
Leopol 355
Leopolſtadt 194
Lepanto 391, 392
Lirida 312
Leriui Iſlands 112
Leſcar 101
Leſſins 139
Leverpool 36
Leutchtenberg 191
Leutkirk 190
Leuſch 365
Leuwarden 156
Leuwe 133
Lewenſtein 186
Lewes 16
Leyden 149
Leypſick 207
Lhan Vyllyn 43
Libeten 367
Libolo 465
Libourne 97
Libya 447
Lima 492
Lichfield 31
Lichaw 208
Liege or Luyck 144
Liegſic 75
Lignitz 202
Limburg Nether. 122, 144
Limburg Germ. 206
Limerick 49
Limoges 98
Limoſia Iſle 472
Limoſin 98
Limperg 180
Lincoln 28
Lindaw 190
Lingen 218
Linlithgow 46
Linlz 195
Lions, *ſee Lyons*
Lipari 299
Lippe or Liepſtadt 217
Lippesburg 218
Lipſick, *ſee Leypſick*
Lire 135
Liſbon 221
Liſieux, *ſee Lyſieux*
Liſle 126
Liſnor 49
Lithuania 356
Litlandia 345
Livadia 387
Livonia 345
St. Lizier of Conſerans 102
Loango 461
Locarno 230
Loches 86
Lodeve 106
Lodi 253
Lleon 179
Lohr 175
Lombes 101
London 21
London-Derry 49
Longueville 57
Long-Iſland 478
Longo 461
Leo 153
Looz 145
Loppia 361
Lorette 273
Lorraine 116
Lotoch 427
Loudain 85
Lovando Iſland 464
Lovando St Paulo 464
Lovangiri 461
Lovange *ibid*
Loveſtein Caſtle 150
Louvain 133
Low-Countries 119
Loyre Riv. 51
Lubeck 214
Luben 208
Lublin 352
Lucayos Iſles 484
Lucca 280
Lucern 222
Lucernoria 361
Lucon or *Luſſon* 85
Lugo 307
Lulenburgh 154
Lunen in Denm. 328
Lunden in Swed. 343
Lunenburgh 211
Lure 92
Luſatia 207
Luſignan 85
Luſſon Iſland 440
Luzzko 355
Luxemburg 122, 141
Luyck, *ſee Liege*
Lydda 418
Lynne 10
Lynne 25
Lyonnois 94
Lyons or Lions 94
Lyſieux 57

M

Abeuge 139
Macao 429
Macedonia 384
Mache 427
Macheau 77
Machres 437
Macoco 463
Madagaſcar Iſle 471
Madera Iſle 472
Madian 421
Madraſpatam 437
Madreboufa Iſl. 458
Madrid 315
Madura 433
Mæſia 379
Maelſtrand 332
Mæris Lake 449
Maeſyck 145
Maeſtricht 136
Magdeburg 204
Magellanica 492
Magee Iſle 470
Magliano 272
Magny 74
Mago Iſle 471
Magog 427
Maidenhead 14
Maidſtin 17
Majemberg 230
Majorca 317
Majuco 464
Majumba 461
Makeran 425
Maillezais 85
Main Riv. 180
Maine Prov. 84
Malabar 433
Malaca in *India* 436
Malaca in *Africa* 469
Malaga 310
Malaguce 458
Maldive Iſles 443
Maldon 23
Male-Atollon Iſle 444
Malemba 467
Malombas 462
Malicut Iſle 444
Malmsbury 12
St. Malo 77
Malos-Madou Iſl. 444
Malta Iſl. 472
Malvaſia 396
Malvay 431
Man Iſle 44
Manar 434
Manchester 36
Mandinga 457
Manfredonia 294
Manheim 181
Manilla Iſl. 440
Manoſque 111
Mans 84
Manſa 431
Manſfeldt 209
Manſfeild, *Eng. Notting.* 29
Mantes 74
Mantois 73
Mantua 257
Mantuan 45
Maranon 431
Marans, *or Marennes* 94
Marathon 397
Marca d'Ancona 272
Marche 96
Mardike 127
Mariana 299
Marienburg in the Nether-lands 139
Marienburg in Poland 354
Mariendal 180
Marignan 255
St Marino 278
Marksburg 196
Marlborough 12
Maro 248
Mavme 491
Marpurg 176
Marſa 452
Marſal 117
Marſeille 109
Martaban 435
St Martha in America 491
Martegues Iſl 112
Martinico Iſle 484
Maryland 483
St Maries 479
Maſcalat *ibid*
Maſcaregne Iſle 422
Maſcennois 471
Maſcon *ibid*
Maſſa 422
Maskoukichoroda 428
Maſovia 352
Maſſa 280, 289
Maſſern 245
Meſſingan 464
Maſulipatan 433
Mategaxa 455
Matamam 465
Materam 442
St Matthew Iſl 471
St Maurice Iſl *ibid*
Mauvienne 232
Mauſs-thurn 175
Mayaxuxima 439
Mayenne 84
Mazara 297
Mazieres 67
Mazuas Iſle 470
Mſiſtaw 356
Mecco 439
Meaux 68
Mecca 421
Mechlin or *Malines* 134
Mechoacan 484
Medelpadia 341
Mecklinburg 214
Medina 422
Medenblick 151
Megara 391
Megadoxo 469
Megiez 402
Meſſin 207
Meldorp 328
Meiſ 292
Meliapur 437
Melinda 468
Melli 457
Melton-Mowbray 27
Melun 73
Memingen 190
Mende 106
Menine 126
Mentz 174
Mecar 431
Meppen 216
Meran 198
Merginkhein 180
Merioneth 43
Mermoutier 96
Mersburg 208
Meſal 433
Meſopotamia: See *Diarbeck*
Meſſaca 451
Meſſina 297
Meteling 445
Matling 197
Mets 118
Meurs 219
Mexico, 483
Mexico, New *Ibid.*
Meyn or *Meyen* 173
St. Michaels Mount 59
St. Michael in *Lorrain.* 118
St. Michael in *Barbados* 489
Middelfare 334
Middleburg. 152
Middleſex 21
Milan 251
Miletus 415

Milane 453
Milladot Iſle 444
Millaud 107
Millenbach 402
Milnau 98
Mindano Iſl. 440
Minden 217
Mindora Iſl. 441
Mingrelia or Colchis 419
Minorca 318
Minari 292
Minſki 356
Mirande 99
Mirandola 257
Mirda 431
Mirecourt 117
Mirepoix 104
Miſitra 396
Miſnia 297
Mittaw 357
Moab 421
Mocango 461
Mocha 422
Modena 256
Modon 395
Mogul's Empire 430
Mohatz 371
Moluco Iſle 444
Moldavia 403
Moliſe 294
Molucces 441
Mombaza 468
Mon Iſl. 334
Monaco 248
Monaco 307
Monavi 243
Mongallo 468
Mongatz 369
Mongibel 427
Monsenagi 467
Monomotapa Emp. 466
Monmouth 41
Mons 137
Monſerrat 407
Monſteroeng 202
Monſtiers or Monſtiers 232
Monſtreul 63
Mont S. Angelo 294
Mont Jura 53
Mont St Michael 59
Montargis 73, 88
Montauban 106
Montbliard 92, 186
Montelimar 94
Mont-Didier 62
Monte-Caſſino 294
Montefiaſcone 270
Montelimar 116
Montereau Faut Yonne 63
Montferrat 249
Monfort in Bretagne 78
Monfort Palatinate 74
Mutfort in Tyrol 198
Montfort in Holland 153
Montgomery 43
Mont-Halin 64
Mont-Marano 271
Mont de Marſan 100
Montmedy 142
Montmeillan 232
Montmorency 72
Montoire 85
Montpellier 106
Montreal 279
Mont-Royal 206
Mont Verde 291
Morat 230
Moravia 200
Morea 393, 394
Morlaix 79
Moroco 454, 455
Mortaigne 84
Mortain 59
Mortara 254
Moſambique 468
Moſcovy 358
Moſcow 362
Moſogan 453
Moſel 419
Moulins 95
Mourzemankois 361
Muciſſaw 356
Mulhauſen in Alſatia 186
Mulhauſen in Zubak 209
Mulhauſen in Switz. 229
Mulheim 171
Multan 431
Munich or Munchin 191
Munickendam 151
Munſter 276
Munſterberg 202
Murcia 310
Mujdan 168

N

Naerden 151
Namur 142
Nancy 117
Nanquin 429
Nantes 77
Nantwich 32
Naples in Italy 281, 287
Naples or Sidoen in Paleſtine 417
Napoli di Romania 397, 398
Napoli in Barbary 452
Narbonne 105
Narenza 378
Narni 272
Narſingar 433
Narva 343
Narwaldahas 435
Naſſau 334
Naſſau 177
Naſſau-Fort in Guinea 458
Navarre 395, 396
Navarre 313
Navarre Lower 100
Navigations round the World 94
Navigations to the North-Eaſt and North Weſt 493
Naugard 439
Naugrocar 431
Naumburg 208
Naxia Iſle 408
Naxwich 418
Nablio 299
Nebbil 427
Negropont 407
Negros Countries 456
Nemours 73
Nepi 270
Nerea 460
Nericia 341
Nermoutier Iſle 88
Neſle 62
Netherlands 119
Netherlands-United 146
Neuburg 192
Nevers 87
Neuf-Chaſtel 142
Newis a Mevis Iſle 486
Neuwchatel 228
New Andaluſia 490
New Britain 500
Newark 29
Newbury 14
Newceſtle 38
New Denmark 505
New England 476
New-found-land 485
New France: See *Canada*
New Guinea 505
Newhauſel 268
New Holland 506
New Jerſey 478
Newmark 402
Newmarket 24
Neumarckt 192
Newport in Netherl. 130
New North-Wales 505
Newſel 367
Newſtadt in Auſtria 195
Newſtaat in Denm. 334
New York 477
New Zealand 506
Nicaragua 484
Nicaria Iſle 445
Nice in Italy 247
Nice in Bithynia 414
St Nicholas in Lorrain 117
Nicoſia 445
Nicopolis 381
Nicoping 334
Niger Riv. 17, 457
Nigritia 456
Nile Riv. 17, 448, 449
Nilcadoux 444
Nimemaye 464
Nimes 106
Nimegen 154
Nimove 131
Nions 114
Niphon 439
Niſſa 380
Nivernois 87
Nivelle 133
Nocera 292
Nogent le Rotrou 83
Nogent le Roy *Ibid*
Nola 289
Noli 248
Nombre de Dios 491
Nombre de Jeſus 492
Nona 260
Norburg Fort 334
Norden 216
Norfolk 24
Noralingen 189
Normandy 56
Northampton 26
Northumberland 38
North Wales New 505
Normberga 476
Norway 335
Norwich 24
Noto 297
Notteburg 346
Nottingham 29
Novara 253
Nova Zembla 501
Novigrad 369
Novogorod Veliki 361
Novogorod Niſi *Ibid*
Novogrodek 356
Noyon 75
Nubia 456
Nuevva Biſcaya 484
Numidia, ſee Biledulgerid.
Nurenaberg 179
Naſco 291
Nuys 171
Nyburg 334
Nyland 344

O

Oado 464
Obdora 361
Oldenburg Caſtle 192
Ober-Landach 197
Obre-Weſel 173
Oby Riv. 17, 359, 426
Ocango 463
Occollo 464
Ockenkow 399
Odenſee 333
Odia 436
Odland Iſland 346
Oelſe 202
Oeſel Iſl. 346
Oeting 189
Offenburg 188
Ogara 460
Onſpach 180
Oho Iſle 468
Okeham 28
Okehampton 9
Old ſmpt 157
Oldenburgh in Germ. 217, 334
Oldenburg in Denmark 329
Oldenzel 155
Oldiſlo 329
Olron 101
Oleron Iſl. 88
Oliveros 494
Olkars 460
Olmutz 201
Ombria 271
St Omer 124
Omlands 157
Ommenburg 175
Onega Lake 359
Oneglia 247
Oſtburgh 132
Oſtduyveland 152
Oſtende 129
Oſtmerſam 155
Oppelen 202
Orange Princ. 115
Orbitello 280
Orchies 126
Orente 307
Oreſand Iſle 152
Origuella 311
Orinoque Riv. 491, 496
Oriſtagni 298
Orleannois 82
Orleans *Ibid*
Orleans Iſl. 484
Ormus Iſl. 425
Orſoy 219
Orta 270
Orubia 484
Orvieto 271
Orvietano *Ibid*
Oſnabruck 217
Oſſero Ile 261
Oſtergoe 156
Oſterwick 204
Oſtia 269
Oſtiacks 427
Oſtrogothia 343
Otranto 295
Ottersberg 213
Otterſdorp *Ibid*
Oudenard 130
Overſtackee Iſl. 150
Overiſſel 122, 154
Oueſſant, ſee Uſhant
Oviedo 306
Owar 370
Oxford 18

P

Pacem 443
Paderborn 217
Padipola Iſle 444
Padouano 255
Padua 255
Pahan 435
St Palais 100
Palamban 443
Palatinate of the Rhine 180
Palazcia 317
Palermo 296
Paleſtine 416
Paleſtrina 269, 273
Pamijor 483
Pamiers 104
Pampeluna 314
Panama 491
Panarucan 442
Pango 463
Panuco 484
Papaume 135
St Papoul 104
Papot 441
Para 495
Paragay 494
Paragoya Iſle 441
Parayba 495
Paris 490, 494
Paris 69
Paroi or Pario 445
Parma 255
Partoſpa 431
Paſaruan 442
Paſcatir 427
Paſſay 46
Paſſaw 192
Pata 468
Patagons 492
Patana 436
Pathmos or Palmoſa Iſl. 445
Patna 431
Patras 394
Patti 297
Pau 101
St Paul in Artois 101
St Paul de Leon 79
St Paul-troix-Chateaux 116
Paria 248, 253
Peables 46
Peel 44
Pegahorda 361
Pegu 435
Peina 211
Pekin 429
Peloponneſus, ſee Morea
Pelſen 201
Pemba 468
Pembo 463
Pembrook 42
Pengab 431
Peninſula within Ganges 432
Peninſula without Ganges 434
Penen de Velez 454
Penrith 38
Penſilvania 478
Pentegoet 476
Pera 435
Perche 83
Pergamus 414
Perigueux 99
Perigord *ibid*
Pernambuco 495
Pernitki 361
Peronne 62
Peroufe 115
Perpignan 105
Perſees 430
Perſia 422
Perth 47
Perthois 66
Peru 491
Perugino 271
Peruſia *ibid*
Peſaro 274
Peſt 369
Peterborough 27
Peterſhanfen 190
Peter-Waradin 372
St Peters Patrimony 270
Petrinia 376
Petrowina 378
Pettaw 196
Petzora 361
Pezenas 106
Pfirt 186
Pfortzheim 188
Pharſalus 387
Philadelphia in Penſilv. 479
Philippe-Ville 139
Philippine Fort 131
Philippine Iſlands 440
Philipſburg 183
Phocæa, ſee Foja
Phenicia 416
Pico Iſl. 471
Picardy 61
Piedmont 242
St Pietro Iſle 479
Pigneral 114, 244
Piombino 280
Piri 461
Piſa 279
Piſcataway 478
Piſtoia 278
Pitan 431
Placentia in Italy 250
Placentia in Spain 315
Plawen 208
Plcſcow 361
Plimouth 9
Plimouth New 477
Ploen 329
Pleczkow 353
Pludentz 198
Po River 17, 238
Podolia 355
Poictou 85
Poitiers 85
Poiſſy 74
Pola 260
Polachia 352
Polar Countries 497
Poland 347
Poleſia 356
Poleſino 255
Policaſtro 292
Poligny 92
Polotzk 356
Pombo 464
Pomerania 204
St. Pons de Tomiers 105
Pont-a-Mouſon 118
Pont-de-l'Arche 57
Pont-de-Eſprit 107
Pontfract 34
Pont l'Eveſque 58
Ponthieu 63
Pontoiſe 74
Pont-Orſon 59
Pont-Rieux 78
Pont-ſur-Seine 66
Pont-ſur-Yonne 68
Ponzio 300
Popayan 490
Porentru 228
Port-Louis 81
Port-Royal 476
Porto Belo 490
Porto Rico Iſle 484
Porto Seguro 495
Porto Santo Iſle 472
Portſmouth 13
Portugal 319
Poſega 377
Poſna 352
Poſnania *ibid*
Pouliſden Iſle 444
Pou Molucco Iſle *Ibid*
Powhatan 483
Pozen 199
Pozzuolo 288
Prague 200
Prato 279
Premontre 75
Presburg 365
Provenza 387
Primeira Iſle 470
Princes Iſl. 471
Provence 108
Provint 68
Prurop 431
Pruſſia 353
Ptolemais 416
Puggantz 367
Purmerent 151
Puy 107
Pyrenean Mountains 102
Pyri 461
Pyramids of Ægypt 449

Q

Quamchou 429
Quangſi *Ibid*
Quantimala Mount 484
Quantung 429
Quatenis Iſl. 484
Quebec 475
Queda 435
Queidlinburg 204, 211
Queimados Iſl. 496
Quency 455
St. Quentin 69
Quercy 98
Querquence Iſl. 452
Queſnoy 139
Queſo 439
Quexmer 431
Quiam Riv. 428
Quilnanaca 469
Quilnanci Riv. 468
Quilca 468
Quimper, or Quimper Corentin 80
Quimperlay *Ibid.*
Quingcndo 464
Quinque Eccleſiæ, or Fuinf-kirken 370
Quintin 78
St Quintin 62
Quiriquenya Iſle 496
Quirimba Iſlands 468
Quiſama 464
Quito 490
R
Raab 370
Radnor 40
Raga Rodas 431
Raguſa 403, 404
Rahia Bargant 431
Rahia Mag *Ibid.*
Rahia Rana *Ibid.*
Raia Nupal 427
Rakelsburg 196
Rama 418
Rammekins 152
Rapallo 249
Rapollo 292
Ratiber 202
Ratisbone 192
Ratczburg 214
Rava 352
Ravenna 274
Ravensberg in Weſtphal 220
Ravenspurg in Swabia 190
Raveſtein in the *Netherl.* 136
Raveſtein in Weſtphal. 220
Raxaltin 452
Re Iſland 88
Reading 14
Recklenhauſen 171
Rees 218
Regio 256
Reineck 175, 179
Reinſtein 211
Reipolskirk 183
Remirmont 117
St. Reno 248
Rimois 66
Remorentin 83
Rennes 76
Rensburg 328
Retbuti 431
Retkow 361
Retel in *France* 66
Retel Prov. in *Africa* 455
Retelois 66
Retling 189
Retsimo 409
Rezan 361
Rheims 66
Rhenen 153
Revel 345
Reyer 429
Rheinfelden 191
Rhinberg 170
Rhinfeld Caſtle 177
Rhine Riv. 17, 120, 159
Rhingrauefteln 183
Rhinthal 229
Rhodes Iſland 445
Rhoſne Riv. 17, 51
Richelieu 85
Richmond in *Surrey* 15
Richmond in *Yorkſh* 35
Rieti 271
Rieux 104
Rice 108
Riga 345
Rimini 275
Ringſtede 333
Rio Grande 495
Rio Janerro *ibid*
Rio de la Hacha 490
Rio de la Plata 17, 494
Riom 96
Ripen 330
Ripon 34
St Riquier 63

INDEX.

Roanno 95
St. Roche Island 470
Roche en Ardenne 142
Rochel 86
Rochefort Ibid.
Rochefoucaut 86
Rochester 16
Rocroy 67
Rodemberg 176
Rodes or Rhodes 98
Rodorea 431
Roeles or Reux 139
Roermond 154
Roldue 144
Romagna or Romandiola 274
Romania 381
Romania Minor 397
Rome 262
Romerswael 152
Romney 17
Ronenburg-Caſtle 178
Rosanegus 460
Roſetta 450
Roſchein 186
Roſebild 332
Roſenis 357
Roſey 73
Roſſano 293
Roſſock 215
Roſſow 361
Rotemburg 180
Rotenburg 213, 248
Rotenburg in the Dioceſs of Spire 255
Roterdam 191
Rotwel in Germ. 229
Rotwel in Switz. 56
Rouen or Roan 98
Rouergue 255
Rovigo 57
Roumois 104
Rouſſillon 460
Roxa 21
Royſton 197
Rudolphsworth 205, 218
Rugen Iſland 384
Rumelia 355
Ruſſia Red
Ruſſia White : See Moſcovy
Rutlandſhire 28
Rutzenbattel 213
Rye 16
Ryſſel : See Liſle

S

Sæella Iſle 496
Sabina 272
Sabluſian 425
Saccania 397
Saendam 151
Sagan 202
Sagona 299
Sagra 456
Saguenay 476
Saintes 99
Saintonge Ibid.
Salamanca 317
Salerno 292
Salins 93
Salique Law 54, 179
Salisbury 12
Sviland 154
Salle 454
Salon 109
Salonichi 385
Saltaſh 8
Saltzburg 193
St. Salvador 484, 495
Saluces 246
Samarchand 427
Samaria 417
Sambal 431
Samogitia 357
Samoiedia 361, 427
Samos Iſle 445
Samoſata or Schimſat 416
Samſoe Iſland 334
Samuchi 439
Sandomir 351
Santen 218
Santerre 62
Savagoſſa 313
Sarburg 174
Sardes 414
Sardinia 297
Save-Louis 117
Sargans 230
Sargel 453
Sarlat 99
Sarzana 249
Saſdel 361
Saſquahanough Riv. 488
Saſſuri 298
Sattalia 415
Savigliano 243
Saumur 84
Savolaxia 345
Savona 248
Savoy 231
Saxenhagen 217
Saxony Upper 206
Saxony Lower 209
Saxony 206
Scala 292
Scandaron : ſee Alexandria
Scandinavia 323
Scardona 260, 378
Scaumburg 217
Schaffhauſen 224
Schagen 331
Scham : See Damaſcus
Sauevlier Fort 134
Schemnitz 366
Schenken-Scans 154
Scellenburg Caſtle 193
Schelding Iſle 151
Ibid.
Schermer
Schesburg 402
Schieuling 150
Schiras 424
Schleſtadt 186
Schonen 343
Schoonhoven 150
Schouwen Iſland 152
Schwaben 187
Schwalback 177
Schwartzburg 209
Schweidnitz 203
Schweinfurt 180
Schwitz 223
Scio Iſland 445
Sclavonia 377
Scipia 380
Scotland 45
Scotuſa 387
Scutari 383
St. S baſtian 306
St. Sebaſtian Iſle 496
Seb. nico 260
Seckaw 193
Secotan 483
Secumba 467
Sedan 67
Seeland or Zeeland 331
Seez 59
Sefe 461
Segeberg 329
Segedin 366
Segelmeſſe 455
Segna 377
Segni 270
Segorve 311
Segovia 315
Seiſſel 91
Selkirk 47
Semendria 380
Semsur 90
Semigallia 357
Send 425
Sendomir : See Sandomir
Senef 133
Senega 457
Senez 108
Senigaglia 274
Senlis 74
Sennonois 67
Sens 68
Sergipe 495
Servian or Scrivan 424
Servia 379
Sewen-Weldin 156
St. Sever 100
Severia 361
St. Severino 293
Sevil 308
Shaftsbury 10
Shirburn Ibid.
Shrewsbury 31
Shrewsbury in New Jerſey 478
Shropſhire 31
Siam in Africa 468
Siam Kingd. in the Indies 435
Siampan Ibid.
Siara 495
Siba 431
Siberia 361, 427
Sicambri 53
Sicily 296
Siebem 133
Siedrancaſſe 386
Sidon or Saide 416
Sienna 280
Sierra Liona 458
Sifano Iſle 408
Sigen 178
Sigeth 371
Sigiſtan 425
Siliſtra 200
Siliſtria 381
Simmeren 183
Sinabe 414
Sine 428
Sinai Mount 421
Sinſo 464
Sion 228
Siradin 352
Sirk 118
Sirmiſch 371
Siſaken 378
Siſteron 110
Sittia 409
Sleſwick 329
Sloot 156
Sluys or Sluce 131
Smaland 343
Smalcald 176
Smolenſko 361
Smyrna 414
Sneeck 156
Soconuſco 484
Saeſt 220
Soeſtdyck 153
Sofola 466
Sohar 422
Soigny 139
Soiſſonnois 57
Soiſſons 75
Solms 178
Solomon's Iſles 506
Solothurn 225
Solſona 313
Soltwedel 203
Somerſetſhire 11
Somerton Ibid.
Sommerſdyck 150
Sonodon Iſle 444
Sondrio 227
Songo 463
Sophia 380
Sor or Soer 333
Sora 290
Soraw 208
Soret 421
Sorrento 288
Sotavento Iſlands 484
Souadou 444
Soule 101
Souſa or Suſa 452
Southampton 13
Southwark 15
Southwell 29
Spa or Spaw 145
Spain 301
Spalatro 260
La Spetia 249
Spire 182
Spiritu Santto 495
Spitzberg or Greenland 502
Spoleto 271
Stabbroping 334
Stade 212
Staffanger 337
Staffarda 246
Stafford 31
Stagno 494
Stain 195
Stamford 28
Stantz 223
States Iſland 484, 506
Stawren 157
Steenkirk 139
Steenwick 155
Steinfurt 218
Stendal 203
Stetin 205
Steyer 195
Stochaes Iſles 112
Stockholm 341
Stofton 35
Stolberg 209
Stormar 328
Stortford 21
Stralen 154
Straelſund 205
Strasburg 184
Stratford 30
Stratford-Stony 20
Straubingen 192
Stutgard 189
Stuhl-Weiſſenburg 370
Stuchom 470
Suchuen 129

Saidi-

Styria Dutchy 195
Sudermania 341
Suez 450
Sully 82
Sulmona 294
Sultzbach 192
Sumatra Iſl. 443
Sunda or Sinda Iſles Ibid
Sundel Iſl. 444
Sunderburg Ford 334
Sundo 463
Suntra 176
Surinam 491
Surat 432
Surgut 428
Surrey 15
Surſee 222
Sus in Bildulgerid 455
Sus in Morocco Ibid
Suſa in Italy 246
Suſa in Barbary 454
Suſa or Sus in Perſia 422
Suſdal 361
Suſſex 15
Sutri 270
Swartesluce 155
Sweden or Swedeland 339
Swediſh Lapland 343
Sweren 214
Switzerland 220
Swoll 155
Swynburgh 334
Sybald de Nord. Iſles 496
Syr Caſtle 432
Syracuſe 297
Syria 415, 416

T

Taban 442
Tabor 201
Tabaſco 484
Tabocorſo 458
Tabriſtan 424
Tacoravi 458
Tafelet 455
Taffanapatan 443
Tamara 495
Tanajor 433
Tanchut 428
Tandaya Iſle 441
Tangermund 203
Tangier 454
Tarentaiſe 232
Tarbe 101
Tarento 295
Targakrinik 427
Tarragen 312
Tarſus 415
Tarta 431
Tartary Great 425
Tartary Leſſer 404
Tartary Moſcovian 427
Tartar 100
Taſſiana Iſle 425
Taſſo Iſl. 408
Taſſy 403
Tavaſthia 345
Taveſtock 9
Taunton 11
Taxegoxima 439
Tebeſca 453
Techors 455
Tecklenburg 217
Tesila 455
Tegaza 456
Tegovarin 455
Tegeſte 483
Tejago Ibid
Tekin 399
Temeſwaer 368
Tenaſſerim 435
Tenbigh 42
Ten-Commonalties 226
Tenda 247
Tenedos Iſlands 445
Teneriff Iſlands 471
Tenez 453
Tercevas Iſles 471
Ter-Goes 152
Tergowiſch 403
Terokannes 125
Terra Auſtralis incognita 506
Terra Labrador 500
Terra di Jeſſo 505
Terra de Fuego 506
Terra Firma 490
Terracena 269
Terra Nova 485
Terskogi 361
Ter-Vere 152
Teſmeſne 454
Teſſet 455
Tewkesbury 18
Texel Iſl. 151
Thebes 390
Theſſaly 386
Theevis Iſland 440
Theonville 141
Thiers 96
Thiſbet 427, 428
St. Thomas Iſl. 471
Thorda 402
Thorn 354
Thorgow 229
Thuringen 207
Tiberias 418
Tiel 154
Tienen or Tilmont 133
Tierache 61
Tigre 460
Tigris Riv. 413
Tilladou-Matis 444
Tillen 367
Tilligt 216
Timerais 84
Timor Iſl. 441
Tipra 434
Tirano 227
Tiverton 9
Tivoli 269
Tlaſala 484
Tobago Iſl. 489
Tobaul 427
Tocat 415
Tockay 368
Togda 455
Toledo 316
Tolen 152
Tombut 457
Tonga 467
Tongres 145
Tonguſi 427
Tonnerre 68
Tonnen 233
Tonſa 439
Topeſham 9
Toreca 467
Torbay 9
Torcello 259
Torgaw 207
Torigni 58
Tornus or Tournus 91
Tortona 254
Tortora Iſl. 496
Tortoſa 312
Tortuga 484
Toſcany 277
Torneſs 9
Toul 118
Toulon or Thoulon 110
Toulon ſur Arroux 91
Touraine 86
Tournay or Dornick 126
Tours 86
Trabezond 415
Trajanopoli 384
Traiſſa Dobro 427
Traiſſa Irdekula Ibid
Traiſſa Kolnuch Ibid
Traiſſa Sem Ibid
Traiſſa Sudbiligenia Ibid
Trani 190
Tranſchin 295
Tranſiana 365
Tranſilvania 435
Tregnier 400
Tremeſen 79
Trent 454
Trevico 198
Trevilano 292
Trevis 256
Trevilo 256
Trevoux 92
Triangula Iſl. 484
Tricaſtin 116
Triers 172
Trieſte 197
Trinquemalo 443
Tripolis in Barbary 451
Tripolis in Natolia 416
Tripolis in Phanicia Ibid
Triſtan Iſl. 471
Trivenco 294
Troki 357
Tropez 110
Troppaw 202
Troy 414
Troyes 65
Truro 8
Truxillo 491
St. Truyen 145
Tſiompa 436
Tuban 442
Tucman 494
Tubingen 189
Tulle 99
Tulin 195
Tunderens 330
Tunis 452
Tunquin Kingd. 436
Turin 242
Turcomania 418
Turkey in Aſia 413
Turkey in Europe 373
Turqueſtan 427
Tuxy 307
Twere 361
Twente 154
Tyana 415
Tyre or Sur 416
Tyrnaw 365
Tyrol County 197
Tzas van Ghendt 129

V

Vaches Vaiſin 98 111
Valachia 403
Valage County 427
Valais 496
Valenciennes 312 484
Valencia 277
St. Valery 311
Valeta 9
Valkenberg 118
Valladolid 110
Valognes 91
Valois Dutchy 86
Valteline 74
Van 415
Vannes 384
Vaudemont 427
Vaudois Ibid
Vaudrevange Ibid
Vauge Ba.l Ibid
Uberlingen Ibid
Udeſſa 190
Udino 295
Vechs 365
Vegia Iſl. 435
Velly 400
St. Veit 75
Velas Iſles 454
Velay 198
Velitri 292
Veluwe 256
Venaiſſin 92
Vence 484
Vendome 116
Vendomois 172
Venezuola Ibid
Venice 491
Venloo 258, 257
Veragua 451
Verapaz 416
Verceil Ibid
Verd Cape Iſle 471
Verdenberg 294
Verdun in Chaalonnois 357
Verdun in Lorrain 110
Vermandois 202
Vernon 414
Verona 65
Veroneſe 8
Verſailles 491
Verua 145
Vervins 436
Veſoul 442
Veſprin or Weiſsbrun 494
Veſuvius Mount 189
Vexin-Francois 99
Vianden 195
Vianen 330
Viareggio 452
Vicentino 436
Vicenza 242
Vich 418
Vico 413
Victoria 373
Vienna in Auſtria 427
Vienne in Dauph. 307
Vienniois 361
Viglevano 154
Villach 415
Villa-Franca 416
Ville-Franche 365
Ville-Franche de Conflent 197
Ville-Franche de Rouergue 129
Ville-Neuve St. George
Vilna
Vilvoerden

INDEX.

St Vincent in Brasil 495
St. Vincent Isle 490
Vintimiglia 248
Vire 58
Virginia 479
Visapor 433
St. Vit 142
Viterbo 270
Vitrey 77
Vitry-le-Francois 66
Vivarais 107
Viviers 107
Ulcinna 458
Ulm 189
Ulzen 212
Underwald 223
Ungwar 365
Unna 219
Vogtland 207
Volga Riv. 359
Volhinia 155,355
Vollenhoven 154
Volly 457
Vollin Isl 346
Volo 387
Volterra 280
Voyages from Europe to the East-Indies 437
Voyages to the Southern parts of the Globe 493
Voyages to find the North-East and North-West passages 498
Uppingham 28
Upland 341
Upsal 342
Urbino 274
Urbs 452
Urgel or La Ceu d'Urgel 313
Urmaig 494
Uri 222
Urbech-Giagathia 427
Usedom 226
Usham Isl 80
Ussing Isl 361
Uwcott 152
Uxbridge 22
Uzes 107

W.

Wachins 361
Wachtendonk 153
Waldbridge 8
Wageningen 153
Wagerland 328
Walachia 403
Walcourt 143
Walcheren Isl 152
Waldburg 191
Waldeck 177
Wales 40
Wallingford 14
Wallisserland 228
Walsingham 24
Walstrode 212
Waradin Great 369
Warburg 218
Warda Isl. 338
Wardhus ibid
Ware 21
Warneton 126
Warsaw 353
Warwick in England 30
Warwych in Flanders 126
Waterford 49
Waterland 151
Wees Isl 334
Weert 136
Wellberg 178
Weimar 209
Weisbaden 175
Weisford 49
Weissel Riv. 348
Weissemburg 402
Weissemburg, See Stuhl Weissemburg
Weissenburg 185
Weinbaden 175
Weisbrun, See Vesprin
Wells 11
Wels 195
Winssissel 331
Werle 171
Wermeland 343
Werotin 361
Wertheim 180
Wesel 218
Wesep 151
Westergee 156
Westlar 177
Westmania 341
Westminster 22
Westmorland 37
Westphalia 15
Westrogothland 43
Wetteraw 177
Whales, their Natural History 502
—— the manner of catching them 503
Whites Country 449
Wialka 361
Wiborg 331
Wickham 20
Wering Isle 151
Wigan 36
Wight Isl 13
Wihitz 376
Wildungen 177
Willemstadt 150
Wilna, See Vilna
Wilster
Wilton
Wiltshire
Winchester
Winsburn
Windsormarch
Windsor
Winoxberg
Winschoten
Wintheim
Wisbaden
Wisby 346
Wismar 215
Witebsko 356
Witmund 217
Wittemburg 207
Witzen-hausen 176
Wolaw 202
Wolfenbuttel 210
Wolferstyke Isl 152
Wolgast 240
Wollin 206
Woludi 361
Ologdo Ibid
Worcester 30
Worcum 150, 156
Wormer 151
Worms 182, 183
Woodstock 19
Wurtenburg 188
Wurtzburg 179

X.

Xalisco 484
Xamo 427
Xaintonge, See Saintonge
Xantung 429
Xanst Ibid
Xanthus Riv. 415
Xaon 460
Xenst 429
Xeriffes 454, 455
Xicco 439
Ximo 439
Xoa Kingd. 469
Xyras, See Schiras

Y.

Yaguas Gulph 434
Yarmouth in Norfolk 24
Yarmouth in the Isle of Wight (13
Ydausqueriz 455
Yedoch Riv. 453
Yerach 419
Ymeto Isle 484
Yoghal 49
Los Yopes Riv. 484
York 33
York New 477
York Riv. 481
Ypres 126
Yatata 455
Yrendriek 131
Yuetot 57
Yuiza 318
Yuman 429

Z.

Zara 455
Zaasfebes 402
Zab Riv. 418
Zabaco Isle 496
Zabern 185
Zacatecai 484
Waradin Peter 372
Zachet 469
Zachonia 396
Zacotecas 484
Zagrab 378
Zalagh Mount 454
Zanagha Kingd. 456
Zanega Desert 456
Zanfara Kingd. 458
Zanguebar 468
Zante Isle 261
Zaogan Mount 452
Zaora 451
Zara 260
Zarhon Mount 454
Zarnata 397
Zatmar 366
Zavalhahurdo 361
Zealand 132
Zeb 455
Zebe 460
Zeben 401
Zebu Isle 441
Zeleia 467
Zeeland 151, 169
Zeeland New 506
Zeigenheim 176
Zeilla 469
Zela 435
Zell 212
Zembra 467
Zeng 377
Zerbi Isl 451
Zerbst 208
Zeth 460
Zezag Kingd. 458
Zigida 456
Zimbaoes 467
Zemba 467
Zimbarvel 467
Zirbad 434
Zirknitz 197
Zirczee 152
Zirig 70 460
Ziz Riv. 453
Ziluez 356
Zluez 356
Znaim 201
Zoeci Lake 460
Zockzow 403
Zocotora Isle 470
Zolsock 366
Zons 171
Zon Desert 456
Zuenziga Kingd. Ibid
Zug 223
Zuria 419
Zurich 221
Zutphen 122, 123, 154
Zuydersee 151
Zweybrucken or Deux-Ponts, 182, 183
Zwickow 208
Zwoll or Swoll 155
Zygoth 371
Zype 351

A TABLE of COINS with their Common Value in English Money, reckoning Sterling Silver at 5 s. 2 d. the Ounce.

French Money.

	Sterling	lb.	Sh.	P.
THE Crown containing 60 Solz		o	4	6
The Livre, or Florin containing 20 Solz		o	1	6
The Pistol, or *Lewis d'Or*, containing 12 Livres		o	17	6
The *Lewis d'Or* value 7 Livres 10 Solz		o	11	0
The Crown of Gold, value 5 Livres 14 Solz		o	8	6

Of Flanders *and the other* Spanish *Provinces of the* Netherlands.

The Pound Flemish contains 20 Schellings, whereof 38 to 40 were formerly allowed to the Pound Sterling.

The Schelling contains 12 Groots, 2 Groots make 1 Stuyver, and 20 Stuyvers 1 Guilder, which is in Value about	o	1	10
The Patacoon is two Guilders	o	3	8
The Ducatoon is three Guilders, but usually valued at	o	5	9
The Schelling, value six Stuyvers	o	o	6 $\frac{5}{7}$

Of Holland *and the other Provinces of the States.*

The Ducatoon three Guilders three Stuyvers	o	5	9
The Piece of three Guilders	o	5	6
The Rix Dollar contains fifty Stuyvers	o	4	7
The Dollar contains thirty Stuyvers	o	2	9
The Guilder contains twenty Stuyvers	o	1	10
The Schelling is six Stuyvers	o	o	6 $\frac{1}{2}$

This is reckon'd at the usual Course of Exchange formerly, but at this present it is so alter'd, that the Guilder comes to two Shillings and two Pence Sterling.

The Chief Coins of Germany, Italy, Spain, &c.

The Florin of *Francfort*	o	4	11 $\frac{1}{2}$
The Dollar of *Hamburg*	o	3	2
The Dollar of *Lunenburg*	o	4	2
The Polish Guilder of sixty Creutzners	o	4	2
The Dollar of *Riga*	o	4	2
The sixty Creutzner Piece of *Basil*	o	4	8
The Dollar of *Brigan*	o	4	2
The Teaston of *Bern, Friburg* and *Lucerne*	o	4	2
The Teaston of *Mantua, Ferrara, Milan, Savoy* and *Castile*	o	1	4
The Teaston of *Portugal, Lorrain, Geneva* and *Montferrat*	o	1	4
The Teaston of *Spain* and *Navarre*	o	1	6
The Spanish Ryall	o	1	8
The Italian Ryal	o	o	7
The Pieces of Eight Ryals of *Spain*	o	o	7
The Pieces of Eight made at *Mexico*	o	4	8
The Milree of *Portugal*	o	4	8
The Chequeen of *Venice*	o	6	o
The *Spanish* Ducat	o	9	6
The Ducat of *Valentia*	o	4	6
——— Of *Saragossa*	o	4	10
——— Of *Barcelona*	o	4	11
——— Of *Lisbon*	o	5	4
The *Portuguese* Cruzate	o	4	6
The *Venetian* Ducat	o	4	o
The Ducat at *Rome*	o	4	6
The Ducat of *Messina*	o	5	6
The Ducat of *Palermo*	o	4	9
The Ducat of *Naples*	o	4	10
The Crown of Gold at *Genoua*	o	4	2
The Crown of Gold at *Milan*	o	5	5
The Crown at *Florence*	o	5	5
The Piece of Eight at *Leghorn*	o	5	2
The Ducatoon of *Lucca*	o	4	10
	o	4	6

BOOKS lately Printed for, and to be Sold by ABELL SWAL *and* T. CHILD, *at the* Unicorn *in St.* Paul's Church-Yard.

CAMDEN's *BRITTANIA*, newly Translated into *English*, with large Additions and Improvements. Published by *Edmund Gibson* of Queen's Colledge in *Oxford*. Folio.

A New History of Eccleſiaſtical Writers, containing an Account of the Lives and Writings of the Primitive Fathers; a judicious Abridgment of their Works; the various Editions and Cenſures determining the Genuine and Spurious; together with a Judgment upon their Style and Doctrine. Alſo a Compendious Hiſtory of the Councils. Six ſmall Volumes in Folio, containing the Authors that Flouriſh'd in the Eight firſt Centuries of Chriſtianity; and a Diſſertation concerning the Authors of the Books of the Old and New Teſtament.

☞ *The* Seventh *Volume of Monſieur* du Pin's *Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory*, containing an Account of the Controverſies in Religion; an Abridgment of the Writings of Eccleſiaſtical Authors, and a Hiſtory of all Affairs Tranſacted in the Church during the *Ninth Century*; carefully Tranſlated from the Original Printed at *Paris*. Is now Publiſhed in *Engliſh*. Folio.

Theatrum Scotiæ: A Deſcription of the Principal Cities and Towns, Caſtles, Palaces and Colleges, as alſo of the Remains of many ancient Places in the Kingdom of *Scotland*; with Proſpects of every Place curiouſly Engraven in Copper as large as the Sheet. By *John Sleezer*, Surveyor of their Majeſty's Stores and Magazines. Folio.

Titi Lucretii Cari de Rerum Natura Libri ſex, quibus interpretationem & Notas addidit *Thomas Creech*, Colleg. Omn. Anim. Oxon. Socius. Acceſſit etiam Index Vocabulorum omnium. Octavo.

C. Julii Cæſaris quæ Extant, Interpretatione & notis illuſtravit Joan. Goduinus in uſum Delphini. Octavo. Juxta Edit. Pariſienſ.

Græcæ Grammaticæ Inſtitutio Compendiaria. In uſum. Scholarum. Written by Dr. *Wettenhall* now Lord Biſhop of *Cork* and *Roſs*. Octavo.

Medulla Hiſtoriæ Anglicanæ: Being a Comprehenſive Hiſtory of the Lives and Reigns of the Monarchs of *England*, from the Time of *Julius Cæſar* to the Reign of Their Majeſties King *William* and Queen *Mary*. The Fourth Edition; wherein is added a Table of the Kings, and an Alphabetical Index of the Principal Matters. *Octavo.*

The Hiſtory of Britain, *that Part eſpecially now called* England; From its firſt Traditional Beginning, to the *Norman* Conqueſt. Collected out of the ancienteſt and beſt Authors by *John Milton*. Octavo.

De Quatuor Summis Imperiis: An Hiſtorical Account of the Four Chief Monarchies or Empires of the World, *viz.* The *Aſſyrian*, the *Perſian*, the *Grecian*, and the *Roman*, continued down to the Reign of the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth. Being a ſhort Relation of the moſt conſiderable Occurrences that have happened in the World from *Noah*'s Flood to the Year of our Lord 1620. Written in Latin by *John Sleidan*; newly Engliſh'd. Octavo.

The Evangelical Hiſtory: Or the Life of our Bleſſed Saviour *Jeſus Chriſt*, comprehenſively and plainly related, with practical Inferences and Diſcourſes thereupon. Adorn'd with with Copper Cutts. Octavo.

The Courtiers Oracle, or the Art of Prudence; Written in Spaniſh by *Baltazar Gracian*, and now done into Engliſh. Octavo.

Terence's Comedies made Engliſh, with his Life and ſome Remarks; by ſeveral Hands. Octavo.

BOOKS now in the Preſs.

P. Ovidii Metamorphoſeon, Lib. XV. Interpretatione & Notis illuſtrat. etiamq; Indice vocabulor. omnium accommodat. ad methodum Editionis in uſum Delphini, at multo Correct. & Emendat. *Octavo.*

P. Virgilii Maronis Opera, Notis & Interpretatione illuſtravit Carol. Ruæus juſſu Regis ad uſum Delphini. (Juxta Editionem Pariſienſ.) Lond. *Octavo.* Printed on a very fair Character and fine Paper, will be Publiſh'd in a few Weeks.

Antiquities of Rome: Or a Deſcription of the City, Religion, Government, Magiſtrates, Laws, Cuſtoms, Military Diſcipline, Arms, Triumphs, Magnificent Buildings, Sports, Exerciſes, *&c.* of the ancient *Romans*. To which is premiſed a ſhort Abſtract of the Hiſtory of the Original, Growth and Decay of that Commonwealth: Written by *Baſil Kennet*, of *Corp. Chriſti* Coll. *Oxon.* Illuſtrated with many Sculptures Engraven in Copper. *Octavo.*

A Compleat Hiſtory of England: Or the Lives of all the Kings to his Preſent Majeſty. Containing a Faithful Relation of all Affairs of State, both Eccleſiaſtical and Civil, with Obſervations, antient Inſcriptions, Coins and Medals, for Illuſtration thereof; collected from the moſt Authentick Authors and Original Papers, by ſeveral Hands. Two Volumes in *Folio*. Propoſed for Subſcription at Forty Shillings.

Dr. *Henry Hammond*'s Paraphraſe on the *Pſalms* and *Proverbs*. *Folio.*

An Univerſal Engliſh Dictionary, explaining all difficult Engliſh Words, Antient and Modern: And the Terms uſed in all Sciences and Arts; together with the Etymology of Words, and the Invention of Things. Collected from the moſt Eſteemed Authors Antient and Modern, and made much more compleat and exact than any hitherto Extant. By ſeveral Perſons particularly Learned in the Sciences they undertake to ſpeak of. The whole digeſted into Alphabetical Order, will be contained in one Volume in *Folio*, which will be Publiſhed in *Michaelmas* Term.

THE END.